US Army Corps
of Engineers
New York District

Child Development Center
USAG Fort Hamilton, New York
Project No. 75662

Brooklyn, NY

Design Bid Build
RTA - Project Specifications

Contract #: W912DS19D0007
Solicitation #: W912DS23F0031

September 2025

September 2025

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 11 00	08/15, CHG 2: 08/21	SUMMARY OF WORK
01 14 00	11/22, CHG 1: 02/23	WORK RESTRICTIONS
01 20 00	11/20, CHG 2: 08/21	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 30 00	11/20, CHG 2: 05/22	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 32 01.00 10	08/23	PROJECT SCHEDULE
01 33 00	08/18, CHG 4: 02/21	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 33 29	02/21	SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING
01 35 26	05/24	GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	02/19	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 45 00	08/23, CHG 1: 05/24	QUALITY CONTROL
01 45 00.15 10	11/23	RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTRACTOR MODE (RMS CM)
01 45 35	11/20	SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
01 50 00	11/20, CHG 2: 08/22	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 57 19	08/22	TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 58 00	08/19, CHG 5: 08/22	PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
01 74 19	02/19, CHG 3: 11/21	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 78 00	05/19, CHG 1: 08/21	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 78 23	08/15, CHG 2: 08/21	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 78 24.00 10	05/18, CHG 1: 11/21	FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS
01 91 00.15	03/24	TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING
01 91 19	05/23	BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	05/10	DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 00	02/19, CHG 4: 08/22	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 20 00	11/15, CHG 2: 05/19	UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 05 20	05/22	POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE AND MASONRY ANCHORS
05 05 23.16	08/18	STRUCTURAL WELDING
05 12 00	08/18, CHG 2: 05/21	STRUCTURAL STEEL
05 30 00	05/15, CHG 2: 08/18	STEEL DECKS
05 40 00	05/15, CHG 1: 08/18	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05 50 13	05/17, CHG 1: 08/18	MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00	08/16, CHG 2: 11/18	ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 41 16.00 10	08/10, CHG 1: 11/18	PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
06 61 16	08/20	SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 11 13	08/23	BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING
07 21 13	08/23	BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION
07 21 16	08/23	MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
07 22 00	08/23	ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
07 27 10	08/23	BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM
07 27 19.01	08/23	SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS
07 27 26	08/23	FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS
07 27 36	05/17, CHG 2: 08/20	SPRAY FOAM AIR BARRIERS
07 31 13	08/16, CHG 2: 08/18	ASPHALT SHINGLES
07 60 00	05/17, CHG 2: 11/18	FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07 72 50.00 18	05/25	FALL PROTECTION SYSTEM AND ANCHORAGE
07 84 00	05/10, CHG 1: 08/13	FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00	08/23	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13	08/20	STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 11 16	05/17, CHG 2: 11/18	ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08 14 00	08/16, CHG 1: 08/18	WOOD DOORS
08 31 00	05/17, CHG 1: 08/18	ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
08 51 13	05/19	ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08 71 00	02/16, CHG 4: 02/22	DOOR HARDWARE
08 81 00	05/19	GLAZING
08 91 00	08/20	METAL WALL LOUVERS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 22 00	02/10, CHG 2: 08/18	SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD
09 29 00	08/16, CHG 4: 02/20	GYPSUM BOARD
09 30 10	08/20	CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING
09 51 00	08/20	ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 65 00	08/10, CHG 3: 08/18	RESILIENT FLOORING
09 65 66	08/16, CHG 1: 08/18	RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING
09 68 00	11/17, CHG 2: 08/20	CARPETING
09 90 00	02/21	PAINTS AND COATINGS
09 96 00	11/14	HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS
09 97 13.27	02/21, CHG 1: 08/22	HIGH PERFORMANCE COATING FOR STEEL STRUCTURES

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 14 00.10	08/17, CHG 1: 11/18	EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 14 00.20	08/20	INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 21 13	08/20	TOILET COMPARTMENTS
10 26 00	08/20	WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
10 28 13	08/20	TOILET ACCESSORIES
10 44 16	11/19	FIRE EXTINGUISHER AND AED CABINETS
10 51 13	08/24	LOCKERS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11 05 40	08/17, CHG 1: 02/18	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT
11 31 13	08/17, CHG 1: 08/18	ELECTRIC KITCHEN EQUIPMENT
11 41 11	08/17	REFRIGERATED AND FROZEN FOOD STORAGE EQUIPMENT
11 42 00	08/17	FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT

11 68 13 08/17, CHG 1: 08/18 PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 24 13 08/20 ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
12 35 30.23 20 08/11 BATHROOM CASEWORK
12 48 13 08/23 ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES
12 93 00 08/17, CHG 1: 08/18 SITE FURNISHINGS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 13 08/20 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION
21 23 00 05/24 WET CHEMICAL FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00 05/24 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 05 93 11/15 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00 02/13, CHG 7: 05/20 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 08 00 05/23 COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS
23 09 00 02/19, CHG 3: 05/21 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
23 09 13 11/15, CHG 2: 05/21 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
23 09 23.02 02/19, CHG 1: 02/20 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS
23 09 93 11/15 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR HVAC CONTROL
23 23 00 08/21 REFRIGERANT PIPING
23 30 00 05/20, CHG 1: 02/22 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
23 64 10 05/25 WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE
23 64 26 08/09, CHG 7: 02/24 CHILLED WATER PIPING SYSTEMS
23 82 00.00 20 02/16, CHG 1: 08/18 TERMINAL HEATING UNITS

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

25 05 11.01 05/21, CHG 1: 08/23 CYBERSECURITY FOR DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC
25 05 11.02 05/21, CHG 1: 08/23 CYBERSECURITY FOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM AND MASS NOTIFICATION
25 05 11.03 05/21, CHG 1: 08/23 CYBERSECURITY FOR PUBLIC ADDRESS CONTROL SYSTEM
25 08 10 05/21 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 05 48 11/23 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
26 05 73 08/23 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES
26 08 00 11/22 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
26 12 19.10 05/19, CHG 2: 11/23 THREE-PHASE, LIQUID-FILLED PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS
26 20 00 08/19, CHG 3: 11/21 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

26 24 13	08/21	SWITCHBOARDS
26 29 23	02/20, CHG 1: 05/21	ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS
26 41 00	08/23	LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
26 51 00	05/20, CHG 2: 11/21	INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 56 00	08/21	EXTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 10 00	08/11	BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM
27 51 23	11/21	INTERCOMMUNICATION SYSTEM

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 08 10	08/23	ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE TESTING
28 10 05	05/24	ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS)
28 31 76	08/20	INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 00 00	08/08, CHG 2: 02/21	EARTHWORK
31 05 19.13	02/21	GEOTEXTILES FOR EARTHWORK
31 23 00.00 20	02/11, CHG 2: 08/15	EXCAVATION AND FILL

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 05 33	08/17	LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT
32 11 20	05/22	BASE COURSE FOR RIGID AND SUBBASE SELECT-MATERIAL FOR FLEXIBLE PAVING
32 11 23	08/17	AGGREGATE BASE COURSES
32 11 26	05/20	HOT-MIX BITUMINOUS BASE COURSE FOR ROADS AND STREETS
32 11 26.19	05/20	BITUMINOUS-STABILIZED BASE AND SUBBASE COURSES
32 12 13	05/17	BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
32 12 16.16	11/20	ROAD-MIX ASPHALT PAVING
32 16 19	05/18	CONCRETE CURBS, GUTTERS AND SIDEWALKS
32 17 23	08/16	PAVEMENT MARKINGS
32 18 16.13	08/17	PLAYGROUND PROTECTIVE SURFACING
32 31 13	11/21	CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
32 92 19	08/17, CHG 1: 08/21	SEEDING
32 92 23	04/06, CHG 1: 08/21	SODDING
32 93 00	08/17, CHG 1: 08/21	EXTERIOR PLANTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 11 00	02/18	WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING
33 30 00	05/18	SANITARY SEWERAGE
33 40 00	02/10	STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES
33 71 01	05/19, CHG 1: 11/19	OVERHEAD TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION
33 71 02	08/21	UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
33 82 00	04/06	TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK
08/15, CHG 2: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATIONS (FAR)

FAR 52.212-3	Offeror Representations and Certifications-Commercial Items

1.2 GENERAL

a. The Contractor must be required to (i) commence work under this contract within five (5) calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the Notice to Proceed, (ii) prosecute the work diligently, and (iii) complete the entire work ready for use, not later than 730 calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed. The time stated for completion must include the final cleanup of the premises. (FAR 52.212-3)

b. The Contractor must furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and services for the following work as described in the construction documents.

c. All work must be in accordance with the drawings and specifications or instructions attached hereto and made a part thereof, or to be furnished hereafter by the Contracting Officer and subject, in every detail, to his supervision, direction, and instructions.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.3.1 Project Description

The work includes construction of a Child Development Center (CDC). including outdoor playgrounds. The work includes Mechanical, Electrical, Civil, telecomunnication, Structural and other as indicated in the Contract Plans and Specification.

The project utilizes LEED V4 Silver certification as mandated by USACE policy.

1.3.2 Location

The work is located at the Fort Hamilton, New York, NY, approximately as indicated. The exact location will be shown by the Contracting Officer.

1.4 DFARS 236.204, DISCLOSURE OF THE MAGNITUDE OF CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

~~This project is estimated between $10,000,000 and $25,000,000.~~

1.5 EXISTING WORK

In addition to FAR 52.236-9 Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements:

a. Remove or alter existing work in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to any portions of the existing work which remain.

b. Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of operations, existing work must be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

1.6 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

Obtain digging permits prior to start of excavation, and comply with Installation requirements for locating and marking underground utilities. Contact local utility locating service a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to excavating, to mark utilities, and within sufficient time required if work occurs on a Monday or after a Holiday. Verify existing utility locations indicated on contract drawings, within area of work.

Identify and mark all other utilities not managed and located by the local utility companies. Scan the construction site with Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR), electromagnetic, or sonic equipment, and mark the surface of the ground or paved surface where existing underground utilities are discovered. Verify the elevations of existing piping, utilities,and any type of underground or encased obstruction not indicated, or specified to be removed, that is indicated or discovered during scanning, in locations to be traversed by piping, ducts, and other work to be conducted or installed. Verify elevations before installing new work closer than nearest manhole or other structure at which an adjustment in grade can be made.

1.6.1 Notification Prior to Excavation

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 15 days prior to starting excavation work.

Under the New York State Public Service Commission "Call Before you Dig" regulations, the Contractor must provide at least two calendar days' notice prior to begining mechanized work. The day of the call does not count toward the two calendar days requirements. The Contractor must budget extra time if the call is placed after a Holiday or other pandemic related events. The Contractor must refer to the following website for complete "Call Before you Dig" information. https://newyork-811.com/ and https://www.digsafelynewyork.com/

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 14 00

WORK RESTRICTIONS
11/22, CHG 1: 02/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2024) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of Contact Personnel; G, RO

1.3 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES

1.3.1 Activity Regulations

Ensure that Contractor personnel employed on the Activity become familiar with and obey Activity regulations including safety, fire, traffic and security regulations. Keep within the limits of the work and avenues of ingress and egress. Wear appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) in designated areas. Do not enter any restricted areas unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. Ensure all Contractor equipment, include delivery vehicles, are clearly identified with their company name.

1.3.1.1 Subcontractors and Personnel Contacts

Provide a list of contact personnel of the Contractor and subcontractors including addresses and telephone numbers for use in the event of an emergency. As changes occur and additional information becomes available, correct and change the information contained in previous lists.

1.3.1.2 Identification of Employees

The Contractor is responsible for providing to each employee and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display such identification as may be approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. All prescribed identification must immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon the release of any employees. When required by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor must obtain and submit

fingerprints of all persons employed or to be employed on the project.

1.3.1.3 Contractors Cops and MOBILISA Passes Forms

At the end of this section are the COPS Pass REQUEST and Statement of Responsibility for Contractors/Applicants forms to be completed by the Contractor and personnel for access into Fort Hamilton. Complete and submit these forms for approval no more than five calendar days after Notice to Proceed is issued. Fort Hamilton will not provide base access to the Contractor or subcontractors without successfully submitting and processing the attached forms.

1.3.1.4 Contractor Antiterrorism/Operations Security Review

The Contractor must complete "OPSEC" training within 30 calendar days of the start date. The attached AT-OPSEC Form ENG 6055 must be returned to OPSEC (kira.a.kazmi.civ@mail.mil (718)630-4814). Contractors will be provided with an "i watch" slide deck as a form of training. Complete and submit these forms for approval no more than five calendar days after Notice to Proceed is issued. Fort Hamilton will not provide base access to the Contractor or subcontractors without successfully submitting and processing the attached forms.

1.3.1.5 No Smoking Policy

Smoking is prohibited within and outside of all buildings on installation, except in designated smoking areas. This applies to existing buildings, buildings under construction and buildings under renovation. Discarding tobacco materials other than into designated tobacco receptacles is considered littering and is subject to fines. The Contracting Officer will identify designated smoking areas.

1.3.2 Working Hours

Regular working hours will consist of an 8 1/2 hour period established by the Contracting Officer, between 7 a.m. and 5 p.m., Monday through Friday, excluding Government holidays. Schedule major demolition activities particularly noisy or involve excessive vibration must be coordinated with the Contracting Officer 14 caldendar days in advance.

1.3.3 Working Conditions

Comply with paragraph Fatigue Management Plan (FMP) of EM 385-1-1.

(1) Open trenches or road restrictions will not be permitted without the approval of the Contracting Officer.

(2) Access ways must be fully usable.

(3) All cost for conformance with the above stated requirements must be included with the contract and no claim for extra cost must be considered.

1.3.4 Work Outside Regular Hours

Work outside regular working hours requires Contracting Officer approval. Make application 14 calendar days prior to such work to allow arrangements to be made by the Government for inspecting the work in progress, giving the specific dates, hours, location, type of work to be performed,

contract number and project title. Based on the justification provided, the Contracting Officer may approve work outside regular hours. During periods of darkness, the different parts of the work must be lighted in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer. Make utility cutovers after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays unless directed otherwise.

1.3.5 Utility Cutovers and Interruptions

a. Make utility cutovers and interruptions after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays. Conform to procedures required in paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS.

b. Ensure that new utility lines are complete, except for the connection, before interrupting existing service.

c. Interruption to water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, telephone service, electric service, air conditioning, heating, fire alarm, compressed air, are considered utility cutovers pursuant to the paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS. Such interruptions are further limited to 4 hours. This time limit includes time for deactivation and reactivation.

d. Operation of Station Utilities: The Contractor must not operate nor disturb the setting of control devices in the station utilities system, including water, sewer, electrical, and steam services. The Government will operate the control devices as required for normal conduct of the work. The Contractor must notify the Contracting Officer giving reasonable advance notice when such operation is required.

1.4 CONTRACTOR VEHICLES

The local general, visitor, and government designated parking areas must not be used by the contractor. No general contractor or subcontractor employee parking is available near the immediate site. The contractor must identify and locate parking facilities for general and subcontractors.

Contractors and construction vehicles can only park in pre-approved designated staging areas or as identified in their contract. Parking is reserved for Staff and requires a special pass. In accordance with AR 190-5, persons who operate a motor vehicle on Fort Hamilton must be deemed to have given consent for the removal and temporary impoundment of the privately owned vehicle (POV) and construction equipment when it is:

a. Parked illegally

b. Interfering with operations

c. Creating a safety hazard

d. Left unattended in a restricted or controlled area

e. Parked in a reserved space authorized by the Installation Commander

The Contracting Officer Representative (COR) overseeing the contract will review and coordinate all contractor pass requests.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 20 00

PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
11/20, CHG 2: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACT COST BREAKDOWN

The Contractor must furnish within 30 days after the date of Notice to Proceed, and prior to the submission of its first partial payment estimate, a breakdown of its single job pay item or items which will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer as to propriety of distribution of the total cost to the various accounts. Any unbalanced items as between early and late payment items or other discrepancies will be revised by the Contracting Officer to agree with a reasonable cost of the work included in the various items. This Contract cost breakdown will then be utilized as the basis for progress payments to the Contractor.

1.2 SINGLE JOB PAYMENT ITEMS

Payment items for the work of this Contract for which Contract job payments will be made are listed in the BIDDING SCHEDULE and described below. All costs for items of work, which are not specifically mentioned to be included in a particular job or unit price payment item, are included in the listed job item most closely associated with the work involved. The job price and payment made for each item listed constitutes full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor, materials, and equipment, and performing any associated Contractor quality control, environmental protection, meeting safety requirements, tests and reports, and for performing all work required for which separate payment is not otherwise provided.

1.3 UNIT PRICE PAYMENT ITEMS

Payment items for the work of this Contract on which the Contract unit price payments will be made are listed in the BIDDING SCHEDULE and described below. The unit price and payment made for each item listed constitutes full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor, materials, and equipment, and performing any associated Contractor quality control, environmental protection, meeting safety requirements, tests and reports, and for performing all work required for each of the unit price items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
11/20, CHG 2: 05/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2024) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

View Location Map

Progress and Completion Pictures

SD-04 Samples

Color Boards; G, RO

1.3 COLOR BOARDS

Submit five sets of color boards within 90 calendar days after Contract Award. Each set of boards must include samples of colors and finishes of interior surfaces, such as walls, floors, and ceilings. Present the samples on 8 by 10-1/2 inches boards (modules) with a maximum spread of 24 by 31-1/2 inches for foldouts. Design modules to fit in a standard loose-leaf, three-ring binder. Where special finishes such as architectural concrete, carpet, or prefinished textured metal panels are required, submit samples not less than 12 inches square with the board. If more space is needed, more than one board per set may be submitted. Certify that the color samples have been reviewed in detail, and that the color samples are in strict accordance with contract drawings and specifications, except as may be otherwise explicitly stated. Submittal of color samples does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to submit samples required elsewhere herein.

1.4 VIEW LOCATION MAP

Submit, prior to or with the first digital photograph submittals, a sketch

or drawing indicating the required photographic locations. Update as required if the locations are moved.

1.5 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES

Photographically document site conditions prior to start of construction operations. Provide monthly, and within one month of the completion of work, digital photographs, 1600x1200x24 bit true color minimum resolution in JPEG file format showing the sequence and progress of work. Take a minimum of 20 digital photographs each week throughout the entire project from a minimum of ten different viewpoints selected by the Contractor unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit the monthly invoice two sets of digital photographs, cumulative of all photos to date. Indicate photographs demonstrating environmental procedures. Provide photographs for each month in a separate monthly directory and name each file to indicate its location on the view location sketch. Also provide the view location sketch as a digital file. Include a date designator in file names. Photographs provided are for unrestricted use by the Government.

Refer to section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, Electronic File Format paragraph for information on electronic file format for submission.

1.6 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Provide the minimum insurance coverage required by FAR 28.307-2 Liability, during the entire period of performance under this contract. Provide other insurance coverage as required by the New York State law and 52.228-5 - Insurance - Work on a Government Installation.

a. Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor must notify the Contracting Officer in writing that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance must contain an endorsement to the effect that cancellation or material change adversely affecting the Government's interest cannot be effective for such a period as may be prescribed by the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed and in no event less than 30 days after written notice thereof to the Contracting Officer.

b. The Contractor must insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (b), in subcontracts under this contract that require work on a Government installation and must require subcontractors to provide and maintain the insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The Contractor must maintain a copy of all subcontractors' proofs of required insurance, and must make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

c. This insurance will be included at no additional cost to the government.

1.7 VETERANS EMPLOYMENT EMPHASIS FOR U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS CONTRACTS

In addition to complying with the requirements outlined in FAR Part 22.13, FAR Provision 52.222-38, FAR Clause 52.222-35, FAR Clause 52.222-37, DFARS 222.13 and Department of Labor regulations, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Contractors and subcontractors at all tiers are encouraged to promote the training and employment of U.S. veterans while performing under a USACE contract. While no set-aside, evaluation preference, or

incentive applies to the solicitation or performance under the resultant contract, USACE Contractors are encouraged to seek out highly qualified veterans to perform services under this contract.

The following resources are available to assist USACE Contractors in their outreach efforts:

Federal Veteran employment information at
http://www.fedshirevets.gov/index.aspx
Department of Labor Veterans Employment Assistance
https://www.dol.gov/vets/
Department of Veterans Affairs-VOW to Hire Heroes Act
http://benefits.va.gov/vow/
Army Wounded Warrior Program-
http://wtc.army.mil/modules/employers/index.html
U.S. Chamber of Commerce Foundation-Hiring Our Heroes
http://www.hiringourheroes.org/

1.8 PROJECT MANAGER

Provide a Project Manager with minimum of 15 years of construction experience in similar size project as a project manager. Project manager will serve as the Governments' sole point of contact in all matters relating to work including, but not limited to, contract compliance, progress of work, overall project scheduling, financial matters, and change orders. Performs all project management duties of the project and attend all job meetings. Individual must be on site a minimum of one days per week and authorized to negotiate changes. The Contracting Officer may request proof of the project manager's qualifications at any point in the project if the performance of the superintendent is in question.

Project manager must be capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language.

1.9 SUPERVISION

1.9.1 Superintendent Qualifications

Provide project superintendent with a minimum of 10 years experience in construction with at least 5 of those years as a superintendent on projects similar in size and complexity. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification and safety compliance. The individual must be capable of interpreting a critical path schedule and construction drawings. The qualification requirements for the alternate superintendent are the same as for the project superintendent. The Contracting Officer may request proof of the superintendent's qualifications at any point in the project if the performance of the superintendent is in question.

1.9.2 Minimum Communication Requirements

Have at least one qualified superintendent, or competent alternate, capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language, on the job-site at all times during the performance of Contract work.In addition, if a Quality Control (QC) representative is required on the Contract, then that individual must also have fluent English communication skills.

1.9.3 Duties

The project superintendent is primarily responsible for managing subcontractors and coordinating day-to-day production and schedule adherence on the project. The superintendent is required to attend partnering meetings, and quality control meetings. The superintendent or qualified alternative must be on-site at all times during the performance of this contract until the work is completed and accepted.

1.9.4 SUPERINTENDENCE OF SUBCONTRACTORS

a. The Contractor shall be required to furnish the following, in addition to the superintendence required by the Contract Clause titled, "SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR".

(1) If more than 50% and less than 70% of the value of the contract work is subcontracted, one superintendent shall be provided at the site and on the Contractor's payroll to be responsible for coordinating, directing, inspecting and expediting the subcontract work.

(2) If 70% or more of the value of the work is subcontracted, the Contractor shall be required to furnish two such superintendents to be responsible for coordinating, directing, inspecting and expediting the subcontract work.

b. If the Contracting Officer, at any time after 50% of the subcontracted work has been completed, finds that satisfactory progress is being made, he may waive all or part of the above requirement for additional superintendence subject to the right of the Contracting Officer to reinstate such requirement if at any time during the progress of the remaining work he finds that satisfactory progress is not being made.

1.9.5 PHYSICAL DATA

Information and data furnished or referred to below are furnished for the Contractor's information. However, it is expressly understood that the Government will not be responsible for any interpretation or conclusion drawn there from by the Contractor. (FAR 52.236-4) (APR 1984)

a. Weather Conditions: Climatological data determined from records of the U.S. Weather Bureau Station, New York City, NY

Mean Annual Temperature: 52 degrees F.
Mean Annual Precipitation: 47 inches

b. Transportation Facilities

Highways and Roads: The Brooklyn Queens Expressway and Verrazano-Narrows Bridge serve the locality of the proposed work. Roads within the military reservation proposed to be used by the Contractor, are subject to prior approval by the Post authorities and such roads, if used, must be maintained throughout construction and must be restored to as good condition as existed prior to their use. The Contractor must also construct such temporary haul roads and bridges as may be necessary for the conduct of his work. Any such temporary construction must be restored to its original condition. All costs for the use of existing transportation facilities, for the construction of

temporary facilities, and for maintenance, repair, removal and restoration must be borne by the Contractor.

1.9.6 Non-Compliance Actions

The Project Superintendent is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with requirements specified in the contract and for failure to manage the project to ensure timely completion. Furthermore, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders is acceptable as the subject of claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.10 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

Prior to commencing any work at the site, coordinate with the Contracting Officer a time and place to meet for the Preconstruction Conference. The conference must take place within 35 calendar days after award of the contract, but prior to commencement of any work at the site. The purpose of this conference is to discuss and develop a mutual understanding of the administrative requirements of the Contract including but not limited to: daily reporting, invoicing, value engineering, safety, base-access, outage requests, hot work permits, schedule requirements, quality control, schedule of prices or earned value report, shop drawings, submittals, cybersecurity, prosecution of the work, government acceptance, final inspections and contract close-out. Contractor must present and discuss their basic approach to scheduling the construction work and any required phasing.

The Contractor must provide at this conference the following items as indicated:

a. Initial Project Schedule; Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE.

b. Accident Prevention Plan (APP); Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

c. Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan; Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

d. List of Contact Personnel; Section 01 14 00 WORK RESTRICTIONS.

e. Letter appointing Superintendent.

1.10.1 Attendees

Contractor attendees must include the Project Manager, Superintendent, Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), Quality Control Manager and major subcontractors.

1.11 FACILITY TURNOVER PLANNING MEETINGS (Red Zone Meetings)

Meet with the Government to identify strategies to ensure the project is carried to expeditious closure and turnover to the Client. Start planning the turnover process at the Pre-Construction Conference meeting with a discussion of the Red Zone process and convene at regularly scheduled NRZ Meetings beginning at approximately 75 percent of project completion.

Include the following in the facility Turnover effort:

1.11.1 Red Zone Checklist

a. Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR) will provide the Contractor a copy of the Red Zone Checklist template.

b. Prior to 75 percent completion, modify the Red Zone Checklist template by adding or deleting critical activities applicable to the project and assign planned completion dates for each activity. Submit the modified Red Zone Checklist to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may request additional activities be added to the Red Zone Checklist at any time as necessary.

1.11.2 Meetings

a. Conduct regular Red Zone Meetings beginning at approximately 75 percent project completion, or three to six months prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD), whichever comes first.

b. The Contracting Officer will establish the frequency of the meetings, which is expected to increase as the project completion draws nearer. At the beginning, Red Zone meetings may be every two weeks then increase to weekly towards the final month of the project.

c. Using the Red Zone Checklist as a Plan of Action and Milestones (POAM) and basis for discussion, review upcoming critical activities and strategies to ensure work is completed on time.

d. During the Red Zone Meetings discuss with the COTR any upcoming activities that require Government involvement.

e. Maintain the Red Zone Checklist by documenting the actual completion dates as work is completed and update the Red Zone Checklist with revised planned completion dates as necessary to match progress. Distribute copies of the current Red Zone Checklist to attendees at each Red Zone Meeting.

The meeting agenda should include, but not be limited to the following:

(1) Status of progress vs. schedule of the project.

(2) Pending modifications, time extensions, etc.

(3) Submittals -O&M Manuals and as-built drawings.

(4) Warranty information and periods, transfer procedures and responsibilities, and security requirements and key transfer.

(5) Posting equipment instructions, training requirements for maintenance personnel, and pre-final and final inspection procedures.

(6) HVAC Commissioning, Building Commissioning, and Enhanced Commissioning.

(7) Correction of deficiencies (timely).

(8) Status of payroll requirements.

(9) Withholding of payments for outstanding deficiencies.

(10) Liquidated damages.

(11) Fiscal Items - Modifications required for BOD, post BOD modifications, mods funded by MIPRS.

(12) On Military Contracts - DD Form 1354 coding requirements discussed with the Real Property Accountable Officer.

(13) Joint occupancy requirements / fit-out / follow-on Contractor coordination issues.

(14) LEED notebook.

Refer to attachment A - INITIAL RED ZONE MEETING CHECKLIST

1.12 SUBMISSION OF CLAIMS

The following must be submitted to the Contracting Officer at the following address: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Room 16-300, New York District, 26 Federal Plaza, New York, New York 10278-0090:

a. Claims referencing or mentioning the Contracting Disputes Act of 1978.

b. Requests for a written decision by the Contracting Officer.

c. Claims certified in accordance with the Contract Disputes Act of 1978.

No other Government representative is authorized to accept such requests. A copy must also be provided to the Authorized Representative of the Contracting Officer.

Provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of any requests for additional time, money or interpretation of contract requirements which were provided to the Authorized Representative of the Contracting Officer and which have not been resolved after 90 days.

1.13 (S-102) CONTRACTOR SUPPLY and USE OF ELECTRONIC SOFTWARE FOR PROCESSING DAVIS-BACON ACT CERTIFIED LABOR PAYROLLS (April 2011)

The Contractor is encouraged to use a commercially-available electronic system to process and submit certified payrolls electronically to the Government. The requirements for preparing, processing and providing certified labor payrolls are established by the Davis-Bacon Act as stated in FAR 52.222-8, PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS and FAR 52.222-13, COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS.

If the Contractor elects to use an electronic Davis-Bacon payroll processing system, then the Contractor must be responsible for obtaining and providing for all access, licenses, and other services required to provide for receipt, processing, certifying, electronically transmitting to the Government, and storing weekly payrolls and other data required for the Contractor to comply with Davis-Bacon and related Act regulations. When the Contractor uses an electronic Davis-Bacon payroll system, the electronic payroll service shall be used by the Contractor to prepare, process, and maintain the relevant payrolls and basic records during all work under this construction contract and the electronic payroll service must be capable of preserving these payrolls and related basic records for the required three years after contract completion. If the Contractor

chooses to use an electronic Davis-Bacon payroll system, then the Contractor must obtain and provide electronic system access to the Government, as required to comply with the Davis-Bacon and related Act regulations over the duration of this construction contract. The access must include electronic review access by the Government contract administration office to the electronic payroll processing system used by the Contractor.

The Contractor's provision and use of an electronic payroll processing system must meet the following basic functional criteria: Commercially available; compliant with appropriate Davis Bacon Act payroll provisions in the FAR; able to accommodate the required numbers of employees and subcontractors planned to be employed under the contract; demonstrated security of data and data entry rights; ability to produce Contractor-certified electronic versions of weekly payroll data; ability to identify erroneous entries and track the data/time of all versions of the certified Davis Bacon payrolls submitted to the Government over the life of the contract; capable of generating a durable record copy, that is, a CD or DVD and PDF file record of data from the system database at end of the contract closeout. This durable record copy of data from the electronic Davis-Bacon payroll processing system must be provided to the Government during contract closeout.

All Contractor-incurred costs related to the Contractor's provision and use of an electronic payroll processing service must be included in the Contractor's price for the overall work under the contract. The costs for Davis-Bacon Act compliance using electronic payroll processing services must not be a separately bid/proposed or reimbursed item under this contract.

1.14 DESIGNATION OF PROPERTY ADMINISTRATOR

The Chief, Property and Accounting Section, U.S. Army Engineer District, New York, Federal Building, 26 Federal Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10278-0090 is designated as Property Administrator, in connection with this contract.

1.15 PARTNERING

To most effectively accomplish this Contract, the Contractor and Government must form a cohesive partnership with the common goal of drawing on the strength of each organization in an effort to achieve a successful project without safety mishaps, conforming to the Contract, within budget and on schedule. The partnering team must consist of personnel from both the Government and Contractor including project level and corporate level leadership positions. Key Personnel from the supported command, end user, Contractor, key subcontractors and the Designer of Record are required to participate in the Partnering process.

The Contracting Officer will provide Information on the Partnering Process and a list of key and optional personnel who should attend the Partnering meeting.

1.15.1 Facilitated (Formal) Partnering

a. Provide and host a Formal Partnering session with key personnel from the project team including both Contractor and Government personnel. All costs associated with the Partnering session including the third-party independent Facilitator Consultant, meeting room and other

incidental items are the responsibility of the Contractor.

b. Before the Facilitated (Formal) Partnering session, coordinate with the Facilitator all requirements for incidental items (such as audio-visual equipment, easels, flipchart paper, colored markers, note pads, pens/pencils, colored flash cards) and have these items available at the Partnering session. Provide copies of any documents required for distribution to all attendees. Participants will bear their own costs for meals, lodging and transportation associated with Partnering.

c. The Initial Partnering Session must be a duration of one day and be held at a location off base as agreed to by the Contracting Officer. Partnering session may take place concurrently with the Pre-Construction Meeting.

d. Facilitator must be experienced in conducting corporate Partnering sessions and must be a third-party independent facilitating consultant - not an employee of the Contractor. The Facilitator is responsible for leading all aspects of the Partnering session necessary to achieve the Partnering goal.

e. An outcome of the Partnering session must be an escalation matrix and developing a Construction Joint Risk Register agreed upon by both the Government and Contractor, which identifies key Government and Contractor decision makers by name and anticipated decision durations.

f. Host follow-on Partnering Sessions at three- to six-month intervals or more frequently if needed and lasting generally a half day or less. Attendees need only be those required to resolve current issues. The same Facilitator used in the Initial Partnering session must lead the follow-on sessions unless an alternative is permitted by the Contractor Officer. All costs associated with follow-on Partnering sessions are the responsibility of the Contractor.

g. Provide a completed partnering agreement to all participants within 30 days of partnering session.

1.16 COORDINATION PERIOD

In addition to contract clause titled PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE, the Contractor must reserve a two-workday period no later than one month following the contract preconstruction conference for coordination. The Contractor's project management team responsible for this project must participate. During the two-day coordination period the Contractor and the Government will exchange information related to the government regulations and procedures, points of contact, relevant design information and general discussion about the execution and coordination of the project. The Contractor must dedicate his management team for this two-day coordination period.

1.17 RED ZONE MEETINGS

Towards the end of the construction contract, conduct red zone meetings to discuss known construction issues before beneficial occupancy. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer to schedule these meetings. Attendees must include the Contractor representatives, Contracting Officer, customer, and others as appropriate. The meeting will be scheduled at least 60 days from the scheduled Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD) or at 80 percent

construction completion.

The meeting agenda should include, but not be limited to the following:

(1) Status of progress vs. schedule of the project.

(2) Pending modifications, time extensions, etc.

(3) Submittals -O&M Manuals and as-built drawings.

(4) Warranty information and periods, transfer procedures and responsibilities, and security requirements and key transfer.

(5) Posting equipment instructions, training requirements for maintenance personnel, and pre-final and final inspection procedures.

(6) HVAC Commissioning, Building Commissioning, and Enhanced Commissioning.

(7) Correction of deficiencies (timely).

(8) Status of payroll requirements.

(9) Withholding of payments for outstanding deficiencies.

(10) Liquidated damages.

(11) Fiscal Items - Modifications required for BOD, post BOD modifications, mods funded by MIPRS.

(12) On Military Contracts - DD Form 1354 coding requirements discussed with the Real Property Accountable Officer.

(13) Joint occupancy requirements / fit-out / follow-on Contractor coordination issues.

(14) LEED notebook.

Refer to attachment A - INITIAL RED ZONE MEETING CHECKLIST

1.18 ELECTRONIC MAIL (E-MAIL) ADDRESS

Establish and maintain electronic mail (e-mail) capability along with the capability to open various electronic attachments as text files, pdf files, and other similar formats. Within 10 days after contract award, provide the Contracting Officer the email addresses required for electronic communications from the Contracting Officer related to this contract including, but not limited to contract documents, invoice information, request for proposals, and other correspondence. The Contracting Officer may also use email to notify the Contractor of base access conditions when emergency conditions warrant, such as hurricanes or terrorist threats. Multiple email addresses are not allowed.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to make timely distribution of all Contracting Officer initiated e-mail with its own organization including field office(s). Promptly notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any changes to this email address.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL MEETING REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Preparatory and Initial Phase meeting checklists

See Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL for Preparatory and Initial Phase meeting checklists. Contractor is responsible for phase and progress meetings to include:

a. Meeting notification to participants

b. Prepare agenda for meetings

c. Use phase checklists for Preparatory and Initial Phase meetings

d. Physical arrangements for meetings

e. Preside at meetings

f. Record minutes recording proceedings and decisions

g. Copy and send minutes to:

(1) Meeting participants

(2) Project parties affected by decisions

(3) Contracting Officer (No later than 3 working days)

3.1.2 Weekly Progress Meetings Agenda

See section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE for the weekly progress meeting. Modify agenda as needed for on-going work.

a. Review minutes from previous progress meetings

b. Review RMS CM Contractor Action Item Report

c. Review work progress since previous meeting

d. Review current definable features of work:

-- Identify phases of current features of work

-- Identify pending phase changes

-- Identify features for discussion in next scheduled meeting

e. Discuss problem prevention:

(1) Field observations

(2) Deficiencies and tracking

(3) Procedures working well

(4) Problems, conflicts

(5) Methods to improve

f. Review construction schedule:

(1) Identify delays

(2) Discuss proposed corrective actions to regain schedule

g. Submittals and Requests for Information (design interpretation):

(1) Review submittal register

(2) Identify submittals to expedite as required

h. Review off-site activities:

(1) Fabrications

(2) Material and equipment delivery schedule

i. Review Testing:

(1) Type, Schedule

(2) Received Results

j. Review changes to construction schedule:

(1) Planned progress during succeeding work period

(2) Coordination of various schedules

(3) Effect of changes on construction and completion date

k. Review site safety

l. Discuss maintaining contract quality for materials and workmanship

m. Discuss pending modifications, changes and substitutions

n. Discuss other business, as appropriate

-- End of Section --

G/C	#	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	ACTION OFFICER	DUE DATE	STATUS			ACTUAL COMPLETION DATE	COMMENTS
					Working	Urgent	Complete		
G+C	1	Above Ceiling Inspection (conducted, deficiencies cleared, completed)							
G+C	2	Above Ceiling Inspection (conducted, deficiencies cleared, completed)							
G+C	3	Above Ceiling Inspection (conducted, deficiencies cleared, completed)							
G+C	4	Above Ceiling Inspection (conducted, deficiencies cleared, completed)							
G+C	5	Above Ceiling Inspection (conducted, deficiencies cleared, completed)							
G+C	6	Above Ceiling Inspection (conducted, deficiencies cleared, completed)							
G+C	7	CQX/QA Mechanical & Electrical Systems Testing (conducted, verified)							
G+C	8	Commissioning (preliminary, functional & final testing of systems completed, pre-commissioning plan submitted, approved, team identified, coordinated w/CX reps, test records, reports submitted)							
C	9	Valve Tags, Charts, Diagrams (approved tags, posted properly)							
G+C	10	Communications (installation of phone, cable, fiber optics, testing, coordinate punch-out w/DPW/BCE Communications or other contractors/vendors, i.e. GCI, elevator)							

LEGEND: G = Government Action C = Contractor Action

G/C	#	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	ACTION OFFICER	DUE DATE	STATUS			ACTUAL COMPLETION DATE	COMMENTS
					Working	Urgent	Complete		
C	11	Excess Materials (inventory, spare parts, tools, quantities as spec'd, DD250, itemized list, where located/stored)							
G+C	12	Government or Contractor Furnished Equipment (date of delivery, installation, POC's)							
C	13	Landscaping/Turfing (coordinate w/DPW/BCE landscaper, utilities, irrigation system, maintenance requirements)							
C	14	Exterior (parking lots, pavement, striping, handicap signs, wheel stops, light standards, vehicle plug-in, sidewalks, fencing, bollards-safety markings, dumpster enclosures, transformer enclosure, locks)							
G or C	15	Signage (interior, exterior, directory, facility name and number, billboard)							
C	16	Keys/Tags/Box/Construction Cores (numbers req'd as spec'd, POC for turnover, key control, location, construction cores, coordination w/DPW/BCE locksmith, bldg manager, sign shops)							
C	17	Final Cleaning (spec'd waxing of floors, access controlled, bldg secured)							
C	18	Installed Property Equipment List (mechanical and electrical)							

LEGEND: G = Government Action C = Contractor Action

G/C	#	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	ACTION OFFICER	DUE DATE	STATUS			ACTUAL COMPLETION DATE	COMMENTS
					Working	Urgent	Complete		
G	19	Draft/Preliminary/Interim DD Form 1354 (coordinate w/DPW/BCE real property)							
G	20	DD Form 1354I (w/installed property list, noted deficiencies & correction dates at final inspection) *note* - hand delivered							
G	21	Submittals Closeout (outstanding, delinquent, transfer to DPW/BCE)							
C	22	Submittal Register Cleared							
G+C	23	Warranty Conference (Corps schedules w/contractor input, contractor provides booklet w/all-inclusive warranties, procedures, response order of priority, POC's phone #'s, attendees to include bldg manager, service desk, reserved room large enough for attendees)							
G+C	24	Warranty follow-up Inspections (4, 9 month & 1-yr inspections, warranty call log/procedures, contractor response times, etc.)							
C	25	Equipment Warranty Tags (type submitted &							
		approved, correct warranty date posted)							
C+G	26	As-builts (red line preliminary, final, CADD files submitted, approved, required # of copies, format as spec'd, CD's, etc.)							

LEGEND: G = Government Action C = Contractor Action

G/C	#	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	ACTION OFFICER	DUE DATE	STATUS			ACTUAL COMPLETION DATE	COMMENTS
					Working	Urgent	Complete		
C	27	CQC completion inspection and Punch List (submitted w/scheduled dates for completion of item, coordinate w/QAR. No pre-final inspection scheduled w/o this.)							
G+C	24	Warranty follow-up Inspections (4, 9 month & 1-yr inspections, warranty call log/procedures, contractor response times, etc.)							
C	25	Equipment Warranty Tags (type submitted & approved, correct warranty date posted)							
C+G	26	As-builts (red line preliminary, final, CADD files submitted, approved, required # of copies, format as spec'd, CD's, etc.)							
C	27	CQC completion inspection and Punch List (submitted w/scheduled dates for completion of item, coordinate w/QAR. No pre-final inspection scheduled w/o this.)							
C	28	Master Issue and Deficiency Log (cleared or with correction suspense dates)							
G	29	Final Quantities (verified if applicable)							
C,G	30	Snow Plow Crew (coordinate POC for "Site Familiarization Drive Through")							

LEGEND: G = Government Action C = Contractor Action

G/C	#	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	ACTION OFFICER	DUE DATE	STATUS			ACTUAL COMPLETION DATE	COMMENTS
					Working	Urgent	Complete		
G	31	Pre-final Inspection (CQC punch list received, phased by facilities, floors, mechanical rooms, etc., to include facility exterior prior to snow fall, do not schedule on early Monday or Late Friday)							
C+G	32	Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD)							
G	33	Final Inspection (w/DD Form 1354 for signature)							
C+G	34	Final Utility Meter Readings (disconnection of meters, coordinate w/CQC, QAR, CDE/DPW utilities)							
C	35	Demobilization (winter, spring)							
C+G	36	Final Payment (withholdings/retainage /liquidated damages assessed)							
G	37	User Move-In Date (partial acceptance)							
G	38	Ribbon Cutting (if applicable)							
C+G	39	Final Payrolls(closed out)							
G	40	Release of Claims							
G+C	41	Contractor Performance Evaluation (DD2626)							
G+ AE	42	AE Performance Evaluation (DD2631)							
G+C	43	After Action Review [(AAR) (Government action, Lessons Learned, scheduled, who attends)]							

LEGEND: G = Government Action C = Contractor Action

G/C	#	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	ACTION OFFICER	DUE DATE	STATUS			ACTUAL COMPLETION DATE	COMMENTS
					Working	Urgent	Complete		
		CRITICAL PATH ISSUES:							

SECTION 01 32 01.00 10

PROJECT SCHEDULE
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AACE INTERNATIONAL (AACE)

AACE 29R-03	(2011) Forensic Schedule Analysis
AACE 52R-06	(2006) Time Impact Analysis - As Applied in Construction
AACE 84R-13	(2015) Planning and Accounting for Adverse Weather

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 67-17	(2017) Schedule Delay Analysis

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1-1-11	(2017) Administration -- Project Schedules

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Project Scheduler Qualifications; G, RO

Detailed Preliminary Project Schedule; G, RO

Detailed Initial Project Schedule; G, RO

MaintainedPeriodic Schedule Update; G, RO

1.3 PROJECT SCHEDULER QUALIFICATIONS

Designate an authorized representative to be responsible for the preparation of the schedule and all required updating and production of reports. The Designated Project Scheduler must have prepared and maintained at least five previous construction schedules for projects of similar size and complexity to this contract, using Primavera P6.. Representative must have a entensive and comprehensive knowledge of CPM

scheduling principles and application.

Submit a copy of the candidate's resume with qualifications, for review and approval from the Contracting Officer. At time the Contracting Officer finds the scheduler not fulfilling all scheduling responsibilities, through the submit, review and approval process the contractor will obtain a replacement within 3 calendar days.

The dedicated scheduler is to have the sole responsibility of the schedule and is not to share any other project roles.

During the entire Contract duration, the Government may require the Project Scheduler to be present at the contractor's project site office/trailers as often as needed to develop, update, status, maintain and provide the Government with fully detail complete schedules.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOFTWARE

The scheduling software utilized to produce and update the schedules required herein must be Primavera P6 and capable of meeting all requirements of this specification.

2.1.1 Government Default Software

The Government uses Primavera P6. Ensure exported schedule files are compatible with the version of P6 used by the Government.

2.1.2 Contractor Software

Scheduling software used by the contractor must be Primavera P6 and commercially available from the software vendor for purchase with vendor software support agreements available. The software routine used to create the required sdef file must be created and supported by the software manufacturer.

2.1.2.1 Primavera

With Primavera P6, provide the "xer" export file in a version of P6 importable by the Government system. Verify at the SEKO meeting which version of P6 is in use by the Government. Export the schedule in a version of P6 no newer than that used by the Government.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Prepare for approval a Project Schedule, as specified herein, pursuant to FAR Clause 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts. Show in the schedule the proposed sequence to perform the work and dates contemplated for starting and completing all schedule activities. The scheduling of the entire project is required. The scheduling of construction is the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel must actively participate in its development. Subcontractors, and suppliers working on the project must also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. Provide a schedule that is a forward planning as well as a project monitoring tool. Use the Critical Path

Method (CPM) of network calculation to generate all Project Schedules. Prepare each Project Schedule using the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

The Contractor will start on-site physical work at time the Government approves the Project Detail Preliminary Baseline Schedule, due within 15 calendar days of contractor signed NTP. On-site physical work will continue at time the Government approves the Detail Project Initial schedule, due 42 calendar days of contractor signed NTP. Show in the schedule the accurate detailed proposed sequence to perform the work and dates with for starting and completing all schedule activities. A detailed schedule of the entire project is required. The schedule development, details, maintenance, and to-date status of the entire schedule is the responsibility of the Contractor and will require Government Approval on a weekly and monthly basis.

Failure in receiving the Government Approvals will result in rejection of payment.

3.1.1 Approved Project Schedule

Use the approved Project Schedule to measure the progress of the work and to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments. Make the schedule cost loaded and activity coded. The schedule will provide the basis for all progress payments. If the Contractor fails to submit any schedule within the time prescribed, the Contracting Officer will withhold approval of progress payments until the Contractor submits the required schedule.

3.1.2 Schedule Status Reports

Provide .XER files and various a Sschedule Sstatus Reports weekly and on at least a monthly basis. Weekly Rreports will be determined by the Contracting officer. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor must take steps necessary to improve its progress including those that may be required by the Contracting Officer, without additional cost to the Government. In this circumstance, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to increase the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval any supplementary schedule or schedules as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to demonstrate how the approved rate of progress will be regained.

3.1.3 Default Terms

Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer must be grounds for a determination by the Contracting Officer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with sufficient diligence to ensure completion within the time specified in the contract. Upon making this determination, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part of it, in accordance with the default terms of the contract.

3.1.4 Scheduling Expectations Kickoff Meeting(SEKO)

In conjunction with the post award conference or pre construction conference the Government and the Contractor will hold a separate and distinct Scheduling Expectations Kickoff Meeting(SEKO). The intent of

this meeting is for the Government to review with the contractor the requirements of the scheduling specification, communicate the Government’s expectations regarding schedule development and management, and answer any questions the Contractor may have regarding the schedule requirements.

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT AND COST LOADING

The schedule is the basis for determining contract earnings during each update period and therefore the amount of each progress payment. The aggregate value of all activities coded to a contract CLIN must equal the value of the CLIN. Match the progress payment "Pay Period Thru" date in RMS to the schedule data date.

3.2.1 Activity Cost Loading

Cost load only on-site physical work activities. Activity cost loading must be realistic, accurate, reasonable and without methods of front-end loading. Activities with a negative cost loading is not allowed. Provide additional documentation to demonstrate reasonableness if requested by the Contracting Officer within 48 hours when directed by the Contracting Officer.

Commissioning and Close-Out activities must be cost loaded and will be paid at 100 percent complete. Request for partial payment is prohibited. Consult with the Governments on which commissioning, and close-out are to be cost loaded. Do not include field overhead positions as individual pay items. Evenly disperse overhead costs and profit to each activity over the duration of the project.

It is the discretion of the Government of which activities are to be cost loaded. Cost of activities will be approved by the Government. When directed by the Government Contractor must reallocate activity cost.

3.2.2 Cost Loading of Commissioning Activities

Cost load the final "Government Approval Received Final Test Report <system xyz>" activities of each commissioning systems not less than 10 percent of the total value of system's procurement and construction install cost (Total Commissioned System Cost). Work performed on Testing, Checklist, Reports, Plans, Procedures, Manual's type activities are paid once Government approves the final test report activity of each system. Cost load other commissioning activities where Government Approvals are required, including Reports, TAB, DALT, Start Up Testing, etc, to the value not less than 5 percent of the total value of system's procurement and construction install cost (Total Commissioned System Cost). Begin all Commissioning Activity IDs with "CX". Consult with the Government for a list of Commissioning activities.

3.2.3 Withholdings / Payment Rejection

Failure to meet the requirements of this specification will result in the disapproval of the preliminary, initial, or periodic schedule updates and subsequent rejection of payment requests until compliance is met.

In the event that the Contracting Officer directs schedule revisions and those revisions have not been included in subsequent Project Schedule revisions or updates, the Contracting Officer may withhold 10 percent of

pay request amount from each payment period until such revisions to the project schedule have been made. Revisions must be completed within 3 calendar days.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 Level of Detail Required

Develop the Project Schedule to the appropriate level of detail to address major milestones and to allow for satisfactory project planning and execution. Failure to develop the Project Schedule to an appropriate level of detail will result in its disapproval. The Contracting Officer will consider, but is not limited to, the following characteristics and requirements to determine appropriate level of detail:

3.3.2 Activity Durations

Realistic and achievable Reasonable activity durations are those that allow the progress of ongoing activities to be accurately determined between update periods. Non-procurement activities Original Durations (OD) are not to exceed 20 workdays or 30 calendar days. On-site physical work activities are to have Duration 20 Workdays or less. Up to 1 percent of all non-procurement activities may have Original Durations (OD) greater than 20 workdays not to exceed 30 workdays. Default, inaccurate and excessive durations are prohibited and will not be accepted and approved.

Activity Durations are consecutive workdays. The use of sporadic or random durations are prohibited. The use of start-stop-restart logic is prohibited. At time of activity start, contractor is to adhere to baseline original durations. Float does not extend activity original durations.

3.3.3 Procurement Activities

Include in the schedule activities associated with the critical submittals and their approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery of long lead materials, equipment, fabricated assemblies, and supplies. Long lead procurement activities are those with an anticipated procurement sequence of over 90 calendar days.

3.3.4 Mandatory Activities

Include the following activities in the initial project schedule and all updates.

a. Submission, review and acceptance of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals (individual activity for each), include all Subcontractor buyouts.

b. Submission, review and acceptance of features requiring design completion

c. Submission of mechanical/electrical/information systems layout drawings.

d. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.

e. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.

f. Submission and approval of DD1354 data and installed equipment lists.

g. Submission and approval of testing and air balance (TAB).

h. Submission of TAB specialist design review report.

i. Submission and approval of fire protection specialist.

j. Submission and approval of Building Commissioning Plan, Controls testing plan, test data, and reports: Develop the schedule logic associated with testing and commissioning of mechanical systems to a level of detail consistent with the contract commissioning requirements. All tasks associated with building testing and commissioning will be completed prior to submission of building commissioning report and subsequent contract completion.

   These activities may include but are not limited to: air and water balancing, building commissioning -functional performance testing, controls testing, and performance verification testing. Include other systems testing, if required. Include additional commissioning requirements noted elsewhere in the Contract as required in the schedule and discuss during the SEKO meeting, noted in paragraph SCHEDULING EXPECTATIONS KICKOFF MEETING (SEKO).

k. Contractor's pre-final inspection.

m. Correction of punch list from Contractor's pre-final inspection.

n. Government's pre-final inspection.

o. Correction of punch list from Government's pre-final inspection.

p. Final inspection.

3.3.5 Government Activities

Show in schedule, Government and other agency activities that could impact progress. These activities include, but are not limited to approvals, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

3.3.6 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

Use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11. This exact structure is mandatory. Develop and assign all Activity Codes to activities as detailed herein.

The SDEF format is as follows:

Field	Activity Code	Length	Description
1	WRKP	3	Workers per day
2	RESP	4	Responsible party
3	AREA	4	Area of work

Field	Activity Code	Length	Description
4	MODF	6	Modification Number
5	BIDI	6	Bid Item (CLIN)
6	PHAS	2	Phase of work
7	CATW	1	Category of work
8	FOW	20	Feature of work*
*Some systems require that FEATURE OF WORK values be placed in several activity code fields. The notation shown is for Primavera P6. Refer to the specific software guidelines with respect to the FEATURE OF WORK field requirements.			

3.3.6.1 Workers Per Day (WRKP)

Assign Workers per Day for all field construction or direct work activities, if directed by the Contracting Officer. Workers per day is based on the average number of workers expected each day to perform a task for the duration of that activity.

3.3.6.2 Responsible Party Coding (RESP)

Assign responsibility code for all activities to the Prime Contractor, Subcontractor(s) or Government agency(ies) responsible for performing the activity.

a. Activities coded with a Government Responsibility code include, but are not limited to: Government approvals, Government design reviews, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, Government Furnished Property/Equipment (GFP) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

b. Activities cannot have more than one Responsibility Code. Examples of acceptable activity code values are: DOR (for the designer of record); ELEC (for the electrical subcontractor); MECH (for the mechanical subcontractor); and GOVT (for USACE).

3.3.6.3 Area of Work Coding (AREA)

Assign Work Area code to activities based upon the work area in which the activity occurs. Define work areas based on resource constraints or space constraints that would preclude a resource, such as a particular trade or craft work crew from working in more than one work area at a time due to restraints on resources or space. Examples of Work Area Coding include different areas within a floor of a building, different floors within a building, and different buildings within a complex of buildings. Activities cannot have more than one Work Area Code.

3.3.6.4 Modification Number (MODF)

Assign a Modification Number Code to any activity or sequence of

activities added to the schedule as a result of a Contract Modification, when approved by Contracting Officer. Key all Code values to the Government's modification numbering system. An activity can have only one Modification Number Code.

3.3.6.5 Bid Item Coding (BIDI)

Assign a Bid Item Code to all activities using the Contract Line Item Number (CLIN) to which the activity belongs, even when an activity is not cost loaded. An activity can have only one BIDI Code.

3.3.6.6 Phase of Work Coding (PHAS)

Assign Phase of Work Code to all activities. Examples of phase of work are procurement phase and construction phase. Each activity can have only one Phase of Work code.

a. Code proposed fast track design and construction phases proposed to allow filtering and organizing the schedule by fast track design and construction packages.

b. If the contract specifies phasing with separately defined performance periods, identify a Phase Code to allow filtering and organizing the schedule accordingly.

3.3.6.7 Category of Work Coding (CATW)

Assign a Category of Work Code to all activities. Category of Work Codes include, but are not limited to construction submittal, procurement, fabrication, weather sensitive installation, non-weather sensitive installation, start-up, and testing activities. Each activity can have no more than one Category of Work Code.

3.3.6.8 Feature of Work Coding (FOW)

Assign a Feature of Work Code to appropriate activities based on the Definable Feature of Work to which the activity belongs based on the approved QC plan.

Definable Feature of Work is defined in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. An activity can have only one Feature of Work Code.

3.3.7 Contract Milestones and Constraints

Milestone activities are to be used for significant project events including, but not limited to, project phasing, project start and end activities, or interim completion dates. The use of artificial float constraints such as "zero free float" or "zero total float" are prohibited.

Mandatory constraints that ignore or effect network logic are prohibited. No constrained dates are allowed in the schedule other than those specified herein. Submit additional constraints to the Contracting Officer for approval on a case by case basis.

3.3.7.1 Project Start Date Milestone and Constraint

The first activity in the project schedule must be a start milestone titled "NTP Acknowledged," which must have a "Start On" constraint date

equal to the date that the NTP is acknowledged.

3.3.7.2 End Project Finish Milestone and Constraint

The last activity in the project schedule must be a finish milestone titled "End Project", which must have a "Finish On" constraint date equal to the Current Required Completion date.

Constrain the project schedule to the Contract Completion Date in such a way that if the schedule calculates an early finish, then the float calculation for "End Project" milestone reflects positive float on the longest path. If the project schedule calculates a late finish, then the "End Project" milestone float calculation reflects negative float on the longest path.

3.3.7.3 Interim Completion Dates and Constraints

If specified in the contract, constrain contractually specified interim completion dates to show negative float when the calculated late finish date of the last activity in that phase is later than the specified interim completion date. Use only "Finish on or before" type constraint.

3.3.7.3.1 Start Phase

Use a start milestone as the first activity for a project phase. Call the start milestone "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work.

3.3.7.3.2 End Phase

Use a finish milestone as the last activity for a project phase. Call the finish milestone "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work.

3.3.8 Adverse Weather

Ensure anticipated adverse weather is accounted for in the Project Schedule. AACE 84R-13 provides methodologies for techniques in planning for adverse weather. The preferred methodology is the use of a weather calendar. If a method other than a weather calendar is proposed the discuss the reason during the SEKO meeting.

3.3.9 Calendars

Schedule activities on a Calendar to which the activity logically belongs. Develop calendars to accommodate any contract defined work period such as a 7-day calendar for Government Acceptance activities, concrete cure times, etc. Develop the default Calendar to match the physical work plan with non-work periods identified including weekends and holidays. Develop Seasonal Calendar(s) and assign to seasonally affected activities as applicable.

Typical calendars: 5DWWH=5 day workweek with holidays, 5DWWHW=5 day workweek with holidays and weather, 7DWW=7 day workweek.

If a weather calendar is used its implementation and execution is to be in accordance with AACE 84R-13

3.3.10 Open Ended Logic

Only two open ended activities are allowed: the first activity "NTP

Acknowledged" is to have no predecessor logic, and the last activity -"End Project" is to have no successor logic. Except as noted above all activities are to have at least a start-to-start or finish-to-start relationship with its predecessor(s) and a finish-to-finish or finish-to-start relationship with its successor(s).

Predecessor open ended logic may be allowed in a time impact analyses upon the Contracting Officer's approval.

3.3.11 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates must not automatically update with default mechanisms included in the scheduling software. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity must be independent functions. Disable program features that calculate one of these parameters from the other. Activity Actual Start (AS) and Actual Finish (AF) dates assigned during the updating process must match those dates provided in the Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure to document the AS and AF dates in the Daily Quality Control report will result in disapproval of the Contractor's schedule.

3.3.12 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Out-of-Sequence activities must be discussed and maintained on the last workday of each week. Activities that have progressed before all preceding logic has been satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) rarely will be allowed only on a case-by-case basis subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Propose logic corrections to eliminate out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule. Address out of sequence progress or logic changes in the Narrative Report and in the periodic schedule update meetings.

3.3.13 Added and Deleted Activities

Do not delete activities from the project schedule or add new activities to the schedule. Activity ID and description changes are considered new activities and cannot be changed without Contracting Officer approval. Deletion will cause P6 and RMS errors.

3.3.14 Original Durations

Activity Original Durations (OD) must be realistic, accurate and reasonable to perform the work item. OD changes are prohibited unless justification is provided and approved by the Contracting Officer. Original Duration are consecutive workdays. Prohibited is the use of sporadic, random, start-stop-restart inaccurate logic. At time activity starts, activity is finish per the Government Approved Initial Baseline schedule specified Original Duration. Float does not extend activity Original Durations.

3.3.15 Leads, Lags, and Start to Finish Relationships

Lags must be reasonable as determined by the Government and not used in place of realistic original durations, must not be in place to artificially absorb or create float, or to replace proper schedule logic.

a. Leads (negative lags) are prohibited.

b. Start to Finish (SF) relationships are prohibited.

3.3.16 Retained Logic

Schedule calculations must retain the logic between predecessors and successors ("retained logic" mode) even when the successor activity(s) starts and the predecessor activity(s) has not finished (out-of-sequence progress). Software features that in effect sever the tie between predecessor and successor activities when the successor has started and the predecessor logic is not satisfied ("progress override") are not be allowed.

3.3.17 Percent Complete

On the last workday of each week, update the percent complete for each activity started, based on the realistic assessment of earned value. Activities which are complete but for remaining minor punch list work and which do not restrain the initiation of successor activities may be declared 100 percent complete to allow for proper schedule management. Budgeted cost of activity is to be reduced by the amount needed to correct deficiency. The activity referenced in paragraph COST LOADING of CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES must have its budgeted cost increased by this amount.

3.3.18 Remaining Duration

Update the remaining duration for each activity based on the number of estimated workdays it will take to complete the activity. Remaining duration may not mathematically correlate with percentage found under paragraph entitled Percent Complete. The remaining duration for unstarted activities are not to be less than its orginal duration.

3.3.19 Cost Loading of Closeout Activities

Cost load the "Correction of punch list from Government pre-final inspection" (multiple project may exist) activity(ies) not less than 1 percent of the present contract value. Activity(ies) may be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's verification of completion and correction of all punch list work identified during Government pre-final inspection(s).

3.3.19.1 As-Built Drawings

If there is no separate contract line item (CLIN) for as-built drawings, cost load the "Govt Approval Received Final As Built Drawings" activity not less than $35,000 or 1 percent of the present contract value, which ever is greater, up to $200,000. Activity will be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's approval.

Required activities:

1. Submit 50% As-Built Dwgs, RESP=Contractor

2. Review 50% As-Built Dwgs, RESP=Government

3. Submit 100% As-Built Dwgs, RESP=Contractor

4. Review 50% As-Built Dwgs RESP=Government

5. Govt Approval Received Final As-Built Drawings, RESP=Contractor,

Cost=per contract

3.3.19.2 O & M Manuals

Cost load the "Submission and approval of O & M manuals" activity not less than $20,000. Activity will be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's approval of all O & M manuals.Consult with the Government for a standard list of O & M Manual activities.

3.3.20 Early Completion Schedule and the Right to Finish Early

An Early Completion Schedule is an Initial Project Schedule (IPS) that indicates all scope of the required contract work will be completed before the contractually required completion date.

a. No IPS indicating an Early Completion will be accepted without being fully resource-loaded (including crew sizes and manhours) and the Government agreeing that the schedule is reasonable and achievable.

b. The Government is under no obligation to accelerate work items it is responsible for to ensure that the early completion is met nor is it responsible to modify incremental funding (if applicable) for the project to meet the contractor's accelerated work.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

All fully detailed, maintained, and complete schedules must be submitted on time. Weekly at 10 A.M. on the first workday of each week. Monthly on the first of each month. Provide the submissions as described below. The data reports and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and schedule updates as set forth herein, the Contractor will be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which a progress payment can be made.

Review comments made by the Government and or other parties on the schedule(s) development, data, reports, status, updates, maintenance, health, and submissions do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with requirements of this specification and Contract Documents.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

Within 15 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged, submit the Detailed Preliminary Project Schedule defining the planned operations detailed for the first 90 calendar days for approval. The approved Preliminary Project Schedule will be used for payment purposes not to exceed 90 calendar days after NTP. Completely cost load the Preliminary Project Schedule to balance the contract award CLINS shown on the Price Schedule. The Preliminary Project Schedule may be summary in nature for the remaining performance period. It must be early start and late finish constrained and logically tied as specified. The Preliminary Project Schedule forms the basis for the Initial Project Schedule specified herein and must include all of the required plan and program preparations, submissions and approvals identified in the contract (for example, Quality Control Plan, Safety Plan, and Environmental Protection Plan) as well as design activities, planned submissions of all early design packages, permitting activities, design review conference activities, and other non-construction activities intended to occur within the first 90 calendar

days. Government acceptance of the associated design package(s) and all other specified Program and Plan approvals must occur prior to any planned construction activities. Activity code any activities that are summary in nature after the first 90 calendar days with Bid Item (CLIN) code (BIDI), Responsibility Code (RESP) and Feature of Work code (FOW). Payments will begin with on-site physical work activities at time Government approves the Preliminary schedule.

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

Submit the Detailed Initial Project Schedule for approval within 42 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged. The schedule must demonstrate a reasonable and realistic sequence of activities which represent all work through the entire contract performance period. No payment will be made for work items not fully detailed in the Project Schedule. Payments may continue with on-site physical work activities at time Government approves the Initial schedule.

3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Update the Project Schedule on a regular basis, weekly and monthly.

On the first workday of each week at 10 A.M. submit the weekly status, updated and maintained .XER and weekly reports to the Government.

On the first of each month, provide the status, updated and maintained draft Periodic Schedule Update for review at the schedule update meetings as prescribed in the paragraph PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS. These updates will enable the Government to assess Contractor's progress.

a. Update information including Actual Start Dates (AS), Actual Finish Dates (AF), Remaining Durations (RD), and Percent Complete. Updated information is subject to the approval of the Government at the meeting.

b. AS and AF dates must match the date(s) reported on the Contractor's Quality Control Report for an activity start or finish.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Submit the following items for the Preliminary Schedule, Initial Schedule, and every Periodic Schedule Update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Electronic Scheduling Data

Provide electronic scheduling data containing the current project schedule and all previously submitted schedules in the format of the scheduling software (e.g. .xer). Also include the Narrative Report and all required Schedule Reports. The electronic file is to identify the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update), full contract number, Data Date and schedule file name. Each schedule must have a unique file name and use project specific settings. The file naming convention is to be determined at SEKO meeting.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

Provide a Narrative Report with each schedule submission. The Schedule Narrative Report is a "stand alone" report in PDF or Word format. Title the report "Schedule Narrative Report". Show the Report date, schedule

name, and contract number on the first page. Indicate who is responsible for the schedule update and narrative report. Provide a brief description of the Project Scope. The Narrative Report is expected to communicate to the Government the thorough analysis of the schedule output and the plans to compensate for problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis. Include the following information at a minimum in the Narrative Report:

a. Identify and discuss the work scheduled to start in the next update period.

b. Describe activities along the critical path in addition to activities on the next float path after the critical path.

c. Describe current and anticipated problem areas, delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken. Identify the party responsible for delay, if applicable.

d. Identify and explain why activities, based on their calculated late dates, should have either started or finished during the update period but did not.

e. Identify and discuss all schedule changes by activity ID and activity name including what specifically was changed and why the change was needed. Include at a minimum new and deleted activities, logic changes, duration changes, calendar changes, lag changes, resource changes, and actual start and finish date changes.

f. Identify and discuss out-of-sequence work.

g. If the longest path changes from a monthly update to the next, provide an explanation of the factors driving the change.

h. Respond to USACE Schedule Review Comments from the previous update(s).

3.5.3 Schedule Reports

The format, filtering, organizing, and sorting for each schedule report will be as directed by the Contracting Officer. Typically, reports contain Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float, Actual Start Date, Actual Finish Date, and Percent Complete. Provide the reports electronically in .pdf format. Provide three set(s) of hardcopy reports if requested. The following lists typical reports that will be requested:

3.5.3.1 Activity Report

List of all activities sorted according to activity number.

3.5.3.2 Logic Report

List of detailed predecessor and successor activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number.

3.5.3.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total

float. List activities which have the same amount of total float in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Do not show completed activities on this report.

3.5.3.4 Earnings Report by CLIN

A compilation of the Total Earnings on the project from the NTP to the data date, which reflects the earnings of activities based on the agreements made in the schedule update meeting defined herein. Provided a complete schedule update has been furnished, this report serves as the basis of determining progress payments. Group activities by CLIN number and sort by activity number. Provide a total CLIN percent earned value, CLIN percent complete, and project percent complete. The printed report must contain the following for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Earnings to Date, Earnings this period, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, and Percent Complete (based on cost).

3.5.3.5 Scheduling and Leveling Report

Provide a Scheduling/Leveling Report generated from the current project schedule being submitted.

3.5.4 Network Diagram

The Network Diagram is required for the Preliminary, Initial and Periodic Updates. Depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.4.1 Continuous Flow

Show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. Show the activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value on the diagram.

3.5.4.2 Project Milestone Dates

Show dates on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.4.3 Critical Path

Show all activities on the critical path. The critical path is defined as the longest path.

3.5.4.4 Grouping and Sorting

Group and sort activities as directed to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by major elements of work, category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.4.5 Cash Flow / Schedule Variance Control (SVC) Diagram

With each schedule submission, provide a SVC diagram showing 1) Cash Flow S-Curves indicating planned project cost based on projected early and late activity finish dates, and 2) Earned Value to-date.

3.6 PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE

3.6.1 Periodic Schedule Update Meetings

Conduct periodic schedule update meetings for the purpose of reviewing the proposed Periodic Schedule Update, Narrative Report, Schedule Reports, and progress payment. Conduct meetings at least monthly within five days of the proposed schedule data date. Provide a computer with the scheduling software loaded and a projector which allows all meeting participants to view the proposed schedule during the meeting. The Contractor's authorized scheduler must organize, group, sort, filter, perform schedule revisions as needed and review functions as requested by the Contractor and/or Government. The Contractor scheduler must attend in person unless virtual attendance is approved by Contracting Officer. The meeting is a working interactive exchange which allows the Government and Contractor the opportunity to review the updated schedule on a real time and interactive basis. The meeting will last no longer than 8 hours. Submit schedule file and narrative to the Government a minimum of two workdays in advance of the meeting. The Contractor's Project Manager must attend the meeting with the authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Superintendents, foremen and major subcontractors must attend the meeting as required to discuss the project schedule and work. Following the schedule update meeting, make corrections to the schedule and resubmit, following the required schedule naming convention. Include only those changes approved by the Government in the schedule review meeting. Only approved schedules may be used to generate invoices for payment.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

Submit the complete maintained Periodic Schedule Update of the Project Schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, pursuant to paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS not later than 4 workdays after the periodic schedule update meeting.

3.7 WEEKLY PROGRESS MEETINGS

Conduct a weekly meeting with the Government (or as otherwise mutually agreed to) between the meetings described in paragraph entitled PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS for the purpose of jointly reviewing the actual progress of the project as compared to the as planned progress and to review planned activities for the upcoming two weeks. Use the current approved schedule update for the purposes of this meeting and for the production and review of reports. At the weekly progress meeting, address the status of RFIs, RFPs and Submittals.

3.8 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

ASCE 67-17 provides delay analysis guidelines. If there is a conflict between the contract and guidance provided in ASCE 67-17, the contract will govern. Provide justification of delay to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the contract provisions and clauses for approval, within 10 days of a delay occuring. Also prepare a time impact analysis for each Government request for proposal (RFP).

3.8.1 Justification of Delay

Provide a description of the event(s) that caused the delay and/or impact to the work. As part of the description, identify all schedule activities impacted. Show that the event that caused the delay/impact was the

responsibility of the Government. Provide a time impact analysis that demonstrates the effects of the delay or impact on the project completion date, or interim completion date(s). Evaluate multiple impacts chronologically; each with its own justification of delay. With multiple impacts consider any concurrency of delay. A time extension and the schedule fragnet becomes part of the project schedule and all future schedule updates upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.8.2 Changes That Do Not Cause Delay

If it is determined that a change does not constitute a schedule time extension, a fragnet as described in paragraph FRAGMENTARY NETWORK, is to be created and inserted into the Project schedule.

3.8.3 Time Impact Analysis (Prospective Analysis)

Prepare a time impact analysis for approval by the Contracting Officer based on industry standard AACE 52R-06. Utilize a copy of the last approved schedule prior to the first day of the impact or delay for the time impact analysis. If Contracting Officer determines the time frame between the last approved schedule and the first day of impact is too great, prepare an interim updated schedule to perform the time impact analysis. Unless approved by the Contracting Officer, no other changes may be incorporated into the schedule being used to justify the time impact.

3.8.4 Forensic Schedule Analysis (Retrospective Analysis)

Prepare an analysis for approval by the Contracting Officer based on methodologies identified in industry standard AACE 29R-03. Identify which methodology was chosen and explain why it is more appropriate than other methodologies available.

3.8.5 Fragmentary Network (Fragnet)

Prepare a proposed fragnet for time impact analysis consisting of a sequence of new activities that are proposed to be added to the project schedule to demonstrate the influence of the delay or impact to the project's contractual dates. Clearly show how the proposed fragnet is to be tied into the project schedule including all predecessors and successors to the fragnet activities. The proposed fragnet must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to incorporation into the project schedule.

3.8.6 Time Extension

The Contracting Officer must approve the Justification of Delay including the time impact analysis before a time extension will be granted. No time extension will be granted unless the delay consumes all available Project Float and extends the projected finish date ("End Project" milestone) beyond the Contract Completion Date. The time extension will be in calendar days.

Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in a calculated schedule delay, are not a cause for an extension to the performance period, completion date, or any interim milestone date.

a. Notwithstanding other provisions of this contract, it is mutually

understood that the time extensions for changes in the work will depend upon the extent by which the changes cause delay in the completion of the various elements of construction. The change order granting the time extension may provide that the contract completion date will be extended only for those specific elements so delayed and that the remaining contract completion dates for all other portions of the work will not be altered and may further provide for an equitable readjustment of liquidated damages under the new completion schedule. (FAR 52.212 6)

b. TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER:

1. This provision specifies the procedure for determination of time extension for usually severe weather in accordance with the contract clause entitled “Default: (Fixed Price Construction).” In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

   a. The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.

   b. The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

2. The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The Contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY WORK DAYS BASED ON (5) DAY WORK WEEK											
JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
(7)	(6)	(7)	(5)	(6)	(5)	(6)	(5)	(5)	(4)	(4)	(6)

3. Upon acknowledgment of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) and continuing throughout the contract, the Contractor will record on the daily CQC report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the Contractor’s scheduled workday. The number of actual adverse weather delay days must include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph 2 above, the Contracting Officer will convert qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather work days, and issue a modification in accordance with the contract clause entitled “Default (Fixed Price Construction)”.

3.8.7 Impact to Early Completion Schedule

No extended overhead will be paid for delay prior to the original Contract Completion Date for an Early Completion IPS unless the Contractor actually performed work in accordance with that Early Completion Schedule. The Contractor must show that an early completion was achievable had it not been for the impact.

3.9 FAILURE TO ACHIEVE PROGRESS

Should the progress fall behind the approved project schedule for reasons other than those that are excusable within the terms of the contract, the Contracting Officer may require provision of a written recovery plan for approval. The plan must detail how progress will be made-up to include which activities will be accelerated by adding additional crews, longer work hours, extra workdays, etc.

3.9.1 Artificially Improving Progress

Artificially improving progress by means such as, but not limited to, revising the schedule logic, modifying, or adding constraints, shortening activity durations, or changing calendars in the project schedule is prohibited. Indicate assumptions made and the basis for any logic, constraint, duration, and calendar changes used in the creation of the recovery plan. Any additional resources, manpower, or daily and weekly work hour changes proposed in the recovery plan must be evident at the work site and documented in the daily report along with the Schedule Narrative Report.

3.9.2 Failure to Perform

Failure to perform work and maintain progress in accordance with the supplemental recovery plan will result in an interim and final unsatisfactory performance rating and may result in corrective action directed by the Contracting Officer pursuant to FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts, FAR 52.249-10 Default (Fixed-Price Construction), and other contract provisions.

3.9.3 Recovery Schedule

At time(s) the Contracting Officer find it necessary, submit a recovery schedule pursuant to FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts.

3.10 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Except for the provision given in the paragraph IMPACT TO EARLY COMPLETION SCHEDULE, float available in the schedule, at any time, belongs to the Project and is available for Contractor and Government use. This includes activity and project float. Activity float is the number of workdays that an activity can be delayed without causing a delay to the "End Project" finish milestone. Project float (if applicable) is the number of work days between the projected early finish and the "End Project" finish. Float does not extend the original duration on any activity.

3.11 TRANSFER OF SCHEDULE DATA INTO RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Ensure schedule data is uploaded to RMS. This data is additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer pursuant to FAR 52.232-5 Payments under Fixed-Price Construction

Contracts. The receipt of a proper payment request pursuant to FAR 52.232-27 Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts is contingent upon the Government receiving both acceptable and approvable hard copies and matching electronic versions of the application for progress payment.

3.12 PRIMAVERA P6 MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS

Ensure Primavera P6 settings provide a schedule capable of fulfilling the requirements of the contract. The following settings are mandatory and required in all schedule submissions to the Government:

a. Activity Codes must be Project Level, not Global or EPS level.

b. Calendars must be Project Level, not Global or Resource level.

c. Activity Duration Types must be set to "Fixed Duration & Units".

d. Percent Complete Types must be set to "Physical".

e. Time Period Admin Preferences must remain the default "8.0 hr/day, 40 hr/week, 172 hr/month, 2000 hr/year". Set Calendar Work Hours/Day to 8.0 Hour days.

f. Set Schedule Option for defining Critical Activities to "Longest Path".

g. Set Schedule Option for defining progressed activities to "Retained Logic".

h. Set up cost loading using a single lump sum non-labor resource. The Price/Unit must be $1/hr, Default Units/Time must be "8h/d", and settings "Auto Compute Actuals" and "Calculate costs from units" un-selected.

i. Activity ID's must not exceed 10 characters.

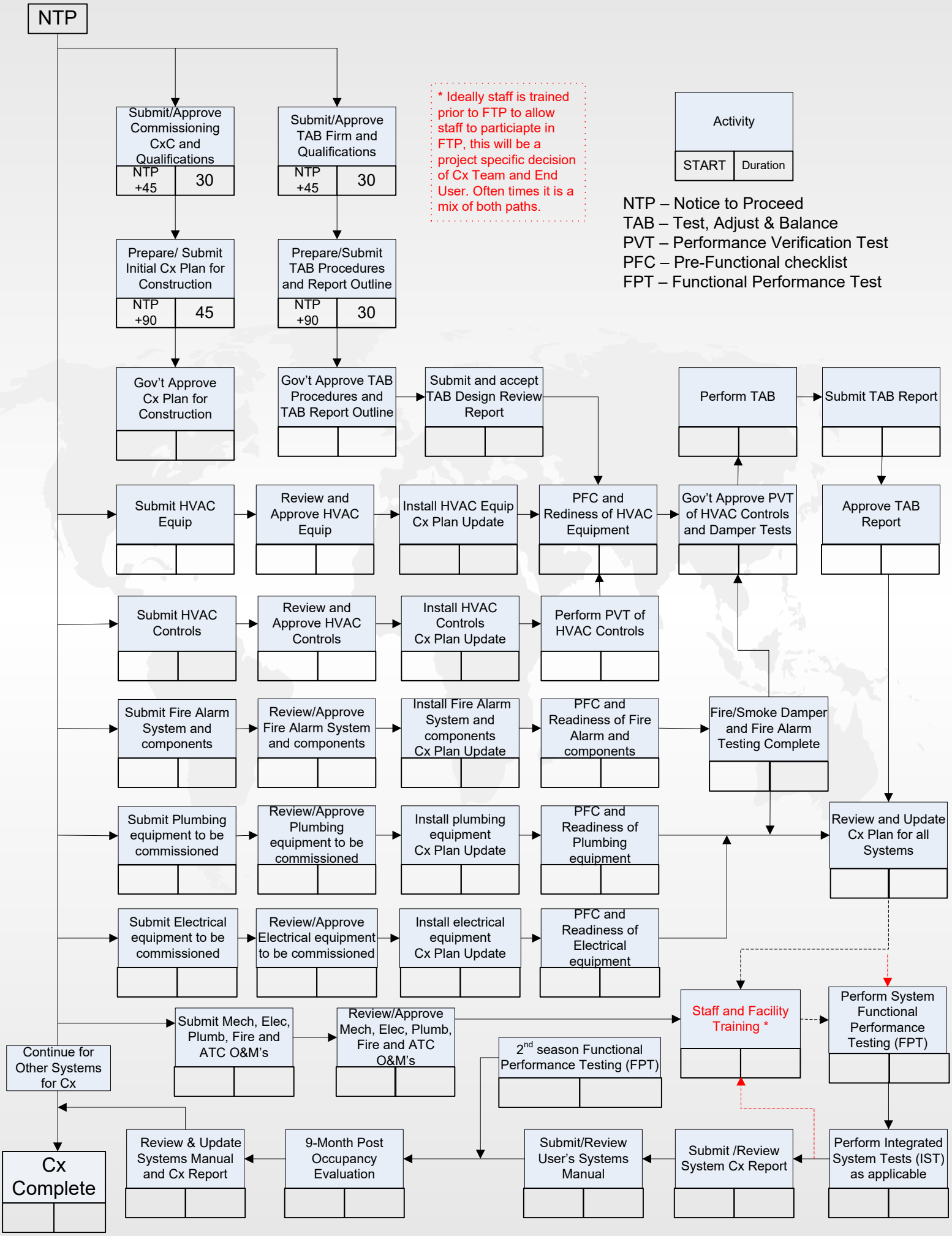
j. Always begin commissioning and Ctesting Aactivity IDs with "CX".

k. Activity Names must have a verb-noun structure and contain the most defining and detailed description within the first 30 characters.

l. The daily ending hour for all work calendars must be the same.

m. Review comments made by the Government and or other parties on the schedule(s) development, data, reports, status, updates, maintenance, health, and submissions do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with requirements of this specification and Contract Documents.

-- End of Section --


NTP
Submit/Approve Commissioning CxC and Qualifications
NTP +45
30
Submit/Approve TAB Firm and Qualifications
NTP +45
30
* Ideally staff is trained prior to FTP to allow staff to particiapte in FTP, this will be a project specific decision of Cx Team and End User. Often times it is a mix of both paths.
Activity
START
Duration
NTP – Notice to Proceed
TAB – Test, Adjust & Balance
PVT – Performance Verification Test
PFC – Pre-Functional checklist
FPT – Functional Performance Test
Prepare/ Submit Initial Cx Plan for Construction
NTP +90
45
Prepare/Submit TAB Procedures and Report Outline
NTP +90
30
Gov't Approve Cx Plan for Construction
Gov't Approve TAB Procedures and TAB Report Outline
Submit and accept TAB Design Review Report
Perform TAB
Submit TAB Report
Submit HVAC Equip
Review and Approve HVAC Equip
Install HVAC Equip Cx Plan Update
PFC and Rediness of HVAC Equipment
Gov't Approve PVT of HVAC Controls and Damper Tests
Approve TAB Report
Submit HVAC Controls
Review and Approve HVAC Controls
Install HVAC Controls Cx Plan Update
Perform PVT of HVAC Controls
Submit Fire Alarm System and components
Review/Approve Fire Alarm System and components
Install Fire Alarm System and components Cx Plan Update
PFC and Readiness of Fire Alarm and components
Fire/Smoke Damper and Fire Alarm Testing Complete
Submit Plumbing equipment to be commissioned
Review/Approve Plumbing equipment to be commissioned
Install plumbing equipment Cx Plan Update
PFC and Readiness of Plumbing equipment
Review and Update Cx Plan for all Systems
Submit Electrical equipment to be commissioned
Review/Approve Electrical equipment to be commissioned
Install electrical equipment Cx Plan Update
PFC and Readiness of Electrical equipment
Staff and Facility Training *
Perform System Functional Performance Testing (FPT)
Submit Mech, Elec, Plumb, Fire and ATC O&M's
Review/Approve Mech, Elec, Plumb, Fire and ATC O&M's
2nd season Functional Performance Testing (FPT)
Continue for Other Systems for Cx
Cx Complete
Review & Update Systems Manual and Cx Report
9-Month Post Occupancy Evaluation
Submit/Review User's Systems Manual
Submit /Review System Cx Report
Perform Integrated System Tests (IST) as applicable

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
08/18, CHG 4: 02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Submittal Information

The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

Units of weights and measures used on all submittals are to be the same as those used in the contract drawings.

1.1.2 Project Type

The Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager are to check and approve all items before submittal and stamp, sign, and date indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. Include within submittals items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals.

1.1.3 Submission of Submittals

Schedule and provide submittals requiring Government approval before acquiring the material or equipment covered thereby. Pick up and dispose of samples not incorporated into the work in accordance with manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittal requirements are specified in the technical sections. Examples and descriptions of submittals identified by the Submittal Description (SD) numbers and titles follow:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittals that are required prior to or at the start of construction (work) or the next major phase of the construction on a multiphase contract.

Preconstruction Submittals include schedules and a tabular list of locations, features, and other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the

work.Include a detailed Clash Detection Execution Plan outlining the procedures, software, frequency, and reporting methods for clash detection during construction. This plan shall identify roles and responsibilities for clash resolution.

Certificates Of Insurance

Surety Bonds

List Of Proposed Subcontractors

List Of Proposed Products

Baseline Network Analysis Schedule (NAS)

Submittal Register

Schedule Of Prices Or Earned Value Report

Accident Prevention Plan

Work Plan

Quality Control (QC) plan

Environmental Protection Plan

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated. All Shop Drawings submitted for fabrication shall include evidence of clash detection review, including a copy of the latest clash detection report and a summary of all clashes identified and resolved related to the elements depicted in the shop drawing. Unresolved clashes will be grounds for rejection of the submittal.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials, systems or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Fabricated or unfabricated physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by

which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies that are to be incorporated into the project and those that will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. Unless specified in another section, testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.

Report that includes findings of a test required to be performed on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report that includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily logs and checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SD-07 Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that the product, system, or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer or Subcontractor through Contractor. The document purpose is to further promote the orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits

Text of posted operating instructions

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or

material, including special notices and (SDS)concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site, in the vicinity of the job site, or on a sample taken from the job site, on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must be signed by an authorized official of a testing laboratory or agency and state the test results; and indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data provided by the manufacturer, or the system provider, including manufacturer's help and product line documentation, necessary to maintain and install equipment, for operating and maintenance use by facility personnel.

Data required by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

Data incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual or control system.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

Submittals required for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC).

Special requirements necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a major phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.2.2 Approving Authority

Office or designated person authorized to approve the submittal.

1.2.3 Work

As used in this section, on-site and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction. In exception, excludes work to produce SD-01 submittals.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or “S” classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification

identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal Register; G

1.4 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

1.4.1 Government Approved (G)

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, variations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Government.

Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, submittals are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.4.2 For Information Only

Submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, they are not considered to be "shop drawings."

1.4.3 Sustainability Reporting Submittals (S)

Submittals for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC) are indicated with an "S" designation. These submittals are for information only and for use as specified in Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

Schedule submittals for these items throughout the course of construction as provided; do not wait until closeout.

1.5 PREPARATION

1.5.1 Transmittal Form

Use the ENG Form 4025-R transmittal form for submitting both Government-approved and information-only submittals. Submit in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms or similar forms are included in the RMS CM software that the Contractor is required to use for this contract. Properly complete this form by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Exercise special care to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

1.5.2 Submittal Format

1.5.2.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project, or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.5.2.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings

Provide shop drawings not less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches, except for full-size patterns or templates. Prepare drawings to accurate size, with scale indicated, unless another form is required. Ensure drawings are suitable for reproduction and of a quality to produce clear, distinct lines and letters, with dark lines on a white background.

a. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on drawings. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

b. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings. Prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Use the same unit of measure for shop drawings as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

Present shop drawings sized 8 1/2 by 11 inches as part of the bound volume for submittals. Present larger drawings in sets. Submit an electronic copy of drawings in PDF format.

1.5.2.2.1 Drawing Identification

Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS.

Number drawings in a logical sequence. Each drawing is to bear the number of the submittal in a uniform location next to the title block. Place the Government contract number in the margin, immediately below the title block, for each drawing.

Reserve a blank space, no smaller than 5 X 5 inches on the right-hand side of each sheet for the Government disposition stamp.

1.5.2.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data

Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include a table of contents, listing the page and catalog item numbers for product data.

Indicate, by prominent notation, each product that is being submitted; indicate the specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

1.5.2.3.1 Product Information

Supplement product data with material prepared for the project to satisfy the submittal requirements where product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for the project, with information and format as required for submission of SD-07 Certificates.

Provide product data in units used in the Contract documents. Where product data are included in preprinted catalogs with another unit, submit the dimensions in contract document units, on a separate sheet.

1.5.2.3.2 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.5.2.3.3 Data Submission

Collect required data submittals for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal that is marked for choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Mark each copy of the product data identically. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of the construction effort.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.5.2.4 Format of SD-04 Samples

1.5.2.4.1 Sample Characteristics

Furnish samples in the following sizes, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately the same size as specified:

a. Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.

b. Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.

c. Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.

d. Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.

e. Sample Volume of Nonsolid Materials: Pint. Examples of nonsolid materials are sand and paint.

f. Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified. Sizes and quantities of samples are to represent their respective standard unit.

g. Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.

h. Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

1.5.2.4.2 Sample Incorporation

Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples are to be in undamaged condition at the time of use.

Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of any area constituting a sample installation, but remove the notation at the final clean-up of the project.

1.5.2.4.3 Comparison Sample

Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations in color, finish, pattern, or texture are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range. Mark each unit to describe its relation to the range of the variation.

When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

1.5.2.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper. Provide a bound volume for submittals containing numerous pages.

1.5.2.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports

Provide reports on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper in a complete bound volume.

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.5.2.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper. Provide a bound volume for submittals containing numerous pages.

1.5.2.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Present manufacturer's instructions submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number on product data. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical-society publication references. If supplemental information is needed to clarify the manufacturer's data, submit it as specified for SD-07 Certificates.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.5.2.8.1 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC),

submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.5.2.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Provide reports on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper in a complete bound volume.

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.5.2.10 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)

Comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for O&M Data format.

1.5.2.11 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.5.3 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings

1.5.3.1 Source Drawings

The entire set of source drawing files (DWG) will not be provided to the Contractor. Request the specific Drawing Number for the preparation of shop drawings. Only those drawings requested to prepare shop drawings will be provided. These drawings are provided only after award.

1.5.3.2 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim, and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents, or its subconsultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities, or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic source drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the source drawing files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic

source drawing files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. Use of these source drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of the duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indication of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.5.4 Electronic File Format

Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples required for SD-04 Samples items. In addition to the electronic submittal, provide three hard copies of the submittals, if requested. Compile the submittal file as a single, complete document, to include the Transmittal Form described within. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents, and coordinate the file naming convention with the Contracting Officer. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer. Generate PDF files from original documents with bookmarks so that the text included in the PDF file is searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, optical character resolution (OCR) routines are required. Index and bookmark files exceeding 30 pages to allow efficient navigation of the file. When required, the electronic file must include a valid electronic signature or a scan of a signature.

E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 10MB to an e-mail address as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide electronic documents over 10 MB on an optical disc or through an electronic file sharing system such as the DOD SAFE Web Application located at the following website: https://safe.apps.mil/.

1.6 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

1.6.1 Number of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittal Copies

Unless otherwise specified, submit administrative submittals electronically.

1.6.2 Number of SD-02 Shop Drawing Copies

The primary submittals' delivery method is electronic, see Electronic File Format paragraph for requirements. However, if hard copies are requested submit three copies of submittals of shop drawings requiring review and approval by a QC organization. Submit four copies of shop drawings requiring review and approval by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.3 Number of SD-03 Product Data Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.6.4 Number of SD-04 Samples

a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing the range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by the approving authority and one will be returned to the Contractor.

b. Submit one sample panel or provide one sample installation where directed. Include components listed in the technical section or as directed.

c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.

d. Submit one sample of nonsolid materials.

1.6.5 Number of SD-05 Design Data Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.6.6 Number of SD-06 Test Report Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity and quality requirements specified for shop drawings, other than field test results that will be submitted with QC reports.

1.6.7 Number of SD-07 Certificate Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.6.8 Number of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.6.9 Number of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Report Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity and quality requirements specified for shop drawings other than field test results that will be submitted with QC reports.

1.6.10 Number of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data Copies

Submit three bound copies of O&M data to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.

1.6.11 Number of SD-11 Closeout Submittals Copies

Unless otherwise specified, submit submittals in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.7 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Submittals without a "G" designation must be certified by the QC manager and submitted to the Contracting Officer for information-only. Provide information-only submittals to the Contracting Officer a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the Preparatory Meeting for the associated Definable Feature of Work (DFOW). Approval of the Contracting Officer is

not required on information only submittals. The Contracting Officer will mark "receipt acknowledged" on submittals for information and will return only the transmittal cover sheet to the Contractor. Normally, submittals for information only will not be returned. However, the Government reserves the right to return unsatisfactory submittals and require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

1.8 ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

All submittals, including Shop Drawings (SD-02) and Preconstruction Submittals (SD-01), must be submitted in searchable PDF format. Native electronic files (e.g., Revit, AutoCAD, DWG) must also be included. All files must be clearly labeled with the submittal number, drawing number, and revision date.

1.9 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER

A sample Project Submittal Register showing items of equipment and materials for when submittals are required by the specifications is provided as "Appendix A - Submittal Register."

1.9.1 Submittal Management

Prepare and maintain a submittal register, as the work progresses. Do not change data that is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by Government; retain data that is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved. As an attachment, provide a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all-inclusive and additional submittals may be required. Maintain a submittal register for the project in accordance with Section 01 45 00.15 10 RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTRACTOR MODE(RMS CM). The Government will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format with the following fields completed, to the extent that will be required by the Government during subsequent usage.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD Number. and type, e.g., SD-02 Shop Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in each specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting the project requirements.

Thereafter, the Contractor is to track all submittals by maintaining a

complete list, including completion of all data columns and all dates on which submittals are received by and returned by the Government.

1.9.2 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register

Submit the submittal register. Include the QC plan and the project schedule. Verify that all submittals required for the project are listed and add missing submittals. Coordinate and complete the following fields on the register submitted with the QC plan and the project schedule:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for the approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date that Contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that Contractor needs material delivered to Contractor control.

1.9.3 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the Government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in the program used by the Contractor with each submittal throughout the contract.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record Contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) Date submittal transmitted.

Column (q) Date approval was received.

1.9.4 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields:

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (l) Date submittal was received.

Column (m) through (p) Dates of review actions.

Column (q) Date of return to Contractor.

1.9.5 Action Codes

1.9.5.1 Contractor Action Codes

DESIGN BID BUILD SUBMITTALS			
Submittal Classifications shown in UFGS Sections	Submittal Classification	Corresponding SpecsIntact Submittal Register Code which is populated in the SI Submittal Register. Software Limitations: (The software shows one character delineation in the SpecsIntact Submittal Register)	RMS – The following Submittal Classifications are populated in RMS when the SpecsIntact Submittal Data File is pulled into RMS)
G	Submittal requires Government Approval	G	GA
BLANK	Submittal is For Information Only (FIO)	BLANK	FIO
S	Submittal is for documentation of Sustainable requirements	S	S/FIO

1.9.6 Delivery of Copies

Submit an updated electronic copy of the submittal register to the Contracting Officer with each invoice request. Provide an updated Submittal Register monthly regardless of whether an invoice is submitted.

1.10 VARIATIONS

Variations from contract requirements require Contracting Officer approval pursuant to contract Clause FAR 52.236-21 Specifications and Drawings for Construction, and will be considered where advantageous to the Government.

1.10.1 Considering Variations

Discussion of variations with the Contracting Officer before submission of a variation submittal will help ensure that functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. For variations that include design changes or some material or product substitutions, the Government may require an evaluation and analysis by a licensed professional engineer hired by the contractor.

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in a transmittal letter. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

1.10.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver a submittal, clearly marked as a "VARIATION" to the Contracting Officer, with documentation illustrating the nature and features of the variation including any necessary technical submittals and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to Government. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost savings. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

Check the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 for submittals that include variations proposed by the Contractor. Set forth in writing the reason for any variations and note such variations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted variations.

1.10.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, the Contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.10.4 Review Schedule Extension

In addition to the normal submittal review period, a period of 14 calendar days will be allowed for the Government to consider submittals with variations.

1.11 SCHEDULING

Schedule and submit concurrently product data and shop drawings covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated. Submit pertinent certifications at the same time. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. Allow an additional 14 calendar days for review and approval of submittals for refrigeration and HVAC control systems.

a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. The Contractor is responsible for additional time required for Government reviews resulting from required resubmittals. The review period for each resubmittal is the same as for the initial submittal.

b. Submittals required by the contract documents are listed on the submittal register. If a submittal is listed in the submittal register but does not pertain to the contract work, the Contractor is to include the submittal in the register and annotate it "N/A" with a brief explanation. Approval by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of supplying submittals required by the contract documents but that have been omitted from the register or marked "N/A."

c. Resubmit the submittal register and annotate it monthly with actual submission and approval dates. When all items on the register have been fully approved, no further resubmittal is required.

Contracting Officer review will be completed within 30 calendar days after the date of submission.

1.12 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY

When the approving authority is the Contracting Officer, the Government will:

a. Note the date on which the submittal was received.

b. Review submittals for approval within the scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph REVIEW NOTATIONS and with comments and markings appropriate for the action indicated.

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, stamp and date submittals. One copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and two copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

1.12.1 Review Notations

Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with the following notations:

a. Submittals marked "approved" or "accepted" authorize proceeding with the work covered.

b. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approved, except as noted, resubmittal not required," authorize proceeding with the work covered provided that the Contractor takes no exception to the corrections.

c. Submittals marked "not approved," "disapproved," or "revise and resubmit" indicate incomplete submittal or noncompliance with the contract requirements or design concept. Resubmit with appropriate changes. Do not proceed with work for this item until the resubmittal is approved.

d. Submittals marked "not reviewed" indicate that the submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by Contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.

e. Submittals marked "receipt acknowledged" indicate that submittals have been received by the Government. This applies only to "information-only submittals" as previously defined.

1.13 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

Make corrections required by the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor considers any correction or notation on the returned submittals to constitute a change to the contract drawings or specifications, give notice to the Contracting Officer as required under the FAR clause titled

CHANGES. The Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of connection details and the construction of work. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at the Contractor's expense.

If changes are necessary to submittals, make such revisions and resubmit in accordance with the procedures above. No item of work requiring a submittal change is to be accomplished until the changed submittals are approved.

1.14 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory. the design, general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information appear to meet the Solicitation and Accepted Proposal.

Approval or acceptance by the Government for a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for meeting the contract requirements or for any error that may exist, because under the Quality Control (QC) requirements of this contract, the Contractor is responsible for ensuring information contained with in each submittal accurately conforms with the requirements of the contract documents.

After submittals have been approved or accepted by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.15 APPROVED SAMPLES

Approval of a sample is only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and is not be construed to change or modify any contract requirements. Before submitting samples, provide assurance that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

Match the approved samples for materials and equipment incorporated in the work. If requested, approved samples, including those that may be damaged in testing, will be returned to the Contractor, at its expense, upon completion of the contract. Unapproved samples will also be returned to the Contractor at its expense, if so requested.

Failure of any materials to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this contract, any further samples of the same brand or make as that material. The Government reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment that has previously proved unsatisfactory in service.

Samples of various materials or equipment delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the Contracting Officer for testing. Samples failing to meet contract requirements will automatically void previous approvals. Replace such materials or equipment to meet contract requirements.

1.16 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained. No payment for materials incorporated in the work will be made unless required Government approval has been obtained. No payment will be made for materials incorporated into the work for information-only submittals found to contain errors or deviations from the Solicitation requirements.

1.17 CERTIFICATION OF SUBMITTAL DATA

Certify the submittal data as follows on Form ENG 4025: "I certify that the above submitted items had been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as otherwise stated.

_____NAME OF CONTRACTOR _____ SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

APPENDIX A

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 14 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			List of Contact Personnel	1.3.1.1	G	RO												
		01 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			View Location Map	1.4														
			Progress and Completion	1.5														
			Pictures															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Color Boards	1.3	G	RO												
		01 32 01.00 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Project Scheduler Qualifications	1.3	G	RO												
			Detailed Preliminary Project	3.4.1	G	RO												
			Schedule															
			Detailed Initial Project Schedule	3.4.2	G	RO												
			MaintainedPeriodic Schedule	3.6.2	G	RO												
			Update															
		01 33 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Submittal Register	1.9	G													
		01 33 29	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Preliminary High Performance	1.5.3.2	G	RO												
			and Sustainable Building Checklist															
			Sustainability Action Plan	1.4.1	G	RO												
			Preliminary Sustainability	1.5.3.2	G	RO												
			eNotebook															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Third Party Certification Design	1.5.3.2	G	RO												
			Compliance Report															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 33 29	SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Final High Performance and	1.5.3.2	G	RO												
			Sustainable Building Checklist															
			Final Sustainability eNotebook	1.5.3.2	G	RO												
			Amended Final Sustainability	1.5.3.2	G	RO												
			eNotebook															
			Amended Final High	1.5.3.2	G	RO												
			Performance and Sustainable															
			Building Checklist															
			Third Party Certification	3.2	G	RO												
			Certificate, Assessment, or															
			Validation and Compliance Report															
		01 35 26	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.8	G	RO												
			Final IAQ Management Plan	1.16	S													
			Indoor Air Quality (IAQ)	1.16	G	RO												
			Management Plan															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Accident Reports	1.12.2	G	RO												
			LHE Inspection Reports	1.12.3														
			Monthly Exposure Reports	1.5	G	RO												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.9	G	RO												
			Certificate of Compliance	1.12.4														
			Hot Work Permit	1.13														
			License Certificates	1.14														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 35 26	Portable Gauge Operations	1.14.1	G RO													
			Planning Worksheet															
			Radiography Operation Planning	1.14.1	G RO													
			Work Sheet															
			Standard Lift Plan	1.12.4	G RO													
		01 45 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Contractor Quality Control (CQC)	1.5.2	G RO													
			Plan															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Verification Statement	1.12.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Certificate Of Readiness	1.6.5.1	G RO													
		01 45 35	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			SIOR Letter of Acceptance	3.1.1	G DO													
			Project Manual	3.1.1	G DO													
			Project Manual	3.1.1	G DO													
			Written NDT Practices	3.1.1														
			Written NDT Practices	3.1.3														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Daily Reports	3.1.1														
			Daily Reports	3.1.3														
			Daily Reports	3.1.3														
			Biweekly Reports	3.1.1														
			Biweekly Reports	3.1.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			AISC Certified Steel Fabricator	2.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 45 35	Steel Truss Plant Quality	2.1														
			Assurance Program															
			Wood Truss Plant Quality	2.1														
			Assurance Program															
			AC472 Accreditation	2.1														
			Steel Joist Institute Membership	2.1														
			Certified Plant	2.1														
			Certificate of Compliance	2.1														
			Special Inspector of Record	1.5.17	G	DO												
			Special Inspector	1.5	G	DO												
			Qualification Records	3.1.1														
			Qualification Records	3.1.3														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Interim Report	3.1.1	G	DO												
			Interim Report	3.1.3	G	DO												
			Comprehensive Final Report	3.1.1	G	DO												
			Comprehensive Final Report	3.1.3	G	DO												
		01 50 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Construction Site Plan	1.3	G	RO												
			Traffic Control Plan	3.4.1	G	RO												
			Haul Road Plan	2.2.1	G	RO												
			Contractor Computer	1.6.1.4	G	RO												
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 50 00	Contractor Temporary Network	1.6.6	G	RO												
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Backflow Preventer Tests	3.5														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Backflow Tester	1.4.1														
			Backflow Preventers	1.4														
		01 57 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Preconstruction Survey	1.5.1														
			Regulatory Notifications	1.5.2	G	RO												
			Environmental Manager	1.5.4	G	RO												
			Qualifications															
			Employee Training Records	1.5.5	G	RO												
			Environmental Protection Plan	1.6	G	RO												
			Dirt and Dust Control Plan	1.6.9.1	G	RO												
			Solid Waste Management Permit	1.10	G	RO												
			Stormwater Pollution Prevention	3.2.1.1	G	RO												
			Plan															
			Stormwater Notice of Intent	3.2.1.2	G	RO												
			Spill Prevention Control And	3.11.2	G	RO												
			Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Monthly Solid Waste Disposal	1.10.1	G	RO												
			Report															
			Inspection Reports	3.2.1.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 57 19	SD-07 Certificates															
			Employee Training Records	1.5.5	G	RO												
			Erosion and Sediment Control	1.5.5														
			Inspector															
			Certificate of Competency	1.5.5.1														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Regulatory Notifications	1.5.2	G	RO												
			Assembled Employee Training	1.5.5	G	RO												
			Records															
			Solid Waste Management Permit	1.10	G	RO												
			Stormwater Pollution Prevention	3.2.1.4	G	RO												
			Plan Compliance Notebook															
			Stormwater Notice of Termination	3.2.1.5	G	RO												
			As-Built Topographic Survey	3.2.1.5														
			Waste Determination	3.7.1	G	RO												
			Documentation															
			Project Solid Waste Disposal	3.7.2.1	G	RO												
			Documentation Report															
			Sales Documentation	3.7.2.1	G	RO												
			Contractor Certification	3.7.2.1														
			Hazardous Waste/Debris	3.7.3.1	G	RO												
			Management															
			Disposal Documentation for	3.7.3.6	G	RO												
			Hazardous and Regulated Waste															
		01 58 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Sign Legend Orders	1.3.1	G	RO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 74 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Construction Waste Management	1.7	G	RO												
			Plan															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Quarterly Reports	1.9.2														
			Annual Report	1.9.3														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Final Construction Waste	1.10	S													
			Diversion Report															
		01 78 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Warranty Management Plan	1.8.1														
			Warranty Tags	1.8.5														
			Spare Parts Data	1.6														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Instructions	1.8.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.7	G	RO												
			Manuals															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-Built Drawings	3.1	G	RO												
			Record Drawings	3.3	G	RO												
			Record Model	2.2	G	RO												
			As-Built Record of Equipment	1.8.1														
			and Materials															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 78 00	As-Built Record of Equipment	3.6														
			and Materials															
			Final Approved Shop Drawings	3.4	G	RO												
			Construction Contract	3.5	G	RO												
			Specifications															
			Certification of EPA Designated	2.3	G	RO												
			Items															
			Certification Of USDA Designated	2.4	G	RO												
			Items															
			Interim DD FORM 1354	3.9.1	G	RO												
			Checklist for DD FORM 1354	3.9.2	G	RO												
			High Performance and	3.9.2	G													
			Sustainable Building (HPSB)															
			Checklist															
		01 78 23	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			O&M Database	1.3	G	RO												
			Training Plan	3.1.1	G	RO												
			Training Outline	3.1.3	G	RO												
			Training Content	3.1.2	G	RO												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Training Video Recording	3.1.4	G	RO												
			Validation of Training Completion	3.1.6	G	RO												
		01 78 24.00 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Facility Data Project Execution	1.5.1														
			Plan															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 78 24.00 10	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Facility Data Workbook,	3.1	G	RO												
			Construction Progress															
			Facility Document Set,	3.1	G	RO												
			Construction Progress															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Facility Data Workbook,	3.2	G	RO												
			Construction Final															
			Facility Document Set,	1.5.3	G	RO												
			Construction Final															
			Facility Document Set,	3.2	G	RO												
			Construction Final															
		01 91 00.15	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Control Drawings	1.12.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Nonconformance And Approval In	3.1.4														
			Pfc Checklists And Startup															
			Completed PFC Checklists	3.1.2	G													
			Post-Construction Trend Log	3.10	G													
			Report															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Calibration Documentation	2.1.2														
			Certificate Of Readiness	1.6														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Checkout Forms	1.11	S													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 91 00.15	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Training Documentation	3.9.3	G													
			Training Verification	3.9.4	S													
		01 91 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Building Enclosure Testing Work	1.7	G													
			Plan															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Thermal Imaging Camera	2.3	G													
			Test Equipment	2.1	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Envelope Surface Area	3.4.2	G													
			Calculations															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Completed Building Envelope	3.2	G													
			Inspection Checklists															
			Pressure Test Procedures	3.4.5	G													
			Air Leakage Test Report	1.10.3	G													
			Air Leakage Test Report	3.4.5.6	G													
			Diagnostic Test Report	1.10.3	G													
			Diagnostic Test Report	3.4.6.6	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Pressure Test Agency	1.10.2.2														
			Thermographer Qualifications	1.10.2.3														
			Certificate of Readiness	1.12														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 91 19	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Training	3.5	G													
		02 41 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Demolition Plan	1.2.2	G	RO												
			Existing Conditions	1.8														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Notification	1.6	G	RO												
		03 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Concrete Curing Plan	1.6.3.1														
			Quality Control Plan	1.6.5	G	RO												
			Quality Control Personnel	1.6.6	G	RO												
			Certifications															
			Quality Control Organizational	1.6.6														
			Chart															
			Laboratory Accreditation	1.6.8	G	RO												
			Form Removal Schedule	1.6.2.1	G	RO												
			Maturity Method Data	3.3.9														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Formwork	1.6.2.1														
			Reinforcing Steel	1.6.2.2	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Joint Sealants	2.4.5														
			Joint Filler	2.4.4														
			Formwork Materials	2.1														
			Recycled Aggregate Materials	2.3.3.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03 30 00	Cementitious Materials	2.3.1														
			Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier	2.4.6														
			Concrete Curing Materials	2.4.1														
			Reinforcement	2.6														
			Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners	2.4.3.1														
			and Sealers															
			Admixtures	2.3.4														
			Mechanical Reinforcing Bar	2.6.2														
			Connectors															
			Waterstops	2.2.2														
			Local/Regional Materials	1.8.1														
			Biodegradable Form Release	2.2.3														
			Agent															
			Pumping Concrete	1.6.3.2														
			Finishing Plan	1.6.3.3														
			Nonshrink Grout	2.4.2														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.1	G	DO												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.1	G	DO												
			Fly Ash	1.6.4.1														
			Pozzolan	1.6.4.1														
			Slag Cement	1.6.4.2														
			Aggregates	1.6.4.3														
			Tolerance Report	3.10.2.1														
			Compressive Strength Tests	3.14.3.3	G	DO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03 30 00	Unit Weight of Structural	3.14.3.4														
			Concrete															
			Slump Tests	3.14.3.1	G													
			Water	2.3.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Reinforcing Bars	2.6.1														
			Welder Qualifications	1.9														
			VOC Content for Form Release	1.6.3.4														
			Agents, Curing Compounds, and															
			Concrete Penetrating Sealers															
			Safety Data Sheets	1.6.3.5														
			Forest Stewardship Council	1.8.2														
			(FSC) Certification															
			Field Testing Technician and	1.6.6.2														
			Testing Agency															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners	2.4.3.1														
			and Sealers															
			Joint Sealants	2.4.5														
			Curing Compound	2.4.1														
		04 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Cut CMU	3.3.5.1	G	DO												
			Detail Drawings	3.4.1.1	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Hot Weather Procedures	1.5.1	G	DO												
			Cold Weather Procedures	1.5.2	G	DO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04 20 00	Clay or Shale Brick	2.2.2	G	DO												
			Cement	2.2.3.2.1	G	DO												
			Cementitious Materials	2.4.1.1	G	DO												
			Insulation	2.6.8	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Mock-Up Panel	1.3.1.1	G	DO												
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2.2	G	DO												
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.2.3.2	G	DO												
			Concrete Brick	2.2.3.5	G	DO												
			Dimension Stone Units	2.2.5	G													
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.4	G													
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar	2.6.2	G													
			Positioners															
			Joint Reinforcement	2.6.3	G													
			Clay Masonry Expansion-Joint	2.6.6	G													
			Materials															
			Insulation	2.6.8	G	DO												
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Masonry Compressive Strength	2.1.2	G	DO												
			Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry	2.2.3.4														
			Units															
			Bracing Calculations	3.2.5	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Efflorescence Test	2.2.2.1.4														
			Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry	2.2.3.4														
			Units															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04 20 00	Field Testing of Mortar	3.6.1.1														
			Field Testing of Grout	3.6.1.2														
			Single-Wythe Masonry Wall	3.6.1.4														
			Water Penetration Test															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Special Masonry Inspector	1.3.2														
			Qualifications															
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2.2														
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.2.3.2														
			Concrete Brick	2.2.3.5														
			Precast Concrete Units	2.2.4														
			Cementitious Materials	2.4.1.1														
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.4														
			Admixtures for Grout	2.4.2.2														
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar	2.6.2														
			Positioners															
			Joint Reinforcement	2.6.3														
			Insulation	2.6.8														
			Insulation	2.6.8														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.4														
			Admixtures for Grout	2.4.2.2														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Take-Back Program	3.8														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04 20 00	Clay Units	2.2.2.1.3	S													
			Recycled Content	2.2.3.2.2	S													
		05 05 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Installer Qualifications	1.5.1.1	G	RO												
			Post-Installed Anchor Special	1.5.1.2	G	RO												
			Inspector Qualifications															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Mechanical Anchors in Concrete	2.1.1.3	G	DO												
			Mechanical and Adhesive	2.1.1.4	G	DO												
			Anchors in Masonry															
			Non-Shrink, Non-Metallic Grout	3.1.3	G	RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Post-Installed Anchor Special	3.3.4	G	DO												
			Inspections Report															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Post-Installed Anchor	2.1.1.1	G	RO												
			Certification															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Manufacturer's Printed	2.1.1.2	G	RO												
			Installation Instructions															
			Non-Shrink, Non-Metallic Grout	3.1.3	G	RO												
			Manufacturer's Material Safety	1.5														
			Data Sheets															
		05 05 23.16	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Welding Quality Assurance Plan	3.2	G	RO												
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 05 23.16	Welding Procedure Qualifications	1.3	G	RO												
			Welder, Welding Operator, and	1.3.3														
			Tacker Qualification															
			Previous Qualifications	1.3.2														
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Nondestructive Testing	3.3														
			Weld Inspection Log	3.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Certified Welding Procedure	1.3.1														
			Specifications (WPS)															
			Certified Brazing Procedure	1.3.1														
			Specifications (BPS)															
			Certified Procedure Qualification	1.3.1														
			Records (PQR)															
			Certified Welder Performance	1.3.1														
			Qualifications (WPQ)															
			Certified Brazer Performance	1.3.1														
			Qualifications (BPQ)															
			Certified Welding Inspector	1.3.4														
			Nondestructive Testing Personnel	1.3.4														
		05 12 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Erection and Erection Bracing	1.4.1.1	G	RO												
			Drawings															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fabrication Drawings	1.4.2	G	DO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 12 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Shop Primer	2.6.2														
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.4.1														
			Direct Tension Indicator Washers	2.3.2.3														
			Non-Shrink Grout	2.4.2														
			Tension Control Bolts	2.3.3														
			Recycled Content for Structural	2.2.1	S													
			Steel															
			Recycled Content for Structural	2.2.2	S													
			Steel Tubing															
			Recycled Content for Steel Pipe	2.2.3	S													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Design Calculations for Steel	1.4.3	G	DO												
			Connections															
			Shoring and Temporary Bracing	1.4.2	G	DO												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Class B Coating	2.6.2														
			Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	2.3														
			Weld Inspection Reports	3.7.1.2														
			Direct Tension Indicator Washer	3.7.2.1														
			Inspection Reports															
			Bolt Testing Reports	3.7.3.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Steel	2.2														
			Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	2.3														
			Galvanizing	2.5														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 12 00	AISC Structural Steel Fabricator	1.3														
			Quality Certification															
			AISC Structural Steel Erector	1.3														
			Quality Certification															
			Welding Procedures and	1.4.4.1														
			Qualifications															
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.4.1														
			Certified Welding Inspector	3.7.1.1														
			NDT Technician	3.7.1.2														
			Welding Procedure Specifications	3.4														
			(WPS)															
		05 30 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fabrication Drawings	1.3.5	G DO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Accessories	2.2														
			Deck Units	2.1														
			Galvanizing Repair Paint	2.1.4														
			Mechanical Fasteners	2.2.16														
			Touch-Up Paint	2.1.4														
			Welding Equipment	1.3.3														
			Welding Rods and Accessories	1.3.3														
			Recycled Content of Steel	2.1	S													
			Products															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Metal Roof Deck Units	2.1.1														
			Flexible Closure Strips	2.2.4														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 30 00	SD-05 Design Data															
			Deck Units	2.1	G	RO												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Powder-Actuated Tool Operator	1.3.2														
			Welder Qualifications	1.3.3														
			Welding Procedures	1.3.3														
			Fire Safety	1.3.4.1														
			Wind Storm Resistance	1.3.4.2														
			Manufacturer's Certificate	1.3.1														
			Stud Manufacture's Certification	2.2.11														
			Stud Manufacture's Test Reports	2.2.11														
		05 40 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Framing Components	1.6.1	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Studs, Joists	2.1														
			Recycled Content of Steel	2.1	S													
			Products															
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Metal Framing Calculations	1.6.2	G	DO												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Load-Bearing Cold-Formed Metal	1.4														
			Framing															
			Welds	3.2.1														
		05 50 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Cover Plates and Frames	2.5	G	DO												
			Expansion Joint Covers	2.6	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 50 13	Roof Walkways	2.7	G DO													
			Bollards/Pipe Guards	2.8	G DO													
			Angles and Plates	2.10	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Corner Guards	2.4														
			Cover Plates and Frames	2.5	G													
			Expansion Joint Covers	2.6	G													
			Roof Walkways	2.7	G DO													
			Downspout Terminations	2.9	G DO													
			Recycled Content	2.1	S													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Expansion Joint Covers	2.6														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Certificates of Compliance	2.1	G DO													
		06 10 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fabricated Structural Members	1.9.1	G RO													
			modifications of Structural	1.9.2	G RO													
			Members															
			nailing strips	2.2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Underlayment	2.3														
			Fire-retardant Treatment	1.8														
			Structural-use and OSB Panels	1.4.3														
			Adhesives	2.4.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Preservative-treated	1.4.4														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06 10 00	SD-07 Certificates															
			Certificates of Grade	1.10.1														
			Certified Sustainably Harvested	2.1.1	S													
			Virgin Lumber															
			Certified Sustainably Harvested	2.2.1	S													
			Framing Lumber															
			Certified Sustainably Harvested	2.3.1	S													
			Plywood Underlayment															
			Preservative Treatment	1.7														
			Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol	2.4.4	S													
			Adhesives															
			Indoor Air Quality for Non-aerosol	2.4.4	S													
			Adhesives															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Take-back Program	3.4														
		06 41 16.00 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawings	2.10														
			Installation	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Wood Materials	2.1														
			Wood Finishes	2.8														
			Finish Schedule	2.10.7.3														
			Certification	1.5.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Plastic Laminates	2.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06 41 16.00 10	Cabinet Hardware	2.5														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Quality Assurance	1.5														
			Laminate Clad Casework	2.8														
			Laminate Clad Casework	3.1														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			LEED Documentation	1.3														
		06 61 16	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Fabrication Drawings	1.4.2	G	AE												
			Installation	3.1	G	AE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Solid Polymer	2.1.1	G	AE												
			Indoor air quality for solid surface	2.2.2	S	AE												
			seam and sealant products															
			Quartz Agglomerate Material	2.1.1	G	AE												
			SD-04 Samples															
			Material	2.1	G	AE												
			Counter Tops	2.3.4	G	AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Report Results	2.1.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.4.1														
			Indoor Air Quality for solid	2.1.1	S	AE												
			surface fabrication products															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06 61 16	Solid Polymer	2.1.1	G	AE												
			Quartz Agglomerate Material	2.1.1	G	AE												
		07 11 13	SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials	1.3														
		07 21 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Manufacturer's Standard Details	1.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Environmental Data for Materials	1.4	G													
			Block or Board Insulation	2.1	G													
			Vapor Retarder	2.2	G													
			Pressure Sensitive Tape	2.3	G													
			Protection Board or Coating	2.4	G													
			Accessories	2.5	G													
			Energy Star Label For Insulation	1.5.2	S													
			Product															
			Recycled Content for Block or	2.1.5	S													
			Board Insulation															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor Air Quality For Block Or	2.1.6	S													
			Board Insulation															
			Acceptable Foam Blowing Agents	1.5.3	S													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Insulation Installation and	3.3.1														
			Handling															
			Protection Board or Coating	3.4.5														
			Installation															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 21 13	Adhesive	2.5.1														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Draft Guarantee	1.8.1	G													
			Final Guarantee	1.8.1	G													
			Draft Warranty	1.8.2	G													
			Final Warranty	1.8.2	G													
		07 21 16	SD-03 Product Data															
			Blanket Insulation	2.1	G DO													
			Recycled Content for Insulation	2.1.1	S													
			Materials															
			Energy Star Label for Insulation	2.1.2	S													
			Materials															
			Sill Sealer Insulation	2.2														
			Vapor Retarder	2.4														
			Pressure Sensitive Tape	2.5														
			Accessories	2.6														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor Air Quality for Insulation	2.1.4	S													
			Materials															
			Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives	2.6.1	S													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Insulation	3.3.1														
		07 22 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Insulation Board Layout	1.3	G													
			Verification of Existing Conditions	1.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 22 00	Insulation	2.1	G													
			Cover Board	1.4	G													
			Fasteners	2.5	G													
			Sheathing Paper	2.3	G													
			Moisture Control	2.4	G													
			Asphalt	1.10.1	G													
			Recycled Content For Insulation	2.1.2	S													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Wind Resistance	1.7	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Flame Spread Rating	1.8.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Installer Qualifications	1.6	G													
			Certificates Of Compliance For	1.6	G													
			Felt Materials															
			Indoor Air Quality For Insulation	2.1.3	S													
			Acceptable Foam Blowing Agents	2.1.4	S													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Fasteners	2.5	G													
			Insulation	2.1	G													
		07 27 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Air Barrier System Shop	2.1	G	DO												
			Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Air Barrier System Product Data	2.1	G	DO												
			SD-04 Samples															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 27 10	Mock-Up	3.1.2	G	DO												
			Material Samples For Air Barrier	2.1	G	DO												
			System															
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Design Data And Calculations	1.7	G	DO												
			For The Air Barrier System															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Design Review Report	1.7	G	DO												
			Testing and Inspection	3.1.3	G	DO												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Air Barrier Inspector	1.6	G	RO												
		07 27 19.01	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualifications of Manufacturer	1.7.1	G													
			Qualifications of Installer	1.7.2	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Self-adhering Air Barrier Shop	1.4.1	G	DO												
			Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Self-adhering Air Barrier	2.1	G	DO												
			Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	2.2	G													
			Safety Data Sheets	1.4.2	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Self-adhering Air Barrier System	1.4.3	G	DO												
			Mockup															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Peel Adhesion Test	1.7.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 27 19.01	Flame Propagation of Wall	1.4.4	G													
			Assemblies															
			Site Inspections and Testing	3.4.1	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Self-adhering Air Barrier	1.4.2	G													
			Manufacturer's Printed Instructions															
			Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	2.2	G													
		07 27 26	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualifications of Manufacturer	1.9.1	G													
			Qualifications of Installer	1.9.2	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fluid-Applied Membrane Air	1.4.1	G													
			Barrier Shop Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fluid-Applied Membrane Air	1.4	G													
			Barrier															
			Transition Membrane	2.3	G													
			Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	2.2	G													
			Reinforcement	2.6	G													
			Safety Data Sheets	1.4.2	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Mockup	1.4.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Capillary Moisture Test	1.6	G													
			Field Peel Adhesion Test	1.4.4	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 27 26	Flame Propagation of Wall	1.4.4	G													
			Assemblies															
			Site Inspections	3.4.1	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Fluid-Applied Membrane Air	1.4.2	G													
			Barrier Manufacturer's Printed															
			Instructions															
			Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	1.4.2	G													
			Printed Manufacturer's Instructions															
		07 27 36	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualification of Manufacturer	1.10.1	G													
			Qualification of Installer	1.10.2	G													
			Quality Control Plan	1.11	G													
			Safety Plan	1.11	G													
			Fire Prevention Plan	1.9.1	G													
			Respirator Plan	1.9.2	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Spray Foam Air Barrier	1.5														
			Foam Air Barrier System	1.11	G													
			Fire-Rated Assemblies	1.5.1	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Closed Cell	2.1.2	G													
			Transition Membrane	2.2	G													
			Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	2.3	G													
			Sealants	2.5	G													
			Safety Data Sheets	1.5.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 27 36	Thermal Barrier Materials	2.1.1	G													
			Ignition Barrier Coatings	2.1.1	G													
			Accessories	2.1.6	G													
			Recycled Content for Closed Cell	2.1.2	S													
			Spray Foam Air Barrier															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Spray Foam Air Barrier	1.5	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Peel Adhesion Test	1.5.4	G													
			Thermographic Test	3.4.5.1	G													
			Air Barrier Test	1.8	G													
			Primers	1.5.3	G													
			Fire-Ratings Of ThermalIgnition	1.5.4	G													
			Barrier Materials															
			Flame Spread And Smoke	1.5.4	G													
			Developed Index Ratings Of SPF															
			Products															
			Flame Propagation Of Wall	1.5.4	G													
			Assemblies															
			Site Inspections	3.4.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Closed cell	2.1.2	G													
			Transition Membrane	2.2	G													
			Indoor Air Quality for Spray Foam	2.1.5	S													
			Air Barrier															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 27 36	SPF Handling, Storage, and	1.6.1	G													
			Spray Procedures															
			Substrate Preparation	3.2.1	G													
			Thermal Barrier	1.5.1	G													
			Ignition Barrier	1.5.1	G													
			Transition Membrane	2.2	G													
			Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	2.3	G													
			SD-09 Manufacturer’s Field															
			Reports															
			Core Samples	1.11														
			Daily Work Record	3.3.3														
			Visual Inspection and Thermal	3.4.5														
			Scanning															
		07 31 13	SD-03 Product Data															
			Shingles	2.1.1														
			Energy Star Label for Asphalt	2.1.1	S													
			Shingle															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Shingles	2.1.1	G	DO												
			Color Charts	2.1.1	G	DO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Application	3.5														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Manufacturer's Warranty	1.5.1														
			Contractor's Warranty	1.5.2														
		07 60 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 60 00	Exposed Sheet Metal	2.2.1	G	DO												
			Gutters	3.1.15	G	DO												
			Downspouts	3.1.16	G	DO												
			Expansion Joints	3.1.20	G	DO												
			Gravel Stops and fascia	2.2.1	G	DO												
			Base Flashing	3.1.10	G	DO												
			Counterflashing	3.1.11	G	DO												
			Flashing at Roof Penetrations	3.1.21	G	DO												
			and Equipment Supports															
			Reglets	2.2.8	G													
			Copings	3.1.24	G													
			Drip Edges	3.1.14	G													
			Open Valley Flashing	3.1.17	G													
			Eave Flashing	3.1.18	G	DO												
			Recycled Content	2.1	S													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Finish Samples	1.4.2	G	DO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Instructions for Installation	1.4.3	G													
			Quality Control Plan	3.5	G	DO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Cleaning and Maintenance	1.4.3	G													
		07 72 50.00 18	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fall Protection Systems	1.2.1	G	DO												
			fall protection system	1.7.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 72 50.00 18	SD-05 Design Data															
			Fall Protection System Design	1.4	G	DO												
			Analysis															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Fall Protection System	1.7.1	G	DO												
			Fall Protection Anchors	1.2.2	G	DO												
		07 84 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Firestopping System	2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Firestopping Materials	2.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Inspection	3.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Inspector Qualifications	1.5.2														
			Firestopping Materials	2.2														
			Installer Qualifications	1.5.1	G													
		07 92 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Sealants	2.1	G													
			Primers	2.2	G													
			Bond Breakers	2.3	G													
			Backstops	2.4	G													
			Caulking	2.5	G													
			Cleaning Solvents	2.6	G													
			Field Adhesion	3.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 92 00	Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.1.1	S													
			Sealants															
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.1.3	S													
			Floor Joint Sealants															
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.1.4	S													
			Acoustical Sealants															
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.5	S													
			Caulking															
		08 11 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Doors	2.1	G	DO												
			Doors	2.1	G	DO												
			Frames	2.5	G	DO												
			Frames	2.5	G	DO												
			Accessories	2.3														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Doors	2.1	G	DO												
			Recycled Content for Steel Door	2.1	S													
			Product															
			Frames	2.5	G	DO												
			Recycled Content for Steel Frame	2.5	S													
			Product															
			Accessories	2.3														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Factory-applied Enamel Finish	2.9.3	G													
		08 11 16	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Door and Frame Assembly	1.5.1	G	DO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 11 16	SD-03 Product Data															
			Door and Frame Assembly	1.5.1	G	DO												
			Recycled Content of Aluminum	2.2.3	S													
			Material															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Finish Samples	1.5.2	G	DO												
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Design Analysis	1.5.3	G													
			Calculations	1.2.1	G	DO												
			Air Infiltration	1.2.2	G													
			Water Penetration	1.2.3	G													
			Standard Airblast	1.2.1.1	G													
			NFRC Project Label Certificates	1.2.4	G													
			for Fenestration															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Door and Frame Assembly	1.5.1	G													
			Adjustments, Cleaning, and	1.5.5	G													
			Maintenance															
			NFRC Project Label Certificates	1.2.4	G													
			for Fenestration															
		08 14 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Doors	2.1	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Doors	2.1	G	DO												
			Recycled Content for Door Cores	2.1.1.1	S													
			Accessories	2.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 14 00	Water-resistant Sealer	2.3.7														
			Warranty	1.5														
			Sound Transmission Class	2.1.2	G DO													
			Rating															
			Fire Resistance Rating	2.1.3	G DO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Doors	2.1														
			Door Finish Colors	2.3.6.2	G DO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Cycle-Slam	2.4														
			Hinge Loading Resistance	2.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Certificates of Grade	1.3.1														
			Certified Sustainably Harvested	2.1.1	S													
			Flush Wood Doors															
			Indoor Air Quality for	2.1.1.1	S													
			Particleboard and Agrifiber Door															
			Cores															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Warranty	1.5														
		08 31 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Access Doors And Panels	1.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Access Doors And Panels	1.3	G													
			Hardware	1.3.2	G													
			Accessories	2.2.5	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 31 00	Recycled Content	2.1	S													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Finishes	2.5	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Fire-rating(s) of Assemblies	1.3.1	G													
			Acoustical Ratings of Assemblies	1.3.1	G													
		08 51 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Windows	2.1	G	DO												
			Fabrication Drawings	1.7														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Windows	2.1	G	DO												
			Recycled Content of Aluminum	2.1	S													
			Windows															
			Hardware	2.2.7.1	G													
			Fasteners	2.2.2	G													
			Window Performance	1.8	G													
			Thermal-Barrier Windows	2.4	G													
			Mullions	2.5	G													
			Window Cleaners' Bolts	2.6	G													
			Screens	2.2.9	G													
			Weatherstripping	2.1.6	G													
			Accessories	2.2.7	G													
			Adhesives	2.2.3														
			Thermal Performance	1.8.5	G													
			Energy Star Label For Residential	1.8.5	S													
			Aluminum Window Products															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 51 13	SD-04 Samples															
			Finish Sample	1.3.4.1														
			Window Sample	1.3.4.2														
			Mock-Ups	1.3.4.3	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Structural Calculations for	2.1	G													
			Deflection															
			Design Analysis	1.3.5	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Minimum Condensation	1.3.6														
			Resistance Factor															
			Resistance to Forced Entry	1.3.6														
			Standard Airblast Test	1.8.2.3	G													
			Windborne-Debris-Impact	1.8.8														
			Performance															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Engineer's Qualifications	1.3.3														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Windows	2.1	G													
			Plastic Identification	1.5														
		08 71 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Manufacturer's Detail Drawings	1.3	G	DO												
			Hardware Schedule	1.5	G	DO												
			Keying System	2.3.10	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 71 00	Hardware Items	2.3	G DO													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Installation	3.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Hardware Schedule	1.5	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Key Bitting	1.6.1														
		08 81 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Insulating Glass	2.2														
			Glazing Accessories	1.3														
			Sealants	2.3.3.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Insulating Glass	2.2														
			Glazing Compound	2.3.2														
			Tape	2.3.5														
			Sealing Tapes	2.3.5														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Insulating Glass	2.2														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Setting and Sealing Materials	2.3														
			Glass Setting	3.2														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Insulated Glass Units	1.7.1														
		08 91 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Wall Louvers	1.4														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 91 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Metal Wall Louvers	2.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Wall Louver Samples	1.5														
		09 22 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Metal Support Systems	2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Metal Support Systems	2.1														
			Recycled Content for Metal	2.1	S													
			Support Systems															
		09 29 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Cementitious Backer Units	2.1.7														
			Glass Mat Water-Resistant	2.1.4														
			Gypsum Tile Backing Board															
			Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing	2.1.3														
			Board															
			Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced	2.1.5														
			Gypsum Sheathing															
			Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced	2.1.5.1														
			Gypsum Sheathing Sealant															
			Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board	2.1.6														
			Accessories	2.1.12														
			Gypsum Board	2.1.1														
			Recycled Content for Gypsum	2.1.1	S													
			Board															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 29 00	Recycled Content for Paper	2.1.1	S													
			Facing and Gypsum Cores															
			VOC Content of Joint Compound	2.1.8	S													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			ASTM E90 Factory Test Report	3.7	G													
			ASTM E90 Factory Test Report	3.9	G													
			ASTM E336 Field Test Report	3.9	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Asbestos Free Materials	2.1	G													
			Indoor Air Quality for Gypsum	2.1.1	S													
			Board															
			Indoor Air Quality for Non-aerosol	2.1.10	S													
			Adhesives															
			Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol	2.1.10	S													
			Adhesives															
		09 30 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings	3.2	G	AE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Porcelain Tile	2.1.1	G	AE												
			Recycled Content for Porcelain	2.1.1	S													
			Tile															
			Quarry Tile	2.1.2	G	AE												
			Recycled Content for Quarry Tile	2.1.2	S													
			Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile	2.1.3	G	AE												
			Recycled Content for Glazed	2.1.3	S													
			Ceramic Wall Tile															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 30 10	Transition Strips	2.1	G	AE												
			Transition Strips	2.6.1	G	AE												
			Metal Strips	2.6.2	G	AE												
			Setting-Bed	2.2	G	AE												
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4	G	AE												
			Reinforcing Wire Fabric	2.2.4														
			Waterproof Membrane	2.7	G	AE												
			Crack Isolation Membrane	2.8	G	AE												
			SD-04 Samples															
			Tile	2.1	G	AE												
			Accessories	2.1	G	AE												
			Transition Strips	2.1	G	AE												
			Transition Strips	2.6.1	G	AE												
			Metal Strips	2.6.2	G	AE												
			Grout	2.4.3	G	AE												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives	2.4	S													
			Indoor Air Quality for Sealants	2.4.6	S													
			Water Absorption Rates	1.3.2														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Manufacturer's Approved	3.8														
			Cleaning Instructions															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Porcelain Tile	2.1.1	G	AE												
			Quarry Tile	2.1.2	G	AE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 30 10	Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile	2.1.3	G	AE												
			Transition Strips	2.1	G	AE												
			Transition Strips	2.6.1	G	AE												
			Metal Strips	2.6.2	G	AE												
		09 51 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Drawings	2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Acoustical Ceiling Systems	2.1.1	G													
			Fire Resistive Ceilings	2.1.1	G													
			Recycled Content for Type IV	2.2.1.1	S													
			Ceiling Tiles															
			Recycled Content for Suspension	2.3	S													
			Systems															
			Acoustical Performance	2.1.2	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Acoustical Units	2.2	G													
			Acoustical Ceiling Tiles	2.2.1.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Fire Resistive Ceilings	2.1.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor Air Quality for Type IV	2.2.1.1	S													
			Ceiling Tiles															
			Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives	2.6	S													
			Indoor Air Quality for Sealants	2.9	S													
		09 65 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 65 00	Resilient Flooring and	2.9	G													
			Accessories															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Resilient Flooring and	2.9	G													
			Accessories															
			Adhesives	2.5														
			Sheet Vinyl Flooring	2.1														
			Recycled content for Sheet Vinyl	2.1	S													
			Flooring															
			Luxury Vinyl Tile	2.2														
			Recycled content for Luxury Vinyl	2.2	S													
			Tile															
			Cement-Fiber Board	2.6														
			Wall Base	2.3														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Resilient Flooring and	2.9	G													
			Accessories															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond	3.3	G													
			Tests															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor Air Quality for Luxury Vinyl	2.2	S													
			Tile															
			Indoor Air Quality for Wall Base	2.3	S													
			Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives	2.5	S													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 65 00	Surface Preparation	3.2	G													
			Installation	3.1	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Resilient Flooring and	2.9	G													
			Accessories															
		09 65 66	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Approved Detail Drawings	1.3.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Installation	3.3														
			Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives	2.2	S													
			Indoor Air Quality for Primer	2.5	S													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Flooring	1.3.8														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Laboratory Test Results	1.3.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor Air Quality for Sheet Vinyl	2.1.1	S													
			Composition Flooring															
			Indoor Air Quality for Resilient		S													
			Mat Underlay															
			Indoor Air Quality for Wall Base	2.6	S													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Warranty	1.6														
		09 68 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation Drawings	3.4	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 68 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Carpet	2.1	G													
			Carpet Cushion	2.3	G													
			Recycled Content for Carpeting	2.1.1	S													
			Recycled Content for Fiber Cushion	2.3.1	S													
			Moldings	2.5	G													
			Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol Adhesives	2.4	S													
			Indoor Air Quality for Non-Aerosol Adhesives	2.4	S													
			Indoor Air Quality for Concrete Primer	2.4	S													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Carpet	2.1	G													
			Moldings	2.5	G													
			Carpet Cushion	2.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Moisture and Alkalinity Tests	3.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor Air Quality for Carpet	2.1.2	S													
			Indoor Air Quality for Fiber Cushion	2.3.1	S													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Surface Preparation	3.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 68 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Cleaning and Protection	3.5														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Warranty	1.6														
		09 90 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Coating	2.1	G													
			Product Data Sheets	2.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Color	2.2	G DO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualification Testing	1.5.4.2	G													
			Indoor Air Quality for Paints and	1.5.3														
			Primers															
			Indoor Air Quality for	1.5.3														
			Consolidated Latex Paints															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Mixing	2.1														
			Manufacturer's Safety Data	1.7.1														
			Sheets															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Coatings	2.1	G													
		09 96 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Equipment List	1.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 96 00	Epoxy Coatings	2.1.1	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Color Chips	1.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Epoxy Coatings	2.1.1	G													
			Manufacturer's Printed	3.1.4	G													
			Instructions															
		09 97 13.27	SD-05 Design Data															
			Containment System	1.4.4.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Joint Sealant Qualification Test	1.4.5.1														
			Reports															
			Coatings Qualification Test	1.4.5.2														
			Reports															
			Metallic Abrasive Qualification	1.4.5.3														
			Test Reports															
			Coating Sample Test Reports	3.1.3														
			Abrasive Sample Test Reports	3.1.4														
			Inspection Report Forms	3.8.2.2														
			Daily Inspection Reports	3.8.2.3														
			Recycled Metallic Abrasive Field	1.4.5.4														
			Test Reports (Daily and Weekly)															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Contract Errors, Omissions, and	1.4.1														
			Other Discrepancies															
			Corrective Action Procedures	1.4.2.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 97 13.27	Coating Work Plan	1.4.3														
			Qualifications Of Individuals	1.4.6.4														
			Performing Abrasive Blasting															
			Qualifications of Certified	1.4.6.1														
			Protective Coatings Specialist															
			(PCS)															
			Qualifications of Coating	1.4.6.2														
			Inspection Company															
			Qualifications of QC Specialist	1.4.6.3														
			Coating Inspector															
			Qualifications of Testing	1.4.6.5														
			Laboratory for Coatings															
			Qualifications of Testing	1.4.6.6														
			Laboratory for Abrasive															
			Qualifications of Coating	1.4.6.7														
			Contractors															
			Joint Sealant Materials	1.4.6.8														
			Coating Materials	1.4.6.9														
			Coating System Component	1.4.6.10														
			Compatibility															
			Non-metallic Abrasive	1.4.6.11														
			Metallic Abrasive	1.4.6.12														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Joint Sealant Instructions	1.5.1														
			Coating System Instructions	1.5.2														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 97 13.27	Disposal of Used Abrasive	3.5.6														
			Inspection Logbook	3.8.2.4	G	RO												
		10 14 00.10	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Approved Detail Drawings	3.1	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Modular Exterior Signage System	2.1														
			Installation	3.1														
			Exterior Signage	1.2	G	DO												
			Wind Load Requirements	1.2.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Exterior Signage	1.2	G	DO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2	G													
		10 14 00.20	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings	1.4.2	G	AE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Room Identification And	2.1	G	AE												
			Directional Signage System															
			Exit Door Tactile Sign	2.2	G	AE												
			Building Directories	2.3	G	AE												
			Door Tags	2.4	G	AE												
			SD-04 Samples															
			Interior Signage	1.4.1	G	AE												
			Software	1.3	G	AE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 14 00.20	Room Identification And	2.1	G	AE												
			Directional Signage System															
			Exit Door Tactile Sign	2.2	G	AE												
			Building Directories	2.3	G	AE												
			Door Tags	2.4	G	AE												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Approved Manufacturer's	3.1	G	AE												
			Instructions															
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2	G	AE												
		10 21 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fabrication Drawings	2.1														
			Installation Drawings	3.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Toilet Enclosures	2.3.1														
			Cleaning and Maintenance	2.1														
			Instructions															
			Colors And Finishes	2.8														
			Anchoring Devices and Fasteners	2.2.2														
			Hardware and Fittings	2.2.4														
			Brackets	2.2.3														
			Door Hardware	2.2.5														
			Pilaster Shoes	2.6														
			Finishes	2.2.4.2	G	DO												
			Finishes	2.8.2	G	DO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 21 13	Recycled content for solid	2.3	S													
			phenolic partitions and screens															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Colors and Finishes	2.8	G													
			Hardware and Fittings	2.2.4														
			Anchoring Devices and Fasteners	2.2.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Warranty	1.6														
			Indoor air quality for solid	2.3	S													
			phenolic, black core partitions and															
			screens															
		10 26 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Corner Guards	2.2	G AE													
			Wall Guards	2.3	G AE													
			Door Protectors	2.4	G AE													
			Wall Covering and Panels	2.5	G AE													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Corner Guards	2.2	G AE													
			Wall Guards	2.3	G AE													
			Door Protectors	2.4	G AE													
			Wall Covering and Panels	2.5	G AE													
			Recycled content for aluminum	2.2.1	S													
			component of corner guards															
			Recycled content for steel	2.2.2	S													
			component of corner guards															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 26 00	Recycled content for aluminum	2.3	S													
			component of wall guards,															
			Combination Handrail/Wall guard															
			and handrails															
			Recycled content for aluminum	2.3.1	S													
			component of crash rail															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Corner Guards	2.2	G	AE												
			Wall Guards	2.3	G	AE												
			Door Protectors	2.4	G	AE												
			Wall Covering and Panels	2.5	G	AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Fire Resistance Rating	2.1.1.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor air quality for wall	2.5	S													
			covering/panels															
			Indoor air quality for adhesives	2.8	S													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Corner Guards	2.2	G	AE												
			Wall Guards	2.3	G	AE												
			Door Protectors	2.4	G	AE												
			Wall Covering and Panels	2.5	G	AE												
		10 28 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Product Schedule	2.1	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 28 13	Recycled content for stainless	2.1	S													
			steel toilet accessories															
			Item A5083	2.1.4	G DO													
			Item A5090	2.1.5	G													
			Item A5109	2.1.6	G													
			Item A5112	2.1.7	G DO													
			Item A5135	2.1.8	G													
			Item A5145	2.1.9	G													
			Item A5195	2.1.10	G RO													
			Item A5200	2.1.11	G RO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Baby Changing Stations	1.3.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Item A5047	2.1.3	G													
			Item A5083	2.1.4	G													
			Item A5090	2.1.5	G													
			Item A5109	2.1.6	G													
			Item A5135	2.1.8	G													
			Item A5145	2.1.9	G													
			Item A5195	2.1.10	G													
			Item A5200	2.1.11	G													
		10 44 16	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fire Extinguishers	2.1.2														
			Fire Extinguishers	2.2.1														
			Accessories	Part 2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 44 16	Cabinets	Part 2	G													
			Wall Brackets	2.2.3	G													
			Schedule	1.5	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fire Extinguishers	2.1.2	G	DO												
			Fire Extinguishers	2.2.1	G	DO												
			Accessories	Part 2	G													
			Cabinets	Part 2	G	DO												
			Wall Brackets	2.2.3	G													
			Replacement Parts List	3.3.1	G													
			Automatic External Defibrillator	2.1.1	G	RO												
			(AED) Type															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Equipment Samples	1.3.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Fire Extinguishers Certifications	2.1.2														
			Manufacturer's Warranty with	1.4	G													
			Inspection Tag															
		10 51 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Types	2.2	G													
			Location	1.4	G													
			Installation	3.1														
			Numbering System	3.2														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Material	2.3														
			Locking Devices	2.4.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 51 13	Lock Control Chart	2.4.1														
			Handles	2.4.3														
			Components	2.4														
			Assembly	3.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Color Chips	1.5.1	G													
		11 05 40	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Contractor's Field Verification	1.3	G													
			Data															
			Manufacturer's Qualifications	1.5.6	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings	1.5.6	G													
			Food Service Equipment	1.2	G													
			Schedule															
			Utilities	1.5.6	G													
			Custom Fabricated Equipment	1.5.6	G													
			Installation Instructions and	1.5.6	G													
			Diagrams															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Food Service Equipment	1.3.1														
			Food Preparation Equipment	1.5.6														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Exterior Panel Finish Material	1.5.6	G													
			Interior Panel Finish Material	1.5.6	G													
			Sample Warranty	1.5.6	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		11 05 40	Manufacturer's Descriptive And	1.5.6	G													
			Technical Literature															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Manufacturer's Test Data	1.5.6	G													
			Field Test Reports	3.7.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			National Sanitation Foundation	1.5.2														
			Standards															
			Underwriters Laboratories	1.5.5														
			Standards															
			Energy Star Labeled	1.5.1														
			Energy Star Labeled	2.2.6.2														
			PL 109-58 Compliant	1.5.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Manufacturer's Instructions	1.5.6	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.5	G													
			Manuals															
			List of Authorized Local Service	3.6	G													
			and Repair Entities															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Manufacturer's Warranty	3.8	G													
			Contractor's Warranty for	3.9	G													
			Installation															
		11 31 13	SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		11 31 13	Kitchen Equipment	2.1														
			Energy Star Label for Refrigerator	2.1.2	S													
			Energy Star Label for Ice Maker	2.1.2	S													
			Energy Star Label for Dishwasher	2.1.2	S													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Kitchen Equipment	2.1														
			Exhaust Hood	2.1.2														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Kitchen Equipment	2.1	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Manufacturer's Warranty	3.3														
			Contractor's Warranty for	3.4														
			Installation															
		11 41 11	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Contractor's Field Verification	1.3	G													
			Data															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Manufacturer's Detail Drawings	1.5	G													
			Custom Fabricated Equipment	1.5	G													
			Installation Instructions and	1.5	G													
			Diagrams															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Walk-in Refrigerators	1.6.1	G													
			Freezers	1.6.1	G													
			Refrigerators	1.6.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		11 41 11	SD-05 Design Data															
			Manufacturer's Descriptive and	1.6.1	G													
			Technical Literature															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Manufacturer's Test Data	1.6.2	G													
			Field Test Reports	3.2.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			NSF Certification	1.6.2														
			UL Certification	1.6.2														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Manufacturer's Instructions	1.6.1														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Manufacturer's Warranty	3.3														
			Contractor's Warranty for	3.4														
			Installation															
		11 42 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Contractor's Field Verification	1.3	G													
			Data															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Manufacturer's Detail Drawings	1.5	G													
			Custom Fabricated Equipment	1.5	G													
			Installation Instructions and	1.5	G													
			Diagrams															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Food Preparation Equipment	1.6.1	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		11 42 00	Manufacturer's Descriptive and	1.6.1	G													
			Technical Literature															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Manufacturer's Test Data	1.6.1	G													
			Field Test Reports	3.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			NSF Certification	2.2														
			UL Certification	2.2														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Manufacturer's Instructions	1.6.1	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Manufacturer's Warranty	3.2														
		11 68 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Configuration	2.2.1														
			Shop Drawings	1.5.6														
			Fall Height	3.2.9														
			Finished Grade and Underground	3.1.1														
			Utilities															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment	2.2														
			Equipment Identification	1.3.4														
			Delivery, Storage and Handling	1.6														
			Manufacturer Qualification	1.5.1														
			Spare Parts	1.8														
			Materials	2.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		11 68 13	Recycled content for steel	2.1.1.1	S													
			components															
			Recycled content for stainless	2.1.1.1	S													
			steel components															
			Recycled content for aluminum	2.1.1.2	S													
			components															
			Recycled Content for plastic	2.1.3.4	S													
			molded as deck material															
			Recycled Content for plastic	2.1.3.5	S													
			molded as rails															
			Recycled Content for Plastic	2.1.3.6	S													
			Molded as roof planks or pickets															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Color	2.1.6														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials	2.1														
			Manufacturer Qualification	1.5.1														
			Installer Qualification	1.5.2														
			Manufacturer's Representative	1.5.3														
			Substitution	2.2.2														
			Play Event Modification	3.2.1														
			Child Safety and Accessibility	3.4														
			Evaluation															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Maintenance Instructions	1.8														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		11 68 13	SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Maintenance Instructions	1.8														
		12 24 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detailed Drawings	3.3	G	AE												
			Location Schedule	2.1	G	AE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Window Shades	2.1	G	AE												
			Recycled Content for various	2.1	S													
			fiber components															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Window Shades	2.1	G	AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Flammability Requirements	1.4.2	G	AE												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor Air Quality for roller	2.1	S													
			window shades															
			Qualifications	1.4.1.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Window Shades	2.1	G	AE												
		12 35 30.23 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Vanities	2.1	G	RO												
		12 48 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation Drawings	3.2	G													
			Detail Drawings	3.2	G													
			Custom Graphics Drawings	3.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		12 48 13	SD-03 Product Data															
			Entrance Floor Mats and Frames	2.1.1	G													
			Adhesives and Concrete Primers	2.1.2	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Entrance Floor Mats and Frames	2.1.1	G													
			Custom Graphics	2.1.1	G	AE												
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Manufacturer's Instructions	3.2														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Protection, Maintenance, and	3.2														
			Repair Information															
		12 93 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Tables	2.8	G													
			Shelters	2.7	G													
			Bicycle Racks	2.5	G													
			Bollards	2.6	G													
			Assembly Instruction Drawings	1.4.3														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Tables	2.8														
			Shelters	2.7														
			Bicycle Racks	2.5														
			Bollards	2.6														
			Recycled Content for steel	2.1.1	S													
			components															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		12 93 00	Recycled Content for aluminum	2.1.5	S													
			components															
			Recycled Content for HDPE	2.1.12	S													
			components															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Finish	2.3.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	3.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Primer Certificate	1.4.4														
			Powder Coatings Certificate	1.4.5														
		21 13 13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualified Fire Protection Engineer	1.2.3	G													
			(QFPE)															
			Sprinkler System Designer	1.4.2.1	G													
			Sprinkler System Installer	1.4.2.2	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawing	1.2.1.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pipe	2.2.1	G													
			Fittings	2.3.1.2	G													
			Valves	2.3.4	G													
			Relief Valves	2.8.5	G													
			Sprinklers	2.7	G													
			Pipe Hangers and Supports	2.3.3	G													
			Sprinkler Alarm Switch	2.4.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 13 13	Valve Supervisory (Tamper)	2.4.2	G													
			Switch															
			Fire Department Connection	2.6	G													
			Backflow Prevention Assembly	2.5	G													
			Air Vent	2.8.6	G													
			Hose Valve	2.5.1	G													
			Nameplates	2.1.2	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.2.1.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Procedures	3.7.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Verification of Compliant	3.7.2.1	G													
			Installation															
			Request for Government Final	3.7.2.2	G													
			Test															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operating and Maintenance	3.9	G													
			(O&M) Instructions															
			Spare Parts	1.6	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-built drawings	3.9														
		21 23 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualified Fire Protection	1.6.4.1	G													
			Engineer's Qualifications															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 23 00	Installer's Qualifications	1.6.4.2	G													
			Supervisor's Qualifications	1.6.4.3	G													
			Designer's Qualifications	1.6.4.4	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawings	1.4.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pipe And Fittings	2.2	G													
			Hangers and Supports	2.3	G													
			Nozzles	2.4	G													
			Wet Chemical	2.5	G													
			Agent Cylinders	2.6	G													
			Discharge Valves	2.6	G													
			Fusible Links	2.7.1	G													
			Manual Actuators	2.7.2	G													
			Release Mechanism	2.7.3	G													
			Cables and Pulleys	2.7.4	G													
			Manual Actuator Sign Verbiage	2.8.1	G													
			Portable Fire Extinguisher Sign	2.8.2	G													
			Verbiage															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Site Observation Report(s)	3.3.1														
			Test Procedures	3.3.2	G													
			Preliminary Test Report	3.3.3.1.1	G													
			Final Test Report	3.3.3.2.1	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 23 00	Operating and Maintenance	1.4.5	G													
			(O&M) Instructions															
			Operating and Maintenance	3.3.4	G													
			(O&M) Instructions															
			System Diagrams and	3.1.4	G													
			Instructions															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-Built Drawings	1.4.6	G													
			As-Built Drawings	3.3.4	G													
			Recordings	3.4.1.2														
		22 00 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Plumbing System	3.9.1	G RO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Backflow Prevention Assemblies	3.9.1.1	G RO													
			Fixtures	2.4														
			Flush Valve Water Closets	2.4.3														
			WaterSense Label for Flush	2.4.3.2	S													
			Valve Water Closet															
			Wall Hung Lavatories	2.4.4														
			Countertop Lavatories	2.4.5														
			WaterSense Label for Lavatory	2.4.1	S													
			Faucet															
			Kitchen Sinks	2.4.6														
			Service Sinks	2.4.7														
			Drinking-Water Coolers	2.4.8	G RO													
			Water Heaters	2.9	G RO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		22 00 00	Pumps	2.10	G RO													
			Welding	1.6.1														
			Vibration-Absorbing Features	3.4	G RO													
			Plumbing System	3.9.1														
			Thermostatic Mixing Valves	2.3.7														
			Temperature Controlled Mixing	2.3.8														
			Valve															
			Point-Of-Use Mixing Valve	2.3.9														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.9														
			Test of Backflow Prevention	3.9.1.1	G RO													
			Assemblies															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials and Equipment	1.4														
			Bolts	2.1.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Plumbing System	3.9.1	G RO													
		23 05 93	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Records of Existing Conditions	1.3.3	G RO													
			TAB Firm	1.5.3.1														
			TAB Team Assistants	1.2	G RO													
			TAB Team Engineer	1.2	G RO													
			TAB Specialist	1.5.3.2	G RO													
			TAB Team Field Leader	1.2	G RO													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 93	TAB Schematic Drawings and	1.3.3	G RO													
			Report Forms															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment and Performance	1.3	G RO													
			Data															
			TAB Related HVAC Submittals	1.5.3.4	G RO													
			TAB Procedures	1.5.2	G RO													
			Calibration	1.5.2	G RO													
			Systems Readiness Check	1.3.3	G RO													
			TAB Execution	1.5.4	G RO													
			TAB Verification	1.5.4.3	G RO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Completed Pre-Final DALT	3.3.5														
			Report															
			Certified Final DALT Report	3.3.8	G RO													
			TAB Design Review Report	1.7.2.1	G RO													
			TAB Report for Season 1	1.5.5.2	G RO													
			TAB Report for Season 2	1.5.5.2	G RO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Independent TAB Agency and	1.5.1	G RO													
			Personnel Qualifications															
			DALT and TAB Submittal and	1.7.2	G RO													
			Work Schedule															
			TAB Pre-Field Engineering	1.7.2.3	G RO													
			Report															
			TAB Firm	1.5.3.1	G RO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 93	Design Review Report	1.3.3	G RO													
			Pre-field DALT Preliminary	1.7.2.2	G RO													
			Notification															
			Advanced Notice for Season 1	1.7.2	G RO													
			TAB Field Work															
			Prerequisite HVAC Work Check	1.7.2	G													
			Out List For Season 1															
			Advanced Notice for Season 2	1.7.2	G RO													
			TAB Field Work															
			Prerequisite HVAC Work Check	1.7.2	G RO													
			Out List For Season 2															
		23 07 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			MICA Plates	3.2.2.4	G RO													
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3														
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2														
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3														
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4														
			Recycled content for insulation	2.3.1	S													
			materials															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3	G RO													
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2	G RO													
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3	G RO													
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4	G RO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Thermal Insulation	2.2.1.3	G RO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 07 00	Display Samples	3.1.1	G	RO												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor air quality for adhesives	2.2.1	S													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3	G	RO												
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2	G	RO												
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3	G	RO												
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4	G	RO												
		23 08 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Test Equipment	2.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Pipe Flushing, Testing, And	1.5	G													
			Water Treatment Reports															
			Completed Pre-Functional	3.2	G													
			Checklists															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Certificate Of Readiness	1.6	G													
			Seasonal Test Report	3.9	G													
		23 09 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			DDC Contractor Design Drawings	3.3	G	RO												
			Draft As-Built Drawings	3.3	G	RO												
			Final As-Built Drawings	3.3	G	RO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Programming Software	1.8.3	G	RO												
			Controller Application Programs	1.8.4	G	RO												
			Configuration Software	1.8.1	G	RO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 09 00	Controller Configuration Settings	1.8.2	G	RO												
			Proprietary Multi-Split	1.1.1.3	G	RO												
			Engineering Tool Software															
			Manufacturer's Product Data	2.2	G	RO												
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Boiler Or Chiller Plant Gateway	1.9														
			Request															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Existing Conditions Report	3.1.1														
			Pre-Construction Quality Control	1.10.1	G	RO												
			(QC) Checklist															
			Post-Construction Quality Control	1.10.2	G	RO												
			(QC) Checklist															
			Start-Up Testing Report	3.5.2	G	RO												
			PVT Procedures	3.6.1	G	RO												
			PVT Report	3.6.3	G	RO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.7	G	RO												
			(O&M) Instructions															
			Training Documentation	3.9.1	G	RO												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Enclosure Keys	2.5	G	RO												
			Closeout Quality Control (QC)	1.10.3	G	RO												
			Checklist															
		23 23 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping System	2.3	G	RO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3														
			Spare Parts	1.5.2														
			Qualifications	1.3.1														
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.5														
			Verification of Dimensions	3.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.5														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Service Organization	2.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Maintenance	1.5	G	RO												
			Operation and Maintenance	3.4	G	RO												
			Manuals															
			Demonstrations	3.4	G	RO												
		23 30 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings	1.4.4	G	RO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Metallic Flexible Duct	2.9.1.1														
			Duct Access Doors	2.9.2	G	RO												
			Fire Dampers	2.9.3														
			Manual Balancing Dampers	2.9.4	G	RO												
			Sound Attenuation Equipment	2.9.8														
			Acoustical Duct Liner	2.9.8.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 30 00	Diffusers	2.9.9.1	G	RO												
			Registers and Grilles	2.9.9.2	G	RO												
			Louvers	2.9.10	G	RO												
			Air Vents, Penthouses, and	2.9.11														
			Goosenecks															
			Centrifugal Fans	2.10.1.1	G	RO												
			In-Line Centrifugal Fans	2.10.1.2	G	RO												
			Air Handling Units	2.11	G	RO												
			Variable Volume, Single Duct	2.12.1.1	G	RO												
			Terminal Units															
			Reheat Units	2.12.1.2	G	RO												
			Energy Recovery Devices	2.13	G	RO												
			Test Procedures	1.4.5														
			Diagrams	1.2.1.2	G	RO												
			Indoor Air Quality for Duct	2.9.1	S													
			Sealants															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Performance Tests	3.12	G	RO												
			Damper Acceptance Test	3.10	G	RO												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Ozone Depleting Substances	1.4.3														
			Technician Certification															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Manufacturer's Installation	3.2														
			Instructions															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 30 00	Operation and Maintenance	3.14.2														
			Training															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.14.1	G	RO												
			Manuals															
			Fire Dampers	2.9.3	G	RO												
			Manual Balancing Dampers	2.9.4	G	RO												
			Centrifugal Fans	2.10.1.1	G	RO												
			In-Line Centrifugal Fans	2.10.1.2	G	RO												
			Air Handling Units	2.11	G	RO												
			Variable Volume, Single Duct	2.12.1.1	G	RO												
			Terminal Units															
			Reheat Units	2.12.1.2	G	RO												
			Energy Recovery Devices	2.13	G	RO												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Indoor Air Quality During	3.13	S													
			Construction															
		23 64 10	SD-03 Product Data															
			Posted Instructions	3.1.3														
			Verification of Dimensions	1.6.1														
			System Performance Tests	3.6														
			Demonstrations	3.7														
			Refrigerant	2.5.1														
			Water Chiller - Field Acceptance	3.5.1														
			Test Plan															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 64 10	Scroll Type Water Chiller	2.4.1	G	RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Acceptance Testing	3.5														
			Water Chiller - Field Acceptance	3.5.2														
			Test Report															
			Factory Tests	2.8														
			System Performance Tests	3.6														
			Factory Test Schedule	3.2	G	RO												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Refrigeration System	3.1.9	G	RO												
			Refrigeration Technician	1.3.1														
			Certification															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Water Chiller - Installation	3.1	G	RO												
			Instructions															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.7	G	RO												
			Manuals															
			Training Course Schedule	3.7	G	RO												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Indoor Air Quality During	3.4	S													
			Construction															
		23 64 26	SD-03 Product Data															
			Grooved Mechanical Connections	2.2.2.4	G	RO												
			For Steel															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 64 26	Grooved Mechanical Connections	2.3.3	G	RO												
			For Copper															
			Calibrated Balancing Valves	2.4.8	G	RO												
			Automatic Flow Control Valves	2.4.9	G		RO											
			Water Temperature Mixing Valve	2.4.10	G		RO											
			Water Temperature Regulating	2.4.11														
			Valves															
			Water Pressure Reducing Valve	2.4.12														
			Pressure Relief Valve	2.4.13														
			Combination Pressure and	2.4.14														
			Temperature Relief Valves															
			Expansion Joints	2.5.9														
			Pumps	2.6														
			Combination Strainer and Pump	2.5.3														
			Suction Diffuser															
			Expansion Tanks	2.7														
			Air Separator Tanks	2.8														
			Water Treatment Systems	2.9														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Piping Welds NDE Report	3.1.1.3														
			Pressure Tests Reports	3.5.2														
			One-Year Inspection Report For	3.7														
			Cooling Water															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Employer's Record Documents	3.1.1.1														
			(For Welding)															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 64 26	Welding Procedures and	3.1.1.2														
			Qualifications															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Lesson plan for the Instruction	3.6														
			Course															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Water Treatment Systems	2.9														
			Calibrated Balancing Valves	2.4.8														
			Automatic Flow Control Valves	2.4.9														
			Water Temperature Mixing Valve	2.4.10														
			Water Temperature Regulating	2.4.11														
			Valves															
			Water Pressure Reducing Valve	2.4.12														
			Pressure Relief Valve	2.4.13														
			Combination Pressure and	2.4.14														
			Temperature Relief Valves															
			Expansion Joints	2.5.9														
			Pumps	2.6														
			Combination Strainer and Pump	2.5.3														
			Suction Diffuser															
			Expansion Tanks	2.7														
			Air Separator Tanks	2.8														
		23 82 00.00 20	SD-03 Product Data															
			Unit Heaters	2.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 82 00.00 20	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Unit Heaters	2.1														
		25 05 11.01	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Wireless and Wired Broadcast	3.2.1.3	G													
			Communication Request															
			Device Account Lock Exception	3.3.2	G													
			Request															
			Vendor Risk Assessment	1.4.1	G													
			Questionnaire (VRAQ)															
			Multiple Ethernet Connection	3.2.3.2	G													
			Device Request															
			Contractor Computer	1.11.1.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Contractor Temporary Network	1.11.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Cybersecurity Interconnection	1.9.2	G													
			Schedule															
			Proposed STIG and SRG	1.9.1	G													
			Applicability Report															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			User Interface Banner Schedule	3.3.3.1	G													
			Network Communication Report	1.9.3	G													
			Cybersecurity Riser Diagram	1.9.6	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.01	SD-03 Product Data															
			Control System Cybersecurity	1.9.8	G													
			Documentation															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Wireless Communication Test	3.2.1.4	G													
			Report															
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.14.1	G													
			Testing Procedures															
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.14.3	G													
			Testing Report															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Software Licenses	1.10	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Password Change Summary	3.4.5.5	G													
			Report															
			Enclosure Keys	3.3.5	G													
			Software Recovery and	1.9.5	G													
			Reconstitution Images															
			Auditing Front End Software	3.5.3	G													
			Device Audit Record Upload	3.5.4.1	G													
			Software															
			System Maintenance Hardware	3.9	G													
			And Software Tools															
			Control System Scanning Tools	3.11.2	G													
			STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide	1.9.7	G													
			Compliance Result Report															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.01	Control System Inventory Report	1.9.4	G													
		25 05 11.02	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Vendor Risk Assessment	1.4.1	G													
			Questionnaire (VRAQ)															
			Wireless and Wired Broadcast	3.2.3.3	G													
			Communication Request															
			Device Account Lock Exception	3.3.2	G													
			Request															
			Multiple Ethernet Connection	3.2.5.2	G													
			Device Request															
			Contractor Computer	1.11.2.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Contractor Temporary Network	1.11.9	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Cybersecurity Interconnection	1.9.1	G													
			Schedule															
			Protection of Information At Rest	3.7.3	G													
			Proposal															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			User Interface Banner Schedule	3.3.3.1	G													
			Network Communication Report	1.9.2	G													
			Cybersecurity Riser Diagram	1.9.5	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.02	Control System Cybersecurity	1.9.7	G													
			Documentation															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Wireless Communication Test	3.2.3.4	G													
			Report															
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.14.1	G													
			Testing Procedures															
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.14.3	G													
			Testing Report															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Software Licenses	1.10	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Password Change Summary	3.4.5.3	G													
			Report															
			Enclosure Keys	3.3.7	G													
			Software Recovery and	1.9.4	G													
			Reconstitution Images															
			Auditing Front End Software	3.5.3	G													
			Device Audit Record Upload	3.5.4.2	G													
			Software															
			System Maintenance Hardware	3.9	G													
			And Software Tools															
			Control System Scanning Tools	3.11.1	G													
			Vendor Guide Compliance Result	1.9.6	G													
			Report															
			Control System Inventory Report	1.9.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.02	Integrity Verification Software	3.13.2	G													
		25 05 11.03	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Vendor Risk Assessment	1.4.1	G													
			Questionnaire (VRAQ)															
			Wireless and Wired Broadcast	3.2.1.2	G													
			Communication Request															
			Device Account Lock Exception	3.3.2	G													
			Request															
			Multiple Ethernet Connection	3.2.3.2	G													
			Device Request															
			Contractor Computer	1.11.1.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Contractor Temporary Network	1.11.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Cybersecurity Interconnection	1.9.2	G													
			Schedule															
			Proposed STIG and SRG	1.9.1	G													
			Applicability Report															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			User Interface Banner Schedule	3.3.3.1	G													
			Network Communication Report	1.9.3	G													
			Cybersecurity Riser Diagram	1.9.6	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.03	Control System Cybersecurity	1.9.8	G													
			Documentation															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Wireless Communication Test	3.2.1.3	G													
			Report															
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.14.1	G													
			Testing Procedures															
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.14.3	G													
			Testing Report															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Software Licenses	1.10	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Password Change Summary	3.4.5.5	G													
			Report															
			Enclosure Keys	3.3.5	G													
			Software Recovery and	1.9.5	G													
			Reconstitution Images															
			Auditing Front End Software	3.5.3	G													
			Device Audit Record Upload	3.5.4.1	G													
			Software															
			System Maintenance Hardware	3.9	G													
			And Software Tools															
			Control System Scanning Tools	3.11.2	G													
			STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide	1.9.7	G													
			Compliance Result Report															
			Control System Inventory Report	1.9.4	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 08 10	SD-06 Test Reports															
			PVT Plan	3.1.1	G	RO												
			PVT Phase I Report	3.1.2.1	G	RO												
			PVT Phase II Report	3.1.2.2	G	RO												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Test Instrumentation Calibration	1.4	G	RO												
			Certificates															
		26 05 48	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Equipment Requirements	2.1	G	DO												
			Lighting Fixtures	3.4	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Supports and Attachments	1.2.3	G	DO												
			Equipment Requirements	2.1	G	DO												
			Lighting Fixtures	3.4	G	DO												
			Flexible Fittings	2.4	G	DO												
			Anchors	3.5	G	DO												
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Design Calculations	1.2.3	G	DO												
			Design Drawings	1.2.3	G	DO												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Anchors	3.5	G	DO												
		26 05 73	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Field Examination Plan	3.1	G	DO												
			Arc Flash Label Formats	3.2.9	G	DO												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Examination	3.1.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 05 73	SD-07 Certificates															
			System Analyzer	1.4.1	G DO													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Model Files	3.3	G DO													
			Load Flow Study	3.2.4	G DO													
			Fault Current Study	3.2.5	G DO													
			System Coordination Study	3.2.6	G DO													
			Arc Flash Hazard Study	3.2.7	G DO													
		26 08 00	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Acceptance Tests and	3.1	G DO													
			Inspections															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.4.1	G DO													
			Acceptance Test and Inspections	1.4.3	G DO													
			Procedure															
		26 12 19.10	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Pad-mounted Transformer	1.5.1	G DO													
			Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pad-mounted Transformers	2.2	G DO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.7.1	G RO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Transformer Efficiencies	2.2.2.1	G RO													
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field															
			Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 12 19.10	Transformer Test Schedule	2.8.1	G	RO												
			Design Tests	2.8.2	G	RO												
			Routine and Other Tests	2.8.3	G	RO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Transformer(s)	1.6.1	G	RO												
		26 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Panelboards	2.13	G	DO												
			Transformers	2.15	G	DO												
			Cable Trays	2.3	G	DO												
			Wireways	2.27	G	DO												
			Marking Strips	3.1.9.1	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Receptacles	2.12	G	DO												
			Circuit Breakers	2.13.3	G	DO												
			Switches	2.10	G	DO												
			Transformers	2.15	G	DO												
			Enclosed Circuit Breakers	2.14	G	DO												
			Motor Controllers	2.17	G	DO												
			Manual Motor Starters	2.18	G	DO												
			Metering	2.28	G	DO												
			CATV Outlets	2.21.1	G	DO												
			Secondary Bonding Busbar	2.22.3	G	DO												
			Surge Protective Devices	2.29	G	DO												
			Manual Transfer Switch	2.32	G	DO												
			Generator Quick Connect Panel	2.33	G	DO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 20 00	Cable Trays	2.3	G DO													
			Cable Tray Design	2.3	G DO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			600-volt Wiring Test	3.5.2	G DO													
			Grounding System Test	3.5.5	G DO													
			Transformer Tests	3.5.3	G DO													
			Ground-fault Receptacle Test	3.5.4	G DO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Fuses	2.11	G DO													
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field															
			Reports															
			Transformer Factory Tests	2.31.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Electrical Systems	1.5.1	G DO													
			Metering	2.28	G DO													
		26 24 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Switchboard Drawings	1.5.2	G DO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Switchboard	2.2	G DO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Switchboard Design Tests	2.5.2	G DO													
			Switchboard Production Tests	2.5.3	G DO													
			Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.5.1	G DO													
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 24 13	Cybersecurity Installation	3.5.1.6	G	DO												
			Certification															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Switchboard Operation and	1.6.1	G	DO												
			Maintenance															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Assembled Operation and	1.6.2	G	DO												
			Maintenance Manuals															
			Equipment Test Schedule	2.5.1	G	DO												
			Required Settings	3.5	G	DO												
			Service Entrance Available Fault	2.8	G	DO												
			Current Label															
		26 29 23	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Schematic Diagrams	1.5.1	G	DO												
			Interconnecting Diagrams	1.5.2	G	DO												
			Installation Drawings	1.5.3	G	DO												
			As-Built Drawings	1.5.3	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Adjustable Speed Drives	2.1	G	DO												
			Wires and Cables	2.3														
			Equipment Schedule	1.5.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			ASD Test	3.3.1														
			Performance Verification Tests	3.3.2														
			Endurance Test	3.3.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 29 23	SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Installation instructions	1.5.5														
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field															
			Reports															
			ASD Test Plan	2.5.1	G DO													
			Standard Products	1.5.6														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Adjustable Speed Drives	2.1														
		26 41 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Overall Lightning Protection	1.4.1.1														
			System															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Lightning Protection and	1.4.3	G DO													
			Grounding System Test Plan															
			Grounding Systems Testing	3.5.2	G DO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Component UL Listed and	1.4.2	G DO													
			Labeled															
			Lightning Protection System	1.4.4	G DO													
			Inspection Certificate															
			Roof Manufacturer's Warranty	3.1.1.1	G DO													
		26 51 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Luminaire Drawings	1.5.1	G DO													
			Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor	1.5.9	G DO													
			Coverage Layout															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 51 00	Lighting Control System One-Line	1.7.2	G	DO												
			Diagram															
			Sequence of Operation for	2.5.1	G	DO												
			Lighting Control System															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Luminaires	2.2	G	DO												
			Light Sources	2.3	G	DO												
			LED Drivers	2.4	G	DO												
			Luminaire Warranty	1.6.1	G	DO												
			Lighting Controls Warranty	1.6.2	G	DO												
			Lighting Contactor	2.5.1.1.1	G	DO												
			Switches	2.5.2.1	G	DO												
			Wall Box Dimmers	2.5.2.2	G	DO												
			Photosensors	2.5.2.3	G	DO												
			Exit Signs	2.6.1	G	DO												
			Emergency Drivers	2.6.2	G	DO												
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Luminaire Design Data	1.5.2	G	DO												
			Photometric Plan	1.5.8	G	DO												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report	1.5.3	G	DO												
			ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report	1.5.4	G	DO												
			ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report	1.5.5	G	DO												
			ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report	1.5.6	G	DO												
			Photosensor Verification Test	3.2.1.1	G	RO												
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 51 00	LED Driver and Dimming Switch	1.5.7	G	DO												
			Compatibility Certificate															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Lighting System	1.7.1	G													
			Lighting Control System	1.7.2	G													
			Maintenance Staff Training Plan	3.3.2.1	G	DO												
			End-User Training Plan	3.3.2.2	G	DO												
		26 56 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Luminaire Drawings	1.5.1.1	G	DO												
			Pole Drawings	1.5.1.2	G	DO												
			Control System One-Line	1.8.2	G	DO												
			Diagram															
			Sequence of Operation for	2.5.1	G	DO												
			Exterior Lighting Control System															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Luminaires	2.2	G	DO												
			Light Sources	2.3	G	DO												
			LED Drivers	2.4	G	DO												
			Luminaire Warranty	1.7.1	G	DO												
			Lighting Controls Warranty	1.7.2	G	DO												
			Pole Warranty	1.7.3	G	DO												
			Motion Sensors	2.5.2.3	G	DO												
			Photosensors	2.5.2.2	G	DO												
			Time Clock	2.5.2.1	G	DO												
			Poles	2.6	G	DO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 56 00	Brackets	2.6.2														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Luminaire Design Data	1.5.2	G	DO												
			Photometric Plan	1.5.6	G	DO												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report	1.5.3	G	DO												
			ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report	1.5.4	G	DO												
			ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report	1.5.5	G	DO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Poles	2.6														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Lighting System	1.8.1	G													
			Exterior Lighting Control System	1.8.2	G													
			Maintenance Staff Training Plan	3.3.1.1	G	DO												
			End-User Training Plan	3.3.1.2	G	DO												
		27 10 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Telecommunications Drawings	1.6.1.1	G	AE												
			Telecommunications Space	1.6.1.2	G	AE												
			Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Telecommunications Cabling	2.3	G	RO												
			Patch Panels	2.4.5	G	RO												
			Telecommunications	2.5	G	RO												
			Outlet/Connector Assemblies															
			Equipment Support Frame	2.4.2	G	RO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		27 10 00	Connector Blocks	2.4.3	G	RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Telecommunications Cabling	3.5.1	G	RO												
			Testing															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Telecommunications Contractor	1.6.2.1	G	RO												
			Key Personnel	1.6.2.2	G	RO												
			Manufacturer Qualifications	1.6.2.3	G	RO												
			Test Plan	1.6.3	G	RO												
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field															
			Reports															
			Factory Reel Tests	2.10.1	G	RO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Telecommunications Cabling and	1.10.1	G	RO												
			Pathway System															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Record Documentation	1.10.2	G	RO												
		27 51 23	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation	3.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			All-Call Amplifier	2.1.5.2	G	RO												
			Intercommunication Amplifier	2.1.5.1	G	RO												
			Master Station	2.2.1	G	RO												
			Remote Audio and Video Station	2.1.5.6	G	RO												
			Remote Audio-Only Station	2.1.5.5	G	RO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		27 51 23	Speaker Enclosures	2.3	G	RO												
			Spare Parts	1.5	G	RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Acceptance Tests	3.6	G	RO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			All-Call Amplifier	2.1.5.2	G	RO												
			Intercommunication Amplifier	2.1.5.1	G	RO												
			Master Station	2.2.1	G													
			Remote Audio and Video Station	2.1.5.6	G	RO												
			Remote Audio-Only Station	2.1.5.5	G	RO												
		28 08 10	SD-05 Design Data															
			Test Plan	3.1	G	RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Final Test Report	3.4	G	RO												
			Pre-Acceptance Test Certification	3.2	G	RO												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.4.1														
		28 10 05	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			ESS Components	1.3.3.1	G	RO												
			Security Hardware Door	1.3.3.1	G	RO												
			Schedule															
			Overall System Schematic	1.3.3.1	G	RO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Premise Control Unit	2.3.3	G	RO												
			Detection Sensors	2.3.4	G	RO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 10 05	Communications Interface	2.5	G	RO												
			Devices															
			Video and ESS Transmission	2.5.3	G	RO												
			Component Enclosure	2.7	G	RO												
			Equipment Rack	2.8	G	RO												
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Backup Battery Capacity	1.5.1	G	RO												
			Calculations															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Contractor Qualifications	1.3.4.1	G	RO												
			Instructor Qualifications	1.3.4.2	G	RO												
			Wire And Cable	2.5.4	G	RO												
			Bonding, Grounding, And	3.1.8	G	RO												
			Shielding															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			ESS Components	1.3.3.1	G	RO												
			ESS Software, Data Package 4	1.6	G	RO												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-Built Drawings	1.7	G	RO												
		28 31 76	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualified Fire Protection Engineer	1.3.2	G													
			(QFPE)															
			Fire alarm system designer	1.8.2.1	G													
			Supervisor	1.8.2.2	G													
			Technician	1.8.2.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	Installer	1.8.2.4	G													
			Test Technician	1.8.2.5	G													
			Fire Alarm System Site-Specific	1.7	G													
			Software Acknowledgement															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Nameplates	1.8.1.3	G													
			Instructions	2.2.4	G													
			Wiring Diagrams	1.8.1.4	G													
			System Layout	1.8.1.5	G													
			Notification Appliances	1.8.1.6	G													
			Initiating devices	1.8.1.7	G													
			Amplifiers	1.8.1.8	G													
			Battery Power	1.8.1.9	G													
			Voltage Drop Calculations	1.8.1.10	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fire Alarm and Mass Notification	2.3	G													
			Control Unit (FMCU)															
			Local Operating Console (LOC)	1.4.3	G													
			Amplifiers	1.8.1.8	G													
			Tone Generators	2.5	G													
			Digitalized voice generators	2.5	G													
			LCD Annunciator	2.6.1	G													
			Manual Stations	2.7	G													
			Smoke Detectors	2.8	G													
			Duct Smoke Detectors	2.8.2	G													
			Addressable Interface Devices	2.9	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	Addressable Control Modules	2.10	G													
			Isolation Modules	2.11	G													
			Notification Appliances	1.8.1.6	G													
			Textual Display Sign Control	2.12.3	G													
			Panel															
			Textual Display Signs	2.12.3	G													
			Batteries	2.14.1	G													
			Battery Chargers	2.14.2	G													
			Supplemental Notification	2.14.1.1	G													
			Appliance Circuit Panels															
			Auxiliary Power Supply Panels	2.14.1.1	G													
			Surge Protective Devices	2.15	G													
			Alarm Wiring	2.15	G													
			Back Boxes and Conduit	3.3.4	G													
			Ceiling Bridges	3.2.8	G													
			Terminal Cabinets	3.3.2	G													
			Automatic Fire Alarm	2.18	G													
			Transmitters															
			Environmental Enclosures or	2.20	G													
			Guards															
			Document Storage Cabinet	3.11.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Procedures	3.7.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Verification of Compliant	3.7.2.1	G													
			Installation															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	Request for Government Final	3.7.2.2	G													
			Test															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	1.8.1.12	G													
			(O&M) Instructions															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.9	G													
			(O&M) Instructions															
			Instruction of Government	3.10	G													
			Employees															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-Built Drawings	1.8.1.13														
			Spare Parts	1.10.1														
		31 00 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Shoring	3.5	G	DO												
			Dewatering Work Plan	1.6.3	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Utilization of Excavated Materials	3.9	G	RO												
			Rock Excavation	1.6.1.2														
			Opening of any Excavation or	3.4														
			Borrow Pit															
			Shoulder Construction	3.14														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	3.17														
			Borrow Site Testing	2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		31 00 00	Testing	3.17														
		31 05 19.13	SD-04 Samples															
			Geotextiles	2.2.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Geotextiles	2.2.1														
			Site Verification	2.2.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Geotextiles	2.2.1														
			Needle Punched Geotextile	2.2.1.3														
		31 23 00.00 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Shoring and Sheeting Plan	1.7.1	G	DO												
			Dewatering work plan	1.7.2	G	DO												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Borrow Site Testing	1.6	G	DO												
			Fill and backfill	3.13.2.1														
			Select material	3.13.2.2														
			Porous fill	3.13.2.3														
			Density tests	3.13.2.4	G	DO												
			Moisture Content Tests	3.13.2.5	G	DO												
		32 05 33	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Integrated Pest Management	2.4														
			Plan															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fertilizer	2.1	G													
			Mulches Topdressing	2.3														
			Organic Mulch Materials	2.3.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 05 33	SD-07 Certificates															
			Maintenance Inspection Report	3.5.1														
			Plant Quantities	3.5.2	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Maintenance	1.6														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Tree Staking and Guying	3.5.3														
			Removal															
		32 11 20	SD-03 Product Data															
			Plant, Equipment, and Tools	2.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Initial Tests	2.2.1	G													
			In-Place Tests	3.13.1	G													
		32 11 26	SD-03 Product Data															
			Sources of Aggregates	1.4.4														
			Job Mix Formula	2.4.2	G	DO	R											
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Sources of Aggregates	1.4.4														
			Bituminous Materials	1.4.6														
			Bituminous Materials	2.2														
			Test Section	1.6.2	G	DO	R											
			Service Record	1.4.4	G	DO												
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field															
			Reports															
			Batch Tickets	1.4.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 11 26.19	SD-03 Product Data															
			Plant, Equipment, Machines, and	2.3														
			Tools															
			Mix Design	2.2	G DO													
			Notification Of Selected Source	1.4.3														
			Notification Of Selected Source	1.4.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Sampling and Testing	3.9.1														
		32 12 13	SD-03 Product Data															
			Waybills and Delivery Tickets	1.1.3														
			Local/Regional Materials	2.2.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Sampling and Testing	3.7														
		32 12 16.16	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Placement Plan	2.1	G DO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Diamond Grinding Plan	2.1.5	G DO													
			Mix Design	2.4	G DO													
			Contractor Quality Control	3.1	G DO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Aggregates	2.2														
			Asphalt Cement Binder	2.3														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Aggregates	2.2	G DO													
			QC Monitoring	3.1.3.9														
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 12 16.16	Asphalt Cement Binder	2.3	G	DO												
			Laboratory Accreditation and	1.4.11														
			Validation															
		32 16 19	SD-03 Product Data															
			Concrete	2.1														
			Biodegradable Form Release	2.6.5														
			Agent															
			Biodegradable Form Release	3.2														
			Agent															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Quality Control	3.8														
		32 17 23	SD-03 Product Data															
			Surface Preparation Equipment	2.1.1.1	G	RO												
			List															
			Application Equipment List	2.1.2	G	RO												
			Exterior Surface Preparation	3.2														
			Safety Data Sheets	1.3.1	G	RO												
			Reflective media for roads	2.2.6.1	G	RO												
			Solventborne Paint	2.2.1	G	RO												
			Thermoplastic compound	2.2.4	G	RO												
			Thermoplastic compound	3.3.2	G	RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Reflective Media for Roads	2.2.6.1	G	RO												
			Solventborne Paint	2.2.1	G	RO												
			Thermoplastic Compound	2.2.4	G	RO												
			Thermoplastic Compound	3.3.2	G	RO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 17 23	SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.3.2	G	RO												
			Reflective Media for Roads	2.2.6.1														
			Solventborne Paint	2.2.1														
			Volatile Organic Compound	1.3.1	G	RO												
			Thermoplastic Compound	2.2.4														
			Thermoplastic Compound	3.3.2														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Solventborne Paint	2.2.1	G	RO												
			Thermoplastic Compound	2.2.4	G	RO												
			Thermoplastic Compound	3.3.2	G	RO												
		32 18 16.13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawings	1.5.4														
			Finished Grade and Underground	3.1.1														
			Utilities															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Synthetic Surfacing	2.2														
			Temperature Limitation	3.2.1														
			Adhesive	2.2.8														
			Color	2.2.4														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Synthetic Surfacing	2.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Percolation Test	3.1.4														
			Recycled Plastic	2.3														
			Synthetic Surfacing	2.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 18 16.13	SD-07 Certificates															
			Manufacturer's Qualification	1.5.1														
			Manufacturer's Representative	1.5.2														
			Installer's Qualification	1.5.3														
			Substitution	3.1.5														
			Protective Surfacing Acceptance	3.4														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Maintenance Instructions	1.8														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Protective Surfacing Acceptance	3.4														
			Certificate of Insurance	1.5.1														
			Warranty	1.7														
		32 31 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fence Assembly	2.1	G													
			Location of Gate, Corner, End,	3.2.1.1	G	RO												
			and Pull Posts															
			Gate Assembly	2.1	G	RO												
			Gate Hardware and Accessories	2.3.6	G	RO												
			Erection/Installation Drawings	Part 3	G	RO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fence Assembly	2.1	G	RO												
			Gate Assembly	2.1	G	RO												
			Gate Hardware and Accessories	2.3.6	G	RO												
			Zinc Coating	2.4.1	G													
			PVC Coating	2.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 31 13	Fabric	2.2.1	G													
			Stretcher Bars	2.2.6	G													
			Concrete	2.4.2	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Fabric	2.2.1	G													
			Posts	2.2.2	G													
			Braces	2.2.3	G													
			Line Posts	2.2.2.1.1	G													
			Sleeves	2.2.5	G													
			Top Rail	2.2.3.1	G													
			Bottom Rail	2.2.3.3	G													
			Tension Wire	2.2.8	G													
			Stretcher Bars	2.2.6	G													
			Gate Posts	2.3.1	G													
			Gate Hardware and Accessories	2.3.6	G	RO												
			Padlocks	2.3.5	G	RO												
			Wire Ties	2.2.4	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Certificates of Compliance	1.3.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Fence Assembly	2.1														
			Gate Assembly	2.1														
			Hardware Assembly	2.1														
			Accessories	2.1														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Recycled Material Content	3.3	S													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 92 19	SD-03 Product Data															
			Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch	2.5.2														
			Fertilizer	2.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Topsoil Composition Tests	2.2.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Seed	2.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Erosion Control Materials	2.7														
		32 92 23	SD-03 Product Data															
			Fertilizer	2.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Topsoil composition tests	2.2.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			sods	2.1														
		32 93 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			State Landscape Contractor's	1.4.3														
			License															
			Time Restrictions and Planting	1.6														
			Conditions															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Composted Derivatives	2.3.6														
			Rotted Manure	2.3.9														
			Organic Mulch Materials	2.7.2														
			Gypsum	2.3.7														
			Mulch	2.7														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 93 00	Fertilizer	2.5														
			Weed Control Fabric	2.6														
			Staking Material	2.8.1														
			Antidesiccants	2.10														
			Photographs	1.4.4														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Mulch	2.7	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Topsoil Composition Tests	2.2.3														
			Percolation Test	1.4.5														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Nursery Certifications	2.1.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Plastic Identification	1.8														
		33 11 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Connections	3.1.1	G	RO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pipe, Fittings, Joints and	2.1.1	G	RO												
			Couplings															
			Valves	2.1.2	G	RO												
			Valve Boxes	2.1.2.6	G	RO												
			Fire Hydrants	2.1.3.1	G	RO												
			Pipe Restraint	2.2.1	G	RO												
			Tapping Sleeves	2.2.2	G	RO												
			Corporation Stops	2.2.3.1	G	RO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 11 00	Backflow Preventer	1.4.2.1.1	G	RO												
			Precast Concrete Thrust Blocks	2.2.1.2	G	RO												
			Disinfection Procedures	3.2.2	G	RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Backflow Preventer Tests	3.3.1.3	G	RO												
			Bacteriological Samples	3.3.1.2	G	RO												
			Hydrostatic Test	3.3.1.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Pipe, Fittings, Joints and	2.1.1														
			Couplings															
			Lining	2.1.1.1.1														
			Valves	2.1.2														
			Fire Hydrants	2.1.3.1														
			Backflow Prevention Training	1.4.2.1.1.2														
			Certificate															
			Backflow Tester	1.4.2.1.1.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Ductile Iron Piping	2.1.1.1														
		33 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Contractor's License	1.3.1	G	RO												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation Drawings	3.1.1	G	RO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Precast Concrete Manholes	2.2.5														
			Frames, Covers, and Gratings	2.2.8														
			Gravity Pipe	2.2.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 30 00	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Precast Concrete Sewer Manhole	3.3.1.1.2	G	RO												
			Test															
			Infiltration Tests And Exfiltration	3.3.1.1.1	G	RO												
			Tests															
			Negative Air Pressure Test	3.3.1.1.2	G	RO												
			Concrete Pipe Test	3.3.1.1.2	G	RO												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Portland Cement	2.2.3														
		33 40 00	SD-04 Samples															
			Pipe for Culverts and Storm	2.1														
			Drains															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Resin Certification	2.1.1														
			Resin Certification	2.1.2														
			Hydrostatic Test on Watertight	3.7.1.1														
			Joints															
			Frame and Cover for Gratings	2.2.4														
			Post-Installation Inspection	3.7.2.1.2														
			Report															
			Placing Pipe	3.3														
		33 71 01	SD-03 Product Data															
			Conductors	2.3	G	DO												
			Nameplates	2.6	G	RO												
			Cutouts	2.4	G	DO												
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 71 01	Field Quality Control	3.4	G	RO												
			Medium-Voltage Preassembled	3.4.3	G	RO												
			Cable Test															
			Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.4.5														
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field															
			Reports															
			Operation and Maintenance	1.6	G	DO												
			Manuals															
			Operation and Maintenance	1.6.1	G	DO												
			Manuals															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	1.6	G	DO												
			Manuals															
			Operation and Maintenance	1.6.1	G	DO												
			Manuals															
		33 71 02	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Precast Underground Structures	1.5.1	G	RO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Medium Voltage Cable	2.5	G	DO												
			Medium Voltage Cable Joints	2.7	G	DO												
			Medium Voltage Cable	2.6	G	DO												
			Terminations															
			Live End Caps	2.9	G	DO												
			Precast Concrete Structures	2.14.2.1	G	DO												
			Sealing Material	2.14.2.4														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 71 02	Pulling-In Irons	3.5.3														
			Manhole Frames and Covers	2.14.3	G	DO												
			Handhole Frames and Covers	2.14.4	G	DO												
			Cable Supports	2.15	G	DO												
			Protective Devices and	2.17	G	DO												
			Coordination															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Medium Voltage Cable	2.18.2	G	RO												
			Qualification and Production Tests															
			Field Acceptance Checks and	3.19.1	G	DO												
			Tests															
			Arc-proofing Test	2.18.1	G	RO												
			Cable Installation Plan and	3.3	G	RO												
			Procedure															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Cable splicer/terminator	1.5.2	G	DO												
			Cable Installer Qualifications	1.5.3	G	DO												
		33 82 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Telecommunications Outside	1.6.1.1	G	AE												
			Plant															
			Telecommunications Entrance	1.6.1.2	G	AE												
			Facility Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Wire and Cable	2.7	G	RO												
			Cable Splices, and Connectors	2.4	G	RO												
			Closures	2.3	G	RO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Fort Hamilton Child Developement Center

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 82 00	Building Protector Assemblies	2.2.1	G	RO												
			Protector Modules	2.2.2	G	RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Pre-installation Tests	3.5.1	G	RO												
			Acceptance Tests	3.5.2	G	RO												
			Outside Plant Test Plan	1.6.3	G	RO												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Telecommunications Contractor	1.6.2.1	G	RO												
			Key Personnel	1.6.2.2	G	RO												
			Manufacturer's Qualifications	1.6.2.3	G	RO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Building Protector Assembly	2.2.1	G	RO												
			Installation															
			Cable Tensions	3.1.8.1	G	RO												
			Fiber Optic Splices	3.1.9.2	G	RO												
			SD-09 Manufacturer’s Field															
			Reports															
			Factory Reel Test Data	2.13.1	G	RO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Telecommunications Outside	1.6.1.1	G	RO												
			Plant (OSP)															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Record Documentation	1.8.1	G	RO												

LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

APPENDIX B

Eng Form 4025-R

LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

TRANSMITTAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, EQUIPMENT DATA, MATERIAL SAMPLES, OR MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE

For use of this form, see ER 415-1-10; the proponent agency is CECW-CE.

DATE	TRANSMITTAL NO.

SECTION I - REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE FOLLOWING ITEMS (*This section will be initiated by the contractor*)

TO:	FROM:	CONTRACT NO.	CHECK ONE: ☐ THIS IS A NEW TRANSMITTAL ☐ THIS IS A RESUBMITTAL OF TRANSMITTAL _____

SPECIFICATION SEC. NO. (*Cover only one section with each transmittal*)	PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION	THIS TRANSMITTAL IS FOR: (*Check one*) ☐ FIO ☐ GA ☐ DA ☐ CR ☐ DA/CR ☐ DA/GA

ITEM NO. (*See Note 3*) a.	DESCRIPTION OF SUBMITTAL ITEM (*Type size, model number/etc.*) b.	SUBMITTAL TYPE CODE (*See Note 8*) c.	NO. OF COPIES d.	CONTRACT DOCUMENT REFERENCE SPEC. PARA. NO. e.	CONTRACT DOCUMENT REFERENCE DRAWING SHEET NO. f.	CONTRACTOR REVIEW CODE g.	VARIATION Enter "Y" if requesting a variation (*See Note 6*) h.	USACE ACTION CODE (*Note 9*) i.

REMARKS	I certify that the above submitted items had been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as otherwise stated.	
	NAME OF CONTRACTOR	SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

SECTION II - APPROVAL ACTION

ENCLOSURES RETURNED (*List by item No.*)	NAME AND TITLE OF APPROVING AUTHORITY	SIGNATURE OF APPROVING AUTHORITY	DATE

INSTRUCTIONS

1. Section I will be initiated by the Contractor in the required number of copies.

2. Each Transmittal shall be numbered consecutively. The Transmittal Number typically includes two parts separated by a dash (-). The first part is the specification section number. The second part is a sequential number for the submittals under that spec section. If the Transmittal is a resubmittal, then add a decimal point to the end of the original Transmittal Number and begin numbering the resubmittal packages sequentially after the decimal.

3. The "Item No." for each entry on this form will be the same "Item No." as indicated on ENG FORM 4288-R.

4. Submittals requiring expeditious handling will be submitted on a separate ENG Form 4025-R.

5. Items transmitted on each transmittal form will be from the same specification section. Do not combine submittal information from different specification sections in a single transmittal.

6. If the data submitted are intentionally in variance with the contract requirements, indicate a variation in column h, and enter a statement in the Remarks block describing he detailed reason for the variation.

7. ENG Form 4025-R is self-transmitting - a letter of transmittal is not required.

8. When submittal items are transmitted, indicate the "Submittal Type" (*SD-01 through SD-11*) in column c of Section I.
   Submittal types are the following:
   SD-01 - Preconstruction SD-02 - Shop Drawings SD-03 - Product Data SD-04 - Samples SD-05 - Design Data SD-06 - Test Reports
   SD-07 - Certificates SD-08 - Manufacturer's Instructions SD-09 - Manufacturer's Field Reports SD-10 - O&M Data SD-11 - Closeout

9. For each submittal item, the Contractor will assign Submittal Action Codes in column g of Section I. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign Submittal Action Codes in column i of Section I. The Submittal Action Codes are:
   A -- Approved as submitted.
   B -- Approved, except as noted on drawings. Resubmission not required.
   C -- Approved, except as noted on drawings. Refer to attached comments. Resubmission required.
   D -- Will be returned by separate correspondence.
   E -- Disapproved. Refer to attached comments.
   F -- Receipt acknowledged.
   X -- Receipt acknowledged, does not comply with contract requirements, as noted.
   G -- Other action required *(Specify)*
   K -- Government concurs with intermediate design. (*For D-B contracts*)
   R -- Design submittal is acceptable for release for construction. (*For D-B contracts*)

10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contract.

SECTION 01 33 29

SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING
02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (CEQ) (WHITE HOUSE)

HPSB Guiding Principles	(2016) Guiding Principles for Sustainable Federal Buildings and Determining Compliance with the Guiding Principles for Sustainable Federal Buildings

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IgCC	(2021) International Green Construction Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

FSRIA 9002	Farm Security and Rural Investment Act Section 9002 (USDA BioPreferred Program)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 1-200-02	(2020; Change 2, 2022) High Performance and Sustainable Building Requirements
UFC 3-600-01	(2016; with Change 6, 2021) Fire Protection Engineering for Facilities

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED v4 BD+C	LEED v4 Building Design and Construction

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 SUMMARY

This section includes requirements for Sustainability documentation and reporting submittals per the federally mandated High Performance and Sustainable Building (HPSB) or HPSB "Guiding Principles" (GP), and Third Party Certification (TPC) requirements, in accordance with UFC 1-200-02

High Performance and Sustainable Building Requirements, and other identified requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preliminary High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist; G, RO

Sustainability Action Plan; G, RO

Preliminary Sustainability eNotebook; G, RO

SD-06 Test Reports

Third Party Certification Design Compliance Report; G, RO

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist; G, RO

Final Sustainability eNotebook; G, RO

Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook; G, RO

Amended Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist; G, RO

Third Party Certification Certificate, Assessment, or Validation and Compliance Report; G, RO

1.4 GUIDING PRINCIPLES VALIDATION (GPV)

Provide the following sustainability activities and documentation to verify achievement of HPSB Guiding Principles Validation (GPV):

a. Analysis of each Guiding Principle Requirement and how project complies. Include final government approved narrative(s) in the HPSB Checklist submittal. Multiple checklists indicate multiple buildings that require individual HPSB Checklist tracking.

b. No changes to the HPSB Checklist are allowed without approval from the Contracting Officer, in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS. Immediately bring to the attention of the Contracting Officer any project changes that impact meeting the approved HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements for this project. Demonstrate the change will not increase the life-cycle cost and maintains or improves the building performance.

c. Documentation of all work required to incorporate the applicable HPSB Guiding Principles requirements indicated on the HPSB Checklist and in this contract, including all "S" submittals.

d. Sustainability Action Plan.

e. Construction related documentation for the project Sustainability eNotebook and keep updated with regularly-scheduled Construction Quality Control Meetings. Include construction related documentation containing the following components:

(1) HPSB Checklist(s)

(2) Sustainability Action Plan

(3) Documentation illustrating HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements compliance, including "S" submittals

1.4.1 Sustainability Action Plan

Include the following information in the Sustainability Action Plan:

a. Analysis of each HPSB Guiding Principles Requirement and how project will comply. Final government approved narrative(s) must be included in the HPSB Checklist submittal.

b. Name and contact information for: Contractor's Point of Contact (POC) ensuring sustainability goals are accomplished and documentation is assembled. For TPC that include on-site visit by third party representative, provide list of required attendees.

c. Indoor Air Quality plan.

1.4.2 Calculations

Provide all calculations, product data, labels and product certifications required in this specification to demonstrate compliance with the HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements.

1.5 SUSTAINABILITY SUBMITTALS

Provide HPSB Checklist and other documentation in the Sustainability eNotebook to indicate compliance with the sustainability requirements of the project.

1.5.1 High Performance Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist

Provide construction documentation that provides proof of, and supports compliance with, the completed HPSB Checklist.

1.5.1.1 HPSB Checklist Submittals

Submit updated HPSB Checklist with each Sustainability eNotebook submittal. Include the final HPSB Checklist(s) with the interim DD1354 Real Property Record Submittal.

1.5.2 "S" Submittals for Sustainability Documentation

"S" submittals are the sustainability documentation requirements cited in the various sections of this contract. Submit the GPV and TPC sustainability documentation required in this section as "S" submittals in all affected UFGS Sections.

a. Highlight GPV and TPC compliance data in "S" submittal.

b. Add "S" submittals to the Sustainability eNotebook only after submittal approval, and bookmark them as required in paragraph SUSTAINABILITY ENOTEBOOK below.

c. Ensure all approved "S" submittals are included in each Sustainability eNotebook submittal.

1.5.3 Sustainability eNotebook

The Sustainability eNotebook is an electronic organizational file that serves as a repository for all required sustainability submittals. To support documentation of compliance with an approved HPSB and TPC checklist, provide and maintain a comprehensive and current Sustainability eNotebook. Include all required data in Sustainability eNotebook, to support full compliance with the HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements, including:

a. HPSB checklist

b. Sustainability Action Plan

c. Calculations

d. Labels

e. "S" submittals

f. Certifications, assessments, or validations and compliance report

g. TPC documentation required in paragraph THIRD PARTY CERTIFICATION (TPC).

1.5.3.1 Sustainability eNotebook Format

Provide Sustainability eNotebook in the form of an Adobe PDF file; bookmark each HPSB Guiding Principles Requirement, TPC requirement, and sub-bookmark at each document. Match format to HPSB Guiding Principles numbering system indicated herein. Maintain up-to-date information, such as spreadsheets, templates, with each current submittals. For TPC projects, provide a second Table of Contents using TPC numbering system, for maintaining documentation unique to TPC.

Contracting Officer may deduct from the monthly progress payment accordingly if Sustainability eNotebook information is not current and on track per project goals.

1.5.3.2 Sustainability eNotebook Submittal Schedule

Provide Sustainability eNotebook Submittals at the following milestones of the project:

a. Preliminary Sustainability eNotebook

Submit preliminary Sustainability eNotebook with updated Preliminary High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist and TPC checklist at the first post award meeting in accordance with Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.

d. Third Party Certification Design Compliance Report

Obtain Third Party Certification Design Compliance Report after final design submittal is approved. Submittal must indicate 100 percent compliance with applicable design requirements. File approved submittal in the Sustainability eNotebook.

e. Construction Quality Control Meetings.

Provide up-to-date GP and TPC documentation in the Sustainability eNotebook and TPC Online tool for each meeting.

f. Final Sustainability eNotebook

Submit updated Sustainability eNotebook with updated Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist with TPC Checklist at Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Final progress payment retainage may be held by Contracting Officer until Final Sustainability construction phase documentation is complete.

g. Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook

Amend and resubmit the Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook with Amended Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist and amended TPC Checklist, to include post-occupancy corrections, updates, and requirements. Final progress payment retainage may be held by Contracting Officer until amended final sustainability documentation is complete. Submit the Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook Submittal on DVDs to the Contracting Officer no later than 30 days after final GP, TPC determination.

1.6 DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

a. Incorporate each of the following HPSB Guiding Principles requirements into project and provide documentation that proves compliance with each listed requirement. Items below are organized by HPSB Guiding Principles. For life-cycle cost analysis requirements, one document with all analyses is acceptable, with Contracting Officer approval.

b. For each of the following paragraphs that require the use of products listed on Government-required websites, provide documentation of the process used to select products, or process used to determine why listed products do not meet project performance requirements.

1.6.1 Commissioning (Cx)

Develop and incorporate Commissioning requirements into the documents, in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 10 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING and 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING.

1.6.2 Energy Efficient Products

Provide only energy-using products that are Energy Star rated or have Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) recommended efficiency. Where Energy Star or FEMP recommendations have not been established, provide most efficient products that are life-cycle cost-effective. Provide only energy using products that meet FEMP requirements for low standby power

consumption. Energy efficient products can be found at: https://www.energy.gov/eere/femp/federal-energy-management-program and http://www.energystar.gov/.

For construction submittal documentation, provide proof that product is labeled energy efficient and complies with the cited requirements.

1.6.3 Building-level Power Metering

Provide building-level meters for electricity, natural gas, and steam where applicable.

1.6.3.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.4 Indoor Water Use

Provide Construction Documentation proof that fixtures are labeled EPA WaterSense, for products available with EPA WaterSense labeling; for all other fixtures, proof they comply with EPA WaterSense efficiency requirements.

1.6.5 Indoor Water Metering

Provide building-level meters for potable water use. Provide the requirements cited in the following paragraphs:

1.6.5.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.6 Outdoor Water Use

Where new irrigation is required, provide only non-potable sources. Provide the requirements cited in the following paragraphs:

1.6.6.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.7 Outdoor Water Meters

Provide meters for outdoor systems that use potable water. Provide the requirements cited in the following paragraphs:

1.6.7.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.8 Moisture Control

Provide the following:

1.6.8.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Ensure construction materials are separated and protected in accordance with other sections in this contract document, with adequate humidity controls during construction. In accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, includes plan for ongoing building moisture control.

Coordinate with the moisture control requirements of Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

1.6.9 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low-Emitting Materials)

Meet the requirements of Table 3-1 at the end of this specification.

For Construction submittal documentation, provide certifications or labels that demonstrate compliance with cited requirements, based on the attached TABLE 3-1.

1.6.10 Indoor Air Quality During Construction

Prior to construction, create indoor air quality plan. Develop and implement an IAQ construction management plan during construction and flush building air before occupancy.

For new construction and for renovation of unoccupied existing buildings, meet the requirements of ICC IgCC 1001.3.1.5 (10.3.1.4) Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Construction Management.

Provide documentation showing that after construction ends and prior to occupancy, HVAC filters were replaced and building air was flushed out in accordance with the cited standard.

1.6.11 Recycled Content

Comply with 40 CFR 247. Refer to: https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program for assistance identifying products cited in 40 CFR 247. Selected products must comply with non-proprietary requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulation and must meet performance requirements.

1.6.11.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

a. Provide manufacturers' documents stating the recycled content by material, or written justification for claiming one of the exceptions allowed on the cited website.

b. Substitutions: Submit for Government approval for proposed alternative products or systems that provide equivalent performance and appearance and have greater contribution to project recycled content requirements. For all such proposed substitutions, submit with the Sustainability Action Plan accompanied by product data demonstrating equivalence.

c. In order to complete compliance with FAR 52.223-9 Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Items, refer to submittal requirement for recycled/recovered material content in Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.6.12 Bio-Based Products

Provide products and materials composed of the highest percentage of bio-based materials (including rapidly renewable resources and certified sustainably harvested products), consistent with FSRIA 9002 USDA BioPreferred Program, to the maximum extent possible without jeopardizing the intended end use or detracting from the overall quality delivered to the end user and when available at a reasonable cost. Use only supplies and materials of a type and quality that conform to applicable specifications and standards.

Comply with FSRIA 9002 USDA BioPreferred Program. Refer to www.biopreferred.gov for the product categories and BioPreferred Catalog. Selected products must comply with non-proprietary requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulation and must meet performance requirements. Provide the following documentation:

a. USDA BioPreferred label for each product; for bio-based products used on project but not listed with BioPreferred program, provide bio-based content and percentage.

b. In order to complete compliance with FAR 52.223-1 Biobased Product Certification, refer to submittal requirement for biobased products in Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, paragraphs CERTIFICATION OF EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS and CERTIFICATION OF USDA DESIGNATED ITEMS.

1.6.13 Waste Material Management (Recycling – Construction)

Divert demolition and construction debris in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

1.6.14 Additional Sustainability Requirements

Provide the additional sustainability requirements cited in this paragraph.

1.6.14.1 Third Party Certification (TPC) Documentation

Third Party Certification certificate, assessment, or validation, and compliance report requirements are in addition to all requirements under header above GUIDING PRINCIPLES VALIDATION (GPV).

1.6.14.1.1 TPC Already Registered

Project is already registered with TPC organization to achieve LEED v4 BD+C Silver. When applicable, request TPC online access turnover from Government. Manage and provide all documentation for requirements of TPC and obtain Final Certification or validation. Third Party Certification is met when Government receives TPC organization certificate, assessment, or validation and compliance report and plaque.

1.6.14.1.2 TPC Management and Certification

Execute the following TPC Certification, assessment, or validation requirements:

a. Refer to TPC Checklist at the end of this specification section. (Multiple checklists indicate multiple buildings that require TPC.)

b. Immediately bring to the attention of the Contracting Officer any

project changes that impact meeting the approved TPC Requirements for this project. Demonstrate the change will not increase the life-cycle cost and maintains or improves the building performance.

c. Complete all work required to incorporate the applicable TPC Requirements.

d. Maintain the construction related information in the Sustainability eNotebook pertaining to additions and changes to the approved sustainability requirements. When construction changes are made that affect design sustainability requirements, provide all required updates to affected design requirements and update in the Sustainability eNotebook. Maintain the Sustainability eNotebook in electronic format. For more explanation, refer to paragraph SUSTAINABILITY eNOTEBOOK. Provide the following components in the Sustainability eNotebook, in addition to the GPV components above:

(1) TPC Checklist

(2) Completed TPC forms. Transmit by the method required by the TPC organization.

(3) Copy of all correspondence with the TPC organization including proof of TPC registration

(4) Documentation illustrating compliance with TPC requirements and additional documentation as requested by the TPC

(5) TPC Award Certificate, assessment, or validation and compliance report.

e. Provide the following information in the Sustainability Action Plan. Provide this TPC information in addition to the Sustainability Action Plan items above:

(1) Planned method to achieve each TPC requirement.

(2) For each TPC requirement that is attempted but not achieved, provide narrative explaining how mission or activity precludes achieving specific sustainability requirement or goal. Provide analysis of particular requirement and level to which project is able to comply.

(3) Provide name and contact information for: Sustainability point of contact (POC) and other names of sustainability professionals responsible for ensuring TPC sustainability goals are accomplished and documentation is assembled. Sustainability POCs are also responsible for ensuring GPV required in paragraph GUIDING PRINCIPLES VALIDATION (GPV) above.

f. Bear all costs associated with construction changes that affect sustainability design requirements, constructing, demonstrating, and documenting that project complies with approved TPC requirements, including but not limited to:

(1) Final TPC review, certification, assessment, or validation and plaque fees.

(2) Online (or offline with secure facilities) TPC management and

documentation.

(3) Obtaining TPC certification or validation based on Government-approved sustainability goals.

(4) Construction work required to incorporate TPC requirements.

(5) Submittals required to demonstrate compliance with Government approved TPC checklists.

(6) Design and Construction credit reviews

g. Provide all calculations, product data, and certifications, assessments, or validations required in this specification to demonstrate compliance with the TPC Requirements.

h. Provide all TPC management and documentation. Transmit TPC requirements by the method required by TPC organization.

i. Provide all required responses to third party organization.

j. Facilitate and participate in required TPC site visit. Coordinate with the Contract Officer to determine participating team members. Include Commissioning provider on applicable projects.

k. Provide TPC Plaque and Certificate, assessment, or validation. Provide TPC compliance report that includes level achieved and reasons for non-compliance or not applicable elements. Use format below to create the Plaque, Certificate, assessment or validation, compliance report, and Letter of Congratulations (when provided). Forward to parties designated by Contracting Officer:

(1) Plaque:

Name: Final Building Name. If unknown, provide Form DD1391 Project Name.

(2) Certificate, Assessment or Validation:

Project Title, first line: P-(X); Form DD1391 Project Name).

Project Title, second line: UIC (Installation code)

(3) Letter Congratulations (when provided):

Address letter to Facility's Installation Commander Name. Address the letter to an individual person.

(4) Compliance Report:

Title page must cite Project title: P-(X); (1391 Project Name); Final Building Name if known; UIC (installation code); Owner Service; User organization if known; date of compliance.

Include TPC scoresheet if applicable.

l. Once Final Certification is achieved, turn over Administrative rights to online TPC to the Department of Public Works or designee, contact information provided by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUSTAINABILITY COORDINATION

Provide sustainability focus and coordination at all meetings to achieve sustainability goals. Coordinate meeting requirements with other UFGS Sections meeting requirements in this project. Ensure the designated TPC accredited sustainability professional responsible for GP and TPC documentation participates in these meetings to coordinate documentation completion. Review GP and TPC sustainability requirements, HPSB Checklist and TPC documentation, Sustainability Action Plan, and completeness status of Sustainability eNotebook, and TPC status at the following meetings:

a. Pre-Construction Conference

b. Construction Quality Control Meetings

f. TPC On-site Visit

Execute, coordinate, and facilitate on-site visit by third party representative no later than 60 days before final turnover, or as required by TPC organization, whichever is greater.

g. Facility Turnover Meetings

Conduct review no later than 60 days before final turnover and identify any outstanding issues that affect correct completion of all documentation and final TPC certification, assessment or validation, and actions that will achieve requirements. Conduct corrective actions prior to turnover, to ensure all requirements are achieved.

3.2 THIRD PARTY CERTIFICATION CERTIFICATE, ASSESSMENT, OR VALIDATION AND COMPLIANCE REPORT

Finalize the process requirements and obtain the TPC Plaque and Certificate, assessment, or validation, and compliance report, indicating completion of the project's sustainability goals. Include TPC compliance report with final TPC scoresheet as applicable.

Provide one original framed copy of the certificate, assessment, or validation, mounted in 1 inch deep metal frames, with double matt, and wire hangers, in location approved by Contracting Officer. Deliver one original certificate, assessment, or validation, and compliance report to Contractor Officer, unless otherwise instructed. Provide and hang Plaque in a prominent interior location approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 TABLE 3-1 VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW EMITTING MATERIALS) REQUIREMENTS

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Adhesives and Sealants	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Adhesives (carpet, resilient, wood flooring; base cove; ceramic tile; drywall and panel; primers) Sealants (acoustical; firestop; HVAC Air duct; primers) Caulks	**SCAQMD Rule 1168** (Use "other" category for HVAC duct sealant) (for firestop adhesive, UFC 3-600-01 overrides conflicting requirements)
			Aerosol adhesives	**Section 3 of Green Seal Standard GS-36** (except: cleaners, solvent cements, and primers used with plastic piping and conduit in plumbing, fire suppression, and electrical systems; HVAC air duct sealants when the application space air temp is less than 40 F (4.5 C).

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)				
MATERIAL CATEGORY	**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT**		**MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT**	**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS**
Paints and Coatings	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Flat and nonflat, nonflat high-gloss, specialty, basement specialty, fire-resistive, floor, low-solids, rust preventative, wood, reflective wall coatings; concrete/masonry sealers; primers; sealers; undercoaters; shellacs (clear and opaque); stains; varnishes; conjugated oil varnish; lacquer; clear brushing lacquer	**Green Seal Standard GS-11**

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)				
MATERIAL CATEGORY	**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT**		**MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT**	**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS**
Paints and Coatings	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Concrete curing compounds; dry fog, faux finishing, graphic arts (sign paints), industrial maintenance, mastic texture, metallic pigmented, multicolor, recycled coatings; pretreatment wash primers, reactive penetrating sealers; specialty primers, wood preservatives, and zinc primers	**California Air Resources Board (CARB) Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings** or **SCAQMD Rule 1113r**
Paints and Coatings	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	High-temperature coatings; stone consolidants; swimming-pool coatings; tub- and tile-refining coatings; and waterproofing membranes	**California Air Resources Board (CARB) Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings**

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)				
MATERIAL CATEGORY	**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT**		**MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT**	**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS**
Floor Covering Materials	For carpet, all locations: **CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** or label for **Section 9** of **CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method V1.1 (California Section 01350)**		none	none
Insulation	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1** (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)		none	none

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel, and Agrifiber Products, no added urea-formaldehyde resins including laminating adhesives for composite wood and agrifiber assemblies - particleboard, medium density fiberboard (MDF), wheatboard, strawboard, panel substrates, door cores	Third-party certification (approved by CARB) of **California Air Resource Board's (CARB) regulation**, Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products	or	none	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1** (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications) (except: Structural panel components such as plywood, particle board, wafer board, and oriented strand board identified as "EXPOSURE 1," "EXTERIOR," or "HUD-APPROVED" are considered acceptable for interior use.)
Office Furniture Systems and Seating installed prior to occupancy	**ANSI/BIFMA X7.1 ANSI/BIFMA X7.1:** (95-percent of installed office furniture system workstations and seating units) **Section 7.6.2 of ANSI/BIFMA e3** (50-percent of office furniture system workstations and seating units)		none	none

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)				
MATERIAL CATEGORY	**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT**		**MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT**	**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS**
Ceiling and Wall assemblies and systems including: acoustical treatments; ceiling panels and tiles; tackable wall panels and coverings; wall coverings; wall and ceiling paneling and planking	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)		none	none

-- End of Section --

Energy & Sustainability Record Card

PROJECT INFORMATION

Project No.: 75662 FY 25 MILCON Project No. / Other Customer Reference No.:
Project Title: Child Development Center
Location: USAG Fort Hamilton, New York
USACE Project Manager: andrew.a.andreeko@usace.army.mil Project Design Level:
Facility Area: Units (SF/SM): Category Code: Facility #:

AE Firm Name:
AE Contract # & T.O.: AE Sustainability POC:

Construction Contractor: Award Date:
Construction Contract & T.O.: BOD Date:
Contractor Sustainability POC:

SUSTAINABILITY DATA - GUIDING PRINCIPLES for SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

OVERALL COMPLIANCE:

- (●) **Complies with UFC 1-200-02 and Agency Sustainability Policy Building**
- ( ) **does not meet the criteria for tracking in UFC 1-200-02/Policy**
- ( ) **An Exemption has been:** ( ) **Requested** ( ) **Granted** ( ) **N/A**

BUILDING IDENTIFICATION:

1 How many buildings are included in this project? 1

2 Of those, which building is this form for?

3 New building or stand-alone addition greater than or equal to 10,000 GSF? Yes [✔] No [ ]

- **If project is for more than one building for which tracking is required, complete a separate form for each building.**
- **If an element was not achieved at project completion, mark "Not Attained" and include a justification in the "Not attained reason" field.**

DOCUMENTATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH GUIDING PRINCIPLES

I. Employ Integrated Design Principles

1 Integrated Design

Attained In Compliance [✔] Yes [ ] N/A [ ] Not Attained

N/A due to
[ ] Mission preclusion [ ] Building/site issue
[ ] Not LCCE [ ] Renovation only: not part of scope
[ ] Installation/region issue

Not attained reason

2 Commissioning

Attained In Compliance [✔] Yes [ ] N/A [ ] Not Attained

N/A due to
[ ] Mission preclusion [ ] Building/site issue
[ ] Not LCCE [ ] Renovation only: not part of scope
[ ] Installation/region issue

Not attained reason

(i) Systems commissioned

II. Optimize Energy Performance

3. Energy Efficiency

Attained In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A ☐ Not Attained

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

Not attained reason

(i) Energy Savings Below Baseline % 30.0

(ii) Energy Standard

☑ ASHRAE 90.1-2013 (06NOV16+) ☐ IECC

☐ ASHRAE 90.1-2016 ☐ OTHER:

C. Energy Efficient Products

Attained In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A ☐ Not Attained

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

Not attained reason

4. Renewable Energy

Attained In Compliance ☐ Yes ☑ N/A ☐ Not Attained

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☑ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

Not attained reason

A. Renewable energy technology types

☐ Geothermal ☐ Daylighting (quantified passive)

☐ Ground Source Heat Pumps ☐ Mechanical (i.e., direct water pumping)

☐ Solar Photovoltaic ☐ Micro-hydro

☐ Solar Thermal - domestic hot water ☐ Concentrating (sterling)

☐ Solar Thermal - space conditioning ☐ Wind

(i) Annual % of total load

(ii) System size (kwatts)

B. Solar Hot Water Percentage - 30% target

Attained In Compliance ☐ Yes ☑ N/A ☐ Not Attained

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☑ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

Not attained reason

(i) Annual % of total load

(ii) System size (kBTU/Year)

5. Meter (Energy)

Attained In Compliance ☐ Yes ☐ N/A ☐ Not Attained

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

6. Energy Use Intensity kBTU/Sq Ft/Year

(i) Total Design Energy Use Intensity (EUI): kBTU/Sq Ft/Year

III. Protect and Conserve Water

7. Indoor Water Use

A. Water-Efficient Products

Attained In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A ☐ Not Attained

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

(i) Total Design Indoor Water Use Intensity (WUI): Gallons/Sq Ft/Year

B. Indoor Water Meter

Attained In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A ☐ Not Attained

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

8. Outdoor Water Use

A. Outdoor Water Meter (for 25,000 SF of irrigation)

(i) Is there a permanent irrigation system serving more than 25,000 SF of landscaping?

☐ Yes ☑ No

(ii) Water Meter

Attained In Compliance ☐ Yes ☑ N/A ☐ Not Attained

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

No outdoor water or irrigation provided

B. Water-efficient landscape

Attained In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A ☐ Not Attained

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

Not attained reason

9. Alternative Water Use

Attained In Compliance ☐ Yes ☑ N/A ☐ Not Attained

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☑ Installation/region issue

Not attained reason

Methods Used:

☐ Air Handler Condensate Capture ☐ Reclaimed Water

☐ Grey Water ☐ Treated Wastewater

☐ Harvested Rainwater ☐ OTHER:

10.

Stormwater Management - update the LID Data tab

IV. Enhance Indoor Environmental Quality

11. Ventilation and Thermal Comfort

A. Ventilation

Attained In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A ☐ Not Attained

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

B. Thermal Comfort

Attained In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A ☐ Not Attained

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

12. Daylighting and Lighting Controls

A. Daylight

Attained In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A ☐ Not Attained

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

Not attained reason

B. Automatic dimming controls

Attained In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A ☐ Not Attained

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

Not attained reason

13. Indoor Air Quality

A. Moisture Control

Attained In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A ☐ Not Attained

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

B. Low-Emitting Materials

Attained In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A ☐ Not Attained

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

C. Indoor Air Quality during Construction

Attained In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A ☐ Not Attained

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

14. Occupant Health and Wellness

Attained In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A ☐ Not Attained

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

V. Reduce the Environmental Impact of Materials

15. Material Content and Performance

A. Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) Section 6002 (recycled content)

Attained In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A ☐ Not Attained

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

Not attained reason

B. Farm Security and Rural Investment Act (FSRIA) section 9002 (Biobased content)

Attained In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A ☐ Not Attained

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

Not attained reason

16. Waste Management

Attained In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A ☐ Not Attained

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

17. Waste Diversion - 60% target

Attained In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A ☐ Not Attained

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

(i) Percent diverted _____

VI. Assess and Consider Climate Change Risks

18. Address Climate Change Risk

Attained In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A ☐ Not Attained

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

Not attained reason

THIRD PARTY CERTIFICATION INFORMATION

Is this building pursuing Third Party Certification? ☑ Yes ☐ No

Reason not included

Sustainability Third Party Certification Rating

Third Party Certification Rating System and Level

☐ USGBC LEED Certified

☑ USGBC LEED Silver

☐ USGBC LEED Gold

☐ USGBC LEED Platinum

☐ USGBC "Guiding Principles Assessment"

☐ OTHER:

☐ GBI Green Globes 1 Globe

☐ GBI Green Globes 2 Globes

☐ GBI Green Globes 3 Globes

☐ GBI Green Globes 4 Globes

☐ GBI "Guiding Principles Compliance"

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

LEED v4 for BD+C: New Construction and Major Renovation

Project Checklist

Fort Hamilton CDC

Date: 08.21.2025

Y	L	M	N					v4.1 Sub	D/C
1				Credit	Integrative Process	1	v4.1 Sub		D
10	**0**	**4**	**17**	**Location and Transportation**		**16**			
			16	Credit	LEED for Neighborhood Development Location	16			D
1				Credit	Sensitive Land Protection	1			D
		2		Credit	High Priority Site	2			D
5				Credit	Surrounding Density and Diverse Uses	5			D
3			1	Credit	Access to Quality Transit	5	v4.1 Sub		D
		1		Credit	Bicycle Facilities	1			D
1				Credit	Reduced Parking Footprint	1			D
		1		Credit	Green Vehicles	1	v4.1 Sub		D
3	**0**	**5**	**2**	**Sustainable Sites**		**10**			
Y				Prereq	Construction Activity Pollution Prevention	Required			C
1				Credit	Site Assessment	1			D
		1	1	Credit	Site Development - Protect or Restore Habitat	2			D
1				Credit	Open Space	1			D
		2	1	Credit	Rainwater Management	3			D
		2		Credit	Heat Island Reduction	2			D
1				Credit	Light Pollution Reduction	1			D
3	**2**	**0**	**6**	**Water Efficiency**		**11**			
Y				Prereq	Outdoor Water Use Reduction	Required			D
Y				Prereq	Indoor Water Use Reduction	Required			D
Y				Prereq	Building-Level Water Metering	Required			D
2				Credit	Outdoor Water Use Reduction	2			D
1	1		4	Credit	Indoor Water Use Reduction	6			D
			2	Credit	Cooling Tower Water Use	2			D
	1			Credit	Water Metering	1			D

15	2	7	13		Energy and Atmosphere	33		
Y				Prereq	Fundamental Commissioning and Verification	Required		C
Y				Prereq	Minimum Energy Performance	Required		D
Y				Prereq	Building-Level Energy Metering	Required		D
Y				Prereq	Fundamental Refrigerant Management	Required		D
3			3	Credit	Enhanced Commissioning	6		C
12		2	8	Credit	Optimize Energy Performance	18		D
	1			Credit	Advanced Energy Metering	1		D
		2		Credit	Demand Response	2		D
		3		Credit	Renewable Energy Production	3		D
	1			Credit	Enhanced Refrigerant Management	1		D
			2	Credit	Green Power and Carbon Offsets	2		C

7	0	0	6		Materials and Resources	13		
Y				Prereq	Storage and Collection of Recyclables	Required		D
Y				Prereq	Construction and Demolition Waste Management Planning	Required		C
			5	Credit	Building Life-Cycle Impact Reduction	5		D
2				Credit	Building Product Disclosure and Optimization - Environmental Product	2	v4.1 Sub	C
1			1	Credit	Building Product Disclosure and Optimization - Sourcing of Raw Mate	2	v4.1 Sub	C
2				Credit	Building Product Disclosure and Optimization - Material Ingredients	2	v4.1 Sub	C
2				Credit	Construction and Demolition Waste Management	2		C

9	5	0	2		Indoor Environmental Quality	16		
Y				Prereq	Minimum Indoor Air Quality Performance	Required		D
Y				Prereq	Environmental Tobacco Smoke Control	Required		D
2				Credit	Enhanced Indoor Air Quality Strategies	2		D
3				Credit	Low-Emitting Materials	3	v4.1 Sub	C
1				Credit	Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan	1		C
1	1			Credit	Indoor Air Quality Assessment	2	v4.1 Sub	C
			1	Credit	Thermal Comfort	1		D
2				Credit	Interior Lighting	2		D
	3			Credit	Daylight	3		D
	1			Credit	Quality Views	1		D
			1	Credit	Acoustic Performance	1		D

5	0	0	0		Innovation	5		
1				Credit	Low Emitting Materials Exemplary Performance	1		C
1				Credit	All Gender Restrooms Pilot Credit	1		D
1				Credit	O+M Starter Kit Innovation	1		D
1				Credit	Bird Collission Deterrence Pilot Credit	1		D
1				Credit	LEED Accredited Professional	1		D

1	0	1	2		Regional Priority	4		
			1	Credit	Regional Priority: Rainwater Management	1		D

		1		Credit	Regional Priority: Demand Response	1		D
1				Credit	Regional Priority: Enhanced IAQ Strategies	1		D
			1	Credit	Regional Priority: Protect or Restore Habitat	1		D
								D
54	9	17	48	**TOTALS**		Possible Points:	**109**	

Certified: 40 to 49 points, **Silver:** 50 to 59 points, **Gold:** 60 to 79 points, **Platinum:** 80 to 110

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2	(2017) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ANSI/ASSP A10.34	(2021) Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
ANSI/ASSP A10.44	(2020) Control of Energy Sources (Lockout/Tagout) for Construction and Demolition Operations

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D6245	(2012) Using Indoor Carbon Dioxide Concentrations to Evaluate Indoor Air Quality and Ventilation
ASTM D6345	(2010) Standard Guide for Selection of Methods for Active, Integrative Sampling of Volatile Organic Compounds in Air
ASTM F855	(2020) Standard Specifications for Temporary Protective Grounds to Be Used on De-energized Electric Power Lines and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1048	(2016) Guide for Protective Grounding of Power Lines
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z89.1	(2014; R 2019) American National Standard for Industrial Head Protection

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 51B	(2024) Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work
NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 7 2023; TIA 23-15) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 241	(2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

ANSI/SMACNA 008	(2007) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 2nd Edition

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 20	Standards for Protection Against Radiation
29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1915	Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
CPL 2.100	(1995) Application of the Permit-Required Confined Spaces (PRCS) Standards, 29 CFR 1910.146

1.2 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions are for the convenience of the reader. If there is a referenced document in the text of this specification section, that is the document that should define terms for that paragraph. If further clarification is needed, contact the Contracting Officer.

1.2.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

A Contractor Employee that is responsible for overseeing and ensuring implementation of the prime Contractor's Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) program according to the Contract, EM 385-1-1, applicable federal, state, and local requirements.

1.2.1.1 Level One SSHO

A designated employee with full-time SOH responsibility that meets and follows the requirements of EM 385-1-1.

1.2.1.2 Level Two SSHO

A designated employee with Level Two SSHO responsibility that meets and follows the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Level Two SSHOs cannot be assigned to projects that have a residual Risk Assessment Code (RAC) of high or extremely high.

1.2.1.3 Level Three SSHO

A designated Qualified Person or Competent Person with SOH responsibility that meets and follows the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Level 3 SSHOs cannot be assigned to projects that have a residual RAC of high or extremely high.

1.2.1.4 Alternate SSHO

An employee that meets the definition of the contract-required level SSHO, but is not the primary SSHO.

1.2.2 Competent Person (CP)

The CP is a person designated in writing, who, through training, knowledge and experience, is capable of identifying, evaluating, and addressing existing and predictable hazards in the working environment or working conditions that are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to personnel, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

1.2.3 Qualified Person (QP)

The QP is a person designated in writing, who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated their ability to solve or resolve problems related to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government Acceptance or Approval does not remove responsibility from the Contractors for their actions or liability.

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G,RO

Final IAQ Management Plan; S

Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan; G,RO

SD-06 Test Reports

Accident Reports; G,RO

LHE Inspection Reports

Monthly Exposure Reports; G,RO

SD-07 Certificates

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA); G,RO

Certificate of Compliance

Hot Work Permit

License Certificates

Portable Gauge Operations Planning Worksheet; G,RO

Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet; G,RO

Standard Lift Plan; G,RO

1.4 PUBLIC HEALTH EMERGENCIES

In the event of a declared public health emergency, follow safety precautions as required by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) www.osha.gov, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) www.cdc.gov, and as required by federal, state and local requirements.

1.5 MONTHLY EXPOSURE REPORTS

Provide a Monthly Exposure Report by the fifth of each month. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both Prime and subcontractor. Failure to submit the report may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the progress payment.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this Contract, comply with the most recent edition of USACE EM 385-1-1, and the following federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations at the date of the Solicitation for this Contract. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern.

1.7 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS

1.7.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

1.7.1.1 Qualifications of SSHO

All SSHOs will have met the training, experience requirements identified in the EM 385-1-1 and this Contract.

1.7.1.2 Duties of SSHO

All SSHOs will carry out the roles and responsibilities as identified in this Contract and the EM 385-1-1. All SSHOs will be designated on an ENG Form 6282, provided by the Contracting Officer. Superintendent, QC Manager, and SSHO are subject to dismissal if their required duties are not being effectively carried out. If either the Superintendent, QC Manager, or SSHO are dismissed, project work will be stopped and will not be allowed to resume until a suitable replacement is approved and the above duties are again being effectively carried out. The SSHO shall be assigned no other duties except being the SSHO, and shall not be the CQC System Manager or Superintendent

1.7.1.3 Safety Meetings

Conduct safety meetings to review past activities, plan for new or changed operations, review pertinent aspects of appropriate AHA (by trade), establish safe working procedures for anticipated hazards, and provide pertinent Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) training and motivation. Conduct meetings at least once a month for all supervisors at the project location. The SSHO, supervisors, or foremen must conduct meetings at least once a week for the trade workers. Document meeting minutes to include the date, persons in attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meeting. Maintain documentation on-site and furnish copies to the Contracting Officer on request. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled meetings 7 calendar days in advance.

1.7.2 Roles and Responsibilities of Prime Contractor and SSHO

The Prime Contractor and SSHO must ensure that the requirements of all applicable OSHA and EM 385-1-1 are met for the project. The Prime Contractor must ensure an SSHO or an equally qualified Alternate SSHO(s) is at the worksite at all times to implement and administer the Contractor's safety program and Government accepted Accident Prevention Plan. If the required SSHO has to temporarily (that is, up to 24 hours / 1 day) leave the site of work due to unforeseen or emergency situations, a Level One, Two, or Three SSHO may be used in the interim and must be on the site of work at all times when work is being performed.

If the SSHO must be off-site for a period longer than 24 hours / 1 day, a qualified alternate that meets the contract requirements must be onsite.

a. Prime contractor must ensure all SSHOs will:

(1) Are designated on an ENG Form 6282.

(2) Meet minimum training and experience requirements identified in EM 385-1-1.

(3) Execute roles and responsibilities identified in EM 385-1-1.

1.7.3 Contract Site Safety And Health Officer(s)(SSHOs) Minimum Requirements

Provide a minimum of one Level One SSHO that meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 for this project.

1.7.4 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry

Provide a CP for Confined Space Entry who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and herein. The CP for Confined Space Entry must supervise the entry into each confined space in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

1.7.5 Preconstruction Conference

a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project must attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, Site Safety and Occupational Health Officer, quality control manager, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).

b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the Contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, and Government review of AHAs to preclude project delays. The creation of the APP and Schedule will be created after being given Notice to Proceed.

c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP, identified during the Contracting Officer's review, must be corrected, and the APP re-submitted for review prior to the start of construction. Work is not permitted to begin until an APP is established that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

1.8 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

1.8.1 Accident Prevention Plan (APP)

Submit the Accident Prevention Plan (APP) for review and acceptance by the Government at least 15 calendar days prior to the start, after being given Notice to Proceed. A competent person must prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of EM 385-1-1, ENG Form 6293, and herein. The APP must be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP must interface with the Contractor's overall safety and occupational health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element, and made site-specific. Describe the methods to evaluate past safety performance of potential subcontractors in the selection process. Also, describe innovative methods used to ensure and monitor safe work practices of subcontractors. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling employer" for all worksite safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the Contract and the penalties for

noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP must be signed in accordance with the APP and ENG Form 6293 Accident Prevention Plan Worksheet. The SSHO must provide and maintain the APP and a log of signatures by each subcontractor foreman, attesting that they have read and understand the APP, and make the APP and log available on-site to the Contracting Officer. If English is not the foreman's primary language, the Prime Contractor must provide an interpreter.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of Contract award and not less than 10 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. Once reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the Contract. Disregarding the provisions of this Contract or the accepted APP is cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified. Continuously review and amend the APP, as necessary, throughout the life of the Contract. Changes to the accepted APP must be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and Quality Control Manager. Incorporate unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP as they are discovered. Should any severe hazard exposure (i.e., imminent danger) become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate and remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ANSI/ASSP A10.34), and the environment.

1.8.2 Names and Qualifications

Provide plans in accordance with the requirements outlined in EM 385-1-1, including the following:

a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated Site Safety and Health Officer and other competent and qualified personnel to be used. Specify the duties of each position.

b. As a minimum, designate and submit qualifications of Competent Persons (CP) for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; and personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance. Designate and submit qualifications for additional CPs as applicable to the work performed under this Contract.

1.8.3 Plans

Provide plans in the APP in accordance with the requirements outlined in EM 385-1-1, including the following:

1.8.3.1 Site Demolition Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects, and prepare in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION and referenced sources.

1.9 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

Before beginning each activity, task or Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations, or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity must prepare an AHA. AHAs must be developed by the Prime Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier performing the work, and provided for Prime Contractor review and approval before submitting to the Contracting Officer. AHAs must be signed by the SSHO, Superintendent, QC Manager and the subcontractor Foreman performing the work. Format the AHA in accordance with EM 385-1-1 or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 working days prior to the start of each activity task, or DFOW. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to revise and resubmit the AHA if it fails to effectively identify the work sequences, specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, personnel and the control measures to be implemented.

AHAs must identify competent persons required for phases involving high risk activities, including confined entry, crane and rigging, excavations, trenching, electrical work, fall protection, and scaffolding.

1.9.1 AHA Management

Review the AHA list periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting, and update as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change. Use the AHA during daily inspections by the SSHO to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the required safety and health controls for that work activity.

1.9.2 AHA Signature Log

Each employee performing work as part of an activity, task or DFOW must review the AHA for that work and sign a signature log specifically maintained for that AHA prior to starting work on that activity. The SSHO must maintain a signature log on site for every AHA. Provide employees whose primary language is other than English, with an interpreter to ensure a clear understanding of the AHA and its contents.

1.10 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.11 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors must arrange for their own emergency medical treatment in accordance with EM 385-1-1. The Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.12 NOTIFICATIONS AND REPORTS

1.12.1 Accident Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer in accordance with the EM 385-1-1 Accident Reporting Timeline.

Table
Accident Reporting Required Timeline

Accident Type	Notify KO or COR	Complete Final Accident Report on ENG 3394 and provide to KO or COR
Fatality, in-patient hospitalization, amputation, eye loss, or property damage over $600,000.	Immediately, no later than (NLT) 8 Hours	Within 7 Days
All other accidents and near misses	Immediately, no later than (NLT) 24 Hours	Within 7 Days

Within notification include Contractor name; Contract title; type of Contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (for example, type of construction equipment used and PPE used). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on-site and Government investigation is conducted. Assist and cooperate fully with the Government's investigation(s) of any accident or near miss.

1.12.2 Accident Reports

a. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, property damage, and near misses as defined in EM 385-1-1, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. All accidents are reportable, regardless of whether or not it is recordable. Complete the applicable USACE Accident Report, ENG Form 3394, and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 7 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms. All accidents are reportable, regardless of whether or not it is recordable.

b. Near Misses: For Army projects, report all "Near Misses" to the Contracting Officer, using local accident reporting procedures, within 24 hours. The Contracting Officer will provide the Contractor the required forms. Near miss reports are considered positive and proactive Contractor safety management actions.

1.12.3 LHE Inspection Reports

Submit LHE inspection reports required in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

1.12.4 Certificate of Compliance and Pre-lift Plan/Checklist for LHE and Rigging

Provide a Certificate of Compliance for LHE entering an activity under this Contract and in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Post certifications on the crane.

Develop a Standard Lift Plan (SLP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and using Standard Pre-Lift Crane Plan/Checklist for each lift planned. Submit SLP to the Contracting Officer for approval within 15 calendar days in advance of planned lift.

1.13 HOT WORK PERMIT

1.13.1 Permit and Personnel Requirements

Submit and obtain a written permit prior to performing "Hot Work" (i.e., welding or cutting) or operating other flame-producing/spark producing devices, from the Fire Division. A permit is required from the Explosives Safety Office for work in and around where explosives are processed, stored, or handled. Contractors are required to meet all criteria before a permit is issued. Provide at least two 20 pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". The extinguishers must be current inspection tagged, and contain an approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch must be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of 1 hour after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit.

When starting work in the facility, require personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency Fire Division phone number. Report any fire, no matter how small, to the responsible Fire Division immediately.

1.13.2 Work Around Flammable Materials

Obtain permit approval from a NFPA Certified Marine Chemist, or Certified Industrial Hygienist for "Hot Work" within or around flammable materials (such as fuel systems or welding/cutting on fuel pipes) or confined spaces (such as sewer wet wells, manholes, or vaults) that have the potential for flammable or explosive atmospheres.

Whenever these materials, except beryllium and chromium (VI), are encountered in indoor operations, local mechanical exhaust ventilation systems that are sufficient to reduce and maintain personal exposures to within acceptable limits must be used and maintained in accordance with manufacturer's instruction and supplemented by exceptions noted in EM 385-1-1.

1.14 RADIATION SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Submit License Certificates, employee training records, and Leak Test Reports for radiation materials and equipment to the Contracting Officer and Radiation Safety Office (RSO) for all specialized and licensed material and equipment proposed for use on the construction project (excludes portable machine sources of ionizing radiation including moisture density and X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF)). Maintain on-site records whenever licensed radiological materials or ionizing equipment are on Government property.

Protect workers from radiation exposure in accordance with 10 CFR 20, ensuring any personnel exposures are maintained As Low As Reasonably Achievable.

1.14.1 Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet

Submit a Gamma and X-Ray Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet to Contracting Officer 14 days prior to commencement of operations involving radioactive materials or radiation generating devices. For portable machine sources of ionizing radiation, including moisture density and XRF, use and submit the Portable Gauge Operations Planning Worksheet instead. The Contracting Officer will review the submitted worksheet and provide questions and comments.

Contractors must use primary dosimeters process by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory.

1.14.2 Site Access and Security

Coordinate site access and security requirements with the Contracting Officer for all radiological materials and equipment containing ionizing radiation that are proposed for use on a government facility. For gamma radiography materials and equipment, a Government escort is required for any travels on the Installation. The Government authorized representative will meet the Contractor at a designated location outside the Installation, ensure safety of the materials being transported, and will escort the Contractor for gamma sources onto the Installation, to the job site, and off the Installation. For portable machine sources of ionizing radiation, including moisture density and XRF, the Government authorized representative will meet the Contractor at the job site.

Provide a copy of all calibration records, and utilization records for radiological operations performed on the site.

1.14.3 Loss or Release and Unplanned Personnel Exposure

Loss or release of radioactive materials, and unplanned personnel exposures must be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer, RSO, and Base Security Department Emergency Number.

1.14.4 Site Demarcation and Barricade

Properly demark and barricade an area surrounding radiological operations to preclude personnel entrance, in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and Applicable State regulations and license requirements, and in accordance with requirements established in the accepted Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet.

Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, and other facilities occupied and used by the Government without written permission from the Contracting Officer.

1.14.5 Security of Material and Equipment

Properly secure the radiological material and ionizing radiation equipment at all times, including keeping the devices in a properly marked and locked container, and secondarily locking the container to a secure point in the Contractor's vehicle or other approved storage location during

transportation and while not in use. While in use, maintain a continuous visual observation on the radiological material and ionizing radiation equipment. In instances where radiography is scheduled near or adjacent to buildings or areas having limited access or one-way doors, make no assumptions as to building occupancy. Where necessary, the Contracting Officer will direct the Contractor to conduct an actual building entry, search, and alert. Where removal of personnel from such a building cannot be accomplished and it is otherwise safe to proceed with the radiography, position a fully instructed employee inside the building or area to prevent exiting while external radiographic operations are in process.

1.14.6 Transportation of Material

Comply with 49 CFR 173 for Transportation of Regulated Amounts of Radioactive Material. Notify Local Fire authorities and the site Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) of any Radioactive Material use.

1.14.7 Schedule for Exposure or Unshielding

Actual exposure of the radiographic film or unshielding the source must not be initiated until after 5 p.m. on weekdays.

1.14.8 Transmitter Requirements

Adhere to the base policy concerning the use of transmitters, such as radios and cell phones. Obey Emissions control (EMCON) restrictions.

1.15 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Confined space entry must comply with EM 385-1-1, 29 CFR 1926, 29 CFR 1910, and Directive CPL 2.100. Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

1.15.1 Rescue Procedures and Coordination with Local Emergency Responders

Develop and implement an on-site rescue and recovery plan and procedures. The rescue plan must not rely on local emergency responders for rescue from a confined space.

1.16 CONSTRUCTION INDOOR AIR QUALITY (IAQ) MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit an IAQ Management Plan within 15 calendar days after notice to proceed and not less than 10 calendar days before the preconstruction conference. Revise and resubmit Plan as required by the Contracting Officer. Make copies of the final plan available to all workers on site. Include provisions in the Plan to meet the requirements specified below and to ensure safe, healthy air for construction workers and building occupants. Submit Final IAQ Management Plan for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING.

1.16.1 Requirements During Construction

Provide for evaluation of indoor Carbon Dioxide concentrations in accordance with ASTM D6245. Provide for evaluation of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) in indoor air in accordance with ASTM D6345. Use filters with a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8 in permanently installed air handlers during construction.

1.16.1.1 Control Measures

Meet or exceed the requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008 to help minimize contamination of the building from construction activities. The five requirements of this manual which must be adhered to are described below:

a. HVAC protection: Isolate return side of HVAC system from surrounding environment to prevent construction dust and debris from entering the duct work and spaces.

b. Source control: Use low emitting paints and other finishes, sealants, adhesives, and other materials as specified. When available, cleaning products must have a low VOC content and be non-toxic to minimize building contamination. Utilize cleaning techniques that minimize dust generation. Cycle equipment off when not needed. Prohibit idling motor vehicles where emissions could be drawn into building. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material that minimize IAQ impacts.

c. Pathway interruption: When pollutants are generated use strategies such as 100 percent outside air ventilation or erection of physical barriers between work and non-work areas to prevent contamination.

d. Housekeeping: Clean frequently to remove construction dust and debris. Promptly clean up spills. Remove accumulated water and keep work areas dry to discourage the growth of mold and bacteria. Take extra measures when hazardous materials are involved.

e. Scheduling: Control the sequence of construction to minimize the absorption of VOCs by other building materials.

1.16.1.2 Moisture Contamination

a. Remove accumulated water and keep work dry.

b. Use dehumidification to remove moist, humid air from a work area.

c. Do not use combustion heaters or generators inside the building.

d. Protect porous materials from exposure to moisture.

e. Remove and replace items which remain damp for more than a few hours.

1.16.2 Requirements After Construction

After construction ends and prior to occupancy, conduct a building flush-out or test the indoor air contaminant levels. Flush-out must be a minimum 2 weeks with MERV-13 filtration media as determined by ASHRAE 52.2 at 100 percent outside air. Air contamination testing must be consistent with EPA's current Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air. After building flush-out or testing and prior to occupancy, replace filtration media. Filtration media must have a MERV of 13 as determined by ASHRAE 52.2.

1.17 SEVERE STORM PLAN

In the event of a severe storm warning, the Contractor must comply with the applicable Storm Plan and:

a. Secure outside equipment and materials and place materials that could be damaged in protected areas.

b. Check surrounding area, including roof, for loose material, equipment, debris, and other objects that could be blown away or against existing facilities.

c. Ensure that temporary erosion controls are adequate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER WORK

Comply with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard prevails.

PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks. Safety glasses must be worn or carried/available on each person. Mandatory PPE includes:

a. Head Protection that meets ANSI/ISEA Z89.1

b. Long Pants

c. Appropriate Safety Footwear

d. Appropriate Class Reflective Vests

3.1.1 Worksite Communication

Employees working alone in a remote location or away from other workers must be provided an effective means of emergency communications (i.e., cellular phone, two-way radios, land-line telephones or other acceptable means). The selected communication must be readily available (easily within the immediate reach) of the employee and must be tested prior to the start of work to verify that it effectively operates in the area/environment. Develop an employee check-in/check-out communication procedure to ensure employee safety.

3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this Contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint, and hexavalent chromium, are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials. Low mercury lamps used within

fluorescent lighting fixtures are allowed as an exception without further Contracting Officer approval. Notify the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) prior to excepted items of radioactive material and devices being brought on base.

3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

Contract documents identify materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos and other OSHA regulated chemicals (i.e., 29 CFR Part 1910.1000). If material(s) that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance are encountered during demolition, repair, renovation, or construction operations. Stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification.

3.2 UTILITY OUTAGE REQUIREMENTS

Apply for utility outages at least 30 days in advance. At a minimum, the written request must include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage, any necessary sketches, and a description of the means to fulfill energy isolation requirements in accordance with EM 385-1-1. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, where outages involve Government or Utility personnel, coordinate with the Government on all activities involving the control of hazardous energy.

These activities include, but are not limited to, a review of Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) and HEC procedures, as well as applicable Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs). In accordance with EM 385-1-1 and NFPA 70E, work on energized electrical circuits must not be performed without prior Government authorization. Government permission is considered through the permit process and submission of a detailed AHA. Energized work permits are considered only when de-energizing introduces additional or increased hazard or when de-energizing is infeasible.

3.3 OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

After the utility outage request is approved and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut-down, conduct a pre-outage coordination meeting in accordance with EM 385-1-1. This meeting must include the Prime Contractor, the Prime and subcontractors performing the work, the Contracting Officer, and the Installation representative and Public Utilities representative. All parties must fully coordinate HEC activities with one another. During the coordination meeting, all parties must discuss and coordinate on the scope of work, HEC procedures (specifically, the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker and utility protection), the AHA, assurance of trade personnel qualifications, identification of competent persons, and compliance with HECP training in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Clarify when personal protective equipment is required during switching operations, inspection, and verification.

3.4 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

Provide and operate a Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1, 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1915, ANSI/ASSP A10.44, NFPA 70E.

3.4.1 Safety Preparatory Inspection Coordination Meeting with the Government or Utility

For electrical distribution equipment that is to be operated by Government or Utility personnel, the Prime Contractor and the subcontractor performing the work must attend the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting, which will also be attended by the Contracting Officer's Representative, and required by EM 385-1-1. The meeting will occur immediately preceding the start of work and following the completion of the outage coordination meeting. Both the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting and the outage coordination meeting must occur prior to conducting the outage and commencing with lockout/tagout procedures.

3.4.2 Lockout/Tagout Isolation

Where the Government or Utility performs equipment isolation and lockout/tagout, the Contractor must place their own locks and tags on each energy-isolating device and proceed in accordance with the HECP. Before any work begins, both the Contractor and the Government or Utility must perform energy isolation verification testing while wearing required PPE detailed in the Contractor's AHA and required by EM 385-1-1. Install personal protective grounds, with tags, to eliminate the potential for induced voltage in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.4.3 Lockout/Tagout Removal

Upon completion of work, conduct lockout/tagout removal procedure in accordance with the HECP. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, each lock and tag must be removed from each energy isolating device by the authorized individual or systems operator who applied the device. Provide formal notification to the Government (by completing the Government form if provided by Contracting Officer's Representative), confirming that steps of de-energization and lockout/tagout removal procedure have been conducted and certified through inspection and verification. Government or Utility locks and tags used to support the Contractor's work will not be removed until the authorized Government employee receives the formal notification.

3.5 FALL PROTECTION PROGRAM

Establish a fall protection program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. Within the program include company policy, identify roles and responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and evacuation procedures in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.5.1 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems

Enforce use of personal fall protection equipment and systems designated (to include fall arrest, restraint, and positioning) for each specific work activity in the Site Specific Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and AHA at all times when an employee is exposed to a fall hazard. Protect employees from fall hazards as specified in EM 385-1-1.

Provide personal fall protection equipment, systems, subsystems, and components that comply with EM 385-1-1 and 29 CFR 1926.

3.5.1.1 Additional Personal Fall Protection Measures

In addition to the required fall protection systems, other protective measures such as safety skiffs, personal floatation devices, and life rings, are required when working above or next to water in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Personal fall protection systems and equipment are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall protection systems are required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, travel, or while performing work.

3.5.1.2 Personal Fall Protection Equipment

Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest body support device. The use of body belts is not acceptable. Harnesses must have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Snap hooks and carabineers must be self-closing and self-locking, capable of being opened only by at least two consecutive deliberate actions and have a minimum gate strength of 3,600 lbs in all directions. Use webbing, straps, and ropes made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment must not exceed 6 feet, unless the proper energy absorbing lanyard is used. Always take into consideration the total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion), that can occur during a fall, when attaching a person to a fall arrest system. Equip all full body harnesses with Suspension Trauma Preventers such as stirrups, relief steps, or similar in order to provide short-term relief from the effects of orthostatic intolerance in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.6 EQUIPMENT

3.6.1 Use of Explosives

Explosives must not be used or brought to the project site without prior written approval from the Contracting Officer. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for injury to persons or for damage to property due to blasting operations.

Storage of explosives, when permitted on Government property, must be only where directed and in approved storage facilities. These facilities must be kept locked at all times except for inspection, delivery, and withdrawal of explosives.

3.7 ELECTRICAL

Perform electrical work in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.7.1 Electrical Work

As described in EM 385-1-1, electrical work is to be conducted in a de-energized state unless there is no alternative method for accomplishing the work. In those cases obtain an energized work permit from the Contracting Officer. The energized work permit application must be accompanied by the AHA and a summary of why the equipment/circuit needs to be worked energized. Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe

for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Attach temporary grounds in accordance with ASTM F855 and IEEE 1048. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator is allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method.

When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers are permitted to enter. When work requires work near energized circuits as defined by NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety footwear, insulating gloves and electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required by NFPA 70E. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may also be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and 29 CFR 1910.

3.7.2 Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by QP with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National and Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on work being performed, and must be identified in the appropriate AHA. Journeyman/Apprentice ratio must be in accordance with State, Local requirements applicable to where work is being performed.

3.7.3 Arc Flash

Conduct a hazard analysis/arc flash hazard analysis whenever work on or near energized parts greater than 50 volts is necessary, in accordance with NFPA 70E.

All personnel entering the identified arc flash protection boundary must be QPs and properly trained in NFPA 70E requirements and procedures. Unless permitted by NFPA 70E, no Unqualified Person is permitted to approach nearer than the Limited Approach Boundary of energized conductors and circuit parts. Training must be administered by an electrically qualified source and documented.

3.7.4 Grounding

Ground electrical circuits, equipment and enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 to provide a permanent, continuous and effective path to ground unless otherwise noted by EM 385-1-1.

3.7.5 Testing

Temporary electrical distribution systems and devices must be inspected, tested and found acceptable for Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI)

protection, polarity, ground continuity, and ground resistance before initial use, before use after modification and at least monthly. Monthly inspections and tests must be maintained for each temporary electrical distribution system, and signed by the electrical CP or QP.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
02/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization (e.g., ASTM B564 Standard Specification for Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided.

AACE INTERNATIONAL (AACE)
1265 Suncrest Towne Centre Drive
Morgantown, WV 26505-1876 USA
Ph: 304-296-8444
Fax: 304-291-5728
Internet: https://web.aacei.org/

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)
1305 Walt Whitman Road, Suite 300
Melville, NY 11747-4300
Ph: 516-576-2360
Fax: 631-923-2875
E-mail: asa@acousticalsociety.org
Internet: https://acousticalsociety.org/

AIR BARRIER ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (ABAA)
1600 Boston-Providence Hwy
Walpole, MA 02081
Ph: 1-866-956-5888
Fax: 1-866-956-5819
Internet: https://www.airbarrier.org/

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)
30 West University Drive
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
E-mail: communications@amca.org
Internet: http://www.amca.org

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)
2111 Wilson Blvd, Suite 400
Arlington, VA 22201

Ph: 703-524-8800
Internet: http://www.ahrinet.org

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)
1400 Crystal Drive
Suite 430
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 703-358-2960
E-Mail: info@aluminum.org
Internet: https://www.aluminum.org/

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1900 E Golf Rd, Suite 1250
Schaumburg, IL 60173
Ph: 847-303-5664
E-mail: customerservice@aamanet.org
Internet: https://aamanet.org/

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)
444 North Capital Street, NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-624-5800
Fax: 202-624-5806
E-Mail: info@aashto.org
Internet: https://www.transportation.org/

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
1 Davis Drive
P.O. Box 12215
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141
Fax: 919-549-8933
Internet: https://www.aatcc.org/

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
330 N. Wabash Ave., Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 202-367-1155
E-mail: info@americanbearings.org
Internet: https://www.americanbearings.org/

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)
38800 Country Club Drive
Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3439
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: https://www.concrete.org/

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Internet: https://www.acgih.org/

AMERICAN FOREST FOUNDATION (AFF)
American Tree Farm System
2000 M Street, NW, Suite 550

Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-765-3660
Fax: 202-827-7924
Email: info@forestfoundation.org
Internet: https://www.treefarmsystem.org

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)
1210 West Northwest Highway
Palatine, IL 60067
Ph: 847-934-8800
Fax: 847-934-8803
E-mail: aha@hardboard.org
Internet: http://domensino.com/AHA/

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
130 East Randolph, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60601
Ph: 312-670-5444
Fax: 312-670-5403
Steel Solutions Center: 866-275-2472
E-mail: solutions@aisc.org
Internet: https://www.aisc.org/

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
25 Massachusetts Avenue, NW Suite 800
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-452-7100
Internet: https://www.steel.org/

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)
7470 New Technology Way, Suite F
Frederick, MD 21703
Ph: 301-972-1700
Fax: 301-540-8004
E-mail: alsc@alsc.org
Internet: http://www.alsc.org

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1899 L Street, NW,11th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
E-mail: storemanager@ansi.org
Internet: https://www.ansi.org/

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)
4501 Forbes Blvd., Suite 130
Lanham, MD 20706
Ph: 301-459-3200
E-mail: info@arema.org
Internet: https://www.arema.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)
P.O. Box 28518
1711 Arlingate Lane
Columbus, OH 43228-0518
Ph: 800-222-2768 or 614-274-6003
Fax: 614-274-6899

E-mail: tjones@asnt.org
Internet: https://www.asnt.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191
Ph: 800-548-2723; 703-295-6300
Internet: https://www.asce.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 404-636-8400 or 800-527-4723
Fax: 404-321-5478
E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org
Internet: https://www.ashrae.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)
Two Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 800-843-2763
Fax: 973-882-1717
E-mail: customercare@asme.org
Internet: https://www.asme.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)
520 N. Northwest Highway
Park Ridge, IL 60068
Ph: 847-699-2929
E-mail: customerservice@assp.org
Internet: https://www.assp.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
18927 Hickory Creek Drive, Suite 220
Mokena, IL 60448
Ph: 708-995-3019
Fax: 708-479-6139
Internet: http://www.asse-plumbing.org

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)
6666 W. Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235 USA
Ph: 303-794-7711 or 800-926-7337
Fax: 303-347-0804
Internet: https://www.awwa.org/

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
8669 NW 36 Street, #130
Miami, FL 33166-6672
Ph: 800-443-9353
Internet: https://www.aws.org/

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)
222 Catoctin Circle SE, Suite 201
Leesburg, VA 20175
Ph: 800-890-7732
Fax: 412-741-0609
E-mail: publications@awc.org

Internet: https://www.awc.org/

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 361784
Birmingham, AL 35236-1784
Ph: 205-733-4077
Fax: 205-733-4075
Internet: http://www.awpa.com

AmericanHort (AH)
2130 Stella Court
Columbus, OH 43215
Ph: 614-487-1117 OH
Ph: 202-789-2900 DC
Internet: https://www.americanhort.org/

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
7011 South 19th St.
Tacoma, WA 98466-5333
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: https://www.apawood.org/

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)
2696 Research Park Drive
Lexington, KY 40511-8480
Ph: 859-288-4960
Fax: 859-288-4999
E-mail: info@asphaltinstitute.org
Internet: http://www.asphaltinstitute.org

ASPHALT RECYCLING AND RECLAIMING ASSOCIATION (ARRA)
800 Roosevelt Road, Building C-312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-942-6578
E-mail: annew@cmservices.com
Internet: https://www.arra.org/

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1220 19th St NW, Suite 410
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-315-0285
E-mail: info@aabc.com
Internet: https://www.aabc.com/

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)
600 North 18th Street
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291
Ph: 205-257-3839
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: https://aeic.org/

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555

E-mail: service@astm.org
Internet: https://www.astm.org/

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Avenue, 15th Floor
New York, NY 10017
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: https://www.buildershardware.com/

CALIFORNIA AIR RESOURCES BOARD (CARB)
1001 I Street
Sacramento, CA 95814
Ph: 800-242-4450
Email: helpline@arb.ca.gov
Internet: https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)
PO Box 997377, MS 0500
Sacramento, CA 95899-7377
Ph: 916-558-1784
Internet: https://www.cdph.ca.gov/

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 706-278-3176
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: https://carpet-rug.org/

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
2401 Fieldcrest Drive
Mundelein, IL 60060
Ph: 224-864-2910
Internet: https://www.cispi.org/

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)
1600 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30329-4027
Ph: 800-232-4636
TTY: 888-232-6348
Internet: https://www.cdc.gov

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 North Plum Grove Road
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: http://www.crsi.org/

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)
4330 East West Highway
Bethesda, MD 20814
Ph: 800-638-2772
Fax: 301-504-0124 or 301-504-0025
Internet: https://www.cpsc.gov

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
Internet: https://www.copper.org/

COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (CEQ) (WHITE HOUSE)
722 Jackson Place
Washington DC 20506
Internet: https://www.whitehouse.gov/administration/eop/ceq

CSA GROUP (CSA)
178 Rexdale Blvd.
Toronto, ON, Canada M9W 1R3
Ph: 416-747-4044
Fax: 416-747-2510
E-mail: member@csagroup.org
Internet: https://www.csagroup.org/

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)
310 Maxwell Road, Suite 200
Alpharetta, GA 30009
Ph: 678-393-9990
Fax: 678-393-9998
E-mail: emikoski@ecianow.org
Internet: https://www.ecianow.org

EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR STANDARDIZATION (CEN/CENELEC)
CEN-CENELEC Management Centre
Rue de la Science 23
B - 1040 Brussels, Belgium
Ph: 32-2-550-08-11
Fax: 32-2-550-08-19
Internet: https://www.cen.eu/

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)
European Commission
Rue de la Loi 200
1000 Bruxelle
Belgium
Ph: +32 2 299 96 96
Internet: https://ec.europa.eu/info/index_en

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)
25 North Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Fax: 914-332-1541
E-mail: inquiries@ejma.org
Internet: http://www.ejma.org

FLUID CONTROLS INSTITUTE (FCI)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: fci@fluidcontrolsinstitute.org
Internet: https://fluidcontrolsinstitute.org/

FM GLOBAL (FM)
270 Central Avenue
Johnston, RI 02919-4949
Ph: 401-275-3000

Fax: 401-275-3029
Internet: https://www.fmglobal.com/

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)
708 First Street North, Suite 235
Minneapolis, MN 55401
Ph: 612-353-4511
E-mail: info@us.fcs.org
Internet: https://us.fsc.org/

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)
USC Foundation Office
Research Annex 219
Los Angeles, CA 90089-7700
Ph: 866-545-6340
Fax: 213-740-8399
E-mail: fccchr@usc.edu
Internet: https://fccchr.usc.edu/

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
National Glass Association
1945 Old Gallows Rd., Suite 750
Vienna, VA 22182
Ph: 866-342-5642
Ph: 703-442-4890
Fax: 703-442-0630
Internet: http://www.glasswebsite.com

GREEN SEAL (GS)
1001 Connecticut Avenue, NW
Suite 827
Washington, DC 20036-5525
Ph: 202-872-6400
Fax: 202-872-4324
E-mail: greenseal@greenseal.org
Internet: https://www.greenseal.org/

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
962 Wayne Ave., Suite 620
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-277-8686
Fax: 301-277-8747
E-mail: info@gypsum.org
Internet: https://www.gypsum.org/

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
6 Campus Drive, First Floor North
Parsippany, NJ 07054-4405
Ph: 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
Internet: http://www.pumps.org

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)
3060 Saturn Street, Suite 100
Brea, CA 92821
Ph: 800-423-6587
Fax: 562-695-4694
E-mail: es@icc-es.org

Internet: https://icc-es.org/

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)
120 Wall Street, Floor 17
New York, NY 10005-4001
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5018
E-mail: membership@ies.org
Internet: https://www.ies.org/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 and 501 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08854-4141
Ph: 732-981-0060 or 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
E-mail: onlinesupport@ieee.org
Internet: https://www.ieee.org/

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 493
Miamitown, OH 45041-9998
E-mail: info@icea.net
Internet: https://www.icea.net/

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)
27 N. Wacker Dr. Suite 365
Chicago, IL 60606-2800
Ph: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-482-9436
E-mail: enquiries@igmaonline.org
Internet: https://www.igmaonline.org/

INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY STANDARD (ICS)
Homeland Security Digital Library
Ph: 831-272-2437
E-mail: hsdl@nps.edu
Internet: https://www.hsdl.org/c/

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)
4755 E. Philadelphia St.
Ontario, CA 91761
Ph: 909-472-4100
Fax: 909-472-4150
E-mail: iapmo@iapmo.org
Internet: http://www.iapmo.org

INTERNATIONAL CAST POLYMER ASSOCIATION (ICPA)
4949 Old Brownsboro Rd, Ste. 232
Louisville, KY 40222
Ph: 470-219-8139
Internet: https://theicpa.com/

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
500 New Jersey Avenue, NW
6th Floor, Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-786-4452 or 888-422-7233
Fax: 202-783-2348
E-mail: order@iccsafe.org

Internet: https://www.iccsafe.org/

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)
1000 Westgate Drive, Suite 252
St. Paul, MN 55114
Ph: 651-366-6095
Fax: 651-290-2266
E-mail: info@icri.org
Internet: https://www.icri.org/

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)
3050 Old Centre Ave. Suite 101
Portage, MI 49024
Ph: 269-488-6382
Fax: 269-488-6383
Internet: https://www.netaworld.org/

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)
3, rue de Varembe, 1st floor
P.O. Box 131
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-919-02-11
Fax: 41-22-919-03-00
E-mail: info@iec.ch
Internet: https://www.iec.ch/

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
ISO Central Secretariat
BIBC II
Chemin de Blandonnet 8
CP 401 - 1214 Vernier, Geneva
Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-749-01-11
E-mail: central@iso.ch
Internet: https://www.iso.org

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)
1901 North Moore Street
Arlington, VA 22209-1762
Ph: 703-525-1695
Fax: 703-528-2148
Internet: https://safetyequipment.org/

INTERNATIONAL WINDOW CLEANING ASSOCIATION (IWCA)
7918 Jones Branch Dr, Ste 300
McLean, VA 22102
Ph: 800-875-4922
Internet: https://www.iwca.org/

INTERNET ENGINEERING TASK FORCE (IETF)
c/o Association Management Solutions, LLC (AMS)
5177 Brandin Court
Fremont, California 94538
Ph: 510-492-4080
Fax: 510-492-4001
E-mail: ietf-info@ietf.org
Internet: https://www.ietf.org/

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)
Plant Biology Units
The L.H. Bailey Hortorium and Herbarium
440 Mann Library Building
Ithaca, NY 14853
Ph: 607-255-1052
Fax: 607-254-5407
Internet: https://plantbio.cals.cornell.edu/hortorium/

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park Street, NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
E-mail: info@msshq.org
Internet: http://msshq.org

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
2800 Ingleton Avenue
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 6G7
Ph: 1-888-674-8937
Fax: 1-888-211-8708
E-mail: info@paintinfo.com or techservices@mpi.net
Internet: http://www.mpi.net/

METAL FRAMING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)
330 N. Wabash Avenue
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 312-644-6610
E-mail: MFMAstats@smithbucklin.com
Internet: http://www.metalframingmfg.org/

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
16712 Elm Circle
Omaha, NE 68130
Ph: 402-342-3463 or 800-747-6422
Fax: 402-330-9702
Internet: https://www.micainsulation.org/

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)
15835 Park Ten Place
Houston, TX 77084
Ph: 281-228-6200
Fax: 281-228-6300
E-mail: firstservice@nace.org
Internet: https://www.nace.org

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)
800 Roosevelt Road, Bldg C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-942-6591
Fax: 630-790-3095
E-mail: info@naamm.org
Internet: http://www.naamm.org

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)
3 Bethesda Metro Center, Suite 1100
Bethesda, MD 20814
Ph: 301-657-3110

Fax: 301-215-4500
Internet: https://www.necanet.org/

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 900
Arlington, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Internet: https://www.nema.org

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: http://www.nebb.org

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)
6305 Ivy Lane, Suite 140
Greenbelt, MD 20770
Ph: 301-589-1776
Fax: 301-589-3884
E-Mail: info@nfrc.org
Internet: http://www.nfrc.org

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Ph: 800-344-3555
Fax: 800-593-6372
Internet: https://www.nfpa.org

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)
6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road
PO Box 34518
Memphis, TN 38184
Ph: 901-377-1818
Internet: https://nhla.com/

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238 (1-888 IS-NICET)
E-mail: tech@nicet.org
Internet: https://www.nicet.org/

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Gaithersburg, MD 20899
Ph: 301-975-2000
Internet: https://www.nist.gov/

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
272 Tuttle Road
Cumberland, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
E-mail: info@nelma.org
Internet: https://www.nelma.org/

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
789 North Dixboro Road
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48105
Ph: 734-769-8010 or 800-NSF-MARK
Fax: 734-769-0109
E-mail: info@nsf.org
Internet: http://www.nsf.org

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)
2, rue Andre Pascal
75775 Paris Cedex 16, France
Ph: + 33 1 45 24 82 00
Fax: 33 1 45 24 85 00
Internet: http://www.oecd.org
U.S. Contact Center
OECD Washington Center
1776 I Street, NW, Suite 450
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-785-6323
E-mail: washington.contact@oecd.org

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Road
Building C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: https://www.ppfahome.org/

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
800 Turnpike Street, Suite 300
North Andover, MA 01845
Ph: 978-557-0720 or 800-589-8956
E-Mail: pdi@PDIonline.org
Internet: http://www.pdionline.org

PROGRAMME FOR ENDORSEMENT OF FOREST CERTIFICATION (PEFC)
10, Route de l'Aeroport
Case Postale 638
1215 Geneva - Switzerland
Ph: +41 (22) 799-4540
Fax: +41 (22) 799-4550
Internet: https://www.pefc.org/

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)
818 Grayson Road, Suite 201
Pleasant Hill, CA 94523
Ph: 925-935-1499
Fax: 925-935-1496
Internet:
https://www.wwpa.org/about-wwpa/redwood-inspection-service

RESILIENT FLOOR COVERING INSTITUTE (RFCI)
115 Broad Street
Suite 201
LaGrange, Georgia 30240

Internet: https://rfci.com/

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)
2000 Powell Street, Suite 600
Emeryville, CA 94608
Ph: 510-452-8000
Fax: 510-452-8001
E-mail: info@SCSglobalservices.com
Internet: https://www.scsglobalservices.com/

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)
Ph: 773-636-0672
E-mail: Kathryn@SMAinfo.org
Internet: http://smainfo.org

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Drive
Chantilly, VA 20151-1219
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: https://www.smacna.org/

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
800 Trumbull Drive
Pittsburgh, PA 15205
Ph: 877-281-7772 or 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-444-3591
E-mail: customerservice@sspc.org
Internet: http://www.sspc.org

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Drive
Warrendale, PA 15096
Ph: 877-606-7323 or 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-0790
E-mail: customerservice@sae.org
Internet: https://www.sae.org/

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)
21865 Copley Drive
Diamond Bar, CA 91765
Ph: 909-396-2000
E-mail: webinquiry@aqmd.gov
Internet: http://www.aqmd.gov

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)
665 Rodi Road, Suite 305
Pittsburgh, PA 15235
Ph: 412-244-0440
Fax: 412-244-9090
Internet: http://www.cypressinfo.org

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
P.O. Box 10915
Pensacola, FL 32524-0915
Ph: 850-434-2611 or 800-995-7742
Fax: 850-434-1290
E-mail: spib@spib.org

Internet: https://www.spib.org/

SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM ALLIANCE (SPFA)
3927 Old Lee Hwy. #101B
Fairfax, VA 22030
Ph: 800-523-6154
Fax: 703-222-5816
Internet: http://www.sprayfoam.org

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 426
Glenshaw, PA 15116
Ph: 412-487-3325
Fax: 412-487-3326
Internet: https://www.sdi.org/

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)
30200 Detroit Road
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
E-mail: info@steeldoor.org
Internet: https://www.steeldoor.org/

SUSTAINABLE FOREST INITIATIVE (SFI)
2121 K Street NW
Suite 750
Washington, DC 20037
Ph: 202-596-3450
Fax: 202-596-3451
E-mail: info@sfiprogram.org
Internet: http://www.sfiprogram.org

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)
15 Technology Parkway South, Suite 115
Peachtree Corners, GA 30092
Ph: 800-332-8686 or 770-446-1400
Fax: 770-446-6947
E-mail: memberconnection@tappi.org
Internet: http://www.tappi.org

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)
1320 North Courthouse Rosd, Suite 200
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-907-7700
Fax: 703-907-7727
E-mail: marketing@tiaonline.org
Internet: https://www.tiaonline.org/

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)
105 South Sunset Street, Suite Q
Longmont, CO 80501-6172
Ph: 303-939-9700
Fax: 303-541-9215
E-mail: info@masonrysociety.org
https://masonrysociety.org/

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)
100 Clemson Research Boulevard

Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
Fax: 864-646-2821
E-mail: info@tileusa.com
Internet: https://www.tcnatile.com/

TREE CARE INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TCIA)
136 Harvey Road, Suite 101
Londonderry, NH 03053
Ph: 603-314-5380 or 800-733-2622
Fax: 603-314-5386
Internet: https://tcia.org/

TRIDIUM, INC (TRIDIUM)
3951 Westerre Parkway, Suite 350
Richmond, VA 23233
Ph: 804-747-4771
Fax: 804-747-5204
E-mail: support@tridium.com
Internet: https://www.tridium.com/

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)
444 E. Roosevelt Road
#346
Lombard, IL 60148
Ph: 800-405-8873 or 847-649-5555
Fax: 847-649-5678
E-mail: info@turfgrasssod.org
Internet: http://www.turfgrasssod.org

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)
E-mail: usaf.pentagon.saf-aa.mbx.AFDPO-PPL@mail.mil
Internet: https://www.e-publishing.af.mil/

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
CRD-C DOCUMENTS available on Internet:
http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/army-coe/standards
Order Other Documents from:
Official Publications of the Headquarters, USACE
E-mail: hqpublications@usace.army.mil
Internet: http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/
or
https://www.hnc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Engineering-Directorate/TECHINFO/

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C
Gastonia, NC 28054-2193
Ph: 704-810-8884
E-mail: PA@ams.usda.gov
Internet: https://www.ams.usda.gov/
Order Other Publications from:
USDA Rural Development
Rural Utilities Service
STOP 1510, Rm 5135
1400 Independence Avenue SW
Washington, DC 20250-1510

Phone: (202) 720-9540
Internet:
https://www.rd.usda.gov/about-rd/agencies/rural-utilities-service

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)
1401 Constitution Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20230
Ph: 202-482-2000
Internet: https://www.commerce.gov/
Order Publications From:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5301 Shawnee Road
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6060 or 1-800-363-2068
Fax: 703-605-6880
TDD: 703-487-4639
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Order DOD Documents from:
Room 3A750-The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-571-3343
Fax: 215-697-1462
E-mail: customerservice@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/
Obtain Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DODSSP)
Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4/D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-6396 - for account/password issues
Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account registration required
Obtain Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) from:
Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG)
National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS)
1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-289-7800
Fax: 202-289-1092
Internet:
https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-criteria-ufc

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)
1000 Independence Avenue Southwest
Washington, D.C. 20585
Ph: 202-586-5000
Fax: 202-586-4403
E-mail: The.Secretary@hq.doe.gov
Internet: https://www.energy.gov/

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-564-4700
Internet: https://www.epa.gov
--- Some EPA documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5301 Shawnee Road
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6060 or 1-800-363-2068
Fax: 703-605-6880
TDD: 703-487-4639
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)
Order for sale documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/
Order free documents from:
U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Aviation Administration
800 Independence Avenue, SW
Washington, DC 20591
Ph: 866-835-5322
Internet: https://www.faa.gov/

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)
445 12th Street SW
Washington, DC 20554
Ph: 888-225-5322
TTY: 888-835-5322
Fax: 866-418-0232
Internet: https://www.fcc.gov/
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
1200 New Jersey Ave., SE
Washington, DC 20590
Ph: 202-366-4000
E-mail: ExecSecretariat.FHWA@dot.gov
Internet: https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/
Order from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401

Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
Ph: 1-844-472-4111
Internet: https://www.gsaelibrary.gsa.gov/ElibMain/home.do
Obtain documents from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account registration required

U. S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)
2101 L St NW, Suite 500
Washington, DC 20037
Ph: 202-828-7422
Internet: https://new.usgbc.org/

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001
Ph: 866-272-6272
Internet: https://www.archives.gov/
Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

UL ENVIRONMENT (ULE)
2211 Newmarket Parkway, Suite 106
Marietta, GA 30067
Ph: 888-485-4733
E-mail: environment@ul.com
Intertet: https://industries.ul.com/environment/

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
2600 N.W. Lake Road
Camas, WA 98607-8542
Ph: 877-854-3577 or 360-817-5500
E-mail: CustomerExperienceCenter@ul.com
Internet: https://www.ul.com/
UL Directories available through IHS at https://ihsmarkit.com/

VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (VISCMA)
994 Old Eagle School Road
Suite 1019
Wayne, PA 19087-1866
Ph: 610-971-4850
E-mail: info@viscma.com
Internet: http://www.viscma.com

WASHINGTON STATE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (WAC)
Legislative Information Center
Cheri Randich, Manager
110 Legislative Building
Olympia, WA 98504-0600
Ph: 360-786-7573
E-mail: support@leg.wa.gov
Internet: https://app.leg.wa.gov/wac/

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
6980 S.W. Varns
Tigard, OR 97223
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
E-mail: info@wclib.org
Internet: http://www.wclib.org

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
1500 SW First Ave., Suite 870
Portland, OR 97201
Ph: 503-224-3930
E-mail: info@wwpa.org
Internet: http://www.wwpa.org

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036-3309
Ph: 202-367-1157
or
330 N Wabash Avenue, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 312-321-6802
E-mail: membersupport@wdma.com
Internet: https://www.wdma.com/

WOODWORK INSTITUTE (WI)
3188 Industrial Blvd.
West Sacramento, CA 95691
Ph: 916-372-9943
Fax: 916-372-9950
E-mail: info@woodinst.com
Internet: https://woodworkinstitute.com

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 45 00

QUALITY CONTROL
08/23, CHG 1: 05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D3740	(2019) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E329	(2023) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program. Include all associated costs in the applicable Bid Schedule item.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan; G, RO

SD-06 Test Reports

Verification Statement

SD-07 Certificates

Certificate Of Readiness; G, RO

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system that complies with FAR 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction. QC is comprised of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product that complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and must be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The Quality Control Manager, Superintendent, Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), and all on-site supervisors are responsible for the quality of work and are subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. The Quality Control Manager must maintain a physical presence at the work site at all times and is the primary individual responsible for all quality control.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain a QC program as described in this section. This QC program is a key element in meeting the objectives of the Commissioning Process (Cx). The QC program consists of a QC Organization, QC Plan, QC Plan Meeting(s), a Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, QC meetings, three phases of control, submittal review and approval, testing, completion inspections, QC certifications, independent Special Inspections in accordance with Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, and documentation necessary to provide materials, equipment, workmanship, fabrication, construction and operations that comply with the requirements of this Contract. The QC program must cover on-site and off-site work and be keyed to the work sequence. No construction work or testing may be performed unless the QC Manager is on the work site. The QC Manager must report to an officer of the firm and not be subordinate to the Project Superintendent or the Project Manager. The QC Manager, Project Superintendent and Project Manager must work together effectively. Although the QC Manager is the primary individual responsible for quality control, all individuals will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job.

1.5.1 Meetings

1.5.1.1 Quality Control Plan Meeting

Prior to submission of the QC Plan, the Contractor may request a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the QC Plan requirements of this Contract.

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC Plan requirements prior to plan development and submission and to agree on the Contractor's list of Definable Feature of Work (DFOW).

1.5.1.2 Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the QC Manager and signed by the Contractor and the

Government. Provide a copy of the signed minutes to all attendees and include in the QC Plan. At a minimum the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting must be repeated when a new QC Manager is appointed. There can be other occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

1.5.1.2.1 Purpose

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC details, including documentation, administration for on-site and off-site work, design intent, Cx in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING, environmental requirements and procedures, coordination of activities to be performed, Special Inspections, and the coordination of the Contractor's management, production, and QC personnel. At the meeting, the Contractor must explain in detail how three phases of control will be implemented for each DFOW, as well as how each DFOW will be affected by each management plan or requirement as listed below:

a. Waste Management Plan.

b. Procedures for noise and acoustics management.

c. Environmental Protection Plan.

d. Environmental regulatory requirements.

e. Cx Plan requirements in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

f. Special Inspections.

g. Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan.

1.5.1.2.2 Coordination of Activities

Coordinate activities included in various sections to assure efficient and orderly installation of each component. Coordinate operations included under different sections that are dependent on each other for proper installation and operation. Schedule construction operations with consideration for indoor air quality as specified in the IAQ Management Plan.Coordinate Special Inspections.

1.5.1.2.3 Attendees

As a minimum, the Contractor's personnel required to attend include an officer of the firm, the Project Manager, Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Alternate QC Manager, QC Specialists, Special Inspector, Special Inspector of Record, Commissioning Provider (CxC), Environmental Manager, and subcontractor representatives. Each subcontractor who will be assigned QC responsibilities must have a principal of the firm at the meeting.

1.5.1.3 Quality Control (QC) Meetings

After the start of construction, conduct weekly QC meetings led by the QC Manager at the work site with the Project Superintendent, the QC Specialists, the Special Inspector, the Special Inspector of Record, CxC,

and the other personnel as necessary. The QC Manager is to prepare the minutes of the meeting and provide a copy to the Contracting Officer within 2 working days after the meeting. The Contracting Officer may attend these meetings. As a minimum, accomplish the following at each meeting:

a. Review the minutes of the previous meeting.

b. Review the schedule and the status of work and deficiencies/rework. Review the most current approved schedule (in accordance with schedule specification) and the status of work and deficiencies/rework.

c. Review the status of submittals and Request For Information (RFIs).

d. Review the work to be accomplished in the next 3 weeks as defined by the schedule section paragraph WEEKLY PROGRESS MEETINGS in Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE and all documentation required for that work.

e. Review Testing Plan and Log including status of tests performed since last QC Meeting.

f. Resolve QC and production problems. Discuss status of pending change orders.

g. Address items that may require revising the QC Plan.

h. Review Accident Prevention Plan (APP) and effectiveness of the safety program.

i. Review environmental requirements and procedures.

j. Review Environmental Management Plan.

k. Review Waste Management Plan.

l. Review the status of training completion.

m. Review Cx Plan and progress. Review Issues Log and resolution.

n. Review IAQ Management Plan.

1.5.2 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan

Submit no later than 30 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the CQC Plan proposed to implement the requirements FAR 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 30 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan and other Contract requirements or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional work.

1.5.2.1 Content of Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan

Provide a CQC Plan, prior to start of construction that includes a table of contents, with major sections identified, pages numbered sequentially, and that documents the proposed methods and responsibilities for

accomplishing quality control during the construction of the project. The CQC Plan must at a minimum include the following sections:

a. A description of the quality control organization and acknowledgment that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified.

b. An organizational chart showing the quality control organization with individual names and job titles and lines of authority up to an executive of the company at the home office.

c. NAMES AND QUALIFICATIONS: Names and qualifications, in resume format, (including position titles and durations for qualifying experiences) for each person in the QC organization. Include the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Contractors course certifications for the QC personnel as required by the paragraph CONSTRUCTION QUALITY MANAGEMENT TRAINING.

d. DUTIES, RESPONSIBILITY AND AUTHORITY OF QC PERSONNEL: Duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person in the QC organization.

e. OUTSIDE ORGANIZATIONS: A listing of outside organizations, such as architectural and consulting engineering firms, that will be employed by the Contractor and a description of the services these firms will provide.

f. APPOINTMENT LETTERS: Letters signed by an officer of the firm appointing the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager, CxC, and stating that they are responsible for implementing and managing the QC program as described in this Contract. Include in this letter the responsibility of the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager to implement and manage the three phases of control, and their authority to stop work that is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction are to be issued by the QC Manager to all other QC Specialists or quality control representatives outlining their duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Include copies of the letters in the QC Plan.

g. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES AND INITIAL SUBMITTAL REGISTER: Procedures for reviewing, approving, scheduling, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. Provide the name(s) of the person(s) in the QC organization authorized to review and certify submittals prior to approval. Provide the initial submittal of the Submittal Register as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

h. TESTING LABORATORY INFORMATION: Testing laboratory information required by the paragraph ACCREDITATION REQUIREMENTS, as applicable.

i. TESTING PLAN AND LOG: A Testing Plan and Log that includes the tests required, associated feature of work required, referenced by the specification paragraph number requiring the test, the frequency, and the person responsible for each test.

j. Procedures to complete construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected. This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature

of work, after all required plans, documents, materials are approved, and after copies are at the work site.

k. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

l. Procedures for submitting and reviewing design changes/variations prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

m. LIST OF DEFINABLE FEATURES: A Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) is a task that is separate and distinct from other tasks and has control requirements and work crews unique to that task. A DFOW is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. A DFOW is by definition any item or activity on the construction schedule, and the schedule specification provides direction regarding how the DFOWs are to be structured. Include in the list of DFOWs for all activities on the Construction Schedule. Although each section of the specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. Identify the specification section number and schedule activity ID for each DFOW listed. The DFOW list will be reviewed in coordination with the construction schedule and agreed upon during the Coordination of Mutual Understanding Meeting.

n. PROCEDURES FOR PERFORMING AND TRACKING THE THREE PHASES OF CONTROL: Identify procedures used to ensure the three phases of control to manage the quality on this project. For each Definable Feature of Work (DFOW), a Preparatory and Initial phase checklist will be filled out during the Preparatory and Initial phase meetings. Conduct the Preparatory and Initial Phases and meetings with a view towards obtaining quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW.

o. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Special Inspections Project Manual. Where the applicable code issued by the International Code Council (ICC) calls for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the Quality Control Plan and must perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors. Include the Special Inspections Project Manual requirements in the QC Plan.

p. PROCEDURES FOR COMPLETION INSPECTION: Procedures for identifying and documenting the completion inspection process. Include in these procedures the responsible party for punch out inspection, pre-final inspection, and final acceptance inspection.

q. TRAINING PROCEDURES AND TRAINING LOG: Procedures for coordinating and documenting the training of personnel required by the Contract.

r. ORGANIZATION AND PERSONNEL CERTIFICATIONS LOG: Procedures for coordinating, tracking and documenting all certifications required for entities such as subcontractors, testing laboratories, suppliers, and personnel. The QC Manager will ensure that certifications are current, appropriate for the work being performed, and will not lapse during any period of the Contract that the work is being performed.

1.5.3 Acceptance of the Quality Control (QC) Plan

The Contracting Officer's acceptance of the Contractor QC Plan, or interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started, is required prior to the start of construction. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 90 days of operation. Work outside of the accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional work. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require changes in the QC Plan and operations as necessary, including removal or addition of personnel, to ensure the specified quality of work. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to interview any member of the QC organization at any time to verify the submitted qualifications. All QC organization personnel are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may require the removal of any individual for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the Contract.

1.5.4 Notification of Changes

Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any proposed changes in the QC Plan or changes to the QC organization personnel. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.5 Special Inspections

Perform all required Special Inspections per Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) ORGANIZATION

1.6.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), QC Manager, and enough qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The SSHO reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the QC Manager. The SSHO will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly. The CQC staff always maintains a presence at the site during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. Provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawing submittals, schedules, and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible for always maintaining these documents and records at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.2 Quality Control (QC) Manager

1.6.2.1 Duties

Provide a QC Manager at the work site to implement and manage the QC program. The QC Manager must be employed by the Prime Contractor. The only duties and responsibilities of the QC Manager are to manage and implement the QC program on this Contract. The QC Manager must attend the

Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, perform the three phases of control except for those phases of control designated to be performed by QC Specialists, perform submittal review and approval, ensure testing is performed and provide QC certifications and documentation required in this Contract. The QC Manager is responsible for managing and coordinating the three phases of control and documentation performed by the QC Specialists, testing laboratory personnel and any other inspection and testing personnel required by this Contract. The QC Manager is the manager of all QC activities. The QC manager is responsible for notifying the Special Inspector and Special Inspector of Record of activities which require their review. The QC manager is responsible for coordinating the Special Inspection activities, see paragraph CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL (QC) MANAGER, in Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.

1.6.2.2 Qualifications

The QC Manager must possess at least a Bachelor's degree in engineering, architecture, or construction management, with a current professional engineer registration in a US State or Territory or a current licensed architect in a US State or Territory and a minimum of 10 years construction experience as a Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Project Manager, Project Engineer or Construction Manager on similar size and type construction Contracts which included the major trades that are part of this Contract. The individual must have at least 4 years experience as a QC Manager. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification, safety compliance, and sustainability.

The QC Manager and all members of the QC organization must be capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language.

1.6.2.3 Construction Quality Management Training

In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the QC Manager and all members of the QC team must have completed the CQM for Contractors course. If the QC Manager does not have a current certification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course certification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer for information on the next scheduled class.

The Construction Quality Management Training certificate expires after 5 years. If the QC Manager's certificate has expired, retake the course to remain current.

1.6.3 Organizational Changes

Maintain the QC staff with personnel as required by the specification section at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the QC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

1.6.4 Alternate Quality Control (QC) Manager Duties and Qualifications

Designate an alternate for the QC Manager at the work site to serve in the event of the designated QC Manager's absence. The qualification requirements for the Alternate QC Manager must be the same as for the QC Manager.

1.6.5 Commissioning

Commissioning (Cx) is a systematic, quality-focused process for delivery of a project focusing on verifying and documenting all commissioned systems and assemblies are installed, tested, and operating as they were planned and designed to meet the project requirements. The Quality Control requirements outlined in this specification section are key in supporting the objectives of the Cx process, specifically coordinating testing, documenting, and verifying proper system operation. Properly executed the Quality Control support of Cx ensures timely execution of necessary tasks to deliver the fully commissioned and operating systems in coordination with the overall construction and project schedule.

Provide Cx in addition to the quality control requirements of this section and not as a substitute for quality control requirements. The QC Manager is responsible for carrying out the three phases of control while ensuring the functional performance and integrated systems tests are coordinated with the Cx provider as required for each system to be commissioned.

1.6.5.1 Certificate of Readiness

The QC Manager must issue a Certificate of Readiness for Government approval for each system to be commissioned. Schedule Functional Performance Tests for each system only after the Certificate of Readiness has been approved by the Government for the system. The Certificate of Readiness certifies that all required inspections have been completed and deficiencies that were identified through any prior review, inspection, or test activity have been corrected before the start of Functional Performance Tests. Refer to Cx requirements in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING for a list of systems to be commissioned and detailed requirements for the Cx provider.

1.6.6 Quality Control (QC) Specialists

Provide a separate QC Specialist at the work site for each of the areas as listed in the Matrix listed below, who must assist and report to the QC Manager and who may perform production related duties but must be allowed sufficient time to perform their assigned quality control duties. These individuals or specialized technical companies are directly employed by the Prime Contractor and cannot be employed by a supplier or subcontractor on this project. A single person can cover more than one area provided that the single person is qualified to perform quality control activities in each designated and that workload allows. QC Specialists must be physically present at the work site with frequency as indicated in the Experience Matrix below, to participate in the QC Meetings, perform the three phases of control, including participation in Preparatory and Initial Phase meetings, and to perform and document Follow-up inspections as an extension of the QC Manager for each definable feature of work in their area of responsibility. QC Specialist must assist and be present for training events, and Critical System Acceptance inspections by the Government. Qualification, experience, Area of Responsibility, and frequency of QC surveillance are provided in Matrix listed herein.

Experience Matrix

1. Area	**2-1. Qualification** **2-2. Experience**	**3-1. Area of Responsibility** **3-2. Frequency**
Civil	2-1. Graduate Civil Engineer or Construction Manager with a professional engineer registration in the state of NY, and 2-2. 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 years related experience	3-1. Area of Responsibility: CIVIL 3-2. Frequency of QC surveillance and inspection will be minimum three times a week during installation and full-time during testing, installation and including final inspection.
Mechanical	2-1. Graduate Mechanical Engineer with a professional engineer registration , and 2-2. 2 years experience or person with 5 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company	3-1. Area of Responsibility: MECHANICAL 3-2. Frequency of QC surveillance and inspection will be minimum three times a week during installation and full-time during testing, installationand including final inspection.
Electrical	2-1. Graduate Electrical Engineer with a professional engineer registration in the state of NY, and 2-2. 2 years related experience or person 5 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company	3-1. Area of Responsibility: ELECTRICAL 3-2. Frequency of QC surveillance and inspection will be minimum three times a week during installation and full-time during testing, installation and including final inspection.
Structural	2-1. Graduate Civil Engineer (with Structural Track or Focus) or Construction Manager with a professional engineer registration in the state of NY, and 2-2. 2 years experience or person 5 years of experience supervising structural features of work in the field with a construction company	3-1. Area of Responsibility: STRUCUTURAL 3-2. Frequency of QC surveillance and inspection will be minimum three times a week during installation and full-time during testing, installation and including final inspection.

Architectural	2-1. Graduate Architect with a registered architect in the state of NY, and 2-2. 2 years experience or person with 5 years related experience	3-1. Area of Responsibility: ARCH 3-2. Frequency of QC surveillance and inspection will be minimum three times a week during installation and full-time during testing, installation and including final inspection.
Submittals	2-1. Submittal Clerk 2-2. 1 year experience	3-1. Area of Responsibility: SUBMITTALS
Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) Personnel	2.1. TAB Team Field Leader must be a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NEBB 2-2. 3 years experience immediately preceding this Contract	3-1. Area of Responsibility: TAB 3-2. Frequency of QC surveillance and inspection will be full-time during testing,installation and including final inspection.
Fire Protection QC Specialist (FPQC)	Note: See paragraph FIRE PROTECTION QC SPECIALIST (FPQC)	Note: See paragraph FIRE PROTECTION QC SPECIALIST (FPQC)
Registered Roof Observer (RRO)	Note: See paragraph RRO Services	Note: See paragraph RRO Services

1.6.6.1 Fire Protection QC Specialist (FPQC)

Provide a Fire Protection Quality Control Specialist (FPQC) within the QC organization to perform quality control related activities as specified herein on fire protection and life safety systems installed under this Contract.

1.6.6.1.1 Qualifications

The FPQC must have the following qualifications:

a. Be a registered Professional Engineer (P.E.) licensed by a Licensing Board in the United States, the District of Columbia, Guam or Puerto Rico, having passed the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) examination specifically in the discipline of Fire Protection Engineering.

b. Have a minimum of 5 years of Fire Protection Engineering experience on projects of similar relevance and complexity to the fire protection

work specified under this Contract.

c. Other than the contractual obligations with the Prime Contractor, the FPQC must have no other business relationship (i.e., employee, owner, partner, operating officer, distributor, salesman, technical representative, family relationship, or financial investment) with the Prime Contractor or subcontractors.

d. Be employed by an independent engineering firm or company. The firm may identify multiple, to a maximum of five, licensed Fire Protection Engineers for the performance of the duties under this Contract but must submit the names and qualifications for Government approval for all individuals identified prior to them performing any work under this Contract. These individuals may not be substituted without prior approval from the Contracting Officer.

1.6.6.1.2 Responsibilities

FPQC duties and responsibilities:

a. Assist in the development of the QC Plan including the Testing Plan and Log and executing the three phases of control for work involving the installation and testing of fire protection and life safety systems as an extension of the QC Manager.

b. Participate in project QC Meetings. Participate in Preparatory and Initial Phase meetings and perform and Follow-up inspections for work involving the installation and testing of fire protection and life safety systems.

c. Review and certify that all submittals pertaining to fire protection and life safety systems are complete and accurate prior to submission to the Government for approval. The FPQC Specialist is responsible for ensuring submittals are complete and accurate and all corrections have been made prior to submission to the Government. The Government reserves the right to reject any submittal that has not first been reviewed and certified by the FPQC and so marked, in writing, attesting to such review and completeness of the submittal.

d. The Government reserves the right to reject any submittal or construction that is not in compliance to Contract. Government reviews do not relieve the Contractor responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures and do not constitute or imply acceptance of Contract variation.

e. Perform construction surveillance in accordance with the Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections. Construction surveillance includes but is not limited to performing periodic on-site inspections during construction at specified milestones, performing a pre-final inspection of installed systems and witnessing functional testing; and participating and documenting in an on-site final acceptance inspection of fire protection and life safety systems with the Government FPE.

f. Document inspection results on a FPQC report prepared each day inspections are performed. The report must include a description of the visual inspection or observation performed, a written summary of findings, a conclusion on compliance with the Contract documents, and signature of the FPQC Specialist. In person inspection and Remote

inspections must be documented via video (.mp4) or photo (.jpeg) or both. Video/photographic documentation must include before and after conditions and physical measurements. Forward the FPQC daily report to the QC Manager who must include the report with the submission of their daily QC Report to the Government each day. Every site visit by the FPQC must be documented on a FPQC daily report.

1.6.6.1.3 Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections

A schedule, prepared by the Fire Protection DOR, which lists each of the required visual inspections and observations required by the FPQC. The schedule is included at the end of this UFGS section.

1.6.6.2 Registered Roof Observer (RRO)

The contractor must hire an independent RRO to perform roof installation quality control during the course of this contract. The independent RRO must not be employed by the prime contractor but shall be subcontracted, separate, and independent and responsible for reporting conditions simultaneously to the government and the contractor. All reports, documentation and photographs developed by the RRO shall be independent of the contractor's quality control reports and daily RMS3.0 Contractor Mode reports. See Attachment A for a sample RRO report.

1.6.6.2.1 Qualification

RRO must have 15 years of experience and must be Registered in State of New York.

1.6.6.2.2 Operational Activities

RRO Services under this contract includes the following general operational activities at each site listed in attachment 1 for all locations listed in both base and option scopes of work:

1. Attend mutual understanding, pre-work safety, and prepatory meetings prior to start of physical work.

2. Review & approve all contract technical submittals prior to contractor submittal to USACE. Review shall be for contract compliance. Technical submittals will include documentation stating compliance with contract by RRO or delineating difference and reason for recommending variation.

3. Be on site and observe all roofing operations, including tear-off thru final installations.

4. Immediately notify contractor of any noted deficiencies or life safety issues. Document all such notifications in daily reports.

5. Produce reports and documentation in accordance with section 4.0 below.

1.6.6.2.3 General Duties

RRO Supplemental Quality Control, Quality Assurance, Field Observations and Support.

Registered Roof Observer (RRO) must perform a quality control review of

all work to assure compliance with the contract. The RRO shall supply recommendations and reports to the Government for review.

RRO's duties includes but are not limited to: reviewing roofing specifications and submittals, attending pre-construction meetings, providing reports and making recommendations to Army Reserve designated personnel in a timely manner that allows contracting officers and contractors to correct any deficiencies noted during construction of the roof without undue delay or burden on the contractor. The RRO shall be on site for the duration of each roofing project. The RRO shall provide daily reports to the Government containing (but are not limited to) daily weather conditions, number of workers on site, list of visitors, reports of any accidents or incidents, type of work performed, number of squares of roof removed/replaced and the contractors compliance with specifications and details. The RRO shall take daily photographs of every type of activity performed including: tear off, cleaning the deck, insulation attachment, application of roofing membrane and flashings, sheet metal installation, kettle operation and material storage/handling. Take all necessary photos to describe daily operations and plan a minimum of 24 photos per day of project operations.

1.6.6.2.4 RRO DOCUMENTATION

The RRO shall document the performance of services indicated in this Scope of Work and its references. Documentation will be provided in the following distinct deliverables for each individual site/project and for the contract:

Inspection Reports. Daily and weekly reports in electronic format, including photos as described above and written individually, shall be provided.

Revised Inspection Reports. Daily and weekly reports shall be revised and resubmitted when any comments or concerns are provided that require a revision.

Brief Summary Reports. Provide a Brief Summary Report at completion to include basic information on the project and to note any significant issues on the project. The Summary Report (anticipated to be 1-3 pages) shall very briefly explain any unique conditions, significant issues and resolutions, lessons learned and generally how the project went. Appendices to the summary report shall include but shall not be limited to Warranties, other important documents as necessary, minimum of 4 key photos for each stage of the project - generally recognized as, tear-off, deck repairs, system installation, detail installations, close-out. In addition to the basic 4 photos requested for close out, photos of the installed warranty placard(s) shall be included in the close-out photo set.

Lessoned Learned Report. The RRO must provide one comprehensive lessons learned report in hard copy and electronic format in preparation for the out-brief meeting referenced above to be held at the end of the contract duration after all projects are completed. This report should describe any and all conditions, circumstances, resolutions, etc that occurred during the course of the contract that may impact or necessarily influence future planning for similar work. This report will be utilized for USACE-LRL Program After-Actions.

All submittal items for this Contract will be prepared using English units

of measurement.

Project identification must include the official project title, Construction Contract and RRO Contract numbers, Facility Identification Numbers, Building Identification Numbers (both official and unofficial as necessary), NRI Project number, and fiscal year. Project identification must appear consistently throughout documentation and correspondence.

1.6.6.2.5 RRO MEETINGS/CONFERENCES.

The following is a list of meetings and conferences the RRO must attend under this scope of work.

One (1) Day Contract Kick-off Meeting. The RRO must participate in this one-time meeting

Attend mutual understanding, pre-work safety, and preparatory meetings prior to start of physical work

Discussions. The RRO shall provide a written record of all significant discussions and telephone conversations that the firm's representatives participate in, on matters relative to this project.

1.6.6.2.6 RRO Quality Control

1.6.6.2.6.1 Independent Technical Reviews (ITR)

Carefully coordinate and review all work in accordance with their quality control plan prior to submission to the Government. The contractor shall perform an appropriate level ITR for all deliverables (except daily and weekly reports).

1.6.6.2.6.2 Quality Control Measures

Quality Control measures for all documents and electronic file types: The following items represent Quality Control items that must be in place by the RRO contractor.

Procedure for assuring all documents and electronic files are fully matched, usable, reproducible, are complete representations of the information being conveyed, and are provided in hard copy and both searchable PDF and native formats .

Procedure for assuring all required files and/or CDs are provided to USACE, CACI, ARIMD and the end user (RD).

Procedure for assuring all documents and electronic information reflect the project specifications as adhered to with correct documentation of any changes.

Procedure to assure uniformity between documents, files,(and any other transmittals) to include but may not be limited to: report size and organization, directory structures, consistent appearances and use of formats, sheet borders, tables and bulleting, inclusion of reference files, (or other files as needed), etc. throughout the contract.

1.6.6.2.6.3 Quality Assurance.

USACE will perform a quality assurance review of all work to assure compliance with the contractor contract. USACE will review the work of the contractor within 15 days of submissions and shall return comment if necessary. Costs associated with the resubmission shall be borne by the contractor.

1.6.7 Special Inspector and Special Inspector of Record

The Special Inspector (SI) and Special Inspector of Record (SIOR) must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor. The SI and SIOR must not be a company employee of the Contractor or any subcontractor performing the work to be inspected. The qualifications of the SI and SIOR are defined in Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTION.

1.6.8 Submittal Reviewers Duties and Qualifications

Provide a Submittal Reviewer, other than the QC Manager or CxC, qualified in the discipline being reviewed, to review and certify that the submittals meet the requirements of this Contract prior to certification or approval by the QC Manager.

Submittal must be reviewed by an individual with 10 years of construction experience.

1.7 SUBMITTAL AND DELIVERABLES REVIEW AND APPROVAL

Procedures for submission, review and approval of submittals are described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Procedures must include field verification of relevant dimensions and component characteristics by the QC organization prior to submittal being sent to the Contracting Officer. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the Contract. When Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING are included in the Contract, the submittals required by those sections have to be coordinated with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

1.8 THREE PHASES OF CONTROL

CQC enables the Contractor to ensure that the construction, including that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the Contract. At least three phases of control must be conducted by the QC Manager to adequately cover both on-site and off-site work for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

1.8.1 Preparatory Phase

Document the results of the preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the QC Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required to meet Contract specifications.

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 business days in advance of each preparatory phase meeting. The meeting will be conducted by the QC Manager and attended by the QC Specialists, the Project Superintendent, the CxC, the Special Inspector, the Special Inspector of Record, and the foreman responsible for the DFOW. When the DFOW will be accomplished by a

subcontractor, that subcontractor's foreman must attend the preparatory phase meeting. This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. Perform the following prior to beginning work on each DFOW:

a. Review each paragraph of the applicable specification sections, reference codes, and standards. Make available during the prepatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.

b. Review the Contract drawings.

c. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on construction or shop drawings or both before confirming product orders, to minimize waste due to excessive materials.

d. Verify that appropriate shop drawings and submittals for materials and equipment have been submitted and approved. Verify receipt of approved factory test results, when required.

e. Review the testing plan and ensure that provisions have been made to provide the required QC testing.

f. Examine the work area to ensure that the required preliminary work has been completed and complies with the Contract and ensure any deficiencies/rework items in the preliminary work have been corrected and confirmed by the Contracting Officer.

g. Review coordination of product/material delivery to designated prepared areas to execute the work.

h. Examine the required materials, equipment and sample work to ensure that they are on hand and conform to the approved shop drawings and submitted data and are properly stored.

i. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.

j. Discuss specific controls to be used, construction methods, construction tolerances, workmanship standards, and the approach that will be used to provide quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW. Ensure any portion of the plan requiring separate Contracting Officer acceptance has been approved.

k. Review the APP and appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met, and that required Safety Data Sheets (SDS) are submitted.

l. Review the Cx requirements in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING and ensure all preliminary work items have been completed and documented.

l. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including

repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.

m. Discuss schedule and execution of the initial control phase and confirmation or construction quality compliance.

n. Review Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTION, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

1.8.2 Initial Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 business days in advance of each initial phase. When construction crews are ready to start work on a DFOW, conduct the initial phase with the QC Specialists, the Project Superintendent, the Special Inspector, the Special Inspector of Record, and the foreman responsible for that DFOW. Observe the initial segment of the DFOW to ensure that the work complies with Contract requirements. Document the results of the initial phase in the daily CQC Report and in the Initial Phase Checklist. Repeat the initial phase for each new crew to work on-site when acceptable levels of specified quality are not being met. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases. Perform the following for each DFOW:

a. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with Contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.

b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full Contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing comply with the Contract.

c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets the minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.

d. Resolve any workmanship issues.

e. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.

f. Check work procedures for compliance with the APP and the appropriate AHA to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met.

g. Review project specific work plans (i.e., Cx, HAZMAT Abatement, Stormwater Management) to ensure all preparatory work items have been completed and documented.

h. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

1.8.3 Follow-Up Phase

Perform the following for on-going DFOW daily, or more frequently as necessary, until the completion of each DFOW. The Final Follow-Up for any DFOW will clearly note in the daily report the DFOW is completed, and all deficiencies/rework items have been completed in accordance with the

paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST. Each DFOW that has completed the Initial Phase and has not completed the Final Follow-up must be included on each daily report. If no work was performed on that DFOW for the period of that daily report, it must be so noted. Document all Follow-Up activities for DFOWs in the daily CQC Report:

a. Ensure the work including control testing complies with Contract requirements until completion of that particular work feature. Record checks in the CQC documentation.

b. Maintain the quality of workmanship required.

c. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.

d. Ensure that deficiencies/rework items are being corrected. Conduct final follow-up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work.

e. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

f. Assure manufacturers' representatives have performed necessary inspections if required and perform safety inspections.

g. Review the Cx requirements in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

h. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

1.8.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Conduct additional preparatory and initial phases on the same DFOW if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable QC organization, if there are changes in the on-site production supervision or work crew, if work on a DFOW has not started within 45 days of the initial preparatory meeting or has resumed after 45 days of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

1.8.5 Notification of Three Phases of Control for Off-Site Work

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 weeks prior to the start of the preparatory and initial phases.

1.8.6 Deficiency/Rework Items List

The QC Manager must maintain a list of work that does not comply with the Contract, identifying what items need to be corrected, the activity ID number associated with the item, the date the item was originally discovered, the date the item will be corrected by, and the date the item was corrected.

The QC Manager reviews the list at each weekly QC Meeting:

a. There is no requirement to report a deficiency/rework item that is corrected the same day it is discovered.

b. No successor task may be advanced beyond the preparatory phase meeting until all deficiencies/rework items have been cleared by the QC Manager and concurred with by the Contracting Officer. This must be confirmed as part of the Preparatory Phase activities.

c. Attach a copy of the "Deficiency/Rework Items List" to the last daily CQC Report of each month.

d. The Contractor is responsible for including those items identified by the Contracting Officer.

e. All deficiencies/rework items must be confirmed as corrected by the QC Manager, and concurred by the Contracting Officer, prior to commencement of any completion inspections per paragraph COMPLETION INSPECTIONS unless specifically exempted by the Contracting Officer.

f. Non-Compliance with these requirements is grounds for removal in accordance with paragraph ACCEPTANCE OF THE QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PLAN.

g. All delays, concurrent or related to failure to manage, monitor, control, and correct deficiencies/rework items are entirely the responsibility of the Contractor and can not be made the subject, or any component of any request for additional time or compensation.

1.9 TESTING

Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to Contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance tests when specified. Procure the services of an U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory . Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

a. Verify that testing procedures comply with Contract requirements.

b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.

c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.

d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all test documentation requirements, have been prepared.

e. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

1.9.1 Laboratory Accreditation Authorities

All testing laboratories must be validated by the USACE Material Testing Center (MTC) for the tests to be performed. Information on the USACE MTC with web-links to both a list of validated testing laboratories and for the laboratory inspection request for can be found at: https://mtc.erdc.dren.mil

1.9.2 Capability Check

The Contracting Officer retains the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory and the laboratory technician's testing procedures, techniques, and other items pertinent to testing, for compliance with the standards set forth in this Contract. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel must meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.

1.9.2.1 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge of recheck to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the Contract amount due the Contractor.

1.9.2.2 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

1.9.3 Test Results

Cite applicable Contract requirements, tests or analytical procedures used. Provide actual results and include a statement that the item tested or analyzed conforms or fails to conform to specified requirements. If the item fails to conform, notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Conspicuously stamp the cover sheet for each report in large red letters "CONFORMS" or "DOES NOT CONFORM" to the specification requirements, whichever is applicable. Test results must be signed by a testing laboratory representative authorized to sign certified test reports. Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and other documentation to the Contracting Officer via the QC Manager.

1.10 COMPLETION INSPECTIONS

1.10.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof, established by a completion time stated in the Contract Clause entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the QC Manager must conduct an inspection of the work and develop a "punch list" of items which do not conform to the approved drawings, specifications, and Contract. Include in the punch list any remaining items on the "Deficiency/Rework Items List", that were not corrected prior to the Punch-Out Inspection as approved by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST. Include within the punch list the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Provide a copy of the punch list to the Contracting

Officer.

The QC Manager, or staff, must make follow-on inspections to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. All punch list items must be confirmed as corrected by the QC Manager and concurred by the Contracting Officer. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government "Pre-Final Inspection".

1.10.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government and QC Manager will perform this inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government "Pre-Final Punch List" will be documented by the QC Manager as a result of this inspection. The QC Manager will ensure that all items on this list are corrected and concurred by the Contracting Officer prior to notifying the Government that a "Final" inspection with the Client can be scheduled. All items noted on the "Pre-Final" inspection must be corrected and concurred by the Contracting Officer in a timely manner and be accomplished before the Contract completion date for the work, or any increment thereof, if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates unless exceptions are directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.10.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to the date a final acceptance inspection can be held. State within the notice that all items previously identified on the pre-final punch list will be corrected and acceptable, along with any other unfinished Contract work, by the date of the final acceptance inspection. The Contractor must be represented by the QC Manager, the Project Superintendent, and others deemed necessary. Attendees for the Government will include the Contracting Officer, other Government QA personnel, and personnel representing the Client. Failure of the Contractor to have all Contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the Contract Clause entitled "Inspection of Construction."

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) CERTIFICATIONS

1.11.1 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Report Certification

Contain the following statement within the CQC Report: "On behalf of the Contractor, I certify that this report is complete and correct and equipment and material used, and work performed during this reporting period is in compliance with the Contract drawings and specifications to the best of my knowledge, except as noted in this report."

1.11.2 Completion Certification

Upon completion of work under this Contract, the QC Manager must furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer attesting that "the work has been completed, inspected, tested and is in compliance with the Contract." Provide a copy of this final QC Certification for completion to the preparer of the Operation & Maintenance (O&M) documentation.

1.12 DOCUMENTATION AND INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program

operations and activities.

Contact the Contracting Officer for sample forms or print from RMS-QCS as needed. Prior to commencing work on construction, the Contractor must obtain a copy set of the current report forms. The report forms will consist of the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Report, CQC Report (Continuation Sheet), Contractor Production Report, Contractor Production Report (Continuation Sheet), Preparatory Phase Checklist, Initial Phase Checklist, Testing Plan and Log, and Rework Items List. Unless otherwise provided by the Contracting Officer, Contractor may use the forms provided as related material located at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-01-45-00.

1.12.1 Construction Documentation

Reports are required for each day that work is performed and must be attached to the Contractor Quality Control Report prepared for the same day. Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities. Reports are required for each day work is performed. Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the Contract.

The Project Superintendent and the QC Manager must prepare and sign the Contractor Production and CQC Reports, respectively. Every space on the forms must be filled in. Use N/A if nothing can be reported in one of the spaces. The reporting of work must be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. In the "Remarks" sections of the reports, enter pertinent information including directions received, problems encountered during construction, work progress and delays, conflicts or errors in the drawings or specifications, field changes, safety hazards encountered, instructions given and corrective actions taken, delays encountered, a record of visitors to the work site, quality control problem areas, deviations from the QC Plan, construction deficiencies encountered, and meetings held. For each entry in the report(s), identify the Schedule Activity No. that is associated with the entered remark.

1.12.2 Quality Control Activities

CQC and Contractor Production reports will be prepared daily to maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

a. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractors and any subcontractors.

b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.

c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When a Network Analysis Schedule (NAS) is used, identify each item of work performed each day by NAS activity number.

d. Control phase activities performed. Preparatory, and Initial phase Checklists associated with the DFOW referenced to the construction schedule. Follow-up phase activities identified to the DFOW. If testing or specific QC Specialist activities are associated with the Follow-up phase activities for a specific DFOW note this and include

those reports.

e. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specifications and drawings requirements. Identify the control phase (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST.

f. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications and drawings requirements.

g. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.

h. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.

i. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.

j. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.

1.12.3 Verification Statement

Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract.

Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government by 10:00 AM the next working day after the date covered by the report. As a minimum, prepare and submit one report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the Contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the QC Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel within the QC Manager Report.

1.12.4 Reports from the Quality Control (QC) Specialist(s)

Document inspection results on a QC specialist report prepared each day work is performed in their area of responsibility. The report must include a description of the visual inspection or observation performed, a written summary of findings, a conclusion on compliance with the Contract documents, and signature of the QC Specialist. In person inspections must be documented with Video/photographs. Video/photographic documentation of deficiencies must include before and after conditions and physical measurements, as necessary. Forward the QC daily report to the QC Manager who must include the report with the submission of their daily QC Report to the Government each day. Every site visit by the QC Specialist must be documented on a QC Specialist daily report.

1.12.5 Quality Control Validation

Establish and maintain the following in an electronic folder. Divide folder into a series of tabbed sections as shown below. Ensure folder is updated at each required progress meeting.

a. CQC Meeting minutes in accordance with paragraph QUALITY CONTROL (QC) MEETINGS.

b. All completed Preparatory and Initial Phase Checklists, arranged by specification section, further sorted by DFOW referenced to the construction schedule. Submit each individual Phase Checklist the day the phase event occurs as part of the CQC daily report.

c. All milestone inspections, arranged by Activity Number referenced to the construction schedule.

d. An up-to-date copy of the Testing Plan and Log with supporting field test reports, arranged by specification section referenced to the DFOW to which individual reports results are associated. Individual field test reports will be submitted within 2 working days after the test is performed in accordance with the paragraph QUALITY CONTROL ACTIVITIES.

e. Copies of all Contract modifications, arranged in numerical order. Also include documentation that modified work was accomplished.

f. An up-to-date copy of the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST.

g. Cx documentation in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

h. Special Inspection reports.

i. Upon commencement of Completion Inspections of the entire project or any defined portion, maintain up-to-date copies of all punch lists issued by the QC staff to the Contractor and subcontractors and all punch lists issued by the Government in accordance with the paragraph COMPLETION INSPECTIONS.

1.12.6 Testing Plan and Log

As tests are performed, the CxC and the QC Manager will record on the "Testing Plan and Log" the date the test was performed and the date the test results were forwarded to the Contracting Officer. Attach a copy of the updated "Testing Plan and Log" to the last daily CQC Report of each month. Provide a copy of the final "Testing Plan and Log" to the preparer of the Operation & Maintenance (O&M) documentation.

1.12.7 As-Built Drawings

The QC Manager must ensure the as-built drawings, required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS are kept current on a daily basis and marked to show deviations which have been made from the Contract drawings. The as-built drawings document commences with the QC Manager ensuring all amendments, or changes to the Contract prior to Contract award are accurately noted in the initial document set creating the accurate baseline of the Contract prior to any work starting. Ensure each deviation has been identified with the appropriate modifying documentation (e.g., PC No., Modification No., Request for Information No.). The QC Manager or QC Specialist assigned to an area of responsibility must initial each revision. Upon completion of work, the QC Manager will furnish a certificate attesting to the accuracy of the as-built drawings

prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

1.13 NOTIFICATION ON NON-COMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected non-compliance with the Contract. Take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, is deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of a claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.14 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material to be delivered according to installation schedule and to be placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. Store and handle materials in a manner as to prevent loss from weather and other damage. Keep materials, products, and accessories covered and off the ground, and store in a dry, secure area. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining. Protect all materials and installations from damage by the activities of other trades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

CONTRACTORS QUALITY CONTROL REPORT (QCR) DAILY LOG OF CONSTRUCTION	REPORT NUMBER Page 1 of 3
	DATE Date - Day of Week
PROJECT	CONTRACT NUMBER
CONTRACTOR	WEATHER Weather Caused No Delay Temperature Min °F Max °F No Precipitation No Wind

QC NARRATIVES

Activities in Progress:

Addtional Activities and Remarks (i.e., Submittal Actions, Misc Remarks)

Delivery of Equipment and Materials

Description & Location of Work (Also Indicate days of no work and reasons)

Follow-Up Phase Inspection Performed, Results & Corrective Action Taken

List Contractors and Subs Working This Day & Area of Responsiblity

CONTRACTORS QUALITY CONTROL REPORT (QCR) DAILY LOG OF CONSTRUCTION	REPORT NUMBER Page 2 of 3
	DATE
PROJECT	CONTRACT NUMBER

PREP/INITIAL DATES (Preparatory and initial dates held and advance notice)

Preparatory Inspections held today

No preparatory inspections held today

Initial Inspections held today

No initial inspections held today

ACTIVITY START/FINISH

Activity No	Description

No activities were started or finished today

QC REQUIREMENTS

Requirement No	Type	Description	Results

No QC requirements were completed today

ISSUED QA/QC DEFICIENCY (Describe QA and QC Deficiency items issued)

Item No	Location	Description

No QC Deficiency items were issued today

CORRECTED QA/QC DEFICIENCY (Report QC and QA Deficiency items corrected)

Item No	Location	Description

No QC Deficiency items were corrected today

CONTRACTORS ON SITE (Report first and/or last day contractors were on site)

Name	First Day	Last Day

No Contractors had their first or last day on the site

LABOR HOURS

Employer	Labor Classification	Number of Employees	Hours Worked
	FLOOR-COVERING-TILE LAYER		
	LABORERS		
	CONCRETING SUPERVISOR		

CONTRACTORS QUALITY CONTROL REPORT (QCR)
DAILY LOG OF CONSTRUCTION

REPORT NUMBER

DATE

PROJECT

CONTRACT NUMBER

.

LABORERS
PAINTERS
CARPENTER
CONSTRUCTION INSPECTOR
LABORERS
IRONWORKER
IRON & STEEL WORK SUPERVSR
PIPE FITTER
DUCT INSTALLER
SPRINKLER FITTER
ELECTRICIAN
CARPENTER
CARPENTER FOREMAN

Total hrs worked to date: XXXXXX Hrs worked MTD: XXXXXXX Total: XXXX XXXX

EQUIPMENT HOURS

Serial Number	Description	Idle Hours	Operating Hours

No equipment hours reported today

Total operating hrs to date: XXXX Idle hrs MTD: 0.0 Opr hrs MTD: XX Total:

MISHAP REPORTING

(Describe mishaps)

No mishaps reported today

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION

On behalf of the contractor, I certify that this Report is complete and correct and all equipment and material used and work performed during this Reporting period are in compliance with the contract plans and specifications, to the best of my knowledge, except as noted above.

QC REPRESENTATIVE'S SIGNATURE	DATE	SUPERINTENDENT'S INITIALS	DATE

US Army Corps of Engineers

Deficiency Items Issued - by QC

Date of Report

Project Name

RMS Contract ID

Resident Office Name

Item Number	Description	Location	Status	Date Issued	Age (days)

SECTION 01 45 00.15 10

RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTRACTOR MODE (RMS CM)
11/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The work of this section is not measured for payment. The Contractor is responsible for the work of this section, without any direct compensation other than the payment received for contract items.

1.3 CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

The Government will use the Resident Management System (RMS) to assist in its monitoring and administration of this contract. The Government accesses the system using the Government Mode of RMS (RMS GM) and the Contractor accesses the system using the Contractor Mode (RMS CM). The term RMS will be used in the remainder of this section for both RMS GM and RMS CM. The joint Government-Contractor use of RMS facilitates electronic exchange of information and overall management of the contract. The Contractor accesses RMS to record, maintain, input, track, and electronically share information with the Government throughout the contract period in the following areas:

Administration
Finances
Quality Control
Submittal Monitoring
Scheduling
Closeout
Import/Export of Data

The Contractor must be prepared to transition from the Resident Management System (RMS) to the new Construction Management Platform (CMP) at any time during the period of performance of this contract, once the USACE enterprise implements this change. The Contractor's obligation to transition from RMS to the CMP system is a requirement of this contract. Therefore, additional time or cost increase to complete this transition will not be considered. In the event of the transition, RMS project information will be migrated to CMP by the government and available in the CMP system. After the transition, the Contractor must utilize the CMP system to perform all contract administration functions previously required in RMS, including all areas listed above. After the transition, “RMS” and “CMP” will be synonymous for all “Resident Management System” and “RMS” references in this contract’s specification. To facilitate the

transition from RMS to CMP, online training for the CMP system will be made available to the Contractor with enough time to train staff, prior to the transition occurring.

1.3.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications

For ease and speed of communications, exchange correspondence and other documents in electronic format to the maximum extent feasible. Some documents such as correspondence, including pay requests and payrolls, may be required in paper format with original signatures. Paper documents will govern in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version. Contracting Officer will determine which documents require submission of paper copies.

1.3.2 Other Factors

Other portions of this document have a direct relationship to the reporting accomplished through RMS. Particular attention is directed to FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts; FAR 52.232-27 Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts; FAR 52.232-5 Payments Under Fixed-Priced Construction Contracts; Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE; Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES; Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS; and Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

1.4 RMS SOFTWARE

RMS is a web based application. Download, install and be able to utilize the latest version of RMS within 7 calendar days of receipt of the Notice to Proceed. RMS software, user manuals, access and installation instructions, program updates and training information are available from the RMS website (https://rms.usace.army.mil). The Government and the Contractor will have different access authorities to the same contract database through RMS. The common database will be updated automatically each time a user finalizes an entry or change.

1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE - GOVERNMENT

The Government will enter the basic contract award data in RMS prior to granting the Contractor access. The Government entries into RMS will generally be related to submittal reviews, correspondence status, and Quality Assurance(QA)comments, as well as other miscellaneous administrative information.

1.6 CONTRACT DATABASE - CONTRACTOR

Contractor entries into RMS establish, maintain, and update data throughout the duration of the contract. Contractor entries generally include prime and subcontractor information, daily reports, submittals, RFI's, schedule updates and payment requests. RMS includes the ability to import attachments and export reports in many of the modules, including submittals. The Contractor responsibilities for entries in RMS typically include the following items:

1.6.1 Administration

1.6.1.1 Contractor Information

Enter all current Contractor administrative data and information into RMS within 7 calendar days of receiving access to the contract in RMS. This

includes, but is not limited to, Contractor's name, address, telephone numbers, management staff, and other required items.

1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information

Enter all missing subcontractor administrative data and information into RMS CM within seven calendar days of receiving access to the Contract in RMS or within seven calendar days of the signing of the subcontractor agreement for agreements signed at a later date. This includes name, trade, address, phone numbers, and other required information for all subcontractors. A subcontractor is listed separately for each trade to be performed.

1.6.1.3 Correspondence

Identify all Contractor correspondence to the Government with a serial number. Prefix correspondence initiated by the Contractor's site office with "S". Prefix letters initiated by the Contractor's home (main) office with "H". Letters are numbered starting from 0001. (e.g., H-0001 or S-0001). The Government's letters to the Contractor will be prefixed with "C" or "RFP".

1.6.1.4 Equipment

Enter and maintain a current list of equipment planned for use or being used on the jobsite, including the most recent and planned equipment inspection dates in accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

1.6.1.5 Reports

Track the status of the project using the reports available in RMS. The value of these reports reflects the quality of the data input. These reports include but are not limited to the Progress Payment Request worksheet, Quality Control (QC) comments, Deficiency Tracking Log, Submittal Register Status, and Three-Phase Control worksheets in accordance with Sections 01 20 00 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES, Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE, 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, and 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

1.6.1.6 Request For Information (RFI)

Create and track all Requests For Information (RFI) in the RMS Administration Module for Government review and response. Provide status at weekly progress meeting in accordance with Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE.

1.6.2 Finances

1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data

Develop and enter a list of pay activities in conjunction with the project schedule in accordance with Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE. The sum of pay activities equals the total Contract amount, including modifications. Each pay activity must be assigned to a Contract Line Item Number (CLIN). The sum of the activities assigned to a CLIN equals the amount of each CLIN.

1.6.2.2 Payment Requests

Prepare all progress payment requests using RMS. Update the work completed under the Contract at least monthly, measured as percent or as specific quantities. After the update, generate a payment request and prompt payment certification using RMS. Submit the signed prompt payment certification and payment request as well as supporting data, either electronically or by hard copy.

1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)

Enter and track implementation of the 3-phase QC Control System, QC testing, transferred and installed property and warranties in RMS. Link each deficiency and QC test to a pay activity. Prepare daily reports, identify and track deficiencies, document progress of work, and support other Contractor QC requirements in RMS. Maintain all data on a daily basis. Ensure that RMS reflects all quality control methods, tests and actions contained within the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan and Government review comments. Provide within seven calendar days of Government acceptance of the CQC Plan.

1.6.3.1 Quality Control (QC) Reports

The Contractor's Quality Control (QC) Daily Report in RMS is the official report. The Contractor can use other supplemental formats to record QC data, but information from any supplemental formats are to be consolidated and entered into the RMS QC Daily Report. Any supplemental information may be entered into RMS as an attachment to the report. QC Daily Reports must be finalized and signed in RMS within 24 hours after the date covered by the report. Provide the Government a printed signed copy of the QC Daily Report, unless waived by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.3.2 Deficiency Tracking

Use the QC Daily Report Module to enter and track deficiencies. Deficiencies identified and entered into RMS by the Contractor or the Government will be sequentially numbered with a QC or QA prefix for tracking purposes. Enter each deficiency into RMS the same day that the deficiency is identified. Monitor, track and resolve all QC and QA entered deficiencies. A deficiency is not considered to be corrected until the Government indicates concurrence in RMS.

1.6.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings

Maintain scheduled and actual dates and times of preparatory and initial control meetings in RMS, and upload meeting minutes of the meetings. Worksheets for the three-phase control meetings are generated within RMS.

1.6.3.4 Labor and Equipment Hours

Enter labor and equipment exposure hours on a daily basis. Roll up the labor and equipment exposure data into a monthly exposure report.

1.6.3.5 Accident/Safety Reporting

Both the Contractor and the Government enter safety related comments in RMS as a deficiency. The Contractor must monitor, track and show resolution for safety issues in the QC Daily Report area of the RMS QC Module. In addition, follow all reporting requirements for accidents and

incidents as required in EM 385-1-1, Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS and as required by any other applicable Federal, State or local agencies.

1.6.3.6 Definable Features of Work

Enter each feature of work, as defined in the approved CQC Plan, into the RMS QC Module. A feature of work may be associated with a single or multiple pay activities, however a pay activity is only to be linked to a single feature of work.

1.6.3.7 Activity Hazard Analysis

Import activity hazard analysis electronic document files into the RMS QC Module utilizing the document package manager. Prepare activity hazard analysis in accordance with Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENT SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

1.6.4 Submittal Management

Enter all current submittal register data and information into RMS within seven calendar days of receiving access to the Contract in RMS. Contractor is responsible for entering Activity Numbers for each submittal item corresponding to their Schedule. The Contractor will import the information shown in the submittal register following the specification Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Group electronic submittal documents into transmittal packages to send to the Government, except very large electronic files, samples, spare parts, mock ups, color boards, or where hard copies are specifically required. Track transmittals and update the submittal register in RMS on a daily basis throughout the duration of the Contract. Submit hard copies of all submittals unless waived by the Contracting Officer.

Contractor may request submittals to be added to RMS throughout the lifecycle of the project. Approval/disapproval of Contractor requests is at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. Submittals entry into RMS must be updated daily or as practical for performance of the Contract, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.5 Schedule

Enter and update the contract project schedule in RMS by either manually entering all schedule data or by importing the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) file, based on the requirements in Section 01 32 01.00 13 PROJECT SCHEDULE.

1.6.6 Closeout

Closeout documents, processes and forms are managed and tracked in RMS by both the Contractor and the Government. Ensure that all closeout documents are entered, completed and documented within RMS.

1.7 IMPLEMENTATION

Use of RMS as described in the preceding paragraphs is mandatory. Ensure that sufficient resources are available to maintain contract data within the RMS system. RMS is an integral part of the Contractor's required management of quality control.

1.8 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

Take corrective action within seven calendar days after receipt of notice of RMS non-compliance by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 45 35

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
11/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform Special Inspections in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections, Schedule of Special Inspections and Chapter 17 of ICC IBC. The Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections are included as an attachment to this specification. Special Inspections are to be performed by an independent third party and are intended to ensure that the work of the Prime Contractor is in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable building codes. Special inspections do not take the place of the three phases of control inspections performed by the Contractor's QC Manager or any testing and inspections required by other sections of the specifications.

Structural observations will be performed separately by the Government. The Contractor must provide notification to the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to the following points of construction to allow for structural observation:

a. Footing and foundation concrete pour

b. Placement of reinforcing steel prior to concrete slab pour.

c. Erection of steel framing and connections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Continuous Special Inspections

Continuous Special Inspections is the constant monitoring of specific tasks by a special inspector. These inspections must be carried out continuously over the duration of the particular tasks.

1.3.2 Perform

Perform these Special Inspections tasks for each welded joint or member.

1.3.3 Observe

Observe these Special Inspections items on a periodic daily basis. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections.

1.3.4 Special Inspector (SI)

A qualified person retained by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring Special Inspections. The SI must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor.

1.3.5 Associate Special Inspector (ASI)

A qualified person who assists the SI in performing Special Inspections but must perform inspection under the direct supervision of the SI and cannot perform inspections without the SI on site.

1.3.6 Third Party

A Special inspector must not be an employee of the Contractor or of any Sub-Contractor performing the work to be inspected.

1.3.7 Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)

A licensed engineer in responsible charge of supervision of all special inspectors for the project and approved by the Contracting Officer. The SIOR must be an independent third party entity hired directly by the Prime Contractor.

1.3.8 Contracting Officer

The Government official having overall authority for administrative contracting actions. Certain contracting actions may be delegated to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

1.3.9 Contractor's Quality Control (QC) Manager

An individual retained by the Prime Contractor and qualified in accordance with the Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL having the overall responsibility for the Contractor's QC organization.

1.3.10 Structural Engineer of Record (SER)

A registered design professional employed by the Government responsible for the overall design and review of submittal documents prepared by others. The SER is registered or licensed to practice their respective design profession as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional registration laws in the state in which the design professional works. The SER is also referred to as the Engineer of Record (EOR) in design code documents.

1.3.11 Statement of Special Inspections (SSI)

A document developed by the SER identifying the material, systems, components and work required to have Special Inspections. This statement is included at the end of this specification.

1.3.12 Schedule of Special Inspections (SSI)

A schedule which lists each of the required Special Inspections, the extent to which each Special Inspection is to be performed, and the required frequency for each in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 17. This schedule is included at the end of this specification.

1.3.13 Designated Seismic Systems (DSS)

Those nonstructural components that require design in accordance with ASCE 7-16 Chapter 13 and for which the component importance factor, Ip, is greater than 1.0. This designation applies to systems that are required to be operational following the Design Earthquake for RC I - IV structures and following the MCER for RC V structures. All systems in RC V facilities designated as MC-1 in accordance with UFC 3-301-02 are considered part of the Designated Seismic Systems. Designated Seismic Systems will have an Importance Factor Ip = 1.5.

1.3.14 Definable Feature of Work (DFOW)

An inspection group that is separate and distinct from other inspection groups, having inspection requirements or inspectors that are unique.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

SIOR Letter of Acceptance; G, DO

Special Inspections Project Manual; G, DO

Special Inspections Agency's Written NDT Practices with method and evidence of regular equipment calibration where applicable

SD-06 Test Reports

Special Inspections Daily Reports

Special Inspections Biweekly Reports

SD-07 Certificates

AISC Certified Steel Fabricator

Steel Truss Plant Quality Assurance Program

Wood Truss Plant Quality Assurance Program

AC472 Accreditation

Steel Joist Institute Membership

Precast Concrete Institute (PCI) Certified Plant

Certificate of Compliance

Special Inspector of Record Qualifications; G, DO

Special Inspector Qualifications; G, DO

Qualification Records for NDT technicians

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Interim Report of Special Inspections for Each DFOW; G, DO

Comprehensive Final Report of Special Inspections; G, DO

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS

Submit qualifications for each special inspector and the special inspector of record.

1.5.1 Steel Construction and High Strength Bolting

1.5.1.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience

1.5.1.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.2 Welding Structural Steel

1.5.2.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Structural Welding Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. AWS Certified Welding Inspector

1.5.2.2 Associate Special Inspector

AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector

1.5.3 Nondestructive Testing of Welds

1.5.3.1 Special Inspector

NDT Level III Certificate

1.5.3.2 Associate Special Inspector

NDT Level II Certificate plus one year of related experience

1.5.4 Cold Formed Steel Framing

1.5.4.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. ICC Commercial Building Inspector with one year of experience, or

c. ICC Residential Building Inspector with one year of experience, or

d. Registered Professional Engineer with three years related experience

1.5.4.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.5 Concrete Construction

1.5.5.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience

1.5.5.2 Associate Special Inspector

a. ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector in Training, or

b. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.6 Prestressed Concrete Construction

1.5.6.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Pre-stressed Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. PCI Quality Control Technician/ Inspector Level II Certificate with one year of related experience, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience

1.5.6.2 Associate Special Inspector

a. PCI Quality Control Technician/ Inspector Level I Certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.7 Post-tensioned Concrete Construction

1.5.7.1 Special Inspector

a. PTI Level 2 Unbonded PT Inspector Certificate, or

b. Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience

1.5.7.2 Associate Special Inspector

a. PTI Level 1 Unbonded PT Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.8 Masonry Construction

1.5.8.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Structural Masonry Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience

1.5.8.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.9 Wood

1.5.9.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Commercial Building Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. ICC Residential Building Inspector with on year of experience, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience

1.5.9.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.10 Verification of Site Soil Condition, Fill Placement and Load-Bearing Requirements

1.5.10.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Soils Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or

c. Geologist-In-Training with three years of related experience, or

d. Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience

1.5.10.2 Associate Special Inspector

a. NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or

b. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.11 Deep Foundations

1.5.11.1 Special Inspector

a. NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or

b. Geologist-In-Training with three years of related experience, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience

1.5.11.2 Associate Special Inspector

a. NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or

b. NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level I Construction or Generalist Certificate with one year of related experience, or

c. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.12 Sprayed Fire Resistant Material

1.5.12.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or

b. ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer or Architect with related experience

1.5.12.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.13 Mastic and Intumescent Fire Resistant Coatings

1.5.13.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or

b. ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer or Architect with related experience

1.5.13.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.14 Exterior Insulation and Finish System (EIFS)

1.5.14.1 Special Inspector

a. AWCI EIFS Inspector Certificate, or

b. Exterior Design Institute Certificate, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer or Architect with related experience

1.5.14.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.15 Fire-Resistant Penetrations and Joints

1.5.15.1 Special Inspector

a. Passed the UL Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or

b. Passed the FM Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer with related experience

1.5.15.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.16 Smoke Control

1.5.16.1 Special Inspector

a. AABC Technician Certification with one year of related experience, or

b. Registered Professional Engineer with related experience

1.5.16.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.17 Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)

Registered Professional Engineer with five years of related experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATOR SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Special Inspections of fabricator's work performed in the fabricator's shop is required to be inspected in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections unless the fabricator is certified by the approved agency to perform such work without Special Inspections. Submit the following certification certifications to the Contracting Officer for information to allow work performed in the fabricator's shop to not be subjected to Special Inspections.

AISC Certified Steel Fabricator.

Truss Plate Institute (TPI) steel truss plant quality assurance program certification.

Truss Plate Institute (TPI) wood truss plant quality assurance program certification.

International Accreditation Service, AC472 Accreditation

Steel Joist Institute Membership

Precast Concrete Institute (PCI) Certified Plant, Group C

At the completion of fabrication, submit a certificate of compliance, to be included with the comprehensive final report of Special Inspections, stating that the materials supplied and work performed by the fabricator are in accordance with the construction documents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 RESPONSIBILITIES

3.1.1 Special Inspector of Record

a. Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the Contract Documents and the IBC.

b. Submit a SIOR Letter of Acceptance to the Contracting Officer attesting to acceptance of the duties of SIOR, signed and sealed by the SIOR.

c. Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors.

d. Verify the qualifications of fabricators.

e. Submit Special Inspections agency's written NDT practices for the monitoring and control of the agency's operations to include the following:

(1) The agency's procedures for the selection and administration of inspection personnel, describing the training, experience and examination requirements for qualifications and certification of inspection personnel.

(2) The agency's inspection procedures, including general inspection, material controls, and visual welding inspection.

f. Submit qualification records for nondestructive testing (NDT) technicians designated for the project.

g. Submit NDT procedures and equipment calibration records for NDT to be performed and equipment to be used for the project.

h. Prepare a Special Inspections Project Manual, which must cover the following:

(1) Roles and responsibilities of the following individuals during Special Inspections: SIOR, SI, ASI, General Contractor's QC Manager and SER.

(2) Organizational chart or communication plan, indicating lines of communication.

(3) Contractor's internal plan for scheduling inspections. Address items such as timeliness of inspection requests, who to contact for inspection requests, and availability of alternate inspectors.

(4) Indicate the Government reporting requirements.

(5) Propose forms or templates to be used by SI and SIOR to document inspections.

(6) Indicate procedures for tracking nonconforming work and verification that corrective work is complete.

(7) Indicate how the SIOR and SI will participate in weekly QC meetings.

(8) Indicate how Special Inspections of shop fabricated items will be handled when the fabricator's shop is not certified in accordance with paragraph FABRICATOR SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.

(9) Include a section in the manual that covers each specific item requiring Special Inspections that is indicated on the Schedule of Special Inspections. Provide names and qualifications of each special inspector who will be performing the Special Inspections for each specific item. Provide detail on how the Special Inspections are to be carried out for each item so that the expectations are clear for the General Contractor and the Subcontractor performing the work.

Make a copy of the Special Inspections Project Manual available on the job site during construction. Submit a copy of the Special Inspections Project Manual for approval.

i. Attend coordination and mutual understanding meeting where the information in the Special Inspections Project Manual will be reviewed to verify that all parties have a clear understanding of the Special Inspections provisions and the individual duties and responsibilities of each party.

j. Maintain a 3-ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and biweekly reports and the Special Inspections Project Manual. This file must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the SER.

k. Submit a copy of the Special Inspector's daily reports to the QC Manager.

l. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.

m. Submit a biweekly Special Inspections report until all work requiring Special Inspections is complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following:

(1) A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame.

(2) Changes and discrepancies with the drawings, specifications and mechanical or electrical component certification, that were observed during the reporting period.

(3) Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected.

(4) A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution.

(5) All applicable test results including nondestructive testing reports.

n. At the completion of each Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) requiring Special Inspections, submit an interim report that documents the Special Inspections completed for that DFOW including corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. Interim reports of Special Inspections must be signed and dated by the SIOR.

o. At the completion of the project submit a comprehensive final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project including corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and bear the seal of the SIOR.

3.1.2 Quality Control Manager

a. Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the Contract Documents and the IBC.

b. Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors.

c. Verify the qualifications of fabricators.

d. Maintain a 3-ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and biweekly reports. This file must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the SER.

Maintain a rework items list that includes discrepancies noted on the Special Inspectors daily report.

3.1.3 Special Inspectors

a. Inspect all elements of the project for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect and are identified in the Schedule of Special Inspections.

b. Attend preparatory phase meetings related to the Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect.

c. Submit Special Inspections agency's written NDT practices for the monitoring and control of the agency's operations to include the following:

(1) The agency's procedures for the selection and administration of inspection personnel, describing the training, experience and examination requirements for qualifications and certification of inspection personnel.

(2) The agency's inspection procedures, including general inspection, material controls, and visual welding inspection.

d. Submit qualification records for nondestructive testing (NDT) technicians designated for the project.

e. Submit NDT procedures and equipment calibration records for NDT to be performed and equipment to be used for the project.

f. Submit a copy of the daily reports to the QC Manager.

g. Report discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.

h. Submit a biweekly Special Inspection Report until all inspections are complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following:

(1) A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame.

(2) Changes and discrepancies with the drawings, specifications and mechanical or electrical component certification, that were observed during the reporting period.

(3) Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected.

(4) A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution.

(5) All applicable test result including nondestructive testing reports.

i. At the completion of each DFOW requiring Special Inspections, submit an interim report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for that DFOW. Identify the inspector responsible for each item inspected and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The interim report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and indicate the certification of the special inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection.

j. At the completion of the project submit a comprehensive final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and indicate the certification of the special inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection.

k. Submit daily reports to the SIOR.

3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK

Check work as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials must in no way prevent later rejection if defective work or materials are discovered, nor obligate the Contracting Officer to accept such work.

-- End of Section --

Project: P75662 - Fort Hamilton Child Development Center
Location: Brooklyn, NY
Project #: 75662
Date: 8/27/2025

STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Seismic Design Category: B
Risk Category: II
Number of Stories above Grade: 1
Height of Highest Occupied Roof or Floor 28

Hazardous Occupancy or attached to such? No Group H Occupancies

Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)

A Special Inspector of Record (SIOR) **#REF!** required (per UFGS 01 45 35, Section 1.3.7)

SIOR Name (Registered Professional): Contractor to provide prior to construction start
Professional Registration Number: Contractor to provide prior to construction start
Consulting Firm Name (if any): Contractor to provide prior to construction start
SIOR Office AND Mobile Phone Number: Contractor to provide prior to construction start

Lateral Force Resisting System (LFRS)

2024 IBC 1704.3.2 and 1704.3.3

Following is a listing of critical elements of the main wind/seismic force-resisting system for this structure. Carefully inspect these elements as part of the roles and responsiblities of the Special Inspector (reference the Schedule of Special Inspections for inspection checklists).

Vertical LFRS Elements	Notes
Intermediate Reinforced Masonry Shear Walls	Grids A, C, 1, 10, 4, between 7 & 8

Horizontal LFRS Elements	Notes
Collector Elements	See Sheet S-206 for Drag Trusses
Metal Roof Deck & Related Fastening System	See Roof Plan S-103 and Schedules S-005
Out-of-Plane Wall Connections	See Structural Detail 3/S-502
Diaphragm Cross Rod Bracings	See Roof Plan S-103 for locations
Special Force Transfer Connections	See Details 1, 3 on Sheet S-502

Project: P75662 - Fort Hamilton Child Development Cent
Location: Brooklyn, NY
Project #: 75662
Date: 8/27/2025

Designated Seismic Systems (DSS)

(2024 IBC 1705.13.4) (ASCE 7-22, 13.2.3, C13.2.2) (UFC 3-301-1, 2-5.3)

ELECTRICAL Components that are part of the Designated Seismic System (DSS) , which require a Certificate of Compliance
N/A
N/A
N/A
N/A
N/A

If additional space is required, append an additional sheet listing the remaining DSS

MECHANICAL/PLUMBING Components that are part of the Designated Seismic System (DSS), which require a Certificate of Compliance
N/A
N/A
N/A
N/A
N/A
N/A

If additional space is required, append an additional sheet listing the remaining DSS

OTHER Designated Seismic Systems (DSS) requiring a Certificate of Compliance
N/A
N/A
N/A
N/A
N/A
N/A

Final Walk-Down Inspection and Report

(UFC 3 301 01 SECTION 2-5.4)

Final Walk Down Inspection of non-structural Designated Seismic Systems does not apply to this project (no Designated Seismic Systems)

- m
-

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Reference UFGS 01 45 35 for all requirements not noted as part of this schedule.

INSPECTION DEFINITIONS:

PERFORM: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.

OBSERVE: Observe these items randomly during the course of each work day to insure that applicable requirements are being met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

DOCUMENT: Document, with a report, that the work has been performed in accordance with the contract documents. This is in addition to any other reports required in the Special Inspections guide specification.

CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

PERIODIC: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

The Seismic Design Category for this project is: ☐ A, ☒ B, ☐ C, ☐ D, ☐ E, ☐ F (check appropriate box)

DESIGNER NOTES (delete this box after reviewing):

1. This schedule contains minimum requirements. Do not delete applicable inspection tasks unless notes in blue indicate it is acceptable to do so.
2. Blue text = designers notes. The designer must review and edit all blue text in this schedule prior to inserting this schedule into the special inspections spec (UFGS 01 45 35).
3. Check section boxes with ANY inspection tasks applicable to your project. You may choose to delete unchecked sections or leave them in the schedule unchecked.
4. Individual rows/tasks that are not applicable to the project may be left in the section, as the inspector can determine whether they occur/apply (e.g. metal trusses in the light gauge framing section for example).
5. Design discipline sections are color coded for easier reference by designers. This schedule does NOT need to be printed in color.
6. When finished editing, delete this note box and save this schedule as a PDF and insert into the project specifications (special inspections section).

A. STRUCTURAL STEEL – WELDING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

STEEL INSPECTION PRIOR TO WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.4-1 and Table C-N5.4-1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify that the welding procedures specification (WPS) is available	**PERFORM**	
2. Verify manufacturer certifications for welding consumables are available	**PERFORM**	
3. Verify material identification	**PERFORM**	Type and grade.
4. Verify use of qualified welders	**PERFORM**	Welding by welders, welding operators, and tack welders who are qualified in conformance with requirements.
5. Welder Identification System	OBSERVE	✓ Fabricator or erector, as applicable, shall maintain a system by which a welder who has welded a joint or member can be identified. ✓ Die stamping of members subjected to fatigue shall be prohibited unless approved by the engineer of record.
6. Fit-up of groove welds (including joint geometry)	OBSERVE	✓ Joint preparation ✓ Dimensions (alignment, root opening, root face, bevel) ✓ Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces) ✓ Tacking (tack weld quality and location) ✓ Backing type and fit (if applicable)
7. Fit-up of CJP groove welds of HSS T-, Y-, and K-connections without backing (including joint geometry	**PERFORM**	✓ Joint preparations ✓ Dimensions (alignment, root opening, root face, bevel) ✓ Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces) ✓ Tacking (tack weld quality and location)
8. Configuration and finish of access holes	OBSERVE	
9. Fit-up of fillet welds	OBSERVE	✓ Dimensions (alignment, gaps at root) ✓ Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces) ✓ Tacking (tack weld quality and location)
STEEL INSPECTION DURING WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.4-2 and Table C-N5.4-2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
10. Control and handling of welding consumables	OBSERVE	✓ Packaging ✓ Electrode atmospheric exposure control
11. No welding over cracked tack welds	OBSERVE	
12. Environmental conditions	OBSERVE	✓ Wind speed within limits ✓ Precipitation and temperature

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

STEEL INSPECTION DURING WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.4-2 and Table C-N5.4-2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
13. Welding Procedures Specification followed	OBSERVE	✓ Settings on welding equipment ✓ Travel speed ✓ Selected welding materials ✓ Shielding gas type/flow rate ✓ Preheat applied ✓ Interpass temperature maintained (min./max.) ✓ Proper position (F, V, H, OH) ✓ Intermix of filler metals avoided
14. Welding techniques	OBSERVE	✓ Interpass and final cleaning ✓ Each pass within profile limitations ✓ Each pass meets quality requirements
STEEL INSPECTION AFTER WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.4-3 and Table C-N5.4-3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
15. Welds cleaned	OBSERVE	✓
16. Verify size, length, and location of all welds	**PERFORM**	✓ Size, length, and location of all welds conform to the requirements of the construction drawings.
17. Verify welds meet visual acceptance criteria	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	✓ Crack prohibition ✓ Weld/base-metal fusion ✓ Crater cross section ✓ Weld profiles ✓ Weld size ✓ Undercut ✓ Porosity
18. Check for arc strikes	**PERFORM**	
19. Visually inspect *k*-area	**PERFORM**	When welding of doubler plates, continuity plates or stiffeners has been performed in the k-area, visually inspect the web k-area for cracks within 3 in. (75 mm) of the weld
20. Verify backing removed, weld tabs removed and finished, and fillet welds added where required	**PERFORM**	
21. Repair activities	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	
22. Acceptance or rejection of welded joint or member	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	
23. No prohibited welds have been added without the approval of the engineer of record	OBSERVE	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

B. STRUCTURAL STEEL – BOLTING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

STEEL INSPECTION TASKS PRIOR TO BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.6-1 and Table C-N5.6-1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify manufacture's certifications available for fastener materials	**PERFORM**	
2. Fasteners marked in accordance with ASTM requirements	OBSERVE	
3. Proper fasteners selected for joint detail (grade, type, bolt length if threads are to be excluded from shear plane)	OBSERVE	
4. Proper bolting procedure selected for joint detail	OBSERVE	
5. Connecting elements, including appropriate faying surface condition and hole preparation, if specified, meet applicable requirements	OBSERVE	
6. Pre-installation verification testing for each fastener assembly performed by installation personnel, carefully observing and documenting the installation methods.	OBSERVE	Check if the fastener assemblies and the installation methods are capable of achieving 105%, or more, of the minimum required bolt pretension.
7. Proper storage provided for bolts, nuts, washers, and other fastener components	OBSERVE	
STEEL INSPECTION TASKS DURING BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.6-2 and Table C-N5.6-2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
8. Fastener assemblies of suitable condition, placed in all holes and washers (if required) are positioned as required	OBSERVE	
9. Joint brought to the snug-tight condition prior to pretensioning operation	OBSERVE	
10. Fastener component not turned by the wrench prevented from rotating	OBSERVE	
11. Bolts are pretensioned in accordance with RCSC *Specification*, progressing systematically from the most rigid point toward the free edges	OBSERVE	
STEEL INSPECTION TASKS AFTER BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.6.3 and Table C-N5.6-3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
12. Acceptance or rejection of all bolted connections	**DOCUMENT**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

C. STRUCTURAL STEEL - NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING OF WELDED JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Section N5.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify use of qualified nondestructive testing personnel	**PERFORM**	Visual weld inspection and nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be conducted by personnel qualified in accordance with AWS D1.8 Clause 7.2
2. CJP groove welds	OBSERVE	Dye penetrant testing (DT) and ultrasonic testing (UT) shall be performed on 20% of CJP groove welds for materials greater than 5/16" (8 mm) thick. Testing rate must be increased to 100% if greater than 5% of welds tested have unacceptable defects.
3. Welded joints subject to fatigue	OBSERVE	Dye penetrant testing (DT) and Ultrasonic testing (UT) shall be performed on 100% of welded joints identified on contract drawings as being subject to fatigue. Table A-3.1 in AISC 360-22 provides Fatigue Design Parameters for welded joints that must be checked.

END SECTION

D. STRUCTURAL STEEL - OTHER INSPECTIONS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

OTHER STEEL INSPECTIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22 Section N5.8, AISC 341-22: Tables J9.1 & J11.1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [2]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify anchor rods and other embedments supporting structural steel	**PERFORM**	Verify the diameter, grade, type, and length of the anchor rod or embedded item, and the extent or depth of embedment prior to placement of concrete.
2. Fabricated steel or erected steel frame	OBSERVE	Verify compliance with the details shown on the construction documents, such as braces, stiffeners, member locations and proper application of joint details at each connection.

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

[2] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

E. STRUCTURAL COLD-FORMED METAL DECK PLACEMENT

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

METAL DECK INSPECTION PRIOR TO DECK PLACEMENT – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify compliance of materials (deck and all deck accessories) with construction documents, including profiles, material properties, and base metal thickness	**PERFORM**	
2. Acceptance or rejection of deck and deck accessories	**DOCUMENT**	
METAL DECK INSPECTION AFTER DECK PLACEMENT – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
3. Verify compliance of deck and all deck accessory installation with construction documents	**PERFORM**	
4. Verify deck materials are represented by the mill certifications that comply with the construction documents	**PERFORM**	
5. Acceptance or rejection of installation of deck and deck accessories	**DOCUMENT**	
METAL DECK INSPECTION PRIOR TO WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
6. Verify welding procedure specification (WPS) is available	**PERFORM**	
7. Verify manufacturer's certifications for welding consumables are available	**PERFORM**	
8. Material identification (type/grade)	OBSERVE	
9. Check welding equipment	**PERFORM**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

F. STRUCTURAL COLD-FORMED METAL DECK – WELDING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

METAL DECK INSPECTION DURING WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.4		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Use of qualified welders	OBSERVE	
2. Control and handling of welding consumables	OBSERVE	
3. Environmental conditions (wind speed, moisture, temperature)	OBSERVE	
4. WPS followed	OBSERVE	
METAL DECK INSPECTION AFTER WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
5. Verify size and location of welds, including support, sidelap, and perimeter welds.	**PERFORM**	
6. Verify welds meet visual acceptance criteria	**PERFORM**	
7. Verify repair activities	**PERFORM**	
8. Acceptance or rejection of welds	**DOCUMENT**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

G. STRUCTURAL COLD-FORMED METAL DECK – FASTENING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

METAL DECK INSPECTION BEFORE MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.6		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Manufacturer installation instructions available for mechanical fasteners	OBSERVE	
2. Proper tools available for fastener installation	OBSERVE	
3. Proper storage for mechanical fasteners	OBSERVE	✓ Fasteners are located away from moisture and in a protected location, such as off the ground and away from excessive handling. ✓ Uncoated fasteners are stored in airtight containers to reduce corrosion and rust.
METAL DECK INSPECTION DURING MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.7		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
4. Fasteners are positioned as required	OBSERVE	
5. Fasteners are installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions	OBSERVE	
METAL DECK INSPECTION AFTER MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.8		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
6. Check spacing, type, and installation of support fasteners	**PERFORM**	
7. Check spacing, type, and installation of side-lap fasteners	**PERFORM**	
8. Check spacing, type, and installation of perimeter fasteners	**PERFORM**	
9. Verify repair activities	**PERFORM**	
10. Acceptance or rejection of mechanical fasteners	**DOCUMENT**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

H. STRUCTURAL COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING AND/OR COLD-FORMED TRUSSES

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

COLD-FORMED STEEL CONSTRUCTION AND CONNECTIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.5, 1705.12.2, 1705.12.3, 1705.13.3, 1705.13.9, UFC 4 023 03		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify compliance of trusses spanning 60-feet or greater where/if applicable	**PERFORM**	Verify that temporary and permanent truss restraint/bracing is installed in accordance with approved truss submittal package.
2. Welded connections (seismic and/or wind resisting system)	OBSERVE	Visually inspect all welds that are part of the main wind or seismic force resisting system, including shear walls, braces, collectors (drag struts), and hold-downs. **[NOTE: DOR must identify critical wind and/or seismic force resisting welds in the contract drawings so that the special inspector can confirm compliance.]**
3. Connections (seismic and/or wind resisting system)	OBSERVE	Visually inspect all screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the main wind or seismic force resisting system, including roof deck, roof framing, exterior wall covering, wall to roof/floor connections, braces, collectors (drag struts) and hold-downs. **[NOTE: DOR must identify critical wind and/or seismic force resisting connection/fastener components in the contract drawings so that the special inspector can confirm compliance.]**

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

I. STRUCTURAL CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING COMPOSITE DECK – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC TABLE 1705.3 (ACI 318-19 REFERENCES NOTED IN IBC TABLE)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect reinforcement, including prestressing tendons, and verify placement.	PERIODIC	Verify prior to placing concrete that reinforcement is of specified type, grade and size; that it is free of oil, dirt and unacceptable rust; that it is located and spaced properly; that specified cover has been provided; that hooks, bends, ties, stirrups and supplemental reinforcement are placed correctly; that specified lap lengths, stagger and offsets are provided; and that all mechanical connections are installed per the manufacturer's instructions and/or evaluation report.
2. Inspect reinforcing bar welding	PERIODIC	✓ Verify weldability of reinforcing bars other than ASTM A 706 ✓ Inspect single-pass fillet welds, maximum 5/16" in accordance with AWS D1.4
	CONTINUOUS	✓ Inspect welding of reinforcement for special moment frame, boundary elements of special shear walls, and coupling beams. ✓ Inspect welded reinforcement splices. ✓ Inspect welding of primary tension reinforcement in corbels.
	PERIODIC	✓ Inspect all other welds in accordance with AWS D1.4
3. Inspect cast-in-place anchors, post-installed drilled anchors, and adhesive anchors other than those in item 4 below	PERIODIC	✓ Verify prior to placing concrete that cast in place anchors and post installed drilled anchors have proper embedment, spacing and edge distance. ✓ Inspection requirements for adhesive anchors are different from those for other post-installed anchors and require assessment and qualification under the provisions of ACI 355.4 which may require proof loading.
4. Inspect post-installed adhesive anchors in horizontal or upward inclined orientations and	CONTINUOUS AND DOCUMENT	✓ Inspect as required per approved ICC-ES report

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.
CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING COMPOSITE DECK – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC TABLE 1705.3 (ACI 318-19 REFERENCES NOTED IN IBC TABLE)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
subject to sustained tension loading.		✓ Verify that installer is certified for installation of horizontal and overhead installation applications ✓ Verify proof loading as required by the contract documents
5. Verify use of required mix design	PERIODIC	Verify that all mixes used comply with the approved construction documents
6. Prior to concrete placement, fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine the temperature of the concrete	CONTINUOUS	At the time fresh concrete is sampled to fabricate specimens for strength test, verify these tests are performed by qualified technicians.
7. Inspect concrete and/or shotcrete placement for proper application techniques	CONTINUOUS	Verify proper application techniques are used during concrete conveyance and that depositing avoids segregation or contamination. Verify that concrete is properly consolidated.
8. Verify maintenance of specified curing temperature and technique	PERIODIC	Inspect curing and cold weather, or hot weather protection procedures.
9. Inspect prestressed concrete	CONTINUOUS	Verify application of prestressing forces and grouting of bonded prestressing tendons.
10. Inspect erection of precast concrete members	PERIODIC	✓ Verify dimensional tolerances for precast members and interfacing members. ✓ Verify details of lifting devices, embedments, and related reinforcement required to resist temporary loads from handling, storage, transportation, and erection, if designed by the licensed design professional.
11. Inspect precast concrete diaphragm connections or reinforcement at joints classified as moderate or high deformability element (MDE or HDE) in structures assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D, E, or F	**CONTINUOUS**	Inspect such connections and reinforcement in the field for: ✓ Installation of the embedded parts ✓ Completion of the continuity of reinforcement across joints. ✓ Completion of connections in the field
12. Inspect installation tolerances of precast concrete diaphragm connections for compliance with ACI 550.5	PERIODIC	

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING COMPOSITE DECK – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC TABLE 1705.3 (ACI 318-19 REFERENCES NOTED IN IBC TABLE)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
13. Verify in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post-tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs.	PERIODIC	See ACI 318 26.11.2
14. Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.	PERIODIC	Formwork fabrication and installation shall result in final structure that conforms to shapes, lines, and dimensions of the members as required by the construction documents.

END SECTION

J. STRUCTURAL - MASONRY CONSTRUCTION (ALL RISK CATEGORIES)

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH AT START OF CONSTRUCTION 2024 IBC 1705.4 (TMS 402/602-22 TABLE 3 & 4)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify compliance with approved submittals prior to start	PERIODIC	
2. Verify proportions of site-mixed mortar.	PERIODIC	
3. Verify grade, type and size of reinforcement, connectors, and anchor bolts	PERIODIC	
4. Verify sample panel construction	PERIODIC	**[NOTE: DOR must either delete 'PERIODIC' for Risk Category IV/V, or delete 'CONTINUOUS' for Risk Categories I/II/ III]**
MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR TO GROUTING IBC 1705.4 (TMS 402/602-22 TABLE 4)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
5. Verify grout space	PERIODIC	**[NOTE: DOR must either delete 'PERIODIC' for Risk Category IV/V, or delete 'CONTINUOUS' for Risk Categories I/II/ III]**
6. Verify placement of reinforcement, connectors, and anchor bolts	PERIODIC	**[NOTE: DOR must either delete 'PERIODIC' for Risk Category IV/V, or delete 'CONTINUOUS' for Risk Categories I/II/ III]**
7. Verify proportions of site-prepared grout	PERIODIC	
MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH DURING CONSTRUCTION IBC 1705.4 (ACI 530-16 TABLE 4)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
8. Verify compliance of materials and procedures with the approved submittals	PERIODIC	
9. Verify placement of masonry units and mortar joint construction	PERIODIC	
10. Verify size and location of structural elements	PERIODIC	
11. Verify type, size and placement of reinforcement, connectors, anchor bolts, and anchorages, including details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames, or other construction	PERIODIC	**[NOTE: DOR must either delete 'PERIODIC' for Risk Category IV/V, or delete 'CONTINUOUS' for Risk Categories I/II/III]**
12. Verify type, size and location of veneer ties and movement joints	PERIODIC	Periodic inspection of veneers is required when the height of the veneer exceeds 60 ft (18.3 m) above grade plane. See Commentary in Appendix A.

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.
CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH DURING CONSTRUCTION IBC 1705.4 (ACI 530-16 TABLE 4)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
13. Verify installation of adhered veneer	PERIODIC	Periodic inspection of veneers is required when the height of the veneer exceeds 60 ft (18.3 m) above grade plane
14. Verify welding of reinforcement	**CONTINUOUS**	
15. Verify preparation, construction, and protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature below 40°F (4.4°c) or hot weather (temp above 90°F (32.2°C))	PERIODIC	
16. Verify placement of grout	**CONTINUOUS**	
17. Observe preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms	PERIODIC	**[NOTE: DOR must either delete 'PERIODIC' for Risk Category IV/V, or delete 'CONTINUOUS' for Risk Categories I/II/III]**

END SECTION

K. GEOTECHNICAL - SOILS INSPECTION

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

SOILS INSPECTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.6 and TABLE 1705.6		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity.	PERIODIC	
2. Verify excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material	PERIODIC	
3. Perform classification and testing of compacted fill materials	PERIODIC	
4. Prior to placement of compacted fill, inspect subgrade and verify that site has been prepared properly	PERIODIC	
5. During fill placement, verify use of proper materials and procedures in accordance with the provisions of the approved geotechnical report. Verify densities and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of compacted fill	**CONTINUOUS**	

END SECTION

L. GEOTECHNICAL - DRIVEN DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

DRIVEN DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.7 and TABLE 1705.7		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify element materials, sizes and lengths comply with requirements	**CONTINUOUS**	
2. Inspect driving operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element	**CONTINUOUS**	
3. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm type and size of hammer, record number of blows per foot of penetration, determine required penetrations to achieve design capacity, record tip and butt elevations and document any damage to foundation element	**CONTINUOUS**	
4. Determine capacities of test elements and conduct additional load tests if required.	**CONTINUOUS**	
5. For steel, concrete, concrete-filled, perform additional special inspections in accordance with the steel and concrete sections in this schedule		
6. For specialty elements, perform additional inspections as determined by the licensed design professional in responsible charge		In accordance with Statement of Special Inspections

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.
CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

M. GEOTECHNICAL - HELICAL PILE FOUNDATIONS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

HELICAL PILE FOUNDATIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.9		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Record installation equipment used, pile dimensions, tip elevations, final depth, final installation torque and other pertinent installation data as required. The approved geotechnical report and the contract documents prepared by the licensed design professional in responsible charge shall be used to determine compliance	**CONTINUOUS**	
2. Determine capacities of test elements and conduct additional load tests if required.	**CONTINUOUS**	

END SECTION

N. GEOTECHNICAL – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.8		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect drilling operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element	**CONTINUOUS**	
2. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm element diameters, bell diameters (if applicable), lengths, embedment into bedrock (if applicable) and adequate end-bearing strata capacity. Record concrete or grout volumes	**CONTINUOUS**	
3. For concrete elements, perform tests and additional special inspections in accordance with Concrete section of this schedule	**CONTINUOUS**	
4. Determine capacities of test elements and conduct additional load tests if required.	**CONTINUOUS**	

END SECTION

[1] **CONTINUOUS:** Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

O. FIRE PROTECTION - SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTANT MATERIALS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

SPRAYED FIRE RESISTANT MATERIALS (SFRM) – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.15		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Check substrate condition	PERIODIC	Prior to application, confirm that surfaces have been prepared according to the approved fire-resistant design and manufacturer's instructions. See 2024 IBC 1705.15.2 and 1705.15.3 for more details.
2. Verify material thickness	PERIODIC	Verify SFRM thickness according to 2024 IBC 1705.15.4
3. Verify material density	PERIODIC	Verify SFRM density according to 2024 IBC 1705.15.5
4. Verify bond strength	PERIODIC	Verify bond strength of cured SFRM according to 2024 IBC 1705.15.6
5. Inspect the condition of finished application	PERIODIC	

END SECTION

P. FIRE PROTECTION - INTUMESCENT FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

INTUMESCENT FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.16		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect according to AWCI 12-B and the contract documents	PERIODIC	Inspections shall be performed in accordance with AWCI 12-B, Standard Practice for the Testing and Inspection of Field Applied Thin Film Intumescent Fire-Resistive Materials. Inspections shall be performed during construction. Additional visual inspection shall be performed after rough installation and where applicable, prior to the concealment of electrical, automatic sprinkler, mechanical and plumbing systems.

END SECTION

Q. FIRE PROTECTION – FIRE-RESISTANT PENETRATIONS AND JOINTS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

FIRE-RESISTANT PENETRATIONS AND JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.18		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect of penetration firestop systems conducted in accordance with ASTM E2174.	PERIODIC	**[NOTE: This section applies to Risk Category III, IV, & V structures, or in fire areas containing Group R occupancies with an occupant load greater than 250. DOR may choose to uncheck this section where project is assigned to Risk Category I or II. Confirm Risk Category with licensed design professional in responsible charge]**
2. Inspecti of fire-resistant joint systems conducted in accordance with ASTM E2393	PERIODIC	

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

R. FIRE PROTECTION – SMOKE CONTROL

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

SMOKE CONTROL – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.19		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify device locations and perform leakage testing	PERIODIC	Perform during erection of ductwork and prior to concealment
2. Perform pressure difference testing, flow measurements and detection and control verification	PERIODIC	Perform prior to occupancy and after sufficient completion

END SECTION

S. SEALANT – SEALING OF MASS TIMBER

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

SEALING OF MASS TIMBER – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.20		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect sealants or adhesives	PERIODIC	Inspect sealants or adhesives where sealant and adhesive are required by 2024 IBC 703.7

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

T. ARCHITECTURAL - EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS (EIFS) – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.17		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Water-resistive barrier coating applied over a sheathing substrate.	PERIODIC	Verify that water-resistive barrier coating complies with ASTM E2570. **[NOTE: Not required for EIFS applications installed over:** **a) a water-resistive barrier with a means of draining moisture to the exterior.** **b) masonry or concrete walls** **Uncheck this section in those cases]**

END SECTION

U. ARCHITECTURAL – ARCHITECTURAL COMPONENTS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

ARCHITECTURAL COMPONENTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.13.5, 1705.13.7 and TABLE 1705.13.7		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
[NOTE: This section is not applicable to Seismic Design Categories A, B, & C. Uncheck this section if one of those categories applies. Confirm Seismic Design Category with the licensed design professional in responsible charge.]		
1. Erection and fastening of exterior cladding and interior and exterior veneer.	PERIODIC	Verify appropriate materials, fasteners and attachment at commencement of work and at completion. **[NOTE: Inspection not required if height is less than 30 feet or weight is less than 5psf]**
2. Interior and exterior non-load-bearing walls	PERIODIC	Verify appropriate materials, fasteners and attachment at commencement of work and at completion. **[NOTE: Inspection not required if interior non-load-bearing walls weigh less than 15psf]**
3. Access floors	PERIODIC	Verify that anchorage complies with approved construction documents.
4. Storage racks	PERIODIC	Steel storage racks and steel cantilevered storage racks that are 8 feet in height or greater shall be inspected for: ✓ Materials used, to verify compliance with one or more of the material test reports in accordance with the approved construction documents ✓ Fabricated storage rack elements ✓ Storage rack anchorage installation ✓ Completion of storage rack system Inspection of post-installed anchors shall comply with approved ICC-ES report. **[NOTE: Not required for racks less than 8 feet in height]**

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

V. PLUMBING/MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL - DESIGNATED SEISMIC SYSTEMS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

PLUMBING, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL – DESIGNATED SEISMIC SYSTEMS 2024 IBC 1705.13.6		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
[NOTE: This section is not applicable to Seismic Design Categories A or B. Uncheck this section if one of those categories applies. Confirm Seismic Design Category with licensed design professional in responsible charge.]		
1. Check anchorage of electrical equipment for emergency and standby power systems	PERIODIC	✓ Check for general conformance
2. Check anchorage of all other electrical equipment in Seismic Design Categories E and F only (See first page of this schedule for Seismic Design Category)	PERIODIC	✓ Check for general conformance
3. Check installation and anchorage of piping designed to carry hazardous materials and their associated mechanical units.	PERIODIC	✓ Check for general conformance
4. Check installation and anchorage of vibration isolation systems where the construction documents require a nominal clearance of ¼" or less between support framing and restraint.	PERIODIC	✓ Check for general conformance
5. Verify clearance between fire sprinkler piping and surrounding mechanical and electrical equipment, including ductwork, piping and their structural supports.	PERIODIC	✓ Check for minimum clearances noted in ASCE 7 13.2.3 or a nominal clearance of not less than 3 in.

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

APPPENDIX A

Commentary on M12

Table 4 of TMS 602-22 does not have any Level 3 inspection requirements (for Risk Category IV structures). The leadership of the standard committee was contacted. They indicated that there are no requirements because veneers are covered under Part 4: Prescriptive Design Methods, and for prescriptive design there is never any Level 3 inspection requirement according to Table 3.1 of TMS 402-22. Although veneer is covered in Part 4, Chapter 13 of TMS 402-22, in Section 13.2.3, there is Engineered Design of Anchored Masonry Veneer and in Section 13.3.3, there is Engineered Design of Adhered Masonry Veneer. Engineered Design is covered in Part 3 of the standard, and for Part 3, Engineered Design, there are Level 3 inspection requirements in Table 3.1 of TMS 402-22. Upon further discussion, the leadership of the standard committee suggested to keep inspection Periodic for all Risk Category structures.

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
11/20, CHG 2: 08/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C511	(2017; R 2021) Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; TIA 22-1; ERTA 1 2022) National Electrical Code
NFPA 241	(2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

MUTCD	(2009; Rev 2012) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Site Plan; G, RO

Traffic Control Plan; G, RO

Haul Road Plan; G, RO

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G, RO

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G,

RO

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Backflow Tester Certification

Backflow Preventers Certificate of Full Approval

1.3 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN

Prior to the start of work, submit for Government approval a site plan showing the locations and dimensions of temporary facilities (including layouts and details, equipment and material storage area (onsite and offsite), and access and haul routes, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Identify any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud. Indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired. Show locations of safety and construction fences, site trailers, construction entrances, trash dumpsters, temporary sanitary facilities, and worker parking areas.

1.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS CERTIFICATE

1.4.1 Backflow Tester Certificate

Prior to testing, submit to the Contracting Officer certification issued by the State or local regulatory agency attesting that the backflow tester has successfully completed a certification course sponsored by the regulatory agency. Tester must not be affiliated with a company participating in other phases of this Contract.

1.4.2 Backflow Prevention Training Certificate

Submit a certificate recognized by the State or local authority that states the Contractor has completed at least 10 hours of training in backflow preventer installations. The certificate must be current.

1.5 DOD CONDITION OF READINESS (COR)

DOD will set the Condition of Readiness (COR) based on the weather forecast for sustained winds 50 knots (58 mph) or greater. Contact the Contracting Officer for the current COR setting.

Monitor weather conditions a minimum of twice a day and take appropriate actions according to the approved Emergency Plan in the accepted Accident Prevention Plan, EM 385-1-1 Emergency Planning and the instructions below.

Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, comply with:

a. Condition FOUR (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 72 hours): Normal daily jobsite cleanup and good housekeeping practices. Collect and store in piles or containers scrap lumber, waste material, and rubbish for removal and disposal at the close of each work day. Maintain the construction site including storage

areas, free of accumulation of debris. Stack form lumber in neat piles less than 3.3 feet high. Remove all debris, trash, or objects that could become missile hazards. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition THREE" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition FOUR" readiness. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions.

b. Condition THREE (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 48 hours): Maintain "Condition FOUR" requirements and commence securing operations necessary for "Condition ONE" which cannot be completed within 18 hours. Cease all routine activities which might interfere with securing operations. Commence securing and stow all gear and portable equipment. Make preparations for securing buildings. Reinforce or remove formwork and scaffolding. Secure machinery, tools, equipment, materials, or remove from the jobsite. Expend every effort to clear all missile hazards and loose equipment from general base areas. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition TWO" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition THREE" readiness.

c. Condition TWO (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 24 hours): Secure the jobsite, and leave Government premises.

d. Condition ONE. (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 12 hours): Contractor access to the jobsite and Government premises is prohibited.

1.6 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, SA-3, CCI-00258.} Meet the following requirements throughout the construction process.

1.6.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. When used, contractor computers must meet the following requirements:

1.6.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.6.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. All computers used on this project must be scanned using the installed software at least once per day.

1.6.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all computers must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a

minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.6.1.4 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.6.2 Temporary IP Networks

Provide Government access to Contractor furnished temporary IP networks during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks must meet the following requirements:

1.6.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than IP networks provided under this project or Government furnished IP networks provided for this purpose. Any and all network access from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.6.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel, as defined, prescribed, and identified by the Contracting Officer, must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification. Or if there is a Government agency that's responsible, identify that agency.

1.6.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks must not interfere with existing wireless network and must use WPA2 security. Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.6.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.6.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE

2.1.1 Bulletin Board

Prior to the commencement of work activities, provide a clear weatherproof covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the Contract, Wage Rate Information poster, Safety and Health Information as required by EM 385-1-1 and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate requirements herein with 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Locate the bulletin board at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, and in location as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Project Identification Signs

The requirements for the signs, their content, and location are as specified in Section 01 58 00 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION. Erect signs within 15 days after receipt of the notice to proceed. Correct the data required by the safety sign daily, with light colored metallic or non-metallic numerals.

2.1.3 Warning Signs

Post temporary signs, tags, and labels to give workers and the public adequate warning and caution of construction hazards according to the EM 385-1-1. Attach signs to the perimeter fencing every 150 feet warning the public of the presence of construction hazards. Signs must require unauthorized persons to keep out of the construction site. Correct the data required by safety signs daily. Post signs at all points of entry designating the construction site as a hard hat area.

2.2 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

2.2.1 Haul Roads

Construct access and haul roads necessary for proper prosecution of the work under this Contract in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Construct with suitable grades and widths; avoid sharp curves, blind corners, and dangerous cross traffic. Submit haul road plan for approval. Provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for the safe movement of traffic. The method of dust control, although optional, must be adequate to ensure safe operation at all times. Location, grade, width, and alignment of construction and haul roads are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Lighting must be adequate to assure full and clear visibility for full width of haul road and work areas during any night work operations.

2.2.2 Barricades

Erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Barricades are required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Securely place barricades clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

2.3 FENCING

Provide fencing along the construction site and at all open excavations and tunnels to control access by unauthorized personnel. Safety fencing must be highly visible to be seen by pedestrians and vehicular traffic. All fencing must meet the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Remove the fence upon completion and acceptance of the work.

2.3.1 Polyethylene Mesh Safety Fencing

Temporary safety fencing must be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid, a minimum of 48 inches high and maximum mesh size of 2 inches. Fencing must extend from the grade to a minimum of 48 inches above the grade and be tightly secured to T-posts spaced as necessary to maintain a rigid and taut fence. Fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection.

2.3.2 Chain Link Panel Fencing

Temporary panel fencing must be galvanized steel chain link panels 6 feet high. Multiple fencing panels may be linked together at the bases to form long spans as needed. Each panel base must be weighted down using sand bags or other suitable materials in order for the fencing to withstand anticipated winds while remaining upright. Fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection.

2.3.3 Post-Driven Chain Link Fencing

Temporary post-driven fencing must be galvanized chain link fencing 6 feet high supported by an tightly secured to galvanized steel posts driven below grade. Fence posts must be located on minimum 10 foot centers. Posts may be set in various surfaces such as sand, soil, asphalt or concrete as necessary. Chain link fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection. Completely remove fencing and posts at the completion of construction and restore surfaces disturbed or damaged to its original condition. Locate and identify underground utilities prior to setting fence posts. Equip fence with a lockable gate. Gate must remain locked when construction personnel are not present.

2.4 TEMPORARY WIRING

Provide temporary wiring in accordance with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70. Include monthly inspection and testing of all equipment and apparatus.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR List, University of Southern California, attesting that the design, size and make of each backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. Certificate of Provisional Approval is not acceptable.

Reduced pressure principle type conforming to the applicable requirements AWWA C511. Provide backflow preventers complete with 150 pound flanged

cast iron, brass mounted gate valve and strainer, 304 stainless steel or bronze, internal parts.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EMPLOYEE PARKING

Construction Contract employees must park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Employee parking must not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the Government installation.

3.2 TEMPORARY BULLETIN BOARD

Locate the bulletin board at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

3.3.1 Temporary Utilities

Provide temporary utilities required for construction. Materials may be new or used, must be adequate for the required usage, not create unsafe conditions, and not violate applicable codes and standards.

a. The Government must make all reasonable amounts of utilities available to the Contractor without charge from existing outlets and supplies available to the Government on military installations. Otherwise the contractor must make arrangements with local utility companies for connection, metering and payment for utilities at its expense. The Contractor must carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge. If the use of utilities is abused the Contractor will be required to meter and pay for utilities.

b. The Contractor, at its expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, must install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters where required. The Contractor must furnish to the Contracting Officer Representative a complete system layout drawing showing type of materials to be used and method of installation for all temporary electrical systems. Telephone service is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor must maintain all temporary lines in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer Representative. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor must remove all temporary connections, distribution lines, meters and associated paraphernalia. (FAR 52.236-14).

c. Utility Service Interruptions. The Contractor must submit written notification not less than 15 calendar days in advance of each interruption of each utility and communication service to or within existing buildings and facilities being used by others. No single outage will exceed 4 hours unless approved in writing. The time and duration of all outages will be coordinated with the Using Agency by the Contracting Officer Representative. All outages or interruptions must be scheduled during weekends, unless specifically approved by the Contracting Officers Representative.

3.3.2 Sanitation

Provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Locate the facilities behind the construction fence or out of the public view. Clean units and empty wastes at least once a week or more frequently into a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system, or remove waste to a commercial facility. Obtain approval from the system owner prior to discharge into a municipal, district, or commercial sanitary sewer system. Penalties or fines associated with improper discharge will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and follow station regulations and procedures when discharging into the station sanitary sewer system. Maintain these conveniences at all times. Include provisions for pest control and elimination of odors. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

3.3.3 Telephone

Make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired.

3.3.4 Fire Protection

Provide temporary fire protection equipment for the protection of personnel and property during construction. Remove debris and flammable materials daily to minimize potential hazards.

3.4 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS

3.4.1 Maintenance of Traffic

a. Conduct operations in a manner that will not close a thoroughfare or interfere with traffic on railways or highways except with written permission of the Contracting Officer at least 15 calendar days prior to the proposed modification date, and provide a Traffic Control Plan for Government approval detailing the proposed controls to traffic movement for approval. The plan must be in accordance with State and local regulations and the MUTCD, Part VI. Make all notifications and obtain all permits required for modification to traffic movements outside Station's jurisdiction.. Contractor may move oversized and slow-moving vehicles to the worksite provided requirements of the highway authority have been met.

b. Conduct work so as to minimize obstruction of traffic, and maintain traffic on at least half of the roadway width at all times. Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer prior to starting any activity that will obstruct traffic.

c. Provide, erect, and maintain, at Contractor's expense, lights, barriers, signals, passageways, detours, and other items, that may be required by the Life Safety Signage, overhead protection authority having jurisdiction.

d. Provide cones, signs, barricades, lights, or other traffic control devices and personnel required to control traffic. Do not use foil-backed material for temporary pavement marking because of its potential to conduct electricity during accidents involving downed power lines.

3.4.2 Protection of Traffic

Maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, will be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. Provide self-illuminated (lighted) barricades during hours of darkness. Brightly-colored (orange) vests are required for all personnel working in roadways. Protect the traveling public from damage to person and property. Minimize the interference with public traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site. Investigate the adequacy of existing roads and their allowable load limit. Contractor is responsible for the repair of damage to roads caused by construction operations.

3.4.3 Rush Hour Restrictions

Do not interfere with the peak traffic flows preceding and during normal operations for Fort Hamiltonwithout notification to and approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.4 Dust Control

Dust control methods and procedures must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate dust control methods with 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

3.5 REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Provide an approved reduced pressure backflow prevention assembly at each location where the Contractor taps into the Government potable water supply.

Perform backflow preventer tests using test equipment, procedures, and certification forms conforming to those outlined in the latest edition of the Manual of Cross-Connection Control published by the FCCCHR Manual. Test and tag each reduced pressure backflow preventer upon initial installation (prior to continued water use) and quarterly thereafter. Tag must contain the following information: make, model, serial number, dates of tests, results, maintenance performed, and signature of tester. Record test results on certification forms conforming to requirements cited earlier in this paragraph.

3.6 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

Contractor-owned or -leased trailers must be identified by Government assigned numbers. Size and location of the number will comply with Fort Hamilton Regulation. Apply the number to the trailer within 14 calendar days of notification, or sooner, if directed by the Government. Temporary facilities must meet requirements as identified in EM 385-1-1.

Contractor is responsible for security of their property. Provide adequate outside security lighting at the temporary facilities. Trailers must be anchored to resist high winds and meet applicable state or local standards for anchoring mobile trailers. Coordinate anchoring with EM 385-1-1. The Contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-10, Operations and

Storage Areas" and the following apply:

3.6.1 Administrative Field Offices

Provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

3.6.2 Storage Area

Construct a temporary 6 foot high chain link fence around trailers and materials. Include plastic strip inserts, colored green, so that visibility through the fence is obstructed. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Do not place or store trailers, materials, or equipment outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the installation boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials must not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on the current day. Do not stockpile materials outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Park mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

Keep fencing in a state of good repair and proper alignment. If the Contractor elects to traverse grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways with construction equipment or other vehicles, cover the grassed or unpaved areas with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways; gravel gradation must be at the Contractor's discretion.. Mow and maintain grass located within the boundaries of the construction site for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, structures, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers must be edged or trimmed neatly.

3.6.3 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon request, and pending availability, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but will be within the installation boundaries. Maintain the area in a clean and orderly fashion and secured if needed to protect supplies and equipment. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

3.6.4 Appearance of Trailers

a. Trailers must be roadworthy and comply with all appropriate state and local vehicle requirements. Trailers which are rusted, have peeling paint or are otherwise in need of repair will not be allowed on Installation property. Trailers must present a clean and neat exterior appearance and be in a state of good repair.

b. Maintain the temporary facilities. Failure to do so will be sufficient reason to require their removal at the Contractor's expense.

3.6.5 Safety Systems

Protect the integrity of all installed safety systems or personnel safety devices. Obtain prior approval from the Contracting Officer if entrance into systems serving safety devices is required. If it is temporarily necessary to remove or disable personnel safety devices in order to accomplish Contract requirements, provide alternative means of protection prior to removing or disabling any permanently installed safety devices or equipment and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer.

3.6.6 Weather Protection of Temporary Facilities and Stored Materials

Take necessary precautions to ensure that roof openings and other critical openings in the building are monitored carefully. Take immediate actions required to seal off such openings when rain or other detrimental weather is imminent, and at the end of each workday. Ensure that the openings are completely sealed off to protect materials and equipment in the building from damage.

3.6.6.1 Building and Site Storm Protection

When a warning of gale force winds is issued, take precautions to minimize danger to persons, and protect the work and nearby Government property. Precautions must include, but are not limited to, closing openings; removing loose materials, tools and equipment from exposed locations; and removing or securing scaffolding and other temporary work. Close openings in the work when storms of lesser intensity pose a threat to the work or any nearby Government property.

3.7 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE

3.7.1 Resident Engineer's Office

Not Required.

3.8 PLANT COMMUNICATIONS

Whenever the individual elements of the plant are located so that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices and make available for use by Government personnel.

3.9 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. Maintain the safety fencing during the life of the Contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, remove from the work site.

3.10 CLEANUP

Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways must be cleaned away. Store all salvageable materials resulting from demolition activities within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Neatly stack stored materials not in trailers, whether new or salvaged.

3.11 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project remove the bulletin board, signs, barricades, haul roads, and all other temporary products from the site. After removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, remove the fence. Restore areas used during the performance of the Contract to the original or better condition. Remove gravel used to traverse grassed areas and restore the area to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 57 19

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
08/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1053	Respirable Crystalline Silica
29 CFR 1910.1200	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.1153	Respirable Crystalline Silica
40 CFR 50	National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards
40 CFR 60	Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources
40 CFR 63	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants for Source Categories
40 CFR 64	Compliance Assurance Monitoring
40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone
40 CFR 112	Oil Pollution Prevention
40 CFR 122.26	Storm Water Discharges (Applicable to State NPDES Programs, see section 123.25)
40 CFR 152	Pesticide Registration and Classification Procedures
40 CFR 152 - 186	Pesticide Programs
40 CFR 241	Guidelines for Disposal of Solid Waste
40 CFR 243	Guidelines for the Storage and Collection of Residential, Commercial, and Institutional Solid Waste
40 CFR 258	Subtitle D Landfill Requirements
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 261.7	Residues of Hazardous Waste in Empty

	Containers
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262.11	Hazardous Waste Determination and Recordkeeping
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 266	Standards for the Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 273	Standards for Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 273.2	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Batteries
40 CFR 273.3	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Pesticides
40 CFR 273.4	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Mercury Containing Equipment
40 CFR 273.5	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Lamps
40 CFR 273.6	Applicability - Aerosol Cans
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
40 CFR 300.125	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan - Notification and Communications
40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
40 CFR 403	General Pretreatment Regulations for Existing and New Sources of Pollution
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special

	Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 172.101	Hazardous Material Regulation-Purpose and Use of Hazardous Material Table
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

WASHINGTON STATE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (WAC)

WAC-173-303-573	Standards for Universal Waste Management
WAC-173-303-573(2)	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Batteries
WAC-173-303-573(3)	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Mercury-containing Equipment
WAC-173-303-573(5)	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Lamps

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Class I and II Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I ODS is defined in Section 602(a) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class I ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink. https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances.

Class II ODS is defined in Section 602(s) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class II ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink. https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances.

1.2.2 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste is materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e., methyl ethyl ketone, toluene), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

1.2.3 Electronics Waste

Electronics waste is discarded electronic devices intended for salvage, recycling, or disposal.

1.2.4 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the

environment aesthetically, culturally or historically.

1.2.5 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

1.2.6 Hazardous Debris

As defined in paragraph SOLID WASTE, debris that contains listed hazardous waste (either on the debris surface, or in its interstices, such as pore structure) in accordance with 40 CFR 261. Hazardous debris also includes debris that exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

1.2.7 Hazardous Materials

Hazardous material is any material that: Is defined in 49 CFR 171, listed in 49 CFR 172, regulated as a hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 173; or requires a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1200; or during end use, treatment, handling, packaging, storage, transportation, or disposal meets or has components that meet or have potential to meet the definition of a hazardous waste as defined by 40 CFR 261 Subparts A, B, C, or D. Designation of a material by this definition, when separately regulated or controlled by other sections or directives, does not eliminate the need for adherence to that hazard-specific guidance which takes precedence over this section for "control" purposes. Such material includes ammunition, weapons, explosive actuated devices, propellants, pyrotechnics, chemical and biological warfare materials, medical and pharmaceutical supplies, medical waste and infectious materials, bulk fuels, radioactive materials, and other materials such as asbestos, mercury, and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).

1.2.8 Hazardous Waste

Hazardous Waste is any material that meets the definition of a solid waste and exhibits a hazardous characteristic (ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, or toxicity) as specified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart C, or contains a listed hazardous waste as identified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart D, or meets a state, local, or host nation definition of a hazardous waste.

1.2.9 Installation Pest Management Coordinator

Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) is the individual officially designated by the Installation Commander to oversee the Installation Pest Management Program and the Installation Pest Management Plan.

1.2.10 Land Application

Land Application means spreading or spraying discharge water at a rate that allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" must occur.

Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.11 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permit

MS4 permits are those held by municipalities or installations to obtain NPDES permit coverage for their stormwater discharges.

1.2.12 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)

The NPDES permit program controls water pollution by regulating point sources that discharge pollutants into waters of the United States.

1.2.13 Oily Waste

Oily waste are those materials that are, or were, mixed with Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants (POLs) and have become separated from that POLs. Oily wastes also means materials, including wastewaters, centrifuge solids, filter residues or sludges, bottom sediments, tank bottoms, and sorbents which have come into contact with and have been contaminated by, POLs and may be appropriately tested and discarded in a manner which is in compliance with other state and local requirements.

This definition includes materials such as oily rags, "kitty litter" sorbent clay and organic sorbent material. These materials may be land filled provided that: It is not prohibited in other state regulations or local ordinances; the amount generated is "de minimus" (a small amount); it is the result of minor leaks or spills resulting from normal process operations; and free-flowing oil has been removed to the practicable extent possible. Large quantities of this material, generated as a result of a major spill or in lieu of proper maintenance of the processing equipment, are a solid waste. As a solid waste, perform a hazardous waste determination prior to disposal. As this can be an expensive process, it is recommended that this type of waste be minimized through good housekeeping practices and employee education.

1.2.14 Pesticide

Pesticide is any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating any pest, or intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant or desiccant.

1.2.15 Pesticide Treatment Plan

A plan for the prevention, monitoring, and control to eliminate pest infestation.

1.2.16 Pests

Pests are arthropods, birds, rodents, nematodes, fungi, bacteria, viruses, algae, snails, marine borers, snakes, weeds and other organisms (except for human or animal disease-causing organisms) that adversely affect readiness, military operations, or the well-being of personnel and animals; attack or damage real property, supplies, equipment, or vegetation; or are otherwise undesirable.

1.2.17 Project Pesticide Coordinator

The Project Pesticide Coordinator (PPC) is an individual who resides at a Civil Works Project office and who is responsible overseeing of pesticide

application on project grounds.

1.2.18 Regulated Waste

Regulated waste are solid wastes that have specific additional federal, state, or local controls for handling, storage, or disposal.

1.2.19 Sediment

Sediment is soil and other debris that have eroded and have been transported by runoff water or wind.

1.2.20 Solid Waste

Solid waste is a solid, liquid, semi-solid or contained gaseous waste. A solid waste can be a hazardous waste, non-hazardous waste, or non-Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) regulated waste. Types of solid waste typically generated at construction sites may include:

1.2.20.1 Debris

Debris is non-hazardous solid material generated during the construction, demolition, or renovation of a structure that exceeds 2.5-inch particle size that is: a manufactured object; plant or animal matter; or natural geologic material (for example, cobbles and boulders), broken or removed concrete, masonry, and rock asphalt paving; ceramics; roofing paper and shingles. Inert materials may not be reinforced with or contain ferrous wire, rods, accessories and weldments. A mixture of debris and other material such as soil or sludge is also subject to regulation as debris if the mixture is comprised primarily of debris by volume, based on visual inspection.

1.2.20.2 Green Waste

Green waste is the vegetative matter from landscaping, land clearing and grubbing, including, but not limited to, grass, bushes, scrubs, small trees and saplings, tree stumps and plant roots. Marketable trees, grasses and plants that are indicated to remain, be re-located, or be re-used are not included.

1.2.20.3 Material Not Regulated As Solid Waste

Material not regulated as solid waste is nuclear source or byproduct materials regulated under the Federal Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended; suspended or dissolved materials in domestic sewage effluent or irrigation return flows, or other regulated point source discharges; regulated air emissions; and fluids or wastes associated with natural gas or crude oil exploration or production.

1.2.20.4 Non-Hazardous Waste

Non-hazardous waste is waste that is excluded from, or does not meet, hazardous waste criteria in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

1.2.20.5 Recyclables

Recyclables are materials, equipment and assemblies such as doors, windows, door and window frames, plumbing fixtures, glazing and mirrors that are recovered and sold as recyclable, wiring, insulated/non-insulated

copper wire cable, wire rope, and structural components. It also includes commercial-grade refrigeration equipment with Freon removed, household appliances where the basic material content is metal, clean polyethylene terephthalate bottles, cooking oil, used fuel oil, textiles, high-grade paper products and corrugated cardboard, stackable pallets in good condition, clean crating material, and clean rubber/vehicle tires. Metal meeting the definition of lead contaminated or lead based paint contaminated may not be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company. Paint cans that meet the definition of empty containers in accordance with 40 CFR 261.7 may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company.

1.2.20.6 Surplus Soil

Surplus soil is existing soil that is in excess of what is required for this work, including aggregates intended, but not used, for on-site mixing of concrete, mortars, and paving. Contaminated soil meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included and must be managed in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT.

1.2.20.7 Scrap Metal

This includes scrap and excess ferrous and non-ferrous metals such as reinforcing steel, structural shapes, pipe, and wire that are recovered or collected and disposed of as scrap. Scrap metal meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included.

1.2.20.8 Wood

Wood is dimension and non-dimension lumber, plywood, chipboard, hardboard. Treated or painted wood that meets the definition of lead contaminated or lead based contaminated paint is not included. Treated wood includes, but is not limited to, lumber, utility poles, crossties, and other wood products with chemical treatment.

1.2.21 Surface Discharge

Surface discharge means discharge of water into drainage ditches, storm sewers, or creeks meeting the definition of "waters of the United States". Surface discharges from construction sites are discrete, identifiable sources and require a permit from the governing agency. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.22 Wastewater

Wastewater is the used water and solids that flow through a sanitary sewer to a treatment plant.

1.2.22.1 Stormwater

Stormwater is any precipitation in an urban or suburban area that does not evaporate or soak into the ground, but instead collects and flows into storm drains, rivers, and streams.

1.2.23 Waters of the United States

Waters of the United States means Federally jurisdictional waters, including wetlands, that are subject to regulation under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act or navigable waters, as defined under the Rivers and

Harbors Act.

1.2.24 Wetlands

Wetlands are those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions.

1.2.25 Universal Waste

The universal waste regulations streamline collection requirements for certain hazardous wastes in the following categories: batteries, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment (for example, thermostats), and lamps (for example, fluorescent bulbs). The rule is designed to reduce hazardous waste in the municipal solid waste (MSW) stream by making it easier for universal waste handlers to collect these items and send them for recycling or proper disposal. These regulations can be found at 40 CFR 273.

1.2.26 Location Specific Universal Waste

Any of the following dangerous waste that are subject to the universal waste requirements of WAC-173-303-573: Batteries as described in WAC-173-303-573(2)); Lamps as described in WAC-173-303-573(5); Mercury-containing equipment as described in WAC-173-303-573(3).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preconstruction Survey

Regulatory Notifications; G, RO

Environmental Manager Qualifications; G, RO

Employee Training Records; G, RO

Environmental Protection Plan; G, RO

Dirt and Dust Control Plan; G, RO

Solid Waste Management Permit; G, RO

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP); G, RO

Stormwater Notice of Intent (for NPDES coverage under the general permit for construction activities); G, RO

Spill Prevention Control And Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan; G, RO

SD-06 Test Reports

Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report; G, RO

Inspection Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Employee Training Records; G, RO

Erosion and Sediment Control Inspector Qualifications

Certificate of Competency

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Regulatory Notifications; G, RO

Assembled Employee Training Records; G, RO

Solid Waste Management Permit; G, RO

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Compliance Notebook; G, RO

Stormwater Notice of Termination (for NPDES coverage under the general permit for construction activities); G, RO

As-Built Topographic Survey

Waste Determination Documentation; G, RO

Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report; G, RO

Sales Documentation; G, RO

Contractor Certification

Hazardous Waste/Debris Management; G, RO

Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste; G, RO

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Protect the environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire duration of this Contract. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including water, air, solid waste, hazardous waste and substances, oily substances, and noise pollution.

Tests and procedures assessing whether construction operations comply with Applicable Environmental Laws may be required. Analytical work must be

performed by qualified laboratories; and where required by law, the laboratories must be certified.

1.4.1 Conformance with the Environmental Management System

Perform work under this contract consistent with the policy and objectives identified in the installation's Environmental Management System (EMS). Perform work in a manner that conforms to objectives and targets of the environmental programs and operational controls identified by the EMS. Support Government personnel when environmental compliance and EMS audits are conducted by escorting auditors at the Project site, answering questions, and providing proof of records being maintained. Provide monitoring and measurement information as necessary to address environmental performance relative to environmental, energy, and transportation management goals. In the event an EMS nonconformance or environmental noncompliance associated with the contracted services, tasks, or actions occurs, take corrective and preventative actions. In addition, employees must be aware of their roles and responsibilities under the installation EMS and of how these EMS roles and responsibilities affect work performed under the contract.

Coordinate with the installation's EMS coordinator to identify training needs associated with environmental aspects and the EMS, and arrange training or take other action to meet these needs. Provide training documentation to the Contracting Officer. The Installation Environmental Office will retain associated environmental compliance records. Make EMS Awareness training completion certificates available to Government auditors during EMS audits and include the certificates in the Employee Training Records. See paragraph EMPLOYEE TRAINING RECORDS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Preconstruction Survey and Protection of Features

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, perform a Preconstruction Survey of the project site with the Contracting Officer, and take photographs showing existing environmental conditions in and adjacent to the site. Submit a report for the record. Include in the report a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer will sign this survey report upon mutual agreement regarding its accuracy and completeness. Protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference that their preservation may cause to the work under the Contract.

1.5.2 Regulatory Notifications

Provide regulatory notification requirements in accordance with federal, state and local regulations. In cases where the Government will also provide public notification (such as stormwater permitting), coordinate with the Contracting Officer. Submit copies of regulatory notifications to the Contracting Officer at least 30 days prior to commencement of work activities. Typically, regulatory notifications must be provided for the

following (this listing is not all-inclusive): demolition, renovation, NPDES defined site work, construction, removal or use of a permitted air emissions source, and remediation of controlled substances (asbestos, hazardous waste, lead paint).

1.5.3 Environmental Brief

Attend an environmental brief to be included in the preconstruction meeting. Provide the following information: types, quantities, and use of hazardous materials that will be brought onto the installation; and types and quantities of wastes/wastewater that may be generated during the Contract. Discuss the results of the Preconstruction Survey at this time.

Prior to initiating any work on site, meet with the Contracting Officer and installation Environmental Office to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan (EPP) or equipment local requirement. Develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of environmental protection, including measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, required permits, permit requirements (such as mitigation measures), and other measures to be taken.

1.5.4 Environmental Manager

Appoint in writing an Environmental Manager for the project site. The Environmental Manager is directly responsible for coordinating contractor compliance with federal, state, local, and installation requirements. The Environmental Manager must ensure compliance with Hazardous Waste Program requirements (including hazardous waste handling, storage, manifesting, and disposal); implement the EPP; ensure environmental permits are obtained, maintained, and closed out; ensure compliance with Stormwater Program requirements; ensure compliance with Hazardous Materials (storage, handling, and reporting) requirements; and coordinate any remediation of regulated substances (lead, asbestos, PCB transformers). This can be a collateral position; however, the person in this position must be trained to adequately accomplish the following duties: ensure waste segregation and storage compatibility requirements are met; inspect and manage Satellite Accumulation areas; ensure only authorized personnel add wastes to containers; ensure Contractor personnel are trained in 40 CFR requirements in accordance with their position requirements; coordinate removal of waste containers; and maintain the Environmental Records binder and required documentation, including environmental permits compliance and close-out. Submit Environmental Manager Qualifications to the Contracting Officer.

1.5.5 Employee Training Records

Prepare and maintain Employee Training Records throughout the term of the contract meeting applicable 40 CFR requirements. Provide Employee Training Records in the Environmental Records Binder. Submit these Assembled Employee Training Records to the Contracting Officer at the conclusion of the project, unless otherwise directed.

Train personnel to meet State requirements. Conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Conduct additional meetings for new personnel and when site conditions change. Include in the training and meeting agenda: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring

purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, waters of the United States, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area. Provide copy of the Erosion and Sediment Control Inspector Certification as required byState.

1.5.5.1 Pest Control Training

Trained personnel in pest control. Conduct a pest control meeting for personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Conduct additional meetings for new personnel and when site conditions change. Include in the training and meeting agenda: methods of detecting and pest infestation; familiarization with statutory and contractual pest control standards; installation and care of devices, and instruments, if required, for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous pest control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of waters of the United States, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area. Provide a Certificate of Competency for the personnel who will be conducting the pesticide application and management of pest control.

1.5.6 Non-Compliance Notifications

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with federal, state or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's EPP. After receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. FAR 52.242-14 Suspension of Work provides that a suspension, delay, or interruption of work due to the fault or negligence of the Contractor allows for no adjustments to the contract for time extensions or equitable adjustments. In addition to a suspension of work, the Contracting Officer may use additional authorities under the contract or law.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

The purpose of the EPP is to present an overview of known or potential environmental issues that must be considered and addressed during construction. Incorporate construction related objectives and targets from the installation's EMS into the EPP. Include in the EPP measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Meet with the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative to discuss the EPP and develop a mutual understanding relative to the details for environmental protection including measures for protecting natural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Submit the EPP within 30 days after notice to proceed and not less than 10 days before the preconstruction meeting. Revise the EPP throughout the project to include any reporting requirements, changes in site conditions, or contract modifications that change the project scope of work in a way that could have an environmental impact. No requirement in this section will relieve the Contractor of any applicable federal, state, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, identify, implement, and submit for approval any additional requirements to be included in the EPP. Maintain the current version onsite.

The EPP includes, but is not limited to, the following elements:

1.6.1 General Overview and Purpose

1.6.1.1 Descriptions

A brief description of each specific plan required by environmental permit or elsewhere in this Contract such as stormwater pollution prevention plan, spill control plan, solid waste management plan, wastewater management plan, air pollution control plan, contaminant prevention plan, pesticide treatment plan, traffic control plan Non-Hazardous Solid Waste Disposal Plan.

1.6.1.2 Duties

The duties and level of authority assigned to the person(s) on the job site who oversee environmental compliance, such as who is responsible for adherence to the EPP, who is responsible for spill cleanup and training personnel on spill response procedures, who is responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site (if applicable), and who is responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

1.6.1.3 Procedures

A copy of any standard or project-specific operating procedures that will be used to effectively manage and protect the environment on the project site.

1.6.1.4 Communications

Communication and training procedures that will be used to convey environmental management requirements to Contractor employees and subcontractors.

1.6.1.5 Contact Information

Emergency contact information contact information (office phone number, cell phone number, and e-mail address).

1.6.2 General Site Information

1.6.2.1 Drawings

Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, jurisdictional wetlands, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, storm drains and conveyances, and stockpiles of excess soil.

1.6.2.2 Work Area

Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identify the areas of limited use or nonuse. Include measures for marking the limits of use areas, including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas and methods to control runoff and to contain materials on site, and a traffic control plan.

Show where any fuels, hazardous substances, solvents, or lubricants will be stored. Provide a spill plan to address any releases of those materials.

1.6.2.3 Documentation

A letter signed by an officer of the firm appointing the Environmental Manager and stating that person is responsible for managing and implementing the Environmental Program as described in this contract. Include in this letter the Environmental Manager's authority to direct the removal and replacement of non-conforming work.

1.6.3 Management of Natural Resources

a. Land resources

b. Tree protection

c. Replacement of damaged landscape features

d. Temporary construction

e. Stream crossings

f. Fish and wildlife resources

g. Wetland areas

1.6.4 Protection of Historical and Archaeological Resources

a. Objectives

b. Methods

1.6.5 Stormwater Management and Control

a. Ground cover

b. Erodible soils

c. Temporary measures

(1) Structural Practices

(2) Temporary and permanent stabilization

d. Effective selection, implementation and maintenance of Best Management Practices (BMPs).

e. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

1.6.6 Protection of the Environment from Waste Derived from Contractor Operations

Control and disposal of solid and sanitary waste.

Control and disposal of hazardous waste.

This item consist of the management procedures for hazardous waste to be

generated. The elements of those procedures will coincide with the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan when within an installation. The Contracting Officer will provide a copy of the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan as applicable.

As a minimum, include the following:

a. List of the types of hazardous wastes expected to be generated

b. Procedures to ensure a written waste determination is made for appropriate wastes that are to be generated

c. Sampling/analysis plan, including laboratory method(s) that will be used for waste determinations and copies of relevant laboratory certifications

d. Methods and proposed locations for hazardous waste accumulation/storage (that is, in tanks or containers)

e. Management procedures for storage, labeling, transportation, and disposal of waste (treatment of waste is not allowed unless specifically noted)

f. Management procedures and regulatory documentation ensuring disposal of hazardous waste complies with Land Disposal Restrictions (40 CFR 268)

g. Management procedures for recyclable hazardous materials such as lead-acid batteries, used oil, and similar

h. Used oil management procedures in accordance with 40 CFR 279; Hazardous waste minimization procedures

i. Plans for the disposal of hazardous waste by permitted facilities; and Procedures to be employed to ensure required employee training records are maintained.

1.6.7 Prevention of Releases to the Environment

Procedures to prevent releases to the environment

Notifications in the event of a release to the environment

1.6.8 Regulatory Notification and Permits

List what notifications and permit applications must be made. Some permits require up to 180 days to obtain. Demonstrate that those permits have been obtained or applied for by including copies of applicable environmental permits. The EPP will not be approved until the permits have been obtained.

1.6.9 Clean Air Act Compliance

1.6.9.1 Haul Route

Submit truck and material haul routes along with a Dirt and Dust Control Plan for controlling dirt, debris, and dust on Installation roadways. As a minimum, identify in the plan the subcontractor and equipment for cleaning along the haul route and measures to reduce dirt, dust, and

debris from roadways.

1.6.9.2 Pollution Generating Equipment

Identify air pollution generating equipment or processes that may require federal, state, or local permits under the Clean Air Act. Determine requirements based on any current installation permits and the impacts of the project. Provide a list of all fixed or mobile equipment, machinery or operations that could generate air emissions during the project to the Installation Environmental Office (Air Program Manager). Ensure required permits are obtained prior to installing and operating applicable equipment/processes.

All generator use must be pre-approved by the Fort Hamilton Air Quality Manager and adhere to applicable regulatory requirements. If generators are used, then generator type and duration of use must be documented to calculate emissions

1.6.9.3 Stationary Internal Combustion Engines

Identify portable and stationary internal combustion engines that will be supplied, used or serviced. Comply with 40 CFR 60 Subpart IIII, 40 CFR 60 Subpart JJJJ, 40 CFR 63 Subpart ZZZZ, and local regulations as applicable. At minimum, include the make, model, serial number, manufacture date, size (engine brake horsepower), and EPA emission certification status of each engine. Maintain applicable records and log hours of operation and fuel use. Logs must include reasons for operation and delineate between maintenance/testing, emergency, and non-emergency operation.

All construction equipment must comply with the three-minute idling limit pursuant to New York City Administrative Code, Title 24, Section 24-163. All non-road diesel equipment must comply with the Federal Clean Air Nonroad Diesel Rule, which regulates emissions from nonroad diesel engines and sulfur content in nonroad diesel fuel.

1.6.9.4 Refrigerants

Identify management practices to ensure that heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) work involving refrigerants complies with 40 CFR 82 requirements. Technicians must be certified, maintain copies of certification on site, use certified equipment and log work that requires the addition or removal of refrigerant. Any refrigerant reclaimed is the property of the Government, coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office to determine the appropriate turn in location.

1.6.9.5 Air Pollution-engineering Processes

Identify planned air pollution-generating processes and management control measures (including, but not limited to, spray painting, abrasive blasting, demolition, material handling, fugitive dust, and fugitive emissions). Log hours of operations and track quantities of materials used.

1.6.9.6 Compliant Materials

Provide the Government a list of SDSs for all hazardous materials proposed for use on site. Materials must be compliant with all Clean Air Act regulations for emissions including solvent and volatile organic compound

contents, and applicable National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants requirements. The Government may alter or limit use of specific materials as needed to meet installation permit requirements for emissions.

1.7 LICENSES AND PERMITS

Obtain licenses and permits required for the construction of the project and in accordance with FAR 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities. Notify the Government of all equipment that may require permits or special approvals that the Contractor plans to use on site. This paragraph supplements the Contractor's responsibility under FAR 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL RECORDS BINDER

Maintain on-site a separate three-ring Environmental Records Binder and submit at the completion of the project. Make separate parts within the binder that correspond to each submittal listed under paragraph CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS in this section.

1.9 PESTICIDE DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.9.1 Delivery and Storage

Deliver pesticides to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses. Store pesticides according to manufacturer's instructions and under lock and key when unattended.

1.9.2 Handling Requirements

Formulate, treat with, and dispose of pesticides and associated containers in accordance with label directions and use the clothing and personal protective equipment specified on the labeling for use during each phases of the application. Furnish SDSs for pesticide products.

1.10 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PERMIT

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification of the quantity of anticipated solid waste or debris that is anticipated or estimated to be generated by construction. Include in the report the locations where various types of waste will be disposed or recycled. Include letters of acceptance from the receiving location or as applicable; submit one copy of the receiving location state and local Solid Waste Management Permit or license showing such agency's approval of the disposal plan before transporting wastes off Government property.

1.10.1 Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report

Monthly, submit a solid waste disposal report to the Contracting Officer. For each waste, the report will state the classification (using the definitions provided in this section), amount, location, and name of the business receiving the solid waste.

1.11 FACILITY HAZARDOUS WASTE GENERATOR STATUS

Fort Hamilton is designated as a Very Small Quantity Generator (VSQGs). Meet the regulatory requirements of this generator designation for any

work conducted within the boundaries of this Installation. Comply with provisions of federal, state, and local regulatory requirements applicable to this generator status regarding training and storage, handling, and disposal of construction derived wastes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES

Minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants, including their habitats. Prior to the commencement of activities, consult with the Installation Environmental Office as applicable, regarding rare species or sensitive habitats that need to be protected. The protection of rare, threatened, and endangered animal and plant species identified, including their habitats, is the Contractor's responsibility.

Preserve the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work. Restore to an equivalent or improved condition upon completion of work that is consistent with the requirements of the Installation Environmental Office or as otherwise specified. Confine construction activities to within the limits of the work indicated or specified.

3.1.1 Flow Ways

Do not alter water flows or otherwise significantly disturb the native habitat adjacent to the project and critical to the survival of fish and wildlife, except as specified and permitted.

3.1.2 Vegetation

Except in areas to be cleared, do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs without the Contracting Officer's permission. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to existing nearby trees for anchorages unless authorized by the Contracting Officer. Where such use of attached ropes, cables, or guys is authorized, the Contractor is responsible for any resultant damage.

Protect existing trees that are to remain to ensure they are not injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations. Remove displaced rocks from uncleared areas. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and Installation Environmental Office to determine appropriate action for trees and other landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations.

3.2 STORMWATER

Do not discharge stormwater from construction sites to the sanitary sewer. If the water is noted or suspected of being contaminated, it may only be released to the storm drain system if the discharge is specifically permitted. Obtain authorization in advance from the Installation Environmental Office for any release of contaminated water.

3.2.1 Construction General Permit

Provide a Construction General Permit as required by 40 CFR 122.26 or State of New York General Permit. Under the terms and conditions of the permit, install, inspect, maintain BMPs, prepare stormwater erosion and sediment control inspection reports, and submit SWPPP inspection reports. Maintain construction operations and management in compliance with the terms and conditions of the general permit for stormwater discharges from construction activities.

3.2.1.1 Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

Project-specific Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) will be provided by the Government.

Include the following:

a. Comply with terms of the EPA and the State general permit for stormwater discharges from construction activities.

b. Select applicable BMPs from EPA Fact Sheets located at https://www.epa.gov/npdes/national-menu-best-management-practices-bmps-stormwater#constr or in accordance with applicable state or local requirements.

c. Include a completed copy of the Notice of Intent, BMP Inspection Report Template, and Stormwater Notice of Termination, except for the effective date.

3.2.1.2 Stormwater Notice of Intent for Construction Activities

The Government will prepare and submit the Notice of Intent for NPDES coverage under the general permit for construction activities to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.

The Government will submit the approved NOI and appropriate permit fees onto the appropriate federal or state agency for approval. No land disturbing activities may commence without permit coverage. Maintain an approved copy of the SWPPP at the onsite construction office, and continually update as regulations require, reflecting current site conditions.

3.2.1.3 Inspection Reports

The owner or operator shall have a trained contractor inspect the erosion and sediment control practices and pollution prevention measures being implemented within the active work area daily to ensure that they are being maintained in effective operational conditions at all times. A Trained Contractor is defined by the NYSDEC as an employee of the contractor or owner who received four hours of endorsed training in proper erosion and sediment control principles from a soil and water conservation district, or other department-endorsed entity.

Submit "Inspection Reports" to the Contracting Officer in accordance with EPA andthe State of New York Construction General Permit.

3.2.1.4 Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Compliance Notebook

Create and maintain a three ring binder of documents that demonstrate

compliance with the Construction General Permit. Include a copy of the permit Notice of Intent, proof of permit fee payment, SWPPP and SWPPP update amendments, inspection reports and related corrective action records, copies of correspondence with the EPA and the New York State Permitting Agency, and a copy of the permit Notice of Termination in the binder. At project completion, the notebook becomes property of the Government. Provide the compliance notebook to the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1.5 Stormwater Notice of Termination for Construction Activities

The Government will submit a Notice of Termination to the Contracting Officer for approval once construction is complete and final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site for which the permittee is responsible. Once approved, submit the Notice of Termination to the appropriate state or federal agency. Prepare as-built topographic survey information required by the permitting agency for certification of the stormwater management system, and provide to the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Erosion and Sediment Control Measures

Provide erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with state and local laws and regulations. Preserve vegetation to the maximum extent practicable.

Erosion control inspection reports may be compiled as part of a stormwater pollution prevention plan inspection reports.

3.2.2.1 Erosion Control

Prevent erosion by mulching, Compost Blankets, Geotextiles, temporary slope drains. Stabilize slopes by sodding, seeding, or such combination of these methods necessary for effective erosion control. Use of hay bales is prohibited.

Provide seeding in accordance with Section 32 92 19 SEEDING.

3.2.2.2 Sediment Control Practices

Implement sediment control practices to divert flows from exposed soils, temporarily store flows, or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Implement sediment control practices prior to soil disturbance and prior to creating areas with concentrated flow, during the construction process to minimize erosion and sediment laden runoff. Include the following devices: silt fence, storm drain inlet protection, Stabilized Construction Entrance.

Silt Fence-Temporary. A silt fence assembly shall consist of silt fence geotextile, posts, and fasteners and may include mesh support consistent with the Approved List.

1. Geotextile. Silt fence geotextile shall meet the requirements of NYSDOT Specification Section §737-01 Geotextiles, G. Silt Fence and be listed in the Approved List.

2. Posts. Posts shall meet the following requirements: Wood posts shall have a minimum cross section area of 3.5 square inches; steel post shall be "T" or "U" shaped in cross section, with a minimum weight of 1.33 pounds per foot. Posts shall be a minimum of 40 inches long and shall be spaced according to the geotextile selected, as indicated in

the Approved List.

3. Mesh Support. For those silt fence geotextiles on the Approved List that require a mesh support, the support shall consist of 14 gauge (minimum) welded wire mesh with a maximum 6 inch by 6 inch opening or polymeric mesh. All mesh support shall be a minimum of 30 inches in height.

4. Fasteners. Fasteners shall be heavy duty staples, hog rings, tie wires, or any other fastener compatible with the post material. Stabilized construction entrance must be minimum 50' long x 24' wide x 6" deep. Composed of RCA or crushed stone meeting requirements of #3 size designation.

Drainage Structure Inlet Protection-Temporary. Drainage structure inlet protection shall be placed where shown in the contract documents and constructed in accordance with the standard details.

3.2.3 Work Area Limits

Mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this Contract prior to commencing construction activities. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are not to be disturbed. Protect monuments and markers before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, all markers must be visible in the dark. Personnel must be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and protecting particular objects.

3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

Place field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Move or relocate the Contractor facilities only when approved by the Government. Provide erosion and sediment controls for onsite borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Control temporary excavation and embankments for plant or work areas to protect adjacent areas.

3.2.5 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Management

Comply with the Installation's MS4 permit requirements.

3.3 SURFACE AND GROUNDWATER

3.3.1 Waters of the United States

Do not enter, disturb, destroy, or allow discharge of contaminants into waters of the United States.

3.4 PROTECTION OF CULTURAL RESOURCES

3.4.1 Protection of Cultural Resources

The Corps, as a federal agency has certain responsibilities pertaining to the identification and protection of cultural resources. The Federal statutes and regulations authorizing the Corps to undertake these responsibilities include Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act, as amended, and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation

Guidelines for the Protection of Cultural and Historic Properties (36 CFR Part 800).

An archaeological sensitivity analysis was conducted for Fort Hamilton and determined there is potential for archaeological resources below the 2 feet of fill on the site. The District, in consultation with NYSHPO, New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission (NYCLPC), the Delaware Tribe, the Delaware Nation, the Stockbridge-Munsee Mohican Tribe, and the Shinnecock Tribe, has determined that there is potential of adversely affecting deeply buried archaeological resources during construction.

3.4.2 Construction Monitoring

Provide a qualified archaeologist(s) (who meets the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Professional Qualifications) to monitor construction during the excavation 1-2 feet below ground surface within previously undisturbed areas of the site. Therefore, excavation at or below these depths, has the potential to encounter buried resources and therefore must be subject to archaeological monitoring. Prior to initiation of construction the contractor shall hold a meeting between the monitoring archaeologist, the Contracting Officer (KO) and the Corps Archaeologist to discuss the monitoring activities and locations. The monitoring archaeologist shall meet the Secretary for the Interiors Standards for Archaeology and shall be approved by the Corps Archaeologist prior to work.

The Archaeologist will monitor the construction excavation and shall examine the exposed soil. The Archaeologist can direct the excavation to be performed in a manner that avoids damage to historic resources. The Archaeologist may hand excavate areas or may request segments be mechanically excavated by the contractor. The Archaeologist may record the soil profiles and structural features in the excavated areas through photography, drawings, and notes. Cultural material, if present, will be collected and bagged appropriately for identification and curation. Limited screening of the soil removed from the excavated areas may be undertaken.

If during construction activities, the Archaeologist observes unusual items that might have historical, archaeological, or cultural value, such observations shall be reported immediately to the KO who shall notify the Corps Archaeologist. Resources covered by this paragraph include but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rock or coral alignments, pavings, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other human activities. All construction work shall stop. The KO and the staff archaeologist, after consultation with the appropriate entities, shall determine the best way to proceed. If possible and safe to do, the Monitoring Archaeologist shall photograph and/or retrieve the item(s) to be turned over to the Corps Archaeologist.

3.4.3 Known Resources

The Contractor must take all reasonable precautions to ensure the work is not conducted in a manner harmful to any Historic Structures within the project area. Historic Structures are those classified as "Eligible" or "Listed" in the New York's State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO), Cultural Resource Information System (CRIS) database https://cris.parks.ny.gov and will be noted on the plans. Building 113,

the Garrison Headquarters is listed as "Eligible" on the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). The Contractor's personnel shall be aware of the presence of this building and be sufficiently familiar with it as to minimize contact with it during normal construction hours. The following preventative measures must be implemented. Vibration monitoring, as well a buffer will be established around the building. Should the vibration threshold be exceeded the Corps archaeologist should be notified and work shall cease until vibration readings return acceptable levels.

3.4.4 Vibration Monitoring

The vibration plan shall be drawn up in coordination with the Corps Archaeologist. Vibration monitoring, as well a buffer will be established around Building 113, the Garrison Headquarters. Should the vibration threshold be exceeded the Corps archaeologist should be notified and work shall cease until vibration readings return acceptable levels.

3.4.5 Unanticipated Discovery

Should an unanticipated discovery be made during construction activities, whether by the contractor, operator, archaeologist, Corps staff or the public, the following steps shall be followed in the order shown:

i. All work shall cease in the vicinity of the discovery to allow the archaeologist to determine the nature of the remains. If the remains are determined to be human, the remains will be treated according to the procedures outlined in below.

ii. The New York District, in consultation with the NYSHPO and participating Tribes as appropriate, shall evaluate archaeological sites using the Criteria established for the NRHP 36 CFR 800.4(c)(1).

iii. If the site is investigated and the District determines, in consultation with the NYSHPO, that the site is not eligible, the construction work and monitoring may resume. If the site is evaluated and determined to be eligible, it shall be treated according to the procedures laid out in Stipulation II.

iv. If the discovery is determined to be a site that is eligible for the NRHP, the New York District and the NYSHPO, and interested parties as appropriate, shall consult to develop alternatives in accordance with Stipulation II of the PA to avoid, minimize, or mitigate adverse effects. The alternatives shall consider program needs, cost, public benefit and values. All excavation will be limited to that required for construction in terms of location and depth. No work will be undertaken beyond these limits unless agreed upon by the Contractor, the District COR, and the District Archaeologist. However, in areas with potential historic resources, the Archaeologist can direct the excavation to be performed in a manner that avoids damage to historic resources (such as careful excavation around a buried foundation or temporarily halting excavation to examine a fill deposit).

3.4.6 Human Remains Discovery Protocol

In the event that human remains are encountered during construction or archaeological investigations, the following protocol should be implemented:

i. At all times human remains must be treated with the utmost dignity and respect. Should human remains be encountered, work in the general area of the discovery will stop immediately and the location will be immediately secured and protected from damage.

ii. Human remains and/or associated artifacts will be left in place and not disturbed. No skeletal remains or materials associated with the remains will be collected or removed until appropriate consultation has taken place and a plan of action has been developed. All work should be stopped in the vicinity of the find.

iii. The contractor site manager should inform the US Army Corps of Engineers, Contracting Officer Representative (USACE COR) immediately. The USACE COR will contact the county coroner/medical examiner, local law enforcement, and the District Archaeologist. The coroner and local law enforcement will make the official ruling on the nature of the remains, being either forensic or archaeological. The District Archaeologist will inform the New York State Historic Preservation Office (NYSHPO) and the appropriate Indian Nation(s).

iv. If the human remains are determined to be Native American, the remains will be left in place and protected from further disturbance until a plan for their avoidance or removal can be generated. The USACE COR and District Archaeologist will consult with the NYSHPO and appropriate Indian Nation(s) to develop a plan of action that is consistent with the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) guidance and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation's Policy Statement Regarding Treatment of Burial Sites, Human Remains and Funerary Objects.

v. If human remains are determined to be non-Native American and archaeological, the remains will be left in place and protected from further disturbance until a plan for their avoidance or removal can be generated. The USACE COR and District Archaeologist will consult with the NYSHPO to develop a plan of action.

vi. If human remains are determined to be non-Native American and forensic, local law enforcement will take control of the location in which the human remains were identified until the investigation is completed.

Stockbridge-Munsee Community Band of Mohican Indians Policy for Treatment and Disposition of Human Remains and Cultural Items That May be Discovered Inadvertently.

3.4.7 Purpose

The purpose of this policy is to outline procedures that will be followed by all agencies, contractors or others in the event of an inadvertent discovery of human remains or cultural materials that are identified as potentially Stockbridge-Munsee (Mohican)

3.4.8 Treatment and Disposition of Human Remains and Cultural Items

1) The federal agency or contractor must contact the Stockbridge-Munsee Community immediately, but no later than three days after the discovery of the remains and/or artifacts at the contact information

below:

- Jeff Bendremer, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO), thpo@mohican-nsn.gov 413-884-6029 (office) 715-881-2254 (cell)

If unavailable, contact:

a. Bonney Hartley, Tribal Historic Preservation Manager,Bonney.Hartley@mohican-nsn.gov 413-884-6048 (office)

b. Monique Tyndall, Cultural Affairs Director, Monique.Tyndall@mohican-nsn.gov 715-793-4270 (office)

c. Linda Mohawk Katchenago, Administrator, Linda.Katchenago@mohican-nsn.gov 715-793-4355 office

2) Place tobacco with human remains and/or funeral objects.

3) Cover remains and funeral objects with a natural fiber cloth such as cotton or muslin when possible.

4) No photographs will be taken.

5) The preferred treatment of inadvertently discovered cultural materials and/or human remains is to leave them in-situ(in place) and protect them from further disturbance.

6) Non-destructive "in-field" documentation of the remains and cultural items shall be carried out only in consultation with the Tribe, who will determine appropriate methods of recordation depending upon the circumstances.

7) If the remains and cultural items are to remain in-situ, the requirements of 43 CFR 10 Sections 10.4-10.6 will have been fulfilled.

8) The specific location(s) of discovery shall be withheld from disclosure (with the exception of local law officials and tribal officials as described above) and protected to the fullest extent by federal law.

9) If remains and funeral objects are to be removed from the site, specific procedures and considerations will be determined by Stockbridge-Munsee Tribe in consultation with the federal agency.

3.5 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes will be in accordance with 40 CFR 64 and state air emission and performance laws and standards.

i. During Construction provide dust control monitoring and nuisance dust control.

ii. Coordinate generator use with Fort Hamilton Air Quality Manager. Track emissions from all generator use.

iii. Comply with the three-minute idling limit pursuant to New York City Administrative Code, Title 24, Section 24-163. All non-road diesel

equipment must comply with the Federal Clean Air Nonroad Diesel Rule, which regulates emissions from nonroad diesel engines and sulfur content in nonroad diesel fuel.

3.5.1 Preconstruction Air Permits

Notify the Air Program Manager, through the Contracting Officer, at least 6 months prior to bringing equipment, assembled or unassembled, onto the Installation, so that air permits can be secured. Necessary permitting time must be considered in regard to construction activities. Clean Air Act (CAA) permits must be obtained prior to bringing equipment, assembled or unassembled, onto the Installation.

Confirm that these permits have been obtained.

3.5.2 Oil or Dual-fuel Boilers and Furnaces

Provide product data and details for new, replacement, or relocated fuel fired boilers, heaters, or furnaces to the Installation Environmental Office (Air Program Manager) through the Contracting Officer. Data to be reported include: equipment purpose (water heater, building heat, process), manufacturer, model number, serial number, fuel type (oil type, gas type) size (MMBTU heat input). Provide in accordance with paragraph PRECONSTRUCTION AIR PERMITS.

3.5.3 Burning

Burning is prohibited on the Government premises.

3.5.4 Class I and II ODS Prohibition

Class I and II ODS are Government property and must be returned to the Government for appropriate management. Coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office to determine the appropriate location for turn in of all reclaimed refrigerant.

3.5.5 Venting of Refrigerant

Accidental venting of a refrigerant is a release and must be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer. Intentional venting of refrigerants (including most Non-ODS substitute refrigerants) is prohibited per 40 CFR 82.

3.5.6 EPA Certification Requirements

Heating and air conditioning technicians must be certified through an EPA-approved program. Maintain copies of certifications at the employees' places of business; technicians must carry certification wallet cards, as provided by environmental law.

3.5.7 Dust Control

Keep dust down at all times, including during nonworking periods. Sprinkle or treat, with dust suppressants, the soil at the site, haul roads, and other areas disturbed by operations. Dry power brooming will not be permitted. Instead, use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming. Air blowing will be permitted only for cleaning nonparticulate debris such as steel reinforcing bars. Only wet cutting

will be permitted for cutting concrete blocks, concrete, and bituminous concrete. Do not unnecessarily shake bags of cement, concrete mortar, or plaster. Since these products contain Crystalline Silica, comply with the applicable OSHA standard, 29 CFR 1910.1053 or 29 CFR 1926.1153 for controlling exposure to Crystalline Silica Dust.

3.5.7.1 Particulates

Dust particles, aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities, and processing and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) must be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress. Maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates that would exceed 40 CFR 50, state, and local air pollution standards or that would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp. Provide sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Perform particulate control as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. Comply with state and local visibility regulations.

3.5.7.2 Abrasive Blasting

Blasting operations cannot be performed without prior approval of the Installation Air Program Manager. The use of silica sand is prohibited in sandblasting.

Provide tarpaulin drop cloths and windscreens to enclose abrasive blasting operations to confine and collect dust, abrasive agent, paint chips, and other debris. Perform work involving removal of hazardous material in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.

3.5.8 Odors

Control odors from construction activities. The odors must be in compliance with state regulations and local ordinances and may not constitute a health hazard.

3.6 WASTE MINIMIZATION

Minimize the use of hazardous materials and the generation of waste. Include procedures for pollution prevention/ hazardous waste minimization in the Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Obtain a copy of the installation's Pollution Prevention/Hazardous Waste Minimization Plan for reference material when preparing this part of the EPP. If no written plan exists, obtain information by contacting the Contracting Officer. Describe the anticipated types of the hazardous materials to be used in the construction when requesting information.

3.6.1 Salvage, Reuse and Recycle

Identify anticipated materials and waste for salvage, reuse, and recycling. Describe actions to promote material reuse, resale or recycling. To the extent practicable, all scrap metal must be sent for reuse or recycling and will not be disposed of in a landfill.

Include the name, physical address, and telephone number of the hauler, if transported by a franchised solid waste hauler. Include the destination and, unless exempted, provide a copy of the state or local permit (cover) or license for recycling.

3.6.2 Nonhazardous Solid Waste Diversion Report

Maintain an inventory of nonhazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of construction and demolition debris. Submit a report to the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each fiscal year quarter, starting the first quarter that nonhazardous solid waste has been generated. Include the following in the report:

Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed	as appropriate
C&D Debris Recycled	as appropriate
C&D Debris Composted	as appropriate
Total C&D Debris Generated	as appropriate
Waste Sent to Waste-To-Energy Incineration Plant (This amount should not be included in the recycled amount)	as appropriate

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

3.7.1 Waste Determination Documentation

Complete a Waste Determination form (provided at the pre-construction conference) for Contractor-derived wastes to be generated. All potentially hazardous solid waste streams that are not subject to a specific exclusion or exemption from the hazardous waste regulations (e.g., scrap metal, domestic sewage) or subject to special rules, (lead-acid batteries and precious metals) must be characterized in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 262.11 or corresponding applicable state or local regulations. Base waste determination on user knowledge of the processes and materials used, and analytical data when necessary. Consult with the Installation environmental staff for guidance on specific requirements. Attach support documentation to the Waste Determination form. As a minimum, provide a Waste Determination form for the following waste (this listing is not inclusive): oil- and latex -based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosols, petroleum products, and containers of the original materials.

3.7.2 Solid Waste Management

3.7.2.1 Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report

Provide copies of the waste handling facilities' weight tickets, receipts, bills of sale, and other sales documentation. In lieu of sales documentation, a statement indicating the disposal location for the solid waste that is signed by an employee authorized to legally obligate or bind

the firm may be submitted. The sales documentation Contractor certification must include the receiver's tax identification number and business, EPA or state registration number, along with the receiver's delivery and business addresses and telephone numbers. For each solid waste retained for the Contractor's own use, submit the information previously described in this paragraph on the solid waste disposal report. Prices paid or received do not have to be reported to the Contracting Officer unless required by other provisions or specifications of this Contract or public law.

3.7.2.2 Control and Management of Solid Wastes

Pick up solid wastes, and place in covered containers that are regularly emptied. Do not prepare or cook food on the project site. Prevent contamination of the site or other areas when handling and disposing of wastes. At project completion, leave the areas clean. Employ segregation measures so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with non-hazardous solid waste. Transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with 40 CFR 260, state, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill is the minimum acceptable offsite solid waste disposal option. Verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate. Solid waste disposal offsite must comply with most stringent local, state, and federal requirements, including 40 CFR 241, 40 CFR 243, and 40 CFR 258.

Manage hazardous material used in construction, including but not limited to, aerosol cans, waste paint, cleaning solvents, contaminated brushes, and used rags, in accordance with 49 CFR 173.

3.7.3 Control and Management of Hazardous Waste

Do not dispose of hazardous waste on Government property. Do not discharge any waste to a sanitary sewer, storm drain, or to surface waters or conduct waste treatment or disposal on Government property without written approval of the Contracting Officer and Installation Hazardous Waste Manager.

3.7.3.1 Hazardous Waste/Debris Management

Identify construction activities that will generate hazardous waste or debris. Provide a documented waste determination for resultant waste streams. Identify, label, handle, store, and dispose of hazardous waste or debris in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations, including 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, and 40 CFR 268.

Manage hazardous waste in accordance with the approved Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Store hazardous wastes in approved containers in accordance with 49 CFR 173 and 49 CFR 178. Hazardous waste generated within the confines of Government facilities is identified as being generated by the Government. Prior to removal of any hazardous waste from Government property, hazardous waste manifests must be signed by personnel from the Installation Environmental Office. Do not bring hazardous waste onto Government property. Provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of waste determination documentation for any solid waste streams that have any potential to be hazardous waste or contain any chemical constituents listed in 40 CFR 372-SUBPART D.

3.7.3.2 Waste Storage/Satellite Accumulation/90 Day Storage Areas

Accumulate hazardous waste at satellite accumulation points and in compliance with 40 CFR 262 and applicable state or local regulations. Individual waste streams will be limited to 55 gallons of accumulation (or one quart for acutely hazardous wastes). If the Contractor expects to generate hazardous waste at a rate and quantity that makes satellite accumulation impractical, the Contractor may request a temporary 90-day or 180-day, as appropriate, accumulation point be established. Submit a request in writing to the Contracting Officer and provide the following information (Attach Site Plan to the Request):

Contract Number	------
Contractor	------
Haz/Waste or Regulated Waste POC	------
Phone Number	------
Type of Waste	------
Source of Waste	------
Emergency POC	------
Phone Number	------
Location of the Site	------

Attach a Waste Determination form for the expected waste streams. Allow 10 working days for processing this request. Additional compliance requirements (e.g., training and contingency planning) that may be required are the responsibility of the Contractor. Barricade the designated area where waste is being stored and post a sign identifying as follows:

"DANGER - UNAUTHORIZED PERSONNEL KEEP OUT"

3.7.3.3 Hazardous Waste Disposal

3.7.3.3.1 Responsibilities for Contractor's Disposal

Provide hazardous waste manifest to the Installations Environmental Office for review, approval, and signature prior to shipping waste off Government property.

3.7.3.3.1.1 Services

Provide service necessary for the final treatment or disposal of the hazardous material or waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260 - 40 CFR 279, local, and state, laws and regulations, and the terms and conditions of the Contract within 60 days after the materials have been generated. These services include necessary personnel, labor, transportation, packaging, detailed analysis (if required for disposal or transportation, include manifesting or complete waste profile sheets, equipment, and compile documentation).

3.7.3.3.1.2 Samples

Obtain a representative sample of the material generated for each job done to provide waste stream determination.

3.7.3.3.1.3 Analysis

Analyze each sample taken and provide analytical results to the Contracting Officer. See paragraph WASTE DETERMINATION DOCUMENTATION.

3.7.3.3.1.4 Labeling

During waste accumulation label all containers in accordance with 40 CFR 262. Prior to offering a waste for off-site transport, determine the Department of Transportation's (DOT's) proper shipping names for waste in accordance with 49 CFR 172 (each container requiring disposal) and demonstrate to the Contracting Officer how this determination is developed and supported by the sampling and analysis requirements contained herein. Label all containers of hazardous waste with the words "Hazardous Waste" or other words to describe the contents of the container in accordance with 40 CFR 262 and applicable state or local regulations.

3.7.3.3.2 Contractor Disposal Turn-In Requirements

Hazardous waste generated must be disposed of in accordance with the following conditions to meet installation requirements:

a. Drums must be compatible with waste contents and drums must meet DOT requirements for 49 CFR 173 for transportation of materials.

b. Band drums to wooden pallets.

c. No more than three 55 gallon drums or two 85 gallon over packs are to be banded to a pallet.

d. Band using 1-1/4 inch minimum band on upper third of drum.

e. Provide label in accordance with 49 CFR 172.101.

f. Leave 3 to 5 inches of empty space above volume of material.

3.7.3.4 Universal Waste Management

Manage the following categories of universal waste in accordance with federal, state, and local requirements and installation instructions:

a. Batteries as described in 40 CFR 273.2

b. Lamps as described in 40 CFR 273.5

c. Mercury-containing equipment as described in 40 CFR 273.4

d. Aerosol cans as described in 40 CFR 273.6

e. Pesticides as described in 40 CFR 273.3

Mercury is prohibited in the construction of this facility, unless specified otherwise, and with the exception of mercury vapor lamps and fluorescent lamps. Dumping of mercury-containing materials and devices

such as mercury vapor lamps, fluorescent lamps, and mercury switches, in rubbish containers is prohibited. Remove without breaking, pack to prevent breakage, and transport out of the activity in an unbroken condition for disposal as directed.

3.7.3.5 Electronics End-of-Life Management

Recycle or dispose of electronics waste, including, but not limited to, used electronic devices such computers, monitors, hard-copy devices, televisions, mobile devices, in accordance with 40 CFR 260-262, state, and local requirements, and installation instructions.

3.7.3.6 Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste

Contact the Contracting Officer for the facility RCRA identification number that is to be used on each manifest.

Submit a copy of the applicable EPA and or state permit(s), manifest(s), or license(s) for transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous and regulated waste by permitted facilities. Hazardous or toxic waste manifests must be reviewed, signed, and approved by the Contracting Officer before the Contractor may ship waste. To obtain specific disposal instructions, coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office. Refer to location special requirements for the Installation Point of Contact information.

3.7.4 Releases/Spills of Oil and Hazardous Substances

3.7.4.1 Response and Notifications

Exercise due diligence to prevent, contain, and respond to spills of hazardous material, hazardous substances, hazardous waste, sewage, regulated gas, petroleum, lubrication oil, and other substances regulated in accordance with 40 CFR 300. Maintain spill cleanup equipment and materials at the work site. In the event of a spill, take prompt, effective action to stop, contain, curtail, or otherwise limit the amount, duration, and severity of the spill/release. In the event of any releases of oil and hazardous substances, chemicals, or gases; immediately (within 15 minutes) notify the Installation Fire Department, the Installation Command Duty Officer, the Installation Environmental Office, the Contracting Officer.

Submit verbal and written notifications as required by the federal (40 CFR 300.125 and 40 CFR 355), state, local regulations and instructions. Provide copies of the written notification and documentation that a verbal notification was made within 20 days. Spill response must be in accordance with 40 CFR 300 and applicable state and local regulations. Contain and clean up these spills without cost to the Government.

3.7.4.2 Clean Up

Clean up hazardous and non-hazardous waste spills. Reimburse the Government for costs incurred including sample analysis materials, clothing, equipment, and labor if the Government will initiate its own spill cleanup procedures, for Contractor- responsible spills, when: Spill cleanup procedures have not begun within one hour of spill discovery/occurrence; or, in the Government's judgment, spill cleanup is inadequate and the spill remains a threat to human health or the

environment.

3.7.5 Mercury Materials

Immediately report to the Environmental Office and the Contracting Officer instances of breakage or mercury spillage. Clean mercury spill area to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

Do not recycle a mercury spill cleanup; manage it as a hazardous waste for disposal.

3.7.6 Wastewater

3.7.6.1 Disposal of Wastewater

Disposal of wastewater must be as specified below.

3.7.6.1.1 Treatment

Do not allow wastewater from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, and forms to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. Dispose of the construction- related waste water off-Government property in accordance with 40 CFR 403, state, regional, and local laws and regulations.

3.7.6.1.2 Surface Discharge

For discharge of ground water, obtain a state or federal permit specific for pumping and discharging ground water prior to surface discharging.

3.7.6.1.3 Land Application

Water generated from the flushing of lines after hydrostatic testing must be discharged into the sanitary sewer with prior approval and notification to the Wastewater Treatment Plant's Operator.

3.8 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT

Include hazardous material control procedures in the Safety Plan, in accordance with Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Address procedures and proper handling of hazardous materials, including the appropriate transportation requirements. Do not bring hazardous material onto Government property that does not directly relate to requirements for the performance of this contract. Submit an SDS and estimated quantities to be used for each hazardous material to the Contracting Officer prior to bringing the material on the installation. Typical materials requiring SDS and quantity reporting include, but are not limited to, oil and latex based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosol, and petroleum products. Use hazardous materials in a manner that minimizes the amount of hazardous waste generated. Containers of hazardous materials must have National Fire Protection Association labels or their equivalent. Certify that hazardous materials removed from the site are hazardous materials and do not meet the definition of hazardous waste, in accordance with 40 CFR 261 and state and installation requirements.

3.9 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

Clean previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. Equipment must be free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. Consult with the U.S. Department of Agriculture jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

3.10 MILITARY MUNITIONS

In the event military munitions, as defined in 40 CFR 260, are discovered or uncovered, immediately stop work in that area and immediately inform the Contracting Officer.

Coordinate with Fort Hamilton Safety Office to identify any potential unexploded ordinance hazards and to develop a mitigation plan should any unexploded ordinance be discovered.

3.11 PETROLEUM, OIL, LUBRICANT (POL) STORAGE AND FUELING

POL products include flammable or combustible liquids, such as gasoline, diesel, lubricating oil, used engine oil, hydraulic oil, mineral oil, and cooking oil. Store POL products and fuel equipment and motor vehicles in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spills into the environment. Manage and store POL products in accordance with EPA 40 CFR 112, and other federal, state, regional, and local laws and regulations. Use secondary containments, dikes, curbs, and other barriers, to prevent POL products from spilling and entering the ground, storm or sewer drains, stormwater ditches or canals, or navigable waters of the United States. Describe in the EPP (see paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN) how POL tanks and containers must be stored, managed, and inspected and what protections must be provided. Storage of oil, including fuel, on the project site is not allowed. Fuel must be brought to the project site each day that work is performed.

3.11.1 Used Oil Management

Manage used oil generated on site in accordance with 40 CFR 279. Determine if any used oil generated while onsite exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste. Used oil containing 1,000 parts per million of solvents is considered a hazardous waste and disposed of at the Contractor's expense. Used oil mixed with a hazardous waste is also considered a hazardous waste. Dispose in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.

3.11.2 Oil Storage Including Fuel Tanks

Provide secondary containment and overfill protection for oil storage tanks. A berm used to provide secondary containment must be of sufficient size and strength to contain the contents of the tanks plus 5 inches freeboard for precipitation. Construct the berm to be impervious to oil for 72 hours that no discharge will permeate, drain, infiltrate, or otherwise escape before cleanup occurs. Use drip pans during oil transfer operations; adequate absorbent material must be onsite to clean up any spills and prevent releases to the environment. Cover tanks and drip pans during inclement weather. Provide procedures and equipment to prevent overfilling of tanks. If tanks and containers with an aggregate aboveground capacity greater than 1320 gallons will be used onsite (only containers with a capacity of 55 gallons or greater are counted), provide

and implement a Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) plan meeting the requirements of 40 CFR 112. Do not bring underground storage tanks to the installation for Contractor use during a project. Submit the SPCC plan to the Contracting Officer for approval.

Monitor and remove any rainwater that accumulates in open containment dikes or berms. Inspect the accumulated rainwater prior to draining from a containment dike to the environment, to determine there is no oil sheen present.

3.12 INADVERTENT DISCOVERY OF PETROLEUM-CONTAMINATED SOIL OR HAZARDOUS WASTES

If petroleum-contaminated soil, or suspected hazardous waste is found during construction that was not identified in the Contract documents, immediately notify the Contracting Officer. Do not disturb this material until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.13 PEST MANAGEMENT

In order to minimize impacts to existing fauna and flora, coordinate with the Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) or Project Pesticide Coordinator (PPC), through the Contracting Officer, at the earliest possible time prior to pesticide application. Discuss integrated pest management strategies including prevention of invasive species as applicable with the IPMC and receive concurrence from the IPMC through the Contracting Officer prior to the application of any pesticide associated with these specifications. Provide Installation Project Office Pest Management personnel the opportunity to be present at meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control and during application of the pesticide. The use and management of pesticides are regulated under 40 CFR 152 - 186.

3.13.1 Application

Apply pesticides using a state-certified pesticide applicator in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendation. The certified applicator must wear clothing and personal protective equipment as specified on the pesticide label. The Contracting Officer will designate locations for water used in formulating. Do not allow the equipment to overflow. Inspect equipment for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage and repair prior to application of pesticide.

3.13.2 Pesticide Treatment Plan

Include and update a pesticide treatment plan, as information becomes available. Include in the plan the sequence of treatment, dates, times, locations, pesticide trade name, EPA registration numbers, authorized uses, chemical composition, formulation, original and applied concentration, application rates of active ingredient (that is, pounds of active ingredient applied), equipment used for application and calibration of equipment. Comply with 40 CFR 152-189, state, regional, and local pest management record-keeping and reporting requirements as well as any additional Installation Project Office specific requirements in conformance with DA AR 200-1 Chapter 5, Pest Management, Section 5-4 "Program requirements" for data required to be reported to the Installation.

3.14 CHLORDANE

Evaluate excess soils and concrete foundation debris generated during the demolition of housing units or other wooden structures for the presence of chlordane or other pesticides prior to reuse or final disposal.

3.15 SOUND INTRUSION

Occupants adjacent to construction areas must be notified of the construction activities and anticipated duration of construction prior to the onset of work.

Make the maximum use of low-noise emission products, as certified by the EPA. Blasting or use of explosives are not permitted without written permission from the Contracting Officer, and then only during the designated times. Confine pile-driving operations to the period between 8 a.m. and 4 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of holidays, unless otherwise specified.

Keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise. Comply with the provisions of the State of New York rules.

Keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise.

3.16 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

Clean up areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". Unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, remove traces of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. Grade parking area and similar temporarily used areas to conform with surrounding contours.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 58 00

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
08/19, CHG 5: 08/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EP 310-1-6a	(2006; 2019 Change 2) Project Operation -- Sign Standards Manual, VOL 1
EP 310-1-6b	(2006) Sign Standards Manual, VOL 2, Appendices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Sign Legend Orders; G, RO

1.3 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN

1.3.1 Construction Project Signs

Furnish the construction project sign package, maintain the signs during construction, and remove the signs from the job site upon completion of the project. The construction project sign package consists of three signs: one for project identification, the other to show the on-the-job safety performance of the contractor and public safety sign. Ensure that the package conforms to the requirements of EP 310-1-6a and EP 310-1-6b, specifically Section 16. Submit the sign legend orders as described in Section 16 of EP 310-1-6a before erecting the signs.

a. Sample sign drawings together with mounting and fabrication details are provided at the end of this section. The signs must be erected within 15 calendar days after the date of Notice to Proceed. The project identification and safety performance signs are to be displayed side-by-side and mounted for reading by passing viewers. The public safety sign shall be the same size as the project signs. The Contracting Officer will designate exact placement locations. Panels are fabricated using HDO (High Density Overlay) plywood with dimensional lumber uprights and bracing. The sign faces are non-reflecting vinyl. All legends are to be die-cut or computer-cut

in the sizes and type-faces specified and applied to the white panel background following the graphic formats shown on the attached sheets. The Communications Red panel on the left side of the construction project sign with Corps signature (reverse version) is screen printed onto the white background.

b. Maintain the signs in good condition throughout the construction period. No separate payment will be made for erecting and maintaining the signs and all costs in connection therewith will be considered the obligation of the Contractor. Upon completion of the project, the Contractor shall remove the signs from the project site.

1.3.2 Public Safety Sign

For the public safety sign, refer to the Warning Signs paragraph in section 01 50 00 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

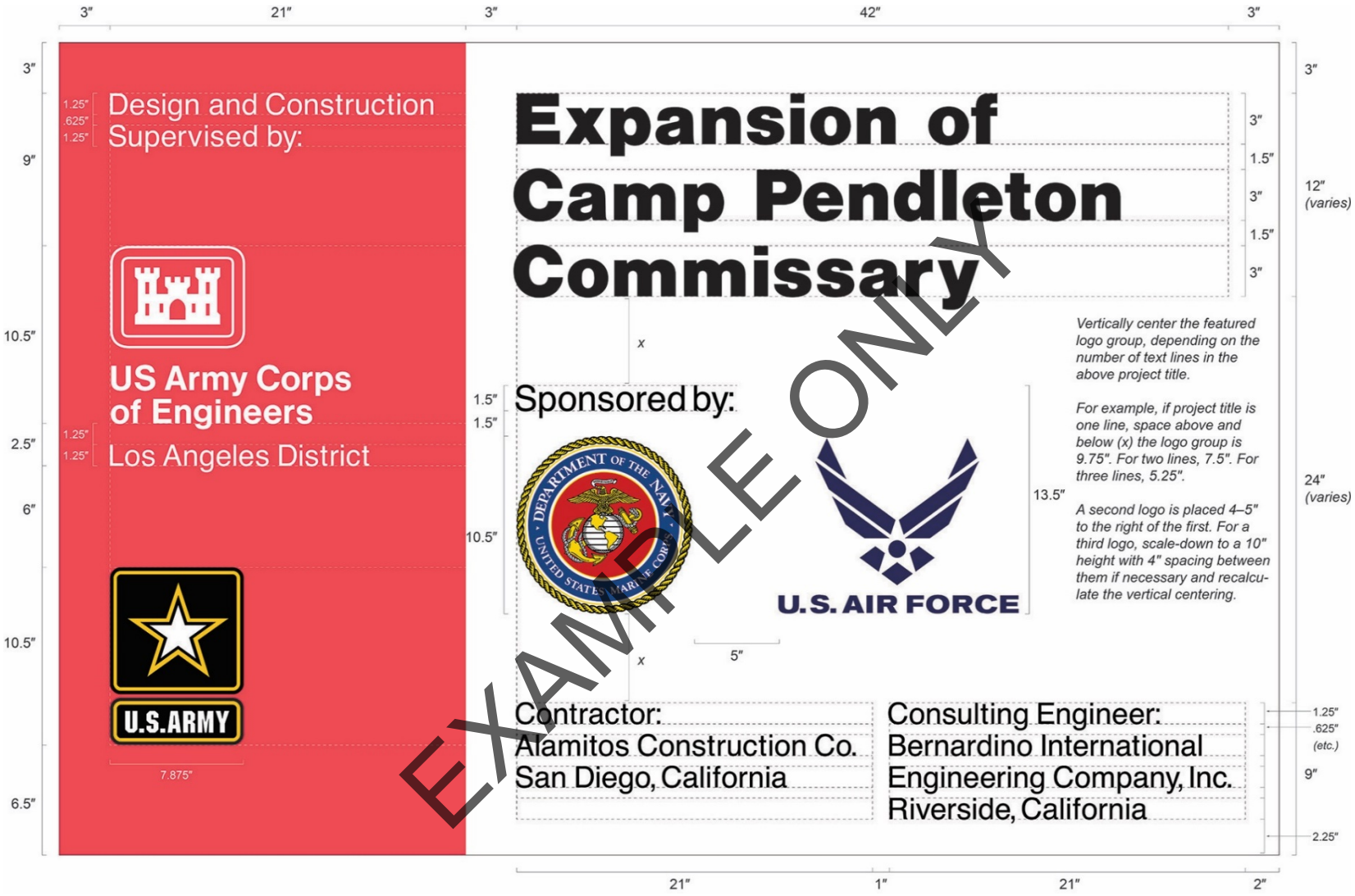
Not Used

-- End of Section --

ECB No. 2020-1

SUBJECT: USACE Construction Project Signs and Use of the Army Star

ATTACHMENT A: Example Graphic of Signage with Dimensions for MILCON Project



SAFETY PERFORMANCE SIGN

The graphic format, color, size and type-faces used on the sign are to be reproduced exactly as specified below. The title with First Aid logo in the top section of the sign, and the performance record captions are standard for all signs of this type. Legend Group 2 and 3 below identify the project and the contractor and are to be placed on the sign as shown. Safety record numbers are mounted on individual metal plates and are screw-mounted to the background to allow for daily revisions to posted safety performance record.

Legend Group1: Standard two-line title "safety is a Job Requirement", with (8" od.) Safety Green First Aid logo. Color: To match PMS 347
Typeface: 3" Helvetica Bold
Color: Black

Legend Group 2: One- to two-line project title legend describes the work being done under this contract and name of host project.
Color: Black
Typeface: 1.5" Helvetica Regular
Maximum line length: 42"

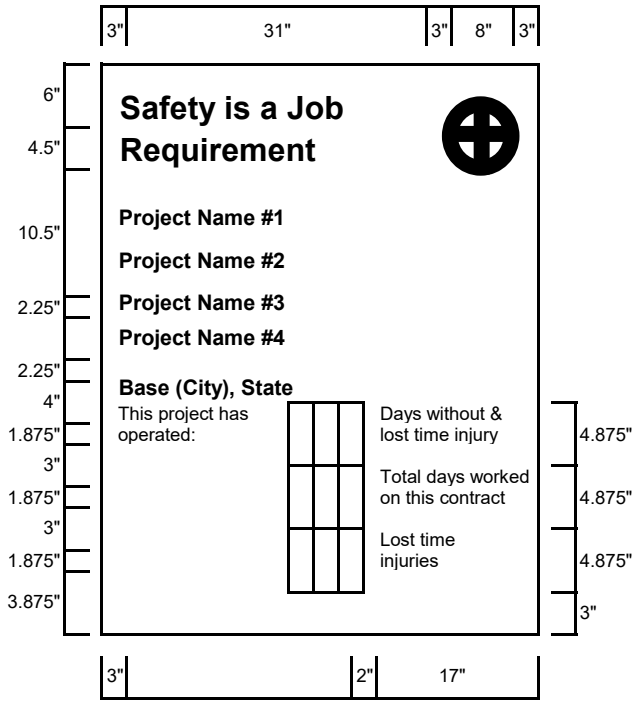
Legend Group 3: One - to two-line identification: name of prime contractor and city, state address.
Color: Black
Typeface: 1.5" Helvetica Regular
Maximum line length: 42"

Legend Group 4: Standard safety record captions as shown.
Color: Black

Typeface: 1.25" Helvetica Regular

Replaceable numbers are to be mounted on white .060: aluminum plates and screw-mounted to background.
Color: Black
Typeface: 3" Helvetica Regular
Plate size: 2.5"x.5"

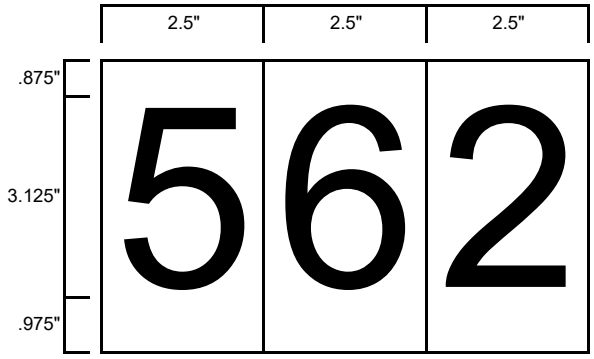
All typography is flush left and rag right, upper and lower case with initial capitals only as shown. Letter- and word-spacing to follow Corps standards as specified in Appendix D. *



Dimensions inches.
See attached sheet for fabrication and mounting guidelines.

* Refer to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, "Sign Standards Manual", EPS-310-1-6.

Sign Type	Legend Size	Panel Size	Post Size	Specifications Code	Mounting Height	Color Bkg/Lgd
CID-02	various	4"x4"	4"x4"	HDO-3	48"	WH/BK-GR



US ARMY

CORPS OF ENGINEERS, NEW YORK DISTRICT

Project Name #1 & 2
Project Name #3 & 4
Base (City), State

CONTRACTOR:
FUNDED BY:
COMPLETION DATE:

FOR YOUR SAFETY

1. DO NOT ENTER DESIGNATED WORK AREAS
2. OBEY ALL STATE AND LOCAL REQUIREMENTS CONCERNING PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES

DISTRICT ENGINEER: COL. ALEXANDER YOUNG

Fabrication and Mounting Guidelines

As Construction Project Identification signs and Safety Performance signs are to be fabricated and installed as described below. The signs are to be erected at a location designated by the contracting officer and shall conform to the size, format, and typographic standards shown on the attached sheets.

The sign panels are to be fabricated from .75" High Density Overlay Plywood. Panel preparation to follow HDD specifications provided in Appendix B. **

Sign graphics to be prepared on a white non-reflective vinyl film with positionable adhesive backing.

All graphics except for the Communications Red background with Corps signature on the project sign are to be die-cut or computer-cut non-reflective vinyl, pre-spaced legends prepared in the sizes and typefaces specified and applied to the background panel following the graphic formats shown on the attached sheets.

The 2'x4' Communications Red panel (to match PMS-032) with full Corps signature (reverse version) is to be screen printed on the white background. Identification of the District or Division may be applied under the signature with white cut vinyl letters prepared to Corps standards. Large scale reproduction artwork for the signature is provided on page 4.8 (photographically enlarge from 6.875" to 10.5"). **

Drill and Insert six (6) .375" T-nuts from the front face of the HDD sign panel. Position holes as shown. Flange of T-nut to be flush with sign face.

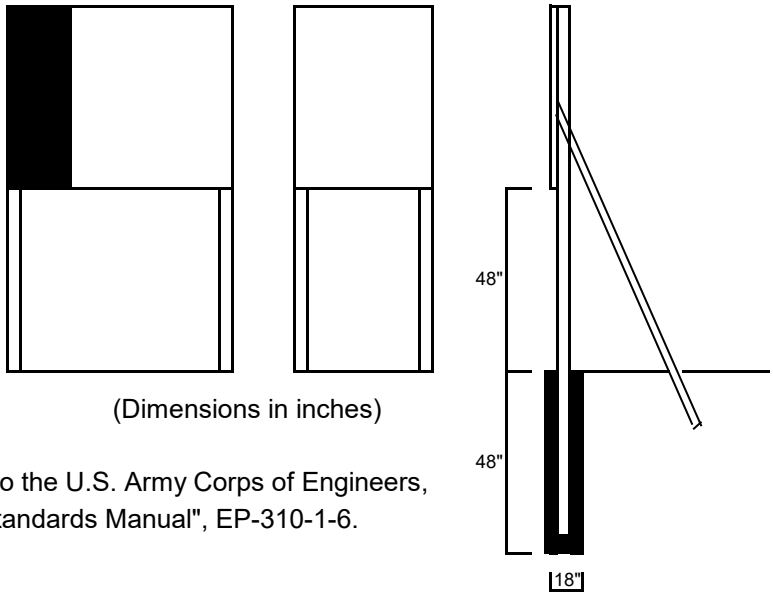
Apply graphic panel to prepared HDD plywood panel following manufacturers' instructions.

Sign uprights to be structural grade 4"x4" treated Douglas Fir or Southern Yellow Pine. No.1 or better. Post to be 12" long. Drill six (6) .375" mounting holes in uprights to align with T-nuts in sign panel. Countersink (.5") back of hole to accept socket head cap screw (4"x.375").

Assemble sign panel and uprights. Imbed assembled sign panel and uprights in 4" hole. Local soil conditions and/or wind loading may require bolting additional 2"x4" struts on inside face of uprights to reinforce installation as shown.

Detailed specifications for HDD plywood panel preparation are provided in Appendix B.**

Shown below the mounting diagram is a panel layout grid with spaces provided for project information. Photocopy this page and use as a worksheet when preparing sign legend orders.



(Dimensions in inches)

** Refers to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, "Sign Standards Manual", EP-310-1-6.

Construction Project Sign
Legend Group 1: Corps Relationship

1. _____
2. _____

Legend Group 2: Division/District Name

1. _____
2. _____

Legend Group 3: Project Title

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____

Legend Group 4: Facility Name

1. _____
2. _____

Legend Group 5a: Contractor/A&E

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

Legend Group 5b: Contractor /A&E

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

Safety Performance Sign
Legend Group 1: Project Title

1. _____
2. _____

Legend Group 2: Contractor/A&E

1. _____
2. _____

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
02/19, CHG 3: 11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 273	Standards for Universal Waste Management
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Co-mingle

The practice of placing unrelated materials together in a single container, usually for benefits of convenience and speed.

1.2.2 Construction Waste

Waste generated by construction activities, such as scrap materials, damaged or spoiled materials, temporary and expendable construction materials, and other waste generated by the workforce during construction activities.

1.2.3 Demolition Debris/Waste

Waste generated from demolition activities, including minor incidental demolition waste materials generated as a result of Intentional dismantling of all or portions of a building, to include clearing of building contents that have been destroyed or damaged.

1.2.4 Disposal

Depositing waste in a solid waste disposal facility, usually a managed landfill or incinerator, regulated in the US under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

1.2.5 Diversion

The practice of diverting waste from disposal in a landfill or incinerator, by means of eliminating or minimizing waste, or reuse of materials.

1.2.6 Final Construction Waste Diversion Report

A written assertion by a material recovery facility operator identifying

constituent materials diverted from disposal, usually including summary tabulations of materials, weight in short-ton.

1.2.7 Recycling

The series of activities, including collection, separation, and processing, by which products or other materials are diverted from the solid waste stream for use in the form of raw materials in the manufacture of new products sold or distributed in commerce, or the reuse of such materials as substitutes for goods made of virgin materials, other than fuel.

1.2.8 Reuse

The use of a product or materials again for the same purpose, in its original form or with little enhancement or change.

1.2.9 Salvage

Usable, salable items derived from buildings undergoing demolition or deconstruction, parts from vehicles, machinery, other equipment, or other components.

1.2.10 Source Separation

The practice of administering and implementing a management strategy to identify and segregate unrelated waste at the first opportunity.

1.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE (INCLUDES DEMOLITION DEBRIS/WASTE)

Divert a minimum of 75 percent by weight of the project construction waste and demolition debris/waste from the landfill or incinerator. Follow applicable industry standards in the management of waste. Apply sound environmental principles in the management of waste. (1) Practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction waste and demolition debris/waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate the recycling or reuse of excess construction materials.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

Implement a Construction Waste Management Program for the project. Take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction construction waste, recycling process, disposal of demolition debris/waste, and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the Construction Waste Management Program. Establish a process for clear tracking, and documentation of construction waste and demolition debris/waste.

1.4.1 Implementation of Construction Waste Management Program

Develop and document how the Construction Waste Management Program will be implemented in a Construction Waste Management Plan. Submit a Construction Waste Management Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval. Construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials include un-used construction materials not incorporated in the final work, as well as demolition debris/waste materials from demolition activities or deconstruction activities. In the management of waste, consider the availability of viable markets, the condition of materials, the ability to

provide material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates.

1.4.2 Oversight

The Quality Control Manager, as specified in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL, is responsible for overseeing and documenting results from executing the Construction Waste Management Plan for the project.

1.4.3 Special Programs

Implement special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials. Retain revenue or savings from salvaged or recycling, unless otherwise directed. Ensure firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal are permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

1.4.4 Special Instructions

Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the projects. Designation of single source separating or commingling will be clearly marked on the containers.

1.4.5 Waste Streams

Delineate waste streams and characterization, including estimated material types and quantities of waste, in the Construction Waste Management Plan. Manage all waste streams associated with the project. Typical waste streams are listed below. Include additional waste steams not listed:

a. Land Clearing Debris

b. Asphalt

c. Masonry and CMU

d. Concrete

e. Metals (Includes, but is not limited to, banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, bronze.)

f. Wood (nails and staples allowed)

g. Glass

h. Paper

i. Plastics (PET, HDPE,PVC,LDPE,PP,PS, Other)

j. Gypsum

k. Non-hazardous paint and paint cans

l. Carpet

m. Ceiling Tiles

n. Insulation

o. Beverage Containers

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Waste Management Plan; G, RO

SD-06 Test Reports

Quarterly Reports

Annual Report

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final Construction Waste Diversion Report; S

1.6 MEETINGS

Conduct Construction Waste Management meetings. After award of the Contract and prior to commencement of work, schedule and conduct a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed Construction Waste Management Plan and to develop a mutual understanding relative to the management of the Construction Waste Management Program and how waste diversion requirements will be met.

The requirements of this meeting may be fulfilled during the coordination and mutual Understanding meeting outlined in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. At a minimum, discuss and document waste management goals at following meetings:

a. Preconstruction meeting.

b. Regular Quality Control meetings.

c. Work safety meeting (if applicable).

1.7 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit Construction Waste Management Plan within 15 days after notice to proceed. Revise and resubmit Construction Waste Management Plan as necessary, in order for construction to begin.. Execute demolition or deconstruction activities in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION . Manage demolition debris/waste or deconstruction materials in accordance with the approved construction waste management plan.

An approved Construction Waste Management Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with applicable environmental

regulations or meeting project cumulative waste diversion requirement. Ensure all subcontractors receive a copy of the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. The plan demonstrates how to meet the project waste diversion requirement. Also, include the following in the plan:

a. Identify the names of individuals responsible for waste management and waste management tracking, along with roles and responsibilities on the project..

b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation, including coordination with subcontractors to ensure awareness and participation.

c. Description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management.

d. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas on site and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of materials.

e. Name of landfill and incinerator to be used.

f. Identification of local and regional re-use programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organization that accept used materials such as material exchange networks and resale stores. Include the name, location, phone number for each re-use facility identified, and provide a copy of the permit or license for each facility.

g. List of specific materials, by type and quantity, that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused on the current project, salvaged and stored for reuse on a future project, or recycled. Identify the recycling facilities by name, address, and phone number.

h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled or reused with an explanation or justification, to be approved by the Contracting Officer.

i. Description of the means by which materials identified in item (g) above will be protected from contamination.

j. Description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site).

k. Copy of training plan for subcontractors and other services to prevent contamination by co-mingling materials identified for diversion and waste materials.

l. Identification of at least 5 construction or demolition material streams for diversion.

m. Detailed plan and distribution of waste diversion between buildings, when project is a part of a campus.

n. Facilities or subcontractors offering construction waste transport on-site or off-site must ensure that proper shipping orders, bill of

lading, manifests, or other shipping documents containing waste diversion information meet requirements of 40 CFR 273 Universal Waste Management, 49 CFR 173 Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings, and 49 CFR 178 Specifications for Packaging. Individuals signing manifests or other shipping documents should meet the minimum training requirements.

o. List each supplier who deliver construction materials, in bulk, or package products in returnable containers or returnable packaging, or have take-back programs. List each program and the applicable material to actively monitor and track to assist in meeting waste diversion requirements on the project.

p. Identify local jurisdiction requirements for waste management. Include local requirements and points of contact.

Distribute copies of the waste management plan to each subcontractor, Quality Control Manager, and the Contracting Officer.

1.8 RECORDS (DOCUMENTATION)

1.8.1 General

Maintain records to document the types and quantities of waste generated and diverted though re-use, recycling and sale to third parties; through disposal to a landfill or incinerator facility. Provide explanations for materials not recycled, reused or sold. Collect and retain manifests, weight tickets, sales receipts, and invoices specifically identifying diverted project waste materials or disposed materials.

1.8.2 Accumulated

Maintain a running record of materials generated and diverted from landfill disposal, including accumulated diversion rates for the project. Make records available to the Contracting Officer during construction or incidental demolition activities. Provide a copy of the diversion records to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction, incidental demolitions or minor deconstruction activities.

1.9 REPORTS

1.9.1 General

Maintain current construction waste diversion information on site for periodic inspection by the Contracting Officer. Include in the quarterly reports, annual reports and final reports: the project name, contract information, information for waste generated, diverted and disposed of for the current reporting period and show cumulative totals for the project. Reports must identify quantifies of waste by type and disposal method. Also include in each report, supporting documentation to include manifests, weigh tickets, receipts, and invoices specifically identifying the project and waste material type and weighted sum.

1.9.2 Quarterly Reporting

Provide cumulative reports at the end of each quarter (December, March, June, and September, corresponding with the federal fiscal year for reporting purposes). Submit quarterly reports not later than 15 calendar days after the preceding quarter has ended. Submit Quarterly Reports to

the appropriate office or identified point of contact.

1.9.3 Annual Reporting

Provide a cumulative construction waste diversion report annually. Submit annual report not later than 30 calendar days after the preceding fourth quarter has ended. Provide copy of annual construction waste diversion report to the installation POC.

1.10 FINAL CONSTRUCTION WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

A Final Construction Waste Diversion Report is required at the end of the project. Provide Final Construction Waste Diversion Report 60 days prior to the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). The final Construction Waste Diversion Report must be included in the Sustainability eNotebook in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING.

1.11 COLLECTION

Collect, store, protect, and handle reusable and recyclable materials at the site in a manner which prevents contamination, and provides protection from the elements to preserve their usefulness and monetary value. Provide receptacles and storage areas designated specifically for recyclable and reusable materials and label them clearly and appropriately to prevent contamination from other waste materials. Keep receptacles or storage areas neat and clean.

Train subcontractors and other service providers to either separate waste streams or use the co-mingling method as described in the Construction Waste Management Plan. Handle hazardous waste and hazardous materials in accordance with applicable regulations and coordinate with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS. Separate materials by one of the following methods described herein:

1.11.1 Source Separation Method

Separate waste products and materials that are recyclable from trash and sort as described below into appropriately marked separate containers and then transport to the respective recycling facility for further processing. Deliver materials in accordance with recycling or reuse facility requirements (e.g., free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process). Separate materials into the category types as defined in the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.11.2 Co-Mingled Method

Place waste products and recyclable materials into a single container and then transport to an authorized recycling facility, which meets all applicable requirements to accept and dispose of recyclable materials in accordance with all applicable local, state and federal regulations. The Co-mingled materials must be sorted and processed in accordance with the approved Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.11.3 Other Methods

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.12 DISPOSAL

Control accumulation of waste materials and trash. Recycle or dispose of collected materials off-site at intervals approved by the Contracting Officer and in compliance with waste management procedures as described in the waste management plan. Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, dispose of in accordance with the following:

1.12.1 Reuse

Give first consideration to reusing construction and demolition materials as a disposition strategy. Recover for reuse materials, products, and components as described in the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer to identify onsite reuse opportunities or material sales or donation available through Government resale or donation programs. Sale of recovered materials is not allowed on the Installation. Consider the use of surplus industrial supply broker services, who match entities with reusable or repurpose industrial materials with entities with need of such materials.

1.12.2 Recycle

Recycle non-hazardous construction and demolition/debris materials that are not suitable for reuse. Track rejection of contaminated recyclable materials by the recycling facility. Rejected recyclables materials will not be counted as a percentage of diversion calculation. Recycle all fluorescent lamps, HID lamps, mercury (Hg) -containing thermostats and ampoules, and PCBs-containing ballasts and electrical components as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not crush lamps on site as this creates a hazardous waste stream with additional handling requirements.

1.12.3 Compost

Consider composting on site if a reasonable amount of compostable materials will be available and a utilization of compostable material can be determined and appropriately planned for. Compostable materials include plant materials, sawdust and certain food scraps. Composting as a strategy must be explicitly addressed in the Construction Waste Management Plan submitted for approval to ensure it is feasible.

1.12.4 Waste

Dispose by landfill or incineration only those waste materials with no practical use, economic benefit, or recycling opportunity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used. -- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
05/19, CHG 1: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 1110-1-2909	(2012) Engineering and Design -- Geospatial Data and Systems
ERDC/ITL TR-23-1	(2023) A/E/C Graphics Standard, Release 2.2
ERDC/ITL TR-24-3	(2024) A/E/C CAD Standard - Release 6.2

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 1-300-08	(2009; with Change 2, 2011) Criteria for Transfer and Acceptance of DoD Real Property

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

As-built drawings are the marked-up drawings, maintained by the Contractor on-site, that depict actual conditions and deviations from the Contract Documents. These deviations and additions may result from coordination required by, but not limited to: contract modifications; official responses to submitted Requests for Information (RFI's); direction from the Contracting Officer; design that is the responsibility of the Contractor, and differing site conditions. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined PDF files. These files serve as the basis for the creation of the record drawings.

1.2.2 Record Drawings

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions reflected in the as-built drawings.

Produce the record drawings from the Record Model(s) and do not include annotations indicating revisions.

1.2.3 Record Model

A model reflecting approved changes during construction including red-lines, requests for information (RFI's), and contract modifications. Include updated construction phase facility/site data for components.

1.2.4 Advanced Modeling

A subset of geospatial technologies as defined in EM 1110-1-2909 to include Building Information Modeling (BIM), Civil Information Modeling (CIM), Geographic Information Systems (GIS), and Computer-Aided Design (CAD). Advanced modeling is comprised of models and drawings that form a digital representation of the project, or part thereof, that are comprised of model elements with facility data.

1.2.5 USACE CAD/BIM Technology Center

The USACE CAD/BIM Technology Center hosts all standard content for USACE. This content can be accessed through the CAD/BIM Technology Center website, https://cadbimcenter.erdc.dren.mil/.

1.3 SOURCE DRAWING FILES

Request the full set of electronic drawings, in the source format, for Record Drawing preparation, after award and at least 30 days prior to required use.

1.3.1 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic CAD drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the CAD files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic CAD files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished Source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. Use of these Source Drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indicia of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

The Government will provide pdf and or program files at the preconstruction conference that contains one set of "as-designed" electronic CAD files in the specified software and format revised to reflect all amendments and the final contract PDF drawings. The CAD files

are provided to enable preparation of as-built or as-constructed drawings. If discrepancies exist between the CAD files and the contract PDF drawings, correct the CAD files to show the contract PDF drawings.

1.4.1 Variation with Contract Drawings

The electronic files provided are not part of the contract documents. If there is any discrepancy between the electronic files and the contract drawings, the contract drawings govern. The Government has no responsibility to modify any GFM due to changes in the design that occur after award.

Evaluate the content and quality of the GFM upon receipt. If major discrepancies or omissions occur in the GFM, notify the Contracting Officer and indicate the nature of such variations.

1.4.2 Data Loss, Corruption, and Error

Transfer of GFM files may result in corrupted files resulting in data loss and errors. Use of GFM files at own risk. Verify data integrity upon receipt and request a replacement if necessary. Make any adjustment in file structure, format, or software version as needed to make GFM compatible with computer systems and/or software to meet the requirements of the contract.

1.4.3 Modeling Completeness and Quality

The Government makes no guarantee that the GFM provide the level of completeness or quality as required by the contract. Further, the Government makes no guarantee that identified variations will be corrected upon notification.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Warranty Management Plan

Warranty Tags

Spare Parts Data

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Posted Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G, RO

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G, RO

Record Drawings; G, RO

Record Model; G, RO

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

Final Approved Shop Drawings; G, RO

Construction Contract Specifications; G, RO

Certification of EPA Designated Items; G, RO

Certification Of USDA Designated Items; G, RO

Interim DD FORM 1354; G, RO

Checklist for DD FORM 1354; G, RO

High Performance and Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist; G

1.6 SPARE PARTS DATA

Submit two copies of the Spare Parts Data list, or electronically in PDT format, via email.

a. Indicate manufacturer's name, part number, and stock level required for test and balance, pre-commissioning, maintenance and repair activities. List those items that may be standard to the normal maintenance of the system.

b. At acceptance of commissioning, ensure the required stock level is supplied as indicated in subparagraph a for maintenance and repair activities through the facilities warranty period. Provision of spare parts does not relieve the Contractor of responsibilities listed under the contract guarantee provisions.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

Additions and corrections to the contract drawings must be equal in quality and detail to that of the originals. Line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols must be the same as the original line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols.

1.8 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.8.1 Warranty Management Plan

Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit electronically and three hard copies of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan narrative must contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The

term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Submit warranty information, made available during the construction phase, to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period must begin on the date of project acceptance and continue for the full product warranty period. Conduct a joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection, measured from time of acceptance; with the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. The warranty management plan must include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Roles and responsibilities of personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

b. For each warranty, the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

c. A list and status of delivery of Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, including roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for commissioned systems, such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, and lightning protection systems.

d. As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:

(1) Name of item.
(2) Model and serial numbers.
(3) Location where installed.
(4) Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
(5) Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
(6) Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have warranties longer than one year must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
(7) Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
(8) Starting point and duration of warranty period.
(9) Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
(10) Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
(11) Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
(12) Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

e. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.

f. Procedure and status of tagging of equipment covered by warranties longer than one year.

g. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty or safety reasons.

1.8.2 Performance Bond

The Performance Bond must remain effective throughout the construction and warranty period .

a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.

c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.8.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. At this meeting, establish and review communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact must be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available, and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.8.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements

Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. Submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. Include within the report the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframe specified, the Government will perform the work and back charge the construction warranty payment item established.

a. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

b. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate

situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

c. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.

d. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

Code 1-Life Safety Systems
(1) Fire suppression systems.
(2) Fire alarm system(s) in place in the building.

Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems
(1) Recreational support.
(2) Air conditioning leak in part of building, if causing damage.
(3) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

Code 1-Doors
(1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.
(2) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

Code 3-Doors
(1) Overhead doors not operational.
(2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

Code 1-Electrical
(1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
(2) Security lights
(3) Smoke detectors

Code 2-Electrical
(1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).
(2) Receptacle and lights (in a room or part of building).

Code 3-Electrical
Street lights.

Code 1-Gas
(1) Leaks and breaks.
(2) No gas to family housing unit or cantonment area.

Code 1-Heat
(1) Area power failure affecting heat.
(2) Heater in unit not working.

Code 2-Kitchen Equipment
(1) Dishwasher not operating properly.
(2) All other equipment hampering preparation of a meal.

Code 1-Plumbing
(1) Hot water heater failure.
(2) Leaking water supply pipes.

Code 2-Plumbing
(1) Flush valves not operating properly.

(2) Fixture drain, supply line to commode, or any water pipe leaking.
(3) Commode leaking at base.

Code 3 -Plumbing
Leaky faucets.

Code 3-Interior
(1) Floors damaged.
(2) Paint chipping or peeling.
(3) Casework.

Code 1-Roof Leaks
Temporary repairs will be made where major damage to property is occurring.

Code 2-Roof Leaks
Where major damage to property is not occurring, check for location of leak during rain and complete repairs on a Code 2 basis.

Code 2-Water (Exterior)
No water to facility.

Code 2-Water (Hot)
No hot water in portion of building listed.

Code 3-All other work not listed above.

1.8.5 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also, submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Type of product/material	
Model number	
Serial number	
Contract number	
Warranty period from/to	
Inspector's signature	
Construction Contractor	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty contact	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty response time priority code	

WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

Prepare the CAD drawing files in Revit 2022 and AutoCAD Release 2022 format compatible with a Windows 10 operating system.

2.1.1 Additional Drawings

If additional drawings are required, prepare them using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final record drawings must be identical to that used on the contract drawings.

2.1.1.1 Sheet Numbers and File Names

If a sheet needs to be added between two sequential sheets, append a Supplemental Drawing Designator in accordance with ERDC/ITL TR-24-3 Adding a drawing sheet, and ERDC/ITL TR-23-1 Adding or deleting drawing sheets and index sheet procedures.

2.2 ADVANCED MODELING PACKAGE

For each Advanced Modeling Package submittal for both the Interim Record Model Package and the Final Record Model Package, submit in accordance with ERDC/ITL TR-24-3 and also provide the following items:

a. Advanced Modeling PxP: Provide an electronic copy of the most current approved version of the project Advanced Modeling PxP.

b. Electronic Files: Provide an electronic list (.txt file or similar), of all submitted electronic files including a description, directory, and file name for each file submitted. Identify which files have been produced from the Model and Facility Data. For all sheet files, include a list of the sheet titles and sheet numbers.

c. Advanced Modeling Submittal Checklist: Complete the USACE BIM/CIM Advanced Modeling Submittal Checklist and include with each submittal. Download the Checklist from the USACE CAD/BIM Technology Center website.

d. Advanced Modeling Files: Provide all native Advanced Modeling files associated with the production of the contract drawings and associated as-modeled drawings. Update and maintain in compliance with the Advanced Modeling formatting, content requirement, and standards in , in order to yield a complete and coordinated document package.

e. Quality Control (QC) Reports: Provide electronic PDFs of all QC reports and checklist utilized to ensure full compliance with the contract requirements and standards.

f. CAD Exports of BIM-Generated Sheets and Drawings: Provide supplemental 2D CAD exports from the project BIM model as needed to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements.

2.3 CERTIFICATION OF EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS

Submit the Certification of EPA Designated Items as required by FAR 52.223-9 Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Items and FAR 52-223-17 Affirmative Procurement of EPA designated items in Service and Construction Contracts. Include on the certification form the following information: project name, project number, Contractor name, license number, Contractor address, and certification. The certification will read as follows and be signed and dated by the Contractor. "I hereby certify the information provided herein is accurate and that the requisition/procurement of all materials listed on this form comply with current EPA standards for recycled/recovered materials content. The following exemptions may apply to the non-procurement of recycled/recovered content materials:

a. The product does not meet appropriate performance standards;

b. The product is not available within a reasonable time frame;

c. The product is not available competitively (from two or more sources);

d. The product is only available at an unreasonable price (compared with a comparable non-recycled content product)."

Record each product used in the project that has a requirement or option of containing recycled content in accordance with SECTION 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING, noting total price, total value of post-industrial recycled content, total value of post-consumer recycled content, exemptions (a, b, c, or d, as indicated), and comments. Recycled content values may be determined by weight or volume percent, but must be consistent throughout.

2.4 CERTIFICATION OF USDA DESIGNATED ITEMS

Submit the Certification of USDA Designated Items as required by FAR 52-223-1 Bio-based Product Certifications and FAR 52.223-2 Affirmative Procurement of Biobased Products Under Service and Construction Contracts. Include on the certification form the following information: project name, project number, Contractor name, license number, Contractor address, and certification. The certification will read as follows and be signed and dated by the Contractor. "I hereby certify the information provided herein is accurate and that the requisition/procurement of all materials listed on this form comply with current USDA standards for biobased materials content. The following exemptions may apply to the non-procurement of biobased content materials:

a. The product does not meet appropriate performance standards;

b. The product is not available within a reasonable time frame;

c. The product is not available competitively (from two or more sources);

d. The product is only available at an unreasonable price (compared with a comparable bio-based content product)."

Record each product used in the project that has a requirement or option of containing biobased content in accordance with SECTION 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING, noting total price, total value of post-industrial recycled content, total value of post-consumer recycled content, total value of biobased content, exemptions (a, b, c, or d, as indicated), and comments. Biobased content values may be determined by weight or volume percent, but must be consistent throughout.

2.5 PDF AS-BUILT FILES

Provide electronic PDF "plots" of all contract drawings sheets associated with the as-built drawing submittal. Compile and organize the PDF set to match the contract drawings.

2.6 REDLINES AND MARKUPS

Provide PDFs of the current working redlines and/or markups complying with the as-builts drawing and markup requirements contained in this specification.

2.7 GEO-DATA-BASE FILES

Provide a SDSFIE/FGDC GeoReferenced personal GeoDataBase. For all information outside of the building walls, provide a personal GeoDataBase in .mdb format using the latest version of Spatial Data Standard for Facilities, Infrastructure, and Environment (SDSFIE) as the database structure. Provide a shell database to define the projection and database structure.

For all drawings within and including the exterior walls, utilize the advanced modeling formats described and referenced herein. Provide a short GeoDataBase read-me file explaining the deliverable. The read-me file will include a description of the software used to create the data, projection, and include the attribute tables used.

2.8 AS-BUILT OR ADVANCED MODELING RE-SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

If elements of an as-built submittal or advanced modeling package are rejected, provide the following for each re-submission, in addition to any information required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

a. Re-submit all components required under paragraph As-Builts or Advanced Modeling Package, including a new Advanced Modeling Submittal Checklist and updated content in response to Government comments.

b. Provide a copy of all Government review comments.

c. Provide a disposition/response to each Government review comment for a back-check of the re-submission deliverable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Provide and maintain two black line print copies of the PDF contract drawings for As-Built Drawings. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site and or red-lined PDF files. Submit As-Built Drawings 30 days prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

3.1.1 Markup Guidelines

Make comments and markup the drawings complete without reference to letters, memos, or materials that are not part of the As-Built drawing. Show what was changed, how it was changed, where item(s) were relocated and change related details. These working as-built markup prints must be neat, legible and accurate as follows:

a. Use base colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes as follows:

   (1) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes.

   (2) Deletions (Red) - Over-strike deleted graphic items (lines), lettering in notes and leaders.

   (3) Additions (Green) - Added items, lettering in notes and leaders.

b. Provide a legend if colors other than the "base" colors of red, green, and blue are used.

c. Add and denote any additional equipment or material facilities, service lines, incorporated under As-Built Revisions if not already shown in legend.

d. Use frequent written explanations on markup drawings to describe changes. Do not totally rely on graphic means to convey the revision.

e. Use legible lettering and precise and clear digital values when marking prints. Clarify ambiguities concerning the nature and application of change involved.

f. Wherever a revision is made, also make changes to related section views, details, legend, profiles, plans and elevation views, schedules, notes and call out designations, and mark accordingly to avoid conflicting data on all other sheets.

g. For deletions, cross out all features, data and captions that relate to that revision.

h. For changes on small-scale drawings and in restricted areas, provide large-scale inserts, with leaders to the applicable location.

i. Indicate one of the following when attaching a print or sketch to a markup print:

   1) Add an entire drawing to contract drawings

   2) Change the contract drawing to show changes on the drawing.

   3) Provided for reference only to further detail the initial design.

j. Incorporate all shop and fabrication drawings into the markup drawings.

3.1.2 As-Built Drawings Content

Revise As-Built Drawings in accordance with ERDC/ITL TR-23-1. Keep these working as-built markup drawings current on a weekly basis and at least

one set available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract drawings which are made during construction or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction must be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. Submit the working as-built markup drawings for approval prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. For failure to maintain the working and final record drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will withhold 10 percent of the monthly progress payment until approval of updated drawings. Show on the as-built drawings, but not limited to, the following information:

a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, show by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features the end of each run including each change in direction on the record drawings. Locate valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. Also record the average depth below the surface of each run.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

c. Layout and schematic drawings of electrical circuits and piping.

d. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

e. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to shop drawings, fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment, and foundations.

f. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

g. Changes or Revisions which result from the final inspection.

h. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, show only the option selected for construction on the working as-built markup drawings.

i. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.

j. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.

k. Changes in location of equipment and architectural features.

l. Modifications.

m. Actual location of anchors, construction and control joints, etc., in concrete.

n. Unusual or uncharted obstructions that are encountered in the contract work area during construction.

o. Location, extent, thickness, and size of stone protection particularly where it will be normally submerged by water.

3.2 RECORD DRAWING FILES

If additional drawings are required, prepare them using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final record drawings must be identical to that used on the contract drawings. Accomplish additions and corrections to the contract drawings using CAD files. Provide all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final PDF record drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final PDF record drawings for accuracy and return them to the Contractor for required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

3.2.1 Rename the CAD Drawing files

Rename the CAD Drawing files using the contract number as the Project Code field,(e.g., W91238-15-C-10A-102.DWG) as instructed in the Pre-Construction conference. Use only those renamed files for the Marked-up changes. Make all changes on the layer/level as the original item.

a. For AutoCAD files (DWG), enter all as-built delta changes and notations on the AS-BUILT layer.

b. When final revisions have been completed, show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILTS" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 3/16 inch high on the cover sheet drawing. Date RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILTS" drawing revisions in the revision block.

c. Within 20 days after Government approval of all of the working record drawings for a phase of work, prepare the final CAD record drawings for that phase of work and submit PDF drawing files and two sets of prints for review and approval. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 10 days revise the CAD files accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 20 days of substantial completion of all phases of work, submit the final record drawing package for the entire project. Submit one set of electronic CAD files, and one set of the approved working record PDF and or programfiles with two sets of prints. The CAD files must be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the CAD drawing files supplied by the Government. Prepare AutoCAD files for transmittal using e-Transmit. Make any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with the customer's CAD system. Paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final record PDF drawing files, CAD files and marked prints as specified will be cause for withholding any payment due under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final record drawings must be accomplished before final payment is made.

3.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

Prepare final record drawings after the completion of each definable feature of work as listed in the Contractor Quality Control Plan (such as Foundations, Utilities, or Structural Steel as appropriate for the project). Transfer the changes from the approved working as-built markup drawings to the original electronic CAD drawing files. Modify the as-built CAD drawing files to correctly show the features of the project as-built by bringing the working CAD drawing set into agreement with approved working as-built markup drawings, and adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. Refer to ERDC/ITL TR-23-1. Jointly review the working as-built markup drawings with printouts from working as-built CAD drawing PDF files for accuracy and completeness. Monthly review of working as-built CAD drawing PDF file printouts must cover all sheets revised since the previous review. These PDF drawing files are part of the permanent records of this project. Any drawings damaged or lost must be satisfactorily replaced at no expense to the Government.

Drawing revisions (include within change order price the cost to change working and final record drawings to reflect revisions) and compliance with the following procedures.

a. Follow directions in the revision for posting descriptive changes.

b. The revision delta size must be 5/16 inch unless the area where the delta is to be placed is crowded. Use a smaller size delta for crowded areas.

c. Place a revision delta at the location of each deletion.

d. For new details or sections which are added to a drawing, place a revision delta by the detail or section title.

e. For minor changes, place a revision delta by the area changed on the drawing (each location).

f. For major changes to a drawing, place a revision delta by the title of the affected plan, section, or detail at each location.

g. For changes to schedules or drawings, place a revision delta either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.

3.3.1 Final Record Drawing Package

Submit the final record PDF and CAD drawings package for the entire project within 20 days of substantial completion of all phases of work. Submit one set of ANSI D size PDF and CAD files, two sets of ANSI D size prints and one set of the approved working record drawings. The package must be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government.

3.4 FINAL APPROVED SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit final approved project shop drawings 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

Submit final PDF file record construction contract specifications,

including revisions thereto, 30 days after transfer of the completed facility. Failure to submit final record PDF specification files, PDF files as specified will be cause for withholding payment due under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final record construction contract specifications must be accomplished before final payment is made.

3.6 AS-BUILT RECORD OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

Furnish one copy or electronically in PDT Format, via email the preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with Government comments. Submit sets of final record of equipment and materials 10 days after final inspection. Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA				
Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used

3.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide project operation and maintenance manuals as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Provide four electronic copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manual files and one hard copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Submit to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days of the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Update and resubmit files for final approval at BOD.

3.8 CLEANUP

Leave premises "broom clean." Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Replace filters of operating equipment. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site..

3.9 REAL PROPERTY RECORD

Refer to UFC 1-300-08 for instruction on completing the DD FORM 1354. Contact the Contracting Officer for any project specific information necessary to complete the DD FORM 1354.

3.9.1 Interim DD FORM 1354

Near the completion of Project, but a minimum of 60 days prior to final acceptance of the work, complete, update draft DD FORM 1354 attached to

this section, and submit an accounting of all installed property with Interim DD FORM 1354. Include any additional assets, improvements, and alterations from the Draft DD FORM 1354.

3.9.2 Completed DD FORM 1354

Attach the Real Property receiving Component's completed High Performance and Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist for each applicable building to the completed DD 1354, in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING. For convenience, a blank fillable PDF DD FORM 1354 may be obtained at the following link: www.esd.whs.mil/Portals/54/Documents/DD/forms/dd/dd1354.pdf

Submit the completed Checklist for DD FORM 1354 of Installed Building Equipment items. Attach this list to the updated DD FORM 1354.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
08/15, CHG 2: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

O&M Database; G, RO

Training Plan; G, RO

Training Outline; G, RO

Training Content; G, RO

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Training Video Recording; G, RO

Validation of Training Completion; G, RO

1.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data for the provided equipment, product, or system, defining the importance of system interactions, troubleshooting, and long-term preventive operation and maintenance. Compile, prepare, and aggregate O&M data to include clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.2.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Operation and Maintenance data must be consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions.

1.2.2 Package Content

Provide data package content in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES. Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission, except as follows. Use Data Package 3 for commissioned items without a specified data package

requirement in the individual technical sections. Provide a Data Package 3 instead of Data Package 1 or 2, as specified in the individual technical section, for items that are commissioned.

1.2.3 Changes to Submittals

Provide manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Submit changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

1.2.4 Commissioning Authority Review and Approval

Submit the commissioned systems and equipment submittals to the Commissioning Authority (CxA) to review for completeness and applicability. Obtain validation from the CxA that the systems and equipment provided meet the requirements of the Contract documents and design intent, particularly as they relate to functionality, energy performance, water performance, maintainability, sustainability, system cost, indoor environmental quality, and local environmental impacts. The CxA communicates deficiencies to the Contracting Officer. Submit the O&M manuals to the Contracting Officer upon a successful review of the corrections, and with the CxA recommendation for approval and acceptance of these O&M manuals. This work is in addition to the normal review procedures for O&M data.

1.3 O&M DATABASE

Develop an editable, electronic spreadsheet based on the equipment in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals that contains the information required to start a preventive maintenance program. As a minimum, provide list of system equipment, location installed, warranty expiration date, manufacturer, model, and serial number.

1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL FILE FORMAT

Assemble data packages into electronic Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file using the most current version of Adobe Acrobat or similar software capable of producing PDF file format. Provide compact disks (CD) or data digital versatile disk (DVD) as appropriate, so that each one contains operation, maintenance and record files, project record documents, and training videos. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.

1.4.1 Organization

Bookmark Product and Drawing Information documents using the current version of CSI MasterFormat numbering system, and arrange submittals using the specification sections as a structure. Use CSI MasterFormat and UFGS numbers along with descriptive bookmarked titles that explain the content of the information that is being bookmarked.

1.4.2 CD or DVD Label and Disk Holder or Case

Provide the following information on the disk label and disk holder or case:

a. Building Number

b. Project Title

c. Activity and Location

d. Construction Contract Number

e. Prepared For: (Contracting Agency)

f. Prepared By: (Name, title, phone number and email address)

g. Include the disk content on the disk label

h. Date

i. Virus scanning program used

1.5 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

The following are a detailed description of the data package items listed in paragraph SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES.

1.5.1 Operating Instructions

Provide specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

1.5.1.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for operating conditions. List all residual hazards identified in the Activity Hazard Analysis provided under Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENT SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Provide recommended safeguards for each identified hazard.

1.5.1.2 Operator Prestart

Provide procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

1.5.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.5.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment. Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures.

1.5.1.5 Emergency Operations

Provide Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Provide Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of

utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.5.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Provide instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gauge readings.

1.5.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Provide a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.5.1.8 Operating Log

Provide forms, sample logs, and instructions for maintaining necessary operating records.

1.5.1.9 Additional Requirements for HVAC Control Systems

Provide Data Package 5 and the following for control systems:

a. Narrative description on how to perform and apply functions, features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.

b. Full as-built sequence of operations.

c. Copies of checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not Cx tests).

d. Full points list. Provide a listing of rooms with the following information for each room:

(1) Floor

(2) Room number

(3) Room name

(4) Air handler unit ID

(5) Reference drawing number

(6) Air terminal unit tag ID

(7) Heating or cooling valve tag ID

(8) Minimum cfm

(9) Maximum cfm

e. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.

f. Full as-built print out of software program.

g. Marking of system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.

1.5.2 Preventive Maintenance

Provide the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

1.5.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include the following preventive maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication required under paragraph OPERATOR SERVICE REQUIREMENTS:

a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.

b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.

c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.5.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan, Schedule, and Procedures

Provide manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, condition monitoring (predictive tests) and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize repairs. Provide instructions stating when the systems should be retested. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

a. Define the anticipated time required to perform each of each test (work-hours), test apparatus, number of personnel identified by responsibility, and a testing validation procedure permitting the record operation capability requirements within the schedule. Provide a remarks column for the testing validation procedure referencing operating limits of time, pressure, temperature, volume, voltage, current, acceleration, velocity, alignment, calibration, adjustments, cleaning, or special system notes. Delineate procedures for preventive maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize repairs.

b. Repair requirements must inform operators how to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the system. Include electrical and mechanical schematics and diagrams and diagnostic techniques necessary to enable operation and troubleshooting of the system after acceptance.

1.5.3 Repair

Provide manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs.

1.5.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Provide step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.5.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Provide point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.5.3.3 Repair Procedures

Provide instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

1.5.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Provide step-by-step procedures and a list of required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Use a combination of text and illustrations.

1.5.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Provide lists of spare parts and supplies required for repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.5.3.6 Repair Work-Hours

Provide manufacturer's projection of repair work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Identify, and tabulate separately, repair that requires the equipment manufacturer to complete or to participate.

1.5.4 Real Property Equipment

Provide a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. Include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. In the "EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST" include, as applicable, the following for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, location (by room number), model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. Submit the final list 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA				
Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used
------				

1.5.5 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

1.5.5.1 Product Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-03 Product Data submittals documented with the required approval.

1.5.5.2 Certificates

Provide a copy of SD-07 Certificates submittals documented with the required approval.

1.5.5.3 Manufacturer's Instructions

Provide a copy of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals documented with the required approval.

1.5.5.4 O&M Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals documented with the required approval.

1.5.5.5 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing must show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Group the parts shown in the listings by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master parts catalog.

1.5.5.6 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty

information for primary components of the system. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.5.5.7 Extended Warranty Information

List all warranties for products, equipment, components, and sub-components whose duration exceeds one year. For each warranty listed, indicate the applicable specification section, duration, start date, end date, and the point of contact for warranty fulfillment. Also, list or reference the specific operation and maintenance procedures that must be performed to keep the warranty valid. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.5.5.8 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.5.5.9 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

1.5.5.10 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.5.5.11 Field Test Reports and Manufacturer's Field Reports

Provide a copy of Field Test Reports (SD-06) and Manufacturer's Field Reports (SD-09) submittals documented with the required approval.

1.5.5.12 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.6 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Provide the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The information required in each type of data package follows:

1.6.1 Data Package 1

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Cleaning recommendations

c. Maintenance and repair procedures

d. Warranty information

e. Extended warranty information

f. Contractor information

g. Spare parts and supply list

1.6.2 Data Package 2

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Normal operations

c. Environmental conditions

d. Lubrication data

e. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

f. Cleaning recommendations

g. Maintenance and repair procedures

h. Removal and replacement instructions

i. Spare parts and supply list

j. Parts identification

k. Warranty information

l. Extended warranty information

m. Contractor information

1.6.3 Data Package 3

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations

f. Environmental conditions

g. Operating log

h. Lubrication data

i. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

j. Cleaning recommendations

k. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

l. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

m. Maintenance and repair procedures

n. Removal and replacement instructions

o. Spare parts and supply list

p. Product submittal data

q. O&M submittal data

r. Parts identification

s. Warranty information

t. Extended warranty information

u. Testing equipment and special tool information

v. Testing and performance data

w. Contractor information

x. Field test reports

1.6.4 Data Package 4

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations

f. Operator service requirements

g. Environmental conditions

h. Operating log

i. Lubrication data

j. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

k. Cleaning recommendations

l. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

m. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

n. Repair procedures

o. Removal and replacement instructions

p. Spare parts and supply list

q. Repair work-hours

r. Product submittal data

s. O&M submittal data

t. Parts identification

u. Warranty information

v. Extended warranty information

w. Personnel training requirements

x. Testing equipment and special tool information

y. Testing and performance data

z. Contractor information

aa. Field test reports

1.6.5 Data Package 5

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Environmental conditions

f. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

h. Wiring and control diagrams

i. Maintenance and repair procedures

j. Removal and replacement instructions

k. Spare parts and supply list

l. Product submittal data

m. Manufacturer's instructions

n. O&M submittal data

o. Parts identification

p. Testing equipment and special tool information

q. Warranty information

r. Extended warranty information

s. Testing and performance data

t. Contractor information

u. Field test reports

v. Additional requirements for HVAC control systems

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRAINING

Prior to acceptance of the facility by the Contracting Officer for Beneficial Occupancy, provide comprehensive training for the systems and equipment specified in the technical specifications. The training must be targeted for the building maintenance personnel, and applicable building occupants. Instructors must be well-versed in the particular systems that they are presenting. Address aspects of the Operation and Maintenance Manual submitted in accordance with Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.. Training must include classroom or field lectures based on the system operating requirements. The location of classroom training requires approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1 Training Plan

Submit a written training plan to the Contracting Officer for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the scheduled training. Training plan must be approved by the Commissioning Authority (CxA) prior to forwarding to the Contracting Officer. Also, coordinate the training schedule with the Contracting Officer and CxA. Include within the plan the following elements:

a. Equipment included in training

b. Intended audience

c. Location of training

d. Dates of training

e. Objectives

f. Outline of the information to be presented and subjects covered including description

g. Start and finish times and duration of training on each subject

h. Methods (e.g. classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts)

i. Instructor names and instructor qualifications for each subject

j. List of texts and other materials to be furnished by the Contractor that are required to support training

k. Description of proposed software to be used for video recording of training sessions.

3.1.2 Training Content

The core of this training must be based on manufacturer's recommendations and the operation and maintenance information. The CxA is responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training. Spend 95 percent of the instruction time during the presentation on the OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Include the following for each system training presentation:

a. Start-up, normal operation, shutdown, unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, controls set-up and programming, troubleshooting, and alarms.

b. Relevant health and safety issues.

c. Discussion of how the feature or system is environmentally responsive. Advise adjustments and optimizing methods for energy conservation.

d. Design intent.

e. Use of O&M Manual Files.

f. Review of control drawings and schematics.

g. Interactions with other systems.

h. Special maintenance and replacement sources.

i. Tenant interaction issues.

3.1.3 Training Outline

Provide the Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and a written course outline listing the major and minor topics to be discussed by the instructor on each day of the course to each trainee in the course. Provide the course outline 14 calendar days prior to the training.

3.1.4 Training Video Recording

Record classroom training session(s) on video. Provide to the Contracting Officer two copies of the training session(s) in DVD video recording format. Capture within the recording, in video and audio, the instructors' training presentations including question and answer periods with the attendees. The recording camera(s) must be attended by a person during the recording sessions to assure proper size of exhibits and projections during the recording are visible and readable when viewed as training.

3.1.5 Unresolved Questions from Attendees

If, at the end of the training course, there are questions from attendees that remain unresolved, the instructor must send the answers, in writing,

to the Contracting Officer for transmittal to the attendees, and the training video must be modified to include the appropriate clarifications.

3.1.6 Validation of Training Completion

Ensure that each attendee at each training session signs a class roster daily to confirm Government participation in the training. At the completion of training, submit a signed validation letter that includes a sample record of training for reporting what systems were included in the training, who provided the training, when and where the training was performed, and copies of the signed class rosters. Provide two copies of the validation to the Contracting Officer, and one copy to the Operation and Maintenance Manual Preparer for inclusion into the Manual's documentation.

3.1.7 Quality Control Coordination

Coordinate this training with the CxA in accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 24.00 10

FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS
05/18, CHG 1: 11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

This specification requires the collection, organization, and turnover of electronic Facility Data for specific assets designed and constructed as part of this contract. Provide a Facility Document Set (FDS) and Facility Data Workbook (FDW) as defined in this specification. See Sections 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, for additional Facility Data delivery requirements.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 19005-3	(2012) Document Management -- Electronic Document File Format for Long-Term Preservation -- Part 3: Use of ISO 32000-1 with Support for Embedded Files (PDF/A-3)
ISO 32000-1	(2008) Document Management -- Portable Document Format -- Part 1: PDF 1.7

1.2 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

1.2.1 Assets

Assets are specific items of property or equipment.

1.2.2 Attributes

Attributes are individual pieces of Facility Data that describe facilities and their associated assets.

1.2.3 Facility Data

Information defined and collected in the Facility Data Workbook (FDW) and Facility Document Set (FDS).

1.2.4 Facility Document Set (FDS)

An electronically compiled and organized document containing the supporting documents and data used to populate the Facility Data Workbook during its respective phase of development.

a. For construction-based deliverables, the FDS is comprised of the project Operation and Maintenance Data Packages and Government-Approved Record drawings.

1.2.5 Facility Data Workbook (FDW)

A pre-formatted spreadsheet template used to compile Asset, Attribute, Facility, and Space Data that the Government wishes to manage via electronic means. The FDW also contains all requirements associated with proper collection, organization, and turnover of the Facility Data.

1.2.6 Facility Data Project Execution Plan (FDPxP)

A document that describes the clear and organized plan for the collection, organization, and turnover of the Facility Data deliverables required by this specification.

1.3 UNITS OF MEASURE

Provide Facility Data deliverables utilizing the units of measure identified in the contract documents.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Facility Data Project Execution Plan(FDPxP)

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Facility Data Workbook, Construction Progress; G, RO

Facility Document Set, Construction Progress; G, RO

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Facility Data Workbook, Construction Final; G, RO

Facility Document Set, Construction Final; G, RO

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Facility Data Project Execution Plan (FDPxP)

Provide the Government with a plan for the collection, organization, and turnover of the Facility Data deliverables to the Government. The Contractor may consolidate BIM PxP requirements defined inFDPxP requirements defined herein and integrate them into a single, consolidated BIM/Facility Data PxP for Government approval.At a minimum, include the following items in the FDPxP:

1.5.1.1 Front Matter

Provide a Cover Page, Table of Contents, and Executive Summary/Objectives.

1.5.1.2 Project Information

List the Project Owner, Project Name, Project Location and address, Contract Type, Project Description, Project/Contract Number, Project Milestones.

1.5.1.3 Submittal Schedule

Identify delivery schedule for all deliverables in compliance with the submission requirements identified in this specification.

1.5.1.4 Personnel

Identify key personnel involved in the development of the Facility Data deliverables including Contractor and Government personnel.

1.5.1.5 Facility Data Workbook(s)

Identify Facility and Space Data as applicable at time of FDPxP submission. Individually list every asset group from the FDW Requirements that will require Facility Data collection. No attribute data is required at this time. Identify asset groups from the FDW Requirements that are not required within the scope of this Contract. Document the version of FDW to be used through the duration of the project.

1.5.1.6 Facility Document Set(s)

Define structure and format of the submittal. Provide a comprehensive outline of the final FDS to be delivered. Organize the outline with headings, titles, and descriptions such that the Government may ascertain that working documents comply with the formatting requirements defined by this specification.

1.5.1.7 Protocols

Detailed procedures:

a. Facility Data documentation/collection process.

b. Facility Document Set production/development process.

c. Collaboration procedures including strategy, meetings, communication, and subcontractor/consultant involvement.

d. Quality Control, including site verification of FDW, as applicable.

e. File and folder naming structure.

f. Hardware and software being used for collection and organization of Facility Data. Identify type, format, and anticipated organization of digital storage media to be provided as part of required deliverables. Include means and methods for checking deliverables for malicious content.

1.5.2 Meetings

To assure that Facility Data requirements are being met through the duration of the project, organize the following meetings and discuss the subsequent topics:

1.5.2.1 Pre-Construction Meeting

At a minimum, discuss the following:

a. The requirement for Facility Data deliverables under this contract.

b. Primary roles and responsibilities associated with the development and delivery of the Facility Data deliverables, and.

c. Identify and agree upon a date and attendance list for the meetings described below:

1.5.2.2 FDPxP Coordination Meeting

a. Facilitate a meeting following submission and Government review of the FDPxP. Include the Facility Data Preparer(s), Designer of Record (DOR), Quality Control (QC) Manager,Commissioning Authority (CA), Government's Facility Data Proponent, Contracting Officer's Representative, and Directorate of Public Works (DPW) Facilities Management Specialist (FMS). Also include Government personnel required for obtaining security clearances and waivers for proper Facility Data collection in this meeting.

b. The purpose of this meeting is to coordinate the efforts necessary by contract parties to ensure an accurate collection, preparation, quality control, and submittal of these deliverables.

c. The FDPxP serves as the primary agenda for this meeting. At a minimum, discuss the following:

(1) Processes and methods of gathering facility data during construction. Discuss and obtain special permissions and waivers as necessary (such as photo waivers and data encryption);

(2) Contractor Quality Control practices and procedures;

(3) Corrective actions necessary for Government approval of FDPxP;

(4) Necessity for additional or recurring Facility Data Coordination Meetings outside of those required by this specification, as requested by the Contractor. Intent of these meetings would be to maintain regular contact between responsible parties of the Contractor and Government with regard to development of the facility data deliverables. Conduct status meetings with a frequency agreed upon at this meeting.

1.5.2.3 Submittal Coordination Meeting

a. Facilitate a meeting following submission and Government review of each design or progress submittal of the Facility Data. Include the Facility Data Preparer(s), Designer of Record (DOR), Quality Control (QC) Manager, Commissioning Authority (CA), Government's Facility Data Proponent, Contracting Officer's Representative, and Directorate of Public Works (DPW) Facilities Management Specialist (FMS). Include Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, and Fire Protection subcontractors as applicable.

b. The purpose of this meeting is to demonstrate ongoing compliance with

the requirements identified in this specification.

c. The applicable deliverables, along with Government remarks associated with review of these submittals serve as the primary guide and agenda for this meeting. At a minimum, discuss the following during this meeting:

(1) Review assets, applicable attributes, facility, and space data in FDW at time of submittal;

(2) Demonstrate Quality Control and site verification procedures, as applicable, by Contractor QC;

(3) Review contents and organization of FDS at time of submittal;

(4) Discuss Government review comments and unresolved items preventing completion and Government approval of the Facility Data Workbook and Facility Document Set.

1.5.3 Facility Turnover and Contract Closeout

Include the Facility Document Set, Construction Final as a deliverable in Facility Turnover and Contract Closeout procedures as defined in 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.5.4 Facility Data Workbook Quality Requirements

For each submittal, ensure that the information contained in the FDW(s) reflects the minimum content requirements defined in the PART 3 EXECUTION portion of this section. Ensure that information provided as part of the FDW(s) conforms to the standards described below:

a. Compile FDW(s) using approved spreadsheet templates. Do not alter the formatting or organizational layout of the templates. For this Contract, templates are available for download from the USACE CAD/BIM Technology Center website, site information provided in the PART 2 PRODUCTS portion of this section.

b. Instructions for the proper maintenance and completion of these FDWs are contained in the FDW Requirements contained within the FDW template.

1.5.5 Facility Document Set Quality Requirements

Ensure that information provided as part of each FDS conforms to the electronic and data formatting standards identified in 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. below:

1.5.5.1 Document Files

Utilize PDF file format in accordance with ISO 32000-1 and ISO 19005-3 for all document-based files. Provide files from original sources, text-searchable, and saved in "Standard" (uncompressed) resolution. Bookmark and label files as defined in the PART 2 PRODUCTS portion of this section.

1.5.5.2 Photograph Files

If photographs are required, utilize JPEG file format for all photograph

and image files. Provide full-color photos with photo resolution of not less than 4 megapixels and not more than 12 megapixels.

Provide a copy of installation-specific letters or waivers allowing permission to take installed equipment photographs on this Contract. Waivers need not be attached to every photo, only one copy of each permission letter need be included in the Government deliverables.

1.5.5.3 Drawing Files

Provide all drawings required by this specification in full-size PDF format in accordance with ISO 32000-1 and ISO 19005-3. Produce PDF files from original sources, text-searchable, and saved in "Standard" (uncompressed) resolution whenever possible. Bookmark and label files as defined in the PART 2 PRODUCTS portion of this section.

Submission of scanned or photocopied drawing files is prohibited. Only vector-preserved PDF files are acceptable.

1.5.6 Facility Document Set Integrity Requirements

Ensure that information provided as part of each FDS conforms to the integrity standards identified below:

1.5.6.1 File Protection

Do not restrict data files, document files or photographic files from being printed, exported, modified or copied. Do not deliver files with restrictions such as expiration date and locks for access, viewing, archiving, or editing.

1.5.6.2 Manufacturer-Specific Documents

Provide text-searchable, vector-based document files from the manufacturer's online or electronic documentation. Color documents are preferred. Provide documents specific to the product(s) installed under this Contract. When possible, do not submit document files containing multiple product catalogs from the same manufacturer, or product data from multiple manufacturers in the same file. Provide documents directly from the manufacturer whenever possible. Do not provide scanned copies of hardcopy documents.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver facility data submittals in an organized and legible manner. Provide submittals adhering to the requirements of of 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA described below.

1.6.1 Number of Copies

Provide three identical copies of disks for approval; for each submittal and each facility required. Provide on approved electronic media (one copy per disk or set of disks) as defined below. Provide submittal files on electronic storage media in compliance with the quality requirements identified in this specification.

1.6.2 Malicious Content

Scan all files for malicious viruses using a commercially available

scanning program that is routinely updated to identify and remove current virus threats.

1.6.3 Storage Media

Provide facility data on disk-based (DVD-R/RW) media. Deviations from the required storage media must be approved by the Government. Select and apply technology used for electronic data transmission to ensure that the full Facility Data submittal for each facility is provided on one single disk, whenever possible. When separation of the submittal is required, first separate the FDS and the FDW onto separate media. Second, separate FDS into logical segments or components. Further divisions must be documented in the FDPxP and approved by the Government.

Provide Facility Data on disk-based (DVD-R/RW) media. Deviations from the required storage media must be approved by the Government. Select and apply technology used for electronic data transmission to ensure that the full Facility Data submittal for each facility is provided on one single disk, whenever possible. When separation of the submittal is required, first separate the FDS and the FDW onto separate media. Second, separate FDS into logical segments or components. Further divisions must be documented in the FDPxP and approved by the Government.

a. Apply a label directly printed to storage media. Do not provide adhesive, paper-based labels. List the name of the facility, Project, Project location, Contract number, Designer of Record firm/Prime Contractor company's name, title of submission, and security classification (in accordance with the appropriate security classification labeling regulations) on the label. If multiple disks are provided, clearly document the contents of each disk on the label.

b. Include the name and contact information of the individual who produced the final data disk to ensure that problems with the data or media can be easily resolved.

c. When browsed on a computer, the disk must display the following folders and their associated content:

   (1) Facility Data Workbook (containing 1 FDW per facility);
   (2) Facility Document Set (containing 1 FDS per facility);
   (3) FDPxP (containing 1 PxP per contract);
   (4) Readme (Containing 1 TXT, PDF, or HTML file with general use information, organizational instructions, and basic preparer contact information. Include all information included on the storage media label).

1.6.4 Encryption

Encrypt deliverable data as directed by Resident Office Engineer. Document the encryption to be used in the FDPxP.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FACILITIES

Facilities that require individual (separate and complete) Facility Data deliverables as described in this specification are as follows:

a. Fire Station

2.2 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK(S)

Provide one compiled FDW for each facility identified above. Complete all portions of each FDW including facility, space, asset, and attribute data in compliance with the FDW Requirements. Download the current FDW template (.xlsm format) from the USACE CAD/BIM Technology Center website at https://cadbimcenter.erdc.dren.mil.

2.2.1 Spaces

Provide data for all applicable spaces in the facility. Minimum space definitions are as follows:

a. Provide all rooms as defined in the design documents.
b. If not otherwise defined, provide a minimum of one "roof" space in the FDW.
c. If not otherwise defined, provide a minimum of one "site" space in the FDW.
d. Provide all spaces not otherwise described, but necessary to accurately indicate the location of all FDW assets required by this specification.

2.2.2 Assets

a. Compile an FDW that contains the maintainable and warrantable equipment (assets) associated with each facility. This includes assets in contract scope and within the project extents. See 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for related requirements. Assets include, but are not limited to, those types described in the "Required Assets" portion of the FDW template, those assets listed in the table below, and additional assets defined in the FDPxP. Itemized FDW asset entries (instance-based). Entries indicative of multiple assets (type-based) are not allowed.

UPPLEMENTAL ASSET LIST (INCLUDE IN ADITION TO "REQUIRED ASSETS" LISTED IN FDW TEMPLATE)	
Asset	Description/Example
Fixtures, Furnishings, and Equipment	Furniture, systems furniture, appliances, and other significant items of equipment
Kitchen Equipment and Fixtures	Kitchen and foodservice equipment including but not limited to stoves, steamers, accessory hoods, cooking devices, refrigeration devices
Valves	All operable valves in facility including but limited to those installed in plumbing, HVAC, and fire protection systems.
Tanks and Vaults	Items such as expansion tanks, septic tanks, oil-water separators, grease separators
Material Handling Equipment	Items such as cranes, coveyor belts, equipment lifts
DDC and EMCS Equipment	Panels and consoles associated with the facility automation and control systems integration.

UPPLEMENTAL ASSET LIST (INCLUDE IN ADITION TO "REQUIRED ASSETS" LISTED IN FDW TEMPLATE)	
All Inspectable Equipment	E

Document assets applicable to the scope of this project in the FDPxP.

b. Sub-component assets that are an integral and functional part of another component (e.g. An electric motor that serves as part of an air-handling unit) need not be duplicated or listed separately as its own asset.

c. Definitions, descriptions, and formatting requirements for these assets can be found in the FDW Requirements contained within the FDW template.

d. If an asset type is not included in the scope of the Project, no Facility Data (assets or attributes) are to be included in the FDW (even as a placeholder) for that asset type.

2.2.3 Attributes

a. Populate each individual asset with all required attributes defined in the "Required Attributes" portion of the FDW template.

b. Definitions, descriptions, and formatting requirements for these attributes can be found in the FDW Requirements contained within the FDW template.

c. If an attribute is not applicable, populate that field with "N/A." Do not leave it blank.

2.3 FACILITY DOCUMENT SET

2.3.1 Organization

Organize the FDS in a hierarchical manner as follows. Use electronic bookmarks to create an easily navigable document. The first and primary hierarchical level must contain the following bookmarks:

b. "O&M Data" - See subordinate hierarchical requirements in the "O&M DATA HIERARCHY" paragraph.

c. "Record Drawings" - See subordinate hierarchical requirements in paragraph RECORD DRAWINGS HIERARCHY.

2.3.1.1 O&M Data Hierarchy

Under "O&M Data" provide all Government-Approved O&M Data Packages as defined in 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as required by technical specifications contained within this contract. Further organize this information under the following hierarchical levels:

a. The contract specification and title under which the Data Package and the associated equipment or system references. (e.g. 26 23 00.00 40 -

SWITCHBOARDS AND SWITCHGEAR)

b. The Data Package Number as defined in 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. (e.g. Data Package 2)

2.3.1.2 Record Drawings Hierarchy

Under "Record Drawings" provide an electronic copy of the Government-Approved record drawings, as specified in 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, for the project in PDF format. Further group discipline sheets under the following hierarchical levels:

a. The full discipline heading represented by the contents of the sheet and as shown in the Record Drawing Sheet Index. Organize these headings in the order that the drawings set is organized. (General, Civil, Structural, Architectural, Interiors, Plumbing, Mechanical, Electrical, Telecommunications)

b. The Sheet ID and Sheet Name as found in the Record Drawing Sheet Index and in accordance with the AEC CAD Standard referenced in 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. (e.g. G-001 - LEGEND; CS101 - SITE PLAN AREA 101; A-101 - OVERALL FIRST FLOOR PLAN; P-601 - FIRST FLOOR DWS WATER RISER DIAGRAM)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SUBMITTALS

Submit the FDW and FDS construction progress submittals together. Meet the following completeness and formatting requirements listed below:

a. Provide Facility Data Workbook, Construction Progress submittal(s) when all assets are identified, but not later than 60 days prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD) as identified in the Government-Approved construction schedule. Clearly identify assets or asset groups missing in the "variations" section of the ENG Form 4025 Transmittal Form provided with the submittal. Populate assets with front-loaded attribute data that is available at the time of asset input. See the FDW Requirements contained within the FDW template for a list of attributes to be completed for this submittal.

b. Submit individual FDW templates for each facility identified in the "FACILITIES" paragraph. While FDWs are not required to be complete for this submittal, provide accurate and correctly formatted data according to the FDW Requirements.

c. Submit a sample or working Facility Document Set, Construction Progress submittal containing "draft" or "example" documents that are organized in the manner defined by this specification. Draft or example documents need not be technically accurate or complete in their content, but defined and separated in a manner such that all organizational and formatting requirements defined by this specification may be evaluated.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION FINAL SUBMITTALS

Submit the FDW and FDS construction final submittals as they are completed. Coordinate the Facility Data Workbook, Construction Final submittal with data verification procedures as defined in the accepted

FDPxP. Provide the Facility Document Set, Construction Final submittal only after Government acceptance of its individual components as defined by 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

3.3 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK VERIFICATION

Verify the FDW through the quality control personnel and procedures as defined in the FDPxP. Coordinate and conduct verification with commissioning procedures. One-hundred percent accuracy of FDW information is required for Government acceptance of the Facility Data Workbook, Construction Final submittal.

--Attachments--
Project Facility Data Worksheets

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 91 00.15

TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING
03/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE Standard 202	(2018) Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems
ASHRAE Guideline 0	(2019) The Commissioning Process
ASHRAE Guideline 1.1	(2007) HVAC&R Technical Requirements for The Commissioning Process
ASHRAE 189.1	(2014) Standard for the Design of High-Performance Green Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED GBDC Ref Guide	(2013) USGBC LEED Reference Guide for Building Design and Construction, v4

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. Basis of design" is the documentation of the primary thought processes and assumptions behind design decisions that were made to meet the design intent. The basis of design describes the systems, components, conditions and methods chosen to meet the intent.

b. Commissioning (Cx)" is a comprehensive and systematic process to verify that the building systems perform as designed to meet Government requirements and the design intent.

c. The "Commissioning Plan" (Cx Plan) is an overall plan that provides the structure, schedule and coordination planning for the Cx process.

d. "Data logging" records data such as flows, currents, status, and pressures over time using stand-alone data loggers separate from the control system.

e. "Deferred functional tests" are performed after substantial completion, due to partial occupancy, equipment, seasonal requirements, design, or other site conditions that disallow the test from being performed before substantial completion.

f. A "deficiency" is a condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment, or system that is not in compliance

with the Contract documents.

g. The "design intent" represents the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are conveyed through the Contract documents.

h. "Factory testing" tests equipment on-site or at the factory-by-factory personnel.

i. A "functional performance test" (FPT) tests the dynamic function and operation of equipment and systems under full operation using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods. For example, the chiller pump is tested interactively with the chiller functions to see if the pump ramps up and down to maintain the differential pressure setpoint.

j. "Indirect indicators" indicate a response or condition, such as a reading from a control system screen reporting a damper to be 100 percent closed.

k. A "manual test" uses hand-held direct reading instruments, immediate control system readouts, or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the observation).

l. "Nonconformance" means a piece of equipment, or a system does not perform properly or comply with the design intent.

m. An "overwritten value" is a sensor value in the building control system that is overridden to see the response of a system. For example, changing the outside air temperature value from 50 degrees F to 75 degrees F to verify economizer operation. See also "simulated signal".

n. Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is a written document that details the functional requirements of the project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated.

o. "Phased commissioning" is completed in phases (by floors or buildings, for example) due to the size of the structures or other scheduling issues, in order to minimize the total construction time.

p. A "prefunctional test checklist" (PFC checklist) is a list of items to inspect and elementary component tests to conduct to verify proper installation of equipment. Prefunctional tests (PFCs) are primarily static inspections and procedures to prepare the equipment or system for initial operation (e.g., belt tension, oil levels OK, labels affixed, gages in place, sensors calibrated). However, some PFC checklist items entail simple testing of the function of a component, a piece of equipment or system (such as measuring the voltage imbalance on a three-phase pump motor of a chiller system). PFC checklists augment and are combined with the manufacturer's startup checklist.

q. "Sampling" functionally tests only a fraction of the total number of identical or near identical pieces of equipment.

r. "Seasonal performance tests" are FPTs that are deferred until the system(s) will experience conditions closer to their design conditions.

s. "Simulated conditions" are created conditions for the purpose of

testing the response of a system (e.g., applying a hair blower to a space sensor to see the response in a VAV box).

t. A "simulated signal" uses a signal generator to send an amperage, resistance or pressure to the transducer and DDC system to simulate a sensor value.

u. "Startup" includes the initial starting or activating of dynamic equipment after executing PFCs.

v. Test requirements" specify what modes, functions, and conditions must be tested. The test requirements are not the detailed test procedures. The test requirements are specified in the individual sections of the Contract documents.

w. "Trending" uses the building control system for monitoring.

x. The "warranty period" involves the entire project, including equipment components. Warranty begins at substantial completion and extends for at least 1 year, unless specifically noted otherwise in the Contract documents and accepted submittals.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

LEED Fundamental and Enhanced Commissioning is required. The Fundamental Cx process must encompass and coordinate system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing, and training. Fundamental Cx must be completed before substantial completion. Enhanced Cx continues into the warranty period with post-occupancy verification of performance. Cx does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.3.1 Applicable Criteria

The work must conform to the following:

a. LEED GBDC Ref Guide

b. ASHRAE Standard 202

c. ASHRAE Guideline 0

d. ASHRAE Guideline 1.1

e. ASHRAE 189.1, paragraphs 10.3.1.1 Building Acceptance Testing and 10.3.1.2 Building Project Commissioning

1.3.2 Commissioning Agent (CxA)

The CxA will be provided by the Government. All submittals and correspondence for the CxA must be submitted to the CxA through the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Descriptions of tasks and products provided by the Government CxA are included in this Section for Contractor information and coordination purposes.

1.3.3 Process

The following activities outline the Cx tasks and the general order in

which they occur. The Commissioning Agent (CxA) must coordinate all activities.

a. Review construction documents, basis of design and design intent documents prepared by Designer of Record (DOR). Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and Basis of Design (BOD) documents will be included in the design analysis.

b. Conduct a commissioning kickoff meeting to review the Cx process with the Cx team members.

c. Develop a Cx Plan during design and update throughout construction.

d. Schedule additional meetings throughout construction with necessary parties attending, to plan, scope, coordinate, schedule future activities, and resolve problems.

e. Collect equipment documentation during normal submittals, including detailed startup procedures.

f. Review submittals.

g. Develop Pre-Functional Checklists (PFCs)to be started prior to startup. The installing contractor will fill out the PFCs.

h. Develop Functional Performance Test (FPT) scripts and procedures. Witness and direct tests. Verify results of FPT execution by installing contractor.

i. Identify items of nonconformance in materials, installation, or setup and retest systems as warranted.

j. Document deficiencies and their resolution.

k. Review documentation for completeness.

l. Complete and submit the Initial and Final Cx Report.

m. Review, pre-approve and coordinate Government personnel training and verify completion.

n. If contracted to do so the CxA will perform deferred testing as specified and required, including unforeseen deferred tests, seasonal testing and short-term diagnostic testing.

o. Complete and submit the Systems Manual.

p. Perform end-of-warranty review.

1.3.4 Written Work Products

The Cx process generates several written work products. The Cx Plan must list all the formal written work products, describe briefly their contents (including specification references as applicable), who is responsible to create them, their due dates and who receives and approves them. In summary, the written products are:

Product	Developed By
Design document review	CxA
Draft and Final Cx Plan	CxA
Meeting minutes	Contractor (CTR)
Cx schedules	CTR with CxA review
Equipment Documentation submittals	CTR
CTR Sequence clarifications	CTR
Write PFCs	CxA with CTR assistance
Startup and initial checkout plan	CTR
Completely filled out startup, initial checkout, and PFC forms and checklists	CTR with CxA review
TAB Plan	CTR with CxA review
Final TAB report	CTR with CxA review
Commissioned systems issues log (deficiencies)	CxA
Cx Progress Record	CxA
Completely filled out Performance Verification Test (PVT)	CTR with CxA review
FPT forms	CxA with CTR assistance
Completely filled out FPT forms	CxA, CTR with CxA review
O&M Manual	CTR
Systems Manual	CxA with CTR assistance
Cx record book	CxA
Training Plan	CTR, with CxA and COR review
Specific training agendas	CTR
Initial Cx Report	CxA
Final Cx Report	CxA
Miscellaneous approvals	COR

1.3.5 Related Requirements

See Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC for TAB.

See Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for controls testing. See Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Control Drawings; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Nonconformance And Approval In Pfc Checklists And Startup Progress reports and test results

Completed PFC Checklists; G

Post-Construction Trend Log Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Calibration Documentation

Certificate Of Readiness

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Checkout Forms; S

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Training Documentation; G

Training Verification; S

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Responsibilities

Perform all Commissioning work specified herein and in related sections under the direct guidance of the Commissioning Agent.

1.6 Certificate Of Readiness

Prior to scheduling Commissioning Tests for each system, the Quality Control Manager must issue a Certificate of Readiness for each system, certifying that inspections have been completed, open issues have been resolved, and the system is ready for Commissioning Tests. Submit the Certificate of Readiness documentation for all equipment and systems including start-up reports; completed Pre-Functional Checklists; Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report; Issues Log; HVAC Controls Start-Up Reports. Do not schedule Functional Performance Tests for the system until the Certificate of Readiness for that system receives approval by the Government. The Quality Control Manager, the Mechanical, Electrical,

Controls, and TAB subcontractor representatives must sign and date the Certificate of Readiness.

Submit the Certificate of Readiness for each system 20 working days prior to Commissioning Tests of that system. Do not schedule Commissioning Tests for a system until the Certificate of Readiness is approved by the Government.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

See attached preliminary commissioning plan for systems to be commissioned.

1.8 COORDINATION

1.8.1 Commissioning Team

The members of the Cx team must consist of the CxA, the Contractor, the COR, subcontractors, QC Specialists, Designers of Record (under construction period services contract with the Government) and Government representative(s) including operation and maintenance (O&M) staff. All members must work together and with vendors to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the Contract documents and Cx process. The CxA must regularly communicate with all members of the Cx team, keeping them apprised of Cx progress and scheduling changes through memos, progress reports, or other methods of communication.

1.8.2 Cx Schedule

The CxA must work with the Contractor and the COR to schedule the Cx activities. The CxA must provide the initial schedule of primary events at the Cx kickoff meeting. The Draft Cx Plan must provide a format for this schedule, and both must be submitted together. The CxA must provide sufficient notice to the Contractor and the COR for scheduling Cx activities. The Contractor must integrate all Cx activities into the master schedule. As construction progresses the CxA must update the Cx schedule with more details. Notify the Contracting Officer and CxA ahead of time when Cx activities not yet performed or not yet scheduled will impact the construction schedule. All existing facility testing must not affect other building operation.

1.8.3 Meetings

1.8.3.1 Commissioning kickoff Meeting

The Cx kickoff meeting must be scheduled by the CxA within 90 days of award of the construction Contract. The CxA must plan and conduct the Cx kickoff meeting with the entire Cx team in attendance (attendance by conference call is acceptable). Meeting minutes must be distributed to all parties within one week. The agenda must include a review of each building system to be commissioned, including its intended operation, Cx requirements, and completion and startup schedules. The scope of work, tasks, schedules, deliverables, and responsibilities for implementation of the Cx Plan must be established. Information gathered from this meeting will allow the CxA to update the Cx Plan, which must also be distributed to all parties.

1.8.3.2 Miscellaneous Meetings

Other meetings will be planned and conducted by the CxA as construction

progresses. These meetings will cover coordination, deficiency resolution, and planning issues. These meetings must be held monthly, until the final three months of construction when they must be held weekly. The contractor shall plan that there may be separate Cx meetings for envelope and MEP Cx efforts. Attendance by conference call is acceptable. Cx must also be discussed in all weekly progress meetings.

1.9 RESPONSIBILITIES

The responsibilities of various parties in the Cx process are as specified. The COR and CxA are not responsible for construction means, methods, job safety, or management function related to Cx on the job site.

1.9.1 CxA Responsibilities

The CxA is responsible for writing and verification of compliance with the Cx Plan and the preparation of Cx checklists and reports. This must involve coordinating and directing the Cx activities in a logical, sequential, and efficient manner using consistent protocols and forms, centralized documentation, clear and regular communications and consultations with all necessary parties, frequently updated timelines and schedules, and technical expertise. All submittals applicable to systems being commissioned must be reviewed and evaluated by the CxA for compliance with Cx needs and the Contract documents. The CxA must ensure proper coordination and submission of all documents. The CxA submittals will be reviews concurrently with USACE and provided thier review comments to USACE prior to the dealine to incorporate into a combined review to the contractor. During construction, the CxA must perform site visits as necessary to observe component and system installations; attend selected planning and job-site meetings to obtain information on construction progress (attendance by conference call is acceptable); review construction meeting minutes for potential revisions or substitutions related to the Cx process; and assist in resolving discrepancies.

1.9.2 Contractor Responsibilities

The Contractor must include and itemize the cost of Cx in the contract price, including but not limited to the cost of sheaves and belts that may be required by testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB). In each purchase order or subcontract written, requirements for submittal data, Cx documentation, O&M data, and training must be included. During construction, the Contractor must maintain as-built red-line drawings for all drawings and final CAD as-builts for contractor-generated coordination drawings. These drawings must be updated after completion of Cx (excluding deferred testing). The installing contractor will completely fill out the pre-functional checklists. The contractor must use the CxA's commissioning software to document pre-functional checklists, issues logs, performance verification tests, etc. See Commissioning Plan (Attachment A) for additional Contractor responsibilities.

1.10 COMMISSIONING PLAN

The CxA has developed a Preliminary Cx Plan to identify how Cx activities will be integrated into general construction and trade activities. That Cx Plan is attached at the end of this specification section. The Plan identifies how Cx responsibilities are distributed. In the event of conflict, attached Commissioning Plan will take precedence over the requirements stated in this section. The Cx Plan includes the following components:

a. A brief overview of the Cx process, including goals, objectives, and general project information.

b. A list of systems to be commissioned.

c. Identification of Cx participants and responsibilities.

d. A description of the management, communication, and reporting of the Cx Plan.

e. An outline of the Cx process scope including:

1. Documentation of basis of design and design intent (prepared by DOR and obtained from the Government).
2. Startup and testing procedures, including sampling procedures and applicable excerpts from CQC Plan.
3. Observation procedures, highlighting the requirements for verification of the correct installation of all systems.
4. System performance verification.
5. Submittal review procedures.
6. O&M documentation describing the information to be provided to the Government as required by Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.
7. Training activities.
8. Warranty period activities.

f. A list and description of the written work products, as specified in the paragraph Written Work Products.

g. An activity schedule.

h. A description of the rigor, scope, and procedures of testing and acceptance.

The CxA will updated Cx Plan and schedule through-out the construction. The Cx Plan should include specific scheduling of required testing procedures for commissioned equipment and systems.

1.11 COMMISSIONED EQUIPMENT DATA

The CxA will request in writing from the Contractor (through the government) specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Cx Plan and must review and evaluate this information for compliance with Cx needs, in accordance with this section and Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. This information must include normal cut sheets; addenda; change orders; full details of required testing; full factory testing reports, if any. In addition, the installation, startup, test procedures and checkout materials and the startup and checkout plan that are shipped inside the equipment and the field checkout forms to be used by the factory or field technicians must be submitted and reviewed by the CxA. The CxA may request further documentation as necessary for the Cx process. Requests for additional data must be made through the Contracting Officer's Representative and prior to receipt of normal submittal data from equipment manufacturers. This information is to be used in the Cx process prior to the regular formal O&M manual submittals and must be compiled and maintained in the O&M manuals and Systems Manual.

1.12 REPORTING

The Contractor must provide updates to Cx schedule and progress reports monthly to the Contracting Officer and Cx team, with increasing frequency as construction and Cx progress. Sample standard forms must be provided and referenced in the Cx Plan. Testing or review approvals and nonconformance and deficiency reports must be made regularly.

1.12.1 Final Cx Report

The CxA must compile a Final Cx Report focusing on evaluating Cx process issues and provide an electronic copy to the Contracting Officer within 30 days after successful completion of all FPTs. The report must include an executive summary and must summarize all the tasks, findings, conclusions, and recommendations of the Cx process. A list of participants and roles, brief building description, overview of Cx and testing scope, and general description of testing and verification methods must be included. The CxA must provide the following for each piece of equipment:

a. Assessment of how the equipment meets the specifications and design intent.

b. PFC checklists and FPT forms.

c. The Issues Log.

d. Operator training evaluation.

e. Assessment of the value of the Cx process.

Specifically list all outstanding nonconformance items. Each nonconformance issue must be referenced to the specific item where the deficiency is documented. List uncorrected compromises in the environmentally responsive features. List recommendations such as improvements to equipment or operations, future actions including testing justified by seasonal conditions, or Cx process changes. Include a brief description of the verification method used and observations and conclusions from the testing of each piece of equipment. All acquired Cx documentation, including completed FPTs, logs, minutes, reports, deficiency lists, communications, findings, and unresolved issues, must be compiled in appendices and provided with the Final Cx Report.

1.12.2 Systems Manual

The CxA must develop an indexed Systems Manual to be submitted in electronic version. The Systems Manual contains the following information, compiled into a single manual, regardless of repetition with the O&M manuals:

a. As-built sequences of operations for all equipment as provided by subcontractors, including time-of-day schedules and schedule frequency, control drawings, and detailed point listings with ranges and initial setpoints (provided by the installing Contractor).

b. Ongoing operating instructions for all integrated building systems.

c. FPT blank test forms, and recommended schedule for ongoing testing.

d. Seasonal operational guidelines.

e. Recommendations for recalibration frequency of sensors and actuators by type and use.

f. Single line diagrams of each commissioned system (provided by the Installing Contractor).

g. Troubleshooting table for ongoing achievement of the design intent (provided by the installing Contractor).

h. Guidelines for continuous maintenance of the design intent and basis of design (provided by the installing Contractor).

i. Full warranty information for all commissioned equipment and systems (provided by the installing Contractor).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

Equipment must be maintained in good repair and operational condition throughout the duration of use on this project.

2.1.1 Equipment Provisions

The Contractor must provide all test equipment necessary to perform startup and initial checkout and required FPT. Special equipment, tools and instruments available only from the vendor, specific to a piece of equipment, and required for testing equipment must be turned over to the Government after testing has been completed, except for stand-alone data logging equipment. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment must not become the property of the Government.

2.1.2 Equipment Calibration

The Contractor is responsible for testing equipment calibration. All testing equipment must be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and measure system performance within the tolerances specified. Unless otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply. Temperature sensors and digital thermometers must have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.9 degrees F and a resolution of plus or minus 0.2 degrees F. Pressure sensors must have an accuracy of plus or minus 2.0 percent of the value range being measured (not the full range of the meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment must be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged. Calibration tags must be affixed or certificates readily available. Calibration documentation of all testing equipment must be turned in with each testing episode. Serial numbers of equipment and standards used for QC, zeroing, and calibration must be included.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STARTUP AND PREFUNCTIONAL CHECKOUT

Each piece of equipment or system to be commissioned must receive a full prefunctional checklists (PFCs). No sampling strategies must be used. Equipment must not be temporarily started for Cx. The installing Contractor is responsible for completely filling out the PFCs.

3.1.1 Responsibilities

The Contractor has startup responsibility and must complete systems and subsystems, so they are fully functional and meeting the design objectives of the Contract documents. Start-up of equipment must not occur until PFCs are completed (excluding the operational checks and sensor/device calibration) and the checklists have been approved by the CxA. The Cx procedures and FPT do not relieve or lessen this responsibility or shift that responsibility partially to the CxA or the Government. Parties responsible for PFC execution and startup must be identified in the Cx kickoff meeting and in the PFC checklists.

a. PFC Checklists and Startup Plan

The Contractor must assist the CxA in developing the PFC checklists. The manufacturer and Contractor must develop the detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the CxA in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer-recommended procedures have been completed.

3.1.1.1 PFC Checklists

The PFC checklists must indicate required procedures to be executed to verify the systems are ready for start-up. The CxA or designer or record will provide PFC checklists during the design and attached them to this specification section. Those PFCs will be preliminary checklists and must be finalized by the CxA 2 weeks minimum prior to PFCs being performed. The Contractor must determine which trade is responsible for executing and documenting each of the line item tasks and note that trade on the PFC checklists. Each PFC may have more than one trade responsible for its execution. The pre-functional performance checklists that will be included at the end of this specification section are preliminary and will need to be rewritten by the CxA to reflect the exact systems and sequences in the stamped and signed drawings. The PFCs, excluding an operational checks and sensor and device calibration, must be completed prior to startup of any equipment. The operational checks and sensor and device calibration can we completed during or after equipment startup. The PFCs must be completed in the CxA online Cx software.

3.1.1.2 Startup Plan

The Contractor must develop the full startup plan and submit the plan to the CxA for review and approval. The CxA must review and evaluate the procedures and the procedure documentation format, noting procedures that need to be revised or added. The plan must contain a minimum of the following:

a. The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block added at the end.

b. The manufacturer's field checkout sheets.

3.1.2 Execution of PFCs

Two weeks prior to PFC, the Contractor must schedule PFC activities with the Contracting Officer and CxA. The Contractor must execute the PFCs of all equipment and systems defined in the commissioning plan. The CxA may

attend the PFCs. The Contractor must fill out the PFC checklists (including sensor and device calibration) using the CxA's commissioning software and submit the completed PFC checklists to the CxA for review and approval. By changing the status of each PFC in the commissioning software to completed can equal submitting the PFC to the CxA for review and approval.

3.1.3 Execution of Startup

At least a month prior to startup the contractor must submit blank startup forms to the CxA for review and approval. Two weeks prior to startup, the Contractor must schedule startup and checkout activities with the Contracting Officer and CxA. Prior to start-up of all commissioned equipment the pre-functional checklists must be approved by the CxA. The PFCs, excluding an operational checks and sensor and device calibration, must be completed prior to startup of any equipment. The operational checks and sensor and device calibration can we completed during or after equipment startup. The Contractor must execute the start-up of all equipment and systems defined in the commissioning plan. The Contractor must provide skilled technicians to execute starting of equipment and must ensure that they are available and present during the agreed upon schedules and for sufficient duration to complete the necessary tests, adjustments, and problem-solving. The CxA may attend the startup. Provide the CxA a minimum of 2 weeks prior notice prior to scheduling equipment startup for all equipment.

3.1.3.1 Startup Documentation

After startup completion, the Contractor must provide the CxA with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task of the startup was performed must initial or check that item off. Witnessing supervisors must not fill out these forms.

3.1.4 Nonconformance and Approval in PFC Checklists and Startup

The Contractor must clearly list outstanding items of the startup and PFC procedures that were not completed successfully at the bottom of the applicable checklist or on an attached sheet. The completed checklist and outstanding deficiencies must be provided to the Contracting Officer and the CxA within 2 days of test completion. The CxA must review the report and submit either a nonconformance report or an approval form to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor must correct all areas that are deficient or incomplete in the checklists and tests in a timely manner, must notify the CxA as soon as outstanding items have been corrected and resubmit an updated report and a Statement of Correction on the original nonconformance report. When satisfactorily completed, the CxA must recommend approval of the execution of the PFCs and startup of each system to the Contracting Officer using a standard form. Contractor must notify CxA 2 weeks minimum prior to re-inspections and get approval from the CxA prior to starting re-inspection.

3.2 SENSOR AND ACTUATOR CXALIBRATION

Contractor must calibrate all field-installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment. Test instruments must have had a certified calibration within the last 12 months. Sensors installed in the unit at the factory with calibration certification provided need not be field

calibrated. Procedures used must be fully documented on the PFC checklists or other suitable forms, along with written calibration documentation of initial, intermediate and results.

3.2.1 Calibration Methods

Alternate methods may be used, if approved by the Government beforehand.

3.2.1.1 All Sensors

The Contractor must verify that all sensor locations are appropriate and away from causes of erratic operation. Verify that sensors with shielded cables are grounded only at one end. For sensor pairs that are used to determine a temperature or pressure difference, verify they are reading within 0.4 degrees F of each other for temperature and within a tolerance of each other equal to two percent of the reading for pressure. Tolerances for critical applications may be tighter.

3.2.1.2 Sensors Without Transmitters

The Contractor must make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches of the site sensor. Verify that the sensor reading (via the permanent thermostat, gage, or building automation system (BAS)) is within the tolerances listed in the table below in paragraph Tolerances, Standard Applications of the instrument-measured value. If not, install offset in BAS, calibrate, or replace sensor.

3.2.1.3 Sensors with Transmitters

The Contractor must disconnect sensor. Connect a signal generator in place of sensor. Connect ammeter in series between transmitter and BAS control panel. Using manufacturer's resistance-temperature data, simulate minimum desired temperature. Adjust transmitter potentiometer zero until 4 mA is read by the ammeter. Repeat for the maximum temperature matching 20 mA to the potentiometer span or maximum and verify at the BAS. Record all values and recalibrate controller as necessary to conform with specified control ramps, reset schedules, proportional relationship, reset relationship, and P/I reaction. Reconnect sensor. Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches of the site sensor. Verify that the sensor reading (via the permanent thermostat, gage, or BAS) is within the tolerances listed in the table below in paragraph Tolerances, Standard Applications of the instrument-measured value. If not, replace sensor and repeat. For pressure sensors, perform a similar process with a suitable signal generator.

3.2.2 Tolerances, Standard Applications

a. Sensor Required Tolerance (+/-)
b. Cooling coil, chilled and condenser water temps 0.7 F
c. Flow rates, water 4% of design
d. Relative humidity 4% of design
e. AHU wet bulb or dew point 3.6 F
f. Combustion flue temps 9.0 F
g. Hot water coil and boiler water temp 2.7 F
h. Oxygen or CO_2 monitor 0.1% pts
i. Outside air, space air, duct air temps 0.7 F
j. CO monitor 0.01% pts
k. Watt-hour, voltage & amperage 1% of design
l. Natural gas and oil flow rate 1% of design

m. Pressures, air, water and gas 3% of design
n. Steam flow rate 3% of design
o. Flow rates, air 10% of design
p. Barometric pressure 1.0 inch of Hg

3.2.3 Valve and Damper Stroke Setup and Check

3.2.3.1 EMS Readout

TextFor all damper actuator positions checked, the Contractor must verify the position against the BAS readout. Set pumps or fans to normal operating mode. Command damper closed, visually verify that damper is closed and adjust output zero signal as required. Command damper open, verify position is full open and adjust output signal as required. Command damper to three intermediate positions. If the damper position does not reasonably correspond, replace actuator.

3.3 CONTROLS

Controls must be tested and verified after PFC and startup and after sensor and actuator calibration, as specified. The Contractor must be responsible for Cx activities related to controls. Before initial startup, the Contractor must gather and review the current control sequences and interlocks and with the CxA write detailed testing procedures. All submittals indicated must be reviewed and approved by the CxA. Controls contractor will complete the performance verification tests prior to performing the functional performance tests. Controls contractor will perform functional performance tests with CxA directing and witnessing the tests. Controls contractor must provide their controls proprietary software for the CxA and TAB contractor to install on their computers, so they are capable of controlling and viewing the control system. The contractors will use the commissioning agents commissioning software for filling out PFC checklists, control point-to-point and control performance verification tests. The controls contractor will be required to provide all tools necessary to perform the functional performance tests. The controls contractor will be required to provide a minimum of a temporary 32" monitor to use during the functional performance tests.

3.4 TAB

TAB must be completed after controls are tested, checked out, and adjusted. The Contractor must be responsible for TAB preparation and activities, as specified. All TAB submittals indicated in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC must be reviewed and approved by the CxA. The contractors will use the commissioning agents commissioning software for filling out PFC checklists. TAB will attend the functional performance testing at direction of the commissioning agent for TAB verification and problem solving.

3.5 LIGHTING AND LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEMS

3.5.1 General

Commissioning of lighting and lighting control systems must comply with commissioning procedures as documented in the PFCs and FPTs. Commissioning of lighting and lighting control systems must not begin until the building envelope is enclosed; ceiling tiles, floor coverings, and window coverings are in place; lamps have completed a minimum 100-hour

burn-in period; and the furniture is in place. 100 percent% of spaces must be tested by the installing contractor per the performance verification tests (PVTs) prior to performing the functional performance tests (FPTs) with the CxA. The CxA will review and approve the completed PVTs prior to moving forward with FPTs. The installing contractor will complete the PVTs in the CxA's commissioning software a minimum of 2 weeks prior to the start of FPTs. The Lighting controls manufacturer must be present for the commissioning of the lighting system, including for both the PVTs and FPTs.

3.5.2 Performance Parameters and Commissioning Procedures

3.5.2.1 Lighting and Daylighting Controls

a. Lighting and daylighting control commissioning must verify that sensor type, quantity, placement, aiming, sensitivity, and time delay match the requirements of Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING.

b. Sensor delays (dim setting) must be set to 15 minutes in classrooms and 10 minutes elsewhere except wall-mounted sensor switches in small non-toilet spaces must be set for 5 minutes. If dim settings are documented in the electrical drawings and specifications, then those settings shall over role this settings.

c. Controlled spaces with automatic-on/automatic off controls must detect an entering occupant within 3 feet of doorway and within 1 second of entry.

d. Controlled spaces with manual-on/automatic off controls must operate as indicated.

e. Controlled spaces must be tested for walking motion to verify the LED indicator lights on sensors detect properly. Lighting may be on for this test.

f. Controlled office, classroom, and conference room spaces must be tested for hand motion to verify the LED indicator lights on sensors detect properly. Lighting may be on for this test.

g. Controlled spaces must be tested for 100 percent occupancy sensor coverage.

h. Testing must verify lighting within a controlled space is not triggered on by movement in adjacent work or traffic areas.

3.5.2.2 Lighting Control Panels

a. Verify channels are programmed as indicated on the Contract Drawings.

b. Verify channels are assigned to rooms/spaces as indicated on the Contract Drawings.

c. Verify auxiliary controls (e.g., sensors and switches) operate as indicated on the Contract Drawings.

d. Verify auxiliary switch type, quantity, and placement.

e. Verify programming is PC-based and the software is installed and functional.

f. Verify system warns occupants prior to sweeping off.

g. Verify switch override time duration.

h. Verify programming is not lost upon power failure.

i. Verify the lighting control panel communicates with the basewide energy system via the BACNET BAS.

3.5.2.3 Exterior Lighting Photo Sensors

a. Test the photo sensor controls for exterior lights during the daytime when conditions are such that controls should be turning off electric lighting.

b. Verify that the fixture turns off during the daytime.

c. Verify that the fixture turns on when the photo sensor is completely covered.

d. Verify that the photo sensor is in an appropriate location for the lights being controlled and is not affected by direct sunlight or obstructions in a way that causes incorrect operation.

3.5.2.4 Dimming

Verify dimming in spaces with removable partitions operate autonomously when partitions are in place and operate together when partitions are removed.

3.6 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

The Installing Contractor must perform the FPT of all commissioned equipment and systems. The CxA must direct, witness, and document the FPT of all HVAC equipment and systems. The Contractor must notify the CxA and the COR a minimum of two weeks prior to start of functional tests and must get approval from the CxA prior to starting functional tests. Contractor must also provide filled out functional test readiness forms prior to functional tests for approval. The CxA or designer or record will provide FPT forms during the design and attached them to this specification section. The FPT forms are preliminary test procedure forms and will be finalized by the CxA two weeks minimum prior to PVTs being performed.

The Contractor must execute the FPTs with skilled technicians provided under the direction of the CxA.

Systems must be tested under all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, full range of part- and full-load) and under abnormal modes and conditions (power failure, interlocks with other equipment, alarms, no flow, equipment failure). The Contractor must verify that systems are run through all the building control system's sequences of operation, and components must be verified to be responding as the sequences state. Systems must not leak. The Contractor must assist the CxA to develop the FPT procedures in a sequential written form, and coordinate, oversee, and document the testing. The functional performance checklists included at the end of this specification section are preliminary and will need to be rewritten by the CxA to reflect the exact

systems and sequences in the stamped and signed drawings.

3.6.1 Development of Functional Tests

Before functional test checklists are completed, the Contractor must provide to the CxA all requested documentation regarding equipment sequence of operation and testing procedures, including procedures for equipment installed by factory representatives and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems. The change orders must include an updated points list, program code, control sequences, and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the technical sections of commissioned equipment and systems the CxA will develop specific functional tests with assistance from the contractors and forms to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system. The Contractor must assist the CxA in clarifying the operation and control of commissioned equipment in areas where the specifications, control drawings, or equipment documentation is not sufficient for writing detailed testing procedures. The Contractor must review to verify the functional performance tests for feasibility with installed equipment and programmed sequence of operation. Any comments or changes to the FPTs must be provided to the CxA prior to the start of PVTs. FPTs, along with PVTs and PFCs, will all be written and completed in the CxA's commissioning software.

3.6.2 Test Methods

3.6.2.1 Functional Performance

a. FPT and verification must be achieved by manual testing or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the energy management control system's trend log capabilities or by stand-alone data loggers. A combination of methods may be required to test the complete sequence of operations.

b. The Contractor and CxA must determine which method, or combination of methods, is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.

c. The Contractor must provide FPT of commissioned equipment and systems.

d. The CxA or Contracting Officer's representative must analyze functional performance trend logs (if available) and monitoring data to verify performance, and witness and evaluate manual FPTs performed by the Contractor.

e. The Contractor must assist the CxA in interpreting the monitoring data, as necessary.

3.6.2.2 Test Sampling Criteria

Test sampling of commissioned systems must follow process as prescribed in ASHRAE Standard 202 and ASHRAE Guideline 1.1 or whatever sample rate the CxA is contracted to do with the government. 100 percent of the HVAC, Plumbing and Electrical systems and their controls are required to be commissioned besides what is mentioned in the attached Cx Plan. The contractor is required to complete all PFCs and PVTs, at 100% sample rate.

3.6.2.3 Simulated Conditions

Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) must be allowed only when timing the testing to experience conditions is not practical. Sensors, transducers, and devices must have been calibrated before simulating conditions.

3.6.2.4 Overwritten Values

Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition must be allowed only when simulating conditions in other ways is not practical and must be used with caution. Sensors, transducers, and devices must have been calibrated before overwriting values.

3.6.2.5 Altering Setpoints

Altering setpoints to test a sequence is an acceptable alternative to overwriting sensor values when simulating conditions in other ways is not practical.

3.6.2.6 Indirect Indicators

Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance must be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the building control system represent conditions and responses. Much of this verification must be completed during prefunctional testing.

3.6.2.7 Setup

Each function and test must be performed under conditions that simulate conditions as close as possible. The Contractor must provide materials, system modifications, and other necessities to produce the flows, pressures, temperatures, or other values necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. Where equipment requires integral safety devices to stop or prevent equipment operation unless minimum safety standards or conditions are met, FPT procedures must demonstrate the performance of safety shutoffs in real or closely-simulated conditions of failure. At completion of the test, the Contractor must return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pre-test conditions.

3.6.3 Coordination and Scheduling

FPT must be performed after PFCs, startup, sensor and device calibration, TAB and performance verification tests (PVTs) are complete for a given system and have been approved by the CxA. All documents must be provided a minimum of 2 weeks prior to scheduling functional testing.

3.6.4 Documentation, Review and Approval

Prior to FPTs the installing contractors must complete all the PVTs for all systems being commissioned, no sample rate is allowed. The CxA will document the results of all FPTs witnessed by the CxA (as indicated in paragraph FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING) using the specific test procedures and forms developed by the CxA for that purpose. The CxA must validate that the testing requirements of this Contract are accomplished and must note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the FPT must be made after witnessing or review by the

Contracting Officer. The CxA will submit copies of the approved FPT forms as part of the Cx Report.

3.7 NONCONFORMANCE

Every effort must be made to expedite the testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. The CxA will not be pressured into overlooking deficient work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the Contracting Officer. Nonconformance and deficiencies observed in materials, installation, or operation must be addressed immediately, in terms of notification to responsible parties, and providing recommended actions to correct deficiencies. The Contractor must have responsibility for resolving construction deficiencies, and the CxA must assist with problem solving as necessary. If a design revision is deemed necessary and approved by the Contracting Officer, the designer must have responsibility for providing design revision. The CxA must maintain a master deficiency and resolution log and must provide the Contracting Officer with written progress reports and test results with recommended actions. This deficiency or issues log will be documented in the CxAs commissioning software. The responsible contractor for that issue will respond to the issue in the software and provide documentation on how that issue has been corrected.

3.7.1 Procedure

All deficiencies or nonconformance issues must be noted and reported to the Contracting Officer and CxA. The Contractor must report in writing to the CxA and Contracting Officer weekly, concerning the status of each apparent outstanding discrepancy identified during construction. The report must include explanations of disagreements and proposals for their resolution, and a copy must be included in the deficiency report and resolution record. Corrections of minor deficiencies may be made during the tests at the discretion of the CxA, and the deficiency and resolution must be documented on the test procedure form.

3.7.1.1 Non-Disputed Deficiencies

When a deficiency is identified, the CxA should discuss the issue with the Contractor. When there is no dispute on the deficiency and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it, the CxA must document the deficiency, the adjustments or alterations required to correct it, and the Contractor's response and intentions. The next test or sequence may then be performed. All these issues will be documented in the Cx software. The Contractor must correct the Deficiency and notify the CxA and COR that the equipment is ready to be retested. The responsible contractor for that issue will respond to the issue in the Cx software and provide documentation on how that issue has been corrected. The Contractor must reschedule the test and the test must be repeated as specified in the paragraph Retesting.

3.7.1.2 Disputed Deficiencies

If there is a dispute about a deficiency, regarding whether it is a deficiency or who is responsible, the deficiency must be documented in the Cx software. Additional parties must be brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Contracting Officer. The CxA must document the resolution process. Once

the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor must correct the deficiency, respond to the issue in the Cx software and provide documentation on how that issue has been corrected. The Contractor must reschedule the test and the test must be repeated as specified in the paragraph Retesting.

3.7.2 Retesting

The cost to retest a prefunctional test or FPT must be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Required retesting by the Contractor must not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor. Abort Functional Performance Tests or Seasonal Tests if any deficiency prevents successful completion of the test or if any required commissioning team member is not present for the test. Reimburse the Government for all costs associated with effort lost due to re-testing due to test failures and aborted tests. These costs must include salary, travel costs, and per diem for Government commissioning team members. Re-test only after all deficiencies identified during the original tests have been corrected. Notify the CxA a minimum of 2 weeks prior to retesting and get approval from the CxA prior to starting retesting. The CxA and/or Contracting Officer's representative must witness retesting as necessary until satisfactory performance is achieved.

3.7.3 Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect

If 3 or 10 percent, whichever is greater, of identical pieces of equipment (size alone does not constitute a difference) fail to perform to the Contract documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance spec, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the Contracting Officer. If these defects require retesting the Contractor must reschedule the test and the test must be repeated as specified in the paragraph Retesting. In such case, the Contractor must provide the Contracting Officer with the following:

a. Within 1 week of notification from the Contracting Officer, the Contractor or manufacturer's representative must examine all other identical units making a record of the findings.

b. Within 2 weeks of the original notification, the Contractor or manufacturer must provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, and all proposed solutions which must include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions must not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation. The Contracting Officer must determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.

c. Two examples of the proposed solution must be installed by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer must be allowed to test the installations for up to 1 week, upon which the Contracting Officer will decide whether to accept the solution.

d. Upon acceptance, the Contractor and manufacturer must replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work must proceed with reasonable speed beginning within 1 week from when parts can be obtained.

3.7.4 Issues Log

The CxA will keep track of all issues related to the systems being commissioning in the Cx software. The Contractor must respond to all issues assigned to them in the Cx software. They must state how their issues have been corrected and provide documentation showing proof of correction.

3.8 DEFERRED TESTING

3.8.1 Unforeseen Deferred Tests

If checks or tests cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition, or other deficiency, execution of checklists and FPT may be delayed upon approval of the Contracting Officer. These tests must be conducted as soon as possible in the same manner as seasonal testing. Services of necessary parties must be negotiated.

3.8.2 Seasonal Testing

When contracted to do so the CxA must schedule, coordinate, and observe additional testing for seasonal variation in operations and control strategies during the opposite season to verify performance of the HVAC system and controls as indicated in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. The Contractor must execute and document tests and correct deficiencies with facilities staff and the CxA or Contracting Officer's representative witnessing. Testing must be completed during the warranty period to fully test all sequences of operation. The Contractor must make necessary revisions to O&M manuals and records due to the testing.

3.8.3 Short-Term Diagnostic Testing

After initial occupancy, the Contractor must perform short-term diagnostic testing, using data acquisition equipment or the building automation system to record system operation over a two- to three-week period. The dynamic interactions between components in the building system must be investigated. The scheduling, interaction between heating and cooling, and effectiveness of the HVAC system in meeting the comfort requirements must be evaluated. The Contractor must document tests and findings, and correct deficiencies according to the original testing requirements.

3.9 TRAINING

For each commissioned system, the Contractor must conduct a training course for approximately 3 building operating staff members designated by the Government in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. Duration of each training course must be in accordance with the approved training plan. The training courses must be conducted at the project site and the Contractor must make audiovisual recordings of all training sessions and add them to the O&M manuals. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15-minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

Training courses on similar commissioned systems that would be maintained by the same building operating staff members may be scheduled to occur consecutively with Government approval. The training must not occur until after the functional performance tests have been successfully completed

and the training manual has been reviewed and approved by the government and commissioning agent.

3.9.1 Training Plan and Schedule

The Contractor must prepare the training plan which must be reviewed by the CxA and approved by the COR. Training plan must include, for each commissioned system, an outline of the course content with proposed duration of each portion, dates, start and finish times, location(s), names and qualifications of the instructors and a list of texts and other materials that will be provided to support the training course. The training plan must be submitted within 14 days after approval of the O&M manuals. The Contractor must work with the CxA and the COR to schedule the training activities and must include a training schedule in the training plan.

3.9.2 Training Course Content

The training course for each commissioned system must include, as a minimum, the following (as applicable to the system):

a. General purpose of the system (design intent)

b. Use of O&M manuals

c. Review of control drawings and schematics

d. Startup, normal operation, shutdown, unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, control setup and programming troubleshooting, and alarms

e. Interactions with other systems

f. Adjustments and optimizing methods for energy conservation

g. Health and safety issues

h. Special maintenance and replacement sources

i. Occupant interaction issues

j. System response to different operating conditions

See also the individual technical specifications for commissioned systems for system-specific training content requirements. In the event of conflict between this and other sections on duration of individual training sessions, this section must take precedence.

3.9.3 Training Documentation

Contractor must prepare training documentation consisting of:

a. Course Sign-in Sheet: A list of course attendees which must be signed and dated by all attendees including the instructor. Provide two copies of the completed sign-in sheet to the COR for archive.

b. Training Manuals: Training manuals must include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. Where the Contractor presents portions of the

course material by audiovisuals, copies of those audiovisuals must be delivered to the Government as a part of the printed training manuals. Training manuals must be delivered for each trainee with 2 additional copies delivered to the COR for archive.

3.9.4 Training Verification

Contractor must provide one copy of each completed sign-in sheet, one copy of each training manual and one copy of each videotaped course to the CxA for inclusion in the Cx Report. The CxA must verify that all training in the approved training plan has been conducted.

3.10 POST-CONSTRUCTION ENDURANCE TEST

Perform an Endurance Test in accordance with the paragraph in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC once during the peak heating season and once during the peak cooling season during outdoor air condition extremes with the exception that network bandwidth usage measurement and recording is not required. Use the Temporary Trending Hardware, if necessary, in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

The Commissioning Agent must review the trend logs from the Endurance Tests to ensure that the systems have stable operation and operate as required by the construction contract. The Controls Contractor must provide a Post-Construction Trend Log Report that identifies any deficiencies noted in operation, recommendations for correction, and includes a graphical representation of the trends. Provide one Trend Log Report for the peak cooling season and one Trend Log Report for the peak heating season. Submit the Post-Construction Trend Log Reports no later than 14 calendar days following receipt of the trend log data by the Commissioning Specialist. Include the Post-Construction Trend Log Reports in the Updated Final Commissioning Report

-- End of Section --

Ft Hamilton Child Development Center PN75662

Ft Hamilton, New York

Commissioning Plan

August 26, 2025

108 Bentons Lodge Dr Ste B

Summerville, SC 29485

www.cemsengineering.com

CEMS

Table of Contents

I. **General Project Information** 3
II. **Commissioning Program Overview** 3
III. **Goals and Objectives** 4
IV. **Commissioned Systems** 4
V. **Roles and Responsibilities** 6
VI. **Commissioning Team** 12
VII. **Communication Protocol** 13
VIII. Written Work Products 14
IX. **Meetings** 15
X. **Commissioning Construction Schedule** 16
XI. **Cx Kickoff Meeting** 17
XII. **Equipment Submittals** 17
XIII. **Equipment Startup Reports** 17
XIV. **Controls Point-to-Point** 18
XV. **Testing and Balancing** 19
XVI. **Pre-Functional Checklists** 19
XVII. **Functional Performance Tests** 20
XVIII. **Building Envelope Systems** 21
XIX. **Electrical** 22
XX. **Fire Protection** 22
XXI. **O&M Manual and As-Built Drawings** 22
XXII. **Systems Manual** 23
XXIII. **Monitoring Based Commissioning** 23
XXIV. **Training** 24
XXV. **Warranty Review** 25

I. General Project Information

The Child Development Center (CDC) on U.S. Army Garrison Ft Hamilton, in Brooklyn, New York is a newly constructed single-story, child-development center for 126 children from ages 6 weeks up to 5 years old. The small CDC building area is 16,632 sf. The building spaces will be conditioned using chilled water for cooling and electric resistance heating. The indoor air handling unit (AHU) will be located the mechanical room and air-cooled chiller will be mounted outside in the mechanical yard. The AHU will have filtration of MERV 8 pre-filters and MERV 13 final filters. A chilled water coil will be installed in the AHU for cooling and a duct mounted electric resistance heating coil will be provided in the main supply duct located in the mechanical room for heating. Each zone will be supplied with a VAV box with an electric reheat coil. A humidification system will be incorporated to maintain required humidity throughout the building.

II. Commissioning Program Overview

The commissioning process for this project will consist of multiple steps. Developing the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and Basis of Document (BOD). Both of these documents must be developed throughout the pre-design and design phases of the project. OPR will be written first. Then the engineer and architect will develop the BOD from the requirements of the OPR, this may be developed through meetings with the owner, architect, engineer, and contractor. The commissioning agent (CxA) will review those documents to create a list of systems, which require commissioning.

Once the commissioning systems and required level of performance have been determined, a commissioning plan will be developed. The commissioning plan will be updated throughout the design and start of construction. This document represents the commissioning plan and will include information from the OPR and BOD.

The CxA will do a design review of the construction documents of all systems to be commissioned. All comments by the CxA must be evaluated and incorporated into the design drawings and specifications.

Pre-functional and functional performance checklists will be developed by the CxA during the design and finalized prior to the installation of the commissioned systems. The contractors will review the checklists and give their feedback to incorporate prior to the tests.

The sequence and timing of commissioning activities during construction must be incorporated into the overall project schedule.

Training of the maintenance and operating staff shall be completed as discussed below in the training section within this commissioning plan.

A final commissioning report, generated by the CxA, will show the results of all checklists and performance tests. Any system deficiencies will be noted in the report along with a timeline to have them complete. The report will also include the submittal review, site observations, proof of owner training and copy of all the project O&M manuals.

The commissioning process does not end until all commissioning systems issues are resolved to the satisfaction of the owner and full documentation of the systems is provided. **Acceptance of these systems by the owner initiates the warranties of all equipment. This is when the warrantee period begins.**

A post-occupancy site visit will be carried out approximately 8-10 months after occupancy to determine if the systems are still running properly as designed. While the initial building commissioning verifies that the systems are installed and function correctly, the post-occupancy allows the building to experience a full range of operating conditions, including winter and summer weather and can focus on optimizing performance over the long term. During this site visit, a review of the operation of the building with operations and maintenance staff and the occupants will occur. If any issues are found, a plan will be developed to resolve the outstanding issues. Assuming the building has been integrated, it will be confirmed that the building automated system communicates with the front end.

III. Goals and Objectives

The project will be designed and developed for a sustainable rating of LEED Silver. The primary purpose of building commissioning is to have all the energy related systems within the building perform according to the OPR, BOD and construction documents. The goals of building commissioning are to reduce building systems and equipment maintenance, ensure the thermal comfort requirements of the building occupants are met by the systems and reduce the delay in the building start-up. The objectives of building commissioning are to ensure the equipment and systems are installed per the specification provided by the manufacturer and per the construction documents, ensure the contractors properly test the installed equipment prior to building occupancy, ensure the staff of the building understand how to operate the building systems, verify that maintenance procedures are in place prior to occupancy and ease the flow of information between contractors.

IV. Commissioned Systems

The basis of this plan is to commission the plumbing, mechanical, electrical, fire station, building envelope systems and their associated equipment. The following systems and their associated equipment will be commissioned during this project.

Plumbing System

- Electric Water Heater and Associated Piping
- Water Pumping and Mixing systems
- Plumbing Fixtures
- DDC Water Meters

Mechanical System

- Chilled Water System
- Make Up Air Unit and associated ductwork
- Air Handing Unit and Associated Ductwork
- Duct Heaters
- Humidifier
- ERV Runaround Loop System
- Variable Air Volume Boxes with Electric Heat
- Ductless Split Systems
- General Exhaust Fans and Associated Ductwork
- Kitchen Exhaust Fans and Associated Ductwork
- Electric Unit Heaters
- DDC Electric Meter
- HVAC Controls

Electrical System

- Exterior and Interior lighting Control System
- Transformer
- UPS

Fire Protection

- Fire Alarm/Detection & Mass Notification
- Fire Suppression System

Building Envelope System

- Building envelope including thermal and moisture integrity and air tightness

V. Roles and Responsibilities

Below is the Roles and Responsibilities matrix that identifies major components of the commissioning efforts along with parties involved. Responsibilities are organized into project phases where the activity typically occurs however the indicated responsibilities apply throughout all phases of the project. Please reference commissioning requirements located in the project's specifications for additional details.

Roles and Responsibilities		Responsible Party							
		L= Lead		R = Review		S = Supporting		A = As Required	
		OR	CxA	GC	A/E	MC	EC	TAB	CC
Communication and Coordination									
1	Ensure commissioning tasks align with Owner's Project Requirements (OPR)		L						
2	Participate in commissioning meetings (scoping, kick-off, coordination, misc.)	S	L	S	A	A	A	A	A
3	Publish progress reports along with any issue found for the following activities: field observations, functional testing, and warranty review		L	S		S	S	S	S
4	Coordinate participation of contractor(s) throughout the commissioning process			L		S	S	S	S
5	Provide meeting space and presentation equipment (as required) for all commissioning meetings		S	L		S	S	S	S
6	Coordinate installation progress inspections and punch list efforts for applicable work			L		S	S	S	S
7	Coordinate and publish minutes for commissioning meetings		L	S		S	S	S	S
8	Promptly notify the CxA of any issues which may affect the commissioning process or final system performance	S	R	L	S	S	S	S	S
9	Provide information regarding substitutions, change orders, RFIs and Engineer's supplemental instructions which may affect commissioning	R	R	L	S	S	S	S	S

Design Phase									
10	Develop Owner's Project Requirements	L	S		S				
11	Develop Basis of Design consistent with the Owner's Project Requirements. Provide to CxA for review	S	R		L				
12	Develop commissioning specifications, preliminary Cx Plan, Pre-functional checklists, and Functional Performance Tests for incorporation into design documents	R	L		R				
13	Review design documents for compliance with Owner's Project Requirements	R	L		R				
Construction Phase									
14	Develop project specific Commissioning Plan. Provide revisions, as necessary, throughout the project	R	L	R	R	R	R	R	R
15	Plan and conduct a Commissioning Kickoff meeting along with other commissioning meetings, as scheduled	S	L	S	S	S	S	S	S
16	Coordinate and incorporate commissioning activities into the master construction schedule. Distribute construction schedule updates to Cx team.	R	S	L		S	S	S	S
17	Provide electronic copies of submittals, O&M manuals, as-built drawings, and any other requested document to CxA	R	R	L	R	S	S	S	S
18	Perform focused submittal reviews for compliance with commissioning needs. Concurrent with A/E review.	R	L		R				
19	Provide design narrative and sequences of operations for all pieces of equipment to be commissioned in areas where specifications, control drawings or equipment documentation is not sufficient to allow for detailed Functional Test Procedures to be written		R		L				

Construction Phase									
20	Prepare Construction System Checklists and Functional Test procedures from approved equipment submittals, specifications, and design	R	L	S	R	S	S	S	S
21	Perform site observations to verify integrity of equipment installation and readiness for Functional Performance Testing.		A	S					
22	Coordinate participation of contractor(s) in the commissioning process		S	L		S	S	S	S
23	Identify, review, supplement and monitor completion status of Construction Checklists. Provide completed documentation to CxA.		R	L	S		S	S	S
24	Coordinate completion of Construction Checklists and testing procedures as required by specifications and manufacturer's recommendations (i.e., pipe clean, flush, fill, pressure test; equipment efficiency/performance testing, elevators, escalators, dumb waiters, etc.). Provide completed documentation to CxA.		R	L		S	S	S	S
25	Submit copies of BAS point-to-point documentation to CxA upon completion of each system. Sensor and Device Calibration to be completed in Facility Grid		R	S					L
26	Coordinate TAB activities with Mechanical, Electrical and specialty contractor(s). Verify coordination, installation, quality control and final contractor(s) testing has been completed to allow for system Test and Balance		S	L		S	S	S	S

Construction Phase									
27	Provide CxA with access to BAS front end to allow for completion of Functional Test Procedures			S					L
28	Provide CxA with completed Performance Verification Test (PVTs) in Facility Grid which verify coordination, installation, quality control, and final contractor(s) testing has been completed such that installed systems and equipment comply with contract, design documents, and signify functional test readiness	R	R	L		S	S	S	S
29	Witness major equipment and system start-ups		L	S		S	S		S
30	Review the start-up plans and startup documentation. Project Quality Control Manager will be on-site and witness equipment and system start-ups. Contractor will provide the completed start-up documentation to the CxA.	R	R	L		S	S	S	S
31	Provide any necessary BAS graphics or trend data to CxA for review	R	R						L
Functional Performance Testing Phase (Acceptance)									
32	Coordinate required contractor(s) and schedule Functional Testing.	S	L	S		S	S	S	S
33	Coordinate with contractor(s) to provide tools, equipment, facility access and instruction as required throughout the commissioning process	S	S	L		S	S	S	S
34	Operate equipment and systems as required to complete Functional Testing. Complete the performance verification tests which should match the Functional test checklist. This will include manipulation of the building automation system to simulate different control sequences	R	R	A		S	S	S	L

Functional Performance Testing Phase (Acceptance)									
35	Witness execution of Functional Testing per written test procedures. Complete required documentation		L	S		S	S	S	S
36	Assist CxA during TAB verification		S	S		S		L	S
37	Conduct building pressurization and air barrier testing in accordance with contract documents. GC will contract the work out. CxA will witness the test.	R	R	L		S	S		S
38	Operate equipment and systems as required to complete non-BAS control Functional Testing. Complete the performance verification tests which should match the Functional test checklist. Electrical will have lighting control programmer onsite during FPT and PVT tests.	R	R	A		L	L	S	
39	Participate in resolution of identified system deficiencies, fine-tuning or troubleshooting of system performance, and retesting as required to meet contract documents	S	L	S	S	S	S	S	S

Occupancy Phase									
40	Provide completed O&M's and as-built drawings to the CxA, A/E and Owner for review, verification	R	R	L	R	S	S	S	S
41	Assemble and provide Owner's training plan to the Commissioning team for review (this is to be approved prior to implementing the training)	R	R	L	R	S	S	S	S
42	Provide training records to be completed during the training sessions	R	R	L	R				
43	Arrange for facility operating and maintenance personnel to attend field training sessions	L							
44	Provide training for the systems, as required by contract documents. Provide CxA with copy of training documents and sign-in sheets	R	R	L		S	S	S	S
Post-Occupancy (Warranty) Phase									
45	Coordinate and schedule seasonal or deferred testing, as necessary. Participate in resolution of identified system deficiencies. Coordinate retesting, as required.	S	L	S		S	S	S	S
46	Operate equipment and systems as required for seasonal or deferred testing			L		L	L	L	L
47	Witness execution of seasonal or deferred testing and complete required documentation	S	L			S	S	S	S
48	Participate in 10-month warranty review meeting	L	S	S		S	S	S	S
49	Provide information requested by CxA for final Commissioning documentation. Final documentation should be provided within 10 business days of 10- month review.			L		S	S	S	S
50	Assemble all commissioning documentation and test results required for compilation of final report		L	S		S	S	S	S
51	Prepare Final Commissioning Report and Systems Manual	R	L			S	S	S	S
Owner/Owners Representative (OR), General Contractor (GC), Commissioning Authority (CxA), Architect and Design Engineers (A/E), Mechanical/Plumbing/Fire Protection Contractor (MC), Electrical Contractor (EC), Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB), Controls Contractor (CC)									

VI. Commissioning Team

TEAM MEMBER	CONTACT COMPANY	EMAIL PHONE
Owner Owner's Representative		-
General Contractor Quality Control Manager		-
General Contractor Superintendent		
General Contractor CxC		
CxA Services Project Manager	Scott Parkhurst CEMS	sparkhurst@cems-ae.com 530-386-5047
CxA Services Assistant Project Manager	Brian Bozard CEMS	brianb@cems-ae.com 843-814-7771
A/E Team Architect		
A/E Team Mechanical Engineer		
A/E Team Electrical Engineer		
Mechanical Contractor Project Manager		
Electrical Contractor Project Manager		
Plumbing Contractor Project Manager		
Controls Contractor Project Manager		
TAB Contractor Project Manager		
Blower Door Contractor Project Manager		

VII. Communication Protocol

The CxA will communicate between the project owner and the contractor for all issues related to the building commissioning. Additionally, he will communicate all commissioning requirements to the commissioning team. All subcontractors will communicate any commissioning related issues to the general contractor. The general contractor will then relay those issues to the CxA and the related Engineer or Architect depending on the issue.

Issue	Protocol
Requests for Information (RFI) or formal documentation requests:	The CxA will submit an appropriate RFI to the Project Manager. Project Manager will respond or forward to appropriate parties for clarification.
Minor clarifications and verbal information exchanges:	The CxA will contact the respective discipline.
Notification of contractors of deficiencies in commissioning requirements:	The CxA will document the deficiencies through the Project Manager.
Scheduling function tests or training:	The CxA will schedule any on-site training with the General Contractor and Subcontractors.
Scheduling of commissioning meetings:	The CxA will schedule all meetings with the Commissioning Team.
Major Request for Change (RFC):	The CxA will make any major RFCs with the Project Team and any affected parties. It will be up to the discretion of the Project Manager from affected discipline and affected parties whether the changes are implemented.
Minor Request for Change (RFC):	The CxA will communicate the need for any minor RFCs with the Project Team and any affected parties. It will be up to the discretion of the Project Manager whether the changes are implemented.
Subcontractor disputes with commissioning requirements:	All commissioning requirements will be followed to completion. Any disputes involving the subcontractors will be resolved by the General Contractor and Project Manager.

VIII. Written Work Products

The commissioning process generates several written work products described throughout various portions of the specifications. As a summary, the below chart lists all the required written work products along with responsible parties:

Table 1: Written Work Products

Product	Developed By	Received By	Approved By
Owner's Project Requirements	OR, OR-U	N.A.	OR, OR-U
CxA Design Review	CxA	OR, A/E	A/E
CxA Cx Plan	CxA	OR, A/E	A/E
Cx Meeting Minutes	CxA	All Cx Team	OR
Cx Schedules	CxA/GC	All Cx Team	OR
Issue Log (Deficiencies)	CxA	All Cx Team	OR
Cx Site Visit Reports	CxA	All Cx Team	OR
Equipment Submittal	Contractor(s)	CxA, A/E	A/E, OR
Temperature Control Submittal	TC	CxA, A/E	A/E, OR
Cx Submittal Review Comments	CxA	OR, A/E	A/E, OR
Pre-functional Checklists (PFC's)	CxA	Contractor(s)	A/E, OR
Startup and Initial Checkout Plan	Contractor(s)	A/E, CxA	A/E, OR
Startup and Checkout Forms Completed	Contractors	A/E, CxA	A/E, OR
Balancing Plan and Procedures	TAB Contractor	A/E, CxA	A/E, OR
Control Point-To-Point	CC	All Cx Team	A/E, OR
Final Balancing Report	TAB Contractor	A/E, CxA	A/E, OR
Completely Filled Out PFC's	Contractor(s)	A/E, CxA	A/E, OR
Performance Verification Tests (PVT's)	CC	All Cx Team	A/E, OR
Functional Test Procedures (FPT's)	CxA	All Cx Team	A/E, OR
Completed Functional Tests	CxA	GC, A/E	A/E, OR
O&M Manuals	GC and Contractors	CxA, OR	A/E, OR
Training Plans	GC and Contractors	CxA, OR, GC	OR
Training Records	GC and Contractors	CxA, OR, GC	OR
Commissioning Report & Systems Manual	CxA	OR	OR

Owner Corps of Engineers or DPW(OR), Owner User (OR-U) General Contractor (GC), Commissioning Authority (CxA), architect and design engineers (A/E), Mechanical Contractor (MC), Electrical Contractor (EC), Testing, Adjusting and Balance Contractor (TAB), Controls Contractor (CC)

IX. Meetings

Meetings will be conducted on a regular basis in order to ensure that the commissioning requirements are being followed and that no conflicts have arisen. The first meeting will occur prior to the installation of any commissioned systems. This meeting will include all members of the commissioning team. The scope of the meeting will include the systems to be commissioned, the requirements of the commissioning and a schedule for completion and start-up. During the meeting, all parties will be informed of their responsibility to the commissioning process and any deliverables to be submitted. Meetings shall in conjunction with the regular progress meetings.

On a monthly basis, the subcontractors and general contractor will meet with the CxA in order to provide a project update. During the meeting with the general contractor, the general contractor will provide an overview of any commissioned system installation that has occurred during the previous month.

Following a system testing, a meeting will be conducted with all the commissioning team members associated with the system being tested. During that meeting the results will be discussed. If any deficiencies exist, a timeline will be developed to resolve issue.

X. Commissioning Construction Schedule

1) Prefunctional Performance Tests
    i. CxA approval of completed prefunctional performance checklists is required prior to moving forward to next phase. This is only for checks required prior to start-up. The rest will be completed and approved after start-up.
2) Equipment start-ups
    i. CxA approval of completed start-up reports is required prior to moving forward to next phase.
3) Controls Point-to-Point Checks
    i. CxA approval of contractor completed controls point-to-point checks and controls sequence programming checks are required prior to moving forward to next phase.
4) Test and Balancing of Systems
    i. CxA and mechanical engineer approval of completed final TAB report is required prior to moving forward to next phase.
5) Functional Performance Tests
    i. CxA approval of completed functional performance checklists is required prior to moving forward to next phase.
6) Operations Staff Training
7) Warranty period starts
    i. The commissioning process does not end until all commissioning systems issues are resolved to the satisfaction of the owner and full documentation of the systems is provided. **Acceptance of these systems by the owner initiates the warranties of all equipment. This is when the warrantee period begins.**

XI. Cx Kickoff Meeting

The Cx kickoff meeting will be scheduled by the CxA prior to any equipment being commissioned arrives on the jobsite. Contractors required to be in attendance include however not limited to general, mechanical, plumbing, electrical, telecom, controls, and TAB contractors. The project engineer should also attend. If the air barrier consultant has been hired on, then they should attend to if possible. The purpose of this meeting is:

- Review the Cx Plan.
- Review the roles and responsibilities of each Cx team member.
- Determine the lines of reporting and communication.
- Review preliminary PFC and FPT checklists
- Discuss the preliminary schedule and time frames.
- Address any questions of the Cx team member.

XII. Equipment Submittals

The CxA will review the submittal register to determine what submittals they need to review. The contractor will submit the equipment submittals to the project engineer for approval. The project engineer will provide a copy of the equipment submittals that are being commissioned to the CxA. The CxA will review the equipment submittals for compliance with the OPR, BOD, controls, access, and maintenance requirements. Once completed the CxA will forward their review to the project engineer. The project engineer is responsible for approving or rejecting the submittals so the project engineer must see the CxA's review prior to finishing their review. The CxA will limit their review of each submittal to a maximum of two reviews. Any additional reviews will be at the expense of the contractor. The CxA will use these submittals to update the PFC and FPT checklists.

XIII. Equipment Startup Reports

Startup forms are intended to document the process used to prepare a piece of equipment for operation. It is a process whereby equipment is transitioned from being shipped and installed to full operation according to the manufacturer's specifications. Proper startup is important. If not started up correctly it could result in equipment failures, inefficiencies, and failure to meet design capacities.

The startup of equipment should be done in accordance with the manufacturer's startup procedures and performed only by individuals with sufficient experience and training on the specific equipment. This process applies to both large and small equipment and is targeted at the equipment that is to be commissioned.

Most startup technicians/contractors have equipment-specific startup procedures. The requirement of Cx is to document this quality control process through the use of startup reports that are to be provided by the contractors.

The installing contractor is not always the contractor responsible for documenting the startup process. The GC is responsible for determining who is responsible for documenting startup for each piece of equipment.

The contractor responsible for the startup is also responsible for obtaining the manufacturer's startup forms or developing them on their own. The responsible contractor is asked to submit the startup form to the CxA through the GC and Owner for each unique piece of equipment prior to commencing the startup process. The CxA will review the form to assess its general adequacy and provide comments back to the responsible contractor through the Owner and GC. The contractor, not the CxA, is ultimately responsible for the proper startup of the equipment and is viewed as an expert as it relates to this equipment. If the CxA or any other individual makes a recommendation that the contractor feels may cause damage to the equipment, the contractor should inform that party of their concern and only proceed with the startup procedure they determine acceptable.

Start-up of equipment must not occur until PFCs are completed (excluding the operational checks and sensor/device calibration) and the checklists have been approved by the CxA. The contractor is expected to follow every step on the startup form, sign, and date it upon successful completion and provide to the CxA a maximum of two weeks after completion of startup. Each of the following types of equipment within the Cx scope is expected to have a unique startup report completed for each piece of equipment:

- Any equipment supplied with 3-phase power.
- Direct expansion (DX) cooling equipment

XIV. Controls Point-to-Point

Once equipment start-up has been completed the controls contractor can start to carry out point-to-point control checks and document the results on checkout sheets. These checks shall confirm that all control-points wiring has been correctly installed and terminated, sensors have been calibrated and field devices operate correctly. This involves physical observation of device responses by the controls contractor to ensure they match control system displays. The controls contractor shall forward the documentation and checkout sheets to the CxA to verify the results.

XV. Testing and Balancing

The TAB agency shall submit a report detailing TAB procedures and instruments planned for use on the project to the design team and CxA for approval. The TAB report shall include descriptions of the operational conditions required before systems will be ready for balancing.

After the equipment has been started-up successfully and the control point-to-point checklists are complete it is the TAB agencies responsibility to verify the systems are ready to be tested and balanced. This will include the TAB agency performing a site visit prior to the start of testing and balancing. Once the systems are ready the TAB agency shall start the testing and balancing of the systems. Their services shall be in accordance with the project specifications. When the TAB report is complete it shall be submitted to the design team for approval. The TAB report should include an executive summary stating all items not meeting TAB standards. It should also include calibration for airflow measuring stations, water flow meters and differential pressure (DP) sensors. When DP sensors are used for controlling fan or pump speed the TAB report should provide what the DP setpoint was determined to be set at and how that was determined. The CxA shall review the TAB report for approval.

XVI. Pre-Functional Checklists

Pre-Functional Checklists (PFC's) are intended to document the quality control process used on the project as it relates to equipment within the commissioning scope. This process applies to both large and small equipment.

The PFC process is designed to make sure that the following is addressed for each piece of equipment:

- Equipment matches the submitted/approved make and model number.
- Equipment is not damaged - either when received on site or anytime thereafter.
- Equipment is protected while on site prior to installation.
- Equipment is installed per the manufacturers' instructions.
- Equipment has all of the accessories required by the construction documents.
- Equipment is started up in accordance with manufacturer's guidelines.
- TAB is completed.
- Control of equipment is as specified.
- Control system interface is as specified.

The checklist is of primary importance when determining when the Functional Performance Test witnessing can begin and when the CxA should arrange to be on-site. Misrepresentation of completed work within the document may result in the responsible contractor receiving back-charges for the CxA's time and travel expenses.

PFC's are separated into typical trade divisions – mechanical, electrical, etc. However, it is the GC's responsibility to determine who is responsible for the completion of each checklist item.

The contractors, not the CxA, are ultimately responsible for the PFC documentation and proper checkout of the equipment and are viewed as experts relating to the installed equipment. If the CxA or any other individual makes a recommendation that the contractor feels may cause damage to the equipment, the contractor should inform that party of their concern and only continue with the procedure they determine acceptable.

The CxA shall verify that a documented process is being used by reviewing a sampling of PFC in the field. All PFC's must be filled out prior to Functional Performance Testing. They shall be provided to the CxA for review at least two weeks prior to functional testing begins. Each piece of equipment within the Cx scope is expected to have a PFC associated with it.

XVII. Functional Performance Tests

The functional performance tests will not start until the following have been completed and provided to the CxA for approval:

1. Complete Filled out Functional Performance Test Readiness Forms
2. Complete Filled out Pre-Functional Checklists in Facility Grid
3. Issues Log Completed with Response and Date Completed in Facility Grid
4. Control Point-to-Point Checks
5. Complete Filled out Performance Verification Tests in Facility Grid
6. Approved Final TAB Report
7. Startup Reports for all equipment
8. O&M Manual
9. Certificate of Readiness

The contractor will create the certificate of readiness stating all the above documents have been completed and reviewed by the contractors QC managers. Each contractor will sign the certificate of readiness.

The above documents must have been provided to the CxA and approved a minimum of 14 days prior to starting the functional tests. The CxA will schedule the FPT's with the government once all documents have been reviewed and approved.

Systems are typically made up of many independent components which must work together. For example, an air handling unit can have control valves, control dampers and sensors that all must function as intended for the entire system to work properly. Functional performance testing (FPT) is a process that starts at the individual component level and proceeds to the system level.

Verification of the individual components of a system is needed prior to FPT the entire system. Individual components of a system need to be checked such as the wiring, setpoints and location of that component are acceptable.

Once the proper operation has been verified for all of the individual components, then the system can be checked to see if they work together per the sequences of operation and manufacturer's instructions. Even though the individual components or pieces of equipment may operate properly, the entire system may not be performing as intended. The FPT will also verify that the equipment can achieve design capacities, such as cooling, heating, and airflow. This is typically completed with the TAB contractor with some assistance from the control's contractor.

The CxA will create a FPT for each piece of equipment to be commissioned. The FPT's are then turned over to the construction team for review. All FPT's are written with simple pass/fail criteria.

The contractor will perform the functional performance tests. General, Electrical, mechanical, plumbing, TAB and controls contractors shall be available at the site when needed during the functional performance tests. For all equipment connected to the DDC system, the controls contractor will be performing the FPT's. The contractors are expected to supply the necessary labor, tools and instruments needed to execute the tests.

The CxA will witness and direct 100% of the functional performance tests, no sampling. The contractors are responsible for ensuring all equipment and systems operate as intended.

The CxA will fill out the functional performance checklists. If a piece of equipment or system fails any individual step of the FPT, the CxA may assist the contractors with investigating and resolving the deficiency in the spirit of keeping the testing moving forward. Deficiencies that cannot be solved within a reasonable time frame are noted within the FPT and the deficiency is moved to the Cx Issues Log for resolution by the responsible contractor(s).

If there are issues with any of the functional performance tests, retests will need to occur at the expense of the contractor. The contractor will need to fix the issues and notify the CxA a minimum of 14 days prior to retesting. If a sample was taken and issues were found the CxA may require a larger sample. This larger sample would be at the expense of the contractor.

XVIII. Building Envelope Systems

The CxA will perform periodic site visits to confirm the building envelope is being installed per plans and specifications. Important installation items for the CxA to see include window and door installation along with wall to roof air/moister barrier transitions. It is the contractor's responsibility to let the CxA know at least a week in advance when these are being installed.

The air leakage test of the building envelope needs to be completed per specifications. The test shall demonstrate that the air leakage rate does not exceed 0.25 cfm/ft^2, at a pressure differential of 0.3" w.g., in accordance with the specifications. The test shall not be done until it is verified the continuous air barrier is in place and installed without failures in accordance with installation instructions. The CxA will witness the air barrier test. The general contractor will be responsible for contacting the CxA 14 days minimum prior to the test.

XIX. Electrical

The CxA will witness and direct the lighting, lighting controls, UPS, power distribution and generation systems, automatic receptacle control and transformers. The contractor is responsible for testing all via the PVT's. If there are issues with any of the functional performance tests, retests will need to occur at the expense of the contractor. The contractor will need to fix the issues and notify the CxA a minimum of 14 days prior to retesting. If a sample was taken and issues were found the CxA may require a larger sample. This larger sample would be at the expense of the contractor. The equipment manufacture must be present during these tests.

XX. Fire Protection

Passive fire protection systems will be tested for proper installation for conformance to the contract drawings and specifications, installation in accordance with manufacturers' published instructions, compliance with applicable codes and standards and correct performance of operable parts. Active fire protection systems will be tested for proper installation and operation including completion of acceptance testing and integrated systems testing in compliance with NFPA 4.

XXI. O&M Manual and As-Built Drawings

The contractors will develop the control as built and O&M manuals that gives future operating staff the information needed to understand and optimally operate the commissioned systems. The Owner's facility personnel will refer to these manuals to understand how their equipment is supposed to operate and for the maintenance requirements to keep the equipment operating as designed.

The O&M manual should not just use their submittal data. The O&M information should be specific to the equipment installed on the site. Manuals that contain multiple variations of equipment models should indicate exactly which one was installed and indicate its equipment ID tag used on this project. Pages that contain language other than English should be removed from the submittal.

For each piece of equipment, the O&M documentation shall include:

- Maintenance schedule
- Manufacturer performance data sheets
- Model numbers
- Accessories provided
- Warranty information/certificates
- Vendors contact information

The O&M manual shall be started at a minimum of about 50% of construction and provided to the government, CxA for review.

The controls contractor is responsible for documenting all aspects of the controls systems. The as-built should include data on all components included with the controls installation, general description of system, technical and applications data, installation, calibration and maintenance information, schematic diagrams of the entire controls system, completed points list (with records of point-to-point wiring and field device tests), completed sequence of controls (including final values for all parameters and set-points), clearly labeled control panels and devices per specifications and a complete set of system discs for the DDC system. This shall be an open control system, and all points should be read/write. This shall all be included in the O&M manual. The O&M manual shall be submitted to the CxA and owner for approval.

XXII. Systems Manual

The systems manual will be put together by the CxA. The final systems manual shall be located at the job site for the operating staffs use. The manuals should include preventative maintenance procedures for all equipment and DDC controls, start-up and shut-down procedures, modes of control and operation sequences, maintenance schedules and procedures, complete listing of contractors and manufacturer contact information, detailed instructions on the control system, equipment monitoring for the DDC systems, and provisions for safety shutdowns, emergency conditions and interfaces with BAS and life-safety systems.

XXIII. Monitoring Based Commissioning

Monitoring base commissioning can help reduce energy costs and maintenance costs by continuously monitoring the system to confirm they are operating per the contract drawings and the owner's requirements. The building energy and water consuming systems will need to be continuously monitored. The frequency of the analysis will need to be at least quarterly. Refer to the contract drawings for the points required to be monitored and trended. The monitoring will be achieved via analytic software capable of providing graphs and charts. The commissioning agent will need access to these trends without having to go to the base. That means the CxA will need access to the control system remotely. This can be achieved by either installing a locally hosted server and secure HTTPS, a single endpoint secured connection via an IoTium Device or through a VPN tunnel. The cost to provide this will be by the contractor. It is recommended SkySpark software or equal be used. The CxA will have full access to the software to monitor and analyze. The frequency and duration of the trends will need to be determined based on the control system at the base. Any issues found while analyzing the data will need to be identified and determined how to correct it. No field work is included in the CxA's scope of work for monitoring if site investigation is needed to determine the cause of the issue. The maintenance staff or contractor (if within the warranty period) will need to correct any issues found.

XXIV. Training

There is one main training session on the electrical systems and one on the mechanical systems for the service personnel. The session will be conducted two months after the start-up and check-out of all commissioned systems. Sessions will be a minimum of one day duration for the basics in each system and be conducted as specified below. These sessions will be conducted at the site.

All training sessions will be visually recorded onto a DVD for longevity. A training agenda in the format enclosed will be provided for each session. This will be submitted three weeks prior to the scheduled training session. All listed owner's representatives will sign this prior to proceeding with the training.

A list of training topics that are appropriate for consideration are listed in the attached Training Agenda Topics list.

The CxA will be notified of the scheduled training time and provided with a copy of the training material fifteen days prior to the training session. The CxA will review the material and share comments with the Owner and the design professionals. If any aspects do not meet the requirements of the specifications, this will be communicated through the design professionals.

A receipt acknowledging completion of each item of instruction will be secured.

The training will be evaluated based upon the criteria in the evaluation form.

Electrical Systems

The Training shall include:

- General familiarization and operating procedures for the entire electrical installation.
- Routine maintenance procedures for equipment.
- Specific operating and maintenance procedures for:
    - All Lighting Equipment/Systems and items listed in Section IV. Commissioned Systems.

Factory-trained technicians will provide operating and maintenance instructions on the following:

System/Equipment	Minimum Session Duration, hrs.
Lighting Control Systems	3

Mechanical Systems

The Training shall include:

- General familiarization with and operating procedures for the entire plumbing and HVAC systems installation.
- Routine maintenance procedures for equipment.
- Specific operating and maintenance procedures for:
    - All Mechanical and Plumbing Equipment/Systems listed in Section IV. Commissioned Systems.

Factory-trained technicians will provide operating and maintenance instructions on the following:

System/Equipment	Minimum Session Duration, hrs.
Air Handling	4
All Other HVAC units	2
Automatic temperature controls	2
DDC Control System	4
Domestic Hot Water System	2

XXV. Warranty Review

At the nine months after substantial completion, the CxA will visit the site and meet with the Owner's facility and maintenance staff. The CxA will lead the meeting and walk through. The intent of this meeting is the find out how the building is operating, if there have been any issues, any warranty calls and to answer any questions the facility or maintenance staff may have. Once the meeting is complete the CxA will walk through building to review how the systems are operating, and review and items discussed during the meeting. If there are no workstations or integration hasn't been completed yet, then the controls contractor will need to be present to review the operation of the control system. The warranty review process may result in additional warranty issues for the contractor to address and additional training.

Once the warranty walk through is completed the CxA will document all findings (warranty or maintenance issues) in a field report. It is the project engineer's responsibility to make sure the items in the report are corrected if warranted.

CHK-1: CHWP-1 (Chilled Water Pump)

Test Type: **Pre-Functional Testing**

Asset Summary

Unit #	CHWP-1
Type	Chilled Water Pump
Discipline	HVAC

Equipment Verification

Equipment Parameters	Equipment Data	As Installed?	Actual Installed Data
Manufacturer			
Model Number			
Serial Number			
Volts/Phase/Amps			
Motor HP			
RPM			

Sensor Calibration

Sensor & Location	Location OK?	First Gauge or BAS Value	Instrument Measured Value	Final Gauge or BAS Value	Pass
Pump DP Sensor					

Device Calibration

Device or Actuator & Location	Type	Procedure/ State	First BAS Value	Device State/ Display Readout	Final BAS Value	Pass
VFD	VFD	Hz				
		Hz				
		Hz				

Questionnaire

#	Question	Answer	Details
1	Installation Checks		
1.1	General Installation		
1.1.1	Equipment tag & nameplate permanently affixed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.2	Pumps in place and properly grouted	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.3	Pump environment clean	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.4	Adequate access for maintenance	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.5	Factory alignment correct (checked by installer)	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.6	Required valves installed & in right direction	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.1.7	No visible leaks	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.8	Pump lubricated (checked by installer)	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.9	Inertia base with springs isolators installed and sized per plans	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.10	Field alignment, if required, completed (checked by installer)	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.11	Adjustable support foot provided under the insulated suction diffuser	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.12	Inverter duty rated motor provided per plans	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2	Piping (in vicinity of pump)		
1.2.1	Pipe fittings complete and pipes properly supported	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.2	Air vents installed per spec.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.3	Piping type and flow direction properly labeled	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.4	Pipes properly insulated per spec.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.2.5	Strainers in place, in the right direction and clean (checked by installer)	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.6	Piping system properly flushed (checked by installer)	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.7	Valves properly tagged	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.8	Flexible connectors installed on inlet and outlet of pump	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.9	Lift check valve installed on discharge size of pump	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.10	Insulated suction diffuser installed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.11	Isolation valves installed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.12	Chemical water treatment system installed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.3	Electrical and Controls		
1.3.1	Power disconnects in place and labeled	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
1.3.2	All electrical connections tight	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.3.3	Motor safeties in place and operable (checked by installer)	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
1.3.4	Control system interlocks hooked up and functional (checked by installer)	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
1.3.5	All control devices and wiring complete (checked by installer)	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
1.4	VFD		
1.4.1	Startup documentation includes all parameter settings	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.4.2	Parameter settings reviewed for reasonableness	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.4.3	VFD powered (wired to controlled equipment)	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.4.4	VFD interlocked to control system (checked by installer)	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.4.5	Pressure or other controlling sensor properly located & calibrated	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.4.6	All valves in pump's distribution system are 2-way	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.4.7	Drive location not subject to excessive temperature (high/low), moisture, or dirt	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.4.8	Drive size matches motor size	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.4.9	Motor is rated for use with VFDs	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.4.10	Model designation in Drive is correct	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.4.11	Input of motor FLA represents 100% to 105% of motor FLA rating	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.4.12	Appropriate Volts vs Hz curve is being used (typically “variable torque”, “squared”, or per manufacturer’s recommendation)	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.4.13	Acceleration and deceleration times are around 10-50 sec., except for special applications. Actual deceleration setpoint = _____ Actual acceleration setpoint = _____	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.4.14	Upper frequency limit set at 100%, unless explained otherwise	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.4.15	Minimum speed setting. Acceptance: per manufacturer specifications	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.4.16	Motor full load speed setting. Acceptance: Equal to motor rating.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.4.17	Motor frequency setting. Acceptance: same as rated motor freq.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.4.18	Motor line voltage setting. Acceptance: same as rated motor voltage.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.4.19	No disconnects installed between VFD & motor without shutdown interlock to VFD	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.4.20	Shutdown interlocks between VFD & motor verified to be operational	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.4.21	Separate conduit for VFD incoming power & outgoing motor leads	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.5	Operational Checks		
1.5.1	The HOA switch properly activates and deactivates the unit	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.5.2	Pump rotation verified correct under normal operation	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.5.3	VFD-equipped, pump rotation verified correct in bypass mode	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.5.4	No unusual noise or vibration	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.5.5	No leaking apparent around fittings	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.5.6	Measure & record line to line voltage, all phases. Voltages within motor rating ±10%? (If VFD-equipped, measure upstream of VFD.)	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.5.7	Calculate line to line voltage imbalance for each pump motor. (% Imbalance = 100 x (avg. - furthest from avg.) / avg.) Record imbalance of each motor. Imbalance less than 2%?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.5.8	Record full load running amps for each pump below. _____rated FL amps Running less than FLA? (If VFD-equipped, measure downstream of VFD.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.5.9	Specified sequences of operation & operating schedules have been implemented with all variations documented (checked by installer)	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.5.10	Specified point-to-point checks have been completed & documentation submitted for this system (checked by installer)	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.6	TAB		
1.6.1	Installation of balancing devices allow balancing to be completed following NEBB or AABC procedures & contract documents	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.6.2	Test and balance report reviewed for pump flows, head, elec.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	

Mechanical Contractor_____

2	END OF TEST

END TEST

CHK-3: VAV-02 (VAV (Electric Reheat))

Test Type: **Pre-Functional Testing**

Asset Summary

Unit #	VAV-02
Type	VAV w/electric reheat
Discipline	HVAC

Equipment Verification

Equipment Parameters	Equipment Data	As Installed?	Actual Installed Data
Manufacturer			
Model			
Duct Size			

Sensor Calibration

Sensor & Location	Location OK?	First Gauge or BAS Value	Instrument Measured Value	Final Gauge or BAS Value	Pass
ZN-T					
Occupancy Sensor					
DA-T					
SA-F					
ZN-RH					

Device Calibration

Device or Actuator & Location	Type	Procedure/ State	First BAS Value	Device State/ Display Readout	Final BAS Value	Pass
VAV Damper	Modulating	Full Open				
		% Open				
		Closed				
Electric Reheat Coil	Two Position(On-Off)	On				
		Off				

Questionnaire

#	Question	Answer	Details
1	Installation Checks		
1.1	General Installation		
1.1.1	Unit secured per manufacture's requirements	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.2	VAV size is adequate for design CFM	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.3	Adequate access for maintenance	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.4	Inlet conditions per manufacture's requirements (straight duct for proper # of duct diameters, proper size, etc.)	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.1.5	Installation of balancing devices allows balancing to be completed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.6	Primary air damper moves freely over required range	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.7	Balance dampers move freely from fully open to close	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.8	With primary damper full open, there's no noticeable air movement to/from plenum	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.9	Duct sensors are in appropriate location	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.10	Thermostat install in correct location	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.11	Discharge air sensor included with VAV box	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2	Electric		
1.2.1	Appropriate wire size, disconnects and circuit protection installed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
1.2.2	Unit, unit disconnect, circuit protection and connections properly labeled	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
1.2.3	Electric reheat coil is clean, free of debris and in good condition	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
2	Operational Checks		
2.1	Cooling: Override space temperature or change setpoint to simulate full cooling.		
2.1.1	Note primary damper position (% open).	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
2.2	Heating: Override space temperature or change setpoint to simulate full heating.		
2.2.1	Air flow should noticeably decrease as re-heat coil energizes	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
2.2.2	Note primary damper position (% open).	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
3	END OF TEST		

END TEST

CHK-11: VAV-01 (VAV (Electric Reheat w CO2))

Test Type: **Pre-Functional Testing**

Asset Summary

Unit #	VAV-01
Type	VAV w/electric reheat and CO2
Discipline	HVAC

Equipment Verification

Equipment Parameters	Equipment Data	As Installed?	Actual Installed Data
Manufacturer			
Model			
Duct Size			

Sensor Calibration

Sensor & Location	Location OK?	First Gauge or BAS Value	Instrument Measured Value	Final Gauge or BAS Value	Pass
ZN-T					
Occupancy Sensor					
ZN-CO2					
DA-T					
SA-F					

Device Calibration

Device or Actuator & Location	Type	Procedure/ State	First BAS Value	Device State/ Display Readout	Final BAS Value	Pass
VAV Damper	Modulating	Full Open				
		% Open				
		Closed				
Electric Reheat Coil	Two Position(On-Off)	On				
		Off				

Questionnaire

#	Question	Answer	Details
1	Installation Checks		
1.1	General Installation		
1.1.1	Unit secured per manufacture's requirements	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.2	VAV size is adequate for design CFM	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.3	Adequate access for maintenance	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.4	Inlet conditions per manufacture's requirements (straight duct for proper # of duct diameters, proper size, etc.)	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.1.5	Installation of balancing devices allows balancing to be completed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.6	Primary air damper moves freely over required range	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.7	Balance dampers move freely from fully open to close	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.8	With primary damper full open, there's no noticeable air movement to/from plenum	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.9	Duct sensors are in appropriate location	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.10	Thermostat install in correct location	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.11	CO2 sensor install in correct location	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.12	Discharge air sensor included with VAV box	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2	Electric		
1.2.1	Appropriate wire size, disconnects and circuit protection installed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
1.2.2	Unit, unit disconnect, circuit protection and connections properly labeled	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.2.3	Electric reheat coil is clean, free of debris and in good condition	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	

Electrical Contractor_____

2 Operational Checks

2.1 Cooling: Override space temperature or change setpoint to simulate full cooling.

2.1.1	Note primary damper position (% open).	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	

Mechanical Contractor_____

2.2 Heating: Override space temperature or change setpoint to simulate full heating.

2.2.1	Air flow should noticeably decrease as re-heat coil energizes	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	

Mechanical Contractor_____

2.2.2	Note primary damper position (% open).	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	

Mechanical Contractor_____

3 END OF TEST

END TEST

CHK-18: MAU-1 (MAU)

Test Type: **Pre-Functional Testing**

Asset Summary

Unit #	MAU-1
Type	Make Up Air Unit
Discipline	HVAC

Equipment Verification

Equipment Parameters	Equipment Data	As Installed?	Actual Installed Data
Manufacturer			
Model Number			
Serial Number			

Sensor Calibration

Sensor & Location	Location OK?	First Gauge or BAS Value	Instrument Measured Value	Final Gauge or BAS Value	Pass
SA-T					
OA-FLT-DP					

Device Calibration

Device or Actuator & Location	Type	Procedure/ State	First BAS Value	Device State/ Display Readout	Final BAS Value	Pass
RA DAMPER	Two Position	Full Open				
		Closed				

Device or Actuator & Location	Type	Procedure/ State	First BAS Value	Device State/ Display Readout	Final BAS Value	Pass
OA DAMPER	Two Position	Full Open				
		Closed				
CHILLED WATER VLV	Modulating	Full Open				
		% Open				
		Closed				

Questionnaire

#	Question	Answer	Details
1	Installation Checks		
1.1	General Installation		
1.1.1	Permanent labels affixed.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.2	No visible damage to unit casing	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.3	Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.4	Mountings checked, shipping bolts removed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.5	Equipment guards installed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.1.6	Belt condition, tension and pulley alignment checked by installer	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.7	Duct connections sealed and insulated as required.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.8	Fan rotates freely	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2	Electrical		
1.2.1	Disconnect installed and accessible.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.2	Power available to unit disconnect.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.3	Overload heaters installed in fan starter	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.3	Controls		
1.3.1	Unit operates with control switch	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.3.2	Fire alarm system interlock in place and operational	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.3.3	MAU fan interlocked to operate with EF KEF	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2	Operational Checks		

#	Question	Answer	Details
2.0.1	Fan operates with no noises/vibrations (test all speeds).	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.2	Fan rotation correct	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.3	Unit operates in cooling correctly, no abnormal noise	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.4	Record full load running amps / motor rated amps for each fan	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.5	Is Running less than Motor Rated?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.6	Check voltage INTO VFD: Rated / Actual	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.7	Is Rated/Actual within 5%?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.8	The disconnect switch properly operates	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.9	After 24 hours of operation, recheck belt tension and alignment	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

END TEST

CHK-19: EF-1 (KEF)

Test Type: **Pre-Functional Testing**

Asset Summary

Unit #	EF-1
Type	Exhaust Fan Roof Mounted
Discipline	HVAC

Equipment Verification

Equipment Parameters	Equipment Data	As Installed?	Actual Installed Data
Manufacturer			
Model Number			
Serial Number			

Questionnaire

#	Question	Answer	Details
1	Installation Checks		
1.1	General Installation		
1.1.1	Permanent labels affixed.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.2	No visible damage to unit casing	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.3	Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.1.4	Mountings checked, shipping bolts removed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.5	Equipment guards installed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.6	Belt condition, tension and pulley alignment checked by installer	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.7	Duct connections sealed and insulated as required.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.8	Fan rotates freely	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2	Electrical		
1.2.1	Disconnect installed and accessible.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.2	Power available to unit disconnect.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.3	Overload heaters installed in fan starter	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.3	Controls		
1.3.1	Unit operates with control switch	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.3.2	Fire alarm system interlock in place and operational	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.3.3	MAU fan interlocked to operate EF	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
2	Operational Checks		
2.0.1	Fan operates with no noises/vibrations (test all speeds).	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.2	Fan rotation correct	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.3	Record full load running amps / motor rated amps for each fan	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.4	Is Running less than Motor Rated?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.5	Check voltage INTO VFD: Rated / Actual	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.6	Is Rated/Actual within 5%?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.7	The disconnect switch properly operates	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.8	After 24 hours of operation, recheck belt tension and alignment	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____

END TEST

CHK-21: AC/CU-1 (AC/CU)

Test Type: **Pre-Functional Testing**

Asset Summary

Unit #	AC/CU-1
Type	Ductless Mini Split
Discipline	HVAC

Equipment Verification

Equipment Parameters	Equipment Data	As Installed?	Actual Installed Data
Manufacturer			
Model Number			
Serial Number			
Capacity			
Volts/Phase /Amps			

Sensor Calibration

Sensor & Location	Location OK?	First Gauge or BAS Value	Instrument Measured Value	Final Gauge or BAS Value	Pass
ZN-T					

Questionnaire

#	Question	Answer	Details
1	Installation Checks		
1.1	General Checks		

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.1.1	Permanent labels affixed, including for remote condensing unit	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.2	Casing condition good: no dents, leaks	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.3	Maintenance access acceptable for unit and components	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.4	Clean up of equipment completed per contract documents	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.5	Filters installed and cleanable type	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.6	Access doors are operable and sealed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.7	Unit provided with low ambient control	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2	Valves, Piping and Coils		
1.2.1	No leaking apparent around fittings	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.2	All coils are clean, and fins are in good condition	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.3	All condensate drains pan clean and slope to drain, per spec	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.2.4	Refrigerant piping in good condition and suction and liquid lines insulated	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.5	Refrigerant piping pressure tested	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.6	Refrigerant piping properly connected	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.7	Condensate pump provided	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.3	Fans		
1.3.1	Filter clean and tight fitting	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.3.2	Fan area clean	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.3.3	Fan and motor properly lubricated	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.3.4	Indoor unit provided with 3 speed motor	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.4	Compressor and Condenser		
1.4.1	Compressors and piping were leak tested, as required	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.4.2	Crankcase heater on when unit is off	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.4.3	Condenser coils clean and in good condition (air cooled)	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.4.4	Adequate clearance for airflow around condenser	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.4.5	Refrigerant line lengths don't exceed 125 feet.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.5	Electrical and Controls		
1.5.1	Power disconnects in place and labeled arm's length from access panel	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.5.2	All electric connections tight	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.5.3	Proper grounding installed for components and unit	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.5.4	Safeties in place and operable	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.5.5	Starter overload breakers installed and correct size	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.5.6	Control system interlocks hooked up and functional	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.5.7	All control devices and wiring complete	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.5.8	Proper location and installation of thermostat	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
1.6	Testing Adjustment and Balancing		
1.6.1	Installation of system and balancing devices allowed balancing to be completed following specified NEBB or AABC procedures and contract documents	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
1.7	Final		
1.7.1	Safeties installed and safe operating ranges for this equipment provided to the commissioning agent	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
1.7.2	If unit is started and will be running during construction: have quality filters, etc. to minimize dirt in coils and in any finished areas. Verify moisture migration is not a problem, due to improper pressures between spaces.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
2	Operational Checks		
2.0.1	Compressor stays off for at least 5 minutes after shutting down	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.2	Record full load running amps for each fan below. _____rated FL amps Running less than FLA?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.3	Record full load running amps for each condensing unit below. _____rated FL amps Running less than FLA?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
2.0.4	Fan has no unusual noise or vibration	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.5	The HOA switch properly activates and deactivates the unit	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.6	Specified sequences of operation and operating schedules have been implemented with all variations documented	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.7	Specified point-to-point checks have been completed and documentation record submitted for this system	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
3	END OF TEST		

END TEST

CHK-24: CH-1 (Chiller- Air Cooled Ft Drum)

Test Type: **Pre-Functional Testing**

Asset Summary

Unit #	CH-1
Type	Chiller
Discipline	HVAC

Equipment Verification

Equipment Parameters	Equipment Data	As Installed?	Actual Installed Data
Manufacturer			
Model Number			
Serial Number			
Volts/Phase/Amps			

Sensor Calibration

Sensor & Location	Location OK?	First Gauge or BAS Value	Instrument Measured Value	Final Gauge or BAS Value	Pass
CWS-T					
CWS-F					
CWR-T					
OA-T					
CHW-PMP-F					

Questionnaire

#	Question	Answer	Details
1	Installation Checks		
1.1	General Installation		
1.1.1	Chiller installed in accordance with manufacturer`s specifications	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.2	General appearance good, no apparent damage	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.3	Proper oil level (viewed in sight glass)	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.4	Chiller installed on a level surface	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.5	Equipment labels affixed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.6	Safety precautions observed during installation (checked by installer)	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.7	Clearances provided for service access and air circulation around equipment	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.8	External surfaces of condenser heat exchanger clean	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.9	Unit provided with low ambient control down to 0°F minimum	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.1.10	Proper refrigerant level, Number of pounds:_____	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.11	Refrigerant purging and charging connections installed and functional	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2	Chiller Piping		
1.2.1	Isolation valves installed on supply and return piping	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.2	Pipe fittings and accessories complete	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.3	Pipes not supported on chiller	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.4	Piping system flushing complete, leak tested and strainers cleaned	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.5	Thermometers installed on supply and return piping	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.6	Pressure gages installed on supply and return piping	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.7	Flow switch installed as required	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.8	Flexible connectors installed on supply and return piping	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.2.9	Piping type and flow direction labeled on piping	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
1.3	Electrical and Controls		
1.3.1	Power wiring installed properly	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Electrical Contractor_____
1.3.2	All electrical components grounded properly	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Electrical Contractor_____
1.3.3	Control system interlocks hooked up and functional	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Controls Contractor_____
1.3.4	All control devices and wiring complete	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Controls Contractor_____
1.3.5	Disconnect panels installed and labeled arm's length from access panel	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Electrical Contractor_____
1.3.6	Power available to chiller disconnect	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Electrical Contractor_____
1.3.7	Power available to chiller control panel	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Electrical Contractor_____
1.3.8	Separate power is supplied to electric heating tape	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Electrical Contractor_____
1.3.9	Chiller motor rotation correct	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.3.10	Fuse ratings correct for connected equipment	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.3.11	Safeties installed and safe operating ranges for this equipment provided to the commissioning agent	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.3.12	Chiller safety/protection devices tested	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.3.13	Control circuit logic for motors verified	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.3.14	LON control interface to DDC provided with unit	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.4	Start-Up		
1.4.1	Start-up performed by factory certified technician	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2	Operational checks		
2.0.1	Measure line to line voltage phase imbalance for compressor: (%Imbalance = 100 x (avg. - lowest) / avg.) Record imbalance of compressor. Imbalance less than 2%?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.2	Record full load running amps for each compressor below. Running less than FLA?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.3	No unusual noise and vibration when running	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
2.0.4	Specified sequences of operation and operating schedules have been implemented with all variations documented	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.5	Specified point-to-point checks have been completed and documentation record submitted for this system	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.6	Startup report completed with this checklist attached. (Includes full listing of all internal settings with notes as to which settings are BAS controlled or monitored and which are integral.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.7	Startup report includes written certification from chiller manufacturer that all specified features, controls and safeties have been installed and are functioning properly and that the installation and application comply with the manufacturer's recommendations.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.8	Piping gages, BAS and chiller panel temperature and pressure readouts match (see calibration section below)	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

3	End of Test

END TEST

CHK-25: EF-5 (EF In Line)

Test Type: **Pre-Functional Testing**

Asset Summary

Unit #	EF-5
Type	Exhaust Fan Inline
Discipline	HVAC

Equipment Verification

Equipment Parameters	Equipment Data	As Installed?	Actual Installed Data
Manufacturer			
Model Number			
Serial Number			

Questionnaire

#	Question	Answer	Details
1	Installation Checks		
1.1	Cabinet and General Installation		
1.1.1	Permanent labels affixed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.2	Casing condition good: no dents, leaks, door gaskets installed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.3	Mountings checked, and shipping bolts removed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.1.4	Vibration isolation equipment installed & released from shipping locks	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.5	Maintenance access acceptable for unit and components	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.6	Unit properly supported	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.7	Power disconnect included with fan	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2	Fans and Dampers		
1.2.1	Exhaust Fan area clean	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.2	Exhaust Fan and motor properly lubricated	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.3	Exhaust Fan rotates freely	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.4	Back draft dampers installed per design	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.3	Ducts		
1.3.1	Duct system complete	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.3.2	Plenums clear of debris	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.3.3	Duct joint sealant properly installed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.3.4	No apparent severe duct restrictions	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.4	Electrical		
1.4.1	Electrical connections complete	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
1.4.2	Correct sized circuit protection and conductors	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
1.4.3	Power disconnect in place and labeled	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
1.4.4	Speed control installed per design	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
1.5	Controls		
1.5.1	All control devices and wiring complete	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Controls Contractor_____
1.5.2	Control sequences and strategies programmed per design	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Controls Contractor_____
2	Operational Checks (Start-up)		
2.0.1	Exhaust Fan rotation correct	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
2.0.2	Fan has no unusual noise or vibration	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.3	Electrical and safety interlocks verified	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.4	The disconnect switch properly operates	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.5	Fan appears to operate correctly	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

END TEST

CHK-27: EF-3 (EF In Line VFD)

Test Type: **Pre-Functional Testing**

Asset Summary

Unit #	EF-3
Type	Exhaust Fan Inline VFD
Discipline	HVAC

Equipment Verification

Equipment Parameters	Equipment Data	As Installed?	Actual Installed Data
Manufacturer			
Model Number			
Serial Number			

Device Calibration

Device or Actuator & Location	Type	Procedure/ State	First BAS Value	Device State/ Display Readout	Final BAS Value	Pass
FAN	VFD	Hz				
		Hz				
		Hz				

Questionnaire

#	Question	Answer	Details
1	Installation Checks		

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.1	Cabinet and General Installation		
1.1.1	Permanent labels affixed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.2	Casing condition good: no dents, leaks, door gaskets installed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.3	Mountings checked, and shipping bolts removed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.4	Vibration isolation equipment installed & released from shipping locks	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.5	Maintenance access acceptable for unit and components	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.6	Unit properly supported	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.7	Power disconnect included with fan	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2	Fans and Dampers		
1.2.1	Exhaust Fan area clean	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.2	Exhaust Fan and motor properly lubricated	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2.3	Exhaust Fan rotates freely	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.2.4	Back draft dampers installed per design	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
1.3	Ducts		
1.3.1	Duct system complete	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
1.3.2	Plenums clear of debris	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
1.3.3	Duct joint sealant properly installed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
1.3.4	No apparent severe duct restrictions	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
1.4	Electrical		
1.4.1	Electrical connections complete	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Electrical Contractor_____
1.4.2	Correct sized circuit protection and conductors	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Electrical Contractor_____
1.4.3	Power disconnect in place and labeled	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Electrical Contractor_____
1.4.4	Speed control installed per design	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Electrical Contractor_____
1.5	Controls		
1.5.1	All control devices and wiring complete	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Controls Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.5.2	Control sequences and strategies programmed per design	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Controls Contractor_____
2	Operational Checks		
2.0.1	Exhaust Fan rotation correct	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.2	Fan has no unusual noise or vibration	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.3	Electrical and safety interlocks verified	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.4	The disconnect switch properly operates	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.5	Fan appears to operate correctly	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
3	END OF TEST		

END TEST

CHK-29: DH-1 (Duct Mounted Electric Heater)

Test Type: **Pre-Functional Testing**

Asset Summary

Unit #	DH-1
Type	Duct Heater
Discipline	HVAC

Equipment Verification

Equipment Parameters	Equipment Data	As Installed?	Actual Installed Data
Manufacturer			
Model Number			
Serial Number			
Volts/Phase/Hz			

Questionnaire

#	Question	Answer	Details
1	Installation Checks		
1.1	General Installation		
1.1.1	Permanent labels affixed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.2	Casing condition good: no dents, leaks, door gaskets installed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.1.3	Unit properly installed, mounted and supported	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.4	Maintenance access acceptable for unit and components	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.5	Clean up of equipment completed per contract documents	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.1.6	Duct work complete and free from debris or obvious restrictions	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.2	Electrical and Controls		
1.2.1	Power disconnects in place and labeled	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
1.2.2	All electric connections tight	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
1.2.3	Proper grounding installed for components and unit	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
1.2.4	DDC Control system interlocks hooked up and functional	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Controls Contractor_____
2	Operational Checks		
2.0.1	The HOA switch properly activates and deactivates the unit	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
2.0.2	Specified sequences of operation and operating schedules have been implemented with all variations documented	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____
2.0.3	Specified point-to-point checks have been completed and documentation record submitted for this system	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
			Mechanical Contractor_____

END TEST

CHK-31: UH-1 (Electric Unit Heater)

Test Type: **Pre-Functional Testing**

Asset Summary

Unit #	UH-1
Type	Unit Heaters
Discipline	HVAC

Equipment Verification

Equipment Parameters	Equipment Data	As Installed?	Actual Installed Data
Manufacturer			
Model Number			
Serial Number			
Volts/Phase/Amps			

Sensor Calibration

Sensor & Location	Location OK?	First Gauge or BAS Value	Instrument Measured Value	Final Gauge or BAS Value	Pass
Thermostat					

Questionnaire

#	Question	Answer	Details
1	Requested Documentation Submitted		
1.0.1	Manufacturer's submittals	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	

Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.0.2	Performance data (fan curves, etc.)	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.0.3	O&M manuals	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2	Installation Checks		
2.1	General Installation		
2.1.1	Permanent labels affixed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.1.2	Casing condition good: no dents	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.1.3	Maintenance access acceptable for unit and components	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.1.4	Electric coil is undamaged and properly installed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.1.5	Clean up of equipment completed per contract documents	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.2	Fans		
2.2.1	Fan area clean	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.2.2	Fan rotates freely	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.3	Electrical and Controls		

#	Question	Answer	Details
2.3.1	Power disconnects in place and labeled, arms-length from access panel	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
2.3.2	All electric connections tight	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
2.3.3	Appropriate sized conductors and circuit protection installed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
2.3.4	Proper grounding installed for components and unit	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
2.3.5	Proper location and installation of thermostat	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
2.3.6	Controls connected to BAS per design	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Controls Contractor_____
3	Operational Checks		
3.0.1	Fan has no unusual noise or vibration	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
3.0.2	Unit operates in heat	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

END TEST

CHK-33: AHU-1 (AHU)

Test Type: **Pre-Functional Testing**

Asset Summary

Unit #	AHU-1
Type	Air handling Unit
Discipline	HVAC

Equipment Verification

Equipment Parameters	Equipment Data	As Installed?	Actual Installed Data
Manufacturer			
Model Number			
Serial Number			

Sensor Calibration

Sensor & Location	Location OK?	First Gauge or BAS Value	Instrument Measured Value	Final Gauge or BAS Value	Pass
OA-T					
OA-H					
OA-F					
MA-FLT-DP					
MA-T					
RA-H					
RA-T					

Sensor & Location	Location OK?	First Gauge or BAS Value	Instrument Measured Value	Final Gauge or BAS Value	Pass
RA-SP					
SA-T					
SA-P					

Device Calibration

Device or Actuator & Location	Type	Procedure/ State	First BAS Value	Device State/ Display Readout	Final BAS Value	Pass
OA DAMPER	Two Position	Full Open				
		Closed				
RA DAMPER	Two Position	Full Open				
		Closed				
FREEZE STAT	Two Position(On-Off)	On				
		Off				
SUPPLY FAN	VFD	Hz				
		Hz				
		Hz				

Questionnaire

#	Question	Answer	Details
1	Requested Documentation Submitted		

#	Question	Answer	Details
1.0.1	Manufacturer's submittals	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.0.2	Performance data (fan curves, etc.)	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.0.3	Installation and startup manual and plan	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.0.4	Sequences and control strategies	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
1.0.5	O&M manuals	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2	Installation Checks		
2.1	General Installation		
2.1.1	Permanent labels affixed.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.1.2	No visible damage to unit casing	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.1.3	Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.1.4	Mountings checked, shipping bolts removed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.1.5	Equipment guards installed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
2.1.6	Belt condition, tension and pulley alignment checked by installer	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.1.7	Duct connections sealed and insulated as required.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.1.8	Fan rotates freely	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.2	Humidifier		
2.2.1	Permanent labels affixed.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Commissioning Authority_____
2.2.2	No visible damage to unit casing	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Commissioning Authority_____
2.2.3	Water connection secure and no visible leaks	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Commissioning Authority_____
2.2.4	Duct connections sealed and insulated as required.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Commissioning Authority_____
2.3	Electrical		
2.3.1	Disconnect installed and accessible.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.3.2	Power available to unit disconnect.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.3.3	Overload heaters installed in fan starter	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.4	Controls		

#	Question	Answer	Details
2.4.1	Unit operates with control switch	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
2.4.2	Fire alarm system interlock in place and operational	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
3	Operational Checks		
3.0.1	Fan operates with no noises/vibrations (test all speeds).	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
3.0.2	Fan rotation correct	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
3.0.3	Unit operates in cooling correctly, no abnormal noise	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
3.0.4	Record full load running amps / motor rated amps for each fan	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
3.0.5	Is Running less than Motor Rated?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
3.0.6	Check voltage INTO VFD: Rated / Actual	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
3.0.7	Is Rated/Actual within 5%?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____
3.0.8	The disconnect switch properly operates	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Mechanical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
3.0.9	After 24 hours of operation, recheck belt tension and alignment	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	

Mechanical Contractor_____

4	END OF TEST

END TEST

FPT-1: AC/CU-1 (AC/CU)

Test Type: **Functional Performance Testing**

Asset Summary

Unit #	AC/CU-1
Type	Ductless Mini Split
Discipline	HVAC

Set Points

				Setpoint		Acceptable Range	
Parameter	Description	Provided	Alarm	Pre-Test	Return to Pre-Test	Min	Max
ZN-T							

Sensor Calibration

Sensor & Location	Location OK?	First Gauge or BAS Value	Instrument Measured Value	Final Gauge or BAS Value	Pass
ZN-T					

Questionnaire

#	Question	Answer	Details
1	Functional Testing		
1.1	With Unit commanded off		
1.1.1	Verify that fan and condensing unit are off.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
2	Cooling Mode		

#	Question	Answer	Details
2.1	Reduce setpoint to [5] _____ degrees below current space temperature.		
2.1.1	Fan shall energize and DX condenser shall sequence to maintain space temperature.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
2.2	Wait until the setpoint.		
2.2.1	Confirm unit compressors stage off.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3	Zone high temp alarm		
3.1	Lower the high temp alarm below room temp.		
3.1.1	Does an alarm activate?	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.2	Change setpoint back.		
3.2.1	Does the alarm disable?	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4	Zone low temp Alarm		
4.1	Raise the low temp alarm above room temp.		
4.1.1	Does an alarm activate?	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4.2	Change setpoint back.		
4.2.1	Does the alarm disable?	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

END TEST

FPT-20: AHU-1 (AHU-1)

Test Type: **Functional Performance Testing**

Asset Summary

Unit #	AHU-1
Type	Air handling Unit
Discipline	HVAC

Sensor Calibration

Sensor & Location	Location OK?	First Gauge or BAS Value	Instrument Measured Value	Final Gauge or BAS Value	Pass
RA-H					
RA-T					
OA-T					
OA-H					
OA-FLT-HL					
OA AFMS					
MA-T					
FLT1-P-HL					
FLT2-P-HL					
CLG-DA-T					
SA-P-HL					
SA-T					
SA AFMS					

Sensor & Location	Location OK?	First Gauge or BAS Value	Instrument Measured Value	Final Gauge or BAS Value	Pass
SA-P					
BLDG-T					

Device Calibration

Device or Actuator & Location	Type	Procedure/ State	First BAS Value	Device State/ Display Readout	Final BAS Value	Pass
RA Damper	Modulating	Full Open				
		% Open				
		Closed				
OA Damper	Modulating	Full Open				
		% Open				
		Closed				
Chilled Water Valve	Modulating	Full Open				
		% Open				
		Closed				
Supply VFD	Modulating	Minimum				
		% 50				
		Maximum				

Device or Actuator & Location	Type	Procedure/ State	First BAS Value	Device State/ Display Readout	Final BAS Value	Pass
Duct Heater	Two Position(On-Off)	On				
		Off				

Questionnaire

#	Question	Answer	Details
1	Functional Testing		
2	Observe the unit in OFF condition, unoccupied mode with no call for cooling or heating.		
2.0.1	Return damper open.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
2.0.2	Outdoor air damper closed	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
2.0.3	Supply fan is OFF.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
2.0.4	Cooling coil valve is closed.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
2.0.5	Duct Heater is OFF.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3	Disable optimum start. With the AHU in auto and with the schedule in unoccupied, change schedule to be occupied in a few minutes. Change the cool down mode setpoint to be 3F greater than the RA temperature.		
3.0.1	Upon the occupied time the unit should start.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.0.2	Supply fan is ON.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.0.3	Cooling coil valve shall open and modulate to maintain DAT setpoint of _____deg.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.0.4	Return Air Damper shall be open	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.0.5	Bypass damper shall be open.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.0.6	The Outdoor Air Damper shall be closed	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

#	Question	Answer	Details
4	Occupancy Mode		
4.1	Occupied mode without a call for cooling or heating		
4.1.1	Return Air Damper shall be open	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4.1.2	Bypass damper shall be open.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4.1.3	The Outdoor Air Damper shall be closed	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4.1.4	Fan shall be operating	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4.1.5	Cooling coil valve is closed.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4.1.6	EF_3 shall start	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4.1.7	EF_4 shall start	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4.2	Modify supply air temperature set point below current temperature.		
4.2.1	Supply fan remains ON.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4.2.2	OA damper shall open.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4.2.3	Bypass damper shall close.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4.2.4	Cooling coil valve shall open and modulate to maintain a DAT setpoint of 55 deg. when the OA dry bulb temperature is above 65 deg.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4.2.5	Cooling coil valve shall open and modulate to maintain a DAT setpoint of 60 deg. when the OA dry bulb temperature is below 55 deg.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4.2.6	Cooling coil valve shall open and modulate to maintain a DAT setpoint that shall ramp linear between 55 and 60 deg. when the OA dry bulb temperature is between 55 and 65 deg.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5	Ventilation Control		
5.1	After the air handler has performed its initial startup		

#	Question	Answer	Details
5.1.1	Heat recovery pump on the run around coil shall start.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.1.2	Modulating return damper shall remain open	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.1.3	Outside air damper shall slowly open to 100%	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.1.4	Bypass damper shall close	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.1.5	The return air damper shall modulate to maintain the current ventilation airflow setpoint	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.1.6	OA Flow setpoint	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.1.7	OA Flow read at AFMS	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.1.8	Building pressure sensor shall be monitored and alarm if below 0.01 or above .12" wg	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
6	Humidification Sequence		
6.1	The DDC shall monitor both return and supply air humidity sensors.		
6.1.1	The humidifier shall activate whenever the return air humidity is below setpoint of 35% RH and the outside air temp is below 55 deg F.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
6.1.2	The humidifier shall deactivate when the humidity is greater than 45% RH.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
6.2	Humidity Alarm		
6.2.1	Alarm shall activate when the level is below 25%	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
6.2.2	Alarm shall activate when the level is above 65% RH.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
7	Duct Static Pressure Adjust		
7.0.1	Static Pressure Reset has a 10 minute startup delay	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

#	Question	Answer	Details
7.0.2	Operators workstation displays the current static duct display point at all times	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
7.1	Reduce all zone airflow demands below 75%		
7.1.1	Static Pressure set point shall adjust (reduce) by static pressure control point. 1" wc increments at 5 minutes	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
7.1.2	VFD shall modulate to maintain static pressure set point. Record _____%	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
7.2	Increase one zone airflow demand above 80%		
7.2.1	Static Pressure adjust ceases	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
7.3	Increase the same zone airflow demand above 85%		
7.3.1	Static Pressure set point shall adjust (increase) by static pressure control point. 1" wc increments at 5 minutes	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
7.3.2	VFD shall modulate to maintain static pressure set point. Record _____%	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
7.3.3	Maximum airflow is not exceeded	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
7.4	Release all zones to normal settings. Return all values to pre-test values.		
7.4.1	Zone is returned to static reset protocol	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
7.4.2	AHU returns to normal operation	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8	Fan VFD.		
8.1	With the unit in occupied mode, all zones satisfied and DP setpoint met.		
8.1.1	Record SA DP _____	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.1.2	SA DP Setpoint	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.1.3	Supply VFD _____% Should be at approx. 30 hertz	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

#	Question	Answer	Details
8.1.4	OA_____cfm	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.2	Place approximately 25% of zones in max cooling and wait until DP setpoint met.		
8.2.1	Record VAV's placed in cooling:	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.2.2	Duct static pressure shall decrease than increase and fan speed shall increase.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.2.3	Record SA DP _____	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.2.4	SA DP Setpoint	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.2.5	VFD _____%	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.2.6	OA_____cfm	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.3	Place approximately 50% of zones in max cooling and wait until DP setpoint met.		
8.3.1	Record VAV's placed in cooling:	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.3.2	Record SA DP _____	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.3.3	SA DP Setpoint	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.3.4	VFD _____%	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.3.5	OA_____cfm	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.4	Place approximately 75% of zones in max cooling and wait until DP setpoint met.		
8.4.1	Record VAV's placed in cooling:	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.4.2	Record SA DP _____	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.4.3	SA DP Setpoint	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.4.4	VFD _____%	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.4.5	OA_____cfm	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

#	Question	Answer	Details
8.5	Place remaining zones in max cooling and wait until DP setpoint met.		
8.5.1	Record VAV's placed in cooling:	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.5.2	Record SA DP _____	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.5.3	SA DP Setpoint	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.5.4	VFD _____% Should be 60 hz.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.5.5	OA_____cfm	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.6	Remove all zones from max cooling and wait until DP setpoint met.		
8.6.1	Record VAV's placed in cooling:	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.6.2	Record SA DP _____	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.6.3	VFD _____% Should be 30 hz.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.6.4	OA_____cfm	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
9	Supply Air Temperature Reset		
9.1	Supply Air Temperature reset - If the OAT is above 65 Deg. then the DAT setpoint equals 55 Deg. and if the OAT is below 55 Deg. then the DAT setpoint equals 60 Deg		
9.1.1	What is the current Outside Air Temperature_____?	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
9.1.2	What is the current Supply Air Temperature _____?	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
9.1.3	What is the current Supply Air Temperature Setpoint_____?	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
9.1.4	Is the current Supply Air Temperature Setpoint equal to the calculated Supply Air Temperature Setpoint?	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
9.2	Override the Outside air Temperature above 65 Deg.		
9.2.1	Is the new overridden OA temperature 80 Deg.F?	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

#	Question	Answer	Details
9.2.2	Is the new overridden Supply Air Temperature setpoint 55 Deg.F?	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
9.2.3	Is the current Supply Air Temperature equal to the calculated Supply Air Temperature Setpoint(55 Deg.F) ?	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
9.3	Override the Outside air Temperature below 55 Deg.F.		
9.3.1	Is the new overridden OA temperature 45 Deg.F?	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
9.3.2	Is the new overridden Supply Air Temperature setpoint 60 Deg.F?	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
9.3.3	Is the current Supply Air Temperature equal to the calculated Supply Air Temperature Setpoint(60 Deg.F) ?	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
10	Unoccupied Night Low Limit Mode.		
10.1	With AHU in occupied mode, change the schedule so unoccupied mode will begin in 5 minutes.		
10.1.1	When the schedule is met, the AHU shuts OFF.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
10.1.2	Record setback temp ____deg	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
10.1.3	Plans show 62 deg	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
10.2	After the AHU shuts OFF, change the NHL setpoint to be 5F above current room temp for at least one zone.		
10.2.1	Record setpoint ____deg	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
10.2.2	The supply fan comes ON.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
10.2.3	OA damper remains closed	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
10.2.4	Cooling valve shall open and modulates to maintain setpoint.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
10.3	Wait until setpoint is met		
10.3.1	Once the setpoint is met the Supply fan shuts OFF.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

#	Question	Answer	Details
10.3.2	Cooling valve shall close.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
10.4	Return schedules, NHL RA setpoint and space overwritten values to normal.		
10.4.1	Values returned to normal.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
11	Unoccupied Night High Limit Mode.		
11.1	With AHU in occupied mode, change the schedule so unoccupied mode will begin in 5 minutes.		
11.1.1	When the schedule is met, the AHU shuts OFF.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
11.1.2	Record setback temp ____deg	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
11.1.3	Plans show 85deg	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
11.2	After the AHU shuts OFF, change the NHL setpoint to be 5F below current room temp for at least one zone.		
11.2.1	Record setpoint ____deg	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
11.2.2	The supply fan comes ON.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
11.2.3	OA damper remains closed	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
11.2.4	Cooling valve shall open and modulates to maintain setpoint.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
11.3	Wait until setpoint is met		
11.3.1	Once the setpoint is met the Supply fan shuts OFF.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
11.3.2	Cooling valve shall close.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
11.4	Return schedules, NHL RA setpoint and space overwritten values to normal.		
11.4.1	Values returned to normal.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
12	Building Warm Up		
12.1	The test shall start with the unit in unoccupied mode. Change from unoccupied mode to warm up mode by adjusting the schedule to 5 min prior to warmup mode. If no zones call for heating, increase the setpoint temperature in a zone so the heat comes ON.		

#	Question	Answer	Details
12.1.1	Return damper is open.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
12.1.2	OSA damper is closed.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
12.1.3	Cooling coil valve shall open and modulate to maintain SA-T setpoint of ____deg F.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
12.2	Change the occupied mode to start in 5min.		
12.2.1	Unit shall return to normal occupied control.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
12.3	Change all setpoints back to normal settings.		
12.3.1	Values returned to normal.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
13	Building Cool Down		
13.1	The test shall start with the unit in unoccupied mode. Change from unoccupied mode to cool down mode by adjusting the schedule to 5 min prior to cool down mode. If no zones call for cooling, decrease the setpoint temperature in a zone so the cooling comes ON.		
13.1.1	Return damper is open.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
13.1.2	OSA damper is closed.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
13.1.3	Cooling coil valve shall open and modulate to maintain SA-T setpoint of ____deg F.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
13.2	Change the occupied mode to start in 5min.		
13.2.1	Unit shall return to normal occupied control.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
13.3	Change all setpoints back to normal settings.		
13.3.1	Values returned to normal.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
14	Supply Fan Status Alarm.		
14.1	With the DDC system calling for the fan to run, manually shut the fan OFF.		
14.1.1	An alarm shall activate after 60 seconds.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

#	Question	Answer	Details
14.2	Manually reset AHU and turn fan ON.		
14.2.1	Unit shall return to normal operation.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
15	High/Low Supply Temp Alarm		
15.1	Alarm +/-5deg of setpoint		
15.2	With the unit ON, raise the supply temp alarm setpoint above DAT.		
15.2.1	An alarm shall activate.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
15.3	Return setpoint back to original setpoint.		
15.3.1	An alarm shall de-activate.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
15.4	With the unit ON, lower the supply temp alarm setpoint below DAT.		
15.4.1	An alarm shall activate.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
15.5	Return setpoint back to original setpoint.		
15.5.1	An alarm shall de-activate.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
16	Mixed Air Low Temp Alarm		
16.1	With the unit ON, lower the mixed air temp alarm setpoint above DAT. Setpoint is 39 deg.		
16.1.1	An alarm shall activate.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
16.2	Return setpoint back to original setpoint.		
16.2.1	An alarm shall de-activate.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
17	Dirty Filter Alarm		
17.1	Dirty Final Filter. Increase the static pressure setpoint across the filter to be above the static pressure.		
17.1.1	An alarm shall activate.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
17.2	Return setpoint back to original setpoint.		

#	Question	Answer	Details
17.2.1	The alarm shall de-activate.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
17.3	Dirty Pre- Filter. Increase the static pressure setpoint across the filter to be above the static pressure.		
17.3.1	An alarm shall activate.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
17.4	Return setpoint back to original setpoint.		
17.4.1	The alarm shall de-activate.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
18	Power Failure.		
18.1	Switch off AHU at disconnect or breaker.		
18.1.1	Observe fan go OFF.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
18.2	Restore power.		
18.2.1	Observe automatic sequential start of fan systems	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
18.3	Switch off Controls power disconnect or breaker.		
18.3.1	Observe fan go OFF.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
18.4	Restore power.		
18.4.1	Observe automatic sequential start of fan systems. Verify that setpoints and program is fully restored	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
19	Freeze Stat		
19.1	With the HVAC system running, simulate a low temp. alarm by increasing the trip setpoint (from its current 35F) so that an alarm is present.		
19.1.1	Fan shuts OFF	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
19.1.2	An alarm shall activate.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
19.1.3	Chilled water valve opens or remains open	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
19.2	Press panel reset button.		

#	Question	Answer	Details
19.2.1	The Alarm shall deactivate.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
19.2.2	Fan shall come on.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
20	High Limit Static Pressure Alarm.		
20.1	With the unit ON, lower the high limit static pressure setpoint below current DP		
20.1.1	The fan shall shut-off	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
20.1.2	An alarm shall activate.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
20.2	Return setpoint back to original setpoint.		
20.2.1	The alarm shall de-activate.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
20.2.2	The fan shall come on.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
21	Return all changed control parameters and conditions to their pre-test values		

END TEST

FPT-19: CH-1 (Chilled Water System)

Test Type: **Functional Performance Testing**

Asset Summary

Unit #	CH-1
Type	Chiller
Discipline	HVAC

Sensor Calibration

Sensor & Location	Location OK?	First Gauge or BAS Value	Instrument Measured Value	Final Gauge or BAS Value	Pass
CWS-F					
CWS-T					
CWS-P					
CWS-P-1 MAU-1					
CWS-P-1 AHU-1					
CHW-PMP-F					
CWR-T					
OA-T					
MAKE UP WATER METER FLOW					

Device Calibration

Device or Actuator & Location	Type	Procedure/ State	First BAS Value	Device State/ Display Readout	Final BAS Value	Pass
CHWP-1	VFD	Hz				
		Hz				
		Hz				
CHWP-2	VFD	Hz				
		Hz				
		Hz				
CH1 Flow Switch	Two Position(On-Off)	On				
		Off				

Questionnaire

#	Question	Answer	Details
1	Functional Testing		
2	Disable Mode		
2.1	Start the test in disable mode with chiller system off and all zone t-stats satisfied.		
2.1.1	Observe that the chiller is OFF.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
2.1.2	Observe that the pumps are OFF.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3	Enable Mode		
3.1	Enable the plant with no call for heat or cooling		

#	Question	Answer	Details
3.1.1	The lead pump shall slowly ramp up to meet DP set point.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.1.2	After 3 minutes, Record VFD _____	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.1.3	DP_____	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.1.4	Set point _____	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.2	Modify AHU cooling set point below the current value		
3.2.1	AHU starts or is operating	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.2.2	The Chilled Water Plant shall startup and produces chilled water for the AHU to meet occupied set point	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.2.3	Chiller Supply temp set point is managed by the Chiller internal control. Record set point _____	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.2.4	Chilled water supply temperature _____	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.3	Modify the active AHU occupied cooling set point to above current value		
3.3.1	The Chilled Water Plant shall modulate to maintain the chilled water supply temperature set point	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.3.2	AHU returns to previous state	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.4	De-energize the CH-1 VFD or disconnect		
3.4.1	The BAS shall be in alarm	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.5	Re-energize the CH-1 VFD or disconnect		
3.5.1	The BAS shall return to normal	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.6	Return all zone t-stats back to original set points		
4	BAS		
4.1	The BAS shall display and provide the following information;		

#	Question	Answer	Details
4.1.1	Chiller and pumps are visible on BAS and status is displayed	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4.1.2	Chilled water supply and return temperatures are shown on the BAS	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4.1.3	Real Time Total Building Cooling (tons)	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4.1.4	Current system Dp set point	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4.1.5	Chilled Water Building Bypass Flow Rate	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4.1.6	Pump and Chiller run times in hours	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5	Chilled Water Pumps		
5.1	P1-A as Lead Pump, turn off VFD and initiate plant start		
5.1.1	System attempts to start pump	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.1.2	BAS displays a valve alarm and location	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.1.3	P1 and associated equipment starts	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.2	Re-energize P1 VFD.		
5.2.1	BAS returns to normal	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.2.2	P1 and associated equipment starts	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.2.3	P2 and associated equipment shuts down	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.3	P2 as Lead Pump, turn off VFD and initiate plant start		
5.3.1	System attempts to start pump	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.3.2	BAS displays a valve alarm and location	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.3.3	P1 and associated equipment starts	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.4	Re-energize P2 VFD.		

#	Question	Answer	Details
5.4.1	BAS returns a normal status	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.4.2	P2 and associated equipment starts	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.4.3	P2 and associated equipment shuts down	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.5	Automatic Lead/Lag: set pump hours and system time to allow automatic switch over [P1 to P2]		
5.5.1	Lag pump slowly ramps up to take the load	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.5.2	Lead pump slowly ramps down and cycles off	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.5.3	BAS displays Lead/Lag Pump status changes	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.6	Set pump hours and system time to allow automatic switch over [P2 to P1]		
5.6.1	Lag pump slowly ramps up to take the load	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.6.2	Lead pump slowly ramps down and cycles off	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.6.3	BAS displays Lead/Lag Pump status changes	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.7	Lead/Lag Operator options		
5.7.1	BAS provides automatic and manual lead/lag sequence	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
6	Alarms		
6.1	Loop Filter: reduce filter Dp set point below current value		
6.1.1	BAS displays a loop filter warning	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
6.2	Return filter Dp to proper value		
6.2.1	BAS returns to normal	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
6.3	Make-Up Water: Reduce excess water set point to 2 gallons and blow off water at treatment or other valve		
6.3.1	BAS shall display a warning	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

#	Question	Answer	Details
6.4	Return excess water set point to normal.		
6.4.1	BAS returns to normal	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
6.5	Return all settings and parameters to pre-test conditions.		
7	END OF TEST		

END TEST

FPT-4: EF-5 (EF INLINE)

Test Type: **Functional Performance Testing**

Asset Summary

Unit #	EF-5
Type	Exhaust Fan Inline
Discipline	HVAC

Sensor Calibration

Sensor & Location	Location OK?	First Gauge or BAS Value	Instrument Measured Value	Final Gauge or BAS Value	Pass
Fan DP					

Device Calibration

Device or Actuator & Location	Type	Procedure/ State	First BAS Value	Device State/ Display Readout	Final BAS Value	Pass
Fan Status	Two Position	ON				
		OFF				

Questionnaire

#	Question	Answer	Details
1	Functional Testing		
2	Interlock Controlled		
2.1	Command the associated AHU/Hood/FCU on or occupied.		
2.1.1	Does the exhaust fan activate?	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

#	Question	Answer	Details
2.2	Command the associated AHU/Hood/FCU off or unoccupied.		
2.2.1	Does the exhaust fan deactivate?	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3	Fan Alarm		
3.1	Command the fan ON, Disconnect the fan DP switch.		
3.1.1	Does an alarm activate at the BMS?	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.2	Reconnect the fan DP switch.		
3.2.1	Does the alarm deactivate?	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4	End Of Test		

END TEST

FPT-6: EF-1 (EF ROOF MOUNTED)

Test Type: **Functional Performance Testing**

Asset Summary

Unit #	EF-1
Type	Exhaust Fan Roof Mounted
Discipline	HVAC

Sensor Calibration

Sensor & Location	Location OK?	First Gauge or BAS Value	Instrument Measured Value	Final Gauge or BAS Value	Pass
Fan DP					

Device Calibration

Device or Actuator & Location	Type	Procedure/ State	First BAS Value	Device State/ Display Readout	Final BAS Value	Pass
Fan Status	Two Position	ON				
		OFF				

Questionnaire

#	Question	Answer	Details
1	Functional Testing		
2	Interlock Controlled		
2.1	Command the associated AHU/Hood/FCU on or occupied.		
2.1.1	Does the exhaust fan activate?	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

#	Question	Answer	Details
2.2	Command the associated AHU/Hood/FCU off or unoccupied.		
2.2.1	Does the exhaust fan deactivate?	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3	Fan Alarm		
3.1	Command the fan ON, Disconnect the fan DP switch.		
3.1.1	Does an alarm activate at the BMS?	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.2	Reconnect the fan DP switch.		
3.2.1	Does the alarm deactivate?	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4	End Of Test		

END TEST

FPT-21: Emergency Shutdown (Emergency Shutdown)

Test Type: **Functional Performance Testing**

Asset Summary

Unit #	Emergency Shutdown

Questionnaire

#	Question	Answer	Details
1	Emergency Shutdown		
1.1	Set DDC into emergency shutdown condition (push button)		
1.1.1	BAS displays emergency shutdown in alarm and the follow equipment responds.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
2	AHU-1		
2.1	AHU responds as follows:		
2.1.1	Fan stops	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
2.1.2	Dampers close	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3	MAU-1		
3.1	MAU responds as follows:		
3.1.1	Fans stop.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.1.2	All dampers shall close.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.1.3	Gas burner shall close.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4	Kitchen EF`s		
4.1	Kitchen EF`s shall respond as follows: Fan stops		

#	Question	Answer	Details
4.1.1	EF-1	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4.1.2	EF-2	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5	General EF`s		
5.1	General EF`s shall respond as follows: Fan stops and dampers close		
5.1.1	EF-3	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.1.2	EF-4	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.1.3	EF-5	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.1.4	EF-6	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
6	Reset the DDC emergency shutdown condition (push button) and equipment returns to normal		
6.0.1	BAS displays emergency shutdown as normal and alarm is removed.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
6.0.2	AHU-1	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
6.0.3	MAU-1	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
6.0.4	EF-1	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
6.0.5	EF-2	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
6.0.6	EF-3	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
6.0.7	EF-4	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
6.0.8	EF-5	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
6.0.9	EF-6	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
7	END OF TEST		

END TEST

FPT-9: UH-1 (EUH)

Test Type: **Functional Performance Testing**

Asset Summary

Unit #	UH-1
Type	Unit Heaters
Discipline	HVAC

Set Points

				Setpoint		Acceptable Range	
Parameter	Description	Provided	Alarm	Pre-Test	Return to Pre-Test	Min	Max
ZN-T							

Sensor Calibration

Sensor & Location	Location OK?	First Gauge or BAS Value	Instrument Measured Value	Final Gauge or BAS Value	Pass
ZN-T					

Questionnaire

#	Question	Answer	Details
1	Functional Testing		
1.1	With Unit off.		
1.1.1	Verify that fan an off.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
2	Heating Mode		

#	Question	Answer	Details
2.1	Adjust the stat setpoint until it is equal to the space temp.		
2.1.1	Fan shall energize and heating coil shall heat to deliver warm air.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
2.2	Adjust the stat setpoint until it is 5F below the space temp.		
2.2.1	Fan shall de-energize.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

END TEST

FPT-8: MAU-1 (KIT and EF MAU)

Test Type: **Functional Performance Testing**

Asset Summary

Unit #	MAU-1
Type	Make Up Air Unit
Discipline	HVAC

Sensor Calibration

Sensor & Location	Location OK?	First Gauge or BAS Value	Instrument Measured Value	Final Gauge or BAS Value	Pass
RA-T					
RA-H					
OA-T					
PREFLT-DP					
FINALFLT-DP					
RA/OA-T					
CC-T					
SA-P-HL					
SA-T					
SA-AFMS					

Device Calibration

Device or Actuator & Location	Type	Procedure/ State	First BAS Value	Device State/ Display Readout	Final BAS Value	Pass
RA-DAMPER	Two Position	Full Open				
		Closed				
OA-DAMPER	Two Position	Full Open				
		Closed				
CHILLED WATER VALVE	Modulating	Full Open				
		% Open				
		Closed				
DUCT HEATER	Two Position(On-Off)	On				
		Off				

Questionnaire

#	Question	Answer	Details
1	Functional Testing		
2	Observe the unit in OFF condition/Unoccupied Mode		
2.0.1	MAU OA damper closed	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
2.0.2	MAU-1 Supply fan is OFF.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
2.0.3	KEF-1 Exhaust fan is OFF	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

#	Question	Answer	Details
2.0.4	KEF-2 Exhaust fan is OFF	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
2.0.5	MAU-1 Gas valve is closed	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
2.0.6	Condensing section OFF	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3	Occupied Mode.		
3.1	Change occupied mode to start in 5 mins. When unit is started .		
3.1.1	Does the MAU OA damper open.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.1.2	MAU-1 Supply fan is "On".	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.1.3	Does the MAU fan modulate to maintain 80% of the exhaust air CFM.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.1.4	KEF-1 Exhaust fan is "On"	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.1.5	Does the KEF maintain required CFM.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.1.6	KEF-2 Exhaust fan is "On"	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.2	With the supply air temperature below 60 degrees		
3.2.1	Gas heat shall modulate to maintain a 60 degree SAT	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.3	With the supply air temperature above 60 degrees		
3.3.1	DX coils shall energize to maintain a 60 degree SAT	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4	MAU-1 Supply Fan Status Alarm.		
4.1	With the Kitchen system calling for the fan to run, manually shut the fan OFF.		
4.1.1	An alarm shall activate after 60 seconds.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4.2	Manually reset MAU and turn fan ON.		
4.2.1	Unit shall return to normal operation.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

#	Question	Answer	Details
5	KEF-1 Exhaust Fan Status Alarm.		
5.1	With the Kitchen system calling for the fan to run, manually shut the fan OFF.		
5.1.1	An alarm shall activate after 60 seconds.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5.2	Manually reset KEF-1 and turn fan ON.		
5.2.1	Unit shall return to normal operation.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
6	KEF-2 Exhaust Fan Status Alarm.		
6.1	With the Kitchen system calling for the fan to run, manually shut the fan OFF.		
6.1.1	An alarm shall activate after 60 seconds.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
6.2	Manually reset KEF-2 and turn fan ON.		
6.2.1	Unit shall return to normal operation.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
7	MAU-1 Outdoor Air Dirty Filter Alarm		
7.1	Increase the static pressure setpoint across the filter to be above the static pressure.		
7.1.1	An alarm shall activate.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
7.2	Return setpoint back to original setpoint.		
7.2.1	The alarm shall de-activate.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8	Power Failure.		
8.1	Simulate power outage by switching off unit at disconnect or breaker if disconnect is not present.		
8.1.1	Observe supply fan goes OFF.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8.2	Restore power.		
8.2.1	Observe automatic sequential start of fan systems	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
9	Return all changed control parameters and conditions to their pre-test values		

#	Question	Answer	Details
10	End of Test		

END TEST

FPT-22: VAV-01 (VAV (HW Reheat w/ CO2))

Test Type: **Functional Performance Testing**

Asset Summary

Unit #	VAV-01
Type	VAV w/electric reheat and CO2
Discipline	HVAC

Sensor Calibration

Sensor & Location	Location OK?	First Gauge or BAS Value	Instrument Measured Value	Final Gauge or BAS Value	Pass
ZN-T					
ZN-RH					
DA-T					
ZN-CO2					
Air Flow Sensor					

Device Calibration

Device or Actuator & Location	Type	Procedure/ State	First BAS Value	Device State/ Display Readout	Final BAS Value	Pass
HW Valve	Modulating	Full Open				
		% Open				
		Closed				

Device or Actuator & Location	Type	Procedure/ State	First BAS Value	Device State/ Display Readout	Final BAS Value	Pass
Primary Air Valve	Modulating	Full Open				
		% Open				
		Closed				

Questionnaire

#	Question	Answer	Details
1	Functional Testing		
1.0.1	Verify and record BAS unit schedule	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
2	Unoccupied Mode		
2.1	Override BAS scheduling Unit to Unoccupied with no call for heat of cool.		
2.1.1	Verify that damper is at minimum position. Record values below	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

2.1.2

Damper Position (%)	Air Flow (CFM)	BAS Position Command (%)	Minimum Flow Set Point (CFM)

#	Question	Answer	Details
2.2	Reduce cooling setup temperature set point (85°F) to below current temperature		
2.2.1	VAV damper shall modulate open between minimum and 100% to reduce space temperature. Record values below	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

2.2.2

Damper Position (%)	Air Flow (CFM)	Discharge Air Temperature (°F)

#	Question	Answer	Details
2.3	Return cooling setup temperature set point (85°F) to original value.		
2.3.1	Verify that damper returns to minimum position.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
2.4	Increase heating setback temperature set point (60°F) to above current temperature		
2.4.1	Verify that damper returns to minimum position.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

#	Question	Answer	Details
2.4.2	HW Valve Opens and modulates to increase zone temperature. Record the following,	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

2.4.3

Damper Position (%)	Air Flow (CFM)	Valve Position (%)	Discharge Air Temperature (°F)

3 Occupied Operation

3.1 Place system in Occupied mode with no call for heat or cool

3.1.1	Verify that damper is at minimum position.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

3.2 Reduce cooling temperature set point (78°F) to below current temperature

3.2.1	VAV damper shall modulate open between minimum and 100% to reduce space temperature. Record values below	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

3.2.2

Damper Position (%)	Air Flow (CFM)	Discharge Air Temperature (°F)

3.3 Return cooling temperature set point (78°F) to original value.

3.3.1	Verify that damper returns to minimum position.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

3.4 Increase heating temperature set point (68°F) to above current temperature

3.4.1	Verify that damper returns to minimum position.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.4.2	HW Valve Opens and modulates to increase zone temperature. Record the following,	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

3.4.3

Damper Position (%)	Air Flow (CFM)	Valve Position (%)	Discharge Air Temperature (°F)

4 CO2 Demand Controlled Ventilation (DCV) Operation, if CO2 sensor equipped

4.1 Ensure Unit is in Occupied mode

4.2 Increase heating temperature set point (68°F) to above current temperature

4.3 Override Global OA CO2 value to more than 100 PPM below zone value

4.3.1	DCV sequence initiates	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

#	Question	Answer	Details
4.3.2	Heating mode changes to cooling	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4.3.3	Air damper modulates open from minimum to increase OA flow into space. Record the following,	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

4.3.4

Damper Position (%)	Air Flow (CFM)

4.4 Return heating set point to original values

4.5 Reduce the Demand Reset timer to 1 minute

4.6 Reduce cooling temperature set point (78°F) to below current temperature

4.6.1	Damper shall continue to modulate open to 75%-80% in 1 minute intervals	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

4.7 Once maximum condition is met 75%-80%

4.7.1	Secondary AHU DCV sequence initiates	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

4.7.2

Damper Position (%)	Air Flow (CFM)

4.8 Return cooling setup temperature set point (78°F) to original value.

5 HW Valve leakage

5.1 Verify that there is not leak-by past the valve when it is commanded closed.

5.1.1 Compare the AHU supply air temp with the VAV discharge air temp

Supply Air Temp (°F) from AHU	Discharge Air Temp (°F)

5.1.2	Temperatures are within 2°F of each other	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

6 END OF TEST

END TEST

FPT-11: VAV-02 (VAV w/ Elec ReH)

Test Type: **Functional Performance Testing**

Asset Summary

Unit #	VAV-02
Type	VAV w/electric reheat
Discipline	HVAC

System Description

VAV Terminal Boxes
Type A- Series style cooling only, 100% shut-off (no-heat)
Type B- Parallel fan powered with HW re-heat
Type C- Series fan powered with HW re-heat
Type D-Series fan powered cooling only

Sensor Calibration

Sensor & Location	Location OK?	First Gauge or BAS Value	Instrument Measured Value	Final Gauge or BAS Value	Pass
ZN-T					
ZN-RH					
DA-T					
VAV-SA-F					

Device Calibration

Device or Actuator & Location	Type	Procedure/ State	First BAS Value	Device State/ Display Readout	Final BAS Value	Pass
VAV Damper	Modulating	Full Open				
		% Open				
		Closed				
Electric Reheat Coil	Two Position(On-Off)	On				
		Off				

Questionnaire

#	Question	Answer	Details
1	Functional Testing		
2	Cooling Operation (Occupied and Unoccupied Operations are the same)		
2.1	Lower SP 3°F below space temp		
2.1.1	VAV airflow SP becomes cooling maximum. Record SP_____	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
2.1.2	VAV damper modulates open to meet airflow SP. Record position_____	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
2.1.3	Electric heat is off	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
2.2	Allow space to reach temperature set point. As setpoint is approached,		
2.2.1	VAV airflow SP modulates towards cooling minimum SP	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
2.2.2	VAV damper modulates closed to maintain airflow SP.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

#	Question	Answer	Details
2.2.3	Electric heat is off	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3	**Heating Operation**		
3.1	Adjust Heating SP to match current space SP		
3.1.1	VAV airflow SP becomes heating airflow SP. Record SP_____	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.1.2	VAV damper modulates closed to meet airflow SP.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.1.3	Electric heat is off	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.2	Raise space setpoint (SP) 3°F above space temp.		
3.2.1	Electric heat energizes and modulates to meet temperature setpoint. (expect 100% or maximum) Record status _____	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.2.2	VAV damper modulates to maintain heating airflow SP.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.3	Allow space to reach temperature set point. As setpoint is approached,		
3.3.1	VAV airflow heating SP remains the same.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.3.2	VAV damper maintains heating airflow SP.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.3.3	Electric heat stages down or off	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3.4	Return temperature set point to pre-test values		
4	**Alarms**		
4.1	Deenergize the disconnect		
4.1.1	The BAS shall show a loss of communication	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4.2	Reenergize the disconnect		
4.2.1	Communication is restored	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

#	Question	Answer	Details
4.2.2	All set points and sequences are maintained	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5	END OF TEST		

END TEST

SECTION 01 91 19

BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING
05/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Use this Section in conjunction with UFGS 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Building Enclosure Commissioning (BECx) is an essential part of overall Building Commissioning. The final BECx report is part of the Final Commissioning Report as defined in 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. This Section covers Building Enclosure Commissioning for all six surfaces (4 walls, roof, and floor, for a rectangular shaped zone) of a building. Additional Quality Control and testing requirements for specific components of the building enclosure are described in the Division 03 thru 08 UFGS Sections of the project specifications.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-105	(2020) ASNT Standard Topical Outlines for Qualification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel
ANSI/ASNT CP-189	(2020) ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel
ASNT SNT-TC-1A	(2020) Recommended Practice for Personnel Qualification and Certification in Nondestructive Testing

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019; Errata 1 2019; Errata 2-6 2020; Addenda BY-CP 2020; Addenda AF-DB 2020; Addenda A-G 2020; Addenda F-Y 2021; Errata 7-8 2021; Interpretation 1-6 2021; Addenda AS-BF 2022) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
ASHRAE 202	(2018) Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E779	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization

ASTM E1186	(2022) Standard Practices for Air Leakage Site Detection in Building Envelopes and Air Barrier Systems
ASTM E1258	(1988; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Airflow Calibration of Fan Pressurization Devices
ASTM E1827	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Determining Airtightness of Buildings Using an Orifice Blower Door
ASTM E2813	(2018) Standard Practice for Building Enclosure Commissioning
ASTM E2947	(2021) Standard Guide for Building Enclosure Commissioning

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 6781	(1983) Thermal Insulation - Qualitative Detection of Thermal Irregularities in Building Envelopes - Infrared Method
ISO 6781-2	(2010) Performance of Buildings - Detection of Heat, Air, and Moisture Irregularities in Buildings by Infrared Methods - Part2: Equipment Requirements
ISO 6781-3	(2015) Performance of Buildings - Detection of Heat, Air, and Moisture Irregularities in Buildings by Infrared Methods - Part 3: Qualifications of Equipment Operators, Data Analysts, and Report Writers

1.3 DEFINITIONS

The definitions included here are specific to this Section. Refer to UFGS 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING for definitions that apply to both Sections. The following terms as they apply to this section:

1.3.1 Air Barrier Envelope

The surface that separates the inside air from the outside air. The combination of air barrier assemblies and air barrier components, connected by air barrier accessories are designed to provide a continuous barrier to the movement of air through an environmental separator. A single building may have more than one air barrier envelope. The air barrier surface includes the top, bottom, and sides of the envelope. The term "air barrier envelope" is also known as "air barrier system" or simply "air barrier".

1.3.2 Air Leakage Rate

A measurement of air infiltration or exfiltration through the building envelope over time. The air leakage rate is the rate of air flow across the air barrier per unit surface area of the envelope at a defined

differential pressure.

1.3.3 Basis of Design (BoD)

A document developed by the design team which includes technical concepts, assumptions, calculations, decisions, and product selections to support the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR).

1.3.4 Bias Pressure

Also known as zero flow pressure, baseline pressure, offset pressure or background pressure. With the envelope not artificially pressurized, bias is the differential pressure that always exists between the envelope that has been prepared (sealed) for the pressure test and the outdoors. Bias pressure is made up of two components, fixed static offset (usually due to stack effect or the HVAC system) and fluctuating pressure (usually due to wind or a moving elevator). Because of pressure fluctuations many bias pressure readings are recorded and averaged for use in the calculations.

1.3.5 Blower Door

Commonly used term for an apparatus used to pressurize and depressurize the space within the building envelope and quantify air leakage through the envelope. The blower door typically includes a door fan and an air resistant fabric or a series of hard panels that extends to cover and seal the door opening between the fan shroud and door frame. The door fan is a calibrated fan capable of measuring air flow and is usually placed in the opening of an exterior door. With the air barrier otherwise sealed, air produced by the door fan pressurizes or de-pressurizes the envelope, depending on the fan's orientation.

1.3.6 Building Enclosure (or envelope)

The materials, components, systems, and assemblies intended to provide an environmental separator between the interior and exterior or between interior spaces with different environment requirements. "Enclosure" is used interchangeably with "envelope".

1.3.7 Building Enclosure Commissioning (BECx)

Technical service provided on behalf of the Government to provide a quality-focused process for enhancing the performance of the building enclosure by validating the design phase and verifying during the construction phase that the performance of the building enclosure materials components, assemblies, and systems are designed and installed to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR).

1.3.8 Building Enclosure Commissioning Provider (BECxP)

An entity that functions as part of the overall Commissioning Team and is responsible for validating the design phase and verifying during the construction phase that the performance of the building enclosure materials, components, assemblies, and systems are designed and installed to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR).

1.3.9 Construction Phase

The period of a project following the award of construction Contract to project completion.

1.3.10 Design Phase

The period of the project delivery process when a design supporting the Owner's Project Requirements is developed and translated into Contract Documents.

1.3.11 Environmental Separator

The parts of a building that separate the controlled interior environment from the uncontrolled exterior environment, or that separate spaces within a building that have dissimilar environments. The term "environmental separator" is also known as the "control layer".

1.3.12 Functional Performance Test (FPT)

A systematic process to verify that controls and other elements of the building project are capable of and configured to operate or perform as required.

1.3.13 Pressure Test

A generic term for a test in which the envelope is either pressurized or de-pressurized with respect to the outdoors.

1.3.14 Negative Pressure Test (Depressurization Test)

A test wherein air inside the envelope is drawn to the outdoors. This places the envelope at a lower (negative) pressure with respect to the outdoors.

1.3.15 Positive Pressure Test (Pressurization Test)

A test wherein outdoor air is pushed into the envelope. This air movement places the envelope at a higher (positive) pressure with respect to the outdoors.

1.3.16 Verification & Testing (V&T) Provider

An entity who completes the activities needed to implement the building functional performance testing (FPT) activities or verify that elements of the building project meet stated requirements.

1.4 COMMUNICATION WITH THE GOVERNMENT

For communication responsibilities, see Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.5 ENCLOSURE COMPONENTS TO BE COMMISSIONED

1.5.1 Verification of the Design and Installation of the Continuous Air Barrier

a. Conduct periodic field inspection of the continuous air barrier materials and assemblies, including all penetrations through the six sides of the air barrier, during construction while the continuous air barrier is still accessible for inspection and repair (after installation of all penetrations and wall cladding anchoring devices and before the installation of interior finishes) to verify and

document compliance with the requirements. Conduct inspections at initial installation of each building envelope component and at in-progress construction intervals as stated in Part 3 section titled BUILDING ENVELOPE INSPECTION AND TESTING.

b. Conduct Performance Verification Testing of the entire building envelope (systems, components, and assemblies) for air tightness in accordance with Part 3 section titled BUILDING ENVELOPE AIR TIGHTNESS REQUIREMENT.

1.5.2 Inspection of Fenestration and Doors

a. Fenestration and Doors must be labeled and inspected to verify compliance with Building Envelope energy requirements, including applicable U-factors, Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC), Visible Transmittance (VT), and air leakage rates.

b. Inspect doors and windows for coordination with the insulating plane of the wall, continuity with the air/weather barrier, and flashing.

c. Inspect operation of doors, closers, and operating mechanisms for conformance with manufacturer's instructions.

d. Inspect seals and gaskets for fenestration and doors (including loading dock, sectional, and coiling doors) for proper installation and to verify that seals are in good condition.

1.5.3 Inspection of Opaque Roof, Walls, and Floors

Opaque roof, above-grade and below-grade walls, and floors, must be subject to the following inspections during construction:

a. Use of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP-compliant materials and assemblies.

b. Insulation material meets design specifications and is continuous.

1.5.4 Fenestration Inspections

Conduct inspections of the following fenestration-related items during construction:

a. Skylights size and location in relation to the designed primary sidelighted area and secondary sidelighted area below.

b. Roof monitor size and location in relation to the designed primary sidelighted area and secondary sidelighted area below.

c. Dynamic glazing compliance with SHGC and U-factors, and testing of the operation for conformance with the manufacturer's instructions.

d. Permanent fenestration projections installation and performance in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP requirements and the Contract documents.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance

with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Building Enclosure Testing Work Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Thermal Imaging Camera; G

Test Equipment; G

SD-05 Design Data

Envelope Surface Area Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Completed Building Envelope Inspection Checklists; G

Pressure Test Procedures; G

Air Leakage Test Report; G

Diagnostic Test Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Pressure Test Agency

Thermographer Qualifications

Certificate of Readiness

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Training; G

1.7 BUILDING ENCLOSURE TESTING WORK PLAN

For each building enclosure test to be performed, submit the following not later than 120 calendar days after Contract award, but before start of testing work, steps to be taken by the lead test technician to accomplish the required testing.

a. Memorandum of test procedure.

(1) Proposed dates for conducting the tests.

(2) Submit detailed test procedures prior to the test. Provide a plan view showing proposed locations (personnel doors or other similar openings) to install equipment (such as blower doors or flexible ducts for trailer-mounted fans, if used).

b. Test equipment to be used.

c. Scaffolding, scissor lifts, power, electrical extension cords, duct tape, plastic sheeting and other Contractor's support equipment required to perform all tests.

d. Other Contractor's support personnel who will be on site for testing.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

Air barrier components, insulation, fenestration, and doors for commissioned systems must be made accessible for inspections. Contractor must make necessary modifications at Contractor's own expense if systems and enclosures are not accessible for inspections and testing. Assist commissioning team in testing and inspections by removing equipment covers, opening access panels, and other required activities that assist with visual oversight. Furnish ladders, flashlights, meters, gauges, or other inspection equipment as necessary.

1.9 COORDINATION

Refer to Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING for requirements pertaining to coordination during the commissioning process. Coordinate with the Commissioning Provider in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING and in accordance with the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process. Furnish additional information requested by the Commissioning Provider.

Coordinate scheduling of air barrier inspections and air barrier pressure testing with the commissioning team. Upload plans, reports, notes, and other documentation to the Commissioning Provider's web-based commissioning software, or as specified in the commissioning plan, as it is completed.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

1.10.1 Modification of References

Perform all pressure and diagnostic tests according to the referenced publications listed in paragraph REFERENCES and as modified by this section. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions, of the referred references, as mandatory.

1.10.2 Qualifications

1.10.2.1 Building Enclosure Commissioning Specialist Qualifications

Not Required. The BECxP is an independant third party provided by the Government.

1.10.2.2 Pressure Test Agency

Submit, no later than 15 calendar days after Contract award, information certifying that the pressure test agency is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this Contract. The work of the test agency is limited to pressure testing the building envelope, performing a thermography test and fog test, and investigating, through various methods, the location of air leaks through the air barrier. See Part 3 paragraph PRESSURE TEST AGENCY for additional requirements. For thermographer qualifications, see paragraph THERMOGRAPHER QUALIFICATIONS.

Use the sample TEST AGENCY QUALIFICATIONS SHEET form (Appendix C), to submit the following information.

a. Verification of 2 years of experience as an agency in pressure testing commercial or industrial buildings.

b. List of at least ten commercial/industrial facilities with building envelopes that the agency has tested within the past 2 years. Include building name, address, and name of prime construction Contractor and Contractor's point-of-contact information.

c. Confirmation of 2 years of commercial and or industrial building pressure test experience for the lead pressure test technician and the thermographer in using the specified ASTM E779 or ASTM E1827 testing standard. References from five Contracting Officers for facilities where the lead test technician has supervised commercial and or industrial building pressure tests in the last 2 years.

d. Verification that the lead pressure test technician has been employed by a building pressure testing agency in the capacity of a lead pressure test technician for not less than 1 year.

1.10.2.3 Thermographer Qualifications

To perform an infrared diagnostic evaluation, use a lead thermographer who has at least an active Level II Certification that is based on the requirements in ANSI/ASNT CP-105 or ANSI/ASNT CP-189 and is in accordance with ASNT SNT-TC-1A. The course of study is to be specifically focused on infrared thermography for building science. The thermographer must have at least two years of building science thermography experience in IR testing commercial or industrial buildings. The thermographer must also have experience in building envelopes and building science in order to make effective recommendations to the Contractor should the envelope require additional sealing. Thermographic equipment operators, data analysts and report writers must comply with the requirements of ISO 6781-3. Submit the thermographer's certificate for approval. Submit a list of at least ten commercial/industrial buildings on which the thermographer has performed IR thermography in the past two years. The thermographer is to have a current active certification. Submit certification at least 60 days prior to thermography testing.

1.10.3 Test Reports

No later than 14 days after completion of the pressure test, submit electronic copies of an organized report. The report is to contain a table of contents, an executive summary, an introduction, a results section and a discussion of the results. Submit the air leakage test report as described in paragraph AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT. Submit a diagnostic test report as described in paragraph LOCATING LEAKS BY DIAGNOSTIC TESTING. The diagnostic test report is to include the Thermographic Investigation Report and the Fog Test Report (if performed).

Submit field data and completed report forms found in the appendices. Use the sample forms, Test Agency Qualification Sheet, Air Leakage Test Form and Air Leakage Test Results Form to summarize the tests for the appropriate building envelope. Submit both electronically populated and field hand filled-in forms.

Report Data. Include in the report the following information for all tests:

a. Date of issue

b. Project title and number

c. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency

d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections

e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test

f. Designation of the work and test method

g. Identification of product and specification section

h. Complete inspection or test data

i. Test results and an interpretation of test results

j. Comments or professional opinion on whether inspected or tested work complies with Contract document requirements

k. Recommendations on retesting

1.11 CLIMATE CONDITIONS SUITABLE FOR A PRESSURE TEST

As the test date approaches, monitor the weather forecast for the test site. Avoid testing on days forecast to experience high winds, rain, or snow. Monitor weather forecasts prior to shipping pressure test equipment to the site. Based on current and forecast weather conditions, the Contracting Officer's representative is to grant final approval for testing to occur.

1.11.1 Rain

For safety reasons, avoid testing during rain or if rain is anticipated during testing. If pneumatic hoses are installed and exposed to rain inspect the hose to ensure rainwater has not migrated into the hose ends. Orient all exposed hose ends to keep them out of water puddles. Success in temporarily sealing outdoor ventilation components such as louvers and exhaust fans may also be compromised by rain. Don't seal roof-mounted ventilation components during times of potential lightning.

1.11.2 Wind

Because wind can skew pressure test results, test only on days and at times when winds are anticipated to be the calmest. Avoid pressure testing during gusty or high wind conditions. Avoid installing test fans on the windward side of the building if wind gusts during the test are anticipated to be greater than 10 miles per hour.

1.12 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

Prior to scheduling the Commissioning Tests as required by this Section, submit Certificate of Readiness documentation in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING for each enclosure-related system, certifying that inspections have been completed, open issues have been resolved, and the system is ready for the Commissioning Tests. Documentation would include Building Envelope Inspection Checklists as required within this Section, as well as any inspections or test reports required within each enclosure-related technical specification section.

Additional Quality Control and testing requirements for specific components of the building enclosure are described in the Division 03 thru 08 UFGS Sections of the project specifications.

Submit the Certificate of Readiness for each system 30 calendar days prior to Commissioning Tests of that system. Do not schedule Commissioning Tests for a system until the Certificate of Readiness is approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

Provide all equipment required to perform testing for the systems and components to be commissioned. Provide all testing equipment of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and measure system performance with the tolerances specified. Provide a sufficient quantity of two-way radios for each subcontractor.

Submit a signed and dated list of instruments to be used for testing, their application, manufacture, model, serial number, range of operation accuracy, and date of most recent calibration. Calibration data applicable to fan systems must be in accordance with ASTM E1258. Also list special equipment and proprietary tools specific to a piece of equipment required for testing.

2.2 PRESSURE TEST EQUIPMENT

Depending on site conditions and size of the envelope, the test may be conducted using blower door equipment . The testing agency is to supply sufficient quantity of blower equipment that will produce a minimum of 75 Pa differential pressure between the envelope and outdoors using the test methods described herein. Supplying additional blower test equipment to provide additional airflow capacity or to act as a backup is highly recommended.

2.2.1 Blower Door Fans and Trailer Mounted Fans

Each air flow measuring system including blower door fans and trailer mounted fans are to be calibrated within the last 5 years. Calibrated blower door fans and trailer mounted fans must measure accurately to within plus or minus 5 percent of the flow reading. Blower door equipment and trailer mounted fans are to be specifically designed to pressurize building envelopes. Each set of blower door equipment is to include fan(s), digital gage(s), door frame, door fabric or hard panels.

2.2.2 Digital Gages as Test Instruments

Use only digital gages as measuring instruments in the pressure test; analog gages are not acceptable. The gauges must be accurate to within 1.0 percent of the pressure reading or 0.15 Pa, whichever is greater. Each gage is to have been calibrated within two years of the test. The calibration is to be checked against a National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST, formerly National Bureau of Standards) traceable standard.

2.3 THERMAL IMAGING CAMERA REQUIREMENTS

The thermal imaging camera used in the thermography test must have a

thermal sensitivity (Noise Equivalent Temperature Difference.) of +/- 0.18 degrees F at 86 degrees F or less. Ensure the camera's operating spectral range falls between 2 and 15 micrometers. Ensure the camera's IR image viewing screen resolution measures at least 320x240 pixels. Ensure the camera has a means of recording thermal images seen on the camera viewing screen. The camera is to display output as individual still frame images that also can be downloaded and inserted into an electronic Thermographic Investigation Report. All thermographic equipment must comply with the requirements of ISO 6781-2. Submit camera make and model, and catalog information that defines the camera thermal sensitivity for approval.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Conduct building enclosure commissioning in accordance with ASHRAE 202 and ASTM E2947 in addition to the requirements herein. Follow ASTM E2947 except where it references ASTM E2813. Commissioning must document in sufficient detail compliance of the building envelope with the design intent as defined in the Contract documents.

3.1 MEETINGS

Attend all meetings in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

Provide timely updates on construction schedule changes so Commissioning Provider has scheduling information needed to execute commissioning process efficiently. Notify Contracting Officer of anticipated construction delays to commissioning activities not yet performed or not yet scheduled.

3.2 TEMPLATE BUILDING ENVELOPE INSPECTION CHECKLISTS

The Building Envelope Compliance Documentation Form from ASHRAE 90.1 - IP User's Manual may be used as an example. The submitted Completed Building Envelope Inspection Checklists are not required to match the format of the form; however, the checklist must contain the same level of detail as shown on the mandatory provisions of the sample form.

3.3 BUILDING ENVELOPE INSPECTION AND TESTING

Demonstrate that all system components have been installed, that each building enclosure component operates, and that the systems operate and perform in accordance with Contract documents and the Owner's Project Requirements. Provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform a minimum of three Building Envelope Inspections with the BECxP in attendance.

3.4 BUILDING ENCLOSURE AIR BARRIER PRESSURE TESTING

3.4.1 Pressure Test Agency

Employ an independent agency to conduct the pressure test on the building envelope in accordance with ASTM E779 and this specification section. The test agency is to be an independent third-party subcontractor, not an affiliated or subsidiary of the prime Contractor, subcontractors, or A/E firm. The agency is to be regularly engaged in pressure testing of commercial/industrial building envelopes. If using blower door or trailer-mounted fans, the lead test technician must have at least two

years of experience in using such equipment in building envelope pressurization tests. Formal training using pressure test equipment is highly recommended. Technicians using the building's air handling system for pressure testing are to have tested at least five commercial/industrial buildings within the past two years with each building having over 50,000 square feet of floor area. Submit the name, address, and floor areas of each of these five buildings for approval.

3.4.1.1 Field Work

The lead pressure test technician and thermographer are to be present at the project site while testing is performed and is to be responsible for conducting, supervising, and managing of their respective test work. Management includes health and safety of test agency employees.

3.4.1.2 Reporting Work

The lead pressure test technician is to prepare, sign, and date the test agenda, equipment list, and submit a certified Air Leakage Test Report. The thermographer is to prepare, sign, and date the test agenda, equipment list, and submit a certified Thermographic Investigation Report. The Contractor is to prepare a final report that identifies improvements that were made to the envelope to reduce air leaks , mitigate thermal bridging, eliminate moisture migration,, repair insulation voids discovered during diagnostic tests. The Verification & Testing (V&T) providers must certify completion of required verification and FPT and include a plan for the completion of any deferred FPT, including climatic and other conditions required for performance of the deferred tests; include the results of the FPT and verification activities in the completed verification and FPT (functional performance testing) documentation. Jointly submit all reports.

3.4.2 Envelope Surface Area Calculation

The architectural air barrier boundary includes the floor, walls, and ceiling. After construction of the air barrier envelope is complete, field measure the envelope to ensure the physical measurements match the design drawings and the air barrier envelope surface area calculations are generated. If the calculation result is not within 10 percent of the defined air barrier boundary calculation result as indicated, submit the envelope surface area calculation and results for review. If the air barrier was defined during design but the air barrier envelope surface area was not calculated, calculate it during construction and submit the envelope surface area calculations and result for review.

3.4.3 Preparing The Building Envelope For The Pressure Test

3.4.3.1 Testing During Construction

The pressure test cannot be conducted until all components of the air barrier system have been installed. After all sealing as described herein has been completed, inspect the envelope to ensure it has been adequately prepared. During the pressure test, stop all ongoing construction within and neighboring the envelope which may impact the test or the air barrier integrity. The pressure test may be conducted before finishes that are not part of the air barrier envelope have been installed. For example, if suspended ceiling tile, interior gypsum board or cladding systems are not part of the air barrier the test can be conducted before they are installed. Recommend testing prior to installing the finished ceilings and

interior wall finishes within the envelope and immediately surrounding it. The absence of finishes allows for inspection and diagnostic testing of the roof/wall interface and for implementation of repairs to the air barrier, if necessary to comply with the maximum allowed leakage.

3.4.3.2 Sealing the Air Barrier Envelope

The Contractor is to seal all penetrations through the air barrier. Unavoidable penetrations due to electrical boxes or conduit, plumbing, and other assemblies that are not air-tight are to be made so by sealing the assembly and the interface between the assembly and the air barrier or by extending the air barrier over the assembly. Support the air barrier to withstand the maximum positive and negative air pressure to be placed on the building without displacement or damage, and transfer the load to the structure. Durably construct the air barrier to last the anticipated service life of the assembly and to withstand the maximum positive and negative pressures placed on it during pressure testing. Do not install lighting fixtures that are equipped with ventilation holes through the air barrier.

3.4.3.3 Sealing Plumbing

Prime all plumbing traps located within the envelope full of water.

3.4.3.4 Close and Lock Doors

Close and lock all doors and windows in the envelope perimeter. For doors not equipped with latching hardware, temporarily secure them in the closed position. Secure the doors in such a way that they remain fully closed even when the maximum anticipated differential air pressure produced during the test acts on them. Provide signage stating not to open the door and the time and duration of the test.

3.4.3.5 Hold Excluded Building Areas at the Outdoor Pressure Level

Keep building areas immediately surrounding but excluded from the test envelope at the outdoor pressure level during the pressure test. Maintain these areas at the outdoor pressure level by propping exterior doors open, opening windows and de-energizing all air moving devices in or serving these areas.

3.4.3.6 Maintain an Even Pressure within the Envelope

Ensure the pressure differences within the envelope are minimized by opening all internal air pathways including propping open all interior doors. Distribute test fans throughout the envelope as necessary to ensure the internal pressures are uniform (within 10 percent of the average differential pressure). Ideally, do not install suspended ceilings until after all pressure tests have been completed. If, however the envelope includes finished suspended ceiling spaces, temporarily remove approximately 5 percent of all ceiling tiles or a minimum of 1 tile from each isolated suspended ceiling space, whichever comprises the greatest surface area. Temporarily remove additional ceiling tiles during testing to allow for inspection and diagnostic testing of the ceiling/wall interface. An alternative to removing ceiling tiles is to measure the differential pressure between each isolated suspended ceiling space and the outdoors when the area below the suspended ceiling is maintained at a differential pressure of 75 Pa with respect to the outdoors. If the suspended ceiling differential pressure measurement is within ten percent

of the 75 Pa pressure below the suspended ceiling no ceiling tiles need to be removed.

3.4.3.7 Maintain Access to Mechanical and Electrical Rooms

Maintain access to mechanical rooms and electrical rooms associated with the envelope to allow for de-energizing ventilation equipment and resetting circuit breakers tripped by blower door equipment, if used.

3.4.3.8 Minimize Potential for Blowing Dust and Debris

Because high velocity air will be blown into and out of the envelope during the test, debris, including dust and litter, may become airborne. Airborne debris may become trapped or entangled in test equipment, thereby skewing test results. Ensure areas within and surrounding the envelope are free of dust, litter and construction materials that are easily airborne. If pressurizing existing, occupied areas, provide adequate notice to building occupants of blowing dust and debris, and general disruption of normal activities during the test.

3.4.3.9 De-energize Air Moving Devices

De-energize all air moving devices serving the envelope to keep air within the envelope as still as reasonably achievable. De-energize all fans that deliver air to, exhaust air from, or recirculate air within the envelope. Also, de-energize all fans serving areas adjacent to but excluded from the envelope.

3.4.3.10 Installing Blower Door Equipment in a Door Opening

Where blower door fans are used, before installing blower door equipment, select a door opening that does not restrict air flow into and out of the envelope and has at least 5 feet clear distance in front of and behind the door opening. Disconnect the door actuator and secure the door open to prevent it from being drawn into the fan-by-fan pressure. Avoid installing blower door equipment on the windward side of the building.

3.4.4 Building Envelope Air Tightness Requirement

For each building envelope, perform the Architectural Only test and if noted below, the Architectural Plus HVAC System test. The purpose of the pressure (air leakage) test is to determine final compliance with the airtightness requirement by demonstrating the performance of the continuous air barrier. An effective air barrier envelope minimizes infiltration and exfiltration through unintended air paths (leaks). The tests may be performed in any desired order.

3.4.4.1 Architectural Only Test

The test envelope is the architectural air barrier boundary as defined on the Contract drawings. This boundary includes connecting walls, roof and floor which comprise a complete, whole, and continuous three-dimensional envelope. Perform both a positive pressure test and a negative pressure test on this envelope, unless otherwise directed.

3.4.4.1.1 Test Goal

Input data from the test into the Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization spreadsheet as described in paragraph CALCULATION PROGRAM via the Air

Leakage Test Form. Compare output from the spreadsheet against the maximum allowable leakage defined in Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM. The envelope passes the test if the leakage rate, as calculated using the spreadsheet, is equal to or lower than the Architectural Only leakage rate goal.

3.4.4.1.2 Preparing the Envelope for the Pressure Test - Seal All Openings through the Air Barrier

Temporarily close all perimeter windows, roof hatches and doors in the envelope perimeter except for those doors that are to remain open to accommodate blower door or trailer mounted fan test equipment installation. Seal, or isolate all other intentional openings, pathways, and fenestrations through the architectural envelope prior to pressure testing. Follow the Recommended Test Envelope Conditions identified in ASTM E1827, Table 1, for the Closed Envelope condition. These openings may include boiler flues, fuel-burning water heater flues, fuel-burning kitchen equipment, clothes dryer vents, fireplaces, wall or ceiling grilles, diffusers, and other similar openings. Before sealing flues, close their associated fuel valves and verify the associated pilot lights are extinguished. Prime all plumbing traps located within the envelope full of water. In lieu of applying tape or plastic, typical temporary sealing materials include tape and sheet plastic or a self-adhesive grille wrap. Use and apply tape and plastic in a manner that does not deface or remove paint or mar the finish of permanent surfaces. Be especially aware of residue that remains from tape applied to stainless steel surfaces such as kitchen hoods or rollup doors. For painted surfaces, use tape types that do not remove finish paint when the tape is removed. If paint is removed from the finished surface, repaint to match existing surfaces. Secure dampers closed either manually or by using the building's HVAC system controls. Use the table below for further guidance in building preparation.

Building Component	Envelope Condition
Air handling units, duct fans	As found (open) or temporarily sealed as necessary
Clothes dryer	Off
Clothes dryer vents	Temporarily sealed
Dampers - intake, exhaust	Physically closed or closed using control power or temporarily sealed
Diffusers, registers, grilles within the envelope	Temporarily sealed
Doors, personnel type, at the envelope perimeter	Secured closed
Doors, personnel type, within the envelope	Secured (propped) open
Doors, roll-up type, at the envelope perimeter	Closed (no additional sealing)
Exhaust hoods	Closed* and temporarily sealed
Fireplace hearth	Temporarily sealed *

Building Component	Envelope Condition
Kitchen hoods	Temporarily sealed *
Pilot light and associated fuel valve	Extinguished and closed, respectively
Vented combustion appliance	Temporarily sealed *
Vented combustion appliance exhaust flue	Off
Windows	Secured closed
* If the building component has an associated manual or automatic damper, consider securing the damper closed in lieu of temporarily sealing.	

3.4.5 Conducting The Pressure Test

Notify the Contracting Officer at least ten(10) working days before conducting the pressure tests to provide the Government the opportunity to witness the tests and to monitor weather forecasts for conditions favorable for testing. Do not pressure test until verifying that the continuous air barrier is in place and installed without failures in accordance with installation instructions. During the pressure test periodically inspect temporarily sealed items to ensure they are still sealed. Seals on temporarily sealed items tend to release more readily at higher pressures. Test data obtained after temporarily sealed items become unsealed cannot be used as input into the calculation program. Follow the Envelope Pressure Test Procedures in the paragraphs below. Submit detailed pressure test procedures indicating the test apparatus, the test methods and procedures, and the analysis methods to be employed for the building envelope pressure (air tightness) test. Submit these procedures not later than 60 days after Notice to Proceed.

3.4.5.1 Extend Pneumatic Tubes and Establish a Reference Differential Pressure

Confirm the various zones within the envelope have a relatively uniform interior pressure distribution by establishing a representative differential pressure between the envelope and the outdoors with blower door or trailer-mounted fans operating. The number of indoor pressure difference measurements (pneumatic hoses) required depends on the number of interior zones separated by bottle necks that could create significant pressure drops (e.g., doorways and stairwells). Extend at least four pneumatic hoses (differential pressure monitoring ports) to locations within the envelope that are physically opposite of each other. In multiple story buildings, especially those over three stories, extend hoses to multiple floors. Locate the hose ends away from the effects of air discharge from blower test equipment. Select one of the four (or more) interior hoses, one judged by the test agency to be the most unaffected by air velocity produced by blower test equipment, to serve as the interior reference pressure port. Extend at least one additional pneumatic hose to the outdoors (outdoor pressure port). To the end of this hose manifold at least four hoses together and terminate each hose on a different side of the building. With the envelope sealed and the blowers energized, measure the differential pressure using the interior reference pressure port and the four outdoor pressure ports. Then measure

and record the differential pressure by individually using each of the remaining three interior hoses. Ensure each reading is within plus or minus 10 percent of the reference reading. Thus, at an average 75 Pa maximum pressure difference across the envelope, the difference between the highest and lowest interior pressure difference measurements should be 15 Pa or less. If this condition cannot be met, attempt to create additional air pathways within the envelope to minimize pressure differences within the envelope. If necessary, move the interior hose ends. See step 2.13 of the Air Leakage Test Form in Appendix A.

3.4.5.2 Bias Pressure Readings

With the fan pressurization equipment de-energized and the envelope sealed, obtain the differential pressure between the outdoors and the envelope. Record 12 bias pressure readings before the pressure test and 12 bias pressure readings after the pressure test. Each reading is the average of ten or more 1-second measurements. Include positive and negative signs for each reading. To help dampen bias pressures that significantly contribute to test pressure, reduce temperature differences between indoor and outdoor air. Temperature differences can be reduced by operating test fan equipment for a few minutes to replace most of the indoor air with outdoor air.

3.4.5.3 Testing in Both Positive and Negative Directions

The preferred method for testing a building envelope is to test in both the pressurized and depressurized directions. Testing in one direction is only allowed if opposite direction testing cannot logistically be performed due to test equipment limitations or restrictions. After obtaining the pre-test bias differential pressure readings, conduct the pressure test. Record the envelope pressures (in units of Pascals) from one interior pneumatic hose (monitoring port) and the outdoor pneumatic hose(s), averaged or manifolded, with corresponding flows (in units of cfm) for each fan. Record the flow rates at least 10 to 12 positive and 10 to 12 negative building pressure readings. If conducting both positive and negative pressure tests the lowest allowable test pressure is 40 Pa and the highest test pressure is 85 Pa. Keep at least 25 Pa difference between the lowest and highest test pressure readings. Include the 75 Pa pressure value between the lowest and highest readings. The 10 to 12 readings in each direction are to be roughly evenly spaced along the range of pressures and flows. After testing is complete de-energize the equipment used to provide pressurization and obtain an additional 10 to 12 post-test bias pressure readings. None of the bias pressure readings are allowed to exceed 30 percent of the minimum test pressure. If these limits are exceeded the test fails and must be repeated.

3.4.5.4 Pressure Testing - Special Cases

3.4.5.4.1 Pressure Testing a Multiple Isolated Zoned Building

Pressure test each exterior corner zone plus at least an additional 20 percent (as measured by floor area) of remaining zones. The Contracting Officer is responsible for selecting which of these additional zones to test. If all zones pass the pressure test it is assumed that all untested zones also pass and no further testing is required. If, however, any zone fails to pass the test's leakage requirements, re-seal, and re-test until it passes in accordance with paragraph FAILED PRESSURE TEST. Test an additional 20 percent of previously untested zones. If all tested zones pass, no further testing is needed. If any zone in this group fails the

test re-seal and re-test the zone until it passes. Continue this process until all the tested zones pass. When testing a zone, the doors to all adjacent zones that share a common surface with the tested zone are to have their doors opened to the outdoors. The resulting leakage from the test zoned is that through all six surfaces (4 walls, roof, and floor, for a rectangular shaped zone).

3.4.5.4.2 Pressure Testing a Building Addition

If the existing building is occupied, coordinate the pressure test with building representatives. In preparation of the test, de-energize the air handling system serving that portion of the existing building that shares surfaces with the new building addition. Pressure testing a new building addition may also require pressurizing that part of the existing building that shares surfaces in common with the new building addition. If an air barrier is applied to the common surfaces separating the existing building from the new addition, prior to the test prop open a sufficient quantity of doors and windows to keep the existing building at the same pressure as the outdoors. If an air barrier is not applied to the common surfaces separating the existing building from the new addition, pressurize that part of the existing building that shares surfaces in common with the building addition to the same level as the as the addition using separate test pressurization equipment.

3.4.5.5 Failed Pressure Test

If the pressure test fails to meet the established criteria, use diagnostic test methods described in paragraph LOCATING LEAKS BY DIAGNOSTIC TESTING to discover the leak locations. Provide additional permanent sealing measures to reduce or eliminate leak sources discovered during diagnostic testing. Retest (perform another pressure test) after sealing has been completed. Repeat this sequence of documenting test results in the test report, performing diagnostic tests, documenting recommendations for additional sealing measures in the test report, sealing leak locations per recommendations, and re-testing as necessary until the building envelope passes the pressure test and is in compliance with the performance requirements.

3.4.5.6 Air Leakage Test Report

Report volumetric flow rates and corresponding differential pressures in cubic feet per minute (cfm) and Pascals (Pa), respectively, on the Air Leakage Test Form sample form found in Appendix A. Populate the accompanying spreadsheet file titled Pressure Test Data Analysis with information obtained during the test. The spreadsheet uses equations found in ASTM E779 as a basis for calculating the envelope leakage rate. Other similar leakage rate calculation programs cannot be used or submitted for review. Submit a printout of the data input and output in the report. Should any air tightness (pressure) test fail, the pressure test report is to include data and results from all previous failed tests along with the final successful test data and results. Indicate if the resulting leakage rate did or did not meet the goal leakage requirement. Identify and document deficiencies in the building construction upon failure of a test to meet the specified maximum leakage rate.

Test reports on leakage tests performed using fan pressurization must meet ASTM E779 requirements; reports on tests performed utilizing blower door testing must meet ASTM E1827 requirements. Include the Test Agency Qualification Sheet, Air Leakage Test Form and Air Leakage Test Results

Form in the written report. Document every test set-up condition with diagrams and photos to ensure the tests can be made repeatable. Document all pneumatic hose termination locations. Record in detail how the building envelope was prepared for the tests. Also describe in detail which building items were temporarily sealed. Include photos of test equipment and sealing measures in the report. Include an electronic (pdf) version of all test reports on a CD. If the building envelope fails to meet the leakage rate goal, provide recommendations to further seal the envelope and document these recommendations in the test report.

3.4.6 Locating Leaks By Diagnostic Testing

Use diagnostic test methods described herein to discover obvious leaks through the envelope. Perform diagnostic tests on the building envelope regardless of the envelope meeting or failing to meet the designated leakage rate goal. Use diagnostic test methods in accordance with ASTM E1186 and in conjunction with pressurization equipment, as necessary. Use the thermography diagnostic test to establish a baseline for envelope leakage. Apply additional diagnostic tests (find, feel, fog or other tests) as necessary to further define leak locations and pathways discovered using thermography or to find additional leaks not readily detected by thermography. Using a variety of diagnostic tests may help locate leaks that would otherwise go undetected if only a single diagnostic test were used. Pay special attention to locating leaks at interfaces where there is a change in materials or a change in direction of like materials. These interfaces, at a minimum, include roof/wall, wall/wall, floor/wall, wall/window, wall/door, wall/louver, roof mounted equipment/roof curb interfaces and all utility penetrations (such as ducts, pipes, and conduit) through the envelope's architecture. Also use diagnostic tests to check for leakage between the air duct and duct damper, when the damper, under normal control power, is placed in the closed position.

3.4.6.1 Sealing and Re-Testing

Should leaks be discovered during diagnostic tests, thoroughly document the exact leak locations on a floor plan so that sealing can be later applied, if required or as directed. If the envelope passes the leakage test, use the diagnostic test procedure described above to identify obvious leakage locations. Seal the leaks at the discretion of the COR based on the magnitude, location, potential for liquid moisture penetration or retention, potential for condensation, presence of daylight through an architectural surface or if the leakage location could potentially cause rapid deterioration or mold growth of, or in the building envelope materials and assemblies. Apply sealing measures after diagnostic testing is complete and all pressurization blowers are off. To verify that the applied sealing measures are effective, re-test for leaks using the same diagnostic methods that discovered the leak. Reseal and retest until the envelope meets the leakage rate goal and all obvious leaks through the envelope are sealed.

3.4.6.2 Find Test

Use visual observation to locate daylight or artificial light streaming from the opposite side of the envelope. Observe all interfaces identified above.

3.4.6.3 Feel Test

Use the building's air handling system or blower door equipment to negatively pressurize the building envelope, to at least 25 Pa but no greater than 85 Pa, with respect to the outdoors. The larger the pressure difference, the easier discovering leaks by feeling them becomes. While inside the envelope, hand feel roof/wall, wall/wall, and floor/wall interfaces and utility penetrations (such as ducts, pipes and conduit) for leaks and note the leak locations on a floor plan. The "Feel" test may also be used to check for leaks between the ductwork and ductwork damper. To do this, positively pressurize the envelope and check for air movement from the envelope exterior.

3.4.6.4 Infrared Thermography Test

Coordinate thermography examination with the pressure test agency and the test agency's pressurization equipment. The pressure test agency is to allow adequate time for the thermographer to perform a complete thermographic examination, as described hereinafter, of the envelope interior and exterior, including readings of the roof.

3.4.6.4.1 Thermography Test Methods

Before thermographic testing, remove furniture, construction equipment, and all other obstructions both inside and outside the building as necessary to gain a clear field of view. In the Thermographic Investigation Report, document all areas where obstructions remain. For exterior thermal examination of the envelope, including readings of the roof, verify that no direct solar radiation has heated the envelope surfaces to be examined for a period of approximately 3 hours for frame construction and for approximately 8 hours for masonry veneer construction. Conduct exterior investigations after sunset, before sunrise, or on an overcast day when the influence of solar radiation can be determined to be minimal. Limit exterior examinations to times when the influence of solar radiation is minimal, such as after sunset or before sunrise or during an overcast day. Conduct thermal imaging tests only when wind speeds are less than 8 mph at the time of analysis and at the end of analysis. Document any variations in wind during the test. Document all variations of test conditions in the Thermographic Investigation Report. Test only when exterior surfaces are dry. Monitor and document ongoing test parameters, such as the temperatures inside and outside the air barrier envelope, wind speed, and differential pressure.

3.4.6.4.1.1 Thermography Testing of the Air Barrier

Test the building envelope in accordance with ISO 6781, and ASTM E1186. Perform a complete thermographic inspection consisting of the full inspection of the interior and exterior of the complete air barrier envelope, to include readings of the roof. Document envelope areas that are inaccessible for testing. Use infrared thermography technology in concert with standard pressurization methods (blower doors, trailer mounted fans or the building's own air handling systems) to locate leaks through the air barrier. Adjust the HVAC system, if possible, to create or enhance the temperature difference between the envelope interior and exterior. The minimum allowable temperature difference is 9 degrees F. Maintain this temperature difference for at least 3 hours prior to the test. Use pressurization methods to establish a minimum of +20 Pa pressure difference with respect to the outdoors while using an infrared camera to view the envelope from outdoors. When viewing with the camera

from inside the envelope, keep the envelope at a pressure differential of -20 Pa with respect to the outdoors using pressure testing equipment or the building's own air handling system.

3.4.6.4.2 Thermography Test Results

Document the location of all leaks, anomalies, and unusual thermal features on a floor plan or elevation view and catalog them with a visible light picture for locating the defect for correction. The thermographer is to recommend corrective actions to eliminate the leaks, anomalies, and unusual thermal features. Where leaks are found perform corrective sealing as necessary to achieve the whole envelope air leakage rate specified. After sealing, again use thermography in concert with standard pressurization methods to verify that the air leakage has been reduced. After these leaks have been permanently sealed, note all actions taken on the drawings or in the Thermographic Investigation Report. Submit the drawings for approval as part of the Thermographic Investigation Report. Also include thermographic photos that show where leaks were discovered. Include thermograms using an imaging palette that clearly shows the observed thermal patterns indicating air leakage. The Contracting Officer's Representative is to witness all testing.

3.4.6.5 Fog Test

Before using a theatrical fog generator, disable all building smoke detectors as they may alarm when fog is issued. Coordinate fog tests and the disabling of all smoke detectors with the Contracting Officer's representative and the local fire department as necessary. Use pressure test equipment or the buildings own air handling system to positively pressurize the building envelope to at least 25 Pa but not greater than 85 Pa over the outdoors. Using a theatrical fog generator within the envelope, direct fog at suspected leakage points such as at building interfaces. Test the following interfaces: roof/wall, wall/wall, floor/wall, wall/window, roof/mounted mechanical equipment. From the vantage point immediately outside the envelope and opposite that of the interface being tested, observe the effect as the fog is issued. Detection may also be further enhanced by using a scented fog liquid or a fog liquid that produces a colored fog. Look for fog and smell for associated odor percolating through the interface. Also use smoke puffers and smoke sticks as necessary to locate leaks at these and other interface locations. If the Architectural Plus HVAC System pressure test will be/was performed introduce fog into ductwork to check for leakage between ductwork and associated dampers. After fog testing has ended, reactivate the building smoke detectors, and notify the Contracting Officer and local fire department that the test has ended. After sealing has been completed retest these areas using fog. Seal additional leaks that are found. (Note that theatrical fog may release quantities of the water vapor, glycol, mineral oil, or other media that could damage electronics and interior finishes or cause allergic reactions. Small scale smoke trace could be used as an alternative. See "Effects of Theatrical Smokes and Fogs on Respiratory Health in the Entertainment Industry" at www.nih.gov.)

3.4.6.6 Diagnostic Test Report

Once the diagnostic tests have been completed and the leakage locations identified and sealed, document these procedures, locations, and recommendations in the diagnostic test report. Submit plan and profile drawings that thoroughly identify leak locations. Describe in detail all leak locations so that the seal-up crew knows where to apply sealing

measures. After sealing measures have been applied, describe the methods used along with applicable photos of the final sealed condition.

3.4.6.6.1 Thermographic Investigation Report

Submit a report of each thermographic investigation identifying the thermal discontinuities in the thermal control layer. Indicate in the final report locations to which improvements for both the air control layer and the thermal control layer were made to reduce air leaks and correct discontinuities in the thermal control layer. Include in the report some selected radiometric images of suspected failure points in the air barrier envelope that indicate before and after conditions. Indicate in the final report improvements that were made to the envelope to reduce air leaks. Include the following items in the report:

a. Brief description of the building construction

b. Types of interior and exterior surface materials used in the building.

c. Geographical orientation of the building with a description of the exterior surroundings including other buildings, vegetation, landscaping, and surface water drainage.

d. Camera brand, model and serial number, and most recent calibration date; optional lenses with serial numbers (if applicable)

e. Thermographer's and Government Inspector's names

f. Date and time of tests

g. Air temperature and humidity inside the air barrier envelope

h. Outdoor air temperature and humidity

i. General information for the last 12 hours on the solar radiation conditions in the geographic area where the test is being performed.

j. Ambient conditions such as precipitation and wind direction and speed occurring with the last 24 hours, as applicable. Refer to specific requirements in each section of each thermographic inspection type for requirements in each specific area.

k. Documentation of those portions of the building envelope which were not within test conditions when the scan was performed, and which portions were obstructed by adjacent structures, interior furnishings, intervening cavities, or reflective surfaces.

l. Other relevant information, which may have influenced test results.

m. Drawings, sketches, floor plans and photographs detailing the locations in the buildings where thermograms were taken detailing possible irregularities in the components being tested.

n. Thermal images taken during the inspection with their relative locations and written or voiced recorded explanations of the anomaly listed along with visual and reference images.

o. An identification of the aspects or components of the building being examined.

p. Explanations for the type and the extent of each construction defect observed during the inspection.

q. Any results from additional measurements and investigations. Identify additional equipment used and support with type, model number, serial number, and date of most recent calibrated.

3.4.6.6.2 Fog Test Report

Document all turbulent air flow and dead air spaces within the envelope. Report fog behavior as it exits from or is entrained within the building. Include a floor plan in the report that documents the locations where fog passed through the envelope.

3.4.7 Calculation Program

To calculate the envelope leakage rate and other required outputs, input the data obtained during the pressure tests as documented in the Air Leakage Test Form (Appendix A) into the Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization Excel spreadsheet. This spreadsheet can be found at the following web site:
http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphic

3.4.8 After Completion Of The Pressure And Diagnostic Test

After all pressure and diagnostic testing has been completed unseal all temporarily sealed items. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, return all dampers, doors, and windows to their pre-test condition. Remove tape and plastic from all temporarily sealed openings, being careful not to deface painted surfaces. If paint is removed from finished surfaces, repaint to match existing surfaces. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer's representative, return fuel (gas) valves to their pre-test position and relight pilot lights. Return all fans and air handling units to pre-test conditions. Restore smoke/fire detectors to operating condition.

3.4.9 Repair And Protection

Repair and protection are the Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for testing, inspection, and similar services. Upon completion of inspection, testing, or sample taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes, protect construction exposed by or for quality control service activities, and protect repaired construction.

3.5 TRAINING

Coordinate, schedule, and document training of all commissioned systems as required by Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING paragraph titled "Training Plan".

3.6 APPENDICES

The following forms are available for download as a MS Word file at
http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphic

Appendix A - Air Leakage Test Form
Appendix B - Air Leakage Test Results Form

Appendix C - Test Agency Qualifications Sheet

-- End of Section --

APPENDIX A

AIR LEAKAGE TEST FORM

NOTE: The Excel Spreadsheet entitled "Pressure Test Data Analysis" is to be used in conjunction with this test form. This spreadsheet may be found under Related Materials at this website: https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-01-91-19.

For buildings constructed in compliance with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Air Leakage Protocol

Building Name: _____

Building Address: _____

Prime Contractor: _____

Contact: _____

Pressure Testing Agency: _____

Testing Agency Address: _____

Testing Agency Contact: _____ Tele: _____

Lead On-site Personnel: _____ Tele: _____

Test Date: _____

Witnesses:

Name	Organization	Telephone/e-mail

INSERT PHOTOGRAPHS OF SUBJECT BUILDING

The testing agency is to provide a Compact Disk (CD) with digital photographs of subject building envelope, setup, test procedures, and diagnostic evaluation. The diagnostic evaluation is to include photos of the envelope as leaks are discovered and after they are sealed.

STEP 1: Envelope Surface Area

For each air barrier envelope, record the following information found on the Architectural design drawings or found in Specification SECTION 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM:

1.1 Surface Area: _____

Architectural Only Test:

1.2 Allowable leakage rate (cfm/sq. ft @ 75 Pa): _____

1.3 Maximum leakage (cfm @ 75 Pa): _____

Architectural Plus HVAC System Test:

1.4 Allowable leakage rate (cfm/sq. ft. @ 75 Pa): _____

1.5 Maximum leakage (cfm @ 75 Pa): _____

Verify the envelope surface area in units of square feet matches the as-built envelope surface area.

Yes / No

If the surface area calculation results do not match, notify the Contracting Officer of the discrepancy and ask him to contact the person who originally calculated the surface area for resolution. Use the resolved surface area in all calculations.

STEP 2: Set Up Checklist

2.1 Confirm HVAC shutdown/disabling. _____

2.2 Confirm all dampers in the air barrier envelope are secured closed and/or isolated. _____

2.3 Confirm exhaust fans, clothes dryers, etc. are off and the air barrier envelope is isolated. _____

2.4 Confirm combustion appliances in the envelope are disabled and all gas valves are shut off. _____

2.5 Confirm all air intakes at the air barrier envelope are sealed or isolated. _____

2.6 Confirm all doors within the envelope are propped open. _____

2.7 Confirm all air exhausts at the air barrier envelope are sealed or isolated. _____

2.8 Note rain or snow conditions that may affect air leaks through walls. _____

2.9 Confirm doors and windows at the envelope are closed and latched. _____

2.10 Confirm and document outdoor weather conditions. _____

2.11 Confirm all plumbing traps within the envelope are primed full of water. _____

2.12 Confirm dropped ceiling tiles are removed at specified rate. _____

2.13 Confirm uniform interior pressure distribution by establishing a differential pressure between the envelope and the outdoors with pressurization/depressurization fans operating.

The acceptable range of readings for differential pressure is between [40 Pa to 85 Pa for a 2 sided test for Army and Navy buildings][50 Pa to 85 Pa for a single sided test for Army and Navy buildings][25 Pa to 50 Pa for Air Force buildings]. Ensure that the differential pressure range is a minimum of 25 Pa between the lowest differential pressure reading and the highest. Between10 and 12 differential pressure and corresponding airflow data points shall be recorded at roughly even intervals within the specified range. The highest pressure shall not damage or otherwise compromise the air barrier system or materials. If the indicated pressure range cannot be achieved, install and energize additional pressurization fans as needed.

Extend at least 4 pneumatic hoses (differential pressure monitoring ports) to locations within the envelope that are physically opposite of each other. For buildings with multiple stories hoses shall be extended at least to the bottom floor, top floor and to two other locations between those two floors. Extend one pneumatic hose outdoors. Select one of the 4 interior hoses, the one judged to be the most unaffected by air velocity produced by blower test equipment and most representative of the actual building pressure, to serve as the reference pressure. Measure the differential pressure using each of the remaining 3 interior monitoring stations to ensure each reading is within +/-10% of the reference reading. If this condition cannot be met, attempt to create additional air pathways within the envelope to minimize pressure differences.

Manifold the end of the hose that extends outdoors to 4 additional hoses, each of which terminates on a different side of the building on its exterior.

Internal pneumatic hose location description and corresponding differential pressure:

a. _____ _____ Pa

b. _____ _____ Pa

c. _____ _____ Pa

d. _____ _____ Pa

Which one of the four differential pressure readings above served as the reference pressure reading?
_____

Describe the approximate location of the end of the 4 pneumatic hoses (monitoring station) that extend to the outdoors:
a. _____
b. _____
c._____
d._____

Means of averaging pressures of multiple tubes (physically manifolded together or mathematically averaged): _____

Additional Set up notes:_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

STEP 3 Testing Equipment

Gage 1
Model: _____
Serial #: _____
Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

Gage 2
Model: _____
Serial #: _____
Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

Gage 3
Model: _____
Serial #: _____
Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

Gage 4
Model: _____
Serial #: _____
Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

Gage 5
Model: _____
Serial #: _____
Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

Gage 6
Model: _____
Serial #: _____
Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

Note: Identify additional gages as necessary.

Note: Each gage must have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent or 0.15 Pa, whichever is greater and must have had its calibration checked against a National Institute of Standards and Technology (formerly National Bureau of Standards, or NIST) traceable standard within 2 years of the test. If the gage manufacturer recommends yearly testing, the calibration date is to be within one year of the test date.

Fan 1
Model: _____
Serial #: _____
Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

Fan 2
Model: _____
Serial #: _____
Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

Fan 3
Model: _____
Serial #: _____
Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

Fan 4
Model: _____
Serial #: _____
Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

Fan 5
Model: _____
Serial #: _____
Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

Fan 6
Model: _____
Serial #: _____
Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

Note: Identify additional fans as necessary.

Note: Each fan must have an air flow measurement accuracy of ± 5 percent of the measured flow and must have had its calibration checked against a NIST traceable standard. Each fan is to have been calibrated within the last 5 years of the date of the test.

Thermographic Infrared Camera
Model: _____
Serial #: _____
Accuracy: _____
Last Calibration Date:_____

The thermographic infrared camera must have a sensitivity of plus or minus 0.1 degrees C.

Include calibration certificates for all test equipment listed above with the air leakage test form and the final test report.

STEP 4: Perform a multipoint pressure test

4.1 Record indoor and outdoor temperatures before and after the test.

Indoor pre-test: _____ degrees F Indoor post-test: _____ degrees F
Outdoor pre-test: _____ degrees F Outdoor post-test: _____ degrees F

4.2 Record wind speed and prevailing wind direction

Average speed, mph: _____ Prevailing direction: _____

4.3 Record approximate elevation of the building above sea level: _____ feet

4.4 Indicate which of the following methods was used to test the building:
_____ Building's own air handling system
_____Trailer-mounted fan
_____Blower door fan

Indicate which Service branch the building falls under:
_____ Air Force
_____ Army
_____ Navy

4.5 With all test blowers de-energized and sealed (covers applied), use a digital gage to obtain 12 baseline/bias pressure readings where each reading is the average of at least 10 one-second measurements. Record readings below:

Bias Pressure Test Point 1 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 2 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 3 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 4 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 5 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 6 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 7 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 8 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 9 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 10 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 11 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 12 reading: _____ Pa

4.6 All of the values obtained in step 4.5 are to be 30 percent or less than the lowest test pressure as documented in step 4.7. If one or more values is greater than 30 percent of the lowest test pressure, repeat steps 4.5 and 4.7. If at least 1 reading is still greater than 30 percent of the lowest test pressure, wait to test until wind speed lessens or reschedule the test to a time when atmospheric conditions are more favorable.

4.7 Pressure Test

4.7.1 Identify the flow direction of the pressurized air. In a negative pressure test air is drawn out of the envelope to the outdoors, thereby negatively pressurizing the envelope with respect to the outdoors. In a positive pressure test outdoor air is delivered to the envelope, thereby positively pressurizing the envelope with respect to the outdoors. Pressure test in both the positive and negative directions unless extenuating circumstances allow testing in only one direction. If testing in only one direction, provide a detailed explanation for omitting the opposite direction's test:

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

The testing agency is to supply a sufficient quantity of blower equipment that will produce a minimum 75 Pa differential pressure between the envelope and outdoors. Record the actual envelope pressures (Pa) from one or more interior pneumatic hoses (monitoring ports) and the outdoor pneumatic hose(s) (monitoring port(s)), averaged or manifolded, with corresponding Flows (CFM) for each fan.

For testing in both directions:

Adjust the test fan(s) speed to establish a range of 10 to 12 roughly equally spaced envelope pressure readings per flow direction (20 to 24 points total) where each reading is an average of 10 one-second measurements. The greatest baseline/bias pressure must not exceed 30 percent of the minimum test pressure recorded.

For testing in one direction only:

Adjust the test fan(s) speed to establish a range of 10 to 12 roughly equally spaced envelope pressure readings where each reading is an average of 10 one-second measurements. The test pressure range must be between [50 and 85 Pa for Army and Navy buildings][25-50 Pa for Air Force buildings]. The greatest baseline/bias pressure must not exceed 10 percent of the minimum test pressure recorded.

4.7.2 Pressure test in one direction. Indicate whether this test is a negative pressure test or a positive pressure test. Circle one: Positive/Negative

Reading 1
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 2
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 3
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 4
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 5
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 6
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 7
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 8
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 9
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 10
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 11
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 12
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

4.7.3 Pressure test in opposite direction. If testing in only one direction, skip this step. Indicate whether this test is a negative pressure test or a positive pressure test. Circle one: Positive/Negative

(Note: If using blower door equipment, remove the test fans from their frame, turn them around 180 degrees, and reinsert them into their frame. Connect pneumatic hoses as necessary to the gage.)

Reading 1
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 2
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 3
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 4
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 5
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 6
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 7
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 8
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 9
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 10
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 11
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

Reading 12
Differential Pressure, Pa: _____
Fan 1 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 2 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 3 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 4 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 5 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____
Fan 6 Flow, CFM: _____ Orifice plate designation:_____ Fan Model:_____

4.8 With all test blowers de-energized and sealed (covers applied) , use a digital gage to obtain 12 baseline/bias pressure readings where each reading is the accumulated average of at least ten 1-second measurements. Record readings below:

Bias Pressure Test Point 1 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 2 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 3 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 4 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 5 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 6 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 7 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 8 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 9 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 10 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 11 reading: _____ Pa
Bias Pressure Test Point 12 reading: _____ Pa

4.9 If all of the values obtained in step 4.8. are 30 percent or less than the lowest test pressure recorded in step 4.7. 2 and 4.7.3, proceed with step 4.10. If one or more values is greater than 30 percent of the lowest test pressure, repeat steps 4.5 through 4.8. If at least one reading is still greater than 30 percent of the lowest test pressure, wait to test until wind speed lessens or reschedule the test to a time when atmospheric conditions are more favorable.

4.10 Make copies of data recorded in this form. Distribute copies to the Government inspector and Contractor.

STEP 5 Calculate and Report Results

Pressurization Test Results

5.1 Air leakage coefficient C: _____ CFM/Pa^n

5.2 Pressure exponent n: _____
(NOTE: If n is less than 0.45 or greater than 0.8, the test fails and must be repeated.)

5.3 Air flow referenced to standard temperature and pressure at +75 Pa: _____ CFM

5.4 Envelope leakage rate at 75 Pa: _____ CFM/sq ft of envelope surface area at 75 Pa.

5.5 Data correlation coefficient, r^2, of the curve fitted data points. Correlation coefficient: _____
(NOTE: If r^2 is less than 0.98, test fails and must be repeated.)

5.6 The 95 percent (upper) confidence interval at +75 Pa: _____ CFM/sq ft at 75 Pa.

Depressurization Test Results

5.7 Air leakage coefficient C_d: _____ CFM/Pa^n

5.8 Pressure exponent n: _____
(NOTE: if n is less than 0.45 or greater than 0.8, the test fails and must be repeated.)

5.9 Air flow referenced to standard temperature and pressure at -75 Pa: _____CFM

5.10 Envelope leakage rate at 75 Pa: _____ CFM/sq ft of envelope surface area at -75 Pa.

5.11 Data Correlation Coefficient, r^2, of the curve fitted data with all (12 or 24) points. Correlation coefficient: _____
(NOTE: if r^2 is less than 0.98, the test fails and must be repeated.)

5.12 The 95 percent (upper) confidence interval at +75 Pa: _____ CFM/sq ft at 75 Pa.

Both Pressurization and Depressurization Test Results:

5.13 Leakage rate per envelope area at 75 Pa: _____ CFM/sq ft at 75 Pa

5.14 Was the calculated envelope leakage less than or equal to the leakage rate goal. Circle one: Pass / Fail

5.15 To help visualize the magnitude of the envelope's air leakage, document the equivalent leakage area in square feet at 75 Pa: _____ sq ft.

5.16 Attach the results of the Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization spreadsheet program to this test form.

STEP 6 Diagnostic Evaluation

6. Perform a diagnostic evaluation of the envelope in accordance with ASTM E 1186. Attach results of diagnostic evaluation including a floor plan of all floors within the envelope to this test form. Document the location of all leaks on the floor plan and describe the treatment method used to seal the leaks.

STEP 7 Restore Building to Pre-test Conditions

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization
Using ASTM E 779-10

Building Name		Test Date	
Building Address			
Prime Contractor			
Contract No.			
Pressure Testing Agency			
Testing Agency Address			
Testing Agency Contact		Phone	
Lead On-Site Personnel		Phone	

Witness Name	Organization	Telephone	Email

Building / Test Comments

What method is used for this pressure test?	◉	Blower Door
	○	Trailer Mounted Fan
	○	Building Air Handling System

Is this an Air Force, Army or Navy Building?	○	Army
	○	Navy
	◉	Air Force

Note: Performing a two-sided test is highly recommended for increased result accuracy.

What type of test is being performed?	◉	Positive & Negative - Two Sided	
	○	Positive - Single Sided	
	○	Negative - Single Sided	

Building Data			
Elevation Above Sea Level (ft)	760	Building Envelope Pressure (Pa)	75
Envelope Surface Area (ft^2)	80,000	Acceptable Leakage Rate (cfm/ft^2)	0.25

Test Conditions					
Indoor Temperature (^oF)		**Outdoor Temperature (^oF)**		**Average Wind Speed (MPH)**	5.0
Pre Test	75.2	**Pre Test**	62.6	**Prevailing Wind Direction**	W
Post Test	75.2	**Post Test**	62.6	**Average Bias Pressure (Pa)**	-0.3
Average	75.2	**Average**	62.6		

Pre Test Bias Pressure Test Points												
Pressure (Pa)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4	-0.4

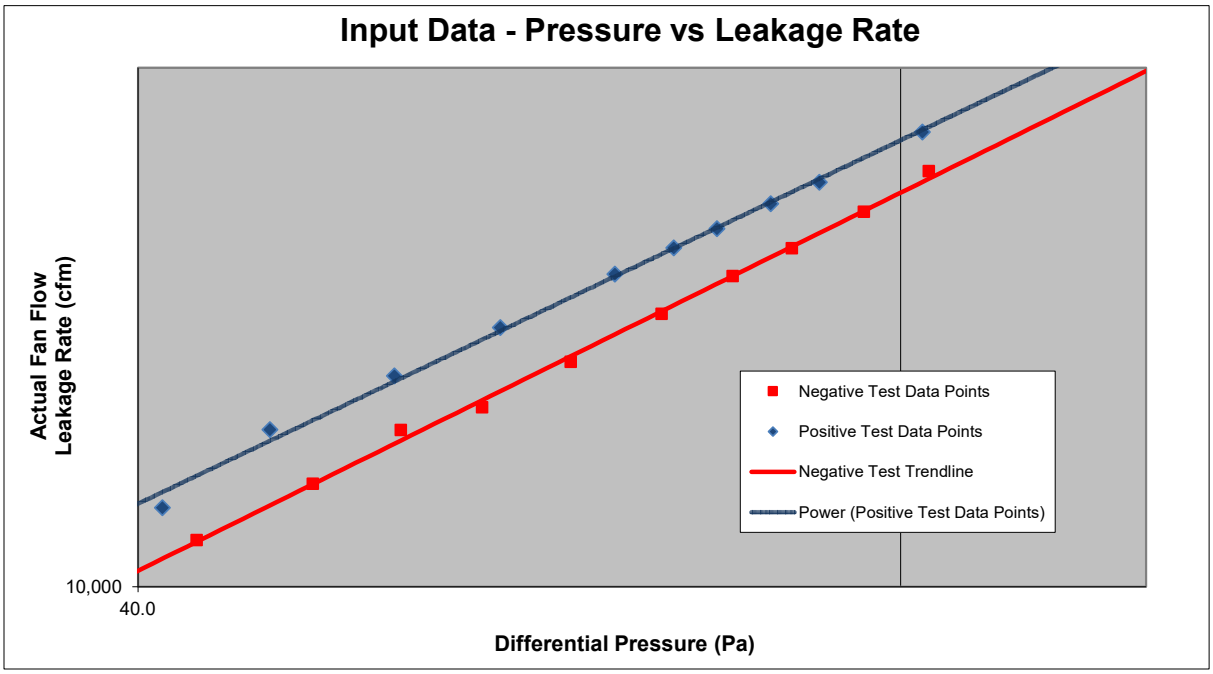
Post Test Bias Pressure Test Points												
Pressure (Pa)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2	-0.2

Positive Pressure Test Data												
Pressure (Pa)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	40.9	45.1	50.5	55.6	61.7	65.1	67.7	71.1	74.3	81.6		
Fan 1	11,022	12,230	13,144	14,022	15,054	15,596	16,002	16,541	17,022	18,207		
Fan 2												
Fan 3												
Fan 4												
Fan 5												
Fan 6												
Fan 7												
Fan 8												
Fan 9												
Fan 10												
Fan 11												
Fan 12												
Gauge (cfm)	11022	12230	13144	14022	15054	15596	16002	16541	17022	18207	0	0
Actual (cfm)	11115	12333	13255	14140	15181	15727	16137	16680	17165	18360	0	0

Positive Pressure Test - Data Quality Check			
Number of Pre Test Bias Pressure Data Points	12	**PASS**	12 Points Required
Number of Pressure Test Data Points	10	**PASS**	10 Points Required
Number of Post Test Bias Pressure Data Points	12	**PASS**	12 Points Required
Maximum Bias Pressure (Pa)	0.4	**PASS**	For a two-sided test, the maximum allowable bias pressure is 30 percent of the lowest pressure data point - 12.27 Pa
Minumum Test Pressure (Pa)	40.9	**PASS**	For an Air Force, single sided, test the lowest allowable data point pressure is 25 Pa
Lowest Allowable Maximum Pressure Data Point (Pa)	81.6	**PASS**	The lowest allowable maximum pressure data point is 50 Pa
Test Pressure Range (Pa)	40.7	**PASS**	Must be > 25 Pa
Data Correlation Coefficient (r) Squared	0.9965	**PASS**	Must be > 0.98

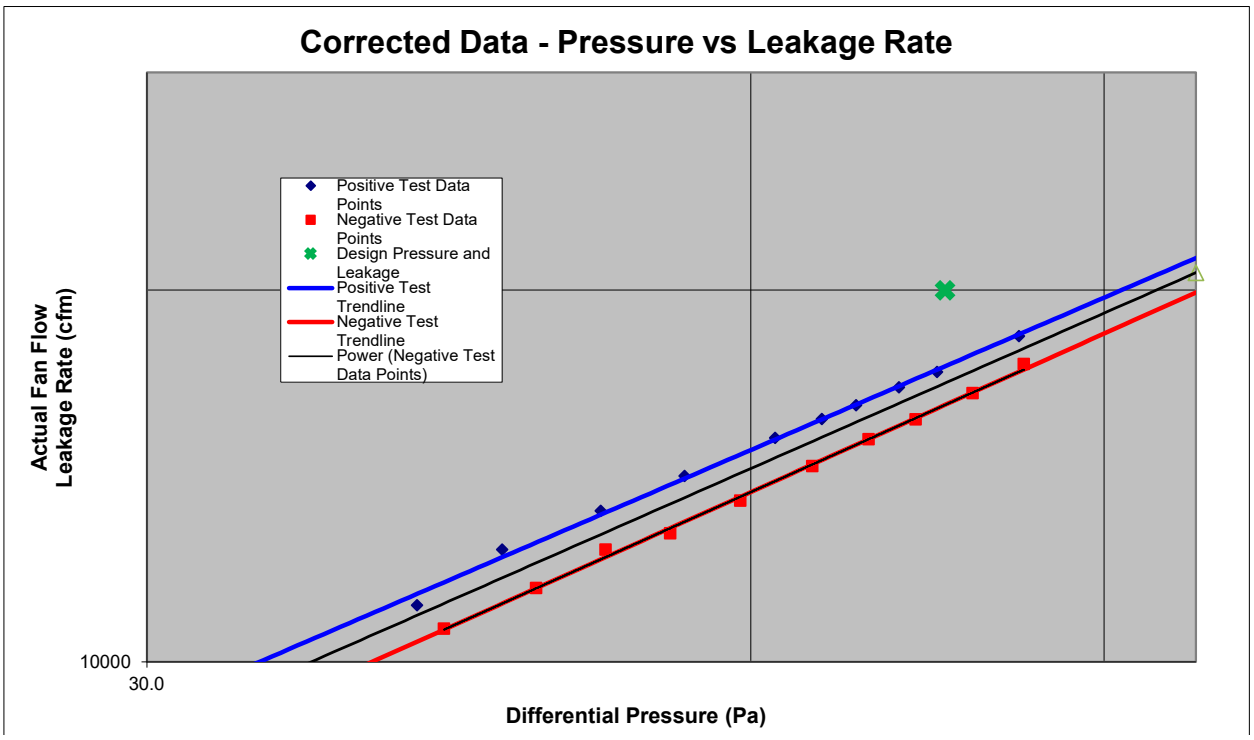
Negative Pressure Test Data												
Pressure (Pa)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	42.2	46.9	50.8	54.7	59.3	64.4	68.7	72.5	77.4	82.1		
Fan 1	10,424	11,242	12,076	12,452	13,229	14,106	14,837	15,397	16,166	17,067		
Fan 2												
Fan 3												
Fan 4												
Fan 5												
Fan 6												
Fan 7												
Fan 8												
Fan 9												
Fan 10												
Fan 11												
Fan 12												
Gauge (cfm)	10,424	11,242	12,076	12,452	13,229	14,106	14,837	15,397	16,166	17,067	0	0
Actual (cfm)	10,638	11,473	12,324	12,707	13,500	14,395	15,141	15,713	16,497	17,417	0	0

Negative Pressure Test - Data Quality Check			
Number of Pre Test Bias Pressure Data Points	12	**PASS**	12 Points Required
Number of Pressure Test Data Points	10	**PASS**	10 Points Required
Number of Post Test Bias Pressure Data Points	12	**PASS**	12 Points Required
Maximum Bias Pressure (Pa)	0.4	**PASS**	For a two-sided test, the maximum allowable bias pressure is 30 percent of the lowest pressure data point - 12.66 Pa.
Minumum Test Pressure Data Point (Pa)	42.2	**PASS**	For a two-sided test, the lowest allowable data point pressure is 25 Pa
Lowest Allowable Maximum Pressure Data Point (Pa)	82.1	**PASS**	The lowest allowable maximum pressure data point is 50 Pa
Test Pressure Range (Pa)	39.9	**PASS**	Must be > 25 Pa
Data Correlation Coefficient (r) Squared	0.9980	**PASS**	Must be > 0.98



Calculated Values	Positive Test	Negative Test	Pos & Neg Test
Effective Leakage Area (AL) @ 75 Pa (ft2)	13.4	11.9	12.6
Pressure Exponent, n	0.704	0.725	0.714
Air Leakage Coefficient - C_{Corr} (cfm/Pa^n)	841.2	686.2	763.7
Leakage Rates @ 75 Pa (Q75) (cfm)			
Envelope Leakage Rate	17586	15682	16634
Upper 95% Confidence Leakage Rate	18416	16257	17831
Lower 95% Confidence Leakage Rate	16793	15128	15466
Leakage per square foot of envelope area @ 75 Pa (cfm/ft2)			
Leakage per Sq. Ft. of Envelope	0.220	0.196	0.208
Upper 95% Confidence Limit	0.230	0.203	0.223
Lower 95% Confidence Limit	0.210	0.189	0.193
95% Confidence Interval (CI)	0.010	0.007	0.015

Pressure Test Results	Positive Test	Negative Test	Pos & Neg Test
0.45 < Exponent (n) < 0.8	PASS	PASS	NA
Envelope Leakage Rate < 0.25 cfm/sq ft	PASS	PASS	PASS
Upper 95% Confidence Limit < 0.27 cfm/sq ft	PASS	PASS	NA
The envelope leakage rate is less than 0.25 cfm/sq ft and the 95% confidence interval is less than 0.02 OR The envelope leakage rate is less than 0.25 cfm/sq ft, the 95% confidence interval is greater than 0.02 and the leakage rate plus the 95% confidence interval is less than 0.25 cfm/sq ft.	PASS	PASS	NA



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

APPENDIX B

AIR LEAKAGE TEST RESULTS FORM

Testing Agency Certified Compliance

1 The envelope area was obtained from the architect of record and was checked on site for reasonableness.

_____ (Initial)

2 Set up conditions were performed in accordance with the Pressure Testing a Building for Air Tightness specification and all deviations and their impact noted.

_____ (Initial)

3 Test equipment used was in compliance respect to accuracy and calibration date.

_____ (Initial)

4 The test procedure used was in compliance except as noted here.

_____
_____
_____
_____

_____ (Initial)

5 The calculations were performed in strict accordance with ASTM E 779 or the Pressure Testing a Air Barrier System for Air Tightness specification except as noted.

_____ (Initial)

6 Provide the average leakage rate calculated in step 5.13 of the Air Leakage Test Form.

_____ CFM/sq ft at 75 Pa

7 All accuracies, pressure limits and data correlations and confidence intervals are within the bounds specified in steps 4 and 5 of the Air Leakage Test Form. Note all deviations.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

8 The building envelope passes if there are no deviations in the criteria as stated in item 7 (immediately above) and if the value in step 5.13 of the Air Leakage Test Form is less than the required envelope leakage rate goal at 75 Pa.

Circle one: Pass / Fail

9 Supporting documentation described in Steps 1, 3, and 6 of the Air Leakage Test Form is attached to this test form, including all digital photographs of the building and test procedure.

_____ (Initial)

I hereby certify that the results above are in conformance with the procedures outlined in this specification.

Testing Agency Name _____

Testing Agency Authorized Representative Signature _____

Testing Agency Authorized Representative Printed Name _____

Date _____

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

TEST AGENCY QUALIFICATION SHEET

DATE _____
COMPLETED BY _____

A. Agency Qualifications

Agency Name: _____

Agency Mailing Address: _____

Point-Of-Contact name, telephone number and e-mail address:
_____

Point-Of-Contact name, telephone number and e-mail address:
_____

Attach letters of recommendation for test performed at these facilities.

B. Lead Pressure Test Technician Qualifications

Name, telephone number and e-mail address:
_____

Length of time lead technician has worked with Agency as a lead pressure test technician:
_____

Years of experience as a lead technician pressure testing commercial and industrial buildings:
_____

Years of experience pressure testing building envelopes by lead pressure test technician: _____

Commercial/Industrial facilities previously tested by the lead pressure test technician. Include the following:

Facility name, address, point-of-contact with telephone number;
Dates of pressure test;
Facility description (including floor area, number of stories) tested;
Type and quantity of test equipment used; and
Number of personnel performing the test.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

C. Infrared Thermography Test Technician Qualifications

Name _____

Years of experience as an infrared thermographer testing commercial and industrial buildings: _____

Commercial/Industrial facilities previously tested. Include the following:

Facility name, address, point-of-contact with telephone number;
Dates of pressure test;
Facility description (including floor area, number of stories) tested;
Type and quantity of test equipment used; and
Number of personnel performing the test.

Attach the thermographer's current Level II training certificate to this form.

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION
05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.6	(2006) Safety & Health Program Requirements for Demolition Operations - American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Definitions

1.2.1.1 Demolition

Demolition is the process of wrecking or taking out any load-supporting structural member of a facility together with any related handling and disposal operations.

1.2.1.2 Deconstruction

Deconstruction is the process of taking apart a facility with the primary goal of preserving the value of all useful building materials.

1.2.1.3 Demolition Plan

Demolition Plan is the planned steps and processes for managing demolition activities and identifying the required sequencing activities and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.1.4 Deconstruction Plan

Deconstruction Plan is the planned steps and processes for dismantling all or portions of a structure or assembly, to include managing sequencing activities, storage, re-installation activities, salvage and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.2 Demolition/Deconstruction Plan

Prepare a Demolition Plan and submit proposed demolition, and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, a disconnection schedule of utility services, a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. Coordinate with Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Plan must be approved by Contracting Officer prior to work beginning.

1.2.3 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition or deconstruction until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site; do not allow accumulations inside or outside the buildings . The work includes demolition, , salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government. Repair or replace damaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload pavements to remain. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition, deconstruction, or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove snow, dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

1.3.2 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas.

1.3.3 Trees

Protect trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition or deconstruction, and which are indicated to be left in place, by a 6 foot high fence. Erect and secure fence a minimum of 5 feet from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Replace any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract with like-kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition and deconstruction operations. Prior to start of work, utilities serving each area of alteration or removal will be shut off by the Government and disconnected and sealed by the Contractor .

1.3.5 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished or deconstructed, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Demolition Plan; G, RO
Existing Conditions

SD-07 Certificates

Notification; G, RO

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit timely notification of demolition projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Notify the State's environmental protection agency and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ASSP A10.6. Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified. Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.6.1 Dust and Debris Control

Prevent the spread of dust and debrisand avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution.

1.7 PROTECTION

1.7.1 Traffic Control Signs

a. Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

1.7.2 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the demolition work continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site.

1.8 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition or deconstruction work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs sized 4 inch will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to before starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

3.1.1 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.1.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition or deconstruction work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

3.1.1.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the Contracting Officer prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.2 Chain Link Fencing

Remove chain link fencing, gates and other related salvaged items scheduled for removal and transport to designated areas. Remove gates as whole units. Cut chain link fabric to 25 foot lengths and store in rolls off the ground.

3.1.3 Paving and Slabs

Remove concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs including aggregate base or as indicated on the contract drawings or directed by the COR.. Provide neat sawcuts at limits of pavement removal as indicated. Pavement and slabs designated to be recycled and utilized in this project must be moved, ground and stored as directed by the Contracting Officer. Pavement and slabs not to be used in this project must be removed from the Installation at Contractor's expense.

3.2 CONCURRENT EARTH-MOVING OPERATIONS

Do not begin excavation, filling, and other earth-moving operations that are sequential to demolition or deconstruction work in areas occupied by structures to be demolished or deconstructed until all demolition and deconstruction in the area has been completed and debris removed. Fill holes, open basements and other hazardous openings.

3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.3.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed

and not reused or salvaged, must become the property of the Contractor and must be removed from Government property. Title to materials resulting from demolition and deconstruction, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's demolition, deconstruction, and removal procedures, and authorization by the Contracting Officer to begin demolition and deconstruction. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Showing for sale or selling materials and equipment on site is prohibited.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

3.4.1 Removal to Spoil Areas on Government Property

Transport noncombustible materials removed from demolition and deconstruction structures to designated spoil areas on Government property.

3.4.2 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures, except waste soil, from Government property for legal disposal. Dispose of waste soil as directed.

3.5 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

Recondition salvaged materials and equipment designated for reuse before installation. Replace items damaged during removal and salvage operations or restore them as necessary to usable condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
02/19, CHG 4: 08/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; Errata 2011) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 121R	(2008) Guide for Concrete Construction Quality Systems in Conformance with ISO 9001
ACI 301	(2016) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 302.1R	(2015) Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction
ACI 304.2R	(2017) Guide to Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods
ACI 304R	(2000; R 2009) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
ACI 305.1	(2014) Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 305R	(2020) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306.1	(1990; R 2002) Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 308.1	(2011) Specification for Curing Concrete
ACI SP-2	(2007; Abstract: 10th Edition) ACI Manual of Concrete Inspection
ACI SP-15	(2011) Field Reference Manual: Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete ACI 301-05 with Selected ACI References

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4	(1995; R 2004) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4/D1.4M	(2011) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A184/A184M	(2019) Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615/A615M	(2022) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706/A706M	(2022) Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A767/A767M	(2016) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A775/A775M	(2017) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A884/A884M	(2019) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement
ASTM A934/A934M	(2016) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A955/A955M	(2020c) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Stainless-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A970/A970M	(2018) Standard Specification for Headed Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1022/A1022M	(2016b) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Stainless Steel Wire and Welded Wire for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1044/A1044M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Steel Stud Assemblies for Shear Reinforcement of Concrete
ASTM A1055/A1055M	(2016) Standard Specification for Zinc and Epoxy Dual Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars

ASTM A1060/A1060M	(2016b) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2017) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2022) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2018) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39/C39M	(2021) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C42/C42M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C78/C78M	(2022) Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C94/C94M	(2022a) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C138/C138M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2022) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C231/C231M	(2022) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

ASTM C311/C311M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland-Cement Concrete
ASTM C330/C330M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2019; E 2022) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C567/C567M	(2019) Determining Density of Structural Lightweight Concrete
ASTM C595/C595M	(2021) Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	(2022) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C803/C803M	(2018) Standard Test Method for Penetration Resistance of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C845/C845M	(2018) Standard Specification for Expansive Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C873/C873M	(2015) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Concrete Cylinders Cast in Place in Cylindrical Molds
ASTM C900	(2015) Standard Test Method for Pullout Strength of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C989/C989M	(2022) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1012/C1012M	(2018b) Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars Exposed to a Sulfate Solution
ASTM C1017/C1017M	(2013; E 2015) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C1074	(2019) Standard Practice for Estimating Concrete Strength by the Maturity Method
ASTM C1077	(2017) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)

ASTM C1157/C1157M	(2020a) Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1218/C1218M	(2020c) Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete
ASTM C1240	(2020) Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1260	(2021) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1293	(2008; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Determination of Length Change of Concrete Due to Alkali-Silica Reaction
ASTM C1567	(2021) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C1778	(2016) Standard Guide for Reducing the Risk of Deleterious Alkali-Aggregate Reaction in Concrete
ASTM D412	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D471	(2016a) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids
ASTM D1751	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D2628	(1991; R 2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D2835	(1989; R 2017) Standard Specification for Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements
ASTM D5759	(2012; R 2020) Characterization of Coal Fly Ash and Clean Coal Combustion Fly Ash

	for Potential Uses
ASTM D6690	(2015) Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
ASTM E96/E96M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination ofWater Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E329	(2021) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
ASTM E1155	(2020) Standard Test Method for Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers
ASTM E1643	(2018a) Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1745	(2017) Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1993/E1993M	(1998; R 2020) Standard Specification for Bituminous Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI 10MSP	(2018) Manual of Standard Practice
CRSI RB4.1	(2016) Supports for Reinforcement Used in Concrete

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)

FSC STD 01 001	(2015) Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST PS 1	(2009) DOC Voluntary Product Standard PS 1-07, Structural Plywood

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 104	(1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate
COE CRD-C 513	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops
COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstops

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED NC	(2013) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) New Construction Rating System

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. "Cementitious material" as used herein must include all portland cement, pozzolan, fly ash, slag cement, and silica fume.

b. "Exposed to public view" means situated so that it can be seen from eye level from a public location after completion of the building. A public location is accessible to persons not responsible for operation or maintenance of the building.

c. "Chemical admixtures" are materials in the form of powder or fluids that are added to the concrete to give it certain characteristics not obtainable with plain concrete mixes.

d. "Supplementary cementing materials" (SCM) include coal fly ash, silica fume, slag cement, natural or calcined pozzolans, and ultra-fine coal ash when used in such proportions to replace the portland cement that result in improvement to sustainability and durability and reduced cost.

e. "Design strength" (f'c) is the specified compressive strength of concrete at time(s) specified in this section to meet structural design criteria.

f. "Mass Concrete" is any concrete system that approaches a maximum temperature of 158 degrees F within the first 72 hours of placement. In addition, it includes all concrete elements with a section thickness of 3 feet or more regardless of temperature.

g. "Mixture proportioning" is the process of designing concrete mixture proportions to enable it to meet the strength, service life and constructability requirements of the project while minimizing the initial and life-cycle cost.

h. "Mixture proportions" are the masses or volumes of individual ingredients used to make a unit measure (cubic meter or cubic yard) of concrete.

i. "Pozzolan" is a siliceous or siliceous and aluminous material, which in itself possesses little or no cementitious value but will, in finely divided form and in the presence of moisture, chemically react with calcium hydroxide at ordinary temperatures to form compounds possessing cementitious properties.

j. "Workability (or consistence)" is the ability of a fresh (plastic) concrete mix to fill the form/mould properly with the desired work (vibration) and without reducing the concrete's quality. Workability depends on water content, chemical admixtures, aggregate (shape and size distribution), cementitious content and age (level of hydration).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Concrete Curing Plan

Quality Control Plan; G, RO

Quality Control Personnel Certifications; G, RO

Quality Control Organizational Chart

Laboratory Accreditation; G, RO

Form Removal Schedule; G, RO

Maturity Method Data

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Formwork

Reinforcing Steel; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Joint Sealants; (LEED NC)

Joint Filler; (LEED NC)

Formwork Materials

Recycled Aggregate Materials; (LEED NC)

Cementitious Materials; (LEED NC)

Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier

Concrete Curing Materials

Reinforcement; (LEED NC)

Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers

Admixtures

Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

Waterstops

Local/Regional Materials; (LEED NC)

Biodegradable Form Release Agent

Pumping Concrete

Finishing Plan

Nonshrink Grout

SD-05 Design Data

Concrete Mix Design; G, DO

SD-06 Test Reports

Concrete Mix Design; G, DO

Fly Ash

Pozzolan

Slag Cement

Aggregates
Tolerance Report

Compressive Strength Tests; G, DO

Unit Weight of Structural Concrete

Slump Tests; G

Water

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Bars

Welder Qualifications

VOC Content for Form Release Agents, Curing Compounds, and Concrete Penetrating Sealers

Safety Data Sheets

Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certification

Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers

Joint Sealants; (LEED NC)

Curing Compound

1.4 MODIFICATION OF REFERENCES

Accomplish work in accordance with ACI publications except as modified

herein. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions to be mandatory. Interpret reference to the "Building Official," the "Structural Engineer," and the "Architect/Engineer" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Follow ACI 301, ACI 304R and ASTM A934/A934M requirements and recommendations. Do not deliver concrete until vapor retarder, vapor barrier, forms, reinforcement, embedded items, and chamfer strips are in place and ready for concrete placement. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers in occupied spaces.

1.5.1 Reinforcement

Store reinforcement of different sizes and shapes in separate piles or racks raised above the ground to avoid excessive rusting. Protect from contaminants such as grease, oil, and dirt. Ensure bar sizes can be accurately identified after bundles are broken and tags removed.

1.5.1.1 Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel

Record coating lot on each shipping notice and carefully identify and re-tag bar bundles from bending plant. Provide systems for handling coated bars which have padded contact areas such as, nylon slings, all free of dirt and grit. Lift bundled coated bars with strong back, multiple supports, or platform bridge to prevent sagging and abrasion. Pad bundling bands where in contact with bars. Do not drop or drag bars or bundles. Store coated bars both in shop and in field, aboveground, on wooden or padded cribbing. Space the dunnage close enough to prevent excessive sags. Stack large quantities of straight bars with adequate protective blocking between layers. Schedule deliveries of epoxy coated bars to the job site to avoid the need for long term storage. Protect from direct sunlight and weather. Cover bars to be stored longer than 12 hours at the job site with opaque polyethylene sheeting or other suitable equivalent protective material.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Design Data

1.6.1.1 Concrete Mix Design

Sixty days minimum prior to concrete placement, submit a mix design for each strength and type of concrete. Submit a complete list of materials including type; brand; source and amount of cement, supplementary cementitious materials, and admixtures; and applicable reference specifications. Submit mill test and all other test for cement, supplementary cementitious materials, aggregates, and admixtures. Provide documentation of maximum nominal aggregate size, gradation analysis, percentage retained and passing sieve, and a graph of percentage retained verses sieve size. Provide mix proportion data using at least three different water-cementitious material ratios for each type of mixture, which produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each type of concrete required. If source material changes, resubmit mix proportion data using revised source material. Provide only materials that have been proven by trial mix studies to meet the requirements of this specification, unless otherwise approved in writing by the

Contracting Officer. Indicate clearly in the submittal where each mix design is used when more than one mix design is submitted. Resubmit data on concrete components if the qualities or source of components changes. Required average strength can be documented by field experience if field strength test data are available and represent a single group of at least 10 consecutive strength tests for one mixture, using materials and conditions similar to those expected for work, and encompassing a period of not less than 45 days. The average of field strength tests shall equal or exceed fcr'. Changes in materials, conditions, and proportions within the test record shall not have been more closely restricted than those for the proposed work. Test records shall not be more than 24 months old. Obtain mix design approval from the contracting officer prior to concrete placement.

1.6.2 Shop Drawings

1.6.2.1 Formwork

Drawings showing details of formwork including, but not limited to; joints, supports, studding and shoring, and sequence of form and shoring removal. Indicate placement schedule, construction, location and method of forming control joints. Include locations of inserts, conduit, sleeves and other embedded items. Reproductions of contract drawings are unacceptable. Submit form removal schedule indicating element and minimum length of time for form removal.

Design, fabricate, erect, support, brace, and maintain formwork so that it is able to support, without failure, all vertical and lateral loads that may reasonably be anticipated to be applied to the formwork.

1.6.2.2 Reinforcing Steel

Indicate bending diagrams, assembly diagrams, splicing and laps of bars, shapes, dimensions, and details of bar reinforcing, accessories, and concrete cover. Do not scale dimensions from structural drawings to determine lengths of reinforcing bars. Reproductions of contract drawings are unacceptable.

1.6.3 Control Submittals

1.6.3.1 Concrete Curing Plan

Submit proposed materials, methods and duration for curing concrete elements in accordance with ACI 308.1.

1.6.3.2 Pumping Concrete

Submit proposed materials and methods for pumping concrete. Submittal must include mix designs, pumping equipment including type of pump and size and material for pipe, and maximum length and height concrete is to be pumped.

1.6.3.3 Finishing Plan

Submit proposed material and procedures to be used in obtaining the finish for the floors. Include qualification of person to be used for obtaining floor tolerance measurement, description of measuring equipment to be used, and a sketch showing lines and locations the measuring equipment will follow.

1.6.3.4 VOC Content for form release agents, curing compounds, and concrete penetrating sealers

Submit certification for the form release agent, curing compounds, and concrete penetrating sealers that indicate the VOC content of each product.

1.6.3.5 Safety Data Sheets

Submit Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all materials that are regulated for hazardous health effects. SDS must be readily accessible during each work shift to employees when they are at the construction site.

1.6.4 Test Reports

1.6.4.1 Fly Ash and Pozzolan

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C618 for fly ash and pozzolan. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

1.6.4.2 Slag Cement

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C989/C989M for slag cement. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

1.6.4.3 Aggregates

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C33/C33M, or ASTM C330/C330M for lightweight aggregate, and ASTM C1293 or ASTM C1567 as required in the paragraph titled ALKALI-AGGREGATE REACTION.

1.6.5 Quality Control Plan

Develop and submit for approval a concrete quality control program in accordance with the guidelines of ACI 121R and as specified herein. The plan must include approved laboratories. Provide direct oversight for the concrete qualification program inclusive of associated sampling and testing. All quality control reports must be provided to the Contracting Officer, Quality Manager and Concrete Supplier. Maintain a copy of ACI SP-15 and CRSI 10MSP at project site.

1.6.6 Quality Control Personnel Certifications

The Contractor must submit for approval the responsibilities of the various quality control personnel, including the names and qualifications of the individuals in those positions and a quality control organizational chart defining the quality control hierarchy and the responsibility of the various positions. Quality control personnel must be employed by the Contractor.

Submit American Concrete Institute certification for the following:

a. CQC personnel responsible for inspection of concrete operations.

b. Lead Foreman or Journeyman of the Concrete Placing, Finishing, and Curing Crews.

c. Field Testing Technicians: ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I.

1.6.6.1 Quality Manager Qualifications

The quality manager must hold a current license as a professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory with experience on at least five similar projects. Evidence of extraordinary proven experience may be considered by the Contracting Officer as sufficient to act as the Quality Manager.

1.6.6.2 Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

Submit data on qualifications of proposed testing agency and technicians for approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing testing on concrete.

a. Work on concrete under this contract must be performed by an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician Grade 1 qualified in accordance with ACI SP-2 or equivalent. Equivalent certification programs must include requirements for written and performance examinations as stipulated in ACI SP-2.

b. Testing agencies that perform testing services on reinforcing steel must meet the requirements of ASTM E329.

c. Testing agencies that perform testing services on concrete materials must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.

1.6.7 Laboratory Qualifications for Concrete Qualification Testing

The concrete testing laboratory must have the necessary equipment and experience to accomplish required testing. The laboratory must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077 and be Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) inspected.

1.6.8 Laboratory Accreditation

Laboratory and testing facilities must be provided by and at the expense of the Contractor. The laboratories performing the tests must be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077, including ASTM C78/C78M and ASTM C1260. The accreditation must be current and must include the required test methods, as specified. Furthermore, the testing must comply with the following requirements:

a. Aggregate Testing and Mix Proportioning: Aggregate testing and mixture proportioning studies must be performed by an accredited laboratory and under the direction of a registered professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory competent in concrete materials who is competent in concrete materials and must sign all reports and designs.

b. Acceptance Testing: Furnish all materials, labor, and facilities required for molding, curing, testing, and protecting test specimens at the site and in the laboratory. Furnish and maintain boxes or other facilities suitable for storing and curing the specimens at the site while in the mold within the temperature range stipulated by ASTM C31/C31M.

c. Contractor Quality Control: All sampling and testing must be performed by an approved, onsite, independent, accredited laboratory.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide space ventilation according to material manufacturer recommendations, at a minimum, during and following installation of concrete curing compound and sealer. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period or for 72 hours after installation:

a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.

b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 84 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.

c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

1.7.1 Submittals for Environmental Performance

a. Provide data indication the percentage of post-industrial pozzolan (fly ash, slag cement) cement substitution as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.

b. Provide data indicating the percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content aggregate.

c. Provide product data indicating the percentage of post-consumer recycled steel content in each type of steel reinforcement as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.

d. Provide product data stating the location where all products were manufactured

e. For projects using FSC certified formwork, provide chain-of-custody documentation for all certified wood products.

f. For projects using reusable formwork, provide data showing how formwork is reused.

g. Provide SDS product information data showing that form release agents meet any environmental performance goals such as using vegetable and soy based products.

h. Provide SDS product information data showing that concrete adhesives meet any environmental performance goals including low emitting, low volatile organic compound products.

1.8 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Local/Regional Materials

See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING for cumulative total local material requirements. Concrete materials may be locally available.

1.8.2 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certification

Use FSC-certified wood where specified. Provide letter of certification signed by lumber supplier. Indicate compliance with FSC STD 01 001 and

identify certifying organization. Submit FSC certification numbers; identify each certified product on a line-item basis. Submit copies of invoices bearing the FSC certification numbers.

1.9 QUALIFICATIONS FOR WELDING WORK

Welding procedures must be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

Verify that Welder qualifications are in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M for welding of reinforcement or under an equivalent qualification test approved in advance. Welders are permitted to do only the type of welding for which each is specifically qualified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK MATERIALS

a. Form-facing material in contact with concrete must be lumber, plywood, tempered concrete-form-grade hardboard, or metal. Submit product information on proposed form-facing materials if different from that specified herein.

b. Design formwork, shores, reshores, and backshores to support loads transmitted to them and to comply with applicable building code requirements.

c. Design formwork and shoring for load redistribution resulting from stressing of post-tensioned reinforcement. Ensure that formwork allows movement resulting from application of prestressing force.

d. Design formwork to withstand pressure resulting from placement and vibration of concrete and to maintain specified tolerances.

e. Design formwork to accommodate waterstop materials in joints at locations indicated in Contract Documents.

f. Provide temporary openings in formwork if needed to facilitate cleaning and inspection.

g. Design formwork joints to inhibit leakage of mortar.

h. Limit deflection of facing materials for concrete surfaces exposed to view to 1/240 of center-to-center spacing of facing supports.

i. Do not use earth cuts as forms for vertical or sloping surfaces.

j. Submit shop drawings for formwork, shoring, reshoring, and backshoring. Shop drawings must be signed and sealed by a licensed design engineer.

k. Submit design calculations for formwork, shoring, reshoring, and backshoring. Design calculations must be signed and sealed by a licensed design engineer.

l. Submit procedure for reshoring and backshoring, including drawings signed and sealed by a licensed design engineer. Include on shop drawings the formwork removal procedure and magnitude of construction loads used for design of reshoring or backshoring system. Indicate in procedure the magnitude of live and dead loads assumed for required

capacity of the structure at time of reshoring or backshoring.

m. Submit manufacturer's product data on form liner proposed for use with each formed surface.

2.1.1 Wood Forms

Use lumber as specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY and as follows. Provide lumber that is square edged or tongue-and-groove boards, free of raised grain, knotholes, or other surface defects. Provide plywood that complies with NIST PS 1, B-B concrete form panels or better or AHA A135.4, hardboard for smooth form lining.

2.1.1.1 Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Rough)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, concrete form, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.1.2 Overlaid Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Smooth)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, high density form overlay, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.2 Steel Forms

Provide steel form surfaces that do not contain irregularities, dents, or sags.

2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

a. Use commercially manufactured formwork accessories, including ties and hangers.

b. Form ties and accessories must not reduce the effective cover of the reinforcement.

2.2.1 Form Ties

a. Use form ties with ends or end fasteners that can be removed without damage to concrete.

b. Where indicated in Contract Documents, use form ties with integral water barrier plates or other acceptable positive water barriers in walls.

c. The breakback distance for ferrous ties must be at least 1 in. for Surface Finish-2.0 or Surface Finish-3.0, as defined in ACI 301.

d. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on form ties.

2.2.2 Waterstops

Submit manufacturer's data sheet on waterstop materials and splices.

2.2.2.1 PVC Waterstop

Polyvinylchloride waterstops must conform to COE CRD-C 572.

2.2.2.2 Rubber Waterstop

Rubber waterstops must conform to COE CRD-C 513.

2.2.2.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop

Thermoplastic elastomeric rubber waterstops must conform to ASTM D471.

2.2.2.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop

Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water must conform to the following requirements when tested in accordance to ASTM D412: Tensile strength 420 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness must be 50 minimum on the type A durometer and the volumetric expansion ratio in distilled water at 70 degrees F must be 3 to 1 minimum.

2.2.3 Biodegradable Form Release Agent

a. Provide form release agent that is colorless, biodegradable, and soy oil-based or water-based, with a low (maximum of 55 grams/liter (g/l)) VOC content.

b. Provide product that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

c. Provide form release agent that reduces formwork moisture absorption, and does not contain diesel fuel, petroleum-based lubricating oils, waxes, or kerosene. Submit documentation indicating type of biobased material in product and biobased content. Indicate relative dollar value of biobased content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

d. Submit manufacturer's product data on formwork release agent for use on each form-facing material.

2.2.4 Chamfer Materials

Use lumber materials with dimensions of 3/4 x 3/4 in.

2.2.5 Construction and movement joints

a. Submit details and locations of construction joints in accordance with the requirements herein.

b. Locate construction joints within middle one-third of spans of slabs, beams, and girders. If a beam intersects a girder within the middle one-third of girder span, the distance between the construction joint in the girder and the edge of the beam must be at least twice the width of the larger member.

c. For members with post-tensioning tendons, locate construction joints where tendons pass through centroid of concrete section.

d. Locate construction joints in walls and columns at underside of slabs, beams, or girders and at tops of footings or slabs.

e. Make construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

f. Provide movement joints where indicated in Contract Documents or in accepted alternate locations.

g. Submit location and detail of movement joints if different from those indicated in Contract Documents.

h. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on expansion joint materials.

i. Provide keyways where indicated in Contract Documents.

2.2.6 Other Embedded items

Use sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items of material and design indicated in Contract Documents.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

2.3.1 Cementitious Materials

2.3.1.1 Portland Cement

a. Unless otherwise specified, provide cement that conforms to ASTM C150/C150M Type I.

b. Use one brand and type of cement for formed concrete having exposed-to-view finished surfaces.

c. Supplier must certify that no hazardous waste is used in the fuel mix or raw materials.

d. Submit information along with evidence demonstrating compliance with referenced standards. Submittals must include types of cementitious materials, manufacturing locations, shipping locations, and certificates showing compliance.

e. Cementitious materials must be stored and kept dry and free from contaminants.

2.3.1.2 Fly Ash

a. ASTM C618, Class F, except that the maximum allowable loss on ignition must not exceed 3 percent.

b. Fly ash content must be minimum 15 percent by weight of cementitious material, provided the fly ash does not reduce the amount of cement in the concrete mix below the minimum requirements of local building codes. Where the use of fly ash cannot meet the minimum level,it shall not be used. Report the chemical analysis of the fly ash in accordance with ASTM C311/C311M. Evaluate and classify fly ash in accordance with ASTM D5759.

2.3.1.3 Slag Cement

ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100.

2.3.1.4 Silica Fume

Silica fume must conform to ASTM C1240, including the optional limits on

reactivity with cement alkalis. Silica fume may be furnished as a dry, densified material or as slurry. Proper mixing is essential to accomplish proper distribution of the silica fume and avoid agglomerated silica fume which can react with the alkali in the cement resulting in premature and extensive concrete damage. Supervision at the batch plant, finishing, and curing is essential. Provide at the Contractor's expense the services of a manufacturer's technical representative, experienced in mixing, proportioning, placement procedures, and curing of concrete containing silica fume. This representative must be present on the project prior to and during at least the first 4 days of concrete production and placement using silica fume. A High Range Water Reducing admixture (HRWRA) must be used with silica fume.

2.3.1.5 Other Supplementary Cementitious Materials

Natural pozzolan must be raw or calcined and conform to ASTM C618, Class N, including the optional requirement for uniformity.

Ultra Fine Fly Ash (UFFA) and Ultra Fine Pozzolan (UFP) must conform to ASTM C618, Class F or N, and the following additional requirements:

a. The strength activity index at 28 days of age must be at least 95 percent of the control specimens.

b. The average particle size must not exceed 6 microns.

c. The sum of SiO_2 + Al_2O_3 + Fe_2O_3 must be greater than 77 percent.

2.3.2 Water

a. Water or ice must comply with the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M.

b. Minimize the amount of water in the mix. Improve workability by adjusting the grading of the aggregate and using admixture rather than by adding water.

c. Water must be potable; free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, organic materials, or other substances deleterious to concrete.

d. Protect mixing water and ice from contamination during storage and delivery.

e. Submit test report showing water complies with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

f. When nonpotable source is proposed for use, submit documentation on effects of water on strength and setting time in compliance with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.3.3 Aggregate

2.3.3.1 Normal-Weight Aggregate

a. Aggregates must conform to ASTM C33/C33M.

b. Aggregates used in concrete must be obtained from the same sources and have the same size range as aggregates used in concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.

c. Store and handle aggregate in a manner that will avoid segregation and prevents contamination by other materials or other sizes of aggregates. Store aggregates in locations that will permit them to drain freely. Do not use aggregates that contain frozen lumps.

d. Submit types, pit or quarry locations, producers' names, aggregate supplier statement of compliance with ASTM C33/C33M, and ASTM C1293 expansion data not more than 18 months old.

2.3.3.2 Lightweight Aggregate

Lightweight aggregate in accordance with ASTM C330/C330M.

2.3.3.3 Recycled Aggregate Materials

Use a minimum of 25 percent recycled aggregate, depending on local availability and conforming to requirements of the mix design. Recycled aggregate to include: recovered stone that meets the aggregate requirements specified. Submit recycled material request with the aggregate certification submittals and do not use until approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.4 Admixtures

a. Chemical admixtures must conform to ASTM C494/C494M.

b. Air-entraining admixtures must conform to ASTM C260/C260M.

c. Chemical admixtures for use in producing flowing concrete must conform to ASTM C1017/C1017M.

d. Do not use calcium chloride admixtures.

e. Admixtures used in concrete must be the same as those used in the concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.

f. Protect stored admixtures against contamination, evaporation, or damage.

g. To ensure uniform distribution of constituents, provide agitating equipment for admixtures used in the form of suspensions or unstable solutions. Protect liquid admixtures from freezing and from temperature changes that would adversely affect their characteristics.

h. Submit types, brand names, producers' names, manufacturer's technical data sheets, and certificates showing compliance with standards required herein.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.4.1 Concrete Curing Materials

Provide concrete curing material in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 and ACI 308.1 Section 2. Submit product data for concrete curing compounds. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of curing compound.

2.4.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout in accordance with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.4.3 Floor Finish Materials

2.4.3.1 Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers

a. Hardener must be a colorless aqueous solution containing a blend of inorganic silicate or siliconate material and proprietary components combined with a wetting agent; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of liquid chemical floor hardener.

b. Use concrete penetrating sealers with a low (maximum 100 grams/liter, less water and less exempt compounds) VOC content. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of sealers.

2.4.4 Expansion/Contraction Joint Filler

ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752. Material must be 1/2 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.5 Joint Sealants

Submit manufacturer's product data, indicating VOC content.

2.4.5.1 Horizontal Surfaces, 3 Percent Slope, Maximum

ASTM D6690 or ASTM C920, Type M, Class 25, Use T.

2.4.5.2 Vertical Surfaces Greater Than 3 Percent Slope

ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T.

2.4.5.3 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D2628.

2.4.5.4 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

ASTM D2835.

2.4.6 Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier

ASTM E1745 Class C polyethylene sheeting, minimum 15 milthickness or ASTM E1993/E1993M bituminous membrane or other equivalent material with a maximum permeance rating of 0.01 perms per ASTM E96/E96M.

Consider plastic vapor retarders and adhesives with a high recycled content, low toxicity low VOC (Volatile Organic Compounds) levels.

2.4.7 Dovetail Anchor Slot

Preformed metal slot approximately 1 inch by 1 inch of not less than 22 gage galvanized steel cast in concrete. Coordinate actual size and throat opening with dovetail anchors and provide with removable filler material.

2.5 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

2.5.1 Properties and Requirements

a. Use materials and material combinations listed in this section and the contract documents.

b. Cementitious material content must be adequate for concrete to satisfy the specified requirements for strength, w/cm, durability, and finishability described in this section and the contract documents.

c. Selected target slump must meet the requirements this section, the contract documents, and must not exceed 9 in. Concrete must not show visible signs of segregation.

d. The target slump must be enforced for the duration of the project. Determine the slump by ASTM C143/C143M. Slump tolerances must meet the requirements of ACI 117.

e. The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate for a mixture must not exceed three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcement, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.

f. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class F1, F2, or F3. The total air content must be in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph titled DURABILITY.

g. Measure air content at the point of delivery in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M.

h. Concrete for slabs to receive a hard-troweled finish must not contain an air-entraining admixture or have a total air content greater than 3 percent.

i. Concrete properties and requirements for each portion of the structure are specified in the table below. Refer to the paragraph titled DURABILITY for more details on exposure categories and their requirements.

2.5.2 Durability

2.5.2.1 Alkali-Aggregate Reaction

Do not use any aggregate susceptible to alkali-carbonate reaction (ACR). Use one of the three options below for qualifying concrete mixtures to reduce the potential of alkali-silica reaction (ASR):

a. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result determined in accordance with ASTM C1293 must not exceed 0.04 percent at one year.

b. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result of the aggregate and cementitious materials combination determined in accordance with ASTM C1567 must not exceed 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days.

c. Alkali content in concrete (LBA) must not exceed 4 pounds per cubic yard for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 pounds per cubic yard for highly reactive aggregate. Reactivity must be determined by testing

in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorized in accordance with ASTM C1778. Alkali content is calculated as follows:
LBA = (cement content, pounds per cubic yard) × (equivalent alkali content of portland cement in percent/100 percent)

2.5.2.2 Freezing and Thawing Resistance

a. Provide concrete meeting the following requirements based on exposure class assigned to members for freezing-and-thawing exposure in Contract Documents:

Exposure class	**Maximum *w/cm****	**Minimum *f'c*, psi**	**Air content**	**Additional Requirements**
F0	N/A	2500		N/A
F1	0.55	3500	Depends on aggregate size	N/A
F2	0.45	4500	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass
F3	0.40	5000	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass
F3 plain concrete	0.45	4500	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass

*The maximum *w/cm* limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

b. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class F1, F2, or F3. The total air content must meet the requirements of the following table:

Nominal maximum aggregate size, in.	**Total air content, percent*^**	
	Exposure Class F2 and F3	**Exposure Class F1**
3/8	7.5	6.0
1/2	7.0	5.5
3/4	6.0	5.0
1	6.0	4.5

Nominal maximum aggregate size, in.	Total air content, percent*^	
	Exposure Class F2 and F3	Exposure Class F1
1-1/2	5.5	4.5
2	5.0	4.0
3	5.5	3.5

*Tolerance on air content as delivered must be plus/minus 1.5 percent.

^For f'c greater than 5000 psi, reducing air content by 1.0 percentage point is acceptable.

c. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

d. For sections of the structure that are assigned Exposure Class F3, submit certification on cement composition verifying that concrete mixture meets the requirements of the following table:

Cementitious material	Maximum percent of total cementitious material by mass*
Fly ash or other pozzolans conforming to ASTM C618	25
Slag cement conforming to ASTM C989/C989M	50
Silica fume conforming to ASTM C1240	10
Total of fly ash or other pozzolans, slag cement, and silica fume	50^
Total of fly ash or other pozzolans and silica fume	35^

*Total cementitious material also includes ASTM C150/C150M, ASTM C595/C595M, ASTM C845/C845M, and ASTM C1157/C1157M cement. The maximum percentages above must include:

i. Fly ash or other pozzolans present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IP blended cement.

ii. Slag cement present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IS blended cement.

iii. Silica fume conforming to ASTM C1240 present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IP blended cement.

^Fly ash or other pozzolans and silica fume must constitute no more than 25 percent and 10 percent, respectively, of the total mass of the cementitious materials.

2.5.2.3 Corrosion and Chloride Content

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members requiring protection against reinforcement corrosion in Contract Documents.

b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

c. Water-soluble chloride ion content contributed from constituents including water, aggregates, cementitious materials, and admixtures must be determined for the concrete mixture by ASTM C1218/C1218M at age between 28 and 42 days.

d. The maximum water-soluble chloride ion (Cl-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement is as follows:

Exposure class	**Maximum *w/cm****	**Minimum f'c, psi**	**Maximum water-soluble chloride ion (CL-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement**
Reinforced concrete			
C0	N/A	2500	1.00
C1	N/A	2500	0.30
C2	0.4	5000	0.15
Prestressed concrete			
C0	N/A	2500	0.06
C1	N/A	2500	0.06
C2	0.4	5000	0.06

*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

2.5.2.4 Sulfate Resistance

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members for sulfate exposure.

Exposure class	**Maximum w/cm**	**Minimum f'c, psi**	**Required cementitious materials-types**			**Calcium chloride admixture**
			ASTM C150/C150M	**ASTM C595/C595M**	**ASTM C1157/C1157M**	
S0	N/A	2500	N/A	N/A	N/A	No restrictions
S1	0.50	4000	II*^	Types with (MS) designation	MS	No restrictions
S2	0.45	4500	V^	Types with (HS) designation	HS	Not permitted

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm	Minimum f'c, psi	Required cementitious materials-types			Calcium chloride admixture
			ASTM C150/C150M	ASTM C595/C595M	ASTM C1157/C1157M	
S3	0.45	4500	V + pozzolan or slag cement**	Types with (HS) designation plus pozzolan or slag cement**	HS + pozzolan or slag cement**	Not permitted
S3	0.40	5000	V***	Types with (HS) designation	HS	Not permitted

* For seawater exposure, other types of portland cements with tricalcium aluminate (C3A) contents up to 10 percent are acceptable if the w/cm does not exceed 0.40.

** The amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag cement to be used shall be at least the amount determined by test or service record to improve sulfate resistance when used in concrete containing Type V cement. Alternatively, the amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag used shall not be less than the amount tested in accordance with ASTM C1012/C1012M and meeting the requirements maximum expansion requirements listed herein.

*** If Type V cement is used as the sole cementitious material, the optional sulfate requirement of 0.040 percent maximum expansion in ASTM C150/C150M shall be required.

^ Other available types of cement, such as Type III or Type I, are acceptable in exposure classes S1 or S2 if the C3A contents are less than 8 or 5 percent, respectively.

b. The maximum w/cm limits for sulfate exposure do not apply to lightweight concrete.

c. Alternative combinations of cementitious materials of those listed in this paragraph are acceptable if they meet the maximum expansion requirements listed in the following table:

Exposure class	Maximum expansion when tested using ASTM C1012/C1012M		
	At 6 months	At 12 months	At 18 months
S1	0.10 percent	N/A	N/A
S2	0.05 percent	0.10 percent^	N/A
S3	N/A	N/A	0.10 percent

^The 12-month expansion limit applies only when the measured expansion exceeds the 6-month maximum expansion limit.

2.5.2.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of concrete as delivered must not exceed 95°F.

2.5.2.6 Concrete permeability

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on exposure class assigned to members requiring low permeability in the Contract Documents.

Exposure class	**Maximum *w/cm****	**Minimum f'c, psi**	**Additional minimum requirements**
W0	N/A	2500	None
W1	0.5	4000	None

*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

2.5.3 Trial Mixtures

Trial mixtures must be in accordance to ACI 301.

2.5.4 Ready-Mix Concrete

Provide concrete that meets the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M.

Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer must provide duplicate delivery tickets with each load of concrete delivered. Provide delivery tickets with the following information in addition to that required by ASTM C94/C94M:

a. Type and brand cement

b. Cement and supplementary cementitious materials content in 94-pound bags per cubic yard of concrete

c. Maximum size of aggregate

d. Amount and brand name of admixtures

e. Total water content expressed by water cementitious material ratio

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

a. Bend reinforcement cold. Fabricate reinforcement in accordance with fabricating tolerances of ACI 117.

b. Submit manufacturer's certified test report for reinforcement.

c. Submit placing drawings showing fabrication dimensions and placement locations of reinforcement and reinforcement supports. Placing drawings must indicate locations of splices, lengths of lap splices, and details of mechanical and welded splices.

d. Submit request with locations and details of splices not indicated in Contract Documents.

e. Submit request to place column dowels without using templates.

f. Submit request and procedure to field-bend or straighten reinforcing bars partially embedded in concrete at locations not indicated in Contract Documents. Field bending or straightening of reinforcing bars is permitted where indicated in the Contract Documents.

g. Submit request for field cutting, including location and type of bar to be cut and reason field cutting is required.

2.6.1 Reinforcing Bars

a. Reinforcing bars must be deformed, except spirals, load-transfer dowels, and welded wire reinforcement, which may be plain.

b. ASTM A615/A615M with the bars marked Grade 60. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING for cumulative total recycled content requirements.

c. Submit mill certificates for reinforcing bars.

2.6.1.1 Galvanized Reinforcing Bars

a. Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) reinforcing bars that conform to ASTM A767/A767M, as required by the contract Documents.

b. Coating damage incurred during shipment, handling, and placing of zinc-coated (galvanized) reinforcing bars must be repaired in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M. Damaged areas must not exceed 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each bar or bar must not be used. The 2 percent limit on maximum allowed damaged coating area must include previously repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A767/A767M.

2.6.1.2 Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars

a. Provide epoxy-coated reinforcing bars that conform to ASTM A775/A775M, Grade 60.

b. Coatings must be applied in plants that are certified in accordance with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) Epoxy Coating Plant Certification Program or an equivalent program acceptable to the contracting officer.

c. Coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of epoxy-coated reinforcing bars must be repaired. Repair damaged coating areas with patching material conforming to ASTM A775/A775M or ASTM A934/A934M as applicable and in accordance with material manufacturer's written recommendations. Damaged coating area must not exceed 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each bar or bar must not be used. The 2 percent limit on damaged coating area must include repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A775/A775M or ASTM A934/A934M as applicable. Fading of coating color shall not be cause for rejection of epoxy-coated reinforcing bars.

2.6.1.3 Dual-coated Reinforcing Bars

a. Zinc and epoxy dual-coated reinforcing bars must conform to ASTM A1055/A1055M

b. Coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of zinc and epoxy dual-coated reinforcing bars must be repaired. Repair damaged coating areas with patching material conforming to ASTM A1055/A1055M and in accordance with material manufacturer's written recommendations. Damaged coating area must not exceed 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each bar or bar must not be used. The 2 percent limit on damaged coating area must include repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A1055/A1055M. Fading of coating color shall not be cause for rejection of zinc and epoxy dual-coated reinforcing bars.

2.6.1.4 Stainless Steel Reinforcing Bars

Stainless steel bars must meet the requirements of ASTM A955/A955M.

2.6.1.5 Headed Reinforcing Bars

Headed reinforcing bars must conform to ASTM A970/A970M including Annex A1, and other specified requirements.

2.6.1.6 Bar Mats

a. Bar mats must conform to ASTM A184/A184M.

b. If coated bar mats are required, repair damaged coating as required in the paragraph titled GALVANIZED REINFORCING BARS EPOXY-COATED REINFORCING BARS and DUAL-COATED REINFORCING BARS.

2.6.1.7 Headed Shear Stud Reinforcement

Headed studs and headed stud assemblies must conform to ASTM A1044/A1044M.

2.6.2 Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

a. Provide 125 percent minimum yield strength of the reinforcement bar.

b. Mechanical splices for galvanized reinforcing bars must be galvanized or coated with dielectric material.

c. Mechanical splices used with epoxy-coated or dual-coated reinforcing bars must be coated with dielectric material.

d. Submit data on mechanical splices demonstrating compliance with this paragraph.

2.6.3 Wire

a. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING for cumulative total recycled content requirements. Wire reinforcement may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content. Provide flat sheets of welded wire reinforcement for slabs and toppings.

b. Plain or deformed steel wire must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M.

c. Stainless steel wire must conform to ASTM A1022/A1022M.

d. Epoxy-coated wire must conform to ASTM A884/A884M. Coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of epoxy-coated wires must be repaired. Repair damaged coating areas with patching material in accordance with material manufacturer's written recommendations. If damaged area exceeds 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each wire, wire must not be used. The 2 percent limit on damaged coating area must include repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A884/A884M. Fading of coating color shall not be cause for rejection of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement.

2.6.4 Welded wire reinforcement

a. Use welded wire reinforcement specified in Contract Documents and conforming to one or more of the specifications given herein.

b. Plain welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M, with welded intersections spaced no greater than 12 in. apart in direction of principal reinforcement.

c. Deformed welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M, with welded intersections spaced no greater than 16 in. apart in direction of principal reinforcement.

d. Epoxy-coated welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A884/A884M. Coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of epoxy-coated welded wire reinforcement must be repaired in accordance with ASTM A884/A884M. Repair damaged coating areas with patching material in accordance with material manufacturer's written recommendations. If damaged area exceeds 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each wire or welded wire reinforcement, the sheet containing the damaged area must not be used. The 2 percent limit on damaged coating area must include repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A884/A884M. Fading of coating color shall not be cause for rejection of epoxy-coated welded wire reinforcement.

e. Stainless steel welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1022/A1022M.

f. Zinc-coated (galvanized) welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1060/A1060M. Coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of zinc-coated (galvanized) welded wire reinforcement must be repaired in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M. If damaged area exceeds 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each wire or welded wire reinforcement, the sheet containing the damaged area must not be used. The 2 percent limit on damaged coating area shall include repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A1060/A1060M.

2.6.5 Reinforcing Bar Supports

a. Provide reinforcement support types within structure as required by Contract Documents. Reinforcement supports must conform to CRSI RB4.1. Submit description of reinforcement supports and materials for fastening coated reinforcement if not in conformance with CRSI RB4.1.

b. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar support. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer coated wire bar supports.

c. Legs of supports in contact with formwork must be hot-dip galvanized, or plastic coated after fabrication, or stainless-steel bar supports.

d. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING for cumulative total recycled content requirements. Plastic and steel may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content.

2.6.6 Dowels for Load Transfer in Floors

Provide greased dowels for load transfer in floors of the type, design, weight, and dimensions indicated. Provide dowel bars that are plain-billet steel conforming to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40. Provide dowel pipe that is steel conforming to ASTM A53/A53M.

2.6.7 Welding

a. Provide weldable reinforcing bars that conform to ASTM A706/A706M and ASTM A615/A615M and Supplement S1, Grade 60, except that the maximum carbon content must be 0.55 percent.

b. Comply with AWS D1.4/D1.4M unless otherwise specified. Do not tack weld reinforcing bars.

c. Welded assemblies of steel reinforcement produced under factory conditions, such as welded wire reinforcement, bar mats, and deformed bar anchors, are allowed.

d. After completing welds on zinc-coated (galvanized), epoxy-coated, or zinc and epoxy dual-coated reinforcement, coat welds and repair coating damage as previously specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

a. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly constructed; verify that substrates are level.

b. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Contracting Officer of unsatisfactory preparation before processing.

c. Check field dimensions before beginning installation. If dimensions vary too much from design dimensions for proper installation, notify Contracting Officer and wait for instructions before beginning installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

Determine quantity of concrete needed and minimize the production of excess concrete. Designate locations or uses for potential excess concrete before the concrete is poured.

3.2.1 General

a. Surfaces against which concrete is to be placed must be free of debris, loose material, standing water, snow, ice, and other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.

b. Remove standing water without washing over freshly deposited concrete. Divert flow of water through side drains provided for such purpose.

3.2.2 Subgrade Under Foundations and Footings

a. When subgrade material is semi-porous and dry, sprinkle subgrade surface with water as required to eliminate suction at the time concrete is deposited, or seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.

b. When subgrade material is porous, seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.

3.2.3 Subgrade Under Slabs on Ground

a. Before construction of slabs on ground, have underground work on pipes and conduits completed and approved.

b. Previously constructed subgrade or fill must be cleaned of foreign materials

c. Finish surface of capillary water barrier under interior slabs on ground must not show deviation in excess of 1/4 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge parallel with and at right angles to building lines.

d. Finished surface of subgrade or fill under exterior slabs on ground must not be more than 0.02-foot above or 0.10-foot below elevation indicated.

3.2.4 Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs

a. Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain indicated elevations and contours in finished slab surface and must be strong enough to support vibrating bridge screeds or roller pipe screeds if nature of specified slab finish requires use of such equipment.

b. Align concrete surface to elevation of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or approved compacting-type screeds.

3.2.5 Reinforcement and Other Embedded Items

a. Secure reinforcement, joint materials, and other embedded materials in position, inspected, and approved before start of concrete placing.

b. When concrete is placed, reinforcement must be free of materials deleterious to bond. Reinforcement with rust, mill scale, or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided minimum nominal dimensions, nominal weight, and minimum average height of deformations of a hand-wire-brushed test specimen are not less than applicable ASTM specification requirements.

3.3 FORMS

a. Provide forms, shoring, and scaffolding for concrete placement. Set forms mortar-tight and true to line and grade.

b. Chamfer above grade exposed joints, edges, and external corners of concrete 0.75 inch. Place chamfer strips in corners of formwork to produce beveled edges on permanently exposed surfaces. Do not bevel reentrant corners or edges of formed joints of concrete.

c. Provide formwork with clean-out openings to permit inspection and removal of debris.

d. Inspect formwork and remove foreign material before concrete is placed.

e. At construction joints, lap form-facing materials over the concrete of previous placement. Ensure formwork is placed against hardened concrete so offsets at construction joints conform to specified tolerances.

f. Provide positive means of adjustment (such as wedges or jacks) of shores and struts. Do not make adjustments in formwork after concrete has reached initial setting. Brace formwork to resist lateral deflection and lateral instability.

g. Fasten form wedges in place after final adjustment of forms and before concrete placement.

h. Provide anchoring and bracing to control upward and lateral movement of formwork system.

i. Construct formwork for openings to facilitate removal and to produce opening dimensions as specified and within tolerances.

j. Provide runways for moving equipment. Support runways directly on formwork or structural members. Do not support runways on reinforcement. Loading applied by runways must not exceed capacity of formwork or structural members.

k. Position and support expansion joint materials, waterstops, and other embedded items to prevent displacement. Fill voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots temporarily with removable material to prevent concrete entry into voids.

l. Clean surfaces of formwork and embedded materials of mortar, grout, and foreign materials before concrete placement.

3.3.1 Coating

a. Cover formwork surfaces with an acceptable material that inhibits bond with concrete.

b. If formwork release agent is used, apply to formwork surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations before placing reinforcement. Remove excess release agent on formwork prior to concrete placement.

c. Do not allow formwork release agent to contact reinforcement or hardened concrete against which fresh concrete is to be placed.

3.3.2 Reshoring

a. Do not allow structural members to be loaded with combined dead and construction loads in excess of loads indicated in the accepted procedure.

b. Install and remove reshores or backshores in accordance with accepted procedure.

c. For floors supporting shores under newly placed concrete, either leave original supporting shores in place, or install reshores or backshores. Shoring system and supporting slabs must resist anticipated loads. Locate reshores and backshores directly under a shore position or as indicated on formwork shop drawings.

d. In multistory buildings, place reshoring or backshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute weight of newly placed concrete, forms, and construction live loads.

3.3.3 Reuse

a. Reuse forms providing the structural integrity of concrete and the aesthetics of exposed concrete are not compromised.

b. Wood forms must not be clogged with paste and must be capable of absorbing high water-cementitious material ratio paste.

c. Remove leaked mortar from formwork joints before reuse.

3.3.4 Forms for Standard Rough Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-1.0, for formed surfaces that are to be concealed by other construction.

3.3.5 Forms for Standard Smooth Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-3.0, for formed surfaces that are exposed to view.

3.3.6 Form Ties

a. For post-tensioned structures, do not remove formwork supports until stressing records have been accepted by the Contracting Officer.

b. After ends or end fasteners of form ties have been removed, repair tie holes in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 requirements.

3.3.7 Tolerances for Form Construction

a. Construct formwork so concrete surfaces conform to tolerances in ACI 117.

b. Position and secure sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items such that embedded items are positioned within ACI 117 tolerances.

c. To maintain specified elevation and thickness within tolerances,

install formwork to compensate for deflection and anticipated settlement in formwork during concrete placement. Set formwork and intermediate screed strips for slabs to produce designated elevation, camber, and contour of finished surface before formwork removal. If specified finish requires use of vibrating screeds or roller pipe screeds, ensure that edge forms and screed strips are strong enough to support such equipment.

3.3.8 Removal of Forms and Supports

a. If vertical formed surfaces require finishing, remove forms as soon as removal operations will not damage concrete.

b. Remove top forms on sloping surfaces of concrete as soon as removal will not allow concrete to sag. Perform repairs and finishing operations required. If forms are removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection.

c. Do not damage concrete during removal of vertical formwork for columns, walls, and sides of beams. Perform needed repair and finishing operations required on vertical surfaces. If forms are removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection.

d. Leave formwork and shoring in place to support construction loads and weight of concrete in beams, slabs, and other structural members until in-place required strength of concrete is reached.

e. Form-facing material and horizontal facing support members may be removed before in-place concrete reaches specified compressive strength if shores and other supports are designed to allow facing removal without deflection of supported slab or member.

3.3.9 Strength of Concrete Required for Removal of Formwork

If removal of formwork, reshoring, or backshoring is based on concrete reaching a specified in-place strength, mold and field-cure cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M. Test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M. Alternatively, use one or more of the methods listed herein to evaluate in-place concrete strength for formwork removal.

a. Tests of cast-in-place cylinders in accordance with ASTM C873/C873M. This option is limited to slabs with concrete depths from 5 to 12 in.

b. Penetration resistance in accordance with ASTM C803/C803M.

c. Pullout strength in accordance with ASTM C900.

d. Maturity method in accordance with ASTM C1074. Submit maturity method data using project materials and concrete mix proportions used on the project to demonstrate the correlation between maturity and compressive strength of laboratory cured test specimens to the Contracting Officer.

3.4 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION AND SPLICES

a. Provide waterstops in construction joints as indicated.

b. Install formwork to accommodate waterstop materials. Locate

waterstops in joints where indicated in Contract Documents. Minimize number of splices in waterstop. Splice waterstops in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Install factory-manufactured premolded mitered corners.

c. Install waterstops to form a continuous diaphragm in each joint. Make adequate provisions to support and protect waterstops during progress of work. Protect waterstops protruding from joints from damage.

3.4.1 PVC Waterstop

Make splices by heat sealing the adjacent waterstop edges together using a thermoplastic splicing iron utilizing a non-stick surface specifically designed for waterstop welding. Reform waterstops at splices with a remolding iron with ribs or corrugations to match the pattern of the waterstop. The spliced area, when cooled, must show no signs of separation, holes, or other imperfections when bent by hand in as sharp an angle as possible.

3.4.2 Rubber Waterstop

Rubber waterstops must be spliced using cold bond adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop

Fittings must be shop made using a machine specifically designed to mechanically weld the waterstop. A portable power saw must be used to miter or straight cut the ends to be joined to ensure good alignment and contact between joined surfaces. Maintain continuity of the characteristic features of the cross section of the waterstop (for example ribs, tabular center axis, and protrusions) across the splice.

3.4.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop

Miter cut ends to be joined with sharp knife or shears. The ends must be adhered with adhesive.

3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

a. Unless otherwise specified, placing reinforcement and miscellaneous materials must be in accordance to ACI 301. Provide bars, welded wire reinforcement, wire ties, supports, and other devices necessary to install and secure reinforcement.

b. Reinforcement must not have rust, scale, oil, grease, clay, or foreign substances that would reduce the bond. Rusting of reinforcement is a basis of rejection if the effective cross-sectional area or the nominal weight per unit length has been reduced. Remove loose rust prior to placing steel. Tack welding is prohibited.

c. Nonprestressed cast-in-place concrete members must have concrete cover for reinforcement given in the following table:

Concrete Exposure	**Member**	**Reinforcement**	**Specified cover, in.**
Cast against and permanently in contact with ground	All	All	3
Exposed to weather or in contact with ground	All	No. 6 through No. 18 bars	2
		No. 5 bar, W31 or D31 wire, and smaller	1-1/2
Not exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	No. 14 and No. 18 bars	1-1/2
		No. 11 bar and smaller	3/4
	Beams, columns, pedestals, and tension ties	Primary reinforcement, stirrups, ties, spirals, and hoops	1-1/2

d. Precast nonprestressed or prestressed concrete members manufactured under plant conditions must have concrete cover for reinforcement, ducts, and end fittings given in the following table:

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Walls	No. 14 and No. 18 bars; tendons larger than 1-1/2 in. diameter	1-1/2
		No. 11 bars and smaller; W31 and D31 wire, and smaller; tendons and strands 1-1/2 in.	3/4
	All other	No. 14 and No. 18 bars; tendons larger than 1-1/2 in.	2
		No. 6 through No. 11 bars; tendons and strands larger than 5/8 in. diameter through 1-1/2 in.	1-1/2
		No. 5 bar, W31 or D31 wire, and smaller; tendons and strands 5/8 in. diameter and smaller	1-1/4

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Not exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	No. 14 and No. 18 bars; tendons larger than 1-1/2 in. diameter	1-1/4
		Tendons and strands 1-1/2 in. diameter and smaller	3/4
		No. 11 bar, W31 or D31	5/8
	Beams, columns, pedestals, and tension ties	Primary reinforcement	Greater of bar diameter and 5/8 and need not exceed 1-1/2
		Stirrups, ties, spirals, and hoops	3/8

3.5.1 General

Provide details of reinforcement that are in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.5.2 Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier

a. Install in accordance with ASTM E1643. Provide beneath the on-grade concrete floor slab. Use the greatest widths and lengths practicable to eliminate joints wherever possible. Lap joints a minimum of 12 inches and tape.

b. Remove torn, punctured, or damaged vapor retarder and vapor barrier material and provide with new vapor retarder and vapor barrier prior to placing concrete. Concrete placement must not damage vapor retarder and vapor barrier material.

3.5.3 Perimeter Insulation

Install perimeter insulation at locations indicated. Adhesive must be used where insulation is applied to the interior surface of foundation walls and may be used for exterior application.

3.5.4 Reinforcement Supports

Provide reinforcement support in accordance with CRSI RB4.1 and ACI 301

Section 3 requirements. Supports for coated or galvanized bars must also be coated with electrically compatible material for a distance of at least 2 inches beyond the point of contact with the bars.

3.5.5 Epoxy Coated Reinforcing

Epoxy Coated Reinforcing must meet the requirements of "Guidelines for Job Site Practices" except as otherwise specified herein.

3.5.5.1 Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel Placement and Coating Repair

Carefully handle and install bars to minimize job site patching. Use the same precautions as described in the paragraph titled EPOXY-COATED REINFORCING BARS. Do not drag bars over other bars or over abrasive surfaces. Keep bar free of dirt and grit. When possible, assemble reinforcement as tied cages prior to final placement into the forms. Support assembled cages on padded supports. It is not expected that coated bars, when in final position ready for concrete placement, are completely free of damaged areas; however, excessive nicks and scrapes which expose steel is cause for rejection. Criteria for defects which require repair and for those that do not require repair are as indicated. Inspect for defects and provide required repairs prior to assembly. After assembly, reinspect and provide final repairs.

a. Immediately prior to application of the patching material, manually remove any rust and debonded coating from the reinforcement by suitable techniques employing devices such as wire brushes and emery paper. Exercise cars during this surface preparation so that the damaged areas are not enlarged more than necessary to accomplish the repair. Clean damaged areas of dirt, debris, oil, and similar materials prior to application of the patching material.

b. Do repair and patching in accordance with the patching material manufacturer's recommendations. These recommendations, including cure times, must be available at the job site at all times.

c. Allow adequate time for the patching materials to cure in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation prior to concrete placement.

3.5.6 Splicing

As indicated in the Contract Documents. For splices not indicated follow ACI 301. Do not splice at points of maximum stress. Overlap welded wire reinforcement the spacing of the cross wires, plus 2 inches. Repair the cut ends of hot-dipped galvanized reinforcement steel to completely coat exposed steel, ASTM A780/A780M.

3.5.7 Future Bonding

Plug exposed, threaded, mechanical reinforcement bar connectors with a greased bolt. Provide bolt threads that match the connector. Countersink the connector in the concrete. Caulk the depression after the bolt is installed.

3.5.8 Setting Miscellaneous Material

Place and secure anchors and bolts, pipe sleeves, conduits, and other such items in position before concrete placement and support against displacement. Plumb anchor bolts and check location and elevation.

Temporarily fill voids in sleeves with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete.

3.5.9 Fabrication

Shop fabricate reinforcing bars to conform to shapes and dimensions indicated for reinforcement, and as follows:

a. Provide fabrication tolerances that are in accordance with ACI 117.

b. Provide hooks and bends that are in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Reinforcement must be bent cold to shapes as indicated. Bending must be done in the shop. Rebending of a reinforcing bar that has been bent incorrectly is not be permitted. Bending must be in accordance with standard approved practice and by approved machine methods.

Deliver reinforcing bars bundled, tagged, and marked. Tags must be metal with bar size, length, mark, and other information pressed in by machine. Marks must correspond with those used on the placing drawings.

Do not use reinforcement that has any of the following defects:

a. Bar lengths, depths, and bends beyond specified fabrication tolerances

b. Bends or kinks not indicated on drawings or approved shop drawings

c. Bars with reduced cross-section due to rusting or other cause

Replace defective reinforcement with new reinforcement having required shape, form, and cross-section area.

3.5.10 Placing Reinforcement

Place reinforcement in accordance with ACI 301.

For slabs on grade (over earth or over capillary water barrier) and for footing reinforcement, support bars or welded wire reinforcement on precast concrete blocks, spaced at intervals required by size of reinforcement, to keep reinforcement the minimum height specified above the underside of slab or footing.

For slabs other than on grade, supports for which any portion is less than 1 inch from concrete surfaces that are exposed to view or to be painted must be of precast concrete units, plastic-coated steel, or stainless steel protected bar supports. Precast concrete units must be wedge shaped, not larger than 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches, and of thickness equal to that indicated for concrete protection of reinforcement. Provide precast units that have cast-in galvanized tie wire hooked for anchorage and blend with concrete surfaces after finishing is completed.

Provide reinforcement that is supported and secured together to prevent displacement by construction loads or by placing of wet concrete, and as follows:

a. Provide supports for reinforcing bars that are sufficient in number and have sufficient strength to carry the reinforcement they support, and in accordance with ACI 301 and CRSI 10MSP. Do not use supports to

support runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.

b. Equip supports on ground and similar surfaces with sand-plates.

c. Support welded wire reinforcement as required for reinforcing bars.

d. Secure reinforcements to supports by means of tie wire. Wire must be black, soft iron wire, not less than 16 gage.

e. Reinforcement must be accurately placed, securely tied at intersections, and held in position during placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other approved supports. Point wire-tie ends away from the form. Unless otherwise indicated, numbers, type, and spacing of supports must conform to the Contract Documents.

f. Bending of reinforcing bars partially embedded in concrete is permitted only as specified in the Contract Documents.

3.5.11 Spacing of Reinforcing Bars

a. Spacing must be as indicated in the Contract Documents.

b. Reinforcing bars may be relocated to avoid interference with other reinforcement, or with conduit, pipe, or other embedded items. If any reinforcing bar is moved a distance exceeding one bar diameter or specified placing tolerance, resulting rearrangement of reinforcement is subject to preapproval by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.12 Concrete Protection for Reinforcement

Additional concrete protection must be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.5.13 Welding

Welding must be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

3.6 BATCHING, MEASURING, MIXING, AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE

In accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301, ACI 302.1R and ACI 304R, except as modified herein. Batching equipment must be such that the concrete ingredients are consistently measured within the following tolerances: 1 percent for cement and water, 2 percent for aggregate, and 3 percent for admixtures. Furnish mandatory batch ticket information for each load of ready mix concrete.

3.6.1 Measuring

Make measurements at intervals as specified in paragraphs SAMPLING and TESTING.

3.6.2 Mixing

a. Mix concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301 and ACI 304R.

b. Machine mix concrete. Begin mixing within 30 minutes after the cement has been added to the aggregates. Place concrete within 90 minutes of either addition of mixing water to cement and aggregates or addition

of cement to aggregates. A retarder must be used to facilitate placing and finishing when concrete temperature is 85 degrees F or greater..

c. Place concrete within 60 minutes if the concrete temperature is greater than 84 degrees F except as follows: if set retarding admixture is used and slump requirements can be met, limit for placing concrete may remain at 90 minutes. Additional water may be added, provided that both the specified maximum slump and submitted water-cementitious material ratio are not exceeded and the required concrete strength is still met. When additional water is added, an additional 30 revolutions of the mixer at mixing speed is required.

d. If the entrained air content falls below the specified limit, add a sufficient quantity of admixture, within the manufacturer's recommended dosage, to bring the entrained air content within the specified limits. Dissolve admixtures in the mixing water and mix in the drum to uniformly distribute the admixture throughout the batch. Do not reconstitute concrete that has begun to solidify.

e. When fibers are used, add fibers together with the aggregates and never as the first component in the mixer. Fibers must be dispensed into the mixing system using appropriate dispensing equipment and procedure as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6.3 Transporting

Transport concrete from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practicable. Prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Clean transporting equipment thoroughly before each batch. Do not use aluminum pipe or chutes. Remove concrete which has segregated in transporting and dispose of as directed.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE

Place concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5. Concrete shall be placed within 15 minutes of discharge into non-agitating equipment.

3.7.1 Pumping

ACI 304R and ACI 304.2R. Pumping must not result in separation or loss of materials nor cause interruptions sufficient to permit loss of plasticity between successive increments. Loss of slump in pumping equipment must not exceed 2 inches at discharge/placement. Do not convey concrete through pipe made of aluminum or aluminum alloy. Avoid rapid changes in pipe sizes. Limit maximum size of course aggregate to 33 percent of the diameter of the pipe. Limit maximum size of well-rounded aggregate to 40 percent of the pipe diameter. Take samples for testing at both the point of delivery to the pump and at the discharge end.

3.7.2 Cold Weather

Cold weather concrete must meet the requirements of ACI 306.1 unless otherwise specified. Do not allow concrete temperature to decrease below 50 degrees F. Obtain approval prior to placing concrete when the ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or when concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing temperatures within 24 hours. Cover concrete and provide sufficient heat to maintain 50 degrees F minimum adjacent to both the formwork and the structure while curing. Limit the rate of cooling to 37 degrees F in any one hour and 50 degrees F per 24 hours after heat application.

3.7.3 Hot Weather

Hot weather concrete must meet the requirements of ACI 305.1 unless otherwise specified. Maintain required concrete temperature using Figure 4.2 in ACI 305R to prevent the evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square foot of exposed concrete per hour. Cool ingredients before mixing or use other suitable means to control concrete temperature and prevent rapid drying of newly placed concrete. Shade the fresh concrete as soon as possible after placing. Start curing when the surface of the fresh concrete is sufficiently hard to permit curing without damage. Provide water hoses, pipes, spraying equipment, and water hauling equipment, where job site is remote to water source, to maintain a moist concrete surface throughout the curing period. Provide burlap cover or other suitable, permeable material with fog spray or continuous wetting of the concrete when weather conditions prevent the use of either liquid membrane curing compound or impervious sheets. For vertical surfaces, protect forms from direct sunlight and add water to top of structure once concrete is set.

3.7.4 Bonding

Surfaces of set concrete at joints, must be roughened and cleaned of laitance, coatings, loose particles, and foreign matter. Roughen surfaces in a manner that exposes the aggregate uniformly and does not leave laitance, loosened particles of aggregate, nor damaged concrete at the surface.

Obtain bonding of fresh concrete that has set as follows:

a. At joints between footings and walls or columns, between walls or columns and the beams or slabs they support, and elsewhere unless otherwise specified; roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete must be dampened, but not saturated, immediately prior to placing of fresh concrete.

b. At joints in exposed-to-view work; at vertical joints in walls; at joints near midpoint of span in girders, beams, supported slabs, other structural members; in work designed to contain liquids; the roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete must be dampened but not saturated and covered with a cement grout coating.

c. Provide cement grout that consists of equal parts of portland cement and fine aggregate by weight with not more than 6 gallons of water per sack of cement. Apply cement grout with a stiff broom or brush to a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Deposit fresh concrete before cement grout has attained its initial set.

3.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Provide as specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows.

3.8.1 Mixing Equipment

Before concrete pours, designate Contractor-owned site meeting environmental standards for cleaning out concrete mixing trucks. Minimize water used to wash equipment.

3.8.2 Hardened, Cured Waste Concrete

Crush and reuse hardened, cured waste concrete as fill or as a base course for pavement.

3.8.3 Reinforcing Steel

Collect reinforcing steel and place in designated area for recycling.

3.8.4 Other Waste

Identify concrete manufacturer's or supplier's policy for collection or return of construction waste, unused material, deconstruction waste, and/or packaging material. Institute deconstruction and construction waste separation and recycling for use in manufacturer's programs. When such a program is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials.

3.9 SURFACE FINISHES EXCEPT FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES

3.9.1 Defects

Repair surface defects in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

3.9.2 Not Against Forms (Top of Walls)

Surfaces not otherwise specified must be finished with wood floats to even surfaces. Finish must match adjacent finishes.

3.9.3 Formed Surfaces

3.9.3.1 Tolerances

Tolerances in accordance with ACI 117 and as indicated.

3.9.3.2 As-Cast Rough Form

Provide for surfaces not exposed to public view a surface finish SF-1.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

3.9.3.3 Standard Smooth Finish

Provide for surfaces exposed to public view a surface finish SF-3.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

3.10 FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES AND MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION

In accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 302.1R, unless otherwise specified. Slope floors uniformly to drains where drains are provided. Steel trowel and fine-broom finish concrete slabs that are to receive quarry tile, ceramic tile, or paver tile. Where straightedge measurements are specified, Contractor must provide straightedge.

3.10.1 Finish

Place, consolidate, and immediately strike off concrete to obtain proper contour, grade, and elevation before bleedwater appears. Permit concrete to attain a set sufficient for floating and supporting the weight of the finisher and equipment. If bleedwater is present prior to floating the

surface, drag the excess water off or remove by absorption with porous materials. Do not use dry cement to absorb bleedwater. Grate tampers ("jitterbugs") shall not be used.

3.10.1.1 Scratched

Use for surfaces intended to receive bonded applied cementitious applications. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a scratched finish.

3.10.1.2 Floated

Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a floated finish.

3.10.1.3 Steel Troweled

Use for floors intended as walking surfaces for reception of floor coverings. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a steel troweled finish.

3.10.1.4 Broomed

Use on surfaces of exterior walks, platforms, patios, and ramps, unless otherwise indicated. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a broomed finish.

3.10.1.5 Pavement

Screed the concrete with a template advanced with a combined longitudinal and crosswise motion. Maintain a slight surplus of concrete ahead of the template. After screeding, float the concrete longitudinally. Use a straightedge to check slope and flatness; correct and refloat as necessary. Obtain final finish by belting. Lay belt flat on the concrete surface and advance with a sawing motion; continue until a uniform but gritty nonslip surface is obtained. Round edges and joints with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch.

3.10.1.6 Concrete Toppings Placement

The following requirements apply to the placement of toppings of concrete on base slabs that are either freshly placed and still plastic, or on hardened base slabs.

a. Placing on a Fresh Base: Screed and bull float the base slab. As soon as the water sheen has disappeared, lightly rake the surface of the base slab with a stiff bristle broom to produce a bonding surface for the topping. Immediately spread the topping mixture evenly over the roughened base before final set takes place. Give the topping the finish indicated on the drawings.

b. Bonding to a Hardened Base: When the topping is to be bonded to a floated or troweled hardened base, roughen the base by scarifying, grit-blasting, scabbling, planing, flame cleaning, or acid-etching to lightly expose aggregate and provide a bonding surface. Remove dirt, laitance, and loose aggregate by means of a stiff wire broom. Keep the clean base wet for a period of 12 hours preceding the application of the topping. Remove excess water and apply a 1:1:1/2 cement-sand-water grout, and brush into the surface of the base slab. Do not allow the cement grout to dry, and spread it only short

distances ahead of the topping placement. Do not allow the temperature differential between the completed base and the topping mixture to exceed 41 degrees F at the time of placing. Place the topping and finish.

3.10.1.7 Chemical-Hardener Treatment

Apply liquid-chemical floor hardener where indicated after curing and drying concrete surface. Dilute liquid hardener with water and apply in three coats. First coat must be one-third strength, second coat one-half strength, and third coat two-thirds strength. Apply each coat evenly and allow to dry 24 hours between coats.

Approved proprietary chemical hardeners must be applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions.

3.10.2 Flat Floor Finishes

ACI 302.1R. Construct in accordance with one of the methods recommended in Table 10.15.3a, "Slab-on-ground flatness/levelness construction guide" or Table 10.15.3b, "Suspended slab flatness/levelness construction guide" appropriate for the type of construction. ACI 117 for tolerance tested by ASTM E1155.

a. Specified Conventional Value:

Floor Flatness (Ff) 20 minimum
Floor Levelness (FL) 15 minimum

b. Specified Industrial:

Floor Flatness (Ff) 30 minimum
Floor Levelness (FL) 20minimum

3.10.2.1 Measurement of Floor Tolerances

Test slab within 24 hours of the final troweling. Provide tests to Contracting Officer within 12 hours after collecting the data. Floor flatness inspector is required to provide a tolerance report which must include:

a. Key plan showing location of data collected.

b. Results required by ASTM E1155.

3.10.2.2 Remedies for Out of Tolerance Work

Contractor is required to repair and retest any floors not meeting specified tolerances. Prior to repair, Contractor must submit and receive approval for the proposed repair, including product data from any materials proposed. Repairs must not result in damage to structural integrity of the floor. For floors exposed to public view, repairs must prevent any uneven or unusual coloring of the surface.

3.10.3 Concrete Walks

Provide 4 inches thick minimum. Provide contraction joints spaced every 5 linear feet unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints 1 inch deep, or one fourth the slab thickness whichever is deeper, with a

jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide 0.5 inch thick transverse expansion joints at changes in direction where sidewalk abuts curb, steps, rigid pavement, or other similar structures; space expansion joints every 50 feet maximum. Give walks a broomed finish. Unless indicated otherwise, provide a transverse slope of 1/48. Limit variation in cross section to 1/4 inch in 5 feet.

3.10.4 Pits and Trenches

Place bottoms and walls monolithically or provide waterstops and keys.

3.10.5 Curbs

Provide contraction joints spaced every 10 feet maximum unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints 3/4 inch deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide expansion joints 1/2 inch thick and spaced every 100 feet maximum unless otherwise indicated. Perform pavement finish.

3.11 JOINTS

3.11.1 Construction Joints

Make and locate joints not indicated so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as approved. Joints must be perpendicular to main reinforcement. Reinforcement must be continued and developed across construction joints. Locate construction joints as follows:

3.11.1.1 Construction Joints for Constructability Purposes

a. In walls, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; at top and bottom of door and window openings or where required to conform to architectural details; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into wall.

b. In columns or piers, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column or pier.

c. Near midpoint of spans for supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at the center, in which case construction joints in girder must offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Make transfer of shear through construction joint by use of inclined reinforcement.

Provide keyways at least 1-1/2-inches deep in construction joints in walls and slabs and between walls and footings; approved bulkheads may be used for slabs.

3.11.2 Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Provide joints at points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and elsewhere as indicated.

b. Fill joints with premolded joint filler strips 1/2 inch thick, extending full slab depth. Install filler strips at proper level below finish floor elevation with a slightly tapered, dress-and-oiled wood strip temporarily secured to top of filler strip to form a groove not less than 3/4 inch in depth where joint is sealed with sealing

compound and not less than 1/4 inch in depth where joint sealing is not required. Remove wood strip after concrete has set. Contractor must clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles after surface has dried.

3.11.3 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Provide joints to form panels as indicated.

b. Under and on exact line of each control joint, cut 50 percent of welded wire reinforcement before placing concrete.

c. Sawcut contraction joints into slab on ground in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

3.11.4 Sealing Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Contraction and control joints which are to receive finish flooring material must be sealed with joint sealing compound after concrete curing period. Slightly underfill groove with joint sealing compound to prevent extrusion of compound. Remove excess material as soon after sealing as possible.

b. Sealed groove must be left ready to receive filling material that is provided as part of finish floor covering work.

3.12 CONCRETE FLOOR TOPPING

3.12.1 Standard Floor Topping

Provide topping for treads and platforms of metal steel stairs and elsewhere as indicated.

3.12.1.1 Preparations Prior to Placing

a. When topping is placed on a green concrete base slab, screed surface of base slab to a level not more than 1-1/2 inches nor less than 1 inch below required finish surface. Remove water and laitance from surface of base slab before placing topping mixture. As soon as water ceases to rise to surface of base slab, place topping.

b. When topping is placed on a hardened concrete base slab, remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint, and other contaminants from base slab surface, leaving a clean surface. Prior to placing topping mixture, 2-1/2-inches minimum, slab surface must be dampened and left free of standing water. Immediately before topping mixture is placed, broom a coat of neat cement grout onto surface of slab. Do not allow cement grout to set or dry before topping is placed.

c. When topping is placed on a metal surface, such as metal pans for steel stairs, remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint, and other contaminants from metal surface.

3.12.1.2 Placing

Spread standard topping mixture evenly on previously prepared base slab or metal surface, brought to correct level with a straightedge, and struck off. Topping must be consolidated, floated, checked for trueness of

surface, and refloated as specified for float finish.

3.12.1.3 Finishing

Give trowel finish standard floor topping surfaces.

Give other finishes standard floor topping surfaces as indicated.

3.12.2 Heavy-Duty Floor Topping

Provide topping where indicated.

3.12.2.1 Heavy-duty Topping Mixture

Provide mixture that consists of 1 part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts emery aggregate or 1 part fine aggregate and 1-1/2 parts traprock coarse aggregate, by volume. Exact proportions of mixture must conform to recommendations of aggregate manufacturer. Mixing water must not exceed 3-1/4 gallons per 94-pound sack of cement including unabsorbed moisture in aggregate. Maximum slump must be 1 inch.

3.12.2.2 Base Slab

a. Screed surface of slab to a level no more than 1-1/2 inches nor less than 1 inch below grade of finished floor.

b. Give slab a scratch finish as specified.

c. Preparations prior to placing.

Remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint and other contaminants from base slab surface. Prior to placing topping mixture, dampen slab surface and leave free of standing water. Immediately before topping mixture is placed, broom a coat of neat cement grout onto surface of slab. Allow cement grout to set or dry before topping mixture is placed.

3.12.2.3 Placing

Spread heavy-duty topping mixture evenly on previously prepared base slab, and bring to correct level with a straightedge, and strike off. Provide topping that is consolidated, floated, and checked for trueness of surface as specified for float finish, except that power-driven floats is the impact type.

3.12.2.4 Finishing

Give trowel finish heavy-duty floor topping surfaces. Provide trowel finish as specified, except that additional troweling after first power troweling must be not less than three hand-troweling operations.

3.13 CURING AND PROTECTION

Curing and protection in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5, unless otherwise specified. Begin curing immediately following form removal. Avoid damage to concrete from vibration created by blasting, pile driving, movement of equipment in the vicinity, disturbance of formwork or protruding reinforcement, and any other activity resulting in ground vibrations. Protect concrete from injurious action by sun, rain, flowing

water, frost, mechanical injury, tire marks, and oil stains. Do not allow concrete to dry out from time of placement until the expiration of the specified curing period. Do not use membrane-forming compound on surfaces where appearance would be objectionable, on any surface to be painted, where coverings are to be bonded to the concrete, or on concrete to which other concrete is to be bonded. If forms are removed prior to the expiration of the curing period, provide another curing procedure specified herein for the remaining portion of the curing period. Provide moist curing for those areas receiving liquid chemical sealer, hardener, or epoxy coating. Allow curing compound/sealer installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that adsorb VOCs.

3.13.1 Requirements for Type III, High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

The curing periods are required to be not less than one-fourth of those specified for portland cement, but in no case less than 72 hours.

3.13.2 Curing Periods

ACI 301 Section 5, except 10 days for retaining walls, pavement or chimneys. Begin curing immediately after placement. Protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot temperatures, and mechanical injury; and maintain minimal moisture loss at a relatively constant temperature for the period necessary for hydration of the cement and hardening of the concrete. The materials and methods of curing are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.13.3 Curing Formed Surfaces

Accomplish curing of formed surfaces, including undersurfaces of girders, beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed before end of curing period, accomplish final curing of formed surfaces by any of the curing methods specified above, as applicable.

3.13.4 Curing Unformed Surfaces

a. Accomplish initial curing of unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces, by membrane curing.

b. Accomplish final curing of concrete surfaces to receive liquid floor hardener of finish flooring by moisture-retaining cover curing.

3.13.5 Temperature of Concrete During Curing

When temperature of atmosphere is 41 degrees F and below, maintain temperature of concrete at not less than 55 degrees F throughout concrete curing period or 45 degrees F when the curing period is measured by maturity. When necessary, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for heating, covering, insulation, or housing as required to maintain specified temperature and moisture conditions for concrete during curing period.

When the temperature of atmosphere is 80 degrees F and above or during other climatic conditions which cause too rapid drying of concrete, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for installation of wind breaks, of shading, and for fog spraying, wet sprinkling, or moisture-retaining covering of light color as required to protect concrete

during curing period.

Changes in temperature of concrete must be uniform and not exceed 37 degrees F in any one hour nor 80 degrees F in any 24-hour period.

3.13.6 Protection from Mechanical Injury

During curing period, protect concrete from damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration and from damage caused by rain or running water.

3.13.7 Protection After Curing

Protect finished concrete surfaces from damage by construction operations.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.14.1 Aggregate Testing

3.14.1.1 Fine Aggregate

At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there shall be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, the fine aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer, concreting shall be stopped, and immediate steps taken to correct the grading.

3.14.1.2 Coarse Aggregate

At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there shall be a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations shall show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt limits for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the coarse aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on any sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation shall be considered out of control and reported to the Contracting Officer. Concreting shall be stopped and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

3.14.2 Concrete Sampling

ASTM C172/C172M. Collect samples of fresh concrete to perform tests specified. ASTM C31/C31M for making test specimens.

3.14.3 Concrete Testing

3.14.3.1 Slump Tests

ASTM C143/C143M. Take concrete samples during concrete placement/discharge. The maximum slump may be increased as specified with the addition of an approved admixture provided that the water-cementitious material ratio is not exceeded. Perform tests at commencement of concrete placement, when test cylinders are made, and for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete.

3.14.3.2 Temperature Tests

Test the concrete delivered and the concrete in the forms. Perform tests in hot or cold weather conditions (below 50 degrees F and above 80 degrees F) for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete, until the specified temperature is obtained, and whenever test cylinders and slump tests are made.

3.14.3.3 Compressive Strength Tests

ASTM C39/C39M. Make six 6 inch by 12 inch test cylinders for each set of tests in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C172/C172M and applicable requirements of ACI 305R and ACI 306R. Take precautions to prevent evaporation and loss of water from the specimen. Test two cylinders at 7 days, two cylinders at 28 days, and hold two cylinder in reserve. Take samples for strength tests of each mix design of concrete placed each day not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 100 cubic yards of concrete for the first 500 cubic yards, then every 500 cubic yards thereafter, nor less than once for each 5400 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls. For the entire project, take no less than five sets of samples and perform strength tests for each mix design of concrete placed. Each strength test result must be the average of two cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days. Concrete compressive tests must meet the requirements of this section, the Contract Document, and ACI 301. Retest locations represented by erratic core strengths. Where retest does not meet concrete compressive strength requirements submit a mitigation or remediation plan for review and approval by the contracting officer. Repair core holes with nonshrink grout. Match color and finish of adjacent concrete.

3.14.3.4 Unit Weight of Structural Concrete

ASTM C567/C567M and ASTM C138/C138M. Determine unit weight of lightweight and normal weight concrete. Perform test for every 20 cubic yards maximum.

3.14.3.5 Strength of Concrete Structure

The strength of the concrete structure will be considered to be deficient if any of the following conditions are identified:

a. Failure to meet compressive strength tests as evaluated.

b. Reinforcement not conforming to requirements specified.

c. Concrete which differs from required dimensions or location in such a manner as to reduce strength.

d. Concrete curing and protection of concrete against extremes of temperature during curing, not conforming to requirements specified.

e. Concrete subjected to damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration.

f. Poor workmanship likely to result in deficient strength.

Where the strength of the concrete structure is considered deficient submit a mitigation or remediation plan for review and approval by the contracting officer.

3.14.3.6 Non-Conforming Materials

Factors that indicate that there are non-conforming materials include (but not limited to) excessive compressive strength, inadequate compressive strength, excessive slump, excessive voids and honeycombing, concrete delivery records that indicate excessive time between mixing and placement, or excessive water was added to the mixture during delivery and placement. Any of these indicators alone are sufficient reason for the Contracting Officer to request additional sampling and testing.

Investigations into non-conforming materials must be conducted at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor must be responsible for the investigation and must make written recommendations to adequately mitigate or remediate the non-conforming material. The Contracting Officer may accept, accept with reduced payment, require mitigation, or require removal and replacement of non-conforming material at no additional cost to the Government.

3.14.3.7 Testing Concrete Structure for Strength

When there is evidence that strength of concrete structure in place does not meet specification requirements or there are non-conforming materials, make cores drilled from hardened concrete for compressive strength determination in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M, and as follows:

a. Take at least three representative cores from each member or area of concrete-in-place that is considered potentially deficient. Location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

b. Test cores after moisture conditioning in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M if concrete they represent is more than superficially wet under service.

c. Air dry cores, (60 to 80 degrees F with relative humidity less than 60 percent) for 7 days before test and test dry if concrete they represent is dry under service conditions.

d. Strength of cores from each member or area are considered satisfactory if their average is equal to or greater than 85 percent of the 28-day design compressive strength of the class of concrete.

Fill core holes solid with patching mortar and finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces.

Correct concrete work that is found inadequate by core tests in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.15 REPAIR, REHABILITATION AND REMOVAL

Before the Contracting Officer accepts the structure the Contractor must inspect the structure for cracks, damage and substandard concrete placements that may adversely affect the service life of the structure. A report documenting these defects must be prepared which includes recommendations for repair, removal or remediation must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval before any corrective work is accomplished.

3.15.1 Crack Repair

Prior to final acceptance, all cracks in excess of 0.02 inches wide must be documented and repaired. The proposed method and materials to repair the cracks must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval. The proposal must address the amount of movement expected in the crack due to temperature changes and loading.

3.15.2 Repair of Weak Surfaces

Weak surfaces are defined as mortar-rich, rain-damaged, uncured, or containing exposed voids or deleterious materials. Concrete surfaces with weak surfaces less than 1/4 inch thick must be diamond ground to remove the weak surface. Surfaces containing weak surfaces greater than 1/4 inch thick must be removed and replaced or mitigated in a manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.15.3 Failure of Quality Assurance Test Results

Proposed mitigation efforts by the Contractor must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to proceeding.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 04 20 00

UNIT MASONRY
11/15, CHG 2: 05/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 216.1	(2014) Code Requirements for Determining Fire Resistance of Concrete and Masonry Construction Assemblies
ACI 318	(2014; Errata 1-2 2014; Errata 3-5 2015; Errata 6 2016; Errata 7-9 2017) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-14) and Commentary (ACI 318R-14)
ACI SP-66	(2004) ACI Detailing Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A185/A185M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
ASTM A615/A615M	(2022) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A951/A951M	(2011) Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement
ASTM A996/A996M	(2016) Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars

	for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2017) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM B370	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM C27	(1998; R 2008) Fireclay and High-Alumina Refractory Brick
ASTM C55	(2017) Standard Specification for Concrete Building Brick
ASTM C62	(2017) Standard Specification for Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C67/C67M	(2021) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C73	(2017) Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Brick (Sand-Lime Brick)
ASTM C90	(2022) Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C129	(2017) Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C207	(2018) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C216	(2022) Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C270	(2019a; E 2019) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C476	(2020) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
ASTM C494/C494M	(2019; E 2022) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C586	(2011) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Carbonate Rocks as Concrete Aggregates (Rock-Cylinder Method)
ASTM C616/C615M	(2011) Standard Specification for Granite

	Dimension Stone
ASTM C616/C616M	(2010) Standard Specification for Quartz-Based Dimension Stone
ASTM C641	(2017) Standard Test Method for Iron Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C652	(2022) Standard Specification for Hollow Brick (Hollow Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C780	(2020) Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C979/C979M	(2016) Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
ASTM C1019	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C1384	(2012a) Standard Specification for Admixtures for Masonry Mortars
ASTM C1611/C1611M	(2021) Standard Test Method for Slump Flow of Self-Consolidating Concrete
ASTM C1634	(2011) Standard Specification for Concrete Facing Brick
ASTM D2000	(2018) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2287	(2019) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM E514/E514M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)

TMS MSJC	(2016) Masonry Standard Joint Committee's (MSJC) Book - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures, Containing TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5, TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, and Companion Commentaries

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Cut CMU Drawings; G, DO

Reinforcement Detail Drawings; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Hot Weather Procedures; G, DO

Cold Weather Procedures; G, DO

Clay or Shale Brick; G, DO

Cement; G, DO

Cementitious Materials; G, DO

Insulation; G,

SD-04 Samples

Mock-Up Panel; G, DO

Clay or Shale Brick; G, DO

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); G, DO

Concrete Brick; G, DO
Dimension Stone Units; G
Admixtures for Masonry Mortar; G

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners; G

Joint Reinforcement; G

Clay Masonry Expansion-Joint Materials; G

Insulation; G, DO

SD-05 Design Data

Masonry Compressive Strength; G, DO

Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units

Bracing Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Efflorescence Test

Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units

Field Testing of Mortar

Field Testing of Grout

Single-Wythe Masonry Wall Water Penetration Test

SD-07 Certificates

Special Masonry Inspector Qualifications

Clay or Shale Brick

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)

Concrete Brick

Precast Concrete Units

Cementitious Materials

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

Admixtures for Grout

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners

Joint Reinforcement

Insulation

Insulation

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

Admixtures for Grout

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Take-Back Program

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content of Clay Units; S

Recycled Content of Cement; S

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Masonry Mock-Up Panels

1.3.1.1 Mock-Up Panel Location

After material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work,

construct a mock-up panel for each type and color of masonry required. At least 48 hours prior to constructing the panel or panels, submit written notification to the Contracting Officer. Do not build-in mock-up panels as part of the structure; locate mock-up panels where directed. Construct portable mock-up panels or locate in an area where they will not be disrupted during construction.

1.3.1.2 Mock-Up Panel Configuration

Construct mock-up panels L-shaped or otherwise configured to represent all of the wall elements. Construct panels of the size necessary to demonstrate the acceptable level of workmanship for each type of masonry represented on the project. Provide a straight panel or a leg of an L-shaped panel of minimum size 8 feet long by6 feet high.

1.3.1.3 Mock-Up Panel Composition

Show full color range, texture, and bond pattern of the masonry work. Demonstrate mortar joint tooling; grouting of reinforced vertical cores, collar joints, bond beams, and lintels; positioning, securing, and lapping of reinforcing steel; positioning and lapping of joint reinforcement (including prefabricated corners); and cleaning of masonry work during the construction of the panels. Also include installation or application procedures for anchors, wall ties, CMU control joints, brick expansion joints, insulation, flashing, brick soldier, row lock courses and weeps. Include a masonry bonded cornera stacked bond cornera bond beam cornerandinstallation of electrical boxes, brick cornice, pilaster and conduit. When the panel represents reinforced masonry, include a 2 by 2 foot opening placed at least 2 feet above the panel base and 2 feet away from all free edges, corners, and control joints. Provide required reinforcing around this opening as well as at wall corners and control joints.

1.3.1.4 Mock-Up Panel Construction Method

Where anchored veneer walls or cavity walls are required, demonstrate and receive approval for the method of construction; i.e., either bring up the two wythes together or separately, with the insulation and appropriate ties placed within the specified tolerances across the cavity. Demonstrate provisions to preclude mortar or grout droppings in the cavity and to provide a clear open air space of the dimensions shown on the drawings. Where masonry is to be grouted, demonstrate and receive approval on the method that will be used to bring up the masonry wythes; support the reinforcing bars; and grout cells, bond beams, lintels, and collar joints using the requirements specified herein. When water-repellent is specified to be applied to the masonry, apply the approved product to the mock-up panel. Construct panels on a properly designed concrete foundation.

1.3.1.5 Mock-Up Panel Purpose

The completed panels is used as the standard of workmanship for the type of masonry represented. Do not commence masonry work until the mock-up panel for that type of masonry construction has been completed and approved. Protect panels from the weather and construction operations until the masonry work has been completed and approved. Perform cleaning procedures on the mockup and obtain approval of the Contracting Officer prior to cleaning the building. After completion of the work, completely remove the mock-up panels, including all foundation concrete, from the

construction site.

1.3.2 Special Masonry Inspector Qualifications

Refer to Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS for qualifications and responsibilities of the masonry special inspector.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, handle, and protect material to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material. Store and prepare materials in already disturbed areas to minimize project site disturbance and size of project site.

1.4.1 Masonry Units

Cover and protect masonry units from precipitation. Conform to handling and storage requirements of TMS MSJC.

a. Pack glazed brick, glazed structural clay tile, and prefaced concrete masonry units in the manufacturer's standard paper cartons, trays, or shrink wrapped pallets with a divider between each unit. Do not stack pallets. Do not remove units from cartons until cartons are placed on scaffolds or in the location where units are to be laid.

b. Mark prefabricated lintels on top sides to show either the lintel schedule number or the number and size of top and bottom bars.

1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Store steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement above the ground. Maintain steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties free of loose mill scale and loose rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Deliver cementitious and other packaged materials in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Store cementitious material in dry, weathertight enclosures or completely cover. Handle cementitious materials in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Store sand and aggregates in a manner to prevent contamination and segregation.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Conform to TMS MSJC for hot and cold weather masonry erection.

1.5.1 Hot Weather Procedures

When ambient air temperature exceeds 100 degrees F, or exceeds 90 degrees F and the wind velocity is greater than 8 mph, comply with TMS MSJC Article 1.8 D for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work; construction while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

1.5.2 Cold Weather Procedures

When ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F, comply with TMS MSJC Article 1.8 C for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work;

construction while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Design - Specified Compressive Strength of Masonry

The specified compressive strength of masonry, f'm, is 1500 PSI minimum.

2.1.2 Performance - Verify Masonry Compressive Strength

Verify specified compressive strength of masonry using the "Unit Strength Method" of TMS MSJC. Submit calculations and certifications of unit and mortar strength.

Verify specified compressive strength of masonry using the "Prism Test Method" of TMS MSJC when the "Unit Strength Method" cannot be used. Submit test results.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

2.2.1 General Requirements

Do not change the source of materials, which will affect the appearance of the finished work, after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval. Submit test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Certify test reports on a previously tested material as the same materials as that proposed for use in this project. Submit certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

2.2.2 Clay or Shale Brick

2.2.2.1 General

2.2.2.1.1 Sample Submittal

Submit brick samples as specified, showing the color range and texture of clay or shale brick. Limit units used on the project to those that conform to the approved sample. Submit sample of colored mortar with applicable masonry unit and color samples of three stretcher units and one unit for each type of special shape.

2.2.2.1.2 Uniformity

Manufacture bricks at one time and from the same run.Deliver clay or shale brick units factory-blended to provide a uniform appearance and color range in the completed wall.

2.2.2.1.3 Recycled Content

Provide clay units containing a minimum of 5 percent post-consumer recycled content, and a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content.

2.2.2.1.4 Efflorescence Test

Test clay brick that will be exposed to weathering for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M. Schedule tests far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" are subject to rejection.

2.2.2.2 Solid Clay or Shale Brick

Provide solid clay or shale brick that conforms to ASTM C216, Type FBS ASTM C62. Provide brick with minimum compressive strength of 6,800 psi. Where brick cores, recesses, or deformation would be exposed to view, provide 100 percent solid units. Provide brick with texture and color tange to match the brick indicated.

Provide brick with specified sizes.

a. Modular size, 3-5/8 inches thick, 2-1/4 inches high, and 7-5/8 inches long.

2.2.2.3 Hollow Clay or Shale Brick

Provide hollow clay brick that conforms to ASTM C652, Type HBS.

a. Provide brick size of 4 inches thick, 2 2/3 inches high, and 8 inches long.

b. Where vertical reinforcement is shown in hollow brick, provide hollow brick designed to provide precise vertical alignment of the cells, with minimum cell dimension of 2-1/2 inches.

c. Provide hollow brick with minimum compressive strength of 6,800 psi.

2.2.2.4 Refractory Brick

Provide brick units that comply with ASTM C27, low-duty type, 3-5/8 inches thick, 3-5/8 inches high, and 7 5/8 inches long.

2.2.3 Concrete Units

2.2.3.1 Aggregates

Test lightweight aggregates, and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C641,visual classification method. Do not incorporate aggregates for which the iron stain deposited on the filter paper exceeds the "light stain" classification.

2.2.3.2 Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)

2.2.3.2.1 Cement

Use only cement that has a low alkali content and is of one brand.

2.2.3.2.2 Recycled Content

Provide units with a minimum of 10 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 40 percent post-industrial recycled content, based on

mass, cost, or volume.

2.2.3.2.3 Size

Provide units with specified dimension of 7 5/8 inches wide, 7 5/8 inches high, and 15 5/8 inches long.

2.2.3.2.4 Surfaces

Provide units with exposed surfaces that are smooth and of uniform texture.

2.2.3.2.5 Weather Exposure

Provide concrete masonry units with water-repellant admixture added during manufacture where units will be exposed to weather.

2.2.3.2.6 Unit Types

a. Hollow Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, lightweight or normal weight. Provide load-bearing units for exterior walls, foundation walls, load-bearing walls, and shear walls.

b. Hollow Non-Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C129, lightweight or normal weight. Load-bearing units may be provided in lieu of non-load-bearing units.

c. Solid Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, lightweight or normal weight units. Provide solid units as indicated.

2.2.3.2.7 Jamb Units

Provide jamb units of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved.

Provide sash jamb units with a 3/4 by 3/4 inch groove near the center at end of each unit.

2.2.3.3 Architectural Units

Provide units that are integrally colored during manufacture, with color Referenced in architectural drawings.

2.2.3.4 Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units

For indicated fire-rated construction, provide concrete masonry units of minimum equivalent thickness for the fire rating indicated and the corresponding type of aggregates indicated in TABLE I. Units containing more than one of the aggregates listed in TABLE I will be rated by linear interpolation based on the percent by dry-rodded volume of each aggregate used in manufacturing the units.

TABLE I FIRE-RATED CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS							
Aggregate Type	Minimum Equivalent Thickness for Fire-Resistance Rating, inch						
	1/2 hour	3/4 hour	1 hour	1-1/2 hour	2 hours	3 hours	4 hours
Calcareous or siliceous gravel (other than limestone)	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.6	4.2	5.3	6.2
Limestone, cinders, or air-cooled slag	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.4	4.0	5.0	5.9
Expanded clay, expanded shale, or expanded slate	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.3	3.6	4.4	5.1
Expanded slag or pumice	1.5	1.9	2.1	2.7	3.2	4.0	4.7

Determine equivalent thickness in accordance with ACI 216.1. Where walls are to receive plaster or be faced with brick, or otherwise form an assembly; include the thickness of plaster or brick or other material in the assembly in determining the equivalent thickness. Submit calculation results.

2.2.3.5 Concrete Brick

2.2.3.5.1 Common Concrete Brick

Provide common concrete brick conforming to ASTM C55. Common concrete brick may be used where necessary for filling out in concrete masonry unit construction.

2.2.3.5.2 Concrete Brick for Facing

Provide concrete brick for exposed applications that conforms to ASTM C1634. Submit samples as specified.

2.2.3.5.3 Sand-Lime Brick

Provide calcium-silicate (sand-lime) that conforms to ASTM C73, Grade SW, approximately 3-5/8 inches thick, 2-1/4 inches high, and 8 inches long or modular, with smooth surfaces and natural color.

2.2.4 Precast Concrete Units

2.2.4.1 General

a. Provide precast concrete trim, lintels, copings, splashblocks and sills that are factory-made units in a plant regularly engaged in producing precast concrete units. Unless otherwise indicated, provide precast concrete with minimum 4,000 psi compressive strength, conforming to Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE using 1/2 inch to No. 4 nominal-size coarse aggregate, and with reinforcement required for handling of the units. Maintain minimum clearance of 3/4

inch between reinforcement and faces of units.

b. Unless precast-concrete items have been subjected during manufacture to saturated-steam pressure of at least 120 psi for at least 5 hours, either damp-cure for 24 hours or steam-cure and then age under cover for 28 days or longer. In precast concrete members weighing over 80 pounds provide built-in loops of galvanized wire or other approved provisions for lifting and anchoring.

c. Fabricate units with beds and joints at right angles to the face, with sharp true arises and with drip grooves on the underside where units overhang walls. Form exposed-to-view surfaces free of surface voids, spalls, cracks, and chipped or broken edges and with uniform appearance and color. Unless otherwise specified, provide units with a smooth dense finish.

d. Prior to installation, wet and inspect each unit for crazing. Items showing evidence of dusting, spalling, crazing, or having surfaces treated with a protective coating will be rejected.

e. Submit specified factory certificates.

f. Provide architectural cast stone masonry trim, copings, heads, and sills that are manufactured in a plant by a producer regularly engaged in producing cast stone. Provide cast stone units that comply with ASTM C1364. Submit test reports and three exemplars of the same cast stone product installed in similar projects in similar climatic conditions.

2.2.4.2 Precast Concrete Lintels

Provide precast concrete lintels, unless otherwise shown, of a thickness equal to the wall and reinforced with minimum two No. 4 bars for the full length. Provide top and bottom bars for lintels over 36 inches in length. Provide at least 8 inches bearing at each end. Label the top of lintels and clearly mark each lintel to show location in the structure. Design reinforced lintels in conformance with ACI 318 for flexural and shear strength, using concrete with a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 4000 psi. Limit lintel deflection due to dead plus live load to L/600 or 0.3 inches.

2.2.4.3 Precast Concrete Sills and Copings

Cast sills and copings washes. For windows having mullions, cast sills in sections with head joints at mullions and a 1/4 inch allowance for mortar joints. Roughen the ends of sills, except a 3/4 inch wide margin at exposed surfaces, for bond. Provide rounded nosings on treads of door sills. Reinforce sills with not less than two No. 4 bars.

2.2.5 DIMENSION STONE UNITS

Provide dimension stone for trim, sills, lintels, and copings cut to the design shown and conforming to:

Limestone	ASTM C586	Standard buff color with a smooth machine finish free from tool marks

Sandstone	ASTM C616/C616M	Standard grade, buff, gray, or buff brown, with a smooth finish free from clay pits and tool marks
Granite	ASTM C616/C615M	Commercial grade of medium or moderately coarse grain, with a light or medium gray or light pink color

Provide a smooth machine finish on washes, 4-cut finish on treads, and 6-cut or equivalent machine finish on other exposed surfaces. Except when supported by a steel member, provide lintels 4 inches or more in thickness from face to back edge and of the depth required to support the masonry over the opening. Fabricate stone with beds and joints at right angles to the face, and with sharp, true arises. Provide copings and sills with washes, and where overhanging the walls, with drips cut on the underside. Submit samples as specified.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Vibrators

Maintain at least one spare vibrator on site at all times.

2.3.2 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes is not permitted.

2.4 MATERIALS

2.4.1 Mortar Materials

2.4.1.1 Cementitious Materials

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by ASTM C270.

2.4.1.2 Hydrated Lime and Alternates

Provide lime that conforms to one of the materials permitted by ASTM C207 for use in combination with portland cement, hydraulic cement, and blended hydraulic cement. Do not use lime in combination with masonry cement or mortar cement.

2.4.1.3 Colored Mortar

Use mortar pigment that conforms to ASTM C979/C979M. Add pigment to mortar to produce a uniform color matching as indicated. Furnish pigments in accurately pre-measured and packaged units that can be added to a measured amount of cementitious materials or supply pigments via preblended cementitious materials or dry mortar mix.

a. In masonry cement or mortar cement, do not exceed 5 percent of cement weight for mineral oxide pigment; do not exceed 1 percent of cement weight for carbon black pigment.

b. In cement-lime mortar mix, do not exceed 10 percent of cementitious materials' weight for mineral oxide pigment; do not exceed 2 percent of cementitious materials' weight for carbon black pigment.

2.4.1.4 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

In cold weather, use a non-chloride based accelerating admixture that conforms to ASTM C1384, unless Type III portland cement is used in the mortar.

In showers and kitchens, use mortar that contains a water-repellent admixture that conforms to ASTM C1384. Provide a water-repellent admixture, conforming to ASTM C1384 and of the same brand and manufacturer as the block's integral water-repellent, in the mortar used to place concrete masonry units that have an integral water-repellent admixture.

2.4.1.5 Aggregate and Water

Provide aggregate (sand) and water that conform to materials permitted by ASTM C270.

2.4.2 Grout and Ready-Mix Grout Materials

2.4.2.1 Cementitious Materials for Grout

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by ASTM C476.

2.4.2.2 Admixtures for Grout

Water-reducing admixtures that conform to ASTM C494/C494M Type F or G and viscosity-modifying admixtures that conform to ASTM C494/C494M Type S are permitted for use in grout. Other admixtures require approval by the Contracting Officer.

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval by the Contracting Officer; use accelerating admixture that is non-corrosive and conforms to ASTM C494/C494M, Type C.

2.4.2.3 Aggregate and Water

Provide fine and coarse aggregates and water that conform to materials permitted by ASTM C476.

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

2.5.1 Mortar Mix

a. Provide mortar Type N and S unless specified otherwise herein.

b. Use ASTM C270 Type S cement-lime mortar or mortar cement mortar for seismic-force-resisting elements indicated.

c. Provide mortar that conforms to ASTM C270. Use Type Sfor foundation walls.

d. Provide Type S mortar for non-load-bearing, non-shear-wall interior masonry.

For field-batched mortar, measure component materials by volume. Use measuring boxes for materials that do not come in packages, such as sand, for consistent batching. Mix cementitious materials and aggregates between 3 and 5 minutes in a mechanical batch mixer with a sufficient amount of water to produce a workable consistency. Do not

hand mix mortar unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain workability of mortar by remixing or retempering. Discard mortar that has begun to stiffen or is not used within 2-1/2 hours after initial mixing.

f. For preblended mortar, follow manufacturer's mixing instructions.

2.5.2 Grout and Ready Mix Grout Mix

Use grout that conforms to ASTM C476, fine. Use conventional grout with a slump between 8 and 11 inches. Use self-consolidating grout with slump flow of 24 to 30 inches and a visual stability index (VSI) not greater than 1. Provide minimum grout strength of 2000 psi in 28 days, as tested in accordance with ASTM C1019. Do not change proportions and do not use materials with different physical or chemical characteristics in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that grout meets the specified requirements. Use ready-mixed grout that conforms to ASTM C476.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores that consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.6.2 Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners

2.6.2.1 General

a. Fabricate anchors and ties without drips or crimps. Size anchors and ties to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch mortar cover from each face of masonry.

b. Fabricate steel wire anchors and ties from wire conforming to ASTM A1064/A1064M and hot-dip galvanize in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

c. Fabricate joint reinforcement in conformance with ASTM A951/A951M. Hot dip galvanize joint reinforcement in exterior walls and in interior walls exposed to moist environment in conformance with ASTM A153/A153M. Galvanize joint reinforcement in other interior walls in conformance with ASTM A641/A641M; coordinate with paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT below.

d. Fabricate sheet metal anchors and ties in conformance with ASTM A1008/A1008M. Hot dip galvanize sheet metal anchors and ties in exterior walls and in interior walls exposed to moist environment in compliance with ASTM A153/A153M Class B. Galvanize sheet metal anchors and ties in other interior walls in compliance with ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Designation G60.

e. Submit two anchors, ties and bar positioners of each type used, as samples.

2.6.2.2 Wire Mesh Anchors

Provide wire mesh anchors of 1/4 inch mesh galvanized hardware cloth, conforming to ASTM A185/A185M, with length not less than 12 inches, at intersections of interior non-bearing masonry walls.

2.6.2.3 Wall Ties for Multi-Wythe Masonry Construction

Provide rectangular-shaped wall ties, fabricated of hot-dipped galvanized W1.7 diameter steel wire. Provide rectangular wall ties no less than 4 inches wide.

Provide adjustable type wall ties, if approved for use, that consist of two essentially U-shaped elements fabricated of minimum W2.8 diameter steel wire or pintle type ties that are inserted to eyes of horizontal joint reinforcement, hot-dip galvanized. Provide adjustable ties with double pintle legs and allows a maximum offset of 1-1/4 inch between each element of the tie and maximum distance between connecting parts no more than 1/16 inch. Form the pintle and eye elements so that both can be in the same plane. Wall ties may also be of a continuous type conforming to paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT.

2.6.2.4 Dovetail Anchors

Provide dovetail anchors of 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, triangular shaped, and attached to a 12 gauge or heavier steel dovetail section. Use these anchors to connect the exterior masonry wythe as it passes over the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls. Fill cells immediately above and below these anchors unless solid units are used. Furnish dovetail slots, which are specified to be installed by others, in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

2.6.2.5 Adjustable Anchors

2.6.2.5.1 Anchorage to Structural Steel

Provide hot-dip galvanized adjustable anchors for connecting masonry walls to the structural steel frame as detailed on the drawings . Provide zinc-rich paint for touching up paint after welding galvanized anchors to structural steel.

2.6.2.5.2 Anchorage of Veneer to Light Gauge Steel or Concrete Backing

Use one of the following types of adjustable anchors to connect veneer to light gauge steel or concrete backing:

a. sheet metal at least 7/8 inch wide, 0.06 inch thick, and with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch or bent, notched or punched to provide equivalent performance;

b. wire anchors of minimum size W1.7 with ends bent to form a minimum 2 inches extension and without drips;

c. or wire pintle anchors used in conjunction with joint reinforcement.

Do not exceed 1/16 inch clearance between connecting parts of the tie. Assemble adjustable anchors to prevent disengagement. Provide pintle anchors with one or more pintle legs of wire size W2.8 and an offset not exceeding 1-1/4 inch.

2.6.2.6 Veneer Anchor Screws

Provide screws for attachment of veneer anchors to cold-formed steel

framing members of size No. 12. Provide length of screws such that the screws penetrate the holding member by not less than 5/8 inch.

2.6.2.7 Bar Positioners

Factory-fabricate bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, from 9 gauge steel wire or equivalent, and hot-dip galvanized. Bar positioners must be suitable for intended use and be corrosion resistant steel. Bar positioners not fully contained within the wythe must be hot-dip galvanized.

2.6.3 Joint Reinforcement

Factory fabricate joint reinforcement in conformance with ASTM A951/A951M, welded construction. Provide ladder type joint reinforcement, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units and with all wires a minimum of 9 gauge. Size joint reinforcement to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch cover from each face. Space crosswires not more than 16 inches. Provide joint reinforcement for straight runs in flat sections not less than 10 feet long. Provide joint reinforcement with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features. Submit one piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

2.6.4 Reinforcing Steel Bars

Provide reinforcing steel bars and rods conforming to ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.

2.6.5 Concrete Masonry Control Joint Keys

Provide control joint keys of a factory fabricated solid section of natural or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) conforming to ASTM D2000 M2AA-805 with a minimum durometer hardness of 80 or polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D2287 Type PVC 654-4 with a minimum durometer hardness of 85. Form the control joint key with a solid shear section not less than 5/8 inch thick and 3/8 inch thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch, to fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry unit jamb sash grooves.

2.6.6 Clay Masonry Expansion-Joint Materials

Provide backer rod and sealant, adequate to accommodate joint compression and extension equal to 50 percent of the width of the joint. Provide the backer rod of compressible rod stock of closed cell polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, or other flexible, nonabsorptive material as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Provide sealant in conformance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

Submit one piece of each type of material used.

2.6.7 Through Wall Flashing and Weeps

2.6.7.1 General

Provide coated copper, copper or stainless steel sheet, self-adhesive rubberized sheet, or reinforced membrane sheet flashing except that flashing indicated to terminate in reglets must be metal or coated-metal flashing and except that the material must be one which is not adversely affected by dampproofing material.

2.6.7.2 Copper or Stainless Steel Flashing

Provide copper sheet, complying with ASTM B370, minimum 16 ounce weight; or stainless steel, ASTM A167, Type 304 or 316, 0.015 inch thick, No. 2D finish. Where indicated, provide with factory-fabricated deformations that mechanically bond flashing against horizontal movement in all directions, where deformations consist of dimples, diagonal corrugations, or a combination of dimples and transverse corrugations.

2.6.7.3 Reinforced Membrane Flashing

Provide polyester film core with a reinforcing fiberglass scrim bonded to one side. Provide membrane that is impervious to moisture, flexible, is not affected by caustic alkalis, and after being exposed for not less than 1/2 hour to a temperature of 32 degrees F, shows no cracking when, at that temperature, it is bent 180 degrees over a 1/16 inch diameter mandrel and then bent at the same point over the same size mandrel in the opposite direction 360 degrees.

2.6.7.4 Rubberized Flashing

Provide self-adhesive rubberized asphalt sheet flashing consisting of 32-mil thick pliable and highly adhesive rubberized asphalt compound bonded completely and integrally to 8-mil thick, high density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of 40 mils. Provide rubberized, asphalt-based mastic and surface conditioner that are each approved by flashing manufacturer for use with flashing material.

2.6.7.5 Weep Ventilators

Provide weep ventilators that are prefabricated from stainless steel or plastic. Provide inserts with grill or louver-type openings designed to allow the passage of moisture from cavities and to prevent the entrance of insects, and with a rectangular closure strip to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the opening. Provide ventilators with compressible flanges to fit in a standard 3/8 inch wide mortar joint and with height equal to the nominal height of the unit.

2.6.7.6 Single-Wythe Exterior Wall CMU Flashing System

In single-wythe exterior CMU walls, provide a system of CMU cell flashing pans and interlocking CMU web covers made from UV-resistant, high-density polyethylene. For exterior CMU walls, provide a flashing/weep system in open cores that do not receive grout. Cell flashing pans are to have integral weep spouts built into mortar bed joints that extend into the cell to prevent clogging with mortar.

2.6.7.7 Metal Drip Edge

Provide stainless steel drip edge, 15-mil thick, hemmed edges, with down-turned drip at the outside edge and upturned dam at the inside edge for use with membrane flashings.

2.6.8 RIGID BOARD-TYPE INSULATION

Provide rigid board-type insulation as specified in Section 07 21 13 BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to start of work, verify the applicable conditions as set forth in TMS MSJC, inspection.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Stains

Protect exposed surfaces from mortar and other stains. When mortar joints are tooled, remove mortar from exposed surfaces with fiber brushes and wooden paddles. Protect base of walls from splash stains by covering adjacent ground with sand, sawdust, or polyethylene.

3.2.2 Loads

Do not apply uniform loads for at least 12 hours or concentrated loads for at least 72 hours after masonry is constructed. Provide temporary bracing as required.

3.2.3 Concrete Surfaces

Where masonry is to be placed, clean concrete of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and slightly roughen to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 1/8 inch. Sandblast, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2.4 Shelf Angles

Adjust shelf angles as required to keep the masonry level and at the proper elevation.

3.2.5 Bracing

Provide bracing and scaffolding necessary for masonry work. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by OSHA and local codes and submit bracing calculations, sealed by a registered professional engineer. Do not remove bracing in less than 10 days.

3.3 ERECTION

3.3.1 General

a. Coordinate masonry work with the work of other trades to accommodate built-in items and to avoid cutting and patching. Lay masonry units in the indicated bond pattern. Lay facing courses level with back-up

courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances is plus or minus 1/2 inch. Adjust each unit to its final position while mortar is still soft and has plastic consistency.

b. Remove and clean units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened, and relay with fresh mortar. Keep air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted free from mortar and other debris. Select units to be used in exposed masonry surfaces from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work.

c. When necessary to temporarily discontinue the work, step (rack) back the masonry for joining when work resumes. Toothing may be used only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Before resuming work, remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joint. Cover the top of walls subjected to rain or snow with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in process. Extend the covering a minimum of 610 mm 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place.

d. Ensure that units being laid and surfaces to receive units are free of water film and frost. Lay solid units in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Bevel mortar for veneer wythes and slope down toward the cavity side. Shove units into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Completely fill vertical joints between solid units with mortar, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints. Place hollow units so that mortar extends to the depth of the face shell at heads and beds, unless otherwise indicated. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Provide means to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below or clean grout spaces prior to grouting.

e. In multi-wythe construction with collar joints no more than 3/4 inch wide, bring up the inner wythe not more than 16 inches ahead of the outer wythe. Fill collar joints with mortar during the laying of the facing wythe, and do not lag the laying of the facing wythe by back-buttering each unit as it is laid.

3.3.1.1 Jointing

Tool mortar joints when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Tool horizontal joints after tooling vertical joints. Brush mortar joints to remove loose and excess mortar.

3.3.1.1.1 Tooled Joints

Tool mortar joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces concave, using a jointer that is slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Perform tooling so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Use a jointer of sufficient length to obtain a straight and true mortar joint. No exterior joints are to be left un-tooled.

3.3.1.1.2 Flush Joints

Flush cut mortar joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas. Finish flush cut joints by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Point joints in unparged

masonry walls below grade tight. For architectural units, such as fluted units, completely fill both the head and bed joints and flush cut.

3.3.1.1.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls to a depth of 3/8 inch. On the exterior side of exterior frames,rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.3.1.1.4 Joint Widths

a. Construct brick masonry with mortar joint widths equal to the difference between the specified and nominal dimensions of the unit, within tolerances permitted by TMS MSJC.

b. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints in concrete masonry, except for prefaced concrete masonry units.

c. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints on unfaced side of prefaced concrete masonry units and not less than 3/16 inch nor more than 1/4 inch wide on prefaced side.

d. Maintain mortar joint widths within tolerances permitted by TMS MSJC

3.3.1.2 Cutting and Fitting

Use full units of the proper size wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Locate cut units where they would have the least impact on the architectural aesthetic goals of the facility. Perform cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Before being placed in the work, dry wet-cut units to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Provide cut edges that are clean, true and sharp.

a. Carefully make openings in the masonry so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Provide reinforced masonry lintels above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

b. Do not reduce masonry units in size by more than one-third in height and one-half in length. Do not locate cut products at ends of walls, corners, and other openings.

3.3.1.3 Unfinished Work

Rack back unfinished work for joining with new work. Toothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joints before laying new work.

3.3.1.4 Clay Masonry Expansion Joints

Provide clay masonry expansion joints as indicated. Construct by filling with a compressible foam pad. Ensure that no mortar or other noncompressible materials are within the joint. Install backer rod and

sealant in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3.1.5 Control Joints

Provide control joints in concrete masonry as indicated. Construct using sash jamb units with control joint keyin accordance with the details shown on the Drawings. Form a continuous vertical joint at control joint locations, including through bond beams, by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. Interrupt the control joint key in courses containing continuous bond beam reinforcement. Interrupt the horizontal reinforcement and grout in bond beams at the control joint except in bond beams at the floor and roof diaphragms.

Where mortar was placed in the joint, rake both faces of the control joints to a depth of 3/4 inch. Install backer rod and sealant on both faces in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3.1.6 Decorative Architectural Units

Place decorative masonry units with the patterned face shell properly aligned in the completed wall.

3.3.2 Clay or Shale Brick Masonry

3.3.2.1 Brick Placement

Blend all brick at the jobsite from several cubes to produce a uniform appearance when installed. An observable "banding" or "layering" of colors or textures caused by improperly mixed brick is unacceptable. Lay brick facing with the better face exposed. Lay brick in running bond with each course bonded at corners, unless otherwise indicated. Lay molded brick with the frog side down. Do not lay brick that is cored, recessed, or has other deformations in a manner that allows those deformations to be exposed to view; lay 100 percent solid units in these areas. Completely fill head and bed joints of solid units with mortar. Lay hollow units with mortar joints as specified for concrete masonry units.

Place exterior face of salvaged bricks towards the exterior.

3.3.2.2 Wetting of Units

Wet clay, shale brick, or hollow brick units having an initial rate of absorption of more than 1 gram per minute per square inch of bed surface in conformance with ASTM C67/C67M. Ensure that each unit is nearly saturated when wetted but surface dry when laid.

Test clay or shale brick daily on the job, prior to laying, as follows: Using a wax pencil, draw a circle the size of a quarter on five randomly selected bricks. Apply 20 drops of water with a medicine dropper to the surface within the circle on each brick. If the average time that the water is completely absorbed in the five bricks is less than 1-1/2 minutes, wet bricks represented by the five bricks tested.

3.3.2.3 Brick Sills

Lay brick on edge, slope not less than 3/4 inch downward to the outside, and project not less than 1/2 inch beyond the face of the wall to form a wash and drip. Fill all joints solidly with mortar and tool.

3.3.2.4 Partitions

a. Construct partitions continuous from floor to underside of floor or roof deck where shown. Fill openings in firewalls around joists and other structural members as indicated or approved. Where suspended ceilings on both sides of partitions are indicated, the partitions other than those shown to be continuous may be stopped approximately 4 inches above the ceiling level. Construct an isolation joint in the intersection between partitions and structural or exterior walls.

b. Tie interior partitions having 4 inch nominal thickness units to intersecting partitions of 4 inch units, 5 inches into partitions of 6 inch units, and 7 inches into partitions of 8 inch or thicker units. Fill cells within vertical plane of ties solid with grout for full height of partition or solid masonry units may be used. Tie interior partitions over 4 inches thick together with joint reinforcement. Provide joint reinforcement with prefabricated pieces at corners and intersections of partitions.

c. Double-Faced Bases or Partitions: Construct double-faced clay unit bases and partitions of two-unit construction. Bond units by overlapping from opposite faces of the wall, 2 inches for 6 inch thick partitions and 4 inches for 8 inch thick or greater. A single wythe prefaced concrete masonry base or partition may be made with double faced units.

3.3.3 Anchored Veneer Construction

a. Construct exterior masonry wythes to the thickness indicated on the drawings. Provide a minimum 2 inch air space behind the masonry veneer. Provide means to ensure that the cavity space and flashings are kept clean of mortar droppings and other loose debris. Maintain chases and raked-out joints free from mortar and debris.

b. Place masonry in running bond pattern. Place longitudinal reinforcement, consisting of at least one continuous hot-dip galvanized W 1.7 (9gauge) steel wire, in the veneer wythe when laid in stack bond.

c. For veneer over stud framing, do not install veneer until the exterior sheathing, moisture barrier, veneer anchors and flashing have been installed on the backing. Take extreme care to avoid damage to the moisture barrier and flashing during construction of the masonry veneer. Repair or replace portions of the moisture barrier and flashing that are damaged prior to completion of the veneer. Provide a continuous cavity as indicated.

d. For veneer with a masonry backup wythe, lay up both the inner and the outer wythes together except when adjustable joint reinforcement assemblies are approved for use. When both wythes are not brought up together, install through-wall flashings with the exterior wythe, securing the top edge of the flashing with a termination bar and sealant, or protect flashings that are installed with the interior wythe from damage until they are fully enclosed in the wall.

e. Provide anchors (ties) to connect the veneer to its backing in sufficient quantity to comply with the following requirements: maximum wall area per anchor {tie) of 2.67 sq ft, and maximum vertical spacing of 24-inch, and maximum horizontal spacing of 24-inch. Provide

additional anchors around openings larger than 16 inch in either direction. Space anchors around perimeter of opening at a maximum of 24 inches on center. Place anchors within 12 inches of openings. Anchors with drips are not permitted.

f. With solid units, embed anchors in mortar joint and extend into the veneer a minimum of 1-1/2 inch, with at least 5/8 inch mortar cover to the outside face.

g. With hollow units, embed anchors in mortar or grout and extend into the veneer a minimum of 1-1/2 inch, with at least 5/8 inch mortar or grout cover to outside face.

3.3.4 Composite Walls

Tie masonry wythes together with joint reinforcement or with unit wall ties. Embed wall ties at least 1-1/2 inch into mortar of solid units and at least 1/2 inch into the mortar of the outer face shell of hollow units. Provide at least one tie every 2.67 square feet for wire size W1.7 and at least one tie every 4.50 square feet for wire size W2.8. Space ties at a maximum of 36 inches horizontally and 24 inches vertically. Do not cross expansion joints or control joints with ties. Fill collar joints between masonry facing and masonry backup solidly with grout.

3.3.5 Reinforced, Single Wythe Concrete Masonry Units Walls

3.3.5.1 Concrete Masonry Unit Placement

a. Fully bed units used to form piers, pilasters, columns, starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout in mortar under both face shells and webs. Provide mortar beds under both face shells for other units. Mortar head joints for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell.

b. Solidly grout foundation walls below grade.

c. Stiffen double walls at wall-mounted plumbing fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of each wall within the double wall. Adequately reinforce walls and partitions for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.

d. Submit drawings showing elevations of walls exposed to view and indicating the location of all cut CMU products.

3.3.5.2 Preparation for Reinforcement

Lay units in such a manner as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of cores to be grouted. Remove mortar protrusions extending 1/2 inch or more into cells before placing grout. Position reinforcing bars accurately as indicated before placing grout. Where vertical reinforcement occurs, fill cores solid with grout in accordance with paragraph PLACING GROUT in this Section.

3.3.6 Cavity Walls (Multi-Wythe Noncomposite Walls

Provide a continuous cavity as indicated. Bevel mortar beds away from

cavity to prevent projection into cavity when bricks are shoved in place. Keep cavities clear and clean of mortar droppings. At the bottom of cavity walls, in the course immediately above the through-wall flashing, temporarily omit one brick every 4 feet. Clean mortar droppings and debris out of the cavity through the temporary openings at least once each day masonry is laid, and more often when required to keep the cavities clean. Fill in the openings with bricks and mortar after the wall is complete and the cavity has been inspected and found clean. Dampproof cavity face of interior wythe in accordance with Section 07 11 13 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING.

Securely tie the two wythes together with horizontal joint reinforcement, or provide ties to connect the masonry wythes in sufficient quantity to comply with the following requirements: maximum wall area per tie of 2.67 square feet, and maximum vertical spacing of 24-inch, and maximum horizontal spacing of 24-inch. Provide additional ties around openings larger than 16 inches in either direction. Space ties around perimeter of opening at a maximum of 3 feet on center. Place ties within 12 inchesof openings. Ties with drips are not permitted.

3.3.7 ANCHORAGE

3.3.7.1 Anchorage to Concrete

Anchor masonry to the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls with dovetail anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally.

3.3.7.2 Anchorage to Structural Steel

Anchor masonry to vertical structural steel framing with adjustable steel wire anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically, and if applicable, not over 24 inches on centers horizontally.

3.3.7.3 Anchorage at Intersecting Walls

Provide wire mesh anchors at maximum 16 inches spacing at intersections of interior non-bearing masonry walls.

Anchor structural masonry walls per the details shown on the drawings.

3.3.8 Lintels

3.3.8.1 Masonry Lintels

Construct masonry lintels with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced with a minimum of two No. 4 bars in the bottom course unless otherwise indicated. Extend lintel reinforcement beyond each side of masonry opening 40 bar diameters or 24 inches, whichever is greater. Support reinforcing bars in place prior to grouting and locate 1/2 inch above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit.

3.3.8.2 Precast Concrete and Steel Lintels

Provide precast concrete and steel lintels as shown on the Drawings. Set lintels in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Provide steel and precast lintels with a minimum bearing length of 8 inches unless otherwise indicated. In partially grouted masonry, provide fully grouted units under the full lintel bearing length, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3.9 Sills and Copings

Set sills and copings in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Slope sills and copings to drain water. Mechanically anchor copings and sills longer than 4 feet as indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Bar Reinforcement Installation

3.4.1.1 Preparation

Submit detail drawings showing bar splice locations. Identify bent bars on a bending diagram and reference and locate such bars on the drawings. Show wall dimensions, bar clearances, and wall openings. Utilize bending details that conform to the requirements of ACI SP-66. No approval will be given to the shop drawings until the Contractor certifies that all openings, including those for mechanical and electrical service, are shown. If, during construction, additional masonry openings are required, resubmit the approved shop drawings with the additional openings shown along with the proposed changes. Clearly highlight location of these additional openings. Provide wall elevation drawings with minimum scale of 1/4 inch per foot. Submit drawings including plans, elevations, and details of wall reinforcement; details of reinforcing bars at corners and wall intersections; offsets; tops, bottoms, and ends of walls; control and expansion joints; lintels; and wall openings.

Clean reinforcement of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, and other coatings that might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Do not use bars with kinks or bends not shown on the approved shop drawings. Place reinforcement prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, extend vertical wall reinforcement to within 2 inches of tops of walls.

3.4.1.2 Positioning Bars

a. Accurately place vertical bars within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. Maintain a minimum clearance of 1/2 inch between the bars and masonry units. Provide minimum clearance between parallel bars of 1/2 inch between the bars and masonry units for coarse grout and a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch between the bars and masonry units for fine grout. Provide minimum clearance between parallel bars of 1 inch or one diameter of the reinforcement, whichever is greater. Vertical reinforcement may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement or by other means to prevent displacement beyond permitted tolerances. As masonry work progresses, secure vertical reinforcement to prevent displacement beyond allowable tolerances.

b. Wire column and pilaster lateral ties in position around the vertical reinforcing bars. Place lateral ties in contact with the vertical reinforcement and do not place in horizontal mortar bed joints.

c. Position horizontal reinforcing bars as indicated. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal bars, unless otherwise indicated.

d. Form splices by lapping bars as indicated. Do not cut, bend or

eliminate reinforcing bars. Foundation dowel bars may be field-bent when permitted by TMS MSJC.

3.4.1.3 Splices of Bar Reinforcement

Lap splice reinforcing bars as indicated. When used, provide welded or mechanical connections that develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

3.4.2 Placing Grout

3.4.2.1 General

Fill cells containing reinforcing bars with grout. Solidly grout hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces. Solidly grout cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings for full height of openings. Solidly grout walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units.

Discard site-mixed grout that is not placed within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch or when the specified slump is not met without adding water after initial mixing. Discard ready-mixed grout that does not meet the specified slump without adding water other than water that was added at the time of initial discharge. Allow sufficient time between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. Provide a grout shear key between lifts when grouting is delayed and the lower lift loses plasticity. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, tear down the wall and rebuild.

3.4.2.2 Vertical Grout Barriers for Multi-Wythe Composite Walls

In multi-wythe composite walls, provide grout barriers in the collar join not more than 30 feet apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

3.4.2.3 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Embed horizontal grout barriers in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.4.2.4 Grout Holes and Cleanouts

3.4.2.4.1 Grout Holes

Provide grouting holes in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Locate holes over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Provide additional openings spaced not more than 16 inches on centers where grouting of hollow unit masonry is indicated. Fom such openings not less than 4 inches in diameter or 3 by 4 inches in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, plug and finish grouting holes to match surrounding surfaces.

3.4.2.4.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

For hollow masonry units. provide cleanout holes at the bottom of every

grout pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 5 feet 4 inches. Where all cells are to be grouted, construct cleanout courses using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Provide cleanout holes at a maximum spacing of 32 inches where all cells are to be filled with grout.

Establish a new series of cleanouts if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Provide cleanouts not less than 3 by 3 inch by cutting openings in one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Do not cleanout holes until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, close cleanout holes in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.4.2.4.3 Cleanouts for Multi-Wythe Composite Masonry Construction

Provide cleanouts for construction of walls that incorporate a grout filled cavity between solid masonry wythes, provide cleanouts at the bottom of every pour by omitting every other masonry unit from one wythe. Establish a new series of cleanouts if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Do not plug cleanout holes until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, close cleanout holes in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.4.2.5 Grout Placement

A grout pour is the total height of masonry to be grouted prior to erection of additional masonry. A grout lift is an increment of grout placement within a grout pour. A grout pour is filled by one or more lifts of grout.

a. Lay masonry to the top of a pour permitted by TMS MSJC Table 7, based on the size of the grout space and the type of grout. Prior to grouting, remove masonry protrusions that extend 1/2 inch or more into cells or spaces to be grouted. Provide grout holes and cleanouts in accordance with paragraph GROUT HOLES AND CLEANOUTS above when the grout pour height exceeds 5 feet 4 inches. Hold reinforcement, bolts, and embedded connections rigidly in position before grouting is started. Do not prewet concrete masonry units.

b. Place grout using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to fill the grout space without segregation of aggregate. Operate grout pumps to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination.

c. If the masonry has cured at least 4 hours, grout slump is maintained between 10 to 11 inches, and no intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between the top and bottom of the pour height, place conventional grout in lifts not exceeding 12 feet 8 inches. For the same curing and slump conditions but with intermediate bond beams, limit conventional grout lift to the bottom of the lowest bond beam that is more than 5 feet 4 inches above the bottom of the lift, but do not exceed 12 feet 8 inches. If masonry has not cured at least 4 hours or grout slump is not maintained between 10 to 11 inches, place conventional grout in lifts not exceeding 5 feet 4 inches.

d. Consolidate conventional grout lift and reconsolidate after initial settlement before placing next lift. For grout pours that are 12

inches or less in height, consolidate and reconsolidate grout by mechanical vibration or puddling. For grout pours that are greater than 12 inches in height, consolidate and reconsolidate grout by mechanical vibration. Apply vibrators at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Limit duration of vibration to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation. If previous lift is not permitted to set, dip vibrator into previous lift. Do not insert vibrators into lower lifts that are in a semi-solidified state. If lower lift sets prior to placement of subsequent lift, form a grout key by terminating grout a minimum of 1-1/2 inch below a mortar joint. Vibrate each vertical cell containing reinforcement in partially grouted masonry. Do not form grout keys within beams.

e. If the masonry has cured 4 hours, place self-consolidating grout (SCG) in lifts not exceeding the pour height. If masonry has not cured for at least 4 hours, place SCG in lifts not exceeding 5 feet 4 inches. Do not mechanically consolidate self-consolidating grout. Place self-consolidating grout in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

f. Upon completion of each day's grouting, remove waste materials and debris from the equipment, and dispose of outside the masonry.

3.4.3 Joint Reinforcement Installation

Install joint reinforcement at 16 inches on center unless otherwise indicated. Lap joint reinforcement not less than 6 inches. Install prefabricated sections at corners and wall intersections. Place the longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement in mortar beds to provide not less than 5/8 inch cover to either face of the unit.

3.4.4 Bond Beams

Reinforce and grout bond beams as indicated and as described in paragraphs above. Install grout barriers under bond beam units to retain the grout as required, unless wall is fully grouted or solid bottom units are used. For high lift grouting in partially grouted masonry, provide grout retaining material on the top of bond beams to prevent upward flow of grout. Ensure that reinforcement is continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4.5 Flashing and Weeps

a. Install through-wall flashing at obstructions in the cavity and where indicated on Drawings. Ensure continuity of the flashing at laps and inside and outside corners by splicing in a manner approved by the flashing manufacturer. Ensure that the top edge of the flashing is sealed by turning the flashing 1/2 inch into the mortar bed joint of backup masonry attaching a termination bar and applying compatible sealant at the top edge of the termination bar . Terminate the horizontal leg of the flashing by extending the sheet metal 1/2 inch beyond the outside face of masonry and turning downward with a hemmed drip . Provide sealant below the drip edge of through-wall flashing.

b. Wherever through-wall flashing occurs, provide weep holes to drain flashing to exterior at acceptable locations as indicated. Provide weeps of weep ventilators. Locate weeps not more than 24 inches on

centers in mortar joints of the exterior wythe directly on the horizontal leg of through-wall flashing over foundations, bond beams, and any other horizontal interruptions of the cavity. Place weep holes perfectly horizontal or slightly canted downward to encourage water drainage outward and not inward. Other methods may be used for providing weeps when spacing is reduced to 16 inches on center and approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain weeps free of mortar and other obstructions.

c. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where CMU cells are open. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall on the exterior side. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Insulation

Insulate cavity walls (multi-wythe noncomposite masonry walls), where shown, by installing board-type insulation on the cavity side of the inner wythe. Apply board type insulation directly to the masonry or thru-wall flashing with adhesive. Neatly fit insulation between obstructions without impaling insulation on ties or anchors. Apply insulation in parallel courses with vertical joints breaking midway over the course below and in moderate contact with adjoining units without forcing. Cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces. Tape or seal the joints between the boards.

3.5.2 Interface with Other Products

3.5.2.1 Built-In Items

Fill spaces around built-in items with mortar. Point openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations with mortar. Embed anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in as the masonry work progresses. Fully embed anchors, ties and joint reinforcement in the mortar. Fill cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates with grout, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5.2.2 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior and exterior sides of exterior frames, rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.5.2.3 Bearing Plates

Set bearing plates for beams, joists, joist girders and similar structural members to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where non-shrink grout is indicated. Provide bedding mortar and non-shrink grout s specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.5.3 Tolerances

Lay masonry plumb, true to line, with courses level within the tolerances of TMS MSJC, Article 3.3 F.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Tests

3.6.1.1 Field Testing of Mortar

Perform mortar testing at the following frequency: One times per day. For each required mortar test, provide a minimum of three mortar samples. Perform initial mortar testing prior to construction for comparison purposes during construction.

Prepare and test mortar samples for mortar aggregate ratio in accordance with ASTM C780 Appendix A4. Submit test results.

3.6.1.2 Field Testing of Grout

a. Perform grout testing at the following frequency: One times per day. For each required grout property to be evaluated, provide a minimum of three specimens.

b. Sample and test conventional and self-conslidating grout for compressive strength and temperature in accordance with ASTM C1019.

c. Evaluate slump in conventional grout in accordance with ASTM C1019.

d. Evaluate slump flow and visual stability index of self-consolidating grout in accordance with ASTM C1611/C1611M.

3.6.1.3 Clay Brick Efflorescence Test

Test clay brick that will be exposed to weathering for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M. Schedule tests far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" are subject to rejection.

3.6.1.4 Single-Wythe Masonry Wall Water Penetration Test

Prior to start of field construction of the single-wythe concrete masonry wall, perform masonry wall water penetration test on mock-up wall assemblies consisting of the identical design, materials, mix, and construction methods as the actual wall construction and in accordance with ASTM E514/E514M. Prepare a minimum of three specimens and cure for minimum 28 days prior to testing. Construct panels by the same methods, processes, and applications to be used on the project's construction site. Spray test for 6 hours on each specimen. If water is visible on back of test panels during the test and areas of dampness on the backside of the test panels do not exceed 25 percent of the wall area, the panels will be considered to have passed. Dampness is defined as any area of surface darkening or discoloration due to moisture penetration or accumulation below the observed surface.

Construct additional test panels for each failed test performed until three test panels pass the test. Factors that can affect test performance include materials, mixing, and quality of application and workmanship. Materials, mixing, and methods adjustments may be necessary in order to provide construction that passes the water penetration test. Document and record the test specimen construction materials and application and provide written test report in accordance with ASTM E514/E514M, supplemented by a detailed discussion of the specifics of test panel

construction, application methods and processes used, quality of construction, and any variances or deviations that may have occurred between test panels during test panel construction. For failed test panels, identify in the supplemental report the variances, deficiencies or flaws that contributed to test panel failure and itemize the precautions to be taken in field construction of the masonry wall to prevent similar deficiencies and assure the wall construction replicates test panel conditions that pass the water penetration test. Submit the complete, certified test report, including supplemental report, to the Contracting Officer prior to start of single-wythe concrete masonry wall construction. Significant changes to materials, proportions, or construction techniques from those used in the passing water penetration test are grounds for performing new tests, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

3.6.2 Special Inspection

Perform special inspections and testing in accordance with Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.

3.7 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, completely remove mortar and grout daubs and splashings from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, rake out defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted, fill with mortar, and tool to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, remove scum and stains that have percolated through the masonry work using a low pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Do not clean masonry surfaces, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Leave masonry surfaces clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Do not use metal tools and metal brushes for cleaning.

3.7.1 Dry-Brushing Concrete Masonry

Dry brush exposed concrete masonry surfaces at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.7.2 Clay Brick Surfaces

Clean exposed clay brick masonry surfaces to obtain surfaces free of stain, dirt, mortar and grout daubs, efflorescence, and discoloration or scum from cleaning operations. Perform cleaning in accordance with the approved cleaning procedure demonstrated on the mockup.

After cleaning, examine the sample panel of similar material for discoloration or stain as a result of cleaning. If the sample panel is discolored or stained, change the method of cleaning to ensure that the masonry surfaces in the structure will not be adversely affected. Water-soak exposed masonry surfaces and then clean with a proprietary masonry cleaning agent specifically recommended for the color and texture by the clay brick manufacturer and manufacturer of the cleaning product. Apply the solution with stiff fiber brushes, followed immediately by thorough rinsing with clean water. Use proprietary cleaning agents in conformance with the cleaning product manufacturer's printed recommendations. Remove efflorescence in conformance with the brick manufacturer's recommendations.

3.8 CLOSE-OUT TAKE-BACK PROGRAM

Collect information from manufacturer for take-back program options. Set aside masonry units, full and partial to be returned to manufacturer for recycling into new product. When such a service is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials. Submit documentation that includes contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse.

3.9 PROTECTION

Protect facing materials against staining. Cover top of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane to protect from moisture intrusion when work is not in progress. Continue covering the top of the unfinished walls until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Extend covering a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place. Before starting or resuming work, clean top surface of masonry in place of loose mortar and foreign material.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 05 20

POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE AND MASONRY ANCHORS
05/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 355.2	(2007) Qualification of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary
ACI 355.4	(2011) Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete (ACI 355.4) and Commentary

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A193/A193M	(2020) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM E488/E488M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 APPLICABILITY

This guide specification covers the requirements for all anchors that are post-installed into hardened concrete, concrete masonry, or brick. This guide specification does not cover through bolts, powder or pneumatic actuated nails, or cast in anchors. Refer to Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS for requirements of through bolts, powder

or pneumatic actuated nails, or cast in anchors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Anchor

"Anchor" includes steel elements post-installed into hardened concrete, concrete masonry, or brick and used to transmit applied loads.

1.3.2 Periodic Special Inspections

"Periodic Special Inspection" as used herein means that, as a minimum, the Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector must perform inspections in accordance with this specification.

1.3.3 Continuous Special Inspections

"Continuous Special Inspection" as used herein means that the Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector observes the drilling and cleaning of holes, the injection of adhesive into the holes, and the insertion of anchors into the holes. When applicable for the type of installation, or as indicated in the project drawings, "Continuous Special Inspection" also includes observation of measures to secure the anchor during the adhesive curing period.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Installer Qualifications; G, RO

Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector Qualifications; G, RO

SD-03 Product Data

Mechanical Anchors in Concrete; G, DO

Mechanical and Adhesive Anchors in Masonry; G, DO

Non-Shrink, Non-Metallic Grout; G, RO

SD-06 Test Reports

Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspections Report; G, DO

SD-07 Certificates

Post-Installed Anchor Certification; G, RO

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions; G, RO

Non-Shrink, Non-Metallic Grout; G, RO

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform all work in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and all manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation. Submit the MSDS for epoxies and other potentially hazardous materials.

1.5.1 Qualifications

The submittals must identify individuals who will be working on this contract and their relevant experience and training. Do not make changes in approved personnel without prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.5.1.1 Installer Qualifications

Each worker engaged in the installation of post-installed anchors must have satisfactorily completed an applicable certification program or equivalent instruction program through the manufacturer or manufacturer's representative for all anchoring products they will install. A manufacturer's representative must train all installers per the installation instructions as listed in the ICC-ES Evaluation Report for the anchor being installed. Training must consist of a review and performance test of the complete installation process, including but not limited to:

(1) Hole drilling procedure

(2) Hole preparation & cleaning technique

(3) Adhesive injection technique & dispenser training / maintenance

(4) Anchor/threaded rod preparation and installation

(5) Rebar dowel preparation and installation

(6) Proof loading/torquing

(7) Installation in horizontal and upward orientations

Submit certification for each worker showing that they have completed the above training within three years prior to onsite work. Certification must include organization or manufacturer's name, instructor's name and qualifications, trainee's name, list of instruction received, date of instruction, and confirmation of successful performance tests.

1.5.1.2 Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector Qualifications

The Contractor must retain the services of a third party Special Inspector independent of the installing contractor and manufacturer. The individual(s) who perform special inspections for post-installed anchors must meet all Installer Qualification requirements and have a minimum of 5

years of experience as a Special Inspector on previous projects involving similar scope of work. Submit resumes, pertinent information, past experience, and training.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Packing, Shipping, Handling, and Unloading

Deliver products to job site in manufacturer's or distributor's original packaging undamaged, complete with installation instructions. Inspect materials delivered to site for damage. Unload and store with minimal handling.

1.6.2 Storage

Protect, store, and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent damage or deterioration. Do not allow chemical materials to freeze. Remove materials that have not be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, including expired materials, from the job site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Post-Installed Anchors

Provide anchors of the type, effective embedment, and diameter indicated on contract drawings. Minimum spacing and concrete edge distances must be as shown on contract drawings. Design values listed must be as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M for the substrate type, substrate moisture condition, concrete aggregate type (normal weight or lightweight concrete), and concrete/masonry strength. Minimum allowable strength tension and shear values must be as indicated on contract drawings. If more than one type of anchor is to be used on a project, clearly indicate on the submittal where each type of anchor will be used.

2.1.1.1 Post-Installed Anchor Certification

Submit product information with recommended design values and physical characteristics for each type anchor shown on the drawings.

Provide certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties. Anchors must have one of the following certifications:

(1) ICC-ES Evaluation Report indicating conformance with current applicable ICC ES Acceptance Criteria

(2) Third party Evaluation Report in conformance with ACI 355.2 or ACI 355.4, as applicable. Third party must be accredited under ISO/IEC 17025 by a recognized accreditation body conforming to the requirements of ISO/IEC 17011 in accordance with ACI 355.4."

2.1.1.2 Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions

Submit manufacturer's instructions for each anchor type shown on the drawings.

2.1.1.3 Mechanical Anchors in Concrete

Anchors must have been tested and qualified for performance in cracked and uncracked concrete in accordance with ACI 355.2.

Anchors must be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A193/A193M unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1.4 Mechanical and Adhesive Anchors in Masonry

Anchors must have been tested and qualified, by a third party, specifically for performance in filled concrete masonry andbrick to match the project's actual base material.

Adhesives must be moisture insensitive, low creep, structural adhesive. Threaded rods must meet the requirements of ASTM F1554 Grade 36.

Anchors must be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A193/A193M unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

Assemble at the site of the work, sufficient equipment that is dependable, appropriate and adequate to accomplish the work specified. Maintain the equipment in good working condition.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ANCHORING AND REINFORCING

Install anchors in accordance with the spacing and edge clearances indicated on the drawings. Anchor capacity is also highly dependent on proper installation. Follow all manufacturer and Evaluation Report installation instructions.

3.1.1 Drilling and Installing Mechanical Anchors

Drill holes for anchors using drilling equipment and bits suitable for the intended purpose, in accordance with Manufacturer's published installation instructions. Diameter of holes must be as recommended by the anchor manufacturer. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, all holes must be drilled perpendicular to the concrete surface. Deviations more than 6 degrees from perpendicular are not acceptable. Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength. Mechanical anchors must not be installed in concrete that is less than 7 days old.

Clean holes, install anchors and set anchors in place in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Protect threads and anchor from damage during anchor installation. Ensure proper embedment and placement in accordance with contract documents and all other work. Aim wedges away from any concrete edges that are less than 9 inches from centerline of hole.

Tighten nuts against smooth washers to the manufacturer's recommended torque, using a calibrated torque wrench. Following attainment of 10 percent of the specified torque, 100 percent of the specified torque must be reached within 7 or less complete turns of the nut. If the specified torque is not achieved within the required number of turns, the anchor

must be removed and replaced unless otherwise directed by the Engineer of Record.

3.1.2 Drilling and Installing Adhesive Anchors

Drill holes for anchors using drilling equipment and bits suitable for the intended purpose, in accordance with Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions and Evaluation Report installation instructions. Diameter of holes must be as recommended by the anchor manufacturer. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, all holes must be drilled perpendicular to the concrete surface. Deviations more than 10 degrees from perpendicular are not acceptable. Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength. Adhesive anchors must not be installed in concrete that is less than 21 days old.

Clean holes, place grout, and install anchors in accordance with anchor manufacturer's recommendations. Remove excess adhesive after the anchor has been set in place. Remove spills on adjacent surfaces. When installing resin cartridges or capsules in submerged conditions, place properly proportioned resin material in bottom of hole using a mixing tube prior to inserting the cartridge or capsule. Protect threads and anchor from damage during anchor installation. Ensure proper embedment and placement in accordance with contract documents and all other work. Do not disturb or load anchors before manufacturer specified cure time has elapsed.

Adhesives must be stored at temperatures prescribed by the manufacturer and must not be used beyond the expiration date.

3.1.3 Unused or Repairs to Drilled Holes

Any holes made for anchors that are not used must be filled with non-shrink, non metallic grout suitable for the orientation and size of hole and have a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi. Repair must completely fill hole and be flush with existing concrete or masonry. Place in accordance with manufacturer's recommended instructions. Final anchor positions must not be within1 inch of repair patches.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Existing reinforcing bars or other embedded items in the structure may conflict with specified anchor locations. Existing reinforcing and embedded items must not be damaged during installation of post-installed anchors.

The contractor must review the project drawings and must use Radar detection systems (such as Hilti Ferroscan), X-Ray, or other appropriate means to accurately locate the position of reinforcing bars and embedded items at the locations of the anchors in the field. Scanning method must provide enough accuracy and precision to locate the space between rebar. Structural integrity of existing concrete or masonry must not be impaired by investigating method.

Create a template at each anchor connection location prior to fabricating holes in connection plates. Template must be made by locating existing reinforcing with an approved reinforcement detection system.

3.3 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

3.3.1 Mechanical Anchors

For mechanical anchors, periodic special inspections are required. Inspections must be in accordance with ICC IBC and the Evaluation Report.

Mechanical Anchors must be inspected during installation, to verify anchor type, anchor dimensions, base material type, drill bit, hole dimensions, hole cleaning procedures, anchor spacing, edge distances, base material thickness, base material age, effective embedment, tightening torque, adherence to the manufacturer's printed installation instructions, and any additional items recommended in the Evaluation Report.

For mechanical anchors whose strength is dependent on a minimum installation torque, the Special Inspector must torque test the anchors with a calibrated torque wrench. Perform torque testing immediately on the first three anchors of each type and size, for each installer, and a minimum of 10 percent of randomly selected anchors. Anchor selection will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

For mechanical anchors whose strength is not dependent on a minimum installation torque, the Special Inspector must perform proof loading on the first three anchors of each type and size, for each installer and a minimum of 10 percent of randomly selected anchors. Anchor selection will be determined by the Contracting Officer. Perform confined tension proof load testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M. Use incremental loading for tensile test. Maintain proof load for a minimum of 10 seconds. Consider anchors to have failed if displacement exceeds 0.1 inch D/10, where D is the nominal anchor diameter, or if any of the failure modes listed in ASTM E488/E488M occur.

Proof loads must be the minimum of the value shown on the Drawings.

3.3.2 Adhesive Anchors

For adhesive anchors, periodic special inspection are required as a minimum. Where adhesive anchors are used to resist sustained tension in horizontal or upwardly inclined orientations, or where the findings of the Evaluation Report for the adhesive anchor product require it, continuous special inspection is needed. Inspections must be in accordance with ICC IBC and the Evaluation Report.

Adhesive anchors must be inspected during installation, to verify anchor type, anchor dimensions, base material type, base material age, drill bit, hole dimensions, hole cleaning procedures, anchor spacing, edge distances, base material thickness, effective embedment, tightening torque, adhesive mixing, filling of the hole with adhesive, adherence to the manufacturer's printed installation instructions, and any additional items recommended in the Evaluation Report.

The Special Inspector must perform proof loading on the first three anchors of each type and size, for each installer, and a minimum of 10 percent of randomly selected anchors. Anchor selection will be determined by the Contracting Officer. Perform confined tension proof load testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M. Use incremental loading for tensile test. Maintain proof load for a minimum of 10 seconds. Consider anchors to have failed if displacement exceeds 0.1 inch D/10, where D is the

nominal anchor diameter, or if any of the failure modes listed in ASTM E488/E488M occur.

Adhesive anchors and capsule anchors must not be torque tested.

Proof loads must be the minimum of the value shown on the Drawings.

3.3.3 Action Required from Failed Tests/Inspections

Immediately report failed anchor locations and test results to the Contracting Officer. Anchors that fail to meet proof/torque load or installation requirements must be regarded as malfunctioning. Do not re-use holes unless specifically allowed by manufacturer's published instructions and approved by the Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector.

If any of the tested anchors fail to achieve the specified torque or proof load within the limits of the contract documents, test a minimum of two adjacent anchors for each anchor that fails.

Continuously special inspect and proof load/torque test any replacement anchors.

Fill unused anchor holes and patch failed anchor locations in accordance with this specification. Prior to performing the repair, the Contractor must submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, the proposed fill and patch materials.

Additional tests, repairs, delays, or modification of work to accommodate failed tests will be at no cost to the Government.

3.3.4 Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspections Report

Report the results of all inspections daily. Submit report as an electronic PDF file to the Contracting Officer for review by the Engineer of Record. The report must include the following:

(1) Exact locations of the inspected and tested work

(2) Inspector's name

(3) Date of inspection

(4) Summary of work completed during the inspection period

(5) Test results

(6) Statement by the Special Inspector that clearly identifies the tested anchors as being acceptable or rejected.

(7) Statement by the Special Inspector confirming that the materials and installation procedures conform with the approved contract documents and the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

3.4 DUST CONTROL

Control dust resulting from demolition to prevent the spread of dust and avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Do not use water when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding, or pollution.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 05 23.16

STRUCTURAL WELDING
08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-189	(2020) ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.3/D1.3M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
AWS D1.4/D1.4M	(2011) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel
AWS D14.4/D14.4M	(2012) Specification for Welded Joints for Machinery and Equipment
AWS QC1	(2016) Specification for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors
AWS Z49.1	(2021) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E165/E165M	(2018) Standard Practice for Liquid Penetrant Examination for General Industry
ASTM E709	(2021) Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Testing

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S"

classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Welding Quality Assurance Plan; G, RO

SD-03 Product Data

Welding Procedure Qualifications; G, RO

Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification

Previous Qualifications

Welding Electrodes and Rods

SD-06 Test Reports

Nondestructive Testing

Weld Inspection Log

SD-07 Certificates

Certified Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS)

Certified Brazing Procedure Specifications (BPS)

Certified Procedure Qualification Records (PQR)

Certified Welder Performance Qualifications (WPQ)

Certified Brazer Performance Qualifications (BPQ)

Certified Welding Inspector

Nondestructive Testing Personnel

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except for pre-qualified (in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M) and previously qualified procedures, each Contractor performing welding must record in detail and qualify the welding procedure specification for any welding procedure followed in the fabrication of weldments. Conform welding procedure qualifications to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and to the specifications in this section. Submit for approval copies of the welding procedure specification and the procedure qualification records for each type of welding being performed. Submission of the welder, welding operator, or tacker qualification test records is also required. Approval of any procedure, however, does not relieve the Contractor of the sole responsibility for producing a finished structure meeting all the specified requirements. Submit this information on the forms in Annex M of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Individually identify and clearly reference on the

detail drawings and erection drawings all welding procedure specifications, or suitably key them to the contract drawings. In case of conflict between this specification and AWS D1.1/D1.1M, this specification governs.

1.3.1 General Requirements

Fabricate work in an AISC Certified Fabrication Plant, Category BU. Erect work by an AISC Certified Erector, Category CSE.

a. For Structural Projects, provide documentation of the following:

(1) Component Thickness 1/8 inch and greater: Qualification documents (WPS, PQR, and WPQ) in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

(2) Component Thickness Less than 1/8 inch: Qualification documents (WPS, PQR, and WPQ) in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

(3) Reinforcing Steel: Qualification documents (WPS, PQR, and WPQ) in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

b. For other applications, provide documentation of the following:

(1) Submit two copies of the Certified Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS), Certified Brazing Procedure Specifications (BPS) and Certified Procedure Qualification Records (PQR) to the Contracting Officer for review.

(2) Submit two copies of the Certified Welder Performance Qualifications (WPQ)and Certified Brazer Performance Qualifications (BPQ) to the Contracting Officer for review within fifteen calendar days prior to any employee welding on the project material.

(3) Machinery: Qualification documents (WPS, PQR, and WPQ) in accordance with AWS D14.4/D14.4M.

1.3.2 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures previously qualified by test in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, may be accepted for this contract without re-qualification, upon receipt of the test results, if the following conditions are met:

a. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.

b. The qualified welding procedure conforms to the requirements of this specification and is applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

c. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.3.3 Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification

Each welder, welding operator, and tacker assigned to work on this contract must be qualified in accordance with the applicable requirements

of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and as specified in this section. Welders, welding operators, and tackers who make acceptable procedure qualification test welds will be considered qualified for the welding procedure used within the applicable essential variables for welder qualification.

1.3.3.1 Previous Personnel Qualifications

At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, welders, welding operators, and tackers qualified by test within the previous 6 months may be accepted for this contract without re-qualification if all the following conditions are met:

a. Copies of the welding procedure specifications, the procedure qualification test records, and the welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification test records are submitted and approved in accordance with the specified requirements for detail drawings.

b. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.

c. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.3.3.2 Certificates

Before assigning any welder, welding operator, or tacker to work under this contract, submit the names and certification that each individual is qualified as specified. State in the certification the type of welding and positions for which the welder, welding operator, or tacker is qualified, the code and procedure under which the individual is qualified, the date qualified, and the name of the firm and person certifying the qualification tests. Keep the certification current, on file, and furnish 3 copies.

1.3.3.3 Renewal of Qualification

Re-qualification of a welder or welding operator is required under any of the following conditions:

a. It has been more than 6 months since the welder or welding operator has used the specific welding process for which he is qualified.

b. There is specific reason to question the welder or welding operator's ability to make welds that meet the requirements of these specifications.

c. The welder or welding operator was qualified by an employer other than those firms performing work under this contract, and a qualification test has not been taken within the past 12 months. Submit as evidence of conformance all records showing periods of employment, name of employer where welder, or welding operator, was last employed, and the process for which qualified.

d. A tacker who passes the qualification test is considered eligible to perform tack welding indefinitely in the positions and with the processes for which he/she is qualified, unless there is some specific reason to question the tacker's ability or there has been a gap greater than 6 months since he/she last used the process. In such a

case, the tacker is required to pass the prescribed tack welding test.

1.3.4 Inspector Qualification

Submit certificates indicating that certified welding inspectors meet the requirements of AWS QC1. Submit qualifications for nondestructive testing personnel in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/ASNT CP-189 for Levels I or II in the applicable nondestructive testing method. Level I inspectors must have direct supervision of a Level II inspector.

1.3.5 Symbols and Safety

Use symbols in accordance with AWS A2.4, unless otherwise indicated. Follow safe welding practices and safety precautions during welding in conformance with AWS Z49.1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Conform the design of welded connections to AISC 360, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Material with welds will not be accepted unless the welding is specified or indicated on the drawings or otherwise approved. Perform welding as specified in this section, except where additional requirements are shown on the drawings or are specified in other sections. Do not commence welding until welding procedures, inspectors, nondestructive testing personnel, welders, welding operators, and tackers have been qualified and the submittals approved by the Contracting Officer. Perform all testing at or near the work site. Maintain records of the test results obtained in welding procedure, welder, welding operator, and tacker performance qualifications.

2.1.1 Pre-erection Conference

Hold a pre-erection conference prior to the start of the field welding, to bring all affected parties together and to gain a naturally clear understanding of the project and the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) (submitted for all welding, including welding done using pre-qualified procedures). Mandatory attendance is required by all Contractor's welding production and inspection personnel and appropriate Government personnel. Include as items for discussion: responsibilities of various parties; welding procedures and processes to be followed; welding sequence (both within a joint and joint sequence within the building); inspection requirements and procedures, both visual and nondestructive testing; welding schedule; and other items deemed necessary by the attendees.

2.2 WELDING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

Provide all welding equipment, welding electrodes and rods, welding wire, and fluxes capable of producing satisfactory welds when used by a qualified welder or welding operator. Provide welding equipment and materials that comply with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit product data on welding electrodes and rods.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WELDING OPERATIONS

3.1.1 Requirements

Conform workmanship and techniques for welded construction to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AISC 360. When AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the AISC 360 specification conflict, the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M govern.

3.1.2 Identification

Identify all welds in one of the following ways:

a. Submit written records to indicate the location of welds made by each welder, welding operator, or tacker.

b. Identify all work performed by each welder, welding operator, or tacker with an assigned number, letter, or symbol to identify welds made by that individual. The Contracting Officer may require welders, welding operators, and tackers to apply their symbol next to the weld by means of rubber stamp, felt-tipped marker with waterproof ink, or other methods that do not cause an indentation in the metal. Place the identification mark for seam welds adjacent to the weld at 3 foot intervals. Identification with die stamps or electric etchers is not allowed.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL

Perform testing using an approved inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant; or if approved, the Contractor's inspection and testing personnel may be used instead of the commercial inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant. A Certified Welding Inspector must perform visual inspection on 100 percent of all welds. Document this inspection in the Visual Weld Inspection Log. Test 50% of CJP welds using ultrasonic testing per Table 6.2 of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Randomly test 50% of all PJP and fillet welds or as indicated by magnetic particle or dye penetrant testing. Verify the welds conform to paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE. Conform procedures and techniques for inspection with applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, ASTM E165/E165M, and ASTM E709. Submit a Welding Quality Assurance Plan and records of tests and inspections.

3.3 STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE

Conform dimensional tolerances for welded construction, details of welds, and quality of welds with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the contract drawings. Submit all records of nondestructive testing.

3.3.1 Nondestructive Testing

The welding is subject to inspection and tests in the mill, shop, and field. Inspection and tests in the mill or shop do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to furnish weldments of satisfactory quality. When materials or workmanship do not conform to the specification requirements, the Government reserves the right to reject material or workmanship or both at any time before final acceptance of the structure containing the weldment. Any indication of a defect is regarded as a defect, unless re-evaluation by nondestructive methods or by surface

conditioning shows that no unacceptable defect is present. Submit all records of nondestructive testing in accordance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE.

3.3.2 Destructive Tests

Make all repairs when metallographic specimens are removed from any part of a structure. Employ only qualified welders or welding operators, and use the proper joints and welding procedures, including peening or heat treatment if required, to develop the full strength of the members and joints cut and to relieve residual stress.

3.4 GOVERNMENT INSPECTION AND TESTING

In addition to the inspection and tests performed by the Contractor for quality control, the Government will perform inspection and testing for acceptance to the extent determined by the Contracting Officer. The work may be performed by the Government's own forces or under a separate contract for inspection and testing. The Government reserves the right to perform supplemental nondestructive and destructive tests to determine compliance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE.

3.5 CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS

If inspection or testing indicates defects in the weld joints, repair defective welds using a qualified welder or welding operator as applicable. Conduct corrections in accordance with the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the specifications. Repair all defects in accordance with the approved procedures. Repair defects discovered between passes before additional weld material is deposited. Wherever a defect is removed and repair by welding is not required, blend the affected area into the surrounding surface to eliminate sharp notches, crevices, or corners. After a defect is thought to have been removed, and before re-welding, examine the area by suitable methods to ensure that the defect has been eliminated. Repaired welds must meet the inspection requirements for the original welds.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL
08/18, CHG 2: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 207	(2016; R 2017) Certification Standard for Steel Fabrication and Erection, and Manufacturing of Metal Components
AISC 303	(2016) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges
AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual
AISC 326	(2009) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10	(1997) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-189	(2020) ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B46.1	(2020) Surface Texture, Surface Roughness, Waviness and Lay

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS QC1	(2016) Specification for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A6/A6M	(2021) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel

	Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A29/A29M	(2020) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Bars, Carbon and Alloy, Hot-Wrought
ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A563	(2015) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A992/A992M	(2020) Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
ASTM B695	(2021) Standard Specification for Coatings of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel
ASTM C827/C827M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM F436/F436M	(2019) Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions
ASTM F844	(2019) Standard Specification for Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F959/F959M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners, Inch and Metric Series

ASTM F1136/F1136M	(2011) Standard Specification for Zinc/Aluminum Corrosion Protective Coatings for Fasteners
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
ASTM F2329/F2329M	(2015) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners
ASTM F2833	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Corrosion Protective Fastener Coatings with Zinc Rich Base Coat and Aluminum Organic/Inorganic Type
ASTM F3125/F3125M	(2019) Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2016) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC Paint 20	(2019) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)
SSPC Paint 29	(2002; E 2004) Zinc Dust Sacrificial Primer, Performance-Based
SSPC SP 3	(2018) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2019, with Change 1, 2022) Structural Engineering

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart R	Steel Erection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings; G, RO

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings Including Details of Connections; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Shop Primer

Welding Electrodes and Rods

Direct Tension Indicator Washers

Non-Shrink Grout

Tension Control Bolts

Recycled Content for Structural Steel; S

Recycled Content for Structural Steel Tubing; S

Recycled Content for Steel Pipe; S

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations for Steel Connections; G, DO

Shoring and Temporary Bracing; G, DO

SD-06 Test Reports

Class B Coating

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Weld Inspection Reports

Direct Tension Indicator Washer Inspection Reports

Bolt Testing Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Steel

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Galvanizing

AISC Structural Steel Fabricator Quality Certification

AISC Structural Steel Erector Quality Certification

Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Welding Electrodes and Rods

Certified Welding Inspector

NDT Technician

Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS)

1.3 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION

Work must be fabricated by an AISC Certified Structural Steel Fabricator, in accordance with AISC 207, Category BU. Submit AISC Structural Steel Fabricator quality certification.

Work must be erected by an AISC Structural Steel Certified Erector, in accordance with AISC 207, Category CSE. Submit AISC Structural Steel erector quality certification.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals

1.4.1.1 Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings

Submit for record purposes. Indicate the sequence of erection, temporary shoring and bracing. The erection drawings must conform to AISC 303. Erection drawings must be reviewed, stamped and sealed by a registered professional engineer.

1.4.2 Fabrication Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC 303, AISC 326 and AISC 325. Fabrication drawings must not be reproductions of contract drawings. Sign and seal fabrication drawings by a registered professional engineer. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS A2.4 standard welding symbols. Shoring and temporary bracing must be designed and sealed by a registered professional engineer and submitted for record purposes, with calculations, as part of the drawings. Clearly highlight any deviations from the details shown on the contract drawings highlighted on the fabrication drawings. Explain the reasons for any deviations from the contract drawings.

1.4.3 Delegated Connection Design

Design structural steel connection indicated in the contract documents per AISC 303, Option 3, using the connection loads indicated. Submit design calculations for steel connections signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer.

1.4.4 Certifications

1.4.4.1 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. If the qualification date of the welder or welding operator is more than 6 months old, the welding operator's qualification certificate must be accompanied by a current certificate by the welder attesting to the fact that he has been engaged in welding since the date of certification, with no break in welding service greater than 6 months.

Conform to all requirements specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including shop primer and galvanizing, complete and ready for use. Provide structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing in accordance with AISC 303, AISC 360, and UFC 3-301-01 except as modified in this contract.

2.2 STEEL

2.2.1 Structural Steel

Wide flange and WT shapes, ASTM A992/A992M. Angles, Channels and Plates, ASTM A36/A36M. Provide structural steel containing a minimum of 80 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for structural steel.

2.2.2 Structural Steel Tubing

ASTM A500/A500M, Grade C. Provide structural steel tubing containing a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for structural steel tubing.

2.2.3 Steel Pipe

ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B, weight class STD (Standard) or as indicated. Provide steel pipe containing a minimum of 50 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel pipe.

2.3 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Submit the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

2.3.1 Common Grade Bolts

2.3.1.1 Bolts

ASTM A307, Grade A, plain finish hot dipped zinc coating. The bolt heads

and the nuts of the supplied fasteners must be marked with the manufacturer's identification mark, the strength grade and type specified by ASTM specifications.

2.3.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, heavy hex style.

2.3.1.3 Washers

ASTM F844.

2.3.2 High-Strength Bolts

High strength bolts and nuts must be shipped together in the same shipping container. Fasteners indicated to be galvanized shall be tested by the supplier to show that the galvanized nut with the supplied lubricant provided may be rotated from the snug tight condition well in excess of the rotation required for pretentioned installation without stripping. The supplier shall supply nuts that have been lubricated and tested with the supplied bolts.

2.3.2.1 Bolts

ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325M A325 , Type 1 Heavy Hex Head Style, plain finish hot dipped zinc coating.

2.3.2.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade and Style as specified in the applicable ASTM bolt standard.

2.3.2.3 Direct Tension Indicator Washers

ASTM F959/F959M. Submit product data for direct tension indicator washers.

2.3.2.4 Washers

ASTM F436/F436M, plain carbon steel.

2.3.3 Tension Control Bolts

ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 1, twistoff style assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon steel nuts, and hardened carbon steel washers. Assembly finish must be mechanically deposited zinc coating. Submit product data for tension control bolts.

2.3.4 Foundation Anchorage

2.3.4.1 Anchor Rods

ASTM F1554 Gr 36 , Class 1A.

2.3.4.2 Anchor Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, hex style.

2.3.4.3 Anchor Washers

ASTM F844.

2.3.4.4 Anchor Plate Washers

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.4 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit product data for welding electrodes and rods.

2.4.2 Non-Shrink Grout

ASTM C1107/C1107M, with no ASTM C827/C827M shrinkage. Submit product data for non-shrink grout.

2.4.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors

ASTM A29/A29M, Grades 1010 through 1020. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Table 7.1, Type B.

2.5 GALVANIZING

ASTM F2329/F2329M, ASTM F1136/F1136M, ASTM F2833 or ASTM B695 for threaded parts or ASTM A123/A123M for structural steel members, as applicable, unless specified otherwise galvanize after fabrication where practicable.

2.6 FABRICATION

Fabrication must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325. Fabrication and assembly must be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt and pin holes perpendicular to the surface of the member.

Compression joints depending on contact bearing must have a surface roughness not in excess of 500 micro inch as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends must be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A6/A6M.

Shop splices of members between field splices will be permitted only where indicated on the Contract Drawings. Splices not indicated require the approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.6.1 Markings

Prior to erection, identify members by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections must be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not locate erection markings on areas to be welded. Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations. Affix embossed tags to hot-dipped galvanized members.

2.6.2 Shop Primer

SSPC Paint 20 or SSPC Paint 29, (zinc rich primer). Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not

prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, galvanized surfaces, or surfaces within 0.5 inch of the toe of the welds prior to welding (except surfaces on which metal decking and shear studs are to be welded). If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer. Apply primer to a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mil. Submit shop primer product data.

Prime slip critical surfaces with a Class B coating in accordance with AISC 325. Submit test report for Class B coating.

Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F; or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below 40 degrees F within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

2.6.2.1 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished construction may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

2.6.3 Fireproofing Coated Surfaces

Clean and prepare surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing coatings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.7 DRAINAGE HOLES

Drill adequate drainage holes to eliminate water traps. Hole diameter must be 1/2 inch and location indicated on the detail drawings. Hole size and locations must not affect the structural integrity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

a. Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325, AISC 303 and 29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart R.

b. For low-rise structural steel buildings (60 feet tall or less and a maximum of 2 stories), erect the structure in accordance with AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10.

After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 STORAGE

Store the material out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as to minimize deterioration.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, design connections indicated in accordance with AISC 360. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Holes must not be cut or enlarged by burning. Bolts, nuts, and washers must be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.2.1 Common Grade Bolts

Tighten ASTM A307 bolts to a "snug tight" fit. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.2.2 High-Strength Bolts

Provide direct tension indicator washers in all ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 and Grade A490 bolted connections. Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, fully tension bolts, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

Fastener components shall be protected from dirt and moisture in closed containers at the site of the installation. Fastener components that are not incorporated into the work shall be returned to protected storage at the end of the work shift.

3.2.2.1 Installation of Direct Tension Indicator Washers (DTIW)

Where possible, install the DTIW under the bolt head and tighten the nut. If the DTIW is installed adjacent to the turned element, provide a flat washer between the DTIW and nut when the nut is turned for tightening, and between the DTIW and bolt head when the bolt head is turned for tightening. In addition to the LIW, provide flat washers under both the bolt head and nut when ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A490 bolts are used.

3.2.3 Tension Control Bolts

Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, fully tension bolts, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

3.3 GAS CUTTING

Use of gas-cutting torch in the field for correcting fabrication errors is not permitted on any major member in the structural framing. Use of a gas cutting torch will be permitted on minor members not under stress only after approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer.

3.4 WELDING

Welding must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Provide AWS D1.1/D1.1M qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

Develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Submit for approval all WPS, whether prequalified or qualified by testing.

3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Remove only from finished areas.

3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.5.1 Field Priming

Field prime steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat must be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.6 GALVANIZING REPAIR

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780/A780M zinc rich paint for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces to which repair paint has been applied.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of the inspection.

3.7.1 Welds

3.7.1.1 Visual Inspection

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections. A Certified Welding Inspector must perform visual inspection on 100 percent of all welds. Document this inspection in the Visual Weld Inspection Log. Submit certificates indicating that certified welding inspectors meet the requirements of AWS QC1.

3.7.1.2 Nondestructive Testing

Nondestructive testing must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Ultrasonic testing must be performed in accordance with Table 6.2 of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer. All personnel performing NDT must be certified in accordance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 in the method of testing being performed. Submit certificates showing compliance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 for all NDT technicians. If more than 20 percent of welds made by a welder contain defects identified by testing, then all groove welds made by that welder must be tested by ultrasonic testing, and all fillet welds made by that welder must be inspected by magnetic particle testing (MT) or dye penetrant testing (PT) as approved by the Contracting Officer. When groove welds made by an individual welder are required to be tested, magnetic particle or dye penetrant testing may be used only in areas inaccessible to ultrasonic testing. Retest all repaired areas. Submit

weld inspection reports.

Testing frequency: Provide the following types and number of tests:

Test Type	Number of Tests
Ultrasonic	50 percent of CJP Welds
Magnetic Particle	50 percent of PJP and Fillet Welds
Dye Penetrant	50 percent of PJP and Fillet Welds

3.7.2 Direct Tension Indicator Washers

3.7.2.1 Direct Tension Indicator Washer Compression

Test direct tension indicator washers in place to verify that they have been compressed sufficiently to provide the 0.015 inch gap, as required by ASTM F959/F959M. Submit direct tension indicator washer inspection reports.

3.7.3 High-Strength Bolts

3.7.3.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies

Test a minimum of 3 bolt, nut, and washer assemblies from each mill certificate batch in a tension measuring device at the job site prior to the beginning of bolting start-up. Demonstrate that the bolts and nuts, when used together, can develop tension not less than the provisions specified in AISC 360, depending on bolt size and grade. The bolt tension must be developed by tightening the nut. A representative of the manufacturer or supplier must be present to ensure that the fasteners are properly used, and to demonstrate that the fastener assemblies supplied satisfy the specified requirements. Submit bolt testing reports.

3.7.3.2 Inspection

Inspection procedures must be in accordance with AISC 360. Confirm and report to the Contracting Officer that the materials meet the project specification and that they are properly stored. Confirm that the faying surfaces have been properly prepared before the connections are assembled. Observe the specified job site testing and calibration, and confirm that the procedure to be used provides the required tension. Monitor the work to ensure the testing procedures are routinely followed on joints that are specified to be fully tensioned.

Inspect calibration of torque wrenches for high-strength bolts.

3.7.3.3 Testing

The Government has the option to perform nondestructive tests on 5 percent of the installed bolts to verify compliance with pre-load bolt tension requirements. Provide the required access for the Government to perform the tests. The nondestructive testing will be done in-place using an ultrasonic measuring device or any other device capable of determining in-place pre-load bolt tension. The test locations must be selected by

the Contracting Officer. If more than 10 percent of the bolts tested contain defects identified by testing, then all bolts used from the batch from which the tested bolts were taken, must be tested at the Contractor's expense. Retest new bolts after installation at the Contractor's expense.

3.7.4 Inspection and Testing of Steel Stud Welding

Perform verification inspection and testing of steel stud welding conforming to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause. The Contracting Officer will serve as the verification inspector. Bend test studs that do not show a full 360 degree weld flash or have been repaired by welding as required by AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause. Studs that crack under testing in the weld, base metal or shank will be rejected and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 30 00

STEEL DECKS
05/15, CHG 2: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI D100	(2017) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.3/D1.3M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A792/A792M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM D746	(2014) Standard Test Method for Brittleness Temperature of Plastics and Elastomers by Impact
ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D1149	(2007; R 2012) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone

	Cracking in a Chamber
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/
FM DS 1-28R	(1998) Data Sheet: Roof Systems

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 20	(2019) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

ANSI/SDI C	(2017) Standard for Composite Steel Floor Deck - Slabs
ANSI/SDI NC	(2017) Standard for Non-Composite Steel Floor Deck
ANSI/SDI QA/QC	(2017) Standard for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Installation of Steel Deck
ANSI/SDI RD	(2017) Standard for Steel Roof Deck
SDI DDM04	(2015; Errata 1-3 2016; Add 1 2015; Add 2 20162006) Diaphragm Design Manual; 4th Edition
SDI DDP	(1987; R 2000) Deck Damage and Penetrations
SDI MOC3	(2016) Manual of Construction with Steel Deck (3rd Edition)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2019, with Change 1, 2022) Structural Engineering

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 580	(2006; Reprint Mar 2019) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Accessories

Deck Units

Galvanizing Repair Paint

Mechanical Fasteners

Touch-Up Paint

Welding Equipment

Welding Rods and Accessories

Recycled Content of Steel Products; S

SD-04 Samples

Metal Roof Deck Units

Flexible Closure Strips

SD-05 Design Data

Deck Units; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

Powder-Actuated Tool Operator

Welder Qualifications

Welding Procedures

Fire Safety

Wind Storm Resistance

Manufacturer's Certificate

Stud Manufacture's Certification

Stud Manufacture's Test Reports

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Deck Units

Furnish deck units and accessory products from a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacture of steel decking. Provide manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements.

1.3.2 Certification of Powder-Actuated Tool Operator

Provide manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low velocity powder-actuated tool.

1.3.3 Qualifications for Welding Work

Follow Welding Procedures of AWS D1.3/D1.3M for sheet steel and AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding.
Submit qualified Welder Qualifications in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M for sheet steel and AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding, or under an equivalent approved qualification test. Perform tests on test pieces in positions and with clearances equivalent to those actually encountered. If a test weld fails to meet requirements, perform an immediate retest of two test welds until each test weld passes. Failure in the immediate retest will require the welder be retested after further practice or training, performing a complete set of test welds.

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for Welding Equipment and Welding Rods and Accessories.

1.3.4 Regulatory Requirements

1.3.4.1 Fire Safety

Test roof deck as a part of a roof deck construction assembly of the type used for this project, listing as fire classified in the UL Fire Resistance, or listing as Class I construction in the FM APP GUIDE, and so labeled.

1.3.4.2 Wind Storm Resistance

Provide roof construction assembly capable of withstanding a nominal uplift pressure of 90 pounds per square foot when tested in accordance with the uplift pressure test described in the FM DS 1-28R or as described in UL 580 and in general compliance with UFC 3-301-01.

1.3.5 Fabrication Drawings

Show type and location of units, location and sequence of connections, bearing on supports, methods of anchoring, attachment of accessories, adjusting plate details, cant strips, ridge and valley plates, metal closure strips, size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided, the manufacturer's erection instructions and other pertinent details.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver deck units to the site in a dry and undamaged condition. Store and handle steel deck in a manner to protect it from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Do not use decking for storage or as working platform until units have been fastened into position. Exercise care not to damage material or overload decking during construction. The maximum uniform distributed storage load must not exceed the design live load. Stack decking on platforms or pallets and cover with weathertight ventilated covering. Elevate one end during storage to provide drainage. Maintain deck finish at all times to prevent formation of rust. Repair deck finish using touch-up paint. Replace damaged material.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR ROOF DECKS

1.5.1 Properties of Sections

Properties of metal roof deck sections must comply with engineering design width as limited by the provisions of AISI D100.

1.5.2 Allowable Loads

Indicate total uniform dead and live load for detailing purposes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS

Submit manufacturer's design calculations, or applicable published literature for the structural properties of the proposed deck units.

Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

2.1.1 Roof Deck

Conform to ASTM A792/A792M or ASTM A1008/A1008M for deck used in conjunction with insulation and built-up roofing. Fabricate roof deck units of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings and galvanized. Furnish sample of Metal Roof Deck Units used to illustrate actual cross section dimensions and configurations.

2.1.2 Length of Deck Units

Provide deck units of sufficient length to span three or more spacings where possible.

2.1.3 Shop Priming

Shop prime accessories and underside of deck at the factory after coating. Clean surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's standard procedure followed by a spray, dip or roller coat of rust-inhibitive primer, oven cured.

2.1.4 Touch-Up Paint

Provide a high zinc-dust content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A780/A780M.

Provide touch-up paint for shop-painted units of the same type used for the shop painting, and touch-up paint for zinc-coated units of an approved galvanizing repair paint with a high-zinc dust content. Touch-up welds with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M. Maintain finish of deck units and accessories by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

Provide accessories of same material as deck, unless specified otherwise. Provide manufacturer's standard type accessories, as specified.

2.2.1 Adjusting Plates

Provide adjusting plates, or segments of deck units, of same thickness and configuration as deck units in locations too narrow to accommodate full size units. Provide factory cut plates of predetermined size where possible.

2.2.2 End Closures

Fabricated of sheet metal by the deck manufacturer. Provide end closures minimum 0.0295 inch thick to close open ends at exposed edges and openings through deck.

2.2.3 Partition Closures

Provide closures for closing voids above interior walls and partitions that are perpendicular to the direction of the configurations. Provide rubber, plastic, or sheet steel closures above typical partitions.

2.2.4 Flexible Closure Strips for Roof Decks

Provide strips made of vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber material specified and premolded to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends and sides of steel roof decking.

Conforming to ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1, with the following additional properties:

Brittleness temperature of minus 40 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM D746.

Flammability resistance with a flame spread rating of less than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

Resistance to ozone must be "no cracks" after exposure of a sample kept under a surface tensile strain of 25 percent to an ozone concentration of 100 parts per million of air by volume in air for 100 hours at 104 degrees F and tested in accordance with ASTM D1149.

Provide a elastomeric type adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer of the flexible closure strips.

2.2.5 Sheet Metal Collar

Where deck is cut for passage of pipes, ducts, columns, etc., and deck is to remain exposed, provide a neatly cut sheet metal collar to cover edges of deck. Do not cut deck until after installation of supplemental supports.

2.2.6 Cover Plates

Sheet metal to close panel edge and end conditions, and where panels change direction or butt. Polyethylene-coated, self-adhesive, 2 inch wide joint tape may be provided in lieu of cover plates on flat-surfaced decking butt joints.

Fabricate cover plates for abutting floor deck units from the specified structural-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 18 gagethick before galvanizing. Provide 6 inch wide cover plates and form to match the contour of the floor deck units.

2.2.7 Roof Sump Pans

Sump pans must be provided for roof drains and must be minimum 0.075 inch thick steel, flat type. Shape sump pans to meet roof slope by the supplier or by a sheet metal specialist. Provide bearing flanges of sump pans to overlap steel deck a minimum of 3 inch. Shape, size, and reinforce the opening in bottom of the sump pan to receive roof drain.

2.2.8 Column Closures

Sheet metal, minimum 0.0358 inch thick or metal rib lath.

2.2.9 Access Hole Covers

Sheet metal, minimum 0.0474 inch thick.

2.2.10 Hanger

Provide clips or loops for utility systems and suspended ceilings of one or more of the following types:

a. Lip tabs or integral tabs where noncellular decking or flat plate of cellular section is 0.0474 inch thick or more, and a structural concrete fill is used over deck.

b. Slots or holes punched in decking for installation of pigtails.

c. Tabs driven from top side of decking and arranged so as not to pierce electrical cells.

d. Decking manufacturer's standard as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2.11 Shear Connectors

Provide shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M headed stud Type B. Submit stud manufacture's certification that the studs delivered conform to the material requirements. Submit stud manufacture's test reports for the last completed in-plant quality control mechanical tests.

2.2.12 Cant Strips for Roof Decks

Fabricate cant strips from the specified commercial-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 0.0358 inch thick before galvanizing. Bend strips to form a 45-degree cant not less than 5 inch wide, with top and bottom flanges a minimum 3 inch wide. Length of strips 10 feet.

2.2.13 Ridge and Valley Plates for Roof Decks

Fabricate plates from the specified structural-quality steel sheets, not less than nominal 0.0358 inch thick before galvanizing. Provide plates of minimum 4-1/2 inch wide and bent to provide tight fitting closures at ridges and valleys. Provide a minimum length of ridge and valley plates of 10 feet.

2.2.14 Metal Closure Strips for Roof Decks

Fabricate strips from the specified commercial-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 0.0358 inch thick before galvanizing. Provide strips from the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends and sides of steel roof decking.

2.2.15 Galvanized Steel Angles for Roof Decks

Provide hot-rolled carbon steel angles conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.2.16 Mechanical Fasteners

Provide mechanical fasteners, such as powder actuated fasteners, pneumatically driven fasteners or self-drilling screws, for anchoring the deck to structural supports and adjoining units as indicated that are designed to meet the loads indicated.

2.2.17 Miscellaneous Accessories
Furnish the manufacturer's standard accessories to complete the deck installation. Furnish metal accessories of the same material as the deck and with the minimum design thickness as follows: saddles, 0.0474 inch welding washers, 0.0598 inch other metal accessories, 0.0358 inch unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to installation of decking units and accessories, examine worksite to verify that as-built structure will permit installation of decking system without modification.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install steel deck units in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart R – Steel Erection, ANSI/SDI QA/QC, ANSI/SDI RD and approved shop drawings. Place units on structural supports, properly adjusted, leveled, and aligned at right angles to supports before permanently securing in place. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, deformed, or with burned holes shall not be installed. Extend deck units over three or more supports unless absolutely impractical. Report inaccuracies in alignment or leveling to the

Contracting Officer and make necessary corrections before permanently anchoring deck units. Locate deck ends over supports only. Lap 2 inch deck ends. Do not use unanchored deck units as a work or storage platform. Permanently anchor units placed by the end of each working day. Do not support suspended ceilings, light fixtures, ducts, utilities, or other loads by steel deck unless indicated. Distribute loads by appropriate means to prevent damage.

3.2.1 Attachment

Immediately after placement and alignment, and after correcting inaccuracies, permanently fasten steel deck units to structural supports and to adjacent deck units by welding with normal 5/8 inchdiameter puddle welds, fastened with screws, powder-actuated fasteners, or pneumatically driven fasteners as indicated on the design drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedure and ANSI/SDI C, ANSI/SDI NC or ANSI/SDI RD. Clamp or weight deck units to provide firm contact between deck units and structural supports while performing welding or fastening. Attachment of adjacent deck units by button-punching is prohibited.

3.2.1.1 Welding

Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M using methods and electrodes recommended by the manufacturers of the base metal alloys being used. Ensure only operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.3/D1.3M make welds. Immediately recertify, or replace qualified welders, that are producing unsatisfactory welding. Conform to the recommendations of the Steel Deck Institute and the steel deck manufacturerfor location, size, and spacing of fastening. Do not use welding washers at the connections of the deck to supports. Do not use welding washers at sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Attach all partial or segments of deck units to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI DDM04. Attach shear connectors as shown and welded as per AWS D1.1/D1.1M . Immediately clean welds by chipping and wire brushing. Heavily coat welds, cut edges and damaged portions of shop primed finish with the manufacturer's standard touch-up paint.

3.2.1.2 Mechanical Fastening

Anchor deck to structural supports and adjoining units with mechanical fasteners. Drive the powder-actuated fasteners with a low-velocity piston tool by an operator authorized by the manufacturer of the powder-actuated tool.

3.2.1.3 Sidelap Fastening

Lock sidelaps between adjacent floor deck units together by welding or screws as indicated.

3.2.2 Openings

Cut or drill all holes and openings required and be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Frame and reinforce openings through the deck in conformance with SDI DDP. Reinforce holes and openings 6 to 12 inch across by 0.0474 inch thick steel sheet at least 12 inch wider and longer than the opening and be fastened to the steel deck at each corner of the sheet and at a maximum of 6 inch on center. Reinforce holes and openings larger than 12 inch by steel channels or angles

installed perpendicular to the steel joists and supported by the adjacent steel joists. Install steel channels or angles perpendicular to the deck ribs and fasten to the channels or angles perpendicular to the steel joists. Deck manufacturer shall approve holes or openings larger than 6 inch in diameter prior to drilling or cutting.

3.2.3 Deck Damage

SDI MOC3, for repair of deck damage.

3.2.4 Touch-Up Paint

3.2.4.1 Roof Deck

After roof decking installation, wire brush, clean, and touchup paint the scarred areas on top and bottom surfaces of metal roof decking. The scarred areas include welds, weld scars, bruises, and rust spots. Touchup galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint. Touchup painted surfaces with repair paint of painted surfaces.

3.2.4.2 Floor Deck

For floor decking installation, wire brush, clean, and touchup paint the scarred areas on the top and bottom surfaces of the metal floor decking and on the surface of supporting steel members. Include welds, weld scars, bruises, and rust spots for scarred areas. Touched up the galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint. Touch up the painted surfaces with paint for the repair of painted surfaces.

3.2.5 Accessory Installation

3.2.5.1 Adjusting Plates

Provide in locations too narrow to accommodate full-size deck units and install as shown on shop drawings.

3.2.5.2 End Closures

Provide end closure to close open ends of cells at columns, walls, and openings in deck.

3.2.5.3 Closures Above Partitions

Provide for closing voids between cells over partitions that are perpendicular to direction of cells. Provide a one-piece closure strip for partitions 4 inch nominal or less in thickness and two-piece closure strips for wider partitions.

3.2.5.4 Access Hole Covers

Provide access hole covers to seal holes cut in decking to facilitate welding of the deck to structural supports.

3.2.5.5 Hangers

Provide as indicated to support utility system and suspended ceilings. Space devices as indicated so as to provide one device per 6.25 square feet.

3.2.6 Preparation of Fire-Proofed Surfaces

Provide deck surfaces, both composite and noncomposite, which are to receive sprayed-on fireproofing, galvanized and free of all grease, mill oil, paraffin, dirt, salt, and other contaminants which impair adhesion of the fireproofing. Complete any required cleaning prior to steel deck installation using a cleaning method that is compatible with the sprayed-on fireproofing.

3.3 ROOF SUMP PANS

Place sump pans over openings in roof decking and fusion welded to top surface of roof decking. Do not exceed spacing of welds of 12 inch with not less than one weld at each corner. Field cut opening in the bottom of each roof sump pan to receive the roof drain as part of the work of this section.

3.4 CANT STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide strips to be fusion welded to surface of roof decking, secured to wood nailers by galvanized screws or to steel framing by galvanized self-tapping screws or welds. Do not exceed spacing of welds and fasteners of 12 inch. Lap end joints a minimum 3 inch and secure with galvanized sheet metal screws spaced a maximum 4 inch on center.

3.5 RIDGE AND VALLEY PLATES FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide plates to be fusion welded to top surface of roof decking. Lap end joints a minimum 3 inch. For valley plates, provide endlaps to be in the direction of water flow.

3.6 CLOSURE STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide closure strips at open, uncovered ends and edges of the roof decking and in voids between roof decking and top of walls and partitions where indicated. Install closure strips in position in a manner to provide a weathertight installation.

3.7 ROOF INSULATION SUPPORT FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide metal closure strips for support of roof insulation where rib openings in top surface of metal roof decking occur adjacent to edges and openings. Weld metal closure strips in position.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION FOR ROOF DECKS

Upon completion of the deck, sweep surfaces clean and prepare for installation of the roofing.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.9.1 Headed Stud Inspection

In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

a. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear

connector.

b. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.

3.9.2 Deck Weld Inspection

Visual inspect welds in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

3.9.3 Decks Not Receiving Concrete

Inspect the decking top surface for distortion after installation. For roof decks not receiving concrete, verify distortion by placing a straight edge across three adjacent top flanges. The maximum allowable gap between the straight edge and the top flanges should not exceed manufacturing and construction tolerances of supporting members. When gap is more than the allowable, provide corrective measures or replacement. Reinspect decking after performing corrective measures or replacement.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 40 00

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05/15, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 318	(2014; Errata 1-2 2014; Errata 3-5 2015; Errata 6 2016; Errata 7-9 2017) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-14) and Commentary (ACI 318R-14)

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI S100	(2012) North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
AISI S110	(2007; Suppl 1; Reaffirmed 2012) Standard for Seismic Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Systems - Special Bolted Moment Frames
AISI S200	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provision
AISI S201	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data
AISI S202	(2011) Code of Standard Practice for Cold-formed Steel Structural Framing
AISI S211	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Wall Stud Design
AISI S212	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design
AISI S213	(2007; Suppl 1 2009) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Lateral Design
AISI S214	(2012) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing – Truss Design

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding

	Code - Steel
AWS D1.3/D1.3M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A370	(2021) Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1003/A1003M	(2015) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members
ASTM C955	(2017) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing Members
ASTM C1007	(2020) Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories
ASTM C1513	(2018) Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections
ASTM E119	(2020) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E329	(2021) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
ASTM E488/E488M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield

	Strength
ASTM F1941	(2010) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings on Threaded Fasteners (Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN/UNR))
ASTM F2329/F2329M	(2015) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2019, with Change 1, 2022) Structural Engineering

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Framing Components; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Steel Studs, Joists, Tracks, Bracing, Bridging and Accessories

Recycled Content of Steel Products; S

SD-05 Design Data

Metal Framing Calculations; G, DO

SD-07 Certificates

Load-Bearing Cold-Formed Metal Framing

Welds

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Steel framing and related accessories shall be stored and handled in accordance with the AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing".

1.4 LOAD-BEARING COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

Include top and bottom tracks, bracing, fastenings, and other accessories necessary for complete installation. Framing members shall have the structural properties indicated. Where physical structural properties are not indicated, they shall be as necessary to withstand all imposed loads. Design framing in accordance with AISI S100. Non-load-bearing metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems are specified in Section 09 22 00 SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD. Metal suspension systems for acoustical ceilings are specified in Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

Submit mill certificates or test reports from independent testing agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM E329, showing that the steel sheet used in the manufacture of each cold-formed component complies with the minimum yield strengths and uncoated steel thickness specified. Test reports shall be based on the results of three coupon tests in accordance with ASTM A370.

1.5 MAXIMUM DEFLECTION

Deflections of structural members shall not exceed the more restrictive of the limitations of ICC IBC and UFC 3-301-01.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a registered professional engineer.

b. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

c. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

d. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

(1) AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel".

(2) AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel".

e. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E119 by, and displaying a classification label from, a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

f. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with:

(1) AISI S100, "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members".

(2) AISI S110, "Standard for Seismic Design of Cold-Formed Steel

Structural Systems - Special Bolted Moment Frames".

(3) AISI S200, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provision".

(4) AISI S201, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data".

(5) AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing".

(6) AISI S211, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Wall Stud Design".

(7) AISI S212, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design".

(8) AISI S213, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Lateral Design".

(9) AISI S214, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design".

1.6.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit framing components to show sizes, thicknesses, layout, material designations, methods of installation, and accessories including the following:

a. Cross sections, plans, and/or elevations showing component types and locations for each framing application; including shop coatings and material thicknesses for each framing component.

b. Connection details showing fastener type, quantity, location, and other information to assure proper installation.

c. Drawings depicting panel configuration, dimensions, components, locations, and construction sequence if the Contractor elects to install prefabricated/prefinished frames.

Sign and seal fabrication drawings by a registered professional engineer.

1.6.2 Design Data Required

Submit metal framing calculations with design criteria and structural loading to verify sizes, thickness, and spacing of members and connections signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer. Show methods and practices used in installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, JOISTS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING AND ACCESSORIES

Framing components shall comply with ASTM C955 and the following.

a. Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

b. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

(1) Grade: As required by structural performance.

(2) Coating: G60 (Z180), A60 (ZF180), AZ50 (AZ150), or GF30 (ZGF90).

c. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

(1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.

(2) Flange Width: 1-3/8 inches.

d. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:

(1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.

(2) Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.

2.1.1 Studs and Joists of 54 mils (0.054 Inch) and Heavier

Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A1003/A1003M, SS Grade 50, .

2.1.2 Studs and Joists of 43 mils (0.043 Inch) and Lighter

Studs and Joists of 43 mils (0.043 Inch) and Lighter, Track, and Accessories (All thicknesses): Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A1003/A1003M, SS, Grade 33 33,000 psi G60.

2.1.3 Sizes, Thickness, Section Modulus, and Other Structural Properties

Size and thickness as required.

2.2 MARKINGS

Studs and track shall have product markings stamped on the web of the section. The markings shall be repeated throughout the length of the member at a maximum spacing of 4 feet on center and shall be legible and easily read. The product marking shall include the following:

a. An ICC number.

b. Manufacturer's identification.

c. Minimum delivered uncoated steel thickness.

d. Protective coating designator.

e. Minimum yield strength.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

2.3.1 Steel-To-Concrete Connections

a. Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36; galvanized per ASTM A153/A153M.

b. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors: Adhesive or expansion anchors

fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with allowable load capacities in accordance with ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load as determined by testing per ASTM E488/E488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.

c. Power-Actuated Fasteners: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with allowable load capacities in accordance with ICC-ES AC 70 greater than or equal to the design load as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

2.3.2 Steel-To-Steel Connections

a. Screws: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel screws of the type and size indicated. Provide low-profile head beneath sheathing and manufacturer's standard elsewhere. Electroplated to a minimum of 5 micron zinc coating per ASTM F1941 or hot-dipped galvanized per ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

b. Bolts: ASTM A307 coated by hot-dip process per ASTM F2329/F2329M or zinc-coated by mechanical-deposition process per ASTM B695, Class 55.

c. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.4 PLASTIC GROMMETS

Supply plastic grommets for stud webs as recommended by stud manufacturer, to protect electrical wires and plumbing piping. Prevent metal-to-metal contact between wiring/piping and studs.

2.5 SEALER GASKET

Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4-inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track on concrete slab or foundation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRUSS FABRICATION

a. Fabricate cold-formed steel trusses and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

b. Truss must be fabricated either on site or off site prior to erection.

c. Fabricate trusses using jigs or templates.

d. Splices can only occur at joints.

e. Cut truss members by sawing or shearing: do not torch cut.

f. Fasten cold-formed steel truss members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator.

g. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel trusses by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to

Shop Drawings.

h. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace trusses to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated trusses to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

3.2 FASTENING

Fasten framing members together by welding or by using self-drilling, self-tapping screws. Electrodes and screw connections shall be as required and indicated in the design calculations.

3.2.1 Welds

All welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M, as modified by AISI S100. All welders, welding operations, and welding procedures shall be qualified according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M. Submit certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M. All welds shall be cleaned and coated with rust inhibitive galvanizing paint. Do not field weld materials lighter than 43 mils.

3.2.2 Screws

Screws shall be of the self-drilling self-tapping type, size, and location as required. Screw penetration through joined materials shall not be less than three exposed threads. Minimum spacings and edge distances for screws shall be as specified in AISI S100. Screws covered by sheathing materials shall have low profile heads.

3.2.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be of the type, size, and location as required.

3.2.4 Powder-Actuated Fasteners

Powder-actuated fasteners shall be of the type, size, and location as required.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install cold-formed framing in accordance with ASTM C1007 and AISI S200.

Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S202 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

3.3.1 Tracks

Provide accurately aligned runners at top and bottom of studs. Install sealer gasket under bottom of track on concrete slab or foundation. Anchor tracks as indicated in design calculations. Butt weld joints in tracks or splice with stud inserts. Fasteners shall be at least 3 inches from the edge of concrete slabs.

3.3.2 Studs

Cut studs square and set with firm bearing against webs of top and bottom tracks. Position studs vertically in tracks and space as indicated in

design. Do not splice studs. Provide at least two studs at jambs of doors and other openings 2 feet wide or larger. Provide jack studs over openings, as necessary, to maintain indicated stud spacing. Provide tripled studs at corners, positioned to receive interior and exterior finishes. Fasten studs to top and bottom tracks by welding or screwing both flanges to the tracks. Framed wall openings shall include headers and supporting components as shown on the drawings. Headers shall be installed in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in a wall. In curtain wall construction, provide for vertical movement where studs connect to the structural frame. Provide horizontal bracing in accordance with the design calculations and AISI S100. Bracing shall be not less than the following:

LOAD	HEIGHT	BRACING
Wind load only	Up to 10 feet	One row at mid-height
	Over 10 feet	Rows 5'-0" o.c. maximum
Axial load	Up to 10 feet	Two rows at 1/3 points
	Over 10 feet	Rows 3'-4" o.c. maximum

3.3.3 Joists and Trusses

a. Provide a stud directly under each joist or truss. The maximum spacing of studs as indicated shall be maintained.

b. Install, bridge, and brace cold-formed steel trusses according to AISI S200, AISI S214, AISI's "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing," and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

c. Install temporary bracing and supports. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

d. Do not alter, cut, or remove framing members or connections of trusses.

3.3.4 Erection Tolerances

a. Framing members which will be covered by finishes such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:

(1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(2) Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(3) Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(4) Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true

plane.

b. Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive shall be within the following limits:

(1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(2) Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(3) Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(4) Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 50 13

MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS
05/17, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 303	(2016) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.2	(2020) Square Head Set Screws and Slotted Headless Set Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.3	(2013; R 2017) Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Machine Drive Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.21.1	(2009; R 2016) Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers (Inch Series)
ASME B18.21.2M	(1999; R 2014) Lock Washers (Metric Series)
ASME B18.22M	(1981; R 2017) Metric Plain Washers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.3	(2020) Safety Requirements for Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A48/A48M	(2003; R 2021) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A283/A283M	(2013) Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A786/A786M	(2015; R 2021) Standard Specification for Hot-Rolled Carbon, Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and Alloy Steel Floor Plates
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B26/B26M	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings

ASTM B108/B108M	(2019) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B209M	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B221M	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM C1513	(2018) Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections
ASTM D1187/D1187M	(1997; E 2011; R 2011) Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM MBG 531	(2017) Metal Bar Grating Manual
NAAMM MBG 532	(2019) Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 3	(2018) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Cover Plates and Frames, Installation Drawings; G, DO

Expansion Joint Covers, Installation Drawings; G,

Roof Walkways, Installation Drawings; G, DO

Bollards/Pipe Guards; G, DO

Embedded Angles and Plates, Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Corner Guards

Cover Plates and Frames; G,

Expansion Joint Covers; G,

Roof Walkways; G, DO

Each Downspout Terminations Type; G,DO

Recycled Content; S

SD-04 Samples

Expansion Joint Covers

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Compliance; G,DO

1.3 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Qualify welders in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

1.5 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Fabrication Drawings

Submit fabrication drawings showing layout(s), connections to structural system, and anchoring details as specified in AISC 303.

1.5.2 Installation Drawings

Submit templates, erection, and installation drawings indicating thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions. Show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation in relation to the building construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with recycled content. Provide certificates of compliance for recycled content.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide exposed fastenings of compatible materials (avoid contact of dissimilar metals). Coordinate color and finish with the material to which fastenings are applied.

2.2.1 Structural Carbon Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2.2 Structural Tubing

Provide in accordance with ASTM A500/A500M.

2.2.3 Steel Pipe

Provide in accordance with ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

2.2.4 Fittings for Steel Pipe

Provide standard malleable iron fittings in accordance with ASTM A47/A47M.

2.2.5 Gratings

a. Provide gray cast iron in accordance with ASTM A48/A48M, Class 40.

b. Provide metal plank grating, non-slip requirement, steel in accordance

with ASTM A653/A653M, Z275 G90.

c. Provide metal bar type grating in accordance with NAAMM MBG 531and NAAMM MBG 532.

2.2.6 Floor Plates, Patterned

Provide floor plate in accordance with ASTM A786/A786M. Provide steel plate not less than 14 gage.

2.2.7 Anchor Bolts

Provide in accordance with ASTM F1554. Where exposed, provide anchor bolts of the same material, color, and finish as the metal to which they are applied.

2.2.7.1 Lag Screws and Bolts

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.1, type and grade best suited for the purpose.

2.2.7.2 Toggle Bolts

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.1.

2.2.7.3 Bolts, Nuts, Studs and Rivets

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.2 or ASTM A307.

2.2.7.4 Powder Actuated Fasteners

Follow safety provisions in accordance with ASSP A10.3.

2.2.7.5 Screws

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.2, ASME B18.6.3 and ASTM C1513.

2.2.7.6 Washers

Provide plain washers in accordance with ASME B18.22M, ASME B18.21.1. Provide beveled washers for American Standard beams and channels, square or rectangular, tapered in thickness, and smooth. Provide lock washers in accordance with ASME B18.21.2M, ASME B18.21.1.

2.2.8 Aluminum Alloy Products

Provide in accordance with ASTM B209M, ASTM B209 for sheet plate, ASTM B221M, ASTM B221M, ASTM B221 for extrusions and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings. Provide aluminum extrusions at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 0.050 inch thick.

2.3 FABRICATION FINISHES

2.3.1 Galvanizing

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated, after fabrication where practicable. Provide galvanizing in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A153/A153M, ASTM A653/A653M or ASTM A924/A924M, Z275 G90.

2.3.2 Galvanize

Anchor bolts, grating fasteners, washers, and parts or devices necessary for proper installation, unless indicated otherwise.

2.3.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair damaged surfaces with galvanizing repair method and paint in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M or by application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved by Contracting Officer. Clean areas to be repaired and remove slag from welds. Heat, with a torch, surfaces to which stick or paste material will be applied. Heat to a temperature sufficient to melt the metals in the stick or paste. Spread molten material uniformly over surfaces to be coated and wipe off excess material.

2.3.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting

2.3.4.1 Surface Preparation

Blast clean surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3. Surfaces that will be exposed in spaces above ceiling or in attic spaces, crawl spaces, furred spaces, and chases may be cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 3 in lieu of being blast cleaned. Wash cleaned surfaces which become contaminated with rust, dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants with solvents until thoroughly clean. Steel to be embedded in concrete must be free of dirt and grease prior to embed. Do not paint or galvanize bearing surfaces, including contact surfaces within slip critical joints. Shop coat these surfaces with rust prevention.

2.3.4.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting

Apply pre-treatment, primer, and paint in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

2.3.5 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces

Protect by plating, anodic, or organic coatings.

2.3.6 Aluminum Surfaces

2.3.6.1 Surface Condition

Before finishes are applied, remove roll marks, scratches, rolled-in scratches, kinks, stains, pits, orange peel, die marks, structural streaks, and other defects which will affect uniform appearance of finished surfaces.

2.3.6.2 Aluminum Finishes

Unexposed sheet, plate and extrusions may have mill finish as fabricated. Sandblast castings' finish, medium, AA DAF45. Unless otherwise specified, provide all other aluminum items with a anodized finish. Provide a coating thickness not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations. Provide in accordance with AA DAF45. Provide a polished satin finish on items to be anodized.

2.4 CORNER GUARDS

For jambs and sills of openings and edges of platforms provide steel shapes and plates anchored in masonry or concrete with welded steel straps or end-weld stud anchors. Form corner guards for use with glazed or ceramic tile finish on walls with 0.0625 inch thick corrosion-resisting steel with polished or satin finish, extend 5 feet above the top of cove base or to the top of the wainscot, whichever is less, and securely anchor to the supporting wall. Provide galvanized corner guards on exterior. Provide interior corner guards as indicated in Section 10 26 00 WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION.

2.5 COVER PLATES AND FRAMES

Fabricate cover plates of 1/4 inch thick rolled steel weighing not more than 100 pounds per plate with a selected raised pattern nonslip top surfaceorslip-resistant, carbon steel in accordance with ASTM A283/A283M having a minimum static coefficient of friction of 0.50 when tested in accordance with ASTM D204. Provide aluminum oxide or silicon carbide on wearing surfaces. Provide galvanized plate. Provide structural steel shapes and plates for frames, with bent steel bars or headed anchors welded to frame for anchoring to concrete. Miter and weld all corners. Butt joint straight runs. Allow for expansion on straight runs over 15 feet.Provide flush drop handles for removal where indicated; form from 1/4 inch round stock. Provide holes and openings with 1/2 inch clearance for pipes and equipment. Remove sharp edges and burrs from cover plates and exposed edges of frames. Weld all connections and grind top surface smooth. Weld bar stops every six inches. Provide 1/8 inch clearance at edges and between cover plates.

2.6 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

Provide expansion joint covers constructed of extruded aluminum with anodized satin aluminum finish for walls and ceilings and standard mill finish for floor covers and exterior covers. Furnish plates, backup angles, expansion filler strips and anchors as indicated.
Provide a 1-hour fire-rating for expansion joints.

2.7 ROOF WALKWAYS

Rooftop walkway: Minimum 2 feet wide, 14 gage, ASTM A653/A653M, G-90, steel with slip resistant surface. Furnish all brackets, connectors and other accessories. Support at minimum 5 foot intervals on hard rubber pads in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and to support a stress live load of 60 pounds per square foot for the spans indicated, with maximum deflection of L/240.2.8 BOLLARDS/PIPE GUARDS

Provide 6 inch galvanized steel pipe in accordance with ASTM A53/A53M. Anchor posts in concrete as indicated and fill solidly with concrete with minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi.

2.9 DOWNSPOUT TERMINATIONS

Provide 4x4 inch, and or 6x6 inch aluminum downspout tile adapter with manufacturer's standard powder coated finish. Units shall have all seams welded.

Provide 4x4 and or 6x6, adjust size to fit downspouts, galvanized cast iron downspout boot with cleanout access and manufacturer's standard cast iron strap.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES

Provide items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous mountings and frames. Provide lintels fabricated from structural steel shapes over openings in masonry walls and partitions as indicated and as required to support wall loads over openings. Provide with connections and fasteners. Construct to have at least 8 in bearing on masonry at each end.

Provide angles and plates in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M, for embedment as indicated. Galvanize embedded items exposed to the elements in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.11 SECURITY GRILLES

Fabricate of channel frames with not less than two masonry anchors at each jamb and 1/2 inch hardened steel bars spaced not over 4 inches both ways and welded to frame. Provide 18 by 16 mesh screen and two layers of 1/4 inch hardware cloth clamped to frame.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Verify all field dimensions prior to fabrication. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each assembly, whether indicated or not. Miss-alignment and miss-sizing of holes for fasteners is cause for rejection. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Joints exposed to weather must be watertight.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

Provide miscellaneous metalwork that is true and accurate in shape, size, and profile. Make angles and lines continuous and straight. Make curves consistent, smooth and unfaceted. Provide continuous welding along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Do not tack weld exposed connections. Unless otherwise indicated and approved, provide a smooth finish on exposed surfaces. Provide countersuck rivets where exposed. Provide coped and mitered corner joints aligned flush and without gaps.

3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS

Provide anchorage as necessary, whether indicated or not, for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Include slotted inserts, expansion shields, powder-driven fasteners, toggle bolts (when approved for concrete), through bolts for masonry, headed shear studs, machine and carriage bolts for steel, through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs. Provide non-ferrous attachments for non-ferrous metal. Provide exposed fastenings of compatible materials (avoid contact of dissimilar metals), that generally match in color and finish the surfaces to which they are applied. Conceal fastenings where

practicable. Provide all fasteners flush with the surfaces they fasten, unless indicated otherwise.

3.4 BUILT-IN WORK

Where necessary and not otherwise indicated, form built-in metal work for anchorage with concrete or masonry. Provide built-in metal work in ample time for securing in place as the work progresses.

3.5 WELDING

Perform welding, welding inspection, and corrective welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use continuous welds on all exposed connections. Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation. Provide welded headed shear studs in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Clause 7, except as otherwise specified. Provide in accordance with the safety requirements of EM 385-1-1.

3.6 DISSIMILAR METALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coating in accordance with MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, plaster, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M, asphalt-base emulsion. Clean surfaces with metal shavings from installation at the end of each work day.

3.7 PREPARATION

3.7.1 Material Coatings and Surfaces

Remove rust preventive coating just prior to field erection, using a remover approved by the metal manufacturer. Surfaces, when assembled, must be free of rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.

3.7.2 Environmental Conditions

Do not clean or paint surfaces when damp or exposed to foggy or rainy weather, when metallic surface temperature is less than minus 5 degrees F above the dew point of the surrounding air, or when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Metal surfaces to be painted must be dry for a minimum of 48 hours prior to the application of primer or paint.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

Provide in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with seismic requirements indicated. Verify installation allows specified movement prior to completion of work

3.9 COVER PLATES AND FRAMES

Provide tops of cover plates and frames flush with finished surface. Test for trip hazards and adjust for any encountered lippage.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF BOLLARDS/PIPE GUARDS

Set bollards/pipe guards vertically in concrete piers. Fill hollow cores with concrete having a compressive strength of 3000 psi.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF DOWNSPOUT TERMINATIONS

Secure downspouts terminations to downspouts and substrate per manufacturer's instructions.

3.12 STRUCTURAL STEEL DOOR FRAMES

Secure door frames to the floor slab by means of angle clips and expansion bolts. Provide any necessary reinforcements and drill and tap frames as required for hardware. Clean metal shavings from finished surfaces at the end of each work day.

For freight elevator hoistway entrances, include a non-skid metal sill installed in accordance with the elevator manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.13 INSTALLATION MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES

Provide lintels fabricated from structural steel shapes over openings in masonry walls and partitions as indicated and as required to support wall loads over openings. Provide with connections and fasteners andwelds. Construct to have at least 8 inches bearing on masonry at each end.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY
08/16, CHG 2: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20	(2015) American Softwood Lumber Standard

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)

AREMA Eng Man	(2017) Manual for Railway Engineering

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B18.5.2.1M	(2006; R 2011) Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.5.2.2M	(1982; R 2010) Metric Round Head Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.6.1	(2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)

AWC NDS	(2015) National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction
AWC WFCM	(2012) Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA M2	(2019) Standard for the Inspection of Preservative Treated Wood Products for Industrial Use
AWPA M6	(2013) Brands Used on Preservative Treated Materials

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA E30	(2016) Engineered Wood Construction Guide
APA F405	(19) Product Guide: Performance Rated Panels
APA L870	(2010) Voluntary Product Standard, PS 1-09, Structural Plywood

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A653/A653M	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C1136	(2021) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1396/C1396M	(2017) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
ASTM D2898	(2010; R 2017) Standard Practice for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing
ASTM E96/E96M	(2022a) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination ofWater Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM F547	(202) Standard Terminology of Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials
ASTM F1667/F1667M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples

CALIFORNIA AIR RESOURCES BOARD (CARB)

CARB 93120	(2007) Airborne Toxic Control Measure (ATCM) to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)

FSC STD 01 001	(2015) Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA Rules	(2015) Rules for the Measurement & Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules	(2013) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)

RIS Grade Use	(1998) Redwood Lumber Grades and Uses

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

SCMA Spec	(1986; Supple. No. 1, Aug 1993) Standard Specifications for Grades of Southern Cypress

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003	(2014) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC/NIST PS56	(1973) Structural Glued Laminated Timber

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1923	(Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)
CID A-A-1924	(Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors
CID A-A-1925	(Rev A; Notice 3) Shield Expansion (Nail

Anchors)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 770 Formaldehyde Standards for Composite Wood Products

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17 (2015) Standard Grading Rules

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA G-5 (2017) Western Lumber Grading Rules

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop DrawingsFabricated Structural Members; G, RO

modifications of Structural Members; G, RO

Nailers and nailing strips; G

SD-03 Product Data

Underlayment

Fire-retardant Treatment

Structural-use and OSB Panels

Adhesives

SD-06 Test Reports

Preservative-treated Lumber and Plywood

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Grade

Certified Sustainably Harvested Virgin Lumber; S

Certified Sustainably Harvested Framing Lumber; S

Certified Sustainably Harvested Plywood Underlayment; S

Preservative Treatment

Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Non-aerosol Adhesives; S

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Take-back Program

Include contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling or reuse.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Store, protect, handle, and install prefabricated structural elements in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified. Store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, with drainage to avoid standing water, and protection against ground moisture and dampness. Store materials with a moisture barrier at both the ground level and as a cover forming a well ventilated enclosure. Store wood I-beams and glue-laminated beams and joists on edge. Adhere to requirements for stacking, lifting, bracing, cutting, notching, and special fastening requirements. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Remove defective and damaged materials and provide new materials. Store separated reusable wood waste convenient to cutting station and area of work.

1.4 GRADING AND MARKING

1.4.1 Lumber

Mark each piece of framing and board lumber or each bundle of small pieces of lumber with the grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency. Such association or agency must be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view must not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

1.4.2 Plywood

Mark each sheet with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood. The mark must identify the plywood by species group or span rating, exposure durability classification, grade, and compliance with APA L870. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view must not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

1.4.3 Structural-Use and OSB Panels

Mark each panel with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the panel. The mark must indicate end use, span rating, and exposure durability classification. Oriented Strand Board (OSB), APA F405.

1.4.4 Preservative-Treated Lumber and Plywood

The Contractor is responsible for the quality of treated wood products. Each treated piece must be inspected in accordance with AWPA M2 and permanently marked or branded, by the producer, in accordance with AWPA M6. The Contractor must provide Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) with the inspection report of an approved independent inspection agency that offered products comply with applicable AWPA Standards. The appropriate Quality Mark on each piece will be accepted, in lieu of inspection reports, as evidence of compliance with applicable AWPA treatment standards.

1.4.5 Fire-Retardant Treated Lumber

Mark each piece in accordance with AWPA M6, except pieces that are to be natural or transparent finished. In addition, exterior fire-retardant lumber must be distinguished by a permanent penetrating blue stain. Labels of a nationally recognized independent testing agency will be accepted as evidence of conformance to the fire-retardant requirements of AWPA M6.

1.4.6 Hardboard, Gypsum Board, and Fiberboard

Mark each sheet or bundle to identify the standard under which the material is produced and the producer.

1.5 SIZES AND SURFACING

ALSC PS 20 for dressed sizes of yard and structural lumber. Lumber must be surfaced four sides. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes must be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced. Other measurements are IP or SI standard.

1.6 MOISTURE CONTENT

Air-dry or kiln-dry lumber. Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products must be as follows at the time of delivery to the job site:

a. Framing lumber and board, 19 percent maximum

b. Timbers 5 inches and thicker, 25 percent maximum

c. Roof planking, 15 percent maximum

d. Materials other than lumber; moisture content must be in accordance with standard under which the product is produced

1.7 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.

b. 0.40 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use. 0.60 pcf intended for Ammoniacal Copper Quaternary Compound (ACQ)-treated foundations. 0.80 to 1.00 pcf intended for ACQ-treated pilings. All wood must be air or kiln dried after treatment. Specific treatments must be verified by the report of an approved independent inspection

agency, or the AWPA Quality Mark on each piece. Do not incise surfaces of lumber that will be exposed. Brush coat areas that are cut or drilled after treatment with either the same preservative used in the treatment or with a 2 percent copper naphthenate solution. All lumber and woodwork must be preservative treated. Plastic lumber must not be preservative treated. The following items must be preservative treated:

(1) Wood framing, woodwork, and plywood up to and including the subflooring at the first-floor level of structures having crawl spaces when the bottoms of such items are 24 inches or less from the earth underneath.

(2) Wood members that are in contact with water.

(3) Exterior wood steps, platforms, and railings; and all wood framing of open, roofed structures.

(4) Wood sills, soles, plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 24 inches from the ground, furring and nailers that are set into or in contact with concrete or masonry.

(5) Nailers, edge strips, crickets, curbs, and cants for roof decks.

1.8 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT

Fire-retardant treated wood must be pressure treated Treatment and performance inspection must be by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings. Each piece or bundle of treated material must bear identification of the testing agency to indicate performance in accordance with such rating. Treated materials to be exposed to rain wetting must be subjected to an accelerated weathering technique in accordance with ASTM D2898 prior to being tested. Such items which will not be inside a building, and such items which will be exposed to heat or high humidity, must receive exterior fire-retardant treatment. Fire-retardant-treated wood products must be free of halogens, sulfates, ammonium phosphate, and formaldehyde. Items to be treated include the following:

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.9.1 Drawing Requirements

For Fabricated Structural Members, trusses, qlu-lam members, indicate materials, details of construction, methods of fastening, and erection details. Include reference to design criteria used and manufacturers design calculations. Submit drawings for all proposed modifications of structural members. Do not proceed with modifications until the submittal has been approved.

1.9.2 Data Required

Submit calculations and drawings for all proposed modifications of Structural Members. Do not proceed with modifications until the submittal has been approved.

1.10 CERTIFICATIONS

1.10.1 Certified Wood Grades

Provide certificates of grade from the grading agency on graded but unmarked lumber or plywood attesting that materials meet the grade requirements specified herein.

1.10.2 Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood

Provide wood certified as sustainably harvested by FSC STD 01 001. Provide a letter of Certification of Sustainably Harvested Wood signed by the wood supplier. Identify certifying organization and their third party program name and indicate compliance with chain-of-custody program requirements. Submit sustainable wood certification data; identify each certified product on a line item basis. Submit copies of invoices bearing certification numbers.

1.10.3 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.10.3.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.10.3.2 Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel and Agrifiber Products

For purposes of this specification, composite wood and agrifiber products include particleboard, medium density fiberboard (MDF), strawboard, panel substrates, and door cores. Provide products certified to meet requirements of both 40 CFR 770 and CARB 93120. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Virgin Lumber

Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted. Avoid companies who buy, sell, or use old growth timber in their operations, when possible. Provide certified sustainably harvested virgin lumber.

2.2 LUMBER

2.2.1 Framing Lumber

Framing lumber such as studs, plates, caps, collar beams, cant strips, bucks, sleepers, nailing strips, and nailers and board lumber such as subflooring and wall and roof sheathing must be one of the species listed in the table below. Minimum grade of species must be as listed. Finger-jointed lumber may be used in the same applications as solid lumber

of an equivalent species and grade, provided the finger-jointed lumber meets all the requirements of the certification and the quality control programs of the rules writing agency having jurisdiction and all applicable requirements of DOC/NIST PS56. Provide certified sustainably harvested framing lumber.

Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber			
Grading Rules	Species	Framing	Board Lumber
WWPA G-5 standard grading rules	Aspen, Douglas Fir-Larch, Douglas Fir South, Engelmann Spruce-Lodgepole Pine, Engelmann Spruce, Hem-Fir, Idaho White Pine, Lodgepole Pine, Mountain Hemlock, Mountain Hemlock-Hem-Fir, Ponderosa Pine-Sugar Pine, Ponderosa Pine-Lodgepole Pine, Subalpine Fir, White Woods, Western Woods, Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: No. 3 Common
WCLIB 17 standard grading rules	Douglas Fir-Larch, Hem-Fir, Mountain Hemlock, Sitka Spruce, Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: Standard

Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber			
Grading Rules	Species	Framing	Board Lumber
SPIB 1003 standard grading rules	Southern Pine	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	No. 2 Boards
SCMA Spec standard specifications	Cypress	No. 2 Common	No. 2 Common
NELMA Grading Rules standard grading rules	Balsam Fir, Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack, Eastern Spruce, Eastern White Pine, Northern Pine, Northern Pine-Cedar	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: No. 3 Common except Standard for Eastern White and Northern Pine
RIS Grade Use standard specifications	Redwood	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	Construction Heart

Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber			
Grading Rules	Species	Framing	Board Lumber
NHLA Rules rules for the measurement and inspection of hardwood and cypress lumber	Cypress	No. 2 Dimension	No. 2 Common

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT

Underlayment must conform to one of the following:

2.3.1 Plywood

Plywood must conform to APA L870, underlayment grade with exterior glue, or C-C (Plugged) exterior grade 11/32 inch thick, 4 feet wide. Provide certified sustainably harvested plywood underlayment.

2.3.2 Oriented Strand Board

OSB underlayment grade 0.225 inch.

2.4 OTHER MATERIALS

2.4.1 Gypsum Wall Sheathing

ASTM C1396/C1396M, fire retardant (Type X) 5/8 inch thick; 4 feet wide with square edge

2.4.2 Foil-Faced Insulative Sheathing

Wood fiber core, chemically treated for water resistance, with aluminum foil laminated under pressure to both sides with water-resistant adhesive; 48 inches or 48 3/4 inches wide; 0.078 inch thick when used with corner bracing, 0.115 inch thick with studs up to 16 inches o.c. without corner bracing, or 0.137 inch thick with studs up to 24 inches o.c. without corner bracing. The sheathing and installation must have been accepted by ICC as conforming to ICC IBC. The sheathing alone must have a thermal resistance value (R value) of not less than 0.20.

2.4.3 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.4.3.1 Nonstress Graded Members

Members must include bridging, corner bracing, furring, grounds, and nailing strips. Members must be in accordance with TABLE I for the species used. Sizes must be as follows unless otherwise shown:

Member	Size inch
Bridging	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 for use between members 2 x 12 and smaller; 2 x 4 for use between members larger than 2 x 12.
Corner bracing	1 x 4.
Furring	1 x 2
Grounds	Plaster thickness by 38.
Nailing strips	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 when used as shingle base or interior finish, otherwise 2 inch stock.

2.4.3.2 Wood Bumpers

AREMA Eng Man, Industrial grade cross ties

2.4.3.3 Sill Plates

Sill plates must be standard or number 2 grade.

2.4.3.4 Blocking

Blocking must be standard or number 2 grade.

2.4.3.5 Rough Bucks and Frames

Rough bucks and frames must be straight standard or number 2 grade.

2.4.4 Adhesives

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials and as specified. Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for non-aerosol adhesives applied on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system).

2.5 ROUGH HARDWARE

Unless otherwise indicated or specified, rough hardware must be of the type and size necessary for the project requirements. Sizes, types, and

spacing of fastenings of manufactured building materials must be as recommended by the product manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or specified. Rough hardware exposed to the weather or embedded in or in contact with preservative treated wood, exterior masonry, or concrete walls or slabs must be hot-dip zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Nails and fastenings for fire-retardant treated lumber and woodwork exposed to the weather must be copper alloy or hot-dipped galvanized fasteners as recommended by the treated wood manufacturer.

2.5.1 Bolts, Nuts, Studs, and Rivets

ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.5.2.1M, ASME B18.5.2.2M and ASME B18.2.2.

2.5.2 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.5.3 Expansion Shields

CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, and CID A-A-1925. Except as shown otherwise, maximum size of devices must be 3/8 inch.

2.5.4 Lag Screws and Lag Bolts

ASME B18.2.1.

2.5.5 Wood Screws

ASME B18.6.1.

2.5.6 Nails

ASTM F547, size and type best suited for purpose. For sheathing and subflooring, length of nails must be sufficient to extend 1 inch into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails must be used for nailing through 1 inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 2 inch thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails must be used for nailing through 2 inch thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing must be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Nailing must be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AWC WFCM. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing must be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength must be verified against the nail capacity tables in AWC NDS. Reasonable judgment backed by experience must ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector must be used.

2.5.7 Wire Nails

ASTM F1667/F1667M.

2.5.8 Clip Angles

Steel, 3/16 inch thick, size best suited for intended use; or zinc-coated steel or iron commercial clips designed for connecting wood members.

2.5.9 Joist Hangers

Steel or iron, zinc coated, sized to fit the supported member, of sufficient strength to develop the full strength of the supported member in accordance with ICC IBC, and furnished complete with any special nails required.

2.5.10 Tie Straps

For joists supported by the lower flange of steel beams, provide 1/8 by 1-1/2 inch steel strap, 2 feet long , except as indicated otherwise.

2.5.11 Joist Anchors

For joists supported by masonry walls, provide anchors 3/16 by 1 1/2 inch steel tee or strap, bent and of length to provide 4 inches embedment into wall and 12 inches along joist except as indicated otherwise. For joists parallel to masonry or concrete walls, provide anchors 1/4 by 1-1/4 inch minimum cross-sectional area, steel strap, length as necessary to extend over top of first three joists and into wall 8 inches, and with wall end of bend or pin type , except as indicated otherwise.

2.5.12 Door Buck Anchors

Metal anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/4 inch steel, 12 inches long, with ends bent 2 inches , except as indicated otherwise. Anchors must be screwed to the backs of bucks and built into masonry or concrete. Locate 8 inches above sills and below heads and not more than 24 inches intermediately between. Anchorage of bucks to steel framing must be as necessary to suit the conditions.

2.5.13 Metal Bridging

No. 16 U.S. Standard gage, cadmium-plated or zinc-coated.

2.5.14 Toothed Rings and Shear Plates

AWC NDS.

2.5.15 Beam Anchors

Steel U-shaped strap anchors 1/4 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches wide , except as indicated otherwise.

2.5.16 Metal Framing Anchors

Construct anchors to the configuration shown using hot dip zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, G90. Steel must be not lighter than 18 gage. Special nails supplied by the manufacturer must be used for all nailing.

2.5.17 Panel Edge Clips

Extruded aluminum or galvanized steel, H-shaped clips to prevent differential deflection of roof sheathing.

2.6 AIR INFILTRATION BARRIER

Air infiltration barrier must be building paper meeting the requirements

of ASTM C1136, Type IV, style optional or a tear and puncture resistant olefin building wrap (polyethylene or polypropylene) with a moisture vapor transmission rate of 125 g per square meter per 24 hours in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Desiccant Method at 23 degrees C or with a moisture vapor transmission rate of 670 g per square meter per 24 hours in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Water Method at 23 degrees C.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Conform to AWC WFCM unless otherwise indicated or specified. Select lumber sizes to minimize waste. Fit framing lumber and other rough carpentry, set accurately to the required lines and levels, and secure in place in a rigid manner. Do not splice framing members between bearing points. Set joists, rafters, and purlins with their crown edge up. Frame members for the passage of pipes, conduits, and ducts. Do not cut or bore structural members for the passage of ducts or pipes without approval. Reinforce all members damaged by such cutting or boring by means of specially formed and approved sheet metal or bar steel shapes, or remove and provide new, as approved. Provide as necessary for the proper completion of the work all framing members not indicated or specified. Spiking and nailing not indicated or specified otherwise must be in accordance with the Nailing Schedule contained in ICC IBC; perform bolting in an approved manner. Spikes, nails, and bolts must be drawn up tight. Timber connections and fastenings must conform to AWC NDS. Use slate or steel shims when leveling joists, beams, and girders on masonry or concrete. Do not use shimming on wood or metal bearings. When joists, beams, and girders are placed on masonry or concrete, a wood base plate must be positioned and leveled with grout. The joist, beam, or girder must then be placed on the plate. When joists, beams, and girders are set into masonry or concrete, a pocket must be formed into the wall. The joist, beam, or girder must then be placed into the pocket and leveled with a steel shim.

3.1.1 Sills

Set sills level and square and wedge with steel or slate shims; point or grout with non-shrinking cement mortar to provide continuous and solid bearing. Anchor sills to the foundations as indicated. Where sizes and spacing of anchor bolts are not indicated, provide not less than 5/8 inch diameter bolts at all corners and splices and space at a maximum of 6 feet o.c. between corner bolts. Provide at least two bolts for each sill member. Lap and splice sills at corners and bolt through the laps or butt the ends and through-bolt not more than 6 inches from the ends. Provide bolts with plate washers and nuts. Bolts in exterior walls must be zinc-coated.

3.1.1.1 Anchors in Masonry

Except where indicated otherwise, Embed anchor bolts not less than 15 inches in masonry unit walls and provide each with a nut and a 2 inch diameter washer at bottom end. Fully grout bolts with mortar.

3.1.1.2 Anchors in Concrete

Except where indicated otherwise, Embed anchor bolts not less than 8 inches in poured concrete walls and provide each with a nut and a 2 inch diameter washer at bottom end. A bent end may be substituted for the nut and washer; bend must be not less than 90 degrees. Powder-actuated fasteners spaced 3 feet o.c. may be provided in lieu of bolts for single thickness plates on concrete.

3.1.2 Wall Sheathing

3.1.2.1 Plywood, Structural-Use, and OSB Panel Wall Sheathing

Apply horizontally or vertically. Extend sheathing over and nail to sill and top plate. Abut sheathing edges over centerlines of supports. Allow 1/8 inch spacing between panels and 1/8 inch at windows and doors. If sheathing is applied horizontally, stagger vertical end joints. Nail panels with 6-penny nails spaced 6 inches o.c. along edges of the panel and 12 inches o.c. over intermediate supports. Keep nails 3/8 inches away from panel ledges. Provide 2 by 4 blocking for horizontal edges not otherwise supported.

3.1.2.2 Fiberboard Wall Sheathing

Apply fiberboard wall sheathing allowing a 1/8 inch joint at edges to permit expansion, except at frames and openings where sheathing must be fitted snugly. Pre-expand sheathing before application, allowing sheathing to condition for humidity as recommended by the sheathing manufacturer. Provide 2 by 4 blocking for horizontal edges not otherwise supported.

a. Fiberboard wall sheathing used with diagonal-braced framing must be either 2 or 4 feet wide. Sheathing 2 feet wide must have T&G or shiplapped edges and must be applied horizontally with vertical joints staggered. Apply sheathing with tongued edge up and nail at edges and intermediate bearings with 1-3/4 inch long, zinc-coated steel roofing nails spaced on maximum 4-1/2 inch centers. Apply sheathing 4 feet wide either horizontally or vertically. Nail sheathing with 1-3/4 inch long, zinc-coated steel roofing nails spaced 4 inches maximum o.c. at edges and 8 inches maximum o.c. at intermediate bearings.

b. Fiberboard wall sheathing used with unbraced framing must be 4 feet wide. Apply sheathing vertically. Extend sheathing over and nail to sill and top plates. Locate joints over centerlines of supports. Nail sheathing with 1-1/2 inch long, zinc-coated steel roofing nails with 3/8 inch diameter heads. Space nails 3 inches o.c. at edges and ends and 6 inches o.c. at intermediate bearings.

3.1.2.3 Gypsum Sheathing Board

Apply gypsum sheathing board either horizontally or vertically. Butt joints and locate over the centerlines of supports. Horizontally applied sheathing must be T&G, applied with tongued edge up. Stagger vertical joints and abut sheet closely to frames of openings. Nail sheathing with 11 gage, 3/8 inch head, zinc-coated nails 1-1/2 inches long for 1/2 inch sheathing and 1-3/4 inches long for 5/8 inch sheathing, spaced 3/8 inch minimum from edges. Provide 2 by 4 blocking for horizontal edges of 4 foot wide panels not otherwise supported.

a. Gypsum Sheathing Board Used with Diagonal-Braced Framing: Sheathing must be either 2 or 4 feet wide. Apply sheathing 2 feet wide horizontally. Nail 4 inches maximum o.c. at edges and over intermediate bearings. Apply sheathing 4 feet wide either horizontally or vertically. Nail 4 inches maximum o.c. at edges and 8 inches maximum o.c. at intermediate bearings.

b. Gypsum Sheathing Board Used with Unbraced Frames: Sheathing must be 4 feet wide and applied vertically. Extend sheathing over and nail to both sill and top plates. Nail 4 inches maximum o.c. at edges and 8 inches maximum o.c. at intermediate bearings.

3.1.2.4 Foil-Faced Insulative Sheathing

Apply sheathing vertically. Butt or overlap joints and locate over centerline of supports. Attach sheathing to framing with 1-1/4 inch, large, flat-head, 11 gage, galvanized roofing nails or 16 gage, 7/16 inch minimum crown, galvanized staples with 1-1/4 inch legs. For nonstructural application (with corner bracing), space fasteners 6 inches o.c. on all panel edges and 12 inches o.c. on intermediate supports, regardless of sheathing thickness, for studs not more than 24 inches o.c. For structural application (without corner bracing), for studs not more than 16 inches o.c., space fasteners 3 inches o.c. on all edges and 6 inches o.c. on intermediate members using minimum 0.115 inch thickness; for studs up to 24 inches o.c., space fasteners 3 inches o.c. on all edges and 3 inches o.c. on intermediate supports using minimum 0.137 inch thickness.

3.1.2.5 Particleboard

Install according to manufacturer's instructions and accepted industry standards.

3.1.2.6 Cellulose Honeycomb Panels

Install according to manufacturer's instructions and accepted industry standards.

3.1.3 Wood Sheathing

Sheathing end joints must be made over framing members and so alternated that there will be at least two boards between joints on the same support. Each board must bear on at least three supports. Boards must be nailed at each support using two nails for boards 6 inches and less in width and three nails for boards more than 6 inches in width. Roof sheathing must not be installed where roof decking is installed.

3.1.4 Building Paper

Provide building paper on wood board sheathing for all types of exterior siding. Apply paper shingle fashion, horizontally, beginning at the bottom of the wall. Lap edges 4 inches, and nail with one inch, zinc-coated roofing nails, spaced 12 inches o.c. and driven through tin discs.

3.1.5 Ceiling Joists

Size as indicated and set accurately and in alignment. Toe-nail joists to all plates with not less than three 10-penny nails. Frame openings in ceilings with headers and trimmers.

3.1.6 Metal Framing Anchors

Provide framing anchors at every rafter to fasten rafter to plates and studs against uplift movement and forces as indicated. Anchors must be punched and formed for nailing so that nails will be stressed in shear only. Nails must be zinc-coated; drive a nail in each nail hole provided in the anchor.

3.1.7 Plywood and Structural-Use Panel Roof Sheathing

Install with the grain of the outer plies or long dimension at right angles to supports. Stagger end joints and locate over the centerlines of supports. Allow 1/8 inch spacing at panel ends and 1/4 inch at panel edges. Nail panels with 8-penny common nails or 6-penny annular rings or screw-type nails spaced 6 inches o.c. at supported edges and 12 inches o.c. at intermediate bearings. Do not use staples in roof sheathing. Where the support spacing exceeds the maximum span for an unsupported edge, provide adequate blocking, tongue-and-groove edges, or panel edge clips, in accordance with APA E30.

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS

3.2.1 Rough Wood Bucks

Size as indicated 2 inch nominal thickness. Set wood bucks true and plumb. Anchor bucks to concrete or masonry with steel straps extending into the wall 8 inches minimum. Place anchors near the top and bottom of the buck and space uniformly at 2 foot maximum intervals.

3.2.2 Wood Blocking

Provide proper sizes and shapes at proper locations for the installation and attachment of wood and other finish materials, fixtures, equipment, and items indicated or specified.

3.2.3 Wood Furring

Provide where shown and as necessary for facing materials specified. Except as shown otherwise, furring strips must be nominal one by 3, continuous, and spaced 16 inches o.c. Erect furring vertically or horizontally as necessary. Nail furring strips to masonry. Do not use wood plugs. Provide furring strips around openings, behind bases, and at angles and corners. Furring must be plumb, rigid, and level and must be shimmed as necessary to provide a true, even plane with surfaces suitable to receive the finish required. Form furring for offsets and breaks in walls or ceilings on 1 by 4 wood strips spaced 16 inches o.c.

3.2.4 Wood Bumpers

Dress to the sizes indicated, and bevel edges. Bore, countersink, and bolt bumpers in place.

3.2.5 Temporary Closures

Provide with hinged doors and padlocks and install during construction at exterior doorways and other ground level openings that are not otherwise closed. Cover windows and other unprotected openings with polyethylene or other approved material, stretched on wood frames. Provide dustproof

barrier partitions to isolate areas as directed.

3.2.6 Temporary Centering, Bracing, and Shoring

Provide for the support and protection of masonry work during construction as specified in Section 04 20 00. Forms and centering for cast-in-place concrete work are specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2.7 Wood Sleepers

Run wood sleepers in lengths as long as practicable and stagger end joints in adjacent rows.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

a. Framing members which will be covered by finishes such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, must be within the following limits:

(1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(2) Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(3) Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(4) Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

b. Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive must be within the following limits:

(1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(2) Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(3) Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(4) Face of framing members: 1/8 in 8 feet from a true plane.

3.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT OF WOOD PRODUCTS

In accordance with the Waste Management Plan and as specified. Separate and reuse scrap sheet materials larger than 2 square feet, framing members larger than 16 inches,and multiple offcuts of any size larger than 12 inches. Clearly separate damaged wood and other scrap lumber for acceptable alternative uses on site, including bracing, blocking, cripples, ties, and shims.

Separate composite wood from other wood types and recycle or reuse.Coordinate with manufacturer for take-back program and submit manufacturer's policy statement on program. Set aside scrap and return to manufacturer for recycling into new product. When such a service is not available, local recyclers must be sought after to reclaim the materials. Fold up metal banding, flatten, and recycle.

Separate treated, stained, painted, and contaminated wood and place in designated area for hazardous materials. Dispose of according to local regulations. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, or other wood waste buried in fill or on the ground, unless for planned future use. Prevent

sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system. Compost sawdust. Do not burn scrap lumber that has been pressure treated, or lumber that is less than one year old.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 41 16.00 10

PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
08/10, CHG 1: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A161.2	(1998) Decorative Laminate Countertops, Performance Standards for Fabricated High Pressure

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F547	(202) Standard Terminology of Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.9	(2020) Cabinet Hardware

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED BD+C	(2009; R 2010) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Building Design and Construction (LEED-NC)

UL ENVIRONMENT (ULE)

ULE Greenguard	UL Greenguard Certification Program

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A	(2013) Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors

WOODWORK INSTITUTE (WI)

NAAWS 4.0	(2021 Errata Edition) North American Architectural Woodwork Standards

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes laminate clad custom casework cabinets as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification. This Section includes high-pressure laminate surfacing and cabinet hardware. Comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING. Sand smooth and apply a clear finish of polyurethane to all exposed and semi-exposed surfaces, whose finish is not otherwise noted on the drawings or finish schedule. Wood finish may be shop finished or field applied in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

1.3 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING for project LEED BD+C local/regional materials, low-emitting materials, recycled content, certified wood and rapidly renewable materials LEED documentation requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings

Installation

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Materials

Wood Finishes

Finish Schedule

Certification

SD-04 Samples

Plastic Laminates

Cabinet Hardware

SD-07 Certificates

Quality Assurance

Laminate Clad Casework

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

LEED Documentation

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 General Requirements

Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, furnish all materials, construction methods, and fabrication conforming to and complying with the premium grade quality standards as outlined in NAAWS 4.0, Section for laminate clad cabinets. These standards apply in lieu of omissions or specific requirements in this specification. Contractors and their personnel engaged in the work must be able to demonstrate successful experience with work of comparable extent, complexity and quality to that shown and specified. Submit a quality control statement which illustrates compliance with and understanding of NAAWS 4.0 requirements, in general, and the specific NAAWS 4.0 requirements provided in this specification. The quality control statement must also certify a minimum of ten years Contractor's experience in laminate clad casework fabrication and construction. Provide a list of a minimum of five successfully completed projects of a similar scope, size, and complexity in the quality control statement.

1.5.2 Sustainable Design Certification LEED v4.1 BD+C Schools

Product must be third party certified in accordance with ULE Greenguard Gold, SCS Scientific Certification Systems Indoor Advantage Gold or equal. Perform certification annually and keep current.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Casework may be delivered knockdown or fully assembled. Deliver all units to the site in undamaged condition, stored off the ground in fully enclosed areas, and protected from damage. Ventilate the storage area and do not subject to extreme changes in temperature or humidity.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Coordinate work with other trades. Do not install units in any room or space until painting, and ceiling installation are complete within the room where the units are located. Install floor cabinets before finished flooring materials are installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIALS

2.1.1 Lumber

a. Provide kiln-dried Grade III framing lumber to dimensions as shown on the drawings. Frame front, where indicated on the drawings, must be nominal 3/4 inch hardwood.

2.1.2 Panel Products

2.1.2.1 Plywood

Use veneer core hardwood plywood, NAAWS 4.0 Grade AA panels for framing purposes and Grade AA, A, or B if used for shelving. Nominal thickness of

plywood panels as indicated. Minimum 5 ply. Provide certified sustainably harvested plywood. When located in the interior of the building, provide products with no added urea-formaldehyde resins.

2.1.2.2 Utility Shelving

Provide utility shelving in a suitable species equal to or exceeding the properties of hardwood plywood, interior type, Grade AA-B, 3/4 inch thick, any species group. Shelving must support uniformly distributed load of 40 lbs per square foot or point load of 100 lbs per square foot.

2.2 SOLID POLYMER MATERIAL

Provide solid surfacing casework components in conformance to the requirements of Section 06 61 16 SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS.

2.3 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)

Provide plastic laminates meeting the requirements of ANSI/NEMA LD 3 and ANSI A161.2 for high-pressure decorative laminates. Indicate design, colors, surface finish and texture, and locations on the drawings. Submit two samples of each plastic laminate pattern and color. Samples less than 5 by 7 inches in size are not acceptable. Provide plastic laminate types and nominal minimum thicknesses for casework components as indicated in the following paragraphs.

2.3.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade

Provide horizontal general purpose standard grade plastic laminate that is 0.048 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where postforming is not required.

2.3.2 Vertical General Purpose Standard (VGS) Grade

Provide vertical general purpose standard grade plastic laminate that is 0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of casework components where postforming is not required.

2.3.3 Horizontal General Purpose Postformable (HGP) Grade

Provide horizontal general purpose postformable grade plastic laminate that is 0.042 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where post forming is required.

2.3.4 Vertical General Purpose Postformable (VGP) Grade

Provide vertical general purpose postformable grade plastic laminate that is 0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of components where postforming is required for curved surfaces.

2.3.5 Cabinet Liner Standard (CLS) Grade

Provide cabinet liner standard grade plastic laminate that is 0.020 inches in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for light duty semi-exposed interior surfaces of casework components.

2.3.6 Backing Sheet (BK) Grade

Undecorated backing sheet grade laminate is formulated specifically to be used on the backside of plastic laminated panel substrates to enhance dimensional stability of the substrate. Backing sheet thickness must be 0.020 inches. Provide backing sheets for all laminated casework components where plastic laminate finish is applied to only one surface of the component substrate.

2.4 EDGE BANDING

Provide PVC vinyl, 0.020 inch thick, edge banding for casework doors and drawer fronts. Material width must be 15/16 inches . Color and pattern must match exposed door and drawer front laminate pattern and color.

2.5 CABINET HARDWARE

Submit one sample of each cabinet hardware item specified to include pulls. Provide hardware conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.9, unless otherwise noted, and consisting of the following components:

2.5.1 Door Hinges

HINGE, CONCEALED, EUROPEAN, FRAMELESS type, BHMA No. BO1602 & 3.

2.5.2 Cabinet Pulls

FLUSH PULL, MORTISED INTO DOOR FACE type, BHMA No. BO2201.

2.5.3 Drawer Slide

Side mounted soft close type, BHMA No. BO5051-3 with full extension and a minimum 100 pound load capacity. Include an integral stop to avoid accidental drawer removal.

2.5.4 Adjustable Shelf Support System

Recessed (mortised) metal standards, BHMA No. BO4071, finish: white. Support clips for the standards must be Multiple holes with metal pin supports.

2.6 FASTENERS

Provide nails, screws, and other suitable fasteners that are the size and type best suited for the purpose and conforming to ASTM F547 where applicable.

2.7 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS

2.7.1 Adhesives

Use formula and type of adhesives recommended by AWI. Select adhesives for their ability to provide a durable, permanent bond and take into consideration such factors as materials to be bonded, expansion and contraction, bond strength, fire rating, and moisture resistance. Meet local regulations regarding VOC emissions and off-gassing.

2.7.1.1 Wood Joinery

Use Type II for interior use polyvinyl acetate resin emulsion adhesives to bond wood members. Adhesives must withstand a bond test as described in ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.

2.7.1.2 Laminate Adhesive

Adhesive used to join high-pressure decorative laminate to wood must be adhesive consistent with AWI and laminate manufacturer's recommendations. Adhere PVC edgebanding using a polymer-based hot melt glue.

2.7.2 Caulk

Use clear, 100 percent silicone caulk to fill voids and joints between laminated components and between laminated components and adjacent surfaces.

2.7.3 Sealant

Use sealant recommended by the substrate manufacturer to provide a moisture barrier at sink cutouts and all other locations where unfinished substrate edges may be subjected to moisture.

2.8 WOOD FINISHES

Paint, stain, varnish and perform applications required for laminate clad casework components as indicated in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Indicate color and location on the drawings.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

2.9.1 Grommets

Use metal material for cutouts with a diameter of 2-1/2 inches. Indicate locations on the drawings.

2.10 FABRICATION

Verify field measurements as indicated in the shop drawings before fabrication. Accomplish fabrication and assembly of components at the shop site to the maximum extent possible. Meet or exceed the requirements for AWI premium grade unless otherwise indicated in this specification. Make cabinet style, in accordance with NAAWS 4.0, Section 400-G descriptions, flush overlay .

2.10.1 Base and Wall Cabinet Case Body

2.10.1.1 Cabinet Components

Use frame members that are glued-together, kiln-dried hardwood lumber. Brace top corners, bottom corners, and cabinet bottoms with either hardwood blocks or water-resistant glue and nailed in place metal or plastic corner braces. Construct cabinet components from the following materials and thicknesses:

2.10.1.1.1 Body Members (Ends, Divisions, Bottoms, and Tops)

3/4 inch veneer core plywood panel product

2.10.1.1.2 Face Frames and Rails

3/4 inch panel product

2.10.1.1.3 Shelving

3/4 inch veneer core plywood panel product

2.10.1.1.4 Cabinet Backs

1/4 inch veneer core plywood panel product

2.10.1.1.5 Drawer Sides, Backs, and Subfronts

1/2 inch panel product

2.10.1.1.6 Drawer Bottoms

1/4 inch veneer core plywood panel product

2.10.1.1.7 Door and Drawer Fronts

3/4-inch veneer core plywwod panel product

2.10.1.2 Joinery Method for Case Body Members

2.10.1.2.1 Tops, Exposed Ends, and Bottoms

a. Steel "European" assembly screws (1-1/2 inch from end, 5 inch on center, fasteners will not be visible on exposed parts).

b. Doweled, glued under pressure (approx. 4 dowels per 12 inches of joint).

c. Stop dado, glued under pressure, and either nailed, stapled or screwed (fasteners will not be visible on exposed parts).

d. Spline or biscuit, glued under pressure.

2.10.1.2.2 Exposed End Corner and Face Frame Attachment

2.10.1.2.2.1 Mitered Joint

lock miter or spline or biscuit, glued under pressure (no visible fasteners)

2.10.1.2.2.2 Non-Mitered Joint (90 degree)

butt joint glued under pressure (no visible fasteners)

2.10.1.2.2.3 Butt Joint

glued and nailed

2.10.1.2.3 Cabinet Backs (Wall Hung Cabinets)

Wall hung cabinet backs must not be relied upon to support the full weight of the cabinet and its anticipated load for hanging/mounting purposes.

Method of back joinery and hanging/mounting mechanisms should transfer the load to case body members. Use the following fabrication method:

2.10.1.2.3.1 Full Overlay

Full overlay, plant-on backs with minimum back thickness of 1/2 inchand minimum No. 12 plated (no case hardened) screws spaced a minimum 3 inches on center. Do not expose edge of back on finished sides. Anchor strips are not required when so attached.

2.10.1.2.4 Cabinet Backs (Floor Standing Cabinets)

2.10.1.2.4.1 Full Overlay

Full overlay, plant-on backs with minimum back thickness of 1/2 inch and minimum No. 12 plated (no case hardened) screws spaced a minimum 3 inches on center. Do not expose edge of back on finished sides. Anchor strips are not required when so attached.

2.10.1.2.5 Wall Anchor Strips

Wall Anchor Strips are required for all cabinets with backs less than 1/2 inch thick. Use strips consisting of minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber, minimum 2-1/2 inches width; securely attache to wall side of cabinet back - top and bottom for wall hung cabinets, top only for floor standing cabinets.

2.10.2 Cabinet Floor Base

Mount floor cabinets on a base constructed of 3/4 inch veneer core exterior plywood. Provide base assembly components that are a moisture-resistant panel product. Make finished height for each cabinet base as indicated on the drawings. Make bottom edge of the cabinet door or drawer face extend below the top of the base as indicated on the drawings.

2.10.3 Cabinet Door and Drawer Fronts

Fabricate door and drawer fronts from 3/4 inch veneer core plywwod. Surface all door and drawer front edges with edgebanding, color and pattern to match exterior face laminate .

2.10.4 Drawer Assembly

2.10.4.1 Drawer Components

Provide drawer components consisting of a removable drawer front, sides, backs, and bottom. Construct drawer components of the following materials and thicknesses:

2.10.4.1.1 Drawer Sides and Backs For Transparent Finish

1/2 inch thick 7-ply hardwood veneer core plywood (no voids), any species

2.10.4.1.2 Drawer Sides and Backs For Laminate Finish

1/2 inch thick 7-ply hardwood veneer core substrate

2.10.4.1.3 Drawer Bottom

1/4 inch thick veneer core panel product for transparent or plastic laminate finish

2.10.4.2 Drawer Assembly Joinery Method

a. Multiple dovetail (all corners) or French dovetail front/dadoed back, glued under pressure.

2.10.5 Shelving

2.10.5.1 General Requirements

Fabricate shelving from 3/4 inch veneer core plywood. Finish all shelving top and bottom surfaces with HPDL plastic laminate . Finish shelf edges in a PVC edgebanding.

2.10.5.2 Shelf Support System

The shelf support system is as follows:

2.10.5.2.1 Recessed (Mortised) Metal Shelf Standards

Mortise standards flush with the finishes surface of the cabinet interior side walls, two per side. Pposition and space standards on the side walls to provide a stable shelf surface that eliminates tipping when shelf front is weighted. Install and adjust standards vertically to provide a level, stable shelf surface when clips are in place.

2.10.5.2.2 Pin Hole Method

Drill holes on the interior surface of the cabinet side walls. Evenly space holes in two vertical columns Space the holes in each column at 1 inch increments starting 6 inches from the cabinet interior bottom and extending to within 6 inches of the top interior surface of the cabinet. Drill holes to provide a level, stable surface when the shelf is resting on the shelf pins. Coordinate hole diameter with pin insert size to provide a firm, tight fit.

2.10.6 Laminate Application

Apply laminate to substrates following the recommended procedures and instructions of the laminate manufacturer and ANSI/NEMA LD 3, using tools and devices specifically designed for laminate fabrication and application. Provide a balanced backer sheet (Grade BK) wherever only one surface of the component substrate requires a plastic laminate finish. Apply required grade of laminate in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes using one piece for full length only, using adhesives specified herein or as recommended by the manufacturer. Fit corners and joints hairline. Machined flush, file, sand, or buff all laminate edges to remove machine marks and ease (sharp corners removed). Clean up at easing must be such that no overlap of the member eased is visible. Perform fabrication in conformance to ANSI A161.2. Provide laminate types and grades for component surfaces as follows unless otherwise indicated on the drawings:

2.10.6.1 Base/Wall Cabinet Case Body

a. Exterior (exposed) surfaces to include exposed and semi-exposed face frame surfaces: HPDL Grade VGS .

b. Interior (semi-exposed) surfaces to include interior back wall, bottom, and side walls: HPDL Grade CLS .

2.10.6.2 Adjustable Shelving

2.10.6.2.1 Top and Bottom Surfaces

HPDL Grade HGS

2.10.6.2.2 All Edges

PVC edgebanding

2.10.6.3 Fixed Shelving

2.10.6.4 Door, Drawer Fronts, Access Panels

2.10.6.4.1 Exterior (Exposed) and Interior (Semi-Exposed) Faces

HPDL Grade VGS

2.10.6.4.2 Edges

HPDL Grade VGS

2.10.6.5 Drawer Assembly

All interior and exterior surfaces: HPDL Grade CLS .

2.10.6.6 Tolerances

Meet the NAAWS 4.0 premium grade requirements for flushness, flatness, and joint tolerances of laminated surfaces.

2.10.7 Finishing

2.10.7.1 Filling

Do not expose fasteners on laminated surfaces. Make all nails, screws, and other fasteners in non-laminated cabinet components countersunk and fill the holes with wood filler consistent in color with the wood species.

2.10.7.2 Sanding

Prepare all surfaces requiring coatings by sanding with a grit and in a manner that scratches will not show in the final system.

2.10.7.3 Coatings

Types, method of application and location of casework finishes must be in accordance with the finish schedule, drawings and Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Paint all cabinet reveals. Submit descriptive data which provides narrative written verification of all types of construction materials and finishes, methods of construction, etc. not clearly

illustrated on the submitted shop drawings. Provide written verification of conformance with NAAWS 4.0 for the quality indicated to include materials, tolerances, and types of construction. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator must submit available literature which describes re-cycled product content, operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation must comply with applicable requirements for NAAWS 4.0 premium quality standards. Install countertops and fabricated assemblies level, plumb, and true to line, in locations shown on the drawings. Attach and securely anchor cabinets and other laminate clad casework assemblies to the floor and walls with mechanical fasteners that are appropriate for the wall and floor construction.

3.1.1 Anchoring Systems

3.1.1.1 Floor

Utilize a floor anchoring system as detailed on the drawings for base cabinets . Anchoring and mechanical fasteners must not be visible from the finished side of the casework assembly. Attach cabinet assemblies to anchored bases without visible fasteners as indicated in the drawings. Where assembly abuts a wall surface, include a minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber or panel product hanging strip, minimum 2-1/2 inch width; securely attached to the top of the wall side of the cabinet back.

3.1.1.2 Wall

Utilize minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber or panel product hanging strips, minimum 2-1/2 inch width to wall mount cabinet ; securely attach to the wall side of the cabinet back, both top and bottom.

3.1.2 Countertops

Install countertops in locations as indicated on the drawings. Fasten countertops to supporting casework structure with mechanical fasteners, hidden from view. Fill all joints formed by the countertop or countertop splash and adjacent wall surfaces with a clear silicone caulk. Adhere loose back splashes to both the countertop surface perimeter and the adjacent wall surface with adhesives appropriate for the type of materials to be adhered. Fill joints between the countertop surface and splash with clear silicone caulk in a smooth consistent concave bead. Bead size must be the minimum necessary to fill the joint and any surrounding voids or cracks.

3.1.3 Hardware

Install casework hardware in types and locations as indicated on the drawings. Where fully concealed European-style hinges are specified to be used with particleboard or fiberboard doors, use plastic or synthetic insertion dowels to receive 3/16 inch "Euroscrews". The use of wood screws without insertion dowels is prohibited.

3.1.4 Doors, Drawers and Removable Panels

Accomplish the fitting of doors, drawers and removable panels within target fitting tolerances for gaps and flushness in accordance with NAAWS 4.0 premium grade requirements.

3.1.5 Plumbing Fixtures

Install sinks, sink hardware, and other plumbing fixtures in locations as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE .

3.1.6 Shelving

Support shelf material with end and intermediate supports arranged to prevent buckling and sagging. Where adjustable shelving is indicatedprovide standards and brackets or shelf rests for each shelf. Achort standards to wall at not more than 36 inches on center.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 61 16

SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D570	(1998; E 2010; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D638	(2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D696	(2016) Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30 degrees C and 30 degrees C With a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer
ASTM D790	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
ASTM D2583	(2013a) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G21	(2015; R 2021; E 2021) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

INTERNATIONAL CAST POLYMER ASSOCIATION (ICPA)

ICPA SS-1	(2001) Performance Standard for Solid Surface Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 51	(2023) Food Equipment Materials

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

a. Work under this section includes 06 41 16.00 10 SOLID SURFACE FABRICATIONS and other items utilizing solid surfacing material fabrications as indicated on the drawings and as described in this specification. Do not change source of supply for materials after work has started, if the appearance of finished work would be affected.

b. In most instances, installation of solid surfacing material fabricated components and assemblies requires strong correctly located structural support provided by other trades. To provide a stable, sound, secure installation, close coordination is required between the solid surfacing material fabricator/installer and other trades to ensure that necessary structural wall support, cabinet counter top structural support, proper clearances, and other supporting components are provided for the installation of wall panels, counter tops, shelving, and all other solid surfacing material fabrications to the degree and extent recommended by the solid surfacing material manufacturer.

c. Provide appropriate staging areas for solid surfacing material fabrications. Allow variation in component size and location of openings of plus or minus 1/8 inch.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Fabrication Drawings; G, AE

Installation; G, AE

SD-03 Product Data

Solid Polymer; G, AE

Indoor air quality for solid surface seam and sealant products; S, AE

Quartz Agglomerate Material; G, AE

SD-04 Samples

Material; G, AE

Counter Tops; G, AE

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Report Results

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

Indoor Air Quality for solid surface fabrication products; S, AE

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Solid Polymer, Data Package 1; G, AE

Quartz Agglomerate Material, Data Package 1; G, AE

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

To ensure warranty coverage, provide manufacturer certified solid surfacing fabricators to fabricate the solid surfacing material being utilized. Mark all fabrications with the fabricator's certification label affixed in an inconspicuous location. Minimum of 5 years of experience working with solid surfacing materials is required of fabricators. Submit solid surfacing material manufacturer's certification attesting to fabricator qualification approval.

1.4.2 Mock-ups

Submit Detail Fabrication Drawings indicating locations, dimensions, component sizes, fabrication and joint details, attachment provisions, installation details, and coordination requirements with adjacent work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Do not deliver materials to project site until areas are ready for installation. Deliver components and materials to the site undamaged, in containers clearly marked and labeled with manufacturer's name. Store materials indoors and take adequate precautions to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Provide protective coverings to prevent physical damage or staining following installation, for duration of project.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of 10 years from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

Submit detail fabrication drawings and installation drawings of each solid surfacing fabrication indicated. Include elevations, dimensions, clearances, details of construction and anchorage, and details of joints

and connections.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for solid polymer fabrication and quartz agglomerate fabrication indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for each type of solid polymer fabrication and quartz agglomerate material fabrication in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Solid Surfacing Material

Provide solid polymer and quartz agglomerate material that is a homogeneous filled solid polymer; not coated, laminated or of a composite construction, complying with ICPA SS-1 and ICPA SS-1 for quartz agglomerate, except for composition. Provide material that meets or exceeds the minimum physical and performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.01 inch must be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material thickness is as indicated on the drawings; required minimum thickness is 1/4 inch. Submit a minimum 4 inch by 4 inch sample of each color and pattern for approval; include full range of color and pattern variation. Retain approved samples as a standard for this work. Submit test report results from an independent testing laboratory attesting that the submitted solid surfacing materials meet or exceed each of the specified performance requirements.

Provide materials that meet the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for solid surface fabrication products.

2.1.2 Cast, 100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, 100 percent acrylic solid polymer material composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments. Provide acrylic polymer that meets or exceeds the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	4000 psi (max.)	ASTM D638
Hardness	55-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D696
Boiling Water Surface Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		ANSI/NEMA LD 3-303

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
1/4 inch sheet	36-inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2 inch sheet	140-inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4 inch sheet	200-inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Bacteria Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.1 percent max.	ASTM D570
Flammability		ASTM E84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	30 max.	
Sanitation	"Food Contact" approval	NSF/ANSI 51
Flexural Strength	6,800 psi (min.)	ASTM D790

2.1.3 Quartz Agglomerate (or "Engineered Quartz") Solid Surfacing Material

Solid sheets consisting of quartz aggregates in an acrylic or polyester, or a combination of the two, resin binder (or matrix) that is solid and nonporous with integral color.

2.1.4 Material Patterns and Colors

Provide pattern and color for all solid surfacing material components and fabrications as indicated on the drawings. Provide products with consistent patterned color throughout thickness of the product.

2.1.5 Surface Finish

Provide a uniform appearance on exposed finished surfaces and edges. Exposed surface finish is polished; gloss rating of 55-80 .

2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Provide accessory products, as specified below, as manufactured by the solid surfacing material manufacturer or as approved by the solid surfacing material manufacturer for use with the solid surfacing materials being specified.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide a two-part seam adhesive kit to create permanent, inconspicuous, non-porous, hard seams and joints by chemical bond between solid surfacing materials and components to create a monolithic appearance of the

fabrication. Provide adhesive approved by the solid surfacing material manufacturer. Color-match adhesive to the surfaces being bonded where solid-colored, solid surfacing materials are being bonded together. Provide clear or color matched seam adhesive where particulate patterned, solid surfacing materials are being bonded together.

2.2.2 Seam and Sealant Emissions

Provide seam and other accessory materials that meet the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide validation of indoor air quality for solid surface seam and sealant products.

2.2.3 Silicone Sealant

Provide silicone sealant, mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, acid-curing; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT; clear formulation; approved for use by the solid surfacing material manufacturer.

2.2.4 Conductive Tape

Provide manufacturer's standard conductive foil tape, 4 mils thick, applied around the edges of cut outs containing hot or cold appliances.

2.2.5 Insulating Tape

Provide manufacturer's standard insulating tape for use with drop-in food wells used in commercial food service applications to insulate solid surfacing material from hot or cold appliances.

2.2.6 Heat Reflective Tape

Provide heat reflective tape as recommended by the solid surfacing material manufacturer for use with cutouts for heat sources.

2.2.7 Mounting Hardware

Provide mounting hardware, including sink/bowl clips, inserts and fasteners for attachment of undermount sinks and lavatories.

2.3 FABRICATIONS

Provide factory or shop fabricate components to sizes and shapes indicated, to the greatest extent practical, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Provide factory cutouts for sinks, lavatories, and plumbing fixtures where indicated on the drawings. Contours and radii must be routed to template, with edges smooth. Defective and inaccurate work will be rejected. Submit product data indicating product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements for solid surfacing material, joint adhesive, sealants, and heat reflective tape. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator are required to submit a detailed description of operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

2.3.1 Joints and Seams

Form joints and seams between solid surfacing material components using manufacturer's approved seam adhesive. Provide inconspicuous joints in appearance without voids to create a monolithic appearance.

2.3.2 Edge Finishing

Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform appearance and finish. Provide edge shapes and treatments, including any inserts, as detailed on the drawings. Rout all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

2.3.3 Counter Top Splashes

Fabricate backsplashes and end splashes from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing material to be 4 inches high in conformance with dimensions and shapes as indicated. Provide backsplashes and end splashes at locations indicated. Shop fabricate backsplashes and provide permanently attached where indicated.

2.3.3.1 Permanently Attached Backsplash

Provide permanently attached backsplashes with seam adhesive and to form a radiused coved transition from counter top to backsplash.

2.3.4 Counter Tops

Fabricate all solid surfacing material, counter top components from 1/2 inch thick material. Indicate details, dimensions, locations, and quantities on the drawings. Provide counter tops with 4 inch high permanently attached with coved transition backsplash and loose endsplashes at all locations as indicated. Attach 2 inch wide reinforcing strip of solid surfacing material under each horizontal counter top seam. Submit a minimum 1 foot wide by 6 inch deep, full size sample for each type of counter top shown on the project drawings; include the edge profile and backsplash as detailed on the drawings and at least one seam. Retain approved sample as standard for this work. Provide bullnose edge profile.

2.3.4.1 Counter Tops with Sinks

a. Provide stainless steel or vitreous china sink; include cutouts to template for counter tops with sinks as furnished by the sink manufacturer. Provide manufacturer's standard sink mounting hardware for stainless steel rimless installation. Seal between sink and counter top with specified silicone sealant. Provide sink, faucet, and plumbing requirements in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING,GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.3.4.2 Counter Tops with Bowls

a. Provide manufacturer's standard pre-fabricated one-piece counter top and bowl fabrications. Each unit includes a counter top with integral backsplash and sink bowl. See paragraph SOLID POLYMER BOWLS for additional requirements.

2.3.5 Toilet Partition System

Refer to Section 10 21 13 TOILET COMPARTMENTS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Components

Install all components and fabricated units plumb, level, and rigid. Make field joints between solid surfacing material components using solid surfacing material manufacturer's approved seam adhesives, to provide a monolithic appearance with joints inconspicuous in the finished work. Attach metal or vitreous china sinks and lavatory bowls to counter tops using solid surfacing material manufacturer's recommended clear silicone sealant and mounting hardware. Install solid polymer sinks and bowls using a color-matched seam adhesive.

3.1.2 Silicone Sealant

Use specified silicone sealant to seal all expansion joints between solid surfacing material components and all joints between solid surfacing material components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures. Provide sealant bead smooth and uniform in appearance and minimum size necessary to bridge any gaps between the solid surfacing material and the adjacent surface. Provide continuous bead and run the entire length of the joint being sealed.

3.1.3 Plumbing

Make plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2 CLEAN-UP

Components must be cleaned after installation and covered to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Damaged components must be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's sole expense.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 11 13

BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C208	(2022) Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
ASTM C728	(2017a; R 2022) Standard Specification for Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D41/D41M	(2011; R 2016) Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D43/D43M	(2000; R 2018) Standard Specification for Coal Tar Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D226/D226M	(2017) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D227/D227M	(2003; R 2018) Standard Specification for Coal-Tar-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D449/D449M	(2003; R 2021) Standard Specification for Asphalt Used in Dampproofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D450/D450M	(2007; R 2018) Standard Specification for Coal-Tar Pitch Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D1187/D1187M	(1997; R 2018) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
ASTM D1227/D1227M	(2013; R 2019; e1) Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4479/D4479M	(2007; R 2018) Standard Specification for

Asphalt Roof Coatings-Asbestos-Free

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Materials

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials in sealed containers bearing manufacturer's original labels. Labels must include date of manufacture, contents of each container, performance standards that apply to the contents and recommended shelf life. While in storage, do not allow water based bituminous damproofing to freeze.

1.4 SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS

If coal-tar pitch materials are used, conduct work in conformance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926 and General Industry Health Standards as well as state and local standards.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ASPHALT

ASTM D449/D449M, Type I or Type II.

2.2 ASPHALT PRIMER

ASTM D41/D41M.

2.3 CREOSOTE PRIMER

ASTM D43/D43M.

2.4 COAL-TAR PITCH

ASTM D450/D450M, Type II or Type III.

2.5 FIBROUS ASPHALT

ASTM D4479/D4479M, Type I for horizontal surfaces, Type II for vertical surfaces.

2.6 EMULSION-BASED ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

2.6.1 Fibrated Emulsion-Based Asphalt

Provide cold-applied fibrated emulsion-based asphalt dampproofing conforming to ASTM D1227/D1227M Type II, Class 1, asbestos-free, manufactured of refined asphalt, emulsifiers and selected clay, fibrated with mineral fibers. For spray or brush application, emulsion must contain a minimum of 59 percent solids by weight, 56 percent solids by volume. For trowel application, emulsion must contain a minimum of 58 percent solids by weight, 55 percent solids by volume.

2.6.2 Non-Fibrated Emulsion-Based Asphalt

Provide cold-applied non-fibrated emulsion-based asphalt dampproofing conforming to ASTM D1187/D1187M Type II or ASTM D1227/D1227M Type III, manufactured of refined asphalt, emulsifiers and selected clay. Asphalt must contain a minimum 58 percent solids by weight, 55 percent solids by volume.

2.7 SURFACE PROTECTION

2.7.1 Saturated Felt

ASTM D226/D226M, Asphalt Saturated, Type I, 15 pound; ASTM D227/D227M, Coal-Tar Saturated.

2.7.2 Protection Board

Wood Fiber Board, ASTM C208, or Perlite Board, ASTM C728.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove or cut form ties and repair surface defects as required in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Clean concrete and masonry surfaces to receive dampproofing of foreign matter and loose particles. Apply dampproofing to clean dry surfaces. Moisture test in accordance with ASTM D4263. If test indicates moisture, allow a minimum of seven additional days after test completion for curing. If moisture still exists, redo test until substrate is dry.

3.1.1 Metal Surfaces

Ensure metal surfaces are dry and free of rust, scale, loose paint, oil, grease, dirt, frost and debris.

3.2 Protection of Surrounding Areas

Before starting the dampproofing work, protect the surrounding areas and surfaces from spillage and migration of dampproofing material onto other work. Protect drains and conductors from clogging with dampproofing material.

3.3 APPLICATION

Use either hot-application or cold-application method. Use cold-application method in confined spaces where hot bitumen would be

hazardous. Prime surfaces to receive fibrous asphaltic dampproofing unless recommended otherwise by dampproofing materials manufacturer. Apply dampproofing after priming coat is dry, but prior to any deterioration of primed surface, and when ambient temperature is above 40 degrees F.

3.3.1 Surface Priming

Prime surfaces to receive fibrous asphalt dampproofing with asphalt primer. Apply primer when ambient temperature is above 40 degrees F and at rate of approximately one gallon per 100 square feet, fully covering entire surface to be dampproofed.

3.3.2 Hot-Application Method

Apply two mop coats of hot coal-tar pitch or two mop coats of hot asphalt to surfaces. Apply mop coats uniformly using not less than 25 pounds of coal-tar pitch or 20 pounds of asphalt per 100 square feet for each coat. Do not heat asphalt above 450 degrees F. Do not heat coal tar pitch above 400 degrees F. Have kettlemen in attendance at all times during heating to ensure that maximum temperature specified is not exceeded. Apply hot asphalt bitumen or coal tar pitch and fully bond to primed surface. Provide finished surface that is smooth, lustrous, and impervious to moisture. Recoat dull or porous spots.

3.3.3 Cold-Application Method

3.3.3.1 Fibrous Asphalt

Apply two coats of fibrous asphalt to surfaces to be dampproofed. Apply each coat uniformly using not less than one gallon fibrous asphalt per 50 square feet. Apply first coat by brush or spray to provide full bond with primed surface. Brush or spray second coat over thoroughly dry first coat unless recommended otherwise by dampproofing materials manufacturer. Provide finished surface that is of uniform thickness and impervious to moisture. Recoat porous areas.

3.3.3.2 Emulsion-Based Asphalt

Do not perform emulsion-based asphalt dampproofing work in temperatures below 40 degrees F. Emulsions must have a smooth and uniform consistency at time of application. Apply dampproofing materials in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions to produce a smooth uniform dry film of not less than 12 mils thick without voids or defects. Recoat any dull or porous spots. Seal dampproofing materials tightly around pipes and other items projecting through dampproofing. Apply materials at rates as follows:

a. Primer: 1/2 gallon per 100 square feet, cold-applied.

b. Fibrated Dampproofing: 2 gallons per 100 square feet, cold-applied with spray, brush or trowel.

c. Non-fibrated Dampproofing: 2 gallons per 100 square feet, cold-applied with spray, brush or trowel.

3.4 PROTECTIVE COVERING

Protect dampproofed surfaces against which backfill will be placed with one layer of 15 pound saturated felt. Use asphalt-saturated felt where the dampproofing material is asphalt and use coal-tar-saturated felt where the dampproofing material is coal-tar pitch. Embed felts in the second coating of bitumen and lap edges and ends not less than one inch .

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 21 13

BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C553	(2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C578	(2023) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C591	(2022) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C930	(2019) Standard Classification of Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM C1289	(2023a) Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D1621	(2016) Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D3833/D3833M	(1996; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission of Pressure-Sensitive Tapes
ASTM D4397	(2016) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2022a; E 2023) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E136	(2022) Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C

ASTM E154/E154M	(2008a; R 2019) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31	(2020; TIA 23-1) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(2024) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 4 2023; ERTA 5 2023; ERTA 6 2023) National Electrical Code
NFPA 211	(2019) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

TAPPI T803 OM	(2010) Puncture Test of Container Board

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Manufacturer's Standard Details; G

SD-03 Product Data

Environmental Data for Materials; G

Block or Board Insulation; G

Vapor Retarder; G

Pressure Sensitive Tape; G

Protection Board or Coating; G

Accessories including sealants; G

Energy Star Label For Insulation Product; S

Recycled Content for Block or Board Insulation; S

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality For Block Or Board Insulation; S

Acceptable Foam Blowing Agents; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Insulation Installation and Handling

Protection Board or Coating Installation

Adhesive

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Draft Guarantee; G

Final Guarantee; G

Draft Warranty; G

Final Warranty; G

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S DETAILS

Submit manufacturer's standard details indicating methods of attachment and spacing, transition and termination details, and installation details. Include verification of existing conditions.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Include environmental data for materials descriptions, recommendations for product shelf life, requirements for protection board or coatings, and precautions for flammability and toxicity. Include data to verify compatibility of sealants with insulation.

1.5 CERTIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Indoor Air Quality Certification

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.5.2 Energy Star Label for Insulation Product

Provide an extruded preformed cellular polystyrene insulation product that is Energy Star labeled. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for insulation product.

1.5.3 Acceptable Foam Blowing Agent Materials

Products that contain high ozone depleting or high Global Warming Potential (GWP) blowing agents are prohibited. For a list of acceptable substitute foam blowing agents for the type of insulation used see https://www.epa.gov/snap/foam-blowing-agents. Provide validation of acceptable foam blowing agents that no prohibited materials are used.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to the site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.6.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Keep materials wrapped and separated from off-gassing materials (such as drying paints and adhesives). Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storage, and protection of materials before and during installation.

1.7 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.7.1 Respirators

Provide installers with dust/mist respirators, training in their use, and protective clothing, all approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)/Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) and in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.7.2 Other Safety Considerations

Comply with the safety requirements of ASTM C930.

1.8 SPECIAL WARRANTIES

1.8.1 Guarantee

Guarantee insulation installation against failure due to ultraviolet light exposure for a period of three years from the date of Beneficial Occupancy or Substantial Completion. Submit draft guarantee and final guarantee in accordance with Sections 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.8.2 Warranty

Provide manufacturer's material warranty for all system components for a period of three years from the date of Beneficial Occupancy or Substantial Completion. Submit draft warranty and final warranty in accordance with Sections 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLOCK OR BOARD INSULATION

Provide thermal insulating materials as recommended by manufacturer for each type of application indicated. Provide insulation with the following physical properties and in accordance with the following standards:

a. Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Insulation: ASTM C1289 REV A. Polysisocyanurate will be used on all rigid insulation applications above grade, i.e. walls.

   (1) Type I Aluminum Foil on both major surfaces. Class 2 - Glass fiber reinforced core.

ASTM C591

c. Extruded Preformed Cellular Polystyrene (XPS): ASTM C578 REV A, TypeIV, Use polystyrene on all rigid insulation applications below grade i.e. foundation walls and slabs.

2.1.1 Thermal Resistance

Provide R-values as indicated on the drawings.

2.1.2 Fire Protection Requirements

a. Flame spread index of 75 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

b. Smoke developed index of 150 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

c. Provide insulated assemblies in accordance ICC IBC Chapter Fire and Smoke Protection Features.

2.1.3 Other Material Properties

Provide thermal insulating materials with the following properties:

a. Rigid cellular plastics: Compressive Resistance at Yield: Not less than 10 pounds per square inch (psi) when measured according to ASTM D1621.

d. Water Vapor Permeance: Not more than 1.1 Perms or less when measured according to ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method, in the thickness required to provide the specified thermal resistance, including facings, if any.

f. Water Adsorption: Not more than 1 percent by volume when measured in accordance with paragraph 14 of ASTM C553.

2.1.4 Premolded Concrete Masonry Insert

Provide in accordance with ASTM C578 REV A. Provide inserts in concrete masonry units that are installed at the masonry unit manufacturing plant. Provide insert with thickness of not less than 1 1/4 inches.

2.1.5 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided that the material meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum required recycled material contents (by weight, not volume) are:

Polyisocyanurate/Polyurethane:	9 percent
Phenolic Rigid Foam:	5 percent
Perlite Board:	23 percent post consumer paper

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for block or board insulation.

2.1.6 Indoor Air Quality

Provide certification of indoor air quality for block or board insulation.

2.1.7 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide materials containing asbestos.

2.2 VAPOR RETARDER AND DAMPPROOFING

2.2.1 Vapor Retarder in Framed Walls and Roofs

a. 6 mil thick polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM D4397 and having a water vapor permeance of one Perm or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

b. Membrane with the following properties:

(1) Water Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M: 1 Perm

(2) Maximum Flame Spread: ASTM E84: 25

(3) Combustion Characteristics: Passing ASTM E136

(4) Puncture Resistance: TAPPI T803 OM: 15

2.2.2 Dampproofing for Masonry Cavity Walls

Bituminous material is specified in Section 07 11 13 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING. Parging material is specified in Section 04 20 00 MASONRY.

2.2.3 Vapor Retarder under Floor Slab

a. Water vapor permeance: 0.2 Perm or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

b. Puncture resistance: Maximum load no less than 40 pounds when tested according to ASTM E154/E154M REV A.

2.3 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE

As recommended by manufacturer of vapor retarder(s). Match water vapor permeance rating for each vapor retarder specified. Provide tape in accordance with ASTM D3833/D3833M.

2.4 PROTECTION BOARD OR COATING

As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Adhesive

As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.5.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Prior to installation, ensure all areas that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections that could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. For foundation

perimeter or under slab applications, check that subsurface fill is flat, smooth, dry, and well tamped. Do not proceed with installation if moisture or other conditions are present and notify the Contracting Officer of such conditions. Do not proceed with the work until conditions have been corrected and verified to be dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Provide noncombustible blocking at all spaces between heat producing devices and the floors, ceilings and roofs through which they pass. Provide in accordance with ICC IBC Section 2111.13 Fireplace Fireblocking and with the following clearances:

a. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless certified for installation surrounded by insulation: 3 inches from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by NFPA 70 and, if insulation is placed above fixture or device, 24 inches above fixture.

b. Masonry chimneys or masonry enclosing a flue: 2 inches from outside face of masonry. Masonry chimneys for medium and high heat operating appliances: Minimum clearances required by NFPA 211.

c. Vents and vent connectors used for venting products of combustion, flues, and chimneys other than masonry chimneys: Minimum clearances as required by NFPA 211.

d. Gas Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in NFPA 54.

e. Oil Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in NFPA 31.

Blocking is not required if chimneys or flues are certified in writing by the chimney or flue manufacturer for use in contact with specific insulating materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Insulation Installation and Handling

Provide insulation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials.

3.3.2 Electrical Wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would enclose electrical conductors, that are not installed in conduit, between two layers of insulation.

3.3.3 Cold Climate Requirement

Place insulation on the outside of pipes.

3.3.4 Continuity of Insulation

Butt tightly against adjoining boards, studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and obstructions. Provide continuity and integrity of

insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joint, roof, and floor. Avoid creating thermal bridges and voids. Provide and verify continuity of insulative barrier throughout the building enclosure.

3.3.5 Coordination

Verify final installed insulation thicknesses comply with thicknesses indicated and with the approved insulation submittal(s).

3.4 INSTALLATION ON WALLS

3.4.1 Installation using Furring Strips

Install insulation between members as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

3.4.2 Installation on Masonry Walls

Apply board directly to masonry with adhesive or fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Fit between obstructions without impaling board on ties or anchors. Apply in parallel courses with joints breaking midway over course below. Place boards in moderate contact with adjoining insulation without forcing and without gaps. Cut and shape as required to fit around wall penetrations, projections or openings to accommodate conduit or other utilities. Seal around cutouts with sealant. Install insulation in wall cavities so that it leaves at least a nominal one inch air space outside of the insulation to allow for cavity drainage.

3.4.3 Adhesive Attachment to Concrete and Masonry Walls

Apply adhesive to wall and completely cover wall with insulation.

a. Full back bed method or

c. As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

d. Use only full back method for pieces of one square foot or less.

e. Butt all edges of insulation and seal edges with tape.

3.4.4 Mechanical Attachment on Concrete and Masonry Walls

Cut insulation to cover walls. Apply adhesive to wall and set clip or other mechanical fastener in adhesive as recommended by manufacturer. After curing of adhesive, install insulation over fasteners and bend split prongs to provide a flush condition with the insulation. Butt all edges of insulation and seal with tape.

3.4.5 Protection Board or Coating Installation

Install protection board or coating in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Install protection over all exterior exposed insulation and to one foot below grade.

3.5 INSTALLATION ON UNDERSIDE OF CONCRETE FLOOR SLAB

3.5.1 Mechanically Fastened Systems

Size insulation to cover underside of slab. Apply adhesive to slab and

set fasteners in adhesive as recommended by manufacturer. After curing of adhesive, install insulation over fasteners and bend split prongs to provide a flush condition with the insulation. Butt all edges of insulation and seal with tape.

3.5.2 Adhesively Bonded Systems

Apply adhesive to underside of slab and completely cover wall with insulation.

a. Full back bed method or

c. As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

d. Use full back method for insulation pieces one square foot or less.

e. Butt all edges of insulation and seal with tape.

3.6 PERIMETER AND UNDER SLAB INSULATION

Install perimeter thermal insulation where heated spaces are adjacent to exterior walls, slab edges in slab-on-grade, or floating slab construction.

3.6.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

Layout insulation, tape edges, provide vapor retarder and other required accessories to protect against vermin, insects, and damage in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.6.2 Insulation on Vertical Surfaces

Provide thermal insulation on exterior of foundation walls on grade beams partially below grade and on edges of slabs-on-grade. Fasten insulation with adhesive .

3.6.3 Insulation Under Slab

Provide insulation horizontally under entire slab on grade for a distance of 0.00 feet from the edge of slab. Install insulation on top of vapor retarder and turn retarder up over the outside edge of insulation to top of slab.

3.6.4 Protection of Insulation

Protect insulation from damage during construction and back filling by application of protection board or a coating. Do not leave installed vertical insulation unprotected overnight. Protect installed insulation from weather, including rain and ultraviolet light, from mechanical abuse, compression, and dislocation. Install protection over entire exposed exterior insulation board. Extend protection at least one foot below grade.

3.7 VAPOR RETARDER

Apply vapor retarder continuous across all surfaces. Overlap all joints at least 6 inches and seal with pressure sensitive tape. Seal at sills, header, windows, doors and utility penetrations. Repair punctures or

tears with pressure sensitive tape.

3.8 ACCESS PANELS AND DOORS

Attach insulation to all access panels greater than one square foot and all access doors in insulated floors and ceilings. Use insulation with same R-Value as that for the floor or ceiling in which each panel occurs.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 21 16

MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C665	(2023) Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C930	(2019) Standard Classification of Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM D3575	(2020) Standard Test Methods for Flexible Cellular Materials Made from Olefin Polymers
ASTM D3833/D3833M	(1996; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission of Pressure-Sensitive Tapes
ASTM D5359	(1998; R 2021) Standard Specification for Glass Cullet Recovered from Waste for Use in Manufacture of Glass Fiber
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E136	(2024b) Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31	(2024; TIA 23-1) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(2024) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code
NFPA 211	(2019) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Blanket Insulation; G, DO

Recycled Content for Insulation Materials; S

Energy Star Label for Insulation Materials; S

Sill Sealer Insulation
Vapor Retarder

Pressure Sensitive Tape

Accessories

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Insulation Materials; S

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Insulation

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

Submit required indoor air quality certifications and validations in one submittal package.

1.3.1 Insulation Products

Provide product certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification from certification body.

1.3.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.4.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.5 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.5.1 Respirators

Provide installers with dust/mist respirators, training in their use, and protective clothing, all approved by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)/Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.5.2 Other Safety Concerns

Consider other safety concerns and measures as outlined in ASTM C930.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLANKET INSULATION

ASTM C665, Type II, blankets with non-reflecting coverings ; Class A, membrane-faced surface with a flame spread of 25 or less , except a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

Provide insulation with R-Value as indicated on drawings

2.1.1 Recycled Materials

Provide insulation materials containing the following minimum percentage of recycled material content by weight:

a. Fiberglass: 20 percent glass cullet complying with ASTM D5359

b. Mineral wool: 75 percent recovered materials content from slag

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation materials.

2.1.2 Energy Star

Provide insulation materials that are Energy Star labeled. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for insulation materials.

2.1.3 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide asbestos-containing materials.

2.1.4 Reduced Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) for Insulation Materials

Provide certification of indoor air quality for insulation materials.

2.2 SILL SEALER INSULATION

Provide polyethylene foam sill sealer 5.5 inches in width with the following characteristics:.

Physical Properties	Test Method	Measurement
Nominal Thickness	ASTM D3575	3/16 inch
Compressive Strength	ASTM D3575	1.2 psi
- Vertical Direction	Suffix D	
Tensile Strength	ASTM D3575	32 psi

Physical Properties	Test Method	Measurement
	Suffix T	

2.3 BLOCKING

Wood, metal, unfaced mineral fiber blankets in accordance with ASTM C665, Type I, or other approved materials. Use only non-combustible materials meeting the requirements of ASTM E136 for blocking around chimneys and heat producing devices.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDER

b. Membrane with the following properties:

Vapor retarder to be compliant with properties listed in section 07 27 19.01 SELF ADHERED AIR BARRIERS2.5 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE

As recommended by the vapor retarder manufacturer and having a water vapor permeance rating of one perm or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3833/D3833M.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Adhesive

As recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.6.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

2.6.3 Wire Mesh

Corrosion resistant and as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before installing insulation, ensure that surfaces that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections which could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. If moisture or other conditions are found that do not allow the workmanlike installation of the insulation, do not proceed but notify Contracting Officer of such conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Blocking at Attic Vents and Access Doors

Prior to installation of insulation, install permanent blocking to prevent insulation from slipping over, clogging, or restricting air flow through soffit vents at eaves. Install permanent blocking to maintain accessibility to equipment or controls that require maintenance or adjustment.

3.2.2 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Install non-combustible blocking around heat producing devices to provide the following clearances:

a. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless these are certified by the manufacturer for installation surrounded by insulation: 3 inches from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by NFPA 70 and, if insulation is to be placed above fixture or device, 24 inches above fixture.

b. Masonry chimneys or masonry enclosing a flue: 2 inches from outside face of masonry. Masonry chimneys for medium and high heat operating appliances: Minimum clearances required by NFPA 211.

c. Vents and vent connectors used for venting the products of combustion, flues, and chimneys other than masonry chimneys: Minimum clearances as required by NFPA 211.

d. Gas Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in NFPA 54.

e. Oil Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in NFPA 31.

Blocking around flues and chimneys is not required when insulation blanket, including any attached vapor retarder, passes ASTM E136, in addition to meeting other requirements stipulated in Part 2. Blocking is also not required if the chimneys are certified by the manufacturer for use in contact with insulating materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Insulation

Install and handle insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials. Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project. Ensure personal protective clothing and respiratory equipment is used as required. Observe safe work practices.

3.3.1.1 Electrical wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical conductors, that are not installed in conduit, between two layers of insulation.

3.3.1.2 Continuity of Insulation

Install blanket insulation to butt tightly against adjoining blankets and to studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and any obstructions. Where insulation required is thicker than depth of joist, provide full width blankets to cover across top of joists. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joints, roof, and floor. Avoid creating thermal bridges.

3.3.1.3 Installation at Bridging and Cross Bracing

Insulate at bridging and cross bracing by splitting blanket vertically at center and packing one half into each opening. Butt insulation at bridging and cross bracing; fill in bridged area with loose or scrap insulation.

3.3.1.4 Cold Climate Requirement

Place insulation to the outside of pipes.

3.3.1.5 Insulation Blanket with Affixed Vapor Retarder

Locate vapor retarder as indicated. Do not install blankets with affixed vapor retarders unless so specified. Unless the insulation manufacturer's instructions specifically recommend not to staple the flanges of the vapor retarder facing, staple flanges of vapor retarder at 6-inch intervals flush with face or set in the side of truss, joist, or stud. Avoid gaps and bulges in insulation and "fishmouth" in vapor retarders. Overlap both flanges when using face method. Seal joints and edges of vapor retarder with pressure sensitive tape. Stuff pieces of insulation into small cracks between trusses, joists, studs and other framing, such as at attic access doors, door and window heads, jambs, and sills, band joists, and headers. Cover these insulated cracks with vapor retarder material and tape joints with pressure sensitive tape to provide air and vapor tightness.

3.3.1.6 Insulation without Affixed Vapor Retarder

Provide snug friction fit to hold insulation in place. Stuff pieces of insulation into cracks between trusses, joists, studs and other framing, such as at attic access doors, door and window heads, jambs, and sills, band joists, and headers.

3.3.1.7 Sizing of Blankets

Provide only full width blankets when insulating between trusses, joists, or studs. Size width of blankets for a snug fit where trusses, joists or studs are irregularly spaced.

3.3.1.8 Special Requirements for Ceilings

Place insulation under electrical wiring occurring across joists. Pack insulation into narrowly spaced framing. Do not block flow of air through soffit vents.

3.3.1.9 Installation of Sill Sealer

Size sill sealer insulation and place insulation over top of masonry or concrete perimeter walls or concrete perimeter floor slab on grade.

Fasten sill plate over insulation.

3.3.1.10 Special Requirements for Floors

Hold insulation in place with corrosion resistant wire mesh, wire fasteners, or wire lacing.

3.3.1.11 Access Panels and Doors

Affix blanket insulation to access panels greater than one square foot and access doors in insulated floors and ceilings. Use insulation with same R-Value as that for floor or ceiling.

3.3.2 Installation of Separate Vapor Retarder

Apply continuous vapor retarder as indicated. Overlap joints at least 6 inches and seal with pressure sensitive tape. Seal at sill, header, windows, doors and utility penetrations. Repair punctures or tears with pressure sensitive tape.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 22 00

ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(2017) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C208	(2022) Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
ASTM C1177/C1177M	(2017) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C1278/C1278M	(2017) Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel
ASTM C1289	(2023a) Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D226/D226M	(2017) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D2178/D2178M	(2015a; R 2021) Standard Specification for Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D4601/D4601M	(2004; R 2020) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Coated Glass Fiber Base Sheet Used in Roofing
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4450	(1989) Approval Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel Deck Roofs
FM 4470	(2022) Single-Ply, Polymer-Modified Bitumen Sheet, Built-up Roof (BUR), and Liquid Applied Roof Assemblies for Use in Class 1 and Noncombustible Roof Deck

Construction

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC (2021) International Building Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 1 (2021) Fire Code

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1256 (2023) Fire Test of Roof Deck Constructions

UL 2818 (2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Insulation Board Layout and Attachment; G

Verification of Existing Conditions; G

SD-03 Product Data

Insulation; G

Cover Board; G

Fasteners; G

Sheathing Paper; G

Moisture Control; G,

Asphalt Products; G

Recycled Content For Insulation; S

SD-05 Design Data

Wind Resistance; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Flame Spread Rating; G

SD-07 Certificates

Installer Qualifications; G

Certificates Of Compliance For Felt Materials; G

Indoor Air Quality For Insulation; S

Acceptable Foam Blowing Agents; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Nails and Fasteners; G

Roof Insulation; G

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit insulation board layout and attachment indicating methods of attachment and spacing of fasteners on each board, transitions, tapered components, thicknesses of materials, and closure and termination conditions. Show locations of ridges, valleys, crickets, interface with, and slope to, roof drains. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include verification of existing conditions.Show location and spacing of wood nailers required for securing of insulation and backnailing of roofing felts.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Include data for material descriptions, recommendations for product shelf life, requirements for cover board or coatings, and precautions for flammability and toxicity. Include data to verify compatibility of sealants with insulation.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

Include field of roof, perimeter, and corner attachment requirements.

Provide a complete description of installation sequencing for each phase of the roofing system. Include weatherproofing procedures.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

Provide certification of installer qualifications from the insulation manufacturer confirming the specific installer has the required qualifications for installing the specific roof insulation system(s) indicated.

Provide certificates of compliance for felt materials.

1.7 WIND RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS

The complete roof system assembly must be rated and installed to resist wind loads calculated in accordance with ASCE 7 and validated by uplift

resistance testing in accordance with Factory Mutual (FM) test procedures. Coordinate with roof covering attachment requirements and submit wind resistance test certification, attachment patterns for field, perimeter, and corner roof areas along with perimeter and corner boundary dimensions.

1.8 FIRE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Insulation in Roof Systems

Comply with the requirements of ICC IBC or UL 1256 or FM 4450or FM 4470. Roof insulation must have a flame spread rating of 75 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Additional documentation of compliance with flame spread rating is not required when insulation of the type used for this project as part of the specific roof assembly is listed and labeled as FM Class 1 approved. Only roof assemblies that pass FM 4450 are permitted.

1.8.2 Thermal Barrier Requirements

Separate polyurethane insulation from a steel deck with a thermal barrier of glass mat gypsum roof board or other approved barrier material in accordance with the requirements of the ICC IBC or FM 4450 or FM 4470or UL 1256. Only roof assemblies that pass FM 4450 are permitted.

1.8.3 Fire Resistance Ratings for Roofs

Provide in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 7 and Table 721.1(3) Min Fire and Smoke Protection For Floor and Roof Systems.

1.9 CERTIFICATIONS

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818(Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.10.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's unopened and undamaged standard commercial containers bearing the following legible information:

a. Name of manufacturer

b. Brand designation

c. Specification number, type, and class, as applicable, where materials are covered by a referenced specification

d. Asphalt flashpoint (FP), equiviscous temperature (EVT), and finished blowing temperature (FBT).

Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow continuity of the work.

1.10.2 Storage and Handling

Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Protect from damage, exposure to open flame or other ignition sources, wetting, condensation, and moisture absorption. Keep materials wrapped and separated from off-gassing materials (such as drying paints and adhesives). Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Store in an enclosed building or trailer that provides a dry, adequately ventilated environment. Store felt rolls on ends. For the 24 hours immediately before application of felts, store felts in an area maintained at a temperature no lower than 50 degrees F above grade and having ventilation on all sides. Replace damaged material with new material.

1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

As per manufacturer's recommendations or Government's instructions, do not install roof insulation during inclement weather or when air temperature is below 40 degrees F and interior humidity is 45 percent or greater, or when there is visible ice, frost, or moisture on the roof deck.

1.12 PROTECTION

1.12.1 Flame Heated Equipment

1.12.1.1 Fire Protection

Locate melt kettles no closer than 25 feet from buildings or combustible materials. Do not place kettles or other flame-heated equipment on roofs. Provide and maintain two approved 4-A:40-B:C fire extinguishers within 25 feet of each operating kettle. Fire extinguishers, operations and locations must comply with NFPA 1 Section Tar Kettles. Equip asphalt (tar) kettles with tight fitting lids.

1.12.1.2 Operational Requirements

Equip kettles with automatic thermostatic control capable of maintaining asphalt temperature. Calibrate and maintain controls in working order for the duration of the work. Equip kettles with means of agitation and ensure they are operating as necessary to produce a controlled uniform temperature throughout kettle contents to prevent spot heating. Do not heat contents above flash point. Do not place flame heated equipment on the roof.

1.12.2 Special Protection

Provide special protection as approved by the insulation manufacturer.

1.12.3 Drippage of Bitumen

Seal joints in and at edges of deck as necessary to prevent drippage of asphalt into the building or onto adjacent surfaces.

1.12.4 Completed Work

Cover completed work with cover board for the duration of construction. Avoid traffic on completed work particularly when ambient temperature is above 80 degrees F. Replace crushed or damaged insulation prior to roof surface installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

2.1.1 Insulation Types

Provide one, or an assembly of a maximum of three, of the following roof insulation materials. Provide roof insulation that is compatible with attachment methods for the specified insulation and roof membrane.

a. Polyisocyanurate Board: Provide in accordance with ASTM C1289 REV A Type II, fibrous felt or glass mat membrane both sides, except minimum compressive strength of 25 pounds per square inch (psi).

2.1.2 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation materials containing recycled content. Unless specified otherwise, the minimum required recycled content for listed materials are:

Perlite Composition Board:	23 percent postconsumer paper
Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane:	9 percent recovered material
Cellular Glass Insulation:	60 percent recovered content
Fiberglass Insulation:	25 percent recovered content
Fiber (felt) or Fiber composite:	75 percent recovered content

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation.

2.1.3 Indoor Air Quality

Provide certification of indoor air quality for insulation.

2.1.4 Prohibited Materials

Products that contain high ozone depleting or high Global Warming Potential (GWP) blowing agents are prohibited. For a list of acceptable substitute foam blowing agents for the type of insulation used see https://www.epa.gov/snap/foam-blowing-agents. Provide validation of acceptable foam blowing agents that no prohibited materials are used.

2.1.5 Insulation Thickness

As necessary to provide the thermal resistance (R-value) indicated for average thickness of tapered system. Base calculation on the R-value for aged insulation. For insulation over steel decks, satisfy both specified R-value and minimum thickness for width of rib opening recommended in

insulation manufacturer's published literature.

2.2 COVER BOARD

For use as a thermal barrier (underlayment), fire barrier (overlayment), or cover board for hot-mopped, torched-down, or adhesive-applied roofing membrane over roof insulation.

2.2.1 Glass Mat Gypsum Roof Board

ASTM C1177/C1177M, 0 Flame Spread and 0 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, 500 psi, Class A, non-combustible, 1/2 inch thick, 4 by 8 feet board size.

2.2.2 Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Board Panels

Provide non-glass-faced fiber-reinforced gypsum board panels in accordance with ASTM C1278/C1278M.

2.2.3 High Density Wood Fiber Board

Provide high density wood fiber board, Grade 2 in accordance with ASTM C208 with a transverse load of 12 lbf.

2.3 SHEATHING PAPER FOR WOOD DECKS

Rosin-sized building paper or unsaturated felt weighing not less than 5 pounds per 100 square feet.

2.4 MOISTURE CONTROL

2.4.1 Vapor Retarder

2.4.1.1 Asphalt Saturated Felt Base Sheet for Single Layer Application

Provide in accordance with ASTM D4601/D4601M, weighing not less than 35 pounds per 100 square feet.

2.4.1.2 Asphalt-Coated Glass Felt

Provide in accordance with ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type IV .

2.4.2 Organic Roofing

Provide in accordance with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I.

2.5 FASTENERS

Provide flush-driven fasteners through flat round or hexagonal steel or plastic plates. Provide zinc-coated steel plates, flat round not less than 1 3/8 inch diameter, hexagonal not less than 28 gage. Provide high-density plastic plates, molded thermoplastic with smooth top surface, reinforcing ribs and not less than 3 inches in diameter. Fully recess fastener head into plastic plate after it is driven. Form plates to prevent dishing. Do not use bell or cup shaped plates. Provide fasteners in accordance with insulation manufacturer's recommendations for holding power when driven, or a minimum of pounds each in steel deck, whichever is the higher minimum. Provide fasteners for steel or concrete decks in accordance with FM APP GUIDE (https://www.approvalguide.com/) for Class I

roof deck construction, and spaced to withstand uplift pressure of 90 pounds per square foot.

2.5.1 Roofing Nails for Wood Decks

Barbed 11 gage, zinc-coated nails with 7/16 to 5/8 inch diameter heads or annular ring shank, square head, one piece composite nails. Provide nails long enough to penetrate wood deck at least 5/8 inch without protruding through underside of decking.

2.5.2 Fasteners for Plywood Decks

Annular ring shank, square head, one-piece composite nails long enough to penetrate into plywood decks approximately 1/2 inch without protruding through underside of decking.

2.5.3 Fasteners for Steel Decks

Approved hardened penetrating fasteners or screws in accordance with FM 4450 and listed in FM APP GUIDE for Class I roof deck construction. Quantity and placement to withstand a minimum uplift pressure of 90 psf in accordance with FM APP GUIDE.

2.6 WOOD NAILERS

Pressure-preservative treated wood as specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

Roof installation must be observed by a Registered Roof Observer during all roofing work. Roof observer hired by the contractor but independent from roofing subcontractor.

3.1.1 Surface Inspection

Ensure surfaces are clean, smooth, and dry prior to application. Ensure surfaces receiving vapor retarder are free of projections that might puncture the vapor retarder. Check roof deck surfaces, including surfaces sloped to roof drains and outlets, for defects before starting work.

The Contractor must inspect and approve the surfaces immediately before starting installation. Prior to installing vapor retarder ventilating felt insulation, perform the following:

a. Examine wood decks to ascertain that deck boards have been properly nailed in accordance with IBC and wind uplift requirements and that exposed nail heads have been set.

b. Examine steel decks to ensure that panels are properly secured to structural members and to each other and that surfaces of top flanges are flat or slightly convex.

3.1.2 Surface Preparation

To correct defects and inaccuracies in roof deck surface to eliminate poor drainage from hollow or low spots, perform the following:

a. Provide wood nailers of the same thickness as the insulation at eaves, edges, curbs, walls, and roof openings for securing of cant strips, gravel stops, gutters, flashing flanges, and curbs. On decks with slopes of one in 12 (one inch per foot) or more, install wood nailers perpendicular to slope for securing insulation and for backnailing of roofing felts. Space nailers in accordance with approved shop drawings.

b. Fill or cover cracks or knot holes larger than 1/2 inch in diameter in wood decks as necessary to form an unyielding surface.

c. Cover wood decks with a layer of rosin-sized building paper or unsaturated felt. Lap sides and ends not less than 3 inches. Nail sufficiently to prevent tearing or buckling during installation.

d. Cover steel decks with a layer of insulation board of sufficient width to span the width of a deck rib opening, and in accordance with fire safety requirements. Secure with piercing or self-drilling, self-tapping fasteners of quantity and placement in accordance with FM APP GUIDE. Locate insulation joints parallel to ribs of deck on solid bearing surfaces only, not over open ribs.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

Install vapor retarder in direct contact with roof deck surface . Unless otherwise specified, vapor retarder must consist of either two plies of No. 15 asphalt-saturated felt, two plies of asphalt-coated glass felt, or one layer of asphalt-saturated felt base sheet. Lay vapor retarder at right angles to direction of slope. Install first ply of felt or base sheet as specified herein for the specific deck. Apply second ply of 2-ply vapor retarder system using asphalt at rate of 20 to 35 lbs per 100 square feet, applied within plus or minus 25 degrees F of EVT. Do not heat asphalt above asphalt's FBT or 525 degrees F, whichever is less. Use thermometers to check temperatures during heating and application. Completely seal side and end laps. Asphalt must be visible beyond all edges of each ply as it is being installed. Lay plies free of wrinkles, buckles, creases or fishmouths. Do not walk on mopped surfaces while asphalt is sticky. Press out air bubbles to obtain complete adhesion between surfaces. At walls, eaves, rakes, and other vertical surfaces, extend vapor retarder organic felts or separate plies 9 inches, with not less than 9 inches on the substrate, and the extended portion turned back and mopped in over the top of the insulation. At roof penetrations other than walls, eaves and rakes, and vertical surfaces, extend vapor retarder or separate plies 9 inches to form a lap folded back over the edge of the insulation. Provide asphalt roof cement under the vapor retarder for at least 9 inches from walls, eaves, rakes and other penetrations.

3.2.1 Vapor Retarder on Steel Decks

Even mop the mechanically secured insulation surface with asphalt before installing vapor retarder. For a two-ply vapor retarder, install each sheet lapping 19 inches over the preceding sheet. Lap ends not less than 4 inches. Stagger the laps a minimum of 12 inches. Cement felts together with solid mopping of asphalt. Apply asphalt moppings at rate of 20 to 35 lbs per 100 square feet. For a vapor retarder consisting of one layer of asphalt base sheet, lap each sheet 4 inches over preceding sheet. Lap ends not less than 4 inches, and stagger laps a minimum of 12 inches. Cement base sheets together with solid mopping of asphalt.

3.2.2 Over Gypsum Insulating Concrete or Lightweight Insulating Concrete

Lay one ply of venting inorganic base sheet, without mopping, at a right angle to the slope with 4 inch side laps and 6 inch end laps. Bond laps with hot asphalt. Stagger end laps. Nail base sheet 9 inches on center at side laps and in 2 rows 11 inches apart down the center of the sheet with nails 18 inches on centers and staggered. Apply 2-ply vapor retarder over the base sheet as specified above.

3.2.3 Over Concrete Decks and First Layer of Insulation on Steel Decks

Apply 2-ply vapor retarder as specified above except delete the venting inorganic base sheet.

3.2.4 Over Structural Concrete on Non-Venting Support

Lay one ply of venting inorganic base sheet with mopping holes at a right angle to the slope with 4 inch side laps and 6 inch end laps then apply the vapor retarder as specified.

3.3 INSULATION INSTALLATION

Apply insulation in two layers with staggered joints when total required thickness of insulation exceeds 1/2 inch. Lay insulation so that continuous longitudinal joints are perpendicular to direction of roofing, as specified in Section , and end joints of each course are staggered with those of adjoining courses. When using multiple layers of insulation, provide joints of each succeeding layer that are parallel and offset in both directions with respect to the layer below. Keep insulation 1/2 inch clear of vertical surfaces penetrating and projecting from roof surface. Verify required slopes to each roof drain.

3.3.1 Installation Using Only Mechanical Fasteners

Secure total thickness of insulation with penetrating type fasteners.

3.3.2 Special Precautions for Installation of Foam Insulation

3.3.2.1 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

Where polyisocyanurate foam board insulation is provided, install cover board over top surface of foam board insulation. Stagger joints of insulation with respect to foam board insulation below.

3.4 PROTECTION

3.4.1 Protection of Applied Insulation

Completely cover each day's installation of insulation with finished roofing specified in 07 31 13 ASPHALT SHINGLES on same day. Phased construction is not permitted. Protect open spaces between insulation and parapets or other walls and spaces at curbs, scuttles, and expansion joints, until permanent roofing and flashing are applied. Storing, walking, wheeling, or trucking directly on insulation or on roofed surfaces is not permitted. Provide smooth, clean board or plank walkways, runways, and platforms near supports, as necessary, to distribute weight in accordance with indicated live load limits of roof construction . Protect exposed edges of insulation with cutoffs at the end of each

workday or whenever precipitation is imminent. Cutoffs must be two layers of bituminous-saturated felt set in plastic bituminous cement or single ply set in roof cement. Fill all profile voids in cutoffs to prevent trapping moisture below the membrane. Remove cutoffs when work resumes.

3.4.2 Damaged Work and Materials

Restore work and materials that become damaged during construction to original condition or replace with new materials.

3.5 INSPECTION

Establish and maintain inspection procedures to assure compliance of the installed roof insulation with Contract requirements. Remove, replace, correct in an approved manner, any work found not in compliance. Quality control must include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of insulation workers; start and end time of work.

b. Verification of certification, listing or label compliance with FM Data Sheets.

c. Verification of proper storage and handling of insulation and vapor retarder materials before, during, and after installation.

d. Inspection of vapor retarder application, including edge envelopes and mechanical fastening.

e. Inspection of mechanical fasteners; type, number, length, and spacing.

f. Coordination with other materials, cants, sleepers, and nailing strips.

g. Inspection of insulation joint orientation and laps between layers, joint width and bearing of edges of insulation on deck.

h. Installation of cutoffs and proper joining of work on subsequent days.

i. Continuation of complete roofing system installation to cover insulation installed same day.

j. Verification of required slope to each roof drain.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 27 10

BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This Section specifies the construction and quality control of the installation of an air barrier system. Construct the air barrier system indicated, taking responsibility for the means, methods, and workmanship of the installation of the air barrier system. The air barrier must be contiguous and connected across all surfaces of the enclosed air barrier envelope indicated. The maximum leakage requirements of individual air barrier components and materials are specified in the other specification sections covering these items.

This section also defines the maximum allowable leakage of the final air barrier system. The workmanship must be adequate to meet the maximum allowable leakage requirements of this specification. Test the assembled air barrier system to demonstrate that the building envelope is properly sealed and insulated. Passing the air barrier system leakage test and thermography test will result in system acceptance. Conform air barrier system leakage and thermography testing and reporting to the requirements of Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4541	(2022) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E2178	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials
ASTM E2357	(2018) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate of Air Barrier Assemblies

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 285	(2023) Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible

Components

1.3 DEFINITIONS

The following terms as they apply to this section:

1.3.1 Air Barrier Accessory

Products designated to maintain air tightness between air barrier materials, air barrier assemblies and air barrier components, to fasten them to the structure of the building, or both (e.g., sealants, tapes, backer rods, transition membranes, fasteners, strapping, primers).

1.3.2 Air Barrier Assembly

The combination of air barrier materials and air barrier accessories that are designated and designed within the environmental separator to act as a continuous barrier to the movement of air through the environmental separator.

1.3.3 Air Barrier Component

Pre-manufactured elements such as windows, doors, dampers and service elements that are installed in the environmental separator.

1.3.4 Air Barrier Envelope

The combination of air barrier assemblies and air barrier components, connected by air barrier accessories that are designed to provide a continuous barrier to the movement of air through an environmental separator. There may be more than one air barrier envelope in a single building. Also known as Air Barrier System.

1.3.5 Air Barrier Material

A building material that is designed, tested or produced to provide the primary resistance to airflow through an air barrier assembly of a building enclosure.

1.3.6 Air Barrier System

Same as AIR BARRIER ENVELOPE.

1.3.7 Air Leakage Rate

The rate of airflow (CFM) driven through a unit surface area (sq.ft.) of an assembly or system by a unit static pressure difference (Pa) across the assembly. (example: 0.25 CFM/sq.ft. @ 75 Pa)

1.3.8 Air Leakage

The total airflow (CFM) driven through the air barrier system by a unit static pressure difference (Pa) across the air barrier envelope. (example: 6500 CFM @ 75 Pa)

1.3.9 Air Permeance

The tested rate of airflow (CFM) through a unit area (sq.ft.) of a material driven by unit static pressure difference (Pa) across the

material (example: 0.004 CFM/sq.ft. @ 75 Pa) as established by ASTM E2178.

1.3.10 Environmental Separator

The parts of a building that separate the controlled interior environment from the uncontrolled exterior environment, or that separate spaces within a building that have dissimilar environments. Also known as the Control Layer.

1.3.11 Vapor Permeance

Vapor permeance is separated into three classes based on the water vapor permeance of a material as tested via ASTM E96/E96M

Class I Vapor Barrier/Retarder	0.1 perm or less
Class II Vapor Barrier/Retarder	0.1 perm to 1.0 perm
Class III Vapor Barrier/Retarder	1.0 perm to 10 perm

1.4 PREPARATORY PHASE OR PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

Organize pre-construction conferences between the air barrier inspector and the sub-contractors involved in the construction of, or penetration of, the air barrier system to discuss where the work of each sub-contractor begins and ends, the sequence of installation, and each sub-contractor's responsibility to ensure airtight joints, junctures, penetrations and transitions between materials. Discuss the products, and assemblies of products specified in the different sections to be installed by the different sub-contractors.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification arefor information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Air Barrier System Shop Drawings; G, DO, Manufacturer produced warranted air barrier system

SD-03 Product Data

Air Barrier System Product Data; G, DO

SD-04 Samples

Mock-Up; G, DO

Material Samples For Air Barrier System; G, DO

SD-05 Design Data

Design Data And Calculations For The Air Barrier System; G, DO

SD-06 Test Reports

Design Review Report; G, DO

Testing and Inspection; G, DO

SD-07 Certificates

Air Barrier Inspector; G, RO

AIR BARRIER ENVELOPE SURFACE AREA AND LEAKAGE REQUIREMENTS The building air barrier systems must meet the leakage requirements Indicated on the drawings. The allowable leakage rate and the maximum leakage are at a differential test pressure of 75 Pa. 1.6 AIR BARRIER INSPECTOR

Employ a designated Air Barrier Inspector on this project. The Air Barrier Inspector performs a Design Review, oversees quality control testing specified in these specifications, performs quality control air barrier inspection as specified, interfaces with the designer and product manufacturer's representatives to assure installation requirements are met, and verifies that the constructed work is in accordance with both the manufacturer's recommendations for products used, the content of this specification and other Contract drawings or documents. Qualifications for the Air Barrier Inspector are as follows:

a. Training and certification as an Air Barrier Auditor from the Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) or other third-party air barrier association.

b. Or, provide documentation in resume format that demonstrates that the individual proposed has the experience, knowledge, skills and abilities to fulfill the above stated duties as the air barrier inspector.

c. It is acceptable that this individual be employed by the firm performing the building pressurization test or another independent third-party entity, provided they meet the above requirements but must not be a member of the installing Contractor or firm.

Provide copies of Air Barrier Inspector qualifications 30 days after Notice to Proceed.

1.7 DESIGN REVIEW

Review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the construction of an effective air barrier system. Provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for a proper air barrier system. Provide copies of the Design Review Report not later than 14 days after approval of the Air Barrier Inspector Qualifications. Submit design data and calculations for the Air Barrier System for a manufacturer produced and warranted air barrier system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR BARRIER

Provide air barrier system of compatible parts from one or several manufacturers coordinated by the Contractor or provide a single warranted system provided by a primary manufacturer. The air barrier system as part of a tested exterior wall assembly must meet the conditions of acceptance as tested in accordance with NFPA 285. Materials used for roof assembly air barrier must conform to the appropriate UL and FM wind and fire requirements for the specified roof assemblies.

If a complete air barrier system from a single manufacturer is utilized, whether warranted or not warranted, the air barrier system must conform to ASTM E2357.

Materials in the following categories, as used in the air barrier system or assembly of the exterior wall system, are tested and are required to conform to ASTM E2178: Self-adhered sheet membranes, fluid applied membranes, spray polyurethane foam, mechanically fastened commercial building wrap, factory bonded membranes to sheathing, and adhesive backed commercial building wrap and accessory products.

Other materials used as an air barrier such as concrete, glass, wood, metal or gypsum board may or may not conform to ASTM E2178 but are acceptable provided that when integrated into the air barrier system or assemblies they are not subject to material or environmental induced degradation in their final produced state once incorporated in the permanent construction.

All materials used must be identifiable through manufacturer testing data or literature to be compatible with all the attached or adjoining materials or substrates used in the system.

Provide Air Barrier System Shop Drawings, Material Samples for Air Barrier System and Air Barrier System Product Data.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 QUALITY CONTROL

3.1.1 Documentation and Reporting

Document the entire installation process on daily job site reports. These reports include information on the Installer, substrates, substrate preparation, products used, ambient and substrate temperature, the location of the air barrier installation, the results of the quality control procedures, and testing results.

3.1.2 Construction Mock-Up

Build mock-up prior to building envelope construction.

a. Prepare a construction mock-up to demonstrate proper installation of the air barrier assemblies and components. Include air barrier system connections between floor and wall, wall and window, and wall and roof. Also, include the sealing method between membrane joints at transitions from one material or component to another, at pipe or conduit penetrations of the wall and roof, and at duct penetration of the wall and roof. Work must not begin until the mock-up is

satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

b. Size the mock-up to approximately 8 feet long by 8 feet high. The mock-up must be representative of primary exterior wall assemblies and glazing components including backup wall and typical penetrations as acceptable to the Contracting Officer. A corner of the actual building may be used as the mock-up.

c. Mock-Up Tests for Adhesion: Test the mock-up of materials for adhesion in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Perform the test after the curing period recommended by the manufacturer. Record the mode of failure and the area which failed in accordance with ASTM D4541. When the air barrier material manufacturer has established a minimum adhesion level for the product on the particular substrate, the inspection report must indicate whether this requirement has been met. Where the manufacturer has not declared a minimum adhesion value for their product/substrate combination, simply record the value.

3.1.3 Quality Control Testing And Inspection

Conduct the following tests and inspections as applicable in the presence of the Contracting Officer during installation of the air barrier system, and submit quality control reports as indicated below.

a. Provide a Daily Report of Observations with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

b. Inspect to assure continuity of the air barrier system throughout the building enclosure and that all gaps are covered, the covering is structurally sound, and all penetrations are sealed allowing for no infiltration or exfiltration through the air barrier system.

c. Inspect to assure structural support of the air barrier system to withstand design air pressures.

d. Inspect to assure masonry surfaces receiving air barrier materials are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions and mortar droppings, with mortar joints struck flush or as required by the manufacturer of the air barrier material.

e. Inspect and test to assure site conditions for application temperature, and dryness of substrates are within guidelines.

f. Inspect to assure substrate surfaces are properly primed, if applicable, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Priming must extend at least 2 inches beyond the air barrier material to make it obvious that the primer was applied to the substrate before the air barrier material.

g. Inspect to assure laps in materials are at least a 2-inch minimum, shingled in the correct direction or mastic applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and with no fishmouths.

h. Inspect to assure that a roller has been used to enhance adhesion. Identify any defects such as fishmouths, wrinkles, areas of lost adhesion, and improper curing. Note the intended remedy for the deficiencies.

i. Measure application thickness of liquid applied materials to assure that manufacturer's specifications for the specific substrate are met.

j. Inspect to assure that the correct materials are installed for compatibility.

k. Inspect to assure proper transitions for change in direction and structural support at gaps.

l. Inspect to assure proper connection between assemblies (membrane and sealants) for cleaning, preparation and priming of surfaces, structural support, integrity and continuity of seal.

m. Perform adhesion tests for fluid-applied and self-adhered air barrier membranes to assure that the manufacturer's specified adhesion strength properties are met. Determine the bond strength of coatings to substrate in accordance with ASTM D4541.

n. Provide cohesion tests for spray polyurethane foam (SPF). Perform the tests in accordance with the specification sections which specify these materials. Perform adhesion tests as follows: Using a coring tool remove a sample and determine the relative adhesion quality of the foam. If the foam is hard to remove and leaves small bits of foam on the substrate it is called cohesive foam failure and is considered the best adhesion. If the foam comes away from the substrate with some force but is clean, it is called a mechanical bond. If it comes away easily from the substrate, the adhesion is poor. Cohesive foam failure and a good mechanical bond are acceptable.

o. Provide written test reports of all tests performed.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample removal and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates, coatings and finishes. Protect construction exposed by or for quality control service activities, and protect repaired construction.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 27 19.01

SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR BARRIER ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (ABAA)

ABAA Accreditation	Accreditation
ABAA QAP	Quality Assurance Program

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D146/D146M	(2004; E 2012; R 2012) Sampling and Testing Bitumen-Saturated Felts and Woven Fabrics for Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D570	(1998; E 2010; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D903	(1998; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds
ASTM D1876	(2008; R 2015; E 2015) Standard Test Method for Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test)
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4541	(2022) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E154/E154M	(2008a; R 2019) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover
ASTM E283/E283M	(2019) Standard Test Method for

	Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E2178	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials
ASTM E2357	(2018) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate of Air Barrier Assemblies

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 285	(2023) Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Coordinate the requirements of Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM, Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING and other building enclosure sections to provide a complete building air barrier system. Submit all materials, components, and assemblies of the air barrier system together as one complete submittal package.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualifications of Manufacturer; G

Qualifications of Installer; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Self-adhering Air Barrier Shop Drawings; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Self-adhering Air Barrier; G, DO

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G

Safety Data Sheets; G

SD-04 Samples

Self-adhering Air Barrier System Mockup; G DO

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Peel Adhesion Test; G

Flame Propagation of Wall Assemblies; G

Site Inspections and Testing; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Self-adhering Air Barrier Manufacturer's Printed Instructions; G

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

For self-adhering air barrier provide the following:

1.4.1 Shop Drawings

Submit self-adhering air barrier shop drawings showing locations and extent of air barrier assemblies and details of all typical conditions, intersections with other building enclosure assemblies and materials, and membrane counterflashings. Show details for bridging of gaps in construction, treatment of inside and outside corners, expansion joints, methods of attachment of materials covering the self-adhered barrier without compromising the barrier. Indicate how miscellaneous penetrations such as conduit, pipes, electric boxes, brick ties, and similar items will be sealed.

1.4.2 Product Data

Submit manufacturer's technical data indicating compliance with performance and environmental requirements in Part 2 of this specification. Also submit self-adhering air barrier manufacturer's printed instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrates, temperature and other limitations of installation conditions, safety requirements for installation, and Safety Data Sheets. Indicate flame and smoke spread ratings for all products.

1.4.3 Mockup

Provide a self-adhering air barrier system mockup. Apply product in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Apply an area of not less than 54 square feet. Include all components specified as representative of the complete system. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 48 hours prior to the test application. Select a test area representative of conditions to be covered including window or door openings, wall to ceiling transitions, flashings, and penetrations, as applicable.

1.4.4 Test Reports

Submit test reports indicating that field peel-adhesion tests on all materials have been performed and the changes made, if required, in order to achieve successful and lasting adhesion. Submit test reports for flame propagation of wall assemblies tested in accordance with NFPA 285.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver and store materials in sufficient quantity to allow for uninterrupted flow of work. Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage and store out of weather. Deliver materials to the jobsite in their original unopened packages, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand designation, description of contents, and shelf life of containerized materials. Store and handle to protect from damage.

1.5.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight. Keep materials sealed and separated from absorptive materials, such as wood and insulation.

1.6 AIR BARRIER TESTING

Perform air barrier testing in accordance with Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEMand Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Qualifications of Manufacturer

Submit documentation verifying that the manufacturer of the self-adhering air barrier is currently accredited by Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA Accreditation https://www.airbarrier.org/).

1.7.2 Qualifications of Installer

Submit documentation verifying that installers of the self-adhering air barrier are currently certified in accordance with the ABAA QAP Quality Assurance Program (https://www.airbarrier.org/qap/).

1.7.3 Field Peel Adhesion Test

Perform a field peel-adhesion test on the construction mockup. Test the self-adhering air barrier for adhesion in accordance with ASTM D4541 using a Type II pull tester except use a disk that is 4 inches in diameter and cut through the membrane to separate the material attached to the dish from the surrounding material. Perform test after curing period in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Record mode of failure and area which failed in accordance with ASTM D4541. Compare adhesion values with the manufacturer's established minimum values for the particular combination of material and substrate. Indicate on the inspection report whether the manufacturer's requirement has been met. Where the manufacturer has not declared a minimum adhesion value for their

product and substrate combination, the inspector must record actual values.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

Conduct a preconstruction meeting a minimum of two weeks prior to commencing work specified in this specification Section. Agenda must include, at a minimum, construction and testing of mockup, sequence of construction, coordination with substrate preparation, materials approved for use, compatibility of materials, coordination with installation of adjacent and covering materials, and details of construction. Attendance is required by representatives of related trades including covering materials, substrate materials, adjacent materials, and materials and components of the air barrier system.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.9.1 Temperature

Install air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures as recommended in writing by the air barrier manufacturer. Verify that the surface to receive self-adhering air barrier is dry for a minimum of 48 hours prior to the installation of the barrier. Do not apply air barrier to damp or wet substrates. Do not apply during inclement weather or when ice, frost, surface moisture, or visible dampness is present on surfaces to be covered, or when precipitation is imminent.

1.9.2 Exposure to Weather and Ultraviolet Light

Protect air barrier products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, mist, and other extreme weather conditions. Replace, at no additional cost to the Government, barrier products that have been exposed to ultraviolet (sun)light longer than allowed by manufacturer's written requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIER

Provide minimum 0.040 inch thick self-adhering, vapor permeable , air barrier membrane consisting of a cross-laminated high density polyethylene (HDPE) film, fully coated with rubberized butyl-based or acrylic-based adhesive. Provide membrane in rolls of various widths interleaved with disposable silicone release paper. Self-adhering air barrier must exhibit no visible water leakage when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 and must perform as a liquid water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Use regular or low temperature formulation depending on site conditions, within temperature ranges specified by manufacturer.

2.1.1 Physical Properties

a. Air Permeance (ASTM E2178): In accordance with Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM

b. Air Leakage (ASTM E2357, ASTM E283/E283M): less than 0.004 CFM per sf at 1.57 psf at one inch.

c. Tensile Strength (ASTM D412 die C modified): Not less than 400 psi.

d. Tensile Elongation (ASTM D412 die C modified): Not less than 200 percent.

e. Puncture Resistance (ASTM E154/E154M): Not less than 40 lbs.

f. Pliability (ASTM D146/D146M): Unaffected at minus 25 degrees F, 0.063 inch mandrel.

g. Lap Adhesion (ASTM D1876 modified): Not less than 4.0 lbs per inch.

h. Peel Adhesion (ASTM D903): Not less than 5.0 lbs per inch.

i. Water Vapor Permeance (Vapor Retarding Air Barrier) (ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method B): greater than0.1 perms or less than or equal to 1.0 perms.

j. Water Absorption (ASTM D570): Not to exceed 0.12 percent by weight.

k. Flame propagation of wall assemblies (NFPA 285): Pass

2.2 PRIMERS, ADHESIVES, AND MASTICS

Provide primers, adhesives, mastics and other accessory materials as recommended in writing by the manufacturer of the self-adhering air barrier for adequate bonding to each type of substrate. Adhesive must be butyl- or acrylic-based.

2.3 SHEET METAL FLASHING

Provide as specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

2.4 JOINT SEALANTS

Provide as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Verify compatibility with adjacent products that are or will be in contact with one another.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Before installing air barrier, examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which air barrier assemblies will be applied, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements. Ensure the following conditions are met:

a. Surfaces are sound, dry, even, and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants.

b. Concrete surfaces are cured and dry, smooth without large voids, spalled areas or sharp protrusions.

c. Verify substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method in accordance with ASTM D4263 and take suitable measures until substrate passes moisture test.

d. Verify sealants used in sheathing are compatible with membrane proposed for use. Perform field peel adhesion test on materials to

which sealants are adhered.

3.2 PREPARATION

Clean, prepare, and treat substrate in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Ensure clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air barrier application.

a. Prime masonry and concrete substrates with conditioning primer.

b. Prime gypsum sheathing an adequate number of coats to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.

c. Prime wood, metal, and painted substrates with primer.

d. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through air barrier and at protrusions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Installation of Self-adhering Air Barrier

Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the following:

a. Apply primer at rate recommended by manufacturer prior to membrane installation. Allow primer to dry completely before membrane application. Apply as many coats as necessary for proper adhesion.

b. When membrane is properly positioned, press into place and roll membrane with roller immediately after placement.

c. Apply membrane sheets to shed water naturally without interception by a sheet edge, unless that edge is sealed with permanently flexible termination mastic.

d. Position subsequent sheets of membrane applied above so that membrane overlaps the membrane sheet below by a minimum of 2-1/2 inches, unless greater overlap is recommended by manufacturer. Roll into place with roller.

e. Make side laps a minimum of 2-1/2 inches and end laps a minimum of 5 inches, unless greater overlap is recommended by manufacturer. Roll seams with roller.

f. Roll membrane to adhere to substrate. Cover corners and joints with two layers of reinforcement by first applying a 12 inch width of membrane centered along the axis. Flash drains and projections with a second ply of membrane for a distance of 6 inches from the drain or projection.

g. Seal around all penetrations through the air barrier resulting from pipes, vents, conduit, electrical fixtures, structural members, or other construction passing through it. Seal with termination mastic, extruded silicone sealant, membrane counterflashing or other sealing methods in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

h. Continuously connect the air barrier between walls, roof, floor and below grade assemblies to form a continuous integrated air barrier

system around the entire building enclosure. Extend the air barrier membrane into rough openings such as doors, windows, louvers, and other exterior penetrations. Seal edges of barrier at junctures with rough openings.

i. At changes in substrate plane, provide transition material (e.g., bead of sealant, mastic, extruded silicone sealant, membrane counterflashing or other material recommended by manufacturer) under membrane to eliminate all sharp 90-degree inside corners and to make a smooth transition from one plane to another.

j. Provide mechanically fastened non-corrosive metal sheet to span gaps in substrate plane and to make a smooth transition from one plane to the other. Continuously support membrane with substrate.

k. At deflection and control joints, provide backup for the membrane to accommodate anticipated movement.

l. At expansion and seismic joints provide transition to the joint assemblies.

m. Apply a bead or trowel coat of mastic along membrane seams at reverse lapped seams, rough cuts, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

n. At end of each working day, seal top edge of membrane to substrate with termination mastic.

o. Do not allow materials to come in contact with chemically incompatible materials.

p. Counterflash upper edge of thru-wall flashing and air barrier. Counter flashing is specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. See applicable wall-type Sections for thru-wall flashing requirements.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Site Inspections and Testing

Provide site inspections and testing in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM and this section.

a. Conduct inspections and testing at 5, 50, and 95 percent completion of this scope of work. Forward written site inspections and testing reports to the Contracting Officer within five working days of the inspection and test being performed.

b. If inspections reveal defects, promptly remove and replace defective work at no additional expense to the Government.

3.5 FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST

Conduct in accordance with test protocol indicated in Part 1, paragraph FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.6.1 Protection

3.6.1.1 Adjacent Surfaces

Protect exposed adjacent surfaces that could be damaged by primers and adhesives associated with air barrier membrane. Provide protection during application and the remainder of construction in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6.1.2 The Air Barrier Assembly

Protect finished portions of the air barrier assembly from damage during ongoing application and throughout the remainder of the construction period in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate timing of installation of materials that will cover the air barrier membrane to ensure the exposure period does not exceed that recommended by the air barrier manufacturer's written installation instructions. Remove and replace, at no additional cost to the Government, membrane products that exceed the manufacturer's allowed exposure limits.

3.6.2 Cleaning

Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction and as acceptable to the primary material manufacturer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 27 26

FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR BARRIER ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (ABAA)

ABAA Accreditation	Accreditation
ABAA QAP	Quality Assurance Program

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1305/C1305M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Crack Bridging Ability of Liquid-Applied Waterproofing Membrane
ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4541	(2022) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
ASTM D5590	(2017; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E283/E283M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E2178	(2021a) Standard Test Method for

	Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials
ASTM E2357	(2018) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate of Air Barrier Assemblies

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 285	(2023) Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Coordinate the requirements of Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM, Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING, and other building enclosure sections to provide a complete building air barrier system. Submit all materials, components and assemblies of the air barrier system together as one complete submittal package.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualifications of Manufacturer; G

Qualifications of Installer; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier Shop Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier; G

Transition Membrane; G

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G

Reinforcement; G

Safety Data Sheets; G

SD-04 Samples

Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier Mockup; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Capillary Moisture Test; G

Field Peel Adhesion Test; G

Flame Propagation of Wall Assemblies; G

Site Inspections Reports; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier Manufacturer's Printed Instructions; G

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics Printed Manufacturer's Instructions; G

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

For fluid-applied membrane air barriers provide the following:

1.4.1 Shop Drawings

Submit fluid-applied membrane air barrier shop drawings showing locations and extent of barrier assemblies, transition membranes, details of all typical conditions, intersections with other envelope assemblies and materials, and membrane counterflashings. Show details for bridging of gaps in construction, treatment of inside and outside corners, expansion joints, methods of attachment of materials covering the self-adhered barrier without compromising the barrier. Indicate how miscellaneous penetrations such as conduit, pipes, electric boxes, brick ties, and similar items will be sealed.

1.4.2 Product Data

Submit manufacturer's technical data indicating compliance with performance and environmental requirements. Submit fluid-applied membrane air barrier manufacturer's printed instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrates, temperature and other limitations of installation conditions, safety requirements for installation, and Safety Data Sheets. Also, submit primers, adhesives and mastics printed manufacturer's instructions for installation conditions and safety requirements. Indicate flame and smoke spread ratings for all products.

1.4.3 Mockup

Provide a mockup of the fluid-applied membrane air barrier. Apply product in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Apply an area of not less than 54 square feet. Include all components specified as representative of the complete system. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 48 hours prior to the test application. Select a test area representative of conditions to be covered including window or door openings, wall to ceiling transitions, flashings, and penetrations, as applicable.

1.4.4 Test Reports

Submit test reports indicating that capillary moisture tests and field

peel adhesion tests on all substrate materials have been performed and the changes made, if required, in order to achieve successful and lasting adhesion. Submit test reports for flame propagation of wall assemblies tested in accordance with NFPA 285.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver and store materials in sufficient quantity to allow for uninterrupted flow of work. Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage and store out of weather. Deliver materials to the jobsite in their original unopened packages, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand designation, description of contents, and shelf life of containerized materials. Store and handle to protect from damage.

1.5.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.6 CAPILLARY MOISTURE TEST

Perform a capillary moisture test by plastic sheet method in accordance with ASTM D4263 on the construction mockup and substrate materials. Perform test after curing period as recommended by the air barrier manufacturer. Record mode of failure and area which failed in accordance with ASTM D4263. Once the air barrier material manufacturer has established a minimum adhesion or moisture level for the product on the particular substrate, indicate on the inspection report whether this requirement has been met. Where the manufacturer has not declared a minimum adhesion or moisture value for their product and substrate combination, the inspector must record actual values.

1.7 FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST

Perform a field peel adhesion test on a construction mockup. Test the applied product for adhesion in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Perform test after curing period recommended by the manufacturer. Record mode of failure and area which failed in accordance with ASTM D4541. When the manufacturer has established a minimum adhesion level for the product on the particular substrate, the inspection report must indicate whether this requirement has been met. Where the manufacturer has not declared a minimum adhesion value for their product/substrate combination, the inspector must record actual values.

1.8 AIR BARRIER TESTING

Perform air barrier testing in accordance with Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM, Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.9.1 Qualifications of Manufacturer

Submit documentation verifying that manufacturer of fluid-applied membrane air barrier is currently accredited by the Air Barrier Association of

America (ABAA Accreditation https://www.airbarrier.org/).

1.9.2 Qualifications of Installer

Submit documentation verifying that installers of the fluid-applied membrane air barrier are currently certified in accordance with the ABAA QAP Quality Assurance Program (https://www.airbarrier.org/qap/).

1.10 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

Conduct a preconstruction meeting a minimum of two weeks prior to commencing work specified in this specification Section. Agenda must include, at a minimum, construction and testing of construction mock-up, sequence of construction, coordination with substrate preparation, materials approved for use, compatibility of materials, coordination with installation of adjacent and covering materials, and details of construction. Attendance is required by representatives of related trades including covering materials, substrate materials, adjacent materials, and materials and components of the fluid-applied membrane air barrier.

1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.11.1 Temperature

Install fluid-applied membrane air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures as recommended in writing by the fluid-applied membrane air barrier manufacturer. Do not apply fluid-applied membrane air barrier to a damp or wet substrate. Do not apply during inclement weather or when ice, frost, surface moisture, or visible dampness is present on surfaces to be covered, or when precipitation is imminent.

1.11.2 Exposure to Weather

Protect fluid-applied membrane air barrier products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, mist, and other extreme weather conditions. Replace, at no additional cost to the Government, barrier products that have been exposed to ultraviolet (sun)light longer than allowed by manufacturer's written requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER

Provide a fluid-applied, vapor retarding, air barrier. This barrier must exhibit no visible water leakage when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 and must perform as a liquid water drainage plane with thru-wall flashing to discharge incidental condensation and water penetration to the exterior of the building enclosure. Provide products suitable for use within temperature ranges specified by manufacturer for the location of the project.

2.1.1 Physical Properties
<OLG>
<OLI>Air Permeance (ASTM E2178): in accordance with Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEMless than 0.004 CFM per sf at 1.57 psf.</OLI>

<OLI>Air Leakage (ASTM E2357, ASTM E283/E283M):in accordance with Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM and Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONINGLess than 0.04 CFM per sf at 1.57 psf at one inch.</OLI>

<OLI>Water Vapor Permeance (Vapor Retarding Membrane) (ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method A): 0.1 perms or less than or equal to 1.0 perms.).</OLI>

<OLI>Pull Adhesion (ASTM D4541): Not less than 15 psi.</OLI>

<OLI>Elongation (ASTM D412): Not less than 300 percent.</OLI>

<OLI>Low temperature Flexibility and Crack Bridging (ASTM C1305/C1305M): Pass at minus 15 degrees F.</OLI>

<OLI>Solids by Volume: minimum 50 percent.</OLI>

<OLI>Flame propagation of wall assemblies (NFPA 285): Pass</OLI>

<OLI>Resistance to Mold, Mildew and Fungal Growth (ASTM D5590): 0, No growth.</OLI>
</OLG>

2.2 PRIMERS, ADHESIVES, AND MASTICS

Provide primers, adhesives, mastics, sealants and other accessories as recommended by manufacturer of fluid-applied membrane air barrier for a complete installation.

2.3 TRANSITION MEMBRANE

Provide as specified in Section 07 27 19.01 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS.

2.4 SHEET METAL FLASHING

Provide as specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

Provide as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

Provide fiberglass mesh tape, or fluid-applied air barrier manufacturer's approved comparable equivalent product, reinforcement at seams, edges, projections and penetrations. Reinforce all joints exceeding 1/4 inch with fiberglass mesh.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Before installing fluid-applied membrane air barrier, examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which fluid-applied membrane air barrier assemblies will be applied, with installer present, for compliance with requirements. Ensure the following conditions are met:
<OLG>
<OLI>Surfaces are sound, dry, even, and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants detrimental to the adhesion of the membranes.</OLI>

<OLI>Concrete and masonry surfaces are cured and dry, smooth without large voids, spalled areas or sharp protrusions. Do not proceed with installation until after minimum concrete curing period recommended by fluid-applied

membrane air barrier manufacturer.</OLI>

<OLI>Fill voids, gaps and spalled areas in substrate to provide an even plane. Strike masonry joints full flush.</OLI>

<OLI>Verify substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method in accordance with ASTM D4263 and take suitable measures until substrate passes moisture test.</OLI>

<OLI>Verify sealants used in substrates, and in joints between substrates, are compatible with fluid-applied membrane air barrier.</OLI>
</OLG>

3.2 PREPARATION

Clean, prepare, and treat substrate in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Ensure clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for fluid-applied membrane air barrier application.

<OLG>
<OLI>Remove dust, dirt and other contaminants from joints and cracks before coating surfaces.</OLI>

<OLI>Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through fluid-applied membrane air barrier.</OLI>

<OLI>At changes in substrate plane, provide transition material (bead of sealant, mastic, extruded silicone sealant, membrane counterflashing or other material recommended by manufacturer) under transition membrane to eliminate all sharp 90-degree inside corners and to make a smooth transition from one plane to another.</OLI>

<OLI>Provide mechanically fastened non-corrosive metal sheet to span gaps in substrate plane and to make a smooth transition from one plane to the other. Continuously support membrane with substrate.</OLI>

<OLI>For exterior sheathing substrates, ensure that exterior sheathing is stabilized, with corners and edges fastened with appropriate screws. Treat all joints in accordance with the air barrier manufacturer's instructions prior to application of air barrier material. Allow sufficient time for joint treatments to fully cure before application of transition membranes and fluid-applied membrane air barrier.</OLI>

<OLI>For concrete and masonry substrates, fill all voids and holes, particularly in mortar joints, with non-shrinking grout.</OLI>

<OLI>Mask off and cover adjacent surfaces to protect from spillage and overspray.</OLI>
</OLG>

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Installation of Transition Membrane

Install transition membrane materials in accordance with the details on the drawings, Section 07 27 19.01 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS, and the following:

<OLG>
<OLI>Install transition membrane at all required locations (such as at any voids, gaps, or interstitial spaces that the fluid-applied air barrier cannot adequately protect) prior to installation of the fluid-applied

membrane air barrier.</OLI>

<OLI>Verify transition membrane is fully adhered to substrate and that its surface is clean, dry and wrinkle free prior to installation of the fluid-applied membrane air barrier.</OLI>

<OLI>Verify transition membrane completely covers all transition areas and provides continuity of the finished fluid-applied membrane air barrier without gaps or cracks.</OLI>
</OLG>

3.3.2 Installation of Flashing

Counterflash upper edge of thru-wall flashing and fluid-applied air barrier. Counter flashing is specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. See applicable wall-type Sections for thru-wall flashing requirements.

3.3.3 Installation of Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier

Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the following:
<OLG>
<OLI>Apply fluid-applied membrane air barrier in single or dual coat application by spray or roller. Apply fluid-applied membrane air barrier within manufacturer's recommended temperature range for application.</OLI>

<OLI>Apply fluid-applied membrane air barrier in manner and at rate and wet film thickness recommended by manufacturer to yield a finished dry film thickness of not less than 60 mils or as otherwise required by the manufacturer for the application substrate material and surface roughness.</OLI>

<OLI>Apply fluid-applied membrane air barrier around all penetrations ensuring a complete and continuous air barrier. Lap fluid-applied membrane air barrier a minimum of 3 inch over transition membrane to seal leading edge.</OLI>

<OLI>Seal membrane terminations, heads of mechanical fasteners, masonry tie fasteners, around penetrations, HVAC assemblies, plumbing and electrical assemblies, doors, windows, louvers, and other assemblies penetrating the fluid-applied membrane air barrier with a termination sealant recommended by the fluid-applied membrane air barrier manufacturer.</OLI>

<OLI>Notify the Contracting Officer and Testing Agency upon completion of fluid-applied membrane air barrier installation. Air barrier materials and assemblies must remain exposed until tested and inspected in accordance with the ABAA protocol.</OLI>

<OLI>Do not allow materials to come in contact with chemically incompatible materials.</OLI>
</OLG>

3.3.4 Installation of Reinforcement

Install reinforcement at projections, corners, joints, and penetrations where applicable.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Site Inspections and Testing

Provide site inspections and testing in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM, Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING, and this Section.
<OLG>
<OLI>Conduct inspections and testing at 5, 50, and 95 percent completion of this scope of work. Forward written inspection reports to the Contracting Officer within five working days of the inspection and test being performed.</OLI>

<OLI>If the inspections reveal defects, promptly remove and replace defective work at no additional expense to the Government.</OLI>
</OLG>

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect fluid-applied membrane air barrier assemblies from damage during application and remainder of construction in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

Coordinate installation, testing, and inspection procedures to ensure exposure period does not exceed that recommended by the product manufacturer. Remove and replace, at no additional cost to the government, membrane products that exceed manufacturer's allowed exposure limits.

3.5.2 Cleaning of Adjacent Surfaces

Clean excess product from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures as recommended in writing by the manufacturer of each type of affected construction and as acceptable to same.

3.6 CLEANUP OF SPILLS

Conduct cleanup of uncured product spillage in accordance with manufacturer's written safe handling instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 27 36

SPRAY FOAM AIR BARRIERS
05/17, CHG 2: 08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR BARRIER ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (ABAA)

ABAA Accreditation	Accreditation
ABAA QAP	Quality Assurance Program

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP Z9.2	(2018) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems
ASSP Z88.2	(2015) American National Standard Practices for Respiratory Protection

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C518	(2021) Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM C1029	(2015) Standard Specification for Spray-Applied Rigid Cellular Polyurethane Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1060	(2015) Standard Practice for Thermographic Inspection of Insulation Installations in Envelope Cavities of Frame Buildings
ASTM C1153	(2010) Standard Practice for Location of Wet Insulation in Roofing Systems Using Infrared Imaging
ASTM C1303/C1303M	(2015) Standard Test Method for Predicting Long-Term Thermal Resistance of Closed-Cell Foam Insulation
ASTM C1338	(2014) Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings
ASTM D1621	(2016) Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics

ASTM D1622	(2014) Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D1623	(2017) Standard Test Method for Tensile and Tensile Adhesion Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D2126	(2009) Response of Rigid Cellular Plastics to Thermal and Humid Aging
ASTM D2842	(2012) Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D4541	(2017) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
ASTM D6226	(2015) Standard Test Method for Open Cell Content of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination ofWater Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E736	(2000; R 2011) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E2178	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials
ASTM E2357	(2017) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)

ICC-ES AC377	(2016) Acceptance Criteria for Spray-Applied Foam Plastic Insulation

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code
ICC IECC	(2021) International Energy Conservation Code

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z87.1	(2020) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10	(2022; ERTA 1 2021) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 31	(2020) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(2021) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2020; TIA 22-1; ERTA 1 2022) National Electrical Code
NFPA 211	(2019) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances
NFPA 275	(2017) Standard Method of Fire Tests for the Evaluation of Thermal Barriers
NFPA 285	(2012) Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components

SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM ALLIANCE (SPFA)

SPFA TechDocs	(2015) SPFA Technical Documents Library, four categories: General, Insulation, Roofing, Specialty

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-600-01	(2016; with Change 6, 2021) Fire Protection Engineering for Facilities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.132	Personal Protective Equipment
29 CFR 1910.133	Eye and Face Protection
29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Coordinate the requirements of Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM, , Section 07 27 19.01 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS, SECTION 07 27 26 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS, and other building envelope sections to provide a complete air barrier system. Submit all materials, components, and assemblies of the air barrier system together as one complete submittal package.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Long Term Thermal Resistance (LTTR)

The thermal resistance value of a closed cell foam insulation product measured using accelerated aging ASTM C1303/C1303M equivalent to the time-weighted average thermal resistance value over 15 years. Loss in thermal resistance is attributable to changes in cell gas composition caused by diffusion of air into and blowing agent out of the foam cells.

1.3.2 SPFA TechDocs

Reformatted documents, named SPFA TechDocs (http://www.sprayfoam.org/technical/spfa-technical-documents), places each document in one of four categories for easy reference and identification: Roofing, Insulation, Specialty and General.

Spray Polyurethane Foam: Thermal and air/vapor barrier system consisting of sprayed polyurethane foam (SPF).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualification of Manufacturer; G

Qualification of Installer; G

Quality Control Plan; G

Safety Plan; G

Fire Prevention Plan; G

Respirator Plan; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Spray Foam Air Barrier System

Foam Air Barrier System; G

Fire-Rated Assemblies; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Closed Cell SPF; G

Transition Membrane; G

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G

Sealants; G

Safety Data Sheets; G

Thermal Barrier Materials; G

Ignition Barrier Coatings; G

Accessories; G

Recycled Content for Closed Cell Spray Foam Air Barrier; S

SD-04 Samples

Spray Foam Air Barrier Mockup; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Peel Adhesion Test; G

Thermographic Test; G

Air Barrier Test; G

Primers; G

Fire-Ratings Of ThermalIgnition Barrier Materials; G

Flame Spread And Smoke Developed Index Ratings Of SPF Products; G

Flame Propagation Of Wall Assemblies; G

Site Inspections Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

Closed cell SPF; G

Transition Membrane; G

Indoor Air Quality for Spray Foam Air Barrier; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

SPF Handling, Storage, and Spray Procedures; G

Substrate Preparation; G

Thermal Barrier; G

Ignition Barrier; G

Transition Membrane; G

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Core Samples; G

Daily Work Record; G

Visual Inspection and Thermal Scanning; G

1.5 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

For the spray foam air barrier system provide the following:

1.5.1 Shop Drawings

Submit spray foam air barrier shop drawings showing locations, detailing, and extent of spray foam air barrier assemblies. Provide details of all typical conditions, intersections with other envelope assemblies and materials, membrane counter-flashings. Provide details for fire-rated assemblies and indicate materials for thermal barriers, andignition barrier s. Show details for bridging of gaps in construction, treatment of inside and outside corners, expansion joints, methods of attachment of materials covering the SPF without compromising the barrier. Indicate how miscellaneous penetrations such as conduit, pipes, electric boxes, brick ties, and similar items will be sealed.

1.5.2 Product Data

Submit manufacturer's technical data indicating compliance with performance and environmental requirements, manufacturer's printed instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrates, temperature and other limitations of installation conditions, safety requirements for installation, and Safety Data Sheets. Indicate flame and smoke spread ratings for all products. Submit thermal barrier and ignition barrier literature including material description, physical properties, and fire-ratings.

1.5.3 Mockup

Provide a mockup of each foam system specified. Apply foam in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Apply an area of not less than 50 square feet. Include all components specified for the finished assembly including primers, support components, expansion and contraction joints, ignition barriers, thermal barriers, and other accessories as representative of the complete system. Isolate the area and protect workers as required by 29 CFR 1910.132, 29 CFR 1910.133 and 29 CFR 1910.134. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 48 hours prior to the test application. Select a test area representative of conditions to be sprayed including window or door openings, wall to ceiling transitions, flashings, and penetrations, as applicable.

1.5.4 Test Reports

Submit test reports indicating that field peel adhesion tests on all materials have been performed and the changes made, if required, in order to achieve successful and lasting adhesion. Submit test reports for flame spread and smoke developed index ratings of SPF products tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Submit test reports for flame propagation of wall assemblies tested in accordance with NFPA 285. Submit test reports for fire-ratings of thermalignition barrier materials tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Delivery

Deliver and store materials in sufficient quantity to allow for uninterrupted flow of work. Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather. Deliver materials to the jobsite in their original unopened packages, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand designation, description of contents, and shelf life of containerized materials. Store and handle to protect from damage. Submit SPF Handling, Storage, and Spray Procedures in accordance with submittal procedures.

1.6.2 Storage

Store materials in clean, dry areas, away from excessive heat, sparks, and open flame. Maintain temperatures in the storage area below the materials' flash point(s) and within limits recommended by the manufacturer's printed instructions. Provide ventilation in accordance with ASSP Z9.2 to prevent build-up of flammable gases. Store MDI (A-side) drums in locations that limit the risk of contact with water, acids, caustics (such as lye), alcohols, and strong oxidizing and reducing agents.

1.6.3 Handling

Handle materials and containers safely and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Store liquids in airtight containers and keep containers closed except when removing materials. Do not use equipment or containers containing remains of dissimilar materials. Do not expose foam component containers to direct sunlight. Do not use materials from containers with content temperatures in excess of 80 degrees F.

Containers exposed to long periods of cold may also exhibit separation and poor performance. Do not use materials exposed to temperature ranges outside of manufacturer's instructions for exposure limits.

Mark and remove from job site materials which have been exposed to moisture, that exceed shelf life limits, or that have been exposed to temperature extremes.

1.6.3.1 Venting and Handling of Material Containers

Partially unscrew material container and drum caps to gradually vent the containers prior to opening. Do not inhale vapors. Decontaminate empty component containers by filling with water and allowing to stand for 48 hours with bung caps removed. Do not, under any circumstances seal, stop, or close containers which have been emptied of foam components.

1.7 FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST

Perform a field peel adhesion test on the construction mockup. Test the SPF for adhesion in accordance with ASTM D4541 using a Type II pull tester except use a disk that is 4 inches in diameter and cut through the membrane to separate the material attached to the dish from the surrounding material. Perform test after curing period in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Record mode of failure and area which failed in accordance with ASTM D4541. Compare adhesion values with

the manufacturer's established minimum values for the particular combination of material and substrate. Indicate on the inspection report whether the manufacturer's requirement has been met. Where the manufacturer has not declared a minimum adhesion value for their product and substrate combination, the inspector must record actual values.

1.8 AIR BARRIER TESTING

Perform air barrier testing in accordance with Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM.

1.9 SAFETY PROVISIONS

1.9.1 Fire Prevention

Provide a written fire prevention plan for the SPF application. Address specific fire hazards such as spontaneous combustion from exothermic heat build-up of SPF components during curing. Provide a continuous fire watch during mixing and spraying of SPF and for a minimum of two hours after completion of work at the end of each day. Maintain fire watch for additional time as required to ensure no potential ignition conditions exist.

1.9.1.1 Fire Extinguishers

Furnish two fire extinguishers of minimum 15 pounds capacity each, in accordance with NFPA 10, in the immediate vicinity of the work. CAUTION: Do not discharge high pressure carbon dioxide extinguishers where explosive vapors exist since the discharge can cause a spark which will ignite the vapors.

1.9.2 Respirator Plan

Provide a written respirator plan in accordance with OSHA regulations that protects installers during application and addresses separation of the area to prevent other workers from entering the work area during spraying.

1.9.3 Isolation

Isolate the work area as recommended by spray foam manufacturer's written requirements. Prevent workers without respiratory, skin, and eye Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) or training from entering the work area or otherwise being exposed to off-gassing of the insulation in excess of permissible exposure limits.

1.9.4 Respirators and Eye Protection

Respiratory protective devices (respirators) must meet the requirements of ASSP Z88.2. Eye and face protective equipment must meet the requirements of ANSI/ISEA Z87.1. Additionally, sprayers and workers in the immediate vicinity of the spray must wear NIOSH-approved, full-face, supplied air respirators (SAR) operated in positive pressure or continuous flow mode. Workers not in the immediate vicinity of the sprayer must wear air purifying respirators (APR) with an organic gas / P100 particulate cartridge. Instruct personnel in the use of devices. Maintain such equipment and inspect regularly. All workers are required to have undergone pulmonary function testing and fit testing and must provide certification that they have done so. Change APR cartridges in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

1.9.5 Clothing and Gloves

Sprayers and workers must wear protective clothing and gloves in accordance with OSHA requirements during materials application. Disposable coveralls must be worn and must cover all exposed skin. Sprayers and workers must wear fabric gloves coated with nitrile, neoprene, butyl or PVC.

1.9.6 Additional Requirements

Require personnel to review the Health, Safety and Environmental Aspects of Spray Polyurethane Foam and Coverings published by the Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (SPFA). Verify compliance prior to allowing personnel on site for installation work. http://www.sprayfoam.org.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.10.1 Qualification of Manufacturer

Submit documentation verifying that the manufacturer of the SPF is currently accredited by the Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA Accreditation https://www.airbarrier.org/) and by the Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (SPFA).

1.10.2 Qualification of Installer

Submit documentation verifying that installers of the spray foam air barrier are currently certified by ABAA/BPQI (Building Performance Quality Institute) or by the Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (SPFA) Professional Certification Program (PCP). Installers must provide photo identification certification cards for inspection upon request.

1.10.3 General Quality Requirements

Provide all products and installation in accordance with SPFA TechDocs requirements (http://www.sprayfoam.org/technical/spfa-technical-documents) and documented best practices.

1.11 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

Conduct a preconstruction meeting after approval of submittals and a minimum of two weeks prior to commencing work specified in this Section. Attendance is required by the Contracting Officer's designated personnel, Contractor, and representatives of related trades including covering materials, substrate materials, adjacent materials, and materials and components of the air/vapor/thermal barrier system. Agenda must include, at a minimum, the following items:

a. Drawings, specifications and submittals related to the SPF work;

b. Sequence of construction;

c. Coordination with substrate preparation work and responsibility of repairing defects in substrates. Determine method of ensuring SPF work does not begin until substrates have been inspected and accepted;

d. Ensure that all penetrations of the substrate by other trades are completed prior to SPF air barrier installation where possible;

responsibility of sealing penetrations after SPF aire barrier installation should be addressed.

e. Compatibility of materials;

f. Construction and testing of construction mockup;

g. Application of self-adhering air barrier transitions strips and primer as required for sealing the spray foam air barrier system at openings including but not limited to windows, doors and louvers;

h. Spray foam air barrier system installation; including methods to be used to provide a continuous barrier at thru-wall flashing, penetrations, and covering of embed items;

i. Quality control plan including methods of applying the product so that a consistent thickness across the face of the substrate is achieved.

j. Procedures for SPF manufacturer's technical representative's onsite inspection and acceptance of substrates, contact info for the representative, frequency of visits, and distribution of copies of inspection reports. Determine where core samples will be taken and review procedures for daily documentation of SPF application.

k. Property protection measures, including isolation of the work, and prevention of overspray and clean-up should overspray occur.

l. Safety requirements, including review of PPE, fire prevention, safety plan, respirator plan, ventilation and separation of the work area, fall protection, and posting of warning signs. Provide a complete schedule and a detailed, written fire protection plan including temporary isolation of the product and the work area until permanent isolation or thermal barrier is in place.

1.12 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.12.1 Temperature and Weather

Install SPF within the range of ambient and substrate surface temperatures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply SPF to damp or wet substrates. Do not apply SPF during inclement weather or when ice, frost, surface moisture, or visible dampness is present on surfaces to be covered, or when precipitation is imminent. Do not apply SPF to exterior building surfaces when wind speeds exceed 25 miles per hour. Use moisture measuring methods and equipment to verify that the moisture conditions of substrate surfaces are in accordance with SPF manufacturer requirements prior to application. Substrate temperatures must be within limits recommended by the manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.12.2 Conditions for Primers

Follow manufacturer's printed application and curing instructions. Do not apply primer when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or when ambient temperature is expected to fall below 35 degrees F for the duration of the drying or curing period.

1.12.3 Conditions for Ignition Barriers

Ensure that sprayed surfaces comply with manufacturer's written requirements for application coverage, thickness, and curing prior to application of ignition barrier coatings.

1.12.4 Temporary Ventilation

Provide temporary ventilation for work of this section in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with OSHA requirements for this type of application.

1.13 FOAM SPRAY EQUIPMENT

1.13.1 Applicator

Use an air purge foam spray gun.

1.13.2 Equipment Calibration

Fully calibrate the foam metering equipment to monitor each liquid component to within 2 percent of the SPF manufacturer's required metering ratio. Calibrate spray equipment each day at the start of operations, after each restart if spraying operations have been terminated for more than one hour, whenever there is a change in fan pattern or pressure, whenever slow curing areas are noticed, whenever a change is made in hose length or working height, and after changeover between materials. Calibration consists of demonstrating that the equipment is adjusted to deliver components in proper mix and proportion. Conduct calibration tests on cardboard or plywood on a wall adjacent to the area to be sprayed.

1.13.3 Metering Equipment Requirements

Use foam metering equipment capable of developing and maintaining the SPF manufacturer's required liquid component pressures and temperatures. Foam metering equipment must have gages for visual monitoring. Equipment must provide temperature control of foam components to within the temperature ranges recommended by the foam manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.13.4 Moisture Protection

Protect surfaces of supply containers and tanks used to feed foam metering equipment from moisture.

1.13.5 Compressed Air

Supply compressed air that is in contact with SPF during mixing or atomization through moisture traps that are continuously bled.

1.13.6 Dispense Excess Materials

Do not deposit materials used for cleaning of equipment or materials dispensed for calibration purposes and establishment of spray gun pattern onto the ground. Dispense such materials into scrap containers or onto plastic film, or cardboard, and dispose of in accordance with safety requirements and jobsite regulations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAY FOAM AIR BARRIER

2.1.1 General

Provide a closed cell, sprayed in place, SPF that forms a continuous air/vapor/thermal barrier at the building enclosure. Provide in accordance with ASTM C1029, with the requirements of UFC 3-600-01, ICC IBC Chapter 26, ICC-ES AC377, and NFPA 285. In the event of a conflict, the most stringent requirement applies. Provide all system components necessary for a complete, code compliant installation, whether indicated or not, including material support components, expansion and contraction joints, ignition barrier coatings,thermal barrier materials, and accessories.

2.1.2 Physical Properties

Provide a closed cell product with the following characteristics:

a. Density (ASTM D1622): 2.0 lb per cf, nominal

b. Thermal Resistance (ASTM C518)

(1) Initial R-value per inch thickness: 7 sf·degrees F h per Btu

(2) Aged R-value per inch thickness (180 days at 76 degrees F): 6.6 sf·degrees F·h per Btu

c. Air Permeance (ASTM E2178): In accordance with Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM.

d. Air Leakage (ASTM E2357, ASTM E283): In accordance with Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM.

e. Compressive Strength (ASTM D1621): Minimum 28.3 psi

f. Tensile Strength (ASTM D1623)

(1) Medium density: 15 psi

(2) Roofing: 40 psi

g. Water Vapor Permeance (ASTM E96/E96M, water method): less than 1.2 US Perms at one inch thickness

h. Vapor Retarder (ICC IBC, ICC IECC) Class III

i. Surface Burning Characteristics (ASTM E84) 4 inch thickness:

(1) Flame Spread (FS) Index Rating less than 75.

(2) Smoke Developed (SD) Index Rating less than 150. SPF with an SD rating greater than 150 but less than 450 may be used when fully encapsulated. Approval of SPF product is contingent upon approval of encapsulation products and assemblies.

j. Closed Cell Content (ASTM D6226): 90 percent

k. Dimensional Stability (Humid Aging) (ASTM D2126): 15 percent at 28 days at 158 degrees F with 97 percent relative humidity.

l. Water Absorption (ASTM D2842): Maximum 1.0 per volume

m. Fungi Resistance (ASTM C1338): Pass, with no growth

n. Recycled Content: Minimum 9 percent (pre- and post-consumer). Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for closed cell spray foam air barrier.

2.1.3 Expansion and Contraction

Provide an assembly that allows for relative movement due to temperature, moisture, and air pressure changes. Provide expansion and contraction measures as required by the manufacturer's written recommendations.

2.1.4 Fire-ratings, Flame Spread and Smoke Developed Index Ratings

Where fire-rated materials are indicated, provide products with the appropriate markings of a qualified testing agency. Submit fire-rating test reports. Submit flame spread (FS) and smoke developed (SD) index data. Where FS and SD values of foam products do not meet requirements, provide corresponding ignitionthermal barrier products or assemblies and verify complete encapsulation of the spray foam air barrier through product data or on shop drawings. Submit for approval in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

2.1.5 Prohibited Materials

Products that contain hexabromocyclododecane (HBCD) flame retardants are prohibited. Products that contain hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs), chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs), or other high ozone depleting blowing agents, are prohibited. For a list of acceptable substitute foam blowing agents see https://www.epa.gov/snap/foam-blowing-agents. Provide validation of indoor air quality for spray foam air barrier that no prohibited materials are used.

2.1.6 Thermal, Ignition Barrier

Provide a thermal barrier,ignition barrier in locations where SPF is exposed to the interior of the building, including attics and plenum spaces. Provide thermal,ignition barriers in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 26 "Plastics," with ICC-ES AC377, ASTM E736, and NFPA 275. Choose one or more of the following methods of separation:

a. Building interior, other than fire-rated enclosures: Separate the SPF from the occupied interior of a building by a continuous thermal barrier of 1/2 inch glass mat gypsum wallboard (GWB) in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 26 requirements.. Provide in accordance with NFPA 275.

b. Building interior, fire-rated enclosures: At walls, ceilings and floors that are required to be fire-rated, separate the SPF from the occupied interior of a building with an ignition barrier consisting of 5/8 inch, Type X, fire-rated GWB in the number of layers corresponding to required ratings. Include all accessories as necessary for complete fire-rated assemblies.

c. Unoccupied attics, crawl spaces: Where fire-rated enclosures are not required, and where entry is made only for service of utilities, separate the SPF from the attic or crawl space with a continuous ignition barrier in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 26 requirements, and as approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Provide one of the following:

(1) 1-1/2 inch thick mineral fiber insulation

(2) 1-1/2 inch thick cellulose insulation

2.2 TRANSITION MEMBRANE

Provide as specified in Section 07 27 19.01 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS.

2.3 PRIMERS, ADHESIVES, AND MASTICS

Provide primers, adhesives, mastics and other accessory materials as recommended by spray foam manufacturer's printed literature.

2.4 FLASHING

As specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

As specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Verify compatibility with other system products.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Before installing the spray foam air barrier and with the installer present, examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which SPF will be applied, for compliance with requirements. Ensure that surfaces are sound, dry, even, and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants. Ensure that concrete surfaces are cured and dry, smooth without large voids, spalled areas or sharp protrusions. Correct defects that adversely affect the spray foam application or performance. Verify that work by other trades is in place and complete prior to application of spray foam.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Substrate Preparation

Clean, prepare, and treat substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for spray foam application.

a. Prepare surfaces by brushing, scrubbing, scraping, or grinding to remove loose mortar, dust, oil, grease, oxidation, mill scale and other contaminants which will affect adhesion of the SPF.

b. Wipe down metal surfaces to remove release agents or other non-compatible coatings, using clean sponges or rags soaked in a solvent compatible with the SPF.

3.2.2 Protection

Protect adjacent areas and surfaces from spray applied materials in accordance with the following:

a. Mask and cover adjacent areas to protect from over spray.

b. Ensure required foam stops and back up materials are in place to achieve a complete seal.

c. Seal off ventilation equipment. Install temporary ducting and fans to provide required exhaust of spray fumes. Provide make-up air as required.

d. Erect barriers, isolate area, and post warning signs to notify non-protected personnel of the requirement to avoid the spray area.

3.2.3 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Install non-combustible blocking around heat producing devices to provide the following clearances:

a. Recessed light fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless certified for installation surrounded by insulation: Minimum of 3 inches from outside face of fixtures and devices and in accordance with NFPA 70 and, if insulation is to be placed above fixture or device, 24 inches above fixture.

b. Masonry chimneys or masonry enclosing a flue: a minimum of 2 inches from outside face of masonry. Masonry chimneys for medium and high heat operating appliances: Minimum clearances in accordance with NFPA 211.

c. Vents and vent connectors used for venting products of combustion, flues, and chimneys other than masonry chimneys: Minimum clearances in accordance with NFPA 211.

d. Gas Fired Appliances: Clearances in accordance with NFPA 54.

e. Oil Fired Appliances: Clearances in accordance with NFPA 31. Blocking is not required if chimneys or flues are certified by the manufacturer for use in contact with insulating materials.

3.2.4 Fire and Explosion Hazards

Prohibit open flames, sparks, welding, and smoking in the application area. Provide and maintain fire extinguishers of appropriate type, size and distance, as required by NFPA, in the application area. Mix batches in small enough quantities to avoid spontaneous combustion from exothermic heat build-up of SPF components during curing.

3.2.5 Warning Signs

Post warning signs at ground level adjacent to the work area and a minimum of 150 feet from the application area stating the area is off limits to unauthorized persons and warning of potential hazards. Place clearly visible and legible warning sign at entrance to primary road leading to the project facility warning of presence of flammable materials,

irritating fumes, and potential of overspray damage.

3.2.6 Prime Substrate

Provide as recommended by the manufacturer for each substrate to be primed. Use primers at full strength. Do not dilute primers unless required and as recommended in writing by the manufacturer. Do not use cleaning solvents for thinning primers or other materials. Ensure that diluted primer(s) meet VOC requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Sequencing and Coordination

Sequence the work so as to prevent access to the work area by other trades during foam application and curing. Limit access of non-essential workers during application. Notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours in advance of spraying operations. Sequence spray foam work with other trades to permit continuous self-flashing of the spray foam air barrier. Ensure expansion and control joints are provided as detailed on the manufacturer's shop drawings to accommodate the expansion of each layer of the air/vapor/thermal envelope. Provide temporary fire protection of uncured foam, and isolate the work area, until foam application is isolated with a permanent thermal or ignition barrier.

3.3.2 Installation of Transition Membrane

Install transition membrane materials in accordance with the details on the drawings, Section 07 27 19.01 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS, and the following:

a. Install transition membrane at all required locations prior to installation of the fluid-applied membrane air barrier.

b. Verify transition membrane is fully adhered to substrate and that its surface is clean, dry and wrinkle free prior to installation of the fluid-applied membrane air barrier.

c. Verify transition membrane completely covers all transition areas and will provide continuity of the finished SPF air barrier without gaps or cracks.

3.3.3 Installation of Spray Foam Air Barrier

Install materials in accordance with paragraph SAFETY PROVISIONS, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and in accordance with the following:

a. Use spray equipment that complies with foam manufacturer's recommendations for the specific type of application, and as specified herein. Record equipment settings on the Daily Work Record. Each proportioned unit can supply only one spray gun.

b. Apply only when surfaces and environmental conditions are within limits prescribed by the material manufacturer.

c. Continuously connect the spray foam air barrier between walls, roof, floor, and below grade assemblies to form a continuous integrated air barrier system around the entire building enclosure. Extend the spray

foam air barrier into rough openings such as doors, windows, louvers, and other exterior penetrations. Use self-adhering air barrier transition strips if necessary to achieve full extension and continuity of the barrier at these locations. Seal edges of barrier at junctures with rough openings.

d. Install within manufacturer's tolerances, but not more than minus 1/4 inch or plus 1/2 inch.

e. Sequence work so as to completely seal all penetrations resulting from pipes, vents, wires, conduit, electrical fixtures, structural members, or other construction. If penetrations through the spray foam air barrier are made after the initial SPF application, reapply in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for such remedial work.

f. Do not install SPF within 3 inches of heat emitting devices such as light fixtures and chimneys.

g. Finished surface of SPF must be free of voids and embedded foreign objects.

h. Remove masking materials and over spray from adjacent areas immediately after foam surface has hardened. Ensure cleaning methods do not damage work performed by other sections.

i. Trim, as required, any excess thickness that would interfere with the application of cladding and covering system by other trades.

j. Clean and restore surfaces soiled or damaged by work of other trades. Before cleaning and restoring damaged work, consult with other trades for appropriate and approved methods for cleaning and restoration to prevent further damage.

k. Complete connections to other components and repair any gaps, holes or other damage using material approved by the manufacturer.

l. Provide expansion joints in the SPF application aligned with expansion joints in the building enclosure, where substrate materials change, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

m. Provide a continuous fire watch in accordance with paragraph SAFETY PROVISIONS.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 General Site Inspections and Testing

Provide site inspections and testing in accordance with ABAA protocol to verify conformance with the manufacturer's instructions, the ABAA QAP Quality Assurance Program (https://www.airbarrier.org/qap/), Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM and this section.

a. Conduct inspections and testing at 5, 50, and 95 percent of completion of this scope of work. Forward written inspection reports to the Contracting Officer within 5 working days of the inspection and test being performed.

b. If inspections reveal any defects, promptly remove and replace

defective work at no additional expense to the Government.

3.4.2 Manufacturer Site Inspections

Manufacturer's technical representative must visit the site during the installation process to ensure the SPF and accessories are being applied in compliance with requirements. At a minimum, manufacturer's technical representative must be present at work startup and perform field inspection of the first day's completed application and at substantial completion, prior to demobilization. After each inspection, submit an inspection report signed by the manufacturer's technical representative, to the Contracting Officer within five working days. The inspection report must note overall quality of work, deficiencies, and recommended corrective actions in detail. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of two working days prior to site visits by manufacturer's technical representative.

3.4.3 Contractor's Site Inspections

Establish and maintain an inspection procedure to ensure compliance of the foam installation with contract requirements. Conduct inspections and testing at 5, 50, and 95 percent completion of application. Forward written inspection reports to the Contracting Officer within five working days of the inspection and test being performed. Work not in compliance must be promptly removed and replaced or corrected, in an approved manner, at no additional cost to the Government. Quality control must include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of insulation workers.

b. Verification of certification, listing, or label.

c. Verification of proper storage and handling of materials before, during, and after installation.

d. Inspection of SPF, support structure, primer, expansion joints, ignition barrier,thermal barrier, vapor retarder, and accessories.

3.4.4 Field Peel Adhesion Test

Conduct in accordance with test protocol indicated in Part 1 paragraph FIELD PEEL ADHENSION TEST.

3.4.5 Visual Inspection and Thermal Scanning

Following completion of installation, inspect the SPF surface or cavity using infrared (IR) scanning as specified in ASTM C1060, ASTM C1153 . Where the IR inspection indicates construction inconsistencies including wet insulation, remove inconsistent portions of the assembly and replace insulation to correct thermal anomalies. Reinspect and document corrections to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

3.4.5.1 Thermographic Test Report

Include thermographs in color and a color temperature scale to define the temperature indicated by the various colors. Identify the high temperature reading, the outdoor air temperature, the building indoor air temperature, and the wind speed and direction. Note areas of compromise

in the building enclosure, and note actions required and taken to correct those areas. Final thermography test report must demonstrate that the problem areas have been corrected. Submit the complete test and analysis.

3.5 CORRECTION OF DEFICIENCIES

Upon completion of inspection, testing, or sample taking, repair damaged construction, restore substrates and finishes, and protect repaired construction. Deficiencies found during inspection must be corrected within 5 working days following notification.

3.6 CLEANUP OF SPILLS

Conduct cleanup of uncured product spillage in accordance with paragraph SAFETY PROVISIONS and the manufacturer's written safe handling instructions. In the event of a conflict, the most stringent requirement governs.

3.7 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.7.1 Protection of Installed Work

Protect SPF installation from damage during application and remainder of construction period in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged areas to new condition.

3.7.2 Cleaning of Adjacent Surfaces

Clean overspray from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures as recommended in writing by the manufacturer of each type of affected construction and as acceptable to same.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 31 13

ASPHALT SHINGLES
08/16, CHG 2: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D41/D41M	(2011; R 2016) Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D226/D226M	(2017) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D1970/D1970M	(2019) Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
ASTM D3018/D3018M	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Class A Asphalt Shingles Surfaced With Mineral Granules
ASTM D3462/D3462M	(2019) Standard Specification for Asphalt Shingles Made from Glass Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules
ASTM D4586/D4586M	(2007; E 2012; R 2012) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free
ASTM D4869/D4869M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Underlayment Used in Steep Slope Roofing
ASTM D6380/D6380M	(2003; E 2013; R 2013) Standard Specification for Asphalt Roll Roofing (Organic Felt)
ASTM D7158/D7158M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Wind Resistance of Asphalt Shingles (Uplift Force/Uplift Resistance Method)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 790	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings
UL 2218	(2010; Reprint Aug 2020) UL Standard for Safety Impact Resistance of Prepared Roof Covering Materials

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Top Lap

That portion of shingle overlapping shingle in course below.

1.2.2 Head Lap

The triple coverage portion of top lap which is the shortest distance from the butt edge of an overlapping shingle to the upper edge of a shingle in the second course below.

1.2.3 Exposure

That portion of a shingle exposed to the weather after installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Shingles

Energy Star Label for Asphalt Shingle; S

SD-04 Samples

Shingles; G, DO

Full shingle sample and manufacturer's standard size samples of materials and products requiring color or finish selection.

Color Charts; G, DO

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Manufacturer's Warranty

Contractor's Warranty

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's unopened bundles and containers bearing the manufacturer's brand name. Keep materials dry, completely covered, and protected from the weather. Store according to manufacturer's written instructions. Store roll goods on end in an upright position or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Immediately before laying, store roofing felt for 24 hours in an area maintained at a temperature not lower than 50 degrees F.

1.5 WARRANTIES

Warranties must begin on the date of Government acceptance of the work.

1.5.1 Manufacturer's Warranty

Furnish the asphalt shingle manufacturer's standard 30 year warranty for the asphalt shingles. The warranty must run directly to the Government.

1.5.2 Contractor's Warranty

Provide warranty for 5 years that the asphalt shingle roofing system, as installed, is free from defects in workmanship. When repairs due to defective workmanship are required during the Contractor's warranty period, the Contractor must make such repairs within 72 hours of notification. When repairs are not performed within the specified time, emergency repairs performed by others will not void the warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Shingles

Mineral granule-surfaced asphalt shingles, self-sealing, square tab, strip , fungus-resistantimpact resistant shingles conforming to UL 2218, Class 4. ASTM D3018/D3018M, Type I, and ASTM D3462/D3462M,, architectural shingles weighing not less than 290 pounds per 100 square feet. Shingles must meet the fire resistance requirements of UL 790 for Class A and the wind resistance requirements of ASTM D7158/D7158M, Class H. Color must be selected from the manufacturer's standard color charts. Shingle color must be as indicated in architectural drawings in accordance with COLOR SCHEDULE_____. Provide asphalt shingle that is Energy Star labeled. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for asphalt shingle product.

2.1.2 Mineral-Surfaced Asphalt Roll Roofing

ASTM D6380/D6380M.

2.1.3 Smooth-Surfaced Asphalt Roll Roofing

ASTM D6380/D6380M, Type II.

2.1.4 Underlayment

Asphalt-saturated felt conforming to ASTM D4869/D4869M or ASTM D226/D226M, Type II, number 30, without perforations or other material specified by the shingle manufacturer for use as underlayment.

2.1.4.1 Leak Barrier Underlayment

Self-adhering leak barrier or ice dam underlayment must comply with ASTM D1970/D1970M for sealability around nails.

2.1.5 Self-Adhering Membrane

Self-adhering rubberized asphaltic membrane, a minimum of 40 mils thick, and recommended by the shingle manufacturer for use as eaves flashing.

2.1.6 Nails for Applying Shingles and Asphalt-Saturated Felt

Aluminum or hot-dipped galvanized steel or equivalent corrosion resistant with sharp points and flat heads 3/8 to 7/16 inch in diameter. Shank diameter of nails must be a minimum of 0.105 inch and a maximum of 0.135 inch with garb or otherwise deformed for added pull-out resistance. Nails must be long enough to penetrate completely through or extend a minimum of 3/4 inch into roof deck, whichever is less, when driven through materials to be fastened.

2.1.7 Snow Guard

Provide 2-pipe aluminum snow guard with stainless steel base plate fastened down into OSB with brackets 24 inches on center at the roof eaves as well as the eaves of the cross gable as indicated on the drawing. Installation of the snow guard shall be completed in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Snow guard layout as indicated in drawings. Mill-finish powder coat finish for snow guards to match the asphalt shingles. Provide powder coated finish color to be selected from manufacturer standard color selection.

2.1.8 Asphalt Roof Cement

ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type II.

2.1.9 Asphalt Primer

ASTM D41/D41M.

2.1.10 Ventilators

2.1.10.1 Nailable Plastic Shingle Over Type Ridge Vents

Ridge vents must be constructed of UV stabilized nailable rigid polypropylene material, approximately 1 foot wide and 1 inch thick, and must be in 4 foot long interlocking sections with self-aligning ends or corrugated polyethylene rigid roll or rigid strip ridge vent with aluminum wind deflectors on each side. Vents must be designed to prevent infiltration of insects, rain, and snow.

2.1.10.2 Nailable Mesh Shingle Over Type Ridge Vents

Ridge vents must be constructed of UV stabilized nailable polyester mesh material, approximately 1 foot wide. Vents must be designed to prevent infiltration of insects, rain, and snow.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Ensure that roof deck is smooth, clean, dry, and without loose knots. Roof surfaces must be firm and free from loose boards, large cracks, and projecting ends that might damage the roofing. Vents and other projections through roofs must be properly flashed and secured in position, and projecting nails must be driven flush with the deck.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Cover knotholes and cracks with sheet metal nailed securely to sheathing. Flash and secure vents and other roof projections, and drive projecting nails firmly home.

3.3 CLEANING

Remove all broken tile, debris, and excess tile from roof. Sweep cut tiles clean.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect installed products until completion of project. Touch-up, repari, or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.5 APPLICATION

Apply roofing materials as specified herein unless specified or recommended otherwise by shingle manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5.1 Underlayment

Provide for roof slopes 4 inches per foot and greater. Apply one layer of shingle underlayment to roof deck. Lay underlayment parallel to roof eaves, starting at eaves. Provide minimum 2 inch head laps, 4 inch end laps, and 6 inch laps from both sides over hips and ridges. Nail sufficiently to hold until shingles are applied. Turn up vertical surfaces a minimum of 4 inches.

3.5.2 Drip Edges

Provide metal drip edges as specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL applied directly on the wood deck at eaves and over the underlayment at rakes. Extend back from edge of deck a minimum of 3 inches, and secure with nails spaced a maximum of 4 inches o.c. along inner edge.

3.5.3 Starter Strip

Apply starter strip at eaves, using 9 inch wide strip of mineral-surfaced roll roofing of a color to match shingles. Optionally, use a row of shingles with tabs removed and trimmed to ensure that joints are not exposed at shingle cutouts. Apply starter strip along eaves, overlaying and finishing even with lower edge of eave flashing strip ; fasten in a

line parallel to and 3 to 4 inches above eave edge. Place nails so top of nail is not exposed in cutouts of first course of shingles.

3.5.4 Shingle Courses

Start first course with full shingle, and apply succeeding courses with joints staggered at thirds or halves. Butt-end joints of shingles must not align vertically more often than every fourth course. Apply shingle courses as follows:

a. Fastening: Do not drive fasteners into or above the factory-applied adhesive unless adhesive is located 5/8 inch or closer to top of cutouts. Place fasteners so they are concealed by shingle top lap and penetrate the head lap.

b. Shingles applied with nails: Nominal 5 inch exposure. Apply each shingle with minimum of four nails. Place one nail 1 inch from each end, and evenly space nails on a horizontal line a minimum of 5/8 inch above top of cutouts.

c. Nailing: Apply shingles with nominal 5 inch exposure. Apply each shingle with minimum of six nails. Place one nail 1 inch from each end and one nail on each side of each cutout, on a horizontal line 5/8 inch above cutouts.

d. Sealing: Seal each tab with continuous, 9 inchlong, 1/4 inch diameter bead of asphalt roof cement, applied to the surface of course below. Place bead on horizontal line 5/8 inch above cutouts so bead will be 1 inch from bottom edge of tab to be sealed and so bead will not show through cutouts. After nailing each shingle, press tabs down to ensure spreading and bonding of asphalt roof cement.

e. Form with 9 by 12 inch individual shingles or with 12 by 12 inch shingles cut from 12 by 36 inch strip shingles. Bend Shingles lengthwise down center with equal exposure on each side of hip or ridge. Lap shingles to provide maimum 5 inch exposure, and nail each side in unexposed area 5-1/2 inches from butt and 1 inch in from edge.

3.5.5 Hips and Ridges

Form with 9 by 12 inch individual shingles or with 12 by 12 inch shingles cut from 12 by 36 inch strip shingles. Bend shingles lengthwise down center with equal exposure on each side of hip or ridge. Lap shingles to provide a maximum 5 inch exposure, and nail each side in unexposed area 5-1/2 inches from butt and 1 inch in from edge.

3.5.6 Valleys

Provide open sheet metal valleys.

3.5.6.1 Open Sheet Metal Valleys

Sheet metal flashing for valleys is specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. Before installing and fastening flashing in place with metal cleats:

a. Install single layer of 36 inch wide, asphalt-saturated felt, centered on valley and extending entire length of valley over felt underlayment.

b. Cut regular shingle courses on each roof on true line 2 inches from valley centerline at top of valley, and increase width between lines by 1 inch for each 8 feet of valley length, continuing to eaves.

c. Apply 2 inch band of asphalt roof cement over flashing, along and under side of shingles adjoining valley.

d. Press shingles tightly into cement, and nail in normal manner, except apply nails not closer than 5 inches to valley centerline. Do not drive nails through valley flashing.

e. Provide a 4 inch band of asphalt roof cement for fastening shingle tabs down along open metal gutters.

3.5.7 Flashing

3.5.7.1 Eave Flashing

Provide for roof slopes 4 inches per foot and greater. Provide eave flashing strips consisting of smooth-surfaced roll roofing. Flashing strips must overhang metal drip edge 1/4 inch to 3/8 inch and extend up the slope far enough to cover a point 12 inches inside interior face of exterior wall. Where overhangs require flashings wider than 36 inches, locate laps outside exterior wall face. Laps must be at least 2 inches wide and cemented with asphalt roof cement over entire length of lap. Lap end 12 inches and cement.

3.5.7.2 Stepped Flashing

For sloping roofs which abut vertical surfaces, provide stepped metal flashing as specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

3.5.7.3 Vent and Stack Flashing

Apply shingles up to point where vent or stack pipe projects through roof, and cut nearest shingle to fit around pipe. Before applying shingles beyond pipe, prepare flange of metal pipe vent flashing as specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL, by applying a 1/8 inch thick coating of asphalt roof cement on bottom side of flashing flange. Slip flashing collar and flange over pipe, and set coated flange in 1/16 inch coating of asphalt roof cement. After applying flashing flange, continue shingling up roof. Lap lower part of flange over shingles. Overlap flange with side and upper shingles. Fit shingles around pipe, and embed in 1/16 inch thick coating of asphalt roof cement where shingles overlay flange.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
05/17, CHG 2: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A480/A480M	(2020a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D41/D41M	(2011; R 2016) Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D226/D226M	(2017) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D1784	(2020) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Finished sheet metal assemblies must form a weathertight enclosure without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, while allowing for expansion and contraction without damage to the system. The sheet metal installer is responsible for cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal modifications required to accommodate the work of other trades. Coordinate installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing with roofing work to permit

continuous, uninterrupted roofing operations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Exposed Sheet Metal Coverings; G, DO

Gutters; G, DO

Downspouts; G, DO

Expansion Joints; G, DO

Gravel Stops and fascia; G, DO

Base Flashing; G, DO

Counterflashing; G, DO

Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports; G, DO

Reglets; G
Copings; G
Drip Edges; GOpen Valley Flashing; G

Eave Flashing; G, DO

Recycled Content; S

SD-04 Samples

Finish Samples; G, DO

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Instructions for Installation; G

Quality Control Plan; G, DO

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cleaning and Maintenance; G

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Product Data

Indicate thicknesses, dimensions, fastenings, anchoring methods, expansion joints, and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction. Scaled manufacturer's catalog data may be submitted for factory fabricated items.

1.4.2 Finish Samples

Submit two color charts and two finish sample chips from manufacturer's standard color and finish options for each type of finish indicated.

1.4.3 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit detailed instructions for installation and quality control during installation, cleaning and maintenance, for each type of assembly indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with recycled content. Provide data for each product with recycled content, identifying percentage of recycled content.

2.2 MATERIALS

Do not use lead, lead-coated metal, or galvanized steel. Use any metal listed by SMACNA 1793 for a particular item, unless otherwise indicated. Provide materials, thicknesses, and configurations in accordance with SMACNA 1793 for each material. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that contact between dissimilar metals must be avoided.

Furnish sheet metal items in 8 to 10 foot lengths. Single pieces less than 8 feet long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 12 inch legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. Provide accessories made of the same or compatible materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Provide sheet metal items with mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used, except as follows:

2.2.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items

Must be of the same material. Consider the following as exposed sheet

metal: gutters, including hangers; downspouts; gravel stops and fascia; cap, valley, steeped, base, and eave flashings and related accessories.

2.2.2 Drainage

Do not use copper for an exposed item if drainage from that item will pass over exposed masonry, stonework or other metal surfaces. In addition to the metals listed in Table I, lead-coated copper may be used for such items.2.2.3 Stainless Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 302 or 304, 2D Finish, fully annealed, dead-soft temper for all through wall flashing applications.2.2.4 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

Provide in accordance with ASTM B209 anodizedcolor form alloy, and temper appropriate for use. Provide material not less than 0.065-in in thickness.
2.2.4.1 Alclad

When fabricated of aluminum, fabricate the following items with Alclad 3003, Alclad 3004, or Alclad 3005, clad on both sides unless otherwise indicated.

a. Gutters, downspouts, and hangers

b. Gravel stops and fascia

2.2.5 Finishes

Provide exposed exterior sheet metal and aluminum with a baked on, factory applied color coating of polyvinylidene fluoride (PVF2) or approved equal fluorocarbon coating. Dry film thickness of coatings must be 0.8 to 1.3 mils. Color to be custom to match either neighboring building to the South or Owner's sample. Field applications of color coatings are prohibited and will be rejected.

2.2.6 Aluminum Alloy, Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes

ASTM B221.

2.2.7 Solder

Provide in accordance with ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.2.8 Reglets

2.2.8.1 Polyvinyl Chloride Reglets

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1784, Type II, Grade 1, Class 14333-D, 0.075 inch minimum thickness.

2.2.8.2 Metal Reglets

Provide factory fabricated caulked type or friction type reglets with a minimum opening of 1/4 inch and a depth of 1-1/4 inch, as approved.

2.2.8.2.1 Caulked Reglets

Provide with rounded edges, temporary reinforcing cores, and accessories as required for securing to adjacent construction. Provide built-up mitered corner pieces for inside and outside corners.

2.2.8.2.2 Friction Reglets

Provide with flashing receiving slots not less than 5/8 inch deep, one inch jointing tongues, and upper and lower anchoring flanges installed at 24 inch maximum snap-lock type receiver.2.2.9 Roofing Felt

Provide in accordance with ASTM D226/D226M Type II.

2.2.10 Asphalt Primer

Provide in accordance with ASTM D41/D41M.

2.2.11 Fasteners

Use the same metal as, or a metal compatible with the item fastened. Confirm compatibility of fasteners and items to be fastened to avoid galvanic corrosion due to dissimilar materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Workmanship

Make lines and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA 1793, Architectural Sheet Metal Manual. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight. Join sheet metal items together as shown in Table II.

3.1.2 Nailing

Confine nailing of sheet metal generally to sheet metal having a maximum width of 18 inches. Confine nailing of flashing to one edge only. Space nails evenly not over 3 inch on center and approximately 1/2 inch from edge unless otherwise specified or indicated. Face nailing will not be permitted. Where sheet metal is applied to other than wood surfaces, include in shop drawings, the locations for sleepers and nailing strips required to secure the work. Secure flashing at one-half the normal interval to ensure a wind-resistant installation.

3.1.3 Cleats

Provide cleats for sheet metal 18 inches and over in width. Space cleats evenly not over 12 inches on center unless otherwise specified or

indicated. Unless otherwise specified or detailed on drawings, provide long "L"cleats of 2 inches wide and of the same material and thickness as the sheet metal being installed. Secure one end of the cleat with two nails and the cleat folded back over the nailheads; add nails 1-1/2" above the clear drip edge. Lock the other end into the seam. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, use screws and drive in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry.

3.1.4 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws

Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated or required. Provide compatible washers where required to protect surface of sheet metal and to provide a watertight connection. Provide mechanically formed joints in aluminum sheets 0.040 inches or less in thickness.

3.1.5 Seams

Straight and uniform in width and height with no solder showing on the face.3.1.5.1 Standing Seams

Not less than one inch high, double locked without solder.3.1.6 Soldering

Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.6.1 Edges

Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.7 Welding and Mechanical Fastening

Use welding for aluminum of thickness greater than 0.040 inch. Aluminum 0.040 inch or less in thickness must be butted and the space backed with formed flashing plate; or lock joined, mechanically fastened, and filled with sealant as recommended by the aluminum manufacturer.3.1.7.1 Mechanical Fastening of Aluminum

Use No. 12, aluminum alloy, sheet metal screws or other suitable aluminum alloy or stainless steel fasteners. Drive fasteners in holes made with a No. 26 drill in securing side laps, end laps, and flashings. Space fasteners 12 inches maximum on center. Where end lap fasteners are required to improve closure, locate the end lap fasteners not more than 2 inches from the end of the overlapping sheet.

3.1.8 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials3.1.8.1 Aluminum

Do not allow aluminum surfaces in direct contact with other metals except stainless steel, zinc, or zinc coating. Where aluminum contacts another metal, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer followed by two coats of aluminum paint. Where drainage from a dissimilar metal passes over aluminum, paint the dissimilar metal with a non-lead pigmented paint. Aluminum may be used over concrete construction, provided that required reglets are of stainless steel and aluminum surface in contact with concrete or masonry is coated with bituminous paint or zinc chromate primer.

3.1.8.2 Metal Surfaces

Paint surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.8.3 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Paint surfaces that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.9 Expansion and Contraction

Provide expansion and contraction joints at not more than 32 foot intervals for aluminum and at not more than 40 foot intervals for other metals. Provide an additional joint where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval. Space joints evenly. Join extruded aluminum gravel stops and fascia by expansion and contraction joints spaced not more than 12 feet apart.

3.1.10 Base Flashing

Extend up vertical surfaces of the flashing not less than 8 inches and not less than 4 inches under the roof covering. Where finish wall coverings form a counterflashing, extend the vertical leg of the flashing up behind the applied wall covering not less than 6 inches. Overlap the flashing strips or shingles with the previously laid flashing not less than 3 inches. Fasten the strips or shingles at their upper edge to the deck. Horizontal flashing at vertical surfaces must extend vertically above the roof surface and fastened at their upper edge to the deck a minimum of 6 inches on center with large headed aluminum roofing nails a minimum of 2 inch lap of any surface. Solder end laps and provide for expansion and contraction. Extend the metal flashing over crickets at the up-slope side of curbs, and similar vertical surfaces extending through sloping roofs, the metal flashings. Extend the metal flashings onto the roof covering not less than 4.5 inches at the lower side of dormer walls, and similar vertical surfaces extending through the roof decks. Install and fit the flashings so as to be completely weathertight. Provide factory-fabricated base flashing for interior and exterior corners. Do not use metal base flashing on built-up roofing.3.1.11 Counterflashing

Except where indicated or specified otherwise, insert counterflashing in reglets located from 9 to 10 inches above roof decks, extend down vertical surfaces over upturned vertical leg of base flashings not less than 3 inches. Fold the exposed edges of counterflashings 1/2 inch. Where stepped counterflashings are required, they may be installed in short lengths a minimum 8 inches by 8 inches or may be of the preformed single piece type. Provide end laps in counterflashings not less than 3 inches and make it weathertight with plastic cement. Do not make lengths of metal counterflashings exceed 10 feet. Form flashings to the required shapes before installation. Factory form corners not less than 12 inches from the angle. Secure the flashings in the reglets with lead wedges and space not more than 18 inches apart; on short runs, place wedges closer together. Fill caulked-type reglets or raked joints which receive counterflashing with caulking compound. Turn up the concealed edge of counterflashings built into masonry or concrete walls not less than 1/4 inch and extend not less than 2 inches into the walls. Install

counterflashing to provide a spring action against base flashing. Where bituminous base flashings are provided, extend down the counter flashing as close as practicable to the top of the cant strip. Factory form counter flashing to provide spring action against the base flashing.

3.1.12 Metal Reglets

Keep temporary cores in place during installation. Ensure factory fabricated caulked type or friction type, reglets have a minimum opening of 1/4 inch and a minimum depth of 1-1/4 inch, when installed.3.1.13 Gravel Stops and fascia

Prefabricate in the shapes and sizes indicated and in lengths not less than 8 feet. Extend flange at least 4 inches onto roofing. Provide prefabricated, mitered corners internal and external corners. Install gravel stops and fascia after all plies of the roofing membrane have been applied, but before the flood coat of bitumen is applied. Prime roof flange of gravel stops and fascia on both sides with an asphalt primer. After primer has dried, set flange on roofing membrane and strip-in. Nail flange securely to wood nailer with large-head, barbed-shank roofing nails 1.5 inch long spaced not more than 3 inches on center, in two staggered rows.

3.1.13.1 Edge Strip

Hook the lower edge of fascia at least 3/4 inch over a continuous strip of the same material bent outward at an angle not more than 45 degrees to form a drip. Nail hook strip to a wood nailer at 6 inches maximum on center. Where fastening is made to concrete or masonry, use screws spaced 12 inches on center driven in expansion shields set in the concrete or masonry. Where horizontal wood nailers are slotted to provide for insulation venting, install strips to prevent obstruction of vent slots. Where necessary, install strips over 1/16 inch thick compatible spacer or washers.

3.1.13.2 Joints

Leave open the section ends of gravel stops and fascia 1/4 inch and backed with a formed flashing plate, mechanically fastened in place and lapping each section end a minimum of 4 inches set laps in plastic cement. Face nailing will not be permitted. Install prefabricated aluminum gravel stops and fascia in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and details.

3.1.14 Metal Drip Edges

Provide a metal drip edge, designed to allow water run-off to drip free of underlying construction, at eaves and rakes prior to the application of roofing shingles. Apply directly on the wood deck at the eaves and over the underlay along the rakes. Extend back from the edge of the deck not more than 3 inches and secure with compatible nails spaced not more than 10 inches on center along upper edge.

3.1.15 Gutters

The hung type of shape indicated and supported on underside by brackets that permit free thermal movement of the gutter. Provide gutters in sizes indicated complete with mitered corners, end caps, outlets, brackets, and other accessories necessary for installation. Bead with hemmed edge or

reinforce the outer edge of gutter with a stiffening bar not less than 3/4 by 3/16 inch of material compatible with gutter. Fabricate gutters in sections not less than 10 feet. Lap the sections a minimum of one inch in the direction of flow or provide with concealed splice plate 6 inches minimum. Join the gutters, other than aluminum, by riveted and soldered joints. Join aluminum gutters with riveted sealed joints. Provide expansion-type slip joints midway between outlets. Install gutters below slope line of the roof so that snow and ice can slide clear. Support gutters onby continuous cleats and or by cleats spaced not less than 36 inches apart. Adjust gutters to slope uniformly to outlets, with high points occurring midway between outlets. Fabricate hangers and fastenings from compatible metals.

3.1.16 Downspouts

Space supports for downspouts according to the manufacturer's recommendation for the masonry substrate. Types, shapes and sizes are indicated. Provide complete including elbows and offsets. Provide downspouts in approximately 12 foot lengths. Provide end joints to telescope not less than 1/2 inch and lock longitudinal joints. Provide gutter outlets with wire ball strainers for each outlet. Provide strainers to fit tightly into outlets and be of the same material used for gutters. Keep downspouts not less than one inch away from walls. Fasten to the walls at top, bottom, and at an intermediate point not to exceed 5 feet on center with leader straps or concealed rack-and-pin type fasteners. Form straps and fasteners of metal compatible with the downspouts.

3.1.16.1 Terminations

Neatly fit into the drainage connection the downspouts terminating in drainage lines and fill the joints with a portland cement mortar cap sloped away from the downspout. Provide downspouts terminating in splash blocks with elbow-type fittings. Provide splash pans as specified.

3.1.17 Open Valley Flashing

Provide valley flashing free of longitudinal seams, of width sufficient to extend not less than 6 inches under the roof covering on each side. Provide a 1/2 inch fold on each side of the valley flashing. Lap the sheets not less than 6 inches in the direction of flow and secure to roofing construction with cleats attached to the fold on each side. Nail the tops of sheets to roof sheathing. Space the cleats not more than 12 inches on center. Provide exposed flashing not less than 4 inches in width at the top and increase one inch in width for each additional 8 feet in length. Where the slope of the valley is 4.5 inches or less per foot, or the intersecting roofs are on different slopes, provide an inverted V-joint, one inch high, along the centerline of the valley; and extend the edge of the valley sheets 8 inches under the roof covering on each side.

Valley flashing for asphalt shingle roofs is specified in Section 07 31 13 ASPHALT SHINGLES.

3.1.18 Eave Flashing

One piece in width, applied in 8 to 10 foot lengths with expansion joints spaced as specified in paragraph EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION. Provide a 3/4 inch continuous fold in the upper edge of the sheet to engage cleats spaced not more than 10 inches on center. Locate the upper edge of flashing not less than 18 inches from the outside face of the building,

measured along the roof slope. Fold lower edge of the flashing over and loose-lock into a continuous edge strip on the fascia. Where eave flashing intersects metal valley flashing, secure with one inch flat locked joints with cleats that are 10 inches on center.

3.1.19 Sheet Metal Covering on Flat, Sloped, or Curved Surfaces

Except as specified or indicated otherwise, cover and flash all minor flat, sloped, or curved surfaces such as crickets, bulkheads, dormers and small decks with metal sheets of the material used for flashing; maximum size of sheets, 16 by 18 inches. Fasten sheets to sheathing with metal cleats. Lock seams and solder. Lock aluminum seams as recommended by aluminum manufacturer. Provide an underlayment of roofing felt for all sheet metal covering.

3.1.20 Expansion Joints

Provide expansion joints for roofs, walls, and floors as indicated. Provide expansion joints in continuous sheet metal at 40 foot intervals and stainless steel and at 32 foot intervals for aluminum. Provide evenly spaced joints. Provide an additional joint where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval spacing. Conform to the requirements of Table I.

3.1.21 Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports

Provide metal flashing for all pipes, ducts, and conduits projecting through the roof surface and for equipment supports, guy wire anchors, and similar items supported by or attached to the roof deck. Goose-necks, rain hoods, and power roof ventilators, are specified in other parts of this manual.

3.1.22 Single Pipe Vents

See Table I, footnote (d). Set flange of sleeve in bituminous plastic cement and nail 3 inches on center. Bend the top of sleeve over and extend down into the vent pipe a minimum of 2 inches. For long runs or long rises above the deck, where it is impractical to cover the vent pipe with lead, use a two-piece formed metal housing. Set metal housing with a metal sleeve having a 4 inches roof flange in bituminous plastic cement and nailed 3 inches on center. Extend sleeve a minimum of 8 inches above the roof deck and lapped a minimum of 3 inches by a metal hood secured to the vent pipe by a draw band. Seal the area of hood in contact with vent pipe with an approved sealant.

3.1.23 Stepped Flashing

Provide stepped flashing where sloping roofs surfaced with shingles abut vertical surfaces. Place separate pieces of base flashing in alternate shingle courses.

3.1.24 Copings

Provide coping with locked and soldered seam. Terminate outer edges in edge strips. Install with sealed lap joints and cover plate joints as indicated.

3.2 PAINTING

Touch ups in the field may be applied only after metal substrates have

been cleaned and pretreated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and products.

Field-paint sheet metal for separation of dissimilar materials.

3.2.1 Aluminum Surfaces

Clean with solvent and apply one coat of zinc-molybdate primer and one coat of aluminum paint.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean. Free the exposed metal surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Establish and maintain a Quality Control Plan for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Remove work that is not in compliance with the contract and replace or correct. Include quality control, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.

b. Verification that specified material is provided and installed.

c. Inspection of sheet metalwork, for proper size(s) and thickness(es), fastening and joining, and proper installation.

3.5.1 Procedure

Submit for approval prior to start of roofing work. Include a checklist of points to be observed. Document the actual quality control observations and inspections. Furnish a copy of the documentation to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES					
Sheet Metal Items		Aluminum, inch	Stainless Steel, inch		Zinc-Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gage
Building Expansion Joints					
Cover	16	.032	.015	.015	24
	16	-	.015	.015	-
Covering on minor flat, pitched or curved surfaces	20	.040	.018	.018	-
Downspouts and leaders	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Downspout clips and anchors	-	.040 clip .125 anchor	-	-	-
Downspout straps, 2-inch	48 (a)	.060	.050	-	-
Conductor heads	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Scupper lining	20	.032	.015	.015	-
Strainers, wire diameter or gage	No. 9 gage	.144 diameter	.109 diameter	-	
Flashings:					
Base	20	.040	.018	.018	24
Cap (Counter-flashing)	16	.032	.015	.015	26
Eave	16	-	.015	.015	24
Spandrel beam	10	-	.010	.010	-
	16	-	.015	.015	-
	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Valley	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Roof drain	16 (b)				

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES					
Sheet Metal Items		Aluminum, inch	Stainless Steel, inch		Zinc-Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gage
Pipe vent sleave (d)					
Coping	16	-	-	-	-
Gravel stops and fascia:					
Extrusions	-	.075	-	-	-
Sheets, corrugated	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Sheets, smooth	20	.050	.018	.018	24
Edge strip	24	.050	.025	-	-
Gutters:					
Gutter section	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Continuous cleat	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Hangers, dimensions	1 inch by 1/8 inch (a)	1 inch by .(inch (c)	1 inch by .0 inch	-	-
	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Reglets (c)	10	-	.010	.010	-
Splash pans	16	.040	.018	.018	-
(a) Brass.					
(b) May be lead weighing 4 pounds per square foot.					
(c) May be polyvinyl chloride.					

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES					
Sheet Metal Items		Aluminum, inch	Stainless Steel, inch		Zinc-Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gage
(d) 2.5 pound minimum lead sleeve with 4 inch flange. Where lead sleeve is impractical, refer to paragraph SINGLE PIPE VENTS for optional material.					

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS			
TYPE OF JOINT			
Item Designation	Copper, Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Joint cap for building expansion seam, cleated joint at roof	1.25 inch single lock, standing seam, cleated	1.25 inch single lock, standing	--
Flashings			
Base	One inch 3 inch lap for expansion joint	One inch flat locked, soldered; sealed; 3 inch lap for expansion joint	Aluminum manufacturer's recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints. Fill each metal expansion joint with a joint sealing compound.

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS			
TYPE OF JOINT			
Item Designation	Copper, Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Cap-in reglet	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	Seal groove with joint sealing compound.
Reglets	Butt joint	--	Seal reglet groove with joint sealing compound.
Eave	One inch flat locked, cleated. One inch loose locked, sealed expansion joint, cleated.	One inch flat locked, locked, cleated one inch loose locked, sealed expansion joints, cleated	Same as base flashing.
Stepped	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	--
Valley	6 inch lap cleated	6 inch lap cleated	--
Edge strip	Butt	Butt	--
Gravel stops:			
Extrusions	--	Butt with 1/2 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate
Sheet, smooth	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing backup plate.
Sheet, corrugated	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate or a combination unit
Gutters	1.5 inch lap, riveted and soldered	One inch flat locked riveted and sealed	Aluminum producers recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints.
(a) Provide a 3 inch lap elastomeric flashing with manufacturer's recommended sealant.			

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS			
TYPE OF JOINT			
Item Designation	Copper, Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
(b) Seal Polyvinyl chloride reglet with manufacturer's recommended sealant.			

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 72 50.00 18

FALL PROTECTION SYSTEM AND ANCHORAGE
05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP Z359	(2013) Fall Protection Code

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI/ASSE A1264.1	(2017) Safety Requirements for Workplace Walking/Working Surfaces and Their Access; Workplace, Floor, Wall and Roof Openings; Stairs and Guardrail/Handrail Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A276/A276M	(2024) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM A666	(2023) Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
ASTM B85/B85M	(2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2024) International Building Code

1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Provide a complete fall protection system including permanent anchorage to structure per the requirements of 29 CFR 1910, Subpart D, ANSI/ASSE A1264.1 and ICC IBC as modified in this section. Coordinate with the Metal Roof Supplier, the metal roof deck supplier and the Cold-formed Metal Framing (CFMF) supplier if the permanent fall protection anchors are to be attached to the Metal Roof. Coordinate with the CFMF supplier if the permanent fall protection anchors are to be passed through the Metal Roof and metal roof deck and are to attached directly to the CFMF roof trusses or other CFMF intermediate supports.

Provide a continuous stainless steel cable lifeline system to allow continuous, hands-free, travel past intermediate and corner anchors. The

lifeline will be restrained by single clamped mechanical terminations at anchor points suitable for multiple slider connections along cable between anchors.

Locations of permanent fall protection anchors will be as shown on the Architectural roof plan.

1.2.1 Fall Protection Systems

a. The Fall Protection System will utilize pass-thru technology allowing workers cable shuttle to run freely past intermediate anchors without the worker having to disconnect /re-connect to the fall protection system.

b. Design all components to provide adequate attachment above the SSMR and ensure compatibility with industry standard equipment.

c. The swing fall shall comply with ASSP Z359(5.3).

d. The clearance safety margin shall comply with ASSP Z359(7.2.6.2).

e. Where a worker is using a full body harness the maximum arresting force shall not exceed 1800 lbs.

1.2.2 Permanent Fall Protection Anchors

<OLG><OLI>In addition to any other applicable live loads, permanent fall protection anchors supporting fall restraint systems and lifelines, and the structural elements that support these anchorages shall be designed for a live load of not less than 3,100 pounds for each attached line, in any direction that the load can be applied. Anchorages of horizontal lifelines and the structural elements that support these anchorages shall be designed for the maximum tension that develops in the horizontal lifeline from these live loads. Anchorages shall consider the loads from two lines attached 6 feet apart. </OLI>

<OLI>Incorporate an attachment point for a locking snap hook lanyard into the permanent fall protection anchor. The attachment point shall be 8 inches above the top of the standing seam rib or adjacent ridge flashing. </OLI>

<OLI>The attachment point will not deflect more than 1/4 inch under a 2,250 pound load applied in any direction. </OLI></OLG>

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fall Protection Systems ;G, DO

Dimensioned drawings indicating all elements of the fall protection system,

and location of each permanent fall protection anchor including details of construction, such as number and spacing of screws attaching the permanent fall protection anchor to the Metal Roof, and the attachment of the steel roof deck to the CFMF roof trusses or intermediate CFMF support members. Drawings will include all loads considered and will define the complete load path of forces for the fall protection system from the lifeline / lanyard to the connection of the permanent fall

protection anchor to the Metal Roof, steel roof deck and CFMF roof trusses.. Drawings shall indicate coordination with flashing required to keep roof penetration water tight.

SD-05 Design Data

Fall Protection System Design Analysis; G, DO

SD-07 Certificates

Fall Protection System; G, DO

Fall Protection Anchors; G, DO

Certification that anchors meet load resistance requirements.

1.4 FALL PROTECTION DESIGN ANALYSIS

Provide Fall Protection System Design Analysis for a complete fall protection system including structural calculations sealed by a registered professional engineer. The calculations will include the design of the permanent fall protection anchors, the attachment of the permanent fall protection anchors to the Metal Roof,the attachment of the Metal Roof to the steel roof deck, the attachment of the steel roof deck to the CFMF roof trusses and intermediate CFMF members, design of the intermediate CFMF members, the connection of the intermediate CFMF members to the CFMF roof trusses, and the design of the CFMF roof trusses for the fall protection system anchor loads (in combination with all other applicable loads).

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Fall protection anchors shall be protected from moisture and damage. Damaged items shall be removed from site.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Mounting positions shall be field-measured, coordinated with adjacent construction, materials and positions of main frame members, and recorded on shop drawings prior to fabrication. Fabrication must be scheduled with construction schedule.

1.7 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall establish and maintain a quality control procedure to assure compliance of fall protection anchors with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced, or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

<OLG><OLI>Storage and handling of materials.Inspection of material delivered to the project site against approved material data. </OLI>

<OLI>Shop drawings include explicit identification of coordination with other trades, including roofing. </OLI>

<OLI>Verification of anchor installation consistent with shop drawings. </OLI>

<OLI>Verification that roof warranty is not made void by installation of anchors. </OLI></OLG>

The actual quality control observations and inspections shall be documented and a copy of the documentation furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours following the observations, inspections, or tests.

1.7.1 Fall Protection System Testing

Perform quality control tests for each system per manufacturer's requirements.

Materials:

<OLG><OLI>Base Plates: Aluminum AW-6005A-T6 </OLI>

<OLI>Pass-through lifeline components: 304 Stainless Steel
</OLI>
<OLI>Lifeline Cable: 8mm diameter Stainless Steel (Grade 304) D. Detachable</OLI>

<OLI>Cable Shuttles: Stainless Steel (Grade 304) </OLI>
</OLG>
Manufactured Assemblies

<OLG><OLI>Tensioner Set: Stainless Steel and Aluminum tensioning unit with turnbuckle and tension indicator. </OLI>

<OLI>Intermediate supports: Intermediate straight and elbow units to attach to CB roof anchors with adapter cap allowing cable to slide freely.</OLI>

<OLI>Lifeline: Continuous 8 mm stainless steel cable as tested by fall protection device manufacturer to permit worker mobility and safety.</OLI>

<OLI>Terminations: Terminations to attach cable to end anchors. Cable clamps are not acceptable. </OLI>

<OLI>Connectors: Detachable cable shuttle providing secure attachment to cable at any location.
</OLI>
<OLI>Standard Clamps:</OLI>

Manufactured from 6061-T6 aluminum extrusions conforming to ASTM B221 or aluminum castings conforming to ASTM B85/B85M and to AAluminum Standards and Data.

Clamp model: To match roof panel profile.

Set screws: stainless steel, 18-8 alloy, 3/8 inches diameter, with round nose point, two per clamp. Cup-point setscrews not permitted.

Attachment bolts: stainless steel, 18-8 alloy, 10 mm diameter, with flat washers. </OLG>

1.7.2 Fall Protection System Performance Requirements

Performance Requirements:

<OLG><OLI>With only minor dimpling of panel seams. </OLI>

<OLI>With only round point set screws. </OLI>

<OLI>Without penetrations through roof seams or panels. </OLI>

<OLI>Without use of sealers or adhesives. </OLI>

<OLI>Without voiding roof warranty. </OLI>
</OLG>
Fall Protection System Testing

<OLG><OLI>Perform quality control tests for each system per manufacturer's requirements. </OLI></OLG>

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials and standard articles shall conform to the requirements indicated in Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS.

2.1.1 Stainless Steel

Shall conform to the applicable sections of ASTM A167, ASTM A276/A276M or ASTM A666, Type 304 or 304L, according to use, type and shape.

2.1.2 Stainless Steel Fasteners

Shall be 300 series stainless steel and shall be used for all connections of stainless steel and also for all connections of dissimilar materials unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FALL PROTECTION SYSTEM AND ANCHORAGE

The Fall Protection System and anchorage to the structure shall be fabricated and shall be assembled to provide the specified load resistance.The Fall Protection System and anchorage shall be a manufacturer's standard product or shall be custom fabricated and tested by an independent agency to demonstrate conformance with specified requirements.

2.3 FABRICATION

Fabricate work true to dimension, square, plumb, level, and free from defects.

Materials

<OLG><OLI>Base Plates: Aluminum AW-6005A-T6 </OLI>

<OLI>Pass-through lifeline components: 304 Stainless Steel </OLI>

<OLI>Lifeline Cable: 8mm diameter Stainless Steel (Grade 304) </OLI>

<OLI>Detachable Cable Shuttles: Stainless Steel (Grade 304) </OLI></OLG>

2.4 Manufactured Assemblies

<OLG><OLI>Tensioner Set: Stainless Steel and Aluminum tensioning unit with turnbuckle and tension indicator.</OLI>

<OLI>Intermediate supports: Intermediate straight and elbow units to

attach to roof anchors with adapter cap allowing cable to slide freely.
</OLI>

<OLI>Lifeline: Continuous 8 mm stainless steel cable as tested by fall protection device manufacturer to permit worker mobility and safety.
</OLI>
<OLI>Terminations: Terminations to attach cable to end anchors. Cable clamps are not acceptable.
</OLI>
<OLI>Connectors: Detachable cable shuttle providing secure attachment to cable at any location. </OLI>

<OLI>Standard Clamps: </OLI>

1. Manufactured from 6061-T6 aluminum extrusions conforming to ASTM B221 or aluminum castings conforming to ASTM B85/B85M and to AA Aluminum Standards and Data.

2. Clamp model: No. S-5-U

3. Set screws: Stainless steel, 18-8 alloy, 3/8 inches diameter, with round nose point, two per clamp. Cup-point setscrews not permitted.

4. Attachment bolts: Stainless steel, 18-8 alloy, 10 mm diameter, with flat washers. </OLG>

2.5 FINISH

Anchors shall have a smooth, mill finish with exposed edges radiused to remove sharp edges or corners.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FALL PROTECTION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

<OLG><OLI>Examination </OLI>

1. For each permanent fall protection anchor examine the metal roof panel attachment to steel roof deck for metal roof panel clip spacing and fasteners as specified on the fall protection system shop drawings. Verify the steel roof deck attachment to the cold-formed metal roof trusses and intermediate supports is as specified on the fall protection system shop drawings.

2. Proceed with installation of fall protection anchors only after verifying conditions are satisfactory.

<OLI>Preparation </OLI>

1. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving satisfactory substrate conditions.

<OLI>Installation</OLI>

1. General: Installation of fall protection Anchor Posts to be performed by contractor according to manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations. Lifeline components to be installed by a factory trained and certified installer.

2. Clamps:

   a.Install clamps in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

   b.Place both set screws on same side of clamp.

   c.Tighten set screws to manufacturer’s recommended torque which depends on the manufacturer, type & gauge of the standing seam.

<OLI>Field Quality Control </OLI>

1. Ensure work is inspected by a Qualified or Competent Person prior to use.

<OLI>Adjustments And Final Inspection </OLI>

1. Ensure all manufactured anchors have been installed in accordance with fall protection manufacturers engineering documentation and specifications.

2. Provide plan drawings with any deviations in anchor locations as installed.

<OLI>Operator Training </OLI>

1. Instruct Owner's designated safety engineer in proper use of fall protection safety devices. </OLG>

3.2 FALL PROTECTION ROOF ANCHORS

Test and adjust system devices as required by manufacturer. Replace damaged or malfunctioning items.

3.3 PROTECTION

Exposed anchor finish surfaces shall be protected against the accumulation of paint, grime, mastic, and general disfigurement, discoloration or damage for duration of construction activities.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING
05/10, CHG 1: 08/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Furnish and install tested and listed firestopping systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps.

a. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents.

b. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; do not allow firestopping material to interfere with the required movement of the joint.

Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above and at the intersection of shaft assemblies and adjoining fire resistance rated assemblies.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E119	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E699	(2009) Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components
ASTM E814	(2023a) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
ASTM E1399/E1399M	(1997; R 2022) Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems
ASTM E1966	(2015; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems

ASTM E2174	(2020a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems
ASTM E2307	(2023b) Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus
ASTM E2393	(2020a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4991	(2013) Approval of Firestop Contractors
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1479	(2015; Reprint May 2021) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
UL 2079	(2015; Reprint Jul 2020) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.3 SEQUENCING

Coordinate the specified work with other trades. Apply firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Apply firestopping materials. at building joints and construction gaps, prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Locate cast-in-place firestop devices and install in place before concrete placement. Install pipe, conduit or cable bundles through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible. Firestop material must be inspected and approved prior to final completion and enclosing of any assemblies that may conceal installed firestop.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL

PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Firestopping Materials; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection; G

SD-07 Certificates

Inspector Qualifications

Firestopping Materials

Installer Qualifications; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer

Engage an experienced Installer who is:

a. FM Research approved in accordance with FM 4991, operating as a UL Certified Firestop Contractor, or

b. Certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. Submit documentation of this experience. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer installer qualifications on the buyer. The Installer must be a trained representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures. Obtain and submit installer's written certification of training, and retain proof of certification for duration of firestop installation.

1.5.2 Inspector Qualifications

The inspector must meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and must have a minimum of two years experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector must be completely independent of, and divested from, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of any material or item being inspected. The inspector must not be a competitor of the installer, the contractor, the manufacturer, or supplier of any material or item being inspected. Include in the qualifications submittal a notarized statement assuring compliance with the requirements stated herein.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Store materials off the ground, protected from damage and exposure to elements and temperatures in accordance with manufacturer requirements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the site. Use materials within their indicated shelf life.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM

Submit detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resistance or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, submit a manufacturer's engineering judgment, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal must indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than a total of 5 penetrations and/or construction joints are to receive firestopping, provide drawings that indicate location, "F" "T" and "L" ratings, and type of application.

Also, submit a written report indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; record type by UL list printed numbers.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping materials, supplied from a single domestic manufacturer, consisting of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free, nontoxic products FM APP GUIDE approved, or UL listed, for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.2.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Provide material that has a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Provide an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.2.2 Toxicity

Provide material that is nontoxic and carcinogen free to humans at all stages of application or during fire conditions and does not contain hazardous chemicals or require harmful chemicals to clean material or equipment.

2.2.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems must be UL Fire Resistance listed or FM APP GUIDE approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of fire wall or floor in which penetrated openings are to be protected. Where required, firestop systems must also have "T" rating at least equal to the fire-rated floor in which the openings are to be protected.

2.2.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, must provide "F", "T" and "L" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479. Provide fire resistance ratings as follows:

2.2.3.1.1 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions

F Rating = Rating of wall or partition being penetrated.

2.2.3.1.2 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies and the Ceiling Membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies

F Rating = 1 hour, T Rating = 1 hour. Where the penetrating item is outside of a wall cavity the F rating must be equal to the fire resistance rating of the floor penetrated, and the T rating must be in accordance with the requirements of ICC IBC.

2.2.3.1.3 Penetrations of Fire and Smoke Resistance Rated Walls, Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies, and the ceiling membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies

F Rating = 1 hour, T Rating = 1 hour and L Rating = <10 cfm/sf Where L rating is required.

2.2.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, and gaps such as those between floor slabs and curtain walls must be the same as the construction in which they occur. Provide construction joints and gaps with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E119, ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Provide curtain wall joints with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E2307 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints must meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E1399/E1399M or UL 2079. Provide a minimum class II movement capability for all joints at the intersection of the top of a fire resistance rated wall and the underside of a fire-rated floor, floor ceiling, or roof ceiling assembly.

2.2.4 Material Certification

Submit certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. Provide certification of compliance with UL 1479 for all intumescent firestop materials used in through penetration systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping must be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement must be sound and capable of supporting device. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Completely fill void spaces with firestopping material regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction must be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Install firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Provide tested and listed firestop systems in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.

b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.

c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.

d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.

e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.

f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Cut and remove thermal insulation where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Replace thermal insulation with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Fire Dampers

Install and firestop fire dampers in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system.

3.2.3 Data and Communication Cabling

Seal cabling for data and communication applications with re-enterable firestopping .

3.2.3.1 Re-Enterable Devices

Provide firestopping devices that are pre-manufactured modular devices, containing built-in self-sealing intumescent inserts. Allow for cable moves, additions or changes without the need to remove or replace any firestop materials. Devices must be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants; while maintaining "L" rating of <10 cfm/sf measured at ambient temperature and 400 degrees F at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill.

3.2.3.2 Re-Sealable Products

Provide firestopping pre-manufactured modular products, containing self-sealing intumescent inserts. Allow for cable moves, additions or changes. Provide devices capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants.

3.3 INSPECTION

For all projects, do not cover or enclose until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer. The inspector must inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; record type by UL listed printed numbers.

3.3.1 Inspection Standards

Inspect all firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results to be submitted.

3.3.2 Inspection Reports

Submit inspection report stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C509	(2006; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C734	(2015; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
ASTM C919	(2022) Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1193	(2016) Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
ASTM C1311	(2022) Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants
ASTM C1521	(2019; R 2020) Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
ASTM D217	(2021a) Standard Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D1667	(2022) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell)
ASTM D2452	(2015; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Extrudability of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds
ASTM D2453	(2015; R 2020; E 2020) Standard Test Method for Shrinkage and Tenacity of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds

ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants; G

Primers; G

Bond Breakers; G

Backstops; G

Caulking; G

Cleaning Solvents; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Adhesion; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Sealants; S

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Floor Joint Sealants; S

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Acoustical Sealants; S

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Caulking; S

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

Include storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and accessories. Provide manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for each solvent, primer and sealant material proposed.

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.4.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the jobsite in unopened manufacturers' sealed shipping containers, with brand name, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Prevent exposure to foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or lower than 0 degrees F. Keep materials and containers closed and separated from absorptive materials such as wood and insulation.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each sealant is compatible for use with each joint substrate in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed recommendations for each application.

1.7.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.7.3 Mock-Up

Provide a mock-up of each type of sealant using materials, colors, and techniques approved for use on the project. Approved mock-ups may be incorporated into the Work.

1.7.4 Adhesion

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1193 or ASTM C1521.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant products that have been tested, found suitable, and documented as such by the manufacturer for the particular substrates to which they will be applied.

2.1.1 Interior Sealants

Provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior sealants. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant for the following (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	MATCH ADJACENT SURFACE COLOR
b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	MATCH ADJACENT SURFACE COLOR
c. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.	MATCH ADJACENT SURFACE COLOR
d. Joints between edge members for acoustical tile and adjoining vertical surfaces.	MATCH ADJACENT SURFACE COLOR
e. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	MATCH ADJACENT SURFACE COLOR
f. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where non-planar tile surfaces meet.	MATCH ADJACENT SURFACE COLOR
g. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.	MATCH ADJACENT SURFACE COLOR

LOCATION	COLOR
h. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.	MATCH ADJACENT SURFACE COLOR
i.	

2.1.2 Exterior Sealants

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealants

ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior floor joint sealants. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	MATCH ADJACENT SURFACE COLOR

2.1.4 Acoustical Sealants

Rubber or polymer based acoustical sealant in accordance with ASTM C919 to have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide non-staining acoustical sealant with a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217. Acoustical sealant must remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior acoustical sealants.

2.1.5 Preformed Sealants

Provide preformed sealants of polybutylene or isoprene-butylene based pressure sensitive weather resistant tape or bead sealants capable of sealing out moisture, air and dust when installed as recommended by the manufacturer. At temperatures from minus 30 to plus 160 degrees F, sealants must be non-bleeding and have no loss of adhesion.

2.1.5.1 Tape

Tape sealant: Provide cross section dimensions of 1/2 INCH.

2.1.5.2 Bead

Bead sealant: Provide cross section dimensions of 1/2 inch.

2.1.5.3 Foam Strip

Provide foam strip of polyurethane foam with cross section dimensions of 1/2 inch. Provide foam strip capable of sealing out moisture, air, and dust when installed and compressed in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Service temperature must be minus 40 to plus 275 degrees F. Install untreated strips with adhesive to hold them in place. Do not allow adhesive to stain or bleed onto adjacent finishes. Saturate treated strips with butylene waterproofing or impregnate with asphalt.

2.2 PRIMERS

Non-staining, quick drying type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application. Provide primers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph INTERIOR SEALANTS above.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to the backing or to the bottom of the joint. Provide bond breakers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph INTERIOR SEALANTS above.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving, neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide 25 to 33 percent oversized backing for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversized backing for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Provide backstop material that is compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum or other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.4.1 Rubber

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1056, Type 2, closed cell, Class A, round cross section for cellular rubber sponge backing.

2.4.2 PVC

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1667, Grade VO 12, open-cell foam, round cross section for polyvinyl chloride (PVC) backing.

2.4.3 Synthetic Rubber

Provide in accordance with ASTM C509, Option I, Type II preformed rods for synthetic rubber backing.

2.4.4 Neoprene

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1056, closed cell expanded neoprene cord Type 2, Class C, Grade 2C2 for neoprene backing.

2.4.5 Butyl Rubber Based

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1311, from a single component, with solvent release. color as selected from manufacturer's full range of color choices .

2.4.6 Silicone Rubber Base

Provide in accordance with ASTM C920, from a single component, with solvent release, Non-sag, Type 5, Grade NS, Class 25. Color as selected from manufacturer's full range of color choices .

2.5 CAULKING

For interior use and only where there is little or no anticipated joint movement. Provide in accordance with ASTM D2452 and ASTM D2453, Type 5, for oil and resin-based caulking. Provide products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior caulking.

2.6 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer and in accordance with environmental requirements herein. Protect adjacent aluminum and bronze surfaces from solvents. Provide solvents for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph INTERIOR SEALANTS above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform a field adhesion test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193, Method A or ASTM C1521, Method A, Tail Procedure. Remove sealants that fail adhesion testing; clean substrates, reapply sealants, and re-test. Test sealants adjacent to failed sealants. Submit field adhesion test report indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions taken.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Clean surfaces from dirt, frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent; thoroughly remove solvents

prior to sealant installation. Wipe surfaces dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, provide in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each specific surface.

3.2.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finished work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue free solvent. Remove resulting debris and solvent residue prior to sealant installation.

3.2.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and residual adhesive prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use non-staining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.2.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity. Remove resulting debris prior to sealant installation.

3.2.4 Wood Surfaces

Ensure wood surfaces that will be in contact with sealants are free of splinters, sawdust and other loose particles.

3.3 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to sealants. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

Acceptable Ratios:

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
For wood, concrete, masonry, stone, or :		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
over 1/2 inch to 1 inch	1/2 inch	5/8 inch
Over 1 inch	prohibited	

Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is prohibited at metal surfaces.

3.4.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use

Do not install sealants in lieu of other required building enclosure weatherproofing components such as flashing, drainage components, and joint closure accessories, or to close gaps between walls, floors, roofs, windows, and doors, that exceed acceptable installation tolerances. Remove sealants that have been used in an unacceptable manner and correct building enclosure deficiencies to comply with contract documents requirements.

3.4.3 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finished surface on one or both sides of joint cavities to protect adjacent finished surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes of joint filling and tooling.

3.4.4 Backstops

Provide backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide joints in specified depths. Provide backstops where indicated and where backstops are not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in JOINT WIDTH-TO-DEPTH RATIOS Table.

3.4.5 Primer

Clean out loose particles from joints immediately prior to application of. Apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finished surfaces.

3.4.6 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to surfaces not intended to bond in accordance with, sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each type of surface and sealant combination specified.

3.4.7 Sealants

Provide sealants compatible with the material(s) to which they are applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded its shelf life or has jelled and cannot be discharged in a continuous flow from the sealant gun. Apply sealants in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Work sealant into joints so as to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Apply sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply additional sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over sealants in accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled and no residual tape marks remain.

3.5.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately remove fresh sealant that has been smeared on adjacent masonry, rub clean with a solvent, and remove solvent residue, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hours then remove by wire brushing or sanding. Remove resulting debris.

b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent moistened cloth. Remove solvent residue in accordance with solvent manufacturer's printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A879/A879M	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, zinc Coated by the Electrolytic Process for Applications Requiring Designation of the Coating Mass on Each Surface
ASTM C578	(2023) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C591	(2022) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C612	(2014; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM D2863	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM E1300	(2016) Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
ASTM F2247	(2018) Standard Test Method for Metal Doors Used in Blast Resistant Applications (Equivalent Static Load Method)
ASTM F2248	(2012) Standard Practice for Specifying an Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing Fabricated with Laminated Glass
ASTM F2927	(2012) Standard Test Method for Door Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.115	(2016) Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2022) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 105	(2022) Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR 111	(2009) Recommended Details for Standard Steel Doors, Frames, and Accessories and Related Components
SDI/DOOR 113	(2023) Standard Practice for Determining the Steady-State Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies
SDI/DOOR A250.3	(2019) Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Factory Applied Finish Coatings for Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.4	(2022) Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors
SDI/DOOR A250.6	(2020) Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2023) Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.11	(2022) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 4-010-01	(2018; with Change 2, 2022) DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10C	(2016; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for

information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G, DO

Frames; G, DO

Accessories

Schedule of Doors; G, DO

Schedule of Frames; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G, DO

Recycled Content for Steel Door Product; S

Frames; G, DO

Recycled Content for Steel Frame Product; S

Accessories

SD-04 Samples

Factory-applied Enamel Finish; G

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Strap knock-down frames in bundles. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Undercut where indicated. Provide exterior doors with top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Provide doors at 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated. Provide door material that uses a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content for steel door product. Provide exterior glazing in accordance with ASTM F2248 and ASTM E1300. Exterior doors must be tested in accordance with ASTM F2247 or ASTM F2927 to meet requirements of UFC 4-010-01.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Standard Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 1, physical performance Level C, Model 1 , of size(s) and design(s) indicated and core construction as required by the manufacturer. Provide where shown.

2.2 INSULATED STEEL DOOR SYSTEMS

Provide insulated steel doors and frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR 113 at entrances to dwelling units and where indicated. Meet energy requirements including Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) and U-factor. Provide insulated steel doors with a core of polyurethane foam; face sheets, edges, and frames of galvanized steel not lighter than 23 gage, 16 gage, and 16 gage respectively; magnetic weatherstripping; nonremovable-pin hinges; thermal-break aluminum threshold; and vinyl door bottom. Provide to doors and frames a phosphate treatment, rust-inhibitive primer, and baked acrylic enamel finish. Test doors in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.4 and meet the requirements for Level C. Prepare doors to receive specified hardware. Provide doors 1-3/4 inch thick.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Louvers

2.3.1.1 Interior Louvers

SDI/DOOR 111. Where indicated, provide louvers of stationary sightproof and lightproof type where scheduled. Louvers for lightproof must not transmit light. Detachable moldings on room or non security side of door; on security side of door, moldings to be integral part of louver. Form louver frames of 20 gage steel and louver blades of a minimum 24 gage. Louvers for lightproof doors must have minimum of 20 percent net-free opening. Sightproof louvers to be inverted inverted "Y" blade design with minimum 40 percent net-free opening.

2.3.1.2 Exterior Louvers

Provide louvers of the inverted "V" type with minimum of 55 percent net-free opening. Weld or tenon louver blades to continuous channel frame and weld assembly to door to form watertight assembly. Form louvers of hot-dip galvanized steel of same gage as door facings. At louvers provide steel-framed insect screens secured to room side and readily removable. Provide aluminum wire cloth, 18 by 18 or 18 by 16 inch mesh, for insect screens. Net-free louver area to be before screening.

2.3.2 Astragals

For pairs of exterior steel doors which will not have aluminum astragals or removable mullions, as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE provide overlapping steel astragals with the doors.

2.3.3 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors and louvers of interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be

stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings.

2.4 INSULATION CORES

Provide insulating cores at all exterior doors, and provide an apparent U-factor of.48 in accordance with SDI/DOOR 113 and conforming to:

a. Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Foam: ASTM C591, Type I or II, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D2863; or

b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C578, Type I or II; or

c. Mineral board: ASTM C612, Type I.

2.5 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 1, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners or knock-down field-assembled corners. Provide steel frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, mullions, cased openings, and interior glazed panels, unless otherwise indicated. Provide frame product that uses a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content for steel frame product.

2.5.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

Weld frames in accordance with the recommended practice of the Structural Welding Code Sections 1 through 6, AWS D1.1/D1.1M and in accordance with the practice specified by the producer of the metal being welded.

2.5.2 Mullions and Transom Bars

Provide mullions and transom bars of closed or tubular construction with heads and jambs butt-welded together. Bottom of door mullions must have adjustable floor anchors and spreader connections.

2.5.3 Stops and Beads

Provide form and loose stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inch on center. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.5.4 Terminated Stops

Where indicated, terminate interior door frame stops 6 inch above floor.

2.5.5 Cased Openings

Fabricate frames for cased openings of same material, gage, and assembly as specified for metal door frames, except omit door stops and preparation for hardware.

2.5.6 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated not lighter than 18 gage.

2.5.6.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;

b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;

c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI/DOOR 111; and

d. Solid plaster partitions: Secure anchors solidly to back of frames and tie into the lath. Provide adjustable top strut anchors on each side of frame for fastening to structural members or ceiling construction above. Provide size and type of strut anchors as recommended by the frame manufacturer.

2.5.6.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member.

2.6 FIRE AND SMOKE DOORS AND FRAMES

Provide fire and smoke doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105 and this specification. Include insulated core materials in fire doors where indicated in the door schedule.

2.6.1 Labels

Provide fire doors and frames bearing the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing must be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C. Provide labels that are metal with raised letters, bearing the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels must be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Do not paint door and labels.

2.6.2 Oversized Doors

For fire doors and frames which exceed the size for which testing and labeling are available, furnish certificates stating that the doors and frames are identical in design, materials, and construction to a door which has been tested and meets the requirements for the class indicated.

2.6.3 Astragal on Fire and Smoke Doors

On pairs of labeled fire doors, conform to NFPA 80 and UL requirements. On smoke control doors, conform to NFPA 105.

2.7 EXTERIOR FRAMES

Provide thermal insulation in all exterior frames. Provide frames of a minimum Level 4, with frames of a minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, 14 gage.

2.8 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8 and SDI/DOOR A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/BHMA A156.115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping gasketing, to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.9 FINISHES

2.9.1 Factory-Primed Finish

Thoroughly clean all surfaces of doors and frames then chemically treat and factory prime with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. Where coating is removed by welding, apply touchup of factory primer.

2.9.2 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.9.3 Factory-Applied Enamel Finish

Provide coatings that meet test procedures and acceptance criteria in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.3. After factory priming, apply two coats of medium-gloss enamel to exposed surfaces. Separately bake or oven dry each coat. Drying time and temperature requirements must be in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations. Provide finish coat color(s) to match approved color sample(s).

2.10 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Provide finished doors and frames that are strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Provide molded members that are clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints must be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

2.11 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00, GLAZING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.11. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire and Smoke Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80. Install fire rated smoke doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 11 16

ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
05/17, CHG 2: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019; Errata 1 2019; Errata 2-5 2020; Addenda BY-CP 2020; Addenda AF-DB 2020; Addenda A-G 2020; Addenda F-Y 2021; Errata 6-8 2021; Interpretation 1-4 2020; Interpretation 5-8 2021 Addenda AS-AQ 2022) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B209M	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B221M	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2016) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM F1642/F1642M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

ASTM F1643	(2012) Standard Test Methods for Detention Sliding Door Locking Device Assembly
ASTM F2927	(2012) Standard Test Method for Door Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
NFRC 200	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Structural Calculations

1.2.1.1 Minimum Antiterrorism Performance

Provide doors meeting the minimum antiterrorism performance as specified in the paragraphs below.

a. Dynamic Design Analysis Method

As an alternative to the static equivalent load design approach described above, glazed opening framing members, anchors, and glazing may be designed using a dynamic analysis to prove the glazed opening system will provide performance equivalent to or better than a very low hazard rating in accordance with ASTM F1642/F1642M associated with the applicable low level of protection for the project.

b. Standard Airblast Test Method

Testing in accordance with ASTM F2927 may be by shock tube or arena test. Perform the test on the entire proposed door assembly, which must include, but not be limited to, the glazing, its framing/support system, operating devices, and all anchorage devices. Install door system anchorage that replicates the method of installation to be used for the project. Utilize the fasteners and anchorage methods used to attach the tested door assembly that are representative of the actual door installation. Demonstrate by calculation any deviations in actual installation of the connections or the connected elements from those tested to provide the damage level as indicated below.

The minimum airblast loading parameters for the test must be as follows: peak positive pressure of 42.5 pounds per square inch (psi); and peak positive phase impulse of 90.6 pounds per square inch - millisecond (psi-msec).

The acceptance criteria for the proposed door systems, as determined by the damage level/door response damage criteria of ASTM F2927, will provide a performance equivalent to or better than a category IV; ; door damage level rating. Door glazing performance must be equivalent to or better than H4-Low hazard rating in accordance with ASTM F1642/F1642M.

1.2.2 Air Infiltration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E283, air infiltration per door leaf cannot exceed 0.6 cubic feet per minute per square foot of fixed area at a test pressure of 6.24 pounds per square foot.

1.2.3 Water Penetration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E331, there can be no water penetration at a pressure of 2.86 pounds per square foot of fixed area.

1.2.4 Thermal Transmittance, Solar Heat Gain, Visible Light Transmittance

Provide products bearing NFRC Project Label Certificates for Fenestration verifying compliance with requirements for each assembly indicated. An NFRC Bid Report, or approved equal, for field assembled exterior doors may be submitted in lieu of Project Label Certificates for Fenestration if such reports are created in accordance with NFRC CAMP procedures and are provided by the manufacturer. Such alternate reports may be submitted with shop drawings, however, NFRC validated Project Label Certificates for Fenestration are required as a Closeout Submittal. Contact NFRC for information on NFRC 100 and NFRC 200 Compliance and Monitoring Program (CAMP) rating requirements:
http://www.nfrc.org/industry/certification/compliance-and-monitoring-program-camp/

1.2.4.1 U-Factor

Provide exterior glazed assemblies, including aluminum entrances doors with greater than 50 percent glazed area, certified by the NFRC as having a whole window U-factor of a maximumm.77 for all doors containing glass and amaximum U-factor of .5 or less, for all opaque exterior doors or less as determined in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP and as verified in accordance with NFRC 100.

1.2.4.2 Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC)

Provide exterior glazed assemblies, including aluminum entrances doors with greater than 50 percent glazed area, certified by the National Fenestration Rating Council with a whole window SHGC of .4 or less as determined in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP and as verified in accordance with NFRC 200.

1.2.4.3 Visible Light Transmittance (VLT)

Provide exterior glazed assemblies, including aluminum entrances doors with greater than 50 percent glazed area, certified by the NFRC with a whole window VLT of 1.10 or greater as determined in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP and as verified in accordance with NFRC 200.

1.2.4.4 Doors with Less than 50 Percent Glazed Area

For exterior aluminum entrances doors with less than 50 percent glazed area, the glazed area is considered the fenestration area and must be certified by the National Fenestration Rating Council with a whole window U-Factor, SHGC and VLT as required above.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S"

classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

For Each Type of Door and Frame Assembly; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

For Each Type of Door and Frame Assembly; G, DO

Recycled Content of Aluminum Material; S

SD-04 Samples

Finish Samples; G, DO

SD-05 Design Data

Design Analysis; G

Structural Calculations for Deflection and Antiterrorism; G, DO

SD-06 Test Reports

Air Infiltration; G

Water Penetration; G

Standard Airblast; G

SD-07 Certificates

NFRC Project Label Certificates for Fenestration; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation of Each Type of Door and Frame Assembly; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Adjustments, Cleaning, and Maintenance; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

NFRC Project Label Certificates for Fenestration; G

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Provide storage space in dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust or water, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Stack materials on non-absorptive strips or wood platforms. Do not cover doors and frames with tarps, polyethylene film, or similar coverings. Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using manufacturer's standard method. Do not apply coatings or

lacquers to surfaces to which caulking and glazing compounds must adhere.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Shop Drawing

Indicate elevations and sections for each type of door and frame assembly. Show sizes and details of each assembly, frame construction,subframe attachment, thickness and gages of metal, details of door and frame construction, proposed method(s) of anchorage, glazing details, provisions for an location of hardware, mullion details, method and materials for flashing and weatherstripping, miscellaneous trim, installation details, and other related items necessary for a complete representation of all components. A qualified blast engineer must perform testing or calculations for door system design resistance to specified blast loads.

1.5.2 Finish Samples

Submit two color charts and two finish sample chips from manufacturer's standard color and finish options for each type of finish indicated.

1.5.3 Design Analysis

Submit design analysis with calculations showing that the design of each different size and type of door unit and its anchorage to the structure meets the minimum antiterrorism standards required by paragraph MINIMUM ANTITERRORISM PERFORMANCE, unless conformance is demonstrated by standard blast test results. Calculations verifying the performance of each door proposed for use, under the given loads, must be prepared and signed by a registered Professional Engineer. The door components and anchorage devices to the structure, as determined by the design analysis, must be reflected in the shop drawings.

1.5.4 Test Reports

Test door assembly including glazing for evaluation of hazards generated from airblast loading in accordance with ASTM F2927 by an independent testing agency regularly engaged in blast testing. This test method and the resulting data are valid for the door size tested and smaller doors of identical construction.

For minimum Antiterrorism doors as indicated in drawings, in lieu of a Design Analysis, submit results of standard blast testing, included in a test report, providing information in accordance with ASTM F2927, as prepared by the independent testing agency performing the test. The test results must demonstrate the ability of each door proposed for use to withstand the blast loading parameters and achieve the damage level rating specified in paragraph TESTING.

Testing in accordance with ASTM F2927 may be by shock tube or arena test. Perform the test on the entire proposed door assembly, which must include, but not be limited to, the glazing, its framing/support system, operating devices, and all anchorage devices. Install door system anchorage that replicates the method of installation to be used for the project. Utilize the fasteners and anchorage methods used to attach the tested door assembly that are representative of the actual door installation. Demonstrate by calculation any deviations in actual installation of the connections or the connected elements from those tested to provide the damage level as indicated below.

The minimum airblast loading parameters for the test must be as follows: peak positive pressure of 42.5 pounds per square inch (psi); and peak positive phase impulse of 90.6 pounds per square inch - millisecond (psi-msec).

The acceptance criteria for the proposed door systems, as determined by the damage level/door response damage criterial of ASTM F2927, will provide a performance equivalent to or better than a category IV; ; door damage level rating. Door glazing performance must be equivalent to or better than H4 - Low hazard rating in accordance with ASTM F1643.

1.5.5 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit detailed instructions for installation, adjustments, cleaning, and maintenance of each type of assembly indicated.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Engineer Qualifications for Blast Design

All blast design calculations must be performed by or under the direct supervision of a registered engineer with a minimum of 5 years' experience performing blast design. The engineering firm performing the blast design must be able to demonstrate experience on similar size projects using similar design methods to meet the requirements outlined in this specification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES

Provide swing-type aluminum doors and frames of size, design, and location indicated. Provide doors complete with frames, framing members, subframes, transoms, adjoining side lites, trim, and accessories. Coordinate side lites with door schedule as indicated in drawings.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Anchors

Stainless steel .

2.2.2 Weatherstripping

Continuous wool pile, silicone treated, or type recommended by door manufacturer.

2.2.3 Aluminum Alloy for Doors and Frames

ASTM B221M, ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions. ASTM B209M, ASTM B209, alloy and temper best suited for aluminum sheets and strips. Provide aluminum materials that include a minimum of 30 percent recycled content. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content of aluminum material.

2.2.4 Fasteners

Hard aluminum or stainless steel.

2.2.5 Structural Steel

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2.6 Aluminum Paint

Aluminum door manufacturer's standard aluminum paint.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Aluminum Frames

Extruded aluminum shapes with contours approximately as indicated. Provide removable glass stops and glazing beads for frames accommodating fixed glass. Use countersunk stainless steel Phillips screws for exposed fastenings, and space not more than 12 inches on center. Mill joints in frame members to a hairline fit, reinforce, and secure mechanically.

2.3.2 Aluminum Doors

Of type, size, and design indicated and minimum 1-3/4 inch thick. minimum wall thickness, 0.125 inch, except beads and trim, 0.050 inch. Door sizes shown are nominal; include standard clearances as follows: 0.093 inch at hinge and lock stiles, 0.125 inch between meeting stiles, 0.125 inch at top rails, 0.187 inch between bottom and threshold, and 0.687 inch between bottom and floor. Provide double-acting doors rounded edges at hinge stile, lock stile, and meeting stile edges.

2.3.2.1 Full Glazed Stile and Rail Doors

Provide doors with stiles and rails as indicated. Fabricate from extruded aluminum hollow seamless tubes or from a combination of open-shaped members interlocked or welded together. Fasten top and bottom rail together by means of welding or by 3/8 or 1/2 inch diameter cadmium-plated tensioned steel tie rods. Provide an adjustable mechanism of jack screws or other methods in the top rail to allow for minor clearance adjustments after installation.

2.3.3 Welding and Fastening

Where possible, locate welds on unexposed surfaces. Dress welds on exposed surfaces smoothly. Select welding rods, filler wire, and flux to produce a uniform texture and color in finished work. Remove flux and spatter from surfaces immediately after welding. Exposed screws or bolts will be permitted only in inconspicuous locations, and must have countersunk heads. Weld concealed reinforcements for hardware in place.

2.3.4 Weatherstripping

Provide on stiles and rails of exterior doors. Fit into slots which are integral with doors or frames. Weatherstripping must be replaceable without special tools, and adjustable at meeting rails of pairs of doors. During installation, verify doors swing freely and close positively. Refer to paragraph AIR INFILTRATION for air leakage requirements and testing.

2.3.5 Anchors

On the backs of subframes, provide anchors of the sizes and shapes indicated for securing subframes to adjacent construction. Anchor transom bars at ends and mullions at head and sill. Where indicated, reinforce vertical mullions with structural steel members of sufficient length to extend up to the overhead structural slab or framing and secure thereto. Reinforce and anchor freestanding door frames to floor construction as indicated on approved shop drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation. Place anchors near top and bottom of each jamb and at intermediate points not more than 25 inch apart.

2.3.6 Provisions for Hardware

Coordinate with Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Deliver hardware templates and hardware (except field-applied hardware) to the door manufacturer for use in fabrication of aluminum doors and frames. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap doors and frames at the factory to receive template hardware. Provide doors to receive surface-applied hardware, except push plates, kick plates, and mop plates, with reinforcing only; drill and tap in the field. Provide hardware reinforcements of stainless steel or steel with hot-dipped galvanized finish, and secure with stainless steel screws. Provide reinforcement in core of flush doors as required to receive locks, door closers, and other hardware.

2.3.7 Provisions for Glazing

Provide extruded aluminum, theft-proof, snap-in glazing beads or fixed glazing beads on exterior or security side of doors. Coordinate requirements with Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.3.8 Finishes

Provide exposed aluminum surfaces with factory finish of anodic coating or organic coating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Plumb, square, level, and align frames and framing members to receive doors. Anchor frames to adjacent construction as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and the approved shop drawings. Install anchorage that complies with applicable structural requirements. Anchor bottom of each frame to rough floor construction with 3/32 inch thick minimum stainless steel angle clips secured to back of each jamb and to floor construction; use stainless steel bolts and expansion rivets for fastening clip anchors. Hang doors to produce clearances specified in paragraph ALUMINUM DOORS. After erection and glazing, adjust doors and hardware to operate properly.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Dissimilar Metals

Where aluminum surfaces come in contact with metals other than stainless steel, zinc, or small areas of white bronze, protect from direct contact to dissimilar metals.

3.2.1.1 Protection

Provide one of the following systems to protect surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals:

a. Paint the dissimilar metal with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

b. Apply elastomeric sealant between aluminum and dissimilar metals in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

c. Paint dissimilar metals with one coat of primer and one coat of aluminum paint.

d. Use a non-absorptive tape or gasket in permanently dry locations.

3.2.2 Drainage from Dissimilar Metals

In locations where drainage from dissimilar metals has direct contact with aluminum, provide protective paint to prevent aluminum discoloration.

3.2.3 Masonry and Concrete

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with absorptive materials subject to frequent moisture, and aluminum surfaces in contact with treated wood, with two coats of aluminum paint or one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint. In lieu of painting aluminum, paint the wood or other absorptive surface with two coats of aluminum paint and seal joints with elastomeric sealant.

3.3 SEALING AROUND ASSEMBLIES

Seal all penetrations of the air barrier by sealing around door openings as necessary to achieve compliance with air leakage requirementsindicated in the requirements of Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM. Flash all doors with corrosion resistant flashing to prevent water intrusion.

3.4 CLEANING

Upon completion of installation, clean door and frame surfaces in accordance with door manufacturer's written recommended procedure. Do not use abrasive, caustic, or acid cleaning agents.

3.5 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage and from contamination by other materials such as cement mortar. Prior to completion and acceptance of the work, restore damaged doors and frames to original condition, or replace with new ones.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 14 00

WOOD DOORS
08/16, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E90	(2009; R2016) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
ASTM E2226	(2015; R 2019b) Standard Practice for Application of Hose Stream

CALIFORNIA AIR RESOURCES BOARD (CARB)

CARB 93120	(2007) Airborne Toxic Control Measure (ATCM) to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)

FSC STD 01 001	(2015) Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2022) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 105	(2022) Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 770	Formaldehyde Standards for Composite Wood Products

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B	(2008; Reprint May 2020) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A	(2013) Interior Architectural Wood Flush

Doors

ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A (2013) Interior Architectural Stile and Rail Doors

WOODWORK INSTITUTE (WI)

NAAWS 3.1 (2017; 2018 Errata Edition) North American Architectural Woodwork Standards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G, DO

Submit drawings or catalog data showing each type of door unit ; include descriptive data of head and jamb weatherstripping with installation instructions. Indicate within drawings and data the door types and construction, sizes, thickness, methods of assembly, door louvers, and glazing,.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G, DO

Recycled Content for Door Cores; S

Accessories

Water-resistant Sealer

Sample Warranty

Sound Transmission Class Rating; G, DO

Fire Resistance Rating; G, DO

SD-04 Samples

Doors

Prior to the delivery of wood doors, submit a sample section of each type of door which shows the stile, rail, veneer, finish, and core construction.

Door Finish Colors; G,DO

Submit a minimum of three color selection samples , minimum 3 by 5 inches in size representing wood stain for selection by the Contracting Officer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Cycle-Slam

Hinge Loading Resistance

Submit cycle-slam test report for doors tested in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A, and hinge loading resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Grade

Certified Sustainably Harvested Flush Wood Doors; S

Indoor Air Quality for Particleboard and Agrifiber Door Cores: S

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Certified Wood Grades

Provide certificates of grade from the grading agency on fire doors.

1.3.2 Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood

Provide wood certified as sustainably harvested by FSC STD 01 001. Provide a letter of Certification of Sustainably Harvested Wood signed by the wood supplier. Identify certifying organization and their third party program name and indicate compliance with chain-of-custody program requirements. Submit sustainable wood certification data; identify each certified product on a line item basis. Submit copies of invoices bearing certification numbers.

1.3.3 Indoor Air Quality Certification

1.3.3.1 Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel and Agrifiber Products

For purposes of this specification, composite wood and agrifiber products include particleboard, medium density fiberboard (MDF), wheatboard, strawboard, panel substrates, and door cores. Provide products certified to meet requirements of both 40 CFR 770 and CARB 93120. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the site in an undamaged condition and protect against damage and dampness. Stack doors flat under cover. Support on blocking, a minimum of 4 inch thick, located at each end and at the midpoint of the door. Store doors in a well-ventilated building so that they will not be exposed to excessive moisture, heat, dryness, direct sunlight, or extreme changes of temperature and humidity. Do not store in a building under construction until concrete, masonry work, and plaster are dry. Replace defective or damaged doors with new ones.

1.5 WARRANTY

Warrant doors free of defects as set forth in the door manufacturer's standard door warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS

Provide doors of the types, sizes, and designs indicated free of urea-formaldehyde resins.

2.1.1 Flush Doors

Conform to ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A for flush doors. Provide soid core doors with lock blocks and 1 inch minimum thickness hinge stile. Hardwood stile edge bands of doors receives a natural finish, compatible with face veneer. Provide mill option for stile edge of doors scheduled to be painted. No visible finger joints will be accepted in stile edge bands. When used, locate finger-joints under hardware. Provide certified sustainably harvested flush wood doors.

2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors

Provide staved lumber solid core, Type II flush doors conforming to ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A with faces of sound grade hardwood premium grade whiteoak. Hardwood veneers must be plain slicedbook matched. Finishfaced doors on both vertical edges withwoodof color matching faces.Door cores must have a minimum recycled content of 45 percent. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for door cores. Products must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins. Provide certification of indoor air quality for particleboard and agrifiber door cores.

2.1.2 Acoustical Doors

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A, solid core, constructed to provide Sound Transmission Class rating of 35 when tested in accordance with ASTM E90.

2.1.3 Composite-Type Fire Doors

Provide doors specified or indicated to have a fire resistance rating conforming to the requirements of UL 10B, ASTM E2226, or NFPA 252 for the class of door indicated. Affix a permanent metal label with raised or incised markings indicating testing agency's name and approved hourly fire rating to hinge edge of each door.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Door Light Openings

Provide glazed openings with the manufacturer's standard wood moldings. Provide moldings for doors to receive natural finish of the same wood species and color as the wood face veneers. Provide moldings on the exterior doors with sloped surfaces. Lip type moldings for flush doors.

2.2.2 Additional Hardware Reinforcement

Provide the minimum lock blocks to secure the specified hardware. The measurement of top, bottom, and intermediate rail blocks are a minimum 125

mm 5 inch by full core width. Comply with the manufacturer's labeling requirements for reinforcement blocking, but not mineral material similar to the core.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Marking

Stamp each door with a brand, stamp, or other identifying mark indicating quality and construction of the door.

2.3.2 Quality and Construction

Identify the standard on which the construction of the door was based and identify doors having a Type I glue bond.

2.3.3 Preservative Treatment

Treat doors scheduled for restrooms, janitor closets and other possible wet locations including exterior doors with a water-repellent preservative treatment and so marketed at the manufacturer's plant.

2.3.4 Adhesives and Bonds

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A. Use Type I bond for exterior doors and Type II bond for interior doors. Provide a nonstaining adhesive on doors with a natural finish.

2.3.5 Prefitting

Provide factory finished and factory prefitted doors for the specified hardware, door frame and door-swing indicated. Machine and size doors at the factory by the door manufacturer in accordance with the standards under which the doors are produced and manufactured. The work includes sizing, beveling edges, mortising, and drilling for hardware and providing necessary beaded openings for glass and louvers. Provide the door manufacturer with the necessary hardware samples, and frame and hardware schedules to coordinate the work.

2.3.6 Finishes

2.3.6.1 Factory Finish

Provide doors finished at the factory by the door manufacturer as follows: WDMA System TR-8 (UV cured acrylated polyester/urethane) or TR-2 (catalyzed lacquer) or TR-4 (conversion varnish) factory finish systems that utilize water-based stains and finishes with ultraviolet UV protection. The coating is NAAWS 3.1 premium, medium rubbed sheen, open grain effect. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified for color. Seal edges, cutouts, trim, and wood accessories, and apply two coats of finish compatible with the door face finish. Touch-up finishes that are scratched or marred, or where exposed fastener holes are filled, in accordance with the door manufacturer's instructions. Match color and sheen of factory finish using materials compatible for field application.

2.3.6.2 Color

Provide door finish colors in accordance with design drawings..

2.3.7 Water-Resistant Sealer

Provide manufacturer's standard water-resistant sealer compatible with the specified finishes.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Meet or exceed the following minimum performance criteria of stiles of "B" and "C" label fire doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:

a. Cycle-slam: Standard Duty Doors: 250,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.

b. Hinge loading resistance: Averages of ten test samples not less than Standard Duty doors: 400 pounds force when tested for direct screw withdrawal in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A using a No. 12, 1-1/4 inch long, steel, fully threaded wood screw. Drill 5/32 inch pilot hole, use 1-1/2 inch opening around screw for bearing surface, and engage screw full, except for last 1/8 inch. Do not use a steel plate to reinforce screw area.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Before installation, seal top and bottom edges of doors with the approved water-resistant sealer. Seal cuts made on the job immediately after cutting using approved water-resistant sealer. Fit, trim, and hang doors with a 1/16 inch minimum, 1/8 inch maximum clearance at sides and top, and a 3/16 inch minimum, 1/4 inch maximum clearance over thresholds. Provide 3/8 inch minimum, 7/16 inch maximum clearance at bottom where no threshold occurs. Bevel edges of doors at the rate of 1/8 inch in 2 inch. Door warp must not exceed 1/4 inch when measured in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.

3.1.1 Fire and Smoke Doors

Install fire doors in accordance with NFPA 80. Install smoke doors in accordance with NFPA 105. Do not paint over labels.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 31 00

ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
05/17, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Access Doors And Panels; G

SD-03 Product Data

Access Doors And Panels; G

Hardware Including Locks and Keys; G

Accessories; GRecycled Content; S

SD-04 Samples

Finishes; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire-rating(s) of Assemblies; G

Acoustical Ratings of Assemblies; G

1.3 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

For access doors and panels provide the following:

1.3.1 Shop Drawings

For field assembled access doors and panels, provide plans, elevations, sections, and details for each type of access door and panel assembly. Indicate frame, surface and edge construction, materials, and accessories. Indicate types of finished surfaces and details for panel edge conditions. Provide a door schedule with a unique number for each access door and panel, specific location in the project, location of hinges and hardware for each door. Indicate acoustical ratings of assemblies as sound transmission class (STC) ratings, and fire-rating(s) of assemblies.

1.3.2 Product Data

For shop assembled access doors and panels, provide literature indicating sizes, types, frame and edge construction, finishes, hardware, accessories such as gaskets, seals and weatherstripping, and location of each door and panel in the project. Indicate acoustical ratings of assemblies and fire-ratings of assemblies. Provide details of adjoining work for each condition indicated.

1.3.3 Finish Samples

Submit two color charts from manufacturer's standard color and finish options for each type of frame and panel assembly finish indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with recycled content. Provide data for each product with recycled content, identifying percentage of recycled content.

2.2 MATERIALS2.2.1 Metallic Coated Steel Sheet

Provide in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.2.2 Hardware

Provide latch releases operable from insides of doors.

2.2.3 Hinges

Provide concealed spring hinges, 175 degrees of opening, with removable hinge pins to allow removal of door panel from frame. Provide hinges of

same steel as door and frame or in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. If providing non-continuous hinges, provide in numbers required to maintain alignment of door panel with frame. Provide coatings as necessary to permanently protect dissimilar metals from contact with one another; see Part 3 herein for more information.

2.2.4 Locks

Unless otherwise indicated, provide flush keyed lock.

2.2.5 Accessories

Provide anchors in size, number and location on four sides to secure access door to substrate. Provide anchors in types as recommended by manufacturer's written installation instructions for each substrate indicated. Provide shims, bushings, clips, gaskets, and other devices as necessary for a complete installation.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Thickness, Size, Edges

Fabricate frames for access doors of steel not lighter than 16 gage with welded joints and anchorage for securing to adjacent construction. Provide doors a minimum of 24 by 24 inches and of not lighter than 16 gage steel, with stiffened edges and welded attachments. Provide with eased (lightly rounded) edges, without burrs, snags or sharpness and exposed welds ground smooth.

2.3.2 Welding

Provide in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.4 ACCESS ASSEMBLY TYPES

Unless indicated otherwise, provide flush-face steel access doors and panels with steel frames and flanges.

2.5 FINISHES

Provide manufacturer's standard two coat finish system consisting of one coat primer and one thermoset topcoat. Provide dry film thickness in 2 mils minimum.Field paint frames and panels to match wall and ceiling surfaces in which they occur. Provide exposed fastenings that approximately match the color and finish of the each material to which fastenings are applied.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Field verify all measurements prior to fabrication. Verify access door locations and sizes provide required maintenance access to installed building services components. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage during installation.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's

written instructions. Include materials and parts as necessary for a complete installation of each item. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Poor matching of holes to fasteners is cause for rejection of the work.

3.3 ACCESS LOCATIONS

Install removable access panels directly below each valve, flow indicator, damper, air splitter or other utility requiring access that is located above ceilings, other than at acoustical panel ceilings, and that would otherwise not be accessible. Install access doors and panels permitting access to service valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other mechanical, electrical and conveyor control items concealed in walls and partitions.

3.4 ACCESS LOCATIONS IN WET AREAS

When possible, avoid locating access panels in wet areas. When such locations cannot be avoided, provide moisture resistant assemblies as indicated in Part I herein.

3.5 FIELD PAINTING

Field painting primed access doors in accordance with the requirements of Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coating in accordance with MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

3.7 ADJUSTMENT

Adjust hardware so that door panel opens freely. Adjust door when closed center door panel in frame.

3.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Do not paint surfaces when damp or exposed to weather, when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 51 13

ALUMINUM WINDOWS
05/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 611	(2014) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum
AAMA 701/702	(2011) Voluntary Specification for Pile Weatherstripping and Replaceable Fenestration Weatherseals
AAMA 902	(2016) Voluntary Specification for Sash Balances
AAMA 907	(2015) Voluntary Specification for Corrosion Resistant Coatings on Carbon Steel Components Used in Windows, Doors and Skylights
AAMA 1302.4	(1973) Specifications for Forced-Entry Resistant Aluminum Prime Windows
AAMA 1503	(2009) Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections
AAMA 2604	(2017a) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
AAMA WSG.1	(1995) Window Selection Guide
AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440	(2017) North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 169	(2013) Climate Data for Building Design Standards

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A276/A276M	(2023) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM E90	(2009; R2016) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
ASTM E413	(2022) Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM E1300	(2016) Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
ASTM E1332	(2016) Standard Classification for Rating Outdoor-Indoor Sound Attenuation
ASTM E1886	(2019) Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials
ASTM E1996	(2017) Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes
ASTM F1642/F1642M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings
ASTM F2248	(2012) Standard Practice for Specifying an Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing Fabricated with Laminated Glass
ASTM F2912	(2017) Standard Specification for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

INTERNATIONAL WINDOW CLEANING ASSOCIATION (IWCA)

IWCA I-14.1	(2001) Window Cleaning Safety Standard

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
NFRC 200	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2021; TIA 21-1) Life Safety Code

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)

SMA 1004	(1987; R 1998) Aluminum Tubular Frame Screens for Windows
SMA 1201	(R 2013) Specifications for Insect Screens for Windows, Sliding Doors and Swinging Doors

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 4-010-01	(2018; with Change 2, 2022) DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Windows; G, DO

Fabrication Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Windows; G, DO

Recycled Content of Aluminum Windows; S

Hardware; G

Fasteners; G

Window Performance; G

Thermal-Barrier Windows; G

Mullions; G

Window Cleaners' Bolts; G

Screens; G

Weatherstripping; G

Accessories; G

Adhesives

Thermal Performance; G

Energy Star Label For Residential Aluminum Window Products; S

SD-04 Samples

Finish Sample

Window Sample

Window Mock-Ups; G

SD-05 Design Data

Structural Calculations for Deflection; G

Design Analysis; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Minimum Condensation Resistance Factor

Resistance to Forced Entry

Standard Airblast Test; G

Windborne-Debris-Impact Performance

SD-07 Certificates

Engineer's Qualifications

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Windows, Data Package 1; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

Plastic Identification

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualification of Manufacturer

Window manufacturer must specialize in designing and manufacturing the type of aluminum windows specified in this section, and have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Manufacturer must have the facilities capable of meeting contract requirements, single-source responsibility and warranty.

1.3.2 Shop Drawing Requirements

Take field measurements prior to preparation of drawings and

fabrications. Provide drawings that indicate elevations of windows, full-size sections, thickness and gages of metal, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring, size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, method of glazing, details of operating hardware, mullion details, method and materials for weatherstripping, method of attaching screens, material and method of attaching subframes, stools, casings, sills, trim, window cleaner anchors, installation details, and other related items.

1.3.3 Engineer's Qualifications for Blast Design

All blast design calculations must be performed by or under the direct supervision of a registered engineer with a minimum of 5 years experience performing blast design. The engineer performing the blast design must be able to demonstrate experience on similar size projects using similar design methods to meet the requirements outlined in this specification.

1.3.4 Sample Requirements

1.3.4.1 Finish Sample Requirements

Submit color chart of standard factory color coatings when factory-finish color coating is to be provided.

1.3.4.2 Window Sample Requirements

Submit one full-size window of each type proposed for use, complete with AAMA Label, glazing, hardware, anchors, and other accessories. Where screens or weatherstripping is required, fit sample windows with such items that are to be used. After approval, install each sample in work, clearly identified, and record its location.

Submit one full-size corner of each window type proposed for use. Where screens or weatherstripping is required, fit sample with such items that are to be used.

1.3.4.3 Mock-Ups

Before fabrication, full-size mock-up of each type of aluminum window complete with glass and AAMA certification label for structural purposes and NFRC Temporary and Permanent Label for certification of thermal performance rating will be required for review of window construction and quality of hardware operation.

1.3.5 Design Data Requirements

Submit calculations to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements and Antiterrorism Performance Requirements. A registered Professional Engineer must provide calculations.

Submit design analysis with calculations showing that the design of each different size and type of aluminum window unit and its anchorage to the structure. meets the requirements of paragraph ANTITERRORISM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS. Calculations verifying the structural performance of each window proposed for use, under the given loads, must be prepared and signed by a registered professional engineer. Reflect the window components and anchorage devices to the structure, as determined by the design analysis, in the shop drawings.

1.3.6 Test Report Requirements

Submit test reports for each type of window attesting that identical windows have been tested and meet the requirements specified herein for conformance to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 including test size, and minimum condensation resistance factor (CRF), and resistance to forced entry.

1.3.7 Certification

Ensure that construction is performed with products that meet or exceed Energy Star criteria, FEMP Designated criteria, and be current in their certification.

Each prime window unit must bear the AAMA Label warranting that the product complies with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Certified test reports attesting that the prime window units meet the requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, including test size, will be acceptable in lieu of product labeling.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver windows to project site in an undamaged condition. Use care in handling and hoisting windows during transportation and at the jobsite. Store windows and components out of contact with the ground, under a weathertight covering, so as to prevent bending, warping, or otherwise damaging the windows. Repair damaged windows to an "as new" condition as approved. If windows can not be repaired, provide a new unit.

1.5 PLASTIC IDENTIFICATION

Label plastic products provided to indicate their polymeric composition according to the following list. Where products are not labeled, provide product data indicating polymeric information in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

a. Type 1: Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET, PETE).

b. Type 2: High Density Polyethylene (HDPE).

c. Type 3: Vinyl (Polyvinyl Chloride or PVC).

d. Type 4: Low Density Polyethylene (LDPE).

e. Type 5: Polypropylene (PP).

f. Type 6: Polystyrene (PS).

g. Type 7: Other. Use of this code indicates that the package in question is made with a resin other than the six listed above, or is made of more than one resin listed above, and used in a multi-layer combination.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Wind Loading Design Pressure

Design window components, including mullions, hardware, and anchors, to withstand a wind-loading design pressure indicated on the structural

drawings.

1.6.2 Tests

Test windows proposed for use in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for the particular type and quality window specified.

Perform tests by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory equipped and capable of performing the required tests. Submit the results of the tests as certified laboratory reports required herein.

Minimum design load for a uniform-load structural test must be 50 psf.

Test double-hung windows in accordance with the applicable portions of the AAMA WSG.1 for air infiltration, water resistance, uniform-load deflection, and uniform-load structural test.

1.7 DRAWINGS

Submit the Fabrication Drawings for aluminum window units showing complete window assembly including hardware, weatherstripping, and subframe assembly details.

1.8 WINDOW PERFORMANCE

Aluminum windows must meet the following performance requirements. Perform testing requirements by an independent testing laboratory or agency.

1.8.1 Structural Performance

Structural test pressures on window units must be for positive load (inward) and negative load (outward). After testing, there will be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms or any other damage which could cause window to be inoperable. There must be no permanent deformation of any main frame, sash or ventilator member in excess of the requirements established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for the window types and classification specified in this section.

1.8.2 Antiterrorism Performance Requirements

Windows must meet the antiterrorism performance criteria as specified in the paragraphs below in accordance with UFC 4-010-01. Conformance to the performance requirements must be validated by one of the following methods.

1.8.2.1 Computational Design Analysis Method

Design window assembly to the criteria listed herein. Include computational design analysis calculations verifying the structural performance of each window assembly proposed for use, under the given static equivalent loads.

Design window frames, mullions, sashes, and glazing to the criteria listed herein. Include computational design analysis calculations verifying the structural performance of each window system proposed for use, under the given static equivalent loads.

Glazing resistance must be greater than equivalent 3-second duration loading of 50 pounds per square foot (psf. The glazing frame bite for the window frames must be in accordance with ASTM F2248.

Design Aluminum/Steel window framing members to restrict deflections of the edges of glazing they support to L/60 under two times (2X) the glazing resistance per the requirements of ASTM F2248 and ASTM E1300.

Anchor window frames to the supporting structure with anchors designed to resist two times (2X) the glazing resistance in accordance with ASTM F2248 and ASTM E1300.

1.8.2.2 Dynamic Design Analysis Method

Design window assembly using a dynamic analysis to prove the system will provide performance equivalent to or better than a low hazard rating in accordance with ASTM F2912 for the peak positive pressure of 34pounds per square inch (psi) and peak positive phase impulse of 81 pounds per square inch - millisecond (psi-msec). Use a triangular blast load using the applicable pressure and impulse indicated above. The allowable response limits of aluminum frame elements are as follows: Maximum ductility ratio of 0.5 and maximum support rotation of 0 degrees.

1.8.2.3 Standard Airblast Test Method

As an alternative to the 'Computational Design Analysis Method' and 'Dynamic Design Analysis Method' indicated above, window assembly may be tested for evaluation of hazards generated from airblast loading in accordance with ASTM F1642/F1642M by an independent testing agency regularly engaged in blast testing. For proposed window systems that are of the same type as the tested system but of different size, the test results may be accepted provided the proposed window size is within the range from 25 percent smaller to 10 percent larger in area and aspect ratio of the original qualified tested glazing systems in accordance with ASTM F2912. Proposed window system/assembly of a size outside this range will require testing to evaluate their hazard rating or are certified by the 'Dynamic Design Analysis Method' indicated above. Testing may be by shock tube or arena test. Perform the test on the entire proposed window system/assembly, including, the glazing, its framing/support system, operating devices, and all anchorage devices. Window support system replicate anchorage of the window support system with the method of installation to be used for the project. The minimum airblast loading parameters for the test will be as follows: peak positive pressure of 34 pounds per square inch (psi) and peak positive phase impulse of 81 pounds per square inch - millisecond (psi-msec). The hazard rating for the proposed window systems, as determined by the rating criteria of ASTM F2912, to provide performance equivalent to or better than a low;; hazard rating (i.e. the "No Break", "No Hazard", "Minimal Hazard", "Very Low Hazard" and “Low Hazard” ratings are acceptable. "High Hazard" ratings are unacceptable. Results of window systems previously tested by test protocols other than ASTM F1642/F1642M may be accepted provided the required loading, hazard level rating, and size limitations stated herein are met.

1.8.3 Air Infiltration

Air infiltration must not exceed the amount established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for each window type.

1.8.4 Water Penetration

Water penetration must not exceed the amount established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for each window type.

1.8.5 Thermal Performance

Windows (including frames and glass) will be independently tested and certified with a Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) determined according to NFRC 200 procedures and a whole window U-factor determined in accordance with NFRC 100 within the ranges as indicated below according to the ASHRAE 169 Climate Zone of the project location. Provide visual Transmittance (VT) of 0.5 or greater. Submit documentation supporting compliance with Energy Star, FEMP designated, and Passive House qualifications as applicable. Provide proof of Energy Star label for residential aluminum window products.

1.8.5.1 North-Central Climate

Windows installed within Climate Zone 4 will have a U-Factor of 0.30 BTU/h·ft^2·degrees F or less and a SHGC of 0.36 or less.

1.8.6 Life Safety Criteria

Provide windows that conform to NFPA 101 Life Safety Code when rescue and/or second means of escape are indicated.

1.8.7 Sound Attenuation

When tested in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 or the following below, provide a minimum Sound Transmission Class (STC) of 35 in accordance with ASTM E90 and as determined by ASTM E413 or Outside-Indoor Transmission Class (OITC) of 25 in accordance with ASTM E1332 and as determined by ASTM E413 with the window glazed with 1/2 inch air space between two pieces of 1/4 inch.

1.8.8 Windborne-Debris-Impact Performance

Exterior window system including glazing must comply with indicated basis or enhanced protection testing requirements in ASTM E1996 for Wind Zone 1 when tested according to ASTM E1886. Test specimens must be no smaller in width and length than glazing indicated for use on Project and must be installed in same manner as glazing indicated for use on Project.

a. Refer to drawings for classification of window requiring basic or enhanced protection.

b. Large-Missile Test: For glazing located within 30 feet of grade.

c. Small-Missile Test: For glazing located more than 30 feet above grade.

1.9 WARRANTY

Provide Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOWS

Provide prime windows that comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and the requirements specified herein. In addition to compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, window framing members for each individual light of glass must not deflect to the extent that deflection perpendicular to the glass light exceeds L/175 of the glass edge length when subjected to uniform loads at specified design pressures. Provide Structural calculations for deflection to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements. Provide windows of types, performance classes, performance grades, combinations, and sizes indicated or specified. Provide aluminum window frames with a minimum recycled content of 20 percent. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content of aluminum windows. Design windows to accommodate hardware, glass, weatherstripping, screens, and accessories to be furnished. Each window must be a complete factory assembled unit with or without glass installed. Dimensions shown are minimum. Provide windows with insulating glass and thermal break necessary to achieve a minimum Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF) of 73.24 when tested in accordance with AAMA 1503. Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.

2.1.1 Hung Windows (H)

Double Hung, Type H- CW30 . Test and rate sash balance to conform with AAMA 902.

Design windows, mullions, hardware, and anchors to withstand the wind loading specified.

2.1.2 Fixed Windows (F)

Type F- CW30 .

2.1.3 Forced Entry Resistant Windows

In addition to meeting the requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, windows designated for resistance to forced entry must conform to the requirements of AAMA 1302.4.

2.1.4 Glass and Glazing

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.1.5 Caulking and Sealing

Are specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.1.6 Weatherstripping

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Provide for all ventilating (operable) sash for all windows. Provide woven wool pile weatherstripping 0.210 inch thick, conforming to AAMA 701/702, or polypropylene multifilament fiber weatherstripping installed in an integral weatherstripping groove in the

sash or frame, and flexible polyvinylchloride weatherstripping installed in the sill member.

2.2 FABRICATION

Fabrication of window units must comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2.1 Provisions for Glazing

Design windows and rabbets suitable for glass thickness as specified in 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.2.2 Fasteners

Use window manufacturer's standard for windows, trim, and accessories. Self-tapping sheet-metal screws are not acceptable for material more than 1/16 inch thick.

2.2.3 Adhesives

Provide joint sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. For interior application of joint sealants, comply with applicable regulations regarding reduced VOC's, and as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.2.4 Drips and Weep Holes

Provide continuous drips over heads of top ventilators. Where fixed windows adjoin ventilators, drips must be continuous across tops of fixed windows. Provide drips and weep holes as required to return water to the outside.

2.2.5 Combination Windows

Windows used in combination must be factory assembled of the same class and grade. Where factory assembly of individual windows into larger units is limited by transportation considerations, prefabricate, match mark, transport, and field assemble.

2.2.6 Mullions and Transom Bars

Provide mullions between multiple window units to resist two times (2X) glazing resistance in accordance with ASTM F2248 and ASTM E1300. Provide mullions with a thermal break. Secure mullions and transom bars to adjoining construction and window units in such a manner as to permit expansion and contraction and to form a weathertight joint. Where window cleaner anchors are required, reinforce mullions and anchor to adjoining construction so as to provide safe and adequate support. Provide mullion covers on the interior and exterior to completely close exposed joints and recesses between window units and to present a neat appearance. Provide special covers over structural support at mullions as indicated.

2.2.7 Accessories

Provide windows complete with necessary hardware, fastenings, clips, fins, anchors, glazing beads, and other appurtenances necessary for complete installation and proper operation. Furnish extruded aluminum subframe receptors and subsill with each window unit.

2.2.7.1 Hardware

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. The item, type, and functional characteristics must be the manufacturer's standard for the particular window type. Provide stainless steel hardware of suitable design and of sufficient strength to perform the function for which it is used. Equip all operating ventilators with a lock or latching device which can be secured from the inside.

2.2.7.2 Fasteners

Provide concealed anchors of the type recommended by the window manufacturer for the specific type of construction. Anchors and fasteners must be compatible with the window and the adjoining construction. Provide a minimum of three anchors for each jamb located approximately 6 inches from each end and at midpoint.

2.2.7.3 Window-Cleaner Anchors

Provide double head anchors for windows specified. Anchors must be stainless steel of size and design required for the window type and application, conforming to ASTM A276/A276M. Provide two anchors for each single window. Fasten anchors 44 inches above the window sill utilizing appropriate methods for the window type and application in accordance with industry safety standards.

2.2.7.4 Window Anchors

Anchoring devices for installing windows must be made of aluminum, cadmium-plated steel, stainless steel, or zinc-plated steel conforming to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2.8 Finishes

Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for applying and designating finishes. Exposed aluminum surfaces must be factory finished with an anodic coating. All windows must have the same finish.

2.2.8.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF45 and AAMA 611. Finish must be:

b. Architectural Class I (0.7 mil or thicker), designation AA-M10-C22-A41, clear (natural) anodized.

2.2.8.2 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces. Provide a high-performance finish in accordance with AAMA 2604 with total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.

2.2.9 Screens

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Provide one insect screen for each operable exterior sash or ventilator. Design screens to be rewirable, easily removable from inside the building, and to permit easy access to operating hardware. Manufacturers standard aluminum frame complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints or corner

extrusion, concealed fasteners and removable PVC spline/anchors concealing edge of frame.

2.2.9.1 Insect Screen

Insect screen mesh to be Aluminum wire fabric, 18x16 mesh of 0.011 inch diameter coated aluminum wire.

2.3 SPECIAL OPERATORS

For windows having operating hardware or locking or latching devices located more than 6 feet above the floor, provide suitably designed operators or locking or latching devices necessary for convenient and proper window operation.

2.3.1 Pole Operators

Poles must be of proper length to permit window operation from 5 feet above the floor. Provide one pole operator for each room, and one pole hanger for each pole. Locate hangers where directed.

2.3.2 Extension Crank Operators

Provide removable handles for crank-operated rotary-type operators located more than 6 feet above the floor. Provide one removable handle for each room.

2.3.3 Mechanical Operators

Provide manual operators for group operation of continuous rows of windows located 6 feet above the floor. Operators must be capable of opening and closing windows without appreciable deflection, vibration or rattle. Provide means of adjustment for transmission lines. Provide operators to control window units in groups as recommended by the window manufacturer .

2.4 THERMAL-BARRIER WINDOWS

Provide thermal-barrier windows, complete with accessories and fittings, where indicated.

Specify material and construction except as follows:

a. Aluminum alloy must be 6063-T6.

b. Frame construction, including operable sash, must be factory-assembled and factory-sealed inner and outer aluminum completely separated from metal-to-metal contact. Join assembly by a continuous, concealed, low conductance divider housed in an interlocking extrusion of the inner frame. Metal fasteners, straps, or anchors must not bridge the connection between the inner and outer frame.

c. Operating hardware for each sash must consist of spring-loaded nylon cushion blocks and pin locks designed to lock in predetermined locations.

d. Sash must be completely separated from metal-to-metal contact by means of woven-pile weatherstripping, plastic, or elastomeric separation members.

e. Operating and storm sash must be factory-glazed with the type of glass indicated and of the quality specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.5 MULLIONS

Provide mullions between multiple-window units where indicated.

Provide profiles for mullions and mullion covers, reinforced as required for the specified wind loading, and securely anchored to the adjoining construction. Mullion extrusion will include serrations or pockets to receive weatherstripping, sealant, or tape at the point of contact with each window flange.

Mullion assembly must include aluminum window clamps or brackets screwed or bolted to the mullion and the mullion cover.

Mullion cover must be screw-fastened to the mullion unless otherwise indicated.

Mullion reinforcing members must be fabricated of the materials specified in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and meet the specified design loading.

2.6 WINDOW CLEANERS' BOLTS

Provide window cleaners' bolts for all windows 7 feet or higher above finished grade, except for windows that can be removed and cleaned from the ground or from a lower roof level without the use of an extension ladder. Provide two bolts for each single window unit and each fixed glass unit. Locate bolts 44 inches above the window sill.

Window cleaners' bolts must be double-head type, AISI Series 300 corrosion-resistant steel, size and design complying with IWCA I-14.1. Contact side of the bolts must be ground to fit flat against window jambs. Bolts must be factory- or field-attached before windows are set. Reinforce backs of frames to receive bolts with 1/4 by 6-inch corrosion-resistant steel or aluminum plates bolted or welded to the frames at the factory. Special wall anchors must be provided on frames at the point of bolt attachment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Method of Installation

Install in accordance with the window manufacturer's printed instructions and details. Build in windows as the work progresses or install without forcing into prepared window openings. Set windows at proper elevation, location, and reveal; plumb, square, level, and in alignment; and brace, strut, and stay properly to prevent distortion and misalignment. Protect ventilators and operating parts against accumulation of dirt and building materials by keeping ventilators tightly closed and locked to frame. Bed screws or bolts in sill members, joints at mullions, contacts of windows with sills, built-in fins, and subframes in mastic sealant of a type recommended by the window manufacturer. Install and caulk windows in a manner that will prevent entrance of water and wind. Fasten insect screens securely in place.

Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the

presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project.

3.1.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where aluminum surfaces are in contact with, or fastened to masonry, concrete, wood, or dissimilar metals, except stainless steel or zinc, protect the aluminum surface from dissimilar materials as recommended in the Appendix to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Do not coat surfaces in contact with sealants after installation with any type of protective material. Do not apply coatings or lacquers to surfaces to which caulking and glazing components must adhere.

3.1.3 Anchors and Fastenings

Make provision for securing units to each other, to masonry, and to other adjoining construction. Windows installed in masonry walls must have head and jamb members designed to recess into masonry wall not less than 7/16 inch.

3.1.4 Adjustments After Installation

After installation of windows and completion of glazing and field painting, adjust all ventilators and hardware to operate smoothly and to provide weathertight sealing when ventilators are closed and locked. Lubricate hardware and operating parts as necessary. Adjust double hung windows to operate with maximum applied force of 25 pounds in either direction, not including breakaway friction force. Verify that products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean interior and exterior surfaces of window units of mortar, plaster, paint spattering spots, and other foreign matter to present a neat appearance, to prevent fouling of weathering surfaces and weather-stripping, and to prevent interference with the operation of hardware. Replace all stained, discolored, or abraded windows that cannot be restored to their original condition with new windows.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE
02/16, CHG 4: 02/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM F883	(2013; R 2022) Standard Performance Specification for Padlocks

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1	(2021) Butts and Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.2	(2017) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches
ANSI/BHMA A156.3	(2020) Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(2013) Door Controls - Closers
ANSI/BHMA A156.5	(2020) Cylinder and Input Devices for Locks
ANSI/BHMA A156.6	(2021) Architectural Door Trim
ANSI/BHMA A156.7	(2016) Template Hinge Dimensions
ANSI/BHMA A156.8	(2021) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders
ANSI/BHMA A156.10	(2017) Power Operated Pedestrian Doors
ANSI/BHMA A156.13	(2017) Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000
ANSI/BHMA A156.15	(2021) Release Devices Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical
ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(2018) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.17	(2019) Self Closing Hinges & Pivots
ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(2020) Materials and Finishes
ANSI/BHMA A156.19	(2013) Power Assist & Low Energy Power

	Operated Doors
ANSI/BHMA A156.21	(2019) Thresholds
ANSI/BHMA A156.22	(2021) Gasketing
ANSI/BHMA A156.23	(2010) Electromagnetic Locks
ANSI/BHMA A156.26	(2012) Continuous Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.29	(2012) Exit Locks, Exit Alarms, Alarms for Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.31	(2013) Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
ANSI/BHMA A156.36	(2010) Auxiliary Locks

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; TIA 22-1; ERTA 1 2022) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2022) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 80	(2022) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 101	(2021; TIA 21-1) Life Safety Code
NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2017) Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Manufacturer's Detail Drawings; G, DO

Hardware Schedule; G, DO

Keying System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware Items; G, DO

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule Items, Data Package 1; G,

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key Bitting

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit manufacturer's detail drawings indicating all hardware assembly components and interface with adjacent construction. Indicate power components and wiring coordination for electrified hardware. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Indicate fire-ratings at applicable components. Provide documentation of ABA/ADA accessibility compliance of applicable components, as required by 36 CFR 1191 Appendix D - Technical.

1.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Provide Hardware Set List and Hardware Schedule containing the following information, and additional information as needed to identify the complete make up of each hardware set and its application to each opening:

1.5.1 Hardware Set List:

a. Hardware Type

b. Set Number

c. Quantity

d. Size(s)

e. Reference Publication / Type Number

f. Manufacturer's Name / Catalog Number

g. Key Control Symbols

h. UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)

i. BHMA Finish(es)

j. Remarks

1.5.2 Hardware Schedule

a. Hardware Set Number

b. Opening Number(s)

c. Opening Description (single/double leaf, hand, size, door/frame material)

d. Fire Rating

e. Sound Rating

f. Hardware Items

g. Quantity

h. Size

i. BHMA Finish

j. Remarks

In addition, submit hardware schedule data package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Requirements

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

a. Complete listing of all keys (e.g. AA1 and AA2).

b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).

c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.

d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.

e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, and closers of one lock,

hinge, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.7.2 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting

Prior to the submission of the key shop drawing, the Contracting Officer, Contractor, Door Hardware Subcontractor, using Activity and Base Locksmith must meet to discuss and coordinate key requirements for the facility.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with set number as shown on hardware schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware applied to metal or to prefinished doors must be manufactured using a template. Provide templates to door and frame manufacturers in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.7 for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies, ABA/ADA accessibility requirements, and all other requirements indicated, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. labels for such hardware in accordance with UL Bld Mat Dir or equivalent labels in accordance with another testing laboratory approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts and closers where the identifying mark is visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover. Coordinate electrified door hardware components with corresponding components specified in Division 28 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS).

2.3.1 Hinges

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.1. Provide hinges that are 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inch unless otherwise indicated. Construct loose pin hinges for interior doors and reverse-bevel exterior doors so that pins are non-removable when door is closed. Other anti-friction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball bearing hinges.

2.3.1.1 Protection Devices

Provide full height hand and finger protection device at the hinge-side area opening of doors and gates. Provide hinge-side protection devices on both sides of doors and gates, covering hinges and space between door and frame when doors are in the open position. The installed device must push hand and fingers out of the opening and away from a crushing hazard.

Finger guards shall e provided on doors noted on the door schedule.

2.3.2 Continuous Hinges

Where continuous hinges are required, provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.26.

2.3.3 Spring Hinges

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.17.

2.3.4 Locks and Latches

a. At exterior locations provide locksets of full stainless steel type 302 or 304 construction including fronts, strike, escutcheons, knobs, bolts and all interior working parts. Marine Grade I, fully non-ferrous.

b. In non-air-conditioned interior environments or humid interior environments, provide interior locksets on the same Marine Grade I, fully non-ferrous as exterior locksets.

2.3.4.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade 2. Provide knobs and roses of mortise locks with screwless shanks and no exposed screws.

2.3.4.2 Bored Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1.

2.3.4.3 Auxiliary Locks

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.36, Grade 1.

2.3.4.4 Combination Locks

Heavy-duty, mechanical combination lockset with five push buttons, standard sized knobs, 3/4 inch deadlocking latch, 2-3/4 inch backset. Locks to operate by pressing two or more of the buttons in unison or individually in the proper sequence. Inside knob operates the latch. Provide a keyed cylinder on the interior to permit setting the combination. Provide a keyed movable core cylinder on the exterior to permit bypassing the combination.

2.3.5 Exit Devices

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices. Provide escutcheons not less than 7 by 2-1/4 inch.

Use stainless steel or bronze base metal with plated finishes. Also include stainless steel fasteners and screws.

2.3.6 Exit Locks With Alarm

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and ANSI/BHMA A156.29, Type E0431 (with full width horizontal actuating bar) for single doors; Type

E0431 (with actuating bar) or E0471 (with actuating bar and top and bottom bolts, both leaves active) for pairs of doors, unless otherwise specified. Provide terminals for connection to remote indicating panel. Provide door alarms integrated with the fire alarm system in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.3.7 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Provide cylinders and cores with seven pin tumblers. Provide cylinders from the products of one manufacturer, and provide cores from the products of one manufacturer. Rim cylinders, mortise cylinders, and knobs of bored locksets have interchangeable cores which are removable by special control keys. Stamp each interchangeable core with a key control symbol in a concealed place on the core.

Provide cylinders for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Provide fully compatible cylinders of Grade 1 products from products of one manufacturer with interchangeable cores that are removable by a special control key. Factory set the cores with seven pin tumblers using the A4 system and F keyway. Submit a core code sheet with the cores. Provide master keyed cores in one system for this project. Provide construction interchangeable cores.

2.3.8 Push Button Mechanisms

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

2.3.9 Electrified Hardware

Comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 for wiring of electrified hardware.

2.3.9.1 Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1. Provide electric strikes and actuators as required to meet operational requirements. Provide electric strikes that remain secure during power failure. Provide battery backup for continued operation during power failure. Provide strikes and actuators with a minimum opening force of 2300 pounds.

Provide facility interface devices that use direct current (dc) power to energize the solenoids. Provide electric strikes and actuators that incorporate end-of-line resistors to facilitate line supervision by the system. If not incorporated into the electric strike or local controller, provide metal oxide resistors (MOVs) to protect the controller from reverse current surges.

2.3.9.1.1 Solenoid

Provide actuating solenoid for strikes and actuators that are rated for continuous duty, cannot dissipate more than 12 Watts and must operate on 12 or 24 Volts dc. Inrush current cannot exceed 1 ampere and the holding current cannot be greater than 500 milliamperes. Actuating solenoid must move from fully secure to fully open positions in less than 500 milliseconds.

2.3.9.1.2 Signal Switches

Provide strikes and actuators with signal switches to indicate to the system when the bolt is not engaged or the strike mechanism is unlocked. Signal switches must report a forced entry to the system.

2.3.9.1.3 Tamper Resistance

Provide strike guards that prevent tampering with the latch bolt of the locking hardware or the latch bolt keeper of the electric strike. Strike guards to bolt through the door using tamper resistant screws. Provide strike guards made of 1/8 inch thick brass and that are 11-1/14 inch high by 1-5/8 inch wide, with a minimum 5/32 inch wide offset.

2.3.9.1.4 Coordination

Provide electric strikes and actuators of a size, weight and profile compatible with each specified door frame. Field verify installation clearances prior to procurement.

2.3.9.1.5 Mounting Method

Provide electric strikes and actuators suitable for use with single and double doors, with mortise or rim type hardware specified, and for right or left hand mounting as specified. In double door installations, locate the lock in the active leaf and monitor the fixed leaf.

2.3.9.2 Power Operated Pedestrian Door Hardware

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10, Grade 1.

2.3.9.3 Release Devices

In accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.15, Grade 1. 2.3.9.4 Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.19, Grade 1.

2.3.9.5 Electromagnetic Locks

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.23, Grade 1. Provide electromagnetic locks that do not contain any moving parts and depend solely upon electromagnetism to secure a portal by generating at least 1200 pounds of holding force. The lock must interface with the local processors without external, internal or functional alteration of the local processor. The electromagnetic lock must incorporate an end of line resistor to facilitate line supervision by the system. Provide metal-oxide resistors (MOVs) to protect controllers from reverse current surges, if not incorporated into the electromagnetic lock or local controller.

2.3.9.5.1 Armature

Provide electromagnetic locks with internal circuitry to eliminate residual magnetism and inductive kickback. Provide atuating armature that operates on 12 or 24 Volts dc and cannot dissipate more than 12 Watts. Holding current must be less than 500 milliamperes. Actuating armature must take less than 300 milliseconds to change the status of the lock from fully secure to fully open or fully open to fully secure.

2.3.9.5.2 Tamper Resistance

Provide lock mechanism encased in hardened guard barriers to deter forced entry.

2.3.9.5.3 Mounting Method

Provide electromagnetic lock suitable for use with single and double door with mortise or rim type hardware and compatible with right or left hand mounting.

2.3.10 Keying System

Provide a master keying system. Provide key cabinet as specified.

2.3.11 Lock Trim

Provide cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design for lock trim.

2.3.11.1 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles. Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3 for mortise locks of lever handles for exit devices. Provide lever handle locks with a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when force in excess of that specified in ANSI/BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Provide lever handles return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

2.3.12 Keys

Provide one file key, one duplicate key, and one working key for each key change and for each master keying system. Provide a quantity of key blanks equal to 20 percent of the total number of file keys. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - do not duplicate." Do not place room number on keys.

Provide seven change keys for each interchangeable core, provide two control keys, six maters keys, and six construction master keys.Provide a quantity of key blanks equal to 20 percent of the total number of change keys. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - do not duplicate." Do not place room numbers on keys.

2.3.13 Door Bolts

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except at doors having metal thresholds. Provide automatic latching flush bolts in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 25.

2.3.14 Closers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full size covers, except at storefront mounting, and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with

manufacturer's printed recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

Use stainless steel inside bracketed or door mounted closers on exterior doors. On interior doors use closers of 302 or 304 stainless steel or non-ferrous materials. On surface-mounted closers use or apply rust inhibiting finish on all ferrous parts. Also apply this finish on concealed closers.

2.3.14.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation in locations that will be visible after installation.

2.3.15 Overhead Holders

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.8.

2.3.16 Door Protection Plates

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

2.3.16.1 Sizes of Armorand Kick Plates

2 inch less than door width for single doors; 1 inch less than door width for pairs of doors. Provide 8 inch kick plates for flush doors. Provide a minimum 36 inch armor plates for flush doors and completely cover lower panels of panel doors, except 24 inch high armor plates on fire doors. Provide 6 inch mop plates.

2.3.16.2 Edge Guards

Stainless steel, of same height as armor plates. Apply to lock stile .

2.3.17 Door Stops and Silencers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

2.3.18 Padlocks

Provide in accordance with ASTM F883.

2.3.19 Thresholds

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

2.3.20 Weatherstripping Gasketing

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide a set to include head and jamb seals, sweep strips,. Air leakage of weatherstripped doors not to exceed 1.25 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283. Provide weatherstripping with one of the following:

2.3.20.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.050 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Provide bronze anodized aluminum.

2.3.20.2 Interlocking Type

Zinc or bronze not less than 0.018 inch thick.

2.3.20.3 Spring Tension Type

Spring bronze or stainless steel not less than 0.008 inch thick.

2.3.21 Soundproofing Gasketing

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide adjustable doorstops at heads,jambs and automatic door bottoms in accordance with the hardware set, of extruded aluminum, bronze anodized, surface applied, with vinyl fin seals between plunger and housing. Provide doorstops with solid neoprene tube, silicone rubber, or closed cell sponge gasket. Provide door bottoms with adjustable operating rod and silicone rubber or closed cell sponge neoprene gasket. Provide doorstops that are mitered at corners. Provide type and function designation where specified in paragraph HARDWARE SETS.

2.3.22 Rain Drips

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide extruded aluminum rain drips, not less than 0.08 inch thick, factory painted finish. Provide the manufacturer's full range of color choices to the Contracting Officer for color selection. Provide rain drips with a 4 inch overlap on each side of each exterior door that is not protected by an awning, roof, eave or other horizontal projection. Set drips in sealant and fasten with stainless steel screws.

2.3.22.1 Door Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 5/8 inch projection. Align bottom with bottom edge of door.

2.3.22.2 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 2-1/2 inch projection. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.2.3.23 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, as required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of type, quality, size, and quantity appropriate to the specific application. Fastener finish to match hardware. Provide stainless steel or nonferrous metal fasteners in locations exposed to weather. Verify metals in contact with one another are compatible and will avoid galvanic corrosion when exposed to weather.

2.5 FINISHES

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Provide hardware in BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 609 finish (antique brass) over brass or bronze Provide hinges for exterior doors in stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish or chromium plated brass or bronze with BHMA 609 finish. Furnish exit devices in BHMA 626 finish in lieu of BHMA 630 finish except where BHMA 630 or BHMA 609 are specified under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. Match exposed parts of concealed closers to lock and door trim. Match hardware finish for aluminum doors to the doors.

2.6 FINGER GUARD

Provide roll type finger guard for the doors identified on the door schedule. Provide aluminum case with polyethylene fabric finger guard. Install with concealed screws. Finger guards locations are indicated on the door schedule, not on the hardware sets.

2.7 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Type required to yield a capacity (number of hooks) 50 percent greater than the number of key changes used for door locks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weatherstripping Installation

Provide full contact, weathertight seals that allow operation of doors without binding the weatherstripping.

3.1.1.1 Stop Applied Weatherstripping

Fasten in place with color matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inch on center after doors and frames have been finish painted.

3.1.1.2 Interlocking Type Weatherstripping

Provide interlocking, self adjusting type on heads and jambs and flexible hook type at sills. Nail weatherstripping to door 1 inch on center and to heads and jambs at 4 inch on center.

3.1.1.3 Spring Tension Type Weatherstripping

Provide spring tension type on heads and jambs. Provide bronze nails with bronze. Provide stainless steel nails with stainless steel. Space nails not more than 1-1/2 inch on center.

3.1.2 Soundproofing Installation

Provide as specified for stop applied gasket.

3.1.3 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws in expansion sleeves. For aluminum thresholds placed on top of concrete surfaces, coat the underside surfaces that are in contact with the concrete with fluid applied waterproofing as a separation measure prior to placement.

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide hardware in accordance with NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, and NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies.

3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

Provide in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.8, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

a. Kick and Armor Plates: Push side of single-acting doors. Both sides of double-acting doors.

b. Mop Plates: Bottom flush with bottom of door.

3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Locate where directed by contract officer. Tag one set of file keys and one set of duplicate keys. Place other keys in appropriately marked envelopes, or tag each key. Provide complete instructions for setup and use of key control system. On tags and envelopes, indicate door and room numbers or master or grand master key.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.6 HARDWARE SETS

Provide hardware for aluminum doors under this section. Deliver Hardware templates and hardware, except field applied hardware, to the aluminum door and frame manufacturer for use in fabricating doors and frames. Finger guards are noted on the door schedule.

HW-01
- 2 EA EXIT DEVICE, TYPE 6 (PUSH PAD) FUNCTION 08 (LEVER) X 628
- 2 EA. GEAR HINGE EDGE MOUNT - A51041G X 630
- 2 EA. CLOSER C02061 X 689
- 1 EA. RIM MOUNTED ELECTRIC STRIKE E09361
- 2 EA WEATHER GASKET R0Y165 X 719
- 2 EA DOOR SWEEP R0A535 X 689
- 2 EA KICK PLATE (Stainless Steel) J102 X 630 - B4E
- 6 EA DOOR SILENCER L03011
- 2 EA THRESHOLD J36193 (THERMAL BARRIER) X 719

HW-02
- 1 EA. PREASSEMBLED BORED F82A ENTRY LOCK GRADE 1 (LEVER)
- 3 EA. HINGE(A5111) 630
- 1 EA. CLOSER C02061 X 689
- 1 EA. THRESHOLD J32330 X 719
- 1 EA. KICK PLATE (Stainless Steel) J102 X 630 - B4E
- 1 WALL TYPE BUMPER EA L02101 X 626
- 3 EA. DOOR SILENCER L03011

HW-03
- 1 EA. PREASSEMBLED BORED F110 INTRUDER GRADE 1 (LEVER)
- 3 EA. HINGE(A5111) 630
- 1 EA. CLOSER C02061 X 689
- 1 EA. THRESHOLD J32330 X 719
- 1 EA. KICK PLATE (Stainless Steel) J102 X 630 - B4E
- 1 WALL TYPE BUMPER EA L02101 X 626
- 3 EA. DOOR SILENCER L03011

HW-04
- 1 EA. PREASSEMBLED BORED F110 INTRUDER GRADE 1 (LEVER)
- 1 EA EXIT DEVICE, TYPE 1 (PUSH PAD) FUNCTION 08 (LEVER) X 628
- 1 EA CONT. HINGE (A81041B) 630
- 1 WALL TYPE BUMPER EA L02101 X 626
- 1EA WEATHER GASKET R0Y165 X 719
- 1 EA DOOR SWEEP R0A535 X 689
- 3 EA. DOOR SILENCER L03011
- 2 EA THRESHOLD J36193 (THERMAL BARRIER) X 719

HW-05
- 1 EA. PREASSEMBLED BORED F86 STORE ROOM GRADE 1 (LEVER)
- 3 EA. HINGE(A5111) 630
- 1 EA. THRESHOLD J32330 X 719
- 1 EA. KICK PLATE (Stainless Steel) J102 X 630 - B4E
- 1 WALL TYPE BUMPER EA L02101 X 626
- 3 EA. DOOR SILENCER L03011

HW-06
- 1 EA. PREASSEMBLED BORED F84 CLASSROOM LOCK GRADE 1 (LEVER)
- 3 EA. HINGE(A5111) 630
- 1 EA. THRESHOLD J32330 X 719
- 1 EA. KICK PLATE (Stainless Steel) J102 X 630 - B4E
- 1 WALL TYPE BUMPER EA L02101 X 626
- 3 EA. DOOR SILENCER L03011

HW-07
- 1 EA. PREASSEMBLED BORED F82B ENTRY LOCK GRADE 1 (LEVER)
- 3 EA. HINGE(A5111) 630
- 1 EA. THRESHOLD J32330 X 719

- 1 EA. KICK PLATE (Stainless Steel) J102 X 630 - B4E
- 1 WALL TYPE BUMPER EA L02101 X 626
- 3 EA. DOOR SILENCER L03011

HW-08
- 1 EA. PREASSEMBLED BORED F84 CLASSROOM LOCK GRADE 1 (LEVER)
- 3 EA. HINGE(A5111) 630
- 1 EA. THRESHOLD J32330 X 719
- 1 EA. KICK PLATE (Stainless Steel) J102 X 630 - B4E
- 1 WALL TYPE BUMPER EA L02101 X 626
- 1 EA. CLOSER C02061 X 689
- 3 EA. DOOR SILENCER L03011

HW-09
- 1 EA. PREASSEMBLED BORED F86 STORE ROOM LOCK GRADE 1 (LEVER) W. DIAL INDICATOR
- 3 EA. HINGE(A5111) 630
- 1 EA. THRESHOLD J32330 X 719
- 1 EA. KICK PLATE (Stainless Steel) J102 X 630 - B4E
- 1 WALL TYPE BUMPER EA L02101 X 626
- 1 EA. CLOSER C02061 X 689
- 3 EA. DOOR SILENCER L03011

HW-10
- 1 EA. PREASSEMBLED BORED F82A ENTRY LOCK GRADE 1 (LEVER) W. DIAL INDICATOR
- 3 EA. HINGE(A5111) 630
- 1 EA. THRESHOLD J32330 X 719
- 1 EA. KICK PLATE (Stainless Steel) J102 X 630 - B4E
- 1 WALL TYPE BUMPER EA L02101 X 626
- 1 EA. CLOSER C02061 X 689
- 3 EA. DOOR SILENCER L03011

HW-11
- 1 EA. PREASSEMBLED BORED F86 STORE ROOM LOCK GRADE 1 (LEVER) W. DIAL INDICATOR
- 3 EA. HINGE(A5111) 630
- 1 EA. THRESHOLD J32330 X 719
- 1 EA. KICK PLATE (Stainless Steel) J102 X 630 - B4E
- 1 WALL TYPE BUMPER EA L02101 X 626
- 1 EA. CLOSER C02061 X 689
- 3 EA. DOOR SILENCER L03011

HW-12
- 1 EA. PREASSEMBLED BORED F86 STORE ROOM LOCK GRADE 1 (LEVER)
- 3 EA. HINGE(A5111) 630
- 1 EA. THRESHOLD J32330 X 719
- 1 EA. KICK PLATE (Stainless Steel) J102 X 630 - B4E
- 1 WALL TYPE BUMPER EA L02101 X 626
- 1 EA. CLOSER C02061 X 689
- 3 EA. DOOR SILENCER L03011

HW-13
- 1 EA. PREASSEMBLED BORED F86 STORE ROOM LOCK GRADE 1 (LEVER)
- 3 EA. HINGE(A5111) 630
- 1 EA. THRESHOLD J32330 X 719
- 1 EA. KICK PLATE (Stainless Steel) J102 X 630 - B4E
- 1 WALL TYPE BUMPER EA L02101 X 626
- 1 EA. CLOSER C02061 X 689
- 3 EA. DOOR SILENCER L03011

HW-14
- 1 EA EXIT DEVICE, TYPE 1 (PUSH PAD) FUNCTION 08 (LEVER) X 628
- 1 EA. GEAR HINGE EDGE MOUNT - A51041G X 630
- 1 EA. CLOSER C02061 X 689
- 1 EA. SEMI RIM MOUNTED ELECTRIC STRIKE E09311

- 1 EA WEATHER GASKET R0Y165 X 719
- 1 EA DOOR SWEEP R0A535 X 689
- 1 EA KICK PLATE (Stainless Steel) J102 X 630 - B4E
- 3 EA DOOR SILENCER L03011
- 1 EA THRESHOLD J36193 (THERMAL BARRIER) X 719

HW-15
- 1 EA. PREASSEMBLED BORED F84 CLASSROOM LOCK GRADE 1 (LEVER)
- 2 EA CONT. HINGE (A81041B) 630
- 2 WALL TYPE BUMPER EA L02101 X 626
- 2EA WEATHER GASKET R0Y165 X 719
- 2 EA DOOR SWEEP R0A535 X 689
- 6 EA. DOOR SILENCER L03011
- 2 EA THRESHOLD J36193 (THERMAL BARRIER) X 719

HW-16
- 1 EA. PREASSEMBLED BORED F84 CLASSROOM LOCK GRADE 1 (LEVER)
- 1 EA CONT. HINGE (A81041B) 630
- 1 WALL TYPE BUMPER EA L02101 X 626
- 1 EA WEATHER GASKET R0Y165 X 719
- 2 EA DOOR SWEEP R0A535 X 689
- 3 EA. DOOR SILENCER L03011
- 2 EA THRESHOLD J36193 (THERMAL BARRIER) X 719

HW-17
- 1 EA. PREASSEMBLED BORED F84 CLASSROOM LOCK GRADE 1 (LEVER)
- 1 EA EXIT DEVICE, TYPE 1 (PUSH PAD) FUNCTION 08 (LEVER) X 628 (ACTIVE LEAF)
- 1 EA EXIT DEVICE, TYPE 25 AUTOMATIC FLUSHBOLT SET (INACTIVE LEAF)
- 2 EA. CLOSER C02061 X 689
- 2 EA CONT. HINGE (A81041B) 630
- 2 WALL TYPE BUMPER EA L02101 X 626
- 2 EA WEATHER GASKET R0Y165 X 719
- 2 EA DOOR SWEEP R0A535 X 689
- 6 EA. DOOR SILENCER L03011
- 2 EA THRESHOLD J36193 (THERMAL BARRIER) X 719

HW-18
- 3 EA STEEL GATE PIVOT HINGE
- 1 EA. EXIT DEVICE, TYPE 3 (PUSH PAD) FUNCTION 08 (LEVER) X 628
- 1 EA. CHAINLINK DOOR/GATE
- 1 EA. DOOR PULL

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 81 00

GLAZING
05/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 800	(2016) Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C509	(2006; R 2021) Standard Specifiaction for Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C864	(2005; R 2015) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1021	(2008; R 2014) Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants
ASTM C1036	(2021) Standard Specification for Flat Glass
ASTM C1048	(2018) Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass
ASTM C1087	(2016) Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems
ASTM C1172	(2019) Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
ASTM C1281	(2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Tape Sealants for Glazing

	Applications
ASTM D395	(2016; E 2017) Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property - Compression Set
ASTM D2287	(2019) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM E90	(2009; R2016) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
ASTM E413	(2022) Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM E1300	(2016) Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
ASTM E2190	(2010) Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual	(2008) Glazing Manual
GANA Sealant Manual	(2008) Sealant Manual
GANA Standards Manual	(2008) Engineering Standards Manual

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

IGMA TB-1200	(1983; R 2016) Guidelines for Insulating Glass Dimensional Tolerances
IGMA TB-3001	(2001) Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
IGMA TM-3000	(1990; R 2016) North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
NFRC 200	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
NFPA 257	(2022) Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Insulating Glass

Glazing Accessories

Sealants

SD-04 Samples

Insulating Glass

Glazing Compound

Glazing Tape

Sealing Tapes

SD-07 Certificates

Insulating Glass

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Setting and Sealing Materials

Glass Setting

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty for Insulated Glass Units1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Fabricate and install watertight and airtight glazing systems to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, or defects in the work. Glazed panels must comply with the safety standards, in accordance with ANSI Z97.1, and comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E1300.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

Submit two 8 by 10 inch samples of each of the following: laminated and insulating glass units.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver products to the site in unopened containers, labeled plainly with manufacturers' names and brands. Store glass and setting materials in safe, enclosed dry locations and do not unpack until needed for installation. Handle and install materials in a manner that will protect them from damage.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not start glazing work until the outdoor temperature is above40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by the glass manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Do not perform glazing work during damp or rainy weather.

1.7 WARRANTY

1.7.1 Warranty for Insulated Glass Units

Warranty insulating glass units against development of material obstruction to vision (such as dust, fogging, or film formation on the inner glass surfaces) caused by failure of the hermetic seal, other than through glass breakage, for a 10-year period following acceptance of the work. Provide new units for any units failing to comply with terms of this warranty within 45 working days after receipt of notice from the Government.PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS

ASTM C1036, unless specified otherwise. In doors and sidelights, provide safety glazing material conforming to 16 CFR 1201.

All glass shall be provided with a manufacturer's label indicating that the glass is safety glass.

2.1.1 Clear Glass

For interior glazing (i.e., pass and observation windows), 1/4 inch thick glass should be used.

Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality q4 (A). Provide for glazing openings not indicated or specified otherwise. Use double-strength sheet glass or 1/8 inch float glass for openings up to and including 15 square feet, 3/16 inch for glazing openings over 15 square feet but not over 30 square feet, and 1/4 inch for glazing openings over 30 square feet but not over 45 square feet.

2.1.2 Annealed Glass

Annealed glass must be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1 - clear,

Quality q3 - glazing select, 85 percent light transmittance, , conforming to ASTM C1036.2.1.3 Laminated Glass

ASTM C1172, Laminated glass fabricated from two nominal 1/4 inch pieces of Type I, Kind FT, Condition A B C, Class 1, Class 2, Quality Q3, flat fully tempered clear glass conforming to ASTM C1048. Flat glass to be laminated together with a minimum of 0.030 inch inch thick, clear polyvinyl butyral laminate, conforming to requirements of 16 CFR 1201 and ASTM C1172. The total thickness of nominally 1/4 inches. Color to be clear. The total thickness of nominally 1/2 inch for hollow metal doors.2.1.4 Mirrors

2.1.4.1 Glass Mirrors

Glass for mirrors must be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C1036. Glass must be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating must be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which must provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, and must be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating must be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and must be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint must consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint , and must be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.1.5 Tempered Glass

ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (transparent)or 2 (tinted heat absorbing), per glazing schedule, Quality q3, 1/4inch thick__85 percent light transmittance, conforming to ASTM C1048 and GANA Standards Manual. Color must be clear. Provide manufacturer's label indicating that it is safety glass and wherever safety glazing material is indicated or specified.

2.1.6 Fire/Safety Rated Glass

2.1.6.1 Fire Protection Rated Glass

Clear tempered and meet 16 CFR 1201 Category I (under 9 square feet) or II (over 9 square feet) impact safety standard. Glass to make 45 minute rating when tested in accordance with NFPA 257 and NFPA 252. Glass to be permanently labeled with appropriate markings.

2.2 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

Two/Three panes of glass (as indicated in drawings) separated by a dehydrated airspace, filled with argon gas and hermetically sealed, conforming to ASTM E2190. Submit performance and compliance documentation for each type of insulating glass.

Insulated glass units must have a Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) maximum of 0.33 determined according to NFRC 200 and a U-factor maximum of 0.45 Btu per square foot by hr by degree F in accordance with NFRC 100. Glazed panels must be rated for not less than Sound Transmission Class (STC) when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E90 and determined by ASTM E413.

Dimensional tolerances must be as specified in IGMA TB-1200. Spacer must be black, roll-formed, polyurethane and silicon foams, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal must be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal must be a specially formulated silicone.

2.2.1 Low Emissivity Coatings

Interior and exterior glass panes for Low-E insulating units must be Type I annealed flat glass, Class 1-clear with anti-reflective low-emissivity coating for fully tempered glass complying with ASTM C1048, Condition C on No. 3 surface (inside surface of interior pane), Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C1036. Glass performance must be U value maximum of 0.45 Btu/hr-ft2-F, Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) maximum of 0.33.

2.3 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS

Provide as specified in the GANA Glazing Manual, IGMA TM-3000, IGMA TB-3001, and manufacturer's recommendations, unless specified otherwise herein. Do not use metal sash putty, nonskinning compounds, nonresilient preformed sealers, or impregnated preformed gaskets. Materials exposed to view and unpainted must be gray or neutral color. Sealant testing must be performed by a testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.

Submit glass manufacturer's recommendations for setting and sealing materials and for installation of each type of glazing material specified.

2.3.1 Putty and Glazing Compound

Provide glazing compound as recommended by manufacturer for face-glazing metal sash. Putty must be linseed oil type. Do not use putty and glazing compounds with insulating glass or laminated glass.

2.3.2 Glazing Compound

Use for face glazing metal sash. Do not use with insulating glass units or laminated glass.

2.3.3 Sealants

Provide elastomeric sealants.

2.3.3.1 Elastomeric Sealant

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G. Use for channel or stop glazing metal sash. Sealants must be chemically compatible with setting blocks, edge blocks, and sealing tapes, with sealants used in manufacture of insulating glass units, and with plastic sheet.2.3.4 Glazing Tapes

2.3.4.1 Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes

Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

a. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.

b. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.

c. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

2.3.4.2 Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes

Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.

b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.3.5 Sealing Tapes

Preformed, semisolid, PVC-based material of proper size and compressibility for the particular condition, complying with ASTM D2287. Use only where glazing rabbet is designed for tape and tape is recommended by the glass or sealant manufacturer. Provide spacer shims for use with compressible tapes. Tapes must be chemically compatible with the product being set.

2.3.6 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks

Closed-cell neoprene setting blocks must be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM C509 and ASTM D395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking must be Shore A durometer of 50 (plus or minus 5). Provide silicone setting blocks when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations must be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Block color must be black.

2.3.7 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets must be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening must be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets must be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Provide glazing gasket profiles as recommended by the manufacturer for the intended application.

2.3.7.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets must be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C509, Type 2, Option 1.

2.3.7.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets must be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric

virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C864, Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.3.7.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing must be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

2.3.8 Accessories

Provide as required for a complete installation, including glazing points, clips, shims, angles, beads, and spacer strips. Provide noncorroding metal accessories. Provide primer-sealers and cleaners as recommended by the glass and sealant manufacturers. Use ASTM C1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to surface.

2.4 MIRROR ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Mastic

Mastic for setting mirrors must be a polymer type mirror mastic resistant to water, shock, cracking, vibration and thermal expansion. Provide mastic compatible with mirror backing paint, and as approved by mirror manufacturer.

2.4.2 Mirror Frames

Provide mirrors with mirror frames (J-mold channels) fabricated of one-piece roll-formed Type 304 stainless steel with No. 4 brushed satin finish and concealed fasteners which will keep mirrors snug to wall. Frames must be 1-1/4 by 1/4 by 1/4 inch continuous at top and bottom of mirrors. Concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material must be provided with mirror frames.

2.4.3 Mirror Clips

Provide clips with concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project.

3.1 PREPARATION

Preparation, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Determine the sizes to provide the required edge clearances by measuring the actual opening to receive the glass. Grind smooth in the shop glass edges that will be exposed in finish work. Leave labels in place until the installation is approved, except remove applied labels on heat-absorbing glass and on insulating glass units as soon as glass is installed. Securely fix movable items or keep in a closed and locked position until glazing compound has thoroughly set.

3.2 GLASS SETTING

Shop glaze or field glaze items to be glazed using glass of the quality and thickness specified or indicated. Glazing, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Aluminum windows, wood doors, and wood windows may be glazed in conformance with one of the glazing methods described in the standards under which they are produced, except that face puttying with no bedding will not be permitted. Handle and install glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use beads or stops which are furnished with items to be glazed to secure the glass in place. Verify products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2.1 Sheet Glass

Cut and set with the visible lines or waves horizontal.3.2.2 Insulating Glass Units

Do not grind, nip, or cut edges or corners of units after the units have left the factory. Springing, forcing, or twisting of units during setting will not be permitted. Handle units so as not to strike frames or other objects. Installation must conform to applicable recommendations of IGMA TB-3001 and IGMA TM-3000.3.2.3 Installation of Laminated Glass

Sashes which are to receive laminated glass must be weeped to the outside to allow water drainage into the channel.3.3 CLEANING

Clean glass surfaces and remove labels, paint spots, putty, and other defacement as required to prevent staining. Glass must be clean at the time the work is accepted.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect glass work immediately after installation. Identify glazed openings with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Protect reflective glass with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Place protective material far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Upon removal, separate protective materials for reuse or recycling. Remove and replace glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities with new units.

3.5 GLAZING SCHEDULE

3.5.1 GL-1 EXTERIOR INSULATING SAFETY GLASS UNIT

Low-e l" Insulated Glass Unit.
Interior Pane: 1/4" Laminated glass with interlayer thickness of 0.030".
Composition: 1/8" annealed glass, 0.030" transparent interlayer, and 1/8" annealed clear glass.

Low-e metallic coating on 3rd surface.
1/2" Spacer with butyl and desicant agent.
Gas: Argon
Exterior Pane: 1/4" Clear tempered glass
U-value: see window schedule
SHGC: see window schedule
Sound Transmission Class: minimum STC-35, reference standard per Riverbank Acoustical Laboratories test No TL 85-294.
Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): min. 72%

3.5.2 GL-2 INTERIOR MONOLITHIC GLASS

1/4" Tempered glass.
Sound Transmission Class: minimum STC-25

3.5.3 GL-3 FIRE-PROTECTION RATED GLASS

GLASS MARKING: D-H-45.
5/16" thick laminated, fire-rated glazing material

3.5.4 GL-4 INTERIOR ACOUSTIC LAMINATED GLASS

5/8" Monolithic Laminated glass.
Composition: 3/8" tempered clear glass, 0.030" transparent acoustic polyvinyl butyral (PVB) interlayer, and 1/4" tempered clear glass.
Sound Transmission Class: minimum STC-40, reference standard per Riverbank Acoustical Laboratories test No TL 85-222.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 91 00

METAL WALL LOUVERS
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 500-L	(2015) Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating
AMCA 511	(2010; R 2016) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 2605	(2020) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wall Louvers

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Wall Louvers

SD-04 Samples

Wall Louver Samples;

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers must be free from nicks, scratches, and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

1.4 DETAIL DRAWINGS

Show all information necessary for fabrication and installation of wall louvers. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, fastenings, and profiles.

1.5 COLOR SAMPLES

Colors of finishes for wall louver samples must closely approximate colors indicated. Where color is not indicated, submit the manufacturer's standard colors to the Contracting Officer for selection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Galvanized Steel Sheet

ASTM A653/A653M, coating designation G90.

2.1.2 Aluminum Sheet

ASTM B209, alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

2.1.3 Extruded Aluminum

ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 or -T52.

2.1.4 Stainless Steel

Type 302 or 304, with 2B finish.

2.1.5 Cold Rolled Steel Sheet

ASTM A1008/A1008M, Class 1, with matte finish. Use for interior louvers only.

2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS

Wind driven rain resistant type, with bird screens and made to withstand a wind load of not less than 30 pounds per square foot. Wall louvers must bear the AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with AMCA 500-L and AMCA 511. The rating must show a water penetration of 0.20 or less ounce per square foot of free area at a free velocity of 800 feet per minute.

2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers

Fabricated of extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum with a wall thickness of not less than 0.081 inch.

2.2.2 Formed Metal Louvers

Formed of stainless steel sheet not thinner than 16 U.S. gage, or aluminum sheet not less than 0.08 inch thick.2.2.3 Screens and Frames

For aluminum louvers, provide 16 gage aluminum bird screening. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for aluminum louvers and zinc-coated or stainless steel screws and fasteners for steel louvers. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.4 FINISHES

2.4.1 Aluminum

Exposed aluminum surfaces must be factory finished with an organic coating. 2.4.1.1 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces. Provide a superior performance finish in accordance with AAMA 2605 with total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mil, color to match exterior doors.PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wall Louvers

Install using stops or moldings, flanges, strap anchors, or jamb fasteners as appropriate for the wall construction and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.3.1.2 Screens and Frames

Attach frames to louvers with screws or bolts.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Copper or Copper-Bearing Alloys

Paint copper or copper-bearing alloys in contact with dissimilar metal with heavy-bodied bituminous paint or separate with inert membrane.

3.2.2 Aluminum

Where aluminum contacts metal other than zinc, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer and two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2.3 Metal

Paint metal in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood

Paint wood or other absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 22 00

SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD
02/10, CHG 2: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A463/A463M	(2015; R 2020; E 2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C645	(2014; E 2015) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C754	(2020) Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal Support Systems; G

Submit for the erection of metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, and fastenings.

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Support Systems

Recycled Content for Metal Support Systems; S

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations permitting easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with galvanized coating ASTM A653/A653M, G-60; aluminum coating ASTM A463/A463M, T1-25; or a 55-percent aluminum-zinc coating. Provide support systems and attachments per UFC 3-301-01, "Structural Engineering" in seismic zones.

Provide metal support systems containing a minimum of 20 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for metal support systems.

2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C645.

2.1.1.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C645, but not thinner than 0.0329 inch thickness regardless of the ASTM certified third party testing statement for equivalent thicknesses.

2.1.1.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

ASTM C645. Steel (furring) clips and support angles listed in UL Fire Resistance may be provided in lieu of steel studs for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns.

2.1.1.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Not lighter than 26 gage galvanized steel, Z-shaped, with 1-1/4 inch and 3/4 inch flanges and depth as required by the insulation thickness provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C754, except provide framing members 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C754, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

Install studs or galvanized steel clips and support angles for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns in accordance with the UL Fire Resistance, design numbers indicated.

3.1.1.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Install Z-furring channels vertically spaced not more than 24 inches o.c. Locate Z-furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with manufacturer's printed erection instructions. Space fasteners not more than 24 inches o.c.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Provide framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, within the following limits:

a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

b. Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

c. Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

d. Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

Provide framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive within the following limits:

a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

b. Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

c. Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

d. Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD
08/16, CHG 4: 02/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.11	(1992; Reaffirmed 2005) Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C475/C475M	(2017; R 2022) Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C514	(2004; R 2020) Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board
ASTM C840	(2023) Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C954	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM C1002	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
ASTM C1047	(2019) Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM C1177/C1177M	(2017) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C1178/C1178M	(2013) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
ASTM C1396/C1396M	(2017) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
ASTM C1629/C1629M	(2023) Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior

	Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels
ASTM D226/D226M	(2017) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D624	(2000; R 2020) Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM D1037	(2012) Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials
ASTM D1149	(2007; R 2012) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking in a Chamber
ASTM D2394	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Simulated Service Testing of Wood and Wood-Base Finish Flooring
ASTM D3273	(2021) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
ASTM D5420	(2016) Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Flat, Rigid Plastic Specimen by Means of a Strike Impacted by a Falling Weight (Gardner Impact)
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E336	(2023) Standard Test Method for Measurement of Airborne Sound Attenuation between Rooms in Buildings
ASTM E695	(2022) Standard Test Method of Measuring Relative Resistance of Wall, Floor, and Roof Construction to Impact Loading

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(2010) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(2016) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products
GA 253	(2012) Application of Gypsum Sheathing
GA 600	(2015) Fire Resistance Design Manual Sound Control

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Cementitious Backer Units

Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board

Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing Sealant

Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board

Accessories

Submit for each type of gypsum board and for cementitious backer units.

Gypsum Board

Recycled Content for Gypsum Board; S

Recycled Content for Paper Facing and Gypsum Cores; S

VOC Content of Joint Compound; S

SD-06 Test Reports

ASTM E90 Factory Test Report; G

ASTM E336 Field Test Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials; G

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

Indoor Air Quality for Gypsum Board; S

Indoor Air Quality for Non-aerosol Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol Adhesives; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.3.1.1 Ceiling and Wall Systems

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.4.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board and cementitious backer units outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation. Store per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range. Do not store panels near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth.

1.4.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Furnish type of gypsum board work specialized by the installer with a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not expose the gypsum board to excessive sunlight prior to gypsum board application. Maintain a continuous uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F and not more than 80 degrees F for at least one week prior to the application of gypsum board work, while the gypsum board application is being done, and for at least one week after the gypsum board is set. Shield air supply and distribution devices to prevent any uneven flow of air across the plastered surfaces. Provide ventilation to exhaust moist air to the outside during gypsum board application, set, and until gypsum board jointing is dry. In glazed areas, keep windows open top and bottom or side to side 3 to 4 inches. Reduce openings in cold weather to prevent freezing of joint compound when applied. For enclosed areas lacking natural ventilation, provide temporary mechanical means for ventilation. In unglazed areas subjected to hot, dry winds or temperature differentials from day to night of 20 degrees F or more, screen openings with cheesecloth or similar materials. Avoid rapid drying. During periods of low indoor humidity, provide minimum air circulation following gypsum boarding and until gypsum board jointing complete and is dry.

1.7 FIRE RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION

Comply with specified fire-rated assemblies for design numbers indicated per UL Fire Resistance or FM APP GUIDE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M. Gypsum board must contain a minimum of 5 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 40 percent post-industrial recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for gypsum board must contain a minimum of 100 percent recycled paper content. Gypsum cores must contain a minimum of 96 percent post-industrial recycled. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for paper facing and gypsum cores. Provide gypsum wall board and panels meeting the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for gypsum board.

2.1.1.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.1.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.1.3 Mold Resistant / Anti-Microbial Gypsum

ASTM D3273. 48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.2 Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M, gypsum backing board must be used as a base in a multilayer system.

2.1.2.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.2.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.3 Regular Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M

2.1.3.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.3.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.4 Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board

ASTM C1178/C1178M

2.1.4.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 1/2 or 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.5 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Exceeds physical properties of ASTM C1396/C1396M and ASTM C1177/C1177M. Provide 1/2 inch, gypsum sheathing. Provide gypsum board of with a noncombustible water-resistant core, with glass mat surfaces embedded to the gypsum core or reinforcing embedded throughout the gypsum core. Warrant gypsum sheathing board for at least twelve months against delamination due to direct weather exposure. Provide continuous, asphalt impregnated, building felt to cover exterior face of sheathing. Seal all joints, seams, and penetrations with compatible sealant.

2.1.5.1 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing Sealant

Provide sealant compatible with glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing, rubber washers for masonry veneer anchors, and other associated cavity wall components such as anchors and through wall flashing. Provide sealants for glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing board edge seams and veneer anchor penetrations recommended by the glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing manufacturer and have the following performance requirements:

a. ASTM D412: Tensile Strength, 80 psi
b. ASTM D412: Ultimate Tensile Strength (maximum elongation), 170 psi
c. ASTM D624: Tear Strength, dieB, 27 ppi
d. ASTM D1149: Joint Movement Capability after 14 Days cure, plus or minus 50 percent.

2.1.6 Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.
Reinforced gypsum panel with imbedded fiber mesh or lexan backing tested in accordance with the following tests. Hard body impact test must attain a Level 2 performance in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M. Provide fasteners that meet manufacturer requirements and specifications stated within this section. Abuse resistant gypsum board, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less..

2.1.6.1 Soft Body Impact Test

ASTM E695 or ASTM D2394 for impact penetration and deformation. ASTM E695 using a 60 lb leather bag filled with steel pellets, resisting no less than 300 ft. lb. cumulative impact energy before failure or ASTM D2394 using 5.5 inch hemispherical projectile resisting no less than 264 ft. lb. before failure. Provide test specimen stud spacing a minimum 16 inch on center.

2.1.6.2 Hard Body Impact Test

Comply with hard body impact test in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M

Classification Level 2.

2.1.6.3 Surface Abrasion Test

Comply with test surface abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.

2.1.6.4 Indentation Test

ASTM D5420 or ASTM D1037 for indentation resistance. ASTM D5420 using a 32 oz weight with a 5/8 inch hemispherical impacting head dropped once 3 feet creating not more than 0.137 inch indentation or ASTM D1037 using no less than 470 lb weight applied to the 0.438 inch diameter ball to create not more than a 0.0197 inch indentation depth.

2.1.7 Cementitious Backer Units

In accordance with the Tile Council of America (TCA) Handbook.

2.1.8 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C475/C475M. Product must be low emitting VOC types with VOC limits not exceeding 50 g/L. Provide data identifying VOC content of joint compound. Use all purpose joint and texturing compound containing inert fillers and natural binders, including lime compound. Pre-mixed compounds must be free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other slow releasing compounds.

2.1.8.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.8.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.8.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.8.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.8.5 Joint Tape

Use cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.9 Fasteners

2.1.9.1 Nails

ASTM C514. For predecorated gypsum board provide special nails with factory coated heads of color to match wall covering materials as recommended by the predecorated gypsum board manufacturer.

2.1.9.2 Screws

ASTM C1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

2.1.9.3 Staples

No. 16 USS gage flattened galvanized wire staples with 7/16 inch wide crown outside measurement and divergent point for base ply of two-ply gypsum board application. Use as follows:

Length of Legs	Thickness of Gypsum Board
1-1/8 inches	1/2 inch
1-1/4 inches	5/8 inch

2.1.10 Adhesives

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for non-aerosol adhesives applied on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system).

2.1.10.1 Adhesive for Laminating

Not permitted.

2.1.11 Gypsum Studs

Provide one inch minimum thickness and 6 inch minimum width. Studs may be of one inch thick gypsum board or multilayers fastened to required thickness. Conform to ASTM C1396/C1396M for material and GA 216 for installation.

2.1.12 Accessories

ASTM C1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges must be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials. For predecorated gypsum board provide prefinished metal or plastic trim to match predecorated gypsum board.

2.1.13 Asphalt Impregnated Building Felt

Provide a 15 lb asphalt moisture barrier over glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing. Conforming to ASTM D226/D226M Type 1 (No. 15) for asphalt impregnated building felt.

2.1.14 Water

Provide clean, fresh, and potable water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.1.2 Gypsum Board and Framing

Verify that surfaces of gypsum board and framing to be bonded with an adhesive are free of dust, dirt, grease, and any other foreign matter. Do not proceed with work until surfaces are acceptable for application of gypsum board with adhesive.

3.1.3 Masonry and Concrete Walls

Verify that surfaces of masonry and concrete walls to receive gypsum board applied with adhesive are dry, free of dust, oil, form release agents, protrusions and voids, and any other foreign matter. Do not proceed with work until surfaces are acceptable for application of gypsum board with adhesive.

3.1.4 Building Construction Materials

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length; select panel sizes to minimize waste. Cut out gypsum board to make neat, close, and tight joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Lay out panels to minimize waste; reuse cutoffs whenever feasible. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may not be bonded together with an adhesive. Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in

each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Semi-Solid Gypsum Board Partitions

Provide in accordance with ASTM C840, System IV or GA 216 .

3.2.2 Solid Gypsum Board Partitions

Provide in accordance with ASTM C840, System V or GA 216.

3.2.3 Adhesive Application to Interior Masonry or Concrete Walls

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System VI or GA 216.

3.2.4 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.2.5 Gypsum Board for Wall Tile or Tile Base Applied with Adhesive

In dry areas (areas other than tubs, shower enclosures, saunas, steam rooms, gang shower rooms), apply glass mat water-resistant gypsum tile backing board or water-resistant gypsum backing board in accordance with ASTM C840, System X or GA 216.

3.2.6 Exterior Application

Apply exterior gypsum board (such as at soffits) in accordance with ASTM C840, System XI or GA 216.

3.2.7 Glass Mat Covered or Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Apply glass mat covered or fiber reinforced gypsum sheathing in accordance to gypsum association publications GA 253. Follow gypsum sheathing manufacturer's requirements of design details for joints and fasteners and be properly installed to protect the substrate from moisture intrusion. Do not leave exposed surfaces of the glass mat covered or fiber reinforced gypsum sheathing beyond the manufacturer's recommendation without a weather barrier cladding. Provide continuous asphalt impregnated building felt over sheathing surface in shingle fashion with edges and ends lapped a minimum of 6 inch. Properly flash the openings. Seal all joints, seams, and penetrations with a compatible silicone sealant.

3.2.8 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C840, System XIII or GA 216. Fill control joints between studs in fire-rated construction with firesafing insulation to match the fire-rating of construction.

3.2.9 Application of Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board

Apply in accordance with applicable system of ASTM C840 as specified or GA 216. Follow manufacturers written instructions on how to cut, drill and attach board.

3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

3.3.1 Application

In wet areas (tubs, shower enclosures, saunas, steam rooms, gang shower rooms), apply cementitious backer units in accordance with ANSI A108.11. Place a 15 lb asphalt impregnated, continuous felt paper membrane behind cementitious backer units, between backer units and studs or base layer of gypsum board. Place membrane with a minimum 6 inch overlap of sheets laid shingle style.

3.3.2 Joint Treatment

ANSI A108.11.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, GA 214 and GA 216. Finish plenum areas above ceilings to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Finish water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C1396/C1396M, to receive ceramic tile to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heave textured finish before painting to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, finish all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Tool joints as smoothly as possible to minimize sanding and dust. Do not use self-adhering fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Protect workers, building occupants, and HVAC systems from gypsum dust.

3.4.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.3.5 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

3.5.1 Sealing for Glass Mat or Reinforced Gypsum Board Sheathing

Apply silicone sealant in a 3/8 inch bead to all joints and trowel flat. Apply enough of the same sealant to all fasteners penetrating through the glass mat gypsum board surface to completely cover the penetration when troweled flat. Do not place construction and materials behind sheathing until a visual inspection of sealed joints during daylight hours has been completed by Contracting Officer.

3.6 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Wherever fire-rated construction is indicated, provide materials and application methods, including types and spacing of fasteners, wall and ceiling framing in accordance with the specifications contained in UL Fire Resistance for the Design Number(s) indicated, or GA 600 for the File Number(s) indicated. Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures must be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements. Seal penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings tight in accordance with tested systems.

3.7 SOUND RATED ASSEMBLIES

When sound rated assemblies are required, provide materials and application methods, including panels, insulation, types and spacing of fasteners, wall and ceiling framing in accordance with the contract document and the description of the assembly in the ASTM E90 Factory Test Report. Seal partitions continuously with acoustical foam or sealant (both sides) and finished to match wall wherever it abuts another element such as the floor, ceiling, wall, column, mullion, or another system or assembly.

3.8 SHAFTWALL FRAMING

Install the shaftwall system in accordance with the system manufacturer's published instructions. Coordinate bucks, anchors, blocking and other items placed in or behind shaftwall framing with electrical and mechanical work. Patch or replace fireproofing materials which are damaged or removed during shaftwall construction.

3.9 SOUND RATED ASSEMBLY FIELD TESTING

Provide third party testing of sound rated assemblies tested in accordance with ASTM E336. Provide the ASTM E336 Field Test Report verifying that the installed assemblies perform no less than five ASTC rating points below the ASTM E90 Factory Test Report. Examine, modify adjust, and retest any installation not meeting the STC Rating until compliance is obtained.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 30 10

CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108/A118/A136.1	(2019) American National Standard Specifications for theInstallation of Ceramic Tile
ANSI A137.1	(2019) American National Standards Specifications for Ceramic Tile
ANSI A137.2	(2019) American National Standards Specifications for Glass Tile

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2022) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C33/C33M	(2023) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C144	(2018) Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C150/C150M	(2022) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C373	(2018; R 2023)Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products
ASTM C648	(2020) Standard Test Method for Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile
ASTM C1026	(2023) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Resistance of Ceramic and Glass Tile to Freeze-Thaw Cycling
ASTM C1027	(2009; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)

TCNA Hdbk	(2017) Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G, AE

SD-03 Product Data

Porcelain Tile; G, AE

Recycled Content for Porcelain Tile; S

Quarry Tile; G, AE

Recycled Content for Quarry Tile; S

Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile; G, AE

Recycled Content for Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile; S

Transition Strips; G, AE

Metal Strips; G, AE

Setting-Bed; G, AE

Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive; G, AE

Reinforcing Wire Fabric

Waterproof Membrane; G, AE

Crack Isolation Membrane; G, AE

SD-04 Samples

Tile; G, AE

Accessories; G, AE

Transition Strips; G, AE

Metal Strips; G, AE

Grout; G, AE

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Sealants; S

Water Absorption Rates

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Approved Cleaning Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Porcelain Tile, Data Package 1; G, AE

Quarry Tile, Data Package 1; G, AE

Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile, Data Package 1; G, AE

Transition Strips, Data Package 1; G, AE

Metal Strips, Data Package 1; G, AE

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air

quality product requirements cited in this Section.

1.3.2 Water Absorption Rates Certification

Provide certification for each tile type indicating compliance with the following water absorption (wa) rates per ANSI A137.1 criteria as tested per ASTM C373 requirements.

a. Porcelain Tile (Impervious): Provide water absorption (wa) of 0.5 percent or less.

d. Ceramic Wall Tile (Non-Vitreous): Provide maximum water absorption (wa) of 7.0 percent.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Provide installers having a minimum of two years of experience with a company specializing in performing the type of work described. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship tiles in sealed packages and clearly marked with the grade, type of tile, producer identification, and country of origin. Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Protect materials from weather, and store them under cover in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Store and handle tiles per manufacturer's instructions for gauged porcelain tile and gauged porcelain tile panels/slabs.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not perform ceramic tile work unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Maintain temperature above 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used, ventilate the area to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective tiling materials and workmanship, including tile, mortar and grout products and installation as a system, for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work..

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Supply an extra 2 percent of each type tile used in clean and marked cartons.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Provide tiles that comply with ANSI A137.1 and are standard grade tiles, the exception is glass tile. Furnish glass tiles that comply with

ANSI A137.2. Provide a minimum breaking strength of 125 lbs. for wall tile and 250 lbs. for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C648. Provide exterior building tile for cold climate projects that is approved by the manufacturer for exterior use when tested in accordance with ASTM C1026. Provide floor tiles with a minimum wet dynamic coefficient of friction (DCOF) value of 0.42 when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 requirements. Provide glazed floor tile with a Class IV-Commercial classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C1027 for visible abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic. For materials like tile, accessories, and transition strips submit samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for each type of ceramic, quarry and glass tiling indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for each type of ceramic, quarry and glass tiling indicated in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Porcelain Tile

Provide unglazed through body and glazed color body (body of tile is stained to match the glaze color). Provide tile with a V3 aesthetic classification. Blend tiles in factory and in a packages to have same color range and continuous blend for installation. Provide nominal tile size(s) of 12 by 24 inch and 3/8 inch thick.

Provide porcelain tiling materials that contain a minimum of 10 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for porcelain tile.

2.1.2 Quarry Tile

Furnish an unglazed quarry tile. Provide tile with abrasive surface. Provide nominal tile size(s) of 6 by 6 inch and 1/2 inch thick.

Provide quarry tiling materials that contain a minimum of 10 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for quarry tile.

2.1.3 Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile

Provide glazed ceramic wall tile that has square edges and trim with lead-free bright finish. Provide nominal tile size(s) of 4-1/4 by 6 and 6 by 6 inch.

Provide glazed ceramic wall tile materials that contain a minimum of 3 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for glazed ceramic wall tile.

2.2 SETTING-BED

Submit manufacturer's catalog data. Compose the setting-bed of the following materials:

2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill

Conform to ASTM C33/C33M for aggregate fill. Do not exceed one-half the

thickness of concrete fill for maximum size of coarse aggregate.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Conform to ASTM C150/C150M for cement, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

2.2.3 Sand

Conform to ASTM C144 for sand.

2.2.4 Reinforcing Wire Fabric

Conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M for wire fabric. Provide 1-1/2 by 2 inch mesh, 16/13 wire.

2.3 WATER

Provide potable water.

2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system, provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives. Provide bond coat, mortar, and grout supplied from the same manufacturer.

2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

TCNA Hdbk.

2.4.2 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

TCNA Hdbk.

2.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

TCNA Hdbk; petroleum-free and plastic-free standard cement commercial portland cement grout.

2.4.4 Epoxy Resin Grout

TCNA Hdbk. Water cleanable epoxy conforming to ANSI A108/A118/A136.1; provide manufacturer proportioned and packaged kit having hardener, resin and colored filler and horizontal and vertical grade products as applicable. Provide antimicrobial additive designed for prevention of mold and mildew.

2.4.5 Urethane Grout

TCNA Hdbk; premixed, urethane, water-based grout with color consistency and antimicrobial protection; no color fading, streaking or shading,

chemical and stain resistant; and UV stable.

2.4.6 Sealants

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials and as specified. Provide sealant that does not change the color or alter the appearance of the grout. Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

Provide sealants used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for sealants.

2.5 SUBSTRATES

Refer to Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD for cementitious backer units and glass-mat water-resistant backing board.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS

2.6.1 Transition Strips

Provide clear anodized aluminum transitions between tile and carpet or resilient flooring. Provide types as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified.

2.6.2 Metal Strips

Provide Cove,Angle,andL-shape trim shapes. Provide stainless steel cove strip where floor tile abuts wall tile for sanitary transition and elimination of cove tile base. Provide extruded radiused, stainless steel. Provide profiles appropriate for finished floor and wall materials as indicated.

2.7 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

2.7.1 General

Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

2.7.2 Chlorinated-Polyethylene Shower Waterproof Membrane

Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric; 0.040 inch nominal thickness.

2.8 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

2.8.1 General

Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

2.8.2 Chlorinated-Polyethylene Crack Isolation Membrane

Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric; 0.030 inch nominal thickness.

2.9 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, pattern and texture as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers..

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Inspect surface to receive tile in conformance to the requirements of TCNA Hdbk for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Provide variations of tiled surfaces that fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry Set Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 feet	1/8 inch in 10 feet
Latex Portland Cement	1/8 inch in 8 feet	1/8 inch in 10 feet
Epoxy	1/8 inch in 8 feet	1/8 inch in 10 feet

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Do not start tile work until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Close space, in which tile is being set, to traffic and other work. Keep closed until tile is firmly set. Do not start floor tile installation in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Apply tile in colors and patterns indicated in the area shown on the drawings. Install tile with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Provide special shapes as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Solidly back tile bases and coves with mortar. Do not walk or work on newly tiled floors without using kneeling boards or equivalent protection of the tiled surface. Keep traffic off horizontal portland cement mortar installations for at least 72 hours. Keep all traffic off epoxy installed floors for at least 40 hours after grouting, and heavy traffic off for at least 7 days, unless otherwise specifically authorized by manufacturer. Dimension and draw detail drawings at a minimum scale of 1/4 inch = 1 foot. Include drawings of pattern at inside corners, outside corners, termination points and location of all equipment items such as thermostats, switch plates, mirrors and toilet accessories mounted on surface. Submit drawings showing ceramic tile pattern elevations and floor plans. Submit manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions.

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUBSTRATES

3.3.1 Cementitious Backer Units

Install as specified in Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Install wall tile in accordance with the TCNA Hdbk and with grout joints as indicated.

3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Install tile over workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Install a 4 mil polyethylene membrane, metal lath, and scratch coat. Conform to TCNA Hdbk method W-series for workable mortar bed, materials, and installation of tile. Conform to TCNA Hdbk method W-series for cured mortar bed and materials.

3.4.2 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Use dry-set to install tile in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method W-series. Use latex-portland cement when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

Prepare and install ceramic tile grout in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method W-series. Provide and apply manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4.4 Epoxy Resin Grout

Prepare and install epoxy resin grout in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method .

3.4.5 Urethane Grout

Prepare and install urethane grout in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method W-series.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Install floor tile in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method and with grout joints as indicated.

3.5.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Install floor tile over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Conform to TCNA Hdbk method W-series for workable mortar bed materials and installation. Conform to TCNA Hdbk method W-series for cured mortar bed materials and installation. Provide minimum 1/4 inch to maximum 3/8 inch joints in uniformed width.

3.5.2 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement

Use dry-set mortar to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method W-series. Use latex-portland cement when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.5.3 Resinous Grout

When resinous grout is indicated, grout quarry tile with either ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 or epoxy resin grout conforming to ANSI A108/A118/A136.1. Rake and clean joints to the full depth of the tile and neutralize when recommended by the resin manufacturer. Install epoxy resin grout in conformance with TCNA Hdbk method W-series. Install resin grout in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Provide a coating of wax applied from the manufacturer on all tile installed with furan resin. Follow manufacturer's printed installation instructions of installed resin grout for proportioning, mixing, installing, and curing. Maintain the recommended temperature in the area and on the surface to be grouted. Protect finished grout of grout stain.

3.5.4 Ceramic Tile Grout

Prepare and install ceramic tile grout in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method W-series. Provide and apply manufacturer's standard sealant product for sealing grout joints in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.5 Waterproof and Crack Isolation Membranes

Install as indicated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5.6 Concrete Fill

Provide a 3500 psi concrete fill mix to dry as consistency as practicable. Spread, tamp, and screed concrete fill to a true plane, and pitch to drains or levels as shown. Thoroughly damp concrete fill before applying setting-bed material. Reinforce concrete fill with one layer of reinforcement, with the uncut edges lapped the width of one mesh and the cut ends and edges lapped a minimum 2 inch. Tie laps together with 18 gauge wire every 10 inch along the finished edges and every 6 inch along the cut ends and edges. Provide reinforcement with support and secure in the centers of concrete fills. Provide a continuous mesh; except where expansion joints occur, cut mesh and discontinue across such joints. Provide reinforced concrete fill under the setting-bed where the distance between the under-floor surface and the finished tiles floor surface is a minimum of 2 inches, and of the same thickness that the mortar setting-bed over the concrete fill with the thickness required in the specified TCNA Hdbk method W-series.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS

3.6.1 Transition Strips

Install transition strips where indicated, in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor and as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide thresholds full width of the opening. Install head joints at ends not exceeding 1/4 inch in width and grouted full.

3.6.2 Metal Trims

Install trim where indicated. Embed anchoring leg in setting mortar in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. During grouting of tile joints, immediately wipe grout from finish surface.

3.7 EXPANSION JOINTS

Form and seal joints as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.7.1 Walls

Provide expansion joints at control joints in backing material. Wherever backing material changes, install an expansion joint to separate the different materials.

3.7.2 Floors

Provide expansion joints over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method EJ-series EJ171 type to suit conditions. Provide expansion joints where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 20 to 25 feet each way in large interior floor areas and 8 to 12 feet each way in large exterior areas or areas exposed to direct sunlight or moisture. Extend expansion joints through setting-beds and fill.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, thoroughly clean tile surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Do not use acid for cleaning glazed tile. Clean floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout in accordance with printed instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, provide a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection for tile wall surfaces. Cover tiled floor areas with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Provide board walkways on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Replace damaged or defective tiles.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A489	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Eyebolts
ASTM A580/A580M	(2023) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B633	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM C423	(2023) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C635/C635M	(2022) Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C636/C636M	(2013) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM C834	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Latex Sealants
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASTM E119	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E413	(2022) Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM E580/E580M	(2022) Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions
ASTM E795	(2023) Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests
ASTM E1111/E1111M	(2014; R 2022) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Interzone Attenuation of Open Office Components
ASTM E1264	(2023) Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E1414/E1414M	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
ASTM E1477	(1998; R 2022a) Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 1, 2023) Structural Engineering

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Ceiling Systems; G

Fire Resistive Ceilings; G

Recycled Content for Type IV Ceiling Tiles; S
Recycled Content for Suspension Systems; S
Acoustical Performance; G

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units; G

Acoustical Ceiling Tiles; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire Resistive Ceilings; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Type IV Ceiling Tiles; S

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Sealants; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.3.1.1 Ceiling Tiles

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited in this Section.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Carefully handle and store materials in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, store acoustical units for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work before ceiling installation. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line; install and start operating heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship including but not limited to, sagging and warping of panels and rusting and of grid systems, for a period of ten years from date of final acceptance of the work.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Furnish spare tiles, from the same lot as those installed, of each color at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system for acoustical treatment. Provide the unit size, texture, finish, and color as specified. Coordinate the entire ceiling system with other details, like the location of access panels and ceiling penetrations, for instance, shown on the drawings. Submit drawings showing the the location, extent and details of acoustical treatment including suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, and reflected ceiling plan.

2.1.1 Fire Resistive Ceilings

Rate acoustical ceiling systems, indicated as fire resistant, for fire endurance as specified when tested in accordance with ASTM E119. Test suspended ceiling with a specimen roof assembly representative of the indicated construction, including mechanical and electrical work within ceiling space openings for light fixtures, and air outlets, and access panels. Provide ceiling assembly rating for 1 1/2 hour exposed grid systemas shown on drawings. Provide acoustical units with a flame spread of 25 or less and smoke development of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

Submit manufacturer's catalog showing UL classification of fire-rated ceilings giving materials, construction details, types of floor and roof constructions to be protected, and UL design number and fire protection time rating for each required floor or roof construction and acoustic ceiling assembly.

Submit reports by an independent testing laboratory attesting that acoustical ceiling systems meet specified fire endurance and sound transmission requirements. Data attesting to conformance of the proposed system to Underwriters Laboratories requirements for the fire endurance rating listed in UL Fire Resistance may be submitted in lieu of test reports.

2.1.2 Acoustical Performance

2.1.2.1 Ceiling Sound Transmission

Provide ceiling systems with the specified Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) ratings as determined in accordance with ASTM E1414/E1414M and ASTM E413. Provide sound attenuators over light fixtures, air terminals and other ceiling penetrations, provide acoustical blanket insulation on top of the ceiling or adjacent to partitions to provide lightweight acoustical plenum barriers above partitions as required to achieve the specified CAC ratings. Provide test ceiling continuous at the partition and assembled in the suspension system in the same manner that the ceiling will be installed on the project.

2.1.2.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine the Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) in accordance with ASTM C423. Determine Articulation Class (AC) in accordance with ASTM E1111/E1111M.

2.1.3 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with ASTM E1477 test method.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Submit samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color. Conform acoustical units to ASTM E1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.2.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System A

2.2.1.1 Type

IV (non-asbestos mineral fiber with membrane-faced overlay). Provide Type IV Acoustical Ceiling Tiles containing a minimum of 60 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Type IV ceiling tiles. Provide certification of indoor air quality for Type IV Ceiling Tiles.

2.2.1.2 Flame Spread

Class A, 25 or less

2.2.1.3 Pattern

G.

2.2.1.4 Minimum NRC

0.75 when tested on mounting Type E-400 of ASTM E795.

2.2.1.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient

LR-1, 0.75 or greater

2.2.1.6 Nominal Size

24 by 24 inch

2.2.1.7 Edge Detail

Tegular

2.2.1.8 Finish

Factory-applied standard finish. See paragraph COLORS AND STANDARDS.

2.2.1.9 Minimum CAC

35

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Provide standard exposed-grid direct hung, concealed, upward access as indicated suspension system conforming to ASTM C635/C635M for intermediate-duty systems. Provide surfaces exposed to view of aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white baked-enamel finish. Provide wall molding having a flange of not less than 15/16 inch. Provide inside and outside corner caps mitered corners. Provide a suspension system with a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span length capable of supporting the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. Conform seismic details to the guidance in UFC 3-301-01 and ASTM E580/E580M.

Provide Suspension System containing a minimum of 15 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for suspension systems.

2.4 HANGERS

Provide hangers and attachment capable of supporting a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.4.1 Wires

Conform wires to ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1, 0.08 inch (12 gauge), ASTM A580/A580M, composition 302 or 304, condition annealed stainless steel, 0.08 inch (12 gauge)in diameter.

2.4.2 Straps

Provide straps of 1 by 3/16 inch galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.4.3 Rods

Provide 3/16 inch diameter threaded steel rods, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.4.4 Eyebolts

Provide eyebolts of weldless, forged-carbon-steel, with a straight-shank in accordance with ASTM A489. Provide minimum 1/4 inch, zinc coated eyebolts.

2.5 ACCESS PANELS

Provide access panels that match adjacent acoustical units, designed and equipped with suitable framing and fastenings for removal and replacement without damage. Size panel to be not less than 12 by 12 inch or more than 12 by 24 inch.

a. Attach an identification plate of 0.032 inch thick aluminum, 3/4 inch in diameter, stamped with the letters "AP" and finished the same as the unit, near one corner on the face of each access panel.

b. Identify ceiling access panel by a number utilizing white identification plates or plastic buttons with contrasting numerals. Provide plates or buttons of minimum 1 inch diameter and securely attached to one corner of each access unit. Provide a typewritten card framed under glass listing the code identification numbers and corresponding system descriptions listed above. Mount the framed card where directed and furnish a duplicate card to the Contracting Officer. Code identification system is as follows:

   (1) Fire detection/alarm system

   (2) Air conditioning controls

   (3) Plumbing system

   (4) Heating and steam systems

   (5) Air conditioning duct system

(6) Sprinkler system

(7) Intercommunication system

(8) Telephone junction boxes

2.6 ADHESIVE

Use adhesive as recommended by tile manufacturer. Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.7 FINISHES

Use manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified for acoustical units and suspension system members. Treat ceiling suspension system components to inhibit corrosion.

2.8 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Use colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system components as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

2.9 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

Conform acoustical sealant to ASTM C834, nonstaining. Provide sealants used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system)in accordance with requirements of Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit the requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification of indoor air quality for Sealants.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Examine surfaces to receive directly attached acoustical units for unevenness, irregularities, and dampness that would affect quality and execution of the work. Rid areas, where acoustical units will be cemented, of oils, form residue, or other materials that reduce bonding capabilities of the adhesive. Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete, and terrazzo work before installation. Complete and approve mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Provide acoustical

work complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Do not expose mechanical fastenings in the finished work. Lay out hangers for each individual room or space. Provide hangers to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Keep main runners and carrying channels clear of abutting walls and partitions. Provide at least two main runners for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, install a subsuspension system so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and as specified herein. Do not suspend hanger wires or other loads from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Install hangers plumb and not pressing against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, provide hangers at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 6 inch from each corner of each fixture.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Splay (slope or slant) hangers around obstructions, offsetting the resulting horizontal force by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Provide wall molding where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Secure wall molding not more than 3 inch from ends of each length and not more than 16 inch on centers between end fastenings. Provide wall molding springs at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Install acoustical units in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Ensure that edges of acoustical units are in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Arrange acoustical units so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Hold units in exposed-grid system in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.1.4 Acoustical Sealant

Seal all joints around pipes, ducts or electrical outlets penetrating the ceiling. Apply a continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant on vertical web of wall or edge moldings.

3.1.5 Adhesive Application

Wipe back of tile to remove accumulated dust. Daub acoustical units on back side with four equal daubs of adhesive. Apply daubs near corners of tiles. Ensure that contact area of each daub is at least 2 inch diameter in final position. Press units into place, aligning joints and abutting

units tight and uniform without differences in joint widths.

3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS

Locate ceiling access panels directly under the items which require access.

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, clean dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units and leave them free from defects. Remove units that are damaged or improperly installed and provide new units as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING
08/10, CHG 3: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST FOUNDATION (AFF)

ATFS STANDARDS	(2015) American Tree Farm System Standards of Sustainability 2015-2020

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4078	(2002; R 2015) Water Emulsion Floor Polish
ASTM E648	(2023) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM F710	(2022) Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
ASTM F1482	(2021) Standard Practice for Installation and Preparation of Panel Type Underlayments to Receive Resilient Flooring
ASTM F1700	(2020) Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Floor Tile
ASTM F1861	(2021) Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base
ASTM F1869	(2023) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
ASTM F2170	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

CSA GROUP (CSA)

CSA Z809-08	(R2013) Sustainable Forest Management

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)

FSC STD 01 001	(2015) Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

PROGRAMME FOR ENDORSEMENT OF FOREST CERTIFICATION (PEFC)

PEFC ST 2002:2013	(2015) PEFC International Standard Chain of Custody of Forest Based Products Requirements

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

SUSTAINABLE FOREST INITIATIVE (SFI)

SFI 2015-2019	(2015) Standards, Rules for Label Use, Procedures and Guidance

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

SD-03 Product Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

Adhesives

Sheet Vinyl Flooring

Recycled content for Sheet Vinyl Flooring; S

Luxury Vinyl Tile

Recycled content for Luxury Vinyl Tile; S

Cement-Fiber Board

Wall Base

SD-04 Samples

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Luxury Vinyl Tile; S

Indoor Air Quality for Wall Base; S

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation; G

Installation; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

1.3 CERTIFICATES

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

Submit required indoor air quality certifications and validations in one submittal package.

1.3.1.1 Floor Covering Materials

Provide Sheet Vinyl FlooringLuxury Vinyl Tile, and wall base products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by FLOORSCORE, UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives, Caulking and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.3.2 Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood

Provide wood certified as sustainably harvested by FSC STD 01 001, ATFS STANDARDS, CSA Z809-08, SFI 2015-2019 Standards and Rules, or other third party program certified by PEFC ST 2002:2013. Provide a letter of Certification of Sustainably Harvested Wood signed by the wood supplier. Identify certifying organization and their third party program name and indicate compliance with chain-of-custody program requirements. Submit sustainable wood certification data; identify each certified product on a line item basis. Submit copies of invoices bearing certification numbers.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, style name, pattern color name and number, production run, project identification, and handling instructions. Store materials in a clean, dry, secure, and well-ventilated area free from strong contaminant sources and residues with ambient air temperature maintained above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F, stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Remove resilient flooring products from packaging to allow ventilation prior to installation. Protect materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances. Observe ventilation and safety procedures specified in the MSDS. Do not store rubber surface products with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions. Do not store exposed rubber surface materials in occupied spaces. Do not store near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F for 3 days before application, during application and 2 days after application, unless otherwise directed by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Schedule resilient flooring application after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide extra flooring material of each color and pattern at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles and 5 square feet for each 1000 square feet of sheet flooring installed. Provide extra wall base material composed of 20 linear feet of each type, color and pattern. Package all extra materials in original properly marked containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, pattern color name and number, production run, and handling instructions. Provide extra materials from the same lot

as those installed. Leave extra stock at the site in location assigned by Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET VINYL FLOORING

Conform to Type II, Grade 1, Class A non-asbestos formulated fibrous backing or Class B nonfoamed plastic backing (minimum wear layer thickness 0.050 inch and minimum overall thickness 0.080 inch) and a minimum 6 feet wide. Extend color and pattern throughout the thickness of the wear layer. Provide Sheet Vinyl Flooring containing a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Sheet Vinyl Flooring.

2.2 LUXURY VINYL TILE

Conform to ASTM F1700 Class III printed film with a minimum wear layer thickness 0.020 inch (20 mil) and minimum overall thickness 0.098 inch or 0.118 inch.

Provide Luxury Vinyl Tile containing a minimum of 35 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Luxury Vinyl Tile.

Provide certification of indoor air quality for Luxury Vinyl Tile.

2.3 WALL BASE

Conform to ASTM F1861, Type TP (thermoplastic rubber), Style A (straight - installed with carpet) Style B (coved - installed with resilient flooring). Provide 4 high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick wall base. Provide preformed corners in matching height, shape, and color.

Provide certification of indoor air quality for Wall Base.

2.4 MOULDING

Provide tapered mouldings of clear anodized aluminum and types as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 1/4 inch. Provide bevel change in level between 1/4 and 1/2 inch with a slope no greater than 1:2.

2.5 ADHESIVES

Provide adhesives for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer and comply with local indoor air quality standards. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification

or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.6 SURFACE PREPARATION MATERIALS

Provide surface preparation materials, such as panel type underlayment, lining felt, and floor crack fillers as recommended by the flooring manufacturer for the subfloor conditions. Comply with ASTM F1482 for panel type underlayment products. Use one of the following substrates:

a. Cement-fiber board: As specified in Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD.

b. Plywood: As specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY.

2.7 POLISH/FINISH

Provide polish finish as recommended by the manufacturer and conform to ASTM D4078 for polish.

2.8 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Provide caulking and sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.9 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE

Provide color, pattern and texture for resilient flooring and accessories as indicated on the drawings. Provide floor patterns as specified on the drawings Sheet No. IN101 and IN102 . Provide flooring in any one continuous area or replacement of damaged flooring in continuous area from same production run with same shade and pattern. Submit scaled drawings indicating patterns (including location of patterns and colors) and dimensions. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and one sample of each indicated color and type of flooring, base, mouldings, and accessories sized a minimum 2-1/2 by 4 inch. Submit Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.10 FIRE RESISTANCE TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Provide a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.22 watts per square centimeter for flooring in corridors and exits when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. Report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. Do not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer. Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions for all flooring materials and accessories, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Provide a smooth, true, level plane for surface preparation of the flooring, except where indicated as sloped. Floor to be flat to within 3/16 inch in 10 feet. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring

manufacturer's recommended instructions. Prepare the surfaces of lightweight concrete slabs (as defined by the flooring manufacturer) as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Comply with ASTM F710 for concrete subfloor preparation. Floor fills or toppings may be required as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Install underlayments, when required by the flooring manufacturer, in accordance with manufacturer's recommended printed installation instructions. Comply with ASTM F1482 for panel type underlayments. Before any work under this section is begun, correct all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, chalk and dust, cracks, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces. Repair all damaged portions of concrete slabs as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove concrete curing and sealer compounds from the slabs, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion. Remove paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxes, and adhesives, as required by the flooring product in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

3.3 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS

Determine the suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content and pH level by moisture and alkalinity tests. Conduct moisture testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 or ASTM F2170, unless otherwise recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Conduct alkalinity testing as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Determine the compatibility of the resilient flooring adhesives to the concrete floors by a bond test in accordance with the flooring manufacturer's recommendations. Submit copy of test reports for moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab, and bond test stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.5 PLACING LUXURY VINYL TILES

Install luxury vinyl tile flooring using glue downinstallation. Install flooring and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's directions for installation method specified. Keep tile lines and joints square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Keep each floor in true, level plane, except where slope is indicated. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Cut flooring to fit around all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Cut, fit, and scribe edge tile to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.6 PLACING SHEET VINYL FLOORING

Install sheet vinyl flooring and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions. Provide square, symmetrical, tight, and even flooring lines and joints. Keep each floor in true, level plane, except where slope is indicated. Cut flooring to fit around all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Lay out sheets to minimize waste. Cut, fit, and

scribe flooring to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied. Provide heat welded seams and edges shown on the drawings in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions. Finish joints flush, free from voids, recesses, and raised areas.

3.7 PLACING FEATURE STRIPS

Install feature strips in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions.

3.8 PLACING MOULDING

Provide moulding where flooring termination is higher than the adjacent finished flooring and at transitions between different flooring materials. When required, locate moulding under door centerline. Moulding is not required at doorways where thresholds are provided. Secure moulding with adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions. Anchor aluminum moulding to floor surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.9 PLACING WALL BASE

Install wall base in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions. Tighten base joints and make even with adjacent resilient flooring. Fill voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls with caulk. Roll entire vertical surface of base with hand roller, and press toe of base with a straight piece of wood to ensure proper alignment. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.

3.10 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of flooring in a room or an area, dry and clean the flooring and adjacent surfaces to remove all surplus adhesive. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.11 PROTECTION

From the time of installation until acceptance, protect flooring from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove and replace flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled and wall base which is not tight to wall or securely adhered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 65 66

RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING
08/16, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D1894	(2014) Static and Kinetic Coefficients of Friction of Plastic Film and Sheeting
ASTM D2632	(2015; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property-Resilience by Vertical Rebound
ASTM E648	(2023) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM F1303	(2004; R 2021) Standard Specification for Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing
ASTM F1869	(2023) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
ASTM F2170	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
ASTM F2772	(2011) Standard Specification for Athletic Performance Properties of Indoor Sports Floor Systems

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI GL CUSHION	Green Label Cushion Program
CRI GLP QM	(2017) Green Label Plus Quality Manual

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 9001	(2015) Quality Management Systems-Requirements
ISO 14001	(2015) Environmental Management Systems – Requirements with Guidance for Use

RESILIENT FLOOR COVERING INSTITUTE (RFCI)

FLOORSCORE	FLOORSCORE IAQ Certification

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1113	(2016) Architectural Coatings
SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Primer; S

SD-04 Samples

Flooring

SD-06 Test Reports

Laboratory Test Results

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Sheet Vinyl Composition Flooring; S

Indoor Air Quality for Resilient Mat Underlay; S

Indoor Air Quality for Wall Base; S

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Shop Drawings

Provide approved detail drawings showing, as a minimum, installation details and locations of borders, patterns, and locations of floor seams.

1.3.2 Manufacturer Qualifications

Manufacturer must have at least ten years active experience in the manufacturing and marketing of indoor resilient athletic flooring, and be a certified manufacturer in accordance with ISO 9001 and ISO 14001. Manufacturer must also have an authorized installer training program.

1.3.3 Installer Qualifications

Installer must have at least five years of experience in the installation of resilient athletic flooring, and have experience on at least five projects of similar size, type and complexity as this Project. Installer must also utilize workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer of resilient athletic flooring installation indicated.

1.3.4 Laboratory Test Results

1.3.4.1 Performance Properties

Provide certification documents indicating testing per ASTM F2772 has been performed and the product being supplied complies with the ASTM category/classification specified for this project. Information from product catalogs or sales literature is not sufficient.

1.3.4.2 Shock Absorption

Shock absorption (force reduction) test results certified by an independent testing laboratory certified to perform such testing.

a. ASTM test must be from certified North American laboratories.

b. EN and DIN test must be from certified European laboratories.

1.3.4.3 Fire Performance

Provide fire performance test results.

1.3.5 Fire Test Characteristics

As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648, Class 1, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having

jurisdiction.

1.3.6 Athletic Performance Properties

Comply with ASTM F2772 Performance Level C2 for force reduction and ball rebound.

1.3.7 Adhesive Application

Adhesive applied and poured-in-place flooring must be installed by an experienced floor applicator approved by the manufacturer.

1.3.8 Flooring Material Samples

Submit three samples minimum 9 x 11 inches of each color of flooring material required and manufacturer's certificates stating that the resilient athletic flooring materials conform to the specified requirements. Labels or markings affixed to manufacturer's products attesting that products meet requirements specified herein will be accepted in lieu of certificates.

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.4.1.1 Floor Covering Materials

Provide rubber composition tile, sheet rubber composition flooring, sheet vinyl composition flooring, and wall base products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by FLOORSCORE, UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide resilient mat underlay products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by FLOORSCORE, UL 2818 (GreenGuard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold, CRI GL CUSHION or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide indoor-outdoor carpeting products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (GreenGuard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold, CRI GLP QM or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver Materials in manufacturer's original unopened containers with labels intact. Do not deliver materials to the installation area or installed before all work that may damage the materials or the finished floor, such as overhead work, is completed. Store materials in a clean, dry area. Maintain materials in storage at temperatures recommended by the manufacturer. Store protection boards flat and off the ground.

a. Store flooring and installation materials in protected dry spaces, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but less than 55 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F.

b. Store the indoor resilient athletic surfacing rolls in an upright position on a smooth flat surface immediately upon delivery to Project.

1.6 WARRANTY

1.6.1 Manufacturer's Warranty

Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace sports flooring that fails within specified warranty period. Material warranty must be direct from the product manufacturer. Material warranties from separate or third party insurance providers are not valid. Material warranties from private label distributors are not valid.

Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Material manufacturing defects.

b. Surface wear and deterioration to the point of wear-through.

c. Failure due to substrate moisture exposure not exceeding 80 percent relative humidity when tested according to ASTM F2170 or 5 pounds moisture vapor emission rate when tested according to ASTM F1869.

1.6.1.1 Warranty Period

For materials: Minimum of 2 years from date of Substantial Completion. For surface wear: minimum of 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.6.2 Installer's Warranty

Installer's standard form in which installer agrees to repair or replace sports flooring that fails due to poor workmanship or faulty installation within the specified warranty period.

1.7 COORDINATION

Coordinate layout and installation of flooring with other gymnasium equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOORING MATERIALS

2.1.1 Sheet Vinyl Composition Flooring Type A

Provide sheet vinyl flooring consisting of a solid polyvinyl chloride material that conforms to the chemical resistance requirements of ASTM F1303. Provide flooring not less than 48 inches wide and a minimum thickness of 1/8 inch. Provide smooth texture floor surface. Flooring must have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.75 when tested in accordance with ASTM D1894. Provide flooring with an average thickness loss of 8.0 mils plus or minus 1 mil. Rebound resilience of flooring must be greater than 12 percent and less than 30 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D2632. Product must meet emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for Sheet Vinyl Composition Flooring. Provide an optional compatible top coating recommended by the sheet vinyl flooring manufacturer.

2.2 ADHESIVES

Adhesive must be as recommended by the flooring manufacturer and correspond to the specified flooring product and to the substrate. Adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.3 CRACK FILLER/LEVELER FOR CONCRETE SURFACES

Provide crack filler/leveler for concrete floor surfaces as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

2.4 EDGING STRIPS

Provide strips of the same material and design as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

2.5 PRIMER

Concrete primer must be as recommended by flooring manufacturer and correspond to the specified flooring product and to the substrate. For interior applications (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) of primer, provide products meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1113. Provide validation of indoor air quality for primer.

2.6 WALL BASE

Base must be rubber, Type coved style. Base must be 4 inches high and minimum 0.080 inch thick.

Product must meet emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for wall base.

2.7 SEALANTS

provide sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.8 MANUFACTURERS COLOR

Color must be as indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Concrete surfaces must be completely cured and dry. Do not use curing agents, sealers, or hardeners to aid in the curing of the concrete slab. Surfaces must be free of paint spots, and other foreign materials. Surfaces must be ground down or leveled with an approved leveling compound to a tolerance of plus or minus 1/8 inch within a 10 foot radius. Cracks, construction joints, or damaged portions of floor must be filled with crack filler for concrete surfaces. Expansion joints must be filled and sealed in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the

manufacturer. All sealants must be in accordance with ASTM C920. Expansion joints must not be filled with a material that will make them inoperable.

3.2 MOISTURE TEST

Confirm that the moisture content of concrete subfloors is in the range recommended by the flooring manufacturer before floor installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.3.1 General Requirements

Installation must be in accordance with the approved installation instructions. Tile or sheet flooring must be rolled with a medium-sized roller in both directions to release entrapped air. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts indicating materials of construction and physical characteristics. Installation, cleaning and maintenance instructions must be included.

3.3.2 Molded Rubber Base

Install base in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer of the base.

3.3.3 Sheet Vinyl Composition Flooring

Prime the concrete slab in accordance with approved installation instructions. Install flooring as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.3.1 Seams

Cut and place end seams as recommended by the manufacturer. Weight seams weighted as required.

3.3.3.2 Hot-Welded Seams

Groove butted sheets to a depth of approximately two thirds of their total thickness using an electrical or hand grooving tool. Thermoweld grooved seams using a hot air welding tool and a PVC welding thread. After seam has cooled to room temperature, trim the excess off to provide a flush joint.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect the installed flooring from soiling and damage with heavy reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets as required. Lap and secure edges of kraft paper protection to provide a continuous cover. Remove protective covering when directed by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 68 00

CARPETING
11/17, CHG 2: 08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC 16	(2004; E 2008; E 2010) Colorfastness to Light
AATCC 107	(2013) Colorfastness to Water
AATCC 134	(2016) Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets
AATCC 165	(2013) Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings - Crockmeter Method
AATCC 174	(2016) Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of New Carpets

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D297	(2015; R 2019) Rubber Products - Chemical Analysis
ASTM D1335	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Method for Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D2859	(2016) Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials
ASTM D3278	(2021) Standard Test Methods for Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM D3676	(2013) Rubber Cellular Cushion Used for Carpet or Rug Underlay
ASTM D6859	(2011) Standard Test Method for Pile Thickness of Finished Level Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D7330	(2015) Standard Test Method for Assessment of Surface Appearance Change in Pile Floor Coverings Using Standard Reference Scales
ASTM E648	(2023) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104	(2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Commercial Carpet
CRI 105	(2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Residential Carpet
CRI GLP QM	(2017) Green Label Plus Quality Manual
CRI Test Method 103	(2015) Standard Test Method for the Evaluation of Texture Appearance Retention of Carpet Standards Program

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 2551	(2020) Textile Floor Coverings and Textile Floor Coverings in Tile Form-Determination of Dimensional Changes Due to the Effects of Varied Water and Heat Conditions and Distortion Out of Plane

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1113	(2016) Architectural Coatings
SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1630	Standard for the Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs (FF 1-70)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for

information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Carpet; G

Carpet Cushion; G

Recycled Content for Carpeting; S

Recycled Content for Fiber Cushion; S

Moldings; G

Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Non-Aerosol Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Concrete Primer; S

SD-04 Samples

Carpet; G

Moldings; G

Carpet Cushion; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture and Alkalinity Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Carpet; S

Indoor Air Quality for Fiber Cushion; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cleaning and Protection

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.3.1.1 Floor Covering Materials

Provide carpet and cushion products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (GreenGuard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold, CRI GLP QM or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, dye lot number, and related information. Remove materials from packaging and store them in a clean, dry, well ventilated area protected from damage, soiling, and moisture, and maintain at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation. Do not store carpet near materials that may off gas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.5 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature above 60 degrees F and below 90 degrees F for 2 days before installation, during installation, and for 2 days after installation. Provide temporary ventilation during work of this section. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter for the duration of the contract.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including minimum ten year wear warranty, two year material and workmanship and ten year tuft bind and delamination.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

Furnish first quality carpet that is free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Provide carpet materials and treatments as reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. Provide a static control construction on all grade carpets which gives adequate durability and performance. Submit manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory. Submit manufacturer's Product Data for 1) Carpet, 2) Moldings, and 3) Carpet Cushion. Also, submit Samples of the following:

a. Carpet: Two "Production Quality" samples 18 by 18 inches of each carpet proposed for use, showing quality, pattern, and color specified

b. Moldings: Two samples of each type minimum 12 inches long

c. Carpet Cushion: Two samples minimum 6 by 6 inches

2.1.1 Recycled Content

Carpeting must contain a minimum of 65 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for carpeting.

2.1.2 Indoor Air Quality Requirements

Products must meet emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for carpet.

2.1.3 Physical Characteristics for Modular Tile Carpet

2.1.3.1 Carpet Construction

Tufted

2.1.3.2 Type

Modular tile 24 by 24 inch square with 0.15 percent growth/shrink rate in accordance with ISO 2551.

2.1.3.3 Pile Type

Level-loopCut pile

2.1.3.4 Pile Fiber

Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark) nylon continuous filament.

2.1.3.5 Pile Thickness

Minimum .05 inch in accordance with ASTM D6859

2.1.3.6 Pile Density

Minimum 9,000 ounces per cubic yard

2.1.3.7 Dye Method

Solution dyed

2.1.3.8 Backing Materials

Provide primary backing materials like as indicated on drawings. Provide secondary backing to suit project requirements of those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet.

2.1.3.9 Attached Cushion

Provide an attached cushion mechanically frothed polyurethane with minimum weight of 22 oz/sq. yard, minimum density of 14 lb/cubic foot, minimum

thickness of 0.100 inch, and maximum compression resistance of 5 psi, and compression set of 15 percent in accordance with ASTM D3676. Do not exceed the maximum ash content of 50 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D297. Pass the accelerated aging test in accordance with ASTM D3676 for the cushion.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2.1 Texture Appearance Retention Rating (TARR)

Provide carpet with a greater than or equal to 3.0 (Heavy) TARR traffic level classification in accordance with ASTM D7330 or CRI Test Method 103.

2.2.2 Static Control

Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 70 degrees F in accordance with AATCC 134.

2.2.3 Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements

Comply with 16 CFR 1630 or ASTM D2859. Provide carpet in corridors and exits with a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.

2.2.4 Tuft Bind

Comply with ASTM D1335 for tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing with a minimum 8 pound average force for modular carpet tile.

2.2.5 Colorfastness to Crocking

Comply dry and wet crocking with AATCC 165 and with a Class 4 minimum rating on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.

2.2.6 Colorfastness to Light

Comply colorfastness to light with AATCC 16, Test Option E "Water-Cooled Xenon-Arc Lamp, Continuous Light" and with a minimum 4 grey scale rating after 40 hours.

2.2.7 Colorfastness to Water

Comply colorfastness to water with AATCC 107 and with a minimum 4.0 gray scale rating and a minimum 4.0 transfer scale rating.

2.2.8 Delamination Strength

Provide delamination strength for tufted carpet with a secondary back of minimum 2.5 lbs/inch.

2.2.9 Antimicrobial

Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitative), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.

2.3 CARPET CUSHION

2.3.1 Fiber Cushion

Synthetic with minimum 65 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for fiber cushion.

Products must meet emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for fiber cushion.

2.3.1.1 Weight

22 oz./sq. yd.

2.3.1.2 Thickness

25 inches plus 5 percent maximum

2.3.1.3 Density

6.5 lb/cu.ft.

2.4 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials. Provide water resistant, mildew resistant, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation as required by the carpet manufacturer. Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum 140 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D3278. Non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide validation of indoor air quality for aerosol adhesives. Provide validation of indoor air quality for non-aerosol adhesives. Concrete primer products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1113. Provide validation of indoor air quality for concrete primer.

2.5 MOLDINGS

Provide carpet moldings where floor covering material changes or carpet edge does not abut a vertical surface. Provide rubber molding designed for the type of carpet being installed. Provide floor flange of a minimum 1 1/2 inches wide. Provide transition moldings color to match resilient base, an aluminum molding, pinless clamp-down type, designed for the type of carpet being installed. Provide clear anodized finish. Provide a floor flange of a minimum 1-1/2 inch wide and face a minimum 5/8 inch wide.

2.6 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, texture, and pattern in accordance with the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Do not install carpet on surfaces that are unsuitable and will prevent a proper installation. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Repair holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas using material recommended by the carpet or adhesive manufacturer. Free floor of any foreign materials and sweep clean. Before beginning work, test subfloor with glue and carpet to determine "open time" and bond. Submit one copies of the manufacturer's printed Installation instructions for the carpet, including Surface Preparation, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives and tapes.

3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS

Test concrete slab for moisture content and excessive alkalinity in accordance with CRI 104/CRI 105. Submit one copies of reports of Moisture and Alkalinity Tests including content of concrete slab stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR

Do not commence installation of the carpeting until concrete substrate is at least 90 days old. Prepare the concrete surfaces in accordance with the carpet manufacturer's instructions. Match carpet, when required, and adhesives to prevent off-gassing to a type of curing compounds, leveling agents, and concrete sealer.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Perform all work by manufacturer's approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and CRI 104/CRI 105. Protect edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer's printed instructions. Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation during installation and for at least 72 hours following installation. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet. Submit one copies of Installation Drawings for 1) Carpet, 2) Carpet Cushion, and 3) Moldings indicating areas receiving carpet, carpet types, patterns, direction of pile, location of seams, and locations of edge molding.

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.4.1 Modular Tile Installation

Install modular tiles with manufacturer approved adhesive tab system adhesive and snug joints. Use ashlar installation method. Comply with manufacturer installation instructions for required drying time of releasable adhesive so it sets up properly. Provide accessibility to the

subfloor where required. Carpet tile on stairs and sloped surfaces must be installed with a more permanent installation method in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and with manufacturer recommended adhesives for this application.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

Submit one copie of carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

3.5.1 Cleaning

As specified in Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. After installation of the carpet, remove debris, scraps, and other foreign matter. Remove soiled spots and adhesive from the face of the carpet with appropriate spot remover. Cut off and remove protruding face yarn. Vacuum carpet clean.

3.5.2 Protection

Protect the installed carpet from soiling and damage with heavy, reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets. Lap and secure edges of kraft paper protection to provide a continuous cover. Restrict traffic for at least 48 hours. Remove protective covering when directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 REMNANTS

Manage waste as specified in the Waste Management Plan. . Set aside and return non-retained scraps to manufacturer for recycling into new product Remove non-retained scraps from site and recycle appropriately.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

3.7.1 Extra Materials

Provide extra material from same dye lot consisting of uncut carpet tiles for future maintenance. Provide a minimum of three percent of total square yards of each carpet type, pattern, and color. Furnish three percent extra of total adhesive tabs.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS
02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.

b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.1.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the building and appurtenances. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.1.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and

b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.1.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.

b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.

c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.

d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, anodized aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.

e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.1.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new surfaces.

a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.

(1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;

(2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;

(3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:

(1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation

(2) New aluminum jacket on piping

(3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.1.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100	(2017; Suppl 2020) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D2824/D2824M	(2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Pigmented Asphalt Roof Coatings, Non-Fibered, and Fibered without Asbestos
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4444	(2013; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Standardization and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters
ASTM D6386	(2016a) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron

	and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting
ASTM F1869	(2023) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

Intelligence Bulletin 65	(2013) Occupational Exposure to Carbon Nanotubes and Nanofibers

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 1	(2012) Aluminum Paint
MPI 2	(2012) Aluminum Heat Resistant Enamel (up to 427 C and 800 F
MPI 3	(2016) Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based
MPI 4	(2016) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler
MPI 5	(2015) Primer, Exterior Alkyd Wood
MPI 6	(2015) Primer, Exterior Latex Wood
MPI 8	(2016) Alkyd, Exterior Flat (MPI Gloss Level I)
MPI 9	(2016) Alkyd, Exterior Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 10	(2016) Latex, Exterior Flat (MPI Gloss Level 1)
MPI 11	(2016) Latex, Exterior Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 13	(2016) Stain, Exterior Solvent-Based, Semi-Transparent
MPI 16	(2016) Stain, Exterior, Water Based, Solid Hide
MPI 17	(2016) Primer, Bonding, Water Based
MPI 19	(2012) Primer, Zinc Rich, Inorganic
MPI 21	(2012) Heat Resistant Coating, (Up to 205°C/402°F), MPI Gloss Level 6
MPI 22	(2012) Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° C/1100° F)
MPI 23	(2015) Primer, Metal, Surface Tolerant
MPI 27	(2016) Floor Enamel, Alkyd, Gloss (MPI

	Gloss Level 6)
MPI 38	(2016) Elastomeric Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Non-Flat
MPI 42	(2012) Textured Coating, Latex, Flat
MPI 44	(2016) Latex, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 47	(2016) Alkyd, Interior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 50	(2015) Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior
MPI 52	(2016) Latex, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 59	(2016) Floor Paint, Alkyd, Low Gloss
MPI 72	(2016) Polyurethane, Two-Component, Pigmented, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6-7)
MPI 77	(2015) Epoxy, Gloss
MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal
MPI 94	(2016) Alkyd, Exterior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 95	(2015) Primer, Quick Dry, for Aluminum
MPI 101	(2016) Primer, Epoxy, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal
MPI 107	(2016) Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based
MPI 108	(2015) Epoxy, High Build, Low Gloss
MPI 113	(2018) Elastomeric, Pigmented, Exterior, Water Based, Flat
MPI 119	(2016) Latex, Exterior, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 120	(2020) Epoxy, High Build, Self Priming, Low Gloss
MPI 134	(2015) Primer, Galvanized, Water Based
MPI 144	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 145	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 146	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 4)
MPI 147	(May 2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional

	Low Odor/VOC, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 149	(2016) Primer Sealer, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC
MPI 153	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 161	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 163	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 164	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 177	(2020) Epoxy, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 214	(2016) Latex, Exterior (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI ASM	(2019) Architectural Painting Specification Manual
MPI GPS-1-14	(2014) Green Performance Standard GPS-1-14
MPI GPS-2-14	(2014) Green Performance Standard GPS-2-14
MPI MRM	(2015) Maintenance Repainting Manual

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC 7/NACE No.4	(2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC Glossary	(2011) SSPC Protective Coatings Glossary
SSPC PA 1	(2016) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC SP 1	(2015) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(2018) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(2018) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2	(2015) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 1	(2002; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Hand and Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7	(1998; E 2000; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting
SSPC-SP WJ-1/NACE WJ-1	(2012) Clean to Bare Substrate, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2	(2012) Very Thorough Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3	(2012) Thorough Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4	(2012) Light Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA Method 24	(2000) Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density, Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coatings

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313	(2018) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third-party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.3.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing must be accomplished by an MPI testing lab.

1.3.3 Coating

SSPC Glossary; (1) A liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition that is converted to a solid protective, decorative, or functional adherent film

after application as a thin layer; (2) Generic term for paint, lacquer, enamel.

1.3.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.3.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI MRM, MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.3.6 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.3.7 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.3.8 Loose Paint

Paint or coating that can be removed with a dull putty knife.

1.3.9 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one one-thousandth of an inch.

1.3.10 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degree angle	Units at 80 degree angle
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.3.11 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each MPI Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN).

1.3.12 Paint

SSPC Glossary; (1) Any pigmented liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition designed for application to a substrate in a thin layer that is converted to an opaque solid film after application. Used for protection, decoration, identification, or to serve some other functional purposes; (2) Application of a coating material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

SD-03 Product Data

Coating; G

Product Data Sheets

SD-04 Samples

Color; G, DO

SD-07 Certificates

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings; G

Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers

Indoor Air Quality for Consolidated Latex PaintsSD-08

Manufacturer's Instructions

Mixing

Manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings, Data Package 1; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements

1.5.1.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.1.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.1.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.1.4 Asbestos Content

Provide asbestos-free materials.

1.5.1.5 Mercury Content

Provide materials free of mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.1.6 Silica

Provide abrasive blast media containing no free crystalline silica.

1.5.1.7 Human Carcinogens

Provide materials that do not contain ACGIH 0100 confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.5.1.8 Carbon Based Fibers / Tubes

Materials must not contain carbon based fibers such as carbon nanotubes or carbon nanofibers. Intelligence Bulletin 65 ranks toxicity of carbon nanotubes on a par with asbestos.

1.5.2 Approved Products List

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of Contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire Contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. Provide all coats on a particular substrate from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

1.5.3 Paints and Coatings Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Provide paint and coating products certified to meet indoor air quality

requirements by MPI GPS-1-14, MPI GPS-2-14 or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

Provide certification of Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers. Provide certification of Indoor Air Quality for Consolidated Latex Paints. Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.5.4 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph SAMPLING PROCEDURE. Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE. Remove products from the job site which do not conform, and replace with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Test replacement products that failed initial testing as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE at no cost to the Government.

Another required testing is Batch Quality Conformance Testing to prove conformance of the manufacturer's paint to the specified MPI standard. This testing is accomplished before the materials are delivered to the job site. Provide testing for all paint products. Test paint products as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE.

1.5.4.1 Sampling Procedure

Select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor must provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. Take samples in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and label, and identify each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE.

1.5.4.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph QUALIFICATION TESTING laboratory for coatings. Include the backup data and summary of the test results within the qualification testing lab report. Provide a summary listing of all the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. Clearly indicate in the summary whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If MPI is chosen to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Provide paints in sealed containers that legibly show the Contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Furnish pigmented paints in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Store paints and thinners in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. Include in the Activity Hazard Analysis the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

a. The applicable manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) or local regulation.

b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

c. ACGIH 0100, threshold limit values.

Submit manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation.

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;

b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Do not, under any circumstances, violate the manufacturer's application recommendations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3.

Submit Product Data Sheets for specified coatings and solvents. Provide preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems. Submit Manufacturer's Instructions on Mixing: Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, pot life, and curing and drying times between coats.

2.2 COLOR SELECTION OF FINISH COATS

Provide colors of finish coats as indicated or specified. Allow Contracting Officer to select colors not indicated or specified. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors are approximately the colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Provide color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems as indicated . Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated. Submit color stencil codes. Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, reinstall removed items by workmen skilled in the trades. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 REPUTTYING AND REGLAZING

Remove cracked, loose, and defective putty or glazing compound on glazed sash and provide new putty or glazing compound. Where defective putty or glazing compound constitutes 30 percent or more of the putty at any one light, remove the glass and putty or glazing compound and reset the glass. Remove putty or glazing compound without damaging sash or glass. Clean rabbets to bare wood or metal and prime prior to reglazing. Provide linseed oil putty for wood sash. Patch surfaces to provide smooth transition between existing and new surfaces. Finish putty or glazing compound to a neat and true bead. Allow glazing compound time to cure, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation, prior to coating application. Allow putty to set one week prior to coating application.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Schedule cleaning so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Spot-prime exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas. Refer to

MPI ASM and MPI MRM for additional more specific substrate preparation requirements.

3.4 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.4.1 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:3.4.1.1 Tool Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 3 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.4.1.2 Abrasive Blast Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC 7/NACE No.4, SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 1 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.4.1.3 Waterjet Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC-SP WJ-1/NACE WJ-1, SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2, SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 or SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.4.2 Galvanized Surfaces

a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Completely remove coating by brush-off abrasive blast if the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized. Do not "passivate" or "stabilize" new galvanized steel to be coated. If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D6386, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

3.5 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.5.1 Concrete and Masonry

a. Curing: Allow concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces to cure at least 30 days before painting, and concrete slab on grade to cure at least 90 days before painting.

b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.

(1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash new and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. For large areas, water blasting may be used.

(2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.

(4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of

hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.

c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.

d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F1869. In all cases follow manufacturer's recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.5.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco

3.5.2.1 Surface Cleaning

Verify that plaster and stucco surfaces are free from loose matter and that gypsum board is dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint is water-based.

3.5.2.2 Repair of Minor Defects

Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

3.5.2.3 Allowable Moisture Content

Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263. Verify that new plaster to be coated has a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.6 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES

3.6.1 New Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:

a. Surface Cleaning: Clean wood surfaces of foreign matter. Verify that surfaces are free from dust and other deleterious substances and in a condition approved by the Contracting Officer prior to receiving paint or other finish. Do not use water to clean uncoated wood. Scrape to remove loose coatings. Lightly sand to roughen the entire area of previously enamel-coated wood surfaces.

b. Removal of Fungus and Mold: Wash existing coated surfaces with a solution composed of 3 ounces (2/3 cup) trisodium phosphate, one ounce (1/3 cup) household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

c. Do not exceed 12 percent moisture content of the wood as measured by a moisture meter in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized.

d. Prime or touch up wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints before applying water-thinned paints.

e. Cracks and Nailheads: Set and putty stop nailheads and putty cracks after the prime coat has dried.

f. Prime Coat For New Exterior Surfaces: Prime coat wood doors, windows, frames, and trim before wood becomes dirty, warped or weathered.

3.6.2 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish

Sand interior wood surfaces to receive stain. Fill oak and other open-grain wood to receive stain with a coat of wood filler not less than 8 hours before the application of stain; remove excess filler and sand the surface smooth.

3.7 APPLICATION

3.7.1 Coating Application

a. Comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

b. At the time of application, paint must show no signs of deterioration. Maintain uniform suspension of pigments during application.

c. Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Use rollers for applying paints and enamels of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.

d. Only apply paints, except water-thinned types, to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

e. Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Pay special attention to ensure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

f. Apply each coat of paint so that dry film is of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Completely hide all blemishes.

g. Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Broom clean and clear dust from interior areas before and during the application of coating material.

h. Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including

valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.

i. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel (MPI 9) applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material.

j. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel (MPI 9) applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil or two component gloss polyurethane (MPI 72) in exterior applications.

k. Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function such as "Sprinkler System", "Fire Department Connection", "Standpipe". For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2 in in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 0.75 in in height and visible from the floor.

l. All fire suppression system valves must be marked with permanent tags indicating normally open or normally closed.

m. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.

n. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Cover each preceding coat or surface completely by ensuring visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

o. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

p. Thermosetting Paints: Apply topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) within the overcoat window recommended by the manufacturer.

3.7.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. Verify that the written permission includes quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, thin paints immediately prior to application with not more than one pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner does not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning cannot cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Do not mix paints of different manufacturers.

3.7.3 Two-Component Systems

Mix two-component systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Follow recommendation by the manufacturer for any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing for each type of substrate.

3.7.4 Coating Systems

a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table for Exterior Applications	
MPI Division	Substrate Application
MPI Division 3	Exterior Concrete Paint Table
MPI Division 4	Exterior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
MPI Division 5	Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
MPI Division 6	Exterior Wood; Dressed Lumber, Paneling, Decking, Shingles Paint Table
MPI Division 9	Exterior Stucco Paint Table
MPI Division 10	Exterior Cloth Coverings and Bituminous Coated Surfaces Paint Table

Table for Interior Applications	
MPI Division	Substrate Application
MPI Division 5	Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
MPI Division 6	Interior Wood Paint Table

Table for Interior Applications	
MPI Division 9	Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness, where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat unspecified surfaces the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:

(1) One coat of primer.

(2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.

(3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer to steel surfaces on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.

e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat. Overcoat these items with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.9 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and

Interior.

3.10 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD

a. Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 6 for Exterior and Interior.

b. Prior to erection, apply two coats of specified primer to treat and prime wood and plywood surfaces which will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Apply stains in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.11 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Do not use kerosene or any such organic solvents to clean up water based paints. Properly dispose of paints or solvents in designated containers. Close and seal partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse. Store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers.Set aside extra paint for future color matches or reuse by Government

3.12 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values. Use only materials with a MPI GPS-1-14 green check mark having a minimum MPI "Environmentally Friendly" E3 rating based on VOC (EPA Method 24) content levels. Acceptable products are listed in the MPI Green Approved Products List, available at http://www.specifygreen.com/APL/ProductIdxByMPInum.asp.

3.12.1 Exterior Paint Tables

3.12.1.1 MPI Division 3: Exterior Concrete Paint Table

A. Concrete; Vertical Surfaces, Undersides of Balconies and Soffits

(1) New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted concrete; vertical surfaces, including undersides of balconies and soffits but excluding tops of slabs

Latex					
New and uncoated existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 3.1A-G1 (Flat)	MPI REX 3.1A-G1 (Flat)	MPI 3	MPI 10	MPI 10	3.5 mils
MPI EXT 3.1A-G2 (Velvet)	MPI REX 3.1A-G2 (Velvet)	MPI 3	MPI 214	MPI 214	3.5 mils
MPI EXT 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI REX 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 3	MPI 11	MPI 11	3.5 mils

MPI EXT 3.1A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 3.1A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 3	MPI 119	MPI 119	3.5 mils
Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

(2) New and uncoated existing concrete, textured system; vertical surfaces, including undersides of balconies and soffits but excluding tops of slabs

Latex Aggregate					
New and uncoated existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 3.1B-G2 (Flat)	MPI REX 3.1A-G1 (Flat)	MPI 42	MPI 10	MPI 10	N/A
MPI EXT 3.1B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI REX 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 42	MPI 11	MPI 11	N/A
MPI EXT 3.1B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 3.1A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 42	MPI 119	MPI 119	N/A
Texture - Fine. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

(3) New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted concrete, elastomeric system; vertical surfaces, including undersides of balconies and soffits but excluding tops of slabs

Elastomeric Coating					
New and uncoated existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 3.1F-G1 (Flat)	MPI REX 3.1F-G1 (Flat)	Per Manufacturer	MPI 113	MPI 113	16 mils
MPI EXT 3.1F-G2/3 (Velvet)	MPI REX 3.1F-G2/3 (Velvet)	Per Manufacturer	MPI 38	MPI 38	16 mils
Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. NOTE: Apply sufficient coats to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 16 mils.					

3.12.1.2 MPI Division 4: Exterior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table

A. New concrete masonry on uncoated surface

Latex						
New	Existing	Block Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 4.2A-G1 (Flat)	MPI REX 4.2A-G1 (Flat)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 10	MPI 10	11 mils
MPI EXT 4.2A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI REX 4.2A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 11	MPI 11	11 mils
MPI EXT 4.2A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 4.2A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 119	MPI 119	11 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.						

B. New concrete masonry, textured system; on uncoated surface

Latex Aggregate					
New	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 4.2B-G1 (Flat)	MPI REX 3.1A-G1 (Flat)	MPI 42	MPI 42	MPI 10	N/A
MPI EXT 4.2B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI REX 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 42	MPI 42	MPI 11	N/A
MPI EXT 4.2B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 3.1A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 42	MPI 42	MPI 119	N/A
Texture - Fine . Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

C. New concrete masonry, elastomeric system; on uncoated surfaces

Elastomeric Coating					
New and uncoated existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 3.1F-G1 (Flat)	MPI REX 3.1F-G1 (Flat)	Per Manufacturer	MPI 113	MPI 113	16 mils

Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. NOTE: Apply sufficient coats of MPI 113 to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 16 mils.

3.12.1.3 MPI Division 5: Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

A. Steel / Ferrous Surfaces

(1) New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

Alkyd					
New	Existing, uncoated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss	MPI REX 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 23	MPI 94	MPI 94	5.25 mils
MPI EXT 5.1Q-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 23	MPI 9	MPI 9	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

(2) New Steel that has been blast-cleaned to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3

Alkyd					
New	Existing, uncoated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI REX 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 79	MPI 94	MPI 94	5.25 mils
MPI EXT 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 79	MPI 9	MPI 9	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

(3) Existing steel that has been spot-blasted to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3

(a) Surface previously coated with alkyd or latex

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

Existing, previously coated with alkyd or latex	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.1C-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 79	MPI 163	MPI 163	5 mils
MPI REX 5.1C-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 79	MPI 164	MPI 164	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(b) Surfaces previously coated with epoxy

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
Existing, previously coated with epoxy	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.1L-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 101	MPI 163	MPI 163	5 mils
MPI REX 5.1L-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 164	MPI 164	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Pigmented Polyurethane				
Existing, previously coated with epoxy	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.1H-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 72	8.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(4) New steel blast cleaned to SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2

Waterborne Light Industrial					
New	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI EXT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 163	8.5 mils

MPI EXT 5.1R-G6 (Gloss)	MPI EXT 5.1R-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 164	8.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Pigmented Polyurethane					
New	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1J-G6 (Gloss)	MPI EXT 5.1J-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 72	8.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

(5) Metal floors (non-shop-primed surfaces or non-slip deck surfaces) with non-skid additive (NSA), load at manufacturer's recommendations

Epoxy					
New	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1S-G5 (Semi Gloss)	MPI EXT 5.1S-G5 (Semi Gloss)	MPI 120	MPI 177	MPI 177	5.25 mils
MPI EXT 5.1S-G6 (Gloss)	MPI EXT 5.1S-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 120	MPI 77	MPI 77	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Load Non-Skid Additive at manufacturer's recommendations.					

B. Exterior Galvanized Surfaces

(1) New Galvanized surfaces

Waterborne Primer / Latex				
New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.3H-G1 (Flat)	MPI 134	MPI 10	MPI 10	4.5 mils
EXT 5.3H-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 134	MPI 11	MPI 11	4.5 mils
MPI EXT 5.3H-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 134	MPI 119	MPI 119	4.5 mils

Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.

Waterborne Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 134	MPI 163	MPI 163	4.5 mils
MPI EXT 5.3J-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 134	MPI 164	MPI 164	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Epoxy Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.3K-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 101	MPI 163	MPI 163	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.3K-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 164	MPI 164	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Pigmented Polyurethane				
New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.3L-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	N/A	MPI 72	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(2) Galvanized surfaces with slight coating deterioration; little or no rusting

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
Galvanized Surfaces with slight coating deterioration	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT

MPI REX 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 134	N/A	MPI 163	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Pigmented Polyurethane				
Galvanized Surfaces with slight coating deterioration	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.3D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	N/A	MPI 72	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(3) Galvanized surfaces with severely deteriorated coating or rusting

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
Galvanized surfaces with severely deteriorated coating or rusting	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.3L-G5(Semigloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 163	8.5 mils
MPI REX 5.3L-G6(Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 164	8.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Pigmented Polyurethane				
Galvanized surfaces with severely deteriorated coating or rusting	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.3D-G6(Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 72	MPI 72	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

C. Exterior Surfaces, Other Metals (Non-Ferrous)

(1) Aluminum, aluminum alloy and other miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except hot metal surfaces, roof surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

Alkyd				
New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.4F-G1 (Flat	MPI 95	MPI 8	MPI 8	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 95	MPI 94	MPI 94	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.4F-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 95	MPI 9	MPI 9	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.4F-G1 (Flat	MPI 95	MPI 161	MPI 161	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 95	MPI 163	MPI 163	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.4F-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 95	MPI 164	MPI 164	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(2) Existing roof surfaces previously coated

Aluminum Pigmented Asphalt Roof Coating				
Existing roof surfaces previously coated	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
Non-MPI System	ASTM D2824/D2824	N/A	N/A	8 mils

Sufficient coats to provide not less than 8 mils of finished coating system (without asbestos fibers).

Aluminum Paint				
Existing roof surfaces previously coated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 10.2D	MPI 107	MPI 1	MPI 1	3.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(3) Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces; Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports,exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

Alkyd				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1D-G1 (Flat)	MPI 79	MPI 8	MPI 8	5.25 mils
MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 79	MPI 94	MPI 94	5.25 mils
MPI EXT 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 79	MPI 9	MPI 9	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1C-G3(Eggshell)	MPI 79	MPI 161	MPI 161	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.1C-G5(Semigloss)	MPI 79	MPI 163	MPI 163	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.1C-G6(Gloss)	MPI 79	MPI 164	MPI 164	5 mils
Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

D. Exterior Hot Surfaces

(1) Hot metal surfaces subject to temperatures up to 400 degrees F

Heat Resistant Enamel				
New	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.2A	MPI 21	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.				

(2) Ferrous metal subject to high temperature, up to 750 degrees F

Inorganic Zinc Rich Coating				
New	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.2C	MPI 19	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.				

Heat Resistant Aluminum Enamel				
New	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.2B	MPI 2	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.				

(3) New surfaces made bare subject to temperatures up to 1100 degrees F

(1) and made bare cleaning to SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2 subject to temperatures up to 1100 degrees F

Heat Resistant Coating					
New	Existing	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.2D	MPI REX 5.2D	MPI 22	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.					

3.12.1.4 MPI Division 6: Exterior Wood; Dressed Lumber, Paneling, Decking, Shingles Paint Table

A. New Dressed lumber, Wood and plywood, trim, including top, bottom and edges of doors not otherwise specified

Alkyd					
New	Existing, uncoated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI EXT 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 5	MPI 94	MPI 94	5 mils
MPI EXT 6.3B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI EXT 6.3B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 5	MPI 9	MPI 9	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Latex					
New	Existing, uncoated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 6.3A-G1 (Flat)	MPI EXT 6.3A-G1 (Flat)	MPI 5	MPI 10	MPI 10	5 mils
MPI EXT 6.3A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI EXT 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 5	MPI 11	MPI 11	5 mils
MPI EXT 6.3A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI EXT 6.3B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 5	MPI 119	MPI 119	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Waterborne Solid Color Stain					
New	Existing, uncoated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 6.3K	MPI EXT 6.3K	MPI 5	MPI 16	MPI 16	4.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

B. Existing, dressed lumber, Wood and plywood, trim, including top, bottom and edges of doors previously coated with an alkyd / oil based finish coat not otherwise specified

Alkyd				
Existing, previously coated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 5	MPI 94	MPI 94	5 mils
MPI REX 6.3B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 5	MPI 9	MPI 9	5 mils

Latex

Existing, previously coated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 6.3A-G1 (Flat)	MPI 5	MPI 10	MPI 10	5 mils
MPI REX 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 5	MPI 11	MPI 11	5 mils
MPI REX 6.3B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 5	MPI 119	MPI 119	5 mils

C. Existing, dressed lumber, Wood and plywood, trim, including top, bottom and edges of doors previously coated with a latex / waterborne finish coat not otherwise specified

Latex				
Existing, previously coated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 6.3L-G1 (Flat)	MPI 6	MPI 10	MPI 10	4.5 mils
MPI REX 6.3L-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 6	MPI 11	MPI 11	4.5 mils
MPI REX 6.3L-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 6	MPI 119	MPI 119	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Waterborne Solid Color Stain				
Existing, previously coated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 6.3K	MPI 6	MPI 16	MPI 16	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

D. Wood Siding

(1) New, Uncoated wood siding

Semi-Transparent Stain				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 6.3D	N/A	MPI 13	MPI 13	N/A
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Alkyd Floor Paint				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 6.5B-G2 (Flat)	MPI 59	MPI 59 plus NSA	MPI 59 plus NSA	5 mils
MPI EXT 6.5B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 27	MPI 27 plus NSA	MPI 27 plus NSA	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Load non-skid additive (NSA) at manufacturer's recommendations.				

3.12.1.5 MPI Division 9: Exterior Stucco Paint Table

A. New stucco

Latex					
New	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 9.1A-G1 (Flat)	MPI REX 9.1A-G2 (Flat	MPI 10	MPI 10	MPI 10	4.5 mils
MPI EXT 9.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI REX 9.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 11	MPI 11	MPI 11	4.5 mils
MPI EXT 9.1A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 9.1A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 119	MPI 119	MPI 119	4.5 mils
Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. On existing stucco, apply primer based on surface condition.					

B. New stucco, elastomeric system

Elastomeric Coating					
New	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 9.1C-G1 (Flat)	MPI REX 9.1C-G1 (Flat)	N/A	MPI 113	MPI 113	16 mils
Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions Apply sufficient coats of MPI 113 to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 16 mils.					

3.12.1.6 MPI Division 10: Exterior Cloth Coverings and Bituminous Coated Surfaces Paint Table

A. Insulation and surfaces of insulation coverings (canvas, cloth, paper): (Interior and Exterior Applications)

Latex				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 10.1A-G1 (Flat)	N/A	MPI 10	MPI 10	3.2 mils
MPI EXT 10.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	N/A	MPI 11	MPI 11	3.2 mils
MPI EXT 10.1A-G6 (Gloss)	N/A	MPI 119	MPI 119	3.2 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

3.12.2 Interior Paint Tables

3.12.2.1 MPI Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

A. Interior New Plaster and Wallboard not otherwise specified

Latex					
New	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2A-G2 (Flat)	RIN 9.2A-G2 (Flat)	MPI 50	MPI 44	MPI 44	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell)	RIN 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 50	MPI 52	MPI 52	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex, New

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2M-G2 (Flat)	MPI 149	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 149	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2M-G4 (Satin)	MPI 149	MPI 146	MPI 146	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2M-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 149	MPI 147	MPI 147	4 mils

Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex, Existing, previously painted

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex				
Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 9.2M-G2 (Flat)	MPI 144	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils
MPI RIN 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 144	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

B. Interior New Plaster and Wallboard in toilets, food-preparation, food-serving, restrooms, laundry areas, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, _____ and other high humidity areas not otherwise specified

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2L-G5(Semigloss)	MPI RIN 9.2L-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 50	MPI 153	MPI 153	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Alkyd					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI RIN 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 50	MPI 47	MPI 47	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Epoxy, New, uncoated Existing

Epoxy				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2E-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 50	MPI 77	MPI 77	4 mils

Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.

Epoxy, Existing, previously painted

Epoxy				
Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 9.2D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 17	MPI 77	MPI 77	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 96 00

HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS
11/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI ASM	(2019) Architectural Painting Specification Manual

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC 7/NACE No.4	(2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Equipment List; G

SD-03 Product Data

Epoxy Coatings; G

SD-04 Samples

Color Chips; G

SD-07 Certificates

Epoxy Coatings; G

Manufacturer's Printed Instructions; G

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

Comply with Master Painters Institute (MPI) Standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List." Comply with the requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" before any project is started.

Submit an equipment list consisting of a list of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work.

Submit three color chips 3-inch by 4-inch or manufacture's pull-down of each finish color and gloss as scheduled.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver special coating materials to the project in their original containers bearing manufacturer's name, descriptive label, and coating formulations. Provide new and unopened containers.

Store special coating materials in tightly closed containers in a covered, well-ventilated area where they are not exposed to excessive heat, fumes, sparks, flame, or direct sunlight. Protect water-based coatings against freezing.

Store solvents, thinners, and equipment cleaners with the same care as the coating materials with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at a minimum 45 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Epoxy Coatings

Conform to MPI ASM, No. 116 for epoxy coatings and epoxy block filler, as modified.

Resins for finish coats are based on a polyamide-cured, epoxy-resin material. Apply finish coats with a dry-film thickness of not less than 4 mils per coat. Finish color and gloss are as indicated.

2.1.1.1 Concrete Surface Coatings

Apply a epoxy coating system in conformance with MPI ASM, No. 77 Apply an epoxy slip-resistant deck coating system in conformance with MPI ASM, No. 82. Apply a prime coat to fill concrete surface pores with a total dry-film thickness of not less than 2 mils.Apply heavy duty static control concrete sealer with ESD floor finish for concrete surfaces in all locations as indicated in the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Surface Preparation

Protect adjacent materials and equipment against damage from spillage, dripping, and spatter of coating materials. Leave clean building materials and equipment with all damaged surfaces corrected. Provide "WET PAINT" signs to indicate newly painted surfaces.

Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by the Contracting Officer, and leave in an undamaged condition. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

Provide forced ventilation for interior spaces during application and drying of coatings to prevent the buildup of toxic or explosive

concentrations of solvent vapors.

Provide fire extinguishers of the required quantity and correct type to combat flammable liquid fires.

Dispose of rags that are used to wipe up coating materials, solvents, and thinners by drenching with water and placing them in a covered metal container

3.1.2 Cleaning

At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

Clean application equipment promptly and thoroughly with a suitable solvent after each use and stored in a clean, covered, well-ventilated container.

3.1.3 Concrete Surfaces

Conform to MPI ASM for substrates indicated. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be coated. Provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and coating where removal is impractical or impossible. After completing coating operations, reinstall items that were removed.

Clean dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints from substrates to ensure bonding. Coordination of shop-applied prime coats with high-performance coatings is critical. Remove incompatible primers. Reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce coating systems indicated.

3.1.3.1 Concrete Substrates

Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Maximum allowable moisture content of concrete is 12 percent. Measure moisture content with an electronic moisture meter.

Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 1500 to 4000 psi at 6 inch to 12 inch.

Comply with SSPC 7/NACE No.4 (NACE No. 4), "Brush-Off Blast Cleaning" for abrasive cleaning.

3.1.3.1.1 Concrete Substrates with Static Control Coating System

Pre-application Product Testing: Mask off a 36" x 36" test area. Apply three thin coats of sealer. Pre-test material bond strength to substrate per manufacturer's product instructions. Test Electrical conductivity to ANSI/ESD STM7.1-2020 - Point to Point Electrical Resistance, flooring. Contact manufacturer should results exceed >1.0E09 Ohms.

Moisture Testing of Concrete Slab: Prior to installation, test the concrete slab in accordance with ASTM D4263. This test involves taping an 18" x 18" polyethylene sheet to the concrete subfloor and then waiting at least 16 hours prior to collecting the results. Visible condensation on

the bottom of the sheet or darkening of the concrete indicates excessive moisture. Test the concrete's pH level in this area. The pH levels shall be between 7 and 10. Should testing indicate excessive vapor emissions or inappropriate pH levels contact United Static Control Products prior to proceeding with the application.

Ensure new concrete has the following properties:
1) Maximum water/cement ratio of 0.45
2) Cured 60 days at a minimum of 60 degrees F.
3) Minimum compressive strength of 3,500 PSI.
4) Minimum tensile strength of 200 PSI.

3.1.4 Coating Material Preparation

Mix and prepare coating materials in accordance with the coating manufacturer's printed instructions for applying the particular material and coat. Keep materials which are not in actual use in closed containers.

Coating materials that have been mixed with an automatic shaker are allowed to stand to let air bubbles escape, then given a final hand mixing before application. Stir materials so as to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir at frequent intervals during application to prevent skinning. Do not stir film which may form on the surface of the material. Remove film and strain, if necessary.

3.1.4.1 Thinning

Thinning is done in accordance with coating manufacturer's printed directions for the particular material and coat.

3.2 APPLICATION

Do not perform exterior painting in damp or rainy weather. Interior painting is not allowed until the building is enclosed and has thoroughly dried out. Painting is not allowed below 50 degrees F or above 95 degrees F. Apply paint in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations, and as specified.

Ensure coating application is done by skilled applicators. Apply coatings to clean and properly prepared surfaces. Apply coatings with clean, high-quality application equipment. Allow sufficient time between coats to ensure complete drying and curing. Sand and dust surfaces between coatings, as required, to produce a surface free of visible defects. Lightly sand high gloss coatings and clear finishes between coats to ensure bond of following coats.

Apply coats to the surfaces in an even film. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, application marks, runs, sags, and other similar surface imperfections are not acceptable. Remove defective coating applications and re-coat as directed.

Ensure coating lines such as wainscots are sharp, true, and well-defined. Tape may be used to establish coating lines, providing tape is removed before ragging or sawtooth edges form.

Ensure surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and other similar changes in surface plane, meet the dry-film thickness not less than specified.

3.2.1 Application for Static Control Coating System

Mask all encumbrances such as existing wall base and columns prior to application of coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Install electrical grounding foil in accordance with manufacturer's recommended grounding methods. Use two ground connections for smalls areas (<3,000 square feet) and one additional ground connection for every 3,000 square feet thereafter.

Ensure that concrete or other substrate is visibly dry.

Do not add thinners to any component of the conductive floor coating system unless recommended by manufacturer.

Apply conductive floor coating system per manufacturers recommended guidelines. Do not over apply - apply thin even coats. Allow each coating to cure for at least 2 to 4 hours prior to proceeding with additional coatings.

3.2.2 Brush Application

Use clean, proper size brushes for high-quality application of the specified coating materials. Brush out slow-dry coatings. Brush out quick-dry coatings only enough to spread out evenly.

3.2.3 Roller Application

Use clean roller covers of the proper nap length, nap texture, and material for high-quality application of the specified coating materials.

Ensure roller application is equivalent in all respects to the same coats applied by high-quality brush application.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Field Test

Government may take dry-film tests from time to time on finished surfaces. Apply additional coatings to surfaces where there is less than the minimum specified dry-film thickness.

3.3.1.1 Testing for Static COntrol Coating Systems

Test the flooring for compliance to ANSI/ESD S20.20-2021 per test method ANSI/ESD STM7.1-2020, Flooring Systems Resistive Characterization, section 6.2 Product Acceptance of Installed or Applied Flooring Systems (electrical resistance point to point and electrical resistance to ground).

3.3.2 Repairing

Remove damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work and replace with new work to match adjacent surfaces at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 97 13.27

HIGH PERFORMANCE COATING FOR STEEL STRUCTURES
02/21, CHG 1: 08/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D1200	(2010; R 2014) Viscosity by Ford Viscosity Cup
ASTM D1640/D1640M	(2014) Standard Test Methods for Drying, Curing, or Film Formation of Organic Coatings
ASTM D3276	(2015; E 2016) Standard Guide for Painting Inspectors (Metal Substrates)
ASTM D3925	(2002; R 2015) Sampling Liquid Paints and Related Pigmented Coatings
ASTM D4285	(1983; R 2018) Indicating Oil or Water in Compressed Air
ASTM D7127	(2017) Standard Test Method for Measurement of Surface Roughness of Abrasive Blast Cleaned Metal Surfaces using a Portable Stylus Instrument
ASTM E11	(2024) Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 9001	(2015) Quality Management Systems-Requirements

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC 7/NACE No.4	(2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC AB 2	(2015; E 2016) Cleanliness of Recycled Ferrous Metallic Abrasive
SSPC AB 3	(2023; R 2023) Ferrous Metallic Abrasive
SSPC Guide 6	(2021) Guide for Containing Surface Preparation Debris Generated During Paint

	Removal Operations
SSPC Guide 12	(2023) Guide for Illumination of Industrial Painting Projects
SSPC PA 1	(2024) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC PA 2	(2015; E 2018) Procedure for Determining Conformance to Dry Coating Thickness Requirements
SSPC QP 1	(2019) Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Industrial/Marine Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Steel Structures and Other Metal Components)
SSPC QP 5	(2022) Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Coating and Lining Inspection Companies
SSPC QS 1	(2015) Standard Procedure for Evaluating a Contractor's Advanced Quality Management System
SSPC SP 1	(2015) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2	(2015) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP COM	(2016; E 2017) Surface Preparation Commentary for Steel and Concrete Substrates
SSPC VIS 1	(2002; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS-STD-595A	(2017) Colors used in Government Procurement

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-22262	(1993; Rev B; Am 1 1994; Am 2 1996; Notice 1 2021) Abrasive Blasting Media Ship Hull Blast Cleaning
MIL-DTL-24441	(2009; Rev D; Notice 1 2021) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide, General Specification for
MIL-DTL-24441/19	(2009; Rev C; Notice 1 2023) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide, Zinc Primer, Formula 159, Type III
MIL-DTL-24441/31	(2009; Rev B; Notice 1 2021) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide, White, Formula 152, Type IV

MIL-PRF-85285	(2024; Rev F; Am 1 2024) Topcoat, Aircraft and Support Equipment

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Definitions are provided throughout this Section, generally in the paragraph where used, and denoted by capital letters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05, Design Data

Containment System

SD-06 Test Reports

Joint Sealant Qualification Test Reports

Coatings Qualification Test Reports

Metallic Abrasive Qualification Test Reports

Coating Sample Test Reports

Abrasive Sample Test Reports

Inspection Report Forms

Daily Inspection Reports

Recycled Metallic Abrasive Field Test Reports (Daily and Weekly)

SD-07 Certificates

Contract Errors, Omissions, and Other Discrepancies

Corrective Action Procedures

Coating Work Plan

Qualifications Of Individuals Performing Abrasive Blasting

Qualifications of Certified Protective Coatings Specialist (PCS)

Qualifications of Coating Inspection Company

Qualifications of QC Specialist Coating Inspector

Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Coatings

Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Abrasive

Qualifications of Coating Contractors

Joint Sealant Materials

Coating Materials

Coating System Component Compatibility

Non-metallic Abrasive

Metallic Abrasive

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Joint Sealant Instructions

Coating System Instructions

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Disposal of Used Abrasive

Inspection Logbook; G,RO

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Contract Errors, Omissions, and Other Discrepancies

Submit all errors, omissions, and other discrepancies in contract documents the Contracting Officer within 30 days of contract award for all work covered in this Section, other than the work that will not be uncovered until a later date. All such discrepancies shall be addressed and resolved, and the Coating Work Plan modified, prior to beginning the Initial and Follow-Up phases of work. Discrepancies that become apparent only after work is uncovered shall be identified at the earliest discoverable time and submitted for resolution. Schedule time (Float) should be built into the project schedule at those points where old work is to be uncovered or where access is not available during the first 30 days after award, to allow for resolution of contract discrepancies.

1.4.2 Corrective Action (CA)

CA shall be included in the Quality Control Plan.

1.4.2.1 Corrective Action Procedures

Develop procedures for determining the root cause of each non-compliance, developing a plan to eliminate the root cause so that the non-compliance does not recur, and following up to ensure that the root cause was

eliminated. Develop Corrective Action Request (CAR) forms for initiating CA, and for tracking and documenting each step.

1.4.2.2 Implement Corrective Action

The Contractor shall take action to identify and eliminate the root cause of each non-compliance so as to prevent recurrence. These procedures shall apply to non-compliance in the work, and to non-compliance in the QC System. Corrective actions shall be appropriate to the effects of the non-compliance encountered. Each CAR shall be serialized, tracked in a Log to completion and acceptance by the Contracting Officer, and retained in project records. The Corrective Action Log, showing status of each CAR, shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer monthly. A CAR may be initiated by either the Contractor or the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer must approve each CAR at the root cause identification stage, the plan for elimination stage, and the close out stage after verification that the root cause has been eliminated.

1.4.3 Coating Work Plan

This work plan shall be considered as part of the Quality Control Plan.

Provide procedures for reviewing contract documents immediately after award to identify errors, omissions, and discrepancies so that any such issues can be resolved prior to project planning and development of detailed procedures.

Provide procedures for verification of key processes during Initial Phase to ensure that contract requirements can be met. Key processes shall include surface preparation, coating application and curing, inspection, and documentation, and any other process that might adversely impact orderly progression of work.

Provide procedures for all phases of coating operations, including planned work, rework, repair, inspection, and documentation. Address mobilization and setup, surface preparation, coating application, coating initial cure, tracking and correction of noncompliant work, and demobilization. Coordinate work processes with health and safety plans and confined space entry plans. For each process, provide procedures that include appropriate work instructions, material and equipment requirements, personnel qualifications, controls, and process verification procedures. Provide procedures for inspecting work to verify and document compliance with contract requirements, including inspection forms and checklists, and acceptance and rejection criteria.

Provide procedures for correcting noncompliant work. Detailed procedures are required in advance to avoid delays in meeting overcoat windows as well as to avoid delays in production. Provide procedures for repairing defects in the coating film, such as runs, drips, sags, holidays, overspray, as well as how to handle correct coating thickness noncompliance, any other areas of repair or rework that might be adversely affected by delays in preparing and approving new procedures.

If a procedure is based on a proposed or approved request for deviation, the deviation shall be referenced. Changes to procedures shall be noted by submittal number and date approved, clearly delineating old requirements and new requirements, so that the records provide a continuous log of requirements and procedures.

1.4.4 Design Data

1.4.4.1 Containment System

Submit complete design drawings and calculations for the scaffolding and containment system, including an analysis of the loads which will be added to the structure by the containment system and waste materials. A registered engineer shall approve calculations and scaffold system design.

1.4.5 Test Reports

1.4.5.1 Joint Sealant Qualification Test Reports

Submit test results from independent laboratory of representative samples of joint sealant material. Samples must have been tested within the last three years. Submit results as required in paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE PROVISIONS of ASTM C920. Note that testing in accordance with QUALITY ASSURANCE PROVISIONS is a pre-qualification requirement.

1.4.5.2 Coatings Qualification Test Reports

Submit test results from independent laboratory of representative samples of each coating material. U.S. Department of Defense laboratories are considered to be independent laboratories for purposes of compliance with "QUALIFICATION INSPECTION" requirements herein. Samples must have been tested within the last three years. Submit results for epoxy materials as required in paragraph QUALIFICATION INSPECTION of MIL-DTL-24441, and as revised by paragraph COATING SYSTEM herein. Submit results for polyurethane materials as required in paragraph QUALIFICATION INSPECTION of MIL-PRF-85285, and as revised by paragraph COATING SYSTEM herein. Note that requirement for QUALIFICATION INSPECTION is a pre-qualification requirement, and involves the same testing required for listing in the Qualified Products List of the respective material. See appropriate Military Specification for specific test requirements.

1.4.5.3 Metallic Abrasive Qualification Test Reports

Submit results for abrasive as required in paragraph 4 REQUIREMENTS of SSPC AB 3. Submit test results from independent laboratory of representative samples of each abrasive to be used on the jobsite. Samples must have been tested within the last three years. Note that this testing is for the purpose of prequalifying the abrasive.

1.4.5.4 Recycled Metallic Abrasive Field Test Reports (Daily and Weekly)

Submit test results from independent laboratory of daily and weekly Quality Control testing required by SSPC AB 2, as modified in paragraph ABRASIVE.

1.4.6 Qualifications

1.4.6.1 Qualifications of Certified Protective Coatings Specialist (PCS)

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party PCS. Submit documentation that specialist is certified by SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) as a PCS, including certification number and date of certification/recertification. If the PCS is employed by the same coating inspection company to which the coating inspector is employed, this does not violate the independent

third-party requirements. The PCS shall remain certified during the entire project, and the Contracting Officer shall be notified of any change in certification status within 10 days of the change. The PCS shall not be the designated coating inspector.

1.4.6.2 Qualifications of Coating Inspection Company

Submit documentation that the coating inspection company that will be performing all coating inspection functions is certified by SSPC to the requirements of SSPC QP 5 prior to contract award, and shall remain certified while accomplishing any coating inspection functions. The coating inspection company must remain so certified for the duration of the project. If a coating inspection company's certification expires, the firm will not be allowed to perform any inspection functions, and all surface preparation and coating application work must stop, until the certification is reissued. Requests for extension of time for any delay to the completion of the project due to an inactive certification will not be considered and liquidated damages will apply. Notify the Contracting Officer of any change in coating inspection company certification status.

1.4.6.3 Qualifications of QC Specialist Coating Inspector

Submit documentation that each coating inspector is employed, and qualified to SSPC QP 5, Level III, by the selected coating inspection company. Each inspector shall remain employed by the coating inspection company while performing any coating inspection functions.

1.4.6.4 Qualifications Of Individuals Performing Abrasive Blasting

Submit name, address, and telephone number of each person that will be performing abrasive blasting. Submit documentation that each blaster is qualified by SSPC to the SSPC C-7 Dry Abrasive Blaster Qualification Program. Each blaster shall remain qualified during the entire period of abrasive blasting, and the Contracting Officer shall be notified of any change in qualification status.

1.4.6.5 Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Coatings

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that persons performing analyses are qualified.

1.4.6.6 Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Abrasive

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of abrasive for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory has experience in testing samples of abrasive for conformance with specifications, and that persons performing analyses are qualified.

1.4.6.7 Qualifications of Coating Contractors

All Contractors and Subcontractors that perform surface preparation or coating application shall be certified to either ISO 9001 or SSPC QP 1 and SSPC QS 1 prior to contract award, and shall remain certified while

accomplishing any surface preparation or coating application. The painting Contractors and painting Subcontractors must remain so certified for the duration of the project. If a Contractor's or Subcontractor's certification expires, the firm will not be allowed to perform any work until the certification is reissued. Requests for extension of time for any delay to the completion of the project due to an inactive certification will not be considered and liquidated damages will apply. Notify the Contracting Officer of any change in Contractor certification status.

1.4.6.8 Joint Sealant Materials

Provide manufacturer's certification of conformance to contract requirements.

1.4.6.9 Coating Materials

Provide manufacturer's certification of conformance to contract requirements.

1.4.6.10 Coating System Component Compatibility

Provide certification from each manufacturer of components of the coating system, epoxy primer, epoxy intermediate, and polyurethane topcoat, that the supplied coating material is suitable for use in the specified coating system. Each manufacturer shall identify the specific products, including manufacturer's name, which their product may be used with. The certification shall provide the name of the manufacturer that will provide technical support for the entire system. When all coating materials are manufactured by one manufacturer, this certification is not required.

1.4.6.11 Non-metallic Abrasive

Provide manufacturer's certification that the materials are currently approved by the Naval Sea Systems Command and listed on the Qualified Products Lists (QPL) for the specified materials.

1.4.6.12 Metallic Abrasive

Provide manufacturer's certification of conformance to contract requirements and provide copies of test results.

1.4.7 Protective Coating Specialist (PCS)

The PCS shall be considered a QC Specialist and shall report to the QC Manager, as specified in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. The PCS shall approve all submittals prior to submission to the QC Manager for approval or submission to the government for approval.

1.4.8 Pre-Application Meeting

After approval of submittals but prior to the initiation of coating work, Contractor representatives, including at a minimum, project superintendent and QC manager, paint foreman, coating inspector, and PCS shall have a pre-application coating preparatory meeting. This meeting shall be in addition to the pre-construction conference. Specific items addressed shall include: corrective action requirements and procedures, coating work plan, safety plan, coordination with other Sections, inspection standards, inspection requirements and tools, test procedures, environmental control

system, safety plan, and test logs. Notify Contracting Officer at least ten days prior to meeting.

1.5 PRODUCT DATA

1.5.1 Joint Sealant Instructions

Submit manufacturer's printed instructions including detailed application procedures, minimum and maximum application temperatures, and curing procedures. Include Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for materials to be used at the job site in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.5.2 Coating System Instructions

Submit manufacturer's printed instructions including detailed mixing and application procedures, number and types of coats required, minimum and maximum application temperatures, and curing procedures. Include Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for materials to be used at the job site in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Ship, store, and handle materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1, and as modified in this Section. Maintain temperature in storage spaces between 40 and 85 degrees F, and air temperature more than 5 degrees F above the dew-point at all times. Inspect materials for damage prior to use and return non-compliant materials to manufacturer. Remove materials with expired shelf life from government property immediately and notify the Contracting Officer.

If materials are approaching shelf life expiration and an extension is desired, samples may be sent to the manufacturer, along with complete records of storage conditions, with a request for shelf life extension. If the manufacturer finds the samples and storage data suitable for shelf life extension, the manufacturer may issue an extension, referencing the product evaluation and the review of storage records. Products may not be extended longer than allowed in the product specification.

1.7 COATING HAZARDS

Ensure that employees are trained in all aspects of the safety plan. Specified coatings may have potential health hazards if ingested or improperly handled. The coating manufacturer's written safety precautions shall be followed throughout mixing, application, and curing of the coatings. During all cleaning, cleanup, surface preparation, and paint application phases, ensure that employees are protected from toxic and hazardous chemical agents which exceed concentrations in 29 CFR 1910.1000. Comply with respiratory protection requirements in 29 CFR 1910.134. The CIH shall approve work procedures and personal protective equipment.

1.8 JOB SITE REFERENCES

Make available to the Contracting Officer at least one copy each of ASTM D3276, ASTM D3925, ASTM D4285, ASTM D7127, SSPC SP COM, SSPC SP 1, SSPC 7/NACE No.4, SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2, SSPC PA 1, SSPC PA 2, SSPC Guide 6, SSPC VIS 1, SSPC QP 1, SSPC QS 1, and an SSPC Certified Contractor Evaluation Form at the job site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANT

TT-S-00230, Type II, Class B

2.2 COATING SYSTEM

Alternate systems or products will not be considered. Provide a complete system (primer, intermediate coat, top coat) material from one supplier for coating on steel beam and bent plate, as noted on the drawings.

The Military specification epoxy and polyurethane products specified in this Section do not require approval for listing on the QPL prior to contract award, as indicated in paragraph 3.2 of MIL-DTL-24441 and paragraph 3.1 of MIL-PRF-85285. Testing of products by an independent laboratory to the QUALIFICATION INSPECTION requirements of MIL-DTL-24441 and MIL-PRF-85285prior to contract award is required. See specific submittal requirements in paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.

2.2.1 Zinc-Rich Epoxy Primer Coat

Epoxy polyamide, MIL-DTL-24441/19 (Formula 159, Type III).

2.2.2 Epoxy Intermediate Coat

Epoxy polyamide, MIL-DTL-24441/31 (Formula 152, Type IV, White (Tinted)). Tint to approximately SAE AMS-STD-595A color number 27778 parchment using pigment dispersions prepared for epoxy paint tinting. Manufacturer shall tint material and appropriately label. All other requirements of this Military Specification apply.

2.2.3 Polyurethane Topcoat

Polyurethane coating topcoat of MIL-PRF-85285, Type II.

Modify paragraph 3.6.4 of MIL-PRF-85285, Viscosity and Pot Life, as follows:

The viscosity of the admixed coating, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1200 through a No. 4 Ford cup, shall be as follows:

Time from mix (minimum)	Maximum time through a No. 4 Ford cup
Initially	30 seconds
2 hours	60 seconds
4 hours	No gel

Modify paragraph 3.7.1 of MIL-PRF-85285, Drying Time, as follows:

When applied by spray techniques and when tested in accordance with ASTM D1640/D1640M, the coating shall be set-to-touch within four hours and dry-hard within eight hours (see 4.6 and table I).

2.3 INSULATING COATING SYSTEM

Provide a fluid-applied thermal insulating coating. Apply on structrural steel locations noted on architectural drawings. Composed of aerogels particles in an Inorganic Hybrid Water-based Epoxy primer and acrylic binder resin, to be used on galvanized steel or non-ferrous metals.

2.3.1 PROPERTIES

Thermal Conductivity: R-4.1, per ASTM C518.
Thermal conductivity shall not be greater than 0.2468 BTU-in/ft2-hr-deg F.
Flame Spread: Class A per ASTM E84.
Smoke Development: Class A per ASTM E84.
Volatile ORganic Compounds: 0.016 lb/gallon.

2.3.1.1 SYSTEM

Primer: Inorganic hybrid water-based Epoxy.
Coats: 2 coats of acrylic at 40.0 to 50.0 mils per coat.
Finish coat: water-based, low VOC acrylic polymer.

2.4 COATING SAMPLE COLLECTION AND SHIPPING KIT

Provide a kit that contains one quart can for the base of each coating material, an appropriately sized can for each activator, dipping cups for each component to be sampled, a shipping box sized for the samples to to be shipped, and packing material. Mark cans for the appropriate component. Provide shipping documents, including either pre-paid shipping or a shipper number that can be used by the QC Manager to arrange pickup, addressed to the approved coating testing laboratory.

2.5 ABRASIVE SAMPLE COLLECTION AND SHIPPING KIT

Provide a kit that contains one suitable plastic bag or container for each sample to be collected. Mark containers for the appropriate component. Provide shipping documents, including either pre-paid shipping or a shipper number that can be used by the QC Manager to arrange pickup, addressed to the approved coating testing laboratory.

2.6 TEST KITS

2.6.1 Test Kit for Measuring Chloride, Sulfate and Nitrate Ions on Steel and Coated Surfaces

Provide test kits that meet all of the following requirements:
a. Contains all materials,supplies, tools, and instructions for field testing and on-site quantitative evaluation of chloride, sulfate, and nitrate ions;

b. Extract solution is acidic, factory pre-measured, pre-packaged, and of uniform concentration;</OLI>

c. Components and solutions are mercury free and environmentally friendly;

d. Contains new materials and solutions for each test extraction;

e. Contains an extraction test container (vessel, sleeve, cell) that creates a sealed, encapsulated environment during salt ion extraction;
f. Contains a test extract container suitable for testing the following

steel surfaces: horizontal (up/down configuration), vertical, flat, curved, smooth, pitted, and rough;

g. All salt ion concentrations are directly measured in micrograms per square centimeter.
</OLG>

2.6.2 Test Kit for Identifying Amine Blush on Epoxy Surfaces

Provide test kits that meet all of the following requirements:
a. Is a completely self-contained field test kit with all materials, supplies, tools, and instructions to perform tests and indicate the presence of unreacted amines;

b. Uses an identifiable, consistent, uniform, pre-packaged, factory pre-measured indicating solution;

c. Contains no mercury or lead and is environmentally friendly;

d. Contains a solution of an unreacted amine for the purpose of "self checking" the indicator solution;

2.7 ABRASIVE

The referenced abrasive specifications have maximum limits for soluble salts contamination, however, this maximum level of contamination does not guarantee that contamination will not be transferred to the steel surface during abrasive blasting. Other factors such as on-site handling and recycling can allow contamination of abrasive. Contractors are cautioned to verify that the chosen abrasive, along with work and storage processes, allow the final surface cleanliness requirements to be achieved. Successful testing of chlorides in abrasive does not negate the final acceptance testing of steel surfaces.

2.7.1 Non-metallic Abrasive

Conform to MIL-A-22262, Type I (Inorganic materials) except that the gross gamma radioactivity shall not exceed 5 picocuries per gram. Abrasive shall be approved by the Naval Sea Systems Command and listed on the appropriate Qualified Products List (QPL) for the specified materials. Use sampling procedures and testing frequencies as prescribed in MIL-A-22262. Use abrasive that is specifically selected and graded to provide a sharp, angular profile to the specified depth. Do not use ungraded abrasive. Make adjustments to processes or abrasive gradation to achieve specified surface profile. Recycled non-metallic abrasive shall meet all requirements of the specification each time that it is placed in the blast pot.

2.7.2 Metallic Abrasive

2.7.2.1 New and Remanufactured Steel Grit

Conform to the chemical and physical properties of SSPC AB 3 Class 1 (Steel) only, except that the gross gamma radioactivity shall not exceed 5 picocuries per gram. Class 2 (Iron) abrasive shall not be used.

To develop a suitable work mix from new steel abrasive, a minimum of 200 - 400 recycles is required, therefore, it is advantageous for a Contractor to use remanufactured steel grit or grit reclaimed from a previous project. Such grit shall be considered to conform if it can be traced to new grit conforming to SSPC AB 3 Class 1 and it meets all cleanliness

requirements of SSPC AB 3 Class 1 when brought to the current jobsite. Submit one representative sample of this work mix to the laboratory for testing, along with samples of new material. Acceptance and use of this work mix shall not be used to justify any deviation from surface preparation requirements.

2.7.2.2 Recycled Steel Grit

Conform to the chemical and physical properties of SSPC AB 2

2.8 WHITE ALUMINUM OXIDE NON-SKID GRIT

Size #60, dust free (washed and dry), minimum 99 percent pure, having the following sieve analysis when tested in accordance with ASTM E11 using a 2.2 pound sample:

Sieve #	Percent Retained
40	0
50	15-40
60	60-85

PART 3 EXECUTION

Perform all work, rework, and repair in accordance with approved procedures in the Coating Work Plan.

3.1 COATING AND ABRASIVE SAMPLE COLLECTION AND TESTING

Sample and test materials delivered to the jobsite. Notify Contracting Officer three days in advance of sampling. The QC Manager and either the PCS or coating inspector shall witness all sampling.

3.1.1 Coating Sample Collection

Provide a sample collection kit as required in paragraph COATING SAMPLE COLLECTION AND SHIPPING KIT. From each lot, obtain a one quart sample of each base material, and proportional samples of each activator based on mix ratio, by random selection from sealed containers in accordance with ASTM D3925. Prior to sampling, mix contents of each sealed container to ensure uniformity. As an alternative to collecting small samples from kits, entire kits may be randomly selected and shipped to laboratory, observing all requirements for witnessing and traceability. For purposes of quality conformance inspection, a lot is defined as that quantity of materials from a single, uniform batch produced and offered for delivery at one time. A batch is defined as that quantity of material processed by the manufacturer at one time and identified by number on the label. Identify samples by designated name, specification number, batch number, project contract number, sample date, intended use, and quantity involved. The QC manager will take possession of the packaged samples, contact the shipping company to arrange for pickup, and relinquish the samples only to the shipping representative for shipment to the approved laboratory for testing as required by the paragraph COATING SAMPLE TEST REPORTS.

3.1.2 Abrasive Sample Collection

Provide a sample collection kit as required in paragraph ABRASIVE SAMPLE COLLECTION AND SHIPPING KIT. For purposes of quality conformance inspection, a lot shall consist of all abrasive materials of the same type from a single, uniform batch produced and offered for delivery at one time. Obtain samples of each abrasive lot using the sampling techniques and schedule of MIL-A-22262. The addition of any substance to a batch shall constitute a new lot. Identify samples by designated name, specification number, lot number, project contract number, sample date, intended use, and quantity involved. The QC manager will take possession of the packaged samples, contact the shipping company to arrange for pickup, and relinquish the samples only to the shipping representative for shipment to the approved laboratory for testing as required by the paragraph ABRASIVE SAMPLE TEST REPORTS.

3.1.3 Coating Sample Test Reports

Submit test results for each lot of coating material delivered to the jobsite. Test samples of primer, intermediate, and topcoat materials for compliance with requirements of Table I. Reject entire lot represented by samples that fail one or more tests, select new lots, and test samples.

3.1.4 Abrasive Sample Test Reports

Submit test results for each lot of abrasive delivered to the jobsite. Test samples of metallic abrasive to the requirements of paragraph REQUIREMENTS of SSPC AB 3, except paragraph 4.1.5 DURABILITY. Test samples of non-metallic abrasive as required in paragraph QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION of MIL-A-22262. Reject entire lot represented by samples that fail one or more tests, select new lots, and test samples.

3.2 SURFACES TO BE COATED

Coat exterior surfaces of structure as indicated in drawings. .

3.3 LIGHTING

Provide lighting for all work areas as prescribed in SSPC Guide 12.

3.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

3.4.1 Containment

Design and provide a containment system for the capture, containment, collection, storage and disposal of the waste materials generated by the work under this Section, to meet the requirements of SSPC Guide 6, Class 3. Vapor concentrations shall be kept at or below 10 percent of Lower Explosive Limit (LEL) at all times. Containment may be designed as fixed containment for complete structure or portable containment for sections of structure, however, containment shall remain in any one place from beginning of abrasive blasting through initial cure of coating. Waste materials covered by this paragraph shall not include any material or residue from removal of coatings containing lead, chromium, cadmium, PCB, or any other hazardous material.

It is the Contractors responsibility to insure the feasibility and workability of the containment system. The Contractor shall perform his operations and work schedule in a manner as to minimize leakage of the

containment system. The containment system shall be properly maintained and shall not deviate from the approved drawings. If the containment system fails to function satisfactorily, the Contractor shall suspend all operations, except those required to minimize adverse impact on the environment or government property. Operations shall not resume until modifications have been made to correct the cause of the failure.

3.4.2 Automated Monitoring Requirements

Provide continuous monitoring of temperature, relative humidity, and dew point data at pertinent points on the structure, during surface preparation, coating application, and initial cure. Locate sensors to provide pertinent data for the surface preparation and coat application being performed. Monitor any heating, cooling, or dehumidification equipment used. Make data available to the Contracting Officer through Internet access. Provide monitoring equipment to perform as follows:

a. Data is collected in the field unit in one minute increments, and available for download (on-site) in a standard format. Contractor shall collect this data and make available to the Contracting Officer;

b. Monitoring equipment shall have backup power such that data collection and transmission to web server will be uninterrupted during the entire period of the dehumidification requirement;

c. Monitoring equipment shall have capability to measure surface temperatures at a minimum of four locations anywhere on a 150 foot diameter by 50 foot high tank;

d. Monitoring equipment shall have capability to measure interior and exterior dry bulb temperature (DB), relative humidity (RH), and dewpoint temperature (DP);

e. Data shall be available continuously through secure Internet connection, using widely available web browsers;

f. Internet accessible data shall be collected and stored in maximum 15 minute increments, and lag time between data collection and online availability shall be no greater than 70 minutes;

g. Internet accessible data shall be available for viewing online in tabular format, and graphical format using selected data;

h. Internet accessible data shall be available for download in user-defined segments, or entire project to date, in a standard format usable by Microsoft Excel and other spreadsheet programs.

i. Internet-based controls shall provide alerts to pre-designated parties through email messaging;

j. Internet-based controls shall monitor data uploads from field unit and issue alert if data not initiated within 60 minutes of last upload;

k. Internet-based controls shall monitor operation of DH equipment and issues alert when power remains off for more than 15 seconds, or if pre-determined temperature, RH, or DP conditions are exceeded;

The requirements listed here were developed around the Munters Exactaire Monitoring System, as this was the only monitoring system having Internet connectivity known to be commercially available. There is no requirement for connectivity of the monitoring system to control the DH equipment,

therefore, any combination of equipment having the required functionality will be accepted.

3.5 SURFACE PREPARATION

3.5.1 Abrasive Blasting Equipment

Use abrasive blasting equipment of conventional air, force-feed, or pressure type. Maintain a minimum pressure of 95 psig at nozzle. Confirm that air supply for abrasive blasting is free of oil and moisture when tested in accordance with ASTM D4285. Test air quality at each startup, but in no case less often than every five operating hours.

3.5.2 Operational Evaluation of Abrasive

Test abrasive for salt contamination and oil contamination as required by the appropriate abrasive specification daily at startup and every five operating hours thereafter.

3.5.3 Surface Standard

Inspect surfaces to be coated, and select plate with similar properties and surface characteristics for use as a surface standard. Blast clean one or more one foot square steel panels as specified in paragraph SURFACE PREPARATION. Record blast nozzle type and size, air pressure at nozzle and compressor, distance of nozzle from panel, and angle of blast to establish procedures for blast cleaning. Measure surface profile in accordance with ASTM D7127. When the surface standard complies with all specified requirements, seal with a clearcoat protectant. Use the surface standard for comparison to abrasive blasted surfaces throughout the course of work.

3.5.4 Pre-Preparation Testing for Surface Contamination

Perform testing, abrasive blasting, and testing in the prescribed order.

3.5.4.1 Pre-Preparation Testing for Oil and Grease Contamination

Inspect all surfaces for oil and/or grease contamination using two or more of the following inspection techniques: 1) Visual inspection, 2) WATER BREAK TEST, 3) CLOTH RUB TEST. Reject oil and/or grease contaminated surfaces, clean using a water based pH neutral degreaser in accordance with SSPC SP 1, and recheck for contamination until surfaces are free of oil and grease.

WATER BREAK TEST - Spray atomized mist of distilled water onto surface, and observe for water beading. If water "wets" surface rather than beading up, surface can be considered free of oil or grease contamination. Beading of water (water forms droplets) is evidence of oil or grease contamination.

CLOTH RUB TEST - Rub a clean, white, lint free, cotton cloth onto surface and observe for discoloration. To confirm oil or grease contamination in lightly stained areas, a non-staining solvent may be used to aid in oil or grease extraction. Any visible discoloration is evidence of oil or grease contamination.

3.5.4.2 Pre-Preparation Testing for Soluble Salts Contamination

Test surfaces for soluble salts, and wash as required, prior to abrasive blasting. Soluble salt testing is also required in paragraph PRE-APPLICATION TESTING FOR SOLUBLE SALTS CONTAMINATION as a final acceptance test of prepared surfaces after abrasive blasting, and successful completion of this phase does not negate that requirement. This phase is recommended since pre-preparation testing and washing are generally more advantageous than attempting to remove soluble salt contamination after abrasive blasting. Effective removal of soluble salts will require removal of any barrier to the steel surface, including rust. This procedure may necessitate combinations of wet abrasive blasting, high pressure water rinsing, and cleaning using a solution of water washing and soluble salts remover. The soluble salts remover shall be acidic, biodegradable, nontoxic, noncorrosive, and after application, will not interfere with primer adhesion. Delays between testing and preparation, or testing and coating application, may allow for the formation of new contamination. Use potable water, or potable water modified with soluble salt remover, for all washing or wet abrasive blasting. Test methods and equipment used in this phase are selected at the Contractor's discretion.

3.5.5 Abrasive Blasting

Abrasive blast steel surfaces to near-white metal in accordance with SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Prepared surfaces shall conform to SSPC VIS 1 and shall match the prepared test-panels. Provide a 2 to 3 mil surface profile. Reject profile greater than 3 mils, discontinue abrasive blasting, and modify processes and materials to provide the specified profile. Measure surface profile in accordance with ASTM D7127, using Rmax as the measure of profile height. Record all measurements required in this standard. Measure profile at rate of three test areas for the first 1000 square feet plus one test area for each additional 1000 square feet or part thereof. When surfaces are reblasted for any reason, retest profile as specified. Following abrasive blasting, remove dust and debris by vacuum cleaning. Do not attempt to wipe surface clean.

3.5.6 Disposal of Used Abrasive

Dispose of used abrasive off Government property in accordance with Federal, State, and Local mandated regulations.

3.5.7 Pre-Application Testing For Surface Contamination

3.5.7.1 Pre-Application Testing for Oil and Grease Contamination

Ensure surfaces are free of contamination as described in paragraph PRE-PREPARATION TESTING FOR OIL AND GREASE CONTAMINATION, except that only questionable areas need be checked for beading of water misted onto surface.

3.5.7.2 Pre-Application Testing for Soluble Salts Contamination

Test surfaces for chloride contamination using the Test Kit described in TEST KIT FOR MEASURING CHLORIDE, SULFATE AND NITRATE IONS ON STEEL AND COATED SURFACES. Test all surfaces at rate of three tests for the first 1000 square feet plus one test for each additional 2000 square feet or part thereof. Perform 30 percent of tests on bare steel at welds, divided equally between horizontal and vertical welds. One or more readings greater than 3 micrograms per square centimeter of chlorides or 10

micrograms per square centimeter of sulfates or 5 micrograms per square centimeter of nitrates is evidence of soluble salt contamination. Reject contaminated surfaces, wash as discussed in paragraph PRE-PREPARATION TESTING FOR SOLUBLE SALTS CONTAMINATION, allow to dry, and re-test until all required tests show allowable results. Reblast tested and cleaned areas as required. Label all test tubes and retain for test verification.

3.5.7.3 Pre-Application Testing for Surface Cleanliness

Apply coatings to dust free surfaces. To test surfaces, apply strip of clear adhesive tape to surface and rub onto surface with finger. When removed, the tape should show little or no dust, blast abrasive, or other contaminant. Reject contaminated surfaces and retest. Test surfaces at rate of three tests for the first 1000 square feet plus one test for each additional 1000 square feet or part thereof. Provide two additional tests for each failed test or questionable test. Attach test tapes to Daily Inspection Reports.

3.6 MIXING AND APPLICATION OF SEALANT AND COATING SYSTEM

3.6.1 Preparation of Sealant and Coating Materials for Application

Each of the sealant, primer, intermediate, and topcoat materials is a two-component material supplied in separate containers.

3.6.1.1 Mixing Sealant, Primer and Intermediate Coat Materials

Mix in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, which may differ for each product. Do not mix partial kits, or alter mix ratios. Mix materials in same temperature and humidity conditions specified in paragraph DELIVERY AND STORAGE. Allow mixed material to stand for the required induction time based on its temperature.

3.6.1.2 Mixing Topcoat Material

Do not mix partial kits, or alter mix ratios. Mix polyurethane coating materials in same temperature conditions specified in paragraph DELIVERY AND STORAGE. The polyurethane coating material is moisture sensitive and any introduction of moisture or water into the material during mixing or application will shorten usable pot life. Use a mixer that does not create a vortex. Do not add solvent without specific written recommendation from the manufacturer. No induction time is required, only thorough agitation of the mixed material.

3.6.1.3 Pot Life

Apply mixed products within stated pot life for each product. Stop applying when material becomes difficult to apply in a smooth, uniform wet film. Add all required solvent at time of mixing. Do not add solvent to extend pot life. Pot life is based on standard conditions at 70 degrees F and 50 percent relative humidity. For every 18 degrees F rise in temperature, pot life is reduced by approximately half, and for every 18 degrees F drop it is approximately doubled. Usable pot life depends on the temperature of the material at the time of mixing and the sustained temperature at the time of application. Other factors such as the shape of the container and volume of mixed material may also affect pot life. Precooling or exterior icing of components for at least 24 hours to a minimum of 50 degrees F in hot climates will extend pot life. High humidity at time of mixing and application shortens pot life of the

Polyurethane topcoat material. Following are approximate pot life times:

Sealant	As specified by manufacturer
Epoxy primer and intermediate materials	4 hours
Polyurethane topcoat materials	2 hours.

3.6.1.4 Application Conditions and Recoat Windows

The application condition requirements for the coating system are very time and temperature sensitive, and are intended to avoid the delamination problems frequently found on industrial structures. Plan coating application to ensure that specified temperature, humidity, and condensation conditions are met. If conditions do not allow for orderly application of sealant, primer, stripe coat, intermediate coat and topcoat, use appropriate means of controlling air and surface temperatures, as required. Partial or total enclosures, insulation, heating or cooling, or other appropriate measures may be required to control conditions to allow for orderly application of all required coats.

Maintain air and steel surface temperature between 60 and 100 degrees F during application and the first four hours of cure for epoxy coats and the first eight hours of cure for polyurethane coats. Maintain steel surface temperature more than 5 degrees F above the dew-point of the ambient air for the same period.

Use Table entitled "RECOAT WINDOWS" to determine appropriate recoat windows for each coat after the initial coat. Apply each coat during appropriate RECOAT WINDOW of preceding coat. If a RECOAT WINDOW is missed, the minimum and maximum primer and intermediate coat thickness may be adjusted to accommodate a FILL COAT, however, requirements for total epoxy coating thickness and total coating thickness will not be modified. Missing more than one RECOAT WINDOW may require complete removal of coating if maximum total coating thickness requirements cannot be achieved.

If coating is not applied during RECOAT WINDOW, or if surface temperature exceeds 120 degrees F between applications, provide GLOSS REMOVAL, apply next coat within 24 hours. If next planned coat is topcoat, apply FILL COAT if required to fill sanding marks. Sanding marks from GLOSS REMOVAL of intermediate coat reflecting through topcoat will be considered as noncompliant. Apply FILL COAT within 24 hours of GLOSS REMOVAL, then apply topcoat within RECOAT WINDOW of FILL COAT.

RECOAT WINDOWS						
EPOXY OVER EPOXY						
Temperature degrees F	60-70	71-80	12-36	91-100	101-110	111-120

RECOAT WINDOWS						
RECOAT WINDOW (Hrs.)	24-72	18-60	16-48	12-36	8-18	4-6
POLYURETHANE OVER EPOXY						
Temperature degrees F	60-70	71-80	12-36	91-100	101-110	111-120
RECOAT WINDOW (Hrs.)	24-96	24-72	16-48	12-36	10-24	8-16
POLYURETHANE OVER POLYURETHANE						
Temperature degrees F	60-70	71-80	12-36	91-100	101-110	111-120
RECOAT WINDOW (Hrs.)	8-48	6-48	4-36	3-24	2-12	1-2

The temperature ranges shown in the table above are for determining recoat windows. Choose recoat window based on the highest surface temperature that was sustained for one or more hours between coats. This applies to the entire time between coats. Measure and record air and surface temperatures on hourly basis to determine appropriate recoat windows. If surface temperature goes above 100 degrees F, measure and record temperatures every half hour.

FILL COAT - Where indicated, apply coat of intermediate coat epoxy, at 2 to 3 mils DFT, then apply next specified full coat within recoat window of FILL COAT. A FILL COAT may be used to adjust coating thickness to comply with requirements or to fill sanding marks in intermediate coat.

GLOSS REMOVAL - Where required, hand sand in a linear fashion to remove gloss using 120-200 grit wet/dry sandpaper, followed by solvent wiping with a clean rag soaked with denatured alcohol to remove all dust. GLOSS REMOVAL of primer coat is to scarify surface and shall consist of removal of approximately 1 mil of coating. If steel is exposed during GLOSS REMOVAL, repair in accordance with paragraph PROCEDURE FOR HOLIDAY AND SPOT REPAIRS OF NEWLY APPLIED COATING. GLOSS REMOVAL of intermediate coat may include removal of up to 3 mils of coating to avoid excess thickness, prior to application of FILL COAT.

3.6.2 Amine Blush Testing of Epoxy Coat Prior to Overcoating

Test epoxy surfaces prior to application of roof joint sealant, epoxy coat, or polyurethane topcoat for amine blush contamination using the Test Kit described in paragraph TEST KIT FOR IDENTIFYING AMINE BLUSH ON EPOXY SURFACES. Test all surfaces at rate of three tests for the first 1000 square feet plus one test for each additional 2000 square feet or part thereof. Remove any identified contamination using an approved procedure.

3.6.3 Application of Coating System and Joint Sealant

Apply coatings in accordance with SSPC PA 1 and as specified herein. Apply coatings to surfaces that meet all stated surface preparation requirements.

After application of primer coat and prior to application of each subsequent coat, perform testing prescribed in paragraph PRE-APPLICATION TESTING FOR SURFACE CONTAMINATION, as necessary, to ensure minimal intercoat contamination. This testing may be reduced to one half of the prescribed rate for bare steel if the testing indicates no contamination when sampling is evenly distributed over surfaces being tested. If contamination is found between coats, revert to the specified testing rate. Generally, oil and grease contamination and soluble salts contamination are not encountered if subsequent coats are applied within specified recoat windows and unusual atmospheric events do not occur. Such atmospheric events as a coastal storm blowing onshore can bring unusual chloride contamination. Concern for intercoat contamination should be continually prevalent, and spot testing should be accomplished to verify satisfactory conditions. Where visual examination or spot testing indicates contamination, perform sufficient testing to verify non-contamination, or to define extent of contamination for appropriate treatment.

Apply each coat in a consistent wet film, at 90 degrees to previous coat. Ensure that primer and intermediate coat "cold joints" are no less than six inches from welds. Apply stripe coat by brush. For convenience, stripe coat material may be delivered by spray if followed immediately with brush-out and approved procedures include appropriate controls on thickness. Apply all other coats by spray application. Use appropriate controls to prevent airborne coating fog from drifting beyond15 feet from the structure perimeter. Cover or protect all surfaces that will not be coated. The cleanliness, temperature, recoat windows, and airborne paint containment requirements may necessitate the use of enclosures, portable shelters, or other appropriate controls.

Apply coatings at the following specified thickness, unless a thicker thickness is required per insulating coating manufacturer::

Coat	Minimum DFT (Mils)	Maximum DFT (Mils)
Primer	3	5
Intermediate	3	5
Top	2	3

Coat	Minimum DFT (Mils)	Maximum DFT (Mils)
Total system	8	13

3.6.3.1 Application of Primer

Apply primer coat, maintaining paint supply container height within 3 feet of the paint nozzle for applying zinc primer. Maintain constant agitation of paint pot to ensure that zinc does not settle in container.

3.6.3.2 Application of Stripe Coat

Apply a stripe coat of intermediate coat epoxy material within RECOAT WINDOW of primer, allowing sufficient dry time to allow application of intermediate coat within RECOAT WINDOW of primer. Apply by brush, working material into corners, crevices, angles, and welds, and onto outside corners and angles.

3.6.3.3 Application of Intermediate Coat

Apply intermediate coat within RECOAT WINDOW of primer coat.

3.6.3.4 Non-skid for Stairs and Top

Where non-skid is required, apply a second intermediate coat, and immediately follow with application of non-skid grit, broadcast at the rate of 2 pounds per 100 square feet, and backroll. Apply topcoat as specified.

3.6.3.5 Application of Topcoat

Make all required repairs to primer and intermediate coats as specified in paragraph entitled "Procedure for Holiday and Spot Repairs of Newly Applied Coating" prior to applying topcoat. Apply topcoat within RECOAT WINDOW of intermediate coat. The polyurethane topcoat may require multiple passes to achieve desired aesthetics and required thickness. Consult manufacturer for thinning and application procedures for anticipated temperature, humidity, and wind conditions. Touch-up blemishes and defects within recoat window of polyurethane topcoat. Retain sample of polyurethane topcoat, from the same batch used to coat structure, to make touch-ups that might be required later.

3.6.3.6 Application of Joint Sealant

Apply joint sealant to back-to-back steel joints that are less that 3/8 inches wide and are not seal welded. Apply sealant to top and bottom, or each side, of narrow joints. Apply sealant within 48 hours of application of the topcoat, and touch-up with topcoat after appropriate cure of the sealant.

3.6.3.7 Procedure for Holiday and Spot Repairs of Newly Applied Coating

Repair coating film defects at the earliest practicable time, preferably before application of the succeeding coat. Observe all requirements for soluble salts contamination, cleanliness between coats, and application conditions. Prepare defective area in accordance with SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2, and feather coating as required to leave 4 inches of each succeeding coat feathered and abraded. Protect adjacent areas

from damage and overspray. Remove dust and solvent wipe the prepared area plus an additional 4 inches beyond the prepared area with clean denatured alcohol. Apply each coat within RECOAT WINDOW of preceeding coat. Within four hours of preparation, apply zinc-rich primer to prepared steel and feather onto prepared primer. Apply intermediate coat to primed area and feather to prepared intermediate area. Apply topcoat to intermediate coat and feather to prepared topcoat. Apply each repair coat to approximate thickness of surrounding coating system.

3.6.3.8 Structure Occupancy After Coating Application

Use clean canvas or other approved shoe covers when walking on coated surfaces, regardless of curing time allowed. For heavily trafficked areas, provide cushioned mats for additional protection.

3.7 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

At the completion of the work, stencil the following information on the structure in 3/4 to one inch Helvetica style letters of contrasting color using acrylic stencil paint:

Date exterior coated:
Project Number:
Contractor:
Address:
Coating System
Surface Prep: SSPC SP ____ Profile: _____
Primer: _____ Thickness: ____
Intermediate: _____ Thickness: ____
Topcoat: _____ Thickness: ____
Total Thickness: _____

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

For marking of tank surfaces, use chalk for marking bare steel, and water based markers for marking coated surfaces, and remove marks prior to coating. Do not use any wax or grease based markers, or any other markers that leave a residue or stain.

3.8.1 Coating Inspector

The coating inspector shall be considered a QC Specialist and shall report to the QC Manager, as specified in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. The Coating Inspector shall be present during all pre-preparation testing, surface preparation, coating application, initial cure of the coating system, during all coating repair work, and during completion activities as specified in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. The Coating Inspector shall provide complete documentation of conditions and occurrences on the job site, and be aware of conditions and occurrences that are potentially detrimental to the coating system. The requirements for inspection listed in this Section are in addition to the QC inspection and reporting requirements specified in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

3.8.2 Field Inspection

3.8.2.1 Inspection Requirements

Perform field inspection in accordance with ASTM D3276 and the approved Coating Work Plan. Document Contractor's compliance with the approved

Coating Work Plan.

Provide all tools and instruments required to perform the required testing, as well as any tools or instruments that the inspector considers necessary to perform the required inspections and tests. Document each inspection and test, including required hold points and other required inspections and tests, as well as those inspections and tests deemed prudent from on-site evaluation to document a particular process or condition, as follows:

a. Location or area;
b. Purpose (required or special);
c. Method;
d. Criteria for evaluation;
e. Results;
f. Determination of compliance;
g. List of required rework;
h. Observations.

Collect and record Environmental Conditions as described in ASTM D3276 on a 24 hour basis, as follows:

a. During surface preparation, every two hours or when changes occur;

b. During coating application and the first four days of initial cure, every hour, or when changes occur;

c. Note location, time, and temperature of the highest and lowest surface temperatures each day;

d. Use a non-contact thermometer to locate temperature extremes, then verify with contact thermometers.

Document all equipment used in inspections and testing, including manufacturer, model number, serial number, last calibration date and future calibration date, and results of on-site calibration performed.

Document Contractors compliance with the approved Coating Work Plan.

3.8.2.2 Inspection Report Forms

Develop project-specific report forms as required to report measurements, test results, and observations being complete and and conforming to contract requirements. This includes all direct requirements of the contract documents and indirect requirements of referenced documents. Show acceptance criteria with each requirement and indication of conformity of each inspected item. The data may be in any format, but must be legible and presented so that entered data can be quickly compared to the appropriate requirement.

3.8.2.3 Daily Inspection Reports

Submit one copy of daily inspection report completed each day when performing work under this Section, to the Contracting Officer. Note all non-compliance issues, and all issues that were reported for rework in accordance with QC procedures of Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. Each report shall be signed by the coating inspector and the QC Manager. Submit report within 24 hours of date recorded on the report.

3.8.2.4 Inspection Logbook

A continuous record of all activity related to this Section shall be maintained in an Inspection Logbook on a daily basis. The logbook shall be hard or spiral bound with consecutively numbered pages, and shall be used to record all information provided in the Daily Inspection Reports, as well as other pertinent observations and information. The Coating Inspector's Logbook that is sold by NACE is satisfactory. Submit the original Inspection Logbook to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the project and prior to final payment.

3.8.2.5 Inspection Equipment

All equipment shall be in good condition, operational within its design range, and calibrated as required by the specified standard for use of each device.

3.9 FINAL CLEANUP

Following completion of the work, remove debris, equipment, and materials from the site. Remove temporary connections to Government or Contractor furnished water and electrical services. Restore existing facilities in and around the work areas to their original condition.

TABLE 1

COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Table Ia - Zinc-rich Epoxy Primer Coat MIL-DTL-24441/19 Formula 159

Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Pigment content, percent (zinc dust)	---	---	81.5	85.5	---	---
Volatiles, percent	42.8	44.3	8.0	8.4	---	---
Non-volatile vehicle percent	53.7	57.7	8.3	8.7	---	---
Weight, Kilograms/liter	0.87	1.01	3.30	3.40	2.80	2.91
Weight, Pounds/gallon	7.3	8.4	27.5	28.4	23.4	24.4
Flashpoint, Degrees C	35.6	---	37.8	---	---	---
Flashpoint, Degrees F	96	---	100	---	---	---
Consistency, grams	---	---	250	500	150	300
Set to touch time, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	---	2
Dry hard time, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	---	8
Pot life, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	4	---
Sag resistance, Micrometers	---	---	---	---	300	---
Sag resistance, Mils	---	---	---	---	12	---
VOC, Grams/liter	---	---	---	---	---	304
VOC, Pounds/gallon	---	---	---	---	---	2.5

TABLE 1

COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Table Ia - Zinc-rich Epoxy Primer Coat MIL-DTL-24441/19 Formula 159

Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.

NOTES: Test methods as specified in MIL-DTL-24441.

TABLE 1						
COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS						
Table Ib - Epoxy Intermediate Coat MIL-DTL-24441/31 Formula 152 Type IV (White (Tinted))						
Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Non-volatile vehicle percent	17.5	23.5	44.0	49.0	---	---
Coarse particles, percent	---	0.3	---	0.3	---	---
Consistency, grams	180	320	300	470	180	245
Weight, Kilograms/liter	1.39	1.45	1.29	1.35	1.34	1.4
Weight, Pounds/gallon	11.6	12.1	10.8	11.3	11.2	11.7
Set to touch time, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	---	3
Dry hard time, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	---	8
Fineness of grind, Hegman	4	---	4	---	---	---
Flashpoint, Degrees C	35.5	---	37.8	---	---	---
Flashpoint, Degrees F	96	---	100	---	---	---
Titanium dioxide, percent of pigment	91	---	---	---	---	---
Pot life, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	4	---
Sag resistance, Micrometers	---	---	---	---	300	---
Sag resistance, Mils	---	---	---	---	12	---

TABLE 1

COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Table Ib - Epoxy Intermediate Coat MIL-DTL-24441/31 Formula 152 Type IV (White (Tinted))

Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Color of dry film to approximate color of SAE AMS-STD-595A color 27778	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Contrast ratio, at 75 micrometers, 3 mils DFT	---	---	---	---	.098	---

TABLE I

COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Table Ib - Epoxy Intermediate Coat MIL-DTL-24441/31 Formula 152 Type IV (White (Tinted))

Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Gloss, 60 degree specular	---	---	---	---	35	---
VOC, Grams/liter	---	---	---	---	---	340
VOC, Pounds/gallon	---	---	---	---	---	2.8

GENERAL NOTES: Test methods as specified in MIL-DTL-24441.Where "Conform" is indicated, refer to specific requirements of MIL-DTL-24441/31.

TABLE I

COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Table Ic - Polyurethane Topcoat MIL-PRF-85285 Type II (White and Colors)

Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Moisture content, percent	---	2	---	---	---	---
Course particles, percent	---	---	---	---	---	.5
Viscosity	---	---	---	---	---	See Note 1
Fineness of grind, Hegman	---	---	---	---	7	---
Drying to touch (See Note 2)	---	---	---	---	---	4
Dry-hard (See Note 2)	---	---	---	---	---	8
VOC, grams per liter	---	---	---	---	---	340
Color	---	---	---	---	delta E+-1.0	
Gloss 60 degree specular gloss						
Gloss	---	---	---	---	---	90
Semi-gloss	---	---	---	---	15	45
Opacity	---	---	---	---	0.95	---
Flexibility	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Fluid resistance	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Heat resistance (cure)	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Solvent resistance (cure)	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Condition in container	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Odor	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Lead percent	---	---	---	---	---	0.06
Cadmium percent	---	---	---	---	---	0.06

TABLE I

COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Table Ic - Polyurethane Topcoat MIL-PRF-85285 Type II (White and Colors)

Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Chromium percent	---	---	---	---	---	0.00

NOTES:
(1) Modify paragraph 3.6.4 Viscosity and Pot Life, of MIL-PRF-85285 as follows:

The viscosity of the admixed coating, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1200 through a No. 4 Ford cup, shall be as follows:

Time from mix (minimum)	Maximum time through a No. 4 Ford Cup
Initially	30 seconds
2 hours	60 seconds
4 hours	No gel

(2) Modify paragraph 3.7.1 Drying Time, of MIL-PRF-85285.
When applied by spray techniques and when tested in accordance with ASTM D1640/D1640M, the coating shall be set-to-touch within four hours and dry-hard within eight hours (see 4.6 and table I).

GENERAL NOTES:
Test methods as specified in MIL-PRF-85285, except those marked with "*".
Where "Conform" is indicated, refer to specific requirements of MIL-PRF-85285.

TABLE I

COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Table Ic - Polyurethane Topcoat MIL-PRF-85285 Type II (White and Colors)

Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.

TABLE I

Gloss, 60 degree specular	---	---	---	---	---	---
Gloss	---	---	---	---	---	90
Semi-gloss	---	---	---	---	15	45
Opacity	---	---	---	---	.95	---
Flexibility	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Fluid resistance	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Heat resistance(cure)	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Solvent resistance(cure)	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Condition in container	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Odor	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Lead percent	---	---	---	---	---	0.06
Cadmium percent	---	---	---	---	---	0.06
Chromium percent	---	---	---	---	---	0.00

NOTES:
(1) Modify paragraph 3.6.4 Viscosity and Pot Life, of MIL-PRF-85285 as follows:
The viscosity of the admixed coating, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1200 through a No. 4 Ford cup, shall be as follows:

Time from mix (minimum)	Maximum time through a No. 4 Ford Cup
Initially	30 seconds
2 hours	60 seconds
4 hours	No gel

(2) Modify paragraph 3.7.1 Drying Time, of MIL-PRF-85285.
When applied by spray techniques and when tested in accordance with ASTM D1640/D1640M, the coating shall be set-to-touch within four hours and dry-hard within eight hours (see 4.6 and table I).

TABLE I
GENERAL NOTES: Test methods as specified in MIL-PRF-85285, except those marked with "*". Where "Conform" is indicated, refer to specific requirements of MIL-PRF-85285.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 14 00.10

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
08/17, CHG 1: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS C1.1M/C1.1	(2012) Recommended Practices for Resistance Welding
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.2/D1.2M	(2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1011/A1011M	(2018a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
ASTM B26/B26M	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

ASTM B108/B108M	(2019) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 500	(2006) Metal Finishes Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All exterior signage must be provided by a single manufacturer. Exterior signage must be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, must conform to the requirements specified, and must be provided at the locations indicated. Submit exterior signage schedule in electronic media with spread sheet format. Spread sheet must include sign location, sign type, and message. Signs must be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Each sample must consist of a complete sign panel with letters and symbols. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded. Submit three color samples for each material requiring color and 12 inch square sample of sign face color sample.

1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements

Exterior signage must be designed to withstand 90 mph windload. Submit design analysis and supporting calculations performed in support of specified signage.

1.2.2 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on indicated signs for handicapped-accessible buildings must have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs must be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Modular Exterior Signage System

Installation

Exterior Signage; G, DO

Wind Load Requirements

SD-04 Samples

Exterior Signage; G, DO

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection and Cleaning; G

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters must be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment must essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials must be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period must be provided.

1.7 EXTRA STOCK

Provide 5 extra interchangeable message panels and extra stock of the following: 5 message bars of each color and size for sign types .

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MODULAR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Exterior signage must consist of a system of coordinated directional, identification, and regulatory type signs located where shown. Dimensions, details, materials, message content, and design of signage must be as shown. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

2.1.1 Free-Standing Base Mount Pylon/Monolith Type Signs

2.1.1.1 Framing

Interior framing must consist of aluminum tube columns welded to companion plates. Perimeter framing must consist of aluminum angle framing welded

to the post and plate system as designed. Framing members must be designed to permit panel removal. Mounting must be provided as shown. Framing members of steel must be finished with semi-gloss baked enamel or two-component acrylic polyurethane. Openings must be sealed from moisture and made tamper-proof.

2.1.1.2 Exterior Sheeting Panels

Modular panels must be provided in sizes shown on drawings. Panels must be fabricated a minimum of 0.090 inch thick aluminum . Panels must be heliarc welded to framing system . Top and end panels must be removable and must be secured by 3/16 inch socket head jack nuts. Finish for metal panels must be two-component acrylic polyurethane .

2.1.1.3 Mounting

Mount by securing to concrete foundation as indicated.

2.1.1.4 Finishes

Base finish must be two-component acrylic polyurethane . Metal panel system finish must be baked enamel or two-component acrylic polyurethane .

2.1.2 Panel And Post/Panel Type Signs

2.1.2.1 Posts

One-piece aluminum posts must be provided with minimum 0.125 inch wall thickness. Posts must be designed to accept panel framing system described. The post must be designed to permit attachment of panel framing system without exposed fasteners. Caps must be provided for each post.

2.1.2.2 Panel Framing System

Panel framing consisting of aluminum sections and interlocking track components must be designed to interlock with posts with concealed fasteners.

2.1.2.3 Panels

Modular message panels must be provided in sizes shown on drawings. Panels must be fabricated a minimum of 0.125 inch aluminum . Panels must be designed to be interchangeable.

2.1.2.4 Finishes

Post finish must be two-component acrylic polyurethane . Metal panel system finish must be baked enamel or two-component acrylic polyurethane .

2.1.2.5 Mounting

Provide permanent mounting by embedding posts in concrete foundation as indicated.

2.2 GRAPHICS FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEMS

2.2.1 Graphics

Signage graphics must conform to the following:

e. Message must be cut out from panel. Acrylic letters 1/4 inch thick must be projected through the cutout area and chemically welded to 0.125 inch thick acrylic backup sheet.

2.2.2 Messages

See drawings for message content. Typeface: Helvetica medium . Type size as indicated.

2.3 DIMENSIONAL BUILDING LETTERS

2.3.1 Fabrication

Letters must be fabricated from 0.125 inch aluminum sheet . Letters must be cleaned by chemical etching or cleaned ultrasonically in a special degreasing bath. Letters must be packaged for protection until installation.

2.3.2 Typeface

Typeface must be as indicated.

2.3.3 Size

Letter size must be as indicated.

2.3.4 Finish

Anodized aluminum finish must be provided.

2.3.5 Mounting

Steel U-bracket, cap screws, and expansion bolts of number and size as recommended by manufacturer, must be used for concealed anchorage. Letters which project from the building line must have stud spacer sleeves. Letters, studs, and sleeves must be of the same material. Supply templates for mounting.

2.4 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum alloy products must conform to ASTM B209 for sheet or plate, ASTM B221 for extrusions and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings. Aluminum extrusions must be provided at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 16 gauge thick. Welding for aluminum products must conform to AWS C1.1M/C1.1.

2.5 ANODIC COATING

Anodized finish must conform to AA DAF45 as follows:

Clear (natural) designation AA-M10-C22-A31, Architectural Class II 0.4 mil or thicker.

Integrated color anodized designation AA-M10-C22-A32, Architectural Class 0.4 to 0.7 mil.

Electrolytically deposited color - anodized designation AA-M10-C22-A34, Architectural Class II 0.4 to 0.7 mil.

2.6 ORGANIC COATING

Clean, prime and give surfaces a semi-gloss baked enamel or two-component acrylic polyurethane finish in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500, AMP 505, with total dry film thickness not less than 1.2 mils.

2.7 STEEL PRODUCTS

Structural steel products must conform to ASTM A36/A36M. Sheet and strip steel products must conform to ASTM A1011/A1011M. Welding for steel products must conform to AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

2.8 CAST BRONZE

Fabricate components with sharp corners, flat faces, and accurate profiles. Remove and polish burrs and rough spots. Finish faces to a uniform high luster. Cast bronze must be in accordance with ASTM B62.

2.9 VINYL SHEETING FOR GRAPHICS

Vinyl sheeting must be 5 to 7 year premium type and must be in accordance with the flammability requirements of ASTM E84 and must be a minimum 0.003 inch film thickness. Film must include a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive backing, Class 1, or positionable pressure sensitive adhesive backing, Class 3.

2.10 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

Exposed anchor and fastener materials must be compatible with metal to which applied and must match in color and finish and must be non-rusting, non-corroding, and non-staining. Exposed fasteners must be tamper-proof.

2.11 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.11.1 Factory Workmanship

Work must be assembled in the shop, as far as practical, ready for installation at the site. Work that cannot be shop assembled must be given a trial fit in the shop to ensure proper field assembly. Holes for bolts and screws must be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching must produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Welding to or on structural steel must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welding must be continuous along the entire area of contact. Exposed welds must be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work must have a smooth finish and exposed riveting must be flush. Fastenings must be concealed where practical. Items specified to be galvanized must be by hot-dip process after fabrication if

practical. Galvanization must be in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M and ASTM A653/A653M, as applicable. Other metallic coatings of steel sheet must be in accordance with ASTM A924/A924M. Joints exposed to the weather must be formed to exclude water. Drainage and weep holes must be included as required to prevent condensation buildup.

2.11.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces must be protected with a coat of asphalt varnish or a coat of zinc-molybdate primer to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.11.3 Shop Painting

Surfaces of miscellaneous metal work, except nonferrous metal, corrosion resisting steel, and zinc-coated work, must be given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer or an approved rust-resisting treatment and metallic primer in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete must not be painted. Upon completion of work, damaged surfaces must be recoated.

2.12 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color must be selected from manufacturers standard colors. For buildings required to be handicapped-accessible, the characters and background of signs must be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols must contrast with their background - either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs, plaques, or dimensional letters must be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the approved detail drawings; submit drawings showing elevations of each type of sign; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message must be included. Circuits installed underground must conform to the requirements of Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Steel conduits installed underground and illuminated signage mounted directly on buildings must be in conformance with the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Signs must be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs mounted on other surfaces must not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been completed. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage and fastener materials must be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions for the indicated substrate. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated must include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work must be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment must be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces must be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. After signs are completed and inspected, cover all project identification, directional, and other signs which may mislead the public. Covering must be maintained until instructed to be removed by the Contracting Officer or until the facility is to be opened for business. Submit six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The instructions must include simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed. Signs must be cleaned, as required, at time of cover removal.

3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

Miscellaneous metals and frames must be field painted in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Anodized metals, masonry, and glass must be protected from paint. Finish must be free of scratches or other blemishes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 14 00.20

INTERIOR SIGNAGE
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA PK-1	(2015) Pink Sheets: Designations and Chemical Composition Limits for Aluminum Alloys in the Form of Castings & Ingot

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.2/D1.2M	(2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D635	(2018) Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC/ANSI A117.1	(2009) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2021; TIA 21-1) Life Safety Code

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST SP 800-82	(2015; Rev 2) Guide to Industrial Control Systems (ICS) Security

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 8510.01	(2022) Risk Management Framework (RMF) for DoD Systems
DODI 8500.01	(2014) Cybersecurity
UFC 4-010-06	(2023) Cybersecurity of Facility-Related Control Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G, AE

SD-03 Product Data

Room Identification And Directional Signage System; G, AE

Exit Door Tactile Sign; G, AE

Building Directories; G, AE

Door Tags; G, AE

SD-04 Samples

Interior Signage; G, AE

Software; G, AE

Room Identification And Directional Signage System; G, AE

Exit Door Tactile Sign; G, AE

Building Directories; G, AE

Door Tags; G,AE

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Approved Manufacturer's Instructions; G, AE

Protection and Cleaning; G, AE

1.3 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide 10 extra frames and extra stock of the following: 10 blank plates of each color and size for all sign types included in project.Provide 25 paper inserts and laser print templates to support end-user printing copy andone copy of the software for user produced signs and inserts after project completion and equipment necessary for removal of signage parts and pieces.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Samples

Submit interior signage samples of each of the following sign types showing typical quality, workmanship and color: all sign types included in project. Approved samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded.

1.4.2 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, mounting height, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. Include a schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message.

1.4.3 Sign Fabricator

Sign Fabricator to follow room number strategies created by designer. The room numbering system to be reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer and command end users during the shop drawing phase, and prior to fabrication.

1.4.4 Cybersecurity

a. The Risk Management Framework (RMF) is the process by which information systems are accredited for operation by a designated official from the Using Military Department. It is the standard process under which all DoD information systems achieve and maintain their Authority To Operate. The cybersecurity process is documented in DOD 8510.01 and NIST SP 800-82. Refer to UFC 4-010-06 and DODI 8500.01 for additional requirements.

b. All systems that are IP addressable or interface with the Assured Network required certification to operate. Coordinate with the Government to initiate and complete the accreditation process.

c. Cybersecurity requires input from the system vendor or provider and support from the local IMD. The local IMD-IA office is the point of contact for all Cyber Security requirements. The local CMIO is the point of contact for all clinical and functional system requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Package materials to prevent damage and deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Deliver products to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and store in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective interior signage materials and workmanship for a period of 5 years from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION AND DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Provide signs, plaques, directories, and dimensional building letters that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products that essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Obtain signage from a single manufacturer with edges and corners of finished letter forms and graphics true and clean.

2.1.1 Panel Sign Systems

Provide direct print acrylic with applied tactile graphics, sign is fabricated of 0.375 inch acrylic in two layers with smooth edge conforming to ANSI Z97.1. Provide signs that can accept raised copy and Braille with printable message inserts. Provide paper or acetate inserts with a 0.080 inch thick non glare acrylic window to allow sign to be updated.

2.1.2 Modular Sign Systems

Provide manufactured pre-engineered component-based sign system, consisting of a combination of aluminum extrusions and injection molded parts, pre-engineered and designed to create an updatable sign system that allows for easy and inexpensive updates and changes. Provide system with incremental widths and heights that permit the assembly of multiple inserts of variable size to create a single sign. Provide a tamper-resistant sign which requires a special tool to change inserts composed of extruded aluminum with slots for secondary inserts. Provide continuous interlocking endcaps in square 1/8 inch thick profile. Sign inserts are required to be side loading.

2.1.3 Standard Room Signs

Provide signs that include tactile letters, symbols and Braille for interior rooms or spaces where the sign is not likely to change over time. Tactile text descriptions are required for pictograms that are provided to identify a permanent room. Examples include interior signs that label restrooms, stairs, room numbers or letters, and room names. These permanent room signs can include paper inserts for updatable

information.

2.1.3.1 Tactile Letters, Symbols and Braille

Provide ADA compliant material per 36 CFR 1191 which is raised 1/32 inch from the first surface, has a minimum 5/8 inch in height and is an ADA acceptable font. The color of the tactile letters is required to contrast with the sign face color per ADA standards. The ADA required Braille has a minimum durometer reading of 90. All raised letters, numbers and symbols are to comply.

2.1.4 Directional Signs

Directional signs provide arrows with messages which point to critical destinations such as departments, offices, or other pertinent destinations. These can be a panel sign system with a series of permanently attached messages or a modular system with updatable inserts. Directional signs have header panels with applied or direct print messages.

2.1.5 Message Inserts

Provide updatable message inserts covered with a clear matte 0.015 inch vinyl protective overlay. The insert is typeset message laser printed on paper card stock. Provide paper and software with message template for creating text and symbols for computers identified for Government production of paper inserts after project completion. Manufacturer is required to offer online ordering capabilities to facilitate and expedite ordering packages of replacement, color-coated paper inserts. Provide sliding inserts that slide horizontally exposing different graphic information as identified on the drawings.

2.1.6 Type of Mounting for Signs

Provide surface mounted signs mounted with concealed mechanical fastening through the holders. Secure inserts in holders with flexible plastic clips. Mount framed plaques with manufacturer's standard (1/6 inch) 1.59 mm thick closed cell vinyl foam with adhesive backing. Adhesive must be transparent, long aging, high tech formulation on two sides of the vinyl foam. Double-faced tape consisting of acrylic adhesive on polyurethane foam used in conjunction with silicone adhesive magnetic tape. Provide signs with aluminum ceiling/projecting mount attachment extrusion to secure to ceiling or wall surface, along with matting ceiling/projecting mount track extrusion for hanging, projecting, and double-sided signs. Provide mounting for ceiling/projecting mount attachment extrusion by mechanical fasteners, selected based on wall or ceiling conditions. Mount track extrusion hinges over width of mount attachment and secured with 3.5 by 0.06 mm (6-32 inch) by 6 mm (1/4 inch) cone point stainless steel set screws.

2.1.7 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on signs conform to 36 CFR 1191.

2.2 EXIT DOOR TACTILE SIGN

Provide tactile sign with the message EXIT at each exit door that requires an exit sign to conform with NFPA 101. Sign tactile message is to comply with ICC/ANSI A117.1.

2.3 BUILDING DIRECTORIES

Provide building directories as lobby directories or floor directories, with a changeable directory listing consisting of the areas, which can include departments, offices, personnel and other destinations located within the facility as well as a map with "you are here" locations. Provide dimensions, details, and materials of sign and message content as indicated on the drawings.

2.3.1 Header Panel

Header panel has background metal to match frame.

2.4 DOOR TAGS

Provide one door tag plate for each room entry door. In size as indicated on drawings. Provide room number as determined by Contracting Officer.

2.4.1 Engraved Copy

Machine engrave letters, numbers, symbols, and other graphics into panel sign on face to produce precisely formed copy and sharp images, incised to uniform depth. Melamine plastic engraving stock used for ADA compliant graphic is three-ply lamination contrasting color core meeting ASTM D635.

2.5 METAL PLAQUES

2.5.1 Cast Metal Plaques

2.5.1.1 Fabrication

Provide cast metal plaques with the logo, emblem and artwork cast in the flat relief technique; fabricated from prime aluminum.

2.5.1.2 Border

Border is flat band.

2.5.1.3 Finish

Letter Finish	satin
Background Finish	dark
Background Texture	smooth

2.5.1.4 Mounting

Provide concealed mounting.

2.5.2 Chemically Etched Metal Plaques

2.5.2.1 Fabrication

Plaque is chemically etched one-piece or photochemically engraved metal sheet or plate aluminum 0.125 inch thick.

2.5.2.2 Finish

Single-etched raised areas are silver-tone finish and recessed areas are color filled.

2.6 MATERIALS

2.6.1 Aluminum Alloy Products

Aluminum extrusions are at least 1/8 inch thick, and aluminum plate or sheet are at least 0.0508 inch thick. Extrusions conform to ASTM B221; plate and sheet conforms to ASTM B209. Where anodic coatings are specified, alloy conforms to AA PK-1 alloy designation 514.0. Exposed anodized aluminum finishes are as shown. Welding for aluminum products conforms to AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

2.6.2 Plastic Laminate Sheet

ANSI/NEMA LD 3, general purpose HGS grade, 0.048 inch nominal thickness.

2.6.3 Fabrication and Manufacture

2.6.3.1 Factory Workmanship

Holes for bolts and screws are drilled or punched. Drilling and punching produces clean, true lines and surfaces. Exposed surfaces of work have a smooth finish; exposed riveting is flush. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

2.6.3.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.6.4 Typeface

As indicated on the drawings.

2.7 GRAPHICS

Provide signage graphics for modular signs to the following:

2.7.1 Solid Aluminum Letters

Provide 1/8 inch thick and fasten to the message panel with concealed fasteners.

2.8 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Provide color as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Finish of eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish for all signs as required in handicapped-accessible buildings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install signs plumb and true and in accordance with approved

manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the detail drawings. Submit operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system operation. The instructions include simplified diagrams for the system as installed, the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Provide each set permanently bound with a hard cover. The following identification must be inscribed on the covers: "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", name and location of the facility, name of the Contractor, and contract number. Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Mounting height and mounting location complies with 36 CFR 1191. Install required blocking. Do not install signs on doors or other surfaces until finishes on such surfaces have been installed. Signs installed on glass surfaces are installed with matching blank back-up plates in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Provide anchorage in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchorage not otherwise specified or shown includes slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood. Provide exposed anchor and fastener materials compatible with metal to which applied with matching color and finish.

a. Signs mounted to painted gypsum board surfaces must be removable for painting maintenance.

b. Mount signs to lay-in ceiling grids with clip connections to ceiling tees.

c. Install signs mounted on metal surfaces with magnetic tape.

d. Install signs mounted on fabric surfaces with hook and loop tape or pin mount.

e. Install signs to workstation panels with panel clips.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

Protect the work against damage during construction. Adjust hardware and electrical equipment for proper operation. Clean glass, frames, and other sign surfaces at completion of signage installation in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET COMPARTMENTS
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A336/A336M	(2021) Standard Specification for Alloy Steel Forgings for Pressure and High-Temperature Parts
ASTM A385/A385M	(2020) Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip)
ASTM B36/B36M	(2018) Standard Specification for Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B86	(2018; E 2021) Standard Specification for Zinc and Zinc-Aluminum (ZA) Alloy Foundry and Die Castings
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B456	(2017) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

CSA GROUP (CSA)

CSA B45.5-17/IAPMO Z124	(2017; Errata 2017; Errata 2018) Plastic Plumbing Fixtures

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1	(2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS2460	(2013; Rev A) Plating, Chromium

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003	(Basic; Notice 1) Partitions, Toilet, Complete

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Toilet Enclosures

Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions

Colors And Finishes

Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Hardware and Fittings

Brackets

Door Hardware

Pilaster Shoes

Finishes; G,DO

Recycled content for solid phenolic partitions and screens; S

SD-04 Samples

Colors and Finishes; G

Hardware and Fittings

Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

SD-07 Certificates

Warranty

Indoor air quality for solid phenolic, black core partitions and screens; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

1.3.1.1 Laminated Plastic and Solid Phenolic Products

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with to ICC A117.1 code for access for the handicapped operation of toilet compartment door and hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original unopened packages with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, other contaminants, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of

the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Provide a complete and usable toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures, room entrance screens, system of panels, hardware, and support components. Furnish the partition system from a single manufacturer, with a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. Submit Fabrication Drawings for toilet partitions and urinal screens consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory. Submit manufacturer's Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Phenolic Core (Finish 4) (Finish 4A)

Provide compressed cellulose fibers impregnated with resins. Provide smooth material without creases or ripples, with a Flame Spread Index of 75 or less and a Smoke Developed Index of 450 or less. The surface laminate is fused to the resin-impregnated core.

2.2.2 Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Provide steel anchoring devices and fasteners hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication, in conformance with ASTM A385/A385M and ASTM A123/A123M. Conceal all galvanized anchoring devices.

2.2.3 Brackets

Provide two-ear panel wall brackets, T-style, 1 inch stock. Provide single ear panel wall bracket, where indicated in the drawings. Provide stirrup style panel-to-pilaster brackets.

2.2.4 Hardware and Fittings

2.2.4.1 General Requirements

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that complies with CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware finish highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Comply with 36 CFR 1191 of latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments; provide stainless steel devices and hinges with door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Submit three samples of each item, including anchoring devices and fasteners. Approved hardware samples may be installed in the work if properly identified.

Material	Conformance Standard
Cold-rolled sheet steel	ASTM A336/A336M, commercial quality
Zinc-base alloy	ASTM B86, Alloy AC41-A

Brass	ASTM B36/B36M, Alloy C26800
Aluminum	ASTM B221
Corrosion-resistant steel	ASTM A167, Type 304

2.2.4.2 Finishes

a. Provide chrome plating that complies with ASTM B456.

b. Provide finish that complies with SAE AMS2460, Class I, Type I.

c. Provide aluminum with clear anodic coating that complies with AA DAF45.

d. Provide corrosion-resistant steel with a No. 4 finish.

e. Provide stainless steel with a No. 4 finish.

f. Provide exposed fasteners that match the hardware and fittings.

2.2.5 Door Hardware

2.2.5.1 Hinges

Provide adjustable hinges to hold in-swinging doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees and outswinging doors up to 10 degrees. Provide self-lubricating hinges with the indicated swing. Provide full length piano hinges with 1/4 inch pin for toilet compartment doors 3 feet 0 inch wide. Provide hinges that are surface-mounted type and have the following type of return movement:

a. Gravity return movement

2.2.5.2 Latch and Pull

Provide latch and pull that is a combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper equipped with emergency access.

2.3 PARTITION PANELS AND DOORS

Fabricate partition panels, and pilasters of materials and construction listed:

Provide panels and doors in finished thickness of no less than 1 inch and pilasters no less than 1-1/4 inches, both with face sheets no less than 0.031 inch . Phenolic partition panels not less than 1/2 inch thick and door and pilasters not less than 3/4 inch thick .
. . Provide solid phenolic toilet partitions and screens with recycled content of 10 percent minimum. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for solid phenolic partitions and screens.

Provide plastic laminate clad and solid phenolic, black core toilet partitions and urinal screens to meet the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification of indoor air quality for solid phenolic, black core partitions and screens.

2.3.1 Toilet Enclosures

Provide toilet enclosures that comply with CID A-A-60003, Type I, Style A, floor supported . Furnish width, length, and height of toilet enclosures as shown. Finish surface of panels are solid phenolic, color through the core (Finish 4A); water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent radius beveled edges. Reinforce panels indicated to receive toilet paper holders or grab bars for mounting of the items required, and provide cut outs for through partition toilet accessories. Provide grab bars to withstand a bending stress, shear stress, shear force, and a tensile force induced by 250 lbf. Grab bars cannot rotate within their fittings.

2.4 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS

Provide pilasters in size indicated that are manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant anchoring assemblies complete with leveling adjustment nuts and pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a steel bar not less than 1/2 by 7/8 inch welded to the reinforced face sheets and having not less than two 3/8 inch round anchorage devices for securing to the floor slab. Provide anchorage devices complete with threaded rods, expansion shields, lock washers, and leveling-adjustment nuts. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.

2.5 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Provide pilasters in sizes indicated that are manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism. Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a channel-shaped floor stirrup fabricated from not less than 0.0635 inch thick material and a leveling bolt. Secure the stirrup to the pilaster with not less than a 3/16 inch bolt and nut after the pilaster is leveled. Secure the stirrup to the floor with not less than two lead expansion shields and sheetmetal screws. Fabricate overhead brace from a continuous extruded aluminum tube not less than 1 inch wide by 1-1/2 inch high, 0.125 inch wall thickness. Finish is AA-C22A31 in accordance with AA DAF45. Set and secure brace into the top of each pilaster. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

2.6 PILASTER SHOES

Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal floor-mounted anchorage. Provide stainless steel pilaster shoes. Height is a minimum 3 inches.

2.7 HARDWARE

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that complies with CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware pre-drilled by manufacturer. Use a hardware finish that is highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Hardware includes: chrome plated nonferrous cast pivot hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; nylon bearings; chrome plated aluminum door latch; door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; and cast alloy chrome plated coat hook and bumper. Provide latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments complying with 36 CFR 1191 and chrome-plated steel or door latches that operate without either tight

grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Use stainless steel, tamper proof type screws and bolts. Wall mounting brackets are continuous, full height, stainless steel , in accordance with toilet compartment manufacturer's instructions.. Provide floor-mounted anchorage consisting of corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor.

2.8 COLORS AND FINISHES

2.8.1 Colors

Manufacturer will provide standard color charts for finishes for toilet partition system components.

Submit three samples showing color and a finished edge on two adjacent sides and core construction, each not less than 12 inch square.

2.8.2 Finishes

2.8.2.1 Finishes No. 1 Through No. 3

Provide partitions, panels, screen, and door finishes that comply with CID A-A-60003 finished with Stainless Steel (Finish 2).

2.8.2.2 Finishes No. 4, No 4A and No. 5

Provide manufacturer's standard color through the core (Finish 4A) formed under high pressure rendering a single component section not less than 1 inch thick. Colors extend throughout the panel thickness.

2.8.2.3 Finish No. 6

Provide homogeneous filled acrylic (Finish 6) with through body colors meeting CSA B45.5-17/IAPMO Z124.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Take field measurements prior to the preparation of drawing and fabrication to ensure proper fits. Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive work. Verify correct spacing of plumbing fixtures. Verify correct location of built in framing, anchorage, and bracing. Report in writing to Contracting Officer prevailing conditions that adversely affect satisfactory execution of the work of this section. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 METAL PARTITION FABRICATION

a. Fabricate metal partition panels, doors, screens, and pilasters required for the project from galvanized-steel face sheets with formed edges. Laminate face sheets via pressure to the sound-deadening core with edges sealed with a continuous locking strip and corners mitered and welded. Ground all welds smooth. Provide concealed reinforcement for installation of hardware, fittings, and accessories. Surface of face sheets must be , free from wave, warp, or buckle.

b. Before application of an enamel coating system, solvent-clean galvanized-steel surfaces to remove processing compounds, oils, and other contaminants harmful to coating-system adhesion. After cleaning,coat the surfaces with a metal-pretreatment phosphate coating. After pretreatment, finish exposed galvanized-steel surfaces with a baked-enamel coating system as specified.

c. Provide an enamel coating system consisting of a factory-applied baked acrylic enamel coating system. Provide a coating system that is a durable, washable, stain-resistant, and mar-resistant finish.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level, with the panels centered between the fixtures. Provide a panel clearance of not more than 1/2 inch and secure the panels to walls and pilasters with continuous full height wall brackets. Locate wall brackets so that holes for wall bolts occur in masonry or tile joints. Secure panels to pilasters with brackets matching the wall brackets. Provide for adjustment due to minor floor variations. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines. Install adjacent components for consistency of line and plane. Equip each door with hinges, one door latch, and one coat hook and bumper. Align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edges of doors.

a. Secure panels to hollow plastered walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Provide toggle bolts with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

b. Secure panels to ceramic tile on hollow plastered walls or hollow concrete-masonry walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Provide toggle bolts with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

c. Secure panels to solid masonry or concrete with lead or brass expansion shields designed for use with not less than 1/4-20 screws, with a shield length of not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide expansion shields with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

d. Submit Installation Drawings for toilet partitions, room entrance screens, and urinal screens showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing and blocking, fittings, mountings and escutcheons. Indicate on drawings the type of partition, location, mounting height, cutouts, and reinforcement required for toilet-room accessories.

3.4 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Level tops of doors with tops of pilasters when doors are in a closed position. Expansion shields have a minimum 2 inch penetration into the concrete slab.

3.5 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Secure overhead brace to the pilaster face with not less than two fasteners per face. Expansion shields have a minimum 2 inch penetration into the concrete slab. Make tops of doors parallel with the overhead brace when doors are in a closed position.

3.6 FINAL ADJUSTMENT

After completion of the installation, make final adjustments to the pilaster-leveling devices, door hardware, and other working parts of the partition assembly. Doors have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 3/16 inch and rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched.

3.7 CLEANING

Touch up baked enamel and powder coat finish with the same color of paint that was used for the finish. Clean all surfaces and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner compliant with the manufacturer's recommended cleaning and protection from damage procedures until accepted. Remove all equipment, tools, surplus materials, and work debris from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 26 00

WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D543	(2020) Standard Practices for Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents
ASTM D635	(2018) Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F476	(2014) Standard Test Methods for Security of Swinging Door Assemblies
ASTM G21	(2015; R 2021; E 2021) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2022) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1545	(2005; R 2021) Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes, Textiles and Colored Trim

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Corner Guards; G, AE

Wall Guards; G, AE

Door Protectors; G, AE

Wall Covering and Panels; G,AE

SD-03 Product Data

Corner Guards; G, AE

Wall Guards; G, AE

Door Protectors; G, AE

Wall Covering and Panels; G, AE

Recycled content for aluminum component of corner guards; S

Recycled content for steel component of corner guards; S

Recycled content for aluminum component of wall guards, Combination Handrail/Wall guard and handrails; S
Recycled content for aluminum component of crash rail; S

SD-04 Samples

Corner Guards; G, AE

Wall Guards; G, AE

Door Protectors; G, AE

Wall Covering and Panels; G, AE

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire Resistance Rating

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor air quality for wall covering/panels; S

Indoor air quality for adhesives; S

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Corner Guards, Data Package 1; G, AE

Wall Guards, Data Package 1; G, AE

Door Protectors, Data Package 1; G, AE

Wall Covering and Panels, Data Package 1; G, AE

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

1.3.1.1 Wall Covering and Panels

Provide sheet and high impact resistant resilient materials certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and trademarks intact. Keep materials dry, protected from weather and damage, and stored under cover. Store materials at approximately 70 degrees F for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a 1 year period of 5 years from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

To the maximum extent possible, provide wall and door protection items that are standard products of a single manufacturer and furnished as detailed. Drawings show general configuration of products required.

Submit detailed shop drawings of each wall and door protection item indicated. Include elevations, dimensions, clearances, details of construction and anchorage, and details of joints and connections.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for each wall and door protection item indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for each wall and door protection item indicated in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Resilient Material

Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded PVC free conforming to the following:

2.1.1.1 Minimum Impact Resistance

Minimum impact resistance must be 49.62 ft-lbs/sq. inch when tested in accordance with ASTM F476.

2.1.1.2 Fire Resistance Rating

Provide the following surface burning characteristics when tested and labeled in accordance with ASTM E84 by a qualified testing agency: maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less. Provide material rated as self extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635. Provide resilient material used for protection on fire rated doors and frames listed by the qualified testing agency performing the tests. Provide resilient material installed on fire rated wood/steel door and frame assemblies tested on similar type assemblies. Test results of material tested on any other combination of door/frame assembly are not acceptable.

2.1.1.3 Integral Color

Provide colored components having integral color and matched in accordance with SAE J1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

2.1.1.4 Chemical and Stain Resistance

Provide materials resistant to chemicals and stains reagents in accordance with ASTM D543.

2.1.1.5 Fungal and Bacterial Resistance

Provide materials resistant to fungi and bacteria in accordance with ASTM G21, as applicable.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

2.2.1 Resilient Corner Guards

Provide surface mounted corner guards, radius formed to profile shown. Provide corner guards that are 4feet high. Furnish mounting hardware, cushions, and base plates. Provide assembly consisting of a snap-on corner guard formed from high impact resistant resilient material, mounted on a continuous aluminum retainer. Extruded aluminum retainer conforms to ASTM B221, alloy 6063, temper T5 or T6. Provide aluminum components that contain a minimum of 35 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for aluminum component of corner guards. Flush mounted type guards act as a stop for adjacent wall finish material. Furnish factory fabricated end closure caps for top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards. Provide flush mounted corner guards installed in fire rated wall that maintain the rating of the wall. Manufacturer to provide insulating materials that are an integral part of the corner guard system. Provide exposed metal portions of fire rated assemblies with a paintable surface.

2.2.2 Stainless Steel Corner Guards

Provide stainless steel base material that contains a minimum of 60 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel component of corner guards. Fabricate stainless steel base material of 16 gauge thick material conforming to ASTM A167, type 430 or 304. Provide corner guards that extend from floor to ceiling. Form corner guard to dimensions shown.

2.3 WALL GUARDS

Provide product with prefabricated end closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories standard with the manufacturer. Extruded continuous aluminum retainers must conform to ASTM B221, alloy 6063, temper T5 or T6. Provide aluminum components that contain a minimum of 35 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for aluminum component of wall guards, combination handrail/wall guard and handrails. Field adjust all end caps and corners to assure close alignment.

2.3.1 Crash Rails

Provide crash rails with snap-on covers of high impact resistant resilient

material, minimum 0.078 inch thick, mounted over 2 inch wide aluminum, minimum 0.062 inch thick retainer, anchored to wall at maximum 24 inches on center. Provide aluminum components that contain a minimum of 35 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for aluminum component of crash rail.

2.4 DOOR PROTECTORS

Providedoor protection items with 16 gauge, type 304 stainless steel for door. Coordinate door and door frame protection material requirements with door and frame suppliers to insure fit for all components and color matching with other resilient materials. Provide adhesive as recommended by resilient material manufacturer.

2.5 WALL COVERING AND PANELS

Provide wall covering and panels consisting of high impact PVC free resilient material. Panel sizes are 4 by 8 feet. Provide wall covering material used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meets either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) the VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168, or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification of indoor air quality for wall covering/panels.

2.5.1 High Impact Wall Panels

Provide wall panel face and edge thickness that are 0.040 inch. Factory bond panel face to a 0.375 inch thick fiberboard core. Laminate the backside of the panel with a moisture resistant vapor barrier.

2.6 TRIM, FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

Provide aluminum trim, fasteners and anchors for each specific installation as indicated.

2.7 FINISH

Submit samples indicating color and texture of materials requiring color and finish.

2.7.1 Aluminum Finish

Provide aluminum finish accordance with AA DAF45; exposed aluminum with designation AA-C22A32 chemically etched medium matte with integrally colored anodic coating. Provide Class II architectural coating that is 0.4 mil thick. Provide concealed aluminum with mill finish as fabricated, uniform in natural color and free from surface blemishes.

2.7.2 Stainless Steel Finish

Provide stainless steel finish in accordance with ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304, finish number 4.

2.8 ADHESIVES

Provide adhesive for resilient material in accordance with manufacturers recommendations. Provide sealants and non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing

system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) the VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168, or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.9 COLOR

Provide color as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install items on surfaces that are clean, smooth, and free of obstructions.

3.1.1 Corner Guards and Wall Guards

a. Mount guards on external corners of interior walls, partitions and columns and in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

b. For wall guards, space brackets at no more than 3 feet on centers and anchor to the wall in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.1.1.1 Stainless Steel Guards

a. Mount guards as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

b. Where corner guards are installed on walls, partitions or columns finished with plaster or ceramic tile, anchor corner guards as indicated. Coat back surfaces of corner guards, where shown, with a non-flammable, sound deadening material. Overlap corner guards on finish plaster surfaces.

d. Where corner guards are installed on gypsum board, clean surfaces and anchor guards with a neoprene solvent-type contact adhesive specifically manufactured for use on gypsum board construction. Remove excess adhesive from the guard edges and allow to cure undisturbed for 24 hours.

e. For wall guards, space brackets at no more than 3 feet on center and anchor to the wall in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.2 Door Protectors

Install protectors after frames are in place, but prior to hanging of doors, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Apply adhesives in controlled environment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Install protection for fire doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80.

3.1.3 Wall Coverings and Panels

Install as indicated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 28 13

TOILET ACCESSORIES
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z535.4	(2011) Product Safety Signs and Labels

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F2285	(2004; R 2016; E 2016) Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Diaper Changing Tables for Commercial Use
ASTM G21	(2015; R 2021; E 2021) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-1691	(1994; Rev F) Construction and Material Schedule for Military Medical and Dental Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Product Schedule; G, DO

Submit product Schedule indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room for each toilet accessory item required. Identify locations using room designations indicated on the drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled content for stainless steel toilet accessories; S

Item A5083 Dispenser, Paper Towel, Recessed; G,DO

Item A5090 Disposal, Sanitary Napkin, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A5109 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 inch Dia., SS, 2 Wall, W/C Accessible; G

Item A5112 Grab Bar, Psychiatric; G,DO

Item A5135 Shelf, Utility W/ Mop/Broom Holders, SS, Surf Mntd; G

Item A5145 Hook, Garment, Double, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A5195 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 1-Roll, Surface Mntd; G, RO

Item A5200 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 2-Roll, Surface Mntd; G, RO

Submit catalog numbers, literature, data sheets, construction details, profiles, anchoring and mounting requirements ,including cutouts in other work and substrate preparation, ,electrical characteristics, and other pertinent data for each toilet accessory item to evaluate function, materials, dimensions and appearance.

SD-07 Certificates

Baby Changing Stations

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Item A5047 Cabinet, Medicine; G

Item A5083 Dispenser, Paper Towel, Recessed; G

Item A5090 Disposal, Sanitary Napkin, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A5109 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 inch Dia., SS, 2 Wall, W/C Accessible; G

Item A5135 Shelf, Utility W/ Mop/Broom Holders, SS, Surf Mntd; G

Item A5145 Hook, Garment, Double, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A5195 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 1-Roll, Surface Mntd; G

Item A5200 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 2-Roll, Surface Mntd; G

Submit Data Package 1 for each toilet accessory item , and Data Package 2 for each electrical toilet accessory item, in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Baby Changing Stations

Provide certification that baby changing stations meet the performance criteria of ASTM F2285.

Provide certification that baby changing stations meet the requirements of ANSI Z535.4 Product Safety Signs and Labels.

Provide certification that baby changing stations meet the requirements of ASTM G21 Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Wrap toilet accessories for shipment and storage, then deliver to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and store in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work..

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Provide toilet accessories where indicated in accordance with Contractor-provided product schedule. Conform to the requirements for accessory items specified herein which are based on MIL-STD-1691 Joint Schedule Numbers (JSN). Porcelain type, tile-wall accessories are specified in Section 09 30 10 CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING. Provide each accessory item complete with the necessary mounting plates of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

Provide stainless steel products listed herein manufactured from materials containing a minimum of 50 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for stainless steel toilet accessories.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Provide corrosion-resistant anchors and fasteners capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and suited for use with the supporting construction. Provide oval heads exposed fasteners with finish to match the accessory. Provide fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction and mounting.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, provide the following finishes on metal:

Metal	Finish
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.1.3 Item A5047 Cabinet, Medicine

Medicine cabinet constructed of heavy gauge stainless steel and have a

mirror mounted in swinging door, a minimum of three shelves, magnetic catch and full length piano hinge. Mirror is 1/4 inch thick first quality float glass electrolytically copper-plated and guaranteed against silver spoilage for 15 years. Cabinet door can be inverted to change from left to right hand swing. Unit has concealed mounting holes. Mounting hardware included.

Approximate size: 17 inches wide by 25 inches high by 4 inches deep.

2.1.4 Item A5083 Dispenser, Paper Towel, Recessed

Recess mounted paper towel dispenser. Unit constructed of heavy gauge stainless steel with satin finish, all welded construction, have full length piano hinge and tumbler lock. Unit dispenses 300 C-fold or 400 multifold paper towels and be self-feeding until supply is depleted. Towel dispensing slot is snag-free. Unit is ADA compliant.

Approximate size: 12 inches wide by 17 inches high by 4 inches deep.

2.1.5 Item A5090 Disposal, Sanitary Napkin, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted sanitary napkin receptacle. Unit made of stainless steel with satin finish and all welded construction. Unit has piano hinge attached at the top and an integral finger depression for opening. For use with disposable paper liners, available separately. Unit may be attached to wall or toilet partition.

Approximate size: 7 inches wide by 4 inches deep by 10 inches high.

2.1.6 Item A5109 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 Inch Diameter, SS, 2 Wall, W/C Accessible

Grab bar of 1-1/4 inch diameter satin finish stainless steel with peened gripping surface for use in toilet stall/room. Snap-on flange covers for concealed mounting are stainless steel and equipped with two screw holes for attachment to wall. Grab bars designed to meet and exceed ADA requirements for structural strength. Grab bars designed to withstand loads of 900 pounds when properly installed. Clearance from wall to grab bar is 1-1/2 inches to meet ADA and ANSI codes.

2.1.7 Item A5112 Grab Bar, Psychiatric

Grab bar of 1-1/2 inch diameter stainless steel with exposed surfaces in satin finish. Grab bar is 36 inches long, with stainless steel closure plate welded on bottom to prevent an open tie-off gap between the bar and the wall. Flanges are completely Heliarc welded to tube end. Bent ends of tubing pass through the flanges and Heliarc welded for maximum strength.

2.1.8 Item A5135 Shelf, Utility W/ Mop/Broom Holders, SS, Surf Mounted

Surface mounted mop/broom holder with shelf made of 18 gauge stainless steel with all exposed surfaces in satin finish. Unit has shelf 8 inches deep with shelf support brackets of satin finish stainless steel welded to mounting base, and a minimum of 3 hooks/3 holders. Mop holders have spring-loaded rubber cams and hold mop or broom handle with a diameter between 5/8 inch and 1 inch.

Approximate size: 36 inches wide by 8 inches deep.

2.1.9 Item A5145 Hook, Garment, Double, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted double garment hook made of stainless steel with satin finish. For use on door back or wall. Hook comes with concealed mounting bracket secured to concealed wall plate. Mounting hardware included. Flange size is approximately 2 inches by 2 inches.

2.1.10 Item A5195 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 1-Roll, Surface Mounted

Concealed surface mounted single roll toilet tissue dispenser of satin finish stainless steel. Spindle to be free-spinning for non-controlled delivery, chrome-plated high impact resistant plastic and equipped with heavy-duty internal spring. Unit accommodates standard core toilet paper roll up to 5-1/2 inches diameter. Mounting hardware included.

Approximate size: 7-3/4 inches wide by 2 inches high by 4 inches deep.

2.1.11 Item A5200 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 2-Roll, Surface Mounted

Concealed surface mounted, double roll, toilet tissue dispenser of stainless steel. Unit holds and dispenses two standard 5-1/4 inch diameter rolls of toilet tissue. Spindles are free-spinning for non-controlled delivery, chrome-plated plastic equipped with heavy-duty internal springs.

Approximate size: 7 inches diameter by 4 inches deep.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Provide the same finish for the surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation as the attached accessory. Provide oval exposed screw heads. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. Use sealants for brackets, plates, anchoring devices and similar items in showers (a silicone sealantsealant specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS) as they are set to provide a watertight installation. After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

3.1.1 Recessed Accessories

Fasten accessories with wood screws to studs, blocking or rough frame in wood construction. Set anchors in mortar in masonry construction. Fasten to metal studs or framing with sheet metal screws in metal construction.

3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Conceal fasteners on accessories without backplates. Install accessories with corrosion-resistant fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction. Fasten accessories mounted on gypsum board and plaster walls without solid backing into the metal or

wood studs, or to backplates secured to metal studs.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use alkaline or abrasive agents. Take precautions to avoid scratching or marring exposed surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 44 16

FIRE EXTINGUISHER AND AED CABINETS
11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E814	(2024) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop DrawingsFire Extinguishers ;G, DO

Accessories; G

Cabinets; G

Wall Brackets; G

Schedule; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Extinguishers ;G,DO

AccessoriesG

Cabinets; G,DO

Wall BracketsG

Replacement Parts ListG

Automatic External Defibrillator (AED) Type; G, RO

SD-04 Samples

Equipment SamplesG

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Extinguishers Certifications; G

Manufacturer's Warranty with Inspection Tag; G

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect materials from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

Deliver materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the brand name and the name and type of the material.

1.3.1 Samples

Provide the following equipment samples: one full-sized sample of each type of cabinet being installed; three samples of wall brackets and accessories of each type being used.

Use approved samples for installation, with proper identification and storage.

1.4 WARRANTY

Guarantee that Fire Extinguishers are free of defects in materials, fabrication, finish, and installation and that they will remain so for a period of not less than 1 years after completion.

Submit the manufacturer's warranty with inspection tag.

1.5 PROJECT SCHEDULE

For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with fire protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Submit fabrication drawings consisting of fabrication and assembly details performed in the factory and product data for the following items: Accessories, cabinets, Wall Brackets.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Automatic External Defibrillator (AED) Type

Provide FDA approved AED and submit for contracting officers approval.

2.1.2 Fire Extinguishers Types

Submit Fire extinguishers certifications showing compliance with local codes and regulations.

2.1.3 Fire Extinguisher Material

Provide aluminum extinguisher shell.

2.1.4 Fire Extinguisher Size

10 Gal extinguishers.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Fire extinguishers Cabinets

2.2.1.1 Material

Provide corrosion-resistant steel cabinets.

2.2.1.2 Type

Provide recessed type cabinets.

Provide a fire rated cabinet, listed and labeled to comply with ASTM E814 for fire resistance wall rating.

2.2.1.3 Size

Dimension cabinets to accommodate the specified fire extinguishers.

2.2.2 AED Cabinets

2.2.2.1 Material

Provide corrosion-resistant steel cabinets.

2.2.2.2 Type

Provide a wall mount cabinet that is suitable for mounting AED with emergency telephone and alarm; match existing AED cabinets.

Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

Provide a non rated cabinet.

2.2.2.3 Size

Cabinet Interior Size to be 14 inches wide by 22 inches high by 6 inches deep, as required to incorporate AED and specified features. All cabinet components and equipment shall be accessible, removable and replaceable with the cabinet door in a 90 degree position.

2.2.3 Wall Brackets

Provide wall-hook fire extinguisher wall brackets at Kitchen and Corridors.

Provide wall bracket and accessories as approved.

2.2.3.1 Identification

Provide lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by the drawings.

Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for all installations.

3.2 AED QUALITY ASSURANCE

Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70,by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for all installations.

3.3 PROTECTION

3.3.1 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new work at no additional cost to the Government.

Submit replacement parts list indicating specified items replacement part, replacement cost, and name, address and contact for replacement parts distributor.

3.3.2 Cleaning

Clean all surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces which are soiled as a result of the work. Remove from the site all construction equipment, tools, surplus materials and rubbish resulting from the work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 51 13

LOCKERS
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 286	(2024) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS AA-L-00486	(Rev J) Lockers, Clothing, Steel

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Types; G

Location; G

Installation

Numbering System

SD-03 Product Data

Material

Locking Devices

Lock Control Chart

Handles

Locker Components

Assembly Instructions

SD-04 Samples

Color Chips; G

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Deliver lockers and associated materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the manufacturer's name and the name of the material. Protect from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

To ensure proper fits, make field measurements prior to the preparation of drawings and fabrication. Verify correct location.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Color Chips

Provide a minimum of three color chips, not less than 3 inches square, of each color indicated.

Government may request performance-characteristic tests on assembled lockers. Tests and results must conform to FS AA-L-00486. Phenolic core lockers must conform to applicable requirements of FS AA-L-00486 and be manufactured as high pressure phenolic panels with integral plastic laminate outer faces both sides of panels. Laminating faces to the core is not acceptable. Lockers not conforming will be rejected.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSIBILITY

Comply with 36 CFR 1191 with regard to accessibility of lockers, locker features, latching and locking, and signage.

2.2 TYPES

Locker must have the following type and size in the location and quantities indicated. Locker finish colors will be as scheduled.

Lockers must be manufactured asprefabricated plastic laminate faced solid phenolic core units.

2.2.1 Double-tier Z-style Lockers

Double-tier Z-style lockers must be as follows:

Type DTZC-1: Double-tier Z-style locker 15 inches wide, 15 inches deep, and 72 inches high, attached to a 6-inch high closed base

2.3 MATERIAL

2.3.1 Solid Plastic Laminate Faced Phenolic Core

ASTM D709 solid 1/2 inch ANSI/NEMA LD 3 plastic laminate faced phenolic core panels forming locker bodies, doors, and shelves. Include bases, sloped tops, end panels, and infill panels. Fire performance per NFPA 286.

2.4 COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Built-In Locks

FS AA-L-00486. Provide locking devices as built-in combination locks and a padlock eye in the door latching mechanism. Submit Lock Control Chart showing each lock required for the project, the locker identification plate number, and the lock combination.

2.4.2 Coat Hooks

FS AA-L-00486, stainless steel.

2.4.3 Door Handles

FS AA-L-00486. Provide stainless steel handles.

2.4.4 Doors

FS AA-L-00486, not less than 0.0598 inch thick steel sheet. Provide closed face providing a minimum 0 percent open area.

2.4.4.1 Hinges

In addition to the requirements of FS AA-L-00486, provide 5-knuckle hinges, minimum 2 inches high. Fabricate knuckle hinges from not less than 0.0787 inch thick steel stainless steel. A full height piano hinge may be provided if standard with the manufacturer. Weld or bolt hinges to the door frame to suit materials. Weld, bolt, or rivet hinges to the door to suit materials.

2.4.4.2 Latching Mechanisms

FS AA-L-00486.

2.4.5 Latch Strikes

FS AA-L-00486. Fabricate from not less than 0.0787 inch thick stainless steel sheet, except latch strike must be continuous from top to bottom and fabricated as part of the door framing. Provide no less than two silencers per door strike.

2.4.6 Solid HDPE Latches

Provide recessed door latch assembly of solid HDPE with latching devices compatible with the locker body construction. Include necessary metal components to provide latching and locking function with latches engaging the locker body at two locations for double tier doors and three locations for single tier full height doors.

2.4.7 Silencers

FS AA-L-00486.

2.4.8 Back and Side Panels, Tops, and Bottoms

FS AA-L-00486, not less than 1/2 inch plastic laminate faced solid phenolic core panel. Provide concealed anchored filler pieces and boxed end panels where indicated that match side panel material.

2.4.9 Sloping Locker Tops

Provide sloping locker tops in addition to the locker-section flat tops. Sloping tops must be continuous in length. Provide fillers or closures at the exposed end of sloping tops. Fabricate sloping tops from not less than 3/8 inch plastic laminate faced solid phenolic core panels.

2.4.10 Shelves

FS AA-L-00486. Fabricate from not less than 1/2 inch plastic laminate faced solid phenolic core panels.

2.4.11 Legs

FS AA-L-00486.

2.4.12 Number Plates

FS AA-L-00486. Aluminum. Provide consecutive numbers from 001 to 020.

2.4.13 Fastening Devices

Provide bolts, nuts, and rivets as specified in FS AA-L-00486.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION

Assemble lockers according to the locker manufacturer's instructions. Align lockers horizontally and vertically. Secure lockers to wall and base with screws. Bolt adjacent lockers together. Adjust doors to operate freely without sticking or binding and to ensure they close tightly.

3.2 NUMBERING SYSTEM

Install number plates on lockers consecutively with odd numbers on top and even numbers on bottom.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Testing

Government may request performance-characteristic tests on assembled lockers in accordance with FS AA-L-00486. Lockers not conforming will be rejected.

3.3.2 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new.

3.3.3 Cleaning

Clean surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner. Remove equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 11 05 40

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT
08/17, CHG 1: 02/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2022) ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4	(2022) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
ASME B16.15	(2024) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2018) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D9.1/D9.1M	(2018) Sheet Metal Welding Code
AWS D10.4	(1986; R 2000) Recommended Practices for Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and

	Steel Products
ASTM A240/A240M	(2024b) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM A269/A269M	(2024) Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
ASTM A270/A270M	(2024) Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic and Ferritic/Austenitic Stainless Steel Sanitary Tubing
ASTM A276/A276M	(2024) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM A480/A480M	(2024a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A666	(2023) Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B43	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1330	(2023) Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 2	(2014) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF Food Equipment	(2005) NSF Product Listings of Food Equipment and Related Products, Components and Materials
NSF/ANSI 2	(2022) Food Equipment
NSF/ANSI 6	(2023) Dispensing Freezers
NSF/ANSI 7	(2023) Commercial Refrigerators and Freezers
NSF/ANSI 14	(2023) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
NSF/ANSI 35	(2020) High Pressure Decorative Laminates for Surfacing Food Service Equipment
NSF/ANSI 37	(2021) Air Curtains for Entranceways in Food and Food Service Establishments
NSF/ANSI 51	(2023) Food Equipment Materials

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 4000.25-1-M	(2006) MILSTRIP - Military Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910-SUBPART D	Walking - Working Surfaces
29 CFR 1910.144	Safety Color Code for Marking Physical Hazards

29 CFR 1910.145	Specifications for Accident Prevention Signs and Tags
29 CFR 1910.212	Safety Standard for Machinery and Machine Guarding
29 CFR 1910.306	Specific Purpose Equipment and Installations
PL 109-58	Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPAct05)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 197	(2010; Reprint Mar 2023) UL Standard for Safety Commercial Electric Cooking Appliances
UL 207	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical
UL 471	(2010; Reprint Sep 2019) UL Standard for Safety Commercial Refrigerators and Freezers
UL 489	(2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 763	(2018; Reprint Jul 2023) UL Standard for Safety Motor-Operated Commercial Food Preparing Machines
UL 1598	(2021; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Luminaires
UL Elec Equip Dir	(2011) Electrical Appliance and Utilization Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide detailed Food Service Equipment Schedule conforming to DOD 4000.25-1-M.

Provide equipment specified within this section, and Section 11 41 11 REFRIGERATED AND FROZEN FOOD STORAGE EQUIPMENT. Provide documentation conforming to Energy Star as required in Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING.

1.2.1 Mechanical General Requirements

Stainless steel plumbing fixtures must conform to ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4

Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE applies to this section. Coordinate the location of drainage receptacles with food preparation equipment requiring plumbing connections. All plastics and piping system components must conform to NSF/ANSI 14. Materials must conform to NSF/ANSI 51. Refrigeration equipment must conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34, NSF/ANSI 37, NSF/ANSI 6, NSF/ANSI 7, UL 207, and UL 471.

1.2.2 Electrical General Requirements

All electrical work must conform to NFPA 70, and NEMA 250. Motors and controllers must conform to the requirements of NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 6, NEMA MG 1, NEMA MG 2 and UL 763.

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, applies to this system.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work includes furnishing and installing food service preparation equipment and related work. Verify all existing dimensions, contract drawings, product data and all related conditions prior to commencing rough-in work. Advise the Contracting Officer of all discrepancies prior to ordering equipment. Submit Contractor's Field Verification Data prior to the preconstruction meeting addressing the following:

a. Field verify all horizontal and vertical dimensions.

b. Review contract drawings and submittal data for accuracy and completeness.

c. Field check installed utility capacity and location.

d. Review critical systems/components for application and capacities such as for exhaust hoods, refrigeration systems,fire suppression systems, water, and steam/condensate line sizes and manifold configurations.

e. Coordinate and verify delivery for access through finished openings and vertical handling limitation within the building.

Provide rough-in and connect utilities to equipment in accord with requirements specified in other sections of this specification and in accord with the physical dimensions, capacities, manufacturer's instructions, and other requirements of the equipment furnished.

1.3.1 Design Requirements

Submit detail drawings for all food service and storage equipment. Drawings must be 1/4 inch scale minimum.

Submit a complete Food Service Equipment Schedule, material data, and drawings as specified. Provide detail drawings showing complete wiring, piping, and schematic diagrams, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system is coordinated and properly functions as a unit. Drawings must show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances for maintenance and operation.

a. Detail drawings by Contractor must be separate drawings and be the Contractor's standard sheet size, but not smaller than the contract drawings, indicating food service equipment and cold storage assemblies with itemized schedule, special conditions drawings indicating size and location of slab depressions, cores, wall openings, blockouts, ceiling pockets, blocking grounds, ceiling, wall, access panels, rough-in plumbing/mechanical systems and rough-in electrical systems.

b. Prepare and submit detail drawings that show the size, type, and location of equipment drain lines, and floor drains. Indicate drain lines from equipment, distances of drain lines and floor drain receptacles from equipment and aisles, and elevation views of drain piping and floor drains.

c. Detail drawings by manufacturer must be separate drawings; manufacturer's standard size and indicate item number, name, and quantity, construction details, sections, and elevations, adjacent walls, columns, and equipment, plumbing and electrical schematics, and fabricated fixtures with single electrical or plumbing connection, and service access panels required for maintenance or replacement of mechanical or electrical components.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor's Field Verification Data; G

Manufacturer's Qualifications; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

Food Service Equipment Schedule; G

Food Service Equipment Utilities Coordination Plan; G

Custom Fabricated Equipment; G

Installation Instructions and Diagrams; G

SD-03 Product Data

Food Service Equipment

Food Preparation Equipment

SD-04 Samples

Exterior Panel Finish Material; G

Interior Panel Finish Material; G

Sample Warranty; G

SD-05 Design Data

Manufacturer's Descriptive And Technical Literature; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Manufacturer's Test Data; G

Field Test Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

National Sanitation Foundation Standards

Underwriters Laboratories Standards

Energy Star Labeled

PL 109-58 Compliant

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions; G for shipping, handling, storage, installation, and start-up.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

List of Authorized Local Service and Repair Entities; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Manufacturer's Warranty; G

Contractor's Warranty for Installation; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Energy Star Labeled Model List

Provide documentation certifying that products provided are PL 109-58 compliant by meeting or exceeding Energy Star or FEMP efficiency requirements as defined at "Energy-Efficient Products at http://www1.eere.energy.gov/femp/procurement. Indicate Energy Efficiency Rating. Custom fabricated items, which do not bear the Energy Star label must be accompanied by energy efficiency data and submitted to the Contracting Officer for review.

1.5.2 National Sanitation Foundation Standards

Provide acceptable evidence of meeting the requirements of the applicable National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) equipment standards as listed in NSF Food Equipment displaying the NSF seal for the year the equipment was manufactured, a certification issued for special or specific food service equipment by NSF under their special one time contract evaluation and certification, or a certified test report from an independent testing laboratory, approved by the Office of the Surgeon General, indicating that the specific food service equipment has been tested and conforms to the applicable NSF standards.

1.5.3 Standard Products

Materials and equipment must be the standard products of manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and be essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Applications must be for equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. When two or more of the same products are supplied they must be products of one manufacturer. Equipment must be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

1.5.4 Nameplates

Provide each item of equipment bearing a stainless steel, aluminum, or engraved polyester nameplate, as standard with the manufacturer, located in a conspicuous position and permanently fastened to the equipment. Make name or identification plates the size standard with the manufacturer for the particular piece of equipment provided. Name plates must indicate the name of the manufacturer/trade name, serial number, make, and model number, pertinent ratings, operating characteristics, and other information as standard with the manufacturer, date of manufacture, electrical characteristics, and other applicable data, such as flow rate, temperature, pressure, capacity, and material of construction. Securely fasten separate equipment identification plates with the contract number marked thereon, to the surface of each piece of equipment.

1.5.5 Underwriters Laboratories Standards

Provide electrically operated equipment in accordance with applicable UL standards UL 489 and UL 763. Provide a UL label on the equipment as evidence of meeting the requirements, including a UL listing mark per UL Elec Equip Dir or a certified test report from a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory indicating that the specific food service equipment has been tested and conforms to the applicable UL standards or equivalent OSHA Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) standard.

1.5.6 Pre-Installation Conference

Thirty days prior to the commencement of work, notify the Contracting Officer that the following items are prepared and ready for review:

a. Preconstruction Submittals:

(1) Contractor's Field Verification Data

(2) Manufacturer's Qualifications

b. Shop Drawings, product data and installation instructions

(1) Detail Drawings

(2) Food Service Equipment Schedule

Submit in the same format as the equipment schedule on the drawings. Include Energy Star labeled model list.

(3) Food service equipment utilities

(4) Custom fabricated equipment

(5) Installation Instructions and Diagrams

c. Product Data:

food preparation equipment

d. Samples

(1) Exterior panel finish material

(2) Interior panel finish material

(3) Sample Warranty

e. Design Data

(1) Manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature

(2) Manufacturer's Test Data

f. Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions for shipping, handling, storage, installation, and start-up.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Unless otherwise directed, the following procedures apply:

1.6.1 Delivery

a. Deliver field assembled fixed equipment integrated into structure to jobsite when required.

b. Deliver fixed equipment not integrated into structure to the jobsite after completion of finished ceilings, lighting, and acidizing of the finished floor and wall systems, including painting.

c. Deliver major movable equipment to inventory in a secured area for interim jobsite storage, or if secured area is not available, when fixed equipment installation/clean-up has been completed.

d. Deliver minor appliances and loose items to the jobsite when the Contracting Officer is prepared to receive and inventory such items.

1.6.2 Storage of Equipment and Accessories

Store delivered items with protection from weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Clearly label and identify all components with respective number as enumerated in approved Food Service Equipment Schedule.

1.6.3 Protection of Fixed/Fabricated Manufactured Equipment

Follow equipment manufacturer's recommendations to protect materials and equipment and prevent damage. Tape fiberboard or plywood to surfaces as required by equipment shape and installation access requirements. Do not use tape which may possibly damage finished surface.

1.6.4 Prohibited Use of Equipment

Do not use food service equipment as tool or material storage, work bench, scaffold, or stacking area.

1.6.5 Damaged Equipment

Immediately submit documentation to the Contracting Officer with a recommendation of action for repair or replacement and the impact on project schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Food equipment must conform to OSHA standards 29 CFR 1910.144, 29 CFR 1910.145, 29 CFR 1910.212, 29 CFR 1910.306, and related NSF and UL standards

Floor areas adjacent to food preparation equipment point of operation, and working surfaces must conform to 29 CFR 1910-SUBPART D

Comply with EPA sustainable acquisition (SA) requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING; regarding insulation materials for all equipment designated within this section. Other materials must conform to the following:

2.1.1 Stainless Steel, Sheets and Formed, Nonmagnetic

ASTM A480/A480M or ASTM A240/A240M: 18-8, 300 Series, austenitic, polished to No. 3 or No.4 finish on exposed surfaces.

2.1.2 Stainless Steel Pipe, Tubing and Bars

ASTM A269/A269M, ASTM A270/A270M, ASTM A666. Provide seamless or welded pipe and tubing, of the gauge specified, of true roundness, and of material as specified for stainless steel. Seamless tubing must be thoroughly annealed, pickled, and ground smooth. Welded tubing must be thoroughly heat-treated, quenched to eliminate carbide precipitation and then drawn true to size and roundness, and ground. Provide No. 3 or 4 finish tubing when exposed to view.

Provide bars conforming to ASTM A276/A276M, ASTM A666, Type 302 or Type 304 or Type 316.

2.1.3 Galvanizing Repair Compound

ASTM D520, Type I pigment.

2.1.4 Brazing and Braze Welding Material

AWS A5.8/A5.8M, class as applicable.

2.1.5 Steel Structural Shapes for Framing

ASTM A36/A36M. Provide uniform structural shapes, ductile in quality, and of hard spots, runs, checks, cracks and other surface defects. Galvanize sections by the hot-dip process, conforming to ASTM A123/A123M.

2.1.6 Coatings

Provide durable, nontoxic, nondusting, nonflaking, and mildew-resistant type coatings, suitable for use with food service equipment and in conformance with NSF/ANSI 2. Application must be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.

2.1.6.1 Exterior Parts

Exterior, galvanized parts, exposed members of framework, and wrought steel pipe, where specified to be painted, must be cleaned, and free of foreign matter before applying a rust inhibiting prime and two coats of epoxy-based paint in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS, unless otherwise specified. Color will be selected by the Contracting Officer from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.1.6.2 Chromium Plating

Apply chromium plating over nickel plating.

2.1.7 Zinc-Coated Steel

2.1.7.1 Sheets and Shapes

Provide zinc coated sheets conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, coating Class G90. Provide zinc coated shapes conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, in accord with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.1.8 Brass Piping and Fittings

Pipe must conform to ASTM B43. Fittings must conform to ASME B16.15.

2.1.9 Copper Tubing and Fittings

Provide copper tubing conforming to ASTM B88, Type K, annealed, for buried or embedded in concrete installation and Type L, hard drawn, for above grade installation. Fittings must conform to ASME B16.18, above grade, ASME B16.22 or ASME B16.26, above or below grade.

2.1.10 Solder Material

ASTM B32, Sn96.

2.1.10.1 Lead-Free Solder

ASTM B32, 95.5 tin-antimony solder or other "lead-free" solder. Use for all potable water copper tubing and fitting connections, and for solder joints in contact with food.

2.1.10.2 Tin-Lead Solder

ASTM B32, alloy grade 50B for temperatures up to 150 degrees F and alloy grade 95TA for temperatures over 150 degrees F.

2.1.10.3 Silver Solder

AWS A5.8/A5.8M, 15 percent silver base brazing alloy, melting point not less than 1000 degrees F.

2.1.11 Laminated Plastics

ANSI/NEMA LD 3 and NSF/ANSI 35.

2.1.12 Sealants

Sealants must conform to the requirements of ASTM C1330, ASTM C920.

2.2 CONSTRUCTION OF FABRICATED EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Grinding, Polishing, and Finishing

Grind smooth all exposed welded joints and finish to match the adjoining material. Wherever materials have been depressed or sunken by welding operation, hammer and peen such depressions flush with the adjoining surface, and again grind to eliminate high spots. Polish and buff ground surfaces to match adjoining surfaces. Exercise care in the grinding operations to avoid excessive heating of the metal and metal discoloration. Abrasives, wheels, and belts used in grinding must be free of iron and not previously used on carbon steel. In all cases, the grain of rough grinding must be removed by several successively finer polishing operations. Final polishing operation must be uniform, smooth, and consistent. Make the grain direction of horizontal stainless steel surface longitudinal, including the splash back. Provide a mitered appearance when polishing at right angle corners. Provide close fit butt and contact joints not requiring solder as a filler. Wherever brake bends occur, the bends must be free of open texture or orange peel appearance. Where brake work does mar the uniform appearance of the material, remove such marks by grinding, polishing, and finishing. Make sheared edges free of burrs, projections, and fins. Where miters or bullnosed corners occur, finish such miters and corners with the underage of the material and grind to a uniform condition. Overlapping of material is not acceptable. Provide No. 3 or 4 finish for all exposed stainless steel surfaces. Finishes of materials, other than stainless steel, must be comparable in appearance to commercial mill finish. Exposed surfaces include:

a. Exterior surfaces exposed to view.

b. Interior surfaces exposed to view in doorless cabinets.

c. Undersides of shelves with a ground finish of No. 90 grit or finer.

2.2.2 Fastening Devices

Provide fastening devices of the same material as the metal being joined when joint pieces are of similar metal. Fastening devices must be stainless steel, ASTM A666 when stainless steel is joined to dissimilar metal. Provide minimum 1/4-20 stainless steel stud bolts with length necessary to accept washers, and required nuts, and weld 9 inches on center maximum. Exposed surfaces of equipment must be free of bolts, screws, and rivet heads. Use stainless steel stud bolts to fasten tops of counters or tables to angle framing and trim to other surfaces. Such bolts must be the concealed type. Cap threads of stud bolts which are on the inside of fixtures and are either visible or might come in contact with a wiping cloth, with chrome plated washers, lock washers, and chromium-plated brass cap nuts. Wherever bolts are welded to the underside of trim or tops, uniformly finish the reverse side of the welds with the adjoining surface of the trim or the top. Dimples at these

points are not be acceptable.

2.2.3 Welding

2.2.3.1 Welds

Use tungsten inert gas process. Use filler metal compatible with the material being welded. Do not use carbon arc welding on tops of counters, tables, drainboards, exposed shelving, or sinks. Make welds ductile and of same color as adjoining surfaces.

2.2.3.2 Welding Rods

Perform all welding with welding rods of the same composition as the sheets or parts welded. Factory weld long section components to the greatest lengths possible to minimize field welded joints.

2.2.3.3 Weld Quality

Weld quality must conform to the requirements of AWS A5.8/A5.8M, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, AWS D10.4 and AWS D9.1/D9.1M. Factory weld long section components to the greatest lengths possible to minimize field welded joint.

2.2.4 Built-in Equipment Lighting

Built-in lighting must conform to UL 1598.

2.2.5 Sound Deadening of Counters and Sinks

Provide sound deadening for counter tops and sinks with 1/2 inch wide rope sealant positioned continuously between all contact surfaces of the frame-members and the underside of counter top, overshelves and undershelves. Tighten stud bolts for maximum compression and trim any excess sealant.

2.2.6 Heat Lamp/Display Wiring

Conceal heat lamp/display wiring in corner post(s).

2.2.6.1 Heat Lamps

Provide heat lamp units with consolidated chassis of longest possible length for multiple sections. Include integral incandescent display light with warm white lamps and wire to a recess mounted infinitely adjustable heat control with pilot light for each separate section. Tightly secure heat lamps to the underside of the serving shelf and provide a "USDA" approved heat protector between the heat lamps and the shelf. Maximum allowable temperature at the top of a serving shelf must not exceed 120 degrees F.

2.2.6.2 Display Light Modules

Provide Energy Star Labeled under-cabinet, shelf-mounted fixtures (not included with heat lamps) in 18 inch and 36 inch increments. Wire fixtures to a single recess mounted master switch per serving shelf.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Prior to commencement of installation, perform a complete walk down of the facility with the Contracting Officer to verify readiness for installation.

Provide adequate protection of all finished surfaces, fixtures, and other equipment to prevent any damage during the installation work.

Conduct installation procedures conforming to applicable NSF, OSHA and UL standards specified, and the manufacturer's instructions.

Set all equipment plumb and level. Except for mobile and adjustable-leg equipment, securely anchor and attach items and accessories to walls, floors, or bases with stainless steel bolts.

Flash food service cabinets located in wall openings to the walls with 20 gage stainless steel. Seal around equipment flashing and flanges, at walls, floor, and ceiling in accord with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Fillers must be continuous, without opening.

No drilling, cutting, burning, or welding of structural parts of building is permitted. Provide access panels for concealed valves, vent controls, and control devices and items requiring periodic operation, inspection, or maintenance.

3.1.1 Equipment Connections

Complete equipment connections for all utilities. Unless otherwise specified, provide chromium-plated copper alloy exposed piping. Provide access panels of sufficient size and so located that concealed items may be serviced and maintained or removed and replaced.

3.1.2 Electrical Work

Electrical systems, components and accessories must be certified to be in accordance with NFPA 70 and the following:

3.1.2.1 Installed Equipment Load

If the electrical load of the approved equipment differs from that specified or shown on the drawings, provide and install electrical service compatible with the approved equipment.

3.1.2.2 Electrical Equipment and Components

Food service equipment furnished under this section must have loads, voltages, and phases compatible with building system, and conform to manufacturer standards.

3.1.2.3 Cords and Caps

Coordinate all food service equipment cord/caps with related receptacles. All 120/208/240 volt "plug-in" equipment must have Type SO or SJO cord and a plug with ground, fastened to frame/body of item. Provide mobile

equipment with a strain-relief assembly at the cord connection of the appliance. Mobile electrical support equipment and counter appliances mounted on mobile stands must have cord/cap assembly with cord-hanger as provided by the manufacturer.

3.1.2.4 Switches and Controls

Equip each motor-driven appliance or electrically-heated unit with control switch and overload protection per UL 197 and UL 471. Switches, controls, control transformers, starters, equipment protection and enclosures must be Industry Standards for the related equipment environment.

3.1.2.5 Motors

Provide motors at 120, 240, 208/240 and 460/480 volts with starter, overload protection, and short circuit motor protection per manufacturer standards.

3.1.2.6 Heating Elements

Provide thermostatic controls for all electrically heated equipment. Equip water heating equipment with a positive low-water shut-off.

3.1.2.7 Receptacles and Switches

Install receptacles which are located in vertical panels of closed base bodies in 12 by 8-1/2 by 3 inch deep recessed mounting panel sloped on a 60-degree angle and turned up to the top of the opening. Prewire receptacles which are located in closed base fixtures to a junction box located within 6 inch from the bottom of the utility compartment. Horizontally mount receptacles which are installed in/on fabricated equipment in a metal box with a stainless steel cover plate.

3.1.2.8 Light Fixtures

Prewire light fixtures with lamps which are installed in/on fabricated or field-assembled equipment to a junction box for final connection (fixtures must be continuous run when indicated). Install fluorescent display light the full-length of the display stand and serving shelf with stud bolts or as indicated, and prewire through a support post to a recess-mounted switch. Install heat lamps to underside of serving shelf assemblies as specified. Heat lamp length for chassis must be sized per manufacturer or as indicated on the drawings. Electrically connect cold storage light fixtures through the hub fitting located on the top of the fixture. Horizontal conduit must be above the ceiling panels. Install plastic sleeves through ceiling panels for electrical conduit and seal all penetrations airtight at both sides of panel.

3.1.2.9 Final Electrical Connection Provisions

Tag final electrical connection points of equipment with item number, name (as indicated on FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE) of devices on the circuit, total electrical load, voltage, and phase. Fabricated equipment containing electrically-operated components or fittings, indicated on utility connections drawings to be direct-connected, must have each component, fitting, or group thereof prewired to a junction box for final connection. Refer to the drawings for circuit loading.

Field-assembled equipment (example, prefabricated cold storage assemblies,

conveyor systems, exhaust hoods) must have electrical components completely interconnected by this section for final connection as indicated on utility connection drawing. Prewire the following groups of cold storage assembly electrical devices to a top-mounted junction box for final connection per compartment grouping, unless otherwise indicated.

a. Light fixtures, switches, and heated pressure-relief vent.

b. Door/jamb heater and temperature monitors/alarms.

c. Evaporator fans, defrost elements, freezer fan door switch, and drain line heaters.

3.1.2.10 Lamps

Provide food service equipment containing light fixtures with standard appliance type bulbs or energy efficient appliance type bulbs as indicated on the drawings. Exposed fluorescent lamps above or within a food zone must have plastic coated T-8 energy efficient lamps or standard lamps, sleeved in plastic tube with end caps.

3.1.3 Plumbing Work

Tag all plumbing final connection points of equipment, indicating item number, name of devices or components, and type of utility (water, gas, steam, drain). Provide extensions of indirect waste fitting to open-sight hub drain, floor sink or floor drains from food service equipment.

3.1.3.1 Steam Connection Provisions

Provide all steam-injected equipment with a steam inlet globe control valve with cold handle, relief valve, strainer, condensate gate valve, bucket steam trap, and swing check valve. Compartment steam cookers must have piping manifolded from all compartment exhaust valves to a floor drain, floor sink, or drain trench. Provide steam generators specified within this section with automatic boiler blowdown and a cold water condenser. Separate equipment, devices or components indicated to be connected to a steam-generator, provided under this section, must be provided with all unions, ells, gate valves, nipples, brackets, clamps, etc., required for the complete operating system for final connection.

Steam supply piping must be insulated with 1 inch fiberglass insulation (3 pounds/cubic foot density) and have factory-applied fire retardant. Install a full-length 16 gauge stainless steel pipe enclosure with sloping top, jacket, and vapor barrier over steam lines.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

Furnish manufacturer's representatives who are directly employed by the equipment manufacturers and trained to perform the services specified. The manufacturers representatives must provide advice and services on the following matters:

Starting equipment and training Government personnel as to its proper care, operation, maintenance and safety procedures.

3.3 LOCATIONS AND CLEARANCES

Locate equipment to provide working space for necessary servicing such as

shaft removal, disassembling, replacing or adjusting drives, motors, or shaft seals, access to water heads and valves of shell and tube equipment, tube cleaning or replacement, access to automatic controls, lubrication, oil draining and working clearance.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION TAGS AND PLATES

Provide equipment with tags numbered and stamped for their use as indicated on the Food Service Equipment Schedule. Provide brass or non-ferrous plates and tags. Minimum letter and numeral sizes are 1/8 inch high.

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Submit six copies of operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for equipment start-up, operation and shutdown. Include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and a brief description of equipment and basic operating features.

Submit 6 copies of maintenance manuals listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, trouble shooting guides, and containing the following:

a. Front and rear protective covers with labeled project name.

b. Index indicating item number, quantity, description, manufacturer's name, and model number.

c. Maintenance instructions for stainless steel and plastic laminate.

d. Manufacturer's catalog specification sheets and manufacturer's detail and control drawings.

e. Manufacturer's operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures for equipment installation, startup, basic operation features, and operation shutdown.

f. Manufacturer's maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns, repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Include simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed.

g. Manufacturer's list of parts and supplies with current unit price and address of manufacturer's parts supply warehouse.

Include simplified wiring diagrams in the instructions. Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, must be posted where directed. Prepare in typed form, condensed operating instructions explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams, and posted beside the diagrams. Submit proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets, prior to posting. Post the framed instructions, including wiring and control diagrams, before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.6 INSTRUCTIONS TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Prepare and conduct a training course for the operating staff as

designated by the Contracting Officer. The training must consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. Cover in the field instructions the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course.

Submit a list of authorized local service and repair entities to the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to conducting the training course.

3.7 TESTS

Perform the tests including everything required. Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 10 days before performing tests. Perform tests in the presence of Contracting Officer.

3.7.1 Initial Start-Up and Operational Test

Provide all lubricants and accessories before initial start-up. Start and operate all equipment. Follow the manufacturer's procedures and place the systems under all modes of operation. Supplement initial charges of lubricating oil to assure maximum operating capacity. Adjust all safety and automatic control instruments. Record manufacturer's recommended readings hourly. Operational tests must cover a period of not less than 5 days.

3.7.2 Test Reports

Submit the final field test reports for each system tested, describing test apparatus, instrumentation calculations, and equipment data based on industry standard forms or reasonable facsimiles thereof. Data must include: compressor suction and discharge pressure; refrigerant charge pump, compressor and air moving device ampere readings; power supply characteristics, including phase imbalance, with 1/2 percent accuracy; thermostatic expansion valve superheat-value as determined by field test; subcooling; high and low refrigerant temperature switch set-points; low oil pressure switch set-point; defrost system timer and thermostat set-points; moisture content; ambient, condensing and coolant temperatures; capacity control set-points; field data and adjustments which affect unit performance and energy consumption. Where final adjustments and settings cannot be permanently marked or drilled and pinned as an integral part of device, include adjustment and setting data in test report.

3.7.3 Cleaning and Adjusting

Test and adjust equipment for proper operation. Test rotating components and motors for proper rotation. Lubricate moving parts if suggested by manufacturer's literature. Prior to acceptance of project, clean and sanitize equipment both inside and outside.

3.8 MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY

Submit all manufacturers' signed warranties to Contracting Officer prior

to final commissioning and acceptance.

3.9 CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY for INSTALLATION

Submit contractor's warranty for installation to the Contracting Officer prior to final commissioning and acceptance.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 11 31 13

ELECTRIC KITCHEN EQUIPMENT
08/17, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 7 2023; TIA 23-15) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Kitchen Equipment

Energy Star Label for Refrigerator; S

Energy Star Label for Ice Maker; S

Energy Star Label for Dishwasher; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Kitchen Equipment

Exhaust Hood

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Kitchen Equipment, Data Package 2; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Manufacturer's Warranty

Contractor's Warranty for Installation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 KITCHEN EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Materials

Except as modified herein, provide manufacturer's standard materials for kitchen equipment. Provide quantities, physical dimensions, colors, and electrical characteristics as indicated.

2.1.2 Equipment

ITEM 34 - 6 BURNER RANGE W/24" GRIDDLE
Dimensions: 58(h) x 36(w) x 34(d) Restaurant Range, electric, 36", (6) 2.0 kW French hotplates, infinite controls, standard oversized oven, includes (1) rack, stainless steel front, sides, single-deck high shelf & 6" legs, 208v
17.0kW, direct wire, standard. Single deck stainless steel high shelf, Casters, 5" (set of 4) (2 with locks)

ITEM 35 - Combination Oven & WATER FILTER
Two (2) 6 Pan Full Size Combi Oven, double stack, electric, (12) 18" x 26" sheet pan or (24) 12" x 20" steam pan or (12) 2/1 GN pan capacity, (6) stainless steel grids included; intelligent cooking system with integrated sensors. System to be able to automatically adjust to different food temperatures, food quantity, and capability to cook different foods at the same time.; Provide with automatic cleaning and descaling system. (6) operating modes, (5) cooking methods, (3) manual operating modes, 85° to 572°F temperature range, quick clean, care control, eco mode, 6-point core temperature probe, retractable hand shower, 208/240v/60Hz/3-ph, 22.4 kW each, CE, IPX5, UL, cULus, NSF, ENERGY STAR-®. Provide with stacking Kit, Oven Stand, and water filtration system to include pressure gauge.
2 years parts and labor, 5 years steam generator warranty. Installation to be completed by manufacturer certified installer.

ITEM 18 - CONDENSATE HOOD
Typical hanging height of 6'-8" above finished floor. Coordinate hanging height with dish washer item #13. Height must ensure the door can fully open. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the canopy exposed areas and inner liner shall be 18-gauge stainless steel with a #4 hood. Supply and install S/S closure panels around perimeter of hood to finished ceiling. Coordinate with pot washer item #15.

ITEM 32 - FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM
A. Fire Protection System
1. This item shall provide coverage for items# 33, 34, 35. Provide a complete wet chemical fire suppression system in compliance with U.L. 300 standards. The system shall include factory prepipe.
2. Automatic actuation shall be by means of fusible with no visible conduit. System shall include an electrically actuated release mechanism.
3. System shall be furnished and installed by a manufacturer certified

distributor in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
4. Microswitches shall be furnished as part of the fire protection system for tie in of building alarm and for makeup air/fire/fuel shut down.
5. All access openings, holes, sleeves, chases, etc., in building structure necessary to permit piping and control tubing to be run between system unit, ventilator and duct work are to be provided.
6. The Building Alarm System Contractor is to furnish a control relay to detect operation of the system by connection to the microswitches supplied. The Electrical Contractor is to furnish and install all wiring required for the system specified.
7. All exposed piping and nozzles of fire protection system shall be chrome or Stainless steel sleeved including manual pull station piping.
8. Whenever possible coordinate with general contractor and fire suppression supplier and architect to run pull station piping recessed in wall. This will need to be completed during framing of wall.
9. All horizontal piping is to be done on the top of the ventilator unless otherwise specified.
10. Verify location of remote manual pull station.
11. "Electrical contractor/ shunt trip breaker by EC
12. Provide tag and testing documents at close out

ITEM 33 - EXHAUST HOOD W/AIR SUPPLY
Typical hanging height of 6'-8" above finished floor. Exhaust Hood shall have fire cabinet mounted on right or left side, as shown on drawings. Hood controls to be remote and are to ship loose for installation in the field.
1. Provide a complete kitchen exhaust canopy with supply plenum.
2. The installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the canopy exposed areas and inner liner shall be 18-gauge stainless steel with a #4 brushed finish, double shell end walls and face construction. Single wall construction will not be permitted. Hood shall be UL Listed and labeled for "zero clearance" at the end(s) of the hood. Unexposed surfaces are 18-gauge stainless steel. The installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and conform to NFPA-96 guidelines and all applicable local codes. The hood height shall not exceed 24"H. The overall lengths of the hoods shall be as indicated on drawings and/or equipment schedule. Use of Capture Walls to create a seal between cooking equipment and wall shall not be used as they require cooking equipment to be located further from wall reducing isle space. Bottom edge of hood front panels to be square, chamfered front shall not be allowed as they reduce front overhang and jeopardize capture and containment over tall cooking equipment. The use of S/S end panels or the installation of a s/s rear seal installed behind the cooking equipment shall not be permitted.
3. The hood shall be provided with a 24" wide PSP-Perforated Supply Plenum the entire length of the hood front with a white powder coat finish to match the drop ceiling tiles in the kitchen. It shall provide a laminar flow down discharge through a perforated stainless steel plenum for introduction of makeup air at low velocity in front of the hood, as shown on plans. Discharge velocity shall not exceed 135 fpm through 28% perforated panel, nor affect the hood capture and containment.
4. Hood will include an active system that will allow for Capture and Containment of thermal plume at specified air volumes. The air shall be pulled into an air plenum with a fan and discharged through ports that are located along the inside front, side and bottom edge of the hood at discharge velocity of 1800 FPM. Slot type, passive devices or "Short-Cycle" discharge is not acceptable.
5. Include 12"W S/S Fire cabinet full depth of hood on the end of the hood.

6. The hood shall be equipped with stainless steel grease extractors. The grease extraction efficiency is 93% on particles with a diameter of 5 microns and 98% on particles with a diameter of 15 microns or larger, based upon ASTM F-2519-05 method of test. Sound levels shall be between 40 and 55 NC.
7. Hood shall be equipped with LED Lights. Constructed from stainless steel frame and Aluminum hosing, the light fitting comprises flush mounted broad beam spots with a diffusion angle of at least 80°. The shielding angle shall exceed DIN 12464-1 requirement and be at least 30°. The illuminance on the working surfaces shall be 50-foot candles with a CRI Color Rendering Index greater than 80. The LED's lifetime shall be 50,000 hours. The internal power supplies shall have at least the same lifetime. They shall enable switching on/off or dimming the light (0-100%) with one or several switches. The lights shall be supplied with vapor proof, grease proof, and heat proof UL-listed designed specifically for commercial kitchen hood application. All light fixtures shall be wired in a concealed manner to a junction box on top of the hood for connection to the remote wall mounted light switch. All wiring is in accordance with the National Electric Code (NFPA 70).
8. The Exhaust fan(s) will be controlled by the remote wall mounted fan switch panel that includes the light switch.
9. The exhaust airflow will be based on the convective heat generated by the appliances underneath each canopy. Submittal shall include convective heat calculations based on the input power of the appliance served as defined by ASTM Standards F-1704-05 Capture & Containment and F-2474-05 Heat Gain to Space. Final air volume calculations shall comply with the hood listing. The use of end panels or rear seals to achieve required airflows, are not acceptable.
10. Supply and install S/S closure panels around perimeter of hood to finished ceiling.
11. Provide grease filter removal tool. Mount in convenient location using wall bracket included.
12. Field verify all collar locations with structure above prior to releasing the hood for fabrication.
13. Provide with Remote control panel (verify location).

ITEM 24 - AIR CURTAIN
Commercial Series High Performance Air Curtain, 36" long, white aluminum housing, unheated, 1/2 hp three speed motor, for door height up to 10-feet high, specify exterior, indoor mounting only, cULus. Provide with Five year parts warranty.

ITEM 22 - UNDERCOUNTER ICE MAKER
Dimensions: 38.5(h) x 30(w) x 28.5(d) Undercounter Ice Maker, stainless steel cabinet panels, air-cooled, self-contained, 30"W x 28"D x 38-1/2", production capacity up to 290 lb./24 hours at 70°/50° (235 lb. AHRI certified at 90°70°), 119 lb. ice storage capacity, electronic controls, full bin and service indicators, production delay of (4, 12, or 24 hours), anti-microbial protection, forward sliding storage bin for access to refrigeration components, sealed food zone with removable water trough, distribution tube and damper door, half-dice size cubes, 6" adjustable legs with flanged feet, NSF, cULus, CE. Provide ice maker that is Energy Star labeled. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for Ice Maker. Provide with the following:
1. 3 year parts & labor (Machine), 5 year parts & labor (Evaporator), 5 year parts & 3 years labor (Compressor), standard
2. Cord with NEMA 5-15P
3. Pre-Filter Assembly, 5 micron filtration.

ITEM 25 - 1 DOOR REACH IN REFRIGERATOR
Dimensions: 82.25(h) x 26(w) x 35.38(d) Refrigerator, reach-in, one-section, 20 cu. ft., self-contained refrigeration, stainless steel exterior, aluminum interior, standard depth, full-height solid door, cylinder lock, electronic control with digital display, hi-low alarm, electric condensate evaporator, R290 Hydrocarbon refrigerant, 1/4 HP, cETLus, NSF. Provide refrigerator that is Energy Star labeled. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for Refrigerator. Provide with the following:
1. Standard warranty (for the United States & Canada Only): 6 year parts and labor; additional 1 year compressor part
2. Cord, NEMA 5-15P, standard
3. Door hinged on right, standard
4. 5" Casters, standard

ITEM 13 - DISH WASHER W/ BUILT IN BOOSTER HEATER
Dishwasher, door type, tall chamber (27"), high temp sanitizing, 208-240/60/3 (field convertible to single phase), 60 racks/hour, straight-thru or corner, Delime Notification with Cycle, booster heater, electric tank heat, pumped rinse, pumped drain, auto-fill, stainless steel tank, frame, doors & feet, sheet pan rack, cULus, NSF. Provide dishwasher that is Energy Star labeled. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for dishwasher. Provide with the following:
1. Startup by Factory Trained Technician - Confirmation of correct machine and utility installation; performance check to ensure machine is operating to factory specifications; adjustments as needed, and customer demo.
2. Drain water tempering (single valve) kit with Pumped Drain Air Gap
3. Door lock kit - Does not allow operator to open door until cycle is finished.
4. Rapid Fill Kit Dual Valve For faster filling
5. Water Hammer Arrestor - Assembly includes ¾" brass pressure regulator, pressure gauge, shock arrestor and garden hose adapter
6. Water Softening System, 2,527 grains/lb. capacity, 5 gallons regeneration volume, & salt alarm.
7. 3 ea. Peg Rack
8. 3 ea. Combination Rack

ITEM 14 - SCRAPPER/COLLECTOR
Dimensions: 35.88(h) x 24.81(w) x 22.25(d) scrapping, pre-flushing & collecting system, NEMA 4 control panel with operator sensor, afety line disconnect, LCD readout, salvage basin & silverware trap, scrap basket, 3/4 HP corrosion-resistant pump, pump intake screen, stainless steel construction, UL, CSA, CE, NSF. Provide with Factory authorized start up and demonstration.

ITEM 16 - HOSE REEL W/CONTROL PANEL
Hose Reel System, open, 3/8" x 50' hose with stainless steel front trigger spray valve (with a 5/16" orifice), with ratcheting system & adjustable hose bumper, epoxy coated steel. Provide with Control Unit, valves, gauges and connections are completely enclosed within a stainless steel cabinet, dual check backflow preventer, water hammer silencer, 90° panel lock, padlock hasp & finger latch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth.

NFPA 70, Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Install kitchen equipment in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Conduct inspection and testing in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Field Inspection

Before and after installation, inspect each piece of kitchen equipment for compliance with specified requirements.

3.2.2 Operation Tests

Upon completion, but before final acceptance, perform operation tests on each piece of equipment to determine that components, including controls, safety devices, and attachments, operate properly and in accordance with specified requirements.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY

Submit all manufacturers' signed warranties to Contracting Officer prior to final commissioning and acceptance.

3.4 CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY FOR INSTALLATION

Submit contractor's warranty for installation to the Contracting Officer prior to final commissioning and acceptance.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 11 41 11

REFRIGERATED AND FROZEN FOOD STORAGE EQUIPMENT
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2022) ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 189.1	(2014) Standard for the Design of High-Performance Green Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF Food Equipment	(2005) NSF Product Listings of Food Equipment and Related Products, Components and Materials
NSF/ANSI 7	(2023) Commercial Refrigerators and Freezers

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 207	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical
UL 471	(2010; Reprint Sep 2019) UL Standard for Safety Commercial Refrigerators and Freezers

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Refer to Section 11 05 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT for general requirements.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work includes furnishing and installing refrigerated and frozen food service equipment and all related work necessary to provide a complete installation. Verify existing dimensions, site conditions, and required utility connections prior to commencement of work. Coordinate delivery of components with finished openings and other vertical handling limitations within the building. Advise the Contracting Officer of discrepancies prior to procurement and installation of equipment. Submit Contractor's

Field Verification Data prior to the preconstruction meeting.

Provide rough-in and utility connections to equipment in accord with requirements specified in other sections of this specification. Coordinate physical dimensions, capacities, manufacturer's instructions, and other requirements of the equipment furnished.

1.3.1 Design Requirements

Submit detail drawings as stated in Section 11 05 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT for refrigerated , walk-in coolers walk-in freezers. Provide drawings at a minimum 1/4 inch scale.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor's Field Verification Data; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Manufacturer's Detail Drawings; G

Custom Fabricated Equipment; G

Installation Instructions and Diagrams; G

SD-03 Product Data

Walk-in Refrigerators; G

Walk-in Freezers; G

Reach-in Refrigerators; G

SD-05 Design Data

Manufacturer's Descriptive and Technical Literature; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Manufacturer's Test Data; G

Field Test Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

NSF Certification

UL Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions for Shipping, Handling, Storage, Installation, and Start-Up.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Manufacturer's Warranty

Contractor's Warranty for Installation

1.5 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit manufacturer's detail drawings and custom fabricated equipment drawings for each refrigerated enclosure. Include insulation details, utility connections, and installation instructions and diagrams. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include contractor's field verification data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Section 11 05 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT.

1.6.1 Pre-Installation Conference

120 days prior to commencement of work, notify the Contracting Officer that the following items are prepared and ready for review:

a. Shop Drawings, product data and installation instructions

(1) Manufacturer's detail drawings

(2) Custom fabricated equipment drawings and data

(a) Submit after approval of food service equipment drawings.

(3) Installation instructions and diagrams

b. Product Data

(1) Walk-in refrigerators

(2) Walk-in freezers

(3) Reach-in refrigerators

c. Design Data

(1) Manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature

(2) Manufacturer's Test Data

d. Manufacturer's Instructions

For shipping, handling, storage, installation, and start-up.

1.6.2 Factory Tests and Certifications

Submit Manufacturer's Test Data and certifications, including NSF Certification and UL Certification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Insulation

Provide insulation materials for all equipment per written specifications.

2.1.2 Other materials

Provide in accordance with Section 11 05 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT.

2.2 CONSTRUCTION OF FABRICATED EQUIPMENT

Construct and finish fabricated equipment in accordance with Section 11 05 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT.

2.3 PREFABRICATED WALK-IN REFRIGERATORS AND FREEZERS

Provide walk-in units manufactured for food service use in accordance with NSF/ANSI 7 UL 207, and UL 471. Provide floor panel walk-in refrigerators and freezers with appropriate insulated floor assemblies.

ITEM 1 - WALK IN COOLER/FREEZER

Custom Sectional Walk-in Cooler/Freezer complete with doors. Overall size of walk-in shall be approximately 13'- 6" long x 7'- 9" wide x 8'-6" high.

1. Foam core panels shall be Underwriters Laboratories-listed as having flame spread of 25 or lower and smoke generation of 450 or lower when tested in accordance with ASTME-84-76. Panels shall be approved by Factory Mutual as a Class I building type. They shall be foamed using HCFC expanding agents and shall meet all current international standards.
2. All work and materials shall be in full accordance with local and/or state ordinances, and with other prevailing rules or regulations.
3. Panels shall consist of interior and exterior metals skins precisely foamed with steel and dies and roll-form equipment and thoroughly checked with gauges for accuracy. The metal skins shall be placed into heated molds and liquid urethane injected between them. Urethane shall be foamed-in place (poured, not frothed) and, when completely heat cured, shall bind tenaciously to the metal skins to form an insulated panel. Panels shall contain 100 percent urethane insulation and have no internal wood or structural members between the skins. To insure tight joints, panel edges must have foamed-in-place tongues and grooves with a flexible vinyl gasket on the interior and exterior of all tongue edges. Gaskets shall be resistant to damage from oil, fats, water and detergents and must be NSF-approved. Panel thickness shall be 4" t
4. Exterior Finish: Walls, floor and ceiling shall be Stucco-embossed aluminum.

5. Interior Finish: Floor panels shall have 1/8" Diamond Tread. Walls and ceiling shall be Stucco-embossed aluminum
6. All panels except corner panels shall be made in 23" and 46" widths, fully interchangeable for fast, easy assembly. Panels 11-1/2", 17-1/4" or 34-1/2" wide are to be furnished only if required to fit the allocated space. To assure perfect alignment and maximum strength, corner panels shall employ a right-angle configuration with exterior horizontal dimensions of 12" on each side. Vertical panels (except corner panels) shall be supplied in a single length up to 28' high (16" high for installations with aluminum or stainless-steel finish).
7. Panels shall be equipped with diaphragmatic joining devices. The distance between locks shall not exceed 46". Each device shall consist of a cam action, hooked locking arm placed in one panel, and a steel rod positioned in the adjoining panel, so that when the arm is rotated, the hook engages the rod and draws the panels tightly together with cam action. Arms and rods shall be housed in individual steel pockets. Pockets on one side of the panel shall be connected to pockets on the other side in width, by the use of 2" -wide metal straps set into and completely surrounded by the insulation. When panels are joined together, these straps shall form lock-to-lock connections for extra strength.
8. Floor Construction -floor panels shall be 4" thick 1/8" Aluminum diamond tread panels that comply with NSF.
9. Supply two (2) Doors 36" wide x 78" height. Doors are in-fitting and flush mounted. Magnetic core, thermoplastic gaskets installed on the top edge and both sides of the door shall keep the door in a closed position, forming a tight seal; a flexible, dual blade wiper gasket shall be installed at the bottom of the door. NSF-approved gaskets shall be replaceable and resistant to damage from oil, fats, water and detergent. A heavy U-channel structural steel frame around the perimeter of the door opening shall prevent racking or twisting; steel frame is to be reinforced for hardware attachment. Anti-condensate heater wire shall be concealed behind the metal edge of the doorjambs. The door panel shall also include a vapor-proof interior lamp with LED light fixture; junction box for 120v., 60 cycle, 1 phase, a.c. service (15 amp maximum); 2"-dia. flush-face dial thermometer (field mounted on 60" wide doors).
10. Supply with each door: two spring-loaded, self-closing hinges and door closer. Provide satin aluminum finish.
11. Door Options
    a. Provide one Observation Window in each Entrance Door - (a 14-1/2" x 24" heated observation window shall be provided in the entrance door. It consists of three panes of glass with sealed air spaces between them. The window shall be supplied with heated glass and frame and units shall be removable for replacement.)
    b. Provide one NSF-approved Strip Curtain for each door - clear-vinyl strip curtains shall permit easy passage while minimizing air infiltration.
    c. standard door latch hardware.
    d. 1/8" D.T. Kickplate Int. & Ext.
12. Options:
    a. Provide Pressure Relief Port in freezer compartment.
    b. Alarm Systems - Provide two (2) w/ push button & Mag. Contacts.
    c. Vinyl rub rail along entire exposed front (verify color with Architect).
    d. Four (2) LED Lights (2) tube 48" long, including bulbs.
    e. Provide trim strips alongside walls & closure panels along the top to finish ceiling (same finish as wall panel).
13. Construction shall be of a design approved by the National Sanitation

Foundation and shall carry the NSF Label of Approval mounted on each door section.

14. Provide with 10 year warranty for insulated panel portion.

2.4 REFRIGERATION UNIT SYSTEMS

Provide in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34 and ASHRAE 189.1. Provide preassembled remote condensing unit assembly with all necessary components factory installed and wired including electrical box, drier, sight glass, winter control and crankcase heater enclosed compressor housing,. Mercury is prohibited for use in thermometers. Chlorofluorocarbon (CFC) based refrigerants are prohibited.

ITEM 2 - FREEZER REFRIGERATION SYSTEM
Custom Model

1. Freezer: One (1) Semi-Hermetic Condensing Unit - (208-230/3/60) 2 HP A/C S/H Outdoor Med Unit (R448A 7 R407C) 5700 BTU.
2. Freezer: One (1) Evaporator Coil -5768 BTU (208-230/1/60).
3. Compressor stand for both compressors.
4. Heated and insulated receiver.
5. Five (5) year total refrigeration parts and compressor warranty(s).
6. Refrigeration piping and control wiring by Foodservice Contractor.

ITEM 3 - COOLER REFRIGERATION SYSTEM
Custom Model

1. Cooler: One (1) Scroll Condensing Unit - (208-230/1/60) .6 HP S/H Outdoor Low Temp 5907 BTU @ ?20 suction 95°F 14.9 Amps.
2. Cooler: One (1) Evaporator Coil - (115/1/60) Evaporator coil.
3. Heated and insulated receiver.
4. Five (5) year total refrigeration parts and compressor warranty(s).
5. Refrigeration piping and control wiring by Foodservice Contractor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Prior to commencement of installation, perform a complete walk through of the facility with the Contracting Officer to verify readiness for installation.

Provide adequate protection of all finished surfaces, fixtures,furnishings and other equipment to prevent any damage during the installation work.

Conduct installation procedures in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34, ASHRAE 189.1, NSF Food Equipment and UL standards stated herein, and with the manufacturer's instructions.

Installation requirements of the refrigeration system shall not be limited to but include the following:

a. Purge refrigerant lines with nitrogen while brazing to avoid carbon formation in the line sets. Installation of a field mounted liquid line filter drier is recommending just outside the evaporator cabinet to catch any contaminants that may have entered the system during installation.
b. Perform leak check of all factory & field installed joints and

mechanical connections. Double evacuate entire system to 250 microns. Weigh in and document refrigerant type and total charge for cold weather operation.

c. Verify that site voltage is within specifications of equipment. Supply must be 5/+10% of name plate voltage. Verify that all mechanical and connections are tight and sealed correctly.

d. Evaporator drain lines must be properly trapped to avoid moisture and contaminates from being pulled back into the walk in. Maintain adequate slope to allow for a fast removal of moisture from the line.

e. Check and set pressure controls with refrigeration gauges. Make certain that differential settings allow the compressor to remain offline during any off-cycle periods.

f. Check and adjust superheat at the evaporator coil. Coolers 8-12-degree F. Maintain an minimum of 20 degrees of super heat at the compressor to avoid liquid flood back.

g. Suction lines must be insulated properly and neatly with no gaps through the entire length of the run. This insulation should be run through the insulated panel and not just up to the penetration to avoid vapor leaks at the panel juncture.

h. Run systems through a complete operation cycle allowing them to pull down to set point temperature including a defrost cycle to verify all functions, setting and pressures are operation as specified.

3.1.1 Equipment Connections

Complete equipment connections for all utilities. Unless otherwise specified, provide stainless steel exposed piping.

3.1.2 Plumbing Work

Tag all plumbing final connection points of equipment, indicating item number, name of devices or components, and type of utility (water, gas, steam, drain). Provide extensions of indirect waste fitting to open-sight hub drain, floor sink, or floor drains from food service equipment.

3.2 TESTS

Perform the tests as specified. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing, 10 days prior to performing tests. Perform tests in the presence of the manufacturer's representative and the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Initial Start-Up and Operational Test

Provide all lubricants and accessories before initial start-up. Start and operate all equipment. Follow the manufacturer's procedures and place the systems in all modes of operation. Supplement initial charges of lubricating oil to ensure maximum operating capacity. Adjust all safety and automatic control instruments. Record manufacturer's recommended readings hourly. Operational tests must cover a period of not less than 3 days. Refer to Section 11 05 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT for detailed Operation and Maintenance Manuals requirements.

Upon completion of start-up and operational tests submit a list of authorized local service and repair entities.

3.2.2 Test Reports

Submit final field test reports for each system tested, describing test apparatus, instrumentation calculations, and equipment data based on

industry standard forms or reasonable facsimiles thereof. Include in data: compressor suction and discharge pressure; refrigerant charge pump, compressor and air moving device ampere readings; power supply characteristics, including phase imbalance, with 1/2 percent accuracy; thermostatic expansion valve superheat-value as determined by field test; subcooling; high and low refrigerant temperature switch set points; low oil pressure switch set point; defrost system timer and thermostat set points; moisture content; ambient, condensing and coolant temperatures; capacity control set points; field data and adjustments which affect unit performance and energy consumption. Where final adjustments and settings cannot be permanently marked as an integral part of device, include adjustment and setting data in test report.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY

Submit all manufacturers' signed warranties to Contracting Officer prior to final commissioning and acceptance.

3.4 CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY for INSTALLATION

Submit contractor's warranty for installation to the Contracting Officer prior to final commissioning and acceptance.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 11 42 00

FOOD PREPARATION EQUIPMENT
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF Food Equipment	(2005) NSF Product Listings of Food Equipment and Related Products, Components and Materials
NSF/ANSI 2	(2022) Food Equipment
NSF/ANSI 8	(2023) Commercial Powered Food Preparation Equipment
NSF/ANSI 59	(2020) Mobile Food Carts

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910-SUBPART D	Walking - Working Surfaces
29 CFR 1910.144	Safety Color Code for Marking Physical Hazards
29 CFR 1910.145	Specifications for Accident Prevention Signs and Tags
29 CFR 1910.212	Safety Standard for Machinery and Machine Guarding
29 CFR 1910.306	Specific Purpose Equipment and Installations

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Refer to Section 11 05 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT for general requirements.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work includes furnishing and providing food service preparation equipment and all related work necessary to provide a complete installation. Verify existing dimensions, site conditions, and required utility connections prior to commencement of work. Coordinate delivery of components with finished openings and other vertical handling limitations within the building. Advise the Contracting Officer of discrepancies prior to procurement and installation of equipment. Submit Contractor's Field Verification Data prior to the preconstruction meeting.

Provide rough-in and utility connections to equipment in accordance with requirements specified in other sections of this specification. Coordinate physical dimensions, capacities, manufacturer's instructions, and other requirements of the equipment.

1.3.1 Design Requirements

Submit detail drawings as stated in Section 11 05 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT for food preparation equipment and related food processing equipment. Provide drawings at a minimum 1/4 inch scale.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor's Field Verification Data; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Manufacturer's Detail Drawings; G

Custom Fabricated Equipment; G

Installation Instructions and Diagrams; G

SD-03 Product Data

Food Preparation Equipment; G

SD-05 Design Data

Manufacturer's Descriptive and Technical Literature; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Manufacturer's Test Data; G

Field Test Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

NSF Certification

UL Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions for Shipping, Handling, Storage, Installation, and Start-Up.; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Manufacturer's Warranty

1.5 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit manufacturer's detail drawings for all custom fabricated equipment. Include any utility connections, and installation instructions and diagrams. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include contractor's field verification data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Section 11 05 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT.

1.6.1 Pre-Installation Conference

120 days prior to the commencement of work, notify the Contracting Officer that the following items are prepared and ready for review:

a. Shop Drawings, product data and installation instructions:

(1) Manufacturer's detail drawings

(2) Custom fabricated equipment drawings and data

(a) Submit custom fabricated equipment drawings after approval of food service equipment drawings.

(3) Installation instructions and diagrams

b. Product Data:

Food preparation equipment

c. Design Data:

(1) Manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature

(2) Manufacturer's Test Data

d. Manufacturer's Instructions:

Manufacturer's Instructions for shipping, handling, storage, installation, and start-up.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide food preparation equipment and materials in accordance with Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards, 29 CFR 1910.144, 29 CFR 1910.145, 29 CFR 1910.212, 29 CFR 1910.306, NSF/ANSI 2, NSF/ANSI 59, NSF/ANSI 8, NSF Food Equipment, and related UL standards as specified in Section 11 05 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT.

Floor areas adjacent to food preparation equipment point of operation, and working surfaces must conform to 29 CFR 1910-SUBPART D.

2.2 LIST OF EQUIPMENT

Include NSF Certification, and UL Certification for individual food preparation equipment components.

ITEM 4 - WALK IN SHELVING
CUSTOM
1. 12 ea. Adjustable Shelf, wire, 36"W x 18"D, corrosion-resistant finish, corner release system, with antimicrobial protection, NSF.
2. 36 ea. Post, 74-1/2"H, adjustable leveling bolt, posts are grooved at 1" increments & numbered at 2" increments, double grooved every 8", epoxy coated corrosion-resistant finish with antimicrobial protection.
3. 20 ea. - Adjustable Shelf, wire, 42"W x 18"D, corrosion-resistant finish, corner release system, with antimicrobial protection, NSF.
4. 8 ea. - Adjustable Shelf, wire, 30"W x 18"D, corrosion-resistant finish, corner release system, with antimicrobial protection, NSF.

ITEM 5 - WALK IN DUNNAGE RACKS
CUSTOM
1. Dimensions: 8(h) x 36(w) x 18(d)Dunnage Rack, 36"W x 18"D x 8"H, all welded aluminum construction, 1-1/2" x 1-3/4" x 0.070 tubing, welded aluminum caps on feet, weight capacity 3000 lbs., NSF.

ITEM 6 - DRY STORAGE SHELVING - ONE LOT (1 LOT) REQUIRED
CUSTOM
1. 12 ea. - Adjustable Shelf, wire, 60"W x 24"D, corrosion-resistant finish, corner release system, with antimicrobial protection, NSF.
2. 20 ea. - Post, 74-1/2"H, adjustable leveling bolt, posts are grooved at 1" increments & numbered at 2" increments, double grooved every 8", epoxy coated corrosion-resistant finish with antimicrobial protection.
3. 8 ea. - Adjustable Shelf, wire, 36"W x 24"D, corrosion-resistant finish, corner release system, with antimicrobial protection, NSF.

ITEM 7 - HAND SINK - TWO (2) REQUIRED
A. Dimensions: 17.25(h) x 17.25(w) x 15.25(d) Hand Sink, wall mounted, 14" wide x 10" front-to-back x 5" deep bowl, 20 gauge 304 stainless steel, heavy duty splash mounted gooseneck faucet, knee valve, basket drain, keyhole wall mount bracket, NSF, cCSAus. Provide each with P-trap, heavy duty, 1-1/2", 17 gauge.

ITEM 8 - SORTING SHELVES - TWO (2) REQUIRED
A. Dimensions: 15.38(h) x 42(w) x 15.5(d) Sorting Shelf, wall mounted, traditional design, 42"W, accommodates (2) full size dish racks, solid end brackets, stainless steel, NSF

ITEM 9 - SINK HEATER
A. Sink heater, electric, under sink design, electric operation, stainless steel front for over 21" square sink area, 9.0kw, NSF, CL, CULUS.

1. 208/50/60/3 ph. 37.5 amps
2. 1 ea. TEMP MON temperature monitor (built-in)
3. 1. ea. FR-FLUSH Flush Hose Kit
4. To be installed in item #10 3 compartment sink, FEC to ship to stainless fabricator for factory installation.

ITEM 10 - 3 COMPARTMENT SINK
A. Approximately 138" X 35" X 34" high. 1 5/8" OD S/S legs with adjustable S/S flanged feet on front legs, S/S adjustable bullet feet on back 1 5/8" OD S/S cross bracing at 10" AFF, welded to legs. 14-gauge 304 S/S

top with raised rolled edges. (finished edges if meets wall) S/S channel edge construction "C", channel bracing cylindrical gussets and mastic sound deadening. 10" back splash at 45 degree & ¾ turn down enclosed back and ends.

B. Three (3) 20" wide X 28" long X 14" deep S/S sinks coved corner with S/S apron coved corner. Final rinse bowl to accommodate item #9 sink heater. Coordinate with manufacture. 36" left and right drain boards sloped to sink Lever waste valve with overflow and support bracket Accommodate for Two (2) 8" OC faucets To be NSF & UL approved.

1. Pre-Rinse Unit, wall mount mixing faucet with 8" adjustable centers, quarter-turn Eterna cartridges with spring checks, lever handles with color-coded indexes, 18" EasyInstall riser, 44" flexible stainless steel hose with heat-resistant gray handle & hold down ring, 1.15 GPM spray valve (B-0107), finger hook, polished chrome-plated brass faucet body, 1/2" NPT female inlets, CSA.
2. 1 ea. Wall Bracket, 6".
3. 1 kt Installation Kit, (2) 1/2" NPT nipples, lock nuts & washers, (2) short "Ell" 1/2" NPT female x male.
4. 1 ea. Add-On Faucet, 14-7/16" long, standard, cerama cartridges, lever handle, laminar outlet, includes: 12-1/8" swivel nozzle, 3/8" male NPT, 3/8" female NPT, ABA Compliant (for pre-rinse units).
5. 1 ea. Sink Mixing Faucet, wall mount, 8" centers, 12" swing nozzle, lever handles, quarter-turn Eterna cartridges, 1/2" NPT female inlets, low lead, ABA.

ITEM 11 - POT/PAN RACK
CUSTOM

1. 4 ea. - Polymer trilobal post 73-3/16"H, for use with stem casters, adjusts at 1" increments, corrosion proof all polymer construction with built in antimicrobial product protection.
2. 2 ea. - Stainless Steel Cart-Washable Stem Caster, swivel, flat polyurethane wheel tread, 300 lb. capacity. NSF listed.
3. 2 ea. - Stainless Steel Cart-Washable Stem Caster, brake, flat polyurethane wheel tread, 300 lb. capacity, NSF.
4. 4 ea. Shelf, 54"W x 24"D, removable open grid polymer shelf mats on an epoxy coated steel frame with quick adjust corner releases, (4) wedge. connectors, antimicrobial product protection, 600 lb. capacity per shelf, NSF.

ITEM 12 - CLEAN DISHTABLE

A. Approximately 84" long X 30" Wide X 34" high 1 5/8" OD S/S legs with adjustable S/S flanged feet on front legs, S/S adjustable bullet feet on back. 16 gauge under shelf the length of table. Under shelf to welded to legs 10" AFF. 14-gauge 304 S/S top with raised rolled edges.

B. Top to be constructed of a 14-gauge 304 stainless steel with S/S channel edge construction. "C" channel bracing cylindrical gussets and mastic sound deadening. 10" Back Splash at 45 degree & ¾ turn down with enclosed back and ends Provide cut out for dish machine table limit switch provided by others Finished edges at all walls. To be NSF & UL approved.

ITEM 15 - SOILED DISHTABLE

A. Approximately 102" long X 30" Wide X 34" high 1 5/8" OD S/S legs with adjustable S/S flanged feet on front legs, S/S adjustable bullet feet on back 16 gauge under shelf the length of table. Under shelf to welded to legs 10" AFF. (excluding waste collector area) 14-gauge 304 S/S top with raised rolled edges.

B. Top to be constructed of a 14-gauge 304 stainless steel with S/S

channel edge construction. "C" channel bracing cylindrical gussets and mastic sound deadening. Fully weld in top item # 14 Install collector on table per manufactures guidelines To be NSF & UL Approved.

ITEM 23- MOBILE WORKTABLE

A. Approximately 30" X 60" X 34" high. Top to be constructed of a 14-gauge 304 stainless steel with S/S channel edge construction. "C" channel bracing cylindrical gussets and mastic sound deadening. 1 5/8" OD stainless legs 5" H/D Casters All with breaks 16-gauge under shelf the length of the table. Under Shelf to be welded to legs 10" AFF with S/S "C" Channel bracing.

B. Provide one (1) 20" X 20" stainless steel drawers as seen on drawing. Drawers to be double pan construction with HD S/S rollers bearing, integral pull handle, lock and cutting boards. To be NSF & UL approved.

ITEM 26 - 20 QT MIXER

A. 100-120/50/60/1; Bench type mixer; with bowl, beater, whip & spiral dough arm, US/EXP configuration - Mixer, Bench, 20 quart, (3) fixed speeds plus stir speed, gear-driven transmission, 15-minute Timer, #12 taper hub, manual bowl lift, stainless steel bowl, aluminum "B" beater, stainless steel "D" wire whip, aluminum "ED" spiral dough arm, stainless steel bowl guard, 1/2 hp, cord with plug.

ITEM 28 - MOBILE MIXER STAND

A. Dimensions: 23.25(h) x 29(w) x 23(d) Stand, Equipment, for bench-type mixer, open base with undershelf, all stainless steel, 14 gauge stainless steel top with non-spill edges, 4" casters (2 with brakes). Provide with the following:

1. 1 ea. Accessory Rack, of 1-5/8" diameter stainless steel tubing with (4) each 3/8" stainless steel diameter pegs
2. 1 set Wheel brakes (set of 2)

ITEM 29 - 30 X72 MOBILE WORKTABLE

A. Approximately 30" X 72" X 34" high. Top to be constructed of a 14-gauge 304 stainless steel with S/S channel edge construction. "C" channel bracing cylindrical gussets and mastic sound deadening.1 5/8" OD stainless legs 5" H/D Casters All with breaks 16-gauge under shelf the length of the table. Under Shelf to be welded to legs 10" AFF with S/S "C" Channel bracing.

B. Provide one (1) 20" X 20" stainless steel drawers as seen on drawing. Drawers to be double pan construction with HD S/S rollers bearing, integral pull handle, lock and cutting boards. To be NSF & UL approved.

ITEM 30 - PREP TABLE W/2 SINKS & POT/PAN RACK

A. Approximately 30" X 72" X 34" high. Top to be constructed of a 14-gauge 304 stainless steel with S/S channel edge construction. "C" channel bracing cylindrical gussets and mastic sound deadening. 6" fully enclosed back splash at 90 degree and ¾ turn down enclosed back and ends. 1 5/8" OD stainless legs adjustable s/s bullet feet. 16-gauge under shelf the length of the table. Under Shelf to be welded to legs 10" AFF with S/S "C" Channel bracing. (excluding sink section).

B. Two (2) 20" x 20" X 10" deep coved construction prep sink with twist handle waste with bracket and overflow. S/S flanged feet at front legs. No under shelf at sink area.

C. Over prep sink area provide approximately 36" single line overhead pot/pan rack. 2" x 3/16" S/S flat bar welded to 1 5/8" OD S/S Tubular

sleeves. Provide (8) eight corrosion resistant s/s type pot hooks.

D. For the remaining length (on each side of sink) of the table provide over shelf Single over shelf for the entire length of the table 12" wide X length of the table. To be constructed of a 16-guage stainless.2" turn up at rear, 2" down bends at sides and front. Mounted on 1 5/8" OD tubular uprights and cantilever brackets with concealed fasteners. To be NSF & UL approved.

1. Mixing Faucet, deck mount, 12" swing nozzle, 8" centers on deck faucet with 1/2" IPS eccentric flanged female inlets, quarter-turn cartridges with spring checks, lever handles, low lead, ABA Compliant.

ITEM 31 - 30X72 MOBILE WORKTABLE

A. Approximately 30" X 72" X 34" high. Top to be constructed of a 14-gauge 304 stainless steel with S/S channel edge construction. "C" channel bracing cylindrical gussets and mastic sound deadening.1 5/8" OD stainless legs 5" H/D Casters All with breaks 16-gauge under shelf the length of the table. Under Shelf to be welded to legs 10" AFF with S/S "C" Channel bracing.

B. Provide one (1) 20" X 20" stainless steel drawers as seen on drawing. Drawers to be double pan construction with HD S/S rollers bearing, integral pull handle, lock and cutting boards. To be NSF & UL approved.

2.3 CONSTRUCTION OF FABRICATED EQUIPMENT

Provide construction and finishing of fabricated equipment in accordance with Section 11 05 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Refer to Section 11 05 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT for detailed installation procedures, operation and maintenance manual requirements, and training and project closeout procedures. Include all food service preparation Field Test Reports.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY

Submit all manufacturers' signed warranties to Contracting Officer prior to final commissioning and acceptance.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 11 68 13

PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT
08/17, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A135/A135M	(2021) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A513/A513M	(2020a) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Carbon and Alloy Steel Mechanical Tubing
ASTM B26/B26M	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B108/B108M	(2019) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B179	(2017) Standard Specification for Aluminum Alloys in Ingot and Molten Forms for Castings from All Casting Processes
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D173/D173M	(2003; R 2011; E 2012) Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D822	(2013; R 2018) Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposures of Paint and Related

	Coatings
ASTM D1248	(2016) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable
ASTM D2454	(2014) Determining the Effect of Overbaking on Organic Coatings
ASTM D2794	(1993; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D3359	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D3363	(2005; E 2011; R 2011; E 2012) Film Hardness by Pencil Test
ASTM D6112	(2013) Compressive and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastic Lumber and Shapes
ASTM F1487	(2021) Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Playground Equipment for Public Use
ASTM F2373	(2011) Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Public Use Play Equipment for Children 6 Months through 23 Months

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)

CPSC Pub No 325	(2015) Public Playground Safety Handbook

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Age-Appropriate

A term that describes equipment scale to include platform height, fall height and maximum equipment height, that allows safe and successful use by children of a specific chronological age; mental and physical ability; and anthropometric measurement. Maximum equipment height and complexity will not exceed a child's ability in that age group.

1.2.2 Composite Structure

Also "Composite Play Structure; Linked Structure". Two or more play events attached, directly adjacent or functionally linked, to create one integral unit that provides more than one play activity.

1.2.3 Designated Play Surface

Any elevated surface for standing, walking, sitting, or climbing; or a flat surface a minimum 2 inches wide having up to a maximum 30 degree angle from horizontal. In some play events the platform surface will be the same as the designated play surface. However, the terms should not be interchanged as they do not define the same point of measurement in accordance with ASTM F1487.

1.2.4 Guardrail

A device around an elevated surface that prevents inadvertent falls from the elevated surface.

1.2.5 Maximum Equipment Height

The highest point on the equipment (i.e., roof ridge, top of support pole).

1.2.6 Play Event

A piece of manufactured playground equipment that supports one or more play activities.

1.2.7 Protective Barrier

An enclosing device around an elevated surface that prevents both inadvertent and deliberate attempts to pass through the device.

1.2.8 Protective Surfacing

Material to be used within the use zone that meets the fall attenuation requirements of Section 32 18 16.13 PLAYGROUND PROTECTIVE SURFACING.

1.2.9 Suspended Hazard

Cable, wire, rope or similar devices suspended up to a maximum 7 feet high between play events; or installed up to a maximum 45 degree angle from the ground to the play event.

1.2.10 Tot

A child under 4 years of age in the pre-toddler and toddler age group.

1.2.11 Use Zone

The area beneath and immediately adjacent to a play structure or equipment that is designated for unrestricted circulation around equipment, and on whose surface it is predicted that a user would land when falling from or exiting the equipment.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Child Safety

Provide play events that meet the child safety performance requirements described in CPSC Pub No 325 and ASTM F1487. The requirements include the following: Head and neck entrapment; sharp points, edges, and protrusions; entanglement; pinch, crush, and shear points; suspended hazards; play event access and egress points; play event use zone perimeter; and design criteria. Since ASTM F1487 criteria is defined for the minimum user through the maximum user (2 through 12 years of age), the requirements for the infant or pre-toddler age group are not prescribed. This specification and Section 32 18 16.13 PLAYGROUND PROTECTIVE SURFACING establish the requirements for the infant and pre-toddler age groups.

1.3.2 Child Accessibility

The accessibility requirement in accordance with ASTM F1487 includes the following: When the play event use zone consists of a protective surfacing rated as inaccessible, provide at least one accessible route from the use zone perimeter to the play event. When there is more than one of the same play activity provided, only one must meet accessibility requirements (i.e., one swing seat or one spring rocking play event). When the access and egress points are not the same for a play event, provide an accessible route to both. The accessible route must access all accessible play events and elements. The protective surfacing performance requirements must be in accordance with Section 32 18 16.13 PLAYGROUND PROTECTIVE SURFACING.

1.3.3 Age Groups

Play areas are designed to provide challenging play activities by age group. Design playground equipment to be age appropriate for the age group designated to use it. There is no anthropometric or fall attenuation significance to the discrepancy for the school-age age group between paragraph CHILD DEVELOPMENT CENTERS (CDC) and paragraph PLAYGROUND AREAS OTHER THAN CDC as described below. The Army age groups are defined as follows:

1.3.3.1 Child Development Centers (CDC)

The age groups accommodated by the CDC program range from 6 weeks through 8 years of age defined as the following: infant age group (6 weeks through 12 months); pre-toddler age group (12 through 24 months); toddler age group (2 through 3 years of age); pre-school age group (3 through 5 years of age); and school-age age group (5 through 8 years of age).

1.3.3.2 Playground Areas Other Than CDC

The age groups accommodated at these areas range from less than 12 months through 12 years of age defined as the following: infant age group (less than 12 months); pre-toddler age group (12 through 24 months); composite toddler/pre-school age group (2 through 5 years of age); school-age age group (5 through 9 years of age); and pre-teen age group (9 through 12 years of age). A multi-age playground consists of the following age groups: infant, pre-toddler, and composite toddler/pre-school age groups.

1.3.4 Equipment Identification

Identify playground equipment with attached and durable label stating the age-group that the equipment is designed to accommodate. Provide permanent WARNING labels and manufacturer's identification labels, ASTM F1487. Submit a list to include part numbers of furnished play event and equipment materials and components.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Configuration

Shop Drawings

Fall Height

Finished Grade and Underground Utilities

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment

Equipment Identification

Delivery, Storage and Handling

Manufacturer Qualification

Spare Parts

Materials

Recycled content for steel components; S

Recycled content for stainless steel components; S

Recycled content for aluminum components; S

Recycled Content for plastic molded as deck material; S

Recycled Content for plastic molded as rails; S

Recycled Content for Plastic Molded as roof planks or pickets; S

SD-04 Samples

Color

SD-07 Certificates

Materials

Manufacturer Qualification

Installer Qualification

Manufacturer's Representative

Substitution

Play Event Modification

Child Safety and Accessibility Evaluation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance Instructions

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Maintenance Instructions

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Manufacturer Qualification

Play events and equipment similar to those furnished must have been installed in a minimum 10 sites and been in successful service for a minimum 5 year calendar period. The manufacturer must provide a Certificate of Insurance AA rated for a minimum one million dollars covering both product and general liability. Submit name of the owner or user; service or preventive maintenance provider; date of the installation; point of contact and telephone number; and address for 10 sites.

1.5.2 Installer Qualification

The installer must be certified by the manufacturer for training and experience installing the play events and equipment. Submit the installer's company name and address, and training and experience certification.

1.5.3 Manufacturer's Representative

The manufacturer's certified playground safety inspector or the manufacturer's designated certified playground safety representative must supervise the installation and adjustment of the play events and equipment to verify the installation meets the requirements of the manufacturer, this specification, and paragraph CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS. Submit the individual's name, company name and address, and playground safety training certificate.

1.5.4 Technical Representative

1.5.4.1 Child Development Centers (CDC)

The technical representative for outdoor play areas at CDC is the installation Child Development Services (CDS) Coordinator. Base the design of the CDC outdoor play area on the developmental play program for the age groups accommodated at the CDC. The play area is designed to support the CDC program and to provide a stage set for creative play. Developmental activities are selected which promote the intellectual, social, emotional and physical growth of the children. The developmental play program is developed by the MACOM CDS Director, installation CDS Coordinator and CDC Director. They are responsible for the developmental play program and the selection of play events to meet that program.

1.5.5 Prohibited Equipment

Equipment that does not meet the Army's developmental play program requirements and are prohibited on outdoor play areas include the following: chain balance beams; rotating equipment, such as merry-go-rounds, log rolls, whirls and may poles; fulcrum seesaws (teeter totters); spring rocking equipment intended for standing; animal figure swings; rope swings; multiple occupancy swings; swinging exercise and trapeze bars; swinging platforms; tire climbers; swinging dual exercise

rings; roller slides; trampolines; swinging gates or doors; and new or used vehicle tires. Also play houses or enclosures made of horizontal posts or bars with space between them; wood components treated with creosote, pentachlorophenol, and tributyl tin oxide; and wood components coated with a finish containing pesticide.

1.5.6 Shop Drawings

When the use zone perimeter and play event configuration conflict with the requirements and paragraph CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS, submit scale drawings defining the revised use zone perimeters and play event layout and corrective measures to include the following: Adjustment to the play event with the use zone perimeter; use zone perimeter overlaps; hard surface area and pathway widths; structures; exterior plant material and planters; walls and fences; and bare or painted metal platform and slide bed orientation to the direct sun.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Submit a delivery schedule and manufacturer's name at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery. Inspect playground equipment, upon arrival at the job site, for meeting age-appropriate requirements for the age-group that the equipment is designated to accommodate, and specified quality in accordance with paragraphs MATERIALS and CONFIGURATION. Equipment must be delivered, handled, and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Remove from the job site prohibited or unacceptable equipment. The storage area must be as designated. Store the materials in a dry, covered area until installed.

1.7 WARRANTY

Furnished play events and equipment must provide the following warranties.

1.7.1 Plastic Components - Limited 10 Year Warranty

All plastic components must have a limited 10 year warranty against structural failure due to deterioration or weathering.

1.7.2 Steel/Stainless Steel/Aluminum Components and Hardware - Limited 10 Year Warranty

All steel/stainless steel/aluminum components and hardware must have a limited 10 year warranty against structural failure due to corrosion, deterioration, or weathering.

1.7.3 Polyethylene Roto Molded Products - Limited 3 Year Warranty

All polyethylene roto molded products must have a limited 3 year warranty against structural failure due to deterioration or weathering.

1.7.4 Fabrics - Limited 3 Year Warranty

All fabrics must have a limited 3 year warranty against failure due to deterioration, weathering, or manufacturing defects.

1.7.5 Moving Parts - Limited 3 Year Warranty

All moving parts and other materials not mentioned above must have a limited 3 year warranty against failure due to corrosion, deterioration,

weathering, or manufacturing defects.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

Submit two bound copies of the manufacturer's operation and maintenance manuals containing the Maintenance Instructions and describing the recommended preventive maintenance, inspection frequency and techniques, periodic adjustments, lubricants, and cleaning requirements. Furnish play event and equipment spare parts provided by the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide materials which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of play event products. Submit results of assembled play event structural integrity tests; vertical load tests; and the maximum number of users that can be on the play event. Prior to the delivery of materials, submit certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates must include composition and tests to which the material has been subjected.

2.1.1 Metal

Metal components must have factory-drilled holes and be corrosion resistant. The components must be free of excess weld and spatter. Metallic materials must conform to Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS. Components with extra holes not filled by hardware or covered by components must be rejected.

2.1.1.1 Steel

Steel components must comply with ASTM A135/A135M, ASTM A500/A500M, or ASTM A513/A513M. Minimum tensile strength must be 45,000 psi. Minimum yield point must be 33,000 psi. Provide steel components with pre-consumer recycled content of 40 percent minimum. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel components. Provide stainless steel components with recycled content of 60 percent minimum. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for stainless steel components.

2.1.1.2 Aluminum

Extruded aluminum components must be type 6061-T6, 6062-T6, or 6063-T6, and must conform to ASTM B221. Minimum tensile strength of extruded aluminum components must be 39,000 psi, and the minimum yield must be 36,500 psi. Cast aluminum alloy must conform to ASTM B179, ASTM B26/B26M, and ASTM B108/B108M. Provide aluminum components with recycled content of 40 percent minimum. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for aluminum components.

2.1.1.3 Chain

Chain must be a minimum size 4/0 and must be corrosion resistant zinc plated. Polyvinyl chloride coating must be as specified.

2.1.1.4 Rope Cable

Rope cable must be composed of strands of steel cable with a polypropylene or Dacron synthetic covering that is UV stabilized. Cable ends must be capped to prevent fraying.

2.1.1.5 Hardware

Hardware must be corrosion resistant and consist of the following: aluminum, stainless steel, brass, zinc plated steel, zinc-chromate plated steel, or galvanized steel, ASTM A153/A153M. When secured, the hardware must require a tool to prevent unauthorized loosening and removal.

2.1.1.6 Rails, Loops, and Hand bars

Rails, loops, and hand bars must consist of corrosion resistant aluminum, powder-coated steel or galvanized steel. Polyvinyl chloride coating, if provided, must be as specified.

2.1.1.7 Anchors

Anchors must be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.2 Plastic Components

2.1.2.1 Panels

Plastic panels must be molded of ultraviolet (UV) and color stabilized polyethylene or nylon with a minimum 3/16 inch thickness, ASTM F1487. Edges must be a minimum 3/16 inch radius.

2.1.2.2 Window

Plastic windows must be flat or molded into a bubble shape, consisting of clear polycarbonate plastic a minimum 3/16 inch thick before forming in accordance with ASTM D1248. Material must be shatterproof and resistant to crazing, cracking, or fogging.

2.1.3 Plastic Components

Construct or manufacture material with a maximum 1/4 inch deflection or creep in any member, ASTM D6112. Submit results of individual component and assembled unit structural integrity test; creep tolerance; deflection tolerance; and vertical load test results.

2.1.3.1 High Density Polyethylene

Mold components of ultraviolet (UV) and color stabilized polyethylene consisting of a minimum 75 percent plastic profile of high-density polyethylene, low-density polyethylene, and polypropylene raw material. The material must be non-toxic, have no discernible contaminates such as paper, foil, or wood, and contain a maximum 3 percent air voids. The material must be free of splinters, chips, peels, buckling, and cracks and be resistant to deformation from solar heat gain. Material must have factory-drilled holes. Components with extra holes not filled by hardware or covered by other components will be rejected. The material must not be painted.

2.1.3.2 Panel

Panels must be a minimum 1/4 inch thick; exposed edges must be smoothed, rounded, and free of burrs and points; and the material must be shatterproof and resistant to fading, cracking, or fogging.

2.1.3.3 Structural Component

Recycled plastic materials will not be used as load bearing structural members: framing, beams, columns or posts.

2.1.3.4 Recycled Plastic Molded As Deck Material

For deck or platform construction, the span of the structural support members must be a maximum 12 inches on center and recycled plastic decking must connect to a minimum three joists. Material used for decking must have a non-slip texture surface. The assembly must deflect a maximum 1/360 of the span of the frame when exposed to a uniform live load of 40 lbs/ft. The product must meet the structural integrity test requirements, ASTM F1487 and ASTM D6112. Recycled plastic deck material must contain a minimum 95 percent of recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for plastic molded as deck material.

2.1.3.5 Recycled Plastic Molded as Rails

Recycled plastic rails must contain a minimum 95 percent of recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for plastic molded as rails.

2.1.3.6 Recycled Plastic Molded as Roof Planks or Pickets

Recycled plastic must contain a minimum 95 percent of recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for plastic molded as roof planks or pickets.

2.1.4 Coatings

2.1.4.1 Galvanized

Metal components must be hot-dipped in zinc after fabrication according to ASTM A123/A123M. Remove tailings and sharp protrusions formed as a result of the hot-dip process; edges must be burnished.

2.1.4.2 Polyester Powder

Powder-coated surfaces must receive electrostatic zinc coating prior to painting. Powder coating must be electrostatically applied and must be oven cured. Polyester powder must be in accordance with the following: ASTM D3359 for adhesion; ASTM D173/D173M for flexibility; ASTM D3363 for hardness; ASTM D2794 for impact; ASTM D2454 for overbake resistance; ASTM B117 for salt spray resistance; and ASTM D822 for weatherability.

2.1.4.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)

Prime PVC coating with a clear acrylic thermosetting solution. The primed parts must be preheated prior to dipping. The liquid polyvinyl chloride must be UV stabilized and mold-resistant. The coated parts must be cured. The coating must be a minimum 0.08 inch thick within a plus or minus 0.020 inch tolerance. The coating must have an 85 durometer

hardness, ASTM D3363. The finish must be slip-resistant.

2.1.5 Wood Sealants

2.1.5.1 Paint

Paint must be factory applied to a minimum of 2 coats. Paint must comply with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Paint must be weather resistant, and resist cracking, peeling and fading.

2.1.5.2 Sealants

Seal all applied surfaces from air; sealants containing pesticide are prohibited.

2.1.6 Color

Color must be provided as indicated on the drawings. Preferred color palette should be Nature Rocks (Chocolate, Latte, Green, White) or approved equal.. Submit 2 color charts displaying the colors and finishes.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

Submit manufacturer's descriptive data; catalog cuts; references; and the latest edition of ASTM F1487, ASTM F2373 and CPSC Pub No 325. Manufacturer's specifications, handling and storage requirements, installation procedures, and safety data sheets to include the following: bare or painted metal platform and slide bed orientation from the direct sun; warnings; and child safety performance standards.

2.2.1 Configuration

Provide play event configuration, platform height, fall height, and maximum equipment height as indicated. When the configuration varies from the play event shown, submit scale drawings defining the revised configuration to include the following: equipment layout with the use zone perimeter; designated play surface spot elevations; maximum equipment height spot elevations; platform spot elevations; protective barriers; guardrails; bare or painted metal platform and slide bed orientation; and play events in relationship to the playground layout.

2.2.2 Substitution

Substitutions will not be allowed and play events will not be selected without written approval from the technical representative. Evaluate manufacturer substitutions which increase the play event platform height or maximum equipment height. The increased height requires additional protective surfacing in accordance with paragraph FALL HEIGHT. Submit technical representative's written approval.

2.2.3 Platform Height

Platform height is used to define the age group for age appropriate play events and composite structures. To be age appropriate, the platform height must meet the finished elevations of the age groups in the following paragraphs. For some play events, platform height and paragraph FALL HEIGHT are the same.

2.2.3.1 Pre-Toddler Age Group

Platforms designed for children 12 through 24 months of age must have a finished elevation a maximum 36 inches above the finished elevation of the protective surfacing.

2.2.3.2 Toddler Age Group

Platforms designed for children 2 through 3 years of age must have a finished elevation a maximum 48 inches above the finished elevation of the protective surfacing.

2.2.3.3 Pre-School Age Group

Platforms designed for children 3 through 5 years of age must have a finished elevation a maximum 48 inches above the finished elevation of the protective surfacing.

2.2.3.4 School-Age Age Group

Platforms designed for children 5 through 8 years of age must have a finished elevation a maximum 72 inches above the finished elevation of the protective surfacing.

2.2.3.5 Pre-Teen Age Group

Platforms designed for children 8 through 12 years of age must have a finished elevation a maximum 72 inches above the finished elevation of the protective surfacing.

2.2.4 Protective Barrier and Guardrail

Provide protective barriers and guardrails in accordance with paragraph CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS. This specification establishes the protective barrier and guardrail requirements for the infant and pre-toddler age group.

2.2.4.1 Protective Barrier

The protective barrier for pre-toddler, toddler, and pre-school age groups must be provided on elevated surfaces a minimum 30 inches above the protective surfacing. The protective barrier for school-age and pre-teen age groups must be provided on elevated surfaces a minimum 48 inches above the protective surfacing. The protective barrier must completely surround the elevated surface except for the access or egress route. As infants are not to be placed on an elevated surface, the protective barrier for the infant age group must be the same as the crawl wall defined in paragraph MEASURING FALL HEIGHT.

2.2.4.2 Guardrail

The guardrail for pre-toddler, toddler, and pre-school age groups must be provided on elevated surfaces a minimum 20 inches above the protective surfacing. The guardrail for school-age and pre-teen age groups must be provided on elevated surfaces a minimum 30 inches above the protective surfacing. The guardrail must completely surround the elevated surface except for the access or egress route. As infants are not to be placed on an elevated surface, the guardrail for the infant age group must be the same as the crawl wall defined in paragraph MEASURING FALL HEIGHT.

2.2.5 Sand Table

The sand table with a cover must be as shown. The cover must not be attached to the table. The sand sieve size must be provided as defined in Section 32 18 16.13 PLAYGROUND PROTECTIVE SURFACING.

2.2.6 Multiple-Axis (Rotating) Swing

The swivel mechanism must contain a durable long life bearing to reduce friction and wear. A tire manufactured specifically for a multiple-axis swing must be provided and must weigh a maximum 35 lb. The tire must be composed of rotationally molded, low density elastomer, and internally reinforced with a steel ring. The tire must have no openings for insects or water. The multiple-axis swing must not be confused with the multiple occupancy swing as they are not the same.

2.2.7 Single-Axis (To-Fro) Swing

2.2.7.1 General Requirements

The swing seat must be molded of high quality rubber or polyurethane with an encapsulated steel reinforcement. The swing seat must be designed to accommodate one user

2.2.7.2 Full Bucket Swing Seat

A full bucket swing seat is designed to accommodate children up to a maximum 4 years of age; the seat is used by a child with adult assistance. The swing seat must be constructed of rubber with a tempered steel insert molded inside, must be double-sided, must be enclosed by rubber both front and back, and must include a 360 degree waist enclosure and leg enclosures. Leg enclosures must be sized to avoid head or neck entrapment. Finish must be smooth and edges must be rounded. These swing seats must not be mixed with other swing seats within a bay.

2.2.8 Spring Rocking Equipment

Spring mechanisms must conform to the requirements for pinch, crush, and shear points for a maximum 120 lb weight limit in accordance with ASTM F1487. Seats must be designed to accommodate only the intended number of users.

2.2.9 Roofs

Roofs must contain no designated play surface.

2.2.10 Sliding Poles

Sliding poles must be a maximum 1.9 inch diameter and a continuous surface with no protruding welds or joints along the sliding area.

2.2.11 Plastic Slide

The slide must be molded of UV stabilized polyethylene or nylon with minimum of 3/16 inch wall thickness. The edge must be a minimum 3/16 inch radius, ASTM D1248, Type II, Class A, Grade G4.

2.2.12 Play House or Enclosures

Provide the play house with a shelf at the window. The play house and enclosures will be designed to provide other than direct outside visibility from a minimum 5 feet to all inside corners.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION

3.1.1 Finished Grade and Underground Utilities

Submit finished grade, underground utilities, storm-drainage system and irrigation system status; and location of underground utilities and facilities. Verify that finished grades are as indicated; the smooth grading has been completed in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK; installation of the underground utilities through the area has been completed in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK; installation of the storm-drainage system through the area has been completed in accordance with Section 33 40 00 STORMWATER UTILITIES. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the operation must be verified. Damage to underground utilities and facilities must be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.1.2 Layout

3.1.2.1 General

The layout of the entire outdoor play area must be staked before excavation begins to include the following: all play event configuration access and egress points; use zone perimeters; hard surface areas and pathway widths; exterior plant material and planters; walls and fences; and structures. Provide sufficient space between all adjacent play events and individual play events for play activities and circulation. Moving and rotating play events must be located away from circulation to prevent collisions.

3.1.2.2 Use Zone

The use zone is associated with the following terms; "Clear Area," and "Fall Zone". The use zone must be free of hard surfaces, objects or obstacles that a child could run into or fall on top of and be injured. The use zone must consist of protective surfacing in accordance with the requirements of Section 32 18 16.13 PLAYGROUND PROTECTIVE SURFACING. Use zone perimeters must not overlap hard surfaces. The use zone perimeter must meet or exceed the requirements of paragraph CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS. Use zone perimeters must not overlap except for certain play events as defined in ASTM F1487.

3.1.3 Orientation

Bare or painted metal platforms and slide beds must be oriented from the direct sun; or shaded to reduce contact burn risk. Play events that require orientation to adjacent play events or to meet visibility requirements must be properly oriented.

3.1.4 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, submit shop drawings

showing proposed adjustments for approval.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Play events must be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations and as shown to meet the requirements of paragraph CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS.

3.2.1 Play Event Modification

Site modifications of play events affect the coverage provided in paragraph WARRANTY; therefore, play events and equipment must not be modified without the written approval of the manufacturer. Submit manufacturer's written approval.

3.2.2 Plastic Play Events

Plastic and recycled plastic components must be connected by stainless steel hardware. The hardware must be countersunk. Recycled plastic molded as lumber or wood-polymer lumber must be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.3 Footings

The top elevation of play event footings will be installed at the subbase of the protective surfacing.

3.2.4 Multiple-Axis (Rotating) Swing

The multiple-axis (rotating) swing must be located away from other play events and circulation. It must not be attached to a composite structure.

3.2.5 Single-Axis (To-Fro) Swing

The single-axis (to-fro) swing must be located on the perimeter of the outdoor play area. It must not be attached to a composite structure.

3.2.6 Slide

The required exit region clear area must be provided in accordance with ASTM F1487.

3.2.7 Chain or Rope Ladder, Climber or Net Climber

A chain or rope ladder; climber; net climber; and similar components must be installed in the vertical position. Angled or arch positions are not accepted.

3.2.8 Composite Structure

The composite structure use zone perimeter must be composed of the use zone perimeters of the play events that, when joined together, comprise the composite structure.

3.2.9 Fall Height

3.2.9.1 General

The fall height is defined as the vertical distance between the finished

elevation of the designated play surface and the finished elevation of the protective surfacing beneath it. For some play events the fall height and paragraph PLATFORM HEIGHT are the same. For some play events the fall height and maximum equipment height are the same. When the furnished play event fall height varies from the play event shown, submit scale drawings defining the revised depth or type of protective surfacing to meet or exceed the requirements of Section 32 18 16.13 PLAYGROUND PROTECTIVE SURFACING must be provided.

3.2.9.2 Measuring Fall Height

EQUIPMENT	MEASURING FALL HEIGHT
Composite Structure	For a platform surrounded by protective barriers, measure from the platform finished elevation.
	For a platform surrounded by guardrails, measure from the guardrail top elevation.
Infant Crawl Area	A maximum 24 inch height, measured from the crawl wall or barrier finished elevation.
Playhouse, Nonclimbable	Measure from the designated play surface finished elevation.
Spring Rocking Equipment	Measure from the seat top elevation.
Stationary Equipment, Climbable	Measure from the maximum equipment height finished elevation.
Stationary Equipment, Nonclimbable	Measure from the designated play surface finished elevation.
Swing	Measure from the bottom of the pivot point.

3.2.10 Signage

For playground areas other than CDC, durable permanent signage must be provided to identify the age group the equipment is designed to accommodate. Signage must be in accordance with Section 10 14 00.10 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.3 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

When the operation has been completed, clean up and protect the site. Existing areas that have been damaged from the operation must be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

3.3.1 Clean Up

The site and play events must be cleaned of all materials associated with the operation. Play events and surfaces must be cleaned of dirt, stains, filings, and other blemishes occurring from shipment and installation. Cleaning methods and agents must be as recommended by the manufacturer.

Required labeling must be undamaged and visible in accordance with paragraph EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION.

3.3.2 Protection

The area must be protected as required or directed by providing barricades and signage. Signage must be in accordance with Section 10 14 00.10 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.3.3 Disposal of Materials

Excess and waste material must be removed and disposed off Government property.

3.4 CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY EVALUATION

a. When the protective surfacing is installed the play events and protective surfacing must be thoroughly inspected and measured to verify the playground meets manufacturer's recommendations, paragraph CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS, and paragraph FALL HEIGHT.

b. The play events must be age appropriate for the age group using them in accordance with paragraph PLATFORM HEIGHT. Determine 1) secure anchoring; 2) all hardware and connectors are tight; 3) all hardware and connectors require tools to loosen; 4) all hooks are closed; 5) head and neck entrapment; 6) sharp points, edges, and protrusions; 7) entanglement; 8) pinch, crush, and shear points; 9) suspended hazards; 10) all component holes are filled; and 11) recycled plastic components used as load bearing structural members.

c. Use zone distances must be measured to determine the area is free of hard surfaces, objects or obstacles. Determine exceptions to use zone overlaps occur in accordance with paragraph USE ZONE. Play event fall height must be measured and compared to critical height value for thickness of installed protective surfacing. The slide exit region must have the required clear zone. Play events and surfaces must be properly oriented. Chain, rope, net climbers or similar components must be installed in a vertical position. Swing seat clearances must be measured while occupied by a maximum user for the age group using the equipment. Warning labels and manufacturer identification labels must be visible in accordance with paragraph EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION.

d. Play events that do not comply must be reinstalled. Fasteners, anchors, hardware and labels that do not comply must be replaced. Ensure positive drainage for the area and the lowest elevation of protective surfacing subgrade has been provided. A written report describing the results of the evaluation must be provided.

e. Submit records of measurements and findings by the certified playground safety inspector. Submit verification stating that the installed play events and equipment meet manufacturer's recommendations and paragraph CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS.

3.5 RE-INSTALLATION

When re-installation is required, accomplish the following: Re-install the product as specified. Provide new replacement materials supplied by the manufacturer. Material acquisition of replacement parts is the responsibility of the Contractor. Damage caused by the failed

installation must be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12 24 13

ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM G21	(2015; R 2021; E 2021) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 325	(2017; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems
UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detailed Drawings; G, AE

Location Schedule; G, AE

SD-03 Product Data

Window Shades; G, AE

Recycled Content for various fiber components; S

SD-04 Samples

Window Shades; G, AE

SD-06 Test Reports

Flammability Requirements; G, AE

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for roller window shades; S

Qualifications

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Window Shades, Data Package 1; G, AE

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Submit Data Package 1 for roller window shades, and Data Package 2 for electrical operators, in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 CERTIFICATES

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.3.1.1 Roller Window Shades

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) , SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this paragraph. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

1.4.1.1 Installer's Qualifications

Installer trained and certified by the manufacturer with a minimum of ten years of experience in installing products comparable to those specified in this section.

1.4.2 Flammability Requirements

Passes in accordance with NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Materials tested are identical to products proposed for use.

1.4.3 Electrical Requirements

NFPA Article 100 listed and labeled in accordance with UL 325 or other testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, marked for intended use, and tested as a system. Individual testing of components is not acceptable in lieu of system testing.

1.4.4 Anti-Microbial Requirements

'No Growth' per ASTM G21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC 9644, ATCC9645.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver components to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand or company name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants and has easy access for inspection and handling. Store materials flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Do not open containers until needed for installation unless verification inspection is required. Handle and store shades in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of 10 years from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW SHADES

Submit drawings showing plans, elevations, sections, product details, installation details, operational clearances, wiring diagrams and relationship to work. Submit a location schedule showing location, size and quantity of shades. Include the use of same room designations as indicated on the drawings.

Provide product data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, and operating and maintenance instructions on each product to be used. Include styles, profiles and features.

Furnish samples of each type and color of roller shade fabric and roller shade channel. Provide shade material minimum 6 by 6 inches in size. Mark face of material to indicate interior faces.

Submit fire resistance data, flame spread and smoke contribution data.

Provide roller tube that operates smoothly and of sufficient diameter and thickness to prevent excessive deflection. Provide brackets that are appropriate for ceiling mount. Provide shade cloth meeting the performance described in NFPA 701, small scale test. Treat steel features for corrosion resistance.

Provide Various Fiber Components with a minimum of 60 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for various fiber components.
Provide certification of indoor air quality for roller window shades.

2.1.1 Manufacturer's Qualifications

Obtain motor-controlled roller shades through one source from a single manufacturer with a minimum of twenty years of experience and minimum of

three projects of similar scope and size in manufacturing products comparable to those specified in this section. Furnish manual and motorized shades produced by the same manufacturer to provide matching appearance.

2.1.2 Manually Operated Shades with Single Rollers

2.1.2.1 Rollers

Provide corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shade bands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shade cloth for service.

a. Roller Drive-End Location: Right side of interior face of shade.

b. Direction of Shade cloth Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.

c. Shade cloth-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method. Adhesive attachment is not acceptable.

2.1.2.2 Mounting Hardware

Provide corrosion resistant brackets or endcaps compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated. Provide hardware that allows for field adjustment or removal of shade roller tube and other operable hardware component without removal of brackets and end or center supports.

2.1.2.3 Shade Cloth

a. Shade Material: Light-filtering fabric: Openness 5 percent.

b. Shade Cloth Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum. Provide shade bar exposed with endcaps and integral light seal at bottom where it meets the sill.

2.1.2.4 Installation Accessories

a. Front Fascia: L-shaped aluminum extrusion to conceal shade roller and hardware that snaps onto end caps without requiring exposed fasteners of any kind. Fascia can be mounted continuously across two or more shade bands. Provide manufacturers standard height fascia as required to conceal roller and shade band assembly when shade is fully open.

b. Endcaps: Extruded aluminum with universal design suitable for mounting to window mullions. Provide size compatible with roller size. Provide end cap covers matching fascia/headbox finish.

c. Recessed Shade Pocket: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure designed for recessed ceiling installation; with front, top, and back formed as one piece, end plates, and removable bottom closure panel. Provide manufacturers standard height fascia as required to conceal roller and shade band assembly when shade is fully open. Provide pocket with lip at lower edge to support acoustical ceiling panel.

2.2 COLOR

Provide color, pattern and texture for metal trim and shade fabric as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 ROLLER WINDOW SHADE PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

All exterior windows.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Provide roller window shades, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware as indicated.

Perform installation in accordance with the approved detailed drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Install units level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. Provide and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Do not start installation until completion of room painting and finishing operations.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the installation, clean window treatments and exposed components as recommended by manufacturer. Adjust window treatment for form and appearance and proper operating condition. Repair or replace damaged units as directed by the Contracting Officer. Isolate metal parts from direct contact with concrete, mortar, or dissimilar metals. Ensure shades installed in recessed pockets can be removed without disturbing the pocket. The entire shade, when retracted, is contained inside the pocket. For shades installed outside the jambs and mullions, overlap each jamb and mullion 0.75 inch or more when the jamb and mullion sizes permit. Include all hardware, brackets, anchors, fasteners, and accessories necessary for a complete, finished installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12 35 30.23 20

BATHROOM CASEWORK
08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA L870	(2010) Voluntary Product Standard, PS 1-09, Structural Plywood

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS-STD-595A	(2017) Colors used in Government Procurement

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-50565	(Basic; CANC Notice 1) Cabinet, Storage; Wardrobe, Three Drawer

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Vanities; G, RO

Show configuration, materials, thicknesses, hardware, finishes, and colors of vanities for the project.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver vanities undamaged and store in a safe, dry, and clean location. Handle so as to prevent damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VANITIES

The type and size shall be as indicated inches wide, and except as specified herein. Wood construction shall be used. Particle board shall not be used. Countertop, doors, and all wood panels shall be 3/4 inch plywood, APA L870, Exterior Type, Grade A-A. Chromium-plated brass pulls or aluminum pulls and chromium-plated, spring-loaded, self-closing,

adjustable, European type hinges may be used in lieu of pulls, hinges, and magnetic catches.

2.1.1 Quantity

As indicated.

2.2 FINISHES

Five-digit designations refer to SAE AMS-STD-595A.

2.2.1 Exposed Surfaces

Exterior of doors and exposed surfaces of cabinet body shall be decorative laminated plastic of color and pattern indicated.

2.2.2 Concealed Surfaces

Interior of doors and cabinet body, and concealed exterior surfaces of cabinet body, shall be nondecorative laminated plastic.

2.3 END CURBS

Provide end curbs to match back splash where end of countertop abuts a wall.

2.4 DRAWERS

Where drawers are indicated in vanities, comply with CID A-A-50565 for drawers, drawer slides, and slide supports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Final Assembly

Distribute vanities to rooms as indicated . Uncrate, assemble, adjust as necessary, and place as specified or indicated, complete with accessories and hardware. Position vanities as indicated .

3.1.2 Fastening

Fasten wood vanities as indicated on the drawings and as specified. Fasten steel vanities through the holes in vanity back flanges. Fasteners shall be appropriate for use with the wall construction. Seal joint between back splash and wall and between end curb and wall as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12 48 13

ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D2047	(2017) Standard Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Floor Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine
ASTM E648	(2023) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may increase contract compliance with sustainability requirements.

1.2.1 EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines

See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for requirements associated with EPA-designated products.

1.2.2 USDA Biobased

See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for requirements associated with USDA Biobased products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

Detail Drawings; G

Custom Graphics Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Entrance Floor Mats and Frames; G

Adhesives and Concrete Primers; G

SD-04 Samples

Entrance Floor Mats and Frames; G

Custom Graphics; G, AE

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection, Maintenance, and Repair Information

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

Comply with 36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for installed entrance floor mats and frames. Ensure that entrance floor mats and frames are slip-resistant in accordance with ASTM D2047, with a minimum 0.60 coefficient of friction, for accessible routes and are structurally capable of withstanding a uniform floor load of 300 lb/sq ft. Ensure that flammability is in accordance with ASTM E648, Class 1, Critical Radiant Flux, minimum 0.45 watts/square centimeter.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the project site in their original packages or containers bearing labels clearly identifying the manufacturer, brand name, and quality or grade.

Store materials in their original unbroken packages or containers in the area in which they will be installed. Unwrap, inspect, and place mats at indicated locations. Remove all excess packing materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

2.1.1 Entrance Floor Mats and Frames

Submit the manufacturer's catalog data. Submit samples of assembled sections of floor mats showing corners, intersections, and other details

of construction. Submit samples of custom graphics, exposed floor mats, frame finishes and accessories.

2.1.1.1 Roll-Up Mats

Provide roll-up mats with clearanodized aluminum tread rails spaced a maximum 2 inches on center and running counter to the traffic flow. Ensure that the mats must allow debris to fall to subfloor. Ensure that tread rails are connected by aluminum hinges and include an aluminum edge around the perimeter and a continuous vinyl cushion.

Provide recessed mats mounted with carpet consisting of nylon or polypropylene carpet fibers fusion-bonded to a rigid two-ply backing to prevent fraying and supplied in continuous splice-free lengths. Carpet has antistatic and antistain treatments inserts.

2.1.1.2 Frames

Provide recessed frames in extruded aluminum Alloy 6061-T6 or Alloy 6063-T5 ASTM B221. Ensure that the frame depth accommodates the mat and system specified. Frame color is clear. Ensure that edge-frame members are fabricated in single lengths or with the fewest pieces possible, with hairline joints equally spaced and pieces spliced together by straight connecting pins. Ensure that any concealed surfaces of aluminum frames that contact cementous material are coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating. Ensure that frames include accessories and devices required for a complete installation.

2.1.1.3 Tread Insert Options

Provide tread inserts consisting of carpet composed of solution-dyed nylon or polypropylene carpet fibers fusion-bonded to a rigid two-ply backing to prevent fraying and supplied in continuous splice-free lengths; carpet has antistatic and antistain treatments. Ensure that pile weight is a minimum 30 ounces per square yard.

2.1.2 Adhesives and Concrete Primers

Provide adhesives and concrete primers, where required, according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.3 Graphics

Clearly illustrate details in drawing of custom graphic logo.

2.1.4 Color and Size

Ensure that color is in accordance with the drawings. Ensure that the size of mat is as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Comply with the manufacturer's requirements for substrates and floor conditions affecting installation of floor mats and frames. Ensure that all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected before installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Submit detail drawings, and custom graphics drawings as required. Provide installation drawings. Provide the manufacturer's protection, maintenance, and repair information.

Install floor mats and frames according to manufacturer's instructions. Set mat tops at the height recommended by the manufacturer for the most effective cleaning action. Provide clearance between bottoms of doors and tops of mats. Coordinate recess frame installation with concrete construction to ensure that frame anchorage is correct and that the base is level and flat. Install grout and fill around frames and, if required to set mat tops at proper elevations, in recesses under mats. Finish grout and fill smooth and level.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12 93 00

SITE FURNISHINGS
08/17, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST FOUNDATION (AFF)

ATFS STANDARDS	(2015) American Tree Farm System Standards of Sustainability 2015-2020

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 303	(2016) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges
AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.2	(2020) Square Head Set Screws and Slotted Headless Set Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.3	(2013; R 2017) Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Machine Drive Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.21.1	(2009; R 2016) Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers (Inch Series)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.3	(2020) Safety Requirements for Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A48/A48M	(2003; R 2021) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A501/A501M	(2021) Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2022) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM B26/B26M	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B108/B108M	(2019) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B429/B429M	(2010; E 2012) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube
ASTM C94/C94M	(2023) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2022) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM D1187/D1187M	(1997; R 2018) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
ASTM D2990	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Tensile, Compressive, and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastics
ASTM D3451	(2006; R 2017) Standard Guide for Testing Coating Powders and Powder Coatings
ASTM D4802	(2016) Standard Specification for Poly(Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet
ASTM E488/E488M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements
ASTM F1487	(2021) Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Playground Equipment for Public Use

CSA GROUP (CSA)

CSA Z809-08	(R2013) Sustainable Forest Management

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)

FSC STD 01 001	(2015) Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

PROGRAMME FOR ENDORSEMENT OF FOREST CERTIFICATION (PEFC)

PEFC ST 2002:2013	(2015) PEFC International Standard Chain of Custody of Forest Based Products Requirements

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 25	(1997; E 2004) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II

SUSTAINABLE FOREST INITIATIVE (SFI)

SFI 2015-2019	(2015) Standards, Rules for Label Use, Procedures and Guidance

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1925	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Tables; G

Shelters; G

Bicycle Racks; G

Bollards; G

Assembly Instruction Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Tables

Shelters

Bicycle Racks

Bollards

Recycled Content for steel components; S

Recycled Content for aluminum components; S

Recycled Content for HDPE components; S

SD-04 Samples

Finish

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

SD-07 Certificates

Primer Certificate

Powder Coatings Certificate

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood

Provide wood certified as sustainably harvested by FSC STD 01 001, ATFS STANDARDS, CSA Z809-08, SFI 2015-2019, or other third party program certified by PEFC ST 2002:2013. Provide a letter of Certification of Sustainably Harvested Wood signed by the wood supplier. Identify certifying organization and their third party program name and indicate compliance with chain-of-custody program requirements. Submit sustainable wood certification data; identify each certified product on a line item basis. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. Submit copies of invoices bearing certification numbers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Qualify welders in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M using procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.4.1 Fabrication Drawings

Submit fabrication drawings showing layout(s), connections to structural system, and anchoring details as specified in AISC 303.

1.4.2 Installation Drawings

Submit templates, erection and installation drawings indicating thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions. Show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation.

1.4.3 Assembly Instruction Drawings

Submit assembly instruction drawings showing layout(s), connections, bolting and anchoring details in accordance with manufacturer's standards. Submit drawings showing scaled details of proposed site furnishings, elevations for each type of site furnishing; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction.

1.4.4 Primer Certificate

Submit a certificate from the manufacturer stating that the primer conforms to requirements of SSPC Paint 25.

1.4.5 Powder Coatings Certificate

Submit a certificate from the manufacturer stating that the powder coat conforms to ASTM D3451.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship items knocked-down (KD) ready for site assembly. Packaged components must be complete including all accessories and hardware. Materials must be delivered, handled, and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Site furnishings must be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to specifications and quality in accordance with

paragraph MATERIALS. Protect from corrosion, staining, and other types of damage. Store items in designated area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide materials which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Provide materials with proven satisfactory usage for at least 2 years.

2.1.1 Metals

Metallic materials and products must conform to Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS. Furnish metal components with factory drilled holes and free of excess weld and spatter. Metal components with holes that will not be filled by hardware or hidden by other components will be rejected. Structural steel products must conform to ASTM A36/A36M, ASTM A500/A500M and ASTM A501/A501M. Provide Steel Components with a minimum of 70 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel components.

2.1.2 Structural Tubing

ASTM A500/A500M

2.1.3 Steel Pipe and Fittings

Steel pipe must conform to ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B; standard malleable iron fittings must conform to ASTM A47/A47M.

2.1.4 Gray Cast Iron

Gray cast iron must conform to ASTM A48/A48M Class 35 or better. Provide castings manufactured true to pattern and component parts that fit together in a satisfactory manner. Castings must be of uniform quality, free from blowholes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage, distortion, or other defects. Smooth castings must be well-cleaned by sand or shot blasting.

2.1.5 Aluminum Products

Provide Aluminum Components with a minimum of 50 percent total recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for aluminum components

2.1.6 Cast Aluminum

Cast aluminum must conform to ASTM B26/B26M and ASTM B108/B108M. Provide castings manufactured true to pattern and component parts that fit together in a satisfactory manner. Provide castings of uniform quality, free from blowholes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage, distortion, or other defects. Smooth castings must be well-cleaned by sand or shot blasting.

2.1.7 Aluminum Alloy Products

Conform to ASTM B209 for sheet plate, ASTM B221 for extrusions and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings, as applicable. Provide aluminum extrusions at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at

least 0.050 inch thick.

2.1.8 Anchors and Hardware

Provide anchors, where necessary, for fastening site furnishings securely in place and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchoring devices that may be used, when no anchors are otherwise specified or indicated, include anchor bolts, slotted inserts, expansion shields for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood. Anchor bolts must conform to ASTM A307. Hardware must be stainless steel or galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M and compatible with the material to which applied. All exposed hardware must match in color and finish. Mounting hardware must be concealed, recessed, and plugged.

2.1.8.1 Threaded Inserts and Expansion Anchors

Provide inserts recessed not less than 2.5 inches into concrete or masonry. Pullout 198 pounds in concrete with f'c of 3,000 psi, as tested in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M. Expansion shields must conform to CID A-A-1925, group II, type 4, class 1. Provide embedment required by manufacturer.

2.1.8.2 Lag Screws and Bolts

ASME B18.2.1, type and grade best suited for the purpose.

2.1.8.3 Toggle Bolts

ASME B18.2.1.

2.1.8.4 Bolts, Nuts, Studs and Rivets

ASME B18.2.2 or ASTM A307.

2.1.8.5 Power Driven Fasteners

Follow safety provisions of ASSP A10.3.

2.1.8.6 Screws

ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.2, and ASME B18.6.3.

2.1.8.7 Washers

Provide plain washers to conform to ASME B18.21.1. Provide beveled washers for American Standard beams and channels, square or rectangular, tapered in thickness, and smooth. Provide lock washers to conform to ASME B18.21.1.

2.1.9 Ounce Metals

Bronze, copper, and other ounce metals must conform to ASTM B62.

2.1.10 Concrete

Ready-mixed concrete must conform to ASTM C94/C94M, using 3/4 inch maximum size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days. Portland cement must conform to ASTM C150/C150M. Welded wire fabric

must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M.

2.1.11 Masonry

Masonry material and products must conform to Section 04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY

2.1.12 Plastics

Provide High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Components with a minimum of 90 percent total recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for HDPE components. Recycled materials must be constructed or manufactured with a maximum 1/4 inch deflection or creep in any member in conformance with ASTM D2990. Provide panels and components molded of ultraviolet (UV) and color stabilized polyethylene, with minimum 1/4 inch wall thickness; exposed edges must be smoothed, rounded, and free of burrs and points; and the material must be resistant to fading, cracking, fogging, and shattering. The material must be non-toxic and have no discernible contaminates such as paper, foil, or wood. The material must contain no more than 3 percent air voids and be resistant to deformation from solar radiation heat gain. Recycled materials to include plastic lumber will not be used as structural components of site furnishings. Submit a report of site furnishing parts consisting of recycled materials. Product specification data, providing test information for deflection and creep in accordance with ASTM D2990 for site furnishings which use plastic lumber as a component, must be submitted. Provide data for comparison of deflection and creep measurements to other comparable materials.

2.1.12.1 Extruded Acrylic Sheet

ASTM D4802 Type II, heat resistant 1/4 inch thick, clear in color.

2.1.12.2 Cast Acrylic Sheet

ASTM D4802, Item A, Type I, Heat resistant and ultraviolet light absorbing, 1/4 inch thick, clear in color.

2.1.13 Fiberglass

Fiberglass must consist of at least 3 laminations of chopped glass fibers impregnated with polyester resin, with colors and textures molded into all exposed surfaces so that colors resist fading. Fiberglass must be resistant to cleaners, fertilizers, high power spray and salt.

2.2 PRETREATMENT, PRIMING AND PAINTING

2.2.1 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces

Protect by plating, anodic, or organic coatings.

2.2.2 Aluminum Surfaces

Before finishes are applied, remove roll marks, scratches, rolled-in scratches, kinks, stains, pits, orange peel, die marks, structural streaks, and other defects which will affect uniform appearance of finished surfaces.

2.3 COATINGS AND FINISHES

2.3.1 Galvanizing

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated, after fabrication where practicable. Galvanizing must conform to ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM A653/A653M, as applicable. Tailings and sharp protrusions formed as a result of the hot-dip process must be removed and exposed edges burnished. Galvanize anchor bolts, grating fasteners, washers and parts or devices necessary for proper installation, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3.2 Polyester Powder

Powder-coated surfaces must receive electrostatic zinc coating prior to painting. Powder coating must be electrostatically applied and oven cured. Polyester powder coating must be resistant to ultraviolet (UV) light.

2.3.3 Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC)

PVC coating must be primed with a clear acrylic thermosetting solution. The primed parts must be preheated prior to dipping. The liquid polyvinyl chloride must be ultraviolet (UV) stabilized and mold-resistant. The coated parts must be cured. The coating must be a minimum 2/25 inches thick plus or minus 0.020 inches and must have an 85 durometer hardness with a slip-resistant finish.

2.3.4 Finish

Finish must be as specified by the manufacturer or as indicated. Exposed surfaces and edges must be rounded, polished, or sanded. Finish must be non-toxic, non-glare, and resistant to corrosion. Exposed surfaces must be smooth and splinter-free exposed surfaces. Submit two sets of color data for each furnishing displaying manufacturer's color selections and finishes, and identifying those colors and finishes proposed for use.

2.3.4.1 Wood Sealants

Exposed wood surfaces must have, as a minimum, two shop coats of paint, varnish, sealer, or other approved preservative. Sealants must seal all applied surfaces from air.

2.3.4.2 Paint

Paint must be factory applied with a minimum of 2 coats. Paint must be weather-resistant and resistant to cracking, peeling and fading.

2.4 SITE STANDARDS

Site furnishings must be furnished with the dimensions and requirements indicated. Site furnishings placed in children's outdoor play areas must meet the safety requirements of ASTM F1487 for entrapment; sharp points, edges, and protrusions; entanglement; pinch, crush, and shear points. Site furnishings to be included in children's outdoor play areas must be free from sharp vertical edges and any protruding elements and designed with a minimum radius of 1/2 inch on all vertical edges; this includes, but is not limited to, seat walls, containment curbs and planters. Where practical, horizontal edges exposed to children's activities must be

rounded.

2.5 BICYCLE RACKS

Design bicycle racks in accordance with manufacturer's standards and to meet design conditions indicated. Locate as shown on the drawings. Provide powder coat finish in color as selected from manufacturer's standards. Racks must accommodate locking devices and secure, as a minimum, one wheel and part of the frame simultaneously. The spacing between racks must be a minimum of 24 inches.

2.5.1 Metal Pipe Bicycle Racks

Provide ASTM A53/A53M schedule 40 steel pipe bicycle racks in configuration and of 4-1/2 inch pipe size. Type of mounting, bicycle rack capacity and height above the ground as shown on the drawings.

2.6 BOLLARDS

Provide reinforced concrete bollards 8 inch round, height as indicated, suitable for ground mount installation. Provide exposed aggregate or sandblast finish as indicated; manufacturer's standard clear acrylic sealer. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

2.7 SHELTERS

AISC 360. Provide prefabricated shelter systems to meet design conditions indicated. Shelter design must conform to all applicable State and Local Building Codes and must meet manufacturer's standards of construction and materials. Shelter systems must be pre-drilled and pre-cut, shipped with all hardware and accessories necessary for complete field assembly.

2.7.1 Framing Systems

Framing system; columns, rafters, ridge, purlins and other structural framing members must be aluminum as indicated. Manufacturer must provide shop drawings and calculations prepared by a structural engineer. The color must be as indicated on the drawings. Preferred color of framing system is Beige or approved equal.

2.7.1.1 Aluminum

Extruded aluminum alloy tubing must conform to ASTM B429/B429M 6063-T5 or 3003-H14, dark medium, light powder coat finish. Framing sizes and configurations must be as required for size of structure indicated meeting manufacturer's standards and applicable building codes.

2.7.1.2 Steel

Structural steel must conform to ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A500/A500M, 36,000 psi yield strength and 58,000 psi tensile strength, factory finished with rust inhibited primer and powder coat conforming to ASTM D3451. Framing sizes and configurations must be as required for size of structure indicated meeting manufacturer's standard and applicable building codes.

2.7.2 Roof Panels

Provide manufacturer's standard canvas roof panels as indicated. Materials must be factory finished and shipped with all necessary

fasteners and accessories as required for complete site assembly. The color must be as indicated on the drawings. Preferred color of shade fabric is Beige or approved equal.

2.8 TABLES

Picnic tables must be furnished with attached benches that have no backrests. Table's exposed edges and corners must be rounded, eased or chamfered.

2.8.1 Height

Between 29-48 inches from the finished grade to the lowest surface of the top, or as noted.

2.8.2 Clearance

A minimum vertical clearance of 9 inches between the seat top and the bottom edge of the table top must be provided. A minimum of 18 inches of leg space under tables, measured from the inside edge of the seat top to the nearest table support, must be provided. A minimum of 18 inches from the end of the table top to the nearest support leg must be provided.

2.8.3 Top

Table top surfaces must not contain recesses that might hold water or food particles. The table top width must be a minimum of 18 inches when utilized from one side only, and a minimum of 36 inches when utilized from two sides. The table top length must be a minimum of 24 inches per person.

2.8.4 Wheelchair Access

A minimum clear space of 29 inches from the finished grade to the underside of the table must be provided for persons with disability to be able to pull a wheelchair beneath the table top at the end of the table; the minimum clear width must be 34 inches.

2.8.5 Fiberglass Tables

Provide reinforced fiberglass table tops molded with multiple laminations of glass fiber impregnated with polyester isophthalic thermosetting resins, minimum thickness of 1/4 inch with 12-15 mil thickness color impregnated polyester gel coat, color as selected.

a. Steel pedestal base: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 steel pipe, 1-1/2 inch O.D.

b. Mounting: Type as indicated.

c. Metal finish: Powder coating conforming to ASTM D3451 testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CHILDREN'S PLAY AREAS

Install the site furnishings outside the play structure use zone in accordance with ASTM F1487. Verify and mark the locations of the use zone. These zones are to be free from obstacles and hard surfaces. When child accessibility requirements are to be met, child anthropometric

dimensions must be used and not adult anthropometric dimensions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Verify that finished grades and other operations affecting mounting surfaces have been completed prior to the installation of site furnishings. Site furnishings must be installed plumb and true, at locations indicated, in accordance with the approved manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.1 Assembly and Erection of Components

New parts must be acquired from the manufacturer; substitute parts will not be accepted unless approved by the manufacturer. When the inspection of parts has been completed, the site furnishings must be assembled and anchored according to manufacturer's instructions or as indicated. When site furnishings are assembled at the site, assembly must not interfere with other operations or pedestrian and vehicular circulation.

3.2.2 Anchorage, Fastenings, and Connections

Furnish metal work, mounting bolts or hardware in ample time for securing into concrete or masonry as the work progresses. Provide anchorage where necessary for fastening furniture or furnishings securely in place. Provide, for anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated, slotted inserts, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners, when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs in any material. Provide non-ferrous attachments for non-ferrous metal. Make exposed fastenings of compatible materials, generally matching in color and finish the fastenings to which they are applied. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

3.3 WELDING

Perform welding, welding inspection, and corrective welding, in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use continuous welds on all exposed connections. Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation.

3.4 TESTING

Test each site furnishing to ascertain a secure and correct installation. A correct installation must be according to the manufacturer's recommendations and by the following procedure: Measure the physical dimensions and clearance of each installed site furnishing for compliance with manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated. Site furnishings which do not comply must be reinstalled. Fasteners and anchors determined to be non-compliant must be replaced. Submit a written report describing the results of the testing and a report of post-installation test results.

3.5 FINISHES

3.5.1 Field Finishes

Where indicated, field finishes must be applied in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coat conforming to SSPC Paint 25 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect

with ASTM D1187/D1187M, asphalt-base emulsion.

3.6 BOLLARDS

Install in pipe sleeves embedded in concrete and filled with non-shrink grout or quick setting anchoring cement.

3.7 BICYCLE RACKS

Affix to base structure by flanges anchored to concrete or other existing masonry by expansion shields. Provide Series 300 stainless steel bolts to anchor aluminum alloy flanges, of a size appropriate to the standard product of the manufacturer. Where aluminum or alloy fittings or extrusions are to be in contact with dissimilar metals or concrete, give the contact surface a heavy coating of bituminous paint.

3.8 SHELTERS

Secure to the adjacent construction with the clip angles attached to the concrete. Secure to concrete with not less than two 1/2 inch diameter expansion bolts.

3.8.1 Roof

Provide manufacturer's standard roof system including facia assembly, ensuring a weather-tight seal and installation.

3.9 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

When the installation has been completed, clean up and protect the site. Existing areas that have been damaged from the installation operation must be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.9.1 Clean Up

The site must be cleaned of all materials associated with the installation. Site furnishing surfaces must be cleaned of dirt, stains, filings, and other blemishes occurring from shipment and installation. Cleaning methods and agents must be according to manufacturer's instructions or as indicated.

3.9.2 Protection

The area must be protected as required or directed by providing barricades and signage. Signage must be in accordance with Section 10 14 00.10 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.9.3 Disposal of Materials

Excess and waste material must be removed and disposed off Government property.

3.10 RE-INSTALLATION

Where re-installation is required, the following must be accomplished:

a. Re-install the product as specified. Material acquisition of replacement parts is the responsibility of the Contractor. Provide replacement materials that are new and supplied by the original

manufacturer to match.

b. Damage caused by the failed installation must be repaired.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 21 13 13

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2021) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1015	(2021) Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C104/A21.4	(2022) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110/A21.10	(2021) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2017) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C203	(2020) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA M14	(2024) Manual: Recommended Practice for Backflow Prevention and Cross-Connection Control

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated,

	Welded and Seamless
ASTM A135/A135M	(2021) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71	(2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13	(2022; TIA 23-4) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 24	(2022) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 101	(2021; TIA 21-1) Life Safety Code
NFPA 291	(2022) Recommended Practice for Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants
NFPA 1963	(2019) Standard for Fire Hose Connections

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7	(2012) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 199	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Automatic Sprinklers for Fire-Protection Service
UL 262	(2004; Reprint Jul 2023) Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service

UL 312	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 405	(2013; Bul. 2020) UL Standard for Safety Fire Department Connection Devices
UL 668	(2004; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Hose Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 789	(2004; Reprint May 2017) UL Standard for Safety Indicator Posts for Fire-Protection Service
UL Fire Prot Dir	UL Product IQ (updated online) at https://productiq.ulpropsector.com/en

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide wet pipe sprinkler system(s) in all areas of the building . Except as modified herein, the system must meet the requirements of NFPA 13. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on the Contract drawings must be determined by hydraulic calculations.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

1.2.1.1 Basis for Calculations

A waterflow test was performed on 16 October 2024 and resulted in a static pressure of 62 psi with a residual pressure of 55 psi while flowing 1,088 gpm. Perform a fire hydrant flow test prior to shop drawing submittal in accordance with NFPA 291. Results must include hydrant elevations relative to the building and hydrant number/identifiers for the tested hydrants, including which were flowed, which had a gauge. This information must be presented in a tabular form if multiple hydrants were flowed. The results must be included with the hydraulic calculations. Hydraulic calculations must be based on flow test noted in this paragraph, unless approved by Contracting Officer. Hydraulic calculations must be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value noted in NFPA 13 for piping. The minimum residual pressure in a service lateral (lead-in) at the design flow rate must be 20 psi at the inlet to the backflow preventer.

1.2.1.2 Hydraulic Calculations

a. Water supply curves and system requirements must be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph (N^1.85) paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation.

b. Provide a summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, minimum discharge pressures and minimum flows. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) must be indicated.

c. Documentation must identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. Indicate the diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient for each pipe.

d. Where the sprinkler system is supplied by interconnected risers, the sprinkler system must be hydraulically calculated using the hydraulically most demanding single riser. The calculations must not assume the simultaneous use of more than one riser.

e. All calculations must include the backflow preventer manufacturer's stated friction loss at the design flow or 8 psi for double check backflow preventer, whichever is greater.

f. All calculations must be performed back to the actual location of the flow test, taking into account the direction of flow in the service main at the test location.

g. For gridded systems, calculations must show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. A flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows must be included.

1.2.1.3 Design Criteria

Hydraulically design the system to discharge a minimum density as indicated on the drawings. Hydraulic calculations must be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Add an allowance for exterior hose streams of 250 gpm to the sprinkler system demand at the point of connection to the existing water system.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers must be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the building. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms (regardless of the fire resistance rating of the enclosure), boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, attached electrical vaults and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler must be in accordance with NFPA 13. Provide sprinklers below all obstructions in accordance with NFPA 13. Exceptions are as follows:

a. Sprinklers may be omitted from small rooms which are exempted for specific occupancies in accordance with NFPA 101.

1.2.3 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

An individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.) who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience. Services of the QFPE must include:

a. Reviewing SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Working (shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DFPE.

b. Provide a letter documenting that the SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal package has been reviewed and noting all outstanding

comments.

c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).

d. Witnessing pre-Government and final Government functional performance testing and performing a final installation review.

e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Partial submittals and submittals not fully complying with NFPA 13 and this specification section must be returned disapproved without review. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 must be submitted simultaneously.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE must be returned disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE); G

Sprinkler System Designer; G

Sprinkler System Installer; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawing; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe; G

Fittings; G

Valves, including gate, check, butterfly, and globe; G

Relief Valves; G

Sprinklers; G

Pipe Hangers and Supports; G

Sprinkler Alarm Switch; G

Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch; G

Fire Department Connection; G

Backflow Prevention Assembly; G

Air Vent; G

Hose Valve; G

Nameplates; G

SD-05 Design Data

Hydraulic Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures; G

SD-07 Certificates

Verification of Compliant Installation; G

Request for Government Final Test; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Spare Parts Data; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built drawings

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but no less than 14 days prior to commencing work on site, the prime Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications will be returned Disapproved Without Review.

1.4.1.1 Shop Drawing

Six copies of the shop drawings, and one .pdf file on electronic media no later than 28 days prior to the start of system installation. Working drawings conforming to the requirements prescribed in NFPA 13 and must be no smaller than ANSI D. Each set of drawings must include the following:

a. A descriptive index with drawings listed in sequence by number. A legend sheet identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used in the package.

b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1/8-inch equals 1-foot clearly showing locations of devices, equipment, risers, and other details required to clearly describe the proposed arrangement.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail must show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross main pipe routing, elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor and elevation of "cloud" or false ceilings in relation to the building ceilings.

e. Plan and elevation views which establish that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance.

f. Riser layout drawings drawn to a scale of not less than 1/2-inch equals 1-foot to show details of each system component, clearances between each other and from other equipment and construction in the room.

g. Details of each type of riser assembly, pipe hanger, sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring. The dimension from the edge of vertical piping to the nearest adjacent wall(s) must be indicated on the drawings when vertical piping is located in stairs or other portions of the means of egress.

h. Details of each type of pipe hanger and related components.

1.4.1.2 Product Data

Six copies of annotated catalog data and one .pdf file on electronic mediato show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, options, and other pertinent information, that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

1.4.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations

Calculations must be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations must be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings.

1.4.1.4 Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Provide six manuals and one pdf version on electronic media. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization

(including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted must be capable of providing 4-hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data must include a complete list of parts and supplies, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1-year and 3 years of service. Include a list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied.

1.4.2 Qualifications

1.4.2.1 Sprinkler System Designer

The sprinkler system designer must be certified as a Level III(minimum). Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Water-Based Systems Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7.

1.4.2.2 Sprinkler System Installer

The sprinkler system installer must be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and must have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this Section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of an item or equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation are mandatory requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, excessive humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. All pipes must be either capped or plugged until installed.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare sprinklers and wrench(es) must be provided as spare parts in accordance with NFPA 13.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 13 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of

manufacturers, for a classification of material. Material and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units, panels or adjacent walls.

2.1.3 Identification and Marking

Pipe and fitting markings must include name or identifying symbol of manufacturer and nominal size. Pipe must be marked with ASTM designation. Valves and equipment markings must have name or identifying symbol of manufacturer, specific model number, nominal size, name of device, arrow indicating direction of flow, and position of installation (horizontal or vertical), except if valve can be installed in either position. Markings must be included on the body casting or on an etched or stamped metal nameplate permanently on the valve or cover plate.

2.1.4 Pressure Ratings

Valves, fittings, couplings, alarm switches, and similar devices must be rated for the maximum working pressures that can be experienced in the system, but in no case less than 175 psi.

2.2 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Pipe

Pipe must comply with NFPA 24. Minimum pipe size is 6 inches. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls must comply with Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING. A continuous section of welded stainless steel fire water service piping from a point outside the building perimeter to a flanged fitting at least 1-foot above the finished floor within the building is acceptable.

2.2.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings must be ductile-iron conforming to AWWA C110/A21.10 with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104/A21.4. Gaskets must be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile-iron pipe joints must conform to AWWA C111/A21.11.

2.2.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Installation must comply with NFPA 24. Gate valves for use with indicator post must conform to UL 262. Indicator posts must conform to UL 789. Provide each indicator post with one coat of primer and two coats of red enamel paint.

2.2.4 Valve Boxes

Except where indicator posts are provided, for each buried valve, provide a cast-iron, ductile-iron, or plastic valve box of a suitable size.

Plastic boxes must be constructed of acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or inorganic fiber-reinforced black polyolefin. Provide cast-iron, ductile-iron, or plastic cover for valve box with the word "WATER" cast on the cover. The minimum box shaft diameter must be 5.25 inches. Coat cast-iron and ductile-iron boxes with bituminous paint applied to a minimum dry-film thickness of 10 mils.

2.2.5 Buried Utility Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable aluminum foil plastic backed tape or detectable magnetic plastic tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried piping. Tape must be detectable by an electronic detection instrument. Provide tape, 3 inches minimum width, color coded for the utility involved with warning and identification imprinted in bold block letters continuously and repeatedly over the entire tape length. Warning and identification must read "CAUTION BURIED WATER PIPING BELOW" or similar wording. Use permanent code and letter coloring unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in trench backfill material.

2.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Steel Piping Components

2.3.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe must be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM A53/A53M, ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A153/A153M.

Steel pipe must be minimum Schedule 40 for sizes 2 inches and less; and minimum Schedule 10 for sizes larger than 2 inches. Steel piping with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 must not be threaded.

2.3.1.2 Fittings

Fittings must be welded, threaded, or grooved-end type. Threaded fittings must be cast-iron conforming to ASME B16.4, malleable-iron conforming to ASME B16.3 or ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe, steel press fittings and field welded fittings are not permitted. Fittings, mechanical couplings, and rubber gaskets must be supplied by the same manufacturer. Threaded fittings must use Teflon tape or manufacturer's approved joint compound. Reducing couplings are not permitted except as allowed by NFPA 13.

2.3.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings must be designed for not less than 175 psi service and the product of the same manufacturer. Field welded fittings must not be used. Fitting and coupling housing must be malleable-iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Rubber gasketed grooved-end pipe and fittings with mechanical couplings are permitted in pipe sizes 2 inches and larger. Gasket must be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts must be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A183 and must be cadmium-plated or zinc-electroplated.

2.3.1.4 Flanges

Flanges must conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets must be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16-inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.3.2 Flexible Sprinkler Hose

The use of flexible hose is not permitted.

2.3.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide galvanized pipe hangersand supports in accordance with NFPA 13..

2.3.4 Valves

Provide valves of types approved for fire service. Valves must open by counterclockwise rotation.

2.3.4.1 Control Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control/gate valve must be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type or butterfly type and must be listed.

2.3.4.2 Check Valves

Check valves must comply with UL 312. Check valves 4 inches and larger must be of the swing type, have a clear waterway and meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4. Inspection plate must be provided on valves larger than 4 inches.

2.3.4.3 Hose Valve

Valve must comply with UL 668.

2.3.5 Riser Check Valves

Provide riser check valve, pressure gauges and main drain.

2.4 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.4.1 Sprinkler Alarm Switch

Vane-type flow switch(es). Connection of switch must be by the fire alarm installer. Vane type alarm actuating devices must have mechanical diaphragm controlled retard device adjustable from 10 to 60 seconds and must instantly recycle. Retard time shall be initially set to 30 seconds.

2.4.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch must be integral to the control valve or suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch must be tamper resistant and contain SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double-check valve assembly backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1015

and AWWA M14. Each check valve must have a drain. Backflow prevention assemblies must have current "Certificate of Approval from the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research, FCCCHR List" and be listed for fire protection use. Listing of the specific make, model, design, and size in the FCCCHR List is acceptable as the required documentation.

2.5.1 Backflow Preventer Test Connection

Test connection must consist of a series of listed hose valves with 2 1/2-inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain.

2.6 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection must be projecting type with cast-brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished-brass finish. The connection must have individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets must have 2 1/2-inch diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963 . Comply with UL 405.

2.7 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers must comply with UL 199 and NFPA 13. Sprinklers with internal O-rings are not acceptable. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters must have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers are permitted for loading docks, residential occupancies and high-piled storage applications only.

2.7.1 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler must be recessed quick-response type with K-factor as noted on the drawings. Pendent sprinklers must have a polished chrome finish. Assembly must include an integral escutcheon.

2.7.2 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler must be brass quick-response type and have a minimum K-factor as noted on the drawings.

2.7.3 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler must be the quick-response type. Sidewall sprinkler must have a minimum K-factor as noted on the drawings. Sidewall sprinkler must have a polished-chrome finish.

2.7.4 Concealed Sprinkler

Concealed sprinkler must be brass quick-response type and have a minimum K-factor as noted on the drawings. Coverplate must be white.

2.7.5 Dry Sprinkler Assembly

Dry sprinkler assembly must be of the pendentor horizontal sidewall as required by the application with minimum K-factor as noted on the drawings. Assembly must include an integral escutcheon. Maximum length must not exceed maximum indicated in its listing. Sprinkler must have a

polished chrome finish.2.8 ACCESSORIES

2.8.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Provide spare sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13 and must be placed in a suitable metal cabinet of sufficient size to accommodate all the spare sprinklers and wrenches in designated locations. Spare sprinklers must be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed as required by NFPA 13. At least one wrench of each type required must be provided.

2.8.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon must be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4-inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon must have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler.

2.8.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Provide split hinge metal plates for piping entering walls, floors, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.8.4 Sprinkler Guard

Listed guard must be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards must be provided on sprinklers located in electrical rooms, telecommunications rooms, active play rooms, exterior storage rooms, and within 7 feet of the floor.

2.8.5 Relief Valve

Relief valves must be listed and installed at the riser in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.8.6 Air Vent

Air vents must be of the automatic type and piped to drain to the building exterior.

2.8.7 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign must be minimum 6 inches wide by 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gage steel or 0.024-inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign must include, but not be limited to "main drain", "auxiliary drain", "inspector's test", "alarm test", "alarm line", and similar wording as required to identify operational components. Where there is more than one sprinkler system, signage must include specific details as to the respective system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work that is dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting

Officer's Representative a condition that prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

The installation must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein. Locate sprinklers in a consistent pattern with ceiling grid, lights, and air supply diffusers. Install sprinkler system over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively affect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

a. Piping offsets, fittings, and other accessories required must be furnished to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

b. Wherever the contractor's work interconnects with work of other trades the Contractor must coordinate with other Contractors to insure all Contractors have the information necessary so that they may properly install all necessary connections and equipment. Identify all work items needing access (dampers and similar equipment) that are concealed above hung ceilings by permanent color coded pins/tabs in the ceiling directly below the item.

c. Provide required supports and hangers for piping, conduit, and equipment so that loading will not exceed allowable loadings of structure. Submittal of a bid must be a deemed representation that the contractor submitting such bid has ascertained allowable loadings and has included in his estimates the costs associated in furnishing required supports.

3.2.1 Waste Removal

At the conclusion of each day's work, clean up and stockpile on site all waste, debris, and trash which may have accumulated during the day as a result of work by the contractor and of his presence on the job. Sidewalks and streets adjoining the property must be kept broom clean and free of waste, debris, trash and obstructions caused by work of the contractor, which will affect the condition and safety of streets, walks, utilities, and property.

3.3 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main must be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover must be 3 feet or the frost line, whichever is deeper. The supply line must terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which must be set not less than 1-foot above the finished floor. A blind flange must be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block must be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints must be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24. Buried steel components must be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls must meet the requirements of Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The methods of fabrication and installation of the aboveground piping must fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13 and this specification section.

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

Seismic restraint is not required.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Install exposed piping without diminishing exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, must be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping must be concealed above ceilings. Piping must be inspected, hydrostatically tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas must be concealed.

3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers

a. Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers must consist of minimum 1-inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler must be threaded.

b. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples must be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling must not extend below the underside of the ceiling.

c. Recessed pendent sprinklers must be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling must not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and must be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

d. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings must be located in the center of the tile (plus or minus 2 inches).

e. Dry pendent sprinkler assemblies must be such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of the uniform depth throughout the finished space.

f. Where the maximum static or flowing pressure, whichever is greater at the sprinkler, applied other than through the fire department connection, exceeds 100 psi and a branch line above the ceiling supplies sprinklers in a pendent position below the ceiling, the cumulative horizontal length of an unsupported armover to a sprinkler or sprinkler drop must not exceed 12 inches for steel pipe and 6 inches for copper tube.

3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers must contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler.

3.4.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints must conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads must show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints must be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings must be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools must be products of the same manufacturer. For copper tubing, pipe and groove dimensions must comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field must be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe must be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances.

3.4.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes must be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face or hex type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings must be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings cannot be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2-inch.

3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations

a. Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors must be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve must be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile-iron or cast-iron pipe and extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves must provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe must be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation.

b. Where pipes and sleeves penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes/sleeves must be firestopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

c. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe must be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.4.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons must be provided for pipe penetration in finished areas of ceilings, floors and walls. Escutcheons must be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, the test connection must consist of 1-inch pipe connected at the riser as a combination test and drain valve; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test". All test connection piping must be inside of the building and penetrate the exterior wall at the location of the discharge orifice only. The discharge orifice must be located outside the building wall no more than 2 feet above finished grade, directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge, or to the sanitary sewer. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building. Do not discharge to the roof. Discharge to floor drains, janitor sinks or similar fixtures is not permitted.

Provide concrete splash blocks at all drain and inspector's test connection discharge locations if not discharging to a concrete surface. Splash blocks must be large enough to mitigate erosion and not become dislodged during a full flow of the drain. Ensure all discharged water drains away from the facility and does not cause property damage.

3.4.11 Backflow Preventer

Locate within the building or in a heated enclosure in locations subject to freezing. For heated enclosures, provide a low temperature supervisory alarm connected to the facility fire alarm system. Heat trace is not permitted to be used.

Install backflow preventers so that the bottom of the assembly is a minimum of 6 inches above the finished floor/grade. Install horizontal backflow preventers so that the bottom of the assembly is no greater than 24 inches above the finished floor/grade. Install vertical backflow preventers so that the upper operating handwheel is no more than 6 feet above the finished floor/grade. Clearance around control valve handles must be minimum 6 inches above grade/finished floor and away from walls.

3.4.11.1 Test Connection

Provide downstream of the backflow prevention assembly UL 668 hose valves with 2.5-inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain. Provide one valve for each 250 gpm of system demand or fraction thereof. Provide a permanent sign in accordance with paragraph entitled "Identification Signs" which reads, "Test Valve". Indicate location of test header. If an exterior connection, provide a control valve inside a heated mechanical room to prevent freezing.

3.4.12 Drains

a. Main drain piping must be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building, no more than 2 feet above finished grade. Provide a concrete splash block at drain outlet. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building.

b. Auxiliary drains must be provided as required by NFPA 13. Auxiliary

drains are permitted to discharge to a floor drain if the drain is sized to accommodate full flow (min 40 gpm). Discharge to service sinks or similar plumbing fixtures is not permitted.

3.4.13 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection must be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 3 feet above finished grade. The piping between the connection and the check valve must be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and piped to drain to the outside or a floor drain within the same room.

3.4.14 Identification Signs

Signs must be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Main drain test results must be etched into main drain identification sign. Hydraulic design data must be etched into the nameplates and permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13. Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function (e.g., "Sprinkler System", "Fire Department Connection", "Standpipe") and normal valve position (e.g. "Normally Open", "Normally Closed"). For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2 inches in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 0.75-inch in height and visible from the floor.

3.5 ELECTRICAL

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring must be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system must be by the fire alarm installer.

3.6 PAINTING

Color code mark piping redas specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level III minimum Fire Sprinkler Technician, and the representative of the installing company, and reviewed by the QFPE 60 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 13). The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the Government final testing.

a. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.7.2 Pre-Government Testing

3.7.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that equipment is functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" and "System Acceptance" as noted in NFPA 13. The Contractor and QFPE must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 13 and the test reports noted below.

a. NFPA 13 Aboveground Material and Test Certificate

b. NFPA 13 Underground Material and Test Certificate

3.7.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for Government final test to the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the installation fire alarm reporting system have been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.7.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.7.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

a. The manufacturer's technical representative.

b. The contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE).

c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the , Designated Fire Protection Engineer,and Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE). At this time, all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.8 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, must be tested to ensure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure must be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24.

3.8.1 Underground Piping

3.8.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping must be flushed at a minimum of 10 fps in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.8.1.2 Hydrostatic Test

New underground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.8.2 Aboveground Piping

3.8.2.1 Hydrostatic Test

Aboveground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13. There must be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure must be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.8.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly must be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor must provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 2.5-inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles or flow diffusers, calibrated pressure gauges, and pitot tube gauge. The Contractor must provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction loss) across the assembly must be recorded. A metal placard must be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate determined during the preliminary testing. The pressure drop must be compared to the manufacturer's data and the readings observed during the final inspections and tests.

3.8.3 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test must be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures must be recorded on the certificate specified in SUBMITTALS paragraph.

3.9 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. Submit six sets of detailed as-built drawings. The drawings must show the system

as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

a. Provide one set of full size paper as-built drawings and schematics. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings. Furnish one set of CDs or DVDs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of AutoCAD, DXF and portable document formats of as-built drawings and schematics.

b. Provide operating and maintenance (O&M) instructions.

3.10 ONSITE TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the responding fire department and operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training must be performed on two separate days (to accommodate different shifts of Fire Department personnel) for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and must start after the system is functionally complete and after the final acceptance test. The on-site training must cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 21 23 00

WET CHEMICAL FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

a. All food service refrigeration equipment must comply with C403.10 refrigeration equipment performance equipment of the 2020 Energy Conservation code of New York State.

b. All Food Service Equipment provided and installed must comply with the agencies below, state department of health and county or local laws and ordinance.

c. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM):

ASTM A167, Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.

ASTM A46-76 Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)by the Hot-Dip Process, Structural (Physical) Quality.

ASTM C1036, Specification for Flat Glass.

ASTM C1048, Specification for Heat Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.

d. American Welding Society (AWS).

e. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).

f. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA 96).

g. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF).

h. Underwriters Laboratories Listing (UL).

i. Reference Standard AGS Grease Hoods, ductwork and fire extinguishing system per NYSBC 904.2.11.1

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 4 (2018) Standard for Integrated Fire

	Protection and Life Safety System Testing
NFPA 17A	(2024) Standard for Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems
NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 7 2023; TIA 23-15) National Electrical Code
NFPA 96	(2024) Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
NFPA 170	(2024; ERTA 1 2023) Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Prot Dir	UL Product IQ (updated online) at https://productiq.ulpropsector.com/en

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide a new pre-engineered wet chemical fire extinguishing system for the protection of new cooking equipment including exhaust hoods, ducts, and related work where required by NFPA 96 or indicated on the Contract Drawings. Provide equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing in strict accordance with NFPA 17A and NFPA 96, except as modified herein. Also, comply with the required and advisory provisions of the manufacturer's installation manual, except as modified herein. Ensure that each system includes all materials, accessories, and equipment necessary to provide each system complete and ready for use.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Provide all submittals to the Government, whether for approval or surveillance. Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification require Contractor Quality Control approval and are submitted to the Government for surveillance purposes. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer's Qualifications; G

Installer's Qualifications; G

Supervisor's Qualifications; G

Designer's Qualifications; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe And Fittings; G

Hangers and Supports; G

Nozzles; G

Wet Chemical; G

Agent Cylinders; G

Discharge Valves; G

Fusible Links; G

Manual Actuators; G

Release Mechanism; G

Cables and Pulleys; G

Manual Actuator Sign Verbiage; G

Portable Fire Extinguisher Sign Verbiage; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Site Observation Report(s)

Test Procedures; G

Preliminary Test Report; G

Final Test Report; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

System Diagrams and Instructions; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G

Recordings

1.4 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide submittals in quantities, formats, and transmission means as dictated by Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Draw floor plans to a scale no less than 1/8 inch equals one foot. Utilize NFPA 170 compliant symbols.

Submit Shop Drawings (SD-02) and Product Data (SD-03) simultaneously. Submit all Product Data as a single combined package. Partial submittals;

SD-02 and SD-03 submittals not submitted simultaneously; SD-02 and SD-03 submittals submitted prior to SD-01 submittals approval; and submittals not fully complying with the requirements of applicable NFPA standards and the specification; are not acceptable.

1.4.1 Submittal Schedule

Submit all Preconstruction Submittals (SD-01) within 14 days following Notice to Proceed and before any other classification of submittal. Provide submittals for SD-02 and SD-03 no less than 21 days prior to the proposed start of construction on the subject system. Provide other submittals as specified in other paragraphs of the specification.

1.4.2 Shop Drawings

Provide job specific shop drawings reflecting the actual proposed installation conditions for this project, prepared by a representative of the manufacturer to ensure compliance with the requirements listed herein and with all manufacturer's requirements and recommendations. Do not submit the manufacturer's generic system layout plans, details, and diagrams. Provide drawings that are compliant with the Plans section of NFPA 17A, consisting of system layout including assembly and installation details, electrical connection diagrams, and piping layout showing pipe sizes, lengths, and supports. Include any information on the drawings required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as intended, and show system relationship to items being protected and clearances required for operation and maintenance. Also, include locations and connections of conduit, cables, manual actuators, fusible links, fuel shut-off valves, and power shut-off equipment on the drawings.

Include detail drawings for the following items:

a. Storage containers and mounting brackets

b. Fusible links, cables, conduits, corner pulleys, and link mounting frames or brackets

c. Release mechanisms

d. Valves

e. Discharge nozzles

f. Piping components

g. Manual actuators

h. Fuel and power shut-offs

i. Alarms, alarm devices, alarm interface(s), and control panels

1.4.3 Product Data

Provide manufacturer's product data sheets for each system component to be provided, including at least each item specified herein. Annotate product data sheets to indicate precise equipment that is to be provided, including an indication of all options selected. In addition, provide a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number,

and quantity. Submit copies of current listings or approvals for all equipment furnished. Submit listing or approval documentation from a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) for each piece of equipment showing that such equipment is listed or approved for use in fire protection systems.

1.4.4 Test Reports

Submit reports for inspections and tests specified under paragraphs titled "FIELD QUALITY CONTROL". Submit test reports in booklet form showing field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the installed system. Document readings, test results, and the final position of controls on each test report.

1.4.5 Operation and Maintenance Instructions

Submit the Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions indexed and in booklet form as a single volume. Inscribe the following identification on the cover sheet: the words "WET CHEMICAL FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL", the name of the building, the number of the building, the name of the Contractor, the name of the system manufacturer, and the Contract number. Provide instructions that are legible and easily read, with full size drawings included.

Provide submittals for SD-10 at least 21 days prior to the proposed start of training. Do not provide training prior to approval of SD-10 submittals. Include at least the following in the Operation and Maintenance Instructions:

a. "Data Package Five" as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

b. Routine maintenance checklist arranged in a columnar format. List all installed devices, appliances, and components in the first column, state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required in the second column, state the frequency of the maintenance activity in the third column, and provide a fourth column for additional comments or notes.

1.4.6 As-Built Drawings

Show the system as installed, including deviations from both the Contract Drawings and the approved shop drawings. Ensure the accuracy of the as-built drawings is plus or minus 6 inches. Maintain redlined as-built mark-ups throughout the duration of construction and incorporate these mark-ups into the native drawing files for the final As-Built Drawings Submittal.

a. Prepare the drawings in the same format, size, and layout as the approved shop drawings.

b. Include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices, appliances, and equipment, both factory and field wired.

c. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices, appliances, and equipment.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

Within thirty (30) days after completion of contract the following shall be submitted. Furnish the following spare parts:

1.5.1 Operation and Maintenace Data

a.Operation Data: Provide manuals with a sequence of operation and utility connection diagram explaining system operation and corresponding to actual devices. After approval, submit 2 sets of three ring binders and an electronic copy.

b. Maintenance Data: Provide lubrication and periodic maintenance requirement schedules.

c. Within this manual Provide serial numbers on all equipment including walk in boxes and refrigeration when manual covers more than one model, indicate model provided.

d. FEC to indicate model of items provide NO generic manuals will be accepted.

e. Warranty letter by the FEC (Food Service Equipment Contractor) statingda te of completion of installation for warranty issues.

f. Demonstration sign in sheet listing what was demonstrated and all parties that attended this demonstration.

g. Equipment keys and spare parts list to include what was turned over and to whom.

h. Signed by owner or owner's representative the punch list determining that all punch list items have been completed and to the owner's satisfaction.

i. Provide documentation on all cooking equipment startups performed by an authorized service agent.

j. Documentation of start ups by authorized service agent.

k. Provide copy of Ansul tag and testing.

l. Provide signed transmittal of all spare parts and keys have been turned over to CM/GC or owner.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Materials

Provide all labor, material, tools, and equipment necessary for and incidental to a complete and usable wet chemical fire extinguishing system.

Ensure all devices, appliances, and equipment for fire protection service are listed or approved by UL Fire Prot Dir, FM APP GUIDE, or another Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) acceptable to the Government's Designated (or Service) Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE) for the intended use. For components that must function together to form a system, ensure they are listed or approved by the same NRTL.

1.6.2 Codes, Standards, and Manufacturer's Literature

Provide the system in accordance with NFPA 17A, NFPA 70, NFPA 96, and as specified herein. Interpret reference to "Authority Having Jurisdiction" to mean the Contracting Officer.

Follow all recommended installation and start-up practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation.

1.6.3 Coordination of Trades

Coordinate each system with the equipment, hood, and exhaust ducts being protected along with other construction in order to eliminate any interference.

1.6.4 Qualifications

1.6.4.1 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

Provide the services of a Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE). A QFPE is an individual who is a licensed Professional Engineer (P.E.), who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience. Ensure that the QFPE is an integral part of the construction team and is involved in every aspect of the system's submittals, installation, and testing. Ensure that the QFPE does not also serve as the Fire Protection Quality Control Specialist (FPQC) as defined by Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. Submit the Qualified Fire Protection Engineer's Qualifications, including the name and documentation of qualifications of the proposed QFPE.

Ensure that the QFPE:

a. Reviews all required shop drawings, material data, calculations, qualifications, test procedures, test reports, as-built drawings, and O&M manuals for completeness and compliance with the provisions of the Contract prior to submitting them to the FPQC. Ensure that construction (shop) drawings and calculations are prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. Affix the QFPE's Professional Engineer seal with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting them to the FPQC.

b. Performs in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection) or closure of trenches. Performs at least one interim site observation visit prior to completion of installation, separate from the preliminary testing, to confirm that all systems are being installed in accordance with the Contract.

c. Witnesses and approves all preliminary and final functional performance testing and performs a final installation review.

d. Signs applicable certificates under SD-07.

1.6.4.2 Installer

Provide an Installer that is regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified herein. Submit the Installer's

Qualifications including written certificate demonstrating that the wet chemical fire extinguishing system Installer has been regularly engaged in the installation of such systems meeting NFPA standards for a minimum of three years immediately preceding commencement of the Contract. Include proof of satisfactory performance on at least three projects similar to that required by these specifications, including the names and telephone numbers of using agency points of contact for each of these projects. Indicate the type of each system installed and include a written certification that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner specified for a period of not less than 18 months following completion. Ensure Installer is able to provide service within 24 hours.

1.6.4.3 Supervisor

Provide the services of a qualified technician, factory trained, certified, and experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system being provided to supervise the installation, adjustment, preliminary testing and final testing of the system, and to provide instruction to Government maintenance and operating personnel.

Submit the Supervisor's Qualifications including name(s) of the Supervisor(s) who will oversee installation and testing of the system, and who will provide instruction to Government personnel, along with the manufacturer's certification of the qualifications of the proposed Supervisor(s).

1.6.4.4 Designer

Prepare shop drawings, product data, design data, O&M manual(s), and as-built drawings by, or under the direct supervision of, the Designer. Ensure that the Designer is an individual experienced with the types of work specified herein and currently certified by the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) as an engineering technician with Level IV certification in special hazards systems. Submit the Designer's Qualifications including the name and documentation of certification of the proposed Designer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS -RR-102 ANZUL FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM

a. This item shall provide coverage for items 32, 34, 35 & 36. Furnish complete wet chemical fire suppression system model R102 as manufactured by "Ansul" or equal in compliance with U.L. 300 standards. The system shall include factory prepipe, all permits and test as required by the authority having jurisdiction.

b. Automatic actuation shall be by means of fusible with no visible conduit. System shall include an electrically actuated release mechanism.

c. System shall be furnished and installed by an Ansul certified distributor in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and the

authority having jurisdiction.

d. Microswitches shall be furnished as part of the fire protection system
for tie in of building alarm and for makeup air/fire/fuel shut down.

e. All access openings, holes, sleeves, chases, etc., in building structure necessary to permit piping and control tubing to be run between system unit, ventilator and duct work are to be provided by the General Contractor.

f. The Building Alarm System Contractor is to furnish a control relay to
detect operation of the system by connection to the microswitches supplied. The Electrical Contractor is to furnish and install all wiring required for the system specified.

g. All exposed piping and nozzles of fire protection system shall be chrome or Stainless steel sleeved including manual pull station piping.

h. Whenever possible coordinate with general contractor and fire suppression supplier and architect to run pull station piping recessed in wall. This will need to be completed during framing of wall.

i. All horizontal piping is to be done on the top of the ventilator unless
otherwise specified.

j. Verify location of remote manual pull station.

k. "Electrical contractor/ shunt trip breaker by EC.

l. FEC to provide tag and testing documents at close out.

CONTRACTOR FURNISHED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED CFCI
GOVERNMENT FURNISHED GOVERNMENT INSTALLED GFGI
GOVERNMENT FURNISHED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED GFCI

2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Provide Schedule 40 stainless steel or chrome-plated steel pipe. Provide standard weight stainless steel fittings. Stainless steel tubing is permitted if provided in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Do not provide galvanized pipe or fittings.

2.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Provide hangers and supports in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.4 NOZZLES

Provide stainless steel nozzles and equip nozzles with an integral strainer to prevent matter inside the distribution piping from clogging the nozzle orifice. Provide each nozzle orifice with a cap to protect the nozzle from clogging by grease or other obstructions. Ensure that the cap detaches upon actuation.

2.5 WET CHEMICAL

Provide wet chemical that is appropriate for the particular hazard and system, and is recommended by the manufacturer of the system. Ensure that the wet chemical does not have an adverse effect on stainless steel during exposure periods of up to 24 hours.

2.6 AGENT CYLINDERS AND DISCHARGE VALVES

Provide the quantity and size of agent cylinder(s) required by the manufacturer for the hazard to be protected. Ensure the cylinder(s) is appropriately rated for the pressure anticipated and is compatible with the wet chemical being provided. Provide each cylinder with a discharge valve that is appropriate for the particular system and recommended by the manufacturer of the system.

2.7 SYSTEM CONTROLS

2.7.1 Fusible Links

Provide fusible links for automatic mechanical actuation of the system. Ensure fusible links do not require any external power for operation. Select fusible link temperature rating based on the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.7.2 Manual Actuators

Provide manual actuators for manual mechanical actuation of the system. Ensure manual actuators do not require any external power for operation.

2.7.3 Release Mechanism

Provide a release mechanism to actuate the agent cylinder discharge valve upon operation of a fusible link or manual actuator.

2.7.4 Cables and Pulleys

Provide stainless steel cables with corner pulleys employing stainless steel ball bearings at all corners.

2.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

2.8.1 Manual Actuator Sign

Provide red rigid plastic signs with engraved 0.25 inch high white lettering at each manual actuator. Include the verbiage "ACTUATE FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM" followed by a brief description of the equipment protected on each sign. Submit full manual actuator sign verbiage for approval with the Shop Drawings submittal.

2.8.2 Portable Fire Extinguisher Sign

Provide red rigid plastic signs with engraved 0.25 inch high white lettering at each Class K portable fire extinguisher. Coordinate with the Contract Drawings and Section 10 44 16 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS for location and other requirements related to portable fire extinguishers. Include the verbiage "ACTUATE FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM PRIOR TO USING PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHER" on the sign. Submit full portable fire extinguisher sign verbiage for approval with the Shop Drawings submittal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Perform installation in accordance with the system manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 17A. Provide ductwork access doors where indicated on the Contract Drawings and at any item requiring service and inspection, including nozzles and fusible links. Provide ductwork access doors in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

3.1.1 System Controls

Arrange each system to be mechanically actuated by fusible links and by manual actuators connected to the extinguishing system release mechanisms by stainless steel cables. Enclose all cable and wiring in conduit. Provide operating instructions at all manual actuators.

Provide manual actuators in the normal path of egress, at least 10 feet, and no more than 20 feet, from the protected cooking appliances. Do not group manual actuators for different systems together.

3.1.2 Fire Alarm Integration

Configure the system(s) such that discharge of the wet chemical fire extinguishing system activates the building's fire alarm control unit in the same manner as other fire alarm initiating devices. Supervise extinguishing system wiring in the same manner as other devices connected to the fire alarm system.

3.1.3 Electrical Work

Except as modified herein, provide electrical equipment and wiring in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and NFPA 70. Provide alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm system in accordance with Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE and NFPA 70. Provide wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit, except electrical metallic tubing may be provided above suspended ceilings or exposed where not subject to mechanical damage.

3.1.4 System Diagrams And Instructions

Provide system diagrams and instructions that show the system layout and typed, condensed, normal and emergency operating procedures; methods for checking the system for normal, safe operation; and procedures for manual actuation; framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, post these items where directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.5 Pipe and Fittings

Prior to assembly, ream pipe and clean pipe internally by means of swabbing, using a suitable nonflammable cleaner. Once piping is assembled and prior to nozzle installation, blow out the entire piping system with nitrogen or dry air. Securely support the piping system with pipe hangers or brackets fastened to rigid surfaces, and ensure the piping system is not subjected to mechanical, chemical, or other damage. Install piping mounting brackets, hangers, and support fixtures in a manner that ensures nozzles are properly aligned and that prevents nozzles from being moved

out of alignment. Provide a union between the extinguishing agent storage container and the supply line.

Provide fittings for direction changes in piping and for connections. Do not provide pipe thread tape or pipe jointing compound unless specifically recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint exposed black steel piping and associated fittings. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes. Clean surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, and loose mill scale. Immediately after cleaning, provide the metal surfaces with one coat of zinc molybdate primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil. Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil. Shield operating devices and other adjacent systems with protective coverings while painting is occurring. Upon completion of painting, remove protective coverings.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Test, inspect, and approve piping before covering or concealing. Perform integrated systems testing in accordance with NFPA 4.

3.3.1 Interim Construction Observation Visit

Perform interim construction observation visit when construction is approximately 50 percent complete. Document each site observation visit with a separate site observation report documenting what was observed and any corrective actions required as a result of the visit. Submit site observation report(s) within 14 days of conclusion of respective site observation visit.

3.3.2 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures at least 30 days prior to proposed start of performing system tests. List all components of the installed system such as piping, hangers, hoses, nozzles, tanks, and actuating devices. Include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. Provide test data forms in a check-off format (pass or fail with space to add applicable test data) and use them for the preliminary testing and the final testing. Provide test data forms that record the test results and:

a. Identify each test required by NFPA 17A Approval of Installations section; Inspection, Maintenance, and Recharging section; and herein; to be performed on each component, and describe how to perform the test.

b. Identify all test equipment and personnel required to perform each test.

c. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.3.3 Test Stages

3.3.3.1 Preliminary Tests

After installation has been completed, actuate each system by both fusible link and by each manual actuator to demonstrate proper function of all components, including alarms and power shut-off. Actuate by fusible link as approved by the system manufacturer. Discharge contents of test containers, pressurized with either nitrogen or air to normal system operating pressure and of the same size as actual operating containers, into the system. Ensure that the seals on all nozzles release as during normal actuation. After each discharge, remove and disassemble the nozzles, and clean the strainers. Inspect and clean system piping. Verify all functions of system operation, including switches, shutdown of power to appliances protected by the system or served by the same ventilation system, uniform delivery of air or nitrogen to all nozzles, and activation of alarms. Replace nozzle seals after the preliminary tests are complete. In the event portions of the tests are unsuccessful, make repairs and repeat the entire test until successful. Ensure that the QFPE, as well as the Supervisor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment, are in attendance at the preliminary testing and sign off on the certification letter.

3.3.3.1.1 Preliminary Test Report

Submit a preliminary test report in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Document test results including repairs and adjustments made, and final test results, in the report. As a part of the report, provide a letter certifying that the installation is complete and fully operable. State in the letter that each actuation device was tested in place and functioned properly, that control functions were tested and operated properly, and include the names and titles of the witnesses to the preliminary tests. Along with the letter, include a request for formal inspection and tests. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing when the system is ready for final testing. Submit request for final test at least 30 days prior to the proposed test date.

3.3.3.2 Final Testing

Utilize the same test procedures as the preliminary tests for the final tests, except perform liquid discharge test using the manufacturer's recommended flushing concentrate to demonstrate equal distribution of chemical and no leakage at pipe joints. Provide each nozzle with a plastic container, hose, and hose fitting arranged to capture all liquid discharged. In the event portions of the tests are unsuccessful, make repairs and repeat the entire test until successful. Costs for witnessing of retesting incurred by the Government may be charged to the Contractor at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. Replace nozzle seals and return the system to normal operating condition after the final tests are complete. Reconnect the wet chemical containers and verify the connections are not leaking. Clean the extinguishing system and the equipment and duct protected by the extinguishing system after completion of testing. Repair any damage. Ensure that the Supervisor is present to operate the system during tests.

3.3.3.2.1 Final Test Report

Provide a final test report including a letter certifying that the installation is complete and fully operable. Document test activities,

including repairs and adjustments made, and final test results in the report. Also, record the final weight of each storage container. Include the names and titles of the witnesses to the final tests in the letter. Ensure that the QFPE, as well as the Supervisor, sign off on the letter. Submit the final test report within 14 days of test completion.

3.3.4 System Acceptance

Following acceptance of the system, deliver as-built drawings and operating and maintenance (O&M) instructions (O&M Manuals) to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. Submit the drawings and manuals within 14 days after the final testing of the system. Provide at least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings at the time of, or prior to, the final testing for use in field verification.

3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.4.1 Training

3.4.1.1 Instruction of Government Personnel

Instruct Government operating and maintenance personnel, as designated by the Contracting Officer, for a minimum of two total hours covering at least the following for all items of equipment provided under this Contract:

a. Theory of operation.

b. Procedures for start-up, operation, and shutdown.

c. Maintenance instructions.

d. Safety precautions.

e. Test procedures.

f. Field troubleshooting and diagnostic procedures.

g. Repair procedures for field repairs that can be made by replacing plug-in components.

Provide instruction by the manufacturer's technical representative at the project site using the documents specified in the paragraph entitled "Operation and Maintenance Manuals".

3.4.1.2 Recordings

Record all training presented on-site utilizing recording equipment acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Perform recording such that all visual aids are clearly visible and all discussion is clearly understandable. Provide record copies of the recordings to the Contracting Officer within 14 days following completion of training.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

ANSI/AHRI 1160 I-P	(2022) Performance Rating of Heat Pump Pool Heaters

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3	(2019) Gas-Fired Water Heaters Vol.III, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous
ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4	(2015; R 2020) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 18	(2008; R 2013) Methods Of Testing For Rating Drinking Water Coolers With Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration
ASHRAE 146	(2020) Method of Testing and Rating Pool Heaters (ANSI Approved)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(2012; R 2017; R 2022) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems (For Plumbing Fixtures and Water-Connected Receptors)
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2017) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.6.3	(2022) Floor Drains
ASME A112.14.1	(2003; R 2017; R 2022) Backwater Valves
ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2018; ERTA 2018) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4	(2022) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures

ASME A112.36.2M	(2022) Cleanouts
ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2021) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.12	(2019) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(2018) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(2022) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Flanged Fittings, and Valves Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ASME B16.29	(2022) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.34	(2021) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.50	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2022) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2022) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B31.9	(2020) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IV	(2017) BPVC Section IV-Rules for

	Construction of Heating Boilers
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASME CSD-1	(2021) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001	(2021) Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1003	(2020) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1010	(2021) Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters
ASSE 1011	(2017) Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1012	(2023) Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventer with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013	(2021) Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assemblies
ASSE 1017	(2023) Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1018	(2023) Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water Supplied (ANSI Approved 2002
ASSE 1019	(2023) Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance
ASSE 1020	(2020) Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assemblies
ASSE 1070	(2020) Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices
ASSE 1072	(2020) Performance Requirements for Barrier Type Trap Seal Protection for Floor Drains

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA 10084	(2017) Standard Methods for the

	Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(2018) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2018) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C203	(2020) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(2022) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C651	(2014) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C652	(2019) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities
AWWA C700	(2020) Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Metal Alloy Main Case
AWWA C701	(2019) Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type for Customer Service

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2/B2.2M	(2016) Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A74	(2021) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A105/A105M	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A193/A193M	(2023) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A515/A515M	(2017; R2022) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature

	Service
ASTM A516/A516M	(2017) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A518/A518M	(1999; R 2022) Standard Specification for Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A733	(2016; R 2022) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A888	(2023) Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B42	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B43	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B88M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B152/B152M	(2019) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B306	(2020) Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B370	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B584	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

ASTM B828	(2023) Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM C564	(2020a) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1053	(2000; R 2010) Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications
ASTM D1785	(2015; E 2018) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC), Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D2000	(2018) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2235	(2004; R 2016) Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2239	(2012) Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM D2241	(2015) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D2464	(2015) Standard Specification for Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D2466	(2017) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D2467	(2015) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D2564	(2020) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D2657	(2007; R 2015) Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2661	(2014; E 2018) Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40, Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D2665	(2014) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2672	(2014) Joints for IPS PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cement
ASTM D2683	(2020) Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D2737	(2012a) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
ASTM D2846/D2846M	(2019) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM D2855	(2015) Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2996	(2017) Standard Specification for Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D3035	(2015) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter
ASTM D3122	(1995; R 2009) Solvent Cements for Styrene-Rubber (SR) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3138	(2004; R 2016) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components
ASTM D3139	(2019) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3212	(2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3261	(2016) Standard Specification for Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D3311	(2017) Standard Specification for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns

ASTM D4101	(2017) Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D4586/D4586M	(2007; R 2018) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free
ASTM E1	(2014) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM F409	(2022) Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F437	(2021) Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F438	(2017) Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM F439	(2019) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F441/F441M	(2023) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
ASTM F442/F442M	(2023) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)
ASTM F477	(2014; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F493	(2022) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F628	(2023) Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F877	(2024) Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM F891	(2023) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F1290	(2019) Standard Practice for Electrofusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings

ASTM F1760	(2016; R 2020) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content
ASTM F2389	(2023) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(2018) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(2012) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015	(2016; 14/17) Copper Tube Handbook

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)

ANSI/IAPMO Z1001	(2021) Standard For Prefabricated Gravity Grease Interceptors

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1	(2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
ICC IPC	(2024) International Plumbing Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(2018) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-44	(2019) Steel Pipeline Flanges
MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2022) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

MSS SP-78	(2011) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-83	(2014) Class 3000 Steel Pipe Unions Socket Welding and Threaded
MSS SP-85	(2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE SP0169	(2013) Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 372	(2022) Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
NSF/ANSI 14	(2023) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
NSF/ANSI 61	(2022) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA Fire Man	(2016) Firestopping: Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201	(2010) Water Hammer Arresters Standard

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1508	(2023) Hose Clamp Specifications

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

PL 93-523	(1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430	Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products
40 CFR 141.80	National Primary Drinking Water Regulations; Control of Lead and Copper; General Requirements

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 174	(2004; Reprint Oct 2023) UL Standard for Safety Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters
UL 399	(2017; Reprint May 2019) UL Standard for Safety Drinking Water Coolers
UL 430	(2015; Reprint Sep 2021) UL Standard for Safety Waste Disposers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval.for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System; G,RO

SD-03 Product Data

Backflow Prevention Assemblies; G,RO

Fixtures

Flush Valve Water Closets

WaterSense Label for Flush Valve Water Closet; S

Wall Hung Lavatories

Countertop Lavatories

WaterSense Label for Lavatory Faucet; S

Kitchen Sinks

Service Sinks

Drinking-Water Coolers; G RO

Water Heaters; G RO

Pumps; G RO

Welding

Vibration-Absorbing Features; G RO

Plumbing System

Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Temperature Controlled Mixing Valve

Point-Of-Use Mixing Valve

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies; G RO.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Bolts

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System; G RO

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit Plumbing System Detail drawings consisting of schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of systems that are not covered by the Plumbing Code. Submit Plumbing System Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings must indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details must include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, must be drawn to scale.

1.4 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment must essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2

years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation must conform to the code and a certificate must be submitted for the equipment.

1.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.2 Service Support

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.4.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.4.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" must be interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this

project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Welding

Piping must be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Submit a copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders must be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.9, unless temperature and pressure limits specified then may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer must be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests must be performed at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators must apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record. Structural members must be welded in accordance with Section 05 05 23.16 STRUCTURAL WELDING.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work must be in accordance with ICC IPC. Refer to Section 01 91 00.15 for Commssioning Requirements.

1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor must become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.9 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Submit Plumbing System Operation and Maintenance Data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished must be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system. When significant changes or

modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.10 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services must be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Cement pipe must contain recycled content as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Pipe schedules must be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings must be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement must meet NSF/ANSI 14 and must be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service must bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Polypropylene pipe and fittings must conform to dimensional requirements of Schedule 40, Iron Pipe size and must comply with NSF/ANSI 14, NSF/ANSI 61 and ASTM F2389. Polypropylene piping that will be exposed to UV light must be provided with a Factory applied UV resistant coating. Pipe threads (except dry seal) must conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings must be from the same manufacturer. Material or used in any potable water system intended for human consumption be certified in accordance with NSF 372 with the exception of brazing materials. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers must comply with PL 93-523 and NSF/ANSI 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe must not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors (for Air Force/Army/Navy projects). Plastic pipe must not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe must not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe must not be used underground. Solder containing lead must not be used with copper pipe. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings must be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials must conform to the following:

a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310.

b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.

c. Couplings for Grooved Pipe: Ductile Iron ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12). Copper ASTM B584.

d. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets must be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets must be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets must be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service must be bonded with NBR.

e. Brazing Material: Brazing material must conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP-5.

f. Brazing Flux: Flux must be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux must be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.

g. Solder Material: Solder metal must conform to ASTM B32.

h. Solder Flux: Flux must be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B813, Standard Test 1.

i. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.

j. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C564.

k. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: ASTM D2000, maximum temperature 230 degrees F.

l. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D3139, ASTM D3212 or ASTM F477.

m. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A183.

n. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D3138.

o. Plastic Solvent Cement for ABS Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2235.

p. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2564 and ASTM D2855.

q. Plastic Solvent Cement for CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F493.

r. Flanged fittings including, but not limited to, flanges, bolts, nuts and bolt patterns must be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and must have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material must conform to ASTM A105/A105M. Blind flange material must conform to ASTM A516/A516M cold service and ASTM A515/A515M for hot service. Bolts must be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A193/A193M. Submit written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements.

s. Plastic Solvent Cement for Styrene Rubber Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3122.

u. Copper tubing must conform to ASTM B88, Type , K or L.

v. Heat-fusion joints for polypropylene piping: ASTM F2389.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials must conform to the following:

a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201. Water hammer arrester must be diaphragm

b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B370.

c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M.

d. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.

e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.

f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.

g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material must be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.

h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.

i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.

j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.

k. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.

l. Thermometers: ASTM E1. Mercury must not be used in thermometers.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation must be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports must conform to MSS SP-58.

2.3 VALVES

Valves must be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller must be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger must have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings must be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves must conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67

Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Backwater Valves	ASME A112.14.1
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASME BPVC SEC IV, Part HLW-810: Requirements for Potable-Water Heaters Bottom Drain Valve
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot Water Boilers	ASME CSD-1 Safety Code No., Part CW, Article 5

2.3.1 Backwater Valves

Backwater valves must be either separate from the floor drain or a combination floor drain, P-trap, and backwater valve, as indicated on drawings. Valves must have cast-iron bodies with cleanouts large enough

to permit removal of interior parts. Valves must be of the flap type, hinged or pivoted, with revolving disks. Hinge pivots, disks, and seats must be nonferrous metal. Disks must be slightly open in a no-flow no-backwater condition. Cleanouts must extend to finished floor and be fitted with threaded countersunk plugs.

2.3.2 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer must be brass with3/4 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection. Faucet handle must be securely attached to stem.

2.3.3 Wall Hydrants (Frostproof)

ASSE 1019 with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer must have a nickel-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate and flange with nozzle and detachable key handle recessed box, with locking cover. A brass or bronze operating rod must be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat must be provided. Valve rod and seat washer must be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant must have 3/4 inch exposed hose thread on spout and 3/4 inch male pipe thread on inlet.

2.3.4 Yard Hydrants

Yard box or post hydrants must have valve housings located below frost lines. Water from the casing must be drained after valve is shut off. Hydrant must be bronze with cast-iron box or casing guard. "T" handle key must be provided.

2.3.5 Outlet Boxes

2.3.5.1 Washer Box

One-piece, recessed, high-impact plastic metal box with quarter turn shut-off valves, water hammer arresters 1/2 inch hot and cold supplies, 2 inch drain.

2.3.5.2 Ice Maker Box

One-piece, recessed, high impact plastic metal box with quarter turn shut-off valves, 1/2 inch supply.

2.3.6 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks must have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve must have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve must have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves must be rated according to ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 200,000 Btuh must have 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 200,000 Btuh must have 1 inch minimum inlets, and 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the

relief valve must be the size of the valve outlet.

2.3.7 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Each valve must be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element must be of an approved type. The body must be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts must be brass, bronze, corrosion-resisting steel or copper. The valve must be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets.

2.3.8 Temperature Controlled Mixing Valve

Provide an ASSE 1017 temperature controlled (master mixing valve) to lower temperature per UFC 3-420-01 immediately downstream of the water heater and storage tank as close to the fixture(s) as possible in order to reduce the amount of stored tempered water in the pipes in accordance with ASSE 1017.

2.3.9 Point-of-Use Mixing Valve

Provide a point-of-use mixing valve in accordance with ASSE 1070 at lavatories, hand-wash sinks, and washfountain locations. Point-of-use mixing valve must limit the tempered water to not greater than 110 degrees F.

2.4 FIXTURES

Submit list of fixtures with manufacturer, model, and flow rate. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped must be in accordance with ICC A117.1. ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 Vitreous China, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body must be provided. Porcelain enameled ware must have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures must be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, must be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts must be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings must be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim must be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush valves and flushometer valves, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drainsmay contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years must be copper alloy with all visible surfaces chrome plated. Plastic in contact with hot water must be suitable for 180 degrees F water temperature.

2.4.1 Lavatories

Enameled cast-iron lavatories must be provided with two cast-iron or steel brackets secured to the underside of the apron and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate. Exposed brackets must be porcelain enameled. Vitreous china lavatories must be provided with two integral molded lugs on the back-underside of the fixture and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate. Provide

public faucet with a maximum flow rate of 0.5 gpm at a maximum flowing pressure of 60 psi. Provide WaterSense labeled private faucet with a maximum flow rate of 0.5 gpm at a maximum flowing pressure of 60 psi. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for lavatory faucet. Pediatric Lavatories in Activity Areas (except arts and craft area) shall be ABA pre-mixed, front push button, metered faucets with run time setting of 15-20 seconds). Arts and craft area shall be manual gooseneck ABA faucet. Staff and public areas shall have touch-free automatic sensor type. Each lavatory shall be provided a point of use mixing valve to provide hot water to the faucet at 110 degrees F. All lavatories shall be provided cast brass, chrome plated, grid strainer and supply stops.

2.4.2 Automatic Controls

Flushing and faucet systems must consist of solenoid-activated valves with light beam sensors. Flush valve for water closet must include an override pushbutton. Flushing devices must be provided as described in paragraph FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS.

2.4.3 Flush Valve Water Closets

2.4.3.1 Flush Valve Water Closet Type and Mount

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, ABA white vitreous china, siphon jet, elongated bowl, floor-mounted, floor outlet wall mounted, wall outlet, provide with carrier. Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Provide white solid plastic elongated seat.

2.4.3.2 Flush Valve Water Closet Flush and Flow

Water flushing volume of the water closet and flush valve combination must not exceed 1.28 gallons per flush. Water closets must meet the EPA WaterSense product definition and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for flush valve water closet. Fixtures that require the WaterSense label but are located in countries where the label is unavailable, see table below or see https://uwla.eu/for WaterSense label substitutes.

WaterSense Equivalencies	
Australia	WELs
Canada	WaterSense

Non-Mandatory Labels*	
European Union	European Water Label
Taiwan	Water Saving Label
China, Hong Kong	WELS

*Water efficiency labels recognized as market transformational, and are recommended, but not required for LEED projects.

2.4.3.3 Flush Valve Water Closet Control Valve

Provide in Staff and Public Areas Only: automatic-sensor flush valve (with manual override feature which shall operate independently upon sensor failure)and Pediatric Areas (Activity Rooms): dual flush, manual valves; all shall include angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components must be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves must be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Mounted height of flush valve must not interfere with the hand rail in ADA stalls.

2.4.4 Wall Hung Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, straight back type, minimum dimensions of19 inches wide by 17 inches16 inches wide by 16 inches front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets, and openings for concealed arm carrier installation. Provide aerator with faucet Provide lavatory faucets and accessories meeting the flow rate and product requirements of the paragraph LAVATORIES. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports and concealed arms for the lavatory. Mount lavatory per Architectural Drawings Provide piping covers for P-traps, valves, and exposed drain piping per ADA requirement.

2.4.5 Countertop Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, under-counter mount white vitreous china,, minimum dimensions of 19 inches wide by 17 inches front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets. Furnish template and mounting kit by lavatory manufacturer. Provide aerator with gooseneck faucet. Provide lavatory faucets and accessories meeting the flow rate and product requirements of the paragraph LAVATORIES.

2.4.6 Kitchen Sinks

ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4, double compartment, 20 gage stainless steel with integral mounting rim for flush installation, minimum dimensions of33 inches wide by 21 inches front to rear, with undersides fully sound deadened, with supply openings for use with top mounted washerless sink faucets with hose spray, and with 3.5 inch drain outlet. Provide aerator with faucet. Water flow rate must not exceed 2.2 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Provide stainless steel drain outlets and stainless steel cup strainers. Provide separate 1.5 inch P-trap and drain piping to vertical vent piping from each compartment. Provide top mounted washerless sink gooseneck faucets with hose spray. Provide UL 430 waste disposer in right compartment.

2.4.7 Service Sinks

ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 302 stainless steel with integral back and wall hanger supports, minimum dimensions of 22 inches wide by 20 inches front to rear, with two supply openings in 10 inch high back. Provide floor supported wall outlet cast iron P-trap and stainless steel rim guards as recommended by service sink manufacturer. Provide back mounted washerless service sink faucets with vacuum breaker and 0.75 inch external hose threads.

2.4.8 Drinking-Water Coolers for Standing Person

ANSI/ASHRAE 18, UL 399, NSF/ANSI 61, ADA and ICC A117.1. Dual or Bi-Level water coolers to conform to the requirements of DRINKING-WATER COOLER FOR STANDING PERSON and WHEELCHAIR DRINKING WATER COOLER conforming to ICC A117.1, ANSI/ASHRAE 18, UL 399, NSF/ANSI 61. Wall mounted height water cooler with more than a single thickness of metal between the potable water and the refrigerant in the heat exchanger, wall-hung, bubbler style, air-cooled condensing unit, 8 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor and basin, bottle filler, vandal resistant, touchless control, filter, and stainless steel cabinet. Bubblers must be controlled by push levers or push bars, front mounted or side mounted near the front edge of the cabinet. Bubbler spouts must be mounted at maximum of 38 inches to 43 inches above floor. Spouts must direct water flow at least 4 inches above unit basin and trajectory parallel or nearly parallel to the front of unit. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed steel pipe chair carriers.

2.4.9 Wheelchair Drinking Water Cooler

ANSI/ASHRAE 18, UL 399, NSF/ANSI 61, ADA and ICC A117.1. Dual height water cooler with more than a single thickness of metal between the potable water and the refrigerant in the heat exchanger, wall-mounted bubbler style with ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carrier, air-cooled condensing unit, 4.75 gph minimum capacity and 8 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor, and all stainless steel cabinet, with 27 inch minimum knee clearance from front bottom of unit to floor and 36 inch maximum spout height above floor for ADA side and 38 inches to 43 inches above floor for standing person side and bottle filler vandal resistant touchless control filter cane apron. Bubblers must also be controlled by push levers, by push bars, or touch pads one on each side or one on front and both sides of the cabinet.

2.4.10 Precast Terrazzo Mop Sinks

Terrazzo must be made of marble chips cast in white portland cement to produce 3000 psi minimum compressive strength 7 days after casting. Terrazzo can include corner type wall guard additions with minimum dimensions of 24 inches wide by 24 inches length by12 inches height. Provide floor or wall outlet copper alloy body drain cast integral with terrazzo, with polished stainless steel strainers.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow prevention devices must be approved by the State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, the backflow prevention devices must be listed by the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research, or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention devices and assemblies. Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers must be meet the above requirements.

Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent must conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers must conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers must conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers must conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly must conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in

plumbing systems must conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor

Floor drains must consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains must be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains must be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan must have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The seepage pan and weep holes must not be filled or plugged and have pervious materials (such as pea gravel) or a weep hole protection device to allow drainage. The strainer must be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane must be provided when required. Drains must be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains must conform to ASME A112.6.3. Provide drain with trap primer connection, trap primer, and connection piping. Primer must meet ASSE 1018.

2.6.2 Floor Sinks

Floor sinks must be square, with 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Floor sink must have an acid-resistant enamel interior finish with cast-iron body, aluminum sediment bucket, and perforated grate of cast iron in industrial areas and stainless steel in finished areas. The outlet pipe size must be as indicated or of the same size as the connecting pipe.

2.6.3 Trap Seal Protection

2.6.3.1 Potable Water-Supplied Trap Seal Valve

Trap must be supplied with a source of potable water, non-potable, reclaimed or gray water. The trap seal primer valve must conform to ASSE 1018. The discharge from the valve must connect to the trap seal on the inlet side of the trap.

2.6.3.2 Barrier-Type Trap Seal Protection Device

Trap must be protected with a barrier-type trap seal protection device conforming to ASSE 1072 and must be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

2.7 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps must be plastic per ASTM F409 or copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps must be without a cleanout. Provide traps with removable access panels for easy clean-out at sinks and lavatories. Tubes must be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets must have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level.

Swivel joints must be below the discharge level and must be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts must have flats for wrench grip. Outlets must have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets must have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal must be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter must be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces must be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange must be provided for lavatories. The assembly must be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.8 INTERCEPTORS

2.8.1 Grease Interceptor

2.8.1.1 Gravity Grease Interceptor

Gravity grease interceptor of the size indicated must be of precast concrete construction with removable onesection, solid manhole cover3/8 inch checker-plate cover, and must be installed outside the building. Provide sampling manhole. Interceptors must be tested and rated in accordance with ANSI/IAPMO Z1001. Concrete must have 3,000 psi minimum compressive strength at 28 days.

2.9 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities must be as indicated. Each water heater must have replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater must have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 to 160 degrees F. Each booster water heater must have controls with an adjustable range that includes 120 to 180 degrees F. Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems must be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses must conform to TABLE III in PART 3 of this Section for each type of water heater specified. The only exception is that storage water heaters and hot water storage tanks having more than 500 gallons storage capacity need not meet the standard loss requirement if the tank surface area is insulated to R-12.5 and if a standing light is not used. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. A factory pre-charged expansion tank must be installed on the cold water supply to each water heater. Expansion tanks must be specifically designed for use on potable water systems and must be rated for 200 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure. The expansion tank size and acceptance volume must be as indicated.

2.9.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters must be complete with control system, temperature gauge, and pressure gauge, and must have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

2.9.1.1 Electric Type

Electric type water heaters must conform to UL 174 with dual heating elements. Each element must be 4.5 KW. The elements must be wired so that only one element can operate at a time.

2.10 PUMPS

2.10.1 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps must be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump and motor must be integrally mounted on a cast-iron or steel subbase,. The shaft must be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze.

2.10.1.1 Circulating Pump Enclosure

Motor must be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and must have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Each pump motor must be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover.

2.10.1.2 Circulating Pump Size and Efficiency

Integral size motors must be premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Pump motors smaller than 1 hp Fractional horsepower pump motors must have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Guards must shield exposed moving parts.

2.10.2 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors must be provided at the suction and discharge of each pump that is 1 hp or larger. Connectors must be constructed of neoprene, rubber, or braided bronze, with Class 150 standard flanges. Flexible connectors must be line size and suitable for the pressure and temperature of the intended service.

2.11 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

The requirements for metering and submetering are specified in Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING.

Cold water meters 2 inches and smaller must be positive displacement type conforming to AWWA C700. Cold water meters 2-1/2 inches and larger must be turbine type conforming to AWWA C701. Water meters must be positive displacement, type. Meter register may be round or straight reading type, as provided by the local utility. Meter must be provided with a pulse generator, remote readout register and all necessary wiring and accessories. Meters must be connected to the base wide energy and utility monitoring and control system (if this system exists) using the installation's advanced metering protocols.

2.12 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, corresponding to the applications in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified

capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

2.12.1 Electrical Requirements for Motors

Motors must be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements must allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque must be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings must be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

2.12.2 Electrical Requirements for Controllers and Contactors

Controllers and contactors must have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer must provide controllers, including the required monitors and timed restart.

2.12.3 Electrical Requirements for Power Wiring

Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment must be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.13 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

2.13.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated on copper alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

2.13.2 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors.

2.13.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.13.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.13.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide MSS SP-58 Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel

channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.13.4 Nameplates

Provide 0.125 inch thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates must be 1.0 by 2.5 inches. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums must conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts must be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA Fire Man. The plumbing system must be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Submit diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting for Plumbing System. Submit for Plumbing System manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe. Water and drainage piping must be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. Agate valve and drain must be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping must be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes must be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities must be at least 12 inches below the average local frost depth or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility must be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves must be installed with control no lower than the valve body. Avoid the use of combination double wye and one-eighth bend fittings in the horizontal orientation below grade or below slab.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping must be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system must be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, must be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices must be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work must be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction must be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting must be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings must be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment must be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment must be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards must be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping must be installed as indicated. Pipe must be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building must not be weakened. Aboveground piping must run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings must be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines must not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe must not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Buried domestic waste vent piping must not be less than 2 inch diameter. Changes in pipe sizes must be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction must be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends must be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated must consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat andfull port ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps must be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance must be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser must have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets and changes in direction where indicated and required. Risers must be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers must be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length must be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends.

Sufficient flexibility must be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility must be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees, valves and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, in waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger must be provided with thrust blocks, where indicated, to prevent movement. Thrust blocking must be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi after 28 days. Blocking must be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed on drawings, the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust block must be poured against undisturbed earth. The side of the thrust block not subject to thrust must be poured against forms. The area of bearing will be as indicated on drawings. Blocking must be placed so that the joints of the fitting are accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, must be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters must be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and must be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, must be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters must conform to ASSE 1010. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings must be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints must be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints must have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads must be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or must have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.2.2 Mechanical Couplings

Mechanical couplings may be used in conjunction with grooved pipe for aboveground, ferrous or non-ferrous, domestic hot and cold water systems, in lieu of unions, brazed, soldered, welded, flanged, or threaded joints.

3.1.2.2.1 Mechanical Coupling Permissibility

Mechanical couplings are permitted in accessible locations including behind access plates. Flexible grooved joints will not be permitted,

except as vibration isolators adjacent to mechanical equipment. Rigid grooved joints must incorporate an angle bolt pad design which maintains metal-to-metal contact with equal amount of pad offset of housings upon installation to ensure positive rigid clamping of the pipe. Designs which can only clamp on the bottom of the groove or which utilize gripping teeth or jaws, or which use misaligned housing bolt holes, or which require a torque wrench or torque specifications will not be permitted.

3.1.2.2.2 Grooved Fittings and Couplings

Grooved fittings and couplings, and grooving tools must be provided from the same manufacturer. Segmentally welded elbows must not be used. Grooves must be prepared in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's latest published standards. Grooving must be performed by qualified grooving operators having demonstrated proper grooving procedures in accordance with the tool manufacturer's recommendations. The Contracting Officer must be notified 24 hours in advance of test to demonstrate operator's capability, and the test must be performed at the work site, if practical, or at a site agreed upon. The operator must demonstrate the ability to properly adjust the grooving tool, groove the pipe, and to verify the groove dimensions in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's specifications.

3.1.2.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings must not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions must be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges must be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves must be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools must be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions must comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field must be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe must be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints must not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.2.5 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping must be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2.6 Copper Tube and Pipe

a. Brazed. Brazed joints must be made in conformance with AWS B2.2/B2.2M, ASME B16.50, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints must include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) must include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

b. Soldered. Soldered joints must be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints must conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015. Soldered joints must not be used in compressed air piping between the air compressor and the receiver.

c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. Mechanically extracted joints must be made in accordance with ICC IPC.

d. Press connection. Copper press connections must be made in **strict** accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions for manufactured rated size. The joints must be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer **of that joint**. Minimum distance between fittings must be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

3.1.2.7 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) pipe must have joints made with solvent cement. PVC and CPVC pipe must have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.2.8 Glass Pipe

Joints for corrosive waste glass pipe and fittings must be made with corrosion-resisting steel compression-type couplings with acrylonitrile rubber gaskets lined with polytetrafluoroethylene.

3.1.2.9 Corrosive Waste Plastic Pipe

Joints for polyolefin pipe and fittings must be made by mechanical joint or electrical fusion coil method in accordance with ASTM D2657 and ASTM F1290. Joints for filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin pipe must be made in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Unions or flanges must be used where required for disconnection and inspection.

3.1.2.10 Polypropylene Pipe

Joints for polypropylene pipe and fittings must be made by heat fusion welding socket-type or butt-fusion type fittings and must comply with ASTM F2389.

3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe must be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways must have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways must have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways must be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges must meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe must be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.4 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings

Ductile iron, cast iron, and steel pipe, fittings, and joints must have a protective coating. Additionally, ductile iron, cast iron, and steel

pressure pipe must have a cathodic protection system and joint bonding. Coatings must be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE SP0169 and as otherwise specified. The pipe must be cleaned and the coating system applied prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings must be cleaned and the coating system applied after pipe tightness testing. For tape coating systems, the tape must conform to AWWA C203 and must be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer utilized with tape type coating systems must be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.5 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves must be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.5.1 Sleeve Requirements

Unless indicated otherwise, provide pipe sleeves meeting the following requirements:

a. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors.

b. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals must consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links must be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt must cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly must be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved.

c. Sleeves must not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings must be as detailed. Each sleeve must extend through its respective floor, or roof, and must be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas must extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor.

d. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves must be of a size to provide a minimum of 1 inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors must be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic.

e. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, must be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. The annular space between pipe and sleeve,

between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve must not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated.

f. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth must be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve must be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and concrete wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall must be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls must conform to the requirements in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.5.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof must be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing must be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange must extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and must be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing must extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing must be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs must be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation must be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents must be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield must be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane must be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange must be installed.

3.1.5.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets must be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet must be perforated and turned down approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard must be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 1-1/2 inches; then the sealant must be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper must extend not less than 8 inches from the drainpipe and must be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe must be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard must be upturned approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange must be sealed.

3.1.5.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or

metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter.

b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.5.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs FLASHING REQUIREMENTS and WATERPROOFING, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep must be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove must be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.5.6 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations must be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.6 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal must be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.7 Supports

3.1.7.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger must be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors must be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures must be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp must be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members must not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods must not be formed or bent.

3.1.7.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves must be supported and braced to resist seismic loads. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, must be provided.

3.1.7.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports must conform to MSS SP-58 except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 must not be used.

b. Type 3 must not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 18 inserts must be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps must be torqued per MSS SP-58 and must have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels must be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Type 39 saddles must be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles must be welded to the pipe.

h. Type 40 shields must:

(1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.

(2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.

(3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts must have a density of 8 pcf or greater.

i. Horizontal pipe supports must be spaced as specified in MSS SP-58 and a support must be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports must be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe must be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs must include allowances for expansion and contraction.

j. Vertical pipe must be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers must include allowances for expansion and contraction.

k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides must be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials must be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints must be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

(1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less that 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe must be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation must be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.

m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide must include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe must be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe must not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and must allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.7.4 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry must be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors must be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports must not be attached to metal decking. Supports must not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications must be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.1.8 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments must be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping must be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings must be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld must conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects must be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints must be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it must be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating must not be used.

3.1.9 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts must be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe must consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug must be caulked into the hub of the fitting and must be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, must be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs must be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs must be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug must be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts

on pipe concealed in partitions must be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers must be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls must have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic must be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws must not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads must be cast iron.

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves must be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve must be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve must be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve must be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve must be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank must be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 24 inches before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.3 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters must be made with dielectric unions or flanges. Use of dielectric nipples is prohibited unless internally lined and specifically designed to limit current flow between dissimilar metals.

3.2.4 Expansion Tank

A pre-charged expansion tank must be installed on the cold water supply between the water heater inlet and the cold water supply shut-off valve. The Contractor must adjust the expansion tank air pressure, as recommended by the tank manufacturer, to match incoming water pressure.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings must be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets must be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool must be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment must be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons must be as

specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel must be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories must be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings must be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe must be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges must be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves must be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets must be installed 39 inches above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves must be mounted at approximately 30 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle must be installed on the wide side of the enclosure.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories must be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers must be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Wall-hung service sinks must be mounted with rim 28 inches above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped must be in accordance with ICC A117.1.

3.3.4 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, must be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier must provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability must be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, must be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.4.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier must be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate must be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.4.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier must be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate must be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.4.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier must be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights must be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) must be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, must be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.4.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier must be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces must be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs must be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 1/4 inch thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces must extend the full width of the fixture and must be securely supported.

3.3.4.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets must be provided. The type of gasket furnished must be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.3.5 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections must not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers must be installed where indicated and in accordance with ICC IPC at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers must be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers must be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers must be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping must not be provided around backflow preventers. Access must be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device must be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.6 Access Panels

Access panels must be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels must be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels must be as specified in Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

3.3.7 Traps

Each trap must be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture must be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe must be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing must be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste must be of the same material as the pipe.

3.4 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES

Mechanical equipment, including compressors and pumps, must be isolated from the building structure by approved vibration-absorbing features, unless otherwise shown. Submit details of vibration-absorbing features, including arrangement, foundation plan, dimensions and specifications. Each foundation must include an adequate number of standard isolation units. Each unit must consist of machine and floor or foundation fastening, together with intermediate isolation material, and must be a standard product with printed load rating. Piping connected to mechanical equipment must be provided with flexible connectors.

3.5 WATER METER REMOTE READOUT REGISTER

The remote readout register must be mounted at the location indicated or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.6.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number must be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags must be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking must be stamped or engraved. Indentations must be black, for reading clarity. Tags must be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.6.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping must be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Scheme must be provided in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. The color coding scheme must identify points of access for maintenance and operation of operable components which are not visible from the finished space and installed in the space directly above the suspended grid ceiling. The operable components must include valves, dampers, switches, linkages and thermostats. The color coding scheme must consist of a color code board and colored metal disks. Each colored metal disk must be approximately 3/8 inch in diameter and secured to removable ceiling panels with fasteners. The fasteners must be inserted into the ceiling panels so that the fasteners will be concealed from view. The fasteners must be manually removable without tools and must not separate from the ceiling panels when panels are dropped from ceiling height. Installation of colored metal disks must follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. The color code board must have the approximate dimensions of 3 foot width, 30 inches height, and 1/2 inch thickness. The board must be made of wood fiberboard and framed under glass or 1/16 inch transparent plastic cover. Unless otherwise directed, the color code symbols must be approximately 3/4 inch in diameter and the related lettering in 1/2 inch high capital letters. The color code board must be mounted and located in the mechanical or equipment room. The color code system must be as indicated below:

Color	System	Item	Location

3.7 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons must be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons must be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and must be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons must be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.8 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8.1 Painting of New Equipment

New equipment painting must be factory applied or shop applied, and must be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.8.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors must withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test must be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria must be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen must show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment must not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system must be designed for the temperature service.

3.8.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F must be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat must be aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F must receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

3.9 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

Submit test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report must indicate the final position of controls.

3.9.1 Plumbing System

The following tests must be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with ICC IPC, except that the drainage and vent system final test must include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, the Contractor must submit a testing procedure and reasons for choosing this option in lieu of the smoke test to the Contracting Officer for approval.

a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test must include a smoke test.

b. Building Sewers Tests.

c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.9.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Certification of proper operation must be submitted and must be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor must have the manufacturer's representative test the device to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor must provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests. Backflow prevention assembly must be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies.

Backflow prevention assembly test gauges must be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, gauges must be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross

Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14), or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention assembly test gauges. Report form for each assembly must include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit must be repaired and retested.

3.9.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material must be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests must be repeated. Repairs to piping must be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.9.3 System Flushing

3.9.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system must be flushed with hot potable water. Sufficient water must be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) must specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor must provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor must be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing must be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9, must be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.9.3.2 After Flushing

System must be drained at low points. Strainer screens must be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems must be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system must be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system must be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems must be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Flow rates on fixtures must not exceed those stated in PART 2 of this Section. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels must not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 141.80 (c)(1). The water supply to the building must be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.9.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor must subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests must cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and must include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Time, date, and duration of test.

b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.

c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.

d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.

e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.

f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.

g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.

h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

i. Complete operation of each water pressure booster system, including pump start pressure and stop pressure.

j. Compressed air readings at each compressor and at each outlet. Each indicating instrument must be read at 1/2 hour intervals. The report of the test must be submitted in quadruplicate. The Contractor must furnish instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests; the Government will furnish the necessary water and electricity.

3.9.5 Disinfection

After all system components are provided and operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system must be disinfected. Before introducing disinfecting chlorination material, entire system must be flushed with potable water until any entrained dirt

and other foreign materials have been removed.

Water chlorination procedure must be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652 as modified and supplemented by this specification. The chlorinating material must be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. The chlorinating material must be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). Feed a properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or inject liquid chlorine into the system through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump until the entire system is completely filled.

3.9.5.1 Water Chlorination Monitoring

Test the chlorine residual level in the water at 6 hour intervals for a continuous period of 24 hours. If at the end of a 6 hour interval, the chlorine residual has dropped to less than 25 ppm, flush the piping including tanks with potable water, and repeat the above chlorination procedures. During the chlorination period, each valve and faucet must be opened and closed several times. After the second 24 hour period, verify that no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system. The 24 hour chlorination procedure must be repeated until no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system.

3.9.5.2 Water Chlorination Flushing

Upon the specified verification, the system including tanks must then be flushed with potable water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period, each valve and faucet must be opened and closed several times.

3.9.5.3 Sample Testing

Take additional samples of water in disinfected containers, for bacterial examination, at locations specified by the Contracting Officer. Test these samples for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA 10084. The testing method used must be EPA approved for drinking water systems and must comply with applicable local and state requirements.

3.9.5.4 Disinfection Acceptance

Disinfection must be repeated until bacterial tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.10 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, must be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system must be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions must be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.11 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

DP = Draw pattern

EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.

ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.

SL = Standby loss is maximum (Btu/h) based on a 70 degrees F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.

UEF = Uniform energy factor

V = Rated volume in gallons

Q = Nameplate input rate in kW (Btu/h)

3.11.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.11.1.1 Electric

a. Storage capacity more than or equal to 20 gallons and less than or equal to 55 gallons with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.8808 - (0.0008 x V), low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.9254 - (0.0003 x V), medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.9307 - (0.0002 x V), high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.9349 - (0.0001 x V) per 10 CFR 430.

b. Storage capacity more than 55 gallons and less than or equal to 120 gallons with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 1.9236 - (0.0011 x V), low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 2.0440 - (0.0011 x V), medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 2.1171 - (0.0011 x V), high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 2.418 - (0.0011 x V) per 10 CFR 430.

3.11.1.2 Gas

a. Storage capacity more than or equal to 20 gallons and less than or equal to 55 gallons with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.3456 - (0.0020 x V), low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.5982 - (0.0019 x V), medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.6483 - (0.0017 x V), high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.6920 - (0.0013 x V) per 10 CFR 430.

b. Storage capacity more than 55 gallons and less than or equal to 100 gallons with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.6470 - (0.0006 x V), low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.7689 - (0.0005 x V), medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.7897 - (0.0004 x V), high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.8702 - (0.0003 x V) per 10 CFR 430.

c. Storage capacity less than or equal to 120 gallons with input rating more than 75,000 Btu/h and less than 105,000 Btu/h with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.2674 - (0.0009 x V), low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.5362

- (0.0012 x V), medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.6002 - (0.0011 x V), high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.6597 - (0.0009 x V) per 10 CFR 430.

3.11.1.3 Oil

a. Storage capacity less than or equal to 50 gallons with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.2509 - (0.0012 x V), low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.5330 - (0.0016 x V), medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.6078 - (0.0016 x V), high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.6815 - (0.0014 x V) per 10 CFR 430.

b. Storage capacity less than or equal to 120 gallons with input rating more than 105,000 Btu/h and less than or equal to 140,000 Btu/h with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.2932 - (0.0015 x V), low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.5596 - (0.0018 x V), medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.6194 - (0.0016 x V), high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.6740 - (0.0013 x V) per 10 CFR 430.

3.11.2 Unfired Hot Water Storage

All volumes and inputs: must meet or exceed R-12.5.

3.11.3 Instantaneous Water Heater

3.11.3.1 Electric

a. Storage capacity less than 2 gallons with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.91, low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.91, medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.91, high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.92 per 10 CFR 430.

3.11.3.2 Gas

a. Storage capacity less than 2 gallons input rating greater than 50,000 Btu/h with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.80, low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.81, medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.81, high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.81 per 10 CFR 430.

b. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and storage capacity less than 10 gallons with an input of 200,000 Btu/h must have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 80 percent per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.

c. Rating of 4,000 BTU/h/gal and storage capacity more than 10 gallons with an input more than 200,000 Btu/h must have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 80 percent and the maximum SL must be Q/800+110x(V^^1/2)) per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.

3.11.3.3 Oil

a. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and storage capacity less than 2 gallons with an input more than 50,000 Btu/h and less than 210,000 Btu/h must have an energy factor (EF) of0.59 - (0.0005 x V per 10 CFR 430.

b. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and storage capacity less than 10 gallons

with an input more than 10 gallons with an input more than 210,000 Btu/h must have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 80 percent per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.

c. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and storage capacity more than 10 gallons with an input of more than 210,000 Btu/h must have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 78 percent and the maximum SL must be Q/800+110x(V^^1/2)) per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.

3.11.4 Pool Heaters

a. Gas/oil fuel, capacities and inputs: ET must be 78 percent per ASHRAE 146.

b. Heat Pump, All capacities and inputs must meet a COP of 4.0 per ASHRAE 146

3.12 TABLES

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A74 with compression gaskets. Pipe and fittings must be marked with the CISPI trademark.	X	X	X	X	X		
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A888. Pipe and fittings must be marked with the CISPI trademark.		X		X	X		

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	X		X	X			
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				X	X		
5	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous and non-ferrous pipe ASTM A536 And ASTM A47/A47M	X	X		X	X		
6	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X		
7	Bronze sand casting grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B584, for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X		

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
8	Wrought copper grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B75/B75M C12200, ASTM B152/B152M, C11000, ASME B16.22 ASME B16.22 for use with Item 5	X	X					
9	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				X	X		
10	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B							
11	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B43				X	X		X
12	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				X	X		X

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
13	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18for use with Item 14				X	X		X
14	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42						X	X
15	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				X	X		
16	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B306	X*	X	X*	X	X		X
17	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X	X		X
18	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X	X		X
19	Acrylonitrile-Butadiene -Styrene (ABS) plastic drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings ASTM D2661, ASTM F628	X	X	X	X	X	X	

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
20	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D2665, ASTM F891, (Sch 40) ASTM F1760	X	X	X	X	X	X	
21	Process glass pipe and fittings, ASTM C1053						X	
22	High-silicon content cast iron pipe and fittings (hub and spigot, and mechanical joint), ASTM A518/A518M		X			X	X	
23	Polypropylene (PP) waste pipe and fittings, ASTM D4101						X	
24	Filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin (RTRP) pipe, ASTM D2996						X	
25	Cast Iron pipe and fittings, CEN EN 877 piping	X	X	X	X	X	X	

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G

SERVICE:

A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
C - Underground Vent
D - Aboveground Vent
E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground
G - Condensate Drain Aboveground

* - Hard Temper

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
1	Malleable-iron threaded fittings:				
	a. Not galvanized for use with Item 4b			X	
2	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M, non-ferrous pipe, ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M	X	X	X	
3	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M, for use with Item 2	X	X	X	

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
4	Steel pipe:				
	a. Seamless, black, ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B			X	
5	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B43	X	X		X
6	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
7	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42	X	X		X
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B88, ASTM B88M	X**	X**	X**	X***
9	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
10	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 5, 7 and 8	X	X	X	X
11	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 8	X	X	X	X
12	Bronze and sand castings grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B584, for use with Item 2	X	X	X	
13	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, based on outside diameter	X			X
14	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SDR-PR), based on controlled outside diameter, ASTM D3035	X			X

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
15	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SIDR-PR), based on controlled inside diameter, ASTM D2239	X			X
16	Butt fusion polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe fittings, ASTM D3261 for use with Items 14, 15, and 16	X			X
17	Socket-type polyethylene fittings for outside diameter-controlled polyethylene pipe, ASTM D2683 for use with Item 15	X			X
18	Polyethylene (PE) plastic tubing, ASTM D2737	X			X
19	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic hot and cold water distribution system, ASTM D2846/D2846M	X	X		X
20	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, ASTM F441/F441M	X	X		X
21	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe (SDR-PR) ASTM F442/F442M	X	X		X
22	Threaded chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (chloride CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 80, ASTM F437, for use with Items 20, and 21	X	X		X
23	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM F438 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22	X	X		X

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
24	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings Schedule 80, ASTM F439 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22	X	X		X
25	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120, ASTM D1785	X			X
26	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure-rated pipe (SDR Series), ASTM D2241	X			X
27	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM D2466	X			X
28	Socket-type polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D2467 for use with Items 26 and 27	X			X
29	Threaded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D2464	X			X
30	Joints for IPS PVC pipe using solvent cement, ASTM D2672	X			X
31	Polypropylene (PP) plastic pipe and fittings; ASTM F2389	X	X		X
32	Steel pipeline flanges, MSS SP-44	X	X		
33	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B828	X	X		
34	Carbon steel pipe unions, socket-welding and threaded, MSS SP-83	X	X	X	
35	Malleable-iron threaded pipe unions ASME B16.39	X	X		

TABLE II

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
36	Nipples, pipe threaded ASTM A733	X	X	X	
37	Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Pipe ASTM F877	X	X		X
38	Press Fittings	X	X		

SERVICE:
A - Cold Water Service Aboveground
B - Hot and Cold Water Distribution
180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground
C - Compressed Air Lubricated
D - Cold Water Service Belowground
Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.
** - Type L - Hard
*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors
**** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints

TABLE III					
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT					
FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY OR RATING CONDITION	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE	
A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS					
Elect.	≥20 gal and ≤55 gal		10 CFR 430	DP	UEF
				Very Small	0.8808 - (0.0008 x V)
				Low	0.9254 - (0.0003 x V)
				Medium	0.9307 - (0.0002 x V)
				High	0.9349 - (0.0001 x V)
Elect.	>55 gal and ≤120 gal		10 CFR 430	DP	UEF
				Very Small	1.9236 - (0.0011 x V)
				Low	2.0440 - (0.0011 x V)
				Medium	2.1171 - (0.0011 x V)
				High	2.2418 - (0.0011 x V)
Elect. Heat Pump		≤24 Amps and ≤250 Volts	10 CFR 430	Rating Condition	UEF
				Integrated heat pump water heater (HPWH)	UEF ≥3.3 and First Hour Rating ≥45 gal/h
				Integrated HPWH, >120 V/15 Amp Circuit or Split-System HPWH	UEF ≥2.2 and First Hour Rating ≥45 gal/h
Elect. Heat Pump		>12 kW	10 CFR 430	HPWH COP ≥3.0	

TABLE III					
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT					
FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY OR RATING CONDITION	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE	
Gas	≥20 gal and ≤55 gal		10 CFR 430	DP	UEF
				Very Small	0.3456 - (0.0020 x V)
				Low	0.5982 - (0.0019 x V)
				Medium	0.6483 - (0.0017 x V)
				High	0.6920 - (0.0013 x V)
Gas	>55 gal and ≤100 gal		10 CFR 430	DP	UEF
				Very Small	0.6470 - [illegible]
				Low	0.7689 - [illegible]
				Medium	0.7897 - (0.0004 x V)
				High	0.8072 - (0.0003 x V)
Gas	≤120 gal	75,000 Btu/h	10 CFR 430	DP	UEF
				Very Small	0.2674 - (0.0009 x V)
				Low	0.5362 - (0.0012 x V)
				Medium	0.6002 - (0.0011 x V)
				High	0.6597 - (0.0009 x V)
Oil	≤50 gal		10 CFR 430	DP	UEF
				Very Small	0.2509 - (0.0012 x V)
				Low	0.5330 - [illegible]
				Medium	0.6078 - (0.0016 x V)
				High	0.6815 - (0.0014 x V)

TABLE III					
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT					
FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY OR RATING CONDITION	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE	
Oil	≤120 gal	>105,000 Btu/h and ≤ 140,000 Btu/h	10 CFR 430	DP	UEF
				Very Small	0.2932 - (0.0015 x V)
				Low	0.5596 - (0.0018 x V)
				Medium	0.6194 - (0.0016 x V)
				High	0.6740 - (0.0013 x V)
B. Unfired Hot Water Storage, R-12.5 min.					
C. Instantaneous Water Heater					
Elect.	<2 gal		10 CFR 430	DP	UEF
				Very Small	0.91
				Low	0.91
				Medium	0.91
				High	0.92
Gas	<2 gal and >50,000 Btu/h		10 CFR 430	DP	UEF
				Very Small	0.80
				Low	0.81
				Medium	0.81
				High	0.81
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 10 gal max.	200,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 80 percent	
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 10 gal max.	200,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 80 percent SL = (Q/800+110x(V^^1/2))	
Oil	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	50,000 Btu/h min. 210,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	ET = 80 percent and EF = 0.59-0.0005V	

TABLE III

STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY OR RATING CONDITION	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE
Oil	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 10 gal max.	210,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 80 percent
Oil	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 10 gal max.	210,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 78 percent SL = (Q/800+110x(V^^1/2)) max.
D. Pool Heater				
Gas or Oil	All	All	ASHRAE 146	ET = 82 percent
Heat Pump All	All	All	ANSI/AHRI 1160	COP = 4.0

TERMS:

DP = Draw Pattern
EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.
ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.
SL = Standby loss is maximum Btu/h based on a 70 degree F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.
UEF = Uniform energy factor
V = Rated storage volume in gallons
Q = Nameplate input rate in Btu/h

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S1.4	(1983; Amendment 1985; R 2006) Specification for Sound Level Meters (ASA 47)
ASA S1.11 PART 1	(2014) American National Standard Electroacoustics – Octave-Band and Fractional-Octave-Band Filters – Part 1: Specifications

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 203	(1990; R 2011) Field Performance Measurements of Fan Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 62.1	(2022) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK	(2023) HVAC Applications Handbook, I-P Edition

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1	(2002; 6th ed) National Standards for Total System Balance
AABC MN-4	(1996) Test and Balance Procedures

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB MASV	(2006) Procedural Standards for Measurements and Assessment of Sound and Vibration
NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS	(2015) Procedural Standards for TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing) Environmental Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1780	(2002) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing, 3rd Edition
SMACNA 1858	(2004) HVAC Sound And Vibration Manual - First Edition
SMACNA 1972 CD	(2012) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual - 2nd Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council

b. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative

c. DALT: Duct air leakage test

d. DALT'd: Duct air leakage tested

e. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; or heating, ventilating, and cooling

f. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau

g. Out-of-tolerance data: Pertains only to field acceptance testing of Final DALT or TAB report. When applied to DALT work, this phase means "a leakage rate measured during DALT field acceptance testing which exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction and sealant class." When applied to TAB work this phase means "a measurement taken during TAB field acceptance testing which does not fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the original measurement reported on the TAB Report for a specific parameter."

h. Season of maximum heating load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 30 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's winter outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.

i. Season of maximum cooling load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 5 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's summer outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.

j. Season 1, Season 2: Depending upon when the project HVAC is completed and ready for TAB, Season 1 is defined, thereby defining Season 2. Season 1 could be the season of maximum heating load, or the season of maximum cooling load.

k. Sound measurements terminology: Defined in AABC MN-1, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1858 (TABB).

l. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing (of HVAC systems)

m. TAB'd: HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing procedures performed

n. TAB Agency: TAB Firm

o. TAB team field leader: TAB team field leader

p. TAB team supervisor: TAB team engineer

q. TAB team technicians: TAB team assistants

r. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau

1.2.1 Similar Terms

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results.

The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS			
Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term	TABB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems	International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures	Field Readiness Check & Prelim. Field Procedures

1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

The work includes duct air leakage testing (DALT) and testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of new and existing heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air and water distribution systems including equipment and performance data, ducts, and piping which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings, including records of existing conditions.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB procedural standard recommended by the TAB trade association that approved the TAB Firm's qualifications. Comply with requirements of AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) as supplemented and modified by this specification section. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB procedural standards are considered mandatory.

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct DALT testing in compliance with the requirements specified in SMACNA 1972 CD, except as supplemented and modified by this section. Conduct DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems

Test, adjust, and balance systems (TAB) in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to exterior of air distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.2 Water Distribution Systems

TAB systems in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to water distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. At Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, the piping systems may be insulated before systems are TAB'd.

Terminate piping insulation immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. Seal the ends of pipe insulation and the space between ends of pipe insulation and piping, with waterproof vapor barrier coating.

After completion of work under this section, insulate the flow control valves and devices as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS

Show the following information on TAB Schematic Drawings:

1. A unique number or mark for each piece of equipment or terminal.

2. Air quantities at air terminals.

3. Air quantities and temperatures in air handling unit schedules.

4. Water quantities and temperatures in thermal energy transfer equipment schedules.

5. Water quantities and heads in pump schedules.

6. Water flow measurement fittings and balancing fittings.

7. Ductwork Construction and Leakage Testing Table that defines the DALT test requirements, including each applicable HVAC duct system ID or mark, duct pressure class, duct seal class, and duct leakage test pressure. This table is included in the file for Graphics for Unified Facilities Guide Specifications: http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-gra

The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Specialist must review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system, including records of existing conditions, and systems readiness check. The TAB Specialist must provide a Design Review Report

individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

Submit three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms to the Contracting Officer, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

1.3.4 Related Requirements

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Records of Existing Conditions; G,RO

TAB Firm;G, RO

Designation of TAB Team Assistants; G,RO

Designation of TAB Team Engineer; G,RO or TAB Specialist; G,RO

Designation of TAB Team Field Leader; G,RO

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms; G,RO

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Performance Data; G,RO

TAB Related HVAC Submittals; G,RO

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB team engineer and assistant.

TAB Procedures; G,RO

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

Calibration; G,RO

Systems Readiness Check; G,RO

TAB Execution; G,RO

TAB Verification; G,RO

SD-06 Test Reports

Completed Pre-Final DALT Report; G, RO

Certified Final DALT Report; G,RO

TAB Design Review Report; G,RO

TAB Report for Season 1; G,RO

TAB Report for Season 2; G,RO

SD-07 Certificates

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications; G,RO

DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule; G,RO

TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report; G,RO

TAB Firm; G,RO

Design Review Report; G,RO

Pre-field DALT Preliminary Notification; G,RO

Advanced Notice for Season 1 TAB Field Work; G,RO

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 1; G,

Advanced Notice for Season 2 TAB Field Work; G,RO

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 2; G,RO

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications

To secure approval for the proposed agency, submit information certifying that the TAB agency is a first tier subcontractor who is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this contract, including design, furnishing equipment, or construction. Further, submit the following, for the agency, to Contracting Officer for approval:

a. Independent AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB agency:

TAB agency: AABC registration number and expiration date of current certification; or NEBB certification number and expiration date of current certification; or TABB certification number and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team supervisor: Name and copy of AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB supervisor certificate and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team field leader: Name and documented evidence that the team field leader has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work in the field for not less than 3 years immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

TAB team field technicians: Names and documented evidence that

each field technician has satisfactorily assisted a TAB team field leader in performance of TAB work in the field for not less than one year immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

Current certificates: Registrations and certifications are current, and valid for the duration of this contract. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work, in a timely manner so that there is no lapse in registration or certification. TAB agency or TAB team personnel without a current registration or current certification are not to perform TAB work on this contract.

b. TAB Team Members: TAB team approved to accomplish work on this contract are full-time employees of the TAB agency. No other personnel is allowed to do TAB work on this contract.

c. Replacement of TAB team members: Replacement of members may occur if each new member complies with the applicable personnel qualifications and each is approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 TAB Standard

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are considered mandatory. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. Use the TAB Standard for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory, including the latest requirements of ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5.3 Qualifications

1.5.3.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm must be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB of environmental systemsthe performance of clean rooms and clean air devicesbuilding systems commissioningandthe measuring of sound and vibration in environmental systems.

Certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor must immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any

firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm will be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm must be a prime subcontractor of the Contractor and be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor.

1.5.3.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist must be either a member of AABC,an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB, or a Supervisor certified by the TABB. The certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist will be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.5.3.3 TAB Specialist Responsibilities

TAB Specialist responsibilities include all TAB work specified herein and in related sections under his direct guidance. The TAB specialist is required to be onsite on a daily basis to direct TAB efforts. The TAB Specialist must participate in the commissioning process specified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.5.3.4 TAB Related HVAC Submittals

The TAB Specialist must prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. Accompany the submittals identified on this list with a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. Ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

1.5.4 Responsibilities

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this section. The following delineation of specific work responsibilities is specified to facilitate TAB execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations. This breakdown of specific duties is specified to facilitate adherence to the schedule listed in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE.

1.5.4.1 Contractor

a. TAB personnel: Ensure that the DALT work and the TAB work is accomplished by a group meeting the requirements specified in the paragraph TAB PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.

b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend the meeting with the TAB Supervisor, and ensure that a representative is present for the sheetmetal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and automatic temperature controls contractor.

c. HVAC documentation: Furnish one complete set of the following HVAC-related documentation to the TAB agency:

(1) Contract drawings and specifications

(2) Approved submittal data for equipment

(3) Construction work schedule

(4) Up-to-date revisions and change orders for the previously listed items

d. Submittal and work schedules: Ensure that the schedule for submittals and work required by this section and specified in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE is met.

e. Coordination of supporting personnel:

Provide the technical personnel, such as factory representatives or HVAC controls installer required by the TAB field team to support the DALT and the TAB field measurement work.

Provide equipment mechanics to operate HVAC equipment and ductwork mechanics to provide the field designated test ports to enable TAB field team to accomplish the DALT and the TAB field measurement work. Ensure these support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB team, and cause no delay in the DALT and the TAB field work.

Conversely, ensure that the HVAC controls installer has required support from the TAB team field leader to complete the controls check out.

f. Deficiencies: Ensure that the TAB Agency supervisor submits all Design/Construction deficiency notifications directly to the Contracting officer within 3 days after the deficiency is encountered. Further, ensure that all such notification submittals are complete with explanation, including documentation, detailing deficiencies.

g. Prerequisite HVAC work: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as prerequisite work items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.

h. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the

applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's pre-field engineering report. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.

(1) HVAC system installations are fully complete.

(2) HVAC prerequisite checkout work lists specified in the paragraph PRE-FIELD TAB ENGINEERING REPORT are completed, submitted, and approved. Ensure that the TAB Agency gets a copy of the approved prerequisite HVAC work checklist.

(3) DALT field checks for all systems are completed.

(4) HVAC system filters are clean for both Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work.

i. Advance notice: Furnish to the Contracting Officer with advance written notice for the commencement of the DALT field work and for the commencement of the TAB field work.

j. Insulation work: For required DALT work , ensure that insulation is not installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete. Later, ensure that openings in duct and machinery insulation coverings for TAB test ports are marked, closed and sealed.

1.5.4.2 TAB Agency

Provide the services of a TAB team which complies with the requirements of the paragraph INDEPENDENT TAB AGENCY PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS. The work to be performed by the TAB agency is limited to testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC air and water systems to satisfy the requirements of this specification section.

1.5.4.3 TAB Team Supervisor

a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.

b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor.

c. Design review report: Review project specifications and accompanying drawings to verify that the air systems and water systems are designed in such a way that the TAB engineer can accomplish the work in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.

d. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the pre-field engineering report, the during the DALT or TAB field work.

e. Pre-field DALT preliminary notification: Monitor the completion of the duct installation of each system and provide the necessary written

notification to the Contracting Officer.

f. Pre-field engineering report: Utilizing the following HVAC-related documentation; contract drawings and specifications, approved submittal data for equipment, up-to-date revisions and change orders; prepare this report.

g. Prerequisite HVAC work checklist: Ensure the Contractor gets a copy of this checklist at the same time as the pre-field engineering report is submitted.

h. Technical assistance for DALT work.

(1) Technical assistance: Provide immediate technical assistance to TAB field team.

(2) DALT field visit: Near the end of the DALT field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the DALT field work. Conduct a site visit to the extent necessary to verify correct procedures are being implemented and to confirm the accuracy of the Pre-final DALT Report data which has been reported. Also, perform sufficient evaluation to allow the TAB supervisor to issue certification of the final report. Conduct the site visit full-time for a minimum of two 8 hour workdays duration.

i. Final DALT report: Certify the DALT report. This certification includes the following work:

(1) Review: Review the Pre-final DALT report data. From these field reports, prepare the Certified Final DALT report.

(2) TAB Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the procedures specified in this section.

j. Technical Assistance for TAB Work: Provide immediate technical assistance to the TAB field team for the TAB work.

(1) TAB field visit: At the midpoint of the Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of two 8 hour workday duration.

(2) TAB field visit: Near the end of the TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of two 8 hour workdays duration. Review the TAB final report data and certify the TAB final report.

(1) TAB field visit: Near the end of the TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one two 8 hour workday duration. Review the TAB final report data and certify the TAB final report.

k. Certified TAB report: Certify the TAB report. This certification includes the following work:

(1) Review: Review the TAB field data report. From this field

report, prepare the certified TAB report.

(2) Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the TAB plan prescribed by the pre-field engineering report and verify adherence to the procedures specified in this section.

l. Design/Construction deficiencies: Within 3 working days after the TAB Agency has encountered any design or construction deficiencies, the TAB Supervisor must submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the Contractor, of all such deficiencies. Provide in this submittal a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing deficiencies. Where deficiencies are encountered that are believed to adversely impact successful completion of TAB, the TAB Agency must issue notice and request direction in the notification submittal.

m. TAB Field Check: The TAB team supervisor must attend and supervise Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field check.

1.5.4.4 TAB Team Field Leader

a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.

b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.

c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC Checklist, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

1.5.5 Test Reports

1.5.5.1 Data from DALT Field Work

Report the data for the Pre-final DALT Report and Certified Final DALT Report in compliance the following requirements:

a. Report format: Submit report data on Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms as shown on Page 6-2 of SMACNA 1972 CD. In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Include node numbers in the completed report forms to identify each duct section. The TAB supervisor must review and certify the report.

b. The TAB supervisor must include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area of each duct test section. In addition,provide the ductwork air leak testing (DALT) reports with a copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing.

c. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments must have been calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field. Instrument calibration must be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and

Technology.

d. Certification: Include the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

1.5.5.2 Certified TAB Reports

Submit: TAB Report for Season 1 and TAB Report for Season 2 in the following manner:

a. Report format: Submit the completed pre-field data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed and certified by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data must be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.

b. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for the rooms, or zones, as designated in the following list:

(1) Specifier: List desired rooms and/or zones here. Measure and compile data on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.

(2) Measure and record data only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode.

(3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls must be fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. Include the specified data in the Season I TAB Report Season I and Season 2 TAB Report.

c. System Diagrams: Provide updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations. Use a key numbering system on the diagram which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets.

d. Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. Include the following in the static pressure report data, in addition to AABC/NEBB/TABB required data:

(1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.

(2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, steam coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system

ductwork.

(3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.

(4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

(5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.

(6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.and also at the following locations:

Main Duct: Take readings at four locations along the full length of the main duct, 25 percent, 50 percent, 75 percent, and 100 percent of the total duct length.

Branch Main Ducts: Take readings at branch main ducts.

VAV Terminals: Take readings at inlet static pressure at VAV terminal box primary air branch ducts.

e. Duct Traverses: Report duct traverses for main and branch main supply, return, exhaust, relief and outside air ducts. This includes all ducts, including those which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 2 1/2 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings/offsets/elbows. The TAB Agency must evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pilot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203, "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane."

f. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings must provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document

instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.

g. Certification: Include the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.

i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturi's and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 DALT and TAB Services to Obtain Existing Conditions

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct this DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1.7.1 Projects with Phased Construction

This specification section is structured as though the HVAC construction, and thereby the TAB work, will be completed in a single phase. When the construction is completed in phases, the DALT work and TAB work must be planned, completed, and accepted for each construction phase.

1.7.1.1 Phasing of Work

This specification section is structured as though the HVAC construction, and thereby the TAB work, is going to be completed in a single phase. All elements of the TAB work are addressed on this premise. When a contract is to be completed in construction phases, including the TAB work, and the DALT work, the TAB work and DALT work must be planned for, completed and approved by the Contracting Officer with each phase. An example of this case would be one contract that requires the rehabilitation of the HVAC in each of several separated buildings. At the completion of the final phase, compile all approved reports and submit as one document.

1.7.2 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Submit this schedule,and TAB Schematic Drawings, adapted for this particular contract, to the Contracting Officer (CO) for review and approval. Include with the submittal the planned calendar dates for each submittal or work item. Resubmit an updated version for CO approval every 90 calendar days. Compliance with the following schedule is the Contractor's responsibility.

Qualify TAB Personnel: Within 45 calendar days after date of contract award, submit TAB agency and personnel qualifications.

Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 30 calendar days after the date of approval of the TAB agency and personnel, meet with the COTR.

Design Review Report: Within 60 calendar days after the date of the

TAB agency personnel qualifications approval, submit design review report.

Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification: On completion of the duct installation for each system, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 5 days after completion.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 7 calendar days of Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification, the COTR will select which of the project ductwork must be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected.

Submit Pre-final DALT Report: Within one working day after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

DALT Work Field Check: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, schedule the COTR's DALT field check work with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report: Within 15 calendar days after approval of the TAB agency Personnel Qualifications, submit the Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 1 and Advanced Notice For Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 115 calendar days prior to CCD, submit Season 1 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete, and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 1 TAB field work.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Season 1 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work except Season 2 TAB work.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work; submit Season 1 TAB report; and conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work except Season 2 TAB work.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 2 and Advanced Notice For Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 150 calendar days after date of the commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work, submit the Season 2

prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 2 TAB field work.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 180 calendar days after date of commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work.

Submit Season 2 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 2 TAB field work, submit Season 2 TAB report.

Season 2 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after the Season 2 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 15 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 TAB field data check, complete all TAB work.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 180 calendar days after date of commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work; submit Season 2 TAB report; and conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 15 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 field data check, complete TAB work.

1.7.2.1 TAB Design Review Report

Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

1.7.2.2 Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification

Notification: On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 7 calendar days after completion.

1.7.2.3 TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report

Submit report containing the following information:

a. Step-by-step TAB procedure:

(1) Strategy: Describe the method of approach to the TAB field work from start to finish. Include in this description a complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB field work session.

(2) Air System Diagrams: Use the contract drawings and duct fabrication drawings if available to provide air system diagrams in the report showing the location of all terminal outlet supply, return, exhaust and transfer registers, grilles and diffusers. Use a key numbering system on the diagrams which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets. Show intended locations of all traverses and static pressure readings.

(3) Procedural steps: Delineate fully the intended procedural steps to be taken by the TAB field team to accomplish the required TAB work of each air distribution system and each water distribution system. Include intended procedural steps for TAB work for subsystems and system components.

b. Pre-field data: Submit AABC or NEBB or SMACNA 1780 data report forms with the following pre-field information filled in:

(1) Design data obtained from system drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.

(2) Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the contract site by the TAB field team.

(3) Designate the actual data to be measured in the TAB field work.

(4) Provide a list of the types of instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used for measuring in the TAB field work. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB data report form submitted, which instruments will be used for measuring each item of TAB data. If the selection of which instrument to use, is to be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. Place the instrument key number in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.

c. Prerequisite HVAC work checkout list: Provide a list of inspections and work items which are to be completed by the Contractor. This list must be acted upon and completed by the Contractor and then submitted and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the TAB team coming to the contract site.

At a minimum, a list of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" must be provided for each separate system to be TAB'd.

1.8 WARRANTY

Furnish workmanship and performance warranty for the DALT and TAB system work performed for a period not less than 1 years from the date of Government acceptance of the work; issued directly to the Government. Include provisions that if within the warranty period the system shows evidence of major performance deterioration, or is significantly out of tolerance, resulting from defective TAB or DALT workmanship, the corrective repair or replacement of the defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship is the responsibility of the TAB firm. Perform corrective action that becomes necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while system TAB and DALT is under warranty 7 days after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within the specified period of time constitutes grounds for having the corrective action and repairs performed by others and the cost billed to the TAB firm. The Contractor must also provide a 5 year contractor installation warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

Comply with requirements of this section.

3.2 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR)and the designing engineer of the HVAC systems to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the DALT work and TAB work requirements. Ensure that the TAB supervisor is present at this meeting. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedule, and field quality control.

3.3 DALT PROCEDURES

3.3.1 Instruments, Consumables and Personnel

Provide instruments, consumables and personnel required to accomplish the DALT field work. Follow the same basic procedure specified below for TAB Field Work, including maintenance and calibration of instruments, accuracy of measurements, preliminary procedures, field work, workmanship and treatment of deficiencies. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

3.3.2 Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work

On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing prior to the COTR's duct selection field visit.

3.3.3 Ductwork To Be DALT'd

From each duct system indicated as subject to DALT, the COTR will randomly select sections of each completed duct system for testing by the Contractor's TAB Firm. The sections selected will not exceed 20 percent of the total measured linear footage of duct systems indicated as subject to DALT. Sections of duct systems subject to DALT will include 20 percent of main ducts, branch main ducts, branch ducts and plenums for supply, return, exhaust, and plenum ductwork.

It is acceptable for an entire duct system to be DALT'd instead of disassembling that system in order to DALT only the 20 percent portion specified above.

3.3.4 DALT Testing

Perform DALT on the HVAC duct sections of each system as selected by the COTR. Use the duct class, seal class, leakage class and the leak test pressure data indicated on the drawings, to comply with the procedures specified in SMACNA 1972 CD.

In spite of specifications of SMACNA 1972 CD to the contrary, DALT ductwork of construction class of 3-inch water gauge static pressure and below if indicated to be DALT'd. Complete DALT work on the COTR selected ductwork within 48 hours after the particular ductwork was selected for DALT. Separately conduct DALT work for large duct systems to enable the

DALT work to be completed in 48 hours.

3.3.5 Completed Pre-Final DALT Report

After completion of the DALT work, prepare a Pre-final DALT Report using the reporting forms specified. TAB team to furnish data required by those data report forms. Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the Pre-final DALT report is the basis for the Final DALT Report. TAB supervisor must review and certify the Pre-final DALT Report and submit this report within one day of completion of DALT field work. Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the Pre-final DALT Report data can commence.

3.3.6 Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the COTR and TAB team field leader, verify for accuracy Pre-final DALT Report data selected by the COTR. For each duct system, this acceptance testing shall be conducted on a maximum of 50 percent of the duct sections DALT'd.

Further, if any data on the Pre-final DALT report form for a given duct section is out-of-tolerance, then field acceptance testing shall be conducted on data for one additional duct section, preferably in the same duct system, in the presence of the COTR.

3.3.7 Additional COTR Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the duct sections checked for a given system are determined to have a leakage rate measured that exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction class and sealant class, terminate data checking for that section. The associated Pre-final DALT Report data for the given duct system will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised Pre-final DALT Report. Reschedule a field check of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.3.8 Certified Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor is to assemble, review, certify and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.3.9 Prerequisite for TAB Field Work

Do not commence TAB field work prior to the completion and approval, for all systems, of the Final DALT Report.

3.4 TAB PROCEDURES

3.4.1 TAB Field Work

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents.

That is, comply with the the requirements of AABC MN-1 or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) and SMACNA 1858 (TABB),except as supplemented and modified by this section.

Provide instruments and consumables required to accomplish the TAB work. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written

procedures.

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. Conduct TAB work, including measurement accuracy, and sound measurement work in conformance with the AABC MN-1 and AABC MN-4, or NEBB TABES and NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (used by TABB) and SMACNA 1858 sound measurement procedures, except as supplemented and modified by this section. The only water flow and air flow reporting which can be deferred until the Season 2 is that data which would be affected in terms of accuracy due to outside ambient conditions.

3.4.2 Preliminary Procedures

Use the approved pre-field engineering report as instructions and procedures for accomplishing TAB field work. TAB engineer is to locate, in the field, test ports required for testing. It is the responsibility of the sheet metal contractor to provide and install test ports as required by the TAB engineer.

3.4.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems

3.4.3.1 Units With Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, DX and steam coils for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

a. For air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

   Do not determine entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

   Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

   Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.3.2 Air Handling Units

Air handling unit systems including fans (air handling unit fans, exhaust fans and winter ventilation fans), coils, ducts, plenums, mixing boxes, terminal units, variable air volume boxes, and air distribution devices

for supply air, return air, outside air, mixed air relief air, and makeup air.

3.4.3.3 Rooftop Air Conditioning

Rooftop air conditioning systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, and outside air.

For refrigeration compressors/condensers/condensing units/evaporators, report data as required by NEBB, AABC, and TABB standard procedures, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.3.4 Heating and Ventilating Units

Heating and ventilating unit systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, roof vents, registers, diffusers, grilles, and louvers for supply air, return air, outside air, and mixed air.

3.4.3.5 Makeup Air Units

Makeup air unit systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, registers, diffusers, grilles, and louvers for supply air, return air, outside air, and mixed air.

3.4.3.6 Return Air Fans

Return air fan system including fan ducts, plenums, registers, diffusers, grilles, and louvers for supply air, return air, outside air, and mixed air.

3.4.3.7 Fan Coils

Fan coil unit systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, and outside air.

3.4.3.8 Exhaust Fans

Exhaust fan systems including fans, ducts, plenums, grilles, and hoods for exhaust air.

3.4.4 TAB Water Distribution Systems

3.4.4.1 Chilled Water

Chilled water systems including chillers, condensers, cooling towers, pumps, coils, system balance valves and flow measuring devices.

For water chillers, report data as required by AABC, NEBB and TABB standard procedures, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.4.2 Heating Hot Water

Heating hot water systems including boilers, hot water converters (e.g., heat exchangers), pumps, coils, system balancing valves and flow measuring devices.

3.4.4.3 Dual Temperature Water

Dual temperature water systems including boilers, converters, chillers,

condensers, cooling towers, pumps, coils, and system balancing valves, and flow measuring devices.

3.4.5 Sound Measurement Work

3.4.5.1 Areas To Be Sound Measured

In the following spaces, measure and record the sound power level for each octave band listed in ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK Noise Criteria:

a. All HVAC mechanical rooms, including machinery spaces and other spaces containing HVAC power drivers and power driven equipment.

b. All spaces sharing a common barrier with each mechanical room, including rooms overhead, rooms on the other side of side walls, and rooms beneath the mechanical room floor.

3.4.5.2 Procedure

Measure sound levels in each room, when unoccupied except for the TAB team, with all HVAC systems that would cause sound readings in the room operating in their noisiest mode. Record the sound level in each octave band. Attempt to mitigate the sound level and bring the level to within the specified ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK noise criteria goals, if such mitigation is within the TAB team's control. State in the report the ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK noise criteria goals. If sound level cannot be brought into compliance, provide written notice of the deficiency to the Contractor for resolution or correction.

3.4.5.3 Timing

Measure sound levels at times prescribed by AABC or NEBB or TABB.

3.4.5.4 Meters

Measure sound levels with a sound meter complying with ASA S1.4, Type 1 or 2, and an octave band filter set complying with ASA S1.11 PART 1. Use measurement methods for overall sound levels and for octave band sound levels as prescribed by NEBB.

3.4.5.5 Calibration

Calibrate sound levels as prescribed by AABC or NEBB or TABB, except that calibrators emitting a sound pressure level tone of 94 dB at 1000 hertz (Hz) are also acceptable.

3.4.5.6 Background Noise Correction

Determine background noise component of room sound (noise) levels for each (of eight) octave bands as prescribed by AABC or NEBB or TABB.

3.4.6 TAB Work on Performance Tests Without Seasonal Limitations

3.4.6.1 Performance Tests

In addition to the TAB proportionate balancing work on the air distribution systems and the water distribution systems, accomplish TAB work on the HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy. TAB the

operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems.

3.4.6.2 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.4.6.3 Sound Measurements

Comply with the paragraph SOUND MEASUREMENT WORK, specifically, the requirement that a room must be operating in its noisiest mode at the time of sound measurements in the room. The maximum noise level measurements could depend on seasonally related heat or cooling transfer equipment.

3.4.6.4 Water Chillers

For water chillers, report data as required by NEBB Form TAB 15-83, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.6.5 Refrigeration Units

For refrigeration compressors/condensers/condensing units, report data as required by NEBB Form TAB 15-83, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.6.6 Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

a. For Central station air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing".

   Entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures are not determined by single point measurement, but the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

   Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

   Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.7 TAB Work on Performance Tests With Seasonal Limitations

3.4.7.1 Performance Tests

Accomplish proportionate balancing TAB work on the air distribution systems and water distribution systems, in other words, accomplish adjusting and balancing of the air flows and water flows, any time during the duration of this contract, subject to the limitations specified elsewhere in this section. However, accomplish, within the following seasonal limitations, TAB work on HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy.

3.4.7.2 Season Of Maximum Load

Visit the contract site for at least two TAB work sessions for TAB field measurements. Visit the contract site during the season of maximum heating load and visit the contract site during the season of maximum cooling load, the goal being to TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems under their respective maximum outdoor environment-caused loading. During the seasonal limitations, TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems.

3.4.7.3 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.4.7.4 Sound Measurements

Comply with the paragraph SOUND MEASUREMENT WORK, specifically, the requirement that a room must be operating in its noisiest mode at the time of sound measurements in the room. The maximum noise level measurements could depend on seasonally related heat or cooling transfer equipment.

3.4.7.5 Refrigeration Units

For refrigeration compressors/condensers/condensing units,report data as required by NEBB Form TAB 15-83, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.7.6 Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

a. For Central station air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

   Entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures are not determined by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.)

of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.8 Workmanship

Conduct TAB work on the HVAC systems until measured flow rates are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. This TAB work includes adjustment of balancing valves, balancing dampers, and sheaves. Further, this TAB work includes changing out fan sheaves and pump impellers if required to obtain air and water flow rates specified or indicated. If, with these adjustments and equipment changes, the specified or indicated design flow rates cannot be attained, contact the Contracting Officer for direction.

3.4.9 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished within the range of design values specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP, provide written notice as soon as possible to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer describing the deficiency and recommended correction.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's. If a deficiency is in equipment design, call the TAB team supervisor for technical assistance. Responsibility for reporting design deficiencies to Contractor is the TAB team supervisor's.

3.4.10 TAB Reports

After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and certification, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms is to be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report is considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP.

After completion of the TAB work, prepare a pre-final TAB report using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms is to be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and the TAB report is considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP of this section.

Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the pre-final TAB report is the final TAB report minus the TAB supervisor's review and certification. Obtain, at the contract site, the TAB supervisor's review and certification of the TAB report.

Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the TAB report data can commence; give this verbal notice 48 hours in advance of field check commencement. Do not schedule field check of the TAB report until the specified workmanship requirements have been met or written approval of the deviations from the requirements have been received from the Contracting Officer.

3.4.11 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

3.4.11.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR, random selections of data (water, air quantities, air motion, sound level readings) recorded in the TAB Report. Points and areas for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. Measurement and test procedures are the same as approved for TAB work for the TAB Report.

Field acceptance testing includes verification of TAB Report data recorded for the following equipment groups:

Group 1: All chillers, boilers, return fans, computer room units, and air handling units (rooftop and central stations).

Group 2: 25 percent of the VAV terminal boxes and associated diffusers and registers.

Group 3: 25 percent of the supply diffusers, registers, grilles associated with constant volume air handling units.

Group 4: 25 percent of the return grilles, return registers, exhaust grilles and exhaust registers.

Group 5: 25 percent of the supply fans, exhaust fans, and pumps.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for Groups 2 through 5 is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, additional group data verification is required in the presence of the COTR. Verify TAB Report data for one additional piece of equipment in that group. Continue this additional group data verification until out-of-tolerance data ceases to be found.

3.4.11.2 Additional COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the acceptance testing measurements for a given equipment group is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, terminate data verification for all affected data for that group. The affected data for the given group will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised TAB Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report data with the COTR.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for a given field acceptance test group is out-of-tolerance, then field test data for one additional field test group as specified herein. Continue this increase field test work

until out-of-tolerance data ceases to to be found. This additional field testing is up and above the original 25 percent of the of reported data entries to be field tested.

If there are no more similar field test groups from which to choose, additional field testing from another, but different, type of field testing group must be tested.

3.4.11.3 Prerequisite for Approval

Compliance with the field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer approval of the TAB Report submitted.

3.5 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Upon the final TAB work approval, permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, splitters, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the submitted TAB report.

3.6 MARKING OF TEST PORTS

The TAB team is to permanently and legibly mark and identify the location points of the duct test ports. If the ducts have exterior insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the duct insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
02/13, CHG 7: 05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - SI	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
ASHRAE 90.2	(2018; Addenda A-B 2021; Addenda C-K 2023; Addenda L 2024) Energy-Efficient Design of Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A240/A240M	(2023a) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM A580/A580M	(2023) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C195	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C450	(2008) Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging
ASTM C533	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C534/C534M	(2023) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular

	Form
ASTM C547	(2022a) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C552	(2022) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C591	(2022) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C610	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C647	(2008; R 2013) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C755	(2019b) Standard Practice for Selection of Water Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C795	(2008; R 2023) Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C916	(2020) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C921	(2010; R 2015) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1126	(2018) Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1136	(2023) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1710	(2011) Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and Sheet Form
ASTM D882	(2012) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM D2863	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM D5590	(2017; R 2021) Standard Test Method for

	Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E2231	(2021) Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation Materials to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics
ASTM E2336	(2020) Standard Test Methods for Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Systems

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(8th Ed) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 90B	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems
NFPA 96	(2024) Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking

Operations

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

TAPPI T403 OM	(2022) Bursting Strength of Paper

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-3316	(1987; Rev C; Am 2 1990) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
MIL-A-24179	(1969; Rev A; Am 2 1980; Notice 1 1987; Notice 2 2020) Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
MIL-PRF-19565	(1988; Rev C) Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire- and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 94	(2023; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 723	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Furnish and install field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval.or for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in

accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit the three SD types, SD-02 Shop Drawings, SD-03 Product Data, and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions at the same time for each system.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

MICA Plates; G, RO

Pipe Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Duct Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Equipment Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Recycled content for insulation materials; S

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe Insulation Systems; G, RO

Duct Insulation Systems; G, RO

Equipment Insulation Systems; G, RO

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation; G, RO

Display Samples; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor air quality for adhesives; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Pipe Insulation Systems; G, RO

Duct Insulation Systems; G, RO

Equipment Insulation Systems; G, RO

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer Qualification

Qualified installers will have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Protect materials delivered and placed in storage from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means. Attach manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material, date codes, and approximate shelf life (if applicable) to packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval. Insulation packages and containers must be asbestos free.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Submit a complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Include the product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories including adhesives, sealants and jackets for each mechanical system requiring insulation. The product data must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. Submit materials furnished under this section together in a booklet and in conjunction with the MICA plates booklet (SD-02). Annotate the product data to indicate which MICA plate is applicable.

2.1.1 Insulation System

Provide insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA National Insulation Standards plates as supplemented by this specification. Provide field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems that are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems. Provide CFC and HCFC free insulation.

2.1.2 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation must have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Determine flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, by ASTM E84 or UL 723. Test insulation in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Prepare and mount test specimens according to ASTM E2231.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide insulation that meets or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.2.

Ensure insulation exterior is cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Provide compatible materials that do not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either wet or dry state. Use materials on stainless steel surfaces meeting ASTM C795 requirements. Do not use calcium silicate on chilled or cold water systems. Use asbestos free materials. Provide product recognized under UL 94 (if containing plastic) and listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants must meet limit requirements of "Other" category within SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.2.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Provide a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C916, Type I.

2.2.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Provide cement in accordance with ASTM C195.

2.2.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. To resist mold/mildew, use lagging adhesive meeting ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Provide nonflammable and fire-resistant lagging adhesives that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Ensure adhesive is MIL-A-3316, Class 1, pigmented white red and suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or Class 2 for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Apply lagging adhesives in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pipe and duct insulation.

2.2.1.4 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Ensure adhesive does not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Ensure that any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive has no objectionable odor and does not contain any benzene or carbon

tetrachloride. Ensure dried adhesive does not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive must be nonflammable and fire resistant. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class I. Provide product listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.2 Caulking

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.2.3 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum must be ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.2.4 Fittings

Fabricated Fittings are the prefabricated fittings for flexible elastomeric pipe insulation systems in accordance with ASTM C1710. Together with the flexible elastomeric tubes, they provide complete system integrity for retarding heat gain and controlling condensation drip from chilled-water and refrigeration systems. Flexible elastomeric, fabricated fittings provide thermal protection (0.25 k) and condensation resistance (0.05 Water Vapor Transmission factor). For satisfactory performance, use properly installed protective vapor retarder/barriers and vapor stops on high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications to reduce movement of moisture through or around the insulation to the colder interior surface.

2.2.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C450: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must comply with ASTM C795.

2.2.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Provide fibrous glass cloth, with 20X20 maximum mesh size, and glass tape with maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide tape consisting of 4 inch wide rolls. Provide Class 3 tape that is 4.5 ounces/square yard. Elastomeric Foam Tape: Black vapor-retarder foam tape with acrylic adhesive containing an anti-microbial additive.

2.2.7 Staples

Outward clinching type ASTM A167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

2.2.8 Jackets

2.2.8.1 Aluminum Jackets

Provide aluminum jackets consisting of corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105. Do not use corrugated aluminum jacket outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands must be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands must be 2 by 0.016 inch aluminum

matching jacket material. Ensure bands for insulation below ground are 3/4 by 0.020 inch thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, use bands at the circumferential joints that are designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.2.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers must have high impact strength, ultraviolet (UV) resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.030 inch.

2.2.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Provide laminated self-adhesive vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive); with 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, using the water transmission rate test method; heavy duty, white or natural; and UV resistant. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied, UV Jacket made with a cold weather acrylic adhesive. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and excellent Water Vapor Transmission (WVT) rate.

2.2.8.4 Vapor Barrier/Vapor Retarder

Apply the following criteria to determine which system is required.

a. On ducts, equip piping and equipment operating below 80 degrees F or located outside with a vapor barrier.

b. Install ducts, pipes and equipment that are located inside and that always operate above 80 degrees F with a vapor retarder where required as stated in paragraph VAPOR RETARDER REQUIRED.

2.2.9 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C921, Type I, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Use jackets on insulation exposed in finished areas that have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require manufacturer or fabricator applied pipe insulation jackets are cellular glass, when all joints are sealed with a vapor barrier mastic, and mineral fiber. Ensure all non-metallic jackets have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible elastomerics require (in addition to vapor barrier skin) vapor retarder jacketing for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.2.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

ASJ is for use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment indoors or outdoors if covered by a suitable protective jacket. Provide product which meets all physical property and performance requirements of ASTM C1136, Type I,

except a minimum burst strength of 85 psi. ASTM D2863 Limited Oxygen Index (LOI) is a minimum of 31.

In addition, do not use paper or other moisture-sensitive material for the outer exposed surface or the inner-most surface contacting the insulation. Ensure the outer exposed surface is white and has an emittance no less than 0.80. Ensure the outer exposed surface is paintable.

2.2.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings

2.2.9.2.1 Vapor Barrier

The vapor barrier must be self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed white jacket for use on hot/cold pipes. Ensure permeability is less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M. Provide products meeting UL 723 or ASTM E84 flame and smoke requirements and that are UV resistant.

2.2.9.2.2 Vapor Retarder

Provide fire and water resistant vapor retarder coating appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color must be white. Ensure the water vapor permeance of the compound is in accordance with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions. Provide nonflammable, fire resistant coating. To resist mold/mildew, provide coating meeting ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Ensure coating meets MIL-PRF-19565 Type II (if selected for indoor service) and is Qualified Products Database listed. Determine all other application and service properties pursuant to ASTM C647.

2.2.9.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork; where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Provide vapor retarder with a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied UV Jacket. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.2.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

Provide PVDC film vapor retarder with a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D882, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.9.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for Laminated Film Vapor Retarder above.

2.2.9.6 Vapor Barrier/Weather Barrier

Ensure the vapor barrier is greater than 3 ply self adhesive laminate -white vapor barrier jacket- superior performance (less than 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M). Provide vapor barrier meeting UL 723 or ASTM E84 25 flame and 50 smoke requirements; and UV resistant. Minimum burst strength 185 psi in accordance with TAPPI T403 OMISO 2758. Tensile strength 68 lb/inch width (PSTC-1000). Provide tape as specified for laminated film vapor barrier above.

2.2.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C921, Type II, Class D, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Provide jacket with a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.11 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A580/A580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2.12 Insulation Bands

Provide 1/2 inch wide; 26 gauge stainless steel insulation bands.

2.2.13 Sealants

Choose sealants from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Provide sealants with a maximum permeance of 0.02 perms based on Procedure B for ASTM E96/E96M, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS

Conform insulation materials to Table 1 and minimum insulation thickness as listed in Table 2 and meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - SIASHRAE 90.2. Limit pipe insulation materials to those listed herein and meeting the following requirements:

2.3.1 Recycled Materials

Provide insulation materials containing the following minimum percentage of recycled material content by weight:

Rock Wool: 75 percent slag of weight
Fiberglass: 20 percent glass cullet
Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material
Phenolic Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation materials.

2.3.2 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)

Provide insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, as follows:

2.3.2.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation from the fabricator with (paragraph WHITE VAPOR RETARDER ALL SERVICE JACKET (ASJ)) ASJ vapor retarder and installed with all longitudinal overlaps sealed and all circumferential joints ASJ taped or supply the insulation unfaced from the fabricator and install with all longitudinal and circumferential joints sealed with vapor barrier mastic.Provide SS metal jacket for exterior piping.

2.3.2.2

2.3.2.3 Mineral Fiber Insulation with Integral Wicking Material (MFIWM)

ASTM C547. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not use in applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.

2.3.2.4 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

ASTM C591, Type I. Supply the insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder/barrier that complies with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation and all covering must pass the flame spread index of 25 and the smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3.3 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)

Provide insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications meeting the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.1 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended (WHITE VAPOR RETARDER ALL SERVICE JACKET (ASJ)factory-applied jacket.

2.3.3.2

ASTM C533.

2.3.3.3

ASTM C552

2.3.3.4

2.3.3.5

ASTM C1126

2.3.3.6

ASTM C610

2.3.3.7

ASTM C591 ASTM E84.

2.4 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS

2.4.1 Factory Applied Insulation

Provide factory-applied ASTM C552, cellular glass thermalASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, Type II, flexible elastomeric closed cell insulation according to manufacturer's recommendations for insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant vapor barrier, with identification of installed thermal resistance (R) value and out-of-package R value.

2.4.1.1 Rigid Insulation

Calculate the minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.2.

2.4.1.2 Blanket Insulation

Calculate minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.2.

2.4.2 Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork Insulation

Ensure insulation thickness is a minimum of 2 inches, blocks or boards, or calcium silicate conforming to ASTM C533, Type II. Provide vapor barrier for outside air connection to kitchen exhaust hood. Provide enclosure materials and grease duct enclosure systems which meet testing requirements of ASTM E2336 for noncombustibility, fire resistance, durability, internal fire, and fire-engulfment with a through-penetration fire stop.

2.4.3 Acoustical Duct Lining

2.4.3.1 General

For ductwork indicated or specified in Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION to be acoustically lined, provide external insulation in accordance with this specification section and in addition to the acoustical duct lining. Do not use acoustical lining in place of duct wrap or rigid board insulation (insulation on the exterior of the duct).

2.4.3.2 Duct Liner

Flexible Elastomeric Acoustical and Conformable Duct Liner Materials: Flexible Elastomeric Thermal, Acoustical and Conformable Insulation Compliance with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, Type II; and NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B as applicable.

2.4.4 Duct Insulation Jackets

2.4.4.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced

fire-retardant jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the service. In exposed locations, provide jacket with a white surface suitable for field painting.

2.4.4.2 Metal Jackets

2.4.4.2.1 Aluminum Jackets

ASTM B209, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gauge (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.4.4.2.2 Stainless Steel Jackets

ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.4.4.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Provide vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket that is laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty white or natural).

2.4.5 Weatherproof Duct Insulation

Provide ASTM C552, cellular glass thermal insulation , and weatherproofing as specified in manufacturer's instruction. Multi-ply, Polymeric Blend Laminate Jacketing: Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulate equipment and accessories as specified in Tables 5 and 6. In outside locations, provide insulation 1/2 inch thicker than specified. Increase the specified insulation thickness for equipment where necessary to equal the thickness of angles or other structural members to make a smooth, exterior surface. Submit a booklet containing manufacturer's published installation instructions for the insulation systems in coordination with the submitted MICA Insulation Stds plates booklet. Annotate their installation instructions to indicate which product data and which MICA plate are applicable. The instructions must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. A booklet is also required by paragraphs titled: Pipe Insulation Systems and Duct Insulation Systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Apply insulation to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Do not compress flexible elastomeric cellular insulation at joists, studs,

columns, ducts, and hangers. The insulation must not pull apart after a one hour period; replace any insulation found to pull apart after one hour.

3.1.1 Display Samples

Submit and display, after approval of materials, actual sections of installed systems, properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Identify each material used by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. The Contracting Officer will inspect display sample sections at the jobsite. Keep approved display sample sections on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

3.1.1.1 Pipe Insulation Display Sections

Include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric waterways and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

3.1.1.2 Duct Insulation Display Sections

Display sample sections for rigid and flexible duct insulation used on the job. Use a temporary covering to enclose and protect display sections for duct insulation exposed to weather

3.1.2 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, install material in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation materials until tests specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Remove material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture from surfaces to receive insulation. Keep insulaton clean and dry. Do not remove insulation from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and return to like containers or equally protect from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Thoroughly clean insulation that becomes dirty prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, reject the insulation, and immediately remove from the jobsite. Stagger joints on multi layer insulation. Mix mineral fiber thermal insulating cement with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Install insulation, jacketing and accessories in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.3 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. The protection of ducts at point of passage through firewalls must be in

accordance with NFPA 90A and/or NFPA 90B. All other penetrations, such as piping, conduit, and wiring, through firewalls must be protected with a material or system of the same hourly rating that is listed by UL, FM, or a NRTL.

3.1.4 Painting and Finishing

Paint as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.5 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Install flexible elastomeric cellular insulation with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Do not use flexible elastomeric cellular insulation on surfaces greater than 220 degrees F. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Protect insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have vapor barrier weatherproof jacketing with two coats of UV resistant finish or PVC or metal jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry and cured.

3.1.5.1 Adhesive Application

Apply a brush coating of adhesive to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. Allow the adhesive to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Ensure insulation seals at seams and joints are not capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Replace insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation.

3.1.5.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions

Use natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

3.1.6 Welding

Welding is not permitted on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.7 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment That Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install pipe insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA Insulation Stds plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Install pipe insulation on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as

specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder/barrier, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Install full length units of insulation using a single cut piece to complete a run. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other. Omit pipe insulation on the following:

a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.

b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, for fixtures used by the physically handicapped, insulate the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, where exposed.

c. Sanitary drain lines.

d. Air chambers.

e. Adjacent insulation.

f. ASME stamps.

g. Access plates of fan housings.

h. Cleanouts or handholes.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

Provide continuous pipe insulation through the sleeve.

Provide an aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 ply standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed with factory applied moisture retarder over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

3.2.1.2.1 Penetrate Interior Walls

Provide aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed which extends 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and secure on each end with a band.

3.2.1.2.2 Penetrating Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.3 Penetrating Waterproofed Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket rom below the backup material to a point 2 inches above the flashing with a band 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.4 Penetrating Exterior Walls

Continue the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.

3.2.1.2.5 Penetrating Roofs

Insulate pipe as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with flashing sealant. Tightly butt the insulation for exterior application to the top of flashing and interior insulation. Extend the exterior aluminum jacket 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. Seal the flashing and counter flashing underneath with metal jacketing/flashing sealant.

3.2.1.2.6 Hot Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Heated Service

Terminate the insulation on the backside of the finished wall. Protect the insulation termination with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). Extend the coating out onto the insulation 2 inches and seal the end of the insulation. Overlap glass tape seams 1 inch. Caulk the annular space between the pipe and wall penetration with approved fire stop material. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. Ensure the escutcheon plate overlaps the wall penetration at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.2.7 Domestic Cold Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Cooling Service

Terminate the insulation on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). Protect the insulation with two coats of weather barrier mastic (breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic impermeable to water and permeable to air) with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch. Extend the mastic out onto the insulation 2 inches and seal the end of the insulation. Caulk the annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and the wall penetration with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. Ensure the escutcheon plate overlaps the wall penetration by at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

Ensure insulation, whether hot or cold application, is continuous through hangers. Support all horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-58. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, install insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches, or factory insulated hangers (designed with a load bearing core) can be used.

3.2.1.3.1 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches at 60 Degrees F and Above

Supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-58, and Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2.1.3.2 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches and Below 60 Degrees F

Supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-58. Install an insulation insert of cellular glass, prefabricated insulation pipe hangers, or perlite above 80 degrees F above each shield. Ensure insert covers no less than the bottom

180-degree arc of the pipe. Provide inserts that are the same thickness as the insulation, and extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. Ensure the insulation jacket is continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

3.2.1.3.3 Vertical Pipes

Supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-58 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. Install an insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate between each shield and the pipe. Ensure the insert covers the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Provide inserts that are the same thickness as the insulation, and extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. Ensure the insulation jacket is continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. Support the vertical weight of the pipe with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, support the weight of the pipe additionally with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. Use insulated hangers and seal the insulation jacket as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

3.2.1.3.4 Inserts

Covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and seal as required for the pipe jacket. Use jacket material to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation conforming to ASTM C1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Use tubular form flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Grade 1, Do not stretch Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere the insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulate sweat fittings with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Insulate screwed fittings with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and overlap and seal to the adjacent pipe insulation. Type II requires an additional exterior vapor retarder/barrier covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, utilize stainless steel, aluminum or flexible laminate cladding (comprised of elastomeric, plastic or metal foil laminate) laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils

embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, - less than 0.0000 permeability; (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed) aluminum jackets. Protect pipe insulation to the 6 foot level.

3.2.1.6 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness

Pipe insulation materials must be as listed in Table 1 and must meet or exceed the requirements ofASHRAE 90.2.

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 40 F nominal)					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	Yes
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		Yes
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250 F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C1126	III		Yes
	Perlite	ASTM C610			No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I	2	No
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water & Drinking Fountain Drain Piping					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 200 F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C1126	III		Yes
Refrigerant Suction Piping (35 degrees F nominal)					

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	1	Yes
Compressed Air Discharge, Steam and Condensate Return (201 to 250 Degrees F					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II		No
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C1126	III		Yes
	Perlite	ASTM C610			No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I	2	No
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicapped Personnel					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Horizontal Roof Drain Leaders (Including Underside of Roof Drain Fittings)					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C1126	III		Yes
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	III		Yes
Condensate Drain Located Inside Building					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Medium Temperature Hot Water, Steam and Condensate (251 to 350 Degrees F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	I or II		No
	Perlite	ASTM C610			No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I	2	No
High Temperature Hot Water & Steam (351 to 700 Degrees F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	2	No

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No
	Perlite	ASTM C610			No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552			No
Brine Systems Cryogenics (-30 to 0 Degrees F)					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Brine Systems Cryogenics (0 to 34 Degrees F)					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Note: VR/VB = Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier					

TABLE 2						
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch) Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.						
Service						
	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 45Degrees F nominal)						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	2

TABLE 2

Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)
Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.

Service						
	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
			1.5			
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250 F)						
	Mineral Fiber	1.5	1.5	2	2	2
	Calcium Silicate	2.5	2.5	3	3	3
	Cellular Glass	2	2.5	3	3	3
	Perlite	2.5	2.5	3	3	3
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water & Drinking Fountain Drain Piping						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 200 F)						
	Mineral Fiber	1	1	1	1.5	1.5
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	2	2
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Refrigerant Suction Piping (35 degrees F nominal)						
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Compressed Air Discharge, Steam and Condensate Return (201 to 250 Degrees F						

TABLE 2

Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)
Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.

Service						
	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
	Mineral Fiber	1.5	1.5	2	2	2
		1.5*	2*	2.5*	3*	3.5*
	Calcium Silicate	2.5	3	4	4	4.5
	Cellular Glass	2	2.5	3	3	3
	Perlite	2.5	3	4	4	4.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicapped Personnel						
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Horizontal Roof Drain Leaders (Including Underside of Roof Drain Fittings)						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	Faced Phenolic Foam	1	1	1	1	1
Condensate Drain Located Inside Building						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Medium Temperature Hot Water, Steam and Condensate (251 to 350 Degrees F)						
	Mineral Fiber	1.5	3	3	4	4
		2.5*	*	3.5*		
	Calcium Silicate	2.5	3.5	4.5	4.5	5

TABLE 2						
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch) Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.						
Service						
	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
	Perlite	2.5	3.5	4.5	4.5	5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
High Temperature Hot Water & Steam (351 to 700 Degrees F)						
	Mineral Fiber	2.5	3	3	4	4
	Calcium Silicate	4	4.5	6	6	6
	Perlite	4	4.5	6	6	6
Brine Systems Cryogenics (-30 to 0 Degrees F)						
	Cellular Glass	2.5	2.5	3	3	3.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	N/A	N/A	N/A
Brine Systems Cryogenics (0 to 34 Degrees F)						
	Cellular Glass	2	2	2	2.5	3
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

Insulate the following cold pipelines for minus 30 to plus 60 degrees F in accordance with Table 2 except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted. This includes but is not limited to the following:

a. Make-up water.

b. Horizontal and vertical portions of interior roof drains.

c. Refrigerant suction lines.

d. Chilled water.

f. Air conditioner condensate drains.

h. Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap persons.

i. Domestic cold and chilled drinking water.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness

Determine insulation thickness for cold pipelines using Table 2.

3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket

Cover insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket/vapor barrier or field applied seal welded PVC jacket or greater than 3 ply laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, sliver, white, black and embossed for use with Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, and Phenolic Foam Insulated Pipe. For insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, Embossed Silver, White & Black, install the insulation and vapor retarder jacket as specified herein. Install the aluminum jacket or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, White & Black, as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, provide aluminum jackets or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, white & black, for pipe insulation to the 6 ft level.

3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe

Apply insulation to the pipe with tight butt joints. Seal all butted joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating, greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or PVDC adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.1 Longitudinal Laps of the Jacket Material

Overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide butt strips 3 inches wide for circumferential joints.

3.2.2.3.2 Laps and Butt Strips

Secure with adhesive and staple on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, seal in accordance with paragraph STAPLES below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.

3.2.2.3.3 Factory Self-Sealing Lap Systems

May be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 120 degrees F during installation. Install the lap system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Use a stapler only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, replace the section or repair the gap by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

3.2.2.3.4 Staples

Coat all staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Coat all seams, except those on factory self-seal systems, with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.5 Breaks and Punctures in the Jacket Material

Patch by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and secure it with adhesive, staple, and coat with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Extend the patch not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

3.2.2.3.6 Penetrations Such as Thermometers

Fill the voids in the insulation and seal with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.7 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Install by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. Secure all seams and butt joints and seal with adhesive. When using self seal products, secure only the butt joints with adhesive. Push insulation on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. Clean cut all edges. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation are not be permitted. Use proper tools such as sharp knives. Do not stretch Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation around the pipe when used on pipe larger than 6 inches. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Butt pipe insulation tightly to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. Seal the butted joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

b. Place precut or preformed insulation around all fittings and accessories and conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation must be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required.

Use insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation. If nesting size insulation is used, overlap the insulation 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments must conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow'. Submit a booklet containing completed MICA Insulation Stds plates detailing each insulating system for each pipe, duct, or equipment insulating system, after approval of materials and prior to applying insulation.

(1) Ensure MICA plates detail the materials to be installed and the specific insulation application. Submit all MICA plates required showing the entire insulating system, including plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. Present all variations of insulation systems including locations, materials, vaporproofing, jackets and insulation accessories.

(2) If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of edited MICA Plates, ensure the detail drawings are technically equivalent to the edited MICA Plate submittal.

c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers must be protected with PVDC or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Overlap tap seams 1 inch. Extend the coating out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Protect fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket with either greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, seal the joints with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.

d. Insulate anchors attached directly to the pipe for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but no less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.

e. Mark insulation to show the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Use factory precut or premolded insulation segments under the fitting covers for elbows. Use insulation segmentswhich are the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Secure the covers by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seal seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

3.2.3.1 General Requirements

Insulate all hot pipe lines above 60 degrees F, except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted, in accordance with Table 2. This includes but is not limited to the following:

a. Domestic hot water supply & re-circulating system.

b. Steam.

c. Condensate & compressed air discharge.

d. Hot water heating.

e. Heated oil.

f. Water defrost lines in refrigerated rooms.

Cover insulation, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type I jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

Butt pipe insulation tightly to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. Seal butted joints and ends with joint sealant. Mark insulation to show the location of unions, strainers, check valves and other components that would otherwise be hidden from view by the insulation.

3.2.3.2.1 Precut or Preformed

Place precut or preformed insulation around all fittings and accessories. Use the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity.

3.2.3.2.2 Rigid Preformed

Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Use insulation that is the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation. If nesting size insulation is used, do not overlap insulation 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments must conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Insulate and jacket piping exposed to weather as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, apply a laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed aluminum jacket, stainless steel or PVC jacket.

PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however apply an all service jacket if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Treat flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather in

accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION in PART 3.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. Overlap the jacket no less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and secure with bands at no more than 12 inch centers. Overlap longitudinal joints down to shed water and locate at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Seal joints on piping 60 degrees F and below with metal jacketing/flashing sealant while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an un-insulated surface, caulk joints to prevent moisture penetration. Seal joints on piping above 60 degrees F with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Insulate and finish flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories as specified for the applicable service. Apply two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer with glass tape embedded between coats. Overlap tap no less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket no less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Provide molded PVC fitting covers when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. Provide PVC fitting covers that have adhesive welded joints and are weatherproof laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed, and UV resistant.

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

Provide ultraviolet resistant PVC jacket that is adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Include provision for thermal expansion.

3.2.4.4 Stainless Steel Jackets

ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

3.2.5 Below Ground Pipe Insulation

Insulate below ground pipes in accordance with Table 2, except as precluded in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3. This includes, but is not limited to the following:

a. Heated oil.

b. Domestic hot water.

c. Heating hot water.

d. Dual temperature water.

e. Steam.

f. Condensate.

3.2.5.1 Type of Insulation

Insulate below ground pipe with Cellular Glass insulation, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application with thickness as determined from Table 2 (whichever is the most restrictive).

3.2.5.2 Installation of Below ground Pipe Insulation

a. Coat bore surfaces of the insulation with a thin coat of gypsum cement of a type recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Ensure coating thickness is sufficient to fill surface cells of insulation. Do not use mastic type materials for this coating. Note that unless this is for a cyclic application (i.e., one that fluctuates between high and low temperature on a daily process basis) there is no need to bore coat the material.

b. Use stainless steel bands, 3/4 inch wide by 0.020 inch thick to secure insulation in place. Apply a minimum of two bands per section of insulation. As an alternate, fiberglass reinforced tape may be used to secure insulation on piping up to 12 inches in diameter. Apply a minimum of two bands per section of insulation.

c. Terminate insulation at anchor blocks but continue through sleeves and manholes.

d. At point of entry to buildings, terminate underground insulation 2 inches inside the wall or floor, butt tightly against the aboveground insulation and seal the butt joint with high temperature silicone sealant and cover with fibrous glass tape.

e. Make provision for expansion and contraction of the insulation system in accordance with the insulation manufacturer's recommendations.

f. Insulate flanges, couplings, valves, and fittings with factory pre-molded, prefabricated, or field-fabricated sections of insulation of the same material and thickness as the adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation sections as recommended by the manufacturer.

g. Finish insulation, including fittings, with three coats of asphaltic mastic, with 6 by 5.5 mesh synthetic reinforcing fabric embedded between coats. Overlap fabric a minimum of 2 inches at joints. Ensure total film thickness is a minimum of 3/16 inch. As an alternate, apply a prefabricated bituminous laminated jacket, reinforced with internal reinforcement mesh, to the insulation. Use jacketing material and application procedures that match manufacturer's written instructions. Vapor barrier - less than 0.0000 permeability self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) jacket greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty, white or natural). Use application procedures that match the manufacturer's written instructions.

h. At termination points, other than building entrances, use mastic and cloth or tape to cover the ends of insulation and extend 2 inches along the bare pipe.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install duct insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA Insulation Stds plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's published installation instructions. Duct insulation minimum thickness and insulation level must be as listed in Table 3 at the discretion of the designer and must meet or exceed the requirements of.

Except for oven hood exhaust duct insulation, install corner angles on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Air conditioned spaces are defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air (or provided with a cooling device such as a fan-coil unit) and heated conditioned air (or provided with a heating device such as a unit heater, radiator or convector).

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Minimum Thickness

Duct insulation minimum thickness in accordance with Table 4.

Table 4 - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)	
Cold Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5
Warm Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct

Provide insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts.

c. Relief ducts.

d. Flexible run-outs (field-insulated).

e. Plenums.

f. Duct-mounted coil casings.

g. Coil headers and return bends.

h. Coil casings.

i. Fresh air intake ducts.

j. Filter boxes.

k. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).

l. Supply fans (field-insulated).

m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.

n. Ducts exposed to weather.

o. Combustion air intake ducts.

Use insulation for rectangular ducts that is flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf, and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Provide insulation for both concealed or exposed round/oval ducts that is flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf or a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Provide insulation for all exposed ducts with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a field applied vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified. Ensure the total field applied dry film thickness is approximately 1/16 inch. Provide insulation on all concealed duct with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket. Continue duct insulation through sleeves and prepare openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, must be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Provide duct insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier to cover the collar, neck, and un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Apply vapor retarder/vapor barrier materials to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Seal sheet metal duct in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, attach flexible insulation by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger, additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts using mechanical fasteners. Space fasteners on 16 inch centers and no more than 16 inches from duct corners.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, provide mechanical fasteners on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Space fasteners on 16 inch centers and no more than 16 inches from duct corners.

d. Impale insulation on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and press thoroughly into the adhesive. Take care to ensure vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket joints overlap 2 inches. Do not compress insulation to a thickness less than that specified. Carry insulation over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.

e. Where mechanical fasteners are used, install self-locking washers and trim and bend the pin over.

f. Secure jacket overlaps with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Coat staples, tape and seams with a brush coat of vapor

retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

g. Cover breaks in the jacket material with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. Do not extend patches less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and secure with tape and staples. Seal staples and tape joints with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, fill voids in the insulation and seal the penetration with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

i. Seal insulation terminations and pin punctures and flash with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.. Ensure the coating overlaps the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Extend pin puncture coatings 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, extend insulation under the bracket and terminate the jacket at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

a. For rectangular ducts, secure rigid insulation to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, space no more than 12 inches apart and no more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. Provide a minimum of two rows of fasteners for each side of duct 12 inches and larger. Provide one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches. Provide mechanical fasteners that are corrosion resistant as G60 coated galvanized steel, and indefinitely sustain a 50 lb tensile dead load test perpendicular to the duct wall.

b. Form duct insulation with minimum jacket seams. Fasten each piece of rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, bring insulation up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and do not carry over. Continue vapor retarder/barrier jacket across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, carry over insulation and jacket . Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Neatly bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors.

c. Impale insulation on the fasteners; install self-locking washers and trim and bend the pin over.

d. Seal joints in the insulation jacket with a 4 inch wide strip of tape. Seal taped seams with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

e. Cover breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Do not extend patches less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and secure with tape and staple. Seal staples and joints with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, fill the voids in the insulation and seal the penetrations with a flashing sealant.

g. Seal and flash insulation terminations and pin punctures with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. Ensure coating overlaps the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Extend pin puncture coatings 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

h. Insulate oval and round ducts, flexible type, with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 3/4 pcf, attach in accordance with MICA standards.

3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

Provide insulation and vapor barrier for the following warm air ducts and associated equipment:.

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts.

c. Relief air ducts

d. Flexible run-outs (field insulated).

e. Plenums.

f. Duct-mounted coil casings.

g. Coil-headers and return bends.

h. Coil casings.

i. Fresh air intake ducts.

j. Filter boxes.

k. Mixing boxes.

l. Supply fans.

m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.

n. Ducts exposed to weather.

o. Exhaust ducts passing through concealed spaces exhausting conditioned air.

Provide insulation for rectangular ducts that is flexible type where concealed, and rigid type where exposed. Provide insulation on exposed ducts with a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type II jacket, or finish with adhesive finish. Use flexible type insulation for round ducts, with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Provide insulation on concealed duct with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Accomplish adhesive finish where indicated to be used by applying two coats of adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. Ensure total dry film thickness is approximately 1/16 inch. Continue duct insulation through sleeves and

prepare openings. Terminate duct insulation at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, attach insulation by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts 24 inches and larger, secure insulation to the bottom of ducts using mechanical fasteners. Space fasteners on 18 inch centers and no more than 18 inches from duct corner.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, provide mechanical fasteners on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Space fasteners on 18 inch centers and no more than 18 inches from duct corners.

d. Impale insulation on the mechanical fasteners where used. Do not compress insulation to a thickness less than that specified. Carry insulation over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.

e. Install self-locking washers where mechanical fasteners are used and trim and bend the pin over.

f. Do not overlap insulatio jacket less than 2 inches at joints and secure the lap and staple on 4 inch centers.

3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct

a. For rectangular ducts, secure the rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, space no more than 16 inches apart and no more than 6 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. Provide a minimum of two rows of fasteners for each side of duct 12 inches and larger and a minimum of one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches.

b. Form duct insulation with factory-applied jacket with minimum jacket seams, and fasten each piece of rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projection is less than the insulation thickness, bring insulation up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and do not carry over the projection. Continue jacket across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where the height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, carry insulation and jacket over the projection.

c. Impale insulation on the fasteners; install self-locking washers and trim and bend the pin over.

d. Seal joints on jacketed insulation with a 4 inch wide strip of tape and brush with vapor retarder coating.

e. Cover breaks and penetrations in the jacket material with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Extend patches no less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and secure with adhesive and staple.

f. Seal insulation terminations and pin punctures with tape and brush with vapor retarder coating.

g. Insulate oval and round ducts, flexible type, with factory Type I

jacket insulation, minimum density of 3/4 pcf attach by staples spaced no more than 16 inches and no more than 6 inches from the degrees of joints. Seal joints in accordance with item "d." above.

3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose

For air handling ducts for dual purpose below and above 60 degrees F, insulate ducts as specified for cold air duct.

3.3.5 Insulation for Evaporative Cooling Duct

Insulate evaporative cooling supply duct located in spaces not evaporatively cooled. Use material and installation requirements as specified for duct insulation for warm air duct.

3.3.6 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, repair breaks in the insulation and jacket in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.3.7 Duct Exposed to Weather

3.3.7.1 Installation

Insulate and finish ducts exposed to weather as specified for the applicable service for exposed duct inside the building. After the above is accomplished, further finish the insulation as detailed in the following subparagraphs.

3.3.7.2 Round Duct

Laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - Less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty, white and natural) membrane must be applied overlapping material by 3 inches no bands or caulking needed - see manufacturer's recommended installation instructions. Aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder must be applied with the joints lapped no less than 3 inches and secured with bands located at circumferential laps and at no more than 12 inch intervals throughout. Lap horizontal joints down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock position. Seal joints with metal jacketing sealant to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing abuts an un-insulated surface, seal joints with metal jacketing sealant.

3.3.7.3 Fittings

Finish fittings and other irregular shapes as specified for rectangular ducts.

3.3.7.4 Rectangular Ducts

Apply two coats of weather barrier mastic reinforced with fabric or mesh for outdoor application to the entire surface. Ensure each coat of weatherproof mastic has a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Ensure exterior is a metal jacketing applied for mechanical abuse and weather protection, and secure with screws or vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket less than 0.0000 permeability greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white,

black, and embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty white and natural. Apply membrane overlapping material by 3 inches. No bands or caulking needed-see manufacturing recommend installation instructions.

3.3.8 Kitchen Exhaust Duct Insulation

NFPA 96 for ovens, griddles, deep fat fryers, steam kettles, vegetable steamers, high pressure cookers, and mobile serving units. Provide insulation with 3/4 inch wide, minimum 0.15 inch thick galvanized steel bands spaced not over 12 inches o.c.; or 16 gauge galvanized steel wire with corner clips under the wire; or with heavy welded pins spaced not over 12 inches apart each way. Do not use adhesives.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install equipment insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA Insulation Stds plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

3.4.1 General

Provide removable insulation sections to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Omit equipment insulation on the following:

a. Hand-holes.

b. Boiler manholes.

c. Cleanouts.

d. ASME stamps.

e. Manufacturer's nameplates.

f. Duct Test/Balance Test Holes.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipmenta.. Cold water storage tanks.b. Cold and chilled water pumps.k. Expansion and air separation tanks.

3.4.2.1 Insulation TypeProvide flexible elastomeric cellular insulation 1.5 inches thick.

3.4.2.2 Pump Insulationa. Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. Construct the box by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Join joints between sides and between sides and bottom by adhesive with lap strips for rigid mineral fiber and contact adhesive for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. Ensure box conforms to the requirements of MICA Insulation Stds plate No. 49 when using flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. Ensure joints between top cover and sides fit tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable.b. Protect exposed insulation corners with corner angles.

c. Upon completion of installation of the insulation, including removable sections, apply two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch. Provide a parting line between the box

and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. Apply flashing sealant to parting line, between equipment and removable section insulation, and at all penetrations.3.4.3 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 60 degrees F: insulate equipment handling dual temperature media as specified for cold equipment.

3.4.4 Equipment Exposed to Weather

3.4.4.1 Installation

Insulate equipment exposed to weather and finish in accordance with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION.

3.4.4.2 Optional Panels

At the option of the Contractor, prefabricated metal insulation panels may be used in lieu of the insulation and finish previously specified. Thermal performance must be equal to or better than that specified for field applied insulation. Provide panels that are the standard catalog product of a manufacturer of metal insulation panels. Provide fastenings, flashing, and support system conforming to published recommendations of the manufacturer for weatherproof installation and that prevent moisture from entering the insulation. Design panels to accommodate thermal expansion and to support a 250 pound walking load without permanent deformation or permanent damage to the insulation. Exterior metal cover sheet must be aluminum and exposed fastenings must be stainless steel or aluminum.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS
05/23

PART 1 GENERAL

Building Commissioning is a systematic, quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project that focuses on verifying and documenting that all of the commissioned systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, operated, and maintained to meet the project requirements. The purpose is to reduce the cost and performance risks associated with delivering facilities projects, and to increase value to owners, occupants, and users. Comply with specification Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. In the event of a conflict, the 01 91 00.15 section will take precedence over this section.

1.1 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Complete the following prior to starting Functional Performance Tests of mechanical systems:

a. All equipment and systems completed, cleaned, flushed, disinfected, calibrated, tested, and operate in accordance with contract documents and construction plans and specifications

b. Final DALT Report submitted and approved in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

c. Final Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Report submitted in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

d. Performance Verification Tests (PVT) of the controls systems have been completed and the Performance Verification Test Report has been submitted and approved in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. PTVs must also be completed for all plumbing and electrical systems being commissioned.

e. The Certificate of Readiness submitted and approved in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING

f. Air Leakage Test Reports and Diagnostic Test Reports submitted and approved in accordance with Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING

g. Tests, Flushing, and Disinfection in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

h. Completed Prefunctional Checklists submitted and approved in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL

PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Test Equipment; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Pipe Flushing, Testing, And Water Treatment Reports; G

Completed Pre-Functional Checklists; GSD-07 Certificates

Certificate Of Readiness; G

Seasonal Test Report; G

1.3 ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

Equipment, systems, and devices for commissioned systems must be accessible. Make necessary modifications if systems and devices are not accessible for inspections and testing.

Assist commissioning team in testing by removing equipment covers, opening access panels, and other required activities that assist with visual oversight. Furnish ladders, flashlights, meters, gauges, or other inspection equipment as necessary.

1.4 COORDINATION

Refer to Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING for requirements pertaining to coordination during the commissioning process. Coordinate with the Lead Commissioning Agent (CxA) in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 and in accordance with the Commissioning Plan to schedule construction observations as required to support the commissioning process. Furnish additional information requested by the Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxA). Coordinate scheduling of Functional Performance Testing with the commissioning team. Provide plans, reports, notes, and other documentation to the Lead Commissioning Specialist as specified in the commissioning plan, as it is completed.

1.5 PIPE FLUSHING, TESTING, AND WATER TREATMENT REPORTS

Test requirements are specified in Division 23 piping Sections. Prepare a pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing log. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and water treatment log and final reports.

Include the following in the pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing log:

a. Minimum flushing water velocity.

b. Water treatment reports.

c. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.

1.6 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

Submit Certificate of Readiness documentation in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING for all equipment and systems including start-up reports; completed Pre-Functional Checklists; Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report; Issues Log; HVAC Controls Start-Up Reports; Performance Verification Test Reports; and the building envelope Air Leakage Test Reports and Diagnostic Test Reports. Do not schedule Functional Performance Tests for the system until the Certificate of Readiness for that system receives approval by the Government. The CQC System Manager, and the Mechanical, Electrical, Controls, and TAB subcontractor representatives must sign and date the Certificate of Readiness.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

Provide all testing equipment required to perform testing for the systems to be commissioned, except for equipment specific to and used by TAB as required by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Provide a sufficient quantity of two-way radios for each subcontractor. Submit list of Test Equipment and instrumentation to be used for testing including equipment/instrument identification number, equipment application or planned use, manufacturer, make, model, and serial number, and calibration history with certificates. Also list special equipment and proprietary tools specific to a piece of equipment required for testing.

2.1.1 Proprietary Equipment

Provide manufacturer's proprietary test equipment and software required by any equipment manufacturer for programming and start-up, whether specified or not. Provide manufacturer test equipment, demonstrate its use, and assist in the commissioning process as needed. Provide data logging equipment and software required to test equipment.

2.1.2 Calibration and Accuracy

Comply with equipment manufacturer's test equipment calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately after instruments have been repaired resulting from being dropped or damaged. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Furnish calibration records to Contracting Officer upon request.

Provide all testing equipment of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and measure system performance with the tolerances specified. Unless otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Provide temperature sensors and digital thermometers with a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 degrees F and a resolution of plus or minus 0.1 degrees F. Provide pressure sensors with an accuracy of plus or minus 2.0 percent of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and calibrated within the last year.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MEETINGS

Attend all meetings in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING

COMMISSIONING.

Provide timely updates on construction schedule changes to allow the Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxA) to execute commissioning process efficiently. Notify Contracting Officer of anticipated construction delays to commissioning activities not yet performed or not yet scheduled.

3.2 PREFUNCTIONAL CHECKS

Prefunctional Checks (PFC) are a type of Commissioning Installation observation. The PFC's will be completed and conducted in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING has preliminary Prefunctional Checklists (PFC). The contractor will completely fill out one Pre-Functional Checklist for each individual item of equipment or system for each system required to be commissioned including, but not limited to, ductwork, piping, equipment, fixtures, and controls. There is no sample rate for PFCs. The contractors will complete all PFC's using the CxA's Commissioning software. Provide the manufacturer start-up checklists associated with equipment. Provide manufacturer's installation manual for each type of unit. Required commissioning team members for Pre-Functional Checks includes CQC System Manager, sub-contractor representative for each trade responsible for construction/installation of the checklist item, the controls contractor (for items impacting Controls) and the TAB representative (for items impacting TAB). Submit the initialed and Completed Pre-Functional Checklists no later than 7 calendar days after completion of inspection of all checklists items for each system.

3.3 STARTUP AND INITIAL CHECKOUT

Startup of equipment will be in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Refer to Start-up of equipment must not occur until PFCs are completed (excluding the operational checks and sensor/device calibration) and the checklists have been approved by the CxA. Document start-up and initial testing procedures, and include in the Completed Pre-Functional Checklists submittal, including:

a. Startup tests and factory testing reports.

b. Manufacturer's representative start-up, operating, troubleshooting and maintenance procedures.

c. Perform and clearly document system operational checks and quality control checks as they are completed, and providing a copy to the commissioning team.

d. Correct deficiencies and sign the Certificate of Readiness for each system before functional performance testing

3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST (DALT) REPORT REVIEW AND VERIFICATION

3.4.1 Duct Air Leakage Test (DALT) Report Review

All deficiencies must be resolved prior to DALT Report approval.

3.4.2 Duct Air Leakage Test (DALT) Report Verification

All deficiencies must be resolved prior to DALT Report approval.

3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING REPORT REVIEW AND VERIFICATION

3.5.1 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report Verification

All deficiencies must be resolved prior to TAB Report approval.

3.6 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

Functional Performance Testing are a type of Commissioning Testing in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Conduct Functional Performance Testing in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING and requirements in this Section. Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING has preliminary Functional Performance Tests (FPT). Prior to Functional Performance Testing, complete all prerequisites in accordance with paragraph SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING. Demonstrate that all system components have been installed, that each control device and item of equipment operates, and that the systems operate and perform, including interactive operation between systems, in accordance with contract documents and the Owner's Project Requirements Document.

3.6.1 Test Scheduling and Coordination

Schedule and conduct Initial Functional Performance Tests. Develop and implement means of artificial loading to demonstrate, to a reasonable level of confidence, the ability of the HVAC systems to handle peak seasonal loads. Schedule Functional Performance Tests for each system only after the Certificate of Readiness has been approved by the Government for the system. Correct all deficiencies identified through any prior review, inspection, or test activity before the start of Functional Performance Tests.

Functional Performance Tests must be performed with the CxA present. The CxA will direct and witness the FPT's. Government reserves the right to witness all tests. The installing contractor will perform the FPT's at the CxA's direction. The controls contractor will perform the FPT's for all equipment they are controlling. Coordinate test schedule with Government representatives.

3.6.2 Preparation

Put equipment and systems into operation and continue operation during each working day of functional performance testing, as required. Verify temperature and pressure taps in accordance with Contract Documents. Provide a pressure/temperature plug at each water sensor which is an input point to control system.

Perform minor adjustments to equipment and systems during Functional Performance Tests as deemed necessary by the commissioning team. Where calibrated DDC sensors cannot be used to record test data, provide measuring instruments, logging devices, and data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of test data for the required test period.

3.6.3 Testing Procedures

Provide all necessary materials and system modifications to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, and other conditions necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion

of the test, return the affected building equipment and systems to their pre-test condition.

Follow the Functional Performance Test from the Commissioning software. Perform Functional Performance Tests for each item of equipment and each system required to be commissioned. Verify all sensor calibrations, control responses, safeties, interlocks, operating modes, sequences of operation, capacities, and all other performance requirements comply with contract, regardless of the specific items listed within the checklists provided. In general, testing must progress from equipment or components to subsystems to systems to interlocks and connections between systems. Commissioning Agents are responsible for determining the order of components and systems to be tested.

Indicate validation of each item of equipment and systems tested by signature of each commissioning team member for each test. The Quality Control Representative, Commissioning Agents, and Contracting Officer's Representative, if present, must indicate validation after the equipment and systems are free of deficiencies.

3.6.4 Simulating Conditions

Functional performance testing is conducted by simulating conditions at control devices to initiate a control system response. Before testing, calibrate all sensors, transducers and devices. Over-writing control input values through the control system is not acceptable unless approved by the Contracting Officer or the Commissioning Agent. Perform each test under conditions that simulate actual conditions as close as is practically possible. Specific examples of simulating conditions are provided below. Do not simulate conditions when damage to the system or building may result.

a. When varying static pressures inside ductwork cannot be simulated within the duct, and where a sensor signals the controls system to initiate sequences at various duct static pressures, it is acceptable to simulate the various pressures with a Pneumatic Squeeze-Bulb Type Signaling Device with gauge temporarily attached to the sensing tube leading to the transmitter. It is not acceptable to reset the various set-points, nor to simulate an electric analog signal (unless approved as noted above).

b. Dirty filter pressure drops can be simulated by partially blocking filter face.

c. Freeze-stat safeties can be simulated by packing portion of sensor with ice.

d. High outside air temperatures can be simulated with a hair blower.

e. Raising entering cooling coil temperatures by activating a heating/preheat coil can be used to simulate entering cooling coil conditions.

f. Do not use signal generators to simulate sensor signals unless approved by the Contracting Officer, as noted above, for special cases.

g. Control set points can be altered. For example, to see the air conditioning compressor lockout work at an outside air temperature below 55 degrees F, when the outside air temperature is above 55

degrees F, temporarily change the lockout set point to be 0 degrees F above the current outside air temperature. Caution: Set points are not to be raised or lowered to a point to cause damage to the components, systems, or the building structure and contents.

h. Test duct mounted smoke detectors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Perform the tests with air system at minimum airflow condition.

i. Test current sensing relays used for fan and pump status signals to control system to indicate unit failure and run status by resetting the set point on the relay to simulate a lost belt or unit failure while the unit is running. Confirm that the failure alarm was generated and received at the control system. After the test is conducted, return the set point to its original set-point or a set-point as indicated by the Contracting Officer.

3.6.5 Manufacturer's Representative

Provide a factory trained representative authorized by the equipment manufacturer to perform Functional Performance Testing for the following equipment:

Any equipment with package controls

Ensure the test representative reviews, approves, and signs the completed field test report. Include person's name with signatures.

3.6.6 Sample Strategy

Perform Functional Performance Tests using the sample strategy documented in 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Complete a Functional Performance Test Checklist for each item of equipment or system to be tested.

3.6.6.1 100 Percent Sample Procedures

Systems or equipment for which 100 percent sample size are tested fail if one or more of the test procedures results in discovery of a deficiency and the deficiency cannot be resolved within 5 minutes during the test.

Re-test to the extent necessary to confirm that the deficiencies have been corrected without negatively impacting the performance of the rest of the system.

3.7 RETESTING REQUIREMENTS

Conduct retesting in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING

3.8 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Systems may be partially accepted prior to seasonal testing if they comply with all construction contract and accepted design requirements that can be tested during initial Functional Performance Tests. All test procedures must be successful completed prior to full systems acceptance.

3.9 SEASONAL TESTS

Perform Initial Functional Performance Tests as soon as all contract work

is completed, but prior to facility turnover, regardless of the season.

In addition to the Initial Functional Performance Tests, perform Functional Performance Tests of HVAC systems during peak heating and cooling seasons during outdoor air condition design extremes. The Contractors Commissioning Agent will schedule Seasonal Functional Performance Tests in coordination with the Contracting Officer. Submit Seasonal Test Report within 14 days of test completion. Include seasonal test report in the Updated Final Commissioning Report as specified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING

Execute seasonal functional performance testing, witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Correct deficiencies and make adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any seasonal testing.

3.10 TRAINING

3.11 COMMISSIONING REPORT

Include all completed Pre-Functional Checklists and Functional Performance Checklists in the Commissioning Report as specified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Include the approved TAB Report.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 00

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
02/19, CHG 3: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as indicated and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 93 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR HVAC CONTROL, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet or Niagara BACnet systems, and other referenced Sections.

1.1.1 Proprietary Systems

1.1.1.1 Proprietary Systems Exempted From Open Protocol Requirements

The following systems are specifically exempted from the open protocol requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS:

a. A simple split (DX) system consisting of a single indoor unit and a single outdoor unit from the same manufacturer.

b. Systems in Table I (previously approved by the designer in accordance with UFC 3-410-02).

TABLE I: Systems Approved to Use Proprietary Communications		
System	Type (Multi-Split/VRF or Chiller/Boiler Plant)	Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software Required (for Multi-Split/VRF only)

c. A system (not already shown Table I) of multiple boilers or multiple chillers communicating with a proprietary network for which an approved request has been obtained and for which: all units are from the same manufacturer, they are all co-located in the same room, the network connecting them is fully contained in that room, and the units are operating using a common "plant" sequence of operation which stages the units in a manner that requires operational parameters be shared between them and which cannot be accomplished with a single lead-lag command from a third-party controller.

1.1.1.2 Implementation of Proprietary Systems

For proprietary systems exempted from open protocol requirements, a proprietary network and DDC hardware communicating via proprietary protocol are permitted. For these systems a building control network

meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS must also be provided, along with a gateway or interface to connect the proprietary system to the open building control network.

The proprietary system gateway or interface must provide the required functionaliality as shown on the points schedule. Scheduling, alarming, trending, overrides, network inputs, network outputs and other protocol related requirements must be met on the open protocol control system as specified in Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

1.1.1.3 Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software

For each permitted proprietary systems in Table 1 shown as requiring Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software, provide the software needed to replace a unit and configure the replacement. Submit hard copies of the software user manuals with the software submittal.

Submit Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 3 hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.1.2 System Requirements

Provide systems meeting the requirements this Section and other Sections referenced by this Section, and which have the following characteristics:

a. The system implements the control sequences of operation shown in the Contract Drawings using DDC hardware to control mechanical and electrical equipment

b. The system meet the requirements of this specification as a stand-alone system and does not require connection to any other system.

c. Control sequences reside in DDC hardware in the building. The building control network is not dependent upon connection to a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) Front End or to any other system for performance of control sequences. To the greatest extent practical, the hardware performs control sequences without reliance on the building network.

d. The hardware is installed such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.

e. All necessary documentation, configuration information, programming tools, programs, drivers, and other software are licensed to and otherwise remain with the Government such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

f. Sufficient documentation and data, including rights to documentation and data, are provided such that the Government or their agents can execute work to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

g. Hardware is installed and configured such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

1.1.3 End to End Accuracy

Select products, install and configure the system such that the maximum error of a measured value as read from the DDC Hardware over the network is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.1.4 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.5 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere:

a. Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet systems with or without Niagara Framework.

b. Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

c. Section 23 09 93 SEQUENCES OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

d. Section 25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEMS TESTING

e. Section 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC

f. Section 25 05 11.02 CYBERSECURITY FOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM AND MASS NOTIFICATION

g. Section 25 05 11.03 CYBERSECURITY FOR PUBLIC ADDRESS CONTROL

h. Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2020; Interpretation 1-8 2021; Errata 1-2 2021; Addenda CD 2021; Addenda BV-CE 2022; Interpretation 9-12 2022; Interpretation 13-24 2023; Addenda BV-CF 2023; Errata 3 2023) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks
ASHRAE FUN IP	(2021) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 7 2023; TIA 23-15) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-410-02	(2018; with Change 2, 2021) Direct Digital Control for HVAC and Other Building Control Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 5085-3	(2006; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.4 DEFINITIONS

The following list of definitions includes terms used in Sections referenced by this Section and are included here for completeness.The definitions contained in this Section may disagree with how terms are defined or used in other documents, including documents referenced by this Section. The definitions included here are the authoritative definitions for this Section and all Sections referenced by this Section.

After each term the protocol related to that term is included in parenthesis.

1.4.1 Alarm Generation (All protocols)

Alarm Generation is the monitoring of a value, comparison of the value to

alarm conditions and the creation of an alarm when the conditions set for the alarm are met. Note that this does NOT include delivery of the alarm to the final destination (such as a user interface)

1.4.2 Building Automation and Control Network (BACnet) (BACnet)

The term BACnet is used in two ways. First meaning the BACnet Protocol Standard - the communication requirements as defined by ASHRAE 135 including all annexes and addenda. The second to refer to the overall technology related to the ASHRAE 135 protocol.

1.4.3 BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-AAC, which is required to support BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) for scheduling and alarming, but is not required to support as many BIBBs as a B-BC.

1.4.4 BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-ASC, with fewer BIBB requirements than a B-AAC. It is intended for use in a specific application.

1.4.5 BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-BC. A general-purpose, field-programmable device capable of carrying out a variety of building automation and control tasks including control and monitoring via direct digital control (DDC) of specific systems and data storage for trend information, time schedules, and alarm data. Like the other BTL Listed controller types (B-AAC, B-ASC etc.) a B-BC device is required to support the server ("B") side of the ReadProperty and WriteProperty services, but unlike the other controller types it is also required to support the client ("A") side of these services. Communication between controllers requires that one of them support the client side and the other support the server side, so a B-BC is often used when communication between controllers is needed.

1.4.6 BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD) (BACnet)

A communications device, typically combined with a BACnet router. A BBMD forwards BACnet broadcast messages to BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network. Each IP subnet that is part of a BACnet/IP network must have at least one BBMD. Note there are additional restrictions when multiple BBMDs share an IP subnet.

1.4.7 BACnet/IP (BACnet)

An extension of BACnet, Annex J, defines the use of a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnets that share the same BACnet network number. See also paragraph BACNET BROADCAST MANAGEMENT DEVICE.

1.4.8 BACnet Internetwork (BACnet)

Two or more BACnet networks, connected with BACnet routers. In a BACnet Internetwork, there exists only one message path between devices.

1.4.9 BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) (BACnet)

A BIBB is a collection of one or more ASHRAE 135 Services intended to define a higher level of interoperability. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device in a specification. Some BIBBs define additional requirements (beyond requiring support for specific services) in order to achieve a level of interoperability. For example, the BIBB DS-V-A (Data Sharing-View-A), which would typically be used by a front-end, not only requires the client to support the ReadProperty Service, but also provides a list of data types (Object / Properties) which the client must be able to interpret and display for the user.

In the BIBB shorthand notation, -A is the client side and -B is the server side.

The following is a list of some BIBBs used by this or referenced Sections:	
DS-COV-A	Data Sharing-Change of Value (A side)
DS-COV-B	Data Sharing-Change of Value (B side)
NM-RC-B	Network Management-Router Configuration (B side)
DS-RP-A	Data Sharing-Read Property (A side)
DS-RP-B	Data Sharing-Read Property (B side)
DS-RPM-A	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (A Side)
DS-RPM-B	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (B Side)
DS-WP-A	Data Sharing-Write Property (A Side)
DM-TS-B	Device Management-Time Synchronization (B Side)
DM-UTC-B	Device Management-UTC Time Synchronization (B Side)
DS-WP-B	Data Sharing-Write Property (B side)
SCHED-E-B	Scheduling-External (B side)
DM-OCD-B	Device Management-Object Creation and Deletion (B side)
AE-N-I-B	Alarm and Event-Notification Internal (B Side)
AE-N-E-B	Alarm and Event-Notification External (B Side)
T-VMT-I-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends Internal (B Side)
T-VMT-E-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends External (B Side)

1.4.10 BACnet Network (BACnet)

In BACnet, a portion of the control Internetwork consisting of one or more segments connected by repeaters. Networks are separated by routers.

1.4.11 BACnet Operator Display (B-OD) (BACnet)

A basic operator interface with limited capabilities relative to a B-OWS. It is not intended to perform direct digital control. A B-OD profile could be used for LCD devices, displays affixed to BACnet devices, handheld terminals or other very simple user interfaces.

1.4.12 BACnet Segment (BACnet)

One or more physical segments interconnected by repeaters (ASHRAE 135).

1.4.13 BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA) (BACnet)

A simple actuator device with limited resources intended for specific applications.

1.4.14 BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS) (BACnet)

A simple sensing device with limited resources.

1.4.15 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) (BACnet)

Established by BACnet International to support compliance testing and interoperability testing activities and consists of BTL Manager and the BTL Working Group (BTL-WG). BTL also publishes Implementation Guidelines.

1.4.16 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Listed (BACnet)

A device that has been listed by BACnet Testing Laboratory. Devices may be certified to a specific device profile, in which case the listing indicates that the device supports the required capabilities for that profile, or may be listed as "other".

1.4.17 Binary (All protocols)

A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level. 'Digital' is sometimes used interchangeably with 'binary'.

1.4.18 Broadcast (BACnet)

Unlike most messages, which are intended for a specific recipient device, a broadcast message is intended for all devices on the network.

1.4.19 Building Control Network (BCN) (All protocols)

The network connecting all DDC Hardware within a building (or specific group of buildings).

1.4.20 Building Point of Connection (BPOC) (All protocols)

A FPOC for a Building Control System. (This term is being phased out of use in preference for FPOC but is still used in some specifications and criteria. When it was used, it typically referred to a piece of control hardware. The current FPOC definition typically refers instead to IT hardware.)

1.4.21 Commandable (All protocols)

See Overridable.

1.4.22 Commandable Objects (BACnet)

Commandable Objects have a Commandable Property, Priority_Array, and Relinquish_Default Property as defined in ASHRAE 135, Clause 19.2, Command Prioritization.

1.4.23 Configurable (All protocols)

A property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via hardware settings on the device, via the use of engineering software or over the control network from the front end, and is retained through (after) loss of power.

In a BACnet system, a property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via one or more of:

1) via BACnet services (including proprietary BACnet services)
2) via hardware settings on the device

Note this is more stringent than the ASHRAE 135 definition.

1.4.24 Control Logic Diagram (All protocols)

A graphical representation of control logic for multiple processes that make up a system.

1.4.25 Device (BACnet)

A Digital Controller that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.

1.4.26 Device Object (BACnet)

Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet Internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance or device ID.

1.4.27 Device Profile (BACnet)

A collection of BIBBs determining minimum BACnet capabilities of a device, defined in ASHRAE 135. Standard device profiles include BACnet Advanced Workstations (B-AWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS).

1.4.28 Digital Controller (All protocols)

An electronic controller, usually with internal programming logic and digital and analog input/output capability, which performs control functions.

1.4.29 Direct Digital Control (DDC) (All protocols)

Digital controllers performing control logic. Usually the controller directly senses physical values, makes control decisions with internal

programs, and outputs control signals to directly operate switches, valves, dampers, and motor controllers.

1.4.30 Field Point of Connection (FPOC) (All protocols)

The FPOC is the point of connection between the UMCS IP Network and the field control network (either an IP network, a non-IP network, or a combination of both). The hardware at this location which provides the connection is generally an IT device such as a switch, IP router, or firewall.

In general, the term "FPOC Location" means the place where this connection occurs, and "FPOC Hardware" means the device that provides the connection. Sometimes the term "FPOC" is used to mean either and its actual meaning (i.e. location or hardware) is determined by the context in which it is used.

1.4.31 Gateway (All protocols)

A device that translates from one protocol application data format to another. Devices that change only the transport mechanism of the protocol - "translating" from TP/FT-10 to Ethernet/IP or from BACnet MS/TP to BACnet over IP for example - are not gateways as the underlying data format does not change. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators.

1.4.32 IEEE 802.3 Ethernet (All protocols)

A family of local-area-network technologies providing high-speed networking features over various media, typically Cat 5, 5e or Cat 6 twisted pair copper or fiber optic cable.

1.4.33 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP) (All protocols)

A communication method, the most common use is the World Wide Web. At the lowest level, it is based on Internet Protocol (IP), a method for conveying and routing packets of information over various LAN media. Two common protocols using IP are User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). UDP conveys information to well-known "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. TCP establishes connections, also known as "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

1.4.34 Input/Output (I/O) (All protocols)

Physical inputs and outputs to and from a device, although the term sometimes describes network or "virtual" inputs or outputs. See also "Points".

1.4.35 I/O Expansion Unit (All protocols)

An I/O expansion unit provides additional point capacity to a digital controller

1.4.36 IP subnet (All protocols)

A group of devices which share a defined range IP addresses. Devices on a

common IP subnet can share data (including broadcasts) directly without the need for the traffic to traverse an IP router.

1.4.37 Local-Area Network (LAN) (All protocols)

A communication network that spans a limited geographic area and uses the same basic communication technology throughout.

1.4.38 Local Display Panels (LDPs) (All protocols)

A DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons, and must provide display and adjustment of points as shown on the Points Schedule and as indicated.

1.4.39 MAC Address (All protocols)

Media Access Control address. The physical device address that identifies a device on a Local Area Network.

1.4.40 Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP) (BACnet)

Data link protocol as defined by the BACnet standard. Multiple speeds (data rates) are permitted by the BACnet MS/TP standard.

1.4.41 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software (All protocols)

The UMCS 'front end' software which performs supervisory functions such as alarm handling, scheduling and data logging and provides a user interface for monitoring the system and configuring these functions.

1.4.42 Network Number (BACnet)

A site-specific number assigned to each network. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet Internetwork.

1.4.43 Object (BACnet)

An ASHRAE 135 Object. The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated Properties. Examples include Analog Input objects and Binary Output objects.

1.4.44 Object Identifier (BACnet)

A grouping of two Object properties: Object Type (e.g. Analog Value, Schedule, etc.) and Object Instance (in this case, a number). Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

1.4.45 Object Instance (BACnet)

See paragraph OBJECT IDENTIFIER

1.4.46 Object Properties (BACnet)

Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

1.4.47 Operator Configurable (All protocols)

Operator configurable values are values that can be changed from a single common front end user interface across multiple vendor systems.

For non Niagara-based BACnet systems, a property, setting, or value in a device is Operator Configurable when it is Configurable and is either:

a. a Writable Property of a Standard BACnet Object; or

b. a Property of a Standard BACnet Object that is Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable.

1.4.48 Override (All protocols)

Changing the value of a point outside of the normal sequence of operation where the change has priority over the sequence and where there is a mechanism for releasing the change such that the point returns to the normal value. Overrides persist until released or overridden at the same or higher priority but are not required to persist through a loss of power. Overrides are often used by operators to change values, and generally originate at a user interface (workstation or local display panel).

1.4.49 Packaged Equipment (All protocols)

Packaged equipment is a single piece of equipment provided by a manufacturer in a substantially complete and operable condition, where the controls (DDC Hardware) are factory installed, and the equipment is sold and shipped from the manufacturer as a single entity. Disassembly and reassembly of a large piece of equipment for shipping does not prevent it from being packaged equipment. Package units may require field installation of remote sensors. Packaged equipment is also called a "packaged unit".

Note industry may use the term "Packaged System" to mean a collection of equipment that is designed to work together where each piece of equipment is packaged equipment and there is a network that connects the equipment together. A "packaged system" of this type is NOT packaged equipment; it is a collection of packaged equipment, and each piece of equipment must individually meet specification requirements.

1.4.50 Packaged Unit (All protocols)

See packaged equipment.

1.4.51 Performance Verification Test (PVT) (All protocols)

The procedure for determining if the installed BAS meets design criteria prior to final acceptance. The PVT is performed after installation, testing, and balancing of mechanical systems. Typically the PVT is performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Government.

1.4.52 Physical Segment (BACnet)

A single contiguous medium to which BACnet devices are attached (ASHRAE 135).

1.4.53 Polling (All protocols)

A device periodically requesting data from another device.

1.4.54 Points (All protocols)

Physical and virtual inputs and outputs. See also paragraph INPUT/OUTPUT (I/O).

1.4.55 Proportional, Integral, and Derivative (PID) Control Loop (All protocols)

Three parameters used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint. Derivative control is often not required for HVAC systems (leaving "PI" control).

1.4.56 Proprietary (BACnet)

Within the context of BACnet, any extension of or addition to object types, properties, PrivateTransfer services, or enumerations specified in ASHRAE 135. Objects with Object_Type values of 128 and above are Proprietary Objects. Properties with Property_Identifier of 512 and above are proprietary Properties.

1.4.57 Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) (BACnet)

A document, created by the manufacturer of a device, which describes which portions of the BACnet standard may be implemented by a given device. ASHRAE 135 requires that all ASHRAE 135 devices have a PICS, and also defines a minimum set of information that must be in it. A device as installed for a specific project may not implement everything in its PICS.

1.4.58 Repeater (All protocols)

A device that connects two control network segments and retransmits all information received on one side onto the other.

1.4.59 Router (All protocols)

A device that connects two ASHRAE 135 networks and controls traffic between the two by retransmitting signals received from one side onto the other based on the signal destination. Routers are used to subdivide a BACnet internetwork and to limit network traffic.

1.4.60 Segment (All protocols)

A 'single' section of a control network that contains no repeaters or routers. There is generally a limit on the number of devices on a segment, and this limit is dependent on the topology/media and device type.

1.4.61 Standard BACnet Objects (BACnet)

Objects with Object_Type values below 128 and specifically enumerated in Clause 21 of ASHRAE 135. Objects which are not proprietary. See paragraph PROPRIETARY.

1.4.62 Standard BACnet Properties (BACnet)

Properties with Property_Identifier values below 512 and specifically enumerated in Clause 21 of ASHRAE 135. Properties which are not proprietary. See Proprietary.

1.4.63 Standard BACnet Services (BACnet)

ASHRAE 135 services other than ConfirmedPrivateTransfer or UnconfirmedPrivateTransfer. See paragraph PROPRIETARY.

1.4.64 UMCS (All protocols)

UMCS stands for Utility Monitoring and Control System. The term refers to all components by which a project site monitors, manages, and controls real-time operation of HVAC and other building systems. These components include the UMCS "front-end" and all field building control systems connected to the front-end. The front-end consists of Monitoring and Control Software (user interface software), browser-based user interfaces and network infrastructure.

The network infrastructure (the "UMCS Network"), is an IP network connecting multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.4.65 UMCS Network (All protocols)

The UMCS Network connects multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.4.66 Writable Property (BACnet)

A Property is Writable when it can be changed through the use of one or more of the WriteProperty services defined in ASHRAE 135, Clause 15 regardless of the value of any other Property. Note that in the ASHRAE 135 standard, some Properties may be writable when the Out of Service Property is TRUE; for purposes of this Section, Properties that are only writable when the Out of Service Property is TRUE are not considered to be Writable.

1.5 PROJECT SEQUENCING

TABLE II: PROJECT SEQUENCING lists the sequencing of submittals as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS (denoted by an 'S' in the 'TYPE' column) and activities as specified in PART 3 EXECUTION (denoted by an 'E' in the 'TYPE' column). TABLE II does not specify overall project milestone and completion dates; these dates are specified in the contract documents.

a. Sequencing for Submittals: The sequencing specified for submittals is the deadline by which the submittal must be initially submitted to the Government. Following submission there will be a Government review period as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. If the submittal is not accepted by the Government, revise the submittal and resubmit it to the Government within 14 days of notification that the submittal has been rejected. Upon resubmittal there will be an additional Government review period. If the submittal is not accepted the process repeats until the submittal is accepted by the Government.

b. Sequencing for Activities: The sequencing specified for activities

indicates the earliest the activity may begin.

c. Abbreviations: In TABLE II the abbreviation AAO is used for 'after approval of' and 'ACO' is used for 'after completion of'.

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING

ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
1	S	Existing Conditions Report	
2	S	DDC Contractor Design Drawings	
3	S	Manufacturer's Product Data	
4	S	Pre-construction QC Checklist	
5	E	Install Building Control System	AAO #1 thru #4
6	E	Start-Up and Start-Up Testing	ACO #5
7	S	Post-Construction QC Checklist	14 days ACO #6
8	S	Programming Software Configuration Software	14 days ACO #6
9	S	Draft As-Built Drawings	14 days ACO #6
10	S	Start-Up Testing Report	14 daysACO #6
11	S	PVT Procedures	30 daysbefore schedule start of #12 and AAO #10
12	E	Execute PVT	AAO #9 and #11

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING			
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
13	S	PVT Report	14 days ACO #12
14	S	Controller Application Programs Controller Configuration Settings	14 days AAO #13
15	S	Final As-Built Drawings	14 days AAO #13
16	S	O&M Instructions	AAO #15
17	S	Training Documentation	AAO #10 and 14 days before scheduled start of #18
18	E	Training	AAO #16 and #17
19	S	Closeout QC Checklist	ACO #18

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval or for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

DDC Contractor Design Drawings; G, RO

Draft As-Built Drawings; G, RO

Final As-Built Drawings; G, RO

SD-03 Product Data

Programming Software; G, RO

Controller Application Programs; G, RO

Configuration Software; G, RO

Controller Configuration Settings; G, RO

Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software; G, RO

Manufacturer's Product Data; G, RO

SD-05 Design Data

Boiler Or Chiller Plant Gateway Request

SD-06 Test Reports

Existing Conditions Report

Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G, RO

Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G, RO

Start-Up Testing Report; G, RO

PVT Procedures; G, RO

PVT Report; G, RO

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G, RO

Training Documentation; G, RO

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Enclosure Keys; G, RO

Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G, RO

1.7 DATA PACKAGE AND SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Technical data packages consisting of technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which are specifically identified in this project and which may be defined/required in other specifications must be delivered strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered must be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. All submittals not specified as technical data packages are considered 'shop drawings' under the Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (FARS) and must contain no proprietary information and be delivered with unrestricted rights.

1.8 SOFTWARE FOR DDC HARDWARE AND GATEWAYS

Provide all software related to the programming and configuration of DDC Hardware and Gateways as indicated. License all Software to the project site. The term "controller" as used in these requirements means both DDC Hardware and Gateways.

1.8.1 Configuration Software

For each type of controller, provide the configuration tool software in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit hard copies of the software user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

Submit Configuration Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 3 hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.8.2 Controller Configuration Settings

For each controller, provide copies of the installed configuration settings as source code compatible with the configuration tool software for that controller in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Controller Configuration Settings on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Include on the CD-ROM a list or table of contents clearly indicating which files are associated with each device. Submit 2 copies of the Controller Configuration Settings CD-ROM.

1.8.3 Programming Software

For each type of programmable controller, provide the programming software in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit hard copies of software user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

Submit Programming Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 3 hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.8.4 Controller Application Programs

For each programmable controller, provide copies of the application program as source code compatible with the programming software for that controller in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Controller Application Programs on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Include on the CD-ROM a list or table of contents clearly indicating which application program is associated with each device. Submit 2 copies of the Controller Application Programs CD-ROM.

1.9 BOILER OR CHILLER PLANT GATEWAY REQUEST

If requesting the use of a gateway to a boiler or chiller plant as indicated in paragraph Proprietary Systems Exempted From Open Protocol Requirements, submit a Boiler or Chiller Plant Gateway Request describing the configuration of the boilers or chillers including model numbers for equipment and controllers, the sequence of operation for the units, and a justification for the need to operate the units on a shared non-BACnet network.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL CHECKLISTS

The QC Checklist for BACnet Systems in APPENDIX A of this Section must be completed by the Contractor's Chief Quality Control (QC) Representative and submitted as indicated.

The QC Representative must verify each item indicated and initial in the space provided to indicate that the requirement has been met. The QC Representative must sign and date the Checklist prior to submission to the Government.

1.10.1 Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Pre-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Pre-Construction QC Checklist.

1.10.2 Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Post-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Post-Construction QC Checklist.

1.10.3 Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Closeout QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Closeout QC Checklist.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Provide products meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet or Niagara BACnet systems, other referenced Sections, and this Section.

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment must be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment must have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of these and similar products. The standard products must have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. DDC Hardware not meeting the two-year field service requirement is acceptable provided it has been successfully used by the Contractor in a minimum of two previous projects. The equipment items must be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose must be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components.

2.2 PRODUCT DATA

Provide manufacturer's product data sheets documenting compliance with product specifications for each product provided under Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, or this Section. Provide product data for all products in a single indexed compendium, organized by product type.

For all BACnet hardware: for each manufacturer, model and version (revision) of DDC Hardware provide the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Manufacturer's Product Data on CD-ROM.

2.3 OPERATION ENVIRONMENT

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

a. Pressure: Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

b. Vibration: Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

c. Temperature:

(1) Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

(2) Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

d. Humidity: 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing and humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.4 WIRELESS CAPABILITY

For products incorporating any wireless capability (including but not limited to radio frequency (RF), infrared and optical), provide products for which wireless capability can be permanently disabled at the device. Optical and infrared capabilities may be disabled via a permanently affixed opaque cover plate.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

Enclosures supplied as an integral (pre-packaged) part of another product are acceptable. Provide two Enclosure Keys for each lockable enclosure on a single ring per enclosure with a tag identifying the enclosure the keys operate. Provide enclosures meeting the following minimum requirements:

2.5.1 Outdoors

For enclosures located outdoors, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 4 requirements.

2.5.2 Mechanical and Electrical Rooms

For enclosures located in mechanical or electrical rooms, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 3 requirements.

2.5.3 Other Locations

For enclosures in other locations including but not limited to occupied spaces, above ceilings, and in plenum returns, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 1 requirements.

2.6 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.6.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.6.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.6.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist

b. 100 percent shielded pairs

c. at least 300-volt insulation

d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation

e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.6.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.6.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Existing Conditions Survey

Perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of the equipment to be controlled and submit an Existing Conditions Report documenting the current status and its impact on the Contractor's ability to meet this specification. For those items considered nonfunctional, document the deficiency in the report including explanation of the deficiencies and estimated costs to correct the deficiencies. As part of the report, define the scheduled need date for connection to existing equipment. Make written requests and obtain Government approval prior to disconnecting any controls and obtaining equipment downtime.

Submit four copies of the Existing Conditions Report.

3.1.2 Existing Equipment Downtime

Make written requests and obtain Government approval prior to disconnecting any controls and obtaining equipment downtime.

3.1.3 Existing Control System Devices

Inspect, calibrate, and adjust as necessary to place in proper working order all existing devices which are to be reused.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Fully install and test the control system in accordance Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet or Niagara BACnet systems, and this Section.

3.2.1 Dielectric Isolation

Provide dielectric isolation where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Install control system in a matter that provides clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Install control system such that it does not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.2.2 Penetrations in Building Exterior

Make all penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior watertight.

3.2.3 Device Mounting Criteria

Install devices in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated and shown. Provide a weathershield for all devices installed outdoors. Provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Provide clearance for mechanical and electrical system maintenance; do not not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.2.4 Labels and Tags

Key all labels and tags to the unique identifiers shown on the As-Built drawings. For labels exterior to protective enclosures provide engraved plastic labels mechanically attached to the enclosure or DDC Hardware. Labels inside protective enclosures may be attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written. For tags, provide plastic or metal tags mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire.

a. Label all Enclosures and DDC Hardware.

b. Tag Airflow measurement arrays (AFMA) with flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient.

c. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap

3.2.5 Surge Protection

3.2.5.1 Power-Line Surge Protection

Protect equipment connected to AC circuits to withstand power-line surges in accordance with IEEE C62.41. Do not use fuses for surge protection.

3.2.5.2 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

Protect DDC hardware against or provided DDC hardware capable of withstanding surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Protect equipment against the following two waveforms:

a. A waveform with a 10-microsecond rise time, a 1000-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 60 amps.

b. A waveform with an 8-microsecond rise time, a 20-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 500 amperes.

3.2.6 Basic Cybersecurity Requirements

3.2.6.1 Passwords

Refer to Specification Section 25 05 11.01

3.3 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS

Provide drawings in the form and arrangement indicated and shown. Use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Assign a unique identifier as shown to each control system element on a drawing. When packaging drawings, group schedules by system. When space allows, it is permissible to include multiple schedules for the same system on a single sheet. Except for drawings covering all systems, do not put information for different systems on the same sheet.

Submit hardcopy drawings on ISO A1 34 by 22 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in PDF and in Autodesk Revit format. In addition, submit electronic drawings in editable Excel format for all drawings that are tabular, including but not limited to the Point Schedule and Equipment Schedule.

a. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated with pre-construction information depicting the intended control system design and plans. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings as a single complete package: 3 hard copies and 2 copies on CD-ROM.

b. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with as-built data for the system prior to PVT. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 3 hard copies and 2 copies on CD-ROM.

c. Submit Final As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with all final as-built data. Final As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 3 hard copies and 2 copies on CD-ROM.

3.3.1 Sample Drawings

Sample drawings in electronic format are available at the Whole Building Design Guide page for this section: http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-23-09-00 These drawings may prove useful in demonstrating expected drawing formatting and example content and are provided for illustrative purposes only. Note that these drawings do not meet the content requirements of this Section and must be completed to meet project requirements.

3.3.2 Drawing Index and Legend

Provide an HVAC Control System Drawing Index showing the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. In the Drawing Index, list all Contractor Design Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. In the Design Drawing Legend, show and describe all symbols, abbreviations and acronyms used on the Design Drawings. Provide a single Index and Legend for the entire drawing package.

3.3.3 Thermostat and Occupancy Sensor Schedule

Provide a thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule containing each thermostat's unique identifier, room identifier and control features and functions as shown. Provide a single thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule for the entire project.

3.3.4 Valve Schedule

Provide a valve schedule containing each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Kv (Cv), pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure to torque data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. In the valve schedule include actuator selection data supported by calculations of the force required to move and seal the valve, access and clearance requirements. Provide a single valve schedule for the entire project.

3.3.5 Damper Schedule

Provide a damper schedule containing each damper's unique identifier, type (opposed or parallel blade), nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, actuator size and spring ranges, operation rate, positive positioner range, location of actuators and

damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. Include the AMCA 511 maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential for each damper in the Damper Schedule. Provide a single damper schedule for the entire project.

3.3.6 Project Summary Equipment Schedule

Provide a project summary equipment schedule containing the manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a single project equipment schedule for the entire project.

3.3.7 Equipment Schedule

Provide system equipment schedules containing the unique identifier, manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a separate equipment schedule for each HVAC system.

3.3.8 Occupancy Schedule

Provide an occupancy schedule drawing containing the same fields as the occupancy schedule Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a single occupancy schedule for the entire project.

3.3.9 DDC Hardware Schedule

Provide a single DDC Hardware Schedule for the entire project and including following information for each device.

3.3.9.1 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier for the device.

3.3.9.2 HVAC System

The system "name" used to identify a specific system (the name used on the system schematic drawing for that system).

3.3.9.3 BACnet Device Information

3.3.9.3.1 Device Object Identifier

The Device Object Identifier: The Object_Identifier of the Device Object

3.3.9.3.2 Network Number

The Network Number for the device.

3.3.9.3.3 MAC Address

The MAC Address for the device

3.3.9.3.4 BTL Listing

The BTL Listing of the device. If the device is listed under multiple BTL Profiles, indicate the profile that matches the use and configuration of the device as installed.

3.3.9.3.5 Proprietary Services Information

If the device uses non-standard ASHRAE 135 services as defined and permitted in Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, indicate that the device uses non-standard services and include a description of all non-standard services used. Describe usage and content such that a device from another vendor can interoperate with the device using the non-standard service. Provide descriptions with sufficient detail to allow a device from a different manufacturer to be programmed to both read and write the non-standard service request:

a. read: interpret the data contained in the non-standard service and;

b. write: given similar data, generate the appropriate non-standard service request.

3.3.9.3.6 Alarming Information

Indicate whether the device is used for alarm generation, and which types of alarm generation the device implements: intrinsic, local algorithmic, remote algorithmic.

3.3.9.3.7 Scheduling Information

Indicate whether the device is used for scheduling.

3.3.9.3.8 Trending Information

Indicate whether the device is used for trending, and indicate if the device is used to trend local values, remote values, or both.

3.3.10 Points Schedule

Provide a Points Schedule in tabular form for each HVAC system, with the indicated columns and with each row representing a hardware point, network point or configuration point in the system.

a. When a Points Schedule was included in the Contract Drawing package, use the same fields as the Contract Drawing with updated information in addition to the indicated fields.

b. When Point Schedules are included in the contract package, items requiring contractor verification or input have been shown in angle brackets ("<" and ">"), such as <___> for a required entry or <value> for a value requiring confirmation. Complete all items in brackets as well as any blank cells. Do not modify values which are not in brackets without approval.

Points Schedule Columns must include:

3.3.10.1 Point Name

The abbreviated name for the point using the indicated naming convention.

3.3.10.2 Description

A brief functional description of the point such as "Supply Air Temperature".

3.3.10.3 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier shown on the DDC Hardware Schedule and used across all drawings for the DDC Hardware containing the point.

3.3.10.4 Settings

The value and units of any setpoints, configured setpoints, configuration parameters, and settings related to each point.

3.3.10.5 Range

The range of values, including units, associated with the point, including but not limited to a zone temperature setpoint adjustment range, a sensor measurement range, occupancy values for an occupancy input, or the status of a safety.

3.3.10.6 Input or Output (I/O) Type

The type of input or output signal associated with the point. Use the following abbreviations for entries in this column:

a. AI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Analog Input

b. AO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Analog Output

c. BI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Binary Input

d. BO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Binary Output

e. PULSE: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Pulse Accumulator Input

f. NET-IN: The value is provided from the network (generally from another device). Use this entry only when the value is received from another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is received on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

g. NET-OUT: The value is provided to another controller over the network. Use this entry only when the value is transmitted to another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is transmitted on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

3.3.10.7 Object and Property Information

The Object Type and Instance Number for the Object associated with the point. If the value of the point is not in the Present_Value Property, then also provide the Property ID for the Property containing the value of the point. Any point that is displayed at the front end or on an LDP, is trended, is used by another device on the network, or has an alarm

condition must be documented here.

3.3.10.8 Network Data Exchange Information (Gets Data From, Sends Data To)

Provide the DDC Hardware Identifier of other DDC Hardware the point is shared with.

3.3.10.9 Override Information (Object Type and Instance Number)

For each point requiring an Override, indicate if the Object for the point is Commandable or, if the use of a separate Object was specifically approved by the Contracting Officer, provide the Object Type and Instance Number of the Object to be used in overriding the point.

3.3.10.10 Trend Object Information

For each point requiring a trend, indicate if the trend is Local or Remote, the trend Object type and the trend Object instance number. For remote trends provide the DDC Hardware Identifier for the device containing the trend Object in the Points Schedule notes.

3.3.10.11 Alarm Information

Indicate the Alarm Generation Type, Event Enrollment Object Instance Number, and Notification Class Object Instance Number for each point requiring an alarm. (Note that not all alarms will have Event Enrollment Objects.)

3.3.10.12 Configuration Information

Indicate the means of configuration associated with each point.

a. For Operator Configurable Points indicate BACnet Object and Property information (Name, Type, Identifiers) containing the configurable value. Indicate whether the property is writable always, or only when Out_Of_Service is TRUE.

b. For Configurable Points indicate the BACnet Object and Property information as for Operator Configurable points, or identification of the configurable settings from within the engineering software for the device or identification of the hardware settings on the device.

3.3.11 Riser Diagram

The Riser Diagram of the Building Control Network may be in tabular form, and must show all DDC Hardware and all Network Hardware, including network terminators. For each item, provide the unique identifier, common descriptive name, physical sequential order (previous and next device on the network), room identifier and location within room. A single riser diagram must be submitted for the entire system.

3.3.12 Control System Schematics

Provide control system schematics in the same form as the control system schematic Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a control system schematic for each HVAC system.

3.3.13 Sequences of Operation Including Control Logic Diagrams

Provide HVAC control system sequence of operation and control logic diagrams in the same format as the Contract Drawings. Within these drawings, refer to devices by their unique identifiers. Submit sequences of operation and control logic diagrams for each HVAC system

3.3.14 Controller, Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram

Provide controller wiring diagrams as functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to each controller and to the identified terminals of input and output devices, starters and package equipment. Show necessary jumpers and ground connections and the labels of all conductors. Identify sources of power required for control systems and for packaged equipment control systems back to the panel board circuit breaker number, controller enclosures, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Show each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment. Show the connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating. Provide wiring diagrams for each HVAC system.

3.4 CONTROLLER TUNING

Tune each controller in a manner consistent with that described in the ASHRAE FUN IP and in the manufacturer's instruction manual. Tuning must consist of adjustment of the proportional, integral, and where applicable, the derivative (PID) settings to provide stable closed-loop control. Each loop must be tuned while the system or plant is operating at a high gain (worst case) condition, where high gain can generally be defined as a low-flow or low-load condition. Upon final adjustment of the PID settings, in response to a change in controller setpoint, the controlled variable must settle out at the new setpoint with no more than two (2) oscillations above and below setpoint. Upon settling out at the new setpoint the controller output must be steady. With the exception of naturally slow processes such as zone temperature control, the controller must settle out at the new setpoint within five (5) minutes. Set the controller to its correct setpoint and record and submit the final PID configuration settings with the O&M Instructions and on the associated Points Schedule.

3.5 START-UP

3.5.1 Start-Up Test

Perform the following startup tests for each control system to ensure that the described control system components are installed and functioning per this specification.

Adjust, calibrate, measure, program, configure, set the time schedules, and otherwise perform all necessary actions to ensure that the systems function as indicated and shown in the sequence of operation and other contract documents.

3.5.1.1 Systems Check

An item-by-item check must be performed for each HVAC system

3.5.1.1.1 Step 1 - System Inspection

With the system in unoccupied mode and with fan hand-off-auto switches in the OFF position, verify that power and main air are available where required and that all output devices are in their failsafe and normal positions. Inspect each local display panel and each M&C Client to verify that all displays indicate shutdown conditions.

3.5.1.1.2 Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check

Perform a two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter by comparing the value from the test instrument to the network value provided by the DDC Hardware. Use digital indicating test instruments, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. Use test instruments with accuracy at least twice as accurate as the specified sensor accuracy and with calibration traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards. Check one the first check point in the bottom one-third of the sensor range, and the second in the top one-third of the sensor range. Verify that the sensing element-to-DDC readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances, and if not recalibrate or replace the device and repeat the calibration check.

3.5.1.1.3 Step 3 - Actuator Range Check

With the system running, apply a signal to each actuator through the DDC Hardware controller. Verify proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all actuated devices and record the signal levels for the extreme positions of each device. Vary the signal over its full range, and verify that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. Where applicable, verify that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other. For valve actuators and damper actuators, perform the actuator range check under normal system pressures.

3.5.1.2 Weather Dependent Test

Perform weather dependent test procedures in the appropriate climatic season.

3.5.2 Start-Up Testing Report

Submit 4 copies of the Start-Up Testing Report. The report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package documenting the results of the tests performed and certifying that the system is installed and functioning per this specification, and is ready for the Performance Verification Test (PVT).

3.6 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)

3.6.1 PVT Procedures

Prepare PVT Procedures based on Section 25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system performs in accordance with the sequences of operation, and other contract documents.

Submit 4 copies of the PVT Procedures. The PVT Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.6.1.1 Sensor Accuracy Checks

Include a one-point accuracy check of each sensor in the PVT procedures.

3.6.1.2 Endurance Test

Include a one-week endurance test as part of the PVT during which the system is operated continuously.

Use the building control system BACnet Trend Log or Trend Log Multiple Objects to trend all points shown as requiring a trend on the Point Schedule for the entire endurance test. If insufficient buffer capacity exists to trend the entire endurance test, upload trend logs during the course of the endurance test to ensure that no trend data is lost.

3.6.1.3 PVT Equipment List

Include in the PVT procedures a control system performance verification test equipment list that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. For each piece of equipment, include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration

3.6.2 PVT Execution

Demonstrate compliance of the control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures approved by the Government, software capable of reading and writing COV Notification Subscriptions, Notification Class Recipient List Properties, event enrollments, demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. Show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. Do not start the performance verification test until after receipt of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the PVT Plan and Draft As-Builts and completion of balancing. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. Do not conduct tests during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems. If the system experiences any failures during the endurance test portion of the PVT, repair the system repeat the endurance test portion of the PVT until the system operates continuously and without failure for the specified endurance test period.

3.6.3 PVT Report

Prepare and submit a PVT report documenting all tests performed during the PVT and their results. Include all tests in the PVT procedures and any additional tests performed during PVT. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results.

Submit four copies of the PVT Report. The PVT Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

Provide HVAC control System Operation and Maintenance Instructions which include:

a. "Data Package 3" as indicated in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for each piece of control equipment.

b. "Data Package 4" as described in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for all air compressors.

c. HVAC control system sequences of operation formatted as indicated.

d. Procedures for the HVAC system start-up, operation and shut-down including the manufacturer's supplied procedures for each piece of equipment, and procedures for the overall HVAC system.

e. As-built HVAC control system detail drawings formatted as indicated.

f. Routine maintenance checklist. Provide the routine maintenance checklist arranged in a columnar format, where the first column lists all installed devices, the second column states the maintenance activity or that no maintenance required, the third column states the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column is used for additional comments or reference.

g. Qualified service organization list, including at a minimum company name, contact name and phone number.

h. Start-Up Testing Report.

i. Performance Verification Test (PVT) Procedures and Report.

Submit 2 copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions, indexed and in booklet form. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.8 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Provide services, materials and equipment as necessary to maintain the entire system in an operational state as indicated for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of the project. Minimize impacts on facility operations.

a. The integration of the system specified in this section into a Utility Monitoring and Control System must not, of itself, void the warranty or otherwise alter the requirement for the one year maintenance and service period. Integration into a UMCS includes but is not limited to establishing communication between devices in the control system and the front end or devices in another system.

b. The changing of configuration properties must not, of itself, void the warranty or otherwise alter the requirement for the one year maintenance and service period.

3.8.1 Description of Work

Provide adjustment and repair of the system including the manufacturer's required sensor and actuator (including transducer) calibration, span and range adjustment.

3.8.2 Personnel

Use only service personnel qualified to accomplish work promptly and satisfactorily. Advise the Government in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any changes in personnel.

3.8.3 Scheduled Inspections

Perform two inspections at six-month intervals and provide work required. Perform inspections in June and December. During each inspection perform the indicated tasks:

a. Perform visual checks and operational tests of equipment.

b. Clean control system equipment including interior and exterior surfaces.

c. Check and calibrate each field device. Check and calibrate 50 percent of the total analog inputs and outputs during the first inspection. Check and calibrate the remaining 50 percent of the analog inputs and outputs during the second major inspection. Certify analog test instrumentation accuracy to be twice the specified accuracy of the device being calibrated. Randomly check at least 25 percent of all binary inputs and outputs for proper operation during the first inspection. Randomly check at least 25 percent of the remaining binary inputs and outputs during the second inspection. If more than 20 percent of checked inputs or outputs failed the calibration check during any inspection, check and recalibrate all inputs and outputs during that inspection.

d. Run system software diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.

e. Resolve any previous outstanding problems.

3.8.4 Scheduled Work

This work must be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding Federal holidays.

3.8.5 Emergency Service

The Government will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Qualified personnel must be available to provide service to the system. A telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times must be provided. Service personnel must be at the site within 24 hours after receiving a request for service. The control system must be restored to proper operating condition as required per Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

3.8.6 Operation

After performing scheduled adjustments and repairs, verify control system operation as demonstrated by the applicable tests of the performance

verification test.

3.8.7 Records and Logs

Keep dated records and logs of each task, with cumulative records for each major component, and for the complete system chronologically. Maintain a continuous log for all devices, including initial analog span and zero calibration values and digital points. Keep complete logs and provide logs for inspection onsite, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the control system.

3.8.8 Work Requests

Record each service call request as received and include its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. Submit a record of the work performed within 5 days after work is accomplished.

3.8.9 System Modifications

Submit recommendations for system modification in writing. Do not make system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, without prior approval of the Government.

3.9 TRAINING

Conduct a training course for operating staff members designated by the Government in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. Conduct 32 hours of training at the project site within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The Government reserves the right to make audio and visual recordings (using Government supplied equipment)of the training sessions for later use. Provide audiovisual equipment and other training materials and supplies required to conduct training. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

3.9.1 Training Documentation

Prepare training documentation consisting of:

a. Course Attendee List: Develop the list of course attendees in coordination with and signed by the Controls /HVAC /Electrical shop supervisor.

b. Training Manuals: Provide training manuals which include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. When presenting portions of the course material by audiovisuals, deliver copies of those audiovisuals as a part of the printed training manuals.

3.9.2 Training Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, assume that attendees will have a high school education, and are familiar with HVAC systems. During the training course, cover all of the material contained in the

Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each controller enclosure, the layout of one of each type of equipment and the locations of each, the location of each control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. Present the results of the performance verification test and the Start-Up Testing Report as benchmarks of HVAC control system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

3.9.3 Training Documentation Submittal Requirements

Submit hardcopy training manuals and all training materials on CD-ROM. Provide one hardcopy manual for each trainee on the Course Attendee List and 2 additional copies for archive at the project site. Provide 2 copies of the Course Attendee List with the archival copies. Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

APPENDIX A

QC CHECKLIST FOR BACNET SYSTEMS		
This checklist is not all-inclusive of the requirements of this specification and should not be interpreted as such. Instructions: Initial each item in the space provided (|____|) verifying that the requirement has been met.		
This checklist is for (circle one:) Pre-Construction QC Checklist Submittal Post-Construction QC Checklist Submittal Close-out QC Checklist Submittal		
Items verified for Pre-Construction, Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:		
1	All DDC Hardware is numbered on Control System Schematic Drawings.	|____|
2	Signal lines on Control System Schematic are labeled with the signal type.	|____|
3	Local Display Panel (LDP) Locations are shown on Control System Schematic drawings.	|____|
Items verified for Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:		
4	All sequences are performed as specified using DDC Hardware.	|____|
5	Training schedule and course attendee list has been developed and coordinated with shops and submitted.	|____|
Items verified for Closeout QC Checklist Submittal:		
6	Final As-built Drawings, including all Points Schedule drawings, accurately represent the final installed system.	|____|
7	Programming software has been submitted for all programmable controllers.	|____|
8	All software has been licensed to the Government.	

QC CHECKLIST FOR BACNET SYSTEMS		
9	O&M Instructions have been completed and submitted.	|_____|
10	Training course has been completed.	|_____|
11	All DDC Hardware is installed on a BACnet ASHRAE 135 network using either MS/TP in accordance with Clause 9 or IP in accordance with Annex J.	|_____|
12	All DDC Hardware is BTL listed.	|_____|
13	Communication between DDC Hardware is only via BACnet using standard services, except as specifically permitted by the specification. Non-standard services have been fully documented in the DDC Hardware Schedule.	|_____|
14	Scheduling, Alarming, and Trending have been implemented using the standard BACnet Objects for these functions.	|_____|
15	All Properties indicated as required to be Writable are Writable and Overrides have been provided as indicated	|_____|
_____ _____		
	(QC Representative Signature) (Date)	

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 13

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
11/15, CHG 2: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section provides for the instrumentation control system components excluding direct digital controllers, network controllers, gateways etc. that are necessary for a completely functional automatic control system. When combined with a Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, the Instrumentation and Control Devices covered under this section must be a complete system suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and indicated.

a. Install hardware to perform the control sequences as specified and indicated and to provide control of the equipment as specified and indicated.

b. Install hardware such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.

c. Install and configure hardware such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the installing Contractor.

1.1.1 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.2 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere.

Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 500-D	(2018) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating
AMCA 511	(2010; R 2016) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.15	(2018) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2018) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.34	(2021) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A269/A269M	(2024) Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D635	(2018) Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position
ASTM D638	(2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics

ASTM D792	(2013) Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement
ASTM D1238	(2013) Melt Flow Rates of Thermoplastics by Extrusion Plastometer
ASTM D1693	(2015) Standard Test Method for Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics

FLUID CONTROLS INSTITUTE (FCI)

FCI 70-2	(2021) Control Valve Seat Leakage

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 142	(2007; Errata 2014) Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - IEEE Green Book

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 7 2023; TIA 23-15) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 94	(2023; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 555	(2006; Reprint Aug 2016) UL Standard for Safety Fire Dampers
UL 555S	(2014; Reprint Oct 2020) UL Standard for Safety Smoke Dampers
UL 1820	(2004; Reprint May 2013) UL Standard for Safety Fire Test of Pneumatic Tubing for Flame and Smoke Characteristics
UL 5085-3	(2006; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Store and protect products from the weather, humidity, and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer.

1.6 INPUT MEASUREMENT ACCURACY

Select, install and configure sensors, transmitters and DDC Hardware such that the maximum error of the measured value at the input of the DDC hardware is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.7 SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform all work in this section in accordance with the paragraph entitled CONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS in Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 General Requirements

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

2.1.2 Operation Environment Requirements

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

2.1.2.1 Pressure

Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.2 Vibration

Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.3 Temperature

a. Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

b. Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.1.2.4 Humidity

10 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing and also humidity

conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.2 WEATHERSHIELDS

Provide weathershields constructed of galvanized steel painted white, unpainted aluminum, aluminum painted white, or white PVC.

2.3 TUBING

2.3.1 Copper

Provide ASTM B75/B75M or ASTM B88 rated tubing meeting the following requirements:

a. For tubing 0.375 inch outside diameter and larger provide tubing with minimum wall thickness equal to ASTM B88, Type M

b. For tubing less than 0.375 inch outside diameter provide tubing with minimum wall thickness of 0.025 inch

c. For exposed tubing and tubing for working pressures greater than 30 psig provide hard copper tubing.

d. Provide fittings which are ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 solder type using ASTM B32 95-5 tin-antimony solder, or which are ASME B16.26 compression type.

2.3.2 Stainless Steel

For stainless steel tubing provide tubing conforming to ASTM A269/A269M

2.3.3 Plastic

Provide plastic tubing with the burning characteristics of linear low-density polyethylene tubing which is self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635, has UL 94 V-2 flammability classification or better, and which withstands stress cracking when tested in accordance with ASTM D1693. Provide plastic-tubing bundles with Mylar barrier and flame-retardant polyethylene jacket.

2.3.4 Polyethylene Tubing

Provide flame-resistant, multiple polyethylene tubing in flame-resistant protective sheath with mylar barrier, or unsheathed polyethylene tubing in rigid metal, intermediate metal, or electrical metallic tubing conduit for areas where tubing is exposed. Single, unsheathed, flame-resistant polyethylene tubing may be used where concealed in walls or above ceilings and within control panels. Do not provide polyethylene tubing for systems indicated as critical and smoke removal systems, or for systems with working pressures over 30 psig. Provide compression or brass barbed push-on type fittings. Provide extruded seamless polyethylene tubing conforming to the following:

a. Minimum Burst Pressure Requirements: 100 psig at 75 degrees F to 25 psig at 150 degrees F.

b. Stress Crack Resistance: ASTM D1693, 200 hours minimum.

c. Tensile Strength (Minimum): ASTM D638, 1100 psi.

d. Flow Rate (Average): ASTM D1238, 0.30 decigram per minute.

e. Density (Average): ASTM D792, 57.5 pounds per cubic feet.

f. Burn rate: ASTM D635

g. Flame Propagation: UL 1820, less than 5 feet ASTM D635

h. Average Optical Density: UL 1820, less than 0.15 ASTM D635

2.4 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.4.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.4.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.4.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist

b. 100 percent shielded pairs

c. at least 300-volt insulation

d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation

e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.4.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.4.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer

rated capacity.

2.5 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

Provide valves with stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Provide valves with bodies meeting ASME B16.34 or ASME B16.15 pressure and temperature class ratings based on the design operating temperature and 150 percent of the system design operating pressure. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, provide valves meeting FCI 70-2 . Provide valves rated for modulating or two-position service as indicated, which close against a differential pressure indicated as the Close-Off pressure and which are Normally-Open, Normally-Closed, or Fail-In-Last-Position as indicated.

2.5.1 Valve Type

2.5.1.1 Liquid Service 150 Degrees F or Less

Use either globe valves or ball valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.5.1.2 Steam Service

Use globe valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.5.2 Valve Flow Coefficient and Flow Characteristic

2.5.2.1 Two-Way Modulating Valves

Provide the valve coefficient (Cv) indicated. Provide equal-percentage flow characteristic for liquid service except for butterfly valves. Provide linear flow characteristic for steam service except for butterfly valves.

2.5.2.2 Three-Way Modulating Valves

Provide the valve coefficient (Cv) indicated. Provide linear flow characteristic with constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.5.3 Two-Position Valves

Use full line size full port valves with maximum available (Cv).

2.5.4 Globe Valves

2.5.4.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 150 Degrees F

a. Valve body and body connections:

   (1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: brass or bronze body, with threaded or union ends

   (2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: brass, bronze, or iron bodies. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; 2-1/2 to 3 inches valves with flanged connections

b. Internal valve trim: Brass or bronze.

c. Stems: Stainless steel.

d. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol.

2.5.4.2 Steam Service

For steam service, provide valves meeting the following requirements:

a. Valve body and connections:

(1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: complete body of brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends

(2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: body of brass, bronze, or carbon steel

(3) valves 4 inches and larger: body of carbon steel. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; valves2-1/2 inches and larger with flanged connections.

b. Internal Trim: Type 316 stainless steel including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs.

c. Valve sizing: sized for 15 psig inlet steam pressure with a maximum 12 psi differential through the valve at rated flow, except where indicated otherwise.

2.5.5 Ball Valves

2.5.5.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 150 Degrees F

a. Valve body and connections:

(1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: bodies of brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends

(2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: bodies of brass, bronze, or iron. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; valves from 2-1/2 to 3 inches with flanged connections.

b. Ball: Stainless steel or nickel-plated brass or chrome-plated brass.

c. Seals: Reinforced Teflon seals and EPDM O-rings.

d. Stem: Stainless steel, blow-out proof.

e. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol.

2.5.6 Butterfly Valves

Provide butterfly valves which are threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and modulation to the fully-closed position, with carbon-steel bodies or with ductile iron bodies in accordance with ASTM A536. Provide butterfly valves with non-corrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from -20 to +250 degrees F. Provide valves with rated Cv of the Cv at 70 percent

(60 degrees) open position. Provide valves meeting FCI 70-2 Class VI leakage rating.

2.6 DAMPERS

2.6.1 Damper Assembly

Provide single damper sections with blades no longer than 48 inches and which are no higher than 72 inches and damper blade width of 8 inches or less. When larger sizes are required, combine damper sections. Provide dampers made of steel, or other materials where indicated and with assembly frames constructed of 0.07 inch minimum thickness stainless steel channels with mitered and welded corners. Steel channel frames constructed of 0.06 inch minimum thickness are acceptable provided the corners are reinforced.

a. Flat blades must be made rigid by folding the edges. Blade-operating linkages must be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper section must not be located directly in the air stream.

b. Damper axles must be 1/2 inch minimum, plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically must be supported by thrust bearings.

c. Provide dampers which do not exceed a pressure drop through the damper of 0.04 inches water gauge at 1000 ft/min in the wide-open position. Provide dampers with frames not less than 2 inch in width. Provide dampers which have been tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D.

2.6.2 Operating Linkages

For operating links external to dampers, such as crank arms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers, provide links able to withstand a load equal to at least 300 percent of the maximum required damper-operating force without deforming. Rod lengths must be adjustable. Links must be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Working parts of joints and clevises must be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crank arms must control the open and closed positions of dampers.

2.6.3 Damper Types

2.6.3.1 Flow Control Dampers

Provide parallel-blade or opposed blade type dampers for outside air, return air, relief air, exhaust, face and bypass dampers as indicated on the Damper Schedule. Blades must have interlocking edges. The channel frames of the dampers must be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Unless otherwise indicated, dampers must meet AMCA 511 Class 1 requirements. Outside air damper seals must be suitable for an operating temperature range of -40 to +167 degrees F. Dampers must be rated at not less than 2000 ft/min air velocity.

2.6.3.2 Mechanical Rooms and Other Utility Space Ventilation Dampers

Provide utility space ventilation dampers as indicated. Unless otherwise indicated provide AMCA 511 class 3 dampers. Provide dampers rated at not less than 1500 ft/min air velocity.

2.6.3.3 Smoke Dampers

Provide smoke-damper and actuator assemblies which meet the current requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 555, and UL 555S. For combination fire and smoke dampers provide dampers rated for 250 degrees F Class II leakage per UL 555S.

2.7 SENSORS AND INSTRUMENTATION

Unless otherwise specified, provide sensors and instrumentation which incorporate an integral transmitter. Sensors and instrumentation, including their transmitters, must meet the specified accuracy and drift requirements at the input of the connected DDC Hardware's analog-to-digital conversion.

2.7.1 Analog and Binary Transmitters

Provide transmitters which match the characteristics of the sensor. Transmitters providing analog values must produce a linear 4-20 mAdc, 0-10 Vdc signal corresponding to the required operating range and must have zero and span adjustment. Transmitters providing binary values must have dry contacts rated at 1A at 24 Volts AC.

2.7.2 Network Transmitters

Sensors and Instrumentation incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware the requirements of 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS when used in a BACnet network.

2.7.3 Temperature Sensors

Provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Temperature sensors may be provided without transmitters. Where transmitters are used, the range must be the smallest available from the manufacturer and suitable for the application such that the range encompasses the expected range of temperatures to be measured. The end to end accuracy includes the combined effect of sensitivity, hysteresis, linearity and repeatability between the measured variable and the end user interface (graphic presentation) including transmitters if used.

2.7.3.1 Sensor Accuracy and Stability of Control

2.7.3.1.1 Conditioned Space Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F over the operating range.

2.7.3.1.2 Unconditioned Space Temperature

a. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 131 degrees F AND

b. Plus or minus 4 degrees F over the rest of the operating range.

2.7.3.1.3 Duct Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F

2.7.3.1.4 Outside Air Temperature

a. Plus or minus 2 degrees F over the range of -30 to +130 degrees F AND

b. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 130 degrees F.

2.7.3.1.5 High Temperature Hot Water

Plus or minus 3.6 degrees F.

2.7.3.1.6 Chilled Water

Plus or minus 0.8 degrees F over the range of 35 to 65 degrees F.

2.7.3.1.7 Dual Temperature Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.7.3.1.8 Heating Hot Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.7.3.1.9 Condenser Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.7.3.2 Transmitter Drift

The maximum allowable transmitter drift: 0.25 degrees F per year.

2.7.3.3 Point Temperature Sensors

Point Sensors must be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper.

2.7.3.4 Temperature Sensor Details

2.7.3.4.1 Room Type

Provide the sensing element components within a decorative protective cover suitable for surrounding decor.

2.7.3.4.2 Duct Probe Type

Ensure the probe is long enough to properly sense the air stream temperature.

2.7.3.4.3 Duct Averaging Type

Continuous averaging sensors must be one foot in length for each 1 square foot of duct cross-sectional area, and a minimum length of 5 feet.

2.7.3.4.4 Pipe Immersion Type

For pipes with larger than 3 inch diameter, provide minimum 3 inch immersion. For pipes with less than 3 inch diameter, provide immersion at least half the diameter of the pipe. Provide each sensor with a corresponding pipe-mounted sensor well, unless indicated otherwise. Sensor wells must be stainless steel when used in steel piping, and brass

when used in copper piping.

2.7.3.4.5 Outside Air Type

Provide the sensing element rated for outdoor use

2.7.4 Relative Humidity Sensor

Relative humidity sensors must use bulk polymer resistive or thin film capacitive type non-saturating sensing elements capable of withstanding a saturated condition without permanently affecting calibration or sustaining damage. The sensors must include removable protective membrane filters. Where required for exterior installation, sensors must be capable of surviving below freezing temperatures and direct contact with moisture without affecting sensor calibration. When used indoors, the sensor must be capable of being exposed to a condensing air stream (100 percent relative humidity) with no adverse effect to the sensor's calibration or other harm to the instrument. The sensor must be of the wall-mounted or duct-mounted type, as required by the application, and must be provided with any required accessories. Sensors used in duct high-limit applications must have a bulk polymer resistive sensing element. Duct-mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. Relative humidity (RH) sensors must measure relative humidity over a range of 0 percent to 100 percent with an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent. RH sensors must function over a temperature range of 40 to 135 degrees F and must not drift more than 1 percent per year.

2.7.5 Carbon Dioxide (CO2) Sensors

Provide photometric type CO2 sensors with integral transducers and linear output. Carbon dioxide (CO2) sensors must measure CO2 concentrations between 0 to 2000 parts per million (ppm) using non-dispersible infrared (NDIR) technology with an accuracy of plus or minus 50 ppm and a maximum response time of 1 minute. The sensor must be rated for operation at ambient air temperatures within the range of 32 to 122 degrees F and relative humidity within the range of 20 to 95 percent (non-condensing). The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year. The sensor chamber must be manufactured with a non-corrosive material that does not affect carbon dioxide sample concentration. Duct mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. The sensor must have a calibration interval no less than 5 years.

2.7.6 Differential Pressure Instrumentation

2.7.6.1 Differential Pressure Sensors

Provide Differential Pressure Sensors with ranges as indicated or as required for the application. Pressure sensor ranges must not exceed the high end range indicated on the Points Schedule by more than 50 percent. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of full scale. The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year

2.7.6.2 Differential Pressure Switch

Provide differential pressure switches with a user-adjustable setpoint

which are sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The switch must have two sets of contacts and each contact must have a rating greater than it's connected load. Contacts must open or close upon rise of pressure above the setpoint or drop of pressure below the setpoint as indicated.

2.7.7 Flow Sensors

2.7.7.1 Airflow Measurement Array (AFMA)

2.7.7.1.1 Airflow Straightener

Provide AFMAs which contain an airflow straightener if required by the AFMA manufacturer's published installation instructions. The straightener must be contained inside a flanged sheet metal casing, with the AFMA located as specified according to the published recommendation of the AFMA manufacturer. In the absence of published documentation, provide airflow straighteners if there is any duct obstruction within 5 duct diameters upstream of the AFMA. Air-flow straighteners, where required, must be constructed of 0.125 inch aluminum honeycomb and the depth of the straightener must not be less than 1.5 inches.

2.7.7.1.2 Resistance to Airflow

The resistance to air flow through the AFMA, including the airflow straightener must not exceed 0.085 inch water gauge at an airflow of 2,000 fpm. AFMA construction must be suitable for operation at airflows of up to 5000 fpm over a temperature range of 40 to 120 degrees F.

2.7.7.1.3 Outside Air Temperature

In outside air measurement or in low-temperature air delivery applications, provide an AFMA certified by the manufacturer to be accurate as specified over a temperature range of -20 to +120 degrees F.

2.7.7.1.4 Pitot Tube AFMA

Each Pitot Tube AFMA must contain an array of velocity sensing elements. The velocity sensing elements must be of the multiple pitot tube type with averaging manifolds. The sensing elements must be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified or recommended by the published installation instructions of the AFMA manufacturer.

a. Pitot Tube AFMAs for use in airflows over 600 fpm must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 500 to 2500 fpm.

b. Pitot Tube AFMAs for use in airflows under 600 fpm must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 125 to 2500 fpm.

2.7.7.1.5 Electronic AFMA

Each electronic AFMA must consist of an array of velocity sensing elements of the resistance temperature detector (RTD) or thermistor type. The sensing elements must be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified or recommended by the published application data of the AFMA manufacturer. Electronic AFMAs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 125 to 5,000 fpm and the output

must be temperature compensated over a range of 32 to 212 degrees F.

2.7.7.1.6 Fan Inlet Measurement Devices

Fan inlet measurement devices cannot be used unless indicated on the drawings or schedules.

2.7.7.2 Orifice Plate

Orifice plate must be made of an austenitic stainless steel sheet of 0.125 inch nominal thickness with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The orifice plate must be flat within 0.002 inches. The orifice surface roughness must not exceed 20 micro-inches. The thickness of the cylindrical face of the orifice must not exceed 2 percent of the pipe inside diameter or 12.5 percent of the orifice diameter, whichever is smaller. The upstream edge of the orifice must be square and sharp. Where orifice plates are used, concentric orifice plates must be used in all applications except steam flow measurement in horizontal pipelines.

2.7.7.3 Flow Nozzle

Flow nozzle must be made of austenitic stainless steel with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The inlet nozzle form must be elliptical and the nozzle throat must be the quadrant of an ellipse. The thickness of the nozzle wall and flange must be such that distortion of the nozzle throat from strains caused by the pipeline temperature and pressure, flange bolting, or other methods of installing the nozzle in the pipeline must not cause the accuracy to degrade beyond the specified limit. The outside diameter of the nozzle flange or the design of the flange facing must be such that the nozzle throat must be centered accurately in the pipe.

2.7.7.4 Venturi Tube

Venturi tube must be made of cast iron or cast steel and must have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The throat section must be lined with austenitic stainless steel. Thermal expansion characteristics of the lining must be the same as that of the throat casting material. The surface of the throat lining must be machined to a plus or minus 50 micro inch finish, including the short curvature leading from the converging entrance section into the throat.

2.7.7.5 Annular Pitot Tube

Annular pitot tube must be made of austenitic stainless steel with an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of full flow and a repeatability of plus or minus 0.5 percent of measured value. The unit must have at least one static port and no less than four total head pressure ports with an averaging manifold.

2.7.7.6 Insertion Turbine Flowmeter

Provide dual axial turbine flowmeter with all installation hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system shutdown. All parts must meet or exceed the pressure classification of the pipe system it is installed in. Insertion Turbine Flowmeter accuracy must be plus or minus 0.5 percent of rate at calibrated velocity., within plus or minus of rate over a 10:1 turndown and within plus or minus 2 percent of rate over a 50:1 turndown. Repeatability must be plus or minus

0.25 percent of reading. The meter flow sensing element must operate over a range suitable for the installed location with a pressure loss limited to 1 percent of operating pressure at maximum flow rate. The flowmeter ,must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc outputs. The turbine rotor assembly must be constructed of Series 300 stainless steel and use Teflon seals.

2.7.7.7 Vortex Shedding Flowmeter

Vortex Shedding Flowmeter accuracy must be within plus or minus 0.8 percent of the actual reading over the range of the meter. Steam meters must contain density compensation by direct measurement of temperature. Mass flow inferred from specified steam pressure are not acceptable. The flow meter body must be made of austenitic stainless steel and include a weather tight NEMA 4X electronics enclosure. The vortex shedding flowmeter body must not require removal from the piping in order to replace the shedding sensor.

2.7.7.8 Ultrasonic Flow Meter

Provide Ultrasonic Flow Meters complete with matched transducers, self aligning installation hardware and transducer cables. Ultrasonic transducers must be optimized for the specific pipe and process conditions for the application. The flow meter accuracy must plus or minus 1 percent of rate from 0 to 40 ft/sec. The flowmeter must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc output.

2.7.7.9 Insertion Magnetic Flow Meter

Provide insertion type magnetic flowmeters with all installation hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system shutdown. All parts must meet or exceed the pressure classification of the pipe system it is installed in. Flowmeter accuracy must be no greater than plus or minus 1 percent of rate from 2 to 20 feet/sec. Wetted material parts must be 300 series stainless steel. The flowmeter must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc outputs.

2.7.7.10 Positive Displacement Flow Meter

The flow meter must be a direct reading, gerotor, nutating disc or vane type displacement device rated for liquid service as indicated. A counter must be mounted on top of the meter, and must consist of a non-resettable mechanical totalizer for local reading, and a pulse transmitter for remote reading. The totalizer must have a six digit register to indicate the volume passed through the meter in gallons, and a sweep-hand dial to indicate down to 0.25 gallons. The pulse transmitter must have a hermetically sealed reed switch which is activated by magnets fixed on gears of the counter. The meter must have a bronze body with threaded or flanged connections as required for the application. Output accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the flow range. The maximum pressure drop at full flow must be 5 psig.

2.7.7.11 Flow Meters, Paddle Type

Sensor must be non-magnetic, with forward curved impeller blades designed for water containing debris. Sensor accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of rate of flow, minimum operating flow velocity must be 1 foot per second. Sensor repeatability and linearity must be plus or minus 1

percent. Materials which will be wetted must be made from non-corrosive materials and must not contaminate water. The sensor must be rated for installation in pipes of 3 to 40 inch diameters. The transmitter housing must be a NEMA 250 Type 4 enclosure.

2.7.7.12 Flow Switch

Flow switch must have a repetitive accuracy of plus or minus 10 percent of actual flow setting. Switch actuation must be adjustable over the operating flow range, and must be sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range.. The switch must have Form C snap-action contacts, rated for the application. The flow switch must have non flexible paddle with magnetically actuated contacts and be rated for service at a pressure greater than the installed conditions. Flow switch for use in sewage system must be rated for use in corrosive environments encountered.

2.7.7.13 Gas Flow Meter

Gas flow meter must be diaphragm or bellows type (gas positive displacement meters) for flows up to 2500 SCFH and axial flow turbine type for flows above 2500 SCFH, designed specifically for natural gas supply metering, and rated for the pressure, temperature, and flow rates of the installation. Meter must have a minimum turndown ratio of 10 to 1 with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of actual flow rate. The meter index must include a direct reading mechanical totalizing register and electrical impulse dry contact output for remote monitoring. The electrical impulse dry contact output must not require field adjustment or calibration. The electrical impulse dry contact output must have a minimum resolution of 100 cubic feet of gas per pulse and must not exceed 15 pulses per second at the design flow.

2.7.8 Carbon Monoxide Analyzer

Carbon monoxide analyzer must consist of an infrared light source in a weather proof steel enclosure for duct or stack mounting. An optical detector/analyzer in a similar enclosure, suitable for duct or stack mounting must be provided. Both assemblies must include internal blower systems to keep optical windows free of dust and ash at all times. The third component of the analyzer must be the electronics cabinet. Automatic flue gas temperature compensation and manual/automatic zeroing devices must be provided. Unit must read parts per million (ppm) of carbon monoxide in the range of 100 to 1000 ppm and the response time must be less than 3 seconds to 90 percent value. Unit measurement range must not exceed specified range by more that 50 percent. Repeatability must be plus or minus 1 percent of full scale with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full scale.

2.7.9 Occupancy Sensors

Occupancy sensors must have occupancy-sensing sensitivity adjustment and an adjustable off-delay timer with a setpoint of 15 minutes. Adjustments accessible from the face of the unit are preferred. Occupancy sensors must be rated for operation in ambient air temperatures ranging from 40 to 95 degrees F or temperatures normally encountered in the installed location. Sensors integral to wall mount on-off light switches must have an auto-off switch. Wall switch sensors must be decorator style and must fit behind a standard decorator type wall plate. All occupancy sensors, power packs, and slave packs must be UL listed. In addition to any

outputs required for lighting control, the occupancy sensor must provide an output for the HVAC control system.

2.7.9.1 Passive Infrared (PIR) Occupancy Sensors

PIR occupancy sensors must have a multi-level, multi-segmented viewing lens and a conical field of view with a viewing angle of 180 degrees and a detection of at least 20 feet unless otherwise indicated or specified. PIR Sensors must provide field-adjustable background light-level adjustment with an adjustment range suitable to the light level in the sensed area, room or space. PIR sensors must be immune to false triggering from RFI and EMI.

2.7.9.2 Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors

Ultrasonic sensors must operate at a minimum frequency 32 kHz and must be designed to not interfere with hearing aids.

2.7.9.3 Dual-Technology Occupancy Sensor (PIR and Ultrasonic)

Dual-Technology Occupancy Sensors must meet the requirements of both PIR and Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors.

2.7.10 Vibration Switch

Vibration switch must be solid state, enclosed in a NEMA 250 Type 4 or Type 4X housing with sealed wire entry. Unit must have two independent sets of Form C switch contacts with one set to shutdown equipment upon excessive vibration and a second set for monitoring alarm level vibration. The vibration sensing range must be a true rms reading, suitable for the application. The unit must include either displacement response for low speed or velocity response for high speed application. The frequency range must be at least 3 Hz to 500 Hz. Contact time delay must be 3 seconds. The unit must have independent start-up and running delay on each switch contact. Alarm limits must be adjustable and setpoint accuracy must be plus or minus 10 percent of setting with repeatability of plus or minus 2 percent.

2.7.11 NOx Monitor

Monitor must continuously monitor and give local indication of boiler stack gas for NOx content. It must be a complete system designed to verify compliance with the Clean Air Act standards for NOx normalized to a 3 percent oxygen basis and must have a range of from 0 to 100 ppm. Sensor must be accurate to plus or minus 5 ppm. Sensor must output NOx and oxygen levels and binary output that changes state when the NOx level is above a locally adjustable NOx setpoint. Sensor must have normal, trouble and alarm lights. Sensor must have heat traced lines if the stack pickup is remote from the sensor. Sensor must be complete with automatic zero and span calibration using a timed calibration gas system, and must not require periodic maintenance or recalibration.

2.7.12 Floor Mounted Leak Detector

Leak detectors must use electrodes mounted at slab level with a minimum built-in-vertical adjustment of 0.125 inches. Detector must have a binary output. The indicator must be manual reset type.

2.7.13 Temperature Switch

2.7.13.1 Duct Mount Temperature Low Limit Safety Switch (Freezestat)

Duct mount temperature low limit switches (Freezestats) must be manual reset, low temperature safety switches at least 1 foot long per square foot of coverage which must respond to the coldest 18 inch segment with an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F. The switch must have a field-adjustable setpoint with a range of at least 30 to 50 degrees F. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon drop of temperature below setpoint as indicated and must remain in this state until reset.

2.7.13.2 Pipe Mount Temperature Limit Switch (Aquastat)

Pipe mount temperature limit switches (aquastats) must have a field adjustable setpoint between 60 and 90 degrees F, an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F and a 10 degrees F fixed deadband. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon change of temperature above or below setpoint as indicated.

2.7.14 Damper End Switches

Each end switch must be a hermetically sealed switch with a trip lever and over-travel mechanism. The switch enclosure must be suitable for mounting on the duct exterior and must permit setting the position of the trip lever that actuates the switch. The trip lever must be aligned with the damper blade.

End switches integral to an electric damper actuator are allowed as long as at least one is adjustable over the travel of the actuator.

2.7.15 Air Quality Sensors

Provide full spectrum air quality sensors using a hot wire element based on the Taguchi principle. The sensor must monitor a wide range of gaseous volatile organic components common in indoor air contaminants like paint fumes, solvents, cigarette smoke, and vehicle exhaust. The sensor must automatically compensate for temperature and humidity, have span and calibration potentiometers, operate on 24 VDC power with output of 0-10 VDC, and have a service rating of 32 to 140 degrees F and 5 to 95 percent relative humidity.

2.8 INDICATING DEVICES

All indicating devices must display readings in English (inch-pound) units.

2.8.1 Thermometers

Provide bi-metal type thermometers at locations indicated. Thermometers must have either 9 inch long scales or 3.5 inch diameter dials, with insertion, immersion, or averaging elements. Provide matching thermowells for pipe-mounted installations. Select scale ranges suitable for the intended service, with the normal operating temperature near the scale's midpoint. The thermometer's accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the scale range.

2.8.1.1 Piping System Thermometers

Piping system thermometers must have brass, malleable iron or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9 inch scale. Piping system thermometers must have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of scale range. Thermometers for piping systems must have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern. Thermometer stems must have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem must be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

2.8.1.2 Air-Duct Thermometers

Air-duct thermometers must have perforated stem guards and 45-degree adjustable duct flanges with locking mechanism.

2.8.2 Pressure Gauges

Provide pipe-mounted pressure gauges at the locations indicated. Gauges must conform to ASME B40.100 and have a 4 inch diameter dial and shutoff cock. Select scale ranges suitable for the intended service, with the normal operating pressure near the scale's midpoint. The gauge's accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the scale range.

Gauges must be suitable for field or panel mounting as required, must have black legend on white background, and must have a pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc. Gauge range must be suitable for the application with an upper end of the range not to exceed 150 percent of the design upper limit. Accuracy must be plus or minus 3 percent of scale range. Gauges must meet requirements of ASME B40.100.

2.8.3 Low Differential Pressure Gauges

Gauges for low differential pressure measurements must be a minimum of 3.5 inch (nominal) size with two sets of pressure taps, and must have a diaphragm-actuated pointer, white dial with black figures, and pointer zero adjustment. Gauge range must be suitable for the application with an upper end of the range not to exceed 150 percent of the design upper limit. Accuracy must be plus or minus two percent of scale range.

2.8.4 Pressure Gauges for Pneumatic Controls

Gauges must 0 to 60 psi scale with 1 psi graduations.

2.9 OUTPUT DEVICES

2.9.1 Actuators

Actuators must be electric (electronic) . All actuators must be normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) or fail-in-last-position (FILP) as indicated. Normally open and normally closed actuators must be of mechanical spring return type. Electric actuators must have an electronic cut off or other means to provide burnout protection if stalled. Actuators must have a visible position indicator. Electric actuators must provide position feedback to the controller as indicated. Actuators must smoothly and fully open or close the devices to which they are applied. Electric actuators must have a full stroke response time in both directions of 90 seconds or less at rated load. Electric actuators must

be of the foot-mounted type with an oil-immersed gear train or the direct-coupled type. Where multiple electric actuators operate from a common signal, the actuators must provide an output signal identical to its input signal to the additional devices. All actuators must be rated for their operating environment. Actuators used outdoors must be designed and rated for outdoor use. Actuators under continuous exposure to water, such as those used in sumps, must be submersible.

Actuators incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.9.1.1 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators must provide shutoff pressures and torques as indicated on the Valve Schedule.

2.9.1.2 Damper Actuators

Damper actuators must provide the torque necessary per damper manufacturer's instructions to modulate the dampers smoothly over its full range of operation and torque must be at least 6 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for opposed blade dampers and 9 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for parallel blade dampers.

2.9.1.3 Positive Positioners

Positive positioners must be a pneumatic relay with a mechanical position feedback mechanism and an adjustable operating range and starting point.

2.9.1.4 Electric Actuators

Each actuator must have distinct markings indicating the full-open and full-closed position Each actuator must deliver the torque required for continuous uniform motion and must have internal end switches to limit the travel, or be capable of withstanding continuous stalling without damage. Actuators must function properly within 85 to 110 percent of rated line voltage. Provide actuators with hardened steel running shafts and gears of steel or copper alloy. Fiber or reinforced nylon gears may be used for torques less than 16 inch-pounds..

a. Two-position actuators must be single direction, spring return, or reversing type. Two position actuator signals may either be the control power voltage or line voltage as needed for torque or appropriate interlock circuits.

b. Modulating actuators must be capable of stopping at any point in the cycle, and starting in either direction from any point. Actuators must be equipped with a switch for reversing direction, and a button to disengage the clutch to allow manual adjustments. Provide the actuator with a hand crank for manual adjustments, as applicable. Modulating actuator input signals can either be a 4 to 20 mAdc or a 0-10 VDC signal.

c. Floating or pulse width modulation actuators are acceptable for non-fail safe applications unless indicated otherwise provided that the floating point control (timed actuation) must have a scheduled re-calibration of span and position no more than once a day and no

less than once a week. The schedule for the re-calibration should not affect occupied conditions and be staggered between equipment to prevent falsely loading or unloading central plant equipment.

2.9.2 Solenoid-Operated Electric to Pneumatic Switch (EPS)

Solenoid-Operated Electric to Pneumatic Switches (EPS) must accept a voltage input to actuate its air valve. Each valve must have three-port operation: common, normally open, and normally closed. Each valve must have an outer cast aluminum body and internal parts of brass, bronze, or stainless steel. The air connection must be a 0.38 inch NPT threaded connection. Valves must be rated for 50 psig.

2.9.3 Electric to Pneumatic Transducers (EP)

Electric to Pneumatic Transducers (EPs) must convert either a 4-20 mAdc input signal, a 0-10 Vdc input signal to a proportional 0 to 20 psig pneumatic output. The EP must withstand pressures at least 150 percent of the system supply air pressure (main air). EPs must include independent offset and span adjustment. Steady state air consumption must not be greater than 0.05 scfm. EPs must have a manual adjustable override for the EP pneumatic output. EPs must have sufficient output capacity to provide full range stroke of the actuated device in both directions within 90 seconds.

2.9.4 Relays

Relays must have contacts rated for the intended application, indicator light, and dust proof enclosure. The indicator light must be lit when the coil is energized and off when coil is not energized.

Control relay contacts must have utilization category and ratings selected for the application. Each set of contacts must incorporate a normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) and common contact. Relays must be rated for a minimum life of one million operations.

2.10 USER INPUT DEVICES

User Input Devices, including potentiometers, switches and momentary contact push-buttons. Potentiometers must be of the thumb wheel or sliding bar type. Momentary Contact Push-Buttons may include an adjustable timer for their output. User input devices must be labeled for their function.

2.11 MULTIFUNCTION DEVICES

Multifunction devices are products which combine the functions of multiple sensor, user input or output devices into a single product. Unless otherwise specified, the multifunction device must meet all requirements of each component device. Where the requirements for the component devices conflict, the multifunction device must meet the most stringent of the requirements.

2.11.1 Current Sensing Relay Command Switch

The Current Sensing Relay portion must meet all requirements of the Current Sensing Relay input device. The Command Switch portion must meet all requirements of the Relay output device except that it must have at least one normally-open (NO) contact.

Current Sensing Relays used for Variable Frequency Drives must be rated for Variable Frequency applications unless installed on the source side of the drive. If used in this situation, the threshold for showing status must be set to allow for the VFD's control power when the drive is not enabled and provide indication of operation when the drive is enabled at minimum speed.

2.11.2 Space Sensor Module

Space Sensor Modules must be multifunction devices incorporating a temperature sensor and one or more of the following as specified and indicated on the Space Sensor Module Schedule:

a. A temperature indicating device.

b. A User Input Device which must adjust a temperature setpoint output.

c. A User Input Momentary Contact Button and an output to the control system indicating zone occupancy.

d. A three position User Input Switch labeled to indicate heating, cooling and off positions ('HEAT-COOL-OFF' switch) and providing corresponding outputs to the control system.

e. A two position User Input Switch labeled with 'AUTO' and 'ON' positions and providing corresponding output to the control system..

f. A multi-position User Input Switch with 'OFF' and at least two fan speed positions and providing corresponding outputs to the control system.

Space Sensor Modules cannot contain mercury (Hg).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 General Installation Requirements

Perform the installation under the supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems.

3.1.1.1 Device Mounting Criteria

All devices must be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as specified and indicated. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork must be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements must not be used except as specified. Spare thermowells must be installed adjacent to each thermowell containing a sensor and as indicated. Devices located outdoors must have a weathershield.

3.1.1.2 Labels and Tags

Match labels and tags to the unique identifiers indicated on the As-Built drawings. Label all enclosures and instrumentation. Tag all sensors and

actuators in mechanical rooms. Tag airflow measurement arrays to show flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap. Provide plastic or metal tags, mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Labels exterior to protective enclosures must be engraved plastic and mechanically attached to the enclosure or instrumentation. Labels inside protective enclosures may attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written.

3.1.2 Weathershield

Provide weathershields for sensors located outdoors. Install weathershields such that they prevent the sun from directly striking the sensor and prevent rain from directly striking or dripping onto the sensor. Install weather shields with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient conditions of the surroundings. When installing weathershields near outside air intake ducts, install them such that normal outside air flow does not cause rainwater to strike the sensor.

3.1.3 Room Instrument Mounting

Mount room instruments, including but not limited to wall mounted non-adjustable space sensor modules and sensors located in occupied spaces, 48 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Install adjustable devices to be ADA compliant unless otherwise indicated on the Room Sensor Schedule:

a. Space Sensor Modules for Fan Coil Units may be either unit or wall mounted but not mounted on an exterior wall.

b. Wall mount all other Space Sensor Modules.

3.1.4 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Provide snubbers for gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation. For gauges for steam service use pigtail fittings with cock. Install thermometers and temperature sensing elements in liquid systems in thermowells. Provide spare Pressure/Temperature Ports (Pete's Plug) for all temperature and pressure sensing elements installed in liquid systems for calibration/testing.

3.1.5 Occupancy Sensors

Provide a sufficient quantity of occupancy sensors to provide complete coverage of the area (room or space). Occupancy sensors are to be ceiling mounted. Install occupancy sensors in accordance with NFPA 70 requirements and the manufacturer's instructions. Do not locate occupancy sensors within 6 feet of HVAC outlets or heating ducts, or where they can "see" beyond any doorway. Installation above doorway(s) is preferred. Do not use ultrasonic sensors in spaces containing ceiling fans. Install sensors to detect motion to within 2 feet of all room entrances and to not trigger due to motion outside the room. Set the off-delay timer to 15 minutes unless otherwise indicated. Adjust sensors prior to beneficial occupancy, but after installation of furniture systems, shelving, partitions, etc. For each controlled area, provide one hundred percent coverage capable of detecting small hand-motion movements, accommodating all occupancy habits of single or multiple occupants at any location

within the controlled room.

3.1.6 Switches

3.1.6.1 Temperature Limit Switch

Provide a temperature limit switch (freezestat) to sense the temperature at the location indicated. Provide a sufficient number of temperature limit switches (freezestats) to provide complete coverage of the duct section but no less than 1 foot in length per square foot of cross sectional area. Install manual reset limit switches in approved, accessible locations where they can be reset easily. Install temperature limit switch (freezestat) sensing elements in a side-to-side (not top-to-bottom) serpentine pattern with the relay section at the highest point and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.6.2 Hand-Off Auto Switches

Wire safety controls such as smoke detectors and freeze protection thermostats to protect the equipment during both hand and auto operation.

3.1.7 Temperature Sensors

Install temperature sensors in locations that are accessible and provide a good representation of sensed media. Installations in dead spaces are not acceptable. Calibrate and install sensors according to manufacturer’s instructions. Select sensors only for intended application as designated or recommended by manufacturer.

3.1.7.1 Room Temperature Sensors

Mount the sensors on interior walls to sense the average room temperature at the locations indicated. Avoid locations near heat sources such as copy machines or locations by supply air outlet drafts. Mount the center of all user-adjustable sensors 48 inches above the floor to meet ADA requirements at the heights indicated. Non user-adjustable sensors can be mounted as indicated in paragraph ROOM INSTRUMENT MOUNTING.

3.1.7.2 Duct Temperature Sensors

3.1.7.2.1 Probe Type

Place tip of the sensor in the middle of the airstream or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations or instructions.Provide a gasket between the sensor housing and the duct wall. Seal the duct penetration air tight. When installed in insulated duct, provide enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of duct insulation to allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor and wiring terminations. Seal the duct insulation penetration vapor tight.

3.1.7.2.2 Averaging Type

Weave the sensing element in a serpentine fashion from side to side perpendicular to the flow, across the duct or air handler cross-section, using durable non-metal supports in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Avoid tight radius bends or kinking of the sensing element. Prevent contact between the sensing element and the duct or air handler internals. Provide a duct access door at the sensor location. The access door must be hinged on the side, factory insulated,

have cam type locks, and be as large as the duct will permit, maximum 18 by 18 inches. For sensors inside air handlers, the sensors must be fully accessible through the air handler's access doors without removing any of the air handler's internals.

3.1.7.3 Immersion Temperature Sensors

Provide thermowells for sensors measuring piping, tank, or pressure vessel temperatures. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. When installed on insulated piping, provide stand enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of the pipe insulation and allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor or wiring terminations. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to sense flow across entire area of well. Wells must not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction. Provide the sensor well with a heat-sensitive transfer agent between the sensor and the well interior ensuring contact between the sensor and the well.

3.1.7.4 Outside Air Temperature Sensors

Provide outside air temperature sensors on the building's north side with a protective weather shade that does not inhibit free air flow across the sensing element, and protects the sensor from snow, ice, and rain. Location must not be near exhaust hoods and other areas such that it is not influenced by radiation or convection sources which may affect the reading. Provide a shield to shade the sensor from direct sunlight.

3.1.8 Air Flow Measurement Arrays (AFMA)

Locate Outside Air AFMAs downstream from the Outside Air filters.

Install AFMAs with the manufacturer's recommended minimum distances between upstream and downstream disturbances. Airflow straighteners may be used to reduce minimum distances as recommended by the AFMA manufacturer.

3.1.9 Duct Static Pressure Sensors

Locate the duct static pressure sensing tap at 75 percent of the distance between the first and last air terminal units as indicated on the design documents. If the transmitter output is a 0-10Vdc signal, locate the transmitter in the same enclosure as the air handling unit (AHU) controller for the AHU serving the terminal units. If a remote duct static pressure sensor is to be used, run the signal wire back to the controller for the air handling unit.

3.1.10 Relative Humidity Sensors

Install relative humidity sensors in supply air ducts at least 10 feet downstream of humidity injection elements.

3.1.11 Meters

3.1.11.1 Flowmeters

Install flowmeters to ensure minimum straight unobstructed piping for at least 10 pipe diameters upstream and at least 5 pipe diameters downstream

of the flowmeter, and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.11.2 Energy Meters

Locate energy meters as indicated. Connect each meter output to the DDC system, to measure both instantaneous demand/energy and other variables as indicated.

3.1.12 Dampers

3.1.12.1 Damper Actuators

Provide spring return actuators which fail to a position that protects the served equipment and space on all control dampers related to freeze protection or force protection. For all outside, makeup and relief dampers provide dampers which fail closed. Terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters nay be non-spring return unless indicated otherwise. Do not mount actuators in the air stream. Do not connect multiple actuators to a common drive shaft. Install actuators so that their action seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and so that they move the blades smoothly throughout the full range of motion.

3.1.12.2 Damper Installation

Install dampers straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions. Dampers must move freely without undue stress due to twisting, racking (parallelogramming), bowing, or other installation error. External linkages must operate smoothly over the entire range of motion, without deformation or slipping of any connecting rods, joints or brackets that will prevent a return to it's normal position. Blades must close completely and leakage must not exceed that specified at the rated static pressure. Provide structural support for multi-section dampers. Acceptable methods of structural support include but are not limited to U-channel, angle iron, corner angles and bolts, bent galvanized steel stiffeners, sleeve attachments, braces, and building structure. Where multi-section dampers are installed in ducts or sleeves, they must not sag due to lack of support. Do not use jackshafts to link more than three damper sections. Do not use blade to blade linkages. Install outside and return air dampers such that their blades direct their respective air streams towards each other to provide for maximum mixing of air streams.

3.1.13 Valves

Install the valves in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.13.1 Valve Actuators

Provide spring return actuators on all control valves where freeze protection is required. Spring return actuators for terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters are not required unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.14 Thermometers and Gauges

3.1.14.1 Local Gauges for Actuators

Provide a pressure gauge at each pneumatic control input and output.

Pneumatic actuators must have an accessible and visible pressure gauge installed in the tubing lines at the actuator as indicated.

3.1.14.2 Thermometers

Mount devices to allow reading while standing on the floor or ground, as applicable.

3.1.15 Wire and Cable

Provide complete electrical wiring for the Control System, including wiring to transformer primaries. Wire and Cable must be installed without splices between control devices and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A. Instrumentation grounding must be installed per the device manufacturer's instructions and as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Test installed ground rods as specified in IEEE 142. Cables and conductor wires must be tagged at both ends, with the identifier indicated on the shop drawings. Electrical work must be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and as indicated. Wiring external to enclosures must be run in raceways, except low-voltage control and low-voltage network wiring may be installed as follows:

a. plenum rated cable in suspended ceilings over occupied spaces may be run without raceways

b. nonmetallic-sheathed cables or metallic-armored cables may be installed as permitted by NFPA 70.

Install control circuit wiring not in raceways in a neat and safe manner. Wiring must not use the suspended ceiling system (including tiles, frames or hangers) for support. Where conduit or raceways are required, control circuit wiring must not run in the same conduit/raceway as power wiring over 50 volts. Run all circuits over 50 volts in conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable.

3.1.16 Copper Tubing

Provide hard-drawn copper tubing in exposed areas and either hard-drawn or annealed copper tubing in concealed areas. Use only tool-made bends. Use only brass or copper solder joint type fittings, except for connections to apparatus. For connections to apparatus use brass compression type fittings.

3.1.17 Plastic Tubing

Install plastic tubing within covered raceways or conduit except when otherwise specified. Do not use plastic tubing for applications where the tubing could be subjected to a temperature exceeding 130 degrees F. For fittings, use brass or acetal resin of the compression or barbed push-on type for instrument service. Except in walls and exposed locations, plastic multitube instrument tubing bundle without conduit or raceway protection may be used where a number of air lines run to the same points, provided the multitube bundle is enclosed in a protective sheath, is run parallel to the building lines and is adequately supported as specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 23.02

BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS
02/19, CHG 1: 02/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide a system meeting the requirements of both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section and with the following characteristics:

a. Except for Gateways, the control system must be an open implementation of BACnet technology using ASHRAE 135 and Fox as the communications protocols. The system must use standard ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties and the Niagara Framework. The system must use standard ASHRAE 135 Services and the Niagara Framework exclusively for communication over the network. Gateways to packaged units must communicate with other DDC hardware using ASHRAE 135 or the Fox protocol exclusively and may communicate with packaged equipment using other protocols. The control system must be installed such that any two ASHRAE 135 devices on the Internetwork can communicate using standard ASHRAE 135 Services.

b. Install and configure control hardware to provide ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties or Niagara Framework Objectsas indicated and as needed to meet the requirements of this specification.

c. Use Niagara Framework hardware and software exclusively for scheduling, trending, and communication with a front end (UMCS). Use Niagara Framework or standard BACnet Objects and services for alarming. Use the Fox protocol for all communication between Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways; use the ASHRAE 135 protocol for all other building communication. Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway must serve web pages as specified.

d. Use Niagara Framework either AX or Version 4.0 or later.

1.1.2 Verification of Specification Requirements

Review all specifications related to the control system installation and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies before performing any work. If Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC or any other Section referenced in this specification is not included in the project specifications advise the Contracting Officer and either obtain the missing Section or obtain Contracting Officer approval before performing any work.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2020; Interpretation 1-8 2021; Errata 1-2 2021; Addenda CD 2021; Addenda BV-CE 2022; Interpretation 9-12 2022; Interpretation 13-24 2023; Addenda BV-CF 2023; Errata 3 2023) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

BACNET TESTING LABORATORIES (BTL)

BTL Guide	(v.50; 2022) BACnet Testing Laboratory Implementation Guidelines

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.3	(2022) Ethernet

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-485	(1998a; R 2012) Electrical Characteristics of Generators and Receivers for Use in Balanced Digital Multipoint Systems

TRIDIUM, INC (TRIDIUM)

Niagara Framework	(2021) NiagaraAX User's Guide
Tridium Open NiCS	(2021) Understanding the NiagaraAX Compatibility Statement (NiCS)

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 15	Radio Frequency Devices (47 CFR 15)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 916	(2015; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Energy Management Equipment

1.3 DEFINITIONS

For definitions related to this section, see Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements related to this Section are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

2.1 NETWORK HARDWARE

2.1.1 BACnet Router

All BACnet Routers must be BACnet/IP Routers and must perform layer 3 routing of ASHRAE 135 packets over an IP network in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J and Clause 6. The router must provide the appropriate connection to the IP network and connections to one or more ASHRAE 135 MS/TP networks. Devices used as BACnet Routers must meet the requirements for DDC Hardware, and except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, devices used as BACnet routers must support the NM-RC-B BIBB.

2.1.2 BACnet Gateways

In addition to the requirements for DDC Hardware, the BACnet Gateway must be a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway or must meet the following requirements:

a. It must perform bi-directional protocol translation from one non-ASHRAE 135 protocol to ASHRAE 135. BACnet Gateways must incorporate a network connection to an ASHRAE 135 network (either BACnet over IP in accordance with Annex J or MS/TP) and a separate connection appropriate for the non-ASHRAE 135 protocol and media.

b. It must retain its configuration after a power loss of an indefinite time, and must automatically return to their pre-power loss state once power is restored.

c. It must allow bi-directional mapping of data between the non-ASHRAE 135 protocol and Standard Objects as defined in ASHRAE 135. It must support the DS-RP-B BIBB for Objects requiring read access and the DS-WP-B BIBB for Objects requiring write access.

d. It must support the DS-COV-B BIBB.

Although Gateways must meet DDC Hardware requirements , except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, they are not DDC Hardware and must not be used when DDC Hardware is required. (Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways are both Gateways and DDC Hardware.)

2.1.3 Ethernet Switch

Ethernet Switches must be managed switches and must autoconfigure between 10,100 and 1000 megabits per second (MBPS).

2.2 CONTROL NETWORK WIRING

a. BACnet MS/TP communications wiring must be in accordance with ASHRAE 135. The wiring must use shielded, three wire (twisted-pair with reference) cable with characteristic impedance between 100 and 120 ohms. Distributed capacitance between conductors must be less than

30 pF per foot.

b. Building Control Network Backbone IP Network must use Ethernet media. Ethernet cables must be CAT-5e at a minimum and meet all requirements of IEEE 802.3 .

2.3 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE

2.3.1 General Requirements

All DDC Hardware must meet the following requirements:

a. It must be locally powered and must incorporate a light to indicate the device is receiving power.

b. It must conform to the BTL Guide

c. It must be BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) Listed.

d. The Manufacturer's Product Data submittal for each piece of DDC Hardware must include the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for that hardware as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

e. It must communicate and be interoperable in accordance with ASHRAE 135 and have connections for BACnet IP or MS/TP control network wiring.

f. Other than devices controlling terminal units or functioning solely as a BACnet Router, it must support DS-COV-B, DS-RPM-A and DS-RPM-B BIBBs.

g. Devices supporting the DS-RP-A BIBB must also support the DS-COV-A BIBB.

h. Application programs, configuration settings and communication information must be stored in a manner such that they persist through loss of power:

(1) Application programs must persist regardless of the length of time power is lost.

(2) Configured settings must persist for any loss of power less than 2,500 hours.

(3) Communication information, including but not limited to COV subscriptions, event reporting destinations, Notification Class Object settings, and internal communication settings, must persist for any loss of power less than 2,500 hours.

i. Internal Clocks:

(1) Clocks in DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must continue to function for 120 hours upon loss of power to the DDC Hardware.

(2) DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must support the DM-TS-B or DM-UTC-B BIBB.

j. It must have all functionality indicated and required to support the application (Sequence of Operation or portion thereof) in which it is used, including but not limited to providing Objects or Niagara

Framework Points as specified and as indicated on the Points Schedule.

k. In addition to these general requirements and the DDC Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Function requirements, all DDC Hardware must also meet any additional requirements for the application in which it is used (e.g. scheduling, alarming, trending, etc.).

l. It must meet FCC Part 15 requirements and have UL 916 or equivalent safety listing.

m. Except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, Device must support Commandable Objects to support Override requirements as detailed in PART 3 EXECUTION

n. User interfaces which allow for modification of Properties or settings must be password-protected.

o. Devices communicating BACnet MS/TP must meet the following requirements:

(1) Must have a configurable Max_Master Property.

(2) DDC Hardware other than hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have a configurable Max_Info_Frames Property.

(3) Must respond to any valid request within 50 msec with either the appropriate response or with a response of "Reply Postponed".

(4) Must use twisted pair with reference and shield (3-wire media) wiring, or twisted pair with shield (2-wire media) wiring and use half-wave rectification.

p. Devices communicating BACnet/IP must use UDP Port 0xBAC0. Devices with configurable UDP Ports must default to 0xBAC0.

q. All Device IDs, Network Numbers, and BACnet MAC addresses of devices must be fully configurable without limitation, except MS/TP MAC addresses may be limited by ASHRAE 135 requirements.

r. Except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have:

(1) Objects (including the Device Object) with an Object Name Property of at least 8 characters in length.

(2) A configurable Device Object Name.

(3) A configurable Device Object Description Property at least 16 characters in length.

s. Except for Objects in either Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways or DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, all Objects (including Device Objects) must:

(1) Have a configurable Object Name Property of at least 12 characters in length.

(2) Have a configurable Object Description Property of at least 24 characters in length.

t. For programmable DDC Hardware, provide and license to the project site all programming software required to program the Hardware in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

u. For programmable DDC Hardware, provide copies of the installed application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model) as source code compatible with the supplied programming software in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The submitted application program must be the complete application necessary for controller to function as installed and be sufficient to allow replacement of the installed controller with another controller of the same type.

2.3.2 Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Functions

DDC Hardware incorporating hardware input-output (I/O) functions must meet the following requirements:

2.3.2.1 Analog Inputs

DC Hardware analog inputs (AIs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Analog Input Objects and perform analog to digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign or better as needed to meet the accuracy requirements specified in Section 23 09 00. Signal conditioning including transient rejection must be provided for each analog input. Analog inputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. The AI must incorporate common mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10,000 ohms.

2.3.2.2 Analog Outputs

DDC Hardware analog outputs (AOs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Analog Output Objects and perform digital to analog (D-to-A) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign, and output a signal with a range of 4-20 mAdc or 0-10 Vdc. Analog outputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. DDC Hardware with Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) switches for analog outputs must provide for overriding the output through the range of 0 percent to 100 percent

2.3.2.3 Binary Inputs

DDC Hardware binary inputs (BIs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Binary Input Objects and accept contact closures and must ignore transients of less than 5 milli-second duration. Protection against a transient 50VAC must be provided.

2.3.2.4 Binary Outputs

DDC Hardware binary outputs (BOs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Binary Output Objects and provide relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices. DDC Hardware with H-O-A switches for binary outputs must provide for overriding the

output open or closed.

2.3.2.4.1 Relay Contact Closures

Closures must have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. Relays must provide at least 180V of isolation. Electromagnetic interference suppression must be provided on all output lines to limit transients to 50 Vac. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.2.4.2 Triac Outputs

Triac outputs must provide at least 180 V of isolation. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.2.5 Pulse Accumulator

DDC Hardware pulse accumulators must be implemented using either an ASHRAE 135 Accumulator Object or an ASHRAE 135 Analog Value Object where the Present_Value is the totalized pulse count. Pulse accumulators must accept contact closures, ignore transients less than 5 msec duration, protect against
transients of 50 VAC, and accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second.

2.3.2.6 ASHRAE 135 Objects for Hardware Inputs and Outputs

The requirements for use of ASHRAE 135 objects for hardware input and outputs includes devices where the hardware sensor or actuator is integral to the controller (e.g. a VAV box with integral damper actuator, a smart sensor, a VFD, etc.)

2.3.2.7 Integrated H-O-A Switches

Where integrated H-O-A switches are provided on hardware outputs, controller must provide means of monitoring position or status of H-O-A switch. This feedback may be provided via the Niagara Framework or via any valid BACnet method, including the use of proprietary Objects, Properties, or Services.

2.3.3 Local Display Panel (LDP)

The Local Display Panels (LDPs) must be DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons or a touch screen display, and must provide display and adjustment of Niagara Framework points or ASHRAE 135 Properties as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. LDPs must be either BTL Listed as a B-OD, B-OWS, B-AWS, or be an integral part of another piece of DDC Hardware listed as a B-BC. For LDPs listed as B-OWS or B-AWS, the hardware must be BTL listed and the product must come factory installed with all applications necessary for the device to function as an LDP.

The adjustment of values using display and navigation buttons must be password protected.

2.3.4 Expansion Modules and Tethered Hardware

A single piece of DDC Hardware may consist of a base unit and also:

a. An unlimited number of hardware expansion modules, where the

individual hardware expansion modules are designed to directly connect, both mechanically and electrically, to the base unit hardware. The expansion modules must be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit.

b. A single piece of hardware connected (tethered) to a base unit by a single cable where the cable carries a proprietary protocol between the base unit and tethered hardware. The tethered hardware must not contain control logic and be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit as a single package.

   Note that this restriction on tethered hardware does not apply to sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals (not a communications protocol); sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals are not considered part of the DDC Hardware.

Hardware capable of being installed stand-alone, or without a separate base unit, is DDC Hardware and must not be used as expansion modules or tethered hardware.

2.3.5 Supervisory Control Requirements

2.3.5.1 Alarm Generation Hardware

Non-Niagara Framework DDC Hardware used for alarm generation must meet the following requirements:

a. Device must support the AE-N-I-B BIBB

b. The Recipient_List Property must be Writable for all Notification Class Objects used for alarm generation.

c. For all Objects implementing Intrinsic Alarming, the following Properties must be Writable:

   (1) Time_Delay
   (2) High_Limit
   (3) Low_Limit
   (4) Deadband
   (5) Event_Enable
   (6) If the issue date of this project specification is after 1 January 2016, Time_Delay_Normal must be writable.

d. It is preferred, but not required, that devices support the DM-OCD-B BIBB on all Notification Class Objects. It is also preferred, but not required that devices supporting the DM-OCD-B BIBB accept any valid value as an initial value for properties of Notification Class Objects.

2.3.6 Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway

Any device implementing the Niagara Framework is a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway and must meet these requirements. In addition to the general requirements for all DDC Hardware, Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Hardware must:

a. Be direct digital control hardware.

b. Have an unrestricted interoperability license and its Niagara Compatibility Statement (NiCS) must follow the Tridium Open NiCS Specification.

c. Manage communications between a field control network and the Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software, and between itself and other Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways. Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Hardware must use Fox protocol for communication with other Niagara Framework Components, regardless of the manufacturer of the other components.

d. Be fully programmable using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool and must support the following:

(1) Time synchronization, Calendar, and Scheduling using Niagara Scheduling Objects

(2) Alarm generation and routing using the Niagara Alarm Service

(3) Trending using the Niagara History Service and Niagara Trend Log Objects

(4) Integration of field control networks using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool

(5) Configuration of integrated field control system using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool when supported by the field control system

e. Meet the following minimum hardware requirements:

(1) One 10/100 Mbps Ethernet Port

(2) One or more MS/TP ports.

f. Provide access to field control network data and supervisory functions via web interface and support a minimum of 16 simultaneous users. Note: implementation of this capability may not be required on all projects.

g. Submit a backup of each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The backup must be sufficient to restore a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway to the final as-built condition such that a new Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway loaded with the backup is indistinguishable in functionality from the original.

2.4 NIAGARA FRAMEWORK ENGINEERING TOOL

The Niagara Framework Engineering Tool must be Niagara Workbench or an equivalent Niagara Framework engineering tool software must:

a. Have an unrestricted interoperability license and its Niagara Compatibility Statement (NiCS) must follow the Tridium Open NiCS Specification.

b. Be capable of performing network configuration for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software.

c. Be capable of programming and configuring of Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software.

d. Be capable of discovery of Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and all points mapped into each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway and making these points accessible to Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Niagara Framework Engineering Tool

Provide a Niagara Framework Engineering Tool.

3.1.2 Building Control Network (BCN)

Install the Building Control Network (BCN) as a single BACnet Internetwork consisting of a single IP network as the BCN Backbone and zero or more BACnet MS/TP networks. Note that in some cases there may only be a single device on the BCN Backbone.

Except for the IP Network and as permitted for the non-BACnet side of Gateways, use exclusively ASHRAE 135 networks.

3.1.2.1 Building Control Network IP Backbone

Install IP Network Cabling in conduit. Install Ethernet Switches in lockable enclosures. Install the Building Control Network (BCN) IP Backbone such that it is available at the Facility Point of Connection (FPOC) location as indicated. When the FPOC location is a room number, provide sufficient additional media to ensure that the Building Control Network (BCN) IP Backbone can be extended to any location in the room.

Use UDP port 0xBAC0 for all BACnet traffic on the IP network. (Note that in a Niagara Framework system there may not be BACnet traffic on the IP Network)

3.1.2.2 BACnet MS/TP Networks

When using MS/TP, provide MS/TP networks in accordance with ASHRAE 135 and in accordance with the ASHRAE 135 figure "Mixed Devices on 3-Conductor Cable with Shield" (Figure 9-1.4 in the 2012 version of ASHRAE 135). Ground the shield at the BACnet Router and at no other point. Ground the reference wire at the BACnet Router through a 100 ohm resistor and do not ground it at any other point. In addition:

a. Provide each segment in a doubly terminated bus topology in accordance with TIA-485.

b. Provide each segment with 2 sets of network bias resistors in accordance with ASHRAE 135, with one set of resistors at each end of the MS/TP network.

c. Use 3 wire (twisted pair and reference) with shield media for all

MS/TP media installed inside. Use fiber optic isolation in accordance with ASHRAE 135 for all MS/TP media installed outside buildings, or between multiple buildings.

d. For 18 AWG cable, use segments with a maximum length of 4000 ft. When using greater distances or different wire gauges comply with the electrical specifications of TIA-485.

e. For each controller that does not use the reference wire provide transient suppression at the network connection of the controller if the controller itself does not incorporate transient suppression.

f. Install no more than 32 devices on each MS/TP segment. Do not use MS/TP to MS/TP routers.

g. Connect each MS/TP network to the BCN backbone via a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway configured as a BACnet Router.

h. For BACnet Routers, configure the MS/TP MAC address to 0. Assign MAC Addresses to other devices consecutively beginning at 1, with no gaps.

i. Configure the Max_Master Property of all devices to be 31.

3.1.2.3 Building Control Network (BCN) Installation

Provide a building control network meeting the following requirements:

a. Install all DDC Hardware connected to the Building Control Network.

b. Where multiple pieces of DDC Hardware are used to execute one sequence, install all DDC Hardware executing that sequence on a single MS/TP network dedicated to that sequence.

c. Traffic between BACnet networks must be exclusively via BACnet routers.

d. Use the Fox protocol for all traffic both originating and terminating at Niagara Framework components. Use the Fox protocol for all traffic originating or terminating at a Niagara Framework UMCS (including traffic to or from a future UMCS). All other traffic, including traffic between ASHRAE 135 devices and traffic between Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and ASHRAE 135 devices must be in accordance with ASHRAE 135.

3.1.3 DDC Hardware

Install all DDC Hardware that connects to an IP network in lockable enclosure. Install other DDC Hardware that is not in suspended ceilings in lockable enclosures. For all DDC hardware with a user interface, coordinate with site to determine proper passwords and configure passwords into device.

a. Except for zone sensors (thermostats), install all Tethered Hardware within 6 feet of its base unit.

b. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent with their BTL Listing such that the device as provided still meets all requirements necessary for its BTL Listing.

c. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent

with the BTL Device Implementation Guidelines such that the device as provided meets all those Guidelines.

3.1.3.1 Device Identifiers, Network Addresses, and IP addresses

a. Do not use any Device Identifier or Network Number already used by another BACnet system at the project site.

3.1.3.2 ASHRAE 135 Object Name Property and Object Description Property

Configure the Object_Names and Object_Descriptions properties of all ASHRAE 135 Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule (Point Name and Point Description) and as specified. At a minimum:

a. Except for DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Object_Name and Object_Description properties of all Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

b. In DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Device Object_Name and Device Object_Description as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

When Points Schedule entries exceed the length limitations in the device, notify DPW and provide recommended alternatives for approval.

3.1.3.3 Niagara Framework Point Names and Descriptions

Configure the names and descriptions of all Points in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

3.1.3.4 Niagara Station IDs

Ensure that Niagara Station IDs of new Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways are maintained as unique within UMCS front-end, including ensuring they do not conflict with any existing Niagara Station ID.

3.1.3.5 Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) Switches

Provide Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) switches for all DDC Hardware analog outputs and binary outputs used for control of systems other than terminal units, as specified and as indicated on the Points Schedule. Provide H-O-A switches that are integral to the controller hardware, an external device co-located with (in the same enclosure as) the controller, integral to the controlled equipment, or an external device co-located with (in the same enclosure as) the controlled equipment.

a. For H-O-A switches integral to DDC Hardware, meet the requirements specified in paragraph DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE.

b. For external H-O-A switches used for binary outputs, provide for overriding the output open or closed.

c. For eternal H-O-A switches used for analog outputs, provide for overriding through the range of 0 percent to 100 percent.

3.1.3.6 Local Display Panels

Provide LDPs to display and override values of points in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway or ASHRAE 135 Object Properties as indicated on the Points Schedule. Install LDPs displaying points for anything other than a terminal unit in the same room as the equipment. Install LDPs displaying points for only terminal units in a mechanical room central to the group of terminal units it serves. For LDPs using WriteProperty to commandable objects to implement an override, write values with priority 9.

3.1.3.7 MS/TP Slave Devices

Configure all MS/TP devices as Master devices. Do not configure any devices to act as slave devices.

3.1.3.8 Change of Value (COV) and Read Property

a. To the greatest extent possible, configure all devices to support the SubscribeCOV service (the DS-COV-B BIBB). At a minimum, all devices supporting the DS-RP-B BIBB, other than devices controlling only a single terminal unit, must be configured to support the DS-COV-B BIBB.

b. Whenever supported by the server side, configure client devices to use the DS-COV-A BIBB.

3.1.3.9 Engineering Units

Configure devices to use SI (Metric) units as follows:

a. Temperature in degrees C

b. Air or natural gas flows in Liters per Second (LPS)

c. Water flow in Liters per Second (LPS)

d. Steam flow in kilograms per second (kg/s)

e. Differential Air pressures in Pascals (Pa)

f. Water, steam and natural gas pressures in kiloPascals (kPa)

g. Enthalpy in kiloJoules per kilogram (kJ/kg)

h. Heating and Cooling Energy in kilowatt-hours (kWh)

i. Heating and Cooling load in kilowatts (kW)

j. Electrical Power: kilowatts (kW)

k. Electrical Energy: kilowatt-hours (kWh)

Configure devices to use English (Inch-Pound) engineering units as follows:

a. Temperature in degrees F

b. Air or natural gas flows in cubic feet per minute (CFM)

c. Water in gallons per minute (GPM)

d. Steam flow in pounds per hour (pph)

e. Differential Air pressures in inches of water column (IWC)

f. Water, steam, and natural gas pressures in PSI

g. Enthalpy in BTU/lb

h. Heating and cooling energy in MBTU (1MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU))

i. Cooling load in tons (1 ton = 12,000 BTU/hour)

j. Heating load in MBTU/hour (1MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU)

k. Electrical Power: kilowatts (kW)

l. Electrical Energy: kilowatt-hours (kWh)

3.1.3.10 Occupancy Modes

Use the following correspondence between value and occupancy mode whenever an occupancy state or value is required:

a. OCCUPIED mode: a value of one
b. UNOCCUPIED mode: a value of two
c. WARM-UP/COOL-DOWN (PRE-OCCUPANCY) mode: a value of three

Note that elsewhere in this Section the Schedule Object is required to also support a value of four, which is reserved for future use. Also note that the behavior of a system in each of these occupancy modes is indicated in the sequence of operation for the system.

3.1.3.11 Use of BACnet Objects

Except as specifically indicated for Niagara Framework Objects, Use only standard non-proprietary ASHRAE 135 Objects and services to accomplish the project scope of work as follows:

a. Use Analog Input or Analog Output Objects for all analog hardware I/O. Do not use Analog Value Object for analog hardware I/O) .

b. Use Binary Input or Binary Output Objects for all binary hardware I/O. Do not use Binary Value Objects for binary hardware I/O.

c. Use Analog Value Objects for analog setpoints.

d. Use Accumulator Objects or Analog Value Objects for pulse inputs.

e. For occupancy modes, use Multistate Value Objects and the correspondence between value and occupancy mode specified in paragraph OCCUPANCY MODES.

f. Use a combination of Niagara Framework Alarm Extensions and Alarm Services, Intrinsic Alarming, and Notification Class Objects for alarm generation.

g. For all other points shown on the Points Schedule as requiring an ASHRAE 135 Object, use the Object type shown on the Points Schedule or, if no Object Type is shown, use a standard Object appropriate to

the point.

3.1.3.11.1 Niagara Framework Objects

Points in the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, even if used in a sequence or are shown on the Points Schedule, are not required to be exposed as BACnet Objects unless they are required to be available on the network by another device or sequence of operation (i.e. there is some other reason they are needed).

Use a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway as specified for all scheduling and trending. Use a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway as specified for all alarming except for intrinsic alarming.

3.1.3.12 Use of Standard BACnet Services

Except as noted in this paragraph, for all DDC Hardware (including Niagara Frameworks Supervisory Gateways when communicating with non-Niagara Framework DDC Hardware) use Standard BACnet Services as defined in this specification (which excludes some ASHRAE 135 services) exclusively for application control functionality and communication.

DDC Hardware that cannot meet this requirement may use non-standard services provided they can provide identical functionality using Standard BACnet Services when communicating with BACnet devices from a different vendor. When implementing non-standard services, document all non-standard services in the DDC Hardware Schedule as specified and as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

3.1.3.13 Device Application Configuration

a. For every property, setting or value shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:

   (1) BACnet services (including proprietary services)

   (2) Hardware settings on the device

   (3) The Niagara Framework

b. For every property, setting or value in non-Niagara Framework Hardware shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Operator Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:

   (1) A Writable Property of a standard BACnet Object

   (2) A Property of a standard BACnet Object that is Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable.
   (3) Using some other method supported by a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway

c. Configure Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways such that the property, setting or value is configurable from a Niagara Framework Front End.

d. For every property, setting or value in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway which is shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise

indicated as Operator Configurable, configure the value to be configurable from within the Niagara Framework such that it can be configured from a system graphic page at a Niagara Framework Front End.

3.1.3.14 Niagara Framework Engineering Tool

Use the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool to fully discover the field control system and make all field control system information available to the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway. Ensure that all points on the points schedule are available to the front end via the Fox protocol.

3.1.3.15 Graphics and Web Pages

Configure Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways to use web pages to provide a graphical user interface including System Displays using the project site sample displays, including overrides, as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. Label all points on displays with full English language descriptions the point name as indicated on the Points Schedule. Configure user permissions for access to and executions of action using graphic pages. Coordinate user permissions with the Controls/ HVAC/ Electrical shop supervisor. Configure the web server to use HTTPS based on the Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol in accordance with RFC 5246 using a Government furnished certificate.

3.1.4 Scheduling, Alarming, Trending, and Overrides

3.1.4.1 Scheduling

Configure schedules in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway using Niagara Schedule Objects as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. When the schedule is controlling occupancy modes in DDC Hardware other than a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway use the indicated correspondence between value and occupancy mode.

Provide a separate schedule for each AHU including it's associated Terminal Units and for each stand-alone Terminal Unit (those not dependent upon AHU service) or group of stand-alone Terminal Units acting according to a common schedule as indicated.

3.1.4.2 Alarm Configuration

Configure alarm generation and management as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. Configure alarm generation in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways using Niagara Framework Alarm Extensions and Alarm Services or in other DDC Hardware (not Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways) using ASHRAE 135 Intrinsic Alarming. Configure alarm management and routing for all alarms, including those generated via intrinsic alarming in other devices, in the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway such that the alarms are able to be accessed from the Niagara Framework Front End.

Where Intrinsic Alarming is used, configure intrinsic alarming as specified in paragraph "Configuration of ASHRAE 135 Intrinsic Alarm Generation". Configure a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway to provide a means to configure the intrinsic alarm parameters such that the Intrinsic Alarm is configurable from the front end via the Niagara Framework.

3.1.4.3 Configuration of ASHRAE 135 Intrinsic Alarm Generation

Intrinsic alarm generation must meet the following requirements:

Configure alarm generation as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified using Intrinsic Alarming in accordance with ASHRAE 135 or Algorithmic Alarming in accordance with ASHRAE 135. Alarm generation must meet the following requirements:

a. Send alarm events as Alarms (not Events).

b. Use the ConfirmedNotification Service for alarm events.

c. For alarm generation, support two priority levels for alarms: critical and non-critical. Configure the Priority of Notification Class Objects to use Priority 112 for critical and 224 for non-critical alarms.

d. Number of Notification Class Objects for Alarm Generation:

(1) If the device implements non-critical alarms, or if any Object in the device supports Intrinsic Alarms, then provide a single Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all non-critical alarms.

(2) If the device implements critical alarms, provide a single Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all critical alarms.

(3) If the device implements both critical and non-critical alarms, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical, one for non-critical).

(4) If the device controls equipment other than a single terminal unit, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical, one for non-critical) even if no alarm generation is required at time of installation.

e. For all intrinsic alarms configure the Limit_Enable Property to set both HighLimitEnable and LowLimitEnable to TRUE. If the specified alarm conditions are for a single-sided alarm (only High_Limit used or only Low_Limit used) assign a value to the unused limit such that the unused alarm condition will not occur.

f. For all objects supporting intrinsic alarming, even if no alarm generation is required during installation, configure the following Properties as follows:

(1) Notification_Class to point to the non-Critical Notification Class Object in that device.

(2) Limit_Enable to enable both the HighLimitEnable and LowLimitEnable

(3) Notify_Type to Alarm

g. Configure the Recipient_List Property of the Notification Class Object

to point to the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway managing the alarm.

3.1.4.4 Trending

Perform all trending using a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway using Niagara Framework History Extensions and Niagara Framework History Service exclusively.

3.1.4.5 Overrides

Provide an override for each point shown on the Points Schedule as requiring an override. Use the Niagara Framework for all overrides to points in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways. For overrides to other points, provide an override to a point in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway via the Niagara Framework where the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway overrides the other point as specified.

Unless otherwise approved, provide Commandable Objects to support all Overrides in non-Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway DDC Hardware. With specific approval from the Contracting Officer, Overrides for points which are not hardware outputs and which are in DDC hardware controlling a single terminal unit may support overrides via an additional Object provided for the override. No other means of implementing Overrides may be used.

a. Where Commandable Objects are used, ensure that WriteProperty service requests with a Priority of 10 or less take precedence over the SEQUENCE VALUE and that WriteProperty service request with a priority of 11 or more have a lower precedence than the SEQUENCE VALUE.

b. For devices implementing overrides via additional Objects, provide Objects which are NOT Written to as part of the normal Sequence of Operations and are Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable. Use this point as an Override of the normal value when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and the normal value otherwise. Note these Objects may be modified as part of the sequence via local processes, but must not be modified by local processes when Out_Of_Service is TRUE.

3.1.5 BACnet Gateways

The requirements in this paragraph do not themselves permit the installation of hardware not meeting the other requirements of this section. Except for proprietary systems specifically indicated in Section 23 09 00, all control hardware installed under this project must meet the requirements of this specification, including the control hardware providing the network interface for a package unit or split system specified under another section. Only use gateways to connect to pre-existing control devices, and to proprietary systems specifically permitted by Section 23 09 00.

3.1.5.1 General Gateway Requirements

Provide BACnet Gateways to connect non-BACnet control hardware in accordance with the following:

a. Configure gateways to map writable data points in the controlled equipment to Writable Properties of Standard Objects, or to Niagara

Framework points, as indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.

b. Configure gateway to map readable data points in the controlled equipment to Readable Properties of Standard Objects, or to Niagara Framework points, as indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.

c. Configure gateway to support the DS-COV-B BIBB for all points mapped to BACnet Objects.

d. Do not use non-BACnet control hardware for controlling built-up units or any other equipment that was not furnished with factory-installed controls. (Note: A Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway is BACnet control hardware.)

e. Do not use non-BACnet control hardware for system scheduling functions.

f. Each gateway must communicate with and perform protocol translation for non-BACnet control hardware controlling one and only one package unit or a single non-BACnet system specifically permitted by Section 23 09 00.

g. Connect one network port on the gateway to the Building Control Backbone IP Network or to a BACnet MS/TP network and the other port to the single piece of controlled equipment or the non-BACnet system specifically permitted by Section 23 09 00..

h. For gateways to existing package units or simple split systems, non-BACnet network wiring connecting the gateway to the package unit must not exceed 10 feet in length and must connect to exactly two devices: the controlled equipment (packaged unit) or split system interface and the gateway.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 93

SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR HVAC CONTROL
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

For definitions related to this Section, see Section 23 09 00 INTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submittals related to this Section are specified in Section 23 09 00 INTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products related to this Section are specified in Section 23 09 00 INTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and related Sections 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC and 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR OCCUPANCY SCHEDULING

3.1.1 System Mode

Operate air handling units (AHUs) in Occupied, Warm-Up-Cool-Down, or Unoccupied modes as specified. VAV boxes, Fan Coils, and operate other terminal equipment in Occupied or Unoccupied modes as specified. Chillers, boilers, and other sources of heating/cooling for hydronic loads do not require scheduling; these systems receive requests for heating/cooling from their loads.

3.1.2 System Scheduler Requirements

The System Scheduler functionality must reside in either a piece of DDC Hardware dedicated to this functionality or in the DDC Hardware controlling the system AHU. A single piece of DDC Hardware dedicated to scheduling (performing no other control functionality) may contain multiple System Schedulers. Provide a unique System Scheduler for: each AHU including it's associated Terminal Units, and each stand-alone Terminal Unit (those not dependent upon AHU service) or group of stand-alone Terminal Units acting according to a common schedule. Each System Scheduler must provide the following functionality:

3.1.2.1 Scheduled Occupancy Input

Accept network variable of type SNVT_occupancy. Support the following possible values: OC_STANDBY, OC_OCCUPIED and OC_UNOCCUPIED.

3.1.2.2 Occupancy Override Input

Accept network variable of type SNVT_occupancy. Support the following possible values: OC_STANDBY, OC_OCCUPIED, OC_UNOCCUPIED, and OC_NUL.

3.1.2.3 Space Occupancy Inputs

For systems with multiple occupancy sensors, accept multiple inputs of network variable type SNVT_Occupancy. Support the following possible values: OC_OCCUPIED, OC_UNOCCUPIED, and OC_NUL. For systems with a single occupancy sensor, accept a network variable input of type SNVT_Occupancy or a hardware binary input (BI) indicating the space occupancy status as Occupied or Unoccupied.

3.1.2.4 Air Handler Occupancy Output

For a System Scheduler for a system containing an air handler, output one or more SNVTs indicating the desired occupancy status as one of the following possible values: Warm-Up-Cool-Down (when required by the AHU Sequence of Operation), Occupied and Unoccupied.

3.1.2.5 Terminal Unit Occupancy Output

For a System Scheduler for a stand-alone terminal unit, a group of stand-alone terminal units acting according to a common schedule, or a group of terminal units served by a single air handler, output one or more SNVTs indicating the desired occupancy status as one of the following possible values: Occupied and Unoccupied.

3.1.2.6 Default Schedule

Incorporate a 24-hour 7-day default schedule as shown on the drawings which may be activated and deactivated by the System Scheduler Logic.

3.1.2.7 Communication Determination

Determine the time elapsed between receipts of the scheduled occupancy input SNVT, and use this elapsed time to activate and deactivate the Default Schedule as specified. (This provides the capability for the system scheduler to use its Default Schedule if it loses communication with the UMCS).

3.1.3 System Scheduler Output Determination

For controlling an Air Handler, interpret a SNVT input of OC_STANDBY as Warm-Up-Cool-Down if the sequence of operation supports that mode, otherwise interpret OC_STANDBY as Occupied. For Terminal Units, interpret OC_STANDBY as Occupied.

3.1.3.1 Air Handler Occupancy Output

If more than 95 minutes have passed since the last receipt of the Scheduled Occupancy input, determine the Air Handler Occupancy Output by the default schedule and the Space Occupancy Inputs. Otherwise, determine the output as follows:

a. If the Override Occupancy Input is not OC_NUL, determine the Air Handler Occupancy Output from the Override Occupancy Input.

b. Otherwise, if at least the required number (as shown on the Occupancy Schedule Drawing) of Space Occupancy Inputs are OC_OCCUPIED or the hardware BI is Occupied the Air Handler Occupancy Output must be OC_OCCUPIED.

c. Otherwise, determine the Air Handler Occupancy Output from the Scheduled Occupancy Input SNVT.

3.1.3.2 Terminal Unit Occupancy Output

If more than 95 minutes have passed since the last receipt of the Scheduled Occupancy input, determine the Terminal Unit Occupancy Output by the default schedule. Otherwise, determine the output as follows:

a. If the Override Occupancy Input is not OC_NUL, determine the Terminal Unit Occupancy Output from the Override Occupancy Input SNVT:

b. Otherwise, determine the Terminal Unit Occupancy Output from the Scheduled Occupancy SNVT.

3.1.4 Air Handler System Scheduling

a. Bind the AHU Occupancy Output SNVT from the System Scheduler to the DDC Hardware that executes the Occupancy Mode Determination part of the Air Handler Sequence of Operation

b. For Air Handlers using occupancy sensors, bind the output SNVT (of type SNVT_Occupancy) of each occupancy sensor to a Space Occupancy Input of the System Scheduler.

c. Bind the Terminal Unit Occupancy Output SNVT from the System Scheduler to each AHU-Dependent Terminal Unit.

d. AHU-Dependent Terminal Units with occupancy sensors must have the Effective Occupancy SNVT (of type SNVT_Occupancy) of each Terminal Unit bound to a Space Occupancy Input of the System Scheduler.

3.1.5 Stand-Alone Terminal Unit Scheduling

Bind the Terminal Unit Occupancy Output from the System Scheduler to the DDC Hardware that executes the Occupancy Mode Determination part of the Terminal Unit Sequence of Operation.

3.2 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR AIR HANDLING UNITS

3.2.1 All-Air Small Package Unitary System

Install DDC hardware to perform this Sequence of Operation and to provide SNVT inputs and outputs as specified and shown on the Points Schedule. Unless otherwise specified, all modulating control must be proportional-integral (PI) control.

3.2.1.1 Fan ON-AUTO Switch

3.2.1.1.1 ON

With the thermostat fan ON-AUTO switch in the ON position, the DDC Hardware must start and continuously run the fan.

3.2.1.1.2 AUTO

With the thermostat fan ON-AUTO switch in the AUTO position, the DDC Hardware operates the fan according to HEAT-OFF-COOL-EMERG HEAT switch.

3.2.1.2 HEAT-OFF-COOL-EMERG HEAT Switch

3.2.1.2.1 HEAT-COOL-EMERG HEAT

With the thermostat switch in the HEAT or COOL or EMERG HEAT positions, use the DDC Hardware to operate the package unit according to the Occupancy Mode.

3.2.1.2.2 OFF

With the thermostat switch in the OFF position, de-energize the heating unit and cooling unit and emergency supplemental heat with the DDC Hardware.

3.2.1.3 Occupancy Modes

3.2.1.3.1 Occupied

The unit DDC Hardware must be in the Occupied Mode when the local space occupancy input(s) indicate that the space is occupied or when the input from the System Scheduler is occupied.

3.2.1.3.2 Unoccupied

The unit DDC Hardware must be in the Unoccupied Mode when the local space occupancy input(s) indicate that the space is unoccupied and when the input from the System Scheduler is unoccupied.

3.2.1.4 Safeties

Run the unit subject to the unit manufacturer's safeties.

3.2.1.5 Zone Temperature Control

a. In the Occupied Mode the zone temperature setpoint (ZN-T-SP) must be at the configured setpoint or at the occupant-adjustable setpoint via the wall-mounted thermostat, as indicated.

b. In the Unoccupied Mode the zone temperature setpoint (ZN-T-SP-UNOCC) must be at the configured setpoint (ZN-T-SP-UNOCC) as indicated.

c. Cycle the fan, cooling unit, heating unit, and emergency supplemental heat with the DDC Hardware, in accordance with the HEAT-COOL-EMERG HEAT switch setting, to maintain zone temperature (ZN-T) at setpoint (ZN-T-SP).

3.2.2 Heating and Ventilating Unit (or Unit Ventilator)

Install DDC hardware to perform this Sequence of Operation and to provide SNVT inputs and outputs as specified and shown on the Points Schedule. Unless otherwise specified, all modulating control must be proportional-integral (PI) control.

3.2.2.1 HAND-OFF-AUTO Switches

Provide supply fan motor starter to accept a Fire Alarm Panel (FAP) signal that takes precedence over all other starter inputs and switches and starts the fan. Provide fan motor starter which accepts an occupant

accessible emergency shutoff switch as indicated. Provide supply fan motor starter with an H-O-A switch:

3.2.2.1.1 HAND

With the H-O-A switch in HAND position, the supply fan starts and runs continuously, subject to Safeties.

3.2.2.1.2 OFF

With the H-O-A switch in OFF position, the supply fan stops.

3.2.2.1.3 AUTO

With the H-O-A switch in AUTO position, the supply fan runs subject to the Supply Fan Start/Stop (SF-SS) command and Safeties.

3.2.2.2 Occupancy Modes

Obtain the system's Occupancy Mode input from the System Scheduler as specified and indicated. Operate the system in one of the following modes:

3.2.2.2.1 Occupied

The Unit's DDC Hardware must be in the Occupied Mode when the input from the System Scheduler (SYS-OCC) is occupied or when the local space occupancy input(s) (ZN-OCC) indicate that the space is occupied.

3.2.2.2.2 Unoccupied

The Unit's DDC Hardware must be in the Unoccupied Mode when the input from the System Scheduler (SYS-OCC) is unoccupied and when the local space occupancy input(s) (ZN-OCC) indicate that the space is unoccupied.

3.2.2.3 System Enable and Loop Enable

3.2.2.3.1 Occupied Mode

Enabe the supply fan (SYS-ENA) and command to run (SF-SS). Enable the Zone Temperature Control loop and Mixed Air Damper Control.

3.2.2.3.2 Unoccupied Mode

Disable all control loops. When BLDG-T drops below BLDG-T-LL-SP (with a 5 degrees F deadband) enable the supply fan (SYS-ENA) and command to run (SF-SS) and enable the Zone Temperature Control loop.

3.2.2.4 Proofs and Safeties

Subject the supply fan and all DDC Hardware control loops to Proofs and Safeties. Direct-hardwire interlock safeties to the fan starter circuit as indicated. DDC Hardware must monitor all proofs and safeties and failure of any proof or activation of any safety must result in all control loops being disabled and the AHU fan being commanded off until reset.

3.2.2.4.1 Proofs

Supply fan status (proof) (SF-S)

3.2.2.4.2 Safeties

a. Heating Coil discharge air temperature low limit (freeze stat) (HTG-DA-T-LL)

b. Supply air smoke (SA-SMK)
c. Return air smoke (RA-SMK)
3.2.2.4.3 DDC Hardware

DDC Hardware reset all proofs and safeties via a local binary push-button (RST-BUT) input to the DDC Hardware, via a remote command to the DDC Hardware via SNVT or both (where the Contractor provides both reset functions and the operator can use either one to perform the reset), as indicated on the Points Schedule drawing.

3.2.2.5 Zone Temperature Control

3.2.2.5.1 Enabled Loop

When this loop is enabled, the DDC Hardware must modulate the heating valve and outside air, relief, and return air dampers in sequence to maintain zone temperature (ZN-T) at setpoint (ZN-T-SP). Provide sequencing as indicated: Upon a rise in zone temperature above zone temperature setpoint (ZN-T-SP), subject to the zone temperature setpoint deadband as indicated, moculate the outside air, relief, and return air dampers to maintain zone temperature at setpoint. During occupied mode, ensure outside air damper minimum position (OA-D-MIN) is as indicated. Upon a fall in zone temperature below zone temperature setpoint, subject to the deadband as indicated, modulate the heating valve towards open to maintain zone temperature setpoint.

3.2.2.5.2 Disabled Loop

When this loop is disabled, close the heating valve and close the outside air damper and relief damper and open the return damper.

3.2.2.6 Mixed Air Damper Control

When this is enabled, open the outside air and relief air dampers and close the return air damper. When this is disabled, close the outside air and relief air dampers and open the return air damper.

3.2.3 Single Zone with Heating and Cooling Coils

Install DDC hardware to perform this Sequence of Operation and to provide SNVT inputs and outputs as specified and shown on the Points Schedule. Unless otherwise specified, all modulating control must be proportional-integral (PI) control.

3.2.3.1 HAND-OFF-AUTO Switch

Provide supply fan motor starter to accept a Fire Alarm Panel (FAP) signal that takes precedence over all other starter inputs and switches and starts the fan. Provide fan motor starter which accepts an occupant accessible emergency shutoff switch as indicated. Provide supply fan motor starter with an H-O-A switch:

3.2.3.1.1 HAND

With the H-O-A switch in HAND position, the supply fan starts and runs continuously, subject to Safeties.

3.2.3.1.2 OFF

With the H-O-A switch in OFF position, the supply fan stops.

3.2.3.1.3 AUTO

With the H-O-A switch in AUTO position, the supply fan runs subject to the Supply Fan Start/Stop (SF-SS) command and Safeties.

3.2.3.2 Occupancy Modes

Obtain the system's Occupancy Mode input from the System Scheduler as specified and indicated. Operate the system in one of the following modes: Occupied, Unoccupied, or WarmUp/CoolDown.

3.2.3.3 System Enable and Loop Enable

3.2.3.3.1 Occupied Mode

Enable the supply fan (SYS-ENA) and command to run (SF-SS) and enable all control loops.

3.2.3.3.2 Unoccupied Mode

While the building temperature (BLDG-T) is above the low limit setpoint (BLDG-T-LL) disable all control loops and the supply fan does not run. When BLDG-T drops below BLDG-T-LL (with a 5 degrees F deadband) enable the supply fan (SYS-ENA) and command to run (SF-SS) and enable the Heating Coil Temperature Control loop. Disable the Outside Air Flow Control, Economizer Damper Control, and DX Cooling Coil Control loops.

Warm Up / Cool Down Mode Enable the supply fan (SYS-ENA) and command to run (SF-SS) and disable the Minimum Outside Air Flow Control loop. Enable all other control loops. 3.2.3.4 Proofs and Safeties

The supply fan and all DDC Hardware control loops are subject to Proofs and Safeties. Safeties must be direct-hardwire interlocked to the fan starter circuit as indicated. DDC Hardware must monitor all proofs and safeties and failure of any proof or activation of any safety result in all control loops being disabled and the AHU fan being commanded off until reset.

3.2.3.4.1 Proofs

Supply fan status (proof) (SF-S)

3.2.3.4.2 Safeties

a. Heating coil discharge air temperature low limit (freeze stat) (HTG-DA-T-LL)

b. Supply air smoke (SA-SMK)

c. Return air smoke (RA-SMK)

3.2.3.4.3 DDC Hardware

Provide DDC Hardware reset of all proofs and safeties via a local binary push-button (RST-BUT) input to the DDC Hardware, via a remote command to the DDC Hardware via SNVT or both (where the Contractor provides both reset functions and the operator can use either one to perform the reset), as shown on the Points Schedule drawing.

3.2.3.5 Minimum Outside Air Flow Control

When this loop is enabled, open the 2-position minimum outside air damper to introduce the minimum outside air flow quantity as shown. When this loop is disabled, the minimum outside air damper will be closed.

3.2.3.6 Economizer Damper Control

3.2.3.6.1 Enabled Loop

When this loop is enabled, and the Economizer is ON as determined by the Economizer Enable Logic, the DDC Hardware will modulate the economizer outside air, relief, and return air dampers (Economizer dampers) in sequence with the DX cooling coil control and heating coil control valve as shown to maintain zone temperature (ZN-T) at setpoint (ZN-T-SP) as shown.

3.2.3.6.2 Disabled Loop

When this loop is disabled, or the Economizer is OFF as determined by the Economizer Enable Logic, the economizer outside air and relief air dampers will be closed, and the return air damper will be open.

3.2.3.6.3 Economizer Enable Logic

Ensure the economizer is ON when the outside air dry bulb temperature is between the high limit (ECO-HL-SP) and low limit (ECO-LL-SP) setpoints as shown. Otherwise the Economizer is OFF. Ensure ECO-HL-SP and ECO-LL-SP each have a 2 degrees F deadband.

3.2.3.7 Heating Coil Control

When this loop is enabled, modulate the heating coil control valve in sequence with the cooling coil valve and economizer dampers as shown to maintain zone temperature (ZN-T) at setpoint (ZN-T-SP) as shown. When this loop is disabled, the heating coil control valve is closed.

3.2.3.8 DX Cooling Coil Control

When this loop is enabled the DDC Hardware must stage the DX Unit in sequence with the heating coil valve and economizer dampers as shown to maintain zone temperature (ZN-T) at setpoint (ZN-T-SP) as shown. When this loop is disabled, the DX unit is off.

3.2.4 Variable Air Volume System with or without Return Fan

Install DDC hardware to perform this Sequence of Operation and to provide SNVT inputs and outputs as specified and shown on the Points Schedule. Unless otherwise specified, all modulating control is proportional-integral (PI) control.

3.2.4.1 HAND-OFF-AUTO Switches

Provide supply fan variable frequency drive (VFD) unit to accept a Fire Alarm Panel (FAP) signal that takes precedence over all other VFD inputs and switches and causes the VFD to run at 100 percent speed. Provide VFD that accepts an occupant accessible emergency shutoff switch as shown. Provide supply fan variable frequency drive (VFD) unit with an integral H-O-A switch:

3.2.4.1.1 HAND

With the H-O-A switch in HAND position, start the supply fan and run continuously, subject to Safeties. Ensure fan speed is under manual-operator control.

3.2.4.1.2 OFF

With the H-O-A switch in OFF position, stop the supply fan.

3.2.4.1.3 AUTO

With the H-O-A switch in AUTO position, run the supply fan subject to the Supply Fan Start/Stop Signal (SF-SS) and Safeties. Ensure fan speed is under control of the DDC Hardware.

3.2.4.2 Return Fan Variable Frequency Drive

Provide return fan variable frequency drive (VFD) unit that accepts a Fire Alarm Panel (FAP) signal that takes precedence over all other VFD inputs and switches and causes the VFD to run at 100 percent speed. Provide return fan variable frequency drive (VFD) unit with an integral H-O-A switch:

3.2.4.2.1 HAND

With the H-O-A switch in HAND position, run the return fan subject to Safeties. Ensure fan speed is under manual-operator control.

3.2.4.2.2 OFF

With the H-O-A switch in OFF position, the return fan is off.

3.2.4.2.3 AUTO

With the H-O-A switch in AUTO position, run the return fan subject to the supply fan running. Ensure fan speed is under control of the DDC Hardware.

3.2.4.3 Occupancy Modes

Obtain Occupancy Mode input from the System Scheduler as specified and shown. Operate the system in one of the following modes: Occupied, Unoccupied, or Warm Up/Cool Down.

3.2.4.4 Proofs and Safeties

The supply fan, return fan, and all DDC Hardware control loops are subject to Proofs and Safeties. Direct-hardwire interlock safeties to the VFD as shown. Monitor all proofs and safeties and disable all control loops and

command the AHU fan off until reset due to failure of any proof or activation of any safety.

3.2.4.4.1 Proofs

a. Supply fan status (SF-S)
b. Return fan status (RF-S)

3.2.4.4.2 Safeties

a. Preheat coil discharge air temperature low limit (freezestat) (PH-DA-T-LL) for systems with a preheat coil. Cooling coil discharge air temperature low limit (freezestat) (CLG-DA-T-LL) for all other systems

b. Supply air duct pressure high limit (SA-P-HL)

c. Supply air smoke (SA-SMK)

d. Return air smoke (RA-SMK)

3.2.4.4.3 DDC Hardware Reset

Reset all proofs and safeties via a local binary push-button (RST-BUT) input to the DDC Hardware, via a remote command to the DDC Hardware via SNVT or both (where the Contractor provides both reset functions and the operator can use either one to perform the reset), as shown on the Points Schedule drawing.

3.2.4.5 System Enable and Loop Enable

3.2.4.5.1 Occupied Mode

Enable the supply fan (SYS-ENA) and command to run (SF-SS). Enable all control loops.

3.2.4.5.2 Unoccupied Mode

While the building temperature (BLDG-T) is above the low limit setpoint (BLDG-T-LL) disable all control loops and do not run the supply fan. When BLDG-T drops below BLDG-T-LL (with a 5 degrees F deadband), enable the supply fan (SYS-ENA) and command to run (SF-SS), enable the Supply Duct Static Pressure Control, Return Fan Volume Control, Preheat Control loops. Disable the Minimum Outside Air Flow Control, Mixed Air Temperature Control, and Cooling Coil Control loops.

Warm Up/Cool Down Enable the supply fan (SYS-ENA) and command to run (SF-SS). Disable the Minimum Outside Air Flow Control loop and enable all other control loops. 3.2.4.6 Fan Capacity Control

3.2.4.6.1 Supply Duct Static Pressure Control

When this loop is enabled, modulate the supply fan variable frequency drive unit to maintain the duct static pressure (SA-P) at setpoint (SA-P-SP) as shown, as measured by the duct static pressure tap and sensor as shown. When this loop is disabled, ensure the DDC Hardware capacity modulation output to the VFD is zero percent.

Return Fan Volume Control When this loop is enabled, modulate the return fan variable frequency drive unit to maintain a constant volumetric airflow

difference at setpoint (F-DIFF-SP) as shown, as measured by the airflow measurement arrays located in the supply and return ducts as shown. When this loop is disabled, ensure the output to the VFD is zero percent.

3.2.4.7 Minimum Outside Air Flow Control

When this loop is enabled, modulate the minimum outside air damper to maintain the minimum OA volumetric flow (MINOA-F) at setpoint (MINOA-F-SP) as shown. When this loop is disabled, close the minimum outside air damper.

3.2.4.8 Mixed Air Temperature Control With Economizer

3.2.4.8.1 Enabled Loop

When this loop is enabled, and the Economizer is ON as determined by the Economizer Enable Logic, modulate the economizer outside air, relief, and return air dampers to maintain the mixed air temperature (MA-T) at setpoint (MA-T-SP) as shown.

3.2.4.8.2 Disabled Loop

When this loop is disabled, or the Economizer is OFF as determined by the Economizer Enable Logic, close the economizer outside air and relief air dampers, and open the return air damper.

3.2.4.8.3 Economizer Enable Logic

Ensure the economizer is ON when the outside air dry bulb temperature is between the high limit (ECO-HL-SP) and low limit (ECO-LL-SP) setpoints as shown. Otherwise the Economizer is OFF. Ensure ECO-HL-SP and ECO-LL-SP each have a 2 degrees F deadband.

3.2.4.9 Cooling Coil Control

When this loop is enabled, modulate the cooling coil valve to maintain the supply air temperature (SA-T) setpoint (SA-T-SP) as shown. When this loop is disabled, close the cooling coil valve.

3.2.4.10 Preheat Coil Control

When this loop is enabled, modulate the preheat coil valve to maintain the preheat coil discharge air temperature (PH-DA-T) at setpoint (PH-DA-T-SP) as shown. When this loop is disabled, close the preheat coil valve.

3.3 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR TERMINAL UNITS

3.3.1 Zone Temperature Control - VAV Box with Reheat

Install DDC hardware to perform this Sequence of Operation and to provide SNVT inputs and outputs as specified and shown on the Points Schedule. Unless otherwise specified, all modulating control is proportional-integral (PI) control.

3.3.1.1 Occupancy Modes

3.3.1.1.1 Occupied

Ensure the VAV box DDC Hardware is in the Occupied Mode when the local space occupancy input(s) (ZN-OCC) indicate that the space is occupied or

when the input from the System Scheduler (SYS-OCC) is occupied.

3.3.1.1.2 Unoccupied

Ensure the VAV box DDC Hardware is in the Unoccupied Mode when the local space occupancy input(s) (ZN-OCC) indicate that the space is unoccupied and the input from the System Scheduler (SYS-OCC) is unoccupied.

3.3.1.2 Safeties

For VAV boxes with electric resistance heating elements, require proof of air flow before activating the heating elements.

3.3.1.3 Zone Temperature Control

a. In the Occupied Mode, ensure the zone temperature setpoint (ZN-T-SP) is at the configured setpoint or at the occupant-adjustable setpoint via the wall-mounted thermostat, as shown.

b. In the Unoccupied Mode, ensure the zone temperature setpoint (ZN-T-SP) is at the configured setpoint as shown.

c. Modulate the VAV box damper to maintain VAV box supply air flow (VAV-SA-F) at setpoint as measured by a multi-point flow sensing element at the inlet to the VAV box. Perform sequencing as shown: Upon a rise in zone temperature above zone temperature setpoint (ZN-T-SP), subject to the zone temperature setpoint deadband as shown, adjust the airflow setpointbetween minimum and maximum flow based on the difference between zone temperature and zone temperature setpoint as shown. Upon a fall in zone temperature below zone temperature setpoint, subject to the deadband as shown, maintain the airflow at a fixed air flow setpoint (with a setting independent of the cooling minimum air flow), and modulate the heating valve towards open or cicle the staged electric resistance heating coil(s) on in sequence.

3.3.2 Unit Heater and Cabinet Unit Heater

Install DDC hardware to perform this Sequence of Operation and to provide SNVT inputs and outputs as specified and shown on the Points Schedule. Unless otherwise specified, all modulating control is proportional-integral (PI) control.

3.3.2.1 Off-Auto Switch

3.3.2.1.1 OFF

With the thermostat OFF-AUTO switch in the OFF position, stop the fan and close the heating control valve.

3.3.2.1.2 AUTO

With the thermostat OFF-AUTO switch in the AUTO position, control the unit in accordance with its Occupancy Mode.

3.3.2.2 Occupancy Modes

3.3.2.2.1 Occupied

Ensure the unit heater DDC Hardware is in the Occupied Mode when the local

space occupancy input(s) indicate that the space is occupied or when the input from the System Scheduler is occupied.

3.3.2.2.2 Unoccupied

Ensure the unit heater DDC Hardware is in the Unoccupied Mode when the local space occupancy input(s) indicate that the space is unoccupied and when the input from the System Scheduler is unoccupied.

3.3.2.3 Safeties

Run the unit subject to the unit manufacturer's safeties.

3.3.2.4 Space Temperature Control

3.3.2.4.1 Occupied Mode

In the Occupied Mode, modulate the heating control valve and cycle the multi-speed fan to maintain space temperature at the configured setpoint or at the occupant-adjustable setpoint via the wall-mounted thermostat, as shown.

3.3.2.4.2 Unoccupied Mode

In the Unoccupied Mode, modulate the heating control valve and cycle the multi-speed fan to maintain space temperature at the configured setpoint as shown.

3.4 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 23 00

REFRIGERANT PIPING
08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 710 I-P	(2009) Performance Rating of Liquid-Line Driers
AHRI 720	(2002) Refrigerant Access Valves and Hose Connectors
AHRI 750 I-P	(2016) Performance Rating of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
AHRI 760 I-P	(2014) Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants
AHRI 1370 I-P	(2017) Performance Rating of Electronic Expansion Valves

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2013) ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems/ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants-ASHRAE Standard 34-2016
ASHRAE 17	(2022) Method of Testing Capacity of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2018) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B31.1	(2022) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2022) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components

ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS A5.31/A5.31M	(2012) Specification for Fluxes for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS BRH	(2007; 5th Ed) Brazing Handbook
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS Z49.1	(2021) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B280	(2023) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D3308	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for PTFE Resin Skived Tape

ASTM E84 (2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58 (2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01 (2023; with Change 1, 2023) Structural Engineering

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Refrigerant Piping System; G, RO

SD-03 Product Data

Refrigerant Piping System

Spare Parts

Qualifications

Refrigerant Piping Tests

Verification of Dimensions

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Piping Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organization

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance; G, RO

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G, RO

Demonstrations; G, RO

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualifications

Submit copies of qualified procedures, and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to non-factory welding operations. Weld piping in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders must be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours in advance of tests to be performed at the work site, if practical. The welder or welding operator must apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld made, as a permanent record.

1.3.2 Contract Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. Carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation is the Contractor's responsibility. Replace any materials found to be damaged at the Contractor's expense. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 General

Submit Data Package 2 plus operation and maintenance data complying with the requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein.

1.5.2 Extra Materials

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis in the data.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

a. Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, that are of a similar material, design and workmanship and that have

been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening.

b. The 2 year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years' experience must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown.

c. Products must be supported by a service organization. System components must be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. The service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

d. Exposed equipment moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel must be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Install safety devices so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements must be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

e. Provide the manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component. Highlight the data to show information such as, but not limited to, material, size, options, performance charts, and curves in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures in the data provided. Provide data for the following components as a minimum:

(1) Piping and Fittings
(2) Valves
(3) Piping Accessories
(4) Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment and wiring must be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Field wiring must be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided.

2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM

Provide refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34 and ASME B31.5, except as specified herein. Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories must be compatible with the fluids used and capable of withstanding the pressures and temperatures of the service. Refrigerant piping, valves, and

accessories used for refrigerant service must be cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed (capped or plugged) prior to shipment from the manufacturer's plant. Submit drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings must consist of:

a. Piping layouts which identify all valves and fittings.

b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

2.4 PIPE, FITTINGS AND END CONNECTIONS (JOINTS)

2.4.1 Copper Tubing

Provide copper tubing conforming to ASTM B280 annealed or hard drawn as required. Copper tubing must bear the product identification markings in accordance with ASTM B280, "ACR" must be present on copper tubing. Copper tubing must be soft annealed where bending is required and hard drawn where no bending is required. Soft annealed copper tubing must not be used in sizes larger than 1-3/8 inches. Joints must be brazed except that joints on lines 7/8 inchand smaller may be flared. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube must conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62. Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings must conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Joints and fittings for brazed joint must be wrought-copper or forged-brass sweat fittings. Cast sweat-type joints and fittings are not allowed for brazed joints. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

2.4.2 Solder

Solder must conform to ASTM B32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy for service pressures up to 150 psig. Solder flux must be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B813.

2.4.3 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal must conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type FB3-A or Type FB3-C flux, except Type BCuP-3, BCuP-4, or BCuP-5 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints. BAlSi-4 with AWS Type FB1-A flux may be used when joining copper piping to aluminum components.

2.4.4 Brazing Flux

Brazing flux must conform to AWS A5.31/A5.31M, Type FB3-A or Type FB3-C when using Type BAg-5 filler metal. Type FB1-A is to be used with Type BAlSi-4 filler metal.

2.4.5 Press Fittings

Press fittings are not acceptable for use in refrigerant piping systems.

2.5 VALVES

Valves must be designed, manufactured, and tested specifically for refrigerant service. The valve material and all internal components must be compatible with the specific refrigerant and lubricant used. Valve bodies must be of brass, bronze, steel, or ductile iron construction.

Valves 1 inch and smaller must have brazed or socket welded connections. Valves larger than 1 inch must have butt welded end connections. Do not use threaded end connections, except in pilot pressure or gauge lines where maintenance disassembly is required and welded flanges cannot be used. Internal parts must be removable for inspection or replacement without applying heat or breaking pipe connections. Valve stems exposed to the atmosphere must be stainless steel or corrosion resistant metal plated carbon steel. Direction of flow must be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body. Control valve inlets must be fitted with integral or adapted strainer or filter where recommended or required by the manufacturer. Purge, charge and receiver valves must be of manufacturer's standard configuration.

2.5.1 Refrigerant Stop Valves

Valve must be the globe or full-port ball type with a back-seating stem especially packed for refrigerant service. Valve packing must be replaceable under line pressure. Provide valve with a handwheel or wrench operator and a seal cap. Valve must be the straight or angle pattern design as indicated.

2.5.2 Check Valves

Valve must be the swing or lift type as required to provide positive shutoff at the differential pressure indicated. Valve must be provided with resilient seat.

2.5.3 Liquid Solenoid Valves

Provide valves that comply with AHRI 760 I-P and are suitable for continuous duty with applied voltages 15 percent under and 5 percent over nominal rated voltage at maximum and minimum encountered pressure and temperature service conditions. Valves must be direct-acting or pilot-operating type, packless, except that packed stem, seal capped, manual lifting provisions must be furnished. Provide solenoid coils that are moisture-proof, UL approved, totally encapsulated or encapsulated and metal jacketed as required. Valves must have safe working pressure of 610 psi and a maximum operating pressure differential of at least 200 psi at 85 percent rated voltage. Valves must have an operating pressure differential suitable for the refrigerant used.

2.5.4 Expansion Valves

Provide valve conforming to AHRI 750 I-P and ASHRAE 17. Valve must be the diaphragm and spring-loaded type with internal or external equalizers, and bulb and capillary tubing. Provide valve with an external superheat adjustment along with a seal cap. Internal equalizers may be utilized where flowing refrigerant pressure drop between outlet of the valve and inlet to the evaporator coil is negligible and pressure drop across the evaporator is less than the pressure difference corresponding to 2 degrees F of saturated suction temperature at evaporator conditions. Bulb charge must be determined by the manufacturer for the application and such that liquid will remain in the bulb at all operating conditions. Do not use gas limited liquid charged valves and other valve devices for limiting evaporator pressure without a distributor or discharge tube or effective means to prevent loss of control when bulb becomes warmer than valve body. Pilot-operated valves must have a characterized plug to provide required modulating control. A de-energized solenoid valve may be used in the pilot line to close the main valve in lieu of a solenoid valve in the

main liquid line. Provide an isolatable pressure gauge in the pilot line, at the main valve. Automatic pressure reducing or constant pressure regulating expansion valves may be used only where indicted or for constant evaporator loads.

2.5.5 Electronic Expansion Valves

Valve must conform to AHRI 1370 I-P and ASHRAE 17. The valve must prevent the return of liquid to the compressor in the event of power loss or low superheat.

2.5.6 Safety Relief Valves

Valve must be the two-way type, unless indicated otherwise. Valve must bear the ASME code symbol. Valve capacity must be certified by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Valve must be of an automatically reseating design after activation.

2.5.7 Evaporator Pressure Regulators, Direct-Acting

Valve must include a diaphragm/spring assembly, external pressure adjustment with seal cap, and pressure gauge port. Valve must maintain a constant inlet pressure by balancing inlet pressure on diaphragm against an adjustable spring load. Pressure drop at system design load must not exceed the pressure difference corresponding to a 2 degrees F change in saturated refrigerant temperature at evaporator operating suction temperature. Spring must be selected for indicated maximum allowable suction pressure range.

2.5.8 Refrigerant Access Valves

Provide refrigerant access valves and hose connections in accordance with AHRI 720.

2.6 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Filter Driers

Driers must conform to AHRI 710 I-P. Sizes 5/8 inch and larger must be the full flow, replaceable core type. Sizes 1/2 inch and smaller must be the sealed type. Cores must be of suitable desiccant that will not plug, cake, dust, channel, or break down, and must remove water, acid, and foreign material from the refrigerant. Constructfilter driers so that none of the desiccant will pass into the refrigerant lines. Minimum bursting pressure must be 1,500 psi.

2.6.2 Sight Glass and Liquid Level Indicator

2.6.2.1 Assembly and Components

Assembly must be pressure- and temperature-rated and constructed of materials suitable for the service. Glass must be borosilicate type. Ferrous components subject to condensation must be electro-galvanized.

2.6.2.2 Gauge Glass

Gauge glass must include top and bottom isolation valves fitted with automatic checks, and packing followers; red-line or green-line gauge glass; elastomer or polymer packing to suit the service; and gauge glass

guard.

2.6.2.3 Bull's-Eye and Inline Sight Glass Reflex Lens

Provide bull's-eye and inline sight glass reflex lens for dead-end liquid service. For pipe line mounting, provide two plain lenses in one body suitable for backlighted viewing.

2.6.2.4 Moisture Indicator

Indicator must be a self-reversible action, moisture reactive, color changing media. Indicator must be furnished with full-color-printing tag containing color, moisture, and temperature criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, the moisture indicator must be an integral part of each corresponding sight glass.

2.6.3 Vibration Dampeners

Dampeners must be of the all-metallic bellows and woven-wire type.

2.6.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connector must be a composite of interior corrugated phosphor bronze or Type 300 Series stainless steel, as required for fluid service, with exterior reinforcement of bronze, stainless steel or monel wire braid. Assembly must be constructed with a safety factor of not less than 4 at300 degrees F. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of a flexible connector must be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended.

2.6.5 Strainers

Strainers used in refrigerant service must have brass or cast-iron body, Y-or angle-pattern, cleanable, not less than 60-mesh noncorroding screen of an area to provide net free area not less than ten times the pipe diameter with pressure rating compatible with the refrigerant service. Screens must be stainless steel or monel and reinforced spring-loaded where necessary for bypass-proof construction.

2.6.6 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Provide gauges conforming to ASME B40.100 with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge must be a minimum of 3-1/2 inches in diameter with a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Select each gauge range so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.6.7 Temperature Gauges

Provide industrial duty type temperature gauges for the required temperature range. Gauges must have Fahrenheit scale in 2 degrees graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer must be adjustable. Provide rigid stem type temperature gauges in thermowells located within 5 feet of the finished floor. Provide universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges in thermowells located 5 to 7 feet above the finished floor. Provide remote element type temperature gauges in thermowells located 7 feet above the finished floor.

2.6.7.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Provide stem cased-glass case composed of polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.6.7.2 Bimetallic Dial

Provide bimetallic dial type case that is greater than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element must be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment. Accuracy must be one percent of dial range.

2.6.7.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Provide liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases that are greater than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill must be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing must be double-braided bronze.

2.6.7.4 Thermowell

Thermowell must be identical size, 1/2 or 3/4 inch NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 1/2 inch NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury must not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermowells must be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 1 inch.

2.6.8 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Provide pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports conforming to MSS SP-58.

2.6.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons must be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, must be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings must have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used must be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Factory installed insulation must be in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Refrigerant suction lines between the cooler and each compressor and cold

gas inlet connections to gas cooled motors Refrigerant pumps and exposed chilled water lines on absorption chillers must be insulated with not less than 1/2 inch thick unicellular plastic foam. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes must be determined by ASTM E84. Test insulation in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Test material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket as a composite material. Provide jackets, facings, and adhesives that have a flame spread index less than 25 and a smoke developed index less than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, perform a verification of dimensions in the field. Submit a letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found before performing any work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Pipe and fitting installation must conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and work into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation is not permitted without written approval. Cut pipe or tubing square, remove by reaming, and permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.2.1 Directional Changes

Make changes in direction with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller is permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees is not permitted. The centerline radius of bends must not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.2.2 Functional Requirements

Install piping 1/2 inch/10 feet of pipe in the direction of flow to ensure adequate oil drainage. Properly cap or plug open ends of refrigerant lines or equipment during installation to keep moisture, dirt, or other foreign material out of the system. Piping must remain capped until installation. Equipment piping must be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the contract drawings. Equipment and piping arrangements must fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance.

3.2.3 Fittings and End Connections

3.2.3.1 Threaded Connections

Make threaded connections with tapered threads and make tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Do not show more than three threads after the joint is made.

3.2.3.2 Brazed Connections

Perform brazing in accordance with AWS BRH, except as modified herein. During brazing, fill the pipe and fittings with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, clean both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Do not use brazing flux on copper-to-copper connections. Remove surplus brazing material at all joints. Make steel tubing joints in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Paint joints in steel tubing with the same material as the baked-on coating within 8 hours after joints are made. Protect tubing against oxidation during brazing by continuous purging of the inside of the piping using nitrogen. Support piping prior to brazing and do not spring or force.

3.2.3.3 Welded Connections

Fusion-weld joints in steel refrigerant piping. Make branch connections with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Thoroughly clean pipe of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, fill the pipe and fittings with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld must conform to ASME B31.1. Remove and reweld weld defects at no additional cost to the Government. Store and dry electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or as recommended by the manufacturer. Do not use electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating

3.2.3.4 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, use a suitable lubricant between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.2.3.5 Flanged Connections

When steel refrigerant piping is used, provide union or flange joints in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, such as compressors, coils, chillers, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints must be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Provide gaskets that are suitable for use with the refrigerants to be handled.

3.2.4 Valves

3.2.4.1 General

Install refrigerant stop valves on each side of each piece of equipment such as compressors condensers, evaporators, receivers, and other similar items in multiple-unit installation, to provide partial system isolation

as required for maintenance or repair. Install stop valves with stems horizontal unless otherwise indicated. Install ball valves must be installed with stems positioned to facilitate operation and maintenance. Isolating valves for pressure gauges and switches must be external to thermal insulation. Safety switches must not be fitted with isolation valves. Filter dryers having access ports may be considered a point of isolation. Purge valves must be provided at all points of systems where accumulated non-condensable gases would prevent proper system operation. Valves must be furnished to match line size, unless otherwise indicated or approved.

3.2.4.2 Expansion Valves

Install expansion valves with the thermostatic expansion valve bulb located on top of the suction line when the suction line is less than 2-1/8 inches in diameter and at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on lines larger than 2-1/8 inches. Fasten the bulb securely with two clamps. Insulate ehe bulb . Install the bulb in a horizontal portion of the suction line, if possible, with the pigtail on the bottom. If the bulb must be installed in a vertical line, the bulb tubing must be facing up.

3.2.4.3 Valve Identification

Tag each system valve, including those which are part of a factory assembly. Tags must be in alphanumeric sequence, progressing in direction of fluid flow. Tags must be embossed, engraved, or stamped plastic or nonferrous metal of various shapes, sized approximately 1-3/8 inch diameter, or equivalent dimension, substantially attached to a component or immediately adjacent thereto. Attach tags with nonferrous, heavy duty, bead or link chain, 14 gauge annealed wire, nylon cable bands or as approved. Reference tag numbers in Operation and Maintenance Manuals and system diagrams.

3.2.5 Vibration Dampers

Provide vibration damper in the suction and discharge lines on spring mounted compressors. Install vibration dampers parallel with the shaft of the compressor and anchor firmly at the upstream end on the suction line and the downstream end in the discharge line.

3.2.6 Strainers

Provide strainers immediately ahead of solenoid valves and expansion devices. Strainers may be an integral part of an expansion valve.

3.2.7 Filter Dryer

Provide a liquid line filter dryer on each refrigerant circuit located such that all liquid refrigerant passes through a filter dryer. Size dryers in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the system in which it is installed. Install dryers such that it can be isolated from the system, the isolated portion of the system evacuated, and the filter dryer replaced. Install dryers in the horizontal position except replaceable core filter dryers may be installed in the vertical position with the access flange on the bottom.

3.2.8 Sight Glass

Install a moisture indicating sight glass in all refrigerant circuits down stream of all filter dryers and where indicated. Provide full line size sight glasses.

3.2.9 Discharge Line Oil Separator

Provide discharge line oil separator in the discharge line from each compressor. Connect the oil return line to the compressor as recommended by the compressor manufacturer.

3.2.10 Accumulator

Provide accumulators in the suction line to each compressor.

3.2.11 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Install connectors perpendicular to line of motion being isolated. Fit piping for equipment with bidirectional motion with two flexible connectors, in perpendicular planes. Install reinforced elastomer flexible connectors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide piping guides and restraints related to flexible connectors as required.

3.2.12 Temperature Gauges

Locate temperature gauges specifically on, but not limited to the following: the sensing element of each automatic temperature control device where a thermometer is not an integral part thereof the liquid line leaving a receiver and the suction line at each evaporator or liquid cooler. Thermowells for insertion thermometers and thermostats must extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.

3.2.13 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports must conform to MSS SP-58, except as modified herein. Do not use pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26. Fabricate hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Support piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.2.13.1 Hangers

Do not use Type 3 on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.2.13.2 Inserts

Secure Type 18 inserts to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.2.13.3 C-Clamps

Torque Type 19 and 23 C-clamps in accordance with MSS SP-58 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer.

Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.2.13.4 Angle Attachments

Furnish Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.2.13.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, must be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Use Type 40 shields on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. Use a high-density insulation insert of cellular glass under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.2.13.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Space horizontal pipe supports as specified in MSS SP-58 and install a support no more than 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Space pipe supports no more than 5 feet apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 50 pounds must have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.2.13.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Support vertical pipe at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.2.13.8 Pipe Guides

Provide Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Provide lateral restraints as required. Provide slide materials that are suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.2.13.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, usea Type 39 saddle. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.2.13.10 High Temperature Guides with Cradles

Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the Type 35 guide must include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. Separate the pipe from the slide material by at least 4 inches, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

3.2.13.11 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, use a clip

or clamp where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members must not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.2.13.12 Seismic Requirements

Support and brace piping and attached valves to resist seismic loads as specified under UFC 3-301-01. Provide structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown under this section. Specify material used for support under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.2.13.13 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry must be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors must be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Do not attach supports to metal decking. Construct masonry anchors for overhead applications of ferrous materials only. Provide structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, under this section. Specify material used for support under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.2.14 Pipe Alignment Guides

Provide pipe alignment guides where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.2.15 Pipe Anchors

Provide anchors wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Provide anchors consisting of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Install anchor braces in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Do not attach supports, anchors, or stays where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, immediately anchor these items adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal. Submit detailed drawings of pipe anchors for approval before installation.

3.2.16 Building Surface Penetrations

Do not install sleeves in structural members except where indicated or approved. Provide galvanized sheet metal sleeves in non-load bearing surfaces conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Provide uncoated carbon steel pipe sleeves in load bearing surfaces conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Standard weight. Apply sealants to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Do not install sleeves in structural members.

3.2.16.1 Refrigerated Space

Fit refrigerated space building surface penetrations with sleeves fabricated from hand-lay-up or helically wound, fibrous glass reinforced

polyester or epoxy resin with a minimum thickness equal to equivalent size Schedule 40 steel pipe. Construct sleeves with integral collar or fit cold side with a bonded slip-on flange or extended collar. In the case of masonry penetrations where sleeve is not cast-in, fill voids with latex mixed mortar cast to shape of sleeve and assemble flange/external collar type sleeve with butyl elastomer vapor barrier sealant through penetration to cold side surface vapor barrier overlap and fastened to surface with masonry anchors. Flash integral cast-in collar type sleeve as indicated. with not less than 4 inches of cold side vapor barrier overlap of sleeve surface. Normally seal noninsulated penetrating round surfaces to sleeve bore with mechanically expandable seals in vapor tight manner and insulate remaining warm and cold side sleeve depth with not less than 4 inches of foamed-in-place rigid polyurethane or foamed-in-place silicone elastomer. Apply vapor barrier sealant to finish warm side insulation surface. Insulate warm side of penetrating surface beyond vapor barrier sealed sleeve insulation for a distance which prevents condensation. Seal wires in refrigerated space surface penetrating conduit with vapor barrier plugs or compound to prevent moisture migration through conduit and condensation therein.

3.2.16.2 General Service Areas

Extend each sleeve through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and cut flush with each surface. Provide pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Provide sleeves that allow a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, seal the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2.16.3 Waterproof Penetrations

Install pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane through a 17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Form flashing sleeve, and extend skirt or flange greater than 8 inches from the pipe and set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. Extend the flashing sleeve up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. Seal the annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation as indicated. Seal penetrations by either one of the following methods.

3.2.16.3.1 Waterproofing Clamping Flange

Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Clamp waterproofing membrane into place and place sealant in the caulking recess.

3.2.16.3.2 Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly

In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve or conduit and sleeve, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Provide seals consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously

fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Loosely assemble links with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tighten the bolt to cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Size each seal assembly as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals must provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.2.16.4 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Seal penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.16.5 Escutcheons

Provide escutcheons for finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, use special deep-type escutcheons. Secure escutcheon to pipe or pipe covering.

3.2.17 Access Panels

Provide access panels for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Provide access panels of sufficient size and locate so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Provide access panels as specified in Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS.

3.2.18 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.2.19 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2.19.1 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2.19.2 Color Coding Scheme

Provide a color coding scheme for locating hidden piping in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2.20 Identification Tags

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic or engraved anodized aluminum indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Tags must be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter and marking must be stamped or engraved. Indentations must be black for reading

clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Clean uncontaminated system(s) by evacuation and purging procedures currently recommended by refrigerant and refrigerant equipment manufacturers, and as specified herein, to remove small amounts of air and moisture. Systems containing moderate amounts of air, moisture, contaminated refrigerant, or any foreign matter are considered contaminated systems. Restore contaminated systems to clean condition including disassembly, component replacement, evacuation, flushing, purging, and re-charging, using currently approved refrigerant and refrigeration manufacturer's procedures. Restore contaminated systems at no additional cost to the Government as determined by the Contracting Officer. Do not use water in any procedure or test.

3.4 TRAINING COURSE

a. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training. Conduct a training course for members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period must consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

b. Cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations in the field posted instructions..

c. Submit 6 complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. Include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list in the booklets. Include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features in the manuals.

d. Submit 6 complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. Include piping layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed in the manuals.

3.5 REFRIGERANT PIPING TESTS

After all components of the refrigerant system have been installed and connected, subject the entire refrigeration system to pneumatic, evacuation, and startup tests as described herein. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for each test. Identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test. Conduct tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Provide all material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test. Provide the services of a qualified technician, as required, to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Coordinate field tests with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

Submit 6 copies of the tests report in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets documenting all phases of the tests performed. Include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results in the report.

3.5.1 Preliminary Procedures

Prior to pneumatic testing, isolate equipment which has been factory tested and refrigerant charged as well as equipment which could be damaged or cause personnel injury by imposed test pressure, positive or negative, from the test pressure, or remove from the system. Remove safety relief valves and rupture discs that are not part of factory sealed systems, and cap or plug openings.

3.5.2 Pneumatic Test

Provide pressure control and excess pressure protection at the source of test pressure. Valves must be wide open, except those leading to the atmosphere. Test gas must be dry nitrogen, with minus 70 degree F dewpoint and less than 5 ppm oil. Apply test pressure in two stages before any refrigerant pipe is insulated or covered. In accordance with ASME B31.5, a preliminary test not to exceed 25 psi must be applied as a means of locating major leaks. Every joint being tested must be coated with a thick soap or color indicating solution. The second stage test pressure must be at least 110 percent of the design pressure, but cannot exceed 130 percent of the design pressure of any component in the system. For large systems that are not completely visible, the pressure in the system must be gradually increased to one-half of the test pressure after which the pressure must be increased in steps of one-tenth of the test pressure, until the required test pressure has been reached. The test pressure must be continuously maintained for at leas 24 hours, after which it can be reduced to the leak test pressure. A correction factor of 0.3 psi will be allowed for each degree F change between test space initial and final ambient temperature, plus for increase and minus for a decrease. The leak test pressure must be the design pressure, or a pressure specified in the engineering design. To repair leaks, the joint must be taken apart, thoroughly cleaned, and reconstructed as a new joint. Joints repaired by caulking, re-melting, or back-welding/brazing are not acceptable. Following repair, the entire system must be retested using the pneumatic tests described above. Reassemble the entire system once the pneumatic tests are satisfactorily completed.

3.5.3 Evacuation Test

Following satisfactory completion of the pneumatic tests, relieve the pressure and evacuate the entire system to an absolute pressure of 300 micrometers. During evacuation of the system, the ambient temperature must be higher than 35 degrees F. Do not evacuate no more than one system at one time by one vacuum pump. Once the desired vacuum has been reached, close the vacuum line and allow the system to stand for 1 hour. If the pressure rises over 500 micrometers after the 1 hour period, evacuate the system again down to 300 micrometers and let set for another 1 hour period. Do not charge the system until a vacuum of at least 500 micrometers is maintained for a period of 1 hour without the assistance of a vacuum line. If during the testing the pressure rises above 500 micrometers, continue to repeat the evacuation procedures until all residual moisture has been removed. During evacuation, record pressures by a thermocouple-type, electronic-type, or a calibrated-micrometer type gauge.

3.5.4 System Charging and Startup Test

Following satisfactory completion of the evacuation tests, charge the system with the required amount of refrigerant by raising pressure to normal operating pressure and in accordance with manufacturer's procedures. Following charging, the system must operate with high-side and low-side pressures and corresponding refrigerant temperatures, at design or improved values. Test the entire system tested for leaks. Test fluorocarbon systems with halide torch or electronic leak detectors.

3.5.5 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system must be immediatelyisolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. The refrigerant must not be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.5.6 Contractor's Responsibility

At all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps must include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time will the allowable leak rate exceed the leak rates allowed in Section 608 of the Clean Air Act: 30 percent of the full charge per year for industrial refrigeration, 20 percent of the full charge per year for commercial refrigeration, and 10 percent of the full charge per year for comfort cooling. Any system leaks within the first year must be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 30 00

HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
05/20, CHG 1: 02/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 201	(2002; R 2011) Fans and Systems
AMCA 210	(2016) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating
AMCA 300	(2014) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
AMCA 301	(2014) Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data
AMCA 500-D	(2018) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 260 I-P	(2012) Sound Rating of Ducted Air Moving and Conditioning Equipment
AHRI 410	(2001; Addendum 1 2002; Addendum 2 2005; Addendum 3 2011) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
AHRI 430	(2009) Central-Station Air-Handling Units
AHRI 880 I-P	(2011) Performance Rating of Air Terminals
AHRI 885	(2008; Addendum 2011) Procedure for Estimating Occupied Space Sound Levels in the Application of Air Terminals and Air Outlets
AHRI Guideline D	(1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 9	(2015) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
ABMA 11	(2014) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2	(2017) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size
ASHRAE 62.1	(2022) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
ASHRAE 68	(1997) Laboratory Method of Testing to Determine the Sound Power In a Duct
ASHRAE 70	(2023) Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B280	(2023) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM B766	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium
ASTM C553	(2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C916	(2020) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1071	(2019) Standard Specification for Fibrous

	Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D3359	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E2016	(2022) Standard Specification for Industrial Woven Wire Cloth

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 7 2023; TIA 23-15) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 96	(2024) Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
NFPA 701	(2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1819	(2002) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper

	Installation Guide for HVAC Systems, 5th Edition
SMACNA 1966	(2020) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, 4th Edition
SMACNA 1972 CD	(2012) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual - 2nd Edition
SMACNA 1981	(2008) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 181	(2013; Reprint Dec 2021) UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL 555	(2006; Reprint Aug 2016) UL Standard for Safety Fire Dampers
UL 586	(2009; Reprint Sep 2022) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 705	(2017; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for Safety Power Ventilators
UL 723	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 900	(2015; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for SafetyStandard for Air Filter Units
UL 1995	(2015; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for Safety Heating and Cooling Equipment
UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory
UL Electrical Construction	(2012) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories as required to provide a complete installation. Coordinate the work of the different trades to avoid interference between piping, equipment, structural, and electrical work. Provide complete, in place, all necessary offsets in piping and ductwork, and all fittings, and other components, required to install the work as indicated and specified.

1.2.1 Mechanical Equipment Identification

The number of charts and diagrams must be equal to or greater than the number of mechanical equipment rooms. Where more than one chart or diagram per space is required, mount these in edge pivoted, swinging leaf, extruded aluminum frame holders which open to 170 degrees.

1.2.1.1 Charts

Provide chart listing of equipment by designation numbers and capacities such as flow rates, pressure and temperature differences, heating and cooling capacities, horsepower, pipe sizes, and voltage and current characteristics.

1.2.1.2 Diagrams

Submit proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. provide neat mechanical drawings provided with extruded aluminum frame under 1/8-inch glass or laminated plastic, system diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. After approval, post these items where directed.

1.2.2 Service Labeling

Label equipment, including fans, air handlers, terminal units, etc. with labels made of self-sticking, plastic film designed for permanent installation. Provide labels in accordance with the typical examples below:

SERVICE	LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION
Air handling unit Number	AHU - 01, MAU-1
Control and instrument air	CONTROL AND INSTR.
Exhaust Fan/Gravity Ventilation Number	EF - 01,thru 06, GV-1 thru 3
VAV Box Number	VAV - 01 thru 15
Mini-Split Units	AC - 01 thru 3 and CU-1 thru 3
Chiller Unit	CH-1

SERVICE	LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION
Unit Heater Number	U - 01 , CUH-1
Humidifier	HUM-1
Pumps	CHWP-1 and 2, HRP-1
Run Around Coils	RC-1 and 2

Identify similar services with different temperatures or pressures. Where pressures could exceed 125 pounds per square inch, gage, include the maximum system pressure in the label. Label and arrow piping in accordance with the following:

a. Each point of entry and exit of pipe passing through walls.

b. Each change in direction, i.e., elbows, tees.

c. In congested or hidden areas and at all access panels at each point required to clarify service or indicated hazard.

d. In long straight runs, locate labels at distances within eyesight of each other not to exceed 75 feet. All labels must be visible and legible from the primary service and operating area.

For Bare or Insulated Pipes	
for Outside Diameters of	Lettering
1/2 thru 1-3/8 inch	1/2 inch
1-1/2 thru 2-3/8 inch	3/4 inch
2-1/2 inch and larger	1-1/4 inch

1.2.3 Color Coding

Color coding of all piping systems must be in accordance with ASME A13.1 MIL-STD-101.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G, RO

SD-03 Product Data

Metallic Flexible Duct

Duct Access Doors; G, RO

Fire Dampers

Manual Balancing Dampers; G, RO

Sound Attenuation Equipment

Acoustical Duct Liner

Diffusers; G, RO

Registers and Grilles; G, RO

Louvers; G, RO

Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks

Centrifugal Fans; G, RO

In-Line Centrifugal Fans; G, RO

Air Handling Units; G, RO

Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units; G, RO

Reheat Units; G, RO

Energy Recovery Devices; G, RO

Test Procedures

Diagrams; G, RO

Indoor Air Quality for Duct Sealants; S

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests; G, RO

Damper Acceptance Test; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Installation Instructions

Operation and Maintenance Training

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G, RO

Fire Dampers; G, RO

Manual Balancing Dampers; G, RO

Centrifugal Fans; G, RO

In-Line Centrifugal Fans; G, RO

Air Handling Units; G, RO

Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units; G, RO

Reheat Units; G, RO

Energy Recovery Devices; G, RO

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except as otherwise specified, approval of materials and equipment is based on manufacturer's published data.

a. Where materials and equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, the label of or listing with reexamination in UL Bld Mat Dir, and UL 6 is acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to Underwriters Laboratories requirements. In lieu of such label or listing, submit a written certificate from any nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that the units conform to the specified requirements. Outline methods of testing used by the specified agencies.

b. Where materials or equipment are specified to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the ASTM International (ASTM), the ASME International (ASME), or other standards, a manufacturer's certificate of compliance of each item is acceptable as proof of compliance.

c. Conformance to such agency requirements does not relieve the item from compliance with other requirements of these specifications.

d. Where products are specified to meet or exceed the specified energy efficiency requirement of FEMP-designated or ENERGY STAR covered product categories, equipment selected must have as a minimum the efficiency rating identified under "Energy-Efficient Products" at http://femp.energy.gov/procurement. Equipment having a lower efficiency may be specified if the designer determines such equipment to be more life-cycle cost effective.

1.4.1 Prevention of Corrosion

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Provide rust-inhibiting treatment and standard finish for the equipment enclosures. Do not use aluminum in contact with earth, and where connected to dissimilar metal.

Protect aluminum by approved fittings, barrier material, or treatment. Provide hot-dip galvanized ferrous parts such as anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous parts not of corrosion-resistant steel or nonferrous materials in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M for exterior locations and cadmium-plated in conformance with ASTM B766 for interior locations. Provide written certification from the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. Include illustrations of product markings, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished in the certification.

1.4.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Do not use asbestos and asbestos-containing products.

1.4.3 Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

All technicians working on equipment that contain ozone depleting refrigerants must be certified as a Section 608 Technician to meet requirements in 40 CFR 82, Subpart F. Provide copies of technician certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to work on any equipment containing these refrigerants.

1.4.4 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing equipment layout, including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications. Include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and functions properly as a unit on the drawings and show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance. Submit drawings showing bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Submit function designation of the equipment and any other requirements specified throughout this Section with the shop drawings.

1.4.5 Test Procedures

Conduct performance tests as required in Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC and Section 23 09 00 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored equipment at the jobsite from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, cap or plug all pipes until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide components and equipment that are "standard products" of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. "Standard products" is defined as being in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years

before bid opening, including applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size, satisfactorily completed by a product that is sold on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record are acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Provide equipment items that are supported by a service organization. In product categories covered by ENERGY STAR or the Federal Energy Management Program, provide equipment that is listed on the ENERGY STAR Qualified Products List or that meets or exceeds the FEMP-designated Efficiency Requirements.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

In addition to standard manufacturer's identification plates, provide engraved laminated phenolic identification plates for each piece of mechanical equipment. Identification plates are to designate the function of the equipment. Submit designation with the shop drawings. Provide identification plates that are layers, black-white-black, engraved to show white letters on black background. Letters must be upper case. Identification plates that are 1-1/2-inches high and smaller must be 1/16-inch thick, with engraved lettering 1/8-inch high; identification plates larger than 1-1/2-inches high must be 1/8-inch thick, with engraved lettering of suitable height. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and larger must have beveled edges. Install identification plates using a compatible adhesive.

2.3 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Fully enclose or guard belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact according to OSHA requirements. Properly guard or cover with insulation of a type specified, high temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard. The requirements for catwalks, operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails are specified in Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown. For packaged equipment, include manufacturer provided controllers with the required monitors and timed restart.

b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Provide premium efficiency type integral size motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system , and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with

NEMA MG 1. Select premium efficiency polyphase motors in accordance with NEMA MG 10.

d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Provide motors rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Provide motor duty that allows for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Provide motor torque capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Fit motor bearings with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

e. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers are allowed to accomplish the same function. Use solid-state variable-speed controllers for motors rated 10 hp or less and adjustable frequency drives for larger motors. Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.5 ANCHOR BOLTS

Provide anchor bolts for equipment placed on concrete equipment pads or on concrete slabs. Bolts to be of the size and number recommended by the equipment manufacturer and located by means of suitable templates. Installation of anchor bolts must not degrade the surrounding concrete.

2.6 SEISMIC ANCHORAGE

Anchor equipment in accordance with applicable seismic criteria for the area and as defined in SMACNA 1981

2.7 PAINTING

Paint equipment units in accordance with approved equipment manufacturer's standards unless specified otherwise. Field retouch only if approved. Otherwise, return equipment to the factory for refinishing. Paint in accordance with Section indicated in the Contract Specification.

2.8 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

Provide equipment and components that comply with the requirements of ASHRAE 62.1 unless more stringent requirements are specified herein.

2.9 DUCT SYSTEMS

2.9.1 Metal Ductwork

Provide metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, that complies with SMACNA 1966, as supplemented and modified by this specification .

b. Provide radius type elbows with a centerline radius of 1.5 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes are allowed.

c. Provide ductwork that meets the requirements of Seal Class A. Provide ductwork in VAV systems upstream of the VAV boxes that meets the requirements of Seal Class A.

d. Provide sealants that conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS and are suitable for the range of air distribution and ambient temperatures to which it is exposed. Do not use pressure sensitive tape as a sealant. Provide duct sealant products that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants are classified as "Other" within the SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide validation of indoor air quality for duct sealants.

e. Make spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval with duct sealant and lock with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA 1966. Apply the sealant to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer is on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. Apply one brush coat of the sealant over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar are not acceptable.

f. Fabricate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

2.9.1.1 Metallic Flexible Duct

a. Provide duct that conforms to UL 181 and NFPA 90A with factory-applied insulation, vapor barrier, and end connections. Provide duct assembly that does not exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for smoke developed. Provide ducts designed for working pressures of 2 inches water gauge positive and 1.5 inches water gauge negative. Provide flexible round duct length that does not exceed 5 feet. Secure connections by applying adhesive for 2 inches over rigid duct, apply flexible duct 2 inches over rigid duct, apply metal clamp, and provide minimum of three No. 8 sheet metal screws through clamp and rigid duct.

b. Inner duct core: Provide interlocking spiral or helically corrugated flexible core constructed of zinc-coated steel, aluminum, or stainless steel; or constructed of inner liner of continuous galvanized spring steel wire helix fused to continuous, fire-retardant, flexible vapor barrier film, inner duct core.

c. Insulation: Provide inner duct core that is insulated with mineral fiber blanket type flexible insulation, minimum of 1 inch thick. Provide insulation covered on exterior with manufacturer's standard fire retardant vapor barrier jacket for flexible round duct.

2.9.1.2 General Service Duct Connectors

Provide a flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, secure the flexible material by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, install the flexible material locked to metal collars

using normal duct construction methods. Provide a composite connector system that complies with NFPA 701 and is classified as "flame-retardent fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.9.1.3 Aluminum Ducts

ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 for aluminum sheet and alloy 6061-T6 or equivalent strength for aluminum connectors and bar stock.

2.9.2 Duct Access Doors

Provide hinged access doors conforming to SMACNA 1966 in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system. Provide access doors upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Provide doors that are a minimum 15 by 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size does not accommodate this size door, make the doors as large as practicable. Equip doors 24 by 24 inches or larger with fasteners operable from inside and outside the duct. Use insulated type doors in insulated ducts.

2.9.3 Fire Dampers

Use 1.5 hour rated fire dampers unless otherwise indicated. Provide fire dampers that conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. Perform the fire damper test as outlined in NFPA 90A. Provide a pressure relief door upstream of the fire damper. If the ductwork connected to the fire damper is to be insulated then provide a factory installed pressure relief damper. Provide automatic operating fire dampers with a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it is subjected. Provide fire dampers approved for the specific application, and install according to their listing. Equip fire dampers with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, does not impair the operation of the damper. Equip sleeves or frames with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Construct ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies in conformance with UL Fire Resistance. Provide fire dampers. Install dampers that do not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Install dampers so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the installation details given in SMACNA 1819 and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers. Perform acceptance testing of fire dampers according to paragraph DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST and NFPA 90A.

2.9.4 Manual Balancing Dampers

Furnish manual balancing dampers with accessible operating mechanisms. Use chromium plated operators (with all exposed edges rounded) in finished portions of the building. Provide manual volume control dampers that are operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Install dampers that are 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, provide opposed blade type multileaf dampers with maximum blade width of 12 inches. Provide access doors or panels for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters not less than the thickness of the insulation

when the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers are installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator. Provide stand-off mounting items that are integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.2.9.5 Air Supply And Exhaust Air Dampers

Provide outdoor air supply and exhaust air dampers that have a maximum leakage rate when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D as required by ASHRAE 90.1 - IP, including maximum Damper Leakage for:

a. Climate Zones 1,2,6,7,8 the maximum damper leakage at 1.0 inch w.g. for motorized dampers is 4 cfm per square foot of damper area and non-motorized dampers are not allowed.

b. All other Climate Zones the maximum damper leakage at 1.0 inch w.g. is 10 cfm per square foot and for non-motorized dampers is 20 cfm per square foot of damper area.

Dampers smaller than 24 inches in either direction may have leakage of 40 cfm per square foot.

2.9.6 Air Deflectors (Volume Extractors) and Branch Connections

Provide air deflectors (volume extractors) at all duct mounted supply outlets, at takeoff or extension collars to supply outlets, at duct branch takeoff connections, and at 90 degree elbows, as well as at locations as indicated on the drawings or otherwise specified. Conical branch connections or 45 degree entry connections are allowed in lieu of deflectors for branch connections. Furnish all air deflectors (volume extractors), except those installed in 90 degree elbows, with an approved means of adjustment. Provide easily accessible means for adjustment inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, provide external adjustments with stand-off mounting brackets, integral with the adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal insulation. Provide factory-fabricated air deflectors consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Provide factory or field assembled air deflectors (volume extractors). Make adjustment from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Provide stand-off brackets on insulated ducts as described herein. Provide fixed air deflectors (volume extractors), also called turning vanes, in 90 degree elbows.

2.9.7 Plenums and Casings for Field-Fabricated Units

2.9.7.1 Plenum and Casings

Fabricate and erect plenums and casings as shown in SMACNA 1966, as applicable. Construct system casing of not less than 16 gauge galvanized sheet steel. Furnish cooling coil drain pans with 1 inch threaded outlet to collect condensation from the cooling coils. Fabricate drain pans from not lighter than 16 gauge steel, galvanized after fabrication or of 18 gauge corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304, welded and stiffened. Thermally insulate drain pans exposed to the atmosphere to prevent condensation. Coat insulation with a flame resistant waterproofing material. Provide separate drain pans for each vertical coil section, and a separate drain line for each pan. Size pans

to ensure capture of entrained moisture on the downstream-air side of the coil. Seal openings in the casing, such as for piping connections, to prevent air leakage. Size the water seal for the drain to maintain a pressure of at least 2 inch water gauge greater than the maximum negative pressure in the coil space.

2.9.7.2 Casing

Terminate casings at the curb line and bolt each to the curb using galvanized angle, as indicated in SMACNA 1966.

2.9.7.3 Access Doors

Provide access doors in each section of the casing. Weld doorframes in place, gasket each door with neoprene, hinge with minimum of two brass hinges, and fasten with a minimum of two brass tension fasteners operable from inside and outside of the casing. Where possible, make doors 36 by 18 inches and locate them 18 inches above the floor. Where the space available does not accommodate doors of this size, use doors as large as the space accommodates. Swing doors so that fan suction or pressure holds doors in closed position, airtight. Provide a push-button station, located inside the casing, to stop the supply.

2.9.7.4 Factory-Fabricated Insulated Sheet Metal Panels

Factory-fabricated components are allowed for field-assembled units, provided all requirements specified for field-fabricated plenums and casings are met. Provide panels of modular design, pretested for structural strength, thermal control, condensation control, and acoustical control. Seal and insulate panel joints. Provide and gasket access doors to prevent air leakage. Provide panel construction that is not less than 20 gauge galvanized sheet steel, assembled with fasteners treated against corrosion. Provide standard length panels that deflect not more than 1/2 inch under operation. Construct details, including joint sealing, not specifically covered, as indicated in SMACNA 1966. Construct the plenums and casings to withstand the specified internal pressure of the air systems.

2.9.7.5 Duct Liner

Unless otherwise specified, duct liner is not permitted.

2.9.8 Sound Attenuation Equipment

2.9.8.1 Systems with total pressure above 4 Inches Water Gauge

Provide sound attenuators on the discharge duct of each fan operating at a total pressure above 4 inch water gauge, and, when indicated, at the intake of each fan system. Provide sound attenuators elsewhere as indicated. Provide factory fabricated sound attenuators, tested by an independent laboratory for sound and performance characteristics. Provide a net sound reduction as indicated. Maximum permissible pressure drop is not to exceed 0.63 inch water gauge. Construct traps to be airtight when operating under an internal static pressure of 10 inch water gauge. Provide air-side surface capable of withstanding air velocity of 10,000 fpm. Certify that the equipment can obtain the sound reduction values specified after the equipment is installed in the system and coordinated with the sound information of the system fan to be provided. Provide sound absorbing material conforming to ASTM C1071, Type I or II. Provide sound

absorbing material that meets the fire hazard rating requirements for insulation specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. For connection to ductwork, provide a duct transition section. Factory fabricated double-walled internally insulated spiral lock seam and round duct and fittings designed for high pressure air system can be provided if complying with requirements specified for factory fabricated sound attenuators, in lieu of factory fabricated sound attenuators. Construct the double-walled duct and fittings from an outer metal pressure shell of zinc-coated steel sheet, 1 inch thick acoustical blanket insulation, and an internal perforated zinc-coated metal liner. Provide a sufficient length of run to obtain the noise reduction coefficient specified. Certify that the sound reduction value specified can be obtained within the length of duct run provided. Provide welded or spiral lock seams on the outer sheet metal of the double-walled duct to prevent water vapor penetration. Provide duct and fittings with an outer sheet that conforms to the metal thickness of high-pressure spiral and round ducts and fittings shown in SMACNA 1966. Provide acoustical insulation with a thermal conductivity "k" of not more than 0.27 Btu/inch/square foot/hour/degree F at 75 degrees F mean temperature. Provide an internal perforated zinc-coated metal liner that is not less than 24 gauge with perforations not larger than 1/4 inch in diameter providing a net open area not less than 10 percent of the surface.

2.9.8.2 System with total pressure of 4 Inch Water Gauge and Lower

Use sound attenuators only where indicated. Provide factory fabricated sound attenuators that are constructed of galvanized steel sheets. Provide attenuator with outer casing that is not less than 22 gauge. Provide fibrous glass acoustical fill. Provide net sound reduction indicated. Obtain values on a test unit not less than 24 by 24 inches outside dimensions made by a certified nationally recognized independent acoustical laboratory. Provide air flow capacity as indicated or required. Provide pressure drop through the attenuator that does not exceed the value indicated, or that is not in excess of 15 percent of the total external static pressure of the air handling system, whichever is less. Acoustically test attenuators with metal duct inlet and outlet sections while under the rated air flow conditions. Include with the noise reduction data the effects of flanking paths and vibration transmission. Construct sound attenuators to be airtight when operating at the internal static pressure indicated or specified for the duct system, but in no case less than 2 inch water gauge.

2.9.8.3 Acoustical Duct Liner

Use fibrous glass designed or flexible elastomeric duct liner for lining ductwork and conforming to the requirements of ASTM C1071, Type I and II. Provide uniform density, graduated density, or dual density liner composition, as standard with the manufacturer. Provide not less than 1 inch thick coated lining. Where acoustical duct liner is used, provide the thermal equivalent of the insulation specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS for liner or combination of liner and insulation applied to the exterior of the ductwork. Increase duct sizes shown to compensate for the thickness of the lining used. In lieu of sheet metal duct with field-applied acoustical lining, provide acoustically equivalent lengths of fibrous glass duct, elastomeric duct liner or factory fabricated double-walled internally insulated duct with perforated liner.

2.9.9 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Provide factory-fabricated units of corrosion-resistant steelor aluminum that distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Provide outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level as required for specified performance. Certify performance according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound rated and certified inlets and outlets according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound power level as indicated. Provide diffusers and registers with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device is acceptable. Provide opposed blade type volume dampers for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Provide linear slot diffusers with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 7 feet above the floor, protect them by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.9.9.1 Diffusers

Provide diffuser types indicated. Furnish ceiling mounted units with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Provide diffusers with air deflectors of the type indicated. Provide air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers conforming to the requirements of UL Electrical Construction for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Install ceiling mounted units with rims tight against ceiling. Provide sponge rubber gaskets between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Provide suitable trim for flush mounted diffusers. For connecting the duct to diffuser, provide duct collar that is airtight and does not interfere with volume controller. Provide return or exhaust units that are similar to supply diffusers.

2.9.9.2 Registers and Grilles

Provide units that are four-way directional-control type, except provide return and exhaust registers that are fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Furnish registers with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Install wall supply registers at least 6 inches below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Locate return and exhaust registers 6 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Achieve four-way directional control by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Provide grilles as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.9.10 Louvers

Provide louvers for installation in exterior walls that are associated with the air supply and distribution system as specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL 08 91 00 METAL LOUVERS.

2.9.11 Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks

Fabricate air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks from galvanized steel or aluminum sheets with galvanized structural shapes. Provide sheet metal thickness, reinforcement, and fabrication that conform to SMACNA 1966. Accurately fit and secure louver blades to frames. Fold or bead edges of

louver blades for rigidity and baffle these edges to exclude driving rain. Provide air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks with bird screen.

2.9.12 Bird Screens and Frames

Provide bird screens that conform to ASTM E2016, No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Provide "medium-light" rated aluminum screens. Provide "light" rated stainless steel screens. Provide removable type frames fabricated from either stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.10 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.10.1 Fans

Test and rate fans according to AMCA 210. Calculate system effect on air moving devices in accordance with AMCA 201 where installed ductwork differs from that indicated on drawings. Install air moving devices to minimize fan system effect. Where system effect is unavoidable, determine the most effective way to accommodate the inefficiencies caused by system effect on the installed air moving device. The sound power level of the fans must not exceed 85 dBA when tested according to AMCA 300 and rated in accordance with AMCA 301. Provide all fans with an AMCA seal. Connect fans to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. Use V-belt drives designed for not less than 150 percent of the connected driving capacity. Provide variable pitch motor sheaves for 15 hp and below, and fixed pitch as defined by AHRI Guideline D (A fixed-pitch sheave is provided on both the fan shaft and the motor shaft. This is a non-adjustable speed drive.). Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan at a speed which can produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, provide a replaceable sheave when needed to achieve system air balance. Provide motors for V-belt drives with adjustable rails or bases. Provide removable metal guards for all exposed V-belt drives, and provide speed-test openings at the center of all rotating shafts. Provide fans with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Provide fan and motor assemblies with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Use vibration-isolation units that are standard products with published loading ratings. Select each fan to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Provide sound power level as indicated. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300. Provide standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge as indicated. Provide power ventilators that conform to UL 705 and have a UL label.

2.10.1.1 Centrifugal Fans

Provide fully enclosed, single-width single-inlet, or double-width double-inlet centrifugal fans, with AMCA Pressure Class I, II, or III as required or indicated for the design system pressure. Provide impeller wheels that are rigidly constructed and accurately balanced both statically and dynamically. Provide forward curved or backward-inclined airfoil design fan blades in wheel sizes up to 30 inches. Provide backward-inclined airfoil design fan blades for wheels over 30 inches in diameter. Provide fan wheels over 36 inches in diameter with overhung pulleys and a bearing on each side of the wheel. Provide fan wheels 36 inches or less in diameter that have one or more extra long bearings between the fan wheel and the drive. Provide sleeve type, self-aligning and self-oiling bearings with oil reservoirs, or precision self-aligning

roller or ball-type with accessible grease fittings or permanently lubricated type. Connect grease fittings to tubing for serviceability from a single accessible point. Provide L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide steel, accurately finished fan shafts, with key seats and keys for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. Provide fan outlets of ample proportions, designed for the attachment of angles and bolts for attaching flexible connections. Unless otherwise indicated, provide motors that do not exceed 1800 rpm and have totally enclosed enclosures. Provide magnetic type motor starters with weather-resistant enclosure.

2.10.1.2 In-Line Centrifugal Fans

Provide in-line fans with centrifugal backward inclined blades, stationary discharge conversion vanes, internal and external belt guards, and adjustable motor mounts. Mount fans in a welded tubular casing. Provide a fan that axially flows the air in and out. Streamline inlets with conversion vanes to eliminate turbulence and provide smooth discharge air flow. Enclose and isolate fan bearings and drive shafts from the air stream. Provide precision, self aligning ball or roller type fan bearings that are sealed against dust and dirt and are permanently lubricated. Provide L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide motors with totally enclosed enclosure. Provide magnetic motor starters across-the-line with weather-resistant enclosures.

2.10.2 Coils

Provide fin-and-tube type coils constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide copper tube wall thickness that is a minimum of0.024 inches. Provide aluminum fins that are0.0075 inch minimum thickness. Provide casing and tube support sheets that are not lighter than 16 gauge galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, provide multiple tube supports to prevent tube sag. Mount coils for counterflow service. Rate and certify coils to meet the requirements of AHRI 410. Provide factory applied epoxy/electrodeposition coating.

2.10.2.1 Direct-Expansion Coils

Provide suitable direct-expansion coils for the refrigerant involved. Provide refrigerant piping that conforms to ASTM B280 and clean, dehydrate and seal. Provide seamless copper tubing suction headers or seamless or resistance welded steel tube suction headers with copper connections. Provide supply headers that consist of a distributor which distributes the refrigerant through seamless copper tubing equally to all circuits in the coil. Provide circuited tubes to ensure minimum pressure drop and maximum heat transfer. Provide circuiting that permits refrigerant flow from inlet to suction outlet without causing oil slugging or restricting refrigerant flow in coil. Provide field installed coils which are completely dehydrated and sealed at the factory upon completion of pressure tests. Pressure test coils in accordance with UL 1995. These shall be provided for the mini-split units with secondary drain pans and properly sized outdoor
condensing units.

2.10.2.2 Water Coils

Install water coils with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch/foot of the tube length toward the drain end. Use headers constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Furnish each coil with a plugged vent and drain connection extending through the unit casing. Provide removable water coils with drain pans. Pressure test coils in accordance with UL 1995.

2.10.3 Air Filters

List air filters according to requirements of UL 900, except list high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method under the Label Service to meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.10.3.1 Replaceable Filters

Provide 12 inch depth MERV 13sectional, replaceable dry media type final filters when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2. Provide initial resistance at500 fpm that does not exceed0.56inches, water gauge. Provide UL class 1 filters, and pleated microglass paper media with corrugated aluminum separators, sealed inside the filter cell to form a totally rigid filter assembly. Fluctuations in filter face velocity or turbulent airflow have no effect on filter integrity or performance. Install each MERV 13 filter with an extended surface pleated media panel filter as a prefilter in a factory preassembled side access housing, or a factory-made sectional frame bank, as indicated.

2.10.3.2 Sectional Cleanable Filters

Provide2 inch thick cleanable filters. Provide viscous adhesive in 5 gallon containers in sufficient quantity for 12 cleaning operations and not less than one quart for each filter section.

2.11 AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.11.1 Field-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Provide built-up units as specified in paragraph DUCT SYSTEMS. Provide fans, coils spray-coil dehumidifiers, and air filters as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types indicated.

2.11.2 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Provide variable air volume draw-through type units as indicated. Units must include fans, coils, airtight insulated casing, prefilters,secondary filter sections, adjustable V-belt drives, belt guards for externally mounted motors, access sections where indicated, panhumidifier vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Provide vibration isolators as indicated. Physical dimensions of each air handling unit must be suitable to fit space allotted to the unit with the capacity indicated. Provide air handling unit that is rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI certified for cooling. Provide with exterior components as follows: separate UL listed electric steam humidifier (with duct mounted SS dispersion tubes system, DDC controls and safety/limit controls) for AHU-1 ,UL listed duct mounted electric heater (with DDC SCR controller and flow/temperature safety switches).Electric resistance heaters shall consist of a nickel-chromium resistor mounted on refractory material and a steel or aluminum frame for insertion into ductwork for both AHU-1 and MAU-1.

Provide electric duct heater that meets the requirement of Underwriters Laboratories and NFPA 70 and is provided with a built-in high-limit thermostat. Interlock electric duct heaters electrically so that they cannot be energized unless the fan is running.

2.11.2.1 Casings

Provide the following:

a. Casing sections 2 inch double wall insulated type, constructed of a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel, or 18 gauge corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304.Inner casing of double-wall units that are a minimum 20 gauge solid galvanized steel or corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304. Design and construct casing with an integral insulated structural galvanized steel frame such that exterior panels are non-load bearing.

b. Individually removable exterior panels with standard tools. Removal must not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Furnish casings with access sections, according to paragraph AIR HANDLING UNITS, inspection doors, and access doors, all capable of opening a minimum of 90 degrees, as indicated.

c. Insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type inspection and access doors, of a minimum 18 gauge outer and 20 gauge inner panels made of either galvanized steel or corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304. Provide rigid doors with heavy duty hinges and latches. Inspection doors must be a minimum 12 inches wide by 12 inches high. Access doors must be a minimum 24 inches wide, the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 6 foot, whichever is less. Install a minimum 8 by 8 inches sealed glass window suitable for the intended application, in all access doors.

d. Double-wall insulated type drain pan (thickness equal to exterior casing) constructed of 16 gauge corrosion resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 3016, conforming to ASHRAE 62.1. Construct drain pans water tight, treated to prevent corrosion, and designed for positive condensate drainage. When 2 or more cooling coils are used, with one stacked above the other, condensate from the upper coils must not flow across the face of lower coils. Provide intermediate drain pans or condensate collection channels and downspouts, as required to carry condensate to the unit drain pan out of the air stream and without moisture carryover. Construct drain pan to allow for easy visual inspection, including underneath the coil without removal of the coil and to allow complete and easy physical cleaning of the pan underneath the coil without removal of the coil. Provide coils that are individually removable from the casing.

e. Casing insulation that conforms to NFPA 90A. Insulate single-wall casing sections handling conditioned air with not less than 1 inch thick, 1-1/2 pound density coated fibrous glass material having a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.23 Btu/hr-sf-F. Insulate double-wall casing sections handling conditioned air with not less than 2 inches of the same insulation specified for single-wall casings. Foil-faced insulation is not an acceptable substitute for use with double wall casing. Seal double wall insulation completely by inner and outer panels.

f. Factory applied fibrous glass insulation that conforms to ASTM C1071,

except that the minimum thickness and density requirements do not apply, and that meets the requirements of NFPA 90A. Make air handling unit casing insulation uniform over the entire casing. Foil-faced insulation is not an acceptable substitute for use on double-wall access doors and inspections doors and casing sections.

g. Duct liner material, coating, and adhesive that conforms to fire-hazard requirements specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Protect exposed insulation edges and joints where insulation panels are butted with a metal nosing strip or coat to meet erosion resistance requirements of ASTM C1071.

h. A latched and hinged inspection door, in the fan and coil sections. Plus additional inspection doors, access doors and access sections .

2.11.2.2 Cooling Coils

Provide coils as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT.

2.11.2.3 Air Filters

Provide air filters as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types and thickness indicated.

2.11.2.4 Fans

Provide the following:

a. Fans that are double-inlet, centrifugal type with each fan in a separate scroll. Dynamically balance fans and shafts prior to installation into air handling unit, then after it has been installed in the air handling unit, statically and dynamically balance the entire fan assembly. Mount fans on steel shafts, accurately ground and finished.

b. Fan bearings that are sealed against dust and dirt and are precision self-aligning ball or roller type, with L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide bearings that are permanently lubricated or lubricated type with lubrication fittings readily accessible at the drive side of the unit. Support bearings by structural shapes, or die formed sheet structural members, or support plates securely attached to the unit casing. Do not fasten bearings directly to the unit sheet metal casing. Furnish fans and scrolls with coating indicated.

c. Fans that are driven by a unit-mounted, or a floor-mounted motor connected to fans by V-belt drive complete with belt guard for externally mounted motors. Furnish belt guards that are the three-sided enclosed type with solid or expanded metal face. Design belt drives for not less than a 1.3 service factor based on motor nameplate rating.

d. Motor sheaves that are variable pitch for 25 hp and below and fixed pitch above 25 hp as defined by AHRI Guideline D. Where fixed sheaves are required, the use of variable pitch sheaves is allowed during air balance, but replace them with an appropriate fixed sheave after air balance is completed. Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan at a speed that produces the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. Furnish motors for

V-belt drives with adjustable bases, and with totally enclosed enclosures.

e. Motor starters of magnetic type with weather-resistant enclosure. Select unit fan or fans to produce the required capacity at the fan static pressure with sound power level as indicated. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300, ASHRAE 68, or AHRI 260 I-P.

2.11.2.5 Access Sections

Provide access sections where indicated and furnish with access doors as shown. Construct access sections in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing and equip with access doors.

2.12 TERMINAL UNITS

2.12.1 Variable Air Volume (VAV) Terminal Units

a. Provide VAV and dual duct terminal units that are the type, size, and capacity shown, mounted in the ceiling or wall cavity, plus units that are suitable for single or dual duct system applications. Provide actuators and controls as specified in paragraph SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES, subparagraph CONTROLS.

b. Provide unit enclosures that are constructed of galvanized steel not lighter than 22 gauge or aluminum sheet not lighter than 18 gauge. Provide single or multiple discharge outlets as required. Units with flow limiters are not acceptable. Provide unit air volume that is factory preset and readily field adjustable without special tools. Provide reheat coils as indicated.

c. Attach a flow chart to each unit. Base acoustic performance of the terminal units upon units tested according to AHRI 880 I-P with the calculations prepared in accordance with AHRI 885. Provide sound power level as indicated. Show discharge sound power for minimum and 1-1/2 inches water gauge inlet static pressure. Provide acoustical lining according to NFPA 90A.

2.12.1.1 Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units

Provide variable volume, single duct, terminal units with a calibrated air volume sensing device, air valve or damper, actuator, and accessory relays. Provide units that control air volume to within plus or minus 5 percent of each air set point volume as determined by the thermostat with variations in inlet pressures from 3/4 to 6 inch water gauge. Provide units with an internal resistance not exceeding 0.4 inch water gauge at maximum flow range. Provide external differential pressure taps separate from the control pressure taps for air flow measurement with a 0 to 1 inch water gauge range.

2.12.1.2 Reheat Units

2.12.1.2.1 Electric Resistance Heaters

Provide the duct-mounting type electric resistance heaters consisting of a nickel-chromium resistor mounted on refractory material and a steel or aluminum frame for attachment to ductwork. Provide electric duct heater that meets the requirement of Underwriters Laboratories and NFPA 70 and is provided with a built-in or surface-mounted high-limit thermostat.

Interlock electric duct heaters electrically so that they cannot be energized unless the fan is running.Provide with DDC SCR controls (BACnet compatible with the building control system) and flow and temperature safety switches.

2.13 ENERGY RECOVERY DEVICES

2.13.1 Run-Around-Coil

Provide assembly that is factory fabricated and tested air-to-liquid-to-air energy recovery system for transfer of sensible heat from exhaust air to supply air stream and that delivers an energy transfer effectiveness not less than that indicated without cross-contamination with maximum energy recovery at minimum life cycle cost. Computer optimize components for capacity, effectiveness, number of coil fins per inch, number of coil rows, flow rate, heat transfer rate of 30 percent by volume of propylene glycol solution, and frost control. Provide coils that conform to paragraph AIR HANDLING UNITS. Provide related pumps, pipe and piping insulation and specialties...

2.14 FACTORY PAINTING

Factory paint new equipment, which are not of galvanized construction. Paint with a corrosion resisting paint finish according to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A924/A924M. Clean, phosphatize and coat internal and external ferrous metal surfaces with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B117, ASTM D1654, and ASTM D3359. Submit evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors. Provide rating of failure at the scribe mark that is not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Provide rating of the inscribed area that is not less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel that have been welded, provide a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint on exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior according to ASTM D520 Type I.

Field paint factory painting that has been damaged prior to acceptance by the Contracting Officer in compliance with the requirements of paragraph FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

2.15 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.15.1 Refrigerant Piping

The requirements for refrigerant piping are specified in Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING.

2.15.2 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide and install condensate drainage for each item of equipment that generates condensate in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS except as modified herein.

2.15.3 Insulation

The requirements for shop and field applied insulation are specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.15.4 Controls

The requirements for controls are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

a. Install materials and equipment in accordance with the requirements of the contract drawings and approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Accomplish installation by workers skilled in this type of work. Perform installation so that there is no degradation of the designed fire ratings of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors.

b. No installation is permitted to block or otherwise impede access to any existing machine or system. Install all hinged doors to swing open a minimum of 120 degrees. Provide an area in front of all access doors that clears a minimum of 3 feet. In front of all access doors to electrical circuits, clear the area the minimum distance to energized circuits as specified in OSHA Standards, part 1910.333 (Electrical-Safety Related work practices)and an additional 3 feet.

c. Except as otherwise indicated, install emergency switches and alarms in conspicuous locations. Mount all indicators, to include gauges, meters, and alarms in order to be easily visible by people in the area.

3.2.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide water seals in the condensate drain from all units. Provide a depth of each seal of 2 inches plus the number of inches, measured in water gauge, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Provide water seals that are constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Provide pipe cap or plug cleanouts where indicated. Connect drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system using an indirect waste fitting. Insulate air conditioner drain lines as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Equipment and Installation

Provide frames and supports for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Floor mount or ceiling hang air handling units as indicated. Anchor and fasten as detailed. Set floor-mounted equipment on not less than 6 inch concrete pads or curbs doweled in place unless otherwise indicated. Make concrete foundations heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping, duct work and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the equipment manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, build a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor. Make the concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block a mass not

less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Provide the lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks with flexible connectors. Submit foundation drawings as specified in paragraph DETAIL DRAWINGS. Provide concrete for foundations as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2.3 Access Panels

Install access panels for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance of sufficient size, and locate them so that the concealed items are easily serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Provide access panels as specified in Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS.

3.2.4 Flexible Duct

Install pre-insulated flexible duct in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Provide hangers, when required to suspend the duct, of the type recommended by the duct manufacturer and set at the intervals recommended.

3.2.5 Metal Ductwork

Install according to SMACNA 1966 unless otherwise indicated. Install duct supports for sheet metal ductwork according to SMACNA 1966, unless otherwise specified. Do not use friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA 1966. Anchor risers on high velocity ducts in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Erect supports on the risers that allow free vertical movement of the duct. Attach supports only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C-clamps are used, provide retainer clips.

3.2.6 Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork

3.2.6.1 Ducts Conveying Smoke and Grease Laden Vapors

Provide ducts conveying smoke and grease laden vapors that conform to requirements of NFPA 96. Make seams, joints, penetrations, and duct-to-hood collar connections with a liquid tight continuous external weld. Provide duct material that is a minimum 18 gauge, Type 304L or 316L, stainless steel. Include with duct construction an external perimeter angle sized in accordance with SMACNA 1966, except place welded joint reinforcement on maximum of 24 inch centers; continuously welded companion angle bolted flanged joints with flexible ceramic cloth gaskets where indicated; pitched to drain at low points; welded pipe coupling-plug drains at low points; welded fire protection and detergent cleaning penetration; steel framed, stud bolted, and flexible ceramic cloth gasketed cleaning access provisions where indicated. Make angles, pipe couplings, frames, bolts, etc., the same material as that specified for the duct unless indicated otherwise.

3.2.6.2 Concealed Ducts Conveying Moisture Laden Air

Fabricate concealed ducts conveying moisture laden air from minimum 18 gauge, Type 300 series, stainless steel. Continuously weld, braze, or

solder joints to be liquid tight. Pitch ducts to drain at points indicated. Make transitions to other metals liquid tight, companion angle bolted and gasketed.

3.2.7 Acoustical Duct Lining

Apply lining in cut-to-size pieces attached to the interior of the duct with nonflammable fire resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C916, Type I, NFPA 90A, UL 723, and ASTM E84. Provide top and bottom pieces that lap the side pieces and are secured with welded pins, adhered clips of metal, nylon, or high impact plastic, and speed washers or welding cup-head pins installed according to SMACNA 1966. Provide welded pins, cup-head pins, or adhered clips that do not distort the duct, burn through, nor mar the finish or the surface of the duct. Make pins and washers flush with the surfaces of the duct liner and seal all breaks and punctures of the duct liner coating with the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive. Coat exposed edges of the liner at the duct ends and at other joints where the lining is subject to erosion with a heavy brush coat of the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive, to prevent delamination of glass fibers. Apply duct liner to flat sheet metal prior to forming duct through the sheet metal brake. Additionally secure lining at the top and bottom surfaces of the duct by welded pins or adhered clips as specified for cut-to-size pieces. Other methods indicated in SMACNA 1966 to obtain proper installation of duct liners in sheet metal ducts, including adhesives and fasteners, are acceptable.

3.2.8 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, perform temporary dust control protection. Protect the distribution system (supply and return) with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Keep temporary protection in place until system is ready for startup.

3.2.9 Insulation

Provide thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment according to Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Externally insulate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums up to the point where the outdoor air mixes with the return air stream.

3.2.10 Duct Test Holes

Provide holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Plug insulated duct at the duct surface, patched over with insulation and then marked to indicate location of test hole if needed for future use.

3.3 EQUIPMENT PADS

Provide equipment pads to the dimensions shown or, if not shown, to conform to the shape of each piece of equipment served with a minimum 3-inch margin around the equipment and supports. Allow equipment bases and foundations, when constructed of concrete or grout, to cure a minimum of 28 calendar days before being loaded.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Install work in such a manner and at such time that a minimum of cutting and patching of the building structure is required. Make holes in exposed locations, in or through existing floors, by drilling and smooth by sanding. Use of a jackhammer is permitted only where specifically approved. Make holes through masonry walls to accommodate sleeves with an iron pipe masonry core saw.

3.5 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of piping and equipment that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean mechanical equipment, including piping, ducting, and fixtures, and free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. When the work area is in an occupied space such as office, laboratory or warehouse protect all furniture and equipment from dirt and debris. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area free of construction generated dust and debris; and, all floor surfaces vacuum-swept clean.

3.6 PENETRATIONS

Provide sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, branches, and other penetrating items, and install during the construction of the surface to be penetrated. Cut sleeves flush with each surface. Place sleeves for round duct 15 inches and smaller. Build framed, prepared openings for round duct larger than 15 inches and square, rectangular or oval ducts. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Provide one inch clearance between penetrating and penetrated surfaces except at grilles, registers, and diffusers. Pack spaces between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with mineral fiber conforming with ASTM C553, Type 1, Class B-2.

3.6.1 Sleeves

Fabricate sleeves, except as otherwise specified or indicated, from 20 gauge thick mill galvanized sheet metal. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, provide black steel pipe conforming with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 20.

3.6.2 Insulation

Provide duct insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Terminate duct insulation at fire dampers and flexible connections. For duct handling air at or below 60 degrees F, provide insulation continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air.

3.6.3 Closure Collars

Provide closure collars of a minimum 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, for exposed ducts and items on each side of penetrated surface, except where equipment is installed. Install collar tight against the surface and fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Grind sharp edges smooth to prevent damage to penetrating surface. Fabricate collars for

round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts, or round ducts with minimum dimension over 15 inches from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts with a maximum side of 15 inches or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Install collars with fasteners a maximum of 6 inches on center. Attach to collars a minimum of 4 fasteners where the opening is 12 inches in diameter or less, and a minimum of 8 fasteners where the opening is 20 inches in diameter or less.

3.6.4 Firestopping

Where ducts pass through fire-rated walls, fire partitions, and fire rated chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal on metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F. Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Provide aluminum or light gray finish coat.

3.7.1 Temperatures less than 120 degrees F

Immediately after cleaning, apply one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat to metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F.

3.7.2 Temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F

Apply two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of two mils to metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F.

3.7.3 Finish Painting

The requirements for finish painting of items only primed at the factory, and surfaces not specifically noted otherwise, are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7.4 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Use scheme in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. Provide color coding scheme that identifies points of access for maintenance and operation of components and equipment that are not visible from the finished space and are accessible from the ceiling grid, consisting of a color code board and colored metal disks. Make each colored metal disk approximately 3/8 inch diameter and secure to removable ceiling panels with fasteners. Insert each fastener into the ceiling panel so as to be concealed from view. Provide fasteners that are manually removable without the use of tools and that do not separate from the ceiling panels when the panels are dropped from ceiling height. Make installation of

colored metal disks follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. Provide color code board that is approximately 3 foot wide, 30 inches high, and 1/2 inches thick. Make the board of wood fiberboard and frame under glass or 1/16 inch transparent plastic cover. Make the color code symbols approximately 3/4 inch in diameter and the related lettering in 1/2 inch high capital letters. Mount the color code board where indicated in the mechanical or equipment room. Contractor shall propose color code system using table style indicated below:

Color	System	Item	Location

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Provide tags that are 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter with stamped or engraved markings. Make indentations black for reading clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG 0.0808-inch diameter corrosion-resistant steel wire, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.9 DUCTWORK LEAK TEST

Perform ductwork leak test for the entire air distribution and exhaust system, including fans, coils, filters, etc. Provide test procedure, apparatus, and report that conform to SMACNA 1972 CD. Complete ductwork leak test with satisfactory results prior to applying insulation to ductwork exterior or concealing ductwork.

3.10 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST

Submit the proposed schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of test. Operate all fire dampers and smoke dampers under normal operating conditions, prior to the occupancy of a building to determine that they function properly. Test each fire damper equipped with fusible link by having the fusible link cut in place. Test dynamic fire dampers with the air handling and distribution system running. Reset all fire dampers with the fusible links replaced after acceptance testing. To ensure optimum operation and performance, install the damper so it is square and free from racking.

3.11 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

The requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Begin testing, adjusting, and balancing only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.12 PERFORMANCE TESTS

Conduct performance tests as required in Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC and Section 23 09 00 Instrumentation and

Control for HVAC.

3.13 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Provide a temporary bypass for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Inside of ducts, plenums, and casing of debris and blow free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum clean before installing outlet faces. Wipe equipment clean, with no traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots. Provide temporary filters prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and provide new filters after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. Perform and document that proper "Indoor Air Quality During Construction" procedures have been followed; provide documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided and installed. Maintain system in this clean condition until final acceptance. Properly lubricate bearings with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Tighten belts to proper tension. Adjust control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment to setting indicated or directed. Adjust fans to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Maintain all equipment installed under the contract until close out documentation is received, the project is completed and the building has been documented as beneficially occupied.

3.14 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

3.14.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit 6 manuals at least 2 weeks prior to field training. Submit data complying with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit Data Package 3 for the items/units listed under SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

3.14.2 Operation And Maintenance Training

Conduct a training course for the members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. Make the training period consist of a total of 40 hours of normal working time and start it after all work specified herein is functionally completed and the Performance Tests have been approved. Conduct field instruction that covers all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit the proposed On-site Training schedule concurrently with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and at least 14 days prior to conducting the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 64 10

WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE
05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 550/590 I-P	(2023) Performance Rating Of Water-Chilling and Heat Pump Water-Heating Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle
AHRI 575	(2017; R 2020) Method of Measuring Machinery Sound Within an Equipment Space
AHRI 580	(2014; R2022) Performance Rating of Non-condensable Gas Purge Equipment for Use with Low Pressure Centrifugal Liquid Chillers

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 9	(2015) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
ABMA 11	(2014; R 2020) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2022) ASHRAE Standard 15-Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2023) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1	(2021) Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2019) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E84	(2024) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F104	(2011; R 2020) Standard Classification System for Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10009	(2022) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single-Phase Motors

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Posted Instructions

Verification of Dimensions

System Performance Tests

Demonstrations

Refrigerant

Water Chiller - Field Acceptance Test Plan

Scroll Type Water Chiller;G, RO

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Acceptance Testing

Water Chiller - Field Acceptance Test Report

Factory Tests

System Performance Tests

Factory Test Schedule; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

Refrigeration System; G, RO

Refrigeration Technician Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Water Chiller - Installation Instructions; G, RO

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G, RO

Training Course Schedule; G, RO

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Refrigeration Technician Certification

All technicians working on equipment that contain Class I or II refrigerants must be certified as a Section 608 Technician to meet requirements in 40 CFR 82, Subpart F. Provide copies of technician certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to work on any equipment containing these refrigerants.

1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel must be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Install safety devices so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements must be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation is the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged must be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings must be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.6 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor must become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any

discrepancy before performing any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment must be standard Commercial cataloged products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. These products must have a two year record of satisfactory field service prior to bid opening. The two year record of service must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Products having less than a two year record of satisfactory field service is acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field service for not less than 6000 hours can be shown. The 6000 hour service record must not include any manufacturer's prototype or factory testing. Satisfactory field service must have been completed by a product that has been, and presently is being sold or offered for sale on the commercial market through the following copyrighted means: advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures.

2.2 MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including chillers, compressors, compressor drivers, condensers, water coolers, receivers, refrigerant leak detectors, heat exchanges, fans, and motors must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates must be durable and legible throughout equipment life. Fix plates in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer must provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, electronically commutated motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 10009.

c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors must be rated for continuous

duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements must allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque must be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Fit motor bearings with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure. Motor enclosure type may be either TEAO or TEFC.

e. Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

f. Provide inverter duty premium efficiency motors for use with variable frequency drives.

2.4 SELF-CONTAINED WATER CHILLER, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE

Unless necessary for delivery purposes, units must be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the factory. In lieu of delivery constraints, a chiller may be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the job site by a factory representative. Unit components delivered separately must be sealed and charged with a nitrogen holding charge. Unit assembly must be completed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Parts weighing 50 pounds or more which must be removed for inspection, cleaning, or repair, such as motors, gear boxes, cylinder heads, casing tops, condenser, and cooler heads, must have lifting eyes or lugs. Chiller must include all customary auxiliaries deemed necessary by the manufacturer for safe, controlled, automatic operation of the equipment. Provide chiller with a single point wiring connection for incoming power supply, unless noted otherwise on the drawings. Chiller must operate within capacity range and speed recommended by the manufacturer. Chiller must operate at partial load conditions without increased vibration over normal vibration at full load, and must be capable of continuous operation down to the specified minimum capacity.

2.4.1 Scroll Type Water Chiller

Chiller must be certified for performance per AHRI 550/590 I-P. If specified performance is outside of the Application Rating Conditions of AHRI 550/590 I-P, Table 2 then the chiller's performance must be rated in accordance with AHRI 550/590 I-P. In addition, project specific performance data must be based on the project site elevation above sea level, and clearly noted as such on the submittal. Chiller must conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. As a minimum, chiller must include the following components as defined in paragraph CHILLER COMPONENTS.

a. Refrigerant and oil

b. Structural base

c. Chiller refrigerant circuit per compressor

d. Controls package

e. Scroll, reciprocating, or rotary screw compressor

f. Compressor driver, electric motor

g. Compressor driver connection

h. Water cooler (evaporator)

i. Air-cooled condenser coil

j. Receiver

2.5 CHILLER COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Refrigerant

Refrigerants must be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants must have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. CFC-based refrigerants are prohibited. Refrigerants must have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) no greater than 0.0 and a maximum Global Warming Potential (GWP) of 700. Provide SDS sheets for all refrigerants.

2.5.2 Structural Base

Chiller and individual chiller components must be provided with a factory-mounted structural steel base (welded or bolted) or support legs. Chiller and individual chiller components must be isolated from the building structure by means of vibration isolators with published load ratings. Vibration isolators must have isolation characteristics as recommended by the manufacturer for the unit supplied and the service intended.

2.5.3 Chiller Refrigerant Circuit

Chiller refrigerant circuit must be completely piped and factory leak tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. For multicompressor units, not less than two independent refrigerant circuits must be provided. Circuit must include as a minimum acombination filter and drier, combination sight glass and moisture indicator, an electronic or thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer or float valve, charging ports, compressor service valves for field-serviceable compressors, and superheat adjustment.

2.5.4 Controls Package

Provide chillers with a complete factory-mounted, microprocessor based operating and safety control system. Controls package must contain as a minimum a digital display, an on-auto-off switch,motor starters, variable frequency motor controller, disconnect switches, power wiring, and control wiring. Controls package must provide operating controls, monitoring capabilities, programmable setpoints, safety controls, and UMCS interfaces as defined below.

2.5.4.1 Operating Controls

Chiller must be provided with the following adjustable operating controls as a minimum.

a. Leaving chilled water temperature control

b. Adjustable timer or automated controls to prevent a compressor from short cycling

c. Automatic lead/lag controls (adjustable) for multi-compressor units

d. Load limiting

e. System capacity control to adjust the unit capacity in accordance with the system load and the programmable setpoints. Controls must automatically re-cycle the chiller on power interruption.

f. Startup and head pressure controls for air-cooled condensers to allow system operation at all ambient temperatures down to 42 degrees F.

g. Fan sequencing for air-cooled condenser

h. Start-up and head pressure controls for water-cooled condensers to allow system operation down to 35 degrees F entering condenser water temperature.

2.5.4.2 Monitoring Capabilities

During normal operations, the control system must be capable of monitoring and displaying the following operating parameters. Access and operation of display must not require opening or removing any panels or doors.

a. Entering and leaving chilled water temperatures

b. Chilled water flow

c. Self diagnostic

d. Operation status

e. Operating hours

f. Number of starts

g. Compressor status (on or off)

h. Compressor load (percent)

i. Refrigerant discharge and suction pressures

j. Magnetic bearing levitation status (if applicable)

k. Magnetic bearing temperatures (if applicable)

l. Oil pressure (if applicable)

m. Condenser water entering and leaving temperatures

n. Number of purge cycles over the last 7 days

2.5.4.3 Configurable Setpoints

The control system must be capable of being configured directly at the unit's interface panel. No parameters may be capable of being changed without first entering a security access code. The programmable setpoints must include the following as a minimum:

a. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature

b. Time Clock/Calendar Date

2.5.4.4 Safety Controls with Manual Reset

Chiller must be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which require manual reset.

a. Low chilled water temperature protection

b. High condenser refrigerant discharge pressure protection

c. Low evaporator pressure protection

d. Chilled water flow detection

e. High motor winding temperature protection

f. Low oil flow protection (if applicable)

g. Magnetic bearing controller (MBC), Internal fault (if applicable)

h. MBC, High bearing temperature (if applicable)

i. MBC, Communication fault (if applicable)

j. MBC, Power supply fault (if applicable)

k. Motor current overload and phase loss protection

2.5.4.5 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset

Chiller must be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which provide automatic reset.

a. Over/under voltage protection

b. Chilled water flow interlock

c. MBC, Vibration (if applicable)

d. MBC, No levitation (if applicable)

e. Phase reversal protection

2.5.4.6 Remote Alarm

During the initiation of a safety shutdown, a chiller's control system must be capable of activating a remote alarm bell. In coordination with the chiller, the Contractor must provide an alarm circuit (including transformer if applicable) and a minimum 4 inch diameter alarm bell.

Alarm circuit must activate bell in the event of machine shutdown due to the chiller's monitoring of safety controls. The alarm bell must not sound for a chiller that uses low-pressure cutout as an operating control.

2.5.4.7 Utility Monitoring and Control System Interface

Provide a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) interface meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and the requirements ofSection 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. The interface must provide all system operating conditions, capacity controls, and safety shutdown conditions as network points. In addition, the following points must be overridable via the network interface:

a. Unit Start/Stop

b. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature Setpoint

c. Leaving Condenser Water Temperature Setpoint

2.5.5 Compressor(s)

2.5.5.1 Scroll Compressor(s)

Compressors must be of the hermetically sealed design. Compressors must be mounted on vibration isolators to minimize vibration and noise. Rotating parts must be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to minimize vibration. Lubrication system must be centrifugal pump type equipped with a means for determining oil level and an oil charging valve. Crankcase oil heater must be provided. Provide continuous compressor unloading to 15 percent of full-load capacity by way of variable speed compressor motor controller or variable unloading of the scroll.

2.5.5.2 Rotary Screw Compressor(s)

Compressors must operate stably for indefinite time periods to at least 25 percent capacity reduction without gas bypass external to the compressor. Provision must be made to insure proper lubrication of bearings and shaft seals on shutdown with or without electric power supply. Rotary screw compressors must include:

a. An open or hermetic, positive displacement, oil-injected design directly driven by the compressor driver. Allow access to internal compressor components for repairs, inspection, and replacement of parts.

b. Rotors must be solid steel, possessing sufficient rigidity for proper operation.

c. A maximum rotor operating speed no greater than 3600 RPM. Provide cast iron rotor housing.

d. Casings of cast iron, precision machined for minimal clearance about periphery of rotors with minimal clearance at rotor tops and rotor ends.

e. A lubrication system of the forced-feed type that provides oil at the

proper pressure to all parts requiring lubrication.

f. Bearing housing must be conservatively loaded and rated for an L(10) life of not less than 200,000 hours. Shaft main bearings of the sleeve type with heavy duty bushings or rolling element type in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11.

g. A differential oil pressure or flow cutout to allow the compressor to operate only when the required oil pressure or flow is provided to the bearings.

h. An oil separator and oil return system to remove oil entrained in the refrigerant gas and automatically return the oil to the compressor.

i. Crankcase oil heaters must be provided.

2.5.5.3 Centrifugal Compressor(s)

Centrifugal compressors may be either single or multistage, having dynamically balanced impellers, either direct or gear driven by the compressor driver. Impellers must be over-speed tested at 1.2 times the impeller-shaft speed. Impeller shaft must be steel with sufficient rigidity for proper operation at any required operating speed. Compressors must be capable of variable speed operation and may have either oil-free bearing drives or oil-lubricated bearing drives. Centrifugal compressors must include:

a. Shaft main bearings that are either oil lubricated, oil free ceramic or magnetic levitated. The oil lubricated bearings must be the rolling element type in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11, journal type with bronze or babbitt liners, or of the aluminum-alloy one-piece insert type. Oil lubricated or oil free ceramic bearings must be rated for an L(10) life of not less than 200,000 hours. Magnetic levitated main shaft bearings must be in accordance with ISO 14839-1, ISO 14839-2, ISO 14839-3, ISO 14839-4, and provided with radial and axial magnetic levitated bearings (combination permanent and electro magnets) to levitate the shaft thereby eliminating metal to metal contact and thus eliminating the need for oil. The active magnetic bearings must be equipped with an automatic vibration reduction and balancing system. Each bearing position must be sensed by position sensors and provide real time positioning of the rotor shaft, controlled by on-board digital electronics. In the event of a power failure, the magnetic bearings must remain in operation throughout the compressor coast-down using a reserve power supply. Provide mechanical bearings designed for emergency touchdowns, as a backup to the magnetic bearings.

b. Casing of cast iron, aluminum, or steel plate with split sections gasketed and bolted or clamped together.

c. Lubrication system of the forced-feed type that provides oil at the proper pressure to all parts requiring lubrication.

d. Provisions to ensure proper lubrication of bearings and shaft seals prior to starting and upon stopping with or without electric power supply (if applicable). On units providing forced-feed lubrication prior to starting, a differential oil pressure cutout interlocked with the compressor starting equipment must allow the compressor to operate only when the required oil pressure is provided to the bearings (if

applicable).

e. Oil sump heaters controlled as recommended by the manufacturer.

f. Temperature-or pressure-actuated pre-rotation vane, variable geometry diffuser or suction damper to provide automatic capacity modulation from 100 percent capacity to 25 percent capacity. If operation to 25 percent capacity cannot be achieved without providing gas bypass external to the compressor, then the Contractor must indicate in the equipment submittal the load percent at which external hot gas bypass is required to prevent surge and to provide the specified capacity reduction and its impact on performance.

2.5.6 Compressor Driver, Electric Motor

Components such as motors, starters, variable speed drives, and wiring must be in accordance with paragraph ELECTRICAL WORK. Motor starter Variable frequency drive must be remote mounted as indicated with type, wiring, and accessories coordinated with the chiller manufacturer.

2.5.7 Water Cooler (Evaporator)

Cooler must be of the shell-and-coil or shell-and-tube type design. Cooler shell must be constructed of seamless or welded steel. Coil bundles must be totally removable and arranged to drain completely. Tubes must be seamless copper, plain, integrally finned with smooth bore or integrally finned with enhanced bore. Each tube must be individually replaceable. Tubes must be installed into carbon mild steel tube sheets by rolling. Tube baffles must be properly spaced to provide adequate tube support and cross flow. Performance must be based on a water velocity not less than 3 fps nor more than 12 fps and a fouling factor per AHRI 550/590 I-P.

Brazed plate heat exchanger must be constructed of 304 or 316 stainless steel, designed to a refrigerant-side working pressure of 430 psig and a waterside working pressure of 150 psig. Evaporator must be factory tested at 1.1 times maximum allowable refrigerant side working pressure and 1.5 times maximum allowable water side working pressure. Provide cooler heaters to protect the evaporator to an ambient of minus 20 degrees F. Provide cooler with factory-installed flow switches. All water connections must use either flanged or grooved-pipe connections. Factory insulate all cold surfaces.

2.5.8 Air-Cooled Condenser Coil

Condenser coil must be of the extended-surface fin-and-tube type and must be constructed of seamless copper tubes with compatible aluminum fins. Fins must be soldered or mechanically bonded to the tubes and installed in a metal casing. Coils must be circuited and sized for a minimum of 5 degrees F subcooling and full pump-down capacity. Coil must be factory leak and pressure tested after assembly in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34.The condenser coil must be of the microchannel heat exchanger technology (MCHX) type consisting of a series of flat tubes containing a series of multiple, parallel flow microchannels layered between the refrigerant manifolds in a two-pass arrangement. Provide coils constructed of aluminum alloys for fins, tubes, and manifolds. Coil must be factory leak and pressure tested after assembly in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34.

Coil must be entirely coated in accordance with the requirements of paragraph COIL CORROSION PROTECTION.

2.5.9 Receivers

Receiver must bear a stamp certifying compliance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and must meet the requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. Inner surfaces must be thoroughly cleaned by sandblasting or other approved means. Each receiver must have a storage capacity not less than 20 percent in excess of that required for the fully-charged system. Each receiver must be equipped with inlet, outlet drop pipe, drain plug, purging valve, relief valves of capacity and setting required by ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34, and two bull's eye liquid-level sight glasses. Sight glasses must be in the same vertical plane, 90 degrees apart, perpendicular to the axis of the receiver, and not over 3 inches horizontally from the drop pipe measured along the axis of the receiver. In lieu of bull's eye sight glass, external gauge glass with metal glass guard and automatic closing stop valves may be provided.

2.5.10 Chiller Purge System

Chillers which operate at pressures below atmospheric pressure must be provided with a purge system. Purge system must automatically remove air, water vapor, and non-condensible gases from the chiller's refrigerant while keeping refrigerant emissions below requirements of ASHRAE Std 147. Purge units must be certified per AHRI 580. Purge system must condense, separate, and return all refrigerant back to the chiller. An oil separator must be provided with the purge system if required by the manufacturer. Purge system must not discharge to occupied areas, or create a potential hazard to personnel. Purge system must include a purge pressure gauge, number of starts counter, and an elapsed time meter. Purge system must include lights or an alarm which indicate excessive purge or an abnormal air leakage into chiller.

2.5.11 Tools

One complete set of special tools, as recommended by the manufacturer for field maintenance of the system, must be provided. Tools must be mounted on a tool board in the equipment room or contained in a toolbox as directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Refrigerant Relief Valve/Rupture Disc Assembly

The assembly must be a combination pressure relief valve and rupture disc designed for refrigerant usage. The assembly must be in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. The assembly must be provided with a pressure gauge assembly that provides local indication if a rupture disc is broken. Rupture disc must be the non-fragmenting type.

2.6.2 Refrigerant Signs

Refrigerant signs must be a medium-weight aluminum type with a baked enamel finish. Signs must be suitable for indoor or outdoor service. Signs must have a white background with red letters not less than 0.5 inches in height.

2.6.2.1 Installation Identification

Each new refrigerating system must be provided with a refrigerant sign which indicates the following as a minimum:

a. Contractor's name.

b. Refrigerant number and amount of refrigerant.

c. The lubricant identity and amount.

d. Field test pressure applied.

2.6.2.2 Controls and Piping Identification

Refrigerant systems containing more than 110 lb of refrigerant must be provided with refrigerant signs which designate the following as a minimum:

a. Valves or switches for controlling the refrigerant flow, the ventilation system, and the refrigerant compressor(s).

b. Pressure limiting device(s).

2.6.3 Automatic Tube Brush Cleaning System

2.6.3.1 Brush and Basket Sets

One brush and basket set (one brush and two baskets) must be furnished for each condenser tube. Brushes must be made of nylon bristles, with titanium wire. Baskets must be polypropylene.

2.6.3.2 Flow-Diverter Valve

Each system must be equipped with one flow-diverter valve specifically designed for the automatic tube brush cleaning system and have parallel flow connections. The flow-diverter valve must be designed for a working pressure of300 psig. End connections must be flanged. Each valve must be provided with an electrically operated air solenoid valve and position indicator.

2.6.3.3 Control Panel

The control panel must provide signals to the diverter valve at a preset time interval to reverse water flow to drive the tube brushes down the tubes and then signal the valve to reverse the water flow to drive the brushes back down the tubes to their original position. The controller must have the following features as a minimum:

a. Timer to initiate the on-load cleaning cycle.

b. Manual override of preset cleaning cycle.

c. Power-on indicator.

d. Diverter-position indicator.

e. Cleaning-cycle-time adjustment

f. Flow-switch bypass.

2.6.4 Gaskets

Gaskets must conform to ASTM F104 - classification for compressed sheet with nitrile binder and acrylic fibers for maximum 700 degrees F service.

2.6.5 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts, except as required for piping applications, must be in accordance with ASTM A307. The bolt head must be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A307.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, must be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings must have weather resistant finishes that withstands 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used must be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Chiller must be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the water cooler, suction line piping, economizer, and cooling lines. Insulation on heads of coolers may be field applied, however it must be installed to provide easy removal and replacement of heads without damage to the insulation. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation must be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor per manufacturer's standard practice. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors must have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes must be determined by ASTM E84. Insulation must be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket must be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.7.3 Coil Corrosion Protection

Provide coil with a uniformly applied epoxy electrodeposition type coating to all coil surface areas without material bridging between fins. Submit product data on the type coating selected, the coating thickness, the application process used, the estimated heat transfer loss of the coil, and verification of conformance with the salt spray test requirement.

Coating must be applied at either the coil or coating manufacturer's factory. Coating process must ensure complete coil encapsulation. Coating must be capable of withstanding a minimum 3,000 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution.

2.8 FACTORY TESTS

2.8.1 Chiller Performance Test

The Contractor and proposed chiller manufacturer must be responsible for performing the chiller factory test to validate the specified full load capacity, full load EER, and IPLV in accordance with AHRI 550/590 I-P except as indicated. The Contractor and chiller manufacturer must provide to the Government a certified chiller factory test report in accordance with AHRI 550/590 I-P to confirm that the chiller performs as specified. Tests must be conducted in an AHRI certified test facility in conformance with AHRI 550/590 I-P procedures and tolerances, except as indicated. At a minimum, chiller capacity must be validated to meet the scheduled requirements indicated on the drawings. Tolerance or deviation must be in strict accordance with AHRI 550/590 I-P. Stable operation at minimum load of 15 percent of total capacity must be demonstrated during the factory test.

2.8.1.1 Temperature Adjustments

Temperature adjustments must adhere to AHRI 550/590 I-P to adjust from the design fouling factor to the clean tube condition. Test temperature adjustments must be verified prior to testing by the manufacturer. There must be no exceptions to conducting the test with clean tubes with the temperature adjustments per AHRI 550/590 I-P. The manufacturer must clean the tubes prior to testing to obtain a test fouling factor of 0.0000.

2.8.1.2 Test Instrumentation

The factory test instrumentation must be per AHRI 550/590 I-P and the calibration must be traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

2.8.1.3 Equipment Adjustments

If the equipment fails to perform within allowable tolerances, the manufacturer must be allowed to make necessary revisions to his equipment and retest as required.

2.8.2 Chiller Sound Test

Chillers must be sound tested at the factory prior to shipment to confirm the sound pressure level specified herein. Tests and data must be conducted and measured in strict accordance with AHRI 575 at the full load system operating conditions. The chiller sound pressure level, in decibels (dB), with a reference pressure of 20 micropascals, must not exceed 85 dB, A weighted. Ratings must be in accordance with AHRI 575. No reduction of entering condenser water temperature or raising of leaving chilled water temperature is allowed. A minimum of 75 percent of the sound data points must be taken along the length of the machine, and established as the minimum percentage of total possible points used to determine sound levels. In the event that the chiller does not meet the dBA sound pressure level, the manufacturer must, at his expense, provide

sufficient attenuation to the machine to meet the specified value. This attenuation must be applied in such a manner that it does not hinder the operation or routine maintenance procedures of the chiller. The attenuation material, adhesives, coatings, and other accessories must have surface burning characteristics as determined by ASTM E84.

2.9 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.9.1 Chilled and Condenser Water Piping and Accessories

Chilled and condenser water piping and accessories must be provided and installed in accordance with Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS.

2.9.2 Refrigerant Piping

Refrigerant piping for split-system water chillers must be provided and installed in accordance with Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING.

2.9.3 Temperature Controls

Chiller control packages must be fully coordinated with and integrated into the temperature control system indicated in Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION andSection 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation of water chiller systems including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing must be in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions, including the following:

(1) Water chiller - installation instructions

3.1.1 Installation Instructions

Provide manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show features such as materials, dimensions, options, performance and efficiency. Data must include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions, and start-up procedures and checklists. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements.

All recommendations stated in the installation instructions or other similar manufacturer's published literature must be considered mandatory and part of the contract documents. Any discrepancies to the engineered drawings and specifications must be brought to the attention of the COR.

3.1.2 Vibration Isolation

If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature must be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.3 Posted Instructions

Provide posted instructions, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions must include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions must be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.4 Verification of Dimensions

Provide a letter including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

3.1.5 System Performance Test Schedules

Provide a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules must identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

3.1.6 Certificates

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, NFPA, AHRI, ANSI/ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, proof of such compliance must be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency must be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard AHRI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by AHRI or a nationally recognized laboratory as listed in this Certificates section must be included. If AHRI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

3.1.7 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Provide 6 complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets must include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. 6 complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals must include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

3.1.8 Connections to Existing Systems

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before

interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.1.9 Refrigeration System

3.1.9.1 Equipment

Refrigeration equipment and the installation thereof must conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. Necessary supports must be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, cooling towers, condensers, water coolers, and similar items. Compressors must be isolated from the building structure. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, vibration absorbing foundations must be provided. Each foundation must include isolation units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment must be set on not less than a 6 inch concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete foundations for floor mounted pumps must have a mass equivalent to three times the weight of the components, pump, base plate, and motor to be supported. In lieu of concrete pad foundation, concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. Concrete pedestal block must be of mass not less than three times the combined pump, motor, and base weights. Isolators must be selected and sized based on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Lines connected to pumps mounted on pedestal blocks must be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts must be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations must be as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Equipment must be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. All recommendations stated in the installation instructions or other similar manufacturer's published literature must be considered mandatory and part of the contract documents. Any discrepancies to the engineered drawings and specifications must be brought to the attention of the COR.

3.1.9.2 Field Refrigerant Charging

a. Initial Charge: Upon completion of all the refrigerant pipe tests, the vacuum on the system must be broken by adding the required charge of dry refrigerant for which the system is designed, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Contractor must provide the complete charge of refrigerant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Upon satisfactory completion of the system performance tests, any refrigerant that has been lost from the system must be replaced. After the system is fully operational, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points must be installed and tightened.

b. Refrigerant Leakage: If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system must immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant must be pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. The refrigerant must not be discharged into the atmosphere.

c. Contractor's Responsibility: The Contractor must, at all times during

the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps must include, but not be limited to, procedures that minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time must more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year must be repaired in accordance with the specified requirements including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.1.9.3 Oil Charging

Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase must be furnished. One charge must be used during the performance testing period, and upon the satisfactory completion of the tests, the oil must be drained and replaced with the second charge.

3.1.10 Mechanical Room Ventilation

Mechanical ventilation systems must be in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

3.1.11 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation must be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.12 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 FACTORY TEST SCHEDULING AND REPORTS

Provide Factory Test Schedule which identify the date, time, and location for each test. Schedules must be submitted for the Chiller Performance Tests. The Chiller Performance Test schedule must also allow the witnessing of the test by a Government Representative.

6 copies of the certified test report must be forwarded to the Government for approval prior to project acceptance. Calibration curves and information sheets for all instrumentation must be included. Provide copies in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets. Reports must certify the compliance with performance requirements and follow the format of the required testing standard for the Chiller Performance Tests and the Chiller Sound Tests. Test report must include certified calibration report of all test instrumentation. Calibration report must include certification that all test instrumentation has been calibrated within 6 months prior to the test date, identification of all instrumentation, and certification that all instrumentation complies with requirements of the test standard. Test report must be submitted 1 week after completion of the factory test.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

The services of a factory-trained representative must be provided for overseeing of the installation, start-up, and initial operation of the chiller including field acceptance testing. The representative must advise on the following:

a. Hermetic machines:

(1) Testing hermetic water-chilling unit under pressure for refrigerant leaks; evacuation and dehydration of machine to an absolute pressure of not over 300 micrometers.

(2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.

(3) Starting the machine.

b. Open Machines:

(1) Erection, alignment, testing, and dehydrating.

(2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.

(3) Starting the machine.

3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment must be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Provide temporary filters for all fans that are operated during construction. Perform and document that proper Indoor Air Quality During Construction procedures have been followed; this includes providing documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided and installed. System must be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings must be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts must be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment must be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans must be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. At least one week before the official equipment warranty start date, all condenser coils on air-cooled water chillers and split-system water chillers must be cleaned in accordance with the chiller manufacturer's instructions. All recommendations stated in the installation instructions or other similar manufacturer's published literature must be considered mandatory and part of the contract documents. Any discrepancies to the engineered drawings and specifications must be brought to the attention of the COR. This work covers two coil cleanings. The condenser coils must be cleaned with an approved coil cleaner by a service technician, factory trained by the chiller manufacturer. The condenser coil cleaner must not have any detrimental affect on the materials or protective coatings on the condenser coils. Testing, adjusting, and balancing must be as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.5 FIELD ACCEPTANCE TESTING

3.5.1 Test Plans

a. Manufacturer's Test Plans: Within 90 calendar days after contract award, submit the following plans:

(1) Water chiller - Field Acceptance Test Plan

Field acceptance test plans must be developed by the chiller manufacturer detailing recommended field test procedures for that particular type and size of equipment. Field acceptance test plans developed by the installing Contractor, or the equipment sales agency furnishing the equipment, is not acceptable.

The Contracting Officer must review and approve the field acceptance test plan for each of the listed equipment prior to commencement of field testing of the equipment. The approved field acceptance tests of the chiller and subsequent test reporting.

b. Coordinated testing: Indicate in each field acceptance test plan when work required by this section requires coordination with test work required by other specification sections. Furnish test procedures for the simultaneous or integrated testing of tower system controls which interlock and interface with controls for the equipment provided under Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVACSection 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

c. Prerequisite testing: Chillers for which performance testing is dependent upon the completion of the work covered by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC must have that work completed as a prerequisite to testing work under this section. Indicate in each field acceptance test plan when such prerequisite work is required.

d. Test procedure: Indicate in each field acceptance test plan each equipment manufacturers published installation, start-up, and field acceptance test procedures. Include in each test plan a detailed step-by-step procedure for testing automatic controls provided by the manufacturer.

Each test plan must include the required test reporting forms to be completed by the Contractor's testing representatives. Procedures must be structured to test the controls through all modes of control to confirm that the controls are performing with the intended sequence of control.

Controller must be verified to be properly calibrated and have the proper set point to provide stable control of their respective equipment.

e. Performance variables: Each test plan must list performance variables that are required to be measured or tested as part of the field test.

Include in the listed variables performance requirements indicated on the equipment schedules on the design drawings. Chiller manufacturer must furnish with each test procedure a description of acceptable results that have been verified.

Chiller manufacturer must identify the acceptable limits or tolerance within which each tested performance variable must acceptably operate.

f. Job specific: Each test plan must be job specific and must address the particular cooling towers and particular conditions which exist in this contract. Generic or general preprinted test procedures are not acceptable.

g. Specialized components: Each test plan must include procedures for field testing and field adjusting specialized components, such as hot gas bypass control valves, or pressure valves.

3.5.2 Testing

a. Each water chiller system must be field acceptance tested in compliance with its approved field acceptance test plan and the resulting following field acceptance test report submitted for approval:

(1) Water chiller - Field Acceptance Test Report

b. Manufacturer's recommended testing: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended field testing in compliance with the approved test plan. Furnish a factory trained field representative authorized by and to represent the equipment manufacturer at the complete execution of the field acceptance testing.

c. Operational test: Conduct a continuous 24 hour operational test for each item of equipment. Equipment shutdown before the test period is completed must result in the test period being started again and run for the required duration. For the duration of the test period, compile an operational log of each item of equipment. Log required entries every two hours. Use the test report forms for logging the operational variables.

d. Notice of tests: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended tests and the operational tests; record the required data using the approved reporting forms. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the testing. Within 30 calendar days after acceptable completion of testing, submit each test report for review and approval.

e. Report forms: Type data entries and writing on the test report forms. Completed test report forms for each item of equipment must be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Contractor's test director. The manufacturer's field test representative must review, approve, and sign the report of the manufacturer's recommended test. Signatures must be accompanied by the person's name typed.

f. Deficiency resolution: The test requirements acceptably met; deficiencies identified during the tests must be corrected in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations and corrections retested in order to verify compliance.

3.6 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

All reports must be signed and submitted in electronic format..

3.6.1 General Requirements

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment must be conducted by

the manufacturer's approved start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests must cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and must demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments must be made as necessary and tests must be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points must be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup must be replaced. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies must be corrected and the system must be retested. Tests must be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests must be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test must be provided by the Contractor. Field tests must be coordinated with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.6.2 Test Report

The report must document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report must indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report must also include the following information and must be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 5 degrees F apart:

a. Date and outside weather conditions.

b. The load on the system based on the following:

(1) The refrigerant used in the system.

(2) Condensing temperature and pressure.

(3) Suction temperature and pressure.

(4) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.

(5) The actual on-site setting of all operating and safety controls.

(6) Chilled water pressure, flow and temperature in and out of the chiller.

3.7 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor must conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period must consist of a total 40 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The training course must cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance

operations.

Provide a Training Course Schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 64 26

CHILLED WATER PIPING SYSTEMS
08/09, CHG 7: 02/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4	(2015; R 2020) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.9	(2018) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2022) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2018) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.39	(2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.9	(2020) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing

Qualifications

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1003	(2020) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1017	(2023) Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606	(2022) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS BRH	(2007; 5th Ed) Brazing Handbook
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS Z49.1	(2021) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A106/A106M	(2019a) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A733	(2016; R 2022) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B42	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D596	(2001; R 2018) Standard Guide for Reporting Results of Analysis of Water
ASTM D1384	(2005; R 2019) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware
ASTM D2000	(2018) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D3308	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F1007	(2018; R 2022) Standard Specification for Pipeline Expansion Joints of the Packed Slip Type for Marine Application
ASTM F1120	(1987; R 2019) Standard Specification for Circular Metallic Bellows Type Expansion Joints for Piping Applications
ASTM F1199	(2021) Standard Specification for Cast (All Temperatures and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)
ASTM F2389	(2023) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

EJMA Stds	(2015) (10th Ed) EJMA Standards

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.2	(2014) Rotodynamic (Centrifugal) Pump for Nomenclature and Definitions

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(2018) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2022) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(2011) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A (2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the water systems having the minimum service (design) temperature-pressure rating indicated. Provision of the piping systems, including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with the required and advisory provisions of ASME B31.9 except as modified or supplemented by this specification section or design drawings. This specification section covers the water systems piping which is located within, on, and adjacent to building(s) within the building(s) 5 foot line.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Grooved Mechanical Connections For Steel; G, RO

Grooved Mechanical Connections For Copper; G, RO

Calibrated Balancing Valves; G, RO

Automatic Flow Control Valves; G , RO

Water Temperature Mixing Valve; G , RO

Water Temperature Regulating Valves; G , RO

Water Pressure Reducing Valve

Pressure Relief Valve

Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves

Expansion Joints; G , RO

Pumps; G , RO

Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser

Expansion Tanks

Air Separator Tanks

Water Treatment Systems; G , RO

Proposed water treatment plan including a layout, control scheme, a list of existing make-up water conditions including the

items listed in paragraph WATER ANALYSIS, a list of chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

SD-06 Test Reports

Piping Welds NDE Report

Pressure Tests Reports; G , RO

Report shall be provided in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. In the reports, document all phases of the tests performed. Include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

One-Year Inspection Report For Cooling Water; G , RO

At the completion of one year of service, in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. In the report, identify the condition of each cooling tower and condenser. Include a comparison of the condition of the cooling tower and condenser with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions. Identify all actions taken by the Contractor and manufacturer to correct deficiencies during the first year of service.

SD-07 Certificates

Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)

Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Certificates shall be submitted for the following items showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Lesson plan for the Instruction Course; G , RO

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Requirements for data packages are specified Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, with operation and maintenance data packages. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for one year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Submit a list of qualified permanent service organizations with operation and maintenance data packages. Include service organization addresses and service area or expertise. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty

period of the contract.

Water Treatment Systems; G , RO

An operation manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown. Include testing procedures used in determining water quality.

A maintenance manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide.

Calibrated Balancing Valves, Data Package 3; G , RO

Automatic Flow Control Valves, Data Package 3; G , RO

Water Temperature Mixing Valve, Data Package 3; G , RO

Water Temperature Regulating Valves, Data Package 3; G , RO

Water Pressure Reducing Valve, Data Package 3; G , RO

Pressure Relief Valve, Data Package 2; G , RO

Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves, Data Package 2; G , RO

Expansion Joints, Data Package 2; G , RO

Pumps, Data Package 3; G , RO

Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser, Data Package 2; G , RO

Expansion Tanks, Data Package 2; G , RO

Air Separator Tanks, Data Package 2; G , RO

1.4 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other foreign matter. Any porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Non-porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be disinfected and cleaned prior to installation.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.7.3 Accessibility

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening.

The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures.

Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

2.2 STEEL PIPING

Water piping shall be steel pipe or copper tubing. Provide steel piping with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F, the pressure rating is 175 psig.

2.2.1 Pipe

Steel pipe, conform to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Do not use Type F pipe.

2.2.2 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)

Piping and fittings 1 inch and smaller shall have threaded connections. Piping and fittings larger than 1 inch and smaller than 3 inches shall have either threaded, grooved, or welded connections. Piping and fittings 3 inches and larger shall have grooved, welded, or flanged connections. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting in accordance with MSS SP-25.

2.2.2.1 Threaded Connections

Use threaded valves and pipe connections conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Used threaded fitting conforming to ASME B16.3. Use threaded unions conforming to ASME B16.39. Use threaded pipe nipples conforming to ASTM A733.

2.2.2.2 Flanged Connections

Flanges shall conform to ASME B16.1, Class 125. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. These gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadeine rubber (SBR) or

nitrile butadeine rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.1.

2.2.2.3 Welded Connections

Welded valves and pipe connections (both butt-welds and socket-welds types) shall conform to ASME B31.9. Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11. Welded fittings shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol.

2.2.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections For Steel

Rigid grooved mechanical connections may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 230 degrees F. Flexible grooved connections shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein.

Each grooved mechanical joint shall be a system, including coupling housing, gasket, fasteners, all furnished by the same manufacturer. Joint installation shall be in compliance with joint manufacturer's written instructions.

Use fitting and coupling houses of malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12; or steel conforming ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B or ASTM A53/A53M. Use gaskets of molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and conforming to ASTM D2000 Grade No. 2CA615A15B44F17Z for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F or Grade No. M3BA610A15B44Z for circulating medium up to 200 degrees F. Grooved mechanical connections shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A183. Pipe connections and fittings shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Provide joint installation be in compliance with joint manufacturer's written instructions.

2.2.2.5 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Provide dielectric waterways with a water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, insulation barrier shall be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test. Provide dielectric waterways constructed of galvanized steel and have threaded end connections to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures. Provide dielectric flanges with the same pressure ratings as standard flanges and provide complete electrical isolation between connecting pipe and/or equipment as described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.3 COPPER TUBING

Provide copper tubing and fittings with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F., the pressure rating is 175 psig.

2.3.1 Tube

Use copper tube conforming to ASTM B88, Type L or M for aboveground

tubing, and Type K for buried tubing.

2.3.2 Fittings and End Connections (Solder and Flared Joints)

Wrought copper and bronze solder joint pressure fittings, including unions ands flanges, shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Provide adapters as required. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings , including unions and flanges, shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62. ASTM B42 copper pipe nipples with threaded end connections shall conform to ASTM B42.

Copper tubing of sizes larger than 4 inches shall have brazed joints. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

Extracted brazed tee joints may be used if produced with an acceptable tool and installed in accordance with tool manufacturer's written procedures.

2.3.3 Grooved Mechanical Connections For Copper

Rigid grooved mechanical connections may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 230 degrees F. Flexible grooved connections shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein.

Each grooved mechanical joint shall be a system, including coupling housing, gasket, fasteners, all furnished by the same manufacturer. Joint installation shall be in compliance with joint manufacturer's written instructions.

Grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536. Provide gaskets for use in grooved joints shall constructed of molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to ASTM D2000 for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F. Provide grooved joints in conformance with AWWA C606.

2.3.4 Solder

Provide solder in conformance with ASTM B32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B813.

2.3.5 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.4 VALVES

Provide valves with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F, the pressure rating is 175 psig.

Valves in sizes larger than 1 inch and used on steel pipe systems, may be

provided with rigid grooved mechanical joint ends. Such grooved end valves shall be subject to the same requirements as rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings and, shall be furnished by the same manufacturer as the grooved pipe joint and fitting system.

2.4.1 Gate Valve

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 Class 125 and shall be bronze with wedge disc, rising stem and threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70, Class 125, cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

2.4.2 Globe and Angle Valve

Globe and angle valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, Class 125. Globe and angle valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, Class 125.

2.4.3 Check Valve

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Class 125.

2.4.4 Butterfly Valve

Butterfly valves shall conform to MSS SP-67, Type 1 and shall be either the wafer or lug type. Valves smaller than 8 inches shall have throttling handles with a minimum of two locking positions. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators.

2.4.5 Plug Valve

Plug valves 2 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78, have flanged or threaded ends, and have cast iron bodies with bronze trim. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valve shall be lubricated, non-lubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated type. Valve shall be resilient, double seated, trunnion mounted with tapered lift plug capable of 2-way shutoff. Valve shall operate from fully open to fully closed by rotation of the handwheel to lift and turn the plug. Valve shall have weatherproof operators with mechanical position indicators. Valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.4.6 Ball Valve

Full port design. Ball valves 1/2 inch and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110 and shall be cast iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators. Ball valves may be provided in lieu of gate valves.

2.4.7 Square Head Cocks

Provide copper alloy or cast-iron body with copper alloy plugs, suitable for 125 psig water working pressure.

2.4.8 Calibrated Balancing Valves

Copper alloy or cast iron body, copper alloy or stainless internal working parts. Provide valve calibrated so that flow can be determined when the temperature and pressure differential across valve is known. Valve shall have an integral pointer which registers the degree of valve opening. Valve shall function as a service valve when in fully closed position. Valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation.

Provide valve bodies with tapped openings and pipe extensions with positive shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable differential pressure meter connections to verify the pressure differential. Provide metal tag on each valve showing the gallons per minute flow for each differential pressure reading. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing.

2.4.9 Automatic Flow Control Valves

Valve shall automatically maintain the constant flow indicated on the design drawings. Valve shall modulate by sensing the pressure differential across the valve body. Valve shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a permanent record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control pressure levels. Provide valve that controls the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valve materials shall be the same as specified for the ball or plug valves.

Provide valve that are electric or pneumatic type as indicated. Valve shall be capable of positive shutoff against the system pump head, valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings and differential meter, suitable for the operating pressure specified. Provide the meter complete with hoses, vent, integral metering connections, and carrying case as recommended by the valve manufacturer.

2.4.10 Water Temperature Mixing Valve

Valve, ASSE 1017 for water service.

2.4.11 Water Temperature Regulating Valves

Provide copper alloy body, direct acting, pilot operated, for the intended service.

2.4.12 Water Pressure Reducing Valve

Valve, ASSE 1003 for water service, copper alloy body.

2.4.13 Pressure Relief Valve

Valve shall prevent excessive pressure in the piping system when the piping system reaches its maximum heat buildup. Valve, ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4 and shall have cast iron bodies with corrosion resistant internal working parts. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the

valve outlet unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.14 Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4, copper alloy body, automatic re-seating, test lever, and discharge capacity based on AGA temperature steam rating.

2.4.15 Float Valve

Angle pattern and or Globe pattern. Valve bodies 3 inches nominal pipe size and smaller shall be bronze. Valve bodies larger than 3 inches shall be cast iron or bronze. Steel parts shall be corrosion resistant. Where float rods are extended for tank applications, extension shall be properly supported and guided to avoid bending of float rod or stressing of valve pilot linkage.

2.4.16 Drain Valves

Valves, MSS SP-80 gate valves. Valve shall be manually-operated, 3/4 inch pipe size and above with a threaded end connection. Provide valve with a water hose nipple adapter. Freeze-proof type valves shall be provided in installations exposed to freezing temperatures.

2.4.17 Air Venting Valves

Automatic type air venting shall be the ball-float type with brass/bronze or brass bodies, 300 series corrosion-resistant steel float, linkage and removable seat. Air venting valves on water coils shall have not less than 1/8 inch threaded end connections. Air venting valves on water mains shall have not less than 3/4 inch threaded end connections. Air venting valves on all other applications shall have not less than 1/2 inch threaded end connections.

2.4.18 Vacuum Relief Valves

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4

2.5 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Strainer

Strainer, ASTM F1199, except as modified and supplemented in this specification. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, the same size as the pipeline. Strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. Provide blowoff outlet with pipe nipple, gate valve, and discharge pipe nipple. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow.

Provide strainer with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge brass sheet, monel, corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.5.2 Cyclonic Separator

Metal-bodied, with removal capability of removing solids 45 microns/325 mesh in size and heavier than 1.20 specific gravity, maximum pressure drop

of 5 psid, with cleanout connection.

2.5.3 Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser

Angle type body with removable strainer basket and internal straightening vanes, a suction pipe support, and a blowdown outlet and plug. Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F1199, except as modified and supplemented by this specification. Unit body shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow.

Strainer screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge brass sheet, monel, corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. Flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations. Provide an auxiliary disposable fine mesh strainer which shall be removed 30 days after start-up. Provide warning tag for operator indicating scheduled date for removal.

Casing shall have connection sizes to match pump suction and pipe sizes, and be provided with adjustable support foot or support foot boss to relieve piping strains at pump suction. Provide unit casing with blowdown port and plug. Provide a magnetic insert to remove debris from system.

2.5.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Provide flexible bronze or stainless steel piping connectors with single braid. Equip flanged assemblies with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Provide covers to protect the bellows where indicated.

2.5.5 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Gauges, ASME B40.100 with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Provide gauges with 4.5 inch dial, brass or aluminum case, bronze tube, and siphon. Gauge shall have a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.5.6 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges, shall be the industrial duty type and be provided for the required temperature range. Provide gauges with fixed thread connection, dial face gasketed within the case; and an accuracy within 2 percent of scale range. Gauges shall have Fahrenheit scale in 2 degree graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located within 5 feet of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 5 to 7 feet above the finished floor or in locations indicated. Remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 7 feet above the finished floor or in locations indicated.

2.5.6.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.5.6.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment.

2.5.6.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.5.6.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 1/2 or 3/4 inch NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 1/2 inch NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 1 inch.

2.5.7 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports: to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69. If ferrous materials are utilized provide hot-dipped galvanized hangers, inserts and supports.

2.5.8 Escutcheons

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Secure plates in place by internal spring tension or set screws. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.5.9 Expansion Joints

2.5.9.1 Slip-Tube Type

Slip-tube expansion joints, ASTM F1007, Class I or II. Joints shall be provided with internally-externally alignment guides, injected semi-plastic packing, and service outlets. End connections shall be flanged or beveled for welding as indicated. Initial settings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to compensate for ambient temperature at time of installation. Pipe alignment guides shall be installed as recommended by the joint manufacturer.

2.5.9.2 Flexible Ball Type

Flexible ball expansion joints shall be capable of 360 degrees rotation plus 15 degrees angular flex movement. Joints shall be constructed of

carbon steel with the exterior spherical surface of carbon steel balls plated with a minimum 5 mils of hard chrome in accordance with EJMA Stds. Joint end connections shall be threaded for piping 2 inches or smaller. Joint end connections larger than 2 inches shall be grooved, flanged, or beveled for welding. Provide joint with pressure-molded composition gaskets suitable for continuous operation at twice design temperature.

2.5.9.3 Bellows Type

Bellows expansion type joints, ASTM F1120 with Type 304 stainless steel corrugated bellows, reinforced with equalizing rings, internal sleeves, and external protective covers. Joint end connections shall be grooved, flanged, or beveled for welding. Guiding of piping on both sides of expansion joint shall be in accordance with the published recommendations of the manufacturer of the expansion joint.

2.6 PUMPS

Pumps shall be the electrically driven, non-overloading, centrifugal type which conform to HI 1.1-1.2. Pumps shall be selected at or within 5 percent of peak efficiency. Pump curve shall rise continuously from maximum capacity to shutoff. Pump motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1, be open splash-proof totally enclosed, and have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Pump motor shall have the required capacity to prevent overloading with pump operating at any point on its characteristic curve. Pump speed shall not exceed 3,600 rpm, except where the pump head is less than 60 feet of water, the pump speed shall not exceed 1,750 rpm. Pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in the cover.

2.6.1 Construction

Each pump casing shall be designed to withstand the discharge head specified plus the static head on system plus 50 percent of the total, but not less than 125 psig. Pump casing and bearing housing shall be close grained cast iron. High points in the casing shall be provided with manual air vents; low points shall be provided with drain plugs. Provide threaded suction and discharge pressure gage tapping with square-head plugs.

Impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Impeller, impeller wearing rings, glands, casing wear rings, and shaft sleeve shall be bronze. Shaft shall be carbon or alloy steel, turned and ground. Bearings shall be ball-bearings, roller-bearings, or oil-lubricated bronze-sleeve type bearings, and be efficiently sealed or isolated to prevent loss of oil or entrance of dirt or water.

Pump and motor shall be mounted on a common cast iron base having lipped edges and tapped drainage openings or structural steel base with lipped edges or drain pan and tapped drainage openings. Pump shall be provided with steel shaft coupling guard. Base-mounted pump, coupling guard, and motor shall each be bolted to a fabricated steel base which shall have bolt holes for securing base to supporting surface. Close-coupled pump shall be provided with integrally cast or fabricated steel feet with bolt holes for securing feet to supporting surface. Close- coupled pumps shall be provided with drip pockets and tapped openings. Pump shall be accessible for servicing without disturbing piping connections. Shaft seals shall be mechanical-seals or stuffing-box type.

2.6.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals

Seals shall be single, inside mounted, end-face-elastomer bellows type with stainless steel spring, brass or stainless steel seal head, carbon rotating face, and tungsten carbide or ceramic sealing face. Glands shall be bronze and of the water-flush design to provide lubrication flush across the face of the seal. Bypass line from pump discharge to flush connection in gland shall be provided, with filter or cyclone particle separator in line.

2.6.3 Stuffing-Box Type Seals

Stuffing box shall include minimum four rows of square, impregnated TFE (Teflon) or graphite cord packing and a bronze split-lantern ring. Packing gland shall be bronze interlocking split type.

2.7 EXPANSION TANKS

Tank shall be welded steel, constructed for, and tested to pressure-temperature rating of 125 psi at 150 degrees F. Provide tanks precharged to the minimum operating pressure. Tank shall have a replaceable polypropylene or butyl lined diaphragm which keeps the air charge separated from the water; shall be the captive air type.

Tanks shall accommodate expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting this pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. Each tank air chamber shall be fitted with a drain, fill, an air charging valve, and system connections. Tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained within the expansion tank.

2.8 AIR SEPARATOR TANKS

External air separation tank shall have an internal design constructed of stainless steel and suitable for creating the required vortex and subsequent air separation. Tank shall be steel, constructed for, and tested to pressure-temperature rating of 125 psi at 150 degrees F. Tank shall have tangential inlets and outlets connections, threaded for 2 inches and smaller and flanged for sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger. Air released from a tank shall be vented as indicated. Tank shall be provided with a blow-down connection.

Design to separate air from water and to direct released air to automatic air vent. Unit shall be of one piece cast-iron construction with internal baffles and two air chambers at top of unit; one air chamber shall have outlet to expansion tank and other air chamber shall be provided with automatic air release device. Tank shall be steel, constructed for, and tested to a ANSI Class 125 pressure-temperature rating.

2.9 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS

When water treatment is specified, the use of chemical-treatment products containing equivalent chromium (CPR) is prohibited.

2.9.1 Water Analysis

Conditions of make-up water to be supplied to the condenser and chilled

water systems are to be tested and reported in accordance with ASTM D596 as follows:

Date of Sample	
Temperature	degrees F
Silica (Sino 2)	pp (mg/1)
Insoluble	pp (mg/1)
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	pp (mg/1)
Calcium (Ca)	pp (mg/1)
Magnesium (Mg)	pp (mg/1)
Sodium and Potassium (Nan and AK)	pp (mg/1)
Carbonate (HO 3)	pp (mg/1)
Sulfate (SO 4)	pp (mg/1)
Chloride (JCL)	pp (mg/1)
Nitrate (NO 3	pp (mg/1)
Turbidity	unit
pH	
Residual Chlorine	pp (mg/1)
Total Alkalinity	PM (me/1
Non-Carbonate Hardness	PM (me/1
Total Hardness	PM (me/1
Dissolved Solids	pp (mg/1)
Fluorine	pp (mg/1)
Conductivity	McMahon/cm

2.9.2 Chilled and Condenser Water

Water to be used in the chilled and condenser water systems shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the condenser and evaporator coils. Chemicals shall meet all required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of evaporator coils and direct discharge to the sanitary sewer.

2.9.3 Glycol Solution

A 30 percent concentration by volume of industrial grade propylene glycol shall be provided in the chilled water. The glycol shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D1384 with less than 0.5 mils penetration per year for all system metals. The glycol shall contain corrosion inhibitors. Silicate based inhibitors shall not be used. The solution shall be compatible with pump seals, other elements of the system, and water treatment chemicals used within the system.

2.9.4 Water Treatment Services

The services of a company regularly engaged in the treatment ofchilled water systems shall be used to determine the correct chemicals required, the concentrations required, and the water treatment equipment sizes and flow rates required. The company shall maintain the chemical treatment and provide all chemicals required for thechilled water systems for a period of 1 year from the date of occupancy. The chemical treatment and services provided over the 1 year period shall meet the requirements of this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the condenser and evaporator coils. Acid treatment and proprietary chemicals shall not be used.

2.9.5 Chilled Water System

A shot feeder shall be provided on the chilled water piping as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based on local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.10 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11.

Provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Motor bearings

shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers may be provided to accomplish the same function. Use solid-state variable-speed controllers for motors rated 10 hp or less and adjustable frequency drives for larger motors. Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.11 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

2.11.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided. The factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test.

Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test, the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark. The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen.

If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

2.11.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, retreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where hot-dip galvanized steel has been cut, resulting surfaces with no galvanizing shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

2.12 FACTORY APPLIED INSULATION

Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E84.

Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.13 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including pumps, pump motors, expansion tanks, and air separator tanks shall have the manufacturer's name, type or style, model or serial number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. The nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made ofanodized aluminum orstainless steel. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.14 RELATED COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.14.1 Drain and Make-Up Water Piping

Requirements for drain and make-up water piping and backflow preventer is specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.14.2 Cathodic Protection

Provide cathodic protection as required.

2.14.3 Field Applied Insulation

Requirements for field applied insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.14.4 Field Applied Insulation

Requirements for field installed insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

2.14.5 Field Painting

Requirements for painting of surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory, are specified in Section 09 90 00PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.14.5.1 Color Coding

Requirements for color coding for piping identification are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.14.5.2 Color Coding For Hidden Piping

A color coding scheme for locating hidden piping shall be in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and work into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation is not permitted without written approval. Cut pipe or tubing square, remove burrs by reaming, and fashion to permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.1.1 Welding

Provide welding work specified this section for piping systems in conformance with ASME B31.9, as modified and supplemented by this specification section and the accompanying drawings. The welding work includes: qualification of welding procedures, welders, welding operators, brazers, brazing operators, and nondestructive examination personnel; maintenance of welding records, and examination methods for welds.

3.1.1.1 Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)

Submit for review and approval the following documentation. This documentation and the subject qualifications shall be in compliance with ASME B31.9.

a. List of qualified welding procedures that is proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.

b. List of qualified welders, brazers, welding operators, and brazing operators that are proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.

c. List of qualified weld examination personnel that are proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.

3.1.1.2 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

a. Specifications and Test Results: Submit copies of the welding procedures specifications and procedure qualification test results for each type of welding required. Approval of any procedure does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for producing acceptable welds. Submit this information on the forms printed in ASME BPVC SEC IX or their equivalent.

b. Certification: Before assigning welders or welding operators to the work, submit a list of qualified welders, together with data and certification that each individual is performance qualified as specified. Do not start welding work prior to submitting welder, and welding operator qualifications. The certification shall state the type of welding and positions for which each is qualified, the code and procedure under which each is qualified, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.

3.1.1.3 Examination of Piping Welds

Conduct non-destructive examinations (NDE) on piping welds and brazing and verify the work meets the acceptance criteria specified in ASME B31.9. NDE on piping welds covered by ASME B31.9 is visual inspection only. Submit a piping welds NDE report meeting the requirements specified in ASME B31.9.

3.1.1.4 Welding Safety

Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

3.1.2 Directional Changes

Make changes in direction with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller is permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees is not permitted. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations is not acceptable.

3.1.3 Functional Requirements

Pitch horizontal supply mains down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall not be less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Cap or plug open ends of pipelines and equipment during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system.

Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 3 inches and above in diameter. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric waterways or flanges.

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Equipment and piping arrangements

shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance. Electric isolation fittings shall be provided between dissimilar metals.

3.1.4 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.4.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.4.2 Brazed Connections

Brazing, AWS BRH, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Do not use brazing flux. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.4.3 Welded Connections

Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.9. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.4.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections

Prepare grooves in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.1.4.5 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.4.6 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for the intended application.

3.1.5 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.6 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.7 Drains

Drains shall be provided at all low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.8 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be attached to components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.9 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be located on coolant supply and return piping at each heat exchanger, on condenser water piping entering and leaving a condenser, at each automatic temperature control device without an integral thermometer, and where indicated or required for proper operation of equipment. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.

3.1.10 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as supplemented and modified in this specification section. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.10.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on

trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.10.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.10.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.10.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.10.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.1.10.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 50 pounds shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.1.10.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.10.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.10.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.10.10 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.10.11 Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.10.12 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.11 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.1.12 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided where indicated. Unless indicated otherwise, anchors shall comply with the requirements specified. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required.

Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal.

3.1.13 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Except as indicated otherwise piping sleeves shall comply with requirements specified. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Coating

Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Standard weight. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.1.13.1 Refrigerated Space

Refrigerated space building surface penetrations shall be fitted with sleeves fabricated from hand-lay-up or helically wound, fibrous glass reinforced polyester or epoxy resin with a minimum thickness equal to equivalent size Schedule 40 steel pipe. Sleeves shall be constructed with integral collar or cold side shall be fitted with a bonded slip-on flange or extended collar.

In the case of masonry penetrations where sleeve is not cast-in, voids shall be filled with latex mixed mortar cast to shape of sleeve and flange/external collar type sleeve shall be assembled with butyl elastomer vapor barrier sealant through penetration to cold side surface vapor barrier overlap and fastened to surface with masonry anchors.

Integral cast-in collar type sleeve shall be flashedas indicated. with not less than 4 inches of cold side vapor barrier overlap of sleeve surface. Normally noninsulated penetrating round surfaces shall be sealed to sleeve bore with mechanically expandable seals in vapor tight manner and remaining warm and cold side sleeve depth shall be insulated with not less than 4 inches of foamed-in-place rigid polyurethane or foamed-in-place silicone elastomer.

Vapor barrier sealant shall be applied to finish warm side insulation surface. Warm side of penetrating surface shall be insulated beyond vapor barrier sealed sleeve insulation for a distance which prevents condensation. Wires in refrigerated space surface penetrating conduit shall be sealed with vapor barrier plugs or compound to prevent moisture migration through conduit and condensation therein.

3.1.13.2 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.13.3 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a .17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange.

Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare

pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

a. Waterproofing Clamping Flange: Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

b. Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly: In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut.

   After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.1.13.4 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.13.5 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.14 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided where indicated for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and additionally for items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS.

3.2 INSTALLATION FOR POLYPROPYLENE PIPING (CHILLED WATER APPLICATIONS ONLY)

3.2.1 Locations

Plastic pipe to include polypropylene shall not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe to include polypropylene shall not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

3.2.2 Pipe Joints

Joints for polypropylene pipe and fittings shall be made by heat fusion welding socket-type or butt-fusion type fittings and shall comply with ASTM F2389. Joint surfaces shall be clean and free from moisture, and shall be undisturbed until cool.

3.2.3 Overheating Precautions

Adequate provisions shall be taken to ensure that the pipe does not exceed operating temperatures recommended by the manufacturer. This includes a safeguard provision from preventing a pump from running with zero flow, if such operation could overheat the pipe beyond pipe manufacturer's recommendations. If heat tracing is permitted elsewhere in the specifications, ensure that the heat tracing is installed per piping manufacturer's recommendations to prevent overheating of the pipe.

3.2.4 Testing and Flushing

Pressure test shall be conducted for 15 minutes at 1.5 times the operating pressure or 150 psi, whichever is greater, with no observable loss in pressure. Water, rather than air, must be used for pressure testing plastic pipe. After satisfactory pressure test is obtained, flush piping system using a minimum velocity of 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. Flushing shall be continued until discharge water shows no discoloration and strainers are no longer collecting dirt and other foreign materials. Upon completion of flushing, drain all water from system at low points, and remove/clean/replace strainers.

3.3 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

Install electrical equipment in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturers instructions.

3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.5 FIELD TESTS

Field tests shall be conducted in the presence of the QC Manager or his designated representative to verify systems compliance with specifications. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor.

3.5.1 Equipment and Component Isolation

Prior to testing, equipment and components that cannot withstand the tests

shall be properly isolated.

3.5.2 Pressure Tests

Each piping system , except for polypropylene piping, shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure not less than 188 psig for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Test pressure shall be monitored by a currently calibrated test pressure gauge. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test requirements are met. No leakage or reduction in gage pressure shall be allowed.

Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before concealing.

Submit for approval pressure tests reports covering the above specified piping pressure tests; describe the systems tested, test results, defects found and repaired, and signature of the pressure tests' director. Obtain approval from the QC Manager before concealing piping or applying insulation to tested and accepted piping.

3.5.3 Related Field Inspections and Testing

3.5.3.1 Piping Welds

Examination of Piping Welds is specified in the paragraph EXAMINATION OF PIPING WELDS (above).

3.5.3.2 HVAC TAB

Requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of HVAC water piping, and associated equipment is specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Coordinate with the TAB team, and provide support personnel and equipment as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC to assist TAB team to meet the TAB work requirements.

3.6 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the chilled water, chilled-hot water, and condenser water piping systems. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be instructed in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Submit a lesson plan for the instruction course for approval. The lesson plan and instruction course shall be based on the approved operation and maintenance data and maintenance manuals.

Conduct a training course for the operating staff and maintenance staff selected by the Contracting Officer. Give the instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be one man-day. Use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction and the other time for instruction at the location of equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

3.7 ONE-YEAR INSPECTION REPORT FOR COOLING WATER

At the conclusion of the one year period, each connecting chiller inspect for problems due to corrosion, scale, and biological growth. If the equipment is found not to conform to the manufacturers recommended conditions, and the water treatment company recommendations have been followed; the water treatment company shall provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 82 00.00 20

TERMINAL HEATING UNITS
02/16, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(2024) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 7 2023; TIA 23-15) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 90B	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems
NFPA 91	(2020) Standard for Exhaust Systems for

	Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists and Noncombustible Particulate Solids
NFPA 211	(2019) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Unit Heaters

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Unit Heaters, Data Package 2

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT HEATERS

Self-contained and factory assembled, propeller or centrifugal fan with capacities expressed as Btu per hour output and cubic foot-per-minute air delivery, operating conditions, and mounting arrangements as indicated. Average fan bearing life must be minimum 200,000 hours at operating conditions. Provide fan motor with direct or belt drive. Construct fan-guard motor mount of steel wire. Equip each heater with individually adjustable package discharge louver. Louvers may be substituted by discharge cones or diffusers. Provide thermostats as indicated. Furnish circuit breaker disconnect switch.

2.1.1 Electric Unit Heater

UL listed; wattage, voltage, phase, and number of steps as indicated. Provide control-circuit terminals and single source of power supply. Heater 5 Kw and larger must be three-phase, with load balanced on each of the three phases. Limit leaving air temperature below 140 degrees F at 60 degrees F entering air.

2.1.1.1 Casing

Minimum 21 gage steel.

2.1.1.2 Heating Element

Nickel-chromium heating wire element, free from expansion noise and 60 Hz hum. Embed element in magnesium-oxide insulating refractory. Seal element in high-mass steel or corrosion-resisting metallic sheath with fins. Enclose element ends in terminal box. Space fins at maximum six fins per inch. Limit fin surface temperature 550 degrees Fat any point

during normal operation.

2.1.1.3 Controls

Include limit controls for thermal overheat protection of heaters. For remote thermostatic operation, provide contactor rated for 100,000 duty cycles. Provide a control transformer to supply 120-volt thermostat control circuit for each heater. Provide room thermostat for pilot duty.

2.1.1.4 Wiring

Completely factory-prewired to terminal strips, ready to receive branch circuit and control connections for 140 degrees F copper or aluminum wiring.

2.1.1.5 Accessories

Provide fan switching devices to independently operate fan motor for summer ventilation and winter heat recovery.

2.2 FAN

Provide steel fans with ball or roller bearings for motors over 1/8 horsepower (hp) and sleeve bearings for motors 1/8 hp and under. Provide sleeve bearings with oil reservoir, if not permanently lubricated.

2.3 MOTOR AND STARTER

NEMA MG 1, and NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, respectively. Provide explosion-proof motors and motor starters where indicated. Provide continuous-duty motor with built-in automatic reset thermal overload protection. For motor 1/2 hp and larger, use three-phase. Provide single-phase motor of permanent split capacitor or capacitor start. Limit motor speed at 1800 r/min. Wire motor to heater power supply source.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Special protection is not required for equipment that has a zinc coating conforming to ASTM A123/A123M ASTM A653/A653M. Otherwise, protect affected equipment items by manufacturers' corrosion-inhibiting coating or paint system that has proved capable of withstanding salt-spray test in accordance with ASTM B117. Test indoor and outdoor equipment for 125 hours; test outdoor equipment used in a marine atmosphere for 500 hours. For each specimen, perform a scratch test as defined in ASTM D1654.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment where indicated and as recommended by manufacturer's recommendations, NFPA 54, NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, NFPA 91 and NFPA 211.

3.1.1 Suspensions of Equipment

Provide equipment supports including beam clamps, turnbuckles and twist links or weld-wire chains, wire ropes with rope clips and rope thimbles, threaded-eye rod hangers with lock nuts and heat-duct hangers, threaded-eye bolts with expansion screws, brackets, platform and mounting frame, and vibration isolators. Locate equipment in such a manner that

working space is available for servicing, such as vacuum pump and burner removal, access to automatic controls, and lubrication. Provide electrical isolation of dissimilar metals. Clean interior of casings or cabinets before and after completion of installation.

3.1.2 Electrical Work

NFPA 70 and Division 26, "ELECTRICAL." When replacing original control wires, provide No. 16 AWG with minimum 105 degrees C insulation.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Administer, schedule, and conduct specified tests. Furnish personnel, instruments and equipment for such tests. Correct defects and repeat the respective inspections and tests. Conduct inspections and testing in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Test Instruments and Apparatus

Provide instruments and apparatus currently certified as being accurate to within one percent of their full scale. Use gages with a maximum scale between 1 1/2 and 2 times test pressure.

3.2.2 Field Inspection

Prior to initial operation, inspect equipment installation to ensure that indicated and specified requirements have been met.

3.2.3 Field Tests

3.2.3.1 Fire Tests for Nonelectrical Heating Equipment

Test combustion controls and equipment with specified fuel at 100 percent full rated load. During tests, verify proper operation of controls. Adjust burners for maximum efficiency using Orsat or similar apparatus. Maintain firing for at least four hours , and where high-low-off combustion controls are provided, operate the heating equipment for one hour at low fire and 3 hours at high fire. For acceptable combustion efficiency, allow maximum 4.5 percent carbon dioxide in flue gases.

3.2.3.2 Insulation-Resistance Tests for Electrical Equipment

At the completion of wiring, test 600 volt wiring to verify that no short circuits exist before or after the attachment of electrical heating equipment to the power source. Make tests with an instrument which applies a voltage of approximately 500 volts for a direct reading of insulation resistance.

3.2.3.3 Operational Tests

After completing fire tests and insulation-resistance tests, operate equipment continuously under varying load conditions to verify functioning of combustion controls, electrical controls, flame safeguard controls, safety interlocks, and specified operating sequence. Run each test for a minimum period of one hour.

3.3 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section are based on mathematical conversion of inch-pound measurements, and not on metric measurements commonly agreed on by the manufacturers or other parties. The inch-pound and metric measurements shown are as follows:

Products	Inch-Pound	Metric
a. Motor Capacity	= 7 1/2 hp	= 5 1/2 kW
	= 15 hp	= 11 kW
	= 30 hp	= 22 3/8 kW

-- End of Section --

SECTION 25 05 11.01

CYBERSECURITY FOR DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC
05/21, CHG 1: 08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

Many subparts in this Section contain text in curly braces ("{" and "}") indicating which cybersecurity control and control correlation identifier (CCI) the requirements of the subpart relate to. The text inside these curly braces is for Government reference only and enables coordination of the requirements of this Section with the RMF process throughout the design and construction process. Text in curly braces are not contractor requirements.

This Section refers to Security Requirements Guide (SRGs) and Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIGs). STIGs and SRGs are available online at the Information Assurance Support Environment (IASE) website at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/downloads/ and an SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool is available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/. Not all control system components have applicable STIGs or SRGs. The "Control Systems SRG" does not apply to work performed under this Section; all requirements within this section to apply applicable SRGs DO NOT include the "Control Systems SRG".

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY

There are multiple versions of this Section associated with this project. Different versions have requirements applicable to different control systems. This specific Section applies only to the following control systems: DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC (DDC-HVAC). The Confidentiality, Integrity, and Availability for the control systems in this project are designated LOW-LOW-LOW.

There are multiple versions of this section associated with this project. Different versions have requirements applicable to different control systems. This specific section applies to the DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC (DDC-HVAC) and all components which will be required to provide full functionality. Contractor is to refer to the Engineering Drawings of the project for all connection points and or information technology infrastructure.The Control System(s), components and devices listed will have the Connectivity and Protocol communications listed below.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section does not contain sufficient requirements to procure a control system and must be used in conjunction with other Sections which specify control systems. This Section adds cybersecurity requirements to the control systems specified in other Sections, and as these requirements are conditioned on the control system being provided, there may be requirements in this Section that will not apply to this project. All Sections containing facility-related control systems or control system components are related to the requirements of this Section. Review all specification sections to determine related requirements.

In cases where a requirement is specified in both this Section and in another Section, the more stringent requirement must be met. In cases

where a requirement in this Section conflicts with the requirements of another Section such that both requirements cannot be met at the same time, request direction from the Contracting Officer Representative to determine which requirement applies to the project.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2020; Interpretation 1-8 2021; Errata 1-2 2021; Addenda CD 2021; Addenda BV-CE 2022; Interpretation 9-12 2022; Interpretation 13-17 2023; Addenda BV-CF 2023; Errata 3 2023) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.1x	(2010) Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Port Based Network Access Control

INTERNET ENGINEERING TASK FORCE (IETF)

IETF RFC 2819	(2000) Remote Network Monitoring (RMON) Management Information Base (MIB)

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST FIPS 140-2	(2001) Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules
NIST FIPS 201-2	(2013) Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors
NIST SP 800-53	(2020) Security and Privacy Controls for Information Systems and Organizations

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 8551.01	(2014) Ports, Protocols, and Services Management (PPSM)
DTM 08-060	(2008) Policy on Use of Department of Defense (DoD) Information Systems - Standard Consent Banner and User Agreement
DODD 8140.01	(2020) Cyberspace Workforce Management
DOD 8570.01-M	(2015) Information Assurance Workforce Improvement Program, Change 4

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Vendor Risk Assessment Questionnaire (VRAQ)

A Risk Assessment Questionnaire document that describes system capabilities, functions, and requirements. The deliverable is to ensure that the vendor has security controls in place and or include system information on capability to implement security controls. A template will be provided for the vendor to fill out. The document may include information present on separate submittals.

1.4.2 Assured Compliance Assessment Solution (ACAS) Scans

Automated vulnerability scanning and risk assessment tool mandated for use in DOD to identify security compliance and secure configuration of connected devices.

1.4.3 Control Correlation Identifier (CCI) or Security Control

Each Security Control is broken down into individual Assessment Procedures (AP's), to enable more granular assessment of the compliance status of a given control, (Example, AC-1 is broken out into AC-1.1, AC-1.2, AC-1.3); each of these is assigned a CCI number and is individually assessed and tracked for compliance.

1.4.4 Administrator Account

An administrator account is an account with full permissions to a device, application, or operating system, including the ability to create and modify other user accounts.

Note that the operating system Administrator Account may be different than Administrator Accounts for applications hosted on that operating system. Also, most controllers will not have support for accounts and will therefore not have an 'Administrator Account'.

1.4.5 Computer

A computer is one of the following:

a. A device running a non-embedded desktop or server version of Microsoft Windows.

b. A device running a non-embedded version of MacOS.

c. A device running a non-embedded version of Linux.

d. A device running a version or derivative of the Android Operating System, where Android is considered separate from Linux.

e. A device running a version of Apple iOS.

Unless otherwise indicated or clear from context use of the word "device" in this Section includes computers.

1.4.6 Controller

A device other than a computer or Ethernet switch.

1.4.7 Mission Space

A device or media is in mission space if physical access to the device or media is controlled by the organization served by the device. For example, a VAV box controller in a suspended ceiling is in mission space if the VAV box serves that room; an electrical switchgear in an electrical room or an AHU in a mechanical room or on a rooftop may still be considered to be in mission space if the organization (mission) served by that switchgear or AHU controls access to the electrical room, mechanical room or rooftop.

1.4.8 Network

A network is a group of two or more devices that can communicate using a network protocol. Network protocols must provide a method for addressing devices on the network; a communication method that does not provide an addressing scheme is not a networked form of communication. Devices that communicate using a method of communication that does not support device addressing are not using a network.

1.4.9 Network Connected

A component is network connected (or "connected to a network") only when the device has a network transceiver which is directly connected to the network and implements the network protocol. A device lacking a network transceiver (and accompanying protocol implementation) can never be considered network connected. Note that (unlike many IT definitions of "Network Connected") a device connected to a non-IP network is still considered network connected (an IP connection or IP address is not required for a device to be network connected).

1.4.9.1 Wireless Network Connected

All device that supports wireless network communication is network connected to a wireless network, regardless of whether the device is communicating using wireless. Unless physically disabled, devices with wireless transceivers support wireless, it is not sufficient to disable the wireless in software.

1.4.10 Network Media

The thing that provides the communication channel between the devices on a network. Typically wire, but might include wireless, fiber optic, or even power line (some network protocols allow sending network signals over power wiring).

1.4.11 User Account Support Levels

The support for user accounts is categorized in this Section as one of three levels:

1.4.11.1 FULLY Supported

Device supports configurable individual accounts. Accounts can be created, deleted, modified. Privileges can be assigned to accounts. These devices support user-based (as opposed to role-based) authentication.

1.4.11.2 MINIMALLY Supported

Device supports a small, fixed number of accounts (perhaps only one). Accounts cannot be modified. A device with only a "User" and an "Administrator" account would fit this category. Similarly, a device with two PINs for logon - one for restricted and one for unrestricted rights would fit here (in other words, the accounts do not have to be the traditional "username and password" structure). These devices typically only support role-based authentication.

Examples of devices which MINIMALLY support accounts are a variable frequency drive with a single account which requires a PIN for access to configuration; and a room lighting control touchpad interface that has a single account.

1.4.11.3 NOT Supported

Device does not support Access Enforcement therefore the whole concept of "account" is meaningless.

1.4.12 Manual Local Input

Manual Local Inputs are system analog or binary inputs that are adjustable by a person but are, by intrinsic hardware design, very limited in potential capabilities. Manual Local Inputs do not have touch screens or full keyboards, but may have a few buttons or dials to allow input. Manual Local Inputs do not have full graphic screens or dot-matrix displays, but may have simple lights (LEDs) or 7-segment displays. Manual Local Inputs do not have menu structure, each button has a single well-defined function.

Examples of Manual Local Inputs are H-O-A switches, simple thermostats, and disconnect switches.

1.4.13 Card Reader

A card reader is an input/output device whose primary function is to assist in two-factor authentication. A card reader must have an interface to read data from a card and may be able to write data to a card. A card reader may have a means (such as buttons, keypad, touchscreen.) for a user to input a PIN or password, as well as a limited display.

1.4.14 User Interface

A User Interface (UI) is something other than a Manual Local Input or Card Reader that allows a person to interact with the system or device. Note that while a Card Reader is not by itself a User Interface, a User Interface may contain a Card Reader in order for it to authenticate its user. Within control systems, there are a wide range of User Interfaces.

Two important distinctions are whether the user interface is Local or Remote, and the effective capabilities of the User Interface to alter data, which is the "privilege" of the user interface (where effective privilege available to a specific user at a specific user interface is the combination of the greatest privilege offered by the user interface and the specific account the user is logged into).

1.4.14.1 Local User Interface

A Local User Interface is a user interface where the physical hardware the user interacts with (keyboard, buttons, display.) is physically part of the device being affected. All of the relevant characteristics of the user interface are embodied within a single device.

Note that a Local UI may be able to access data in a different device, Local versus Remote in this context refers to the user interface itself; the capability to access data in a different device is covered under "Full User Interface".

1.4.14.2 Remote User Interface

A Remote User Interface implements a Client/Server model where the physical hardware the user interacts with (Client) is physically distinct from the device being affected (Server). Most or all of the security and functionality characteristics of the user interface are defined by the Server, not the Client. The Client and Server communicate via a network connection. A common example of a remote user interface is a web-based interface where the browser (client) is generally on different hardware than the web server (server). A Remote UI remains a Remote UI even if the user happens to be at a Client on the same hardware as the Server. What is important is that a) the Client may be on different hardware than the Server and b) the majority of the security and functional characteristics of the interface are defined at the Server.

Note that this definition of "remote" is consistent with that generally used in the control industry but is not aligned with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Remote", which refers to "outside the system". The term "Remote" here better aligns with the NIST SP 800-53 definition of "Network" (remote from within the system) Access.

1.4.14.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)

User interfaces are also categorized by their capabilities as being Read Only, Limited, or Full.

1.4.14.3.1 Read-Only User Interface

A Read Only User Interface (also referred to as a View-Only User Interface) is a user interface that only allows for reading data, it does not allow (have the capability to) modify data. A Read Only User Interface may be either Local or Remote. A User Interface that is configured to be Read Only (by some other means than the interface itself, such as using configuration software on a laptop) is a Read-Only Interface. Note a Read Only User Interface may have buttons (or touch screen.) allowing the user to navigate through the presentation of data.

Examples of a Read Only User Interfaces are a) a publicly viewable "energy dashboard" showing weather data and energy usage within a building and b) digital wayfinding signage.

1.4.14.3.2 Limited User Interface

A Limited User Interface is a user interface that - by design - can only alter information local to the user interface. Note that the determination of "alter" includes only direct interactions, it explicitly excludes interactions that might occur as secondary effects. For example, an

interface changing the flow setpoint in a pump controller is a direct interaction, the subsequent change in flow (as well as subsequent downstream changes in valve position) are not direct interactions.

Two examples of LIMITED UIs are a variable speed drive has a Limited Local User Interface which allows the user to change properties within the drive, but does not allow affecting things outside the drive; and a typical home WiFi Router has a Limited Remote User Interface which allows configuration of the Router, but does not allow direct interaction with other devices.

1.4.14.3.3 Full User Interface

A Full User Interface can alter information in devices outside the device with the user interface. For example, a typical Local Display Panel is a Full Local User Interface while a browser-based front end is a Full Remote User Interface.

1.4.14.3.4 View-Only User Interface

See Read-Only User Interface

1.4.14.4 Other User Interface Terminology

In addition to defining whether a user interface is a Hardware Limited, Read-Only, Limited or Full, and whether it is Local or Remote, user interfaces are classified by whether they are writable or privileged.

1.4.14.4.1 Writable User Interface

User Interface that is not Read-Only is Writable. (Limited User Interfaces and Full User Interfaces are both writable user interfaces (as they are capable of changing a value)).

1.4.14.4.2 Privileged User Interface

A Privileged UI is a UI that has sufficient capabilities or functionality that it requires specific cybersecurity measures to be put in place to limit its unauthorized use. Ultimately, whether a specific user interface is considered a Privileged User Interface must be determined by usage. Unless otherwise specified, user interfaces can be determined to be privileged or not using the following:

a. Read-Only User Interfaces are not privileged user interfaces.

b. Full User Interfaces are privileged user interfaces.

c. User interfaces that allow for configuration of auditing or allows for modification or deletion of audit logs are privileged user interface.

d. User interfaces that allow for reprogramming a network connected device is a privileged user interface.

e. Except as specified above, a Limited User Interface must be determined to be privileged or not based on the specific capabilities and use case of the user interface. In general however, user interfaces that do not offer significant capabilities above and beyond those available at that location via other means (example such as a disconnect switch, breaker, or hand-off-auto switch, or physical attack) are not

privileged.

1.4.15 Wireless Network

Network that communicates without using wires or fiber optics as the communication media. Wireless networks include: WiFi, Bluetooth, ZigBee, cellular, satellite, 900 MHz radio, 2.4 GHz, free space optical, point-to-point laser, and IR.

1.4.16 Wired Broadcast Network

Wired Broadcast Networks are networks, such as powerline carrier networks and modem (wired telephony), that use wire-based technologies where there is not a clearly defined boundary for signal propagation.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Points of Contact

Coordinate with the following Point of Contact as indicated in this Section and as required. Not all projects will require coordination with all Points of Contact. When coordination is required and no Point of Contact is indicated, coordinate with The Contracting Office Representative (COR.

a. Government Computer Access Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

b. HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

c. Email Address Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

d. Password Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

e. Mobile Code Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

f. PKI Infrastructure Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

1.5.2 Coordination

Coordinate the execution of this Section with the execution of all other Sections related to control systems as indicated in the paragraph RELATED REQUIREMENTS. Items that must be considered when coordinating project efforts include but are not limited to:

a. If requesting permission for wireless or wired broadcast communication, the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request submittal must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

b. If requesting permission for alternate account lock permissions, the Device Account Lock Exception Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

c. If requesting permission for the use of a device with multiple

physical connections to IP networks, the Multiple IP Connection Device Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

d. Wireless testing may be required as part of the control system testing. See requirements for the Wireless Communication Test Report submittal.

e. If the Device Audit Record Upload Software is to be installed on a computer not being provided as part of the control system, coordination is required to identify the computer on which to install the software.

f. The Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule must be coordinated with other work that will be interconnected to, and interconnections must be approved by the Government before relying on them for system functionality.

g. Cybersecurity testing support must be coordinated across control systems and with the Government cybersecurity testing schedule.

h. Passwords must be coordinated with the indicated contact for the project site.

i. If applicable, HTTPS web server certificates must be obtained from the indicated HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact.

j. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must be provided for each contractor using contractor owned computers.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request; G

Device Account Lock Exception Request; G

Vendor Risk Assessment Questionnaire (VRAQ); G

Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule; G

Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

User Interface Banner Schedule; G

Network Communication Report; G

Cybersecurity Riser Diagram; G

SD-03 Product Data

Control System Cybersecurity Documentation; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Wireless Communication Test Report; G

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures; G

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Software Licenses; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Password Change Summary Report; G

Enclosure Keys; G

Software Recovery and Reconstitution Images; G

Auditing Front End Software; G

Device Audit Record Upload Software; G

System Maintenance Hardware And Software Tools; G

Control System Scanning Tools; G

STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report; G

Control System Inventory Report; G

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

1.7.1 Qualifications for the DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC System

All Contractor Personnel requesting access to the project site and existing systems for the purpose of installing new control system devices and software, programming or configuring of control system(s) devices and software, or modifying code for existing control system(s) devices and software are required to have a favorable security background check and do not have a Felony record. All Contractor personnel will be required to submit documentation showing compliance with the following requirements:

a. Must have completed a favorable Security Background check initiated by the Contractor's Command Security Manager (CSM).

b. Meet all requirements as outlined in DOD 8570.01-M.

c. Contractor Personnel who require access to Government IT and or

Government control systems must be determined to be trustworthy by designated Government official prior to grant of IT access in accordance with all applicable USACE policies and regulations.

d. Individuals developing or using Security Controls documentation, or other documents that are designated "Controlled Unclassified Information" (CUI), will be required to complete and submit a signed Non-Disclosure and Data Handling Agreement for CUI information and must submit completed DoD CUI Mandatory Training at https://www.dodcui.mil/Home/Training/ no less than 30 days prior to base access.

e. Complete a SYSTEM AUTHORIZATION ACCESS REQUEST (SAAR) DD2875 before being given access to system.

1.7.2 Control System Integrator and Network Administrator

This individual will oversee all work within this specification for the control system(s) being installed. The individual will complete and or direct the completion of all work at the computing, network, and or the control system integration level environment as applicable. Individuals for this position should have experience in securing DoD Systems, Security Technical Implementation Guides (STIGs), Security Requirements Guides (SRGs), and associated tools and practices. Cybersecurity Control System experience and Information Assurance Technical (IAT) Level II Certification in accordance with DODD 8140.01 is required. Cybersecurity Control System experience with Information Assurance Management (IAM) Level II Certification in accordance with DODD 8140.01 in addition to IAT LEVEL II is highly desired but not required.

1.7.3 Pre-Construction Testing

For the DDC-HVAC system:

a. Evaluate all system components for compliance with the attached Cybersecurity Control set. If a choice between two components of the same fit form function is being evaluated, choose the component which meets as many of the cybersecurity controls as possible. For example, choosing between two HDDS components where one component supports encrypted data streams and another which does not, choose the component which supports encryption.

b. Test for interoperability between sub-systems, components, and related FRCS devices to ensure functionality is attained in a compliant manner with this specification and the Cybersecurity Control Set appendix. All applicable STIGs or SRGs should be fully implemented to the greatest extent possible while maintaining system functionality.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Contractor is responsible to work with the COR to ensure the safe, DELIVERY, STORAGE, and HANDLING of all control systems and devices.

1.9 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-7; CCI-003071}

1.9.1 Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

Prior to the execution and completion of Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report must be completed and submitted to the Government for approval. When possible, the selection of hardware and software which is commercially provided should be limited to hardware and software that have been successfully evaluated against a National Information Assurance partnership (NIAP)-approved Protection Profile for a specific technology type, if such a profile exists. For each model of network connected or network infrastructure device, use the DISA Security Content Automation Protocol (SCAP) and or the Assured Compliance Assessment Solution (ACAS) tools to identify applicable STIGs and SRGs for each model. Provide a report indicating applicable STIGs and SRGs. These Collection Tools are available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/ and https://disa.deps.mil/ext/cop/mae/netops/acas/SitePages/Home.aspx.

The report should include all computers, switches, software and firmware that runs on each device. If a device does not have an individual STIG a corresponding generic STIG should be applied to meet the requirement. The applicability report should be a cross reference of hardware and software to the appropriate STIG and SRG. The Contractor will compile a list of all available software patches and updates, and where applicable, firmware updates, that were provided on the system. The patch and update list will include the hardware and software to which the patch or update applies. Each line item will include the patch or update's type and version. The contractor is NOT required to provide a list of the patches and updates that were NOT installed during construction or warranty period. If no software patches and updates were provided on the control system the Contractor will submit documentation to the Government stating such.

1.9.2 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CA-3(b), PL-8, SC-7(9), SC-7(11); CCI-000258, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075, CCI-002398, CCI-002399, CCI-002401, CCI-002402, CCI-002403.}

Provide a completed Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule documenting network connections between the installed system and other systems. Provide the following information for each device directly communicating between systems:

a. Device Identifier
b. Device Description
c. Transport layer Protocol
d. Network Address
e. Port (if applicable)
f. MAC (Layer 2) address (if applicable)
g. Media
h. Application Protocol
j. Service (if applicable)
k. Descriptive Purpose of communication

If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement. Provide the Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule as an editable Microsoft Excel file (a template Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule in Excel format is available at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-1

1.9.3 Network Communication Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-9, PL-8; CCI-002102, CCI-002103, CCI-002104, CCI-002105, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075 and also the submittal requirements associated with CM-6, CM-7, SC-8 and SC-41 including CM-7(3), CCI-000388.}

Provide a network communication report. For each networked device, document the communication characteristics of the device including communication protocols, services used, encryption employed, and a general description of what information is communicated over the network. For each device using IP, document all TCP and UDP ports used. For non-IP communications, document communication protocol and media used. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

Provide the Network Communication Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.9.4 Control System Inventory Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CM-8(a), SI-17, IA-3; CCI-000389, CCI-000392, CCI-000398, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775, CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958}

Provide a Control System Inventory report using the Inventory Spreadsheet listed under this Section at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-1 documenting all devices, including networked devices, network infrastructure devices, non-networked devices, input devices (example sensors) and output devices (example actuators). For each device provide all applicable information for which there is a field on the spreadsheet in accordance with the instructions on the spreadsheet.

Provide the Control System Inventory Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.9.5 Software Recovery and Reconstitution Images

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-10; CCI-000550, CCI-000551, CCI-000552}

For each computer on which software is installed under this project, provide a recovery image of the final as-built computer. This image must allow for bare-metal restore such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software. If additional user permissions are required to meet this requirement, coordinate the creation of the image with the identified Government Computer Access Point of Contact.

For all ethernet switches provide a backup of the switch configuration. For all controllers, provide a backup of the controller configuration and the source code for all loaded application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model). If these are provided under another Section, provide documentation indicating this and referencing those submittals.

1.9.6 Cybersecurity Riser Diagram

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-2(a), PL-8; CCI-003051, CCI-003053, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075}

The riser diagram should list all components within the control system and include, where applicable, IP addresses, operating system or firmware types and versions, and representative icons for the type of components (computer, server, controller, sensor). Interconnections between control system devices and components such as ethernet, BACnet, twisted-pair, analog, should be clearly marked. A legend indicating the meaning of each icon and connection should be included.

In addition, the riser diagram must show relationships with or connections to other information systems, control systems, or devices not included within the system authorization boundary.

1.9.7 STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report

For every component (device or software) with an applicable STIG and SRG in the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report, provide a result report documenting compliance with the STIG and SRG requirements. For components which are scannable by the SCAP (security content automation protocol) tool (available online at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/scap), provide the SCAP report and raw scan results.

For every component (device or software) with manufacturer provided cybersecurity documentation, procedure, or method for secure configuration or installation, provide a report documenting how the component was configured and deviation from the manufacturer instructions.

1.9.8 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-5(a),SA-5(b),SA-5(c), SA-22(b); CCIs: CCI-003124, CCI-003125, CCI-003126, CCI-003127, CCI-003128, CCI-003129, CCI-003130, CCI-003131, CCI-003374}

Provide a Control System Cybersecurity Documentation submittal containing the indicated information for each device and software application.

1.9.8.1 Software Applications

For all software applications running on computers provide:

a. Administrator documentation that describes secure configuration of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Administrator documentation that describes secure installation of the software and software updates. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. Administrator documentation that describes secure operation of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. Administrator documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. Administrator documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. User documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the software and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. User documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the software in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. User documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

1.9.8.2 For DDC-HVAC System Devices

1.9.8.2.1 DDC-HVAC System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For all DDC-HVAC System Devices which FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

c. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

d. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

e. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms; or a specific indication that there are no user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

f. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.9.8.2.2 All Other DDC-HVAC System Devices

For all HVAC Control System Devices which do not FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device; or a specific indication that there are no secure configuration steps that apply {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security

functions or mechanisms for the device; or a specific indication that there are no security functions or mechanisms in the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

c. For devices which include a user interface, documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.10 SOFTWARE LICENSING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-2(a), SI-2(c), SI-7(14); CCI-001227, CCI-002605, CCI-002737}

For all software provided that has not already been licensed to the government or project site, provide a license to the Government for a period of no less than three years, and the license must also include the following software updates:

a. Security and bug-fix patches issued by the software manufacturer.

b. Security patches to address vulnerability identified in the National Vulnerability Database at http://nvd.nist.gov with a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) severity rating of MEDIUM or higher.

c. In the event security and bug-fix patches must be installed on system components by the control system manufacturer or a qualified service technician, the support contract should include such installation support for the period described above.

Provide a single Software Licenses submittal with documentation of the software licenses for all software provided

1.11 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, SA-3; CCI-000258}

In addition to the control system cybersecurity requirements indicated in this section, meet following requirement throughout the construction process.

1.11.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. Contractor computers connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.11.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.11.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. Computers used on this project must be scanned using the installed software at least once per day.

1.11.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for computers, applications, and web-based applications supporting passwords must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.11.1.4 User-Based Authentication

Each user must have a unique account; sharing of a single account between multiple users is prohibited.

1.11.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance

The Government has the right to require demonstration of computer compliance with these requirements at any time during the project.

1.11.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-1 Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.11.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.11.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to IP networks other than those specifically provided or furnished for this project. Any and all access to the network from outside the project site is prohibited. Unused network access ports are to be disabled via the management console or command line when not in use.

1.11.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification.

1.11.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks, when permitted, must not interfere with existing wireless networks, must use WPA2 security and must not broadcast the network name (SSID). Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.11.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.11.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-1 Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

1.11.6.1 Security Impact Analysis

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CM-4}

If a change is being made while the system is being developed this change should first be analyzed to determine potential security and privacy impacts by the contractor prior to change implementation and the findings should be submitted to the Government.

1.11.6.1.1 Contingency Plan

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-2}

Develop a contingency plan for the system that:

a. Identifies essential mission and business functions and associated contingency requirements

b. Provides recovery objectives, restoration priorities, and metrics

c. Addresses contingency roles, responsibilities, assigned individuals with contact information

d. Addresses maintaining essential mission and business functions despite a system disruption, compromise, or failure

e. Addresses eventual, full system restoration without deterioration of the controls originally planned and implemented

f. Addresses the sharing of contingency information

g. Is reviewed and approved by Information Systems Security Manager (ISSM)

Distribute copies of the contingency plan to ISSM. Coordinate contingency planning activities with incident handling activities. Review the contingency plan for the system. Update the contingency plan to address changes to the organization, system, or environment of operation and problems encountered during contingency plan implementation, execution, or testing. Communicate contingency plan changes to ISSM. Incorporate lessons learned from contingency plan testing, training, or actual contingency activities into contingency testing and training. Protect the contingency plan from unauthorized disclosure and modification.

1.12 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

All work performed on the control system after acceptance must be performed using Government Furnished Equipment or equipment specifically and individually approved by the Government. In addition, media to be brought in by vendors, technicians, or other outside parties to service the components of the DDC-HVAC must be coordinated through the Contracting Office Representative (COR) and follow established change management procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used on this project must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project.

2.1 ETHERNET SWITCH

Provide Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) Layer 2 Ethernet switches with the following capabilities, and with an interface to support switch configuration for these capabilities:

2.1.1 Required Functionality

Switches must:

a. Copper Ethernet ports must auto negotiate for 10, 100 and 1000 megabits-per-second links.

b. Be capable of implementing port level access control by MAC address and limit the number of MAC addresses to one MAC address per port.

c. Be capable of implementing per-port access control lists (ACLs) where the list can be filtered by source and destination IP addresses, and by source and destination UDP or TCP ports.

d. Support Remote Network Monitoring (RMON) Port Analysis in accordance with IETF RFC 2819

e. Configure target port and analysis port such that switch clones all target port traffic to analysis port.

f. Support authentication via RADIUS server (for management and 802.1x)

g. Support IEEE 802.1x network login.

2.1.2 Configuration Requirements

Switches must:

a. Support configuration save and restore.

b. Support both manual IP address assignment and acquisition of a dynamic IP address via Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP).

c. Be capable of limiting access for configuration to one or more of: a web interface using HTTPS, a command line interface using SSH, or an SNMP connection using SNMP version Three or later.

2.2 DAISY CHAIN IP CONTROLLERS

Controllers used as Daisy Chain IP Controllers must be IP controllers with exactly two Ethernet network connections and basic built-in switch capabilities to allow implementation of an Ethernet network in a daisy chain architecture. Switches incorporated by Daisy Chain IP Controllers are not required to meet the requirements for Ethernet Switches as defined in this Section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES

Install, configure, and harden all hardware and software furnished on this project in accordance with manufacturer provided documentation, procedures, or methods for secure configuration or installation. Do not implement specific hardening actions if that action would conflict with required functionality or another requirement of this Section.

3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, AC-18(3); CCI-001438, CCI-001439, CCI-002323, CCI-001441, CCI-001449}

Unless explicitly authorized by the Government, do not use wireless or wired broadcast communication. If requesting authorization for wireless or wired broadcast communication, wired broadcast media such as powerline carrier is preferred to wireless.

3.2.1.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast IP Communications

Do not install wireless or wired broadcast IP networks, including: do not install a wireless access point; do not install or configure an ad-hoc wireless network; do not install or configure a WiFi Direct communication.

When explicitly authorized by the Government, wireless IP communication may be used to communicate with an existing wireless network.

3.2.1.2 Non-IP Wireless Communication

When non-IP wireless communication is explicitly authorized by the Government, use the maximum level of encryption supported by the specific protocol employed and select signal strength and radiated power to the minimum necessary for reliable communication.

3.2.1.3 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request

Provide a report documenting the proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication prior to device selection using the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request Schedule at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-1 If there is no proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication, provide a document indicating this instead of the Request Schedule.

For each device proposed to use wireless or wired broadcast communication show: the device identifier, a description of the device, the location of the device, the device identifiers of other devices communicating with the device, the protocol used for communication, encryption type and strength. For wireless communication, also show: RF Frequency, Radiated Power in dBm (decibel with a milliwatt reference), free-space range, and the expected as-installed range.

3.2.1.4 Wireless Communication Testing

As part of Performance Verification Testing (PVT), conduct testing of wireless communication for all devices indicated on the approved Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request as requiring testing.

To test wireless communication, test for wireless network reception at multiple points along the wireless test boundary in the vicinity of the wireless device, and record whether a network connection can be established at each point. The wireless test boundary is the building exterior walls. If wireless testing is required, provide a Wireless Communication Test Report documenting the testing points and results at each point for each wireless device.

3.2.2 Non-IP Control Networks

When control system specifications require particular communication protocols, use only those communication protocols and only as specified. Do not implement any other communication protocol.

When control system specifications do not indicate requirements for communication protocols, use only those protocols required for operation of the system as specified.

3.2.3 IP Control Networks

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-6(a), CM-7(a), CM-7(b), CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-001588, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000381, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546.}

IP Networks must be Ethernet networks and must use switches which are Ethernet Switches or Daisy Chain IP Controllers as defined in this Section. Do not use nonsecure functions, ports, protocols and services as defined in DODI 8551.01 unless those ports, protocols and services are specifically required by the control system specifications or otherwise specifically authorized by the Government. Do not use ports, protocols and services that are not specified in the control system specifications or required for operation of the control system.

3.2.3.1 IP Network Routers

Do not install devices that performs IP routing.

3.2.3.2 IP Devices With Multiple Ethernet Connection

Except for Ethernet Switches and Daisy Chain IP Controllers, devices must not have more than one Ethernet connection to IP networks unless doing so is required by the project specifications and the specific application is approved. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is required, provide a Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request using the Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request Template at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-1 to request approval for each device. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is not required, instead provide a document stating that no approval is being requested.

3.2.4 Cryptographic Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-2(9), IA-3(1), SC-8, SC-13, SC-23(1), SC-23(3); CCI-001942, CCI-001959, CCI-001967, CCI-002418, CCI-002449, CCI-002450, CCI-001185, CCI-001188, CCI-001664.}

All remote user interfaces must use HTTPS for all traffic between the user interface client and user interface server.

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic protection (CCI-002450), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs. Ensure that all network traffic is encrypted using NSA-approved cryptography; provision of digital signatures and hashing, and FIPS-validated cryptography.

3.2.5 Device Identification and Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-3; CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958.}

All computers must support IEEE 802.1x for device authentication to the network.

3.2.5.1 For HVAC Control System Devices

Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS instead. Devices using Ethernet must support IEEE 802.1x. Devices using Fox Protocol must support IEEE 802.1x. Devices using BACnet must support network security as specified for BACnet Secure Connect in ASHRAE 135.

3.2.6 Cryptographic Module Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-7; CCI-000803}

For devices (including but not limited to NIST FIPS 140-2 compliant radios) that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic module authentication (CCI-000803), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 User Accounts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-2(a), AC-3, AC-6(1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9), CM-11(2), and IA-2; CCI-002110, CCI-000213, CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-001812, and CCI-000764.}

Any user interface supporting user accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must limit access according to specified limitations for each account. Install and configure devices having a STIG or SRG in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

All user interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement user-based authentication where each account is uniquely assigned to a specific user. User interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement at least three (3) levels of user account privilege including:

1) an account with read-only permissions

2) an account with full permissions including account creation and modification and

3) an account with greater permissions than read-only but without account creation and modification.

3.3.1.1 Computers

All computer operating systems must FULLY support user accounts and implement accounts for access. Each control system software application not supporting accounts and running on a computer must be installed such that use of the software is restricted by the computer operating system to specific users.

Applications running on computers must not require the user be logged in to a computer operating system administrator account for normal operation. It is permissible to require the computer operating system administrator account for initial application installation and configuration.

3.3.1.2 Controllers

For user interfaces provided by controllers, provide access control in accordance with the User Interface Requirements table for the applicable control system and user interface type.

a. For table entries of "NA": NA means Not Applicable, there are no interfaces in this category.

b. For table entries of "None Required": The user interface is not required to support user accounts.

c. For table entries of "MINIMALLY": The user interface must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.

d. For table entries of "FULLY": The user interface must at FULLY support user accounts.

e. For table entries of "KEY": The user interface must have physical security in the form of either a key lock on the interface itself or be furnished inside a locked enclosure. Where this is required for a read only interface, this lock must prevent viewing of data on the interface; for other interfaces, this lock must prevent using the interface to alter data.

f. For table entries of "Physical Security": For Local FULL interfaces, the interface must be located inside mission space. For Local Limited (not FULL) interfaces, the user interface must either be located within mission space or be protected by physical security at least as good as the control devices (and equipment controlled by the control devices) affected by the interface. For purposes of this requirement, 'affected' includes controllers with data that can be directly altered by the interface, as well as mechanical and electrical equipment directly controlled by those controllers, but does not include other interactions.

g. Entries of the form "X and Y" must meet both the requirement indicated for X and the requirement indicated for Y. For example, an entry of "MINIMALLY and Physical Security" indicates the user interface must both MINIMALLY support accounts and have physical security.

h. Entries of the form "X or Y" must meet either the requirement indicated for X or the requirement indicated for Y.

3.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-7 (a), AC-7 (b); CCI-000043, CCI-000044, CCI-001423, CCI-002236, CCI-002237, CCI-002238}

Except for high availability user interfaces indicated as exempt, devices must meet the indicated requirements for handling unsuccessful logon attempts. If a device cannot meet these requirements, document device capabilities to protect from subsequent logon attempts and propose alternate protections in a Device Account Lock Exception Request submittal. Do not implement alternate protection measures in lieu of the indicated requirements without explicit permission from the Government. If no Device Account Lock Exceptions are requested, provide a document stating that no approval is being requested as the Device Account Lock Exception Request.

3.3.2.1 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which FULLY support accounts must meet the following requirements.

a. It must lock the user account when three unsuccessful logon attempts occur within a 15 minute interval.

b. Once an account is locked, the account must stay locked until unlocked by an administrator. If the account being locked is the sole administrator account on the device, the account must stay locked for one hour and then automatically unlock.

c. Once the indicated number of unsuccessful logon attempts occurs, delay further logon prompts by five seconds.

3.3.2.2 High Availability Interfaces Exempt from Unsuccessful Logon Attempts Requirements

There are no high availability interfaces which are exempt from unsuccessful logon attempts requirements.

3.3.3 System Use Notification

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-8; CCI-000048, CCI-002247, CCI-002243, CCI-002244, CCI-002245, CCI-002246, CCI-000050, CCI-002248}

Web interfaces must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060. Devices which are connected to a network and have a user interface, either remote or local, must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 if capable of doing so. In cases where a device is capable of displaying a warning banner, the banner must remain on the screen until users acknowledge the usage conditions and take explicit actions to log on to or further access the device. Devices which are connected to a network and have a user interface but are not capable of displaying a banner must have a permanently affixed label displaying an approved banner from DTM 08-060.Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contract between font and background colors.

3.3.3.1 User Interface Banner Schedule

Provide a User Interface Schedule using the format indicated showing each user interface provided and how the information banner requirement has been implemented for each user interface.

User Interface Schedule Format (with sample entries)			
User Interface Description	**User Interface Location**	**Type of User Interface**	**Banner Implementation**
Sample 1	Room 1	Remote	DTM 08-060 Banner "A" Displayed at Logon
Sample 2	Room 2	Limited Local	DTM 08-060 Banner "B" on Affixed Label
Sample 3	Room 3	Full Local	DTM 08-060 Banner "B" Displayed on Screen

3.3.3.2 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces

Remote user interfaces must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on screen.

3.3.3.3 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces

Devices which are connected to a network and have a local user interface must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on the user interface screen if capable of doing so and must have a permanently affixed label with an approved banner from DTM 08-060 if

unable to display the warning banner on the screen. Where it is impractical (perhaps due to device size) to affix the label to the device, affix the label to the device enclosure.

Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contrast between font and background colors.

3.3.4 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-14; CCI-000061, CCI-000232}

The control system must require identification and authentication before allowing actions by a user acting from a user interface which MINIMALLY or FULLY supports accounts.

3.3.5 Enclosures

Prior to final acceptance of the system, lock all lockable enclosures. Submit an Enclosure Keys submittal with all copies of keys for all enclosures and a key inventory list documenting all keys. Label each key with the matching enclosure identifier.

3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-2, IA-2(1),IA-2(12), IA-5 IA-5(b), IA-5(c), IA-5(e), IA-5(g), IA-5(1), IA-5(11); CCI-000764, CCI-000765, CCI-001953, CCI-001954, CCI-001544, CCI-001989, CCI-000182, CCI-001610, CCI-000192, CCI-000193, CCI-000194, CCI-000205, CCI-001619, CCI-001611, CCI-001612, CCI-001613, CCI-001614, CCI-000195, CCI-001615, CCI-000196, CCI-000197, CCI-000199, CCI-000198, CCI-001616, CCI-001617, CCI-000200, CCI-001618, CCI-002041, CCI-002002, CCI-002003. }

This subpart indicates requirements for specific methods of identification and authentication for users and user accounts. Where these requirements conflict apply the following order of precedence:

1) If present, Device Specific Requirements take precedence over any other requirements; and then

2) Multifactor authentication requirements take precedence over password requirements.

3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types

Unless otherwise indicated, all user interfaces supporting accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must implement Identification and Authorization via passwords.

3.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types

System specific requirements are in addition to and supersede those indicated for all system types. When no additional requirements are indicated for a specific system type the requirements for all systems still apply to that system type.

3.4.2.1 HVAC Control Systems Devices

User Interfaces which FULLY support accounts and which run on a computer must use multifactor authentication via PIV.

3.4.3 User Identification and Authentication for Specific Devices

There are no additional device specific user interface requirements

3.4.4 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements

Identification and Authorization must be met by one of the following methods:

a. Direct implementation in the user interface.

b. For user interfaces on a computer: inheriting the Identification and Authorization from the computer operating system, either by the operating system limiting access to specific applications by user, or by the application itself having permissions based on the user logged into the computer.

c. For remote interfaces: an implementation shared between the remote user interface server and the remote user interface client. For example, a requirement for PIV authentication may be met on a remote user interface by a PIV reader on a web browser client which sends the authentication information via HTTPS to the remote server.

3.4.5 Password-Based Authentication Requirements

3.4.5.1 Passwords for Software and Applications Running on Computers

All software and applications running on computers supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least four separate characters.

f. Password must have a minimum lifetime of 24 hours.

g. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

h. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

i. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.2 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts

All controllers FULLY supporting accounts and supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of twelve characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least four separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of sixty days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least fifty percent of the characters.

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.3 Passwords for Remote Interfaces

Passwords for connecting to a Remote User Interface supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of twelve characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least four separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.4 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts

Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must support passwords with a minimum length of four characters.

3.4.5.5 Password Configuration and Reporting

For all devices with a password, coordinate the changing of passwords with the project site following testing of the system but prior to turnover to the Government. Coordinate with Password Point of Contact to determine appropriate project site personnel to complete password changes. Accompany identified personnel to each device with a password and instruct personnel on the process of changing password. Record the time, date and personnel present when each device's password is changed and submit a Password Change Summary Report documenting this information.

Provide the Password Summary Report electronically in both PDF and Microsoft Excel.

3.4.6 Authenticator Feedback

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-6; CCI-000206}

Devices must never show authentication information, including passwords, on a display. Devices that momentarily display a character as it is entered, and then obscure the character, are acceptable. For devices that have STIGs or SRGs related to obscuring of authenticator feedback (CCI-000206), comply with the requirements of those STIGS/SRGs.

3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING

Where an auditing requirement exists for email notification, notify via email the application administrator and Information System Security Officer (ISSO) of the event. Coordinate with the Email Address Point of Contact for email addresses. If outgoing email is not available to the system, configure the system for these notifications for future support of outgoing email.

3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-2(a), AU-2(c), AU-2(d), AU-3, AU-10, AU-12, AU-13(3), AU-14(b), AU-14(1), AU-14(2), AU-14(3), CM-5(1), SC-7 (9); CCI-000123, CCI-001571, CCI-000125, CCI-001485, CCI-000130, CCI-000131, CCI-000132, CCI-001230, CCI-000133, CCI-000134, CCI-001487, CCI-000166, CCI-001899, CCI-000169, CCI-001459, CCI-000171, CCI-000172, CCI-001910, CCI-001914, CCI-001919, CCI-001464, CCI-001462, CCI-001920, CCI-001814, CCI-002400. }

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit events, content of audit records or audit generation, comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs. If auditing requirements can be met using existing control system alarm or event capabilities, those existing capabilities may be used to meet these requirements.

3.5.1.1 Computers

For each computer, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure computers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event

3.5.1.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each computer to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (example classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Privileged activities or other system level access

e. Concurrent logons from different workstations

f. Successful and unsuccessful accesses to objects

g. All program initiations

h. All direct access to the information system

i. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations.

j. All kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.5.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each computer to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. What type of event occurred

b. When the event occurred

c. Where the event occurred

d. The source of the event

e. The outcome of the event

f. The identity of individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.5.1.2 For DDC-HVAC System Controllers

3.5.1.2.1 DDC-HVAC System Controllers FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.2.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts to the controller

b. Successful logouts

c. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations.

d. All controller shutdown and startup

3.5.1.2.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. What type of event occurred

b. When the event occurred

c. The identity of individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.5.1.2.2 Other HVAC Control System Controllers

There are no requirements to perform auditing at HVAC field controllers that do not FULLY support accounts.

3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-8; CCI-000159, CCI-001889, CCI-001890.}

Any device (computer or controller) generating audit records must have an internal clock capable of providing time with a resolution of one second. Clocks must not drift more than ten seconds per day. Configure the system so that each device (computer or controller) generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second. Note that if the control system specifications include requirement for clocks, the most stringent requirement applies.

3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software

If there is no existing auditing front end software or the software is not compatible with the provided control systems, provide Auditing Front End Software with audit log import and upload, export, notification, and analysis functionality. The Auditing Front End Software may be provided as a component of the control system front end or as a separate software package, and a single package may serve multiple control systems provided under the same projects if they are sharing a cybersecurity authorization.

When the Auditing Front End Software is neither existing nor installed under the requirements of another Section, furnish the Auditing Front End Software media and license for subsequent Government installation. Submit copies of Auditing Front End Software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections.

3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of importing audit logs from the Device Audit Record Upload Software and of uploading audit logs over the network from all control system devices supporting network upload of audit logs.

3.5.3.2 Export Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of exporting to a file format supported by Microsoft Excel.

3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-4; CCI-001848, CCI-001849}

The creation of audit records must never interfere with normal device operation. Devices must cease collection of auditing information if required to maintain normal operation.

a. For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit storage capacity (CCI-001848 or CCI-001849) comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

b. For controllers capable of generating audit records, provide 60 days worth of secure local storage, assuming ten auditable events per day.

3.5.4.1 Device Audit Record Upload Software

For each device (computer or controller) required to audit events and for which audit logs cannot be uploaded over the network by the Auditing Front End Software, provide and license to the Government software implementing a secure mechanism of uploading audit records from the device and exporting them to the Auditing Front End Software. Where different devices use different software, provide software of each type required to upload audit logs from all devices.

Submit copies of device audit record upload software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections. If there are no devices requiring this software, provide a document stating this in lieu of this submittal.

3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5; CCI-000139, CCI-000140, CCI-001490.}

For each device required to audit events, ensure that the system alerts the appropriate personnel in the event of an audit processing failure. Additionally, configure the system to take predefined actions when an audit processing failure occurs, such as shutting down, restricting system usage, or triggering an alert. Define the specific actions to be taken when an audit failure is detected, ensuring that organizational protocols are followed to maintain system integrity and accountability.

3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts), along with the network communication report submittal specified elsewhere in this section, relates to CM-6(a), CM-6(c), CM-7, CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-000363, CCI-000364, CCI-000365, CCI-001588, CCI-001755, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. }

For devices that have a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port and device I/O access for least functionality), install and configure the device in accordance with that STIG or SRGs.

3.6.1 Device Capabilities

For DDC-HVAC Systems: Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or with full user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

3.6.2 Software

For software that has a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port access for least functionality), install and configure the software in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION

3.7.1 Collaborative Computing

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-15(a), SC-15(b); CCI-001150, CCI-001152.}

Without explicit approval from the project site, control systems must not use collaborative computing technologies.

3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-5, SC-39, SC-7(a); CCI-001093, CCI-002385, CCI-002386, CCI-002430, CCI-001097. }

To the greatest extent practical, implement control logic without reliance on the network. Except when required to meet the requirements of the control system Section (where the requirement can only be met using computer hardware), do not implement control logic in computers.

3.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-12, SI-10(3), SI-17; CCI-002855, CCI-002856, CCI-002857, CCI-002754, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775}

For all control system components with an applicable STIG or SRG, configure the component in accordance with all applicable STIGs and SRGs.

3.9 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE TOOLS

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to MA-3; CCI-000865.}

Submit and license to the Government all software required to operate, maintain and modify the control system such the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer. Submit hard copies of user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

For software provided and licensed to the Government under the requirements of another Section, submit a statement indicating the Section and Submittal under which the software was provided. For software provided to meet the requirements of this Section and not provided and licensed under another Section, submit software and software user manuals on DVD or CD as a Technical Data Package and submit one hard copy of the software user manual for each piece of software.

3.10 DEVICE POWER

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PE-11, PE-11(1); CCI-002955, CCI-000961. }

3.11 VULNERABILITY SCANNING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to RA-5 RA-5(a),RA-5(b),RA-5(c),RA-5(d); CCI-001054, CCI-001055, CCI-000156, CCI-001641, CCI-001643, CCI-001057, CCI-001058, CCI-001059. }

All IP devices must be scannable, such that the device can be scanned by industry standard IP network scanning utilities without harm to the device, application, or functionality.

3.11.1 Computers and Software Running on Computers

Computers and applications running on computers must meet relevant vulnerability scanning STIGs/SRGs and respond to approved DoD vulnerability scanning tools.

3.11.2 Controllers

Provide controllers that are scannable by standard control system discovery tools or control system browsers and return meaningful status information including the network inputs and outputs for the controller. This information must contain sufficient detail to detect vulnerabilities or exploits of the controller.

Provide all software needed to scan the control system as the Control System Scanning Tools submittal. If the software required to scan the system is already installed at the project site or is provided under a separate section instead provide a statement indicating this.

3.12 FIPS 201-2 REQUIREMENT

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-4 (10); CCI-003116}

Devices in the following systems which implement PIV must be on the NIST FIPS 201-2 approved product list https://www.idmanagement.gov/fips201/: electronic security systems(ESS).

3.13 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY

3.13.1 Malicious Code Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-3(c); CCI-001241, CCI-002623}

For all computers installed under this project, provide malware protection software media, provide licenses, and install and configure malware protection software as indicated. Coordinate with the Government Computer Access Point of Contact as required.

a. Provide malware protection software licenses.

b. Provide malware protection software media.

c. Install and configure malware protection software in accordance with the relevant STIGs.

3.14 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING

3.14.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures

Prepare Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system meets the requirements of this Section.

Submit Four copies of the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.14.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution

Using the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures verify that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. If testing reveals deficiencies in the system, correct the deficiency and retest until successful.

3.14.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report

Prepare and submit a Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report documenting all tests performed and their results. Include all tests in the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures and additional tests performed during testing. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results.

Submit four copies of the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT

In addition to testing and testing support required by other Sections, provide a minimum of 24 hours of technical support for cybersecurity testing of control systems to support the DoD Risk Management Framework process Cybersecurity assessment of the control system. This support is independent of (and in addition to) the Control System Cybersecurity Testing specified in this section.

3.16 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

Provide eight hours of classroom and hands-on training for three Government personnel on the cybersecurity operation and maintenance of the control system provided. This training is in addition to and must be coordinated with control system training specified in other Sections. The

Government will provide the training location. Training must cover, at a minimum:

a. Applying software and firmware updates

b. User account creation, modification and deletion

c. Audit log upload procedures

d. Identification of privileged user interfaces and system impact of those interfaces

Training session must include a question and answer period during which government staff questions about cybersecurity aspects of the control system are answered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 25 05 11.02

CYBERSECURITY FOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM AND MASS NOTIFICATION
05/21, CHG 1: 08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

Many subparts in this Section contain text in curly braces ("{" and "}") indicating which cybersecurity control and control correlation identifier (CCI) the requirements of the subpart relate to. The text inside these curly braces is for Government reference only and enables coordination of the requirements of this Section with the RMF process throughout the design and construction process. Text in curly braces are not contractor requirements.

This Section refers to Security Requirements Guide (SRGs) and Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIGs). STIGs and SRGs are available online at the Information Assurance Support Environment (IASE) website at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/downloads/ and an SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool is available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/. Not all control system components have applicable STIGs or SRGs. The "Control Systems SRG" does not apply to work performed under this Section; all requirements within this section to apply applicable SRGs DO NOT include the "Control Systems SRG".

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY

There are multiple versions of this Section associated with this project. Different versions have requirements applicable to different control systems. This specific Section applies only to the following control systems: FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM (FDAS). The Confidentiality, Integrity, and Availability for the control systems in this project are designated LOW-MODERATE-MODERATE.

There are multiple versions of this section associated with this project. Different versions have requirements applicable to different control systems. This specific section applies to the FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM (FDAS) and all components which will be required to provide full functionality. Contractor is to refer to the Engineering Drawings of the project for all connection points and or information technology infrastructure.The Control System(s), components and devices listed will have the Connectivity and Protocol communications listed below.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section does not contain sufficient requirements to procure a control system and must be used in conjunction with other Sections which specify control systems. This Section adds cybersecurity requirements to the control systems specified in other Sections, and as these requirements are conditioned on the control system being provided, there may be requirements in this Section that will not apply to this project. All Sections containing facility-related control systems or control system components are related to the requirements of this Section. Review all specification sections to determine related requirements.

In cases where a requirement is specified in both this Section and in another Section, the more stringent requirement must be met. In cases where a requirement in this Section conflicts with the requirements of

another Section such that both requirements cannot be met at the same time, request direction from the Contracting Officer Representative to determine which requirement applies to the project.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.1x	(2010) Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Port Based Network Access Control

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST FIPS 140-2	(2001) Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules
NIST FIPS 201-2	(2013) Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors
NIST SP 800-53	(2020) Security and Privacy Controls for Information Systems and Organizations

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 8551.01	(2014) Ports, Protocols, and Services Management (PPSM)
DTM 08-060	(2008) Policy on Use of Department of Defense (DoD) Information Systems - Standard Consent Banner and User Agreement
DODD 8140.01	(2020) Cyberspace Workforce Management
DOD 8570.01-M	(2015) Information Assurance Workforce Improvement Program, Change 4

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Vendor Risk Assessment Questionnaire (VRAQ)

A Risk Assessment Questionnaire document that describes system capabilities, functions, and requirements. The deliverable is to ensure that the vendor has security controls in place and or include system information on capability to implement security controls. A template will be provided for the vendor to fill out. The document may include information present on separate submittals.

1.4.2 Assured Compliance Assessment Solution (ACAS) Scans

Automated vulnerability scanning and risk assessment tool mandated for use in DOD to identify security compliance and secure configuration of connected devices.

1.4.3 Control Correlation Identifier (CCI) or Security Control

Each Security Control is broken down into individual Assessment Procedures (AP's), to enable more granular assessment of the compliance status of a given control, (Example, AC-1 is broken out into AC-1.1, AC-1.2, AC-1.3); each of these is assigned a CCI number and is individually assessed and tracked for compliance.

1.4.4 Administrator Account

An administrator account is an account with full permissions to a device, application, or operating system, including the ability to create and modify other user accounts.

Note that the operating system Administrator Account may be different than Administrator Accounts for applications hosted on that operating system. Also, most controllers will not have support for accounts and will therefore not have an 'Administrator Account'.

1.4.5 Computer

A computer is one of the following:

a. a device running a non-embedded desktop or server version of Microsoft Windows

b. a device running a non-embedded version of MacOS

c. a device running a non-embedded version of Linux

d. a device running a version or derivative of the Android Operating System, where Android is considered separate from Linux

e. a device running a version of Apple iOS

Unless otherwise indicated or clear from context use of the word "device" in this Section includes computers.

1.4.6 Controller

A device other than a computer or Ethernet switch. For Fire Protection systems this includes fire alarm control panels, remote operating consoles, and remote annunciators.

1.4.7 Mission Space

A device or media is in mission space if physical access to the device or media is controlled by the organization served by the device. For example, a VAV box controller in a suspended ceiling is in mission space if the VAV box serves that room; an electrical switchgear in an electrical room or an AHU in a mechanical room or on a rooftop may still be considered to be in mission space if the organization (mission) served by that switchgear or AHU controls access to the electrical room, mechanical room or rooftop.

1.4.8 Network

A network is a group of two or more devices that can communicate using a network protocol. Network protocols must provide a method for addressing

devices on the network; a communication method that does not provide an addressing scheme is not a networked form of communication. Devices that communicate using a method of communication that does not support device addressing are not using a network.

1.4.9 Network Connected

A component is network connected (or "connected to a network") only when the device has a network transceiver which is directly connected to the network and implements the network protocol. A device lacking a network transceiver (and accompanying protocol implementation) can never be considered network connected. Note that (unlike many IT definitions of "Network Connected") a device connected to a non-IP network is still considered network connected (an IP connection or IP address is not required for a device to be network connected).

1.4.9.1 Wireless Network Connected

Any device that supports wireless network communication is network connected to a wireless network, regardless of whether the device is communicating using wireless. Unless physically disabled, devices with wireless transceivers support wireless, it is not sufficient to disable the wireless in software.

1.4.10 Network Media

The thing that provides the communication channel between the devices on a network. Typically wire, but might include wireless, fiber optic, or even power line (some network protocols allow sending network signals over power wiring).

1.4.11 User Account Support Levels

The support for user accounts is categorized in this Section as one of three levels:

1.4.11.1 FULLY Supported

Device supports configurable individual accounts. Accounts can be created, deleted, modified. Privileges can be assigned to accounts. These devices support user-based (as opposed to role-based) authentication.

1.4.11.2 MINIMALLY Supported

Device supports a small, fixed number of accounts (perhaps only one). Accounts cannot be modified. A device with only a "User" and an "Administrator" account would fit this category. Similarly, a device with two PINs for logon - one for restricted and one for unrestricted rights would fit here (in other words, the accounts do not have to be the traditional "username and password" structure). These devices typically only support role-based authentication.

Examples of devices which MINIMALLY support accounts are a variable frequency drive with a single account which requires a PIN for access to configuration; and a room lighting control touchpad interface that has a single account.

1.4.11.3 NOT Supported

Device does not support Access Enforcement therefore the whole concept of "account" is meaningless.

1.4.12 Manual Local Input

Manual Local Inputs are system analog or binary inputs that are adjustable by a person but are, by intrinsic hardware design, very limited in potential capabilities. Manual Local Inputs do not have touch screens or full keyboards, but may have a few buttons or dials to allow input. Manual Local Inputs do not have full graphic screens or dot-matrix displays, but may have simple lights (LEDs) or 7-segment displays. Manual Local Inputs do not have any sort of menu structure, each button has a single well-defined function.

Examples of Manual Local Inputs are H-O-A switches, simple thermostats, and disconnect switches.

1.4.13 Card Reader

A card reader is an input/output device whose primary function is to assist in two-factor authentication. A card reader must have an interface to read data from a card and may be able to write data to a card. A card reader may have a means (such as buttons, keypad, touchscreen) for a user to input a PIN or password, as well as a limited display.

1.4.14 User Interface

A User Interface (UI) is something other than a Manual Local Input or Card Reader that allows a person to interact with the system or device. Note that while a Card Reader is not by itself a User Interface, a User Interface may contain a Card Reader in order for it to authenticate its user. Within control systems, there are a wide range of User Interfaces.

Two important distinctions are whether the user interface is Local or Remote, and the effective capabilities of the User Interface to alter data, which is the "privilege" of the user interface (where effective privilege available to a specific user at a specific user interface is the combination of the greatest privilege offered by the user interface and the specific account the user is logged into).

1.4.14.1 Local User Interface

A Local User Interface is a user interface where the physical hardware the user interacts with (keyboard, buttons, display) is physically part of the device being affected. All of the relevant characteristics of the user interface are embodied within a single device.

Note that a Local UI may be able to access data in a different device, Local versus Remote in this context refers to the user interface itself; the capability to access data in a different device is covered under "Full User Interface".

1.4.14.2 Remote User Interface

A Remote User Interface implements a Client/Server model where the physical hardware the user interacts with (Client) is physically distinct from the device being affected (Server). Most or all of the security and

functionality characteristics of the user interface are defined by the Server, not the Client. The Client and Server communicate via a network connection. A common example of a remote user interface is a web-based interface where the browser (client) is generally on different hardware than the web server (server). A Remote UI remains a Remote UI even if the user happens to be at a Client on the same hardware as the Server. What is important is that the Client may be on different hardware than the Server and the majority of the security and functional characteristics of the interface are defined at the Server.

Note that this definition of "remote" is consistent with that generally used in the control industry but is not aligned with the NIST SP 800-53 definition of "Remote", which refers to "outside the system". The term "Remote" here better aligns with the NIST SP 800-53 definition of "Network" (remote from within the system) Access.

1.4.14.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)

User interfaces are also categorized by their capabilities as being Read Only, Limited, or Full.

1.4.14.3.1 Read-Only User Interface

A Read Only User Interface (also referred to as a View-Only User Interface) is a user interface that only allows for reading data, it does not allow (have the capability to) modify data. A Read Only User Interface may be either Local or Remote. A User Interface that is configured to be Read Only (by some other means than the interface itself, such as using configuration software on a laptop) is a Read-Only Interface. Note a Read Only User Interface may have buttons (or touch screen) allowing the user to navigate through the presentation of data.

Examples of a Read Only User Interfaces are a) a publicly viewable "energy dashboard" showing weather data and energy usage within a building and b) digital wayfinding signage.

1.4.14.3.2 Limited User Interface

A Limited User Interface is a user interface that - by design - can only alter information local to the user interface. Note that the determination of "alter" includes only direct interactions, it explicitly excludes interactions that might occur as secondary effects. For example, an interface changing the flow setpoint in a pump controller is a direct interaction, the subsequent change in flow (as well as subsequent downstream changes in valve position) are not direct interactions.

Two examples of LIMITED UIs are a variable speed drive has a Limited Local User Interface which allows the user to change properties within the drive, but does not allow affecting things outside the drive; and a typical home WiFi Router has a Limited Remote User Interface which allows configuration of the Router, but does not allow direct interaction with other devices.

1.4.14.3.3 Full User Interface

A Full User Interface can alter information in devices outside the device with the user interface. For example, a typical Local Display Panel is a Full Local User Interface while a browser-based front end is a Full Remote User Interface.

1.4.14.3.4 View-Only User Interface

See Read-Only User Interface

1.4.14.4 Other User Interface Terminology

In addition to defining whether a user interface is a Hardware Limited, Read-Only, Limited or Full, and whether it is Local or Remote, user interfaces are classified by whether they are writable or privileged.

1.4.14.4.1 Writable User Interface

Any User Interface that is not Read-Only is Writable. (Limited User Interfaces and Full User Interfaces are both writable user interfaces (as they are capable of changing a value)).

1.4.14.4.2 Privileged User Interface

A Privileged UI is a UI that has sufficient capabilities or functionality that it requires specific cybersecurity measures to be put in place to limit its unauthorized use. Ultimately, whether a specific user interface is considered a Privileged User Interface must be determined by usage. Unless otherwise specified, user interfaces can be determined to be privileged or not using the following:

a. Read-Only User Interfaces are not privileged user interfaces.

b. User Interfaces that can inhibit or force the activation of a fire suppression system (example such as for a pre-action or deluge system) are always privileged user interfaces. Other Full User interfaces for Fire Alarm Systems are privileged user interfaces as indicated and shown, or when another requirement of this Section establishes they are privileged. For all other systems, Full User Interfaces are privileged user interfaces.

c. User interfaces that allow for configuration of auditing or allows for modification or deletion of audit logs are privileged user interface.

d. User interfaces that allow for reprogramming a network connected device is a privileged user interface.

e. Except as specified above, a Limited User Interface must be determined to be privileged or not based on the specific capabilities and use case of the user interface. In general however, user interfaces that do not offer significant capabilities above and beyond those available at that location via other means (example such as a disconnect switch, breaker, or hand-off-auto switch, or physical attack) are not privileged.

1.4.15 Wireless Network

Any network that communicates without using wires or fiber optics as the communication media. Wireless networks include: WiFi, Bluetooth, ZigBee, cellular, satellite, 900 MHz radio, 2.4 GHz, free space optical, point-to-point laser, and IR.

1.4.16 Wired Broadcast Network

Wired Broadcast Networks are networks, such as powerline carrier networks and modem (wired telephony), that use wire-based technologies where there is not a clearly defined boundary for signal propagation.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Points of Contact

Coordinate with the following Points of Contact as indicated in this Section and as required. Not all projects will require coordination with all Points of Contact. When coordination is required and no Point of Contact is indicated, coordinate with The Contracting Office Representative (COR).

a. Government Computer Access Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

b. HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

c. Email Address Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

d. Password Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

e. Mobile Code Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

f. PKI Infrastructure Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

1.5.2 Coordination

Coordinate the execution of this Section with the execution of all other Sections related to control systems as indicated in the paragraph RELATED REQUIREMENTS. Items that must be considered when coordinating project efforts include but are not limited to:

a. If requesting permission for wireless or wired broadcast communication, the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request submittal must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

b. If requesting permission for alternate account lock permissions, the Device Account Lock Exception Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

c. If requesting permission for the use of a device with multiple physical connections to IP networks, the Multiple IP Connection Device Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

d. Wireless testing may be required as part of the control system testing. See requirements for the Wireless Communication Test Report submittal.

e. If the Device Audit Record Upload Software is to be installed on a

computer not being provided as part of the control system, coordination is required to identify the computer on which to install the software.

f. The Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule must be coordinated with other work that will be interconnected to, and interconnections must be approved by the Government before relying on them for system functionality.

g. Cybersecurity testing support must be coordinated across control systems and with the Government cybersecurity testing schedule.

h. Passwords must be coordinated with the indicated contact for the project site.

i. If applicable, HTTPS web server certificates must be obtained from the indicated HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact.

j. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must be provided for each contractor using contractor owned computers.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Vendor Risk Assessment Questionnaire (VRAQ); G

Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request; G

Device Account Lock Exception Request; G

Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule; G

Protection of Information At Rest Proposal; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

User Interface Banner Schedule; G

Network Communication Report; G

Cybersecurity Riser Diagram; G

SD-03 Product Data

Control System Cybersecurity Documentation; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Wireless Communication Test Report; G

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures; G

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Software Licenses; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Password Change Summary Report; G

Enclosure Keys; G

Software Recovery and Reconstitution Images; G

Auditing Front End Software; G

Device Audit Record Upload Software; G

System Maintenance Hardware And Software Tools; G

Control System Scanning Tools; G

Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report; G

Control System Inventory Report; G

Integrity Verification Software; G

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

1.7.1 Qualifications for the FDAS control system

All Contractor Personnel requesting access to the project site and existing systems for the purpose of installing new control system devices and software, or programming and configuring of control system(s) devices and software, or modifying code for existing control system(s) devices and software are required to have a favorable security background check and do not have a Felony record. All Contractor personnel will be required to submit documentation showing compliance with the following requirements:

a. Must have completed a favorable Security Background check initiated by the Contractor's Command Security Manager (CSM).

b. Meet all requirements as outlined in DOD 8570.01-M.

c. Contractor Personnel who require access to Government IT and or Government control systems must be determined to be trustworthy by designated Government official prior to grant of IT access in accordance with all applicable USACE policies and regulations.

d. Individuals developing or using Security Controls documentation, or other documents that are designated "Controlled Unclassified Information" (CUI), will be required to complete and submit a signed

Non-Disclosure and Data Handling Agreement for CUI information and must submit completed DoD CUI Mandatory Training at https://www.dodcui.mil/Home/Training/ no less than 30 days prior to base access.

e. Complete a SYSTEM AUTHORIZATION ACCESS REQUEST (SAAR) DD2875 before being given access to a system.

1.7.2 Control System Integrator and Network Administrator

This individual will oversee all work within this specification for the control system(s) being installed. The individual will complete and or direct the completion of all work at the computing, network, and or the control system integration level environment as applicable. Individuals for this position should have experience in securing DoD Systems, Security Technical Implementation Guides (STIGs), Security Requirements Guides (SRGs), and associated tools and practices. Cybersecurity Control System experience and Information Assurance Technical (IAT) Level II Certification in accordance with DODD 8140.01 is required. Cybersecurity Control System experience with Information Assurance Management (IAM) Level II Certification in accordance with DODD 8140.01 in addition to IAT LEVEL II is highly desired but not required.

1.7.3 Pre-Construction Testing for the FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM (FDAS):

a. Evaluate all system components for compliance with the attached Cybersecurity Control set. If a choice between two components of the same fit form function is being evaluated, choose the component which meets as many of the cybersecurity controls as possible. For example, choosing between two FDAS components where one component supports encrypted data streams and another which does not, choose the component which supports encryption.

b. Test for interoperability between sub-systems, components, and related FRCS devices to ensure functionality is attained in a compliant manner with this specification and the Cybersecurity Control Set appendix. All applicable STIGs or SRGs should be fully implemented to the greatest extent possible while maintaining system functionality.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Contractor is responsible to work with the COR to ensure the safe, DELIVERY, STORAGE, and HANDLING of all control systems and devices.

1.9 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-7; CCI-003071}

1.9.1 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CA-3(b), PL-8, SC-7(9), SC-7(11); CCI-000258, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075, CCI-002398, CCI-002399, CCI-002401, CCI-002402, CCI-002403. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to SC-7; CCI-001126, CCI-001109}

Provide a completed Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule documenting network connections between the installed system and other systems. Provide the following information for each device directly communicating

between systems:

a. Device Identifier
b. Device Description
c. Transport layer Protocol
d. Network Address
e. Port (if applicable)
f. MAC (Layer 2) address (if applicable)
g. Media
h. Application Protocol
j. Service (if applicable)
k. Descriptive Purpose of communication

If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement. Provide the Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule as an editable Microsoft Excel file (a template Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule in Excel format is available at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-1

1.9.2 Network Communication Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-9, PL-8; CCI-002102, CCI-002103, CCI-002104, CCI-002105, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075 and also the submittal requirements associated with CM-6, CM-7, SC-8 and SC-41 including CM-7(3), CCI-000388.}

Provide a network communication report. For each networked device, document the communication characteristics of the device including communication protocols, services used, encryption employed, and a general description of what information is communicated over the network. For each device using IP, document all TCP and UDP ports used. For non-IP communications, document communication protocol and media used. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

Provide the Network Communication Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.9.3 Control System Inventory Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CM-8(a), SI-17, IA-3; CCI-000389, CCI-000392, CCI-000398, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775, CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958}

Provide a Control System Inventory report using the Inventory Spreadsheet listed under this Section at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-1 documenting all devices, including networked devices, network infrastructure devices, non-networked devices, input devices (example sensors) and output devices (example actuators). For each device provide all applicable information for which there is a field on the spreadsheet in accordance with the instructions on the spreadsheet.

Provide the Control System Inventory Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.9.4 Software Recovery and Reconstitution Images

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-10; CCI-000550, CCI-000551, CCI-000552}

For each computer on which software is installed under this project, provide a recovery image of the final as-built computer. This image must allow for bare-metal restore such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software. If additional user permissions are required to meet this requirement, coordinate the creation of the image with the identified Government Computer Access Point of Contact.

For all ethernet switches provide a backup of the switch configuration. For all controllers, provide a backup of the controller configuration and the source code for all loaded application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model).

If these are provided under another Section, provide documentation indicating this and referencing those submittals.

1.9.5 Cybersecurity Riser Diagram

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-2(a), PL-8; CCI-003051, CCI-003053, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075}

The riser diagram should list all components within the control system and include, where applicable, IP addresses, operating system or firmware types and versions, and representative icons for the type of components (computer, server, controller, sensor). Interconnections between control system devices and components such as ethernet, BACnet, twisted-pair, analog, should be clearly marked. A legend indicating the meaning of each icon and connection should be included.

In addition, the riser diagram must show relationships with or connections to other information systems, control systems, or devices not included within the system authorization boundary.

1.9.6 Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report

For every component (device or software) with manufacturer provided cybersecurity documentation, procedure, or method for secure configuration or installation, provide a report documenting how the component was configured and any deviation from the manufacturer instructions.

1.9.7 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-5(a),SA-5(b),SA-5(c), SA-22(b); CCIs: CCI-003124, CCI-003125, CCI-003126, CCI-003127, CCI-003128, CCI-003129, CCI-003130, CCI-003131, CCI-003374}

Provide a Control System Cybersecurity Documentation submittal containing the indicated information for each device and software application.

1.9.7.1 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Control System Cybersecurity Documentation requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure installation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. Documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

i. Documentation of the published last date of support by the manufacturer or indication that a published date is not available. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003374}

1.10 SOFTWARE LICENSING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-2(a), SI-2(c), SI-7(14); CCI-001227, CCI-002605, CCI-002737}

For all software provided that has not already been licensed to the government or project site, provide a license to the Government for a period of no less than three years, and the license must also include the following software updates:

a. Security and bug-fix patches issued by the software manufacturer.

b. Security patches to address vulnerabilities identified in the National Vulnerability Database at http://nvd.nist.gov with a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) severity rating of MEDIUM or higher.

c. In the event security and bug-fix patches must be installed on system components by the control system manufacturer or a qualified service

technician, the support contract should include such installation support for the period described above.

Provide a single Software Licenses submittal with documentation of the software licenses for all software provided

1.11 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, SA-3; CCI-000258}

In addition to the control system cybersecurity requirements indicated in this section, meet following requirement throughout the construction process.

1.11.1 Contractor Personnel Cyber Awareness Training

For all Contractor personnel who will be working with or on, any new, or existing Government Control System(s) for this project, or any Information Technology Systems which support the Control Systems for this project, submit to the Project manager and or Contracting Officer Representative (COR) the following, completed DoD training no later than thirty days prior to base and installation access:

a. DoD CYBER AWARENESS Challenge training at https://public.cyber.mil/training/

b. DoD PHISHING AND SOCIAL ENGINEERING: VIRTUAL COMMUNICATION AWARENESS TRAINING V6 at https://public.cyber.mil/training/phishing-awareness/

c. DoD PRIVILEGED USER CYBERSECURITY RESPONSIBILITIES at https://public.cyber.mil/training/privileged-user-cybersecurity-responsibilities/

1.11.2 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. Contractor computers connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.11.2.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.11.2.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. Computers used on this project must be scanned using the installed software at least once per day.

1.11.2.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for computers, applications, and web-based applications supporting passwords must be changed from their default

values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.11.2.4 User-Based Authentication

Each user must have a unique account; sharing of a single account between multiple users is prohibited.

1.11.2.5 Demonstration of Compliance

The Government has the right to require demonstration of computer compliance with these requirements at any time during the project.

1.11.2.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-1 Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.11.3 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.11.3.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to IP networks other than those specifically provided or furnished for this project. Any and all access to the network from outside the project site is prohibited. Unused network access ports are to be disabled via the management console or command line when not in use.

1.11.4 Government Access to Network

Government personnel must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification.

1.11.5 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks, when permitted, must not interfere with existing wireless networks, must use WPA2 security and must not broadcast the network name (SSID). Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.11.6 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter,

one number and one special character.

1.11.7 Security Impact Analysis

If a change is being made while the system is being developed this change should first be analyzed to determine potential security and privacy impacts by the contractor prior to change implementation and the findings should be submitted to the Government.

1.11.8 Contingency Plan

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-2}

Develop a contingency plan for the system that:

a. Identifies essential mission and business functions and associated contingency requirements

b. Provides recovery objectives, restoration priorities, and metrics

c. Addresses contingency roles, responsibilities, assigned individuals with contact information

d. Addresses maintaining essential mission and business functions despite a system disruption, compromise, or failure

e. Addresses eventual, full system restoration without deterioration of the controls originally planned and implemented

f. Addresses the sharing of contingency information

g. Is reviewed and approved by Information Systems Security Manager (ISSM)

Distribute copies of the contingency plan to ISSM. Coordinate contingency planning activities with incident handling activities. Review the contingency plan for the system. Update the contingency plan to address changes to the organization, system, or environment of operation and problems encountered during contingency plan implementation, execution, or testing. Communicate contingency plan changes to ISSM. Incorporate lessons learned from contingency plan testing, training, or actual contingency activities into contingency testing and training. Protect the contingency plan from unauthorized disclosure and modification.

1.11.9 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-1 Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

1.12 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

All work performed on the control system after acceptance must be performed using Government Furnished Equipment or equipment specifically and individually approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used on this project must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project.

2.1 ETHERNET SWITCH

Provide Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) Layer 2 Ethernet switches with the following capabilities, and with an interface to support switch configuration for these capabilities:

2.1.1 Required Functionality

Switches must:

a. Copper Ethernet ports must auto negotiate for 10, 100 and 1000 megabits-per-second links.

b. Be capable of implementing port level access control by MAC address and limit the number of MAC addresses to one MAC address per port.

c. Be capable of implementing per-port access control lists (ACLs) where the list can be filtered by source and destination IP addresses, and by source and destination UDP or TCP ports.

f. Support authentication via RADIUS server (for management and 802.1x)

g. Support IEEE 802.1x network login.

2.1.2 Configuration Requirements

Switches must:

a. Support configuration save and restore.

b. Support both manual IP address assignment and acquisition of a dynamic IP address via Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP).

c. Be capable of limiting access for configuration to one or more of: a web interface using HTTPS, a command line interface using SSH, or an SNMP connection using SNMP version 3 or later.

d. Support the ability to lock configuration capability to a dedicated management port.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES

Install, configure, and harden all hardware and software furnished on this project in accordance with manufacturer provided documentation, procedures, or methods for secure configuration or installation. Do not implement specific hardening actions if that action would conflict with required functionality or another requirement of this Section.

3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 Information Flow Enforcement

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-4; CCI-001368, CCI-001414, CCI-001548, CCI-001549, CCI-001550, CCI-001551}

Install and configure Ethernet switches to block all traffic on all ports not required by the control protocol.

3.2.2 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication

The use of wireless and wired broadcast communication for fire protection systems within a facility is prohibited. Wireless communication may be used to provide communication from the fire protection system in a facility to the central monitoring station.

3.2.3 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication for FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM (FDAS) SYSTEM

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, AC-18(3); CCI-001438, CCI-001439, CCI-002323, CCI-001441, CCI-001449}

Unless explicitly authorized by the Government, do not use wireless or wired broadcast communication.

3.2.3.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast IP Communications

Do not install wireless or wired broadcast IP networks, including: do not install a wireless access point; do not install or configure an ad-hoc wireless network; do not install or configure a WiFi Direct communication.

When explicitly authorized by the Government, wireless IP communication may be used to communicate with an existing wireless network.

3.2.3.2 Non-IP Wireless Communication

When non-IP wireless communication is explicitly authorized by the Government, the radios must meet NIST FIPS 140-2 Level 2.

3.2.3.3 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request

Provide a report documenting the proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication prior to device selection using the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request Schedule at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-1 If there is no proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication, provide a document indicating this instead of the Request Schedule.

For each device proposed to use wireless or wired broadcast communication show: the device identifier, a description of the device, the location of the device, the device identifiers of other devices communicating with the device, the protocol used for communication, encryption type and strength. For wireless communication, also show: RF Frequency, Radiated Power in dBm (decibel with a milliwatt reference), free-space range, and the expected as-installed range.

3.2.3.4 Wireless Communication Testing

As part of Performance Verification Testing (PVT), conduct testing of wireless communication for all devices indicated on the approved Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request as requiring testing.

To test wireless communication, test for wireless network reception at multiple points along the wireless test boundary in the vicinity of the wireless device, and record whether a network connection can be established at each point. The wireless test boundary is the building exterior walls. If wireless testing is required, provide a Wireless Communication Test Report documenting the testing points and results at each point for each wireless device.

3.2.4 Non-IP Control Networks

When control system specifications require particular communication protocols, use only those communication protocols and only as specified. Do not implement other communication protocols.

When control system specifications do not indicate requirements for communication protocols, use only those protocols required for operation of the system as specified.

3.2.5 IP Control Networks

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-6(a), CM-7(a), CM-7(b), CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-001588, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000381, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. For Moderate Impact Systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to SC-5(1), SC-5(2); CCI-001094 CCI-001095}

IP Networks must be Ethernet networks and must use switches which are Ethernet Switches or Daisy Chain IP Controllers as defined in this Section. Do not use nonsecure functions, ports, protocols and services as defined in DODI 8551.01 unless those ports, protocols and services are specifically required by the control system specifications or otherwise specifically authorized by the Government. Do not use ports, protocols and services that are not specified in the control system specifications or required for operation of the control system.

Unless explicitly authorized, do not use IP networks if the same control functionality is available through the use of non-IP networks.

3.2.5.1 IP Network Routers

Do not install devices that performs IP routing.

3.2.5.2 IP Devices With Multiple Ethernet Connection

Except for Ethernet Switches and Daisy Chain IP Controllers, devices must not have more than one Ethernet connection to IP networks unless doing so is required by the project specifications and the specific application is approved. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is required, provide a Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request using the Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request Template at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-1 to request approval for each device. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is not required, instead provide a document

stating that no approval is being requested.

3.2.6 Cryptographic Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-2(9), IA-3(1), SC-8, SC-13, SC-23(1), SC-23(3); CCI-001942, CCI-001959, CCI-001967, CCI-002418, CCI-002449, CCI-002450, CCI-001185, CCI-001188, CCI-001664.}

All remote user interfaces must use HTTPS for all traffic between the user interface client and user interface server.

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic protection (CCI-002450), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs. Ensure that IP network traffic is encrypted using NSA-approved cryptography; provision of digital signatures and hashing, and FIPS-validated cryptography.

3.2.7 Device Identification and Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-3; CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to SC-23, SC-23(5); CCI-001184, CCI-002470.}

All computers must support IEEE 802.1x for device authentication to the network.

3.2.7.1 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Device Identification and Authentication requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section: Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS instead.

3.2.8 Cryptographic Module Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-7; CCI-000803}

For devices (including but not limited to NIST FIPS 140-2 compliant radios) that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic module authentication (CCI-000803), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 User Accounts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-2(a), AC-3, AC-6(1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9), CM-11(2), and IA-2; CCI-002110, CCI-000213, CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-001812, and CCI-000764. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relate to AC-2 (2), AC-2(3), AC-2(4), AC-6(1), and CM-5(1); CCI-001361, CCI-000017, CCI-000217, CCI-000018, CCI-001403, CCI-001404, CCI-001405, CCI-002130, CCI-001683, CCI-001684, CCI-001685, CCI-001686, CCI-002132, CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-001813.}

Any user interface supporting user accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must limit access according to specified limitations for each account. Install and configure devices having a STIG or SRG in accordance with that

STIG or SRG.

All user interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement user-based authentication where each account is uniquely assigned to a specific user. User interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement at least three (3) levels of user account privilege including: an account with read-only permissions, an account with full permissions including account creation and modification and an account with greater permissions than read-only but without account creation and modification.

3.3.1.1 Additional User Account Expiration Requirements :

In addition to other user account requirements, user account expiration and auditing must be configured as indicated.

3.3.1.1.1 For Other Control System Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

If temporary accounts are supported, expire temporary accounts 72 hours after creation. Expire all other accounts after 365 days of inactivity.

3.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-7 (a), AC-7 (b); CCI-000043, CCI-000044, CCI-001423, CCI-002236, CCI-002237, CCI-002238}

Except for high availability user interfaces indicated as exempt, devices must meet the indicated requirements for handling unsuccessful logon attempts. If a device cannot meet these requirements, document device capabilities to protect from subsequent logon attempts and propose alternate protections in a Device Account Lock Exception Request submittal. Do not implement alternate protection measures in lieu of the indicated requirements without explicit permission from the Government. If no Device Account Lock Exceptions are requested, provide a document stating that no approval is being requested as the Device Account Lock Exception Request.

3.3.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which MINIMALLY (but not FULLY) support accounts must lock the user account account after three consecutive failed login attempts and must unlock the user account after 60 minutes have elapsed without an unsuccessful login attempt or by a successful login to a separate administrator account.

3.3.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which FULLY support accounts must meet the following requirements.

a. It must lock the user account when three unsuccessful logon attempts occur within a 15 minute interval.

b. Once an account is locked, the account must stay locked until unlocked by an administrator. If the account being locked is the sole administrator account on the device, the account must stay locked for 1 hour and then automatically unlock.

c. Once the indicated number of unsuccessful logon attempts occurs, delay

further logon prompts by 5 seconds.

3.3.2.3 High Availability Interfaces Exempt from Unsuccessful Logon Attempts Requirements

There are no high availability interfaces which are exempt from unsuccessful logon attempts requirements.

3.3.3 System Use Notification

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-8; CCI-000048, CCI-002247, CCI-002243, CCI-002244, CCI-002245, CCI-002246, CCI-000050, CCI-002248}

Web interfaces must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060. Devices which are connected to a network and have a user interface, either remote or local, must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 if capable of doing so. In cases where a device is capable of displaying a warning banner, the banner must remain on the screen until users acknowledge the usage conditions and take explicit actions to log on to or further access the device. Devices which are connected to a network and have a user interface but are not capable of displaying a banner must have a permanently affixed label displaying an approved banner from DTM 08-060.Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contract between font and background colors.

3.3.3.1 User Interface Banner Schedule

Provide a User Interface Schedule using the format indicated showing each user interface provided and how the information banner requirement has been implemented for each user interface.

User Interface Schedule Format (with sample entries)			
User Interface Description	**User Interface Location**	**Type of User Interface**	**Banner Implementation**
Sample 1	Room 1	Remote	DTM 08-060 Banner "A" Displayed at Logon
Sample 2	Room 2	Limited Local	DTM 08-060 Banner "B" on Affixed Label
Sample 3	Room 3	Full Local	DTM 08-060 Banner "B" Displayed on Screen

3.3.3.2 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces

Remote user interfaces must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on screen.

3.3.3.3 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces

Devices which are connected to a network and have a local user interface must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on the user interface screen if capable of doing so and must have a permanently affixed label with an approved banner from DTM 08-060 if

unable to display the warning banner on the screen. Where it is impractical (perhaps due to device size) to affix the label to the device, affix the label to the device enclosure.

Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contrast between font and background colors.

3.3.4 Session Lock and Session Termination Requirements

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-11(a), AC-11(b), AC-11(1), AC-12, SC-10; AC-10; CCI-000058, CCI-000059, CCI-000056, CCI-000057, CCI-000060, CCI-002360, CCI-002361, CCI-001133, CCI-001134, CCI-000054, CCI-000055, CCI-002252}

3.3.4.1 Session Termination

When session termination is required for a User Interface, the User Interface must implement session termination a) based on manual initiation, or b) based on lack of activity, or c) based on either manual initiation or lack of activity, as indicated.

Session Termination must result in logging out the user. A logged out User Interface may only perform actions as indicated in the "Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication" subpart of this Section or display a publicly viewable image or blank screen. User Interfaces must remain logged out (session terminated) until a user enters correct authentication information, which must initiate a new session.

3.3.4.2 Session Lock

When session lock is required for a User Interface, the User Interface must implement session lock a) based on manual initiation, or b) based on lack of activity, or c) based on either manual initiation or lack of activity, as indicated.

Session lock must result in the User Interface being suspended and the user interface must display a publicly viewable image or blank screen. No interaction with the user interface must be possible until either a) the same user enters valid authentication information, in which case that session must be continued, or b) until a different user enters valid authentication information at which point the first session must be terminated and a new session initiated for the new user.

3.3.4.3 Session Lock and Termination for Computers

User Interface sessions provided by computer operating systems must support the requirement for both Session Lock and Session Termination. Session Lock and Session Termination must be capable of being initiated by the user and must also be initiated by lack of activity. Session Lock must occur after 15 minutes of inactivity, and Session Termination must occur after 30 minutes total of inactivity (including, not in addition to, the time for Session Lock). When a user initiates a new session, terminate existing sessions if necessary to limit the total number of concurrent sessions to one.

3.3.4.4 Session Lock and Termination for Controllers

Writable Remote User Interfaces must support requirements for Session

Termination, and must both be capable of being initiated by the user and initiated by lack of activity. Session Termination must initiate after 30 minutes of inactivity.

Local User Interfaces supporting accounts must support manual initiation of Session Termination. Privileged Local User Interfaces must also support timed initiation of Session Termination, with Session Termination initiated at 30 minutes of inactivity.They must also support session lock, where session lock may be initiated by user initiation or automatically after 15 minutes of inactivity.

3.3.5 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-14; CCI-000061, CCI-000232}

The control system must require identification and authentication before allowing actions by a user acting from a user interface which MINIMALLY or FULLY supports accounts.

3.3.6 Physical Security

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to PE-3(1), PE-4, PE-5, SC-7(a), SC-7(c), SC-8, SC-8(1); CCI-000928, CCI-002926, CCI-000936, CCI-002930, CCI-002931, CCI-000937, CCI-001097, CCI-001109, CCI-002418, CCI-002419, CCI-002421.}

3.3.6.1 Physical Security for Media

3.3.6.1.1 Physical Security for Media Inside Mission Space

Install all non-IP network media located inside of the mission space in conduit. Install all IP network media located inside of the mission space in intermediate metallic conduit.

3.3.6.1.2 Physical Security for Media Outside Mission Space

Install all network media (both IP and non-IP) located outside of the mission space in rigid metallic conduit.

3.3.6.1.3 Physical Security for Non-Network Media in FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM (FDAS)

For Fire Suppression Systems which can be inhibited or forced to activate by manipulation of non-network wiring, install all non-network media outside of mission space, including analog and binary instrumentation wiring and power wiring, in rigid metallic conduit.

3.3.6.2 Physical Security for Devices

Install all devices (computers and controllers) which are located outside of mission space in lockable enclosures. (Recall that per definition of mission space, a room controlled by the mission is mission space regardless of whether it is contiguous with other mission space.)

Install all controllers connected to an IP network in lockable enclosures (both inside and outside of mission space).

3.3.6.2.1 Physical Security for Devices in FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM (FDAS)

For Fire Suppression systems with a release panel, install all components of the suppression system either inside mission space, or within locked enclosures. Components of these systems include: release panel, relay or interface panels, analog and binary inputs or outputs, control valves, manual valves.

3.3.6.3 Physical Security for User Interfaces

Physical security requirements for User Interfaces are specified in the preceding paragraphs of this Section.

3.3.7 Enclosures

Prior to final acceptance of the system, lock all lockable enclosures. Submit an Enclosure Keys submittal with all copies of keys for all enclosures and a key inventory list documenting all keys. Label each key with the matching enclosure identifier.

3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-2, IA-2(1),IA-2(12), IA-5 IA-5(b), IA-5(c), IA-5(e), IA-5(g), IA-5(1), IA-5(11); CCI-000764, CCI-000765, CCI-001953, CCI-001954, CCI-001544, CCI-001989, CCI-000182, CCI-001610, CCI-000192, CCI-000193, CCI-000194, CCI-000205, CCI-001619, CCI-001611, CCI-001612, CCI-001613, CCI-001614, CCI-000195, CCI-001615, CCI-000196, CCI-000197, CCI-000199, CCI-000198, CCI-001616, CCI-001617, CCI-000200, CCI-001618, CCI-002041, CCI-002002, CCI-002003. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to AC-6 (1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9)IA-2(4), IA-5(13); CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-000768, CCI-002007.}

This subpart indicates requirements for specific methods of identification and authentication for users and user accounts. Where these requirements conflict apply the following order of precedence: 1) If present, Device Specific Requirements take precedence over any other requirements; and then 2) multifactor authentication requirements take precedence over password requirements.

3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types

Unless otherwise indicated, all user interfaces supporting accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must implement Identification and Authorization via passwords.

3.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types

System specific requirements are in addition to and supersede those indicated for all system types. When no additional requirements are indicated for a specific system type the requirements for all systems still apply to that system type.

3.4.3 User Identification and Authentication for Specific Devices

There are no additional device specific user interface requirements

3.4.4 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements

Identification and Authorization must be met by one of the following methods:

a. Direct implementation in the user interface.

b. For user interfaces on a computer: inheriting the Identification and Authorization from the computer operating system, either by the operating system limiting access to specific applications by user, or by the application itself having permissions based on the user logged into the computer.

c. For remote interfaces: an implementation shared between the remote user interface server and the remote user interface client. For example, a requirement for PIV authentication may be met on a remote user interface by a PIV reader on a web browser client which sends the authentication information via HTTPS to the remote server.

3.4.5 Password-Based Authentication Requirements

3.4.5.1 Passwords for Remote Interfaces

Passwords for connecting to a Remote User Interface supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of twelve characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least four separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.2 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts

Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must support passwords with a minimum length of four characters.

3.4.5.3 Password Configuration and Reporting

For all devices with a password, coordinate the changing of passwords with the project site following testing of the system but prior to turnover to

the Government. Coordinate with Password Point of Contact to determine appropriate project site personnel to complete password changes. Accompany identified personnel to each device with a password and instruct personnel on the process of changing password. Record the time, date and personnel present when each device's password is changed and submit a Password Change Summary Report documenting this information.

Provide the Password Summary Report electronically in both PDF and Microsoft Excel.

3.4.6 Authenticator Feedback

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-6; CCI-000206}

Devices must never show authentication information, including passwords, on a display. Devices that momentarily display a character as it is entered, and then obscure the character, are acceptable. For devices that have STIGs or SRGs related to obscuring of authenticator feedback (CCI-000206), comply with the requirements of those STIGS/SRGs.

3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING

Where an auditing requirement exists for email notification, notify via email the application administrator and Information System Security Officer (ISSO) of the event. Coordinate with the Email Address Point of Contact for email addresses. If outgoing email is not available to the system, configure the system for these notifications for future support of outgoing email.

3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-2(a), AU-2(c), AU-2(d), AU-3, AU-10, AU-12, AU-13(3), AU-14(b), AU-14(1), AU-14(2), AU-14(3), CM-5(1), SC-7 (9); CCI-000123, CCI-001571, CCI-000125, CCI-001485, CCI-000130, CCI-000131, CCI-000132, CCI-001230, CCI-000133, CCI-000134, CCI-001487, CCI-000166, CCI-001899, CCI-000169, CCI-001459, CCI-000171, CCI-000172, CCI-001910, CCI-001914, CCI-001919, CCI-001464, CCI-001462, CCI-001920, CCI-001814, CCI-002400. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to AU-3 (1); CCI-000135, CCI-001488}

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit events, content of audit records or audit generation, comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

If auditing requirements can be met using existing control system alarm or event capabilities, those existing capabilities may be used to meet these requirements.

3.5.1.1 Default Requirements for Control System Controllers

For control system controllers where Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation are not otherwise indicated in this Section:

3.5.1.1.1 Controllers Which FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated

information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.1.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (example classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Concurrent logons from different workstations

e. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations. Also provide email notification when these audit events occur.

f. All kernel module load, unload, and restart

g. For privileged user interfaces all user commands.

3.5.1.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. What type of event occurred

b. When the event occurred

c. Where the event occurred

d. The source of the event

e. The outcome of the event

f. The identity of individuals or subjects associated with the event

g. For privileged user interfaces Full text recording of the executed command and the user executing the command.

Audit records must provide sufficient detail to reconstruct events to determine cause of compromise and magnitude of damage, malfunction, or security violation

3.5.1.1.2 Controllers Which Do Not FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which does not FULLY support accounts configure the controller to audit all controller shutdown and startup events and to record for each event the type of event and when the event occurred.

3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-8; CCI-000159, CCI-001889, CCI-001890. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to AU-8 (1); CCI-001891, CCI-001892, CCI-002046.}

Any device (computer or controller) generating audit records must have an internal clock capable of providing time with a resolution of one second. Clocks must not drift more than ten seconds per day. Configure the system so that each device (computer or controller) generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second. Note that if the control system specifications include requirement for clocks, the most stringent requirement applies.

3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software

If there is no existing auditing front end software or the software is not compatible with the provided control systems, provide Auditing Front End Software with audit log import and upload, export, notification, and analysis functionality. The Auditing Front End Software may be provided as a component of the control system front end or as a separate software package, and a single package may serve multiple control systems provided under the same projects if they are sharing a cybersecurity authorization.

When the Auditing Front End Software is neither existing nor installed under the requirements of another Section, furnish the Auditing Front End Software media and license for subsequent Government installation. Submit copies of Auditing Front End Software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections.

3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of importing audit logs from the Device Audit Record Upload Software and of uploading audit logs over the network from all control system devices supporting network upload of audit logs.

3.5.3.2 Export Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of exporting to a file format supported by Microsoft Excel.

3.5.3.3 Notification Of Audit Failure in Devices

The auditing front end software must be capable of receiving notifications of audit failure from control system devices and computers and be able to provide email notification based on receipt of the notification.

3.5.3.4 Audit Reduction and Report Generation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-6(4), AU-7(a), AU-7(b), AU-7(1), AU-12(1); CCI-000154, CCI-001875, CCI-001876, CCI-001877, CCI-001878, CCI-001879, CCI-001880, CCI-001881, CCI-001882, CCI-000158, CCI-000173, CCI-000174, CCI-001577.}

Auditing Front End Software must provide audit reduction and reporting capabilities that supports on-demand review and analysis, on demand reporting, and after the fact investigations of security incidents. The software must be able to combine audit records from all components within the system and analyze them as a single audit record. The software must correct for discrepancies in timestamps of audit logs from different sources and be able to account for discrepancies up to 2 seconds between sources. The software must not alter original audit record content or

time ordering of audit records. The software must have the capability to filter audit records using user-defined fields within the audit records.

The audit reduction and reporting capabilities may incorporate third party application, such as Excel or Access.

3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-4; CCI-001848, CCI-001849}

The creation of audit records must never interfere with normal device operation. Devices must cease collection of auditing information if required to maintain normal operation.

a. For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit storage capacity (CCI-001848 or CCI-001849) comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

b. For controllers capable of generating audit records, provide 60 days worth of secure local storage, assuming 10 auditable events per day.

3.5.4.1 Audit Log Storage Notification In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5(1); CCI-001855.}

Controllers storing audit logs must provide notification when audit logs reach 75 percent of capacity either directly through email or indirectly by sending a notification to a computer, and the computer sending an email. Computers storing audit logs must provide notification when audit logs reach 75 percent of capacity directly through email.

3.5.4.2 Device Audit Record Upload Software

For each device (computer or controller) required to audit events and for which audit logs cannot be uploaded over the network by the Auditing Front End Software, provide and license to the Government software implementing a secure mechanism of uploading audit records from the device and exporting them to the Auditing Front End Software. Where different devices use different software, provide software of each type required to upload audit logs from all devices.

Submit copies of device audit record upload software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections. If there are no devices requiring this software, provide a document stating this in lieu of this submittal.

3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5; CCI-000139, CCI-000140, CCI-001490.}

In the case of a failure in the auditing system, computers associated with auditing must provide email notification. The computer must also notify the associated auditing front end software. In case of an audit failure, if possible, continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records.

In the case of an audit failure at a controller performing auditing, the device must notify the associated auditing front end software of the audit failure if able, and must continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records if able. The auditing front end software must provide notification as indicated, treating the notification of failure from the device as a failure in the auditing system.

3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts), along with the network communication report submittal specified elsewhere in this section, relates to CM-6(a), CM-6(c), CM-7, CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-000363, CCI-000364, CCI-000365, CCI-001588, CCI-001755, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to CM-7(2), CM-7(5)(a), CM-7(5)(b); CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762}

For devices that have a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port and device I/O access for least functionality), install and configure the device in accordance with that STIG or SRGs.

3.6.1 Device Capabilities

Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or full user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

Unless specifically required by the government, do not provide a capability to update device firmware over the network.

3.6.2 Software

For software that has a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port access for least functionality), install and configure the software in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

Do not provide (install) software that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Do not implement functionality within software that is not specifically required to meet contract requirements.

3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION

3.7.1 Collaborative Computing

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-15(a), SC-15(b); CCI-001150, CCI-001152.}

Without explicit approval from the project site, control systems must not use collaborative computing technologies.

3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection and Application Partitioning

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-5, SC-39, SC-7(a); CCI-001093, CCI-002385, CCI-002386, CCI-002430, CCI-001097. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to SC-2; CCI-001082.}

To the greatest extent practical, implement control logic without reliance on the network. Except when required to meet the requirements of the control system Section (where the requirement can only be met using computer hardware), do not implement control logic in computers. Do not implement control logic in a device providing (i.e. acting as a server for) a Full Remote User Interface.

3.7.2.1 Default Requirements

Except for networked input and outputs on input-output buses specifically designed to provide high reliability or redundancy, sensors and actuators must not rely on the network to exchange data with the controller executing the sequence of operation which uses the sensor value or determines the actuator command.

Sensor values required by multiple devices may be shared over the network provided they are connected to a controller requiring the value for execution of the sequence and that controller shares the value on the network.

3.7.3 Protection of Information at Rest In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-28, SC-28(1); CCI-001199,
CCI-002472, CCI-002475, CCI-002476}

Computers must protect information at rest in accordance with applicable STIGs.

Any control system device storing personally identifiable information (PII), controlled unclassified information (CUI), or classified information must be protected by an Information At Rest encryption solution or by a physical security solution. Provide a Protection of Information At Rest Proposal indicating each device storing PII, CUI, or classified information and the encryption or physical security solution proposed for that device for government approval. If no devices stores PII, CUI, or classified information, provide a document stating this as the Protection of Information At Rest Proposal submittal. Do proceed with device selection and installation until the Protection of Information At Rest Proposal is approved. Once approved, implement approved Information At Rest protections.

3.7.4 Process Isolation and Boundary Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-7(a), SC-7(c), SC-7(4)(a), SC-7(4)(c), SC-7(5), SC-7(7), SC-7(9)(a), SC-7(11), SC-7(13), SC-7(13), SC-7(18); CCI-001097, CCI-001098, CCI-001102, CCI-002396, CCI-001109, CCI-002397, CCI-002398, CCI-002399, CCI-002403, CCI-001120, CCI-001119, CCI-001126}

3.7.4.1 Radio Interfaces for FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM (FDAS)

When radios interfacing a local fire protection system to a supervisory system are not NIST FIPS 140-2 validated, use a relay panel interface between the local fire protection system and the radio. Install and configure the relay panel to prohibit initiating actions within the local fire protection system other than causing the system to play a pre-recorded message. Install relays using the normally open contact such that they pass a signal when they close, and so that a relay that loses

power or has a failed coil does not pass a signal.

3.7.4.2 Fire Suppression System Network Isolation

For fire suppression systems including a release panel, networks used in these systems must be dedicated to these systems and must be isolated from any other network, including other components of the Fire Alarm and Fire Suppression systems. Use only dry contacts and relays to transfer signals from these systems to any other systems. Install relays using the normally open contact such that they pass a signal when they close, and so that a relay that loses power or has a failed coil does not pass a signal.

3.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-12, SI-10(3), SI-17; CCI-002855, CCI-002856, CCI-002857, CCI-002754, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775}

For all control system components with an applicable STIG or SRG, configure the component in accordance with all applicable STIGs and SRGs.

3.9 System Maintenance Hardware And Software Tools

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to MA-3; CCI-000865.}

Submit and license to the Government all software required to operate, maintain and modify the control system such the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer. Submit hard copies of user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

For software provided and licensed to the Government under the requirements of another Section, submit a statement indicating the Section and Submittal under which the software was provided. For software provided to meet the requirements of this Section and not provided and licensed under another Section, submit software and software user manuals on DVD or CD as a Technical Data Package and submit one hard copy hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

3.10 DEVICE POWER

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PE-11, PE-11(1); CCI-002955, CCI-000961. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to PE-9, PE-9(1); CCI-000952, CCI-002953, CCI-002954.}

Provide control system with power supply meeting or exceeding the reliability of the controlled equipment. Powering control system devices using the same power source as the equipment controlled by the device is a permissible method of meeting this requirement. Without explicit approval from the government, do not install local uninterruptible power supplies (UPSs) as a source of device power.

3.10.1 Device Behavior on Loss of Power

Application programs and configuration settings must be stored in devices in manner such that a loss of power does not result in a loss of the

application program or configuration settings: Loss of power must never result in the loss of application programs, regardless of the length of time power is lost; and loss of power for less than 2,500 hours must not result in the loss of configured settings.

In the event of a loss of power, when power is restored, controllers and computers executing control logic (and the underlying equipment) must recover and resume their normal sequences of operation. Note that the sequence of operation may require specific actions (example startup sequences) upon recovery from loss of power.

3.11 VULNERABILITY SCANNING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to RA-5 RA-5(a),RA-5(b),RA-5(c),RA-5(d); CCI-001054, CCI-001055, CCI-000156, CCI-001641, CCI-001643, CCI-001057, CCI-001058, CCI-001059. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to RA-5(1), RA-5(5); CCI-001062, CCI-001067, CCI-001645, CCI-002906.}

All IP devices must be scannable, such that the device can be scanned by industry standard IP network scanning utilities without harm to the device, application, or functionality.

3.11.1 Controllers

Provide controllers that are scannable by standard control system discovery tools or control system browsers and return meaningful status information including the network inputs and outputs for the controller. This information must contain sufficient detail to detect vulnerabilities or exploits of the controller.

Provide all software needed to scan the control system as the Control System Scanning Tools submittal. If the software required to scan the system is already installed at the project site or is provided under a separate section instead provide a statement indicating this.

3.12 FIPS 201-2 REQUIREMENT

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-4 (10); CCI-003116}

Devices in the following systems which implement PIV must be on the NIST FIPS 201-2 approved product list (https://www.idmanagement.gov/approved-products-list/): electronic security systems(ESS).

3.13 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY

3.13.1 Malicious Code Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-3(c); CCI-001241, CCI-002623}

For all computers installed under this project, provide malware protection software media, provide licenses, and install and configure malware protection software as indicated. Coordinate with the Government Computer Access Point of Contact as required.

a. Provide malware protection software licenses.

b. Provide malware protection software media.

c. Install and configure malware protection software in accordance with the relevant STIGs.

3.13.2 Software, Firmware, and Information Integrity

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-5(3); CCI-001749, CCI-002704, CCI-002726}

If there exists Integrity Verification Software that can check boot process, software,
firmware, or information in the control system and verify its integrity, provide it. If no such software exists provide a statement to this affect in lieu of the software. The system prevents the installation of software and firmware without verification of the digital signature using an approved certificate.

3.14 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING

{For Government Reference Only: For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-11(a), SA-11(b), SA-11(c), SA-11(d), SA-11(e); CCI-003171, CCI-003172, CCI-003173, CCI-003174, CCI-003175, CCI-003176, CCI-003177, CCI-003178.}

3.14.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures

Prepare Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system meets the requirements of this Section.

Submit 4 copies of the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.14.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution

Using the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures verify that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. If testing reveals deficiencies in the system, correct the deficiency and retest until successful.

3.14.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report

Prepare and submit a Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report documenting all tests performed and their results. Include all tests in the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures and any additional tests performed during testing. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results.

Submit four copies of the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT

In addition to testing and testing support required by other Sections,

provide a minimum hours of technical support for cybersecurity testing of control systems to support the DoD Risk Management Framework process Cybersecurity assessment of the control system. This support is independent of (and in addition to) the Control System Cybersecurity Testing specified in this section. These hours are:

a. A control system with no IP devices: one-two days (sixteen Hours)

b. A control System with IP devices: five Days (forty Hours)

3.16 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

Provide eight hours of classroom and hands-on training for six Government personnel on the cybersecurity operation and maintenance of the control system provided. This training is in addition to and must be coordinated with control system training specified in other Sections.
The Government will provide the training location. Training must cover, at a minimum:

a. applying software and firmware updates

b. user account creation, modification and deletion

c. audit log upload procedures

d. identification of privileged user interfaces and system impact of those interfaces.

Training session must include a question and answer period during which government staff questions about cybersecurity aspects of the control system are answered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 25 05 11.03

CYBERSECURITY FOR PUBLIC ADDRESS CONTROL SYSTEM
05/21, CHG 1: 08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

Many subparts in this Section contain text in curly braces ("{" and "}") indicating which cybersecurity control and control correlation identifier (CCI) the requirements of the subpart relate to. The text inside these curly braces is for Government reference only and enables coordination of the requirements of this Section with the RMF process throughout the design and construction process. Text in curly braces are not contractor requirements.

This Section refers to Security Requirements Guide (SRGs) and Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIGs). STIGs and SRGs are available online at the Information Assurance Support Environment (IASE) website at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/downloads/ and an SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool is available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/. Not all control system components have applicable STIGs or SRGs. The "Control Systems SRG" does not apply to work performed under this Section; all requirements within this section to apply applicable SRGs DO NOT include the "Control Systems SRG".

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY

There are multiple versions of this Section associated with this project. Different versions have requirements applicable to different control systems. This specific Section applies only to the following control systems: PUBLIC ADDRESS CONTROL SYSTEM. The Confidentiality, Integrity, and Availability for the control systems in this project are designated LOW-LOW-LOW.

There are multiple versions of this section associated with this project. Different versions have requirements applicable to different control systems. This specific section applies to the PUBLIC ADDRESS CONTROL SYSTEM and all components which will be required to provide full functionality. Contractor is to refer to the Engineering Drawings of the project for all connection points and or information technology infrastructure.The Control System(s), components and devices listed will have the Connectivity and Protocol communications listed below.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section does not contain sufficient requirements to procure a control system and must be used in conjunction with other Sections which specify control systems. This Section adds cybersecurity requirements to the control systems specified in other Sections, and as these requirements are conditioned on the control system being provided, there may be requirements in this Section that will not apply to this project. All Sections containing facility-related control systems or control system components are related to the requirements of this Section. Review all specification sections to determine related requirements.

In cases where a requirement is specified in both this Section and in another Section, the more stringent requirement must be met. In cases where a requirement in this Section conflicts with the requirements of

another Section such that both requirements cannot be met at the same time, request direction from the Contracting Officer Representative to determine which requirement applies to the project.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.1x	(2010) Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Port Based Network Access Control

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST FIPS 140-2	(2001) Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules
NIST FIPS 201-2	(2013) Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors
NIST SP 800-53	(2020) Security and Privacy Controls for Information Systems and Organizations

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 8551.01	(2014) Ports, Protocols, and Services Management (PPSM)
DTM 08-060	(2008) Policy on Use of Department of Defense (DoD) Information Systems - Standard Consent Banner and User Agreement
DODD 8140.01	(2020) Cyberspace Workforce Management
SECNAV M-5510.30	(2006) DON Personnel Security Program Manual

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Vendor Risk Assessment Questionnaire (VRAQ)

A Risk Assessment Questionnaire document that describes system capabilities, functions, and requirements. The deliverable is to ensure that the vendor has security controls in place and or include system information on capability to implement security controls. A template will be provided for the vendor to fill out. The document may include information present on separate submittals.

1.4.2 Assured Compliance Assessment Solution (ACAS) Scans

Automated vulnerability scanning and risk assessment tool mandated for use in DOD to identify security compliance and secure configuration of connected devices.

1.4.3 Control Correlation Identifier (CCI) or Security Control

Each Security Control is broken down into individual Assessment Procedures (AP's), to enable more granular assessment of the compliance status of a given control, (Example, AC-1 is broken out into AC-1.1, AC-1.2, AC-1.3); each of these is assigned a CCI number and is individually assessed and tracked for compliance.

1.4.4 Administrator Account

An administrator account is an account with full permissions to a device, application, or operating system, including the ability to create and modify other user accounts.

Note that the operating system Administrator Account may be different than Administrator Accounts for applications hosted on that operating system. Also, most controllers will not have support for accounts and will therefore not have an 'Administrator Account'.

1.4.5 Computer

A computer is one of the following:

a. A device running a non-embedded desktop or server version of Microsoft Windows

b. A device running a non-embedded version of MacOS

c. A device running a non-embedded version of Linux

d. A device running a version or derivative of the Android Operating System, where Android is considered separate from Linux

e. A device running a version of Apple iOS

Unless otherwise indicated or clear from context use of the word "device" in this Section includes computers.

1.4.6 Controller

A device other than a computer or Ethernet switch.

1.4.7 Mission Space

A device or media is in mission space if physical access to the device or media is controlled by the organization served by the device. For example, a VAV box controller in a suspended ceiling is in mission space if the VAV box serves that room; an electrical switchgear in an electrical room or an AHU in a mechanical room or on a rooftop may still be considered to be in mission space if the organization (mission) served by that switchgear or AHU controls access to the electrical room, mechanical room or rooftop.

1.4.8 Network

A network is a group of two or more devices that can communicate using a network protocol. Network protocols must provide a method for addressing devices on the network; a communication method that does not provide an addressing scheme is not a networked form of communication. Devices that

communicate using a method of communication that does not support device addressing are not using a network.

1.4.9 Network Connected

A component is network connected (or "connected to a network") only when the device has a network transceiver which is directly connected to the network and implements the network protocol. A device lacking a network transceiver (and accompanying protocol implementation) can never be considered network connected. Note that (unlike many IT definitions of "Network Connected") a device connected to a non-IP network is still considered network connected (an IP connection or IP address is not required for a device to be network connected).

1.4.9.1 Wireless Network Connected

Any device that supports wireless network communication is network connected to a wireless network, regardless of whether the device is communicating using wireless. Unless physically disabled, devices with wireless transceivers support wireless, it is not sufficient to disable the wireless in software.

1.4.10 Network Media

The thing that provides the communication channel between the devices on a network. Typically wire, but might include wireless, fiber optic, or even power line (some network protocols allow sending network signals over power wiring).

1.4.11 User Account Support Levels

The support for user accounts is categorized in this Section as one of three levels:

1.4.11.1 FULLY Supported

Device supports configurable individual accounts. Accounts can be created, deleted, modified. Privileges can be assigned to accounts. These devices support user-based (as opposed to role-based) authentication.

1.4.11.2 MINIMALLY Supported

Device supports a small, fixed number of accounts (perhaps only one). Accounts cannot be modified. A device with only a "User" and an "Administrator" account would fit this category. Similarly, a device with two PINs for logon - one for restricted and one for unrestricted rights would fit here (in other words, the accounts do not have to be the traditional "username and password" structure). These devices typically only support role-based authentication.

Examples of devices which MINIMALLY support accounts are a variable frequency drive with a single account which requires a PIN for access to configuration; and a room lighting control touchpad interface that has a single account.

1.4.11.3 NOT Supported

Device does not support Access Enforcement therefore the whole concept of "account" is meaningless.

1.4.12 Manual Local Input

Manual Local Inputs are system analog or binary inputs that are adjustable by a person but are, by intrinsic hardware design, very limited in potential capabilities. Manual Local Inputs do not have touch screens or full keyboards, but may have a few buttons or dials to allow input. Manual Local Inputs do not have full graphic screens or dot-matrix displays, but may have simple lights (LEDs) or 7-segment displays. Manual Local Inputs do not have menu structure, each button has a single well-defined function.

Examples of Manual Local Inputs are H-O-A switches, simple thermostats, and disconnect switches.

1.4.13 Card Reader

A card reader is an input/output device whose primary function is to assist in two-factor authentication. A card reader must have an interface to read data from a card and may be able to write data to a card. A card reader may have a means (such as buttons, keypad, touchscreen.) for a user to input a PIN or password, as well as a limited display.

1.4.14 User Interface

A User Interface (UI) is something other than a Manual Local Input or Card Reader that allows a person to interact with the system or device. Note that while a Card Reader is not by itself a User Interface, a User Interface may contain a Card Reader in order for it to authenticate its user. Within control systems, there are a wide range of User Interfaces.

Two important distinctions are whether the user interface is Local or Remote, and the effective capabilities of the User Interface to alter data, which is the "privilege" of the user interface (where effective privilege available to a specific user at a specific user interface is the combination of the greatest privilege offered by the user interface and the specific account the user is logged into).

1.4.14.1 Local User Interface

A Local User Interface is a user interface where the physical hardware the user interacts with (keyboard, buttons, display.) is physically part of the device being affected. All of the relevant characteristics of the user interface are embodied within a single device.

Note that a Local UI may be able to access data in a different device, Local versus Remote in this context refers to the user interface itself; the capability to access data in a different device is covered under "Full User Interface".

1.4.14.2 Remote User Interface

A Remote User Interface implements a Client/Server model where the physical hardware the user interacts with (Client) is physically distinct from the device being affected (Server). Most or all of the security and functionality characteristics of the user interface are defined by the Server, not the Client. The Client and Server communicate via a network connection. A common example of a remote user interface is a web-based interface where the browser (client) is generally on different hardware

than the web server (server). A Remote UI remains a Remote UI even if the user happens to be at a Client on the same hardware as the Server. What is important is that a) the Client may be on different hardware than the Server and b) the majority of the security and functional characteristics of the interface are defined at the Server.

Note that this definition of "remote" is consistent with that generally used in the control industry but is not aligned with the NIST SP 800-53 definition of "Remote", which refers to "outside the system". The term "Remote" here better aligns with the NIST SP 800-53 definition of "Network" (remote from within the system) Access.

1.4.14.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)

User interfaces are also categorized by their capabilities as being Read Only, Limited, or Full.

1.4.14.3.1 Read-Only User Interface

A Read Only User Interface (also referred to as a View-Only User Interface) is a user interface that only allows for reading data, it does not allow (have the capability to) modify data. A Read Only User Interface may be either Local or Remote. A User Interface that is configured to be Read Only (by some other means than the interface itself, such as using configuration software on a laptop) is a Read-Only Interface. Note a Read Only User Interface may have buttons (or touch screen) allowing the user to navigate through the presentation of data.

Examples of a Read Only User Interfaces are a publicly viewable "energy dashboard" showing weather data and energy usage within a building and digital wayfinding signage.

1.4.14.3.2 Limited User Interface

A Limited User Interface is a user interface that - by design - can only alter information local to the user interface. Note that the determination of "alter" includes only direct interactions, it explicitly excludes interactions that might occur as secondary effects. For example, an interface changing the flow setpoint in a pump controller is a direct interaction, the subsequent change in flow (as well as any subsequent downstream changes in valve position) are not direct interactions.

Two examples of LIMITED UIs are a variable speed drive has a Limited Local User Interface which allows the user to change properties within the drive, but does not allow affecting things outside the drive; and a typical home WiFi Router has a Limited Remote User Interface which allows configuration of the Router, but does not allow direct interaction with other devices.

1.4.14.3.3 Full User Interface

A Full User Interface can alter information in devices outside the device with the user interface. For example, a typical Local Display Panel is a Full Local User Interface while a browser-based front end is a Full Remote User Interface.

1.4.14.3.4 View-Only User Interface

See Read-Only User Interface

1.4.14.4 Other User Interface Terminology

In addition to defining whether a user interface is a Hardware Limited, Read-Only, Limited or Full, and whether it is Local or Remote, user interfaces are classified by whether they are writable or privileged.

1.4.14.4.1 Writable User Interface

Any User Interface that is not Read-Only is Writable. (Limited User Interfaces and Full User Interfaces are both writable user interfaces (as they are capable of changing a value)).

1.4.14.4.2 Privileged User Interface

A Privileged UI is a UI that has sufficient capabilities or functionality that it requires specific cybersecurity measures to be put in place to limit its unauthorized use. Ultimately, whether a specific user interface is considered a Privileged User Interface must be determined by usage. Unless otherwise specified, user interfaces can be determined to be privileged or not using the following:

a. Read-Only User Interfaces are not privileged user interfaces.

b. Full User Interfaces are privileged user interfaces.

c. User interfaces that allow for configuration of auditing or allows for modification or deletion of audit logs are privileged user interface.

d. User interfaces that allow for reprogramming a network connected device is a privileged user interface.

e. Except as specified above, a Limited User Interface must be determined to be privileged or not based on the specific capabilities and use case of the user interface. In general however, user interfaces that do not offer significant capabilities above and beyond those available at that location via other means (example such as a disconnect switch, breaker, or hand-off-auto switch, or physical attack) are not privileged.

1.4.15 Wireless Network

Any network that communicates without using wires or fiber optics as the communication media. Wireless networks include WiFi, Bluetooth, ZigBee, cellular, satellite, 900 MHz radio, 2.4 GHz, free space optical, point-to-point laser, and IR.

1.4.16 Wired Broadcast Network

Wired Broadcast Networks are networks, such as powerline carrier networks and modem (wired telephony), that use wire-based technologies where there is not a clearly defined boundary for signal propagation.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Points of Contact

Coordinate with the following Points of Contact as indicated in this Section and as required. Not all projects will require coordination with

all Points of Contact. When coordination is required and no Point of Contact is indicated, coordinate with The Contracting Office Representative (COR).

a. Government Computer Access Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

b. HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

c. Email Address Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

d. Password Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

e. Mobile Code Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

f. PKI Infrastructure Point of Contact: The Contracting Office Representative (COR)

1.5.2 Coordination

Coordinate the execution of this Section with the execution of all other Sections related to control systems as indicated in the paragraph RELATED REQUIREMENTS. Items that must be considered when coordinating project efforts include but are not limited to:

a. If requesting permission for wireless or wired broadcast communication, the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request submittal must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

b. If requesting permission for alternate account lock permissions, the Device Account Lock Exception Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

c. If requesting permission for the use of a device with multiple physical connections to IP networks, the Multiple IP Connection Device Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

d. Wireless testing may be required as part of the control system testing. See requirements for the Wireless Communication Test Report submittal.

e. If the Device Audit Record Upload Software is to be installed on a computer not being provided as part of the control system, coordination is required to identify the computer on which to install the software.

f. The Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule must be coordinated with other work that will be interconnected to, and interconnections must be approved by the Government before relying on them for system functionality.

g. Cybersecurity testing support must be coordinated across control systems and with the Government cybersecurity testing schedule.

h. Passwords must be coordinated with the indicated contact for the project site.

i. If applicable, HTTPS web server certificates must be obtained from the indicated HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact.

j. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must be provided for each contractor using contractor owned computers.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Vendor Risk Assessment Questionnaire (VRAQ); G

Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request; G

Device Account Lock Exception Request; G

Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule; G

Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

User Interface Banner Schedule; G

Network Communication Report; G

Cybersecurity Riser Diagram; G

SD-03 Product Data

Control System Cybersecurity Documentation; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Wireless Communication Test Report; G

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures; G

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Software Licenses; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Password Change Summary Report; G

Enclosure Keys; G

Software Recovery and Reconstitution Images; G

Auditing Front End Software; G

Device Audit Record Upload Software; G

System Maintenance Hardware And Software Tools; G

Control System Scanning Tools; G

STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report; G

Control System Inventory Report; G

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

1.7.1 Qualifications for the PUBLIC ADDRESS CONTROL SYSTEM

All Contractor Personnel requesting access to the project site and existing systems for the purpose of installing new control system devices and software, or programming and configuring of control system(s) devices and software, or modifying code for existing control system(s) devices and software are required to have a favorable security background check and do not have a Felony record. All Contractor personnel will be required to submit documentation showing compliance with the following requirements:

a. Must have completed a favorable Security Background check initiated by the Contractor's NAVFAC SE Command Security Manager (CSM).

b. Meet all requirements as outlined in SECNAV M-5510.30.

c. Contractor Personnel who require access to Government IT and or Government control systems must be determined to be trustworthy by designated Government official prior to grant of IT access in accordance with all applicable NAVY policies and regulations.

d. Individuals developing or using Security Controls documentation, or other documents that are designated "Controlled Unclassified Information" (CUI), will be required to complete and submit a signed Non-Disclosure and Data Handling Agreement for CUI information and must submit completed DoD CUI Mandatory Training at https://www.dodcui.mil/Home/Training/ no less than 30 days prior to base access.

e. Complete a SYSTEM AUTHORIZATION ACCESS REQUEST (SAAR) DD2875 before being given access to a system.

1.7.2 Control System Integrator and Network Administrator

This individual will oversee all work within this specification for the control system(s) being installed. The individual will complete and or direct the completion of all work at the computing, network, and or the control system integration level environment as applicable. Individuals for this position should have experience in securing DoD Systems, Security Technical Implementation Guides (STIGs), Security Requirements Guides

(SRGs), and associated tools and practices. Cybersecurity Control System experience and Information Assurance Technical (IAT) Level II Certification in accordance with DODD 8140.01 is required. Cybersecurity Control System experience with Information Assurance Management (IAM) Level II Certification in accordance with DODD 8140.01 in addition to IAT LEVEL II is highly desired but not required.

1.7.3 Pre-Construction Testing for the PUBLIC ADDRESS CONTROL SYSTEM:

a. Evaluate all system components for compliance with the attached Cybersecurity Control set. If a choice between two components of the same fit form function is being evaluated, choose the component which meets as many of the cybersecurity controls as possible. For example, choosing between two FDAS components where one component supports encrypted data streams and another which does not, choose the component which supports encryption.

b. Test for interoperability between sub-systems, components, and related FRCS devices to ensure functionality is attained in a compliant manner with this specification and the Cybersecurity Control Set appendix. All applicable STIGs or SRGs should be fully implemented to the greatest extent possible while maintaining system functionality.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Contractor is responsible to work with the COR to ensure the safe, DELIVERY, STORAGE, and HANDLING of all control systems and devices.

1.9 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-7; CCI-003071}

1.9.1 Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

Prior to the execution and completion of a Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report must be completed and submitted to the Government for approval. When possible, the selection of hardware and software which is commercially provided should be limited to hardware and software that have been successfully evaluated against a National Information Assurance partnership (NIAP)-approved Protection Profile for a specific technology type, if such a profile exists. For each model of network connected or network infrastructure device, use the DISA Security Content Automation Protocol (SCAP) and or the Assured Compliance Assessment Solution (ACAS) tools to identify applicable STIGs and or or SRGs for each model. Provide a report indicating applicable STIGs and SRGs. These Collection Tools are available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/ and https://disa.deps.mil/ext/cop/mae/netops/acas/SitePages/Home.aspx.

The report should include all computers, switches, software and firmware that runs on each device. If a device does not have an individual STIG a corresponding generic STIG should be applied to meet the requirement. The applicability report should be a cross reference of hardware and software to the appropriate STIG or SRG. The Contractor will compile a list of all available software patches and updates, and where applicable, firmware updates, that were provided on the system. The patch and update list will include the hardware and software to which the patch or update applies. Each line item will include the patch or update's type and version. The contractor is NOT required to provide a list of the patches and updates

that were NOT installed during construction or warranty period. If no software patches and updates were provided on the control system the Contractor will submit documentation to the Government stating such.

1.9.2 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CA-3(b), PL-8, SC-7(9), SC-7(11); CCI-000258, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075, CCI-002398, CCI-002399, CCI-002401, CCI-002402, CCI-002403.}

Provide a completed Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule documenting network connections between the installed system and other systems. Provide the following information for each device directly communicating between systems:

a. Device Identifier
b. Device Description
c. Transport layer Protocol
d. Network Address
e. Port (if applicable)
f. MAC (Layer 2) address (if applicable)
g. Media
h. Application Protocol
i. Service (if applicable)
j. Descriptive Purpose of communication

Provide the Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule as an editable Microsoft Excel file (a template Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule in Excel format is available at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-1

1.9.3 Network Communication Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-9, PL-8; CCI-002102, CCI-002103, CCI-002104, CCI-002105, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075 and also the submittal requirements associated with CM-6, CM-7, SC-8 and SC-41 including CM-7(3), CCI-000388.}

Provide a network communication report. For each networked device, document the communication characteristics of the device including communication protocols, services used, encryption employed, and a general description of what information is communicated over the network. For each device using IP, document all TCP and UDP ports used. For non-IP communications, document communication protocol and media used. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

Provide the Network Communication Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.9.4 Control System Inventory Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CM-8(a), SI-17, IA-3; CCI-000389, CCI-000392, CCI-000398, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775, CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958}

Provide a Control System Inventory report using the Inventory Spreadsheet listed under this Section at

https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-1 documenting all devices, including networked devices, network infrastructure devices, non-networked devices, input devices (example sensors) and output devices (example actuators). For each device provide all applicable information for which there is a field on the spreadsheet in accordance with the instructions on the spreadsheet.

Provide the Control System Inventory Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.9.5 Software Recovery and Reconstitution Images

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-10; CCI-000550, CCI-000551, CCI-000552}

For each computer on which software is installed under this project, provide a recovery image of the final as-built computer. This image must allow for bare-metal restore such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software. If additional user permissions are required to meet this requirement, coordinate the creation of the image with the identified Government Computer Access Point of Contact.

For all ethernet switches provide a backup of the switch configuration. For all controllers, provide a backup of the controller configuration and the source code for all loaded application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model). If these are provided under another Section, provide documentation indicating this and referencing those submittals.

1.9.6 Cybersecurity Riser Diagram

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-2(a), PL-8; CCI-003051, CCI-003053, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075}

Provide a cybersecurity riser diagram of the complete control system including all network and device hardware. The riser diagram should list all components within the control system and include, where applicable, IP addresses, operating system or firmware types and versions, and representative icons for the type of components (computer, server, controller, sensor). Interconnections between control system devices and components such as ethernet, BACnet, twisted-pair, analog, should be clearly marked. A legend indicating the meaning of each icon and connection should be included.

In addition, the riser diagram must show relationships with or connections to other information systems, control systems, or devices not included within the system authorization boundary.

1.9.7 STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report

For every component (device or software) with an applicable STIG or SRG in the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report, provide a result report documenting compliance with the STIG or SRG requirements. For components which are scannable by the SCAP (security content automation protocol) tool (available online at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/scap), provide the SCAP report and raw scan results.

For every component (device or software) with manufacturer provided cybersecurity documentation, procedure, or method for secure configuration or installation, provide a report documenting how the component was configured and any deviation from the manufacturer instructions.

1.9.8 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-5(a),SA-5(b),SA-5(c), SA-22(b); CCIs: CCI-003124, CCI-003125, CCI-003126, CCI-003127, CCI-003128, CCI-003129, CCI-003130, CCI-003131, CCI-003374}

Provide a Control System Cybersecurity Documentation submittal containing the indicated information for each device and software application.

1.9.8.1 Software Applications

For all software applications running on computers provide:

a. Administrator documentation that describes secure configuration of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Administrator documentation that describes secure installation of the software and software updates. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. Administrator documentation that describes secure operation of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. Administrator documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. Administrator documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. User documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the software and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. User documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the software in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. User documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

1.9.8.2 Requirements for PUBLIC ADDRESS CONTROL SYSTEM

For control system devices where Control System Cybersecurity Documentation requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure installation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. Documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

i. Documentation of the published last date of support by the manufacturer or indication that a published date is not available. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003374}

1.10 SOFTWARE LICENSING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-2(a), SI-2(c), SI-7(14); CCI-001227, CCI-002605, CCI-002737}

For all software provided that has not already been licensed to the government or project site, provide a license to the Governmentfor a period of no less than 5 years, and the license must also include the following software updates:

a. Security and bug-fix patches issued by the software manufacturer.

b. Security patches to address vulnerabilities identified in the National Vulnerability Database at http://nvd.nist.gov with a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) severity rating of MEDIUM or higher.

Provide a single Software Licenses submittal with documentation of the software licenses for all software provided

1.11 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, SA-3; CCI-000258}

In addition to the control system cybersecurity requirements indicated in this section, meet following requirement throughout the construction

process.

1.11.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. Contractor computers connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.11.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.11.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. Computers used on this project must be scanned using the installed software at least once per day.

1.11.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for computers, applications, and web-based applications supporting passwords must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.11.1.4 User-Based Authentication

Each user must have a unique account; sharing of a single account between multiple users is prohibited.

1.11.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance

The Government has the right to require demonstration of computer compliance with these requirements at any time during the project.

1.11.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-1 Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.11.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.11.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than those specifically provided or furnished for this project. Any and all access to the network from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.11.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification.

1.11.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks, when permitted, must not interfere with existing wireless networks, must use WPA2 security and must not broadcast the network name (SSID). Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.11.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.11.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-1 Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

1.12 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

All work performed on the control system after acceptance must be performed using Government Furnished Equipment or equipment specifically and individually approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used on this project must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project.

2.1 ETHERNET SWITCH

Provide Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) Layer 2 Ethernet switches with the following capabilities, and with an interface to support switch configuration for these capabilities:

2.1.1 Required Functionality

Switches must:

a. Copper Ethernet ports must auto negotiate for 10, 100 and 1000 megabits-per-second links.

b. Be capable of implementing port level access control by MAC address and limit the number of MAC addresses to one MAC address per port.

2.1.2 Configuration Requirements

Switches must:

a. Support configuration save and restore.

b. Support both manual IP address assignment and acquisition of a dynamic IP address via Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP).

c. Be capable of limiting access for configuration to one or more of: a web interface using HTTPS, a command line interface using SSH, or an SNMP connection using SNMP version 3 or later.

d. Support the ability to lock configuration capability to a dedicated management port.

2.2 DAISY CHAIN IP CONTROLLERS

Controllers used as Daisy Chain IP Controllers must be IP controllers with exactly two Ethernet network connections and basic built-in switch capabilities to allow implementation of an Ethernet network in a daisy chain architecture. Switches incorporated by Daisy Chain IP Controllers are not required to meet the requirements for Ethernet Switches as defined in this Section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES

Install, configure, and harden all hardware and software furnished on this project in accordance with manufacturer provided documentation, procedures, or methods for secure configuration or installation. Do not implement specific hardening actions if that action would conflict with required functionality or another requirement of this Section.

3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, AC-18(3); CCI-001438, CCI-001439, CCI-002323, CCI-001441, CCI-001449}

Unless explicitly authorized by the Government, do not use wireless or wired broadcast communication.

3.2.1.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast IP Communications

Do not install wireless or wired broadcast IP networks, including:

a. Do not install a wireless access point.

b. Do not install or configure an ad-hoc wireless network.

c. Do not install or configure a WiFi Direct communication.

When explicitly authorized by the Government, wireless IP communication may be used to communicate with an existing wireless network.

3.2.1.2 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request

Provide a report documenting the proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication prior to device selection using the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request Schedule at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-1 If there is no proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication, provide a document indicating this instead of the Request Schedule.

For each device proposed to use wireless or wired broadcast communication show: the device identifier, a description of the device, the location of the device, the device identifiers of other devices communicating with the device, the protocol used for communication, encryption type and strength. For wireless communication, also show: RF Frequency, Radiated Power in dBm (decibel with a milliwatt reference), free-space range, and the expected as-installed range.

3.2.1.3 Wireless Communication Testing

As part of Performance Verification Testing (PVT), conduct testing of wireless communication for all devices indicated on the approved Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request as requiring testing.

To test wireless communication, test for wireless network reception at multiple points along the wireless test boundary in the vicinity of the wireless device, and record whether a network connection can be established at each point. The wireless test boundary is the building exterior walls. If wireless testing is required, provide a Wireless Communication Test Report documenting the testing points and results at each point for each wireless device.

3.2.2 Non-IP Control Networks

When control system specifications require particular communication protocols, use only those communication protocols and only as specified. Do not implement any other communication protocol.

When control system specifications do not indicate requirements for communication protocols, use only those protocols required for operation of the system as specified.

3.2.3 IP Control Networks

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-6(a), CM-7(a), CM-7(b), CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-001588, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000381, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546.}

IP Networks must be Ethernet networks and must use switches which are

Ethernet Switches or Daisy Chain IP Controllers as defined in this Section. Do not use nonsecure functions, ports, protocols and services as defined in DODI 8551.01 unless those ports, protocols and services are specifically required by the control system specifications or otherwise specifically authorized by the Government. Do not use ports, protocols and services that are not specified in the control system specifications or required for operation of the control system.

3.2.3.1 IP Network Routers

Do not install devices that performs IP routing.

3.2.3.2 IP Devices With Multiple Ethernet Connection

Except for Ethernet Switches and Daisy Chain IP Controllers, devices must not have more than one Ethernet connection to IP networks unless doing so is required by the project specifications and the specific application is approved. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is required, provide a Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request using the Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request Template at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-1 to request approval for each device. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is not required, instead provide a document stating that no approval is being requested.

3.2.4 Cryptographic Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-2(9), IA-3(1), SC-8, SC-13, SC-23(1), SC-23(3); CCI-001942, CCI-001959, CCI-001967, CCI-002418, CCI-002449, CCI-002450, CCI-001185, CCI-001188, CCI-001664.}

All remote user interfaces must use HTTPS for all traffic between the user interface client and user interface server.

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic protection (CCI-002450), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs. Ensure that IP network traffic is encrypted using NSA-approved cryptography; provision of digital signatures and hashing, and FIPS-validated cryptography.

3.2.5 Device Identification and Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-3; CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958.}

All computers must support IEEE 802.1x for device authentication to the network.

3.2.5.1 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Device Identification and Authentication requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS instead.

3.2.6 Cryptographic Module Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-7; CCI-000803}

For devices (including but not limited to NIST FIPS 140-2 compliant

radios) that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic module authentication (CCI-000803), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 User Accounts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-2(a), AC-3, AC-6(1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9), CM-11(2), and IA-2; CCI-002110, CCI-000213, CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-001812, and CCI-000764.}

Any user interface supporting user accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must limit access according to specified limitations for each account. Install and configure any device having a STIG or SRG in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

All user interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement user-based authentication where each account is uniquely assigned to a specific user. User interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement at least three levels of user account privilege including an account with read-only permissions an account with full permissions including account creation and modification and an account with greater permissions than read-only but without account creation and modification.

3.3.1.1 Computers

All computer operating systems must FULLY support user accounts and implement accounts for access. Each control system software application not supporting accounts and running on a computer must be installed such that use of the software is restricted by the computer operating system to specific users.

Applications running on computers must not require the user be logged in to a computer operating system administrator account for normal operation. It is permissible to require the computer operating system administrator account for initial application installation and configuration.

3.3.1.2 Controllers

For user interfaces provided by controllers, provide access control in accordance with the User Interface Requirements table for the applicable control system and user interface type.

a. For table entries of "NA": NA means Not Applicable, there are no interfaces in this category.

b. For table entries of "None Required": The user interface is not required to support user accounts.

c. For table entries of "MINIMALLY": The user interface must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.

d. For table entries of "FULLY": The user interface must at FULLY support user accounts.

e. For table entries of "KEY": The user interface must have physical

security in the form of either a key lock on the interface itself or be furnished inside a locked enclosure. Where this is required for a read only interface, this lock must prevent viewing of data on the interface; for other interfaces, this lock must prevent using the interface to alter data.

f. For table entries of "Physical Security": For Local FULL interfaces, the interface must be located inside mission space. For Local Limited (not FULL) interfaces, the user interface must either a) be located within mission space or b) be protected by physical security at least as good as the control devices (and equipment controlled by the control devices) affected by the interface. For purposes of this requirement, 'affected' includes controllers with data that can be directly altered by the interface, as well as mechanical and electrical equipment directly controlled by those controllers, but does not include other interactions.

g. Entries of the form "X and Y" must meet both the requirement indicated for X and the requirement indicated for Y. For example, an entry of "MINIMALLY and Physical Security" indicates the user interface must both MINIMALLY support accounts and have physical security.

h. Entries of the form "X or Y" must meet either the requirement indicated for X or the requirement indicated for Y.

3.3.1.2.1 Requirements for PUBLIC ADDRESS CONTROL SYSTEM

For control system devices where User Interface Requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, use the Default User Interface Requirements tables.

3.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-7 (a), AC-7 (b); CCI-000043, CCI-000044, CCI-001423, CCI-002236, CCI-002237, CCI-002238}

Except for high availability user interfaces indicated as exempt, devices must meet the indicated requirements for handling unsuccessful logon attempts. If a device cannot meet these requirements, document device capabilities to protect from subsequent logon attempts and propose alternate protections in a Device Account Lock Exception Request submittal. Do not implement alternate protection measures in lieu of the indicated requirements without explicit permission from the Government. If no Device Account Lock Exceptions are requested, provide a document stating that no approval is being requested as the Device Account Lock Exception Request.

3.3.2.1 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which FULLY support accounts must meet the following requirements.

a. It must lock the user account when three unsuccessful logon attempts occur within a 15 minute interval.

b. Once an account is locked, the account must stay locked until unlocked by an administrator. If the account being locked is the sole administrator account on the device, the account must stay locked for one hour and then automatically unlock.

c. Once the indicated number of unsuccessful logon attempts occurs, delay further logon prompts by five seconds.

3.3.2.2 High Availability Interfaces Exempt from Unsuccessful Logon Attempts Requirements

There are no high availability interfaces which are exempt from unsuccessful logon attempts requirements.

3.3.3 System Use Notification

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-8; CCI-000048, CCI-002247, CCI-002243, CCI-002244, CCI-002245, CCI-002246, CCI-000050, CCI-002248}

Web interfaces must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060. Devices which are connected to a network and have a user interface, either remote or local, must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 if capable of doing so. In cases where a device is capable of displaying a warning banner, the banner must remain on the screen until users acknowledge the usage conditions and take explicit actions to log on to or further access the device. Devices which are connected to a network and have a user interface but are not capable of displaying a banner must have a permanently affixed label displaying an approved banner from DTM 08-060.Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contract between font and background colors.

3.3.3.1 User Interface Banner Schedule

Provide a User Interface Schedule using the format indicated showing each user interface provided and how the information banner requirement has been implemented for each user interface.

User Interface Schedule Format (with sample entries)			
User Interface Description	**User Interface Location**	**Type of User Interface**	**Banner Implementation**
Sample 1	Room 1	Remote	DTM 08-060 Banner "A" Displayed at Logon
Sample 2	Room 2	Limited Local	DTM 08-060 Banner "B" on Affixed Label
Sample 3	Room 3	Full Local	DTM 08-060 Banner "B" Displayed on Screen

3.3.3.2 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces

Remote user interfaces must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on screen.

3.3.3.3 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces

Devices which are connected to a network and have a local user interface must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on the user interface screen if capable of doing so and must have a permanently affixed label with an approved banner from DTM 08-060 if unable to display the warning banner on the screen. Where it is impractical (perhaps due to device size) to affix the label to the device, affix the label to the device enclosure.

Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contrast between font and background colors.

3.3.4 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-14; CCI-000061, CCI-000232}

The control system must require identification and authentication before allowing actions by a user acting from a user interface which MINIMALLY or FULLY supports accounts.

3.3.5 Enclosures

Prior to final acceptance of the system, lock all lockable enclosures. Submit an Enclosure Keys submittal with all copies of keys for all enclosures and a key inventory list documenting all keys. Label each key with the matching enclosure identifier.

3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-2, IA-2(1),IA-2(12), IA-5 IA-5(b), IA-5(c), IA-5(e), IA-5(g), IA-5(1), IA-5(11); CCI-000764, CCI-000765, CCI-001953, CCI-001954, CCI-001544, CCI-001989, CCI-000182, CCI-001610, CCI-000192, CCI-000193, CCI-000194, CCI-000205, CCI-001619, CCI-001611, CCI-001612, CCI-001613, CCI-001614, CCI-000195, CCI-001615, CCI-000196, CCI-000197, CCI-000199, CCI-000198, CCI-001616, CCI-001617, CCI-000200, CCI-001618, CCI-002041, CCI-002002, CCI-002003. }

This subpart indicates requirements for specific methods of identification and authentication for users and user accounts. Where these requirements conflict apply the following order of precedence: If present, Device Specific Requirements take precedence over any other requirements; and then multifactor authentication requirements take precedence over password requirements.

3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types

Unless otherwise indicated, all user interfaces supporting accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must implement Identification and Authorization via passwords. User interfaces provided by computer operating systems must implement multifactor authentication via PIV. Software running on computers and computer operating systems must manage cached authenticators in accordance with the relevant STIGs. All other devices and software must not use cached authenticators.

3.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types

System specific requirements are in addition to and supersede those indicated for all system types. When no additional requirements are indicated for a specific system type the requirements for all systems still apply to that system type.

3.4.3 User Identification and Authentication for Specific Devices

There are no additional device specific user interface requirements.

3.4.4 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements

Identification and Authorization must be met by one of the following methods:

a. Direct implementation in the user interface.

b. For user interfaces on a computer: inheriting the Identification and Authorization from the computer operating system, either by the operating system limiting access to specific applications by user, or by the application itself having permissions based on the user logged into the computer.

c. For remote interfaces: an implementation shared between the remote user interface server and the remote user interface client. For example, a requirement for PIV authentication may be met on a remote user interface by a PIV reader on a web browser client which sends the authentication information via HTTPS to the remote server.

3.4.5 Password-Based Authentication Requirements

3.4.5.1 Passwords for Software and Applications Running on Computers

All software and applications running on computers supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least four separate characters.

f. Password must have a minimum lifetime of 24 hours.

g. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

h. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

i. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.2 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts

All controllers FULLY supporting accounts and supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of twelve characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least four separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of sixty days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least fifty percent of the characters.

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.3 Passwords for Remote Interfaces

Passwords for connecting to a Remote User Interface supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least four separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.4 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts

Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must support passwords with a minimum length of four characters.

3.4.5.5 Password Configuration and Reporting

For all devices with a password, coordinate the changing of passwords with the project site following testing of the system but prior to turnover to the Government. Coordinate with Password Point of Contact to determine appropriate project site personnel to complete password changes. Accompany identified personnel to each device with a password and instruct personnel on the process of changing password. Record the time, date and personnel present when each device's password is changed and submit a Password Change Summary Report documenting this information.

Provide the Password Summary Report electronically in both PDF and Microsoft Excel.

3.4.6 Authenticator Feedback

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-6; CCI-000206}

Devices must never show authentication information, including passwords, on a display. Devices that momentarily display a character as it is entered, and then obscure the character, are acceptable. For devices that have STIGs or SRGs related to obscuring of authenticator feedback (CCI-000206), comply with the requirements of those STIGS/SRGs.

3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING

Where an auditing requirement exists for email notification, notify via email the application administrator and Information System Security Officer (ISSO) of the event. Coordinate with the Email Address Point of Contact for email addresses. If outgoing email is not available to the system, configure the system for these notifications for future support of outgoing email.

3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-2(a), AU-2(c), AU-2(d), AU-3, AU-10, AU-12, AU-13(3), AU-14(b), AU-14(1), AU-14(2), AU-14(3), CM-5(1), SC-7 (9); CCI-000123, CCI-001571, CCI-000125, CCI-001485, CCI-000130, CCI-000131, CCI-000132, CCI-001230, CCI-000133, CCI-000134, CCI-001487, CCI-000166, CCI-001899, CCI-000169, CCI-001459, CCI-000171, CCI-000172, CCI-001910, CCI-001914, CCI-001919, CCI-001464, CCI-001462, CCI-001920, CCI-001814, CCI-002400. }

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit events, content of audit records or audit generation, comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

If auditing requirements can be met using existing control system alarm or event capabilities, those existing capabilities may be used to meet these requirements.

3.5.1.1 Computers

For each computer, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure computers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event

3.5.1.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each computer to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (example classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Privileged activities or other system level access

e. Concurrent logons from different workstations

f. Successful and unsuccessful accesses to objects

g. All program initiations

h. All direct access to the information system

i. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations.

j. All kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.5.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each computer to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. What type of event occurred

b. When the event occurred

c. Where the event occurred

d. The source of the event

e. The outcome of the event

f. The identity of individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.5.1.2 Default Requirements for Control System Controllers

For control system controllers where Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation are not otherwise indicated in this Section:

3.5.1.2.1 Controllers Which FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated

information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.2.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (example classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Concurrent logons from different workstations

e. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations.

f. All kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.5.1.2.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. What type of event occurred

b. When the event occurred

c. Where the event occurred

d. The source of the event

e. The outcome of the event

f. The identity of individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.5.1.2.2 Controllers Which Do Not FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which does not FULLY support accounts configure the controller to audit all controller shutdown and startup events and to record for each event the type of event and when the event occurred.

3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-8; CCI-000159, CCI-001889, CCI-001890.}

Any device (computer or controller) generating audit records must have an internal clock capable of providing time with a resolution of one second. Clocks must not drift more than 10 seconds per day. Configure the system so that each device (computer or controller) generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second. Note that if the control system specifications include requirement for clocks, the most stringent requirement applies.

3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software

If there is no existing auditing front end software or the software is not

compatible with the provided control systems, provide Auditing Front End Software with audit log import and upload, export, notification, and analysis functionality. The Auditing Front End Software may be provided as a component of the control system front end or as a separate software package, and a single package may serve multiple control systems provided under the same projects if they are sharing a cybersecurity authorization.

When the Auditing Front End Software is neither existing nor installed under the requirements of another Section, furnish the Auditing Front End Software media and license for subsequent Government installation. Submit copies of Auditing Front End Software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections.

3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of importing audit logs from the Device Audit Record Upload Software and of uploading audit logs over the network from all control system devices supporting network upload of audit logs.

3.5.3.2 Export Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of exporting to a file format supported by Microsoft Excel.

3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-4; CCI-001848, CCI-001849}

The creation of audit records must never interfere with normal device operation. Devices must cease collection of auditing information if required to maintain normal operation.

a. For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit storage capacity (CCI-001848 or CCI-001849) comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

b. For controllers capable of generating audit records, provide 60 days worth of secure local storage, assuming ten auditable events per day.

3.5.4.1 Device Audit Record Upload Software

For each device (computer or controller) required to audit events and for which audit logs cannot be uploaded over the network by the Auditing Front End Software, provide and license to the Government software implementing a secure mechanism of uploading audit records from the device and exporting them to the Auditing Front End Software. Where different devices use different software, provide software of each type required to upload audit logs from all devices.

Submit copies of device audit record upload software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections. If there are no devices requiring this software, provide a document stating this in lieu of this submittal.

3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5; CCI-000139, CCI-000140, CCI-001490.}

In the case of a failure in the auditing system, computers associated with auditing must provide email notification. In case of an audit failure, if possible, continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records.

3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts), along with the network communication report submittal specified elsewhere in this section, relates to CM-6(a), CM-6(c), CM-7, CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-000363, CCI-000364, CCI-000365, CCI-001588, CCI-001755, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. }

For devices that have a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port and device I/O access for least functionality), install and configure the device in accordance with that STIG or SRGs.

3.6.1 Software

For software that has a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port access for least functionality), install and configure the software in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION

3.7.1 Collaborative Computing

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-15(a), SC-15(b); CCI-001150, CCI-001152.}

Without explicit approval from the project site, control systems must not use collaborative computing technologies.

3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-5, SC-39, SC-7(a); CCI-001093, CCI-002385, CCI-002386, CCI-002430, CCI-001097. }

To the greatest extent practical, implement control logic without reliance on the network. Except when required to meet the requirements of the control system Section (where the requirement can only be met using computer hardware), do not implement control logic in computers.

3.7.2.1 Default Requirements

Except for networked input and outputs on input-output buses specifically designed to provide high reliability or redundancy, sensors and actuators must not rely on the network to exchange data with the controller executing the sequence of operation which uses the sensor value or determines the actuator command.

Sensor values required by multiple devices may be shared over the network provided they are connected to a controller requiring the value for execution of the sequence and that controller shares the value on the network.

3.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-12, SI-10(3), SI-17; CCI-002855, CCI-002856, CCI-002857, CCI-002754, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775}

For all control system components with an applicable STIG or SRG, configure the component in accordance with all applicable STIGs and SRGs.

3.9 System Maintenance Hardware And Software Tools

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to MA-3; CCI-000865.}

Submit and license to the Government all software required to operate, maintain and modify the control system such the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer. Submit hard copies of user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

For software provided and licensed to the Government under the requirements of another Section, submit a statement indicating the Section and Submittal under which the software was provided. For software provided to meet the requirements of this Section and not provided and licensed under another Section, submit software and software user manuals on DVD or CD as a Technical Data Package and submit one hard copy of the software user manual for each piece of software.

3.10 DEVICE POWER

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PE-11, PE-11(1); CCI-002955, CCI-000961. }

3.11 VULNERABILITY SCANNING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to RA-5 RA-5(a),RA-5(b),RA-5(c),RA-5(d); CCI-001054, CCI-001055, CCI-000156, CCI-001641, CCI-001643, CCI-001057, CCI-001058, CCI-001059. }

All IP devices must be scannable, such that the device can be scanned by industry standard IP network scanning utilities without harm to the device, application, or functionality.

3.11.1 Computers and Software Running on Computers

Computers and applications running on computers must meet relevant vulnerability scanning STIGs/SRGs and respond to approved DoD vulnerability scanning tools.

3.11.2 Controllers

Provide controllers that are scannable by standard control system discovery tools or control system browsers and return meaningful status

information including the network inputs and outputs for the controller. This information must contain sufficient detail to detect vulnerabilities or exploits of the controller.

Provide all software needed to scan the control system as the Control System Scanning Tools submittal. If the software required to scan the system is already installed at the project site or is provided under a separate section instead provide a statement indicating this.

3.12 FIPS 201-2 REQUIREMENT

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-4 (10); CCI-003116}

Devices in the following systems which implement PIV must be on the NIST FIPS 201-2 approved product list (https://www.idmanagement.gov/approved-products-list/): electronic security systems(ESS).

3.13 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY

3.13.1 Malicious Code Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-3(c); CCI-001241, CCI-002623}

For all computers installed under this project, provide malware protection software media, provide licenses, and install and configure malware protection software as indicated. Coordinate with the Government Computer Access Point of Contact as required.

a. Provide malware protection software licenses.

b. Provide malware protection software media.

c. Install and configure malware protection software in accordance with the relevant STIGs.

3.14 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING

3.14.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures

Prepare Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system meets the requirements of this Section.

Submit four copies of the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.14.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution

Using the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures verify that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. If testing reveals deficiencies in the system, correct the deficiency and retest until successful.

3.14.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report

Prepare and submit a Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report documenting all tests performed and their results. Include all tests in the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures and additional tests performed during testing. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results.

Submit four copies of the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT

In addition to testing and testing support required by other Sections, provide a minimum of 24 hours of technical support for cybersecurity testing of control systems to support the DoD Risk Management Framework process Cybersecurity assessment of the control system. This support is independent of (and in addition to) the Control System Cybersecurity Testing specified in this section.

3.16 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

Provide eight hours of classroom and hands-on training for six Government personnel on the cybersecurity operation and maintenance of the control system provided. This training is in addition to and must be coordinated with control system training specified in other Sections. The Government will provide the training location. Training must cover, at a minimum:

a. Applying software and firmware updates

b. User account creation, modification and deletion

c. Audit log upload procedures

d. Identification of privileged user interfaces and system impact of those interfaces.

Training session must include a question and answer period during which government staff questions about cybersecurity aspects of the control system are answered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 25 08 10

UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING
05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

In addition to the definitions provided in this Section, 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC contain definitions related to this Section.

1.1.1 Algorithm

A set of well-defined rules or procedures for solving a problem or providing an output from a specific set of inputs.

1.1.2 Analog

A signal that can take on continuous (as opposed to discrete) values. Sensors (e.g. temperature, pressure, flow) typically provide analog signals as outputs to represent the measured variable. Within the UMCS, analog signals are generally represented by either 0-10 volt or a 4-20 milliamp signal.

1.1.3 Binary

A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.

1.1.4 Change-Of-Value (COV)

A type of data transmission over the network where the point value is transmitted over the network only when its value changes. COV is an efficient use of network bandwidth.

1.1.5 Control Wiring

This includes conduit, wire, and wiring devices to install complete HVAC control systems, including motor control circuits, interlocks, sensors, PE and EP switches, and like devices. This also includes all wiring from node to node, and nodes to all sensors and points defined in the I/O summary shown on drawings or specified herein, and required to execute the sequence of operation. Does not include line voltage power wiring.

1.1.6 Demand

The maximum rate of use of electrical energy averaged over a specific interval of time, usually expressed in kW.

1.1.7 Graphical User Interface (GUI)

Human-machine interfacing allows the operator to manage, command, monitor, and program the system.

1.1.8 Integration

Establishing communication between two or more systems to create a single system.

1.1.9 Protocol

In control systems, "protocol" is generally shorthand for "communication protocol"; a defined method by which digital information is exchanged electronically. Often more than one protocol is used in a BAS, for example, a typical BACnet system will use at a minimum (in addition to BACnet/IP and BACnet MS/TP) IP, UDP, ARP, Ethernet, and RS-485 protocols (and this does not include any protocols used internally in the front end or for communication with front end client workstations).

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Sequencing

Performance Verification Testing required by this Section must be proceeded by successful and accepted "contractors field testing" or "start-up and start-up testing" of the control system to be tested.

1.2.2 Scheduling

Coordinate testing schedules with the Government and with work in other Sections performed on the components or systems to be tested.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

PVT Plan; G, RO

PVT Phase I Report; G, RO

PVT Phase II Report; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

Test Instrumentation Calibration Certificates; G, RO

1.4 TEST EQUIPMENT

Provide all test equipment unless otherwise noted in the contract documents. Use only test equipment with current calibration traceable to the National Institute of Science and Technology (NIST). For each test instrument, submit Test Instrumentation Calibration Certificates demonstrating calibration traceable to NIST. Use test equipment and test methods such that the overall accuracy of the test method, including all test instrumentation and any errors inherent in the test procedure, is at least 50 percent better than the accuracy specified for the sensor. For

example, if a temperature sensor has an accuracy requirement of plus or minus 1 degree Farenheit degree overall accuracy of the test method, must be 0.5 degree Farenheit or better.

When validating sensor accuracy, the test instrument is treated as if it is perfectly accurate; that is, the measured value from the test instrument must lie within the bounds of the specified accuracy of the sensor. Expressed mathematically:

Given:
Sensor accuracy: Plus or minus X
Sensor reading: Y
Test equipment reading: Z
Where X, Y and Z are real numberts.

Then
Sensor passes if: (Y-X) <= Z <= (Y+X)
otherwise, sensor fails

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not applicable

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)

Perform a Performance Verification Test (PVT) to demonstrate that the installed control system meets all requirements of the project specifications. Coordinate scheduling of the PVT with the Government, and do not begin the PVT until the PVT Plan submittal is accepted.

3.1.1 PVT PLAN

Provide a PVT Plan including system documentation and PVT Procedures.

3.1.1.1 PVT Plan System Documentation

Include the following system documentation in the PVT Plan:

a. Copies of the most recent as-built drawings for the system, including but not limited to one-line drawings and Points Schedules as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC showing device address, point descriptions, network point names and types, hardware point types, settings and ranges including units.

b. Copies of manufacturer's product data sheets when needed to demonstrate compliance with project requirements. In particular, provide data sheets showing that surge protection requirements have been met.

c. Operation or user manuals for all software and all DDC Hardware to be tested.

d. List of test equipment.

3.1.1.2 PVT Equipment List

Include in the PVT procedures a control system performance verification test equipment list that lists the equipment to be used during performance

verification testing. For each piece of equipment include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration

3.1.1.3 PVT Procedures

Develop PVT procedures using the test procedures in this Section, modifying the procedures and adding tests as appropriate to develop procedures that test all requirements of the project specifications. The test procedures must consist of detailed instructions for test setup, execution, and evaluation of test results.

When developing additional procedures, provide the same information and fields as shown in the Test Template.

3.1.2 PVT Phases

Conduct PVT testing in two phases:

I. Field testing for devices, components, subsystems and the overall system using the approved PVT Procedures.

II. A one-week endurance test during which the system is operated continuously.

3.1.2.1 PVT Phase I (Field Tests)

Demonstrate compliance of the control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures approved by the Government, demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. Show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems fully and correctly implement the sequences of operation. PVT for surge protection is not required to include introducing a surge to the equipment; surge protection may instead be demonstrated through product documentation.

Do not start the performance verification test until after receipt of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the PVT Plan and Draft As-Builts and completion of balancing of the HVAC System. Do not conduct tests during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems. At the completion PVT Phase I and in accordance with the project schedule and project sequencing provide a PVT Phase I Report documenting all PVT testing including all approved test procedures with test results indicated on the procedures, and a record of all actions taken to address PVT test failures.

3.1.2.2 PVT Phase II (Endurance Test)

Complete an endurance test as part of the PVT in which the system is operated contuinuously for one-week without failure. During the endurance test trend all points shown as requiring a trend on the Points Schedule for the entire duration of the endurance test. If insufficient buffer or storage capacity exists to trend the entire endurance test, offload trend logs during the course of the endurance test to ensure that no trend data is lost. If the control system specification includes bandwidth requirements for bandwidth usage on a non-IP network, measure and record the network bandwidth usage on each non-IP channel during the endurance test.

If the system experiences any failures during the endurance test portion of the PVT, repair the system and repeat the endurance test portion of the PVT until the system operates continuously and without failure for the specified endurance test period. At the completion of PVT Phase II and in accordance with the project schedule and project sequencing provide a PVT Phase II Report documenting failures and repair actions taken during PVT Phase II.

3.1.2.2.1 Temporary Trending Capability

Unless trending capability exists, either within the building control system or through a connected Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) Front End, temporarily install hardware on the building control network to perform trending during the endurance test as indicated. Remove the temporary hardware at the completion of all testing and commissioning activities.

3.2 FACTORY TEST

Perform a Factory Test to demonstrate the capability of the proposed control system solution to meet the requirements of project specifications. Coordinate scheduling of the Factory Test with the Government, and do not begin the Factory Test unil the Factory Test Plan submittal is accepted.

3.2.1 Factory Test Setup

Design the Factory Test Setup to represent the system as it will be fielded and to demonstrate the capability of the system to meet the requirements of the project specification. At a minimum:

a. Include at least one of each model of DDC hardware, instrumentation and control device to be used on the project.

b. Include at least one network of each type to bue used on the project.

c. Include a programmable controller programmed as it will be installed, or, if no programmable controller is to be installed on the project, include a programmable controller with a sample application.

d. Include sample hardware to provide a mock field control system for the front end to communicate with if the project requires a front end but does not require a field control system.

3.2.2 Factory Test Plan

Provide a Factory Test Plan documenting the test setup and procedures.

3.2.2.1 Factory Test Plan Setup Documentation

Include the following information, at a minimum, to document the factory test setup:

a. System one-line block diagram of equipment used in the factory test identifying computers (servers and workstations), network hardware, DDC hardware, and other instrumentation including, but not limited to, sensors, actuators, test signal generators, and meters.

b. System hardware description used in the factory test.

c. System software description used in the factory test.

d. Points Schedules for each controller showing the configuration to be used during the test. Points Schedules must be as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC include the following information at a minimum: device address, point descriptions, network point names and types, hardware point types, settings and ranges including units.

e. Required passwords for each operator access level.

f. List of other test equipment.

3.2.2.2 Test Procedures

Develop factory test procedures using the Test Procedures in this Section, modifying the procedures and adding tests as appropriate to develop test procedures that test all requirements of the specification. The test procedures must consist of detailed instructions for test setup, execution, and evaluation of test results. Factory test procedures must include testing of surge protection by introducing a surge to the equipment and demonstrating that the equipment survives.

When developing additional procedures, provide the same information and fields as shown in the Test Template.

3.2.3 Factory Test Report

Upon completion of the Factory Test provide a complete test report, consisting of a short summary of the factory test, a copy of the Factory Test Plan, and copies of the executed test procedures separated by test. For each test, include date performed and identify the Government representative who witnessed and approved the test.

If a portion of any test failed, document the failure and corrective action.

3.2.4 Fatory Test Execution

Conduct the Factory Test at a location and time approved by the Government. The Government will witness the factory test.

If the system fails a portion of a test, the Government will determine whether the entire test or only the portion that failed must be repeated.

3.3 TEST PROCEDURES

Develop test procedures using the template procedure in the Appendix. A test template and sample test procedures in electronic format are available at the Whole Building Design Guide page for this section: https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-08-1 Refer to the Sample Test Procedures Table to view the existing sample tests.

Sample Test Procedures	
Test No.	Test Title
1	System Equipment Verification
2	System Start-up
3	Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software Passwords
4	Graphic Display of Data
5	Graphic Navigation Scheme
6	Command Functions
7	Command Input Errors
8	Special Functions
9	Software Editing Tools
10	Scheduling
11	Alarm function
12	Trending
13	Demand Limiting
14	Report Generation
15	Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS) Test
16	Routers and Repeaters
17	Gateways (Building Level)
18	Gateways (Device Level)
19	Local Display Panel (LDP)
20	Open Network Point Verification
21	Custom Test Template

APPENDIX A
TEST NUMBER: <TEST NUMBER>
TEST TITLE: <TEST TITLE>

OBJECTIVE: <STATE TEST OBJECTIVE>

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals: <LIST REQUIRED SUBMITTALS>

2. Equipment: <LIST EQUIPMENT REQUIRED FOR TEST>

3. Reference Documentation: <LIST REQUIRED REFERENCE DOCUMENTATION>

Date of Test: _____
Time of Test: _____
Contractor's Representative: _____
Government's Representative: _____

Specification References for this verification:
<LIST SECTIONS REFERENCED FOR THIS TEST>

TEST PROCEDURES: <USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT FOR TEST PROCEDURES, EXPAND AS NECESSARY TO CAPTURE ALL TEST ITEMS>

Item	Action	Expected Results	Approved
1			
2			
3			
4			

Item	Action	Expected Results	Approved
Notes:			

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 05 48

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
11/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.21.1	(2009; R 2016) Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers (Inch Series)
ASME B18.22M	(1981; R 2017) Metric Plain Washers

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A572/A572M	(2021; E 2021) Standard Specification for

	High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
ASTM A603	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope
ASTM A992/A992M	(2022) Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
ASTM E580/E580M	(2022) Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions
ASTM F436	(2011) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F959/F959M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners, Inch and Metric Series
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
ASTM F3125/F3125M	(2019) Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

METAL FRAMING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)

MFMA-4	(2004) Metal Framing Standards Publication

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023) Structural Engineering

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1598	(2021; Reprint Jun 2021) Luminaires

VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (VISCMA)

VISCMA 413	(2014) Installing Seismic Restraints for Electrical Equipment

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

Design and provide seismic supports and attachments in accordance with UFC 3-301-01 and ASCE 7-16.

Components, supports, and attachments must comply with following structural design criteria:

Risk Category: II.
Seismic Design Category: B.
Seismic Design Spectral Response Acceleration Parameter at Short Period (SDS): 0.299.
Seismic Design Spectral Response Acceleration Parameter at period of 1 second (SD1): 0.093.

Apply the seismic requirements described in this section and on the drawings to the electrical components listed in paragraph ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS.

Electrical components and their supports must be attached or anchored to structure.

1.2.2 Electrical Components

Provide seismic supports and attachments for the following electrical components in accordance with the requirements of this specification:

Components with Importance Factor (Ip) = 1.0:

Control Panels

Light Fixtures
Motors

Switchboards

Transformers

Distribution Systems Conduit, Cable Tray, and Raceway
Utility and Service Lines

1.2.3 Contractor Designed Supports and Attachments

Provide seismic supports and attachments for electrical components.

Contractor must retain services of a Registered Professional Engineer to design supports and attachments for electrical components.

Submit copies of the Design Calculations and Design Drawings. Calculations and Drawings must be stamped and signed by Contractor's Registered Professional Engineer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for

information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Equipment Requirements; G,DO

Lighting Fixtures; G,DO

SD-03 Product Data

Supports and Attachments; G,DO

Equipment Requirements; G,DO

Lighting Fixtures; G,DO

Flexible Fittings; G,DO

Anchors; G,DO

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations; G,DO

Design Drawings; G,DO

SD-06 Test Reports

Anchors; G,DO

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Equipment must be rugged enough to survive design seismic event.

Submit detail drawings of supports and attachments along with calculations, catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed in paragraph ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS. Indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

Submit calculations and drawings that are stamped and signed by Contractor's registered professional engineer. Design must be based on actual equipment and system layout. Design must include calculated loads and capacity of materials utilized for the connection of the equipment or system to the structure. Analysis must detail anchoring methods.

2.1.1 Rigidly (Base and Suspended) Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment must be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in UFC 3-301-01 . Entirely locate each item of rigid electrical equipment and rigidly attach on one side only of a building expansion joint. Provide items such as electrical conduit, which cross the building expansion joint with flexible

joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in each orthogonal direction.

Transformers
Switch Boards
Free Standing Electric Motors

Equipment furnished under this Contract must be rigidly mounted using cast-in-place anchor bolts or post-installed anchors that are qualified for use in cracked concrete. Cast-in-place anchor bolts must conform to ASTM F1554. For any rigid equipment which is rigidly anchored, provide flexible joints for electrical conduit, cabletray, and raceway, that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

2.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES

Provide lighting fixtures and supports and attachments conforming to UL 1598.

2.3 SUPPORTS AND ATTACHMENTS

Material used for members listed in this section, must conform with the following:

a. Plates, rods, and rolled shapes, ASTM A36/A36M, ASTM A572/A572M Grade 50, or ASTM A992/A992M.

b. Wire rope, ASTM A603 pre-stretched, with Class B weight zinc-coated wires throughout rope. Connect rope at ends using ferrule or saddle-type wire rope clamp systems. Ferrule clamps must be qualified by testing for use in seismic applications per VISCMA 413. Saddle-type clamps must be used with minimum of two clamps at each end of wire rope.

c. Tubes, ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B.

d. Pipes, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.

e. Angles, ASTM A36/A36M.

f. Channels (Struts) with in-turned lips and associated hardware for fastening to channels at discrete points conforming to MFMA-4.

g. Fasteners:

(1) High-strength bolts, ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, heavy hex.

(2) Nuts, ASTM A563. Use heavy hex nuts for high strength bolts and anchor bolts.

(3) Washers, ASME B18.22M and ASME B18.21.1, except use ASTM F436 washers for high strength bolts.

(4) Galvanized coating, ASTM A153/A153M.

(5) Direct Tension Indicator Washers, ASTM F959/F959M. Submit product data for direct tension indicator washers.

(6) Standard bolts, ASTM A307.

h. Anchor bolts:

(1) Cast in anchors: Refer to Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL for requirements.

i. Welding: Refer to Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL for requirements.

2.4 FLEXIBLE FITTINGS

Provide flexible fittings to allow conduit, cabletray, and raceway systems to accommodate seismic movement between equipment and conduit, cabletray, and raceway systems and supporting structure. Use specification grade steel fittings conforming to Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide suitable watertight expansion fittings that maintain electrical continuity by bonding jumper or other means. Flexible fittings must accommodate minimum of 4 inches seismic movement in each orthogonal directions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUPPORTS AND ATTACHMENTS

Provide supports and attachments with continuous load path to distribute electrical component seismic loads to structure.

Provide supports and attachments for electrical components that conform to UFC 3-301-01 requirements. Install vertical diagonal braces at a 45-degree slope. Where interference is present, the slope may be minimum of 30 degrees or a maximum of 60 degrees per VISCMA 413.

Provide bolted and welded connections for supports and attachments in accordance with UFC 3-301-01.

Provide welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Do not attach electrical components to two dissimilar structural elements of a building that may respond differentially during an earthquake unless a flexible joint is provided. Electrical components, supports, and attachments must be capable of accommodating building story drifts, deflections, and relative displacements.

3.3 CONDUIT, CABLETRAY, AND RACEWAY

Provide supports and attachments for conduit, cabletray, and raceway conforming to the requirements of UFC 3-301-01.

3.4 LIGHTING FIXTURES

Provide lighting fixtures and supports conforming to the following:

3.4.1 Pendant Fixtures

Provide pendant fixtures conforming to the requirements of UFC 3-301-01.

3.4.2 Ceiling Attached Fixtures

3.4.2.1 Recessed Fixtures

Support recessed individual or continuous-row mounted fixtures by a seismic-resistant suspended ceiling support system built in accordance with ASTM E580/E580M. Provide supports and attachments for the fixtures conforming to the requirements of UFC 3-301-01. Recessed lighting fixtures not over 56 pounds in weight and not required to be supported separately from the structure, may be supported by and attached directly to the ceiling system runners using screws or bolts, number and size as required by the seismic design. Provide lock or screw attachments for fixture accessories, including diffusers and lenses.

3.4.2.2 Surface-Mounted Fixtures

Attach surface-mounted individual or continuous-row fixtures to a seismic-resistant ceiling support system built in accordance with ASTM E580/E580M Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS. Provide supports and attachments for the fixtures conforming to the requirements of UFC 3-301-01.

3.4.3 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box

Design a supporting assembly, that is intended to be mounted on an outlet box, to accommodate mounting features on4 inch boxes, plaster rings, and fixture studs.

3.4.4 Wall-Mounted Emergency Light Unit

Design and secure attachments for wall-mounted emergency light units for the worst expected seismic disturbance at the site.

3.5 ANCHORS

3.5.1 General

Submit copies of test results to verify the adequacy of the specific anchor and application, as specified. Ensure housekeeping pads have adequate space to mount equipment and seismic restraint devices allowing adequate edge distance and embedment depth for restraint anchor bolts. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for post-installed anchors. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength. Fill annular gap with nonshrink grout at equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and equipment support hole exceeds 0.125 inches.

3.5.2 Cast-In-Place Anchors

Use templates to locate cast-in-place bolts accurately and securely in formwork. Provide anchor bolts with an embedded straight length with heavy hex nut and plate washer as to provide required strength and ductility. Anchor bolts that exceed the normal depth of equipment foundation piers or pads must either extend into concrete floor or the foundation or increase depth of the piers or pads to accommodate bolt lengths.

3.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS

3.6.1 Suspended Equipment

Provide supports and attachments for components supported from structural systems. Provide supports and attachments that consist of angles, rods, wire rope, bars, channels (struts) or pipes arranged as shown in bracing submittals and secured at both ends with not less than 1/2 inch bolts. Provide sufficient supports and attachments to resist seismic forces as specified in UFC 3-301-01 without exceeding capacity of structural components.

Submit details of supports and attachments for acceptance. In lieu of bracing with vertical supports, these items may be supported with hangers inclined at 45 degrees directed up and radially away from equipment and oriented symmetrically in 90-degree intervals on the horizontal plane, bisecting the angles of each corner of the equipment, provided that supporting members are properly sized to support operating weight when hangers are inclined. Where interference is present, the inclined hanger slope may be minimum of 30 degrees or a maximum of 60 degrees per VISCMA 413.

3.6.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment

3.6.2.1 Shear Resistance

Bolt components to floor or pads. Provide bolts to resist seismic forces in accordance with paragraph ANCHORS.

3.6.2.2 Overturning Resistance

Use the ratio of the overturning moment from seismic forces to the resisting moment due to gravity loads to determine if overturning forces need to be considered in the sizing of anchor bolts. Provide calculations to verify the adequacy of the anchor bolts for combined shear and tension. Provide bolts to resist seismic forces in accordance with paragraph ANCHORS.

3.7 SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR COMPONENTS, SUPPORTS, AND ATTACHMENTS

Perform special inspections for seismic-resisting systems, designated seismic systems, components, supports and attachments, and equipment per Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTION attachment Schedule of Special Inspections and ICC IBC 1705.13.4; electrical components per ICC IBC 1705.13.6.

Special Inspector must inspect and test items required in Schedule of Special Inspections and Statement of Special Inspection.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 05 73

POWER SYSTEM STUDIES
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1584	(2018; E 2019) Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations
IEEE 1584.1	(2022) Guide for the Specification of Scope and Deliverable Requirements for an Arc-Flash Hazard Calculation Study
IEEE 3002.2	(2018) Recommended Practice for Conducting Load-Flow Studies and Analysis of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
IEEE 3002.3	(2018) Recommended Practice for Conducting Short-Circuit Studies and Analysis of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The power system covered by this specification consists of: One pad-mounted medium voltage transformer feeding a separate Switchboard at 480Y / 277 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Field Examination Plan; G,DO

Arc Flash Label Formats; G,DO

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Examination

SD-07 Certificates

System Analyzer; G,DO

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Model Files; G,DO

Load Flow Study; G,DO

Fault Current Study; G,DO

System Coordination Study; G,DO

Arc Flash Hazard Study; G,DO

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 System Analyzer

The System Analyzer must perform the power system studies. The System Analyzer must be a registered professional electrical engineer with a minimum of 3 years of experience with power system studies. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the System Analyzer with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Include the license number and state of the registered Professional Engineer.

1.4.2 System Verifier

The System Verifier may inspect and record settings, markings, and otherwise document the existing equipment. The System Verifier may also place appropriate hazard labels on equipment. The System Verifier must not make any calibrations or adjustments or place equipment into service. When working with energized equipment, the system verifier must be a Qualified Person per NFPA 70E or working under the direct supervision of a Qualified Person. The System Verifier may communicate with the system owner to determine if the equipment within the studied system has received maintenance and testing in accordance with NETA MTS or NFPA 70B.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD EXAMINATION

For each pre- and post-study inspection, submit a field examination plan identifying which facilities must be examined to complete the required work. Include a complete information verification procedure, where Qualified Personnel will be required, PPE requirements for "live" equipment examinations, and equipment to be used within the limited approach boundary of the equipment.

3.1.1 General

Perform field inspections of the site and equipment before the first study

and after the last study to determine the state and settings of the equipment and to verify the final settings agree with the studies. Perform the post-study inspection(s) after changing settings, after performing acceptance tests, and before placing equipment in service. The post-study inspection may be performed by the testing organization approved in 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING.

Schedule the field examination by the System Verifier with the Contracting Officer at least 10 business days before conducting examination. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct the examination. Maintain a written record of the all equipment examined, equipment location, equipment ratings, settings, personnel involved, and the date the examination was performed. Submit the written record of each field examination.

3.1.2 Safety

Where examination of the equipment requires energized equipment to be opened, provide a Qualified Person to directly supervising any non-Qualified Person within the hazard area. Use PPE, protective barriers, danger signs and other safety devices to protect and warn personnel in the vicinity of "live" equipment being examined.

3.1.3 Application of Arc Flash Labels

Install arc flash warning labels using Qualified Personnel as necessary after the setting and inspection is complete. For new or modified equipment, install labels before the equipment is energized for the first time after installation/modification or setting changes. Schedule the label placement with the Contracting Officer at least 5 business days before label placement. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to place the labels. Maintain a written record of the all equipment that received labels, personnel involved, and the date labels were placed.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

Perform power system studies to demonstrate that the equipment selected and system constructed meet the contract requirements for fault current and interrupt ratings, coordination, protection, and Arc Flash Hazard. Submit reports of the studies along with protective device equipment submittals. Apply Arc Flash Hazard labels to equipment after the studies are approved. Update and resubmit the studies after any changes to the equipment or systems which may affect the study results, and re-apply Arc Flash Hazard labels to equipment after the resubmitted studies are approved. The Government is not responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices or labels ordered and/or procured before approval of the study.

3.2.1 Scope of Studies

The scope of the studies must begin at the nearest upstream device in the existing source system and extend through the downstream devices at the load end.

The "source bus" is the source of energy for system being analyzed. This may be the energy feed from a utility, the first bus upstream of the work, generators within the work or upstream of the work, or any other source capable of contributing significant energy into the system being analyzed.

In the systems model for the studies, incorporate all existing and new equipment within the scope of the studies. Incorporate any additional sources or load equipment necessary to accurately model the system's performance.

Where multiple sources of power may be in service in various combinations or where electrical loops are in the system, incorporate into the studies all the modes of operation to evaluate the impact of the modes of operation on the system.

3.2.2 Determination of Facts

Determine and document the time-current characteristics, features, ratings, ampacities, and nameplate data for each existing protective device, electrical equipment, and feeder cables. Obtain the available fault current from the owner of the source bus. Utilize the indicated available fault current. For multiple modes of operation, use the mode with available fault current that produces the greatest incident energies in the arc flash hazard study.

Utilize field-verified data in the power system studies. Document the field-verified data in the report.

3.2.3 Single Line Diagram

Provide a single line diagram showing the electrical system buses, devices, transformation points, and all sources of load current and fault current, including generator and motor contributions. Provide a diagram from the system model. Each bus, device or transformation point must have a unique identifier. Show the location of switches, breakers, and circuit interrupting devices on the diagram together with available fault data, and the device interrupting rating.

The naming of existing components within the system model and single line diagram must match existing installed equipment names. The naming of new components within the system model and single line diagram must use unique identifiers and be coordinated with the Government.

3.2.4 Load Flow Study

Perform the load flow study in accordance with IEEE 3002.2 to identify initital steady-state conditions for the fault current study. For each operating scenario, provide load flow results on the diagram or in the report. Show or describe the loading factors and assumptions used in each operating mode.

3.2.5 Fault Current Study

Use the results of the load flow study to perform the fault current study in accordance with IEEE 3002.3. Provide balanced three-phase fault, bolted line-to-line fault, and single line-to-ground fault current values at each voltage transformation point and at each power distribution bus.

For each location, show in tabular form on the diagram or in the report the maximum and minimum available fault currents of all modes of operation for that location.

Where the available fault current at the source bus is not available, describe how the fault contribution from the source bus was determined and why this method is reasonable for the study.

3.2.6 System Coordination Study

Use the results of the load flow study and fault current study. For normal modes of operation, demonstrate that selectivity has been obtained between the devices within the scope of the project. Demonstrate the equipment, machines, and conductors are protected from damage from overloads and fault conditions. Include a description of the coordination of the protective devices in this project. Provide a written narrative describing which devices may operate in the event of a fault at each bus; the logic used to arrive at device ratings and settings; situations where system coordination is not achievable due to device limitations; coordination between upstream and downstream devices; and relay settings. Provide recommendations to improve or enhance system reliability, and detail where such changes would involve additions or modifications to the contract and cost damages (addition or reduction). Provide composite coordination plots on a log-log scale. Where recommendations are provided to improve or enhance system reliability, provide separate coordination plots on log-log scale showing the system coordination before and after the implementation of the recommendations. Where coordination has been adjusted to lower arc flash values, include a discussion of the change and the impact on the system within the report.

3.2.7 Arc Flash Hazard Study

Perform the arc flash hazard study in accordance with IEEE 1584.1. Utilize the data from the fault current study to determine the worst case incident energy per IEEE 1584 and OSHA 29 CFR 1910.269 Appendix E. Use identified modes of operation to determine the worst case arc flash energy. If not included in another study, include a description of the devices and device settings for the operating modes that provided the highest arc flash energy.

Where the AC system voltage is 208 volts or less with an available short-circuit current less than 2000 A, an arc flash hazard study is not required.

3.2.8 Study report(s)

a. Include a narrative describing the studies performed; the bases and methods used; and the desired method of coordinated protection of the power system.

b. Include descriptive and technical data for existing devices and new protective devices proposed. Include manufacturers published data, nameplate data, and definition of the fixed or adjustable features of the existing or new protective devices. For existing devices, included statements on the condition of the equipment based upon field inspections and owner's statements and reports.

c. Document utility company data including system voltages, fault MVA,

system X/R ratio, time-current characteristic curves, current transformer ratios, and relay device numbers and settings and existing power system data including time-current characteristic curves and protective device ratings and settings. Identify all assumptions about the protection devices, equipment, and system where data was not available.

d. For each bus in the system, provide fully coordinated composite time-current characteristics (TCC) curves as required to ensure coordinated power system protection between protective devices and equipment. In a tabular format, provide existing and recommended ratings and settings of all protective devices.

e. Provide an arc flash study report in accordance with IEEE 1584.1.

f. Provide the calculations performed for the studies, including computer programs utilized. Provide the name of the software package, developer, and version number.

g. The System Analyzer must stamp the study reports.

3.2.9 Arc Flash Labels

Provide arc flash warning labels on electrical equipment likely to require examination, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Typical types of equipment include pad-mounted transformers, switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, disconnect switches, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies. The arc flash label naming must match the naming used in the system modeling and the single line diagram.

Comply with the label requirements specified in NFPA 70E. Obtain approval of arc flash label formats before printing.

a. Provide a 3.5 inch x 5 inch to 4 inch x 6 inch thermal transfer type label of high adhesion polyester for each location device analyzed. The label must remain in place and be legible for at least 5 years in the installed environment.

b. Labels must be machine printed with no field markings. Provide arc flash labels in the following manner. All labels must be based on implemented overcurrent devices and settings.

1. Provide at least one arc flash label for each 480 volt and 208 volt panelboards.

2. Provide at least one arc flash label for each low voltage (less than 1000 V) switchboard.

3. Where the equipment construction has different hazards levels in different areas, provide a label for each compartment, cubicle, or section separated by barriers.

c. Use the worst case hazard of all operating scenarios unless mitigation procedures are used. If mitigation procedures are used, explain the procedures on the label.

3.3 MODELING

Develop a software model of the electrical system identified in the scope of the studies. Use the latest version of the software. Develop the model with accurate, verified information. Model existing electrical equipment, machines, devices, and conductors directly connected to, altered by, or otherwise affected by the work. This includes, but is not limited to generators, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, motor control centers, motors, voltage regulators, tap changers, protective relays, circuit breakers, switches, fuses, conductors, capacitors, reactors, grounding system, and control equipment.

Provide the final model files in their native editable formats for future use by the Government. Include device information for devices not in the software vendor's standard distribution.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 08 00

APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
11/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Tests and Inspections; G,DO

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of Organization, and Lead Engineering Technician; G,DO

Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure; G,DO

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

Engage the services of a qualified testing organization to provide inspection, testing, calibration, and adjustment of the electrical distribution system and generation equipment listed in paragraph ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS herein. Organization must be independent of the supplier, manufacturer, and installer of the equipment. The organization must be a first tier subcontractor. No work required by this section of the specification may be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

a. Submit name and qualifications of organization. Organization must have been regularly engaged in the testing of electrical materials,

devices, installations, and systems for a minimum of 5 years. The organization must have a calibration program, and test instruments used must be calibrated in accordance with NETA ATS.

b. Submit name and qualifications of the lead engineering technician performing the required testing services. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the technician with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Testing, inspection, calibration, and adjustments must be performed by an engineering technician, certified by NETA (Level III) or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) with a minimum of 5 years' experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and devices.

1.4.2 Acceptance Tests and Inspections Reports

Submit certified copies of inspection reports and test reports. Include certification of compliance with specified requirements, identify deficiencies, and recommend corrective action when appropriate. Type and neatly bind test reports to form a part of the final record. Submit test reports documenting the results of each test not more than 10 days after test is completed.

1.4.3 Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

Submit test procedure reports for each item of equipment to be field tested at least 45 days prior to planned testing date. Do not perform testing until after test procedure has been approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Testing organization will perform acceptance tests and inspections. Test methods, procedures, and test values must be performed and evaluated in accordance with NETA ATS, the manufacturer's recommendations, and paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL of each applicable specification section. Tests identified as optional in NETA ATS are not required unless otherwise specified. Place equipment in service only after completion of required tests and evaluation of the test results have been completed. Supply to the testing organization complete sets of shop drawings, settings of adjustable devices, and other information necessary for an accurate test and inspection of the system prior to the performance of any final testing. Notify Contracting Officer at least 14 days in advance of when tests will be conducted by the testing organization.

a. Section 26 12 19.10 THREE-PHASE, LIQUID-FILLED PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

b. Section 33 71 01 OVERHEAD TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION

c. Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Medium voltage cables and grounding systems only.

d. Section 26 24 13 SWITCHBOARDS

3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the system is contingent upon satisfactory completion of acceptance tests and inspections.

3.3 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

A representative of the approved testing organization must be present when equipment tested by the organization is initially energized and placed in service.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 12 19.10

THREE-PHASE, LIQUID-FILLED PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS
05/19, CHG 2: 11/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A240/A240M	(2023a) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM D92	(2012a) Standard Test Method for Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup Tester
ASTM D97	(2017b) Standard Test Method for Pour Point of Petroleum Products
ASTM D877/D877M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage of Insulating Liquids Using Disk Electrodes
ASTM D1535	(2014; R 2018) Standard Practice for Specifying Color by the Munsell System

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 386	(2016) Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Rated 2.5 kV through 35 kV
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C57.12.00	(2021) General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.12.28	(2014) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity
IEEE C57.12.34	(2022) Standard Requirements for Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type,

	Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers, 10 MVA and Smaller; High Voltage, 34.5 kV Nominal System Voltage and Below; Low Voltage, 15 kV Nominal System Voltage and Below
IEEE C57.12.80	(2010) Standard Terminology for Power and Distribution Transformers
IEEE C57.12.90	(2021) Test Code for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.98	(2011) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests
IEEE C62.11	(2020) Standard for Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Power Circuits (>1kV)
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 260	(1996; R 2004) Safety Labels for Pad-Mounted Switchgear and Transformers Sited in Public Areas
NEMA Z535.4	(2023) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 4 2023; ERTA 5 2023; ERTA 6 2023) National Electrical Code

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)

OECD Test 203	(1992) Fish Acute Toxicity Test

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 712-C-98-075	(1998) Fate, Transport and Transformation Test Guidelines - OPPTS 835.3100- "Aerobic Aquatic Biodegradation"
EPA 821-R-02-012	(2002) Methods for Measuring the Acute Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters to Freshwater and Marine Organisms

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 431	Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467 (2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING and <SRF>01 91 00.15</SRF> Building Commissioningapply to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Pad-mounted Transformer Drawings; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Pad-mounted Transformers; G, DO

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

Transformer Efficiencies; G, RO

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Transformer Test Schedule; G, RO

Pad-mounted Transformer Design Tests; G, RO

Pad-mounted Transformer Routine and Other Tests; G, RO

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Transformer(s), Data Package 5; G, RO

1.4.1 Reduced Submittal Requirements

Transformers designed and manufactured by ABB/Hitachi Energy in Jefferson City, MO; by Eaton's Cooper Power Series Transformers in Waukesha, WI; by

ERMCO in Dyersburg, TN; or by Howard Industries in Laurel, MS need not submit the entire submittal package requirements of this contract. Instead, submit the following items:

a. A certification, signed by the manufacturer, stating that the manufacturer will meet the technical requirements of this specification.

b. An outline drawing of the transformer with devices identified (paragraph PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMER DRAWINGS, item a).

c. ANSI nameplate data of the transformer (paragraph PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMER DRAWINGS, item b).

d. Provide transformer test schedule and routine and other tests required by submittal item "SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports".

e. Provide acceptance test reports required by submittal item "SD-06 Test Reports".

f. Provide operation and maintenance manuals required by submittal item "SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data".

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings

Include the following as a minimum:

a. An outline drawing, including front, top, and side views.

b. IEEE nameplate data.

c. Elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams.

d. One-line diagram, including switch(es).

1.5.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, except of NFPA 70 when more stringent requirements are specified or indicated, as though the word "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship, and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements,

manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

1.6.1 Additions to Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein. In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the following on the actual transformer(s) provided:

a. An instruction manual with pertinent items and information highlighted

b. An outline drawing, front, top, and side views

c. Prices for spare parts and supply list

d. Routine and field acceptance test reports

e. Fuse curves for primary fuses

f. Actual nameplate diagram

g. Date of purchase

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be pad-mounted transformers and related accessories are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, and Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.2 THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

IEEE C57.12.34, IEEE C57.12.28 and as specified herein. Submit manufacturer's information for each component, device, insulating fluid, and accessory provided with the transformer.

2.2.1 Compartments

Provide high- and low-voltage compartments separated by steel isolating barriers extending the full height and depth of the compartments. Compartment doors: hinged lift-off type with stop in open position and three-point latching.

2.2.1.1 High Voltage, Dead-Front

High-voltage compartment contains: the incoming line, insulated high-voltage load-break connectors, bushing well inserts, six high-voltage bushing wells configured for loop feed application, load-break switch handle(s), access to oil-immersed bayonet fuses, dead-front surge arresters, tap changer handle, connector parking stands with insulated standoff bushings, protective caps, and ground pad.

a. Insulated high-voltage load-break connectors: IEEE 386, rated 5 kV, 60 kV BIL. Current rating: 200 amperes rms continuous. Short time rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical for a time duration of 0.17 seconds. Connector must have a steel reinforced hook-stick eye, grounding eye, test point, and arc-quenching contact material.

b. Bushing well inserts: IEEE 386, 200 amperes, 5 kV Class. Provide a bushing well insert for each bushing well unless indicated otherwise.

c. Load-break switch

Loop feed sectionalizer switches: Provide three, two-position, oil-immersed type switches to permit closed transition loop feed and sectionalizing. Each switch must be rated at 5 kV, 60 kV BIL, with a continuous current rating and load-break rating of 200 amperes, and a make-and-latch rating of 12,000 rms amperes symmetrical. Locate the switch handles in the high-voltage compartment. Operation of switches must be as follows:

ARRANGEMENT NO.	DESCRIPTION OF SWITCH ARRANGEMENT	SWITCH POSITION					
		LINE A SW.		LINE B SW		XFMR. SW	
		OPEN	CLOSE	OPEN	CLOSE	OPEN	CLOSE
1	Line A connected to Line B and both lines connected to transformer		X		X		X
2	Transformer connected to Line A only		X	X			X
3	Transformer connected to Line Bonly	X			X		X
4	Transformer open and loop closed		X		X	X	

ARRANGEMENT NO.	DESCRIPTION OF SWITCH ARRANGEMENT	SWITCH POSITION					
		LINE A SW.		LINE B SW		XFMR. SW	
		OPEN	CLOSE	OPEN	CLOSE	OPEN	CLOSE
5	Transformer open and loop open	X		X		X	

d. Surge arresters: IEEE C62.11, rated 9 kV, fully shielded, dead-front, metal-oxide-varistor, elbow type with resistance-graded gap. Provide six arresters for loop feed circuits.

e. Parking stands: Provide a parking stand near each bushing.

f. Protective caps: IEEE 386, 200 amperes, 5 kV Class. Provide insulated protective caps (not shipping caps) for insulating and sealing out moisture from unused bushings.

2.2.1.2 Low Voltage

Low-voltage compartment contains: low-voltage bushings with NEMA spade terminals, accessories, metering, stainless steel or laser-etched anodized aluminum diagrammatic transformer nameplate, and ground pad.

a. Include the following accessories: drain valve with sampler device, fill plug, pressure relief device, liquid level gage, pressure-vacuum gage, and dial type thermometer with maximum temperature indicator.

2.2.2 Transformer

a. Less-flammable bio-based liquid-insulated, two winding, 60 hertz, 65 degrees C rise above a 30 degrees C average ambient, self-cooled type.

b. Transformer rated 750 kVA.

c. Transformer voltage ratings: 4160 V Delta - 480 Y/277 V .

d. Tap changer: externally operated, manual type for changing tap setting when the transformer is de-energized. Provide four 2.5 percent full capacity taps, two above and two below rated primary voltage. Indicate which tap setting is in use, clearly visible when the compartment is opened.

e. Minimum tested percent impedance at 85 degrees C:

2.50 for units rated 75kVA and below
2.87 for units rated 112.5kVA to 300kVA
4.03 for 500kVA rated units
5.32 for units rated 750kVA and above

f. Comply with the following audible sound level limits:

kVA	DECIBELS (MAX
75	51
112.5	55
150	55
225	55
300	55
500	56
750	57
1000	58
1500	60
2000	61
2500	62

g. Include:

(1) Lifting lugs and provisions for jacking under base, with base construction suitable for using rollers or skidding in any direction.

(2) An insulated low-voltage neutral bushing with NEMA spade terminal, and with removable ground strap.

(3) Provide transformer top with an access handhole.

(4) kVA rating conspicuously displayed on its enclosure.

2.2.2.1 Specified Transformer Efficiencies

Provide transformer efficiency calculations utilizing the actual no-load and load loss values obtained during the routine tests performed on the actual transformer(s) prepared for this project. Reference no-load losses (NLL) at 20 degrees C. Reference load losses (LL) at 55 degrees C and at 50 percent of the nameplate load. The transformer is not acceptable if the calculated transformer efficiency is less than the efficiency indicated in the "KVA / Efficiency" table below. The table is based on requirements contained within 10 CFR 431, Subpart K. Submit certification, including supporting calculations, from the manufacturer indicating conformance.

kVA	EFFICIENCY (percent)

15	98.65
30	98.83
45	98.92
75	99.03
112.5	99.11
150	99.16
225	99.23
300	99.27
500	99.35
750	99.40
1000	99.43
1500	99.48
2000	99.51
2500	99.53
above 2500	99.54

2.2.3 Insulating Liquid

a. Less-flammable transformer liquids: NFPA 70 and FM APP GUIDE for less-flammable liquids having a fire point not less than 300 degrees C tested per ASTM D92 and a dielectric strength not less than 33 kV tested per ASTM D877/D877M. Provide identification of transformer as "non-PCB" and "manufacturer's name and type of fluid" on the nameplate.

Provide a fluid that is a biodegradable, electrical insulating, and cooling liquid classified by UL and approved by FM as "less flammable" with the following properties:

(1) Pour point: ASTM D97, less than -15 degree C

(2) Aquatic biodegradation: EPA 712-C-98-075, ultimately biodegradable as designated by EPA.

(3) Trout toxicity: OECD Test 203, zero mortality of EPA 821-R-02-012, pass

2.2.3.1 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Provide nameplate information in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00 and as modified or supplemented by this section.

2.2.4 Corrosion Protection

Provide corrosion resistant bases and cabinets of transformers, fabricated of stainless steel conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or 304L. Base includes any part of pad-mounted transformer that is within 3 inches of concrete pad.

Paint entire transformer assembly Munsell 7GY3.29/1.5 green, with paint coating system complying with IEEE C57.12.28 regardless of base, cabinet, and tank material. The Munsell color notation is specified in ASTM D1535.

2.3 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

Provide warning signs for the enclosures of pad-mounted transformers having a nominal rating exceeding 600 volts in accordance with NEMA Z535.4 and NEMA 260.

a. When the enclosure integrity of such equipment is specified to be in accordance with IEEE C57.12.28, such as for pad-mounted transformers, provide self-adhesive warning labels on the outside of the high voltage compartment door(s)with nominal dimensions of 7 by 10 inches with the legend "WARNING HIGH VOLTAGE" printed in two lines of nominal 2 inch high letters. Include the work "WARNING" in white letters on an orange background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" in black letters on a white background.

b. When such equipment is guarded by a fence, mount signs on the fence. Provide metal signs having nominal dimensions of 14 by 10 inches with the legend "WARNING HIGH VOLTAGE KEEP OUT" printed in three lines of nominal 3 inch high white letters on an orange and black field.

2.4 ARC FLASH WARNING LABEL

Provide arc flash warning label for the enclosure of pad-mounted transformers. Locate this self-adhesive warning label on the outside of the high voltage compartment door warning of potential electrical arc flash hazards and appropriate PPE required. Provide label format as indicated.

2.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING

UL 467. Provide grounding and bonding as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.6 PADLOCKS

Provide padlocks for pad-mounted equipment and for each fence gate, keyed as directed by the Contracting Officer. Comply with Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.7 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete associated with electrical work as follows:

a. Composed of fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, portland cement, and water so proportioned and mixed as to produce a plastic, workable mixture.

b. Fine aggregate: hard, dense, durable, clean, and uncoated sand.

c. Coarse aggregate: reasonably well graded from 3/16 inch to 1 inch.

d. Fine and coarse aggregates: free from injurious amounts of dirt, vegetable matter, soft fragments or other deleterious substances.

e. Water: fresh, clean, and free from salts, alkali, organic matter, and other impurities.

f. Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts: 4000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise.

g. Slump: Less than 4 inches. Retempering of concrete will not be permitted.

h. Exposed, unformed concrete surfaces: smooth, wood float finish.

i. Concrete must be cured for a period of not less than 7 days, and concrete made with high early strength portland cement must be repaired by patching honeycombed or otherwise defective areas with cement mortar as directed by the Contracting Officer.

j. Air entrain concrete exposed to weather using an air-entraining admixture conforming to ASTM C260/C260M.

k. Air content: between 4 and 6 percent.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.8.1 Transformer Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness tests. Provide transformer test schedule for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility. Submit required test schedule and location, and notify the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days before scheduled test date. Notify Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of changes to scheduled date.

a. Test Instrument Calibration

(1) Provide a calibration program which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.

(2) Accuracy: Traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

(3) Instrument calibration frequency schedule: less than or equal to 12 months for both test floor instruments and leased specialty equipment.

(4) Dated calibration labels: visible on all test equipment.

(5) Calibrating standard: higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

(6) Keep up-to-date records that indicate dates and test results of instruments calibrated or tested. For instruments calibrated by

the manufacturer on a routine basis, in lieu of third party calibration, include the following:

(a) Maintain up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures for each test instrument.

(b) Identify the third party/laboratory calibrated instrument to verify that calibrating standard is met.

2.8.2 Design Tests

IEEE C57.12.00, and IEEE C57.12.90. Section 5.1.2 in IEEE C57.12.80 states that "design tests are made only on representative apparatus of basically the same design." Submit design test reports (complete with test data, explanations, formulas, and results), in the same submittal package as the catalog data and drawings for the specified transformer(s), with design tests performed prior to the award of this contract.

a. Tests: certified and signed by a registered professional engineer.

b. Temperature rise: "Basically the same design" for the temperature rise test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same coil construction (such as wire wound primary and sheet wound secondary), the same kVA, the same cooling type (KNAN), the same temperature rise rating, and the same insulating liquid as the transformer specified.

c. Lightning impulse: "Basically the same design" for the lightning impulse dielectric test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same BIL, the same coil construction (such as wire wound primary and sheet wound secondary), and a tap changer, if specified. Design lightning impulse tests includes the primary windings only of that transformer.

   (1) IEEE C57.12.90, paragraph 10.3 entitled "Lightning Impulse Test Procedures," and IEEE C57.98.

   (2) State test voltage levels.

   (3) Provide photographs of oscilloscope display waveforms or plots of digitized waveforms with test report.

d. Lifting and moving devices: "Basically the same design" requirement for the lifting and moving devices test means a test report confirming that the lifting device being used is capable of handling the weight of the specified transformer in accordance with IEEE C57.12.34.

e. Pressure: "Basically the same design" for the pressure test means a pad-mounted transformer with a tank volume within 30 percent of the tank volume of the transformer specified.

f. Short circuit: "Basically the same design" for the short circuit test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same kVA as the transformer specified.

2.8.3 Routine and Other Tests

IEEE C57.12.00. Routine and other tests: performed in accordance with IEEE C57.12.90 by the manufacturer on the actual transformer(s) prepared for this project to ensure that the design performance is maintained in production. Submit test reports, by serial number and receive approval

before delivery of equipment to the project site. Required tests and testing sequence as follows:

a. Phase relation

b. Ratio

c. No-load losses (NLL) and excitation current

d. Load losses (LL) and impedance voltage

e. Dielectric

(1) Impulse

(2) Applied voltage

(3) Induced voltage

f. Leak

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.2 GROUNDING

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except provide grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 25 ohms.

3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Connect ground conductors to the upper end of ground rods by exothermic weld or compression connector. Provide compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

3.2.2 Pad-Mounted Transformer Grounding

Provide a ground ring around the transformer with 4/0 AWG bare copper. Provide four ground rods in the ground ring, one per corner. Install the ground rods at least 10 feet apart from each other. Provide separate copper grounding conductors and connect them to the ground loop as indicated. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is required to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" applies.

3.2.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors and loops by exothermic weld or compression connector. Install exothermic welds and compression connectors as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Install and connect pad-mounted transformers furnished under this section as indicated on project drawings, the approved shop drawings, and as specified herein.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Where field painting of enclosures is required to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side, but space the signs a maximum of 30 feet apart.

3.6 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Mount transformer on concrete slab as follows:

a. Unless otherwise indicated, provide the slab with dimensions at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 inches - W2.9 by W2.9 mesh placed uniformly 4 inches from the top of the slab.

b. Place slab on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base.

c. Install slab such that top of concrete slab is approximately 4 inches above the finished grade with gradual slope for drainage.

d. Provide edges above grade with 1/2 inch chamfer.

e. Provide slab of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 2 inches into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

3.6.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete

Provide cast-in-place concrete work in accordance with the requirements of Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.6.2 Sealing

When the installation is complete, seal all entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing method. Provide seals of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS. Submit reports, including acceptance criteria and limits for each test in accordance with NETA ATS "Test Values".

3.7.1.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Check for damaged or cracked insulators and leaks.

(3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.

(4) Verify the presence of PCB content labeling.

(5) Verify the bushings and transformer interiors are clean.

(6) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(7) Verify correct liquid level in tanks and bushings.

(8) Verify that positive pressure is maintained on gas-blanketed transformers.

(9) Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.

(10) Verify de-energized tap changer position is left as specified.

(11) Verify the presence of transformer surge arresters.

b. Electrical tests

(1) Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter.

(2) Verify proper secondary voltage phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral after energization and prior to loading.

(3) Perform insulation-resistance tests, winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground. Calculate polarization index. Verify that the tap changer is set at the specified ratio.

(4) Perform turns-ratio tests at all tap positions.

(5) Perform insulation power-factor or dissipation-factor tests on all windings in accordance with test equipment manufacturer’s

published data.

(6) Perform power-factor or dissipation-factor tests on each bushing equipped with a power-factor/capacitance tap. In the absence of a power-factor/capacitance tap, perform hot-collar tests.

(7) Measure the resistance of each high-voltage winding in each de-energized tap-changer position. Measure the resistance of each low-voltage winding in each de-energized tap-changer position, if applicable.

(8) Remove and test a sample of insulating liquid for the following: Dielectric breakdown voltage, Acid neutralization number, Specific gravity, Interfacial tension, Color, Visual Condition, Water in insulating liquids (Required on 25 kV or higher voltages and on all silicone-filled units.), and Power factor or dissipation factor.

(9) Perform dissolved-gas analysis (DGA) on a sample of insulating liquid.

3.7.1.2 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

(1) Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

(1) Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. Use an instrument equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

(2) Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e., pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

3.7.1.3 Surge Arresters, Medium- and High-Voltage

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.

(4) Verify the arresters are clean.

(5) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(6) Verify that the ground lead on each device is individually attached to a ground bus or ground electrode.

b. Electrical tests

(1) Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter, if applicable.

(2) Perform an insulation-resistance test on each arrester, phase terminal-to-ground.

(3) Test grounding connection.

3.7.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, notify the Contracting Officer 5 working days in advance of the dates and times of checking and testing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
08/19, CHG 3: 11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(2014; Errata 2016) Electric Meters - Code for Electricity Metering

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA NEIS 1	(2015) Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C12.7	(2014) Requirements for Watthour Meter Sockets
ANSI C80.1	(2020) American National Standard for

	Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
ANSI C80.3	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA FU 1	(2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 4	(2015) Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors
NEMA RN 1	(2005; R 2013) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA ST 20	(2014) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2021) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA VE 1	(2017) Metal Cable Tray Systems
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2021) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications
NEMA Z535.4	(2011; R 2017) Product Safety Signs and

Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; TIA 22-1; ERTA 1 2022) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2021) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 780	(2023) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568.1	(2020e) Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA-569	(2019e; Add 1 2022) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-607	(2019d) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 431	Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment
29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1910.303	Electrical, General

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jan 2020) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 6	(2007; Reprint Sep 2019) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 20	(2018; Reprint Jan 2021) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches
UL 44	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 50	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 67	(2018; Reprint Jul 2020) UL Standard for Safety Panelboards
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

UL 248-4	(2010; Reprint Apr 2019) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 4: Class CC Fuses
UL 248-8	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 8: Class J Fuses
UL 248-10	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 10: Class L Fuses
UL 248-12	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses
UL 248-15	(2018) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 15: Class T Fuses
UL 360	(2013; Reprint Aug 2021) UL Standard for Safety Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2017; Reprint Jul 2022) UL Standard for Safety Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 506	(2017; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2013; Reprint Jun 2022) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint May 2020) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 651	(2011; Reprint May 2022) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings

UL 797	(2007; Reprint Mar 2021) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 817	(2015; Reprint Sep 2021) UL Standard for Safety Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
UL 854	(2020) Standard for Service-Entrance Cables
UL 869A	(2006; Reprint Jun 2020) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 870	(2016; Reprint Mar 2019) UL Standard for Safety Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings
UL 943	(2016; Reprint Feb 2018) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 984	(1996; Reprint Sep 2005) Hermetic Refrigerant Motor-Compressors
UL 1063	(2017; Reprint Jun 2022) UL Standard for Safety Machine-Tool Wires and Cables
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Apr 2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 1283	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Electromagnetic Interference Filters
UL 1449	(2021) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 1569	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Metal-Clad Cables
UL 2043	(2013) Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces
UL 4248-1	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 1: General Requirements
UL 4248-12	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 12: Class R

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification

identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards; G,DO

Transformers; G,DO

Cable Trays; G,DO

Wireways; G,DO

Marking Strips Drawings; G,DO

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles; G,DO

Circuit Breakers; G,DO

Switches; G,DO

Transformers; G,DO

Enclosed Circuit Breakers; G,DO

Motor Controllers; G,DO

Manual Motor Starters; G,DO

Metering; G,DO

CATV Outlets; G,DO

Secondary Bonding Busbar; G,DO

Surge Protective Devices; G,DO

Manual Transfer Switch; G,DO

Generator Quick Connect Panel; G,DO

Cable Trays; G,DO

SD-05 Design Data

Cable Tray Design; G,DO

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt Wiring Test; G,DO

Grounding System Test; G,DO

Transformer Tests; G,DO

Ground-fault Receptacle Test; G,DO

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses; G,DO

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Transformer Factory Tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Systems, Data Package 5; G,DO

Metering, Data Package 5; G,DO

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. NECA NEIS 1 shall be considered the minimum standard for workmanship.

1.4.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements,

manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Electrical Systems

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein. Submit operation and maintenance manuals for electrical systems that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the electrical distribution system for the building. Include the following:

a. Single line diagram of the "as-built" building electrical system.

b. Schematic diagram of electrical control system (other than HVAC, covered elsewhere).

c. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals on active electrical equipment.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items supported by service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.7 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

Provide seismic details conforming to Section 26 05 48 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

As a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70 for all materials, equipment, and devices.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40, and EPC-80 in accordance with NEMA TC 2,UL 651.

2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.5 Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit

NEMA RN 1, Type 40(40 mils thick).

2.2.6 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1, limited to 6 feet.

2.2.6.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360, limited to 6 feet.

2.2.7 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings: cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.7.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.7.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.2.8 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC, and UL 514B.

2.3 CABLE TRAYS

NEMA VE 1. Provide the following:

Submit cable tray design, including dimensional layout, load and seismic calculations, and fill calculations. Dimensional layout includes cable spacings, cable tray splices, and supports. Fill calculations include an index of cables for each section and identification of the lb/ft, cross

sectional area, and insulation voltage class for each cable.

a. Cable trays: form a wireway system, with a nomina depth as indicated.

b. Cable trays: constructed of steel that has been zinc-coated after fabrication.

c. Cable trays: include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware.

d. Edges, fittings, and hardware: finished free from burrs and sharp edges.

e. Fittings: ensure not less than load-carrying ability of straight tray sections and have manufacturer's minimum standard radius.

2.3.1 Basket-Type Cable Trays

Provide size as indicated with maximum wire mesh spacing of 2 by 4 inch.

2.3.2 Ladder-Type Cable Trays

Provide size as indicated with maximum rung spacing of 9 inches.

2.3.3 Solid Bottom-Type Cable Trays

Provide size as indicated. Provide solid covers.

2.4 OPEN TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLE SUPPORT

2.4.1 Open Top Cable Supports

Provide open top cable supports in accordance with UL 2043. Providegalvanized open top cable supports.

2.5 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.5.1 Floor Outlet Boxes

Provide the following:

a. Boxes: adjustable and concrete tight.

b. Each outlet: consisting of cast-metal body with threaded openings, or sheet-steel body with knockouts for conduits, adjustable ring, and cover plate with 3/4 inch threaded plug.

c. Telecommunications outlets: consisting of aluminum or stainless steel housing with a receptacle as specified and one inch bushed side opening.

d. Receptacle outlets: consisting offlush aluminum or stainless steel housing with duplex-type receptacle as specified herein.

e. Provide gaskets where necessary to ensure watertight installation.

2.5.2 Outlet Boxes for Telecommunications System

Provide the following:

a. Standard type 4 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep.

b. Outlet boxes for wall-mounted telecommunications outlets: 4 by 2 1/8 by 2 1/8 inches deep.

c. Depth of boxes: large enough to allow manufacturers' recommended conductor bend radii.

d. Outlet boxes for fiber optic telecommunication outlets: include a minimum 3/8 inch deep single or two gang plaster ring as shown and installed using a minimum one inch conduit system.

2.6 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

UL 50; volume greater than 100 cubic inches, NEMA Type 1 enclosure; sheet steel, hot-dip, zinc-coated. Where exposed to wet, damp, or corrosive environments, NEMA Type 3R.

2.7 WIRES AND CABLES

Provide wires and cables in accordance applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site.

2.7.1 Conductors

Provide the following:

a. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise.

b. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter: stranded.

c. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter: solid.

d. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3: stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise.

e. All conductors: copper.

2.7.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to satisfy manufacturer's requirements.

2.7.1.2 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG.

b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG.

c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG.

d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22 AWG.

e. Digital low voltage lighting control (DLVLC) system at 24 Volts or less: Category 6 UTP cables in EMT conduit in accordance with DLVLC system manufacturer requirements.

2.7.2 Color Coding

Provide color coding for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors.

2.7.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

a. Grounding conductors: Green.

b. Neutral conductors: White.

c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.

2.7.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors

Provide color coding of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown

(2) Phase B - orange

(3) Phase C - yellow

2.7.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN conforming to

UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where equipment or devices require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.7.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.7.4.1 Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)

Provide a copper conductor TBB in accordance with TIA-607 with No. 6 AWG minimum size, and sized at 2 kcmil per linear foot of conductor length up to a maximum size of 750 kcmil.

2.7.4.2 Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications

Provide a copper conductor Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications between the telecommunications main grounding busbar (PBB) and the electrical service ground in accordance with TIA-607. Size the bonding conductor for telecommunications the same as the TBB.

2.7.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service Entrance (SE) and Underground Service Entrance (USE) Cables, UL 854.

2.7.6 Metal-Clad Cable

UL 1569; UFC 3-520-01; NFPA 70, Type MC cable. MC cable is prohibited for use on this project with the exception of using only as the final connection to the lighting fixtures and is limited to a maximum of 6 feet.

2.7.7 Cable Tray Cable or Power Limited Tray Cable

UL listed; type TC or PLTC.

2.7.8 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords

UL 817.

2.8 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires: insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.9 DEVICE PLATES

Provide the following:

a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.

b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.

c. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided.

d. Plates on finished walls: nylon or lexan, minimum 0.03 inch wall thickness and same color as receptacle or toggle switch with which they are mounted.

f. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.

g. Sectional type device plates are not be permitted.

h. Plates installed in wet locations: gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.10 SWITCHES

2.10.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole, double pole, three-way, and four-way, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Include the following:

a. Handles: white thermoplastic.

b. Wiring terminals: screw-type, side-wired.

c. Contacts: silver-cadmium and contact arm - one-piece copper alloy.

d. Switches: rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.10.2 Switch with Red Pilot Handle

NEMA WD 1. Provide the following:

a. Pilot lights that are integrally constructed as a part of the switch's handle.

b. Pilot light color: red and illuminate whenever the switch is closed or "on".

c. Pilot lighted switch: rated 20 amps and 120 volts or 277 volts as indicated.

d. The circuit's neutral conductor to each switch with a pilot light.

2.10.3 Breakers Used as Switches

For 120- and 277-Volt fluorescent fixtures, mark breakers "SWD" in accordance with UL 489.

2.10.4 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses for fused switches, unless indicated otherwise. Provide horsepower rated for switches serving as the

motor-disconnect means. Provide switches in NEMA 1, 3R and 4X Type 304 stainless steel, enclosure as indicated per NEMA ICS 6.

2.11 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Coordinate time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers or other circuit protective devices for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Provide fuses with a voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.11.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 4248-1.

2.11.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 248-12, Class R. Provide only Class R associated fuseholders in accordance with UL 4248-12.

2.11.3 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)

UL 248-8, UL 248-10, UL 248-4, Class J for zero to 600 amperes, Class L for 601 to 6,000 amperes, and Class CC for zero to 30 amperes.

2.11.4 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class T)

UL 248-15, Class T for zero to 1,200 amperes, 300 volts; and zero to 800 amperes, 600 volts.

2.12 RECEPTACLES

Provide the following:

a. UL 498, general purpose specification grade, grounding-type. Residential grade receptacles are not acceptable.

b. Ratings and configurations: as indicated.

c. Bodies: ivory as per NEMA WD 1.

d. Face and body: thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap.

e. Dimensional requirements: per NEMA WD 6.

f. Screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement.

g. Grounding pole connected to mounting strap.

h. The receptacle: containing triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.12.1 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide receptacles, UL listed for use in "wet locations" with integral

GFCI protection. Include cast metal box with gasketed, hinged, lockable and weatherproof while-in-use, die-cast metal/aluminum cover plate.

2.12.2 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting current leak when the current to ground is 6 milliamperes or higher, and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.12.3 Special Purpose Receptacles

Provide in ratings indicated. Furnish one matching plug with each receptacle.

2.12.4 Plugs

Provide heavy-duty, rubber-covered three-, four-, or five-wire cord of required size, install plugs thereon, and attach to equipment. Provide UL listed plugs with receptacles, complete with grounding blades. Where equipment is not available, turn over plugs and cord assemblies to the Government.

2.12.5 Range Receptacles

NEMA 14-50 configuration, rated 50 amperes, 125/250 volts. Furnish one matching plug with each receptacle.

2.12.6 Dryer Receptacles

NEMA 14-30 configuration, rated 30 amperes, 125/250 volts. Furnish one matching plug with each receptacle.

2.12.7 Tamper-Resistant Receptacles

Provide duplex receptacle with mechanical sliding shutters that prevent the insertion of small objects into its contact slots.

2.13 PANELBOARDS

Provide panelboards in accordance with the following:

a. UL 67 and UL 50.

b. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means: additionally conform to UL 869A.

c. Panelboards: circuit breaker-equipped.

d. Designed such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL.

e. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the design drawings. If it is not possible to match "specific breaker placement" during construction, obtain Government approval prior to device

installation.

f. Use of "Subfeed Breakers" is not acceptable.

g. Main breaker: "separately" mounted "above" or "below" branch breakers.

h. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers.

i. Directories: indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard.

j. Directories: indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA served from Panel MDP).

l.Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering.

m. Panelboards: listed and labeled for their intended use.

n. Panelboard nameplates: provided in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

2.13.1 Enclosure

Provide panelboard enclosure in accordance with the following:

a. UL 50.

b. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted: hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication.

c. Cabinets: painted in accordance with paragraph PAINTING.

d. Outdoor cabinets: NEMA 3R raintight with a removable steel plate 1/4 inch thick in the bottom for field drilling for conduit connections.

e. Front edges of cabinets: form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front.

f. All cabinets: fabricated such that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet deviates from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch.

g. Holes: provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 1/2 inch clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface.

h. Flush doors: mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed.

i. Each door: fitted with a combined catch and lock latch.

j. Keys: two provided with each lock, with all locks keyed alike.

k. Finished-head cap screws: provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets.

2.13.2 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Design main buses and back pans so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

2.13.2.1 Panelboard Neutrals for Non-Linear Loads

Provide in accordance with the following:.

a. UL listed, with panelboard type specifically UL heat rise tested for use on non-linear loads.

b. Panelboard: heat rise tested in accordance with UL 67, except with the neutral assembly installed and carrying 200 percent of the phase bus current during testing.

c. Verification of the testing procedure: provided upon request.

d. Two neutral assemblies paralleled together with cable is not acceptable.

e. Nameplates for panelboard rated for use on non-linear loads: marked "SUITABLE FOR NON-LINEAR LOADS" and in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

f. Provide a neutral label with instructions for wiring the neutral of panelboards rated for use on non-linear loads.

2.13.3 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker will be mounted. Breaker terminals: UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Where indicated on the drawings, provide circuit breakers with shunt trip devices. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.13.3.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Design breaker such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.13.3.2 Circuit Breaker With Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter

UL 943 and NFPA 70. Provide with auto-monitoring (self-test) and lockout features, "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip when current imbalance is 6 milliamperes or higher per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices.

2.13.4 Branch Circuit Monitoring Panelboards

Provide a microprocessor-based panelboard monitoring system having the following features:

a. ANSI C12.1 and IEC 62053-21 Class 1 energy revenue metering accuracy.

b. Direct reading metered or calculated values for up to fifty-four branch circuits.

c. Monitored values at the branch circuit level for current (A), power (kW), and energy (kWh).

d. Four user-configurable alarm thresholds.

e. Communications with building automation system using Modbus RTU protocol via RS-485 cable connection.

2.14 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

UL 489. Individual molded case circuit breakers with voltage and continuous current ratings, number of poles, overload trip setting, and short circuit current interrupting rating as indicated. Enclosure type as indicated.

2.15 TRANSFORMERS

Provide transformers in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA ST 20, general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled, ventilated.

b. Provide transformers in NEMA 1.

c. Taps for transformers 15 kVA and larger: Two 2.5 percent taps Full Capacity Above Nominal (FCAN) and two 2.5 percent taps Full Capacity Below Nominal (FCBN).

d. Transformer insulation system:

(1) 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, with temperature rise not exceeding 115 80 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.

(2) 180 degrees C insulation for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 80 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.

e. Transformer of 150 degrees C temperature rise is not acceptable.

f. Transformer of 115 degrees C temperature rise: capable of carrying continuously 115 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.

g. Transformer of 80 degrees C temperature rise: capable of carrying continuously 130 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.

h. Transformers: quiet type with maximum sound level at least 3 decibels

less than NEMA standard level for transformer ratings indicated.

2.15.1 Specified Transformer Efficiency

Transformers, indicated and specified with: 480V primary, 80 degrees C or 115 degrees C temperature rise, kVA ratings of 37.5 to 100 for single phase or 30 to 500 for three phase, energy efficient type. The transformer is not acceptable if the calculated transformer efficiency is less than the efficiency indicated in 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.

2.15.2 Harmonic Mitigating Transformers

a. Transformer insulation: UL recognized 220 or 200 degrees C system. Neither the primary nor the secondary temperature is allowed to exceed 220 or 200 degrees C at any point in the coils while carrying their full rating of non-sinusoidal load.

b. Transformers are to be UL listed and labeled in accordance with UL 1561.

c. Transformers are to have a temperature rise of 115 degrees C.

d. 200 percent neutral.

e. Transformers impedance: allowed range of 3 percent to 7 percent, with a minimum reactance of 2 percent to prevent excessive neutral current when supplying loads with large amounts of third harmonic.

2.16 MOTORS

Provide motors in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA MG 1

b. Hermetic-type sealed motor compressors: Also comply with UL 984.

c. Provide the size in terms of HP, or kVA, or full-load current, or a combination of these characteristics, and other characteristics, of each motor as indicated or specified.

d. Determine specific motor characteristics to ensure provision of correctly sized starters and overload heaters.

e. Rate motors for operation on 208-volt, 3-phase circuits with a terminal voltage rating of 200 volts, and those for operation on 480-volt, 3-phase circuits with a terminal voltage rating of 460 volts.

f. Use motors designed to operate at full capacity with voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of motor voltage rating.

g. Unless otherwise indicated, use continuous duty type motors if rated 1 HP and above.

h. Where fuse protection is specifically recommended by the equipment manufacturer, provide fused switches in lieu of non-fused switches indicated.

i. Use Inverter-Rated motors designed to operate with adjustable speed drive (ASD).

2.16.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors: high efficiency types are not acceptable. In exception, for special purpose motors and motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

2.16.2 Premium Efficiency Polyphase and Single-Phase Motors

Select polyphase and continuous-duty single phase motors based on high efficiency characteristics relative to typical characteristics and applications as listed in NEMA MG 10 and NEMA MG 11. In addition, continuous rated, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors must meet the requirements for premium efficiency electric motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1, including the NEMA full load efficiency ratings. In exception, for motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

2.16.3 Motor Sizes

Provide size for duty to be performed, not exceeding the full-load nameplate current rating when driven equipment is operated at specified capacity under most severe conditions likely to be encountered. When motor size provided differs from size indicated or specified, make adjustments to wiring, disconnect devices, and branch circuit protection to accommodate equipment actually provided. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

2.16.4 Wiring and Conduit

Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment as specified herein. Power wiring and conduit: conform to the requirements specified herein. Control wiring: provided under, and conform to, the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.

2.17 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

Provide motor controllers in accordance with the following:

a. UL 508, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2.

b. Provide controllers with thermal overload protection in each phase, and one spare normally open auxiliary contact, and one spare normally closed auxiliary contact.

c. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage.

d. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

e. When used with pressure, float, or similar automatic-type or maintained-contact switch, provide a hand/off/automatic selector switch with the controller.

f. Connections to selector switch: wired such that only normal automatic regulatory control devices are bypassed when switch is in "hand" position.

g. Safety control devices, such as low and high pressure cutouts, high temperature cutouts, and motor overload protective devices: connected in motor control circuit in "hand" and "automatic" positions.

h. Control circuit connections to hand/off/automatic selector switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device: made in accordance with indicated or manufacturer's approved wiring diagram.

i. Provide selector switch with the means for locking in any position.

j. Provide a disconnecting means, capable of being locked in the open position, for the motor that is located in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location. As an alternative, provide a motor controller disconnect, capable of being locked in the open position, to serve as the disconnecting means for the motor if it is in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location.

k. Overload protective devices: provide adequate protection to motor windings; be thermal inverse-time-limit type; and include manual reset-type pushbutton on outside of motor controller case.

l. Cover of combination motor controller and manual switch or circuit breaker: interlocked with operating handle of switch or circuit breaker so that cover cannot be opened unless handle of switch or circuit breaker is in "off" position.

2.17.1 Control Wiring

Provide control wiring in accordance with the following:

a. All control wire: stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44, or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and passing the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards.

b. Hinge wire: Class K stranding.

c. Current transformer secondary leads: not smaller than No. 10 AWG.

d. Control wire minimum size: No. 14 AWG.

e. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below: the same type as control wiring with No. 12 AWG minimum size.

f. Provide wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.17.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks

Provide control circuit terminal blocks in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA ICS 4.

b. Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring: molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts.

c. Provide terminals with removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts.

d. Terminals: not less than No. 10 in size with sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal.

e. Terminal arrangement: subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer with not less than four spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, provided on each block or group of blocks.

f. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks are acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type.

g. Submit data showing that any proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

2.17.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

a. Short-Circuiting Type: Short-circuiting type terminal blocks: furnished for all current transformer secondary leads with provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Terminal blocks: comply with the requirements of paragraph CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINAL BLOCKS above.

b. Load Type: Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity: provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits, except those for feeder tap units. Provide terminals of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, provide screws with hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals must have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Provide each connected terminal with the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

2.17.3 Control Circuits

Control circuits: maximum voltage of 120 volts derived from control transformer in same enclosure. Transformers: conform to UL 506, as applicable. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits: provide primaries wound for voltage available and secondaries wound for correct control circuit voltage. Size transformers so that 80 percent of rated capacity equals connected load. Provide disconnect switch on primary side. Provide one fused secondary lead with the other lead grounded. Provide for automatic switchover and alarm upon failure of

primary control circuit.

2.17.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers

NEMA ICS 6.

2.17.5 Multiple-Speed Motor Controllers and Reversible Motor Controllers

Across-the-line-type, electrically and mechanically interlocked. Multiple-speed controllers: include compelling relays and multiple-button, station-type with pilot lights for each speed.

2.17.6 Pushbutton Stations

Provide with "start/stop" momentary contacts having one normally open and one normally closed set of contacts, and red lights to indicate when motor is running. Stations: heavy duty, oil-tight design.

2.17.7 Pilot and Indicating Lights

Provide LED cluster lamps.

2.18 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

Single pole designed for flush mounting with overload protection and pilot lights.

2.18.1 Pilot Lights

Provide yoke-mounted, seven element LED cluster light module. Color: green, red, and amber.

2.19 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide circuit breakers, disconnecting means, and other devices that are electrical energy-isolating capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147, NFPA 70E and 29 CFR 1910.303. Comply with requirements of Division 23, "Mechanical" for mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment.

2.20 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

Provide system of telecommunications wire-supporting structures (pathway), including: outlet boxes, conduits with pull wires wireways, cable trays, and other accessories for telecommunications outlets and pathway in accordance with TIA-569 and as specified herein. Additional telecommunications requirements are specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.21 COMMUNITY ANTENNA TELEVISION (CATV) SYSTEM

2.21.1 CATV Outlets

Provide flush mounted, 75-ohm, F-type connector outlet rated from 5 to

1000 MHz in standard electrical outlet boxes with isolation barrier with mounting frame.

2.21.2 CATV Faceplates

Provide modular faceplates for mounting of CATV Outlets. Faceplate: include designation labels and label covers for circuit identification. Faceplate color: match outlet and switch coverplates.

2.21.3 Backboards

Provide void-free, fire rated interior grade plywood, 3/4 inch thick, 4 by 8 feet. Do not cover the fire stamp on the backboard. Coordinate CATV backboard requirements with telecommunications backboard requirements as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING.

2.22 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

2.22.1 Ground Rods

UL 467. Ground rods: cone pointed copper-clad steel, with minimum diameter of 3/4 inch and minimum length 10 feet. Sectional type rods may be used for rods 20 feet or longer.

2.22.2 Ground Bus

Copper ground bus: provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated.

2.22.3 Secondary Bonding Busbar

Provide corrosion-resistant grounding busbar suitable for indoor outdoor installation in accordance with TIA-607. Busbars: plated for reduced contact resistance. If not plated, clean the busbar prior to fastening the conductors to the busbar and apply an anti-oxidant to the contact area to control corrosion and reduce contact resistance. Provide a Primary bonding busbar (PBB) in the telecommunications entrance facility and a Secondary bonding busbar (SBB) in all other telecommunications rooms and equipment rooms. The Primary bonding busbar (PBB) and the Secondary bonding busbar (SBB): sized in accordance with the immediate application requirements and with consideration of future growth. Provide Secondary bonding busbars with the following:

a. Predrilled copper busbar provided with holes for use with standard sized lugs,

b. Minimum dimensions of 0.25 in thick by 4 in wide for the PBB and 2 in wide for SBBs with length as indicated;

c. Listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.23 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.24 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide field fabricated nameplates in accordance with the following:

a. ASTM D709.

b. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings.

c. Each nameplate inscription: identify the function and, when applicable, the position.

d. Nameplates: melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core.

e. Provide red laminated plastic label with white center core where indicated.

f. Surface: matte finish. Corners: square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core.

g. Minimum size of nameplates: one by 2.5 inches.

h. Lettering size and style: a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.25 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies and are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. Provide marking that is clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.26 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.27 WIREWAYS

UL 870. Material: steel galvanized 16 gauge for heights and depths up to 6 by 6 inches, and 14 gauge for heights and depths up to 12 by 12 inches. Provide in length required for the application with screw- cover NEMA enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

2.28 METERING

ANSI C12.1. Provide a self-contained, socket-mounted, electronic programmable outdoor watthour meter. Meter: either programmed at the factory or programmed in the field. Turn field programming device over to the Contracting Officer at completion of project. Coordinate meter to system requirements. Coordinate meter, system components, and meter location to be compatible with the Activity's central advanced metering

system.

a. Design: Provide watthour meter designed for use on a three-phase, four-wire, 480/277 volt system. Include necessary KYZ pulse initiation hardware for Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS).

b. Class: 200; Form: 2S, accuracy: plus or minus 1.0 percent; Finish: Class II.

c. Cover: Polycarbonate and lockable to prevent tampering and unauthorized removal.

d. Kilowatt-hour Register: five digit electronic programmable type.

e. Demand Register:

(1) Provide solid state.

(2) Meter reading multiplier: Indicate multiplier on the meter face.

(3) Demand interval length: programmed for 15 minutes with rolling demand up to six subintervals per interval.

f. Socket: ANSI C12.7. Provide NEMA Type 3R, box-mounted socket, ringless, having jaws compatible with requirements of the meter. Provide manufacturers standard enclosure color unless otherwise indicated.2.29 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Provide parallel type surge protective devices (SPD) which comply with UL 1449 at the service entrance , and panelboards. Provide surge protectors in a NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. SPD must have the same short-circuit current rating as the protected equipment and must not be installed at a point of system where the available fault current is in excess of that rating. Use Type 1 or Type 2 SPD and connect on the load side of a dedicated circuit breaker. Submit performance and characteristic curves.

Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE AND THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-
Phase to phase (L-L)
Each phase to neutral (L-N)
Neutral to ground (N-G)
Phase to ground (L-G)

SPDs at the service entrance: provide with a minimum surge current rating of 80,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 40,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G) and downstream SPDs rated 40,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 20,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G).

Provide SPDs per NFPA 780 for the lightning protection system.

Maximum L-N, and N-G Voltage Protection Rating:

700V for 120V, single phase system

700V for 208Y/120V, three phase system
1,200V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

Maximum L-G Protection Rating:
700V for 120V, single phase system

700V for 208Y/120V, three phase system
1,200V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

Maximum L-L Voltage Protection Rating:

1,200V for 208Y/120V, three phase system
1,800V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating for L-N and L-G modes of operation: 120 percent of nominal voltage for 240 volts and below; 115 percent of nominal voltage above 240 volts to 480 volts.

Provide EMI/RFI filtering per UL 1283 for each mode with the capability to attenuate high frequency noise. Minimum attenuation: 20db.

2.30 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide factory-applied finish on electrical equipment in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein.

b. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures: thoroughly cleaned followed by a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting.

c. Exterior surfaces: free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections.

d. Interior surfaces: receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.

e. Exterior surfaces: primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish.

f. Equipment located indoors: ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors: ANSI Light Gray.

g. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

2.31 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.31.1 Transformer Factory Tests

Submittal: include routine NEMA ST 20 transformer test results on each transformer and also provide the results of NEMA "design" and "prototype" tests that were made on transformers electrically and mechanically equal to those specified.

2.32 MANUAL TRANSFER SWITCH

a. The transfer switch unit shall be manually operated and mechanically held. The switch shall be mechanically interlocked to ensure only one of three possible positions, Source 1, Source 2, or Center Off. Fused disconnect type switches shall not be acceptable.

b. The switch shall be positively locked and unaffected by momentary outages so that contact pressure is maintained at a constant value and temperature rise at the contacts is minimized for maximum reliability and operating life.

c. All main contacts shall be silver alloy composition. Switches rated 800 amperes and above shall have segmented blow-on construction for high withstand current capability and be protected by separate arcing contacts.

d. Inspection of all contacts shall be possible from the front of the switch without disassembly of operating linkages and without disconnection of power conductors.

e. Designs utilizing components of molded-case circuit breakers, contactors, or parts thereof which are not intended for continuous duty, repetitive switching or transfer between two active power sources are not acceptable.

f. Where neutral conductors must be switched, the transfer switch shall be provided with fully- rated neutral transfer contacts.

g. Where neutral conductors are to be solidly connected, a neutral terminal plate with fully-rated AL-CU pressure connectors shall be provided.

h. The transfer switch shall be tested in accordance with UL 1008 for transfer switches. Switch ratings of 260 amperes and less shall have endurance rating of 6000 cycles, 400 ampere shall have endurance rating of 4000 cycles, and 600 - 2500 amperes shall have endurance rating of 2500 cycles.

2.33 GENERATOR QUICK CONNECT PANEL

Provide as indicated on plans.

2.34 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Prepare analyses as specified in Section 26 05 73 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces: conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Underground Service

Underground service conductors and associated conduit: continuous from service entrance equipment to outdoor power system connection.

3.1.2 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures: labeled and identified as such.

3.1.2.1 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, label each enclosure, new and existing, as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum: indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES. Use lettering of at least 0.25 inch in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure: provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

3.1.3 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Shared neutral, or multi-wire branch circuits, are not permitted with arc-fault circuit interrupters. Minimum conduit size: 3/4 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings: made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts, with metal conduit extending through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.3.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.3.2 Metal-Clad Cable

MC cable is prohibited for use on this project with the exception of using only as the final connection to the lighting fixtures and is limited to a maximum of 6 feet. Install in accordance with NFPA 70, Type MC cable.

3.1.4 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project. Run conduits under floor slab as if exposed.

3.1.4.1 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

a. Do not install underground.

b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.

c. Do not use in areas subject to physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.

d. Do not use in hazardous areas.

e. Do not use outdoors.

f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.

g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.2 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

a. PVC Schedule 40.

(1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, fire pump rooms, and where restrictions are applying to both PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80.

(2) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.

b. PVC and Schedule 80.

(1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, hospitals, power plant, missile magazines, and other such areas.

(2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.

(3) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.

-

3.1.4.3 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.4 Underground Conduit

Plastic-coated rigid steel; plastic-coated steel IMC; PVC, Type EPC-40 Plastic coating: extend minimum 6 inches above floor.

3.1.4.5 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts

Rigid metal conduit or IMC only.

3.1.4.6 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs

Conduit run under floor slab: located a minimum of 12 inches below the vapor barrier. Seal around conduits at penetrations thru vapor barrier. Use NECA NEIS 1 Table 2a (Minimum Raceway Spacing) to determine under floor slab conduit spacing unless greater spacing is required elsewhere in this section.

3.1.4.7 Conduit Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, do not allow curved portion of bends to be visible above finished slab. Where conduit rises through slab-on grade, seal all electrical penetrations to address radon mitigation and prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.4.8 Conduit Installed in Concrete Floor Slabs

Rigid steel; steel IMC; fiberglass, or PVC, Type EPC-40. PVC, Type EPC-40, unless indicated otherwise. Locate so as not to adversely affect structural strength of slabs. Install conduit within middle one-third of concrete slab. Do not stack conduits. Space conduits horizontally not closer than three diameters, except at cabinet locations. Curved portions of bends must not be visible above finish slab. Increase slab thickness as necessary to provide minimum one inch cover over conduit. Where embedded conduits cross building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion/deflection fittings and bonding jumpers. Expansion/deflection fittings must allow horizontal and vertical movement of raceway. Conduit larger than one inch trade size: installed parallel with or at right angles to main reinforcement; when at right angles to reinforcement, install conduit close to one of supports of slab. Where nonmetallic conduit is used, convert raceway to plastic coated rigid steel or plastic coated steel IMC before rising above floor, unless specifically indicated.

3.1.4.9 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.1.4.10 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work.

Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Coordinate installation with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.4.11 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.4.12 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Provide locknuts with sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.4.13 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquid tight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable as a support method.

3.1.4.14 Telecommunications and Signal System Pathway

Install telecommunications pathway in accordance with TIA-569.

a. Horizontal Pathway: Telecommunications pathways from the work area to the telecommunications room: installed and cabling length requirements in accordance with TIA-568.1. Size conduits, wireways,

and cable trays in accordance with TIA-569 and as indicated.

b. Backbone Pathway: Telecommunication pathways from the telecommunications entrance facility to telecommunications rooms, and, telecommunications equipment rooms (backbone cabling): installed in accordance with TIA-569. Size conduits, wireways, and cable traysfor telecommunications risers in accordance with TIA-569 and as indicated.

3.1.4.15 Community Antenna Television (CATV) System Conduits

Install a system of CATV wire-supporting structures (pathway), including: outlet boxes, conduits with pull wires wireways, cable trays, and other accessories for CATV outlets and pathway in accordance with TIA-569. Provide distribution system with star topology with empty conduit and pullwire from each outlet to the headend equipment location.

3.1.5 Cable Tray Installation

Install and ground in accordance with NFPA 70. In addition, install and ground telecommunications cable tray in accordance with TIA-569, and TIA-607. Install cable trays parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members. Cable tray and tray supports must not partially nor completely obstruct access to the room. Support in accordance with manufacturer recommendations but at not more than 6 foot intervals. Adjacent cable tray sections: bonded together by connector plates of an identical type as the cable tray sections. For grounding of cable tray system provide No. 2 AWG bare copper wire throughout cable tray system, and bond to each section, except use No. 1/0 aluminum wire if cable tray is aluminum. Terminate cable trays 10 inches from both sides of smoke and fire partitions. Install conductors run through smoke and fire partitions in 4 inch rigid steel conduits with grounding bushings, extending 12 inches beyond each side of partitions. Seal conduit on both ends to maintain smoke and fire ratings of partitions. Firestop penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.6 Telecommunications Cable Support Installation

Install open top cable supports on 4 ft to 5 ft centers to adequately support and distribute the cable’s weight. Use these types of supports to support a maximum of 50 0.25 in diameter cables. Install suspended cables with at least 3 in of clear vertical space above the ceiling tiles and support channels (T-bars). Open top cable supports: suspended from or attached to the structural ceiling or walls with hardware or other installation aids specifically designed to support their weight.Non-continuous cable supports shall be installed in accordance with UFC 3.580-01.

3.1.7 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways: cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and walkways, and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations:

sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic sheathed cable conduit system. Provide each box with volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures: minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls: square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; provide readily removable fixtures for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of wood screws, expansion shields, or machine screws. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.7.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems: minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets: minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet.

3.1.7.2 Wall-Mounted Telecommunications Outlet Box

Provide double gang electrical boxes, minimum standard size 4-11/16 inches square and 2-1/8 inches deep with plaster ring for connection of double gang faceplate. Design outlet box for recess mounting with the faceplate flush with the wall surface, at the same height as the electrical outlets.

3.1.7.3 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.7.4 Extension Rings

Extension rings are not permitted for new construction. Use only on existing boxes in concealed conduit systems where wall is furred out for new finish.

3.1.8 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, enclosed circuit breakers, motor controller and disconnecting switches so height of center of grip of the operating handle of the switch or circuit breaker at its highest position is maximum 79 inches above floor or working platform or as allowed in Section 404.8 per NFPA 70. Mount lighting switches 48 inches above finished floor. Mount receptacles and telecommunications outlets 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. Wall-mounted telecommunications outlets: mounted at height 60 inches above finished floor. Measure mounting heights of wiring devices and outlets to center of device or outlet.

3.1.9 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

3.1.9.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips for identification of power distribution, control, data, and communications cables in accordance with the following:

a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.

b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers

c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.

d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.

e. Assign a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 to each device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.

f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations.

g. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

3.1.10 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make

splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.11 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.12 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.13 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 780. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Make ground connection at main service equipment, and extend grounding conductor to point of entrance of metallic water service. Make connection to water pipe by suitable ground clamp or lug connection to plugged tee. If flanged pipes are encountered, make connection with lug bolted to street side of flanged connection. Supplement metallic water service grounding system with additional made electrode in compliance with NFPA 70. Make ground connection to driven ground rods on exterior of building. Bond additional driven rods together with a minimum of 4 AWG soft bare copper wire buried to a depth of at least 12 inches.Interconnect all grounding media in or on the structure to provide a common ground potential. This includes lightning protection, electrical service, telecommunications system grounds, as well as underground metallic piping systems. Make interconnection to the gas line on the customer's side of the meter. Use main size lightning conductors for interconnecting these grounding systems to the lightning protection system. In addition to the requirements specified herein, provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with TIA-607. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.13.1 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods and measure the resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Do not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions for the maximum resistance of a driven ground. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, 3 additional rods, spaced on center. Spacing for additional rods must be a minimum of 10 feet. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer who will decide on the number of ground rods to add.

3.1.13.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally

inaccessible, excepting specifically those connections for which access for periodic testing is required, by exothermic weld or high compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make high compression connections using a hydraulic or electric compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Provide tools and dies as recommended by the manufacturer. Use an embossing die code or other standard method to provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.13.3 Ground Bus

Provide a copper ground bus in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of transformer neutrals and other electrical equipment: effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. Bond the ground bus to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 4 inches above the floor. Make connections and splices of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except use pressure connectors or bolted connections for connections to removable equipment.

3.1.13.4 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system: do not exceed 5 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 5 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.13.5 Telecommunications System

Provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with the following:

a. Telecommunications Grounding Busbars: Provide a Primary bonding busbar (PBB) in the telecommunications entrance facility. Install the PBB as close to the electrical service entrance grounding connection as practicable. Provide a Secondary bonding busbar (SBB) in all other telecommunications rooms and telecommunications equipment rooms. Install the SBB as close to the telecommunications room panelboard as practicable, when equipped. Where a panelboard for telecommunications equipment is not installed in the telecommunications room, locate the SBB near the backbone cabling and associated terminations. In addition, locate the SBB to provide for the shortest and straightest routing of the grounding conductors. Where a panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located within the same room or space as a SBB, bond that panelboard's alternating current equipment ground (ACEG) bus (when equipped) or the panelboard enclosure to the SBB. Install Secondary bonding busbars to maintain clearances as required by NFPA 70 and insulated from its support. A minimum of 2 inches separation from the wall is recommended to allow access to the rear of the busbar and adjust the mounting height to accommodate overhead or underfloor cable routing.

b. Telecommunications Bonding Conductors: Provide main

telecommunications service equipment ground consisting of separate bonding conductor for telecommunications, between the PBB and readily accessible grounding connection of the electrical service. Grounding and bonding conductors should not be placed in ferrous metallic conduit. If it is necessary to place grounding and bonding conductors in ferrous metallic conduit that exceeds 3 feet in length, bond the conductors to each end of the conduit using a grounding bushing or a No. 6 AWG conductor, minimum. Provide a telecommunications bonding backbone (TBB) that originates at the PBB extends throughout the building using the telecommunications backbone pathways, and connects to the SBBs in all telecommunications rooms and equipment rooms. Install the TBB conductors such that they are protected from physical and mechanical damage. The TBB conductors should be installed without splices and routed in the shortest possible straight-line path. Make the bonding conductor between a TBB and a SBB continuous. Where splices are necessary, the number of splices should be a minimum. Make the splices accessible and located in telecommunications spaces. Connect joined segments of a TBB using exothermic welding, irreversible compression-type connectors, or equivalent. Install all joints to be adequately supported and protected from damage. Whenever two or more TBBs are used within a multistory building, bond the TBBs together with a grounding equalizer (GE) at the top floor and at a minimum of every third floor in between. Do not connect the TBB and GE to the pathway ground, except at the PBB or the SBB.

c. Telecommunications Grounding Connections: Telecommunications grounding connections to the PBB or SBB: utilize listed compression two-hole lugs, exothermic welding, suitable and equivalent one hole non-twisting lugs, or other irreversible compression type connections. Bond all metallic pathways, cabinets, and racks for telecommunications cabling and interconnecting hardware located within the same room or space as the PBB or SBB to the PBB or SBB respectively. In a metal frame (structural steel) building, where the steel framework is readily accessible within the room; bond each PBB and SBB to the vertical steel metal frame using a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. Where the metal frame is external to the room and readily accessible, bond the metal frame to the SBB or PBB with a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. When practicable because of shorter distances and, where horizontal steel members are permanently electrically bonded to vertical column members, the SBB may be bonded to these horizontal members in lieu of the vertical column members. All connectors used for bonding to the metal frame of a building must be listed for the intended purpose.

3.1.14 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications and are provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.15 Government-Furnished Equipment

Contractor make connections to Government-furnished equipment to make equipment operate as intended, including providing miscellaneous items such as plugs, receptacles, wire, cable, conduit, flexible conduit, and outlet boxes or fittings.

3.1.16 Watthour Meters

ANSI C12.1.

3.1.17 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible. Maximum allowed lead length is 3 feet avoiding 90 degree bends. Do not locate surge protective devices inside a panelboard or switchboard enclosure.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting: as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test. Where applicable, test electrical equipment in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Operate each device subject to manual operation at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of 1,000 volts DC for 600 volt rated wiring and 500 volts DC for 300 volt rated wiring per NETA ATS to provide direct reading of resistance. All existing wiring to be reused must also be tested.

3.5.3 Transformer Tests

Perform the standard, not optional, tests in accordance with the Inspection and Test Procedures for transformers, dry type, air-cooled, 600 volt and below; as specified in NETA ATS. Measure primary and secondary voltages for proper tap settings. Tests need not be performed by a recognized independent testing firm or independent electrical consulting firm.

3.5.4 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed. Press the TEST button and then the RESET button to verify by LED status that the device is a self-test model as specified in UL 943.

3.5.5 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

3.5.6 Watthour Meter

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

(1) Examine for broken parts, shipping damage, and tightness of connections.

(2) Verify that meter type, scales, and connections are in accordance with approved shop drawings.

b. Electrical tests

(1) Determine accuracy of meter.

(2) Calibrate watthour meters to one-half percent.

(3) Verify that correct multiplier has been placed on face of meter, where applicable.

3.5.7 Phase Rotation Test

Perform phase rotation test to ensure proper rotation of service power prior to operation of new or reinstalled equipment using a phase rotation meter. Follow the meter manual directions performing the test.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 24 13

SWITCHBOARDS
08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(2014; Errata 2016) Electric Meters - Code for Electricity Metering

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019; Errata 1 2019; Errata 2-5 2020; Addenda BY-CP 2020; Addenda AF-DB 2020; Addenda A-G 2020; Addenda F-Y 2021; Errata 6-8 2021; Interpretation 1-4 2020; Interpretation 5-8 2021 Addenda AS-AQ 2022) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A240/A240M	(2020a) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials
ASTM D1535	(2014; R 2018) Standard Practice for Specifying Color by the Munsell System

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.90.1	(2013) Standard for Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus
IEEE C57.12.28	(2014) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA PB 2.1	(2013) General Instructions for Proper Handling, Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Deadfront Distribution Switchboards Rated 600 V or Less
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA PB 2	(2011) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; TIA 22-1; ERTA 1 2022) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 489	(2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 891	(2019) UL Standard for Safety Switchboards

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE 100.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Switchboard Drawings; G,DO

SD-03 Product Data

Switchboard; G,DO

SD-06 Test Reports

Switchboard Design Tests; G,DO

Switchboard Production Tests; G,DO

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G,DO

SD-07 Certificates

Cybersecurity Installation Certification; G, DO

Submit certification indicating conformance with the paragraph CYBERSECURITY INSTALLATION CERTIFICATION.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Switchboard Operation and Maintenance, Data Package 5; G,DO

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G,DO

Equipment Test Schedule; G,DO

Required Settings; G,DO

Service Entrance Available Fault Current Label; G,DO

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Product Data

Include manufacturer's information on each submittal for each component,

device and accessory provided with the switchboard including:

a. Circuit breaker type, interrupting rating, and trip devices, including available settings.

b. Manufacturer's instruction manuals and published time-current curves (in electronic format) of the main secondary breaker and largest secondary feeder device.

1.5.2 Switchboard Drawings

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Identify circuit terminals on wiring diagrams and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Indicate on the drawings adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on submittal. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references on submittals. Include the following:

a. One-line diagram including breakers, fuses, current transformers, and meters.

b. Outline drawings including front elevation, section views, footprint, and overall dimensions.

c. Bus configuration including dimensions and ampere ratings of bus bars.

d. Markings and NEMA nameplate data, including fuse information (manufacturer's name, catalog number, and ratings).

e. Circuit breaker type, interrupting rating, and trip devices, including available settings.

f. Wiring diagrams and elementary diagrams with terminals identified, and indicating prewired interconnections between items of equipment and the interconnection between the items.

g. Manufacturer's instruction manuals and published time-current curves (in electronic format) of the main secondary breaker and largest secondary feeder device. Use this information (designer of record) to provide breaker settings that ensures protection and coordination are achieved.

h. Provisions for future expansion by adding switchboard sections.

1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" or "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship, and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than one year prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

1.6.1 Switchboard Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6.2 Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Assemble and securely bind manuals in durable, hard covered, water resistant binders. Assemble and index the manuals in the following order with a table of contents:

a. Manufacturer's O&M information required by the paragraph SD-10, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

b. Catalog data required by the paragraph SD-03, PRODUCT DATA.

c. Drawings required by the paragraph SD-02, SHOP DRAWINGS.

d. Prices for spare parts and supply list.

e. Information on metering.

f. Design test reports.

g. Production test reports.

1.6.3 Spare Parts

Provide spare parts as specified below. Provide spare parts that are of the same material and workmanship, meet the same requirements, and are interchangeable with the corresponding original parts furnished.

a. Quantity 2 - Fuses of each type and size.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items that are supported by service organizations reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be switchboards and related accessories are specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION, and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.2 SWITCHBOARD

NEMA PB 2 and UL 891.

2.2.1 Ratings

Provide equipment with the following ratings:

a. Voltage rating: 480Y/277 volts AC, three-phase, 4-wire.

b. Continuous current rating of the main bus: as indicated.

c. Short-circuit current rating: as indicated.

d. UL listed and labeled as service entrance equipment.

2.2.2 Construction

Provide the following:

a. Switchboard: consisting of one or more vertical sections bolted together to form a rigid assembly and rear aligned.

b. All circuit breakers: front accessible.

c. Rear aligned switchboards: front accessible load connections.

d. Where indicated, "space for future" or "space" means to include a vertical bus provided behind a blank front cover. Where indicated, "provision for future" means full hardware provided to mount a breaker suitable for the location.

e. Completely factory engineered and assembled, including protective devices and equipment indicated with necessary interconnections, instrumentation, and control wiring.

2.2.2.1 Enclosure

Provide the following:

a. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6 Type 1 fabricated entirely of 12 gauge ASTM A240/A240M type 304.

b. Enclosure: bolted together with removable bolt-on side and rear covers, and sloping roof downward toward rear.

c. Front doors: provided with padlockable vault handles with a three point catch.

d. Bases, frames and channels of enclosure: corrosion resistant and fabricated of galvanized steel. Separate sections using vertical steel barriers.

e. Base: includes any part of enclosure that is within 3 inches of concrete pad.

f. Galvanized steel: ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A653/A653M G90 coating, and ASTM A153/A153M, as applicable. Galvanize after fabrication where practicable.

g. Paint color: ASTM D1535 light gray No. 61 or No. 49 over rust inhibitor.

h. Paint coating system: comply with IEEE C57.12.28 for galvanized steel.

2.2.2.2 Bus Bars

Provide the following:

a. Bus bars: copper with silver-plated contact surfaces.

(1) Phase bus bars: uninsulated.

(2) Neutral bus: rated 100 percent of the main bus continuous current rating.

b. Make bus connections and joints with hardened steel bolts.

c. Main-bus (through bus): rated at the full ampacity of the main throughout the switchboard.

d. Minimum one-quarter by 2 inch copper ground bus secured to each vertical section along the entire length of the switchboard.

2.2.2.3 Main Section

Provide the main section consisting of an individually mounted fixed insulated-case circuit breaker.

2.2.2.4 Distribution Sections

Provide the distribution sections consisting ofindividually mounted, insulated-case circuit breakers as indicated.

2.2.2.5 Handles

Provide handles for individually mounted devices of the same design and method of external operation. Label handles prominently to indicate device ampere rating, color coded for device type. Identify ON-OFF indication by handle position and by prominent marking.

2.2.3 Protective Device

Provide main and branch protective devices as indicated.

2.2.3.1 Insulated-Case Breaker

Provide the following:

a. UL 489. UL listed and labeled, 100 percent rated main breaker,standard rated branch breakers,manually operated, low voltage, insulated-case circuit breaker, with a short-circuit current rating as indicated at 480 volts.

b. Breaker frame size: as indicated.

c. Series rated circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.2.3.2 Molded-Case Circuit Breaker

Provide the following:

a. UL 489. UL listed and labeled, 100 percent rated main breaker, standard rated branch breakers, manually operated, low voltage molded-case circuit breaker, with a short-circuit current rating of as indicated at 208 volts.

b. Breaker frame size: as indicated.

c. Series rated circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.2.4 Electronic Trip Units

Equip main and distribution breakers with a solid-state tripping system consisting of three current sensors and a microprocessor-based trip unit that provides true rms sensing adjustable time-current circuit protection. Include the following:

a. Current sensors ampere rating: the same as the breaker frame rating.

b. Trip unit ampere rating: as indicated.

c. Ground fault protection: zero sequence sensing.

d. Electronic trip units: provide additional features:

(2) Main breakers: include short delay pick-up and time settings and, instantaneous settings and ground fault settings.

(3) Distribution breakers: include short delay pick-up and time settings, instantaneous settings, and ground fault settings.

(4) Main Breakers: include a digital display for phase and ground current.

(5) Main Breakers: include a digital display for watts, vars, VA, kWh, kvarh, and kVAh.

(6) Main Breakers: include a digital display for phase voltage, and percent THD voltage and current.

(7) Main Breakers: include provisions for communication via a network twisted pair cable for remote monitoring and control.

(8) For electronic trip units that are rated for or can be adjusted to 1,200 amperes or higher, provide arc energy reduction capability with an energy-reducing maintenance switch with local status indicator.

2.2.5 Metering

2.2.5.1 Digital Meters

IEEE C37.90.1 for surge withstand. Provide true rms, plus/minus one percent accuracy, programmable, microprocessor-based meter enclosed in a sealed case with the following features.

a. Display capability:

(1) Multi-Function Meter: Display a selected phase to neutral voltage, phase to phase voltage, percent phase to neutral voltage THD, percent phase to phase voltage THD; a selected phase current, neutral current, percent phase current THD, percent neutral current; selected total PF, kW, KVA, kVAR, FREQ, kVAh, kWh. Detected alarm conditions include over/under current, over/under voltage, over/under KVA, over/under frequency, over/under selected PF/kVAR, voltage phase reversal, voltage imbalance, reverse power, over percent THD. Include a Form C KYZ pulse output relay on the meter.

b. Design meters to accept input from standard 5A secondary instrument transformers.

c. Provide programming via a front panel display and a communication interface accessible by a computer.

d. Provide password secured programming stored in non-volatile EEPROM memory.

e. Provide digital communications in a Modbus RTU protocol via a RS485 serial port and an independently addressable RS485.

f. Provide meter that calculates and stores average max/min demand values

with time and date for all readings based on a user selectable sliding window averaging period.

g. Provide meter with programmable hi/low set limits with two Form C dry contact relays when exceeding alarm conditions.

h. Provide meter with a display of Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) measurement to a minimum of the thirty-first order.

i. Include historical trend logging capability with the ability to store up to 100,000 data points with intervals of 1 second to 180 minutes. Provide a unit that can store and time stamp up to 1000 programmable triggered conditions.

j. Provide event waveform recording triggered by the rms of 2 cycles of voltage or current exceeding programmable set points. Store waveforms for all 6 channels of voltage and current for a minimum of 10 cycles prior to the event and 50 cycles past the event.

2.2.5.2 Submetering

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Provide submetering for all panelboards.

2.2.6 Terminal Boards

Provide with engraved plastic terminal strips and screw type terminals for external wiring between components and for internal wiring between removable assemblies. Provide short-circuiting type terminal boards associated with current transformer. Terminate conductors for current transformers with ring-tongue lugs. Provide terminal board identification that is identical in similar units. Provide color coded external wiring that is color coded consistently for similar terminal boards.

2.2.7 Wire Marking

Mark control and metering conductors at each end. Provide factory installed, white, plastic tubing, heat stamped with black block type letters on factory-installed wiring. On field-installed wiring, provide white, preprinted, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sleeves, heat stamped with black block type letters. Provide a single letter or number on each sleeve, elliptically shaped to securely grip the wire, and keyed in such a manner to ensure alignment with adjacent sleeves. Provide specific wire markings using the appropriate combination of individual sleeves. Indicate on each wire marker the device or equipment, including specific terminal number to which the remote end of the wire is attached.

2.3 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide a nameplate on each item of equipment bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent is not acceptable. This nameplate and method of attachment may be the manufacturer's standard if it contains the required information.

2.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each switchboard, equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in this section or as indicated on the drawings. Identify on each nameplate

inscription the function and, when applicable, the position. Provide nameplates of melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Provide matte finish surface. Provide square corners. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Provide nameplates with minimum size of one by 2.5 inches. Provide lettering that is a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 Equipment Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness tests. Provide equipment test schedules for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility. Submit required test schedule and location, and notify the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days before scheduled test date. Notify Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of changes to scheduled date.

Provide the following as part of test equipment calibration:

a. Provide a calibration program which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.

b. Accuracy: Traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

c. Instrument calibration frequency schedule: less than or equal to 12 months for both test floor instruments and leased specialty equipment.

d. Dated calibration labels: visible on all test equipment.

e. Calibrating standard: higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

f. Keep up-to-date records that indicate dates and test results of instruments calibrated or tested. For instruments calibrated by the manufacturer on a routine basis, in lieu of third party calibration, include the following:

   (1) Maintain up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures for each test instrument.

   (2) Identify the third party/laboratory calibrated instrument to verify that calibrating standard is met.

2.5.2 Switchboard Design Tests

NEMA PB 2 and UL 891.

2.5.2.1 Design Tests

Furnish documentation showing the results of design tests on a product of the same series and rating as that provided by this specification.

a. Short-circuit current test.

b. Enclosure tests.

c. Dielectric test.

2.5.3 Switchboard Production Tests

NEMA PB 2 and UL 891. Furnish reports which include results of production tests performed on the actual equipment for this project. These tests include:

a. 60-hertz dielectric tests.

b. Mechanical operation tests.

c. Electrical operation and control wiring tests.

d. Ground fault sensing equipment test.

2.6 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Provide a power system study as specified in Section 26 05 73 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES.

2.7 ARC FLASH WARNING LABEL

Provide warning label for switchboards. Locate this self-adhesive warning label on the outside of the enclosure warning of potential electrical arc flash hazards and appropriate PPE required. Provide label format as indicated.

2.8 SERVICE ENTRANCE AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT LABEL

Provide label on exterior of switchboards used as service equipment listing the maximum available fault current at that location. Include on the label the date that the fault calculation was performed and the contact information for the organization that completed the calculation. Locate this self-adhesive warning label on the outside of the switchboard. Provide label format as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.2 GROUNDING

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except that grounds and grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 5 ohms.

3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes

Connect ground conductors to the upper end of the ground rods by exothermic weld or compression connector. Provide compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

3.2.2 Equipment Grounding

Provide bare copper cable not smaller than No. 4/0 AWG not less than 24 inches below grade connecting to the indicated ground rods. When work in

addition to that indicated or specified is directed to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" applies.

3.2.3 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Install and connect equipment furnished under this section as indicated on project drawings, the approved shop drawings, and as specified herein.

3.3.1 Switchboard

ANSI/NEMA PB 2.1.

3.3.2 Meters and Instrument Transformers

ANSI C12.1.

3.3.3 Field Applied Painting

Where field painting of enclosures is required to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.4 Galvanizing Repair

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780/A780M, zinc rich paint, for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces that repair paint has been applied to.

3.3.5 Field Fabricated Nameplate Mounting

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.4 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

3.4.1 Interior Location

Mount switchboard on concrete slab as follows:

a. Unless otherwise indicated, provide the slab with dimensions at least 4 inches thick.

b. Install slab such that the top of the concrete slab is approximately 4 inches above the finished grade.

c. Provide edges above grade 1/2 inch chamfer.

d. Provide slab of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

e. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the

equipment to be mounted.

f. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant.

g. Cut off and bush conduits 3 inches above slab surface.

h. Provide concrete work as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Submit Required Settings of breakers to the Contracting Officer after approval of switchboard and at least 30 days in advance of their requirement.

3.5.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.5.1.1 Switchboard Assemblies

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.

(4) Clean switchboard and verify shipping bracing, loose parts, and documentation shipped inside cubicles have been removed.

(5) Inspect all doors, panels, and sections for paint, dents, scratches, fit, and missing hardware.

(6) Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings as well as to the circuit breaker’s address for microprocessor-communication packages.

(7) Verify that current transformer ratios correspond to approved shop drawings.

(8) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(9) Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems.

(10) Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.

(11) Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.

(12) Verify correct barrier installation and operation.

(13) Exercise all active components.

(14) Inspect all mechanical indicating devices for correct operation.

(15) Verify that filters are in place and vents are clear.

(16) Test operation, alignment, and penetration of instrument transformer withdrawal disconnects.

(17) Inspect control power transformers.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.

(2) Perform dielectric withstand voltage tests.

(3) Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; Do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.

(4) Perform control wiring performance test.

(5) Perform primary current injection tests on the entire current circuit in each section of assembly.

3.5.1.2 Circuit Breakers

Low Voltage - Insulated-Case and Low Voltage Molded Case with Solid State Trips

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect circuit breaker for correct mounting.

(3) Operate circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.

(4) Inspect case for cracks or other defects.

(5) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted connections and/or cable connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(6) Inspect mechanism contacts and arc chutes in unsealed units.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform contact-resistance tests.

(2) Perform insulation-resistance tests.

(3) Perform Breaker adjustments for final settings in accordance with Government provided settings.

(4) Perform long-time delay time-current characteristic tests

(5) Determine short-time pickup and delay by primary current injection.

(6) Determine ground-fault pickup and time delay by primary current injection.

(7) Determine instantaneous pickup current by primary injection.

(8) Verify correct operation of any auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators, zone interlocking, electrical close and trip operation, trip-free, and anti-pump function.

3.5.1.3 Current Transformers

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify correct connection.

(4) Verify that adequate clearances exist between primary and secondary circuit.

(5) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(6) Verify that all required grounding and shorting connections provide good contact.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter, if applicable.

(2) Perform insulation-resistance tests.

(3) Perform polarity tests.

(4) Perform ratio-verification tests.

3.5.1.4 Metering and Instrumentation

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved

shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify tightness of electrical connections.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Determine accuracy of meters at 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of full scale.

(2) Calibrate watthour meters according to manufacturer's published data.

(3) Verify all instrument multipliers.

(4) Electrically confirm that current transformer and voltage transformer secondary circuits are intact.

3.5.1.5 Grounding System

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) IEEE 81. Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. Use an instrument equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

(2) Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e., pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

3.5.1.6 Cybersecurity Installation Certification

Furnish a certification that control systems are installed in accordance with DoD Instruction 8500.01, DoD Instruction 8510.01, and as required by individual Service Implementation Policy.3.5.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. Trip circuit

breakers by operation of each protective device. Test each item to perform its function not less than three times. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, provide the Contracting Officer five working days advance notice of the dates and times for checks, settings, and tests.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 29 23

ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS
02/20, CHG 1: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR STANDARDIZATION (CEN/CENELEC)

EN 61800-3	(2017) Requirements for the Control of Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics of Subsystems and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 519	(2022) Standard for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

IEC 61000-3-12	(2012) Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) - Part 3-12: Limits - Limits for harmonic currents produced by equipment connected to public low-voltage systems with input current >16 A and </=75 A per phase

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 3.1	(2019) Guide for the Application, Handling, Storage, Installation and Maintenance of Medium-Voltage AC Contactors, Controllers and Control Centers
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA ICS 7	(2020) Adjustable-Speed Drives

NEMA ICS 7.2	(2015) Application Guide for AC Adjustable Speed Drive Systems
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; TIA 22-1; ERTA 1 2022) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 489	(2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 61800-5-1	(2016) Adjustable Speed Electrical Power Drive Systems - Part 5-1: Safety Requirements - Electrical, Thermal and Energy

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Performance Requirements

1.3.1.1 Electromagnetic Interference Suppression

Computing devices, as defined by 47 CFR 15 and EN 61800-3 rules and regulations, must be certified to comply with the requirements for class A computing devices and labeled.

1.3.1.2 Electromechanical and Electrical Components

Ensure electrical and electromechanical components of the Adjustable Speed Drive (ASD) do not cause electromagnetic interference to adjacent electrical or electromechanical equipment while in operation.

1.3.2 Electrical Requirements

1.3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, IEEE 519, IEC 61000-3-12 Control panel must have surge protection, included within the panel to protect the unit from damaging transient voltage surges. Surge protective device must be mounted near the incoming power source and properly wired to all three phases and ground. Fuses must not be used for surge protection.

1.3.2.2 Sensor and Control Wiring Surge Protection

I/O functions as specified must be protected against surges induced on

control and sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Test the inputs and outputs in both normal mode and common mode using the following two waveforms:

a. A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification arefor information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Schematic Diagrams; G,DO

Interconnecting Diagrams; G,DO

Installation Drawings; G,DO

As-Built Drawings; G,DO

SD-03 Product Data

Adjustable Speed Drives; G,DO

Wires and Cables

Equipment Schedule

SD-06 Test Reports

ASD Test

Performance Verification Tests

Endurance Test

SD-07 Certificates

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation instructions

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

ASD Test Plan; G,DO

Standard Products

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Adjustable Speed Drives, Data Package 4

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Schematic Diagrams

Submit diagrams showing circuits and device elements for each replaceable module. Schematic diagrams of printed circuit boards are permitted to group functional assemblies as devices, provided that sufficient information is provided for government maintenance personnel to verify proper operation of the functional assemblies.

1.5.2 Interconnecting Diagrams

Show interconnections between equipment assemblies, and external interfaces, including power and signal conductors. Include for enclosures and external devices.

1.5.3 Installation Drawings

Show floor plan of each site, with ASD's and motors indicated. Indicate ventilation requirements, adequate clearances, and cable routes. Submit drawings for government approval prior to equipment construction or integration. Immediately record modifications to original drawings made during installation for inclusion into the as-built drawings.

1.5.4 Equipment Schedule

Provide schedule of equipment supplied. Schedule must provide a cross reference between manufacturer data and identifiers indicated in shop drawings. Schedule must include the total quantity of each item of equipment supplied and data indicating compatibility with motors being driven. For complete assemblies, such as ASD's, provide the serial numbers of each assembly, and a sub-schedule of components within the assembly. Provide recommended spare parts listing for each assembly or component.

1.5.5 Installation Instructions

Provide installation instructions issued by the manufacturer of the equipment, including notes and recommendations, prior to shipment to the site. Provide operation instructions prior to acceptance testing.

1.5.6 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required,

provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Store delivered equipment to protect from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.7 WARRANTY

The complete system must be warranted by the manufacturer for a period of 2 years. Repair or replace any component failing to perform its function as specified and documented at no additional cost to the Government. Items repaired or replaced must be warranted for an additional period of at least one year from the date that it becomes functional again, as specified in FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Operation and Maintenance Data

Provide in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Provide service and maintenance information including preventive maintenance, assembly, and disassembly procedures. Include electrical drawings from electrical general sections. Provide additional information necessary to provide complete operation, repair, and maintenance information, detailed to the smallest replaceable unit. Include copies of as-built submittals. Provide routine preventative maintenance instructions, and equipment required. Provide instructions on how to modify program settings, and modify the control program. Provide instructions on drive adjustment, trouble-shooting, and configuration. Provide instructions on process tuning and system calibration.

1.8.2 Maintenance Support

During the warranty period, provide on-site, on-call maintenance services by drive manufacturer's personnel on the following basis: The service must be on a per-call basis with 36 hour response. Contractor is responsible for the maintenance of all hardware and software of the system during the warranty period. Various personnel of different expertise must be sent on-site depending on the nature of the maintenance service required. Costs must include travel, local transportation, living expenses, and labor rates of the service personnel while responding to the service request. The provisions of this Section are not in lieu of, nor relieve the Contractor of, warranty responsibilities covered in this specification. Should the result of the service request be the uncovering of a system defect covered under the warranty provisions, all costs for the call, including the labor necessary to identify the defect, must be borne by the Contractor.

1.8.3 Technical Support

Provide the ASDs with manufacturer's technical telephone support in English, readily available during normal working hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVES (ASD)

Provide adjustable speed drive to control the speed of induction motor(s). The ASD must include the following minimum functions, features and ratings.

a. Input circuit breaker per UL 489 with a minimum of 10,000 amps symmetrical interrupting capacity and door interlocked external operator.

b. A converter stage per UL 61800-5-1 must change fixed voltage, fixed frequency, ac line power to a fixed dc voltage. The converter must utilize a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifiers. Silicon Controlled Rectifiers (SCR) are not acceptable. The converter must be insensitive to three phase rotation of the ac line and must not cause displacement power factor of less than .95 lagging under any speed and load condition.

c. An inverter stage must change fixed dc voltage to variable frequency, variable ac voltage for application to a standard NEMA MG 1 Part 30 motor designed for use with adjustable frequency power supplies. Switch the inverter to produce a sine coded pulse width modulated (PWM) output waveform.

d. The ASD shall be capable of supplying 110 percent of rated full load current for one minute at maximum ambient temperature.

e. The ASD must be designed to operate from a 480 and 208 volt, plus or minus 10 percent, three phase, 60 Hz supply, and control motors with a corresponding voltage rating.

f. Acceleration and deceleration time must be independently adjustable from one second to 60 seconds.

Required deceleration time may be achieved using not only dynamic braking resistor but with other methods described in NEMA ICS 7.2-2015 paragraph 5.2.5.

g. Adjustable full-time current limiting must limit the current to a preset value which must not exceed 110 percent of the controller rated current. The current limiting action must maintain the V/Hz ratio constant so that variable torque can be maintained. Short time starting override must allow starting current to reach 175 percent of controller rated current to maximum starting torque.

h. The controllers must be capable of producing an output frequency over the range of 3 Hz to 60 Hz (20 to one speed range), without low speed cogging. Over frequency protection must be included such that a failure in the controller electronic circuitry must not cause frequency to exceed 110 percent of the maximum controller output frequency selected.

i. Minimum and maximum output frequency must be adjustable over the following ranges: 1) Minimum frequency 3 Hz to 50 percent of maximum selected frequency; 2) Maximum frequency 40 Hz to 60 Hz.

j. The controller efficiency at any speed must not be less than 96

percent.

k. The controllers must be capable of being restarted into a motor coasting in the forward direction without tripping.

l. Protection of power semiconductor components must be accomplished without the use of fast acting semiconductor output fuses. Subjecting the controllers to any of the following conditions must not result in component failure or the need for fuse replacement:

(1) Short circuit at controller output

(2) Ground fault at controller output

(3) Open circuit at controller output

(4) Input undervoltage

(5) Input overvoltage

(6) Loss of input phase

(7) AC line switching transients

(8) Instantaneous overload

(9) Sustained overload exceeding 115 percent of controller rated current

(10) Over temperature

(11) Phase reversal

m. Solid state motor overload protection must haveClass 20 tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing, Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on staring, isolated overload alarm contact, external overload, reset push button.

n. Include slip compensation circuit that will sense changing motor load conditions and adjust output frequency to provide speed regulation of NEMA MG 1 Part 30 designed for use with adjustable frequency power supplies motors to within plus or minus 0.5 percent of maximum speed without the necessity of a tachometer generator.

o. The ASD must be factory set for manual restart after the first protective circuit trip for malfunction (overcurrent, undervoltage, overvoltage or overtemperature) or an interruption of power. The ASD must be capable of being set for automatic restart after a selected time delay. If the drive faults again within a specified time period (adjustable 0-60 seconds), a manual restart will be required. Provide Bidirectional Autospeed Search capable of starting the ASD into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.

p. The ASD must include external fault reset capability. All the necessary logic to accept an external fault reset contact must be included.

q. Provide critical speed lockout circuitry to prevent operating at frequencies with critical harmonics that cause resonant vibrations. The ASD must have a minimum of three user selectable bandwidths.

r. Provide preperly sized NEMA rated by-pass and isolation contactors to enable operation of motor in the event of ASD failure and for safety transfers motor between power converter output and bypass circuit using a field-selectable automatic and manual bypass mode. Install mechanical and electrical interlocks between the by-pass and isolation contactors. Provide a selector switch and transfer delay timer. Motor overload and short circuit protective features must remain in use during the bypass mode.

s. Each individual ASD must meet the following Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) requirements at the input terminals to the factory assembly of the ASD or at the load disconnecting means serving the ASD and filter assembly. These measurements should be taken with the drive set at 90 percent frequency (rpms) and the motor under a minimum of 50 percent demand.

(1) The Voltage THD should not exceed 2.0 percent THD.

(2) The Current THD should not exceed 15.0 percent THD.

(3) If the standard factory ASD does not meet or exceed these requirements the factory must install appropriate equipment (Harmonic Traps, Filters, different Drive technology, etc.) to mitigate the distortion to assure performance of the VFD is within the limits.

(4) These tests should be performed at the Manufacturers Laboratory facilities and submitted as part of the Product Data Submittals, in order to prevent the necessity of adding mitigation equipment in the field. If the requirements listed above are met, IEEE 519 will also be met.

t. Minimum Operating Conditions. Designed and constructed ASD's to operate within the following service conditions:

(1) Ambient Temperature Rating: 0 to 120 degrees F.

(2) Non-condensing relative humidity rating: less than 95 percent.

(3) Ambient rating: Not exceed 3,300 feet.

2.1.1 ASD for HVAC Application

ASDs must have the following features:

a. A local operator control providing the following functions:

(1) Remote/Local operator selection with password access.

(2) Run/Stop and manual speed commands.

(3) All programming functions.

(4) Scrolling through all display functions.

b. A local operator control panel with the following data displayed:

(1) ASD status.

(2) Frequency.

(3) Motor RPM.

(4) Phase current.

(5) Scrolling through all display functions.

(6) Fault diagnostics in descriptive text.

(7) All programmed parameters.

c. Standard PI loop controller with input terminal for controlled variable and parameter settings.

d. User interface terminals for remote control of ASD speed, speed feedback, and an isolated form C SPDT relay, which energizes on a drive fault condition.

e. An isolated form C SPDT auxiliary relay which energizes on a run command.

f. An adjustable carrier frequency with 16 KHz minimum upper limit.

g. A built-in or external line reactor with 3 percent minimum impedance to protect the DC bus capacitors and rectifier section diodes, reduce power line transient voltage, line notching, DC bus over-voltage tripping and improve the inverter over-current and over-voltage conditions.

h. Historical logging information and displays:

(1) Real-time clock with current time and date.

(2) Running log of total power versus time.

(3) Total run time.

(4) Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and data stamp for each.

i. The ASD must be capable of automatic control by a remote 0 to 10 VDC signal, by BACnet network command, or manually by the ASD control panel.

j. ASDs must include the following operator programmable parameters:

(1) Upper and lower limit frequency.

(2) Acceleration and deceleration rate.

(3) Variable torque volts per Hertz curve.

(4) Starting voltage level.

(5) Starting frequency level.

(6) Display speed scaling.

(7) Enable/disable soft stall feature.

(8) Motor overload level.

(9) Motor stall level.

(10) Jump frequency and hysteresis band.

(11) PWM carrier frequency.

k. ASD must have the following protective features:

(1) An electronic adjustable inverse time current limit with consideration for additional heating of the motor at frequencies below 45Hz, for the protection of the motor.

(2) An electronic adjustable soft stall feature, allowing the ASD to lower the frequency to a point where the motor will not exceed the full-load amperage when an overload ASD will automatically return to the requested frequency when load conditions permit.

(3) A separate electronic stall at 110 percent ASD rated current, and a separate hardware trip at 190 percent current.

(4) The ability to shut down if inadvertently started into a rotating load without damaging the ASD or the motor.

(5) The ability to keep a log of a minimum of four previous fault conditions, indicating the fault type and time of occurrence in descriptive text.

(6) The ability to sustain 110 percent rated current for 60 seconds.

(7) The ability to shutdown safely or protect against and record the following fault conditions:

(a) Over current (and an indication if the over current was during acceleration, deceleration, or running).

(b) Over current internal to the drive.

(c) Motor overload at start-up.

(d) Over voltage from utility power.

(e) Motor running overload.

(f) Over voltage during deceleration.

(g) ASD over heat.

(h) Load and ground fault.

(i) Abnormal parameters or data in ASD EEPROM.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

Provide equipment enclosures conforming to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, and NEMA ICS 6, with a heater if located outdoors.

2.3 WIRES AND CABLES

All wires and cables must conform to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, NFPA 70.

2.4 NAMEPLATES

Nameplates external to NEMA enclosures must conform with the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manufacturer's standard, permanent nameplates for internal areas of enclosures.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 ASD Test Plan

To ensure quality, each ASD must be subject to a series of in-plant quality control inspections before approval for shipment from the manufacturer's facilities. Provide test plans.

2.5.2 ASD Test Report

To ensure quality, each ASD must be subject to a series of in-plant quality control inspections before approval for shipment from the manufacturer's facilities. Provide test reports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Per NEMA ICS 3.1, install equipment in accordance with the approved manufacturer's printed installation drawings, instructions, wiring diagrams, and as indicated on project drawings and the approved shop drawings. A field representative of the drive manufacturer must supervise the installation of all equipment, and wiring.

3.2 GROUNDING

Per NEMA ICS 7.2, ASD must be solidly grounded to the main distribution.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Specified products must be tested as a system for conformance to specification requirements prior to scheduling the acceptance tests. Conduct performance verification tests in the presence of Government representative, observing and documenting complete compliance of the system to the specifications. Submit a signed copy of the test results, certifying proper system operation before scheduling tests.

3.3.1 ASD Test

A proposed test plan must be submitted to the contracting officer at least 28 calendar days prior to proposed testing for approval. The tests must

conform to NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 7, and all manufacturer's safety regulations. The Government reserves the right to witness all tests and review any documentation. Inform the Government at least 14 working days prior to the dates of testing. Perform the ASD test with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

3.3.2 Performance Verification Tests

"Performance Verification Test" plan must provide the step by step procedure required to establish formal verification of the performance of the ASD. Compliance with the specification requirements must be verified by inspections, review of critical data, demonstrations, and tests. The Government reserves the right to witness all tests, review data, and request other such additional inspections and repeat tests as necessary to ensure that the system and provided services conform to the stated requirements. Inform the Government 14 calendar days prior to the date the test is to be conducted.

3.3.3 Endurance Test

Immediately upon completion of the performance verification test, the endurance test must commence. The system must be operated at varying rates for not less than 192 consecutive hours, at an average effectiveness level of 0.9998, to demonstrate proper functioning of the complete PCS. Continue the test on a day-to-day basis until performance standard is met. The contractor is not allowed in the building during the endurance test. The system must respond as designed.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

3.4.1 Training

Coordinate training requirements with the Contracting Officer. Provide video tapes, if available, of all training provided to the Government for subsequent use in training new personnel. Provide all training aids, texts, and expendable support material for a self-sufficient presentation shall be provided, the amount of which to be determined by the contracting officer.

3.4.1.1 Instructions to Government Personnel

Provide the services of competent instructors with minimum two-year field experience with the operation and maintenance of similar ASDs who will give full instruction to designated personnel in operation, maintenance, calibration, configuration, and programming of the complete control system. Orient the training specifically to the system installed. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with the subject matter they are to teach. The number of training days of instruction furnished must be as specified. A training day is defined as eight hours of instruction, including two 15-minute breaks and excluding lunch time; Monday through Friday. Provide a training manual for each student at each training phase which describes in detail the material included in each training program. Provide one additional copy for archiving. Provide equipment and materials required for classroom training. Provide a list of additional related courses, and offers, noting any courses recommended. List each training course individually by name, including duration, approximate cost per person, and location of course. Unused copies of training manuals must be turned over to the Government at the end of last training session.

3.4.1.2 Operating Personnel Training Program

Provide one 2-hour training session at the site at a time and place mutually agreeable between the Contractor and the Government. Provide session to train 4 operation personnel in the functional operations of the system and the procedures that personnel will follow in system operation. This training shall include:

a. System overview

b. General theory of operation

c. System operation

d. Alarm formats

e. Failure recovery procedures

f. Troubleshooting

3.4.1.3 Engineering/Maintenance Personnel Training

Accomplish the training program as specified. Training must be conducted on site at a location designated by the Government. Provide a one-day training session to train four engineering personnel in the functional operations of the system. This training must include:

a. System overview

b. General theory of operation

c. System operation

d. System configuration

e. Alarm formats

f. Failure recovery procedures

g. Troubleshooting and repair

h. Maintenance and calibration

i. System programming and configuration

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 41 00

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 4 2023) National Electrical Code
NFPA 780	(2023) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)

DAFMAN 32-1065	(2020) Grounding and Electrical Systems

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-575-01	(2012; with Change 1, 2021) Lightning and Static Electricity Protection Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 96	(2016; May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Lightning Protection Components
UL 96A	(2016; Reprint Oct 2022) UL Standard for Safety Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
UL Electrical Construction	(2012) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

Confirm all details of work, verify all dimensions in field, and advise Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work. Obtain prior approval of Contracting Officer after engineering approval and before making any departures from the design.

1.2.2 System Requirements

Provide a system furnished under this specification consisting of the latest products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in production of lightning protection system components. Products must be UL listed for use on lightning protection systems unless this rating does not exist for items in question.

Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 780, UL 96, and UFC 3-575-01.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Overall Lightning Protection System;

SD-06 Test Reports

Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan; G,DO

Grounding Systems Testing; G,DO

SD-07 Certificates

Component UL Listed and Labeled; G,DO

Lightning Protection System Inspection Certificate; G,DO

Roof Manufacturer's Warranty; G,DO

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

In each standard referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" or "must" has been substituted for "should," wherever it appears. Interpret references that require LPS expertise in these standards to mean Base Civil Engineer (BCE) or BCE-designated representative with LPS training certification.

1.4.1 Installation Drawings

1.4.1.1 Overall Lightning Protection System

Submit installation shop drawing for the overall lightning protection system. Include on the drawings the physical layout of the equipment (plan view and elevations), mounting details, relationship to other parts of the work, and wiring diagrams.

1.4.2 Component UL Listed and Labeled

Submit proof of compliance that components are UL Listed and Labeled for

use on lightning protection systems. Listing alone in UL Electrical Construction, which is the UL Electrical Construction Directory, is not acceptable evidence. In lieu of Listed and Labeled, submit written certificate from an approved, nationally-recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that items have been tested and conform to requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

1.4.3 Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan

Provide lightning protection system and grounding system test plans in compliance with NFPA 780. Identify (by number or letter, at the preference of the base - 1.2.3. or a.b.c.) the system test points/locations along with a listing or description of the item to be tested and the type of test to be conducted. As a minimum, include a sketch of the facility and surrounding lightning protection system as part of the specific test plan for each structure. Include the requirements as "Testing of Integral Lightning Protection System" in the test plan.

1.4.4 Lightning Protection System Inspection Certificate of Qualifications

Provide an approved third-party inspector who meets training certification requirements for final acceptance of the LPS. Inspection and certification of the LPS must be completed and certified in writing, before occupancy of the building. Compliance requirements are in UFC 3-575-01. Signed Certificate of Qualifications must be placed in the LPS records.

Note that the Contracting Officer may not accept the LPS system without a recommendation from a qualified person identified in the project documents.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

Confirm all details of work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before starting any work, if known at that time, or when it becomes known while performing work. Obtain prior approval of the BCE or BCE-designated representative with LPS training certification before design changes are made.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

See NFPA 70, NFPA 780, UFC 3-575-01. Do not use a combination of materials that forms an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals. Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, provide conductors with protective coatings, such as tin or lead, or oversize conductors. Where a mechanical hazard is involved, increase conductor size to compensate for the hazard or protect conductors. When metallic conduit or tubing is provided, electrically bond conductor to conduit or tubing at the upper and lower ends by clamp type connectors or welds (including exothermic). All lightning protection components, such as bonding plates, air terminals, air terminal supports and braces, chimney bands, clips, connector fittings, and fasteners are to comply with the requirements of UL 96 classes, as applicable.

2.1.1 Main and Bonding Conductors

Main and Bonding Conductors should be NFPA 780 and UL 96 Class I or Class II materials, as applicable. For explosives, Class II materials are in accordance with NFPA 780, Chapter 8.

2.1.2 Conductors

Provide copper or aluminum conductors, as applicable. See NFPA 780, UFC 3-575-01.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Air Terminals on Integral Systems

Provide solid air terminals. Tubular air terminals are not permitted. Support air terminals more than 24 inches in length by suitable brace, supported at not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

2.2.2 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods conforming to NFPA 780. Provide ground rods that are not less than 5/8 inch in diameter and 8 feet in length. Do not mix ground rods of copper-clad steel and solid copper on the job.

2.2.3 Connections and Terminations

Provide connectors for splicing conductors that conform to UL 96, class as applicable. Conductor connections can be made by compression clamps or welds (including exothermic). Provide style and size connectors required for the installation.

2.2.4 Connector Fittings

Provide connector fittings for "end-to-end", "Tee", or "Y" splices that conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS

Provide a lightning protection system that meets the requirements of NFPA 780 and UFC 3-575-01.

3.1.1 Integral Lightning Protection System

The integral type lightning protection system consists of air terminals, roof conductors, down conductors, ground connections, grounding electrodes and ground ring electrode conductor for the purpose of carrying lightning current from a direct strike to ground in a manner that will protect assets and personnel. Expose all conductors on the structures except where exterior down conductors are required to be in protective sleeves for prevention of mechanical damage (6 feet above grade level). Integral systems are the least preferred, especially for explosives and communications facilities. When use of integral systems is determined by the designer or site conditions to be necessary, do not run down conductors inside columns or other methods which will prevent visual access for required inspections. Visual access is required by NFPA 780 so that the annual visual inspection may be performed on all LPS components.

Make interconnections within side-flash distances between down conductors and metallic equipment mounted on the exterior or interior of a facility, at or below the level of the grounded metallic parts. Calculate side-flash distances in accordance with NFPA 780. Be aware of side flashes that may occur through exterior walls.

Note that integral systems should be avoided as LPS for Explosives and Communications facilities and is discouraged for general facilities. Installation and maintenance costs of an integral system are excessive and this method is maintenance intensive. The complexity and number of test points dictates frequent interruption to missions and daily operations for required annual inspections and testing. Integral systems require fall protection and maintenance of that fall protection system. For fall protection, maintain NFPA 780-compliant separation distance between the integral system and metallic fall protection.

3.1.1.1 Roof-Mounted Components

Coordinate with the roofing manufacturer and provide certification that the roof manufacturer's warranty is not violated by the installation methods for air terminals and roof conductors. Adhesive fasteners may be used on the roof if the installation is observed by base-qualified personnel to be compliant with manufacturer's instructions. Installation must be observed until the observer is satisfied that the proper methods for preparing the surface are being performed. These fasteners will be added and considered a test point in Base records and must be part of the annual inspection. Observer must date and sign the test record.

No connection or physical attachment is allowed to any coping system on the roof as this violates the integrity and warranty of the coping system.

3.1.1.2 Air Terminals

Use of adhesive fasteners, when installing air terminals on "rubber" (EPDM) type roofs, should be in accordance with adhesive and roof manufactures’ recommendations. See paragraph ROOF-MOUNTED COMPONENTS.

3.1.1.3 Roof Conductors

Roof conductors should comply with NFPA 780.

3.1.2 Down Conductors

A minimum of two paths to ground shall be provided on any system. This may be by two down conductors or with a down conductor in combination with other metallic connections to ground. Protect exposed down conductors from physical damage from ground level up to 6 feet. If this protection is a metal conduit, both ends must be bonded to the down conductor passing through it. For Schedule 80 conduit providing this protection, no bonding at both ends is necessary. Schedule 80 conduit or metallic conduit may be painted to match the surrounding surface. NO CONNECTIONS OR FASTENERS OF ANY LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM MAY BE PAINTED because this affects the ease with which lightning current can pass to ground.

3.1.3 Ground Connections

Attach each down conductor and ground ring electrode to a ground rod below grade by exothermic weld for all buried connections and exothermic weld or

compression connectors for connections inside test wells. Terminate all down conductors to a grounding electrode inside a test well. Test connections and record resistances and continuity readings prior to covering.

Accessible connections above ground level and in test wells can be grounded with mechanical clamping, meeting installation requirements in NFPA 780.

3.1.4 Installation of Grounding Electrodes (Ground Rods)

Extend driven ground rods vertically into the existing undisturbed earth for a distance of not-less-than 8 feet if exothermic welds are used for bonds. Inside test wells, the 5/8 in. by 8 ft rod may be driven to a point above the base of the test well, that will provide working/testing access to the mechanically-fastened bond. Set ground rods not less than 3 feet nor more than 6 feet (see NFPA 780) from the structural foundation, and at least 3 feet beyond the drip line for the facility. After the completed installation, measure the total resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Maximum allowed resistance of a single driven ground rod is 25 ohms (NFPA 70). If resistance-to-ground of a single ground rod for the lightning protection system exceeds 25 ohms and another ground rod is driven in accordance with NFPA 780, 25 ohms does not apply to this test point. See NFPA 70 exception to Article 250.53.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

3.2.1 Personnel Ramps and Covered Passageways

Lightning Protection is required in accordance with NFPA 780 and UFC 3-575-01.

3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER STRUCTURES

3.3.1 Fences

Bond metal fence and gate systems to the lightning protection system at the point where the fence, any fence post, or gate is within 6 feet of any part of the lightning protection system (usually a down conductor) in accordance with ANSI C2 and NFPA 780 and UFC 3-575-01.

3.4 RESTORATION

Where sod has been removed, replace sod as soon as possible after completing the backfilling. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work, to original condition. Overfill the trench to accommodate for settling. Include necessary topsoil, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging or mulching in any restoration, to match existing. Maintain disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance. Return to site after six months to fill in compacted surface.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Lightning Protection Systems Testing

A 100 percent test point test and inspection is required by all services. Identify test points for lightning protection system connections and bonds. Provide a sketch (NTS) with identified test points as part of the contract acceptance. Number points in a manner consistent with the installation (Base or Post) nomenclature for existing lightning protection systems; for example, use letters or numbers to track the test results. Test each lightning protection system connection to ensure continuity across each connection or bond is 1 ohm or less, and record the value indicated on a copy of the test form located at the back of DAFMAN 32-1065, Attachment 7.

a. LPS testing must also be accomplished on smaller projects, such as roofing and HVAC projects, where lightning protection systems are installed on any facility with existing LPS, to ensure the LPS is not damaged or reconfigured during construction.

b. Comply with UL 96A. A third-party inspector (not the designer and not the installer) must be present for the 100 percent inspection and data documentation by the contractor. This is to take place prior to project acceptance. Note that in many cases Air Force personnel have been trained to inspect and accept projects as the third-party inspector. Verify this before contract award.

3.5.2 Grounding Systems Testing

A 100 percent test point resistance test and inspection is required. Identify all test points for grounding system connections and bonds. Provide a sketch (NTS) with identified test points as part of the contract acceptance. Number points in a manner consistent with the installation (Base or Post) nomenclature for existing grounding systems; for example, use letters or numbers to track the test results. Test each grounding system connection or bond to ensure resistance-to-ground is 25 ohms or less or as excepted by NFPA 70 or NFPA 780. Record the resistance measurement on a copy of the test form located at the back of DAFMAN 32-1065 for Air Force or a similar form provided by the Army or Navy. Test the ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to the rod. Tie the grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, and not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Include in the written report: locations of test points, measured values for continuity and ground resistances, and soil conditions at the time that measurements were made. Submit results of each test to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING
05/20, CHG 2: 11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A580/A580M	(2018) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B164	(2003; R 2014) Standard Specification for Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and Wire
ASTM B633	(2019) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)

Directive 2011/65/EU	(2011) Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

ANSI/IES LM-79	(2019) Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid State Lighting Products
ANSI/IES LM-80	(2020) Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays and Modules
ANSI/IES LS-1	(2020) Lighting Science: Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering

ANSI/IES TM-15	(2020) Technical Memorandum: Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires
ANSI/IES TM-21	(2021) Technical Memorandum: Projecting Long-TermLuminous, Photon, and Radiant Flux Maintenance of LED Light Sources
ANSI/IES TM-30	(2020) Technical Memorandum: IES Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition
IES Lighting Library	IES Lighting Library

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 77	(2017) Temporal Light Artifacts: Test Methods and Guidance for Acceptance Criteria
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C78.377	(2017) Electric Lamps— Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
NEMA C82.77-10	(2020) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA SSL 1	(2016) Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems
NEMA SSL 3	(2011) High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination
NEMA SSL 7A	(2015) Phase-Cut Dimming for Solid State Lighting: Basic Compatibility

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; TIA 22-1; ERTA 1 2022) National

Electrical Code

NFPA 101 (2021; TIA 21-1) Life Safety Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 20 (2018; Reprint Jan 2021) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches

UL 924 (2016; Reprint May 2020) UL Standard for Safety Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

UL 1472 (2015) UL Standard for Safety Solid-State Dimming Controls

UL 1598 (2021; Reprint Jun 2021) Luminaires

UL 8750 (2015; Reprint Sep 2021) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be luminaires, luminaire accessories, or lighting equipment are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Luminaires and accessories that are mounted in exterior environments and not attached to the exterior of the building are specified in Section 26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING. Commissioning requirements are specified in Section 01 91 00.15 10 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications and on the drawings, must be as defined in IEEE 100 and ANSI/IES LS-1.

b. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in ANSI/IES LM-80.

c. For LED luminaires, "Luminaire Efficacy" (LE) is the appropriate measure of energy efficiency, measured in lumens/watt. This is gathered from LM-79 data for the luminaire, in which absolute photometry is used to measure the lumen output of the luminaire as one entity, not the source separately and then the source and housing together.

d. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire Drawings; G, DO

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout; G, DO; S

Lighting Control System One-Line Diagram; G, DO

Sequence of Operation for Lighting Control System; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Luminaires; G, DO

Light Sources; G, DO

LED Drivers; G, DO

Luminaire Warranty; G, DO

Lighting Controls Warranty; G, DO

Lighting Contactor; G, DO

Switches; G, DO

Wall Box Dimmers; G, DO

Photosensors; G, DO

Exit Signs; G, DO

Emergency Drivers; G, DO

SD-05 Design Data

Luminaire Design Data; G, DO

Photometric Plan; G, DO

SD-06 Test Reports

ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report; G, DO

ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report; G, DO

ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report; G, DO

ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report; G, DO

Photosensor Verification Test; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate; G, DO

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System, Data Package 5; G, DO

Lighting Control System, Data Package 5; G, DO

Maintenance Staff Training Plan; G, DO

End-User Training Plan; G, DO

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Data, drawings, and reports must employ the terminology, classifications and methods prescribed by the IES Lighting Library as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

1.5.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, accessories installation details, and construction details. Photometric data, including CRI, CCT, LED driver type, zonal lumen data, and candlepower distribution data must accompany shop drawings.

1.5.2 Luminaire Design Data

a. Provide safety certification and file number for the luminaire family that must be listed, labeled, or identified in accordance with the NFPA 70. Applicable testing bodies are determined by the US Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) and include: CSA (Canadian Standards Association), ETL (Edison Testing Laboratory), and UL (Underwriters Laboratories).

b. Provide long term lumen maintenance projections for each LED luminaire in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-21. Data used for projections must be obtained from testing in accordance with ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.3 ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production model of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data in IES format as outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-79.

1.5.4 ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report

Submit report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "8.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.5 ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data, as well as required interpolation information as outlined under "7.0 Report" in ANSI/IES TM-21.

1.5.6 ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report

Submit color vector graphic in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-30 on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Include spectral distribution of test LED light source.

1.5.7 LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate

Submit certification from the luminaire, driver, or dimmer switch manufacturer that ensures compatibility and operability between devices without flickering and to specified dimming levels.

1.5.8 Photometric Plan

1.5.8.1 Computer-generated Photometric Plans

Computer-generated photometric plans for each space are required to verify proposed luminaires and locations meet the required performance criteria of the design using the applicable light loss factor (LLF).

Target illumination levels are provided for each Interior Application. Depending on the application and the recommendations provided by the IES, values are given as one of the following:

a. Minimum: No values anywhere on the calculation grid may be less than this value, within a 10 percent margin of error.

b. Minimum Average: An average, taken over the entire task area for the application, may not be less than this value, within a 10 percent margin of error.

c. Maximum: No values anywhere on the calculation grid may be greater than this value, within a 10 percent margin of error.

d. Maximum Average: An average, taken over the entire task area for the application, may not be greater than this value, within a 10 percent margin of error.

e. Uniformity: Unless otherwise noted, uniformity is calculated as a ratio of the average calculated illuminance over the minimum calculated illuminance of the calculation grid.

1.5.8.2 Schematic Photometric Plan Calculations

Schematic photometric plan calculations must include:

a. Horizontal illuminance measurements at workplane or other designated height above finished floor, taken at a maximum of every one foot across the task area.

b. Average maintained illuminance level.

c. Minimum and maximum maintained illuminance levels.

d. Lighting power density (Watts per square foot).

e. LLF. Recommended LLF is 0.81 for LED luminaires but LLF varies based on environment and application.

1.5.8.3 Final Photometric Plan Calculations

Final photometric plan calculations must include:

a. Horizontal illuminance measurements at workplane or other designated height above finished floor, taken at a maximum of every one foot across the task area.

b. Where applicable, vertical illuminance measurements at designated surface, taken at a maximum of every one foot across task area.

c. Minimum and maximum maintained illuminance levels.

d. Average maintained illuminance level.

e. Average to minimum and maximum to minimum ratios for horizontal illuminance.

f. Lighting power density (Watts per square foot).

g. LLF. Recommended LLF is 0.81 for LED luminaires but LLF varies based on environment and application.

1.5.9 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout

Provide floor plans showing coverage layouts of all devices using manufacturer's product information.

1.5.10 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the ANSI/IES LM-79 and ANSI/IES LM-80 test reports must be one of the following:

a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program for both LM-79 and LM-80 testing.

b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy - LED Lighting Facts Approved Testing Laboratories List for LM-79 testing.

c. One of the EPA-Recognized Laboratories listed for LM-80 testing.

1.5.11 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. Provide luminaires and assembled components that are approved by and bear the label of UL for the applicable location and conditions unless otherwise specified.

1.5.12 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design, and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for six months prior to bid opening. The six-month period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the six-month period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.12.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a six-month field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.12.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Do not use products manufactured more than six months prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 WARRANTY

Support all equipment items by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.1 Luminaire Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original LED luminaire manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different luminaire manufacturer used in the project.

a. Provide a written five year minimum replacement warranty for material, luminaire finish, and workmanship. Provide written warranty document that contains all warranty processing information needed, including customer service point of contact, whether or not a return authorization number is required, return shipping information, and closest return location to the luminaire location.

(1) Finish warranty must include failure and substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.

(2) Material warranty must include:

(a) All LED drivers and integral control equipment.

(b) Replacement when more than 15 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective, non-starting, or operating below 70 percent of specified lumen output.

b. Warranty period must begin in accordance with the manufacturer's standard warranty starting date.

c. Provide replacements that are promptly shipped, without charge, to the using Government facility point of contact and that are identical to or an improvement upon the original equipment. All replacements must include testing of new components and assembly.

1.6.2 Lighting Controls Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original lighting controls manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different lighting controls manufacturer used in the project. Warranty coverage must begin from date of successfully completed system commissioning functional performance tests or three months from date of delivery, whichever is the earliest. Warranty service must be performed by a factory-trained engineer or technician.

a. Unless otherwise noted, provide a written five year minimum warranty on the complete system for all systems with factory commissioning. Provide warranty that covers 100 percent of the cost of any replacement parts and services required over the five years which are directly attributable to the product failure. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

   (1) Software: Failure of input/output to execute switching or dimming commands.

   (2) Damage of electronic components due to transient voltage surges.

   (3) Failure of control devices, including but not limited to occupancy sensors, photosensors, and manual wall station control devices.

b. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all input devices against defect in workmanship or materials provided by device manufacturer.

c. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all control components attached to luminaires against defect in workmanship or materials.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

1.7.1 Lighting System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting system for the building. Additional O&M Manual requirements for the Army are provided in Section 01 78 24.00 10 FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS. Include the following:

a. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals.

b. Luminaire shop drawings for modified and custom luminaires.

c. Luminaire Manufacturers' standard commercial warranty information as specified in paragraph LUMINAIRE WARRANTY.

1.7.2 Lighting Control System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting control system for the building. Include the following:

a. Lighting control system layout and wiring plan.

b. Lighting control system one-line diagram.

c. Product data for all devices, including installation and programming instructions.

d. Sensor coverage layout.

e. Training materials, such as videos or in-depth manuals, that cover basic operation of the lighting control system and instructions on modifying the lighting control system. Training materials must include calibration, adjustment, troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement.

f. Sequence of operation descriptions for each typical room type, including final programming, schedules, and calibration settings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77-10. Provide luminaires as indicated in the luminaire schedule and NL plates or details on project plans, complete with light source, wattage, and lumen output indicated. All luminaires of the same type must be provided by the same manufacturer. Luminaires must be specifically designed for use with the driver and light source provided.

2.2.1 Luminaires

UL 8750, ANSI/IES LM-79, ANSI/IES LM-80. For all luminaires, provide:

a. Complete system with LED drivers and light sources.

b. Housings constructed of non-corrosive materials. All new aluminum housings must be anodized or powder-coated. All new steel housings must be treated to be corrosion resistant.

c. ANSI/IES TM-21, ANSI/IES LM-80. Minimum L70 lumen maintenance value of 50,000 hours unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire schedule. Luminaire drive current value must be identical to that provided by test data for luminaire in question.

d. Minimum efficacy as specified in the luminaire schedule. Theoretical models of initial lamp lumens per watt are not acceptable. If efficacy values are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values:

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy
Recessed 1 by 4, 2 by 4, and 2 by 2	100 LPW
Recessed Downlight (fixed, adjustable, wallwash)	80 LPW
Linear, Accent (undercabinet, cove)	45 LPW
Linear, Ambient (indirect wall mount, linear pendent)	100 LPW
Food Service	60 LPW

e. UL listed for dry or damp location typical of interior installations. Any luminaire mounted on the exterior of the building must be UL listed for wet location typical of exterior installations.

f. LED driver and light source package, array, or module are accessible for service or replacement without removal or destruction of luminaire.

g. Lenses constructed of heat tempered borosilicate glass, UV-resistant acrylic, or silicone. Sandblasting, etching and polishing must be performed as indicated in the luminaire description.

h. ANSI/IES TM-15. Provide exterior building-mounted luminaires that do not exceed the BUG ratings as shown on project plans.

i. For all recessed luminaires that are identified to be in contact with insulation, provide luminaires that are IC-rated.

2.3 LIGHT SOURCES

NEMA ANSLG C78.377, NEMA SSL 3. Provide type, delivered lumen output, and wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans.

2.3.1 LED Light Sources

Provide LED light sources that meet the following requirements:

a. NEMA ANSLG C78.377. Emit white light and have a nominal CCT of 3500 Kelvin.

b. Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) as shown on project plans..Provide kitchen luminaires with a fidelity index greater than or equalto 80, gamut index between 97 and 110, determined in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-30.

c. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

d. Light source color consistency by utilizing a binning tolerance within a 3-step McAdam ellipse.

2.4 LED DRIVERS

NEMA SSL 1, UL 8750. Provide LED drivers that are electronic, UL Class 1 or Class 2, constant-current type and that comply with the following requirements:

a. The combined driver and LED light source system does not exceed the minimum luminaire efficacy values as listed in the luminaire schedule provided.

b. Operates at a voltage of 120-277 volts at 50/60 hertz, with input voltage fluctuations of plus/minus 10 percent.

c. Power Factor (PF) greater than or equal to 0.90 at full input power and across specified dimming range.

d. Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) less than 20 percent at full input power and across specified dimming range.

e. Operates for at least 50,000 hours at maximum case temperature and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.

f. Withstands Category A surges of 2 kV without impairment of performance. Provide surge protection that is integral to the driver.

g. Integral thermal protection that reduces the output power to protect the driver and light source from damage if the case temperature approaches or exceeds the driver's maximum operating temperature.

h. 47 CFR 15. Complies with the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and regulations, Non-Consumer (Class A) for EMI/RFI (conducted and radiated).

i. Class A sound rating.

j. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

k. Provide dimming capability as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans. Dimmable drivers must dim down to 10 percent. Dimmable drivers must be controlled by a Class 2 low voltage 0-10VDC controller dimming signal protocol unless otherwise specified. LED drivers of the same family/series must track evenly across multiple luminaires at all light levels.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS

2.5.1 System

Provide lighting control system that operates the lighting system as described in the lighting control strategies in the project plans. Submit Sequence of Operation for Lighting Control System describing the operation of the proposed lighting control system and devices. Sequence of Operation must provide the strategies identified in the lighting control strategies.

2.5.1.1 Devices

2.5.1.1.1 Lighting Contactor

NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 6. Provide a mechanically-held lighting contactor housed in a NEMA 1 enclosure. Provide contactor with one normally closed(NC), double pole contacts, rated 600 volts, 30 amps.

2.5.2 Devices

2.5.2.1 Switches

Provide line-voltage toggle switches as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. When used for non-digital loads, devices must be rated at 20 Amps inductive load, and be compatible with the lighting control systems.

2.5.2.2 Wall Box Dimmers

UL 1472, UL 20, IEEE C62.41, NEMA 77, NEMA SSL 7A. Dimmers must provide flicker-free, continuously variable light output throughout the dimming range of 10 percent to 100 percent. Devices must be capable of operating at their full rated capacity regardless of being single or ganged-mounted, and be compatible with three-way and four-way switching scenarios.

Provide wall-box dimmers that meet the following requirements:

a. Device operates as an independent control device.

b. Device operates with the use of a vertical slider, paddle, rotary, button, or toggle with adjacent vertical slider.

c. Finish of device matches switches and outlets in the same area.

d. Back box in wall has sufficient depth to accommodate body of switch and wiring.

e. Dimmer is capable of controlling 0-10 volt LED drivers. Dimmers and the drivers they control must be provided from the same manufacturer or tested and certified as compatible for use together.

f. Radio frequency interference suppression is integral to device.

2.5.2.3 Photosensors

Provide photosensors that meet the following requirements:

a. Detect changes in ambient lighting level and enable dimming as required by sequence of operation by operating in an open-loop system.

b. Contain a detection cone, where the base of the cone may be circular or an elongated shape, and where the smallest angle between the edge and the axis of the cone is between 20 and 50 degrees. The cone axis may be tilted to the vertical when installed to give the sensor preferred directionality.

c. Sensors are ceiling-mounted with sensitivity, filtering, range and viewing angle to meet requirements of sequence of operation, scope of work and construction documents.

d. Time delay that is adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds ON delay, and 1 to 30 minutes OFF delay to prevent cycling, with deadband adjustment of 25 percent to 100 percent above lower setpoint.

e. Output dimming signal is linear to light level with less than 1 percent variation. Cadmium sulfide photo-resistors are not acceptable.

f. Sensor is not combined in the same housing or location with occupancy or vacancy sensors if the proper location for one function compromises the successful operation of the other function, or in any way reduces the system's ability to meet the design intent.

2.6 EXIT AND EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

2.6.1 Exit Signs

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans. Provide LED Exit Signs that meet the following criteria:

a. Housing constructed of UV-stable, thermo-plastic.

b. Configured for mounting as shown on plans.

c. 6 inch high, 3/4 inch stroke red lettering on face of sign with chevrons on either side of lettering to indicate direction.

d. Single or double face as indicated in project plans and luminaire schedule.

2.6.1.1 Exit Signs with Battery Backup

Equip with automatic power failure device, test switch, and pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery must be sealed, maintenance free nickel-cadmium type, and must operate unattended for a period of not less than five years. Emergency run time must be a minimum of 1-1/2 hours. LEDs must have a minimum rated life of 10 years. Provide self-diagnostic circuitry integral to emergency LED driver.

2.6.2 LED Emergency Drivers

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide LED emergency driver with automatic power failure detection, test switch and LED indicator (or combination switch/indicator) located on luminaire exterior, and fully-automatic solid-state charger, battery and inverter integral to a self-contained housing. Provide self-diagnostic function integral to emergency driver. Integral nickel-cadmium battery is required to supply a minimum of 90 minutes of emergency power at watts, constant output. Driver must be RoHS compliant, rated for installation in plenum-rated spaces and damp locations, and be warranted for a minimum of five years.

2.6.3 Self-Diagnostic Circuitry for LED Drivers

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide emergency lighting unit with fully-automatic, integral self-testing/diagnostic electronic circuitry. Circuitry must provide for a one minute diagnostic test every 28 days, and a 30 minute diagnostic test every six months, minimum. Any malfunction of the unit must be indicated by LED(s) visible from the exterior of the luminaire. A manual test switch must also be provided to perform a diagnostic test at any given time.

2.7 LUMINAIRE MOUNTING ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Suspended Luminaires

a. Provide hangers capable of supporting twice the combined weight of

luminaires supported by hangers.

b. Hangers must allow luminaires to swing within an angle of 45 degrees. Brace pendents 4 feet or longer to limit swinging. Provide with swivel hangers to ensure a plumb installation for rigid stem pendents. Provide cadmium-plated steel with a swivel-ball tapped for the conduit size indicated.

c. Single-unit suspended luminaires must have cable or twin-stem hangers. Multiple-unit or continuous row luminaires with a separate power supply cord must have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end.

d. Provide all linear pendent and surface mounted luminaires with two supports per four-foot section or three per eight-foot section unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.

2.7.2 Recess and Surface Mounted Luminaires

Provide access to light source and LED driver from bottom of luminaire. Provide trim and lenses for the exposed surface of flush-mounted luminaires as indicated on project drawings and specifications. Luminaires recessed in ceilings which have a fire resistive rating of one hour or more must be enclosed in a box which has a fire resistive rating equal to that of the ceiling. For surface mounted luminaires with brackets, provide flanged metal stem attached to outlet box, with threaded end suitable for supporting the luminaire rigidly in design position. Flanged part of luminaire stud must be of broad base type, secured to outlet box at not fewer than three points.

2.7.3 Luminaire Support Hardware

2.7.3.1 Wire

ASTM A641/A641M. Galvanized, soft tempered steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter, or galvanized, braided steel, minimum 0.08 inches in diameter.

2.7.3.2 Wire for Humid Spaces

ASTM A580/A580M. Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter.

ASTM B164. UNS NO4400, annealed nickel-copper alloy, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter.

2.7.3.3 Threaded Rods

Threaded steel rods, 3/16 inch diameter, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.7.3.4 Straps

Galvanized steel, one by 3/16 inch, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.8.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.8.2 Labels

UL 1598. All luminaires must be clearly marked for operation of specific light sources and LED drivers. The labels must be easy to read when standing next to the equipment, and durable to match the life of the equipment to which they are attached. Note the following light source characteristics in the format "Use Only _____":

a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) and Color Rendering Index (CRI) for all luminaires.

b. Driver and dimming protocol.

All markings related to light source type must be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when light sources are in place. LED drivers must have clear markings indicating dimming type and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.9 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

NEMA 250. Provide all luminaires and lighting equipment with factory-applied painting system that as a minimum, meets requirements of corrosion-resistance testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

IEEE C2, NFPA 70.

3.1.1 Light Sources

When light sources are not provided as an integral part of the luminaire, deliver light sources of the type, wattage, lumen output, color temperature (CCT), color rendering index (CRI), and voltage rating indicated to the project site and install just prior to project completion, if not already installed in the luminaires from the factory.

3.1.2 Luminaires

Set luminaires plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent luminaires and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Provide accessories as required for ceiling construction type indicated on Finish Schedule. Luminaire catalog numbers do not necessarily denote specific mounting accessories for type of ceiling in which a luminaire may be installed. Provide wires, straps, or rods for luminaire support in this section. Install luminaires with vent holes free of air blocking obstacles.

3.1.2.1 Suspended Luminaires

Measure mounting heights from the bottom of the luminaire for ceiling-mounted luminaires and to center of luminaire for wall-mounted luminaires. Obtain architect approval of the exact mounting height on the job before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed. Support suspended luminaires from structural framework of ceiling or from inserts cast into slab.

a. Provide suspended luminaires with 45 degree swivel hangers so that they hang plumb and level.

b. Locate so that there are no obstructions within the 45 degree range in all directions.

c. The stem, canopy and luminaire must be capable of 45 degree swing.

d. Rigid pendent stem, aircraft cable, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding luminaire must be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degree separation.

e. Suspended luminaires in continuous rows must have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and must be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces.

f. Utilize aligning splines on extruded aluminum luminaires to assure minimal hairline joints.

g. Support steel luminaires to prevent "oil-canning" effects.

h. Match supporting pendents with supported luminaire. Aircraft cable must be stainless steel.

i. Match finish of canopies to match the ceiling, and provide low profile canopies unless otherwise shown.

j. Maximum distance between suspension points must be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

3.1.2.2 Recessed and Semi-Recessed Luminaires

a. Support recessed and semi-recessed luminaires independently from the building structure by a minimum of two wires, straps or rods per luminaire and located near opposite corners of the luminaire. Secure horizontal movement with clips provided by manufacturer. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported luminaires.

b. Support round luminaires or luminaires smaller in size than the ceiling grid independently from the building structure by a minimum of four wires, straps or rods per luminaire, spaced approximately equidistant around.

c. Do not support luminaires by acoustical tile ceiling panels.

d. Where luminaires of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support each independently and

provide at least two 3/4 inch metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the luminaire.

e. Luminaires installed in suspended ceilings must also comply with the requirements of Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

f. Adjust aperture rings on all applicable ceiling recessed luminaires to accommodate various ceiling material thickness. Coordinate cut-out size in ceiling to ensure aperture covers cut-out entirely. Install aperture rings such that the bottom of the ring is flush with finished ceiling or not more than 1/16 inch above. Do not install luminaires such that the aperture ring extends below the finished ceiling surface.

3.1.3 LED Drivers

Provide LED drivers integral to luminaire as constructed by the manufacturer.

3.1.4 Exit Signs

NFPA 101. Wire exit signs and emergency lighting units ahead of the local switch, to the normal lighting circuit located in the same room or area.

Connect exit signs on separate circuits and serve from a separate circuit breaker. Provide only one source of control, which would be the separate circuit breaker. Paint source of control red and provide lockout capability.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Tests

3.2.1.1 Lighting Control Verification Tests

Verify lighting control system and devices operate according to approved sequence of operations. Verification tests are to be completed after commissioning.

a. Verify photosensors operate as described in sequence of operations. Provide testing of sensor coverage, aiming, and calibration in all spaces where sensors are placed. This is to be completed only after all furnishings have been installed. Submit photosensor verification test.

b. Verify wall box dimmers and scene wallstations operate as described in sequence of operations.

3.2.1.2 Emergency Lighting Test

Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation of emergency lighting. If adjustments are made to the lighting system, re-test system to show compliance with standards.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Commissioning

NFPA 101. Commission all components of the lighting system and lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 10 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Lighting control programmer shall be onsite for commissioning functional performance tests. Factory Trained Field Service Technician is responsible for calibration and programming sequences for input devices and systems in accordance with the requirements described in the sequence of operation.

3.3.2 Training

3.3.2.1 Maintenance Staff Training

Submit a Maintenance Staff Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of lighting and lighting control system. Provide on-site training which demonstrates full system functionality, assigning schedules, calibration adjustments for light levels and sensor sensitivity, integration procedures for connecting to third-party devices, and manual override including information on appropriate use. Provide protocols for troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement, and literature on available system updates and process for implementing updates.

3.3.2.2 End-User Training

Submit an End-User Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for end-users on the lighting control system. Provide users with a list of control devices located within user-occupied spaces, such as photosensors and occupancy and vacancy sensors, including information on the proper operation and schedule for each device. Provide demonstration for each type of interface. Provide users with the building schedule as currently commissioned, including conditional programming based on astronomic time clock functionality. Provide users with the correct contact information for maintenance personnel who will be available to address any lighting control issues.

Provide laminated instructions to the user at each scene wallstation. Provide only instructions relevant to the functionality of the specific scene wallstation. Provide a description of each labeled scene control button. If the room utilizes occupancy/vacancy sensors or photosensors, include a description of this functionality on the instruction sheet.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 56 00

EXTERIOR LIGHTING
08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO LTS	(2013; Errata 2013) Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM B108/B108M	(2019) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)

Directive 2011/65/EU	(2011) Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

ANSI/IES LM-79	(2019) Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid State Lighting Products
ANSI/IES LM-80	(2020) Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays and Modules
ANSI/IES LP-11	(2020) Lighting Practice: Environmental Considerations for Outdoor Lighting
ANSI/IES LS-1	(2020) Lighting Science: Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering
ANSI/IES RP-8	(2018; Addenda 1 2020; Errata 1-2 2021) Recommended Practice for Design and Maintenance of Roadway and Parking

	Facility Lighting
ANSI/IES TM-15	(2020) Technical Memorandum: Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires
ANSI/IES TM-21	(2021) Technical Memorandum: Projecting Long-TermLuminous, Photon, and Radiant Flux Maintenance of LED Light Sources
IES Lighting Library	IES Lighting Library

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C136.3	(2020) Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Attachments
ANSI C136.13	(2020) Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Metal Brackets for Wood Poles
ANSI C136.21	(2014) American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Vertical Tenons Used with Post-Top-Mounted Luminaires
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C78.377	(2017) Electric Lamps— Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
NEMA C82.77-10	(2020) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements
NEMA C136.10	(2017) American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment-Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles--Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
NEMA C136.31	(2018) Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Vibration
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA IEC 60529	(2004) Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code)

NEMA SSL 1	(2016) Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems
NEMA SSL 3	(2011) High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination
NEMA WD 7	(2011; R 2016; R 2021) Occupancy Motion Sensors Standard

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; TIA 22-1; ERTA 1 2022) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 773	(2016; Reprint Jul 2020) UL Standard for Safety Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
UL 773A	(2016; Reprint Jun 2020) UL Standard for Safety Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
UL 1310	(2018; Reprint Jun 2022) UL Standard for Safety Class 2 Power Units
UL 1598	(2021; Reprint Jun 2021) Luminaires
UL 8750	(2015; Reprint Sep 2021) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be luminaires, luminaire accessories, or lighting equipment are specified in Section(s) 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION . Luminaires and accessories installed in interior of buildings or attached to the exterior of a building are specified in Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING. Commissioning requirements for Army and Air Force projects are specified in Section 01 91 00.15 10 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications and on the drawings must be as defined in IEEE 100 and ANSI/IES LS-1.

b. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in ANSI/IES LM-80.

c. For LED luminaires, "Luminaire Efficacy" (LE) is the appropriate measure of energy efficiency, measured in lumens/watt. This is gathered from LM-79 data for the luminaire, in which absolute

photometry is used to measure the lumen output of the luminaire as one entity, not the source separately and then the source and housing together.

d. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) is the Root Mean Square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire Drawings; G, DO

Pole Drawings; G, DO

Control System One-Line Diagram; G, DO

Sequence of Operation for Exterior Lighting Control System; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Luminaires; G, DO

Light Sources; G, DO

LED Drivers; G, DO

Luminaire Warranty; G, DO

Lighting Controls Warranty; G, DO

Pole Warranty; G, DO

Motion Sensors; G, DO

Photosensors; G, DO

Time Clock; G, DO

Poles; G, DO

Brackets

SD-05 Design Data

Luminaire Design Data; G, DO

Photometric Plan; G, DO

SD-06 Test Reports

ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report; G, DO

ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report; G, DO

ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report; G, DO

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Poles

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System, Data Package 5; G, DO

Exterior Lighting Control System, Data Package 5; G, DO

Maintenance Staff Training Plan; G, DO

End-User Training Plan; G, DO

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Data, drawings, and reports must employ the terminology, classifications and methods prescribed by the IES Lighting Library as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

1.5.1 Drawing Requirements

1.5.1.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, effective projected area (EPA), weight, accessories, and installation and construction details. Photometric data, including CRI, CCT, TM-15-11 BUG rating, LED driver type, zonal lumen data, and candlepower distribution data per LM-79 must accompany shop drawings.

1.5.1.2 Pole Drawings

Include dimensions, wind load determined in accordance with AASHTO LTS, pole deflection, pole class, and other applicable information.

1.5.2 Luminaire Design Data

a. Provide distribution data according to IES classification type as defined in IES Lighting Library and ANSI/IES RP-8.

b. B.U.G. rating for the installed position as defined by ANSI/IES TM-15 and shielding as defined by ANSI/IES RP-8.

c. Provide safety certification and file number for the luminaire family. Include listing, labeling and identification in accordance with NFPA 70 (NEC). Applicable testing bodies are determined by the US Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) and include: CSA (Canadian Standards Association), ETL (Edison Testing Laboratory), and UL (Underwriters Laboratories).

d. Provide long term lumen maintenance projections for each LED luminaire in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-21. Data used for projections must be obtained from testing in accordance with ANSI/IES LM-80.

e. Provide wind loading calculations for luminaires mounted on poles. Weight and effective projected area (EPA) of luminaires and mounting brackets must not exceed maximum rating of pole as installed in particular wind zone area.

1.5.3 ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production model of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-79.

1.5.4 ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report

Submit report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "8.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.5 ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data, as well as required interpolation information as outlined under "7.0 Report" in ANSI/IES TM-21.

1.5.6 Photometric Plan

For parking lots include computer-generated photometric analysis of the "designed to" values in accordance with ANSI/IES LP-11 for the "end of useful life" of the luminaire installation using a light loss factor of 0.81. Provide photometric plans that meet criteria in the Basis of Design in the project plans. Include the following in the submittal:

a. Horizontal illuminance measurements at finished grade, taken at a maximum grid size of 10 feet by 10 feet.

b. Vertical illuminance measurements at 5 feet above finished grade at all sidewalks and crosswalks, taken at a maximum of 10 feet.

c. Minimum and maximum footcandle levels.

d. Average maintained footcandle level.

e. Maximum to minimum ratio for horizontal illuminance only.

1.5.7 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the ANSI/IES LM-79 and ANSI/IES LM-80 test reports must be one of the following:

a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program.

b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy - Energy Efficiency & Renewable Energy, Solid-State Lighting web site.

c. One of the EPA-Recognized Laboratories listed at for LM-80 testing.

1.5.8 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. Provide luminaires and assembled components that are approved by and bear the label of UL for the applicable location and conditions unless otherwise specified.

1.5.9 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for six months prior to bid opening. The six-month period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the six-month period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.9.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a six-month field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.9.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Do not use products manufactured more than six months prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF POLES

1.6.1 Aluminum Poles

Do not store poles on ground. Support poles so they are at least one foot above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

1.7 WARRANTY

Support all equipment items by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.7.1 Luminaire Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original LED luminaire manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different luminaire manufacturer used in the project.

a. Provide a written five year minimum replacement warranty for material, luminaire finish, and workmanship. Provide written warranty document that contains all warranty processing information needed, including customer service point of contact, whether or not a return authorization number is required, return shipping information, and closest return location to the luminaire location.

(1) Finish warranty must include failure and substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.

(2) Material warranty must include:

(a) All LED drivers and integral control equipment.

(b) Replacement when more than 15 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective, non-starting, or operating below 70 percent of specified lumen output.

b. Warranty period must begin in accordance with the manufacturer's standard warranty starting date.

c. Provide replacements that are promptly shipped, without charge, to the using Government facility point of contact and that are identical to or an improvement upon the original equipment. All replacements must include testing of new components and installation.

1.7.2 Lighting Controls Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original lighting controls manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different lighting controls manufacturer used in the project. Warranty coverage must begin from date of final system commissioning or three months from date of delivery, whichever is the earliest. Warranty service must be performed by a factory-trained engineer or technician.

a. Unless otherwise noted, provide a written five year minimum warranty on the complete system for all systems with factory commissioning. Provide warranty that covers 100 percent of the cost of any replacement parts and services required over the five years which are directly attributable to the product failure. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Software: Failure of input/output to execute switching or dimming commands.

(2) Damage of electronic components due to transient voltage surges.

(3) Failure of control devices, including but not limited to photosensors and motion sensors.

b. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all input devices against defect in workmanship or materials provided by device manufacturer.

c. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all control components attached to luminaires against defect in workmanship or materials.

1.7.3 Pole Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original pole manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different pole manufacturer used in the project. Warranty coverage must begin from date of final system commissioning or three months from date of delivery, whichever is the earliest. Provide a written three year minimum replacement warranty for material, luminaire finish, and workmanship. Warranty service must be performed by a factory-trained engineer or technician.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

1.8.1 Lighting System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting system. Additional O&M Manual requirements for the Army are provided in Section 01 78 24.00 10 FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS. Include the following:

a. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals.

b. Luminaire shop drawings for modified and custom luminaires.

c. Luminaire Manufacturers' standard commercial warranty information as specified in paragraph LUMINAIRE WARRANTY.

1.8.2 Exterior Lighting Control System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the exterior lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the exterior lighting control system. Include the following:

a. Control System One-Line Diagram

b. Product data for all devices, including installation and programming instructions.

c. Training materials, such as videos or in-depth manuals, that cover basic operation of the lighting control system and instructions on modifying the control system. Training materials must include calibration, adjustment, troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement.

d. Motion sensor coverage layout.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77-10. Provide luminaires as indicated in the luminaire schedule and XL plates or details on project plans, complete with light source, wattage, and lumen output indicated. All luminaires of the same type must be provided by the same manufacturer. Luminaires must be

specifically designed for use with the LED driver and light source provided.

2.2.1 Luminaires

UL 8750, ANSI/IES LM-79, ANSI/IES LM-80. For all luminaires, provide:

a. Complete system with LED drivers and light sources.

b. Housing constructed of non-corrosive materials. All new aluminum housings must be anodized or powder-coated. All new steel housings must be treated to be corrosion resistant.

c. ANSI/IES TM-21, ANSI/IES LM-80. Minimum L70 lumen maintenance value of 50,000 hours unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire schedule. Luminaire drive current value must be identical to that provided by test data for luminaire in question.

d. Minimum efficacy as specified in the luminaire schedule. Theoretical models of initial lamp lumens per watt are not acceptable. If efficacy values are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values:

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy
Area and Roadway (pole mounted, arm mounted)	119 LPW
Pedestrian Post-Top (pole mounted, arm mounted)	97 LPW

e. Product rated for operation within an ambient temperature range of minus 22 degrees F to 122 degrees F.

f. UL listed for wet locations. Optical compartment for LED luminaires must be sealed and rated a minimum of IP65 per NEMA IEC 60529.

g. IES Lighting Library. Light distribution and NEMA field angle classifications as indicated in luminaire schedule on project plans.

h. Housing finish that is baked-on enamel, anodized, or baked-on powder coat paint. Finish must be capable of surviving ASTM B117 salt fog environment testing for 2500 hours minimum without blistering or peeling.

i. LED driver and light source package, array, or module are accessible for service or replacement without removal or destruction of luminaire.

j. ANSI/IES TM-15. Does not exceed the BUG ratings as listed in the luminaire schedule and details on project plans.

k. Fully assembled and electrically tested prior to shipment from factory.

l. Finish color is as indicated in the luminaire schedule or detail on the project plans.

m. Lenses constructed of clear tempered glass or UV-resistant acrylic.

n. All factory electrical connections are made using crimp, locking, or latching style connectors. Twist-style wire nuts are not acceptable.

o. NEMA C136.31. Comply with 3G vibration testing.

p. Luminaire arm bolts constructed from 304 stainless steel or zinc-plated steel.

q. Wiring compartment on pole-mounted, street and area luminaires is accessible without the use of hand tools to manipulate small screws, bolts, or hardware.

r. Incorporate modular electrical connections, and construct luminaires to allow replacement of all or any part of the optics, heat sinks, LED drivers, surge suppressors and other electrical components using only a simple tool, such as a manual or cordless electric screwdriver.

2.3 LIGHT SOURCES

NEMA ANSLG C78.377, NEMA SSL 3. Provide type, lumen rating, and wattage as indicated in luminaire schedule on project plans.

2.3.1 LED Light Sources

Provide LED light sources that meet the following requirements:

a. NEMA ANSLG C78.377. Emit white light and have a nominal Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) as indicated on the drawings.

b. Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) as indicated on the drawings.

c. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

d. Light source color consistency by utilizing a binning tolerance within a 4-step McAdam ellipse.

2.4 LED DRIVERS

NEMA SSL 1, UL 1310. Provide LED Drivers that are electronic, UL Class 1 or Class 2, constant-current type and meet the following requirements:

a. The combined LED driver and LED light source system is greater than or equal to the minimum luminaire efficacy values as listed in the luminaire schedule provided.

b. Operate at a voltage of 120-277 volts at 50/60 hertz, with input voltage fluctuations of plus or minus 10 percent.

c. Power Factor (PF) greater than or equal to 0.90 at full input power and across specified dimming range.

d. Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) less than or equal to 20 percent at full input power and across specified dimming range.

e. Operates for at least 50,000 hours at maximum case temperature and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.

f. Meets the "Elevated" (10kV/10kA) requirements per IEEE C62.41.2

-2002. Manufacturer must indicate whether failure of the electrical immunity system can possibly result in disconnect of power to luminaire. Provide surge protection that is integral to the LED driver.

g. Contains integral thermal protection that reduces the output power to protect the driver and light source from damage if the case temperature approaches or exceeds the driver's maximum operating temperature.

h. Complies with the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and regulations, Title 47 CFR part 15, Non-Consumer (Class A) for EMI/RFI (conducted and radiated).

i. Class A sound rating for all drivers mounted under a covered structure, such as a canopy, or where otherwise appropriate.

j. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

k. UL listed for wet locations typical of exterior installations.

l. Dimmable, and compatible with a standard dimming control circuit of 0 - 10V.

m. Rated to operate between ambient temperatures of minus 22 degrees F and 122 degrees F.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS

2.5.1 System

Provide exterior lighting control system that operates the exterior lighting system as described in the exterior lighting control strategies in the project plans. Submit Sequence of Operation for Exterior Lighting Control System describing the operation of the proposed exterior lighting control system and devices. Sequence of Operation must provide the strategies identified in the exterior lighting control strategies.

2.5.2 Devices

2.5.2.1 Time Clock

NEMA ICS 6. House time clock in a surface-mounted, lockable NEMA 3R enclosure constructed of painted steel or plastic polymer. Provide electronic type time clock that meets the following criteria:

a. astronomic programming function, providing a total of 56 on/off set points.

b. 24 hourtype digital clock display format.

c. Power outage back-up for switch utilizing lithium battery which provides coverage for a minimum of seven days.

d. Capable of controlling a minimum of 4 channels or loads.

e. Contacts are rated for 30 amps at 120-277 VAC resistive load in a normally open (NO) configuration.

f. Contains function that allows automatic control to be skipped on certain selected days of the week.

2.5.2.2 Photosensors

UL 773, UL 773A. Provide Photosensors that meet the following requirements:

a. Hermetically sealed, cadmium sulfide light sensor type, rated at 40 watts, 277 volts, 50/60 Hz with single-pole, single-throw contacts.

b. Turns ON at 1 to 3 footcandles and turns OFF at 3 to 15 footcandles.

c. Designed to fail to the ON position.

d. Housing is constructed of polycarbonate UV stabilized polypropylene, rated to operate within a temperature range of minus 40 to 158 degrees F.

e. Time delay that prevents accidental switching from transient light sources.

f. Directional lens in front of the cell to prevent fixed light sources from creating a turnoff condition.

g. Designed for 20-year service to match life expectancy of long-life LED fixtures and exceed 15,000 operations at full load. Provide photosensors with zero-cross technology to withstand severe in-rush current and extend relay life.

i. NEMA C136.10. Twist-lock receptacle type. Provide with solid brass prongs and voltage markings and color coding on exterior of housing.

j. Provide photosensors with metal oxide varistor (MOV) type surge protection.

2.5.2.3 Motion Sensors

NEMA WD 7, UL 773A. Provide sensors that meet the following requirements:

a. Operating voltage of 120-277 volts.

b. Passive infrared type sensors with 360 degree coverage.

c. Time delay that can be adjusted from 15 seconds to 15 minutes.

d. Default state is "Fail to ON position."

e. Sensors installed integral to the luminaire must be provided by the luminaire manufacturer.

f. Sensor contains an integral light level sensor that does not allow luminaires to operate during daylight hours

g. Equipped with a threaded base for mounting to a weatherproof junction boxor mounted directly to luminaire.

h. Operates in conjunction with bi-level controllers that reduce the connected lighting power to 30 percent (refer to light fixture controls drawing for additional requirements).

2.6 POLES

AASHTO LTS. Provide round straight poles designed for wind loading of 100 miles per hour while supporting luminaires and all other appurtenances indicated. The effective projected areas (EPA) of luminaires and appurtenances used in calculations must be specific for the actual products provided on each pole. Provide poles that are anchor-base type designed for use with underground supply conductors. Poles must have oval-shaped hand hole having a minimum clear opening of 3 by 5 inches. Secure hand hole covers by stainless steel captive screws. Do not install square poles. Provide poles from a Manufacturer with a standard provision for protecting the finish during shipment and installation. Do not install scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles.

2.6.1 Aluminum Poles

Provide aluminum poles with anodized finish unless otherwise noted in luminaire schedule on project plans. Do not paint aluminum poles. Provide poles that meet the following requirements:

a. AASHTO LTS. Manufactured of corrosion resistant aluminum alloys for Alloy 6063-T6 or Alloy 6005-T5 for wrought alloys and Alloy 356-T4 (3,5) for cast alloys.

b. Seamless extruded or spun seamless-type with minimum 0.188 inch wall thickness.

c. Top of shaft is fitted with a round or tapered cover.

d. ASTM B108/B108M. Pole base is mounted by anchor bolts, made of cast 356-T6 aluminum alloy. Base must be machined to receive the lower end of shaft.

e. Joint between shaft and base is welded.

f. ASTM B108/B108M. Base cover is cast 356-T6 aluminum alloy.

g. All hardware other than anchor bolts are either 2024-T4 anodized aluminum alloy or stainless steel.

h. Grounding connection is designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper ground wire.

2.6.2 Brackets and Supports

ANSI C136.3, ANSI C136.13, and ANSI C136.21. Provide pole brackets that are not less than 1 1/4 inch aluminum secured to pole. Slip-fitter or pipe-threaded brackets may be used, but brackets must be coordinated to luminaires provided, and brackets for use with one type of luminaire must be identical. Brackets for pole-mounted street lights must correctly position luminaire no lower than mounting height indicated. Mount brackets not less than 24 feet above street. Provide special mountings or brackets as indicated and of metal which will not promote galvanic reaction with luminaire head.

2.6.3 Pole Foundations

Provide anchor bolts consisting of a steel rod with a minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi; the top 12 inches of the rod must be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Concrete must be as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE and Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.7.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.7.2 Labels

UL 1598. Luminaires must be clearly marked for operation of specific light sources and drivers according to proper light source type. Note the following luminaire characteristics in the format "Use Only _____":

a. Correlated color temperature (CCT) and color rendering index (CRI) for all luminaires.

b. Driver and dimming protocol.

Markings related to light source type must be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when light sources are in place. LED drivers must have clear markings indicating dimming type and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.8 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

NEMA 250. Provide all luminaires and lighting equipment with factory-applied painting system that as a minimum meets requirements of corrosion-resistance testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Luminaires

Install all luminaires in accordance with the luminaire manufacturer's written instructions. Install all luminaires at locations and heights as indicated on the project plans. Level all luminaires in accordance to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.1.2 LED Drivers

Provide LED drivers integral to luminaire as constructed by the manufacturer.

3.1.3 Field-Applied Painting

Provide painting as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.4 Pole Setting

Poles in straight runs must be in a straight line. Dig holes large enough to permit the proper use of tampers to the full depth of the hole. Place backfill in the hole in 6 inch maximum layers and thoroughly tamp. Place surplus earth around the pole in a conical shape and pack tightly to drain water away.

3.1.5 Lighting Controls

3.1.5.1 Photosensors

Aim photosensor according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.5.2 Motion Sensors

Locate sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Locate sensors to achieve coverage of areas as indicated on project plans. Coverage patterns must be derated as recommended by manufacturer based on mounting height of sensor and any obstructions such as trees. Do not use gross rated coverage in manufacturer's product literature.

3.1.6 Grounding

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable for this purpose.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Tests

Upon completion of installation, verify that equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Perform initial operational test, consisting of the entire system energized for 72 consecutive hours without any failures of any kind occurring in the system. All circuits must test clear of faults, grounds, and open circuits.

3.2.1.1 Lighting Control Verification Test

Verify lighting control system and devices operate according to approved sequence of operations. Verification tests are to be completed after commissioning.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Training

Provide on-site training to the Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of lighting and lighting control system. Provide training that includes calibration, adjustment, troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement.

3.3.1.1 Maintenance Staff Training

Submit a Maintenance Staff Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior

to training session that describes training procedures for Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of lighting and lighting control system. Provide on-site training which demonstrate full system functionality, assigning schedules, calibration adjustments for light levels and sensor sensitivity, integration procedures for connecting to third-party devices, and manual override including information on appropriate use. Provide protocols for troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement, and literature on available system updates and process for implementing updates.

3.3.1.2 End-User Training

Submit a End-User Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for end-users on the lighting control system. Provide demonstration for each type of user interface. Provide users with the curfew schedule as currently commissioned, including conditional programming based on astronomic time clock functionality. Provide users with the correct contact information for maintenance personnel who will be available to address any lighting control issues.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 27 10 00

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM
08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)

ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E	(2005) Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-83-596	(2021) Indoor Optical Cable
ICEA S-90-661	(2021) Category 3 and 5E Individually Unshielded Twisted Pairs, Indoor Cables (With or Without an Overall Shield) for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communications Wiring Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA/BICSI 568	(2006) Standard for Installing Building Telecommunications Cabling

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA WC 66	(2019) Performance Standard for Category 6 and Category 7 100 Ohm Shielded and Unshielded Twisted Pairs

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 7 2023; TIA 23-15) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-455-21	(1988a; R 2012) FOTP-21 - Mating Durability of Fiber Optic Interconnecting

	Devices
TIA-526-7	(2015a; R 2022) Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant, Adoption of IEC 61280-4-2 edition 2: Fibre-Optic Communications Subsystem Test Procedures - Part 4-2: Installed Cable Plant - Single-Mode Attenuation and Optical Return Loss Measurement
TIA-568.0	(2020e) Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises
TIA-568.1	(2020e) Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA-568.2	(2018d) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-568.3	(2022e) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
TIA-569	(2019e; Add 1 2022) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-606	(2021d) Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607	(2019d) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
TIA-1152	(2016; R 2021) Requirements for Field Test Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling
TIA/EIA-598	(2014D; Add 2 2018) Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding
TIA/EIA-604-10	(2002a) FOCIS 10 Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard - Type LC

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 68	Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network (47 CFR 68)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 50	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 444	(2017; Reprint Jun 2021) UL Standard for Safety Communications Cables
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding

	and Bonding Equipment
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 723	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 969	(2017; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Marking and Labeling Systems
UL 1286	(2022; Reprint Mar 2024) UL Standard for Safety Office Furnishings
UL 1666	(2007; Reprint Sep 2021) UL Standard for Safety Test for Flame Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables Installed Vertically in Shafts
UL 1863	(2004; Reprint Oct 2019) UL Standard for Safety Communication Circuit Accessories

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

UFC 3-580-01	(2024)Information and Communications Technology Infrastructure Planning and Design

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS, OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP), apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification shall be as defined in TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, TIA-569, TIA-606 and IEEE 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates. (International expression for main cross-connect (MC).)

1.3.2 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect (IC).)

1.3.3 Floor Distributor (FD)

A distributor used to connect horizontal cable and cabling subsystems or equipment. (International expression for horizontal cross-connect (HC).)

1.3.4 Telecommunications Room (TR)

An enclosed space for housing telecommunications equipment, cable, terminations, and cross-connects. The room is the recognized cross-connect between the backbone cable and the horizontal cabling.

1.3.5 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including wireless) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the equipment room.

1.3.6 Equipment Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

An environmentally controlled centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.7 Open Cable

Cabling that is not run in a raceway as defined by NFPA 70. This refers to cabling that is "open" to the space in which the cable has been installed and is therefore exposed to the environmental conditions associated with that space.

1.3.8 Open Office

A floor space division provided by furniture, moveable partitions, or other means instead of by building walls.

1.3.9 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The telecommunications system shall meet the requirements of UFC 3-580-01. The building telecommunications cabling and pathway system shall include permanently installed backbone and horizontal cabling, horizontal and backbone pathways, service entrance facilities, work area pathways, telecommunications outlet assemblies, conduit, raceway, and hardware for splicing, terminating, and interconnecting cabling necessary to transport telephone and data (including LAN) between equipment items in a building. The horizontal system shall be wired in a star topology from the telecommunications work area to the floor distributor or campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. The backbone cabling and pathway system includes intrabuilding and interbuilding interconnecting cabling, pathway, and terminal hardware. The intrabuilding backbone provides connectivity from the floor distributors to the building distributors or to the campus distributor and from the building distributors to the campus distributor as required. The backbone system shall be wired in a star topology with the campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. Provide telecommunications pathway systems referenced herein as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications Drawings; G, AE

Telecommunications Space Drawings; G, AE

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Telecommunications Cabling (backbone and horizontal); G, RO

Patch Panels; G, RO

Telecommunications Outlet/Connector Assemblies; G, RO

Equipment Support Frame; G, RO

Connector Blocks; G, RO

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Include performance and characteristic curves. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-06 Test Reports

Telecommunications Cabling Testing; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications; G, RO

Key Personnel Qualifications; G, RO

Manufacturer Qualifications; G, RO

Test Plan; G, RO

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory Reel Tests; G, RO

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications Cabling and Pathway System Data Package 5; G, RO

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation; G, RO

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

In exception to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, submitted plan drawings shall be a minimum of 11 by 17 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Drawings

Provide registered communications distribution designer (RCDD) approved, drawings in accordance with TIA-606. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings. Drawings shall depict final telecommunications installed wiring system infrastructure in accordance with TIA-606. The drawings should provide details required to prove that the distribution system shall properly support connectivity from the EF telecommunications and ER telecommunications, CD's, and FD's to the telecommunications work area outlets. The following drawings shall be provided as a minimum:

a. T1 - Layout of complete building per floor - Building Area/Serving Zone Boundaries, Backbone Systems, and Horizontal Pathways. Layout of complete building per floor. The drawing indicates location of building areas, serving zones, vertical backbone diagrams, telecommunications rooms, access points, pathways, grounding system, and other systems that need to be viewed from the complete building perspective.

b. T2 - Serving Zones/Building Area Drawings - Drop Locations and Cable Identification (ID’S). Shows a building area or serving zone. These drawings show drop locations, telecommunications rooms, access points and detail call outs for common equipment rooms and other congested areas.

c. T4 - Typical Detail Drawings - Faceplate Labeling, Firestopping, Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Safety, Department of Transportation (DOT). Detailed drawings of symbols and typicals such as faceplate labeling, faceplate types, faceplate population installation procedures, detail racking, and raceways.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Space Drawings

Provide T3 drawings in accordance with TIA-606 that include telecommunications rooms plan views, pathway layout (cable tray, racks, ladder-racks, etc.), mechanical/electrical layout, and cabinet/rack, backboard and wall elevations. Drawings shall show layout of applicable equipment including incoming cable stub or connector blocks, building protector assembly, outgoing cable connector blocks, patch panels and equipment spaces and cabinet/racks. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and material, equipment rack details, proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation. Drawings may also be an enlargement of a congested area of T1 or T2 drawings.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, and the supervisor (if different from the installer). A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years of similar scope and size. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level. Submit documentation of current BICSI certification for each of the key personnel.

In lieu of BICSI certification, supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 5 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components. They shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful

telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications systems and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using optical fiber and copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 and TIA-568.3.

1.6.3 Test Plan

Provide a complete and detailed test plan for the telecommunications cabling system including a complete list of test equipment for the components and accessories for each cable type specified, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing. Provide current calibration certificates for all text equipment to the Government for approval as part of the test plan. Marginal tests will not be accepted.

1.6.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Provide protection from weather, moisture, extreme heat and cold, dirt, dust, and other contaminants for telecommunications cabling and equipment placed in storage.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

1.10.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications cabling and pathway system, Data Package 5. Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS DRAWINGS, TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS, and RECORD DOCUMENTATION. Ensure that these drawings and documents depict the

as-built configuration.

1.10.2 Record Documentation

Provide T5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with TIA-606. T5 drawings shall include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel layouts and cover plate assignments, cross-connect information and connecting terminal layout as a minimum. T5 drawings shall be provided in hard copy format Provide the following T5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

a. Cables - A record of installed cable shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606. The cable records shall include only the required data fieldsin accordance with TIA-606. Include manufacture date of cable with submittal.

b. Termination Hardware - A record of installed patch panels, cross-connect points, distribution frames, terminating block arrangements and type, and outlets shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606. Documentation shall include the required data fields as a minimum in accordance with TIA-606.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

Components shall be UL or third party certified. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations, submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard. Provide a complete system of telecommunications cabling and pathway components using star topology. Provide support structures and pathways, complete with outlets, cables, connecting hardware and telecommunications cabinets/racks. Cabling and interconnecting hardware and components for telecommunications systems shall be UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified, and shall comply with NFPA 70 and conform to the requirements specified herein.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAY

Provide telecommunications pathways in accordance with TIA-569 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide system furniture pathways in accordance with UL 1286.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Cabling shall be UL listed for the application and shall comply with TIA-568.0, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3 and NFPA 70. Provide a labeling system for cabling as required by TIA-606 and UL 969. Ship cable on reels or in boxes bearing manufacture date for for unshielded twisted pair (UTP) in accordance with ICEA S-90-661 and optical fiber cables in accordance with ICEA S-83-596 for all cable used on this project. Cabling

manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of installation shall not be used.

2.3.1 Backbone Cabling

2.3.1.1 Backbone Optical Fiber

Provide in accordance with ICEA S-83-596, TIA-568.3, UL 1666 and NFPA 70. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count, fiber type and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

Provide the number of strands indicated, (but not less than 12 strands between the main telecommunication room and each of the other telecommunication rooms), of single-mode(OS1), tight buffered fiber optic cable.

Provide plenum (OFNP), riser (OFNR), or general purpose (OFN or OFNG) rated non-conductive, fiber optic cable in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. The cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-598.

Provide plenum (OFNP) riser (OFNR), or general purpose (OFN or OFNG) rated non-conductive, fiber optic cable in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. The cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-598.

2.3.2 Horizontal Cabling

Provide horizontal cable in compliance with NFPA 70 and performance characteristics in accordance with TIA-568.1.

2.3.2.1 Horizontal Copper

Provide horizontal copper cable, UTP, 100 ohm in accordance with TIA-568.2, UL 444, ANSI/NEMA WC 66, ICEA S-90-661 . Provide four each individually twisted pair, minimum size 24 AWG conductors, Category 6A, with a thermoplastic jacket, color as indicated on drawings. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) and length marking at regular intervals in accordance with ICEA S-90-661. Provide plenum (CMP), riser (CMR), or general purpose (CM or CMG) communications rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. Cables installed in conduit within and under slabs shall be UL listed and labeled for wet locations in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES

Provide connecting hardware and termination equipment in the telecommunications entrance facility (COMMUNICATIONS 108) to facilitate installation as shown on design drawings for terminating and cross-connecting permanent cabling. Provide telecommunications interconnecting hardware color coding in accordance with TIA-606.

2.4.1 Backboards

Provide void-free, interior grade A-C plywood 3/4 inch thick 4 by 8 feet .

Backboards shall be fire rated by manufacturing process. Fire stamp shall be clearly visible. Paint applied over fire retardant backboard shall be UL 723 fire retardant paint. Provide label including paint manufacturer, date painted, UL listing and name of Installer. When painted, paint label and fire stamp shall be clearly visible. Backboards shall be provided on a minimum of two adjacent walls in the telecommunication spaces.

2.4.2 Equipment Support Frame

Provide in accordance with ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E and UL 50.

b. Racks, floor mounted modular type, 16 gauge steel construction, minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Provide rack with vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, and grounding bar. Rack must have 30 inches interior mounting depth and a minimum of 45U of rack height. Rack shall be compatible with 19 inches panel mounting.

c. Cabinets, freestanding modular type, 16 gauge steel construction, minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Cabinet shall have removable and lockable side panels, lockable front and rear mesh doors, and have adjustable feet for leveling. Cabinet shall be vented in the roof and rear door. Cabinet shall have a minimum of two openings in the top front and back for cable access. Cabinet must have 30 inches interior mounting depth and a minimum of 45U of rack height. Cabinet shall be compatible with 19 inches panel mounting. Provide cabinet with grounding bar roof mounted 550 CFM fan with filter .

2.4.3 Connector Blocks

Provide insulation displacement connector (IDC) Type 110 for Category 6A systems. Provide blocks for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the block plus 25 percent spare.

2.4.4 Cable Guides

Provide cable guides specifically manufactured for the purpose of routing cables, wires and patch cords horizontally and vertically on 19 inches equipment racks and cabinets, and telecommunications backboards. Cable guides of ring or bracket type devices mounted on rack or cabinet panels or backboard for horizontal cable management and individually mounted for vertical cable management. Mount cable guides with screws,nuts and lockwashers.

2.4.5 Patch Panels

Provide ports for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the panel plus 25 percent spare. Provide pre-connectorized optical fiber and copper patch cords for patch panels. Provide patch cords, as complete assemblies, with matching connectors as specified. Provide fiber optic patch cables with crossover orientation in accordance with TIA-568.3. Patch cords shall meet minimum performance requirements specified in TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 and TIA-568.3 for cables, cable length and hardware specified. Patch panels and patch cords for copper cabling shall be Category 6A rated.

2.4.5.1 Modular to 110 Block Patch Panel

Provide in accordance with TIA-568.1 and TIA-568.2. Panels shall be third party verified and shall comply with EIA/TIA Category 6A requirements. Panel shall be constructed of 0.09 inches minimum aluminum and shall be cabinet or rack mounted and compatible with an ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E 19 inches equipment cabinet/rack. Panel shall provide 48 non-keyed, 8-pin modular ports, wired to T568B. Patch panels shall terminate the building cabling on Type 110 IDCs and shall utilize a printed circuit board interface. The rear of each panel shall have incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels shall have each port factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each port.

2.4.5.2 Fiber Optic Patch Panel

Provide panel for maintenance and cross-connecting of optical fiber cables. Panel shall be constructed of 16 gauge steel minimum and shall be cabinet mounted and compatible with a ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E 19 inches equipment rack. . The rear of each panel shall have a cable management tray a minimum of 8 inches deep with removable cover, incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels shall have fully loaded fiber cassettes with factory polished patch cables with duplex LC connectors. The patch cables shall be a minimum of 3 meters in length.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLIES

2.5.1 Outlet/Connector Copper

Outlet/connectors shall comply with FCC Part 68, TIA-568.1, and TIA-568.2. UTP outlet/connectors shall be UL 1863 listed, non-keyed, 8-pin modular, constructed of high impact rated thermoplastic housing and shall be third party verified and shall comply with TIA-568.2 Category 6A requirements. Outlet/connectors provided for UTP cabling shall meet or exceed the requirements for the cable provided. Outlet/connectors shall be terminated using a Type 110 IDC PC board connector, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring. Each outlet/connector shall be wired T568B. UTP outlet/connectors shall comply with TIA-568.2 for 200 mating cycles.

2.5.2 Optical Fiber Adapters(Couplers)

Provide optical fiber adapters suitable for duplex LC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-10 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves, as indicated. Provide dust cover for adapters. Optical fiber adapters shall comply with TIA-455-21 for 500 mating cycles.

2.5.3 Optical Fiber Connectors

Provide in accordance with TIA-455-21. Optical fiber connectors shall be duplex LC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-10 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves, ferrule, epoxyless compatible with 8/125 single-mode fiber. The connectors shall provide a maximum attenuation of 0.3 dB at 1310 nm with less than a 0.2 dB change after 500 mating cycles.

2.5.4 Cover Plates

Telecommunications cover plates shall comply with UL 514C, and TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2; flush design constructed of high impact thermoplastic material to match color of receptacle/switch cover plates specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide labeling in accordance

with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

2.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

Provide in accordance with UL 467, TIA-607, and NFPA 70. Components shall be identified as required by TIA-606. Provide ground rods, bonding conductors, and grounding busbars as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Provide as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.8 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.9 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inches thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inches high normal block style.

2.10 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.10.1 Factory Reel Tests

Provide documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer to confirm compliance with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, TIA-526-7 for single mode optical fiber cables.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install telecommunications cabling and pathway systems, including the horizontal and backbone cable, pathway systems, telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies, and associated hardware in accordance with NECA/BICSI 568, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, TIA-569, NFPA 70, and UL standards as applicable. Provide cabling in a star topology network. Pathways and outlet boxes shall be installed as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Install telecommunications cabling with copper media in accordance with the following criteria to avoid potential electromagnetic interference between power and telecommunications equipment. The interference ceiling shall not exceed 3.0 volts per meter measured over the usable bandwidth of the telecommunications cabling.

3.1.1 Cabling

Install UTP, and optical fiber telecommunications cabling system as

detailed in TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3. Screw terminals shall not be used except where specifically indicated on plans. Use an approved insulation displacement connection (IDC) tool kit for copper cable terminations. Do not exceed manufacturers' cable pull tensions for copper and optical fiber cables. Provide a device to monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension for four pair copper cables. Do not chafe or damage outer jacket materials. Use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer. Do not over cinch cables, or crush cables with staples. For UTP cable, bend radii shall not be less than four times the cable diameter. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Cables shall not be spliced. Label cabling in accordance with paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.1.1 Backbone Cable

a. Copper Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone copper cable, in indicated pathways, between the campus distributor, located in the telecommunications entrance facility or room, the building distributors and the floor distributors located in telecommunications rooms and telecommunications equipment rooms as indicated on drawings.

b. Optical fiber Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone optical fiber in indicated pathways. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended bending radii and pull tension. Prepare cable for pulling by cutting outer jacket 10 inches leaving strength members exposed for approximately 10 inches. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye. Vertical cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.1.2 Horizontal Cabling

Install horizontal cabling as indicated on drawings Do not untwist Category 6A UTP cables more than one half inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry. Provide slack cable in the form of a figure eight (not a service loop) on each end of the cable, 10 feet in the telecommunications room, and 3 feet in the cable tray where the conduit meets the cable tray.

3.1.2 Pathway Installations

Provide in accordance with TIA-569 and NFPA 70. Provide building pathway as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.3 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground

Provide service entrance underground as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.4 Cable Tray Installation

Install cable tray as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Only CMP and OFNP type cable shall be installed in a plenum.

3.1.5 Work Area Outlets

3.1.5.1 Terminations

Terminate UTP cable in accordance with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 and wiring configuration as specified.

3.1.5.2 Cover Plates

As a minimum, each outlet/connector shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.5.3 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 3 feet of slack cable loosely in the cable tray where the conduit meets the cable tray. Minimum manufacturer's bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.5.4 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in conduit serving telecommunications outlets that do not have cable installed.

3.1.6 Telecommunications Space Termination

Install termination hardware required for Category 6A and optical fiber system. An insulation displacement tool shall be used for terminating copper cable to insulation displacement connectors. Fiber splicing terminations will accomplished by the use of a core alignment fusion splicer.

3.1.6.1 Connector Blocks

Connector blocks shall be cabinet mounted in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided between groups of blocks. Install in accordance with industry standard wire routing guides in accordance with TIA-569.

3.1.6.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment cabinets with sufficient ports to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 25 percent spares.

a. Copper Patch Panel. Copper cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent movement of the cable.

b. Fiber Optic Patch Panel. Fiber optic cable loop shall be 3 feet in length. The outer jacket of each cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel to prevent movement of the fibers within the panel, using clamps or brackets specifically manufactured for that purpose.

3.1.6.3 Equipment Support Frames

Install in accordance with TIA-569:

b. Racks, floor mounted modular type. Permanently anchor rack to the floor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

c. Cabinets, freestanding modular type. When cabinets are connected together, remove adjoining side panels for cable routing between cabinets. Mount rack mounted fan in roof of cabinet.

3.1.7 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.8 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with TIA-607, NFPA 70 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling in accordance with TIA-606 and Ft. Drum NEC labeling scheme. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for voice and data circuits shall be provided using thermal ink transfer process .

3.2.2 Cable

Cables shall be labeled using color labels on both ends with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606 and Ft. Drum NEC labeling scheme.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Workstation outlets and patch panel connections shall be labeled using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606 and Ft. Drum NEC labeling scheme.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3.1 Painting Backboards

If backboards are required to be painted, then the manufactured fire retardant backboard must be painted with fire retardant paint, so as not to increase flame spread and smoke density and must be appropriately labeled. Label and fire rating stamp must be unpainted.

3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.5 TESTING

3.5.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing

Perform telecommunications cabling inspection, verification, and performance tests in accordance with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3. Test equipment shall conform to TIA-1152. Perform optical fiber field

inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.

3.5.1.1 Inspection

Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for UL or third party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations to confirm color code for T568A or T568B pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, . Visually confirm Category 6A, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.

3.5.1.2 Verification Tests

UTP backbone copper cabling shall be tested for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but prior to being cross-connected.

For single-mode optical fiber, perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568.3 and TIA-526-7 using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source for single-mode optical fiber. Perform verification acceptance tests. Attenuation tests will be performed in both directions.

3.5.1.3 Performance Tests

Perform testing for each outlet and MUTOA as follows:

a. Perform Category 6A link tests in accordance with TIA-568.1 and TIA-568.2. Tests shall include wire map, length, insertion loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, return loss, propagation delay, and delay skew.

b. Optical fiber Links. Perform optical fiber end-to-end link tests in accordance with TIA-568.3.

3.5.1.4 Final Verification Tests

Perform verification tests for UTP and optical fiber systems after the complete telecommunications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

a. Voice Tests. These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and DSN telephone call.

b. Data Tests. These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and are available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 27 51 23

INTERCOMMUNICATION SYSTEM
11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S3.2	(2020) American National Standard Method for Measuring the Intelligibility of Speech Over Communication Systems (ASA 85)

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)

ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E	(2005) Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 7 2023; TIA 23-15) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568.0	(2020e) Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises
TIA-568.1	(2020e) Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA-568.2	(2018d) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-568.3	(2022e) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 50	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 1449	(2021; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide Data Package 5 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

Provide an Intercommunication System that is solid state, modular in design, and as indicated..

1.2.1 Sound Reproduction

Provide system with normally acceptable speech intelligibility, defined as a score of at least 75 percent obtained utilizing the phonetically balanced monosyllabic work intelligibility test in accordance with ASA S3.2.

Provide an intercommunication system to provide an audio output of no less than 10 dBA above ambient at 3 feet from the surface of each receiving stations over the frequency range of 200 to 5000 Hz, when driven by a sound pressure level at the calling station of at least 70 dBA at the face of the transducer enclosure. All sound pressure levels are referenced to 1 pascal equals 94 dB. The entire system must have a dynamic range of at least 40 dB. The root-mean-square (rms) extraneous noise (e.g. hum) level introduced by the intercommunication system must be at least 30 dB below the nominal signal level. Distortion, including envelope delay, intermodulation, cross talk, and other nonlinear sources, must not exceed 5 percent.

1.2.2 Video Capability

Provide intercom stations with video in addition to audio. Master stations must be able to view individuals at remote stations equipped with video, but remote stations must not be able to view video from the master station(s). Provide video equipped remote stations where indicated and provide master stations with video feature.

Video Master Stations must have the following features:

a. Color touch screen with a diagonal size of at least 7 inches.

b. Hands-free (VOX) and handset communications.

c. Pan, tilt, zoom,contrast, and brightness controls.

d. Automatic camera pan, tilt, and zoom setting specific to the remote stations when communicating with a remote station.

e. Audio and video storage of at least twenty calls of at least five minutes each on removable SD or SDHC media. Include software for viewing and listening on a standard PC if files are a proprietary format.

f. Low voltage power supply requirement complete with AC power adapter.

g. Door release function.

1.2.3 System Operation And Service Features

1.2.3.1 Control and Power Requirements

Provide the system with a power switch and an associated visual indicator for ON and OFF operations. Provide a volume control at each station to regulate listening volume. System must operate on 110-125 Vac , single phase, 60 Hz.

a. Remote stations must utilize Power over Ethernet (PoE). Include all

necessary PoE switches, equipment and PoE injectors.

1.2.3.2 Call-In Indication

Master stations must have an audible and visual call-in indicator to provide indication of incoming calls from remote stations. Indication must identify the specific calling station and status, and remain actuated until the call is answered by a master station. Visual call-in indicators must be clearly visible at off-center angles of at least 45 degrees.

1.2.3.3 Identification Plates

In addition to the manufacturer's standard identification plates, provide engraved laminated acrylic plastic identification plates for each component, connection, and terminal. Identification labels must be 3-layered white on black, engraved to show black letters on a white background. Warning and caution labels must be 3-layered white on red, engraved to show white letters on red background. Control switches and knobs must be clearly marked with their function and status. Identification strips for station selector switches must be located to clearly identify remote and master stations and must be protected by transparent plastic inserts. Lettering must be no smaller than 1/4 inch high, normal block style.

1.2.3.4 Combination Speaker-Handset Stations

At combination speaker-handset stations, lifting the handset must automatically cut out the loudspeaker in the station and all conversation must be carried through the handset.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G

SD-03 Product Data

All-Call Amplifier; G, RO

Intercommunication Amplifier; G, RO

Master Station; G, RO

Remote Audio and Video Station; G, RO

Remote Audio-Only Station; G, RO

Speaker Enclosures; G, RO

Spare Parts; G, RO

SD-06 Test Reports;

Acceptance Tests; G, RO

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

All-Call Amplifier; G, RO

Intercommunication Amplifier; G, RO

Master Station; G

Remote Audio and Video Station; G, RO

Remote Audio-Only Station; G, RO

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

After approval of detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy, furnish spare parts data for each different item of equipment and component in the system. Include with the data a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate equipment that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment must be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.1.2 Product Data

Submit Product Data including, but not limited to, capabilities, technical data, operating parameters, operating instructions, and installation instruction for Intercommunication System equipment and components requiring submittals.

2.1.3 Identical Items

Items of the same classification must be identical. This requirement includes equipment, modules, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1.4 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, model

number, serial number, and markings for all required code, compliant, and conformant certification on plates mechanically attached to the equipment.

2.1.5 Common Equipment Requirements

2.1.5.1 Intercommunication Amplifier

The system intercommunication amplifier must, as a minimum, conform to the following specifications:

Rated Output Power	10 watts rms minimum
Total Harmonic Distortion	Less than 5 percent at rated output power with a load equivalent to one station connected to output terminals
Signal-To-Noise Ratio	60 dB or greater at rated output
Frequency Response	Plus or minus 3 dB from 150 Hz to 12,000 Hz
Input Sensitivity	Matched to input circuit and providing full-rated output with sound-pressure level of not more than 70 dBA impinging on master stations, speaker microphones, or handset transmitters.

2.1.5.2 All-Call Amplifier

All-call amplifier must, as a minimum, conform to the following specifications:

Rated Output Power	Minimum of 2 watts rms for each station, but no less than 20 watts.
Total Harmonic Distortion	Less than 5 percent at rated output power with a load equivalent to the quantity of stations connected to it in all-call mode of operation
Signal-To-Noise Ratio	60 dB or greater at rated output
Frequency Response	Plus or minus 2 dB from 200 Hz to 10,000 Hz
Output Regulation	Maintains output level within 2dB from full to no load
Input Sensitivity	Compatible with master stations and central equipment so amplifier delivers full-rated output with sound pressure level of less than 0.000145 psi impinging on master station, speaker microphone or hand set transmitter.
External Microphone Input	Balanced low-impedance with switchable 48VDC phantom power

Amplifier Protection	Prevent damage from shorted and open circuits

2.1.5.3 Power Line Surge Protection

Provide a permanently-mounted (not a portable power strip) UL 1449 Type 3 Listed Surge Protective Device for all amplifiers. The surge protector must have a Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage of 150 volts for 120 VAC supply voltage and 300 volts for a 230 or 240 VAC supply voltage. The maximum Voltage Protection Rating must not exceed 600 VAC line-to-neutral, 700 VAC line-to-ground, and 600 VAC neutral-to-ground for a 120 VAC supply voltage or 1200 VAC line-to-neutral, 1500 VAC line-to-ground, and 1200 VAC neutral-to-ground for a 230 or 240 VAC supply voltage. Surge protection device must be UL listed and labeled as having been tested in accordance with UL 1449, 4th Edition.

2.1.5.4 Signal Circuit Protection

All amplifiers must have internal protection circuits that protect the internal components from mismatched loads, direct current and shorted output lines. Communication conductors must have surge protection installed at each point where it exits or enters a building.

2.1.5.5 Remote Audio-Only Station

Recessed wall-mounted remote station must have anodized aluminum faceplate with tamper proof mounting screws and aluminum backbox. The remote station must have:

a. A speaker with a minimum sensitivity of 90 dB on axis at 4 feet from the speaker when driven at one watt rms.

b. A call announcement visual indicator that illuminates when there are incoming calls. Visual announcement indicators must be clearly visible at off-center angles of at least 45 degrees.

c. A recurring momentary tone that announces incoming calls.

d. Call Switch that permits a call to the master station.

e. Provide a privacy switch at each remote station. When in the ON position, the switch must prevent any transmission of sound from the remote station. When in the OFF position, persons must be able to respond to incoming call without manual intervention.

2.1.5.6 Remote Audio and Video Station

Wall-mounted remote station must have stainless steel faceplate with tamper proof mounting screws and galvanized steel backbox. The remote audio-video station must have the following features:

a. A speaker with a minimum sensitivity of 90 dB on axis at 4 feet from the speaker when driven at one watt rms.

b. A call announcement indicator that illuminates when there are incoming calls. Visual announcement indicators must be clearly visible at off-center angles of at least 45 degrees.

c. A recurring momentary tone that announces incoming calls.

d. Call Switch that permits a call to the master station.

e. A fixed-focal length, recessed color camera with the following features:

(1) Sufficient depth of field to provide clear images with no discernable difference in sharpness for subjects between 12 inches to 84 inches from the camera lens surface.

(2) An angle of view between 80 and 115 degrees.

(3) Resolution of at least one megapixel.

(4) Full color video when the vertical illumination on the subject's face is as low as 2 footcandles.

(5) Effective frame rate of at least 20 frames per second.

(6) Dynamic range of at least 100 to 1.

(7) H.264 or H.265 compressed video output.

(8) Integral white LED to illuminate subject to maintain above specifications when ambient light level is below 2 footcandles.

(9) Scratch-resistant multicoated clear or neutral-tinted optical cover.

(10) Operating temperature of minus 20 to plus 130 degrees Fahrenheit with no discernable loss of performance.

(11) Operation over IPv4 and IPv6 network protocol.

(12) NEMA 4X IP66 rating.

2.1.5.7 Master Station Capacity

Master Stations and associated equipment, regardless of system type, must have an as-installed spare capacity of at least 25 percent to allow this amount of remote stations to be added without additional system, software, or hardware additions or modifications except for the added remote stations and their connection to their immediate upstream device.

2.2 TYPE 2 SYSTEM

A microprocessor switched single conversation path, central control intercommunication system must include a master station, automatic switching equipment, remote stations and all amplifiers, control equipment and ancillary devices required to provide features specified. The master station must selectively communicate with any remote station by actuating the number assigned to that remote station. The master station must be designed to communicate with all remote stations simultaneously or in groups of not less than 10 stations by actuating an assigned "all-call" number. Only the selected remote station must be able to listen or talk to the master station. A non-selected remote station must not be able to hear or interfere with any portion of conversation between a master station and the selected remote station. Hanging up the master station handset must reset the system for next call. The quantity and location of

remote stations must be as indicated on the drawings. The system must be programmable and password protected and allow access to be granted or denied to various stations on an individual basis for each master station.

2.2.1 Master Station

Desk-top type master station equipped with:

a. A 12 digit keypad selector to transmit calls to other stations and initiate commands for programming operations.

b. Volume control to regulate incoming call volume.

c. Visual annunciation to identify calling stations and stations in use. The light must remain on until a call is answered. Visual indicators must be clearly visible at off-center angles of at least 45 degrees.

d. Tone annunciation with a momentary audible tone signal that announces incoming calls.

e. Reset controls that cancels calls and resets system for the next call.

f. A handset with hook switch, telephone type, arranged to disconnect the speaker when the handset is lifted. The cord must be permanently coiled and have a length between 18 and 60 inches when extended.

g. A metallic central control cabinet that must comply with ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E. The cabinet must house terminal strips, power supplies, amplifiers, system volume control, and auxiliary equipment. It must be lockable and ventilated.

h. Door release feature to allow activation of electric strikes and electric latches from the video master station. Coordinate with the electronic security system design and Section 28 10 05 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS).

2.3 SPEAKER ENCLOSURES

Speaker enclosures must be compatible with the speakers specified and comply with UL 50.

2.4 TERMINALS

Terminals must be solderless, tool-crimped pressure type.

2.5 COMMUNICATIONS WIRING

Type of signal and control circuit wire and number of conductors must be provided as recommended by the intercommunication system manufacturer, and as necessary to provide a complete and operable system. Where required, cable must be UL classified low smoke and low flame for use in air plenums in accordance with NFPA 70.

a. Unless manufacturer, voltage drop, or attenuation requirements are more stringent, multi-conductor cables not used with modular connectors must contain only stranded conductors of minimum 22 AWG gauge, insulated with minimum 105-degree Celsius-rated insulation. Cable jacket must be rated at minimum of 105 degrees Celsius.

b. Balanced twisted-pair telecommunications cables must be rated as above, except that conductors must be minimum 24 AWG; cables including modular connectors must be rated at least Category 6a.

c. Comply with Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM when utilizing IP-based systems.

2.6 SURGE PROTECTION

Major components of the system such as Master Stations, Amplifiers, and Remote Stations, must have devices, either internal or external, that must provide protection against voltage spikes and current surges.

a. Signal, Data, and low-voltage power: Continuous voltage rating of surge protective devices internal to the units must be between 120 and 140 percent of the nominal circuit voltage, maximum leakage current must be less than one milliampere, and the unit must be able to absorb at least one hundred 1,000-ampere 8x 20 microsecond pulses without appreciable degradation.

b. External surge protective devices for incoming AC line-voltage protection must be UL 1449-listed Type 3 with a maximum Voltage Protective Rating (VPR) of 330 volts for nominal line voltages of 120 VAC and a VPR of 600 volts for nominal line voltages above 120 volts when tested in accordance with UL 1449.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with the details of the work and working conditions, verify locations and dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and as specified and shown. Units to be mounted outside or subject to inclement conditions must be weatherproof or be mounted in weatherproof enclosures.

3.2.1 Signal and Control Circuits Wiring

Install signal and control circuits in accordance with NFPA 70, TIA-568.0, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, and as indicated. The conductors must be separated as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

a. Size conductors to maintain voltage drop in power circuits to no more than 3-percent and loss in signal circuits to no more than 0.5 dB. Comply with Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM for IP-based systems. Include boosters, additional power supplies, amplifiers, switches, etc. as necessary to maintain these requirements.

b. Run conductors and cables from unit to unit without splicing.

c. Cables that do not use modular connectors can use terminal strips and junction boxes to extend the cable if in conformity with manufacturer recommendations.

d. Provide data switches to extend cable length as necessary for IP-based systems when cable run would otherwise exceed requirements.

e. Follow applicable portions of Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM when utilizing IP-based systems.

f. Locate switches and other consolidation points in Telecommunications Rooms.

3.2.2 Conduit, Cable Tray and Tubing Systems

Install wiring in rigid conduit, intermediate metal conduits, cable trays, or electric metallic tubing as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.3 WARRANTY

Provide a 5 -year warranty for all units, parts,and assemblies and a 2 -year warranty on all labor. Include travel and expense costs associated with repair and supervisory persons such that owner is not charged for these when warranty labor is provided.

3.4 GROUNDING

Perform the connection of interfacing components through the use of transformers and the tying of interconnecting lines to a unit ground bus at one end only.

3.5 TRAINING

Conduct a training course for members of the operating staff and for members of the maintenance staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training course must be given at the installation during normal working hours for a total of 2 hours for the operating staff and 4 hours for the maintenance staff, and must start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions must cover all of the items contained in the approved operating and maintenance instructions, as well as the demonstration of routine maintenance operations. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the start of the training course.

3.6 ACCEPTANCE TESTS

After installation has been completed, conduct an acceptance test, using the approved test plan, to demonstrate that the equipment operates in accordance with specification requirements. Submit test plan and procedures for the acceptance test explaining in detail step-by-step actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with the requirements specified. The procedures must also explain methods for simulating the necessary conditions of operation to demonstrate system performance. Notify the Contracting Officer 30 days prior to the performance of tests. In no case must notice be given until after the written approval of the test plans. The acceptance tests must include as a minimum the following tests:

3.6.1 Operational Test

Test originating station-to-station, and all call at each

intercommunication station. Verify proper routing and volume levels and that the system is free of noise and distortion. Test available message path from each station on system. Test for proper video displays and automatic display of pre-preprogrammed video views.

3.6.2 Frequency Response Test

Determine frequency response of two transmission paths, including all-call, by transmitting and recording audio tones. Minimum acceptable performance is within 3 dB from 150 to 2500 Hz.

3.6.3 Signal-to-Noise Ratio Test

Measure signal-to-noise ratio of complete system at normal gain setting as follows:

a. Disconnect speaker microphone and replace it in the circuit with a signal generator using a 1000 Hz signal. Measure signal-to-noise ratio at intercom station speakers.

b. Repeat test for 10-percent of the speaker microphones, but no less than one speaker-microphone.

c. Minimum acceptable ratio is 35 dB.

3.6.4 Distortion Test

Measure distortion at normal gain settings and rated power. Feed signals at frequencies of 150, 200, 400, 1000, and 2500 Hz into each all-call amplifier, and a minimum of two selected intercommunication amplifiers. For each frequency, measure distortion in the all-call amplifier outputs. Maximum acceptable distortion at any frequency is 5 percent total harmonics.

3.6.5 Video Tests

Verify that video from all remote stations appears at all master stations with proper resolution, focus, and color balance meeting the manufacturer's published specifications.

3.6.6 Test Reports

Submit test reports in booklet form, upon completion and testing of the installed system, showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria. Include in each test report the final position of controls and operating mode of the system. Include the manufacturer, model number, and serial number of test equipment used in each test.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 08 10

ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE TESTING
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This specification defines the process and procedures for initial acceptance testing of electronic security systems (ESS) to include intrusion detection, access control and video as well as associated power and communications. Requirements to plan, conduct, and document all testing activities are covered along with the Government responsibility to witness testing and review and approve submittals. During the course of the acceptance test, demonstrate that, without exception, the completed and integrated ESS complies with the contract requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

The Government Representative is a qualified individual given specific authority to witness system acceptance testing and evaluate the results.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05 Design Data

Test Plan; G, RO

SD-06 Test Reports

Final Test Report; G, RO

Pre-Acceptance Test Certification; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

1.4.1.1 General

The Test Director, Operator, and Technician must have prior experience with the specific equipment, hardware and software installed under the contract.

1.4.1.2 Test Director

The Test Director must have at least five years of hands-on ESS experience to include any combination of design, installation, testing and maintenance.

1.4.1.3 Operator

The Operator must have at least two years of hands-on experience installing and maintaining ESS workstations to include both hardware and software. The Operator must be capable of demonstrating all workstation features and capabilities.

1.4.1.4 Technician

The technician must have at least two years of hands-on experience installing and maintaining ESS field equipment to include sensors, card readers, cameras, local processors, and communications equipment. The Technician must be capable of demonstrating all features and capabilities of ESS field equipment. Qualifications may be met by the individual experience of one technician or by the combined experience of a team of technicians.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TEST PLAN

The Government will witness all system acceptance testing and endurance testing. Obtain written permission from the Government before proceeding with testing. Clearly establish the scope for ESS testing prior to beginning testing. Submit a Test Plan that addresses all testing requirements to include the following topics:

3.1.1 Personnel

Identify the Test Director, Operator, Technician, , and any other personnel that will be performing test activities.

3.1.2 Equipment

List all equipment that is required to support testing. State the purpose of each piece of equipment. Describe equipment that will be used to enable voice communications between the monitoring location and the field.

3.1.3 Procedures

Provide a step-by-step procedure for conducting each functional test. Describe actions and expected results. Ensure that functional test procedures address performance standards described in contract specifications especially any probability of detection (Pd) and nuisance and false alarm rate (NAR/FAR) requirements. Pd and NAR/FAR are not typically a concern for interior sensors installed per manufacturers specifications. For exterior sensors NAR/FAR needs to be verified but Pd may not need to be verified if installed IAW manufacturers or service specific guidance.

Download example procedures from http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphic and review for applicability and completeness. Adapt example procedures to meet specific project requirements and develop additional ones as needed. Follow TEST-MASTERTP0023-005 for Air Force projects.

3.1.4 Special Provisions

Discuss any special test provisions such as facility access, safety, integration with existing systems, and coordination with other work.

3.1.5 Test Logs

Provide logs for recording all data from functional testing and burn-in testing.

Download example logs from http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphic and review for applicability and completeness. Adapt example logs to identify each component by location to meet specific project components and system test requirements. Develop additional logs as needed.

3.1.6 Schedule

Provide an overall schedule that includes all testing milestones.

3.2 PRE-ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Conduct a complete test of all field equipment, workstations, and central system hardware and software in accordance with the approved Test Plan. The Test Director must be on site to conduct a pre-test inspection and oversee all testing activities. Prior to testing, visually inspect all ESS components and correct workmanship and neatness deficiencies as needed. During the pre-test inspection, verify the accuracy of redline drawings and update drawings as needed. Verify and document performance of each device and system feature to include sensor nuisance and false alarm rates. Review all positioning and field of view adjustments for each camera view in day and night operation.

Prepare and submit Pre-Acceptance Test Certification detailing the results of the testing. Refer to paragraph FINAL TEST REPORT for required content. Include a cover letter signed by the Test Director stating that pre-acceptance testing has been completed and that the system is ready for acceptance testing.

3.3 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Test the ESS in accordance with the approved Test Plan in the presence of the Government Representative to certify acceptable performance. Verify that the total system meets all requirements of the specification and complies with the specified standards.

a. Demonstrate that the completed system complies with the contract requirements. Using approved test procedures, all physical and functional requirements of the project must be demonstrated and shown. The SAT, as specified, is not to be started until after receipt by the Contractor of written permission from the Government.

b. Begin acceptance testing upon arrival of the Government Representative at the project site. Place the ESS in normal operating mode and evaluate system performance during the testing period. Immediately report any deficiencies observed during testing to the Government Representative and discuss possible causes and corrective measures. Obtain Government approval prior to making any adjustments, repairs or modifications. The Government retains the right to terminate testing at any time the ESS is found to be incomplete or fails to perform as specified. Such termination of acceptance testing constitutes a FAILED system acceptance test.

c. Upon termination of testing by the Government or by the Contractor, commence an assessment period as described in paragraph Test Termination Assessment Period.

d. Upon successful completion of the system acceptance test, deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the Government prior to commencing the endurance test.

3.3.1 Test Termination Assessment Period

Identify all failures, determine causes of all failures, repair all failures, and deliver a written report to the Government. Ensure that the report explains in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and recommend the point at which testing should be resumed. After delivering the written report, convene a test review meeting to present the results and recommendations to the Government. Schedule the test review meeting at least 5 business days after receipt of the report by the Government. As a part of this test review meeting, demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate portions of the system acceptance test. Based on the Contractor's report and the test review meeting, the Government will determine the restart date, or may require that the entire test be repeated.

3.3.2 Preparation

Notify the Contracting Officer of system readiness 15 days prior to the expected start date of acceptance testing. Prior to acceptance testing, complete all clean-up and patch work requirements. Ensure that security equipment closets and similar areas are free of accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by prior installation work.

3.3.3 Personnel

Ensure that the following personnel are on site to perform test activities: Test Director, Operator, Technician. Ensure that the Quality Control Manager is on site during acceptance testing.

3.3.4 Visual Inspection

Assist the Government Representative in conducting a visual inspection of ESS equipment and wiring. This inspection will focus on the general neatness and quality of workmanship and compliance with applicable codes and manufacturers' recommended installation methods. Provide a comprehensive listing of installed equipment and software, sorted by location, along with a complete set of ESS red line drawings to be used during the inspection. Document deficiencies identified during the

inspection.

3.3.5 Phased Testing

3.3.5.1 Functional Testing

During the functional testing, verify system performance in accordance with the approved Test Plan. Record results in approved Test Logs and provide a written explanation of each failure to include cause, corrective action, and retest result. Continue functional testing until all tests have been successfully completed with no unresolved failures. Comply with requests from the Government Representative to repeat functional tests performed previously. The Government reserves the right to request the Contractor to repeat all functional tests or a representative sampling thereof as a means of performance verification. Document all test results on approved Test Logs.

3.3.5.2 System Activity Reports

Retrieve archived data from the system and provide unaltered activity reports as requested by the Government Representative. Reports may address any type of activity to include alarms, portal transactions, and video archives. Assist with analyzing reports to identify trends and anomalies.

3.3.5.3 Corrective Actions

Correct any deficiencies in coordination with the Government Representative. Maintain a punch list and review status at the end of each day. Work diligently to complete corrective actions the same day that deficiencies are observed. Add deficiencies not corrected on the same day to the rework items list maintained by the Quality Control Manager. Failure to resolve punch list items to the satisfaction of the Government constitutes a FAILED system acceptance test.

3.3.5.4 Endurance Testing

Following the successful completion of the functional test and completion of all corrective actions, monitor all components for a continuous period of 24 hours 5 days upon written approval from the government representative. Active monitoring will take place for a total of 8 hours per day and staggered throughout duty hours to sample normal operational and environmental site conditions during daytime and nighttime hours. All events, anomalies, and alarms will be reviewed, assessed in real time, and documented. Date and time of each activation will be recorded, assessed for cause, and noted. Events that occur outside the 8-hour window will be assessed during the following work period. All cameras are to be reviewed for operability and clarity of view, day, and night.

a. The endurance test must demonstrate system reliability and operability. The endurance test will not be started until the Government notifies the Contractor, in writing, that the system acceptance test is satisfactorily completed, and correction of all outstanding deficiencies has been satisfactorily completed.

b. Provide 1 operator to operate the system 24 hours per day in addition to any Government personnel that may be made available. The Government may terminate testing at any time if the system fails to

perform as specified.

c. Upon termination of testing by the Government or by the Contractor, commence an assessment period as defined in paragraph Test Termination Assessment Period. Verify the operation of each terminal device during the last day of the test. Upon successful completion of the endurance test, deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the Government prior to acceptance of the system.

d. The endurance test for sensors is required to demonstrate the configuration meets the requirements of Section 28 10 05 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS) paragraphs False Alarm Rate and Nuisance Alarm Rate. The Government Representative must be directly notified if any section of the fence exceeds the requirement. Upon coordination, re-calibrate the failed section, repeat functional test, and restart the endurance test period for that section.

3.4 FINAL TEST REPORT

Submit a Final Test Report following the successful completion of acceptance testing to include all failures, remediation, and resolution of all punch list items. Address the following topics in the Final Test Report:

3.4.1 Summary

Provide a chronological summary of all testing. Describe test activities and results in narrative form.

3.4.2 Personnel

Provide a list of all Contractor and Government personnel who participated in the testing.

3.4.3 Test Logs

Provide all completed test logs along with a test log verification signed by the Test Director.

3.4.4 False and Nuisance Alarm Rates

Provide a tabulated and summarized listing of all events based on the system activity reports. Categorize every alarm as one of four types: 1) Valid/Actual, 2) False, 3) Nuisance, or 4) Test/Authorized Alarm.

3.4.4.1 Valid or Actual Alarm

An alarm received due to an actual intruder attempting to enter or entering a protected area or attempting to cross or crossing a line of detection.

3.4.4.2 False Alarm

An alarm received for which no cause can be determined. Typically, false alarms are due to aging or malfunctioning equipment and communications pathways that the alarm monitor cannot assess. False alarms in excess of established rates will cause complacency and lead to unsecure protected areas.

3.4.4.3 Nuisance Alarm

An alarm received due to an influence for which the sensor was designed to detect but which is not related to an intrusion attempt. The influence that caused the alarm must be clearly identifiable. These alarms fall into three categories: preventable, mitigatable, and unpreventable. Preventable nuisance alarms typically include personnel using improper entry/exit procedures, or an unauthorized incursion into the sensor zone. Preventable nuisance alarms must be included in the nuisance alarm rate. Mitigatable nuisance alarms can include: an animal entering into the sensor zone; a weather event typical/normal to the area, a noise event (i.e., a jet taking off in afterburner, a training explosion from the base range, etc.), or a seismic event (large vehicle vibrations from regular traffic in the area). Steps must be taken to reduce mitigatable events such as critter/animal control fences or animal abatement, bird abatement programs such as Bird/wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard (BASH) or reprograming the system to filter out certain vibrations/noises. Mitigatable nuisance alarms must be included in the nuisance alarm rate. Unpreventable nuisance alarms can include a weather event not typical/normal to the area (i.e., thunderstorm, hurricane, typhoon, etc.) or other atypical events to the area and will not be included in the nuisance alarm rate. Nuisance alarms in excess of established rates will cause complacency and lead to unsecure protected areas.

3.4.4.4 Test or Authorized Alarm

An alarm received due to authorized personnel performing required testing on the ESS. Tests can include daily, weekly, or monthly operational checks as well as acceptance, quarterly, semi-annual, or annual system functional checks.

3.5 Probability of Detection and Confidence Level

If Probability of Detection (Pd) requirements need to be validated, then Pd testing must be completed. The binomial table below uses a statistical method to determine Pd and Confidence level based on the number of sequential annunciated alarms due to test intrusions. Regulatory or contractual requirements will define the Pd and Confidence Level needed for specific zones or lines of detection. If the number of successive detections cannot be met without a missed detection, then adjustments to detection sensor coverage and sensitivity must be made.

Probability of Detection	0.9	0.9	0.95	0.95	Number of Misses Allowed
Confidence Level	90%	95%	90%	95%	
Number of Intrusion Attempts	22	29	45	59	0
	38	46	77	93	1
	52	61	105	124	2
	65	76	132	153	3
	78	89	158	181	4
	91	103	184	208	5

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 10 05

ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS)
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY STANDARD (ICS)

ICS 705-1	(2010) Physical and Technical Security Standard for Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 7 2023; TIA 23-15) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-222	(2018H; Add 1 2019) Structural Standard for Antenna Supporting Structures and Antennas and Small Wind Turbine Support Structures
TIA-606	(2021d) Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607	(2019d) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-HDBK-419	(1987; Rev A) Grounding, Bonding, and Shielding for Electronic Equipments and Facilities Volumes 1 of 2 Basic Theory
MIL-STD-188-124	(1998; Rev B; Notice 2 1998; Notice 3 2000; Notice 4 2013) Grounding, Bonding and Shielding for Common Long Haul/Tactical Communications Systems, Including Ground Based Communications - Electronics Facilities and Equipments

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 50	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 294	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Access Control System Units
UL 437	(2013; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Key Locks
UL 636	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Holdup Alarm Units and Systems
UL 639	(2007; Reprint Nov 2019) Standard for Intrusion Detection Units
UL 681	(2014; Reprint Jan 2021) UL Standard for Safety Installation and Classification of Burglar and Holdup Alarm Systems
UL 796	(2020; Reprint Oct 2023) UL Standard for

	Safety Printed Wiring Boards
UL 969	(2017; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Marking and Labeling Systems
UL 1037	(2016; Reprint Aug 2023) UL Standard for Safety Antitheft Alarms and Devices
UL 1076	(2018; Reprint Feb 2021) UL Standard for Safety Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems
UL 1610	(2016; Reprint Apr 2021) UL Standard for Safety Central-Station Burglar-Alarm Units

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

ESS Components; G, RO

Security Hardware Door Schedule; G, RO

Overall System Schematic; G, RO

SD-03 Product DataPremise Control Unit; G, RO

Detection Sensors; G, RO

Communications Interface Devices; G,RO

Video and ESS Transmission; G, RO

Component Enclosure; G,RO

Equipment Rack; G,RO

SD-05 Design DataBackup Battery Capacity Calculations; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

Contractor Qualifications; G,RO

Instructor Qualifications; G, RO

Wire And Cable; G, RO

Bonding, Grounding, And Shielding; G, RO

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

ESS Components; G, RO

ESS Software, Data Package 4; G, RO

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G, RO

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements

The advisory provisions in each of the publications referred to in this specification are mandatory. Interpret these publications as though the word "must" has been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.3.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening and have been utilized in applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been available on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer.

d. Provide commercial off-the-shelf (COTS) products in which the manufacturer allows a network of qualified distributors to sell, install, integrate, maintain, and repair the hardware and software products that make up the system. All products are to be NDAA and FAR subpart 4.21 compliant.

1.3.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2 year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.3.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than one year prior to date of delivery to the site are not acceptable.

1.3.2.3 Product Safety

System components are to conform to applicable rules and requirements of

NFPA 70. Equip system components with instruction stickers including warnings and cautions describing physical safety, and special or important procedures to be followed in operating and servicing system equipment.

1.3.3 Shop Drawings

1.3.3.1 ESS Components

Submit the ESS Components, Data Package 4 with the ESS Software submittal package in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit drawings that clearly and completely indicate each ESS component function that includes:

a. Termination device points

b. Interconnections required for system operation

c. Interconnections between modules and devices

d. Component and device wiring diagrams.

e. Proposed wireway or conduit systems to be used including:

(1) Locations

(2) Sizes

(3) Types

f. Drawings showing:

(1) Device locations and spacing

(2) Mounting and positioning details

(3) Riser Diagrams with cable sizes and types

(4) Bill of Materials (Device make, model and quantities)

(5) Alarm and access control zones

(6) Closed Circuit Television System (CCTV) and sensor coverage areas

(7) Spare capacity

(8) Tables with (Security Hardware Door Schedule) identifying security devices requirements per building, room, and door

(9) Overall system schematic diagram(s).

1.3.4 Evidence of Experience and Qualifications

1.3.4.1 Contractor Qualifications

Contractor or its subcontractor(s) must be a Value Added Resaler (VAR)/Authorized Dealer (AD) of the manufacturer line of products being installed. Provide manufacturer certificate showing current dealership status. Technicians working the project must provide certificates of training for the requirements of the manufacturer, and those certificates

must be from the manufacturer or approved by the manufacturer.

Submit experience and certified qualifications data prior to installation. Show that specific installers who will perform the work have a minimum of 2 years of experience successfully installing ESS of the same type and similar design as specified. Include the names, locations, and points of contact of at least two installations of similar type and design as specified in this document where the installer has installed such systems. Indicate the type of each system installed. Certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for a period of at least 12 months.

1.3.4.2 Instructor Qualifications

Submit the instructor's experience and certified qualifications data prior to installation. Show that the instructor has received a minimum of 24 hours of ESS training from the manufacturer of the product being installed, and 2 years experience in installing the specified ESS type.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.4.1 Interior Conditions

Equipment installed in environmentally protected interior areas must meet performance requirements specified for the following ambient conditions:

1.4.1.1 Temperature

32 to 120 degrees F. Components installed in unheated security protected areas must meet performance requirements for temperatures as low as 0 degrees F

1.4.1.2 Pressure

Sea level to 15,000 feet above sea level

1.4.1.3 Relative Humidity

5 to 95 percent

1.4.1.4 Fungus

Components must be constructed of non-fungus nutrient materials or be treated to inhibit fungus growth

1.4.1.5 Acoustical Noise

Components must be suitable for use in high noise areas above 100 dB, without adversely affecting their performance

1.4.2 Exterior Conditions

Components in enclosures must meet performance requirements when exposed to the following ambient conditions:

1.4.2.1 Temperature

Minus 25 to 140 degrees F

1.4.2.2 Pressure

Sea level to 15,000 feet above sea level

1.4.2.3 Solar Radiation

Six hours of solar radiation per day at dry bulb temperature of 120 degrees F including 4 hours of solar radiation at 104 watts per square foot

1.4.2.4 Rain

2 inches per hour and 5 inches per hour cyclic with wind plus one period of 12 inches per hour in accordance with UL 294 and UL 639.

1.4.2.5 Humidity

5 to 95 percent

1.4.2.6 Snow

Snow loading of 48 (psf) per hour; blowing snow of 4.6 psf per hour. Blowing snow from any angle (falling vertically to horizontal blowing from any azimuth) must not penetrate ESS equipment.

1.4.2.7 Ice Accretion

Up to 1/2 inches of radial ice

1.4.2.8 Wind

Continual velocity up to 50 mph with gusts to 66 mph, except that fence sensors must detect intrusions up to 35 mph

1.4.2.9 Acoustical Noise

Visual alert device and components should be used in high noise areas above 110 dB without adversely affecting their performance. Examples areas include flight lines, run-up pads, and generator sites.

1.5 SYSTEM CALCULATIONS AND ANALYSIS

1.5.1 Backup Battery Capacity Calculations

Submit calculations showing that backup battery capacity exceeds sensor operation, communications supervision, and alarm annunciation power requirements for proposed equipment plus 25 percent spare capacity. In environments regularly exposed to conditions of 32 degrees F provide 50 percent spare capacity. In environments regularly exposed to conditions of 120 degrees F provide resistance to thermal runaway for lithium based batteries.

1.6 ESS SOFTWARE, DATA PACKAGE 4

Submit the ESS software, Data Package 4 with the ESS Components submittal package in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Describe the functions of all software in the software manual and include:

a. All information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and

operation

b. Terms and functions definitions

c. Use of system and application software

d. Procedures for system initialization, start-up and shutdown

e. Alarm reports

f. Reports generation

g. Database format and data entry requirements

h. Directory of all files

i. All communication protocol descriptions, including data formats, command characters, and a sample of each type of data transfer

j. Interface definition

k. List of software keys

l. Backup and restore procedures and instructions on how to archive reports and video footage on DVD for forensics investigations.

1.7 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Maintain a separate set of drawings, elementary diagrams, and wiring diagrams of the system to be used for as-built drawings. Keep this set accurately and neatly up to date with all changes and additions. This set is not to be used for installation purposes.

Finish the final drawings submitted with the endurance test report in accordance with Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS for as-built requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide an electronic security system (ESS) that meets the requirements of USACE Center of Standardization for Child and Youth Services. ESS consisting of the following subsystems and features:

a. Intrusion Detection System (IDS)

b. Closed Circuit Television System (CCTV), infrastructure only

c. Communications System

Include materials not normally furnished by the manufacturer with the ESS equipment as specified in:

a. Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

b. Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Integrate the installed and operating subsystems into the overall ESS system to detect intrusion, control access, video surveillance, visual verification, and perform as an entity, as specified below. Provide electronic equipment that complies with 47 CFR 15 and are suitable for the environment where they will be installed.

2.2.1 Growth Capability

Provide capability for modular ESS expansion of inputs, outputs, card readers, and remote-control stations with minimal equipment modification. Software must be able to handle design requirements plus 25 percent spare capacity. Growth capability is not to be limited by the provided products.

2.2.2 Hazardous Locations

When located in areas where fire or explosion hazards exist, provide system components rated and installed according to Chapter 5 of NFPA 70.

2.2.3 Maintainability

Provide components that can be maintained using commercially available tools and equipment. Arrange and assemble components to be readily accessible to maintenance personnel without compromising system defeat resistance and with no degradation in tamper protection, structural integrity, EMI or RFI attenuation, or line supervision after maintenance when it is performed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2.2.4 Availability

Provide components rated for continuous operation. Provide solid-state electronic components mounted on printed circuit boards, conforming to UL 796. Provide boards that are plug-in, quick-disconnect type. Do not impede maintenance with densely packed circuitry. Provide power-dissipating components with safety margins of not less than 25 percent with respect to dissipation ratings, maximum voltages, and current-carrying capacity. Provide heat sinks or other heat dissipation devices on appropriate components and assemblies. Provide solid-state type or hermetically sealed electromechanical type light duty relays and similar switching devices.

2.2.5 Fail-Safe Capability

Provide fail-safe capability in critical elements of the ESS including, but not be limited to, the capability to monitor communication link integrity and to provide self-test. Provide fault annunciation when diminished functional capabilities are detected. Annunciate fail-safe alarms to clearly distinguish from other types of alarms.

2.2.6 Line Supervision

Provide the same geographic resolution for fault isolation at the systems level as provided for intrusion detection. Provide either a static or dynamic system with active mode for line supervision of communication links of the ESS.

a. The static system must represent "no-alarm" always by the same signal, which is different than the originally transmitted signal.

b. The dynamic system must represent "no-alarm" with a signal which continually changes with time.

2.2.7 Controls and Designations

Provide controls and designations in accordance with NEMA ICS 1.

2.2.8 Special Test Equipment

Provide all special test equipment, special hardware, software, tools, instructions, and programming or initialization equipment needed to start or maintain any part of the system and its components. Special test equipment is defined as any test equipment not normally used in an electronics maintenance facility.

2.2.9 Electromagnetic Interference (EMI)

Configure and provide ESS components employing electromagnetic radiation constructed to provide minimal vulnerability to electronic countermeasures.

2.2.10 Electromagnetic Radiation (EMR)

Provide only ESS communication components which are Federal Communications Commission (FCC) licensed and approved. Provide system components which are electromagnetically compatible.

2.2.11 Interchangeability

Use off-the-shelf components which are physically, electrically, and functionally interchangeable with equivalent components as complete items. Equivalent, replacement components must not require new or other component modification. Do not use custom designed or one-of-a-kind items. Interchangeable components or modules must not require trial and error matching in order to meet integrated system requirements, system accuracy, or restore complete system functionality.

2.2.12 Date and Time Generator

The ESS system date and time are to originate from the ESS network time server.

2.3 INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM (IDS)

The IDS primary function is to transmit the duress alarm to the Directorate of Emergency Services (DES). Utilize a single database for all IDS programming data that seamlessly integrates with the Starwatch ICIDS system currently utilized by the DES.

a. Provide both supervised and non-supervised alarm point monitoring.

b. Arm or disarm alarm points manually by operator command.2.3.1 IDS Components

Provide components:

a. Premise Control Units (PCU)

b. Detection Sensors

2.3.2 Detection Alarm and Reporting Capacity

Collect, communicate, and display up to 12 sensor zone alarms .

Identify individual sensors in alarm. Annunciate a single alarm within 1 seconds maximum, after sensor transducer or other detection device activation .

2.3.3 Premise Control Unit (PCU)

Install the PCU command processor in a tamper resistant enclosure that is specified in paragraph COMPONENT ENCLOSURE. Package the following with the PCU:

a. Power transformer

b. Battery(s)

c. Network connection cable

d. Keypad(s)

e. Keypad connection cable(s)

f. Additional components as required for full functionality

2.3.3.1 PCU Capabilities

Provide the PCU at a minimum but not limited to, the following capabilities;

a. Expansion to a total of at least 10,000 user codes with 99 user profile definitions.

b. Support 4 keypads with alphanumeric display. Each keypad must be capable of arming and disarming any system area based on a pass code or access control card and or key FOB authorization. Provide keypad alphanumeric display with complete prompt messages during all stages of operation and system programming and display all relevant operating and test data.

c. Four 4 shift schedules per area.

d. A total of at least 100 programmable output relay schedules.

e. 32 individual reporting areas.

f. Data line supervision .

g. Two-man access code or credentials.

h. Support programming to require the same or different access code entered within a programmed delay time of 1 to 15 minutes after

disarming before activating a silent ambush alarm.

i. Support area programming that disables schedule and time-of-day changes while system is armed so that area can only be disarmed during scheduled times.

j. Provide a minimum of a 4,000 event log buffer per PCU. Record and hold alarm activity information in the log buffer until the ESS is connected and receives the information. Provide a software-configurable warning log buffer filling notification for PCU(s) configured with network switch capabilities.

k. Support a Network Interface Card (NIC) plug-in module with built in network router capable of 128 Bit AES Rijndael Encryption process certified by NIST (National Institute of Standards and Technology).

2.3.3.2 Overcurrent Protection and Indication

When overcurrent more than it is rated for is detected by the PCU, communication bus(es) and keypad(s) are to be shut down and an overcurrent notification LED lit to indicate the situation.

2.3.3.3 Manual and Self-Test

All alphanumeric keypad to include testing for: standby battery, alarm bell or siren, and communication to the Security Command Center (SCC). Include provisions for an automatic, daily, weekly, 30 day, or up to 60 day communication link test from the PCU installation site to the SCC. Include a provision for displaying the internal system power and wiring conditions.

Include the following for internal monitoring points:

a. The bell circuit

b. AC power

c. Battery voltage level

d. Charging voltage

e. Panel box tamper

f. Phone trouble line 1

g. Phone trouble line 2

h. Transmit trouble

i. Network trouble

A battery test must be automatically performed to test the integrity of the standby battery by disconnecting the standby battery from the charging circuit and placing a load on the battery. Perform this test at an interval no greater than 180 days.

2.3.4 Detection Sensors

a. Sensors are to detect facility perimeter or protected zone

penetrations by unauthorized personnel or intruders and transmit an alarm signal to the alarm annunciation system upon change detection. Accomplish this with a probability of detection (PD) of 0.95 with a 95 percent confidence level and conforming to UL 639 where applicable.

Probability of Detection	0.9	0.9	0.95	0.95	Number of Misses Allowed
Confidence Level	90 Percent	95 Percent	90 Percent	95 Percent	
Number of Intrusion Attempts	22	29	45	59	0
	38	46	77	93	1
	52	61	105	124	2
	65	76	132	153	3
	78	89	158	181	4
	91	103	184	208	5

b. Required sensor power is 12 VDC unless otherwise specified.

c. An interior IDS zone is a room or space within a building that can be armed and disarmed independently from all other zones.

d. Provide line supervision for all sensors with an end-of-line resistor at the sensor or within a tampered junction box with conduit from the junction box to the sensor.

d. Provide sensors and components rated for operation in the installed environment. The sensors must transmit an alarm signal to the alarm annunciation system upon change detection. Provide all sensors with a tamper switch and elements housed in a tamper-alarmed enclosure in accordance of paragraph COMPONENT ENCLOSURE.

2.3.4.1 Duress Alarms (Hold Up Switch)

UL 636. Duress alarm switches must provide the means for an individual to covertly notify the alarm annunciation system that a duress situation exists with no visible or audible signal in the secure area.

2.3.4.1.1 Hardwire Duress Alarms

Alarms must be capable of being secretly activated by the foot or hand of an average adult in both standing and seated positions. Upon activation the alarm signal is to lock-in until manually reset with a key or similar device and be readily identifiable by the ESS.

Provide sensors that are easy to operate and configured to minimize the possibility of accidental activation. Hardwire duress alarms must be rated for a minimum lifetime of 50,000 operations. Securely mount sensors in rugged, corrosion-resistant housing.

2.3.5 Intrusion Detection System Date and Time

Provide system date and time per paragraph DATE AND TIME GENERATOR.

2.4 CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION SYSTEM (CCTV)

Provide infrastructure rough-in for the CCTV to include conduit, pathways, and boxes.

2.4.1 Color Video Monitors

2.4.1.1 Video and Signal Input

Monitors are to operate with video input requiring a one HDMI switchable to either loop-through or internal 75-ohm terminating impedance.

Signal input connectors must be HDMI type.

2.4.2 Ancillary Equipment

Equipment is to consist of the items specified below:

2.4.2.1 Video System Date and Time

Provide system date and time per paragraph DATE AND TIME GENERATOR and paragraph VIDEO RECORDING PERFORMANCE.

2.4.2.2 Camera Identifiers

Label video signal from each camera using alphanumeric identifiers. Camera alphanumeric identifiers may originate from either the camera or the video recorder.

2.4.3 Camera Mounting Structures

Provide camera mounting structures designed specifically for CCTV cameras. The structure is to accommodate appropriate wiring pathways for power and communication as well as proper grounding and surge protection. Design loads for the camera mounting structure must conform to TIA-222 and all applicable addendums of the TIA standard. Confirm compliance to TIA standards by structure manufacturer data or by analysis. Provide additional measures as required to stabilize the camera if placed in an environment that is subject to induced vibrations such as heavy winds or excessive traffic.

2.5 COMMUNICATIONS

a. Communications are to link together subsystems of the ESS and be in accordance with Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM. Interfaces between subsystems cannot be accomplished by use of an electro-mechanical relay assembly. Communications links must be supervised. Provide common communications interface devices throughout the ESS. Provide the sensor to control unit interface as a dry contact relay that is normally open (NO) or normally closed (NC), except as specified otherwise.

b. Use digital, asynchronous, or multiplexed data control unit for central alarm reporting and display processor interface. Group

individual data bits into word format and transmit as coded messages. Implement interface with network switches which function as a communications controller, perform data acquisition and distribution, buffering message handling, error checking, and signal regeneration as required to maintain communications.

c. Provide totally automatic status changes communication, commands, field-initiated interrupts, and any other communications required for proper system operation. Do not require system communication operator initiation or response. System communication is to return to normal after any partial or total network interruption including power loss or transient upset. Automatically annunciate communication failures to the operator with communication link identification that has experienced a partial or total failure.

2.5.1 Link Supervision

2.5.1.1 Hardwire Direct Current Line Supervision

Provide only for the sensor to control unit links which are within the ESS protected area. Supervise circuits by monitoring changes in the current that flows through the detection circuit and a terminating resistor of at least 2.2 K ohms. Supervision circuitry is to initiate an alarm in response to opening, closing, shorting, or grounding of conductors by employing Class C standard line security. Class C circuit supervisor units are to provide an alarm response in the annunciator in not more than one second because of the following changes in normal transmission line current:

a. Five percent or more in normal line signal when it consists of direct current from 0.5 through 30 milliamperes.

b. Ten percent or more in normal line signal when it consists of direct current from 10 microamperes to 0.5 milliamperes.

c. Five percent or more of an element or elements of a complex signal upon which security integrity of the system is dependent. This tolerance will be applied for frequencies up to 100 Hz.

d. Fifteen percent or more of an element or elements of a complex signal upon which the security integrity of the system is dependent. This tolerance will be applicable for all frequencies above 100 Hz.

2.5.1.2 Hardwire Alternating Current Supervision

Supervision is not to be capable of compromise by use of resistance, voltage, or current substitution techniques. Use this method on circuits which employ a tone modulated frequency-shift keying (FSK), interrogate-and-reply communications method. Supervisory circuit are to be immune to transmission line noise, crosstalk, and transients. Terminate detection circuit by complex impedance. Maintain line supervision by monitoring current amplitude and phase. Size complex impedance so that current leads or lags the driving voltage by 45 plus or minus 5 degrees.

Alarm when rms current changes by more than 5 percent, or phase changes by more than 5 degrees for supervision current of 0.5 to 30 milliamperes rms. Alarm when rms current changes by more than 10 percent, or phase changes by more than 8 degrees for lines with supervision currents of 0.01

to 0.5 milliamperes. Identified line supervision alarm must be communicated within one second of the alarm.

2.5.1.3 Hardwire Digital Supervision

Local processors are to exchange digital data to indicate secure or alarm at least every 2 seconds. Alarm if data is missed for more than one second for passive supervisory circuits. Coding used for data cannot be decipherable by merely viewing data on an oscilloscope. Supervisory circuits are to asynchronously transmit bursts of digital data for transponder schemes. Data pattern is to be random in nature. Remote detectors are to receive data and encode a response based on a proprietary coding scheme.

Provide a unique encoding scheme. Transmit encoded response back to supervisory circuit. Supervisory circuit is to compare the response to an anticipated response. Alarm on failure of the detector to return a data burst or return an incorrect response.

2.5.2 Hardwire

2.5.2.1 Electrical Conductor Lines

a. Use electrical conductor lines for hardwire that rely on current path except for electrical wires; neutral conductors of electrical distribution systems cannot be used as signal transmitters.

b. Conductors outside the protected area are to be installed in Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Supervision circuitry is not to initiate nuisance alarms in response to normal line noise, transients, crosstalk, or in response to normal parametric changes in the line over a temperature range of minus 30 to 125 degrees F.

c. Ambient current levels chosen for line supervision must be sufficient to detect tampering and be within the normal operating range of electrical components. Report line supervision and tamper alarms regardless of mode of operation.

d. Provide hardwire links in accordance with UL 1076 and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM for interior applications with additions and modifications specified. Conductors are to be copper. Conductors for links which also carry AC voltage, are to be No. 12 AWG minimum; single conductors for low-voltage DC links are to be No. 14 AWG minimum. Conductors are to be color coded. Conceal wiring in finished areas of new construction and wherever practical in existing construction if not otherwise precluded by the Government.

e. Identify conductors within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Identify conductors by plastic-coated, self-sticking, printed markers or by heat-shrink type sleeves. Connect sensors, control units, and communication devices so that removal will cause a tamper alarm to sound. Pigtail or "T" tap connections are not acceptable. Each conductor used for identical functions is to be distinctively color-coded. Each circuit color-coded wire is to remain uniform throughout circuit. Tamper switches meet requirements of paragraph TAMPER SWITCHES.

2.5.2.2 Communication Link

a. Provide a dedicated circuit communication link from sensor to control unit. Opening or closing a relay contact will indicate an alarm. Convert analog signals to digital values or a relay closure or opening within 250 feet of the sensing point. Communications from control unit to central alarm reporting and display processor are to operate in a continuous interrogation and response mode, using time-multiplexed digital communications techniques at a data rate of 5.12 kilobaud.

b. Interrogation and response communications between the control unit and central processor is to be half-duplex and bidirectional on one dual twisted pair cable (one pair for interrogation and one for response), which may have one or more parallel branches. Individual control unit lines are to be at least 22 AWG wire. Connect control wires in parallel to the hardwire link. Communication system is to provide as many as 255 control unit connections.

c. The communication system must maintain specified performance over a link length of 7500 feet when operating without line repeaters or other signal regenerating or amplifying devices. The communications system must maintain specified performance over a link length of 75,000 feet when operating with signal-regenerating line repeaters.

d. Control unit to central alarm reporting and display processor communications link is to also be capable of operating over a maximum of two standard voice grade telephone leased or proprietary lines. Link is to be capable of operating half-duplex over a Type 3002 data transmission pair and be capable of modular expansion. Telephone lines will be provided by the Government. Coordinate and check out system operation. General characteristics and telephone line service are to be as follows:

Connections	Two- or four-wire
Impedance at 1000 Hz	600 ohms
Transmitting level	0 to 12 dBm
Transmitting level adjustment	3 dB increments
Type	Data
Direction	Two-way alternate (half-duplex)
Maximum speed	5.12 kilobaud
Maximum loss at 1000 Hz	33 dB

2.5.3 Video and ESS Transmission

Video and ESS transmission cables must conform to the industry standards in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM .

Install interior cable in Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) conduit unless

indicated otherwise. Provide conduit and fittings in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION. Use only compression fittings for EMT conduit. No set screw fittings allowed. Cable is to be rated for the installation method intended.

2.5.4 Wire and Cable

Provide all wire and cable (including copper power cable, UTP data cable, optical fiber cable, and coaxial cable) not indicated as Government-furnished equipment or furnished by others. Wiring must meet NFPA 70 standards and as indicated in the Wire and Cable Data Sheets Attachment at the end of this section.

2.5.5 Digital Data Interconnection Wiring

Interconnecting cables conform to the industry standards in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM .

2.5.6 Aboveground Sensor Wiring

Sensor wiring is to be 20 AWG minimum, twisted and shielded, 2, 3, 4, or 6 pairs to match hardware. Provide multiconductor wire with a PVC outer jacket.

2.5.7 Direct Burial Sensor Wiring

Sensor wiring is to be 20 AWG minimum, twisted and shielded, 2, 3, 4, or 6 pairs to match hardware.

2.5.8 Cable Construction

Provide all cable components that will withstand the environment in which the cable is installed for a minimum of 20 years.

2.6 SURGE SUPPRESSION DEVICES

Comply with requirements in Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATION OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP).

2.6.1 Powerline Surge Protection

Power Line Surge Protection Equipment connected to alternating current circuits must be protected from power line surges. Equipment protection must withstand surge test waveforms described in IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2. Fuses must not be used for surge protection.

2.6.2 Powerline Sensor Device Wiring and Communication Circuit Surge Protection

Sensor Device Wiring and Communication Circuit Surge Protection Inputs must be protected against surges induced on device wiring. Outputs must be protected against surges induced on control and device wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Communications equipment must be protected against surges induced on any communications circuit. Cables and conductors, except fiber optics, which serve as communications circuits from console to field equipment, and between field equipment, must have surge protection circuits installed at each end. Protection must be furnished at equipment, and additional triple electrode gas surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit must be installed within 3

feet of the building cable entrance. Fuses must not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs must be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following two waveforms:

a. A 10-microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 Volts and a peak current of 60 Amperes.

b. An 8-microsecond rise time by 20-microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 Volts and a peak current of 500 Amperes.

2.7 COMPONENT ENCLOSURE

Alarm enclosures with a tamper switch(es). Refer to paragraph TAMPER SWITCHES. Enclosures is to be formed and assembled to be sturdy and rigid. These include:

a. Consoles

b. Annunciator housings

c. Power supply enclosures

d. Sensor control and terminal cabinets

e. Control units

f. Wiring gutters

g. Other component housings

2.7.1 Interior Sensor

Provide sensors to be used in an interior environment with a housing that provides protection against dust, falling dirt, and dripping noncorrosive liquids. Refer to paragraph INTERIOR ENCLOSURES for enclosure ratings.

2.7.2 Exterior Sensor

Provide sensors to be used in an exterior environment with a housing that provides protection against windblown dust, rain and splashing water, and hose directed water. Sensors are not to be damaged by the ice formation on the enclosure. Refer to paragraph "Exposed-to-Weather Enclosures" and "Corrosion-Resistant Enclosures" for enclosure ratings.

2.7.3 Interior Enclosures

Enclosures to house equipment in an interior environment must be housed in a metallic enclosure and meet the requirements of NEMA 250 Type 1 .

2.7.4 Exposed-to-Weather Enclosures

Enclosures to house equipment in an outdoor environment must be housed in a metallic enclosure and meet the requirements of NEMA 250 Type 3R .

2.7.5 Corrosion-Resistant Enclosures

Enclosures to house equipment in a corrosive environment must be housed in a metallic enclosure and meet the requirements of NEMA 250 Type 4X.

2.7.6 Hazardous Environment Equipment

All system electronics to be used in a hazardous environment must be housed in a metallic enclosure which meets the requirements of paragraph HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS.

2.7.7 Metal Thickness

Thicknesses of metal in cast and sheet metal enclosures of all types must be not less than those listed in Tables 8.1, 8.2, and 8.3 of UL 1610 for alarm components, and NEMA ICS 2 and NEMA ICS 6 for other enclosures. Sheet steel used in enclosure fabrication is to be at least 16 gauge; consoles are to be at least 18 gauge.

2.7.8 Doors and Covers

a. Doors and covers are to be flanged. Provide tight pin hinges or the ends of hinge pins are to be tack welded to prevent ready removal where doors are mounted on hinges with exposed pins.

b. Provide doors having a latch edge length of less than 24 inches with a single lock. Provide the door with a three-point latching device with lock where latch edge of a hinged door is 24 inches or more in length; or alternatively with two locks, one located near each end.

c. Covers of pull and junction boxes provided to facilitate initial installation of the system need not be provided with tamper switches if they contain no splices or connections, but must be protected by permanently affixing the covers in place or by tamper resistant security fasteners. Labels must be affixed to such boxes indicating they contain no connections.

2.7.9 Ventilation

Ventilation openings in enclosures and cabinets must conform to requirements of UL 1610.

2.7.10 Mounting

Sheet metal enclosures are to be rated for wall mounting with top hole slotted, unless otherwise indicated. Mounting holes are to be in positions which remain accessible when major operating components are in place and door is open and be inaccessible when door is closed.

2.7.11 Labels

Junction Boxes utilized for ESS and ESS system connections must be labeled with "ESS".

2.7.12 Test Points

Provide readily visible and accessible with minimum disassembly of equipment to test points, controls, and other adjustments inside enclosures. Test points and other maintenance controls must be readily accessible to operator personnel.

2.8 EQUIPMENT RACK

Provide standard 19 inch electronic rack cabinets conforming to UL 50 for

the ESS system at the SCC and remote control and monitoring sites as shown on the drawings. Equipment rack must be in accordance with Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.8.1 Labels

Provide a labeling system for cabling as required by TIA-606 and UL 969. Provide stenciled lettering for voice and data circuits using thermal ink transfer process .

2.9 LOCKS AND KEY LOCK

2.9.1 Lock

Provide locks on system enclosures for maintenance purposes that meet UL 437 and are conventional key type lock having a five-cylinder pin and five-point three position side bar combination. Keys must be stamped "U.S. GOVT. DO NOT DUP.". Keys are only to be withdrawn when in the locked position. Key all maintenance locks alike and furnish only two keys for all of these locks.

2.9.2 Construction Locks

Use a set of temporary locks during installation and construction. Do not include any of the temporary locks in the final set of locks installed and delivered to the Government.

2.10 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Nameplates must comply with ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription is to identify the function and, when applicable, the position.

Nameplates are to be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface is to be matte finish. Corners are to be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates must be 1 by 2.5 inches. Provide lettering a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style. Nameplates are not required for devices smaller than 1 x 3 inches.

2.10.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment is to have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.11 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment is to have factory-applied painting systems which meets the requirements of the NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test as a minimum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install the system in accordance with safety and technical standards

NFPA 70, UL 681, UL 1037, and UL 1076. Configure components within the system with appropriate service points to pinpoint system trouble in less than 20 minutes.

Install all system components, including any equipment that is furnished by the Government, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 70 and as shown on the drawings, and furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

3.1.1 Software Installation

Load software as specified and required for an operational system, including databases and specified programs. Provide original and backup copies on optic discs of all accepted software, including diagnostics, upon successful endurance test completion.

3.1.2 Enclosure Penetrations

Enclosures are to be penetrated from the bottom unless shown otherwise. Penetrations of interior enclosures having transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and penetrations of exterior enclosures are to be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water. Terminate conduit risers in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator that is filled with a sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer, and in a manner that does not damage the cable.

3.1.3 Cable and Wire Runs

Perform required cable and wire routings per NFPA 70 and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, , and as specified. Terminate conduits including flexible metal and armored cable in the sensor or device enclosure. Fit ends of conduit with insulated bushings. Exposed conductors at ends of conduits external to sensors and devices are not acceptable.

3.1.4 Soldering

Soldered electrical connections must use composition Sn60, Type AR or S, for general purposes; use composition Sn62 or Sn63, Type AR or S, for special purposes. Flux must conform to ASTM B32 when Type S solder is used for soldering electrical connections.

3.1.5 Galvanizing

Ferrous metal is to be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. Provide screws, bolts, nuts, and other fastenings and supports that are corrosion resistant.

Field welds or brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, conduits, and so on, are to be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

3.1.6 Conduits

Install interior conduits in accordance with NFPA 70, Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and ICS 705-1. Install exterior conduits in accordance with NFPA 70, Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION and ICS 705-1.

3.1.7 Field Applied Painting

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting must be in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.8 Bonding, Grounding, and Shielding

Provide in accordance with TIA-607 and NFPA 70. Provide bonding conductors in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.8.1 Bonding

Provide bonding in accordance with MIL-STD-188-124 and MIL-HDBK-419.

3.1.9 Nameplate Mounting

Provide nameplate number, location, and letter designation as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or rivets.

3.2 SUPPLEMENTAL CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

Provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed system; and are approved by the Contracting Officer. These representatives are to be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance. These representatives are also to be available on an as needed basis to aid with follow-up phases of quality control. These technical representatives are to participate in the system testing and validation and provide certification that their respective system portions meet the contractual requirements.

The above requirements supplement the quality control requirements specified elsewhere in the contract.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 31 76

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S3.2	(2020) American National Standard Method for Measuring the Intelligibility of Speech Over Communication Systems (ASA 85)

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 4	(2018) Standard for Integrated Fire Protection and Life Safety System Testing
NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 7 2023; TIA 23-15) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2022; ERTA 22-1) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 170	(2024; ERTA 1 2023) Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-601-02	(2021) Fire Protection Systems Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance
UFC 4-010-06	(2023) Cybersecurity of Facility-Related Control Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 268	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 268A	(2008; Reprint Aug 2023) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL 464	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Audible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 497A	(2001; Bul. 2019) UL Standard for Safety Secondary Protectors for Communications Circuits
UL 497B	(2004; Reprint Feb 2022) UL Standard for Safety Protectors for Data Communications and Fire Alarm Circuits
UL 864	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 1283	(2017; Reprint Feb 2024) UL Standard for Safety Electromagnetic Interference Filters
UL 1449	(2021; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 1480	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Speakers for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 1638	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Visible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 1971	(2002; Reprint Feb 2024) UL Standard for Safety Signaling Devices for the Deaf and Hard of Hearing
UL 2017	(2008; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems
UL 2572	(2016; Bul. 2018) UL Standard for Safety Mass Notification Systems
UL Fire Prot Dir	UL Product IQ (updated online) at https://productiq.ulpropsector.com/en

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 25 05 11.02 CYBERSECURITY FOR FIRE ALARM MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. In addition, refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

Section 21 13 13 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

Section 21 23 00 WET CHEMICAL FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS

Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE for door release,door unlocking and additional work related to finish hardware.

Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING for additional work related to firestopping.

1.3 SUMMARY

1.3.1 Scope

a. This work includes designing and providing a new, complete, fire alarm and mass notification (MNS) system as described herein and on the contract drawings. Include system wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, initiating devices, notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm transmitters/mass notification transceiver, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operational system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide system complete and ready for operation. Design and installation must comply with UFC 4-010-06.

b. Provide equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing in strict accordance with NFPA 72, except as modified herein. The system layout on the drawings show the intent of coverage and suggested locations. Final quantity, system layout, and coordination are the responsibility of the Contractor.

c. The fire alarm and mass notification system must be independent of the building security, building management, and energy/utility monitoring systems other than for control functions.

1.3.2 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

Services of the QFPE must include:

a. Reviewing SD-02and SD-03 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Construction (shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DFPE.

b. Providing a letter documenting that the SD-02 and SD-03 submittal package has been reviewed and noting any outstanding comments.

c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).

d. Witnessing pre-Government and final Government functional performance testing and performing a final installation review.

e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices, and functions must be defined as follows:

1.4.1 Interface Device

An addressable device that interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.

1.4.2 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU)

A master control unit having the features of a fire alarm control unit (FACU) and an autonomous control unit (ACU) where these units are interconnected to function as a combined fire alarm/mass notification system. The FACU and ACU functions may be contained in a single cabinet or in independent, interconnected, and co-located cabinets.

1.4.3 Local Operating Console (LOC)

A unit designed to allow emergency responders or building occupants to operate the MNS including delivery of recorded messages or live voice announcements, initiate visual, textual visual, and audible appliance operation and other relayed functions.

1.4.4 Terminal Cabinet

A steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door where terminal strips are securely mounted inside the cabinet.

1.4.5 Control Module and Relay Module

Terms utilized to describe emergency control function interface devices as defined by NFPA 72.

1.4.6 Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE)

The DoD fire protection engineer that oversees that Area of Responsibility for that project. This is sometimes referred to as the "cognizant" fire protection engineer. Interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" and AHJ in referenced standards to mean the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). The DFPE may be responsible for review of the contractor submittals having a "G" designation, and for witnessing final inspection and testing.

1.4.7 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

A QFPE is an individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.), who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.

Shop drawings (SD-02)and product data (SD-03) must be prepared by the fire alarm designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their registered professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE will be returned by the Government disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE); G

Fire alarm system designer; G

Supervisor; G

Technician; G

Installer; G

Test Technician; G

Fire Alarm System Site-Specific Software Acknowledgement; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Nameplates; G

Instructions; G

Wiring Diagrams; G

System Layout; G

Notification Appliances; G

Initiating devices; G

Amplifiers; G

Battery Power; G

Voltage Drop Calculations; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU); G

Local Operating Console (LOC); G

Amplifiers; G

Tone Generators; G

Digitalized voice generators; G

LCD Annunciator; G

Manual Stations; G

Smoke Detectors; G

Duct Smoke Detectors; G

Addressable Interface Devices; G

Addressable Control Modules; G

Isolation Modules; G

Notification Appliances; G

Textual Display Sign Control Panel; G

Textual Display Signs; G

Batteries; G

Battery Chargers; G

Supplemental Notification Appliance Circuit Panels; G

Auxiliary Power Supply Panels; G

Surge Protective Devices; G

Alarm Wiring; G

Back Boxes and Conduit; G

Ceiling Bridges for Ceiling-Mounted Appliances; G

Terminal Cabinets; G

Automatic Fire Alarm Transmitters (including housing); G

Environmental Enclosures or Guards; G

Document Storage Cabinet; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures; G

SD-07 Certificates

Verification of Compliant Installation; G

Request for Government Final Test; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Instruction of Government Employees; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings

Spare Parts

1.6 SYSTEM OPERATION

Fire alarm system/mass notification system including textual display sign control panel(s), components requiring power, except for the FMCU(s) power supply, must operate on 24 volts DC unless noted otherwise in this section.

The interior fire alarm and mass notification system must be a complete, supervised, noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm and mass notification system conforming to NFPA 72, UL 864, and UL 2572. Systems meeting UL 2017 only are not acceptable. The system must be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of an alarm initiating device. The system must remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the control unit is reset and restored to normal. The system may be placed in the alarm mode by local microphones, LOC, FMCU, or remotely from authorized locations/users.

1.6.1 Alarm Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances (Visual, Voice, Textual)

a. Connect alarm initiating devices to initiating device circuits (IDC) Class "A", or to signaling line circuits (SLC) Class "A" and installed in accordance with NFPA 72.

b. Connect notification appliances to notification appliance circuits (NAC) Class "A.

1.6.2 Functions and Operating Features

The system must provide the following functions and operating features:

a. Power, annunciation, supervision, and control for the system. Addressable systems must be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits with sufficient memory to perform as specified.

b. Visual alarm notification appliances must be synchronized as required by NFPA 72.

c. Electrical supervision of the primary power (AC) supply, presence of the battery, battery voltage, and placement of system modules within the control unit.

d. An audible and visual trouble signal to activate upon a single break or open condition, or ground fault. The trouble signal must also operate upon loss of primary power (AC) supply, absence of a battery supply, low battery voltage, or removal of alarm or supervisory control unit modules. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble signal must again sound until the trouble is acknowledged. A smoke detector in the process of being verified for

the actual presence of smoke must not initiate a trouble condition.

e. A trouble signal silence feature that must silence the audible trouble signal, without affecting the visual indicator.

f. Program capability via switches in a locked portion of the FMCU to bypass the automatic notification appliance circuits, fire reporting systemand air handler shutdown features. Operation of this programmed action must indicate on the FMCU display output as a supervisory or trouble condition.

g. Alarm functions must override trouble or supervisory functions. Supervisory functions must override trouble functions.

h. The system must be capable of being programmed from the control unit keyboard. Programmed information must be stored in non-volatile memory.

i. The system must be capable of operating, supervising, and monitoring non-addressable alarm and supervisory devices.

j. There must be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices that may be in alarm simultaneously.

k. Where the fire alarm/mass notification system is responsible for initiating an action in another emergency control device or system, such as HVAC, the addressable fire alarm relay must be located in the vicinity of the emergency control device.

l. An alarm signal must automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Transmission of an alarm signal to the fire department.

(2) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, and on the remote annunciator.

(4) Actuation of alarm notification appliances.

(5) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.

m. A supervisory signal must automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, and on the remote annunciator.

(3) Transmission of a supervisory signal to the fire department.

(4) Operation of a duct smoke detector must shut down the appropriate air handler in accordance with NFPA 90A in addition to other requirements of this paragraph and as allowed by NFPA 72.

(5) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.

n. A trouble condition must automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, and on the remote annunciator.

(3) Transmission of a trouble signal to the fire department.

(4) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.

o. System control equipment must be programmed to provide a 60-minute to 180-minute delay in transmission of trouble signals resulting from primary power failure.

p. Activation of a LOC pushbutton must activate the audible and visual alarms in the facility. The audible message must be the one associated with the pushbutton activated.

1.7 TECHNICAL DATA AND SITE-SPECIFIC SOFTWARE

Technical data and site-specific software (meaning technical data that relates to computer software) that are specifically identified in this project, and may be required in other specifications, must be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES. The fire alarm system manufacturer must submit written confirmation of this contract provision as "Fire Alarm System Site-Specific Software Acknowledgement". Identify data delivered by reference to the specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted must include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions must show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The site-specific software data package must also include the following:

a. Items identified in NFPA 72, titled "Site-Specific Software".

b. Identification of programmable portions of the system equipment and capabilities.

c. Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.

d. Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions for fire alarm and mass notification.

e. Description of Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit equipment operation.

f. Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.

g. Library of application software.

h. Operation and maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Submittal Documents

1.8.1.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but not less than 14 days prior to commencing any work on site, the Contractor must submit the following for

review and approval. SD-02 and SD-03 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications of the fire alarm subcontractor and QFPE must be returned disapproved without review. All resultant delays must be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

1.8.1.2 Shop Drawings

Shop drawings must not be smaller than ANSI D. Drawings must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 and NFPA 170. Minimum scale for floor plans must be 1/8"=1'.

1.8.1.3 Nameplates

Nameplate illustrations and data to obtain approval by the Contracting Officer before installation.

1.8.1.4 Wiring Diagrams

Six copies of point-to-point wiring diagrams and one pdf file on electronic mediashowing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FMCU and remote FMCU, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals, including pathway diagrams between the control unit and shared communications equipment within the protected premises. Point-to-point wiring diagrams must be job specific and must not indicate connections or circuits not being utilized. Provide complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of all devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color-code schedule for the wiring.

1.8.1.5 System Layout

Six copies of plan view drawing and one pdf file on electronic mediashowing device locations, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, conduit sizes, wire counts, conduit fill calculations, wire color-coding, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors. Indicate candela rating of each visual notification appliance. Indicate the wattage of each speaker. Clearly identify the locations of isolation modules. Indicate the addresses of all devices, modules, relays, and similar. Show/identify all acoustically similar spaces. Indicate if the environment for the FMCU is within its environmental listing (e.g. temperature/humidity).

Provide a complete description of the system operation in matrix format similar to the "Typical Input/Output Matrix" included in the Annex of NFPA 72.

1.8.1.6 Notification Appliances

Calculations and supporting data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for notification appliances. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.8.1.7 Initiating Devices

Calculations and supporting data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for initiating devices. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.8.1.8 Amplifiers

Calculations and supporting data to indicate that amplifiers have sufficient capacity to simultaneously drive all notification speakers at tapped settings plus 25 percent spare capacity. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.8.1.9 Battery Power

Calculations and supporting data as required in paragraph Battery Power Calculations for alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Calculations including ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each control unit component, and the battery recharging period, must be included on the drawings.

1.8.1.10 Voltage Drop Calculations

Voltage drop calculations for each notification circuit indicating that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components, at a minimum rated voltage of the system operating on batteries. Include the calculations on the system layout drawings.

1.8.1.11 Product Data

Six copies of annotated descriptive data and one pdf file on electronic mediato show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, and options that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

Provide an equipment list identifying the type, quantity, make, and model number of each piece of equipment to be provided under this submittal. The equipment list must include the type, quantity, make and model of spare equipment. Types and quantities of equipment submitted must coincide with the types and quantities of equipment used in the battery calculations and those shown on the shop drawings.

1.8.1.12 Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Six copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions and one pdf file on electronic media. The O&M Instructions must be prepared in a single volume or in multiple volumes, with each volume indexed, and may be submitted as a Technical Data Package. Manuals must be approved prior to training. The Interior Fire Alarm And Mass Notification System Operation and Maintenance Instructions must include the following:

a. "Manufacturer Data Package five" as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

b. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and preliminary equipment list complete with description of equipment and their basic operating features.

c. Maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible

breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals must include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed.

d. Complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements.

e. Software submitted for this project on CD/DVD media utilized.

f. Printouts of configuration settings for all devices.

g. Routine maintenance checklist. The routine maintenance checklist must be arranged in a columnar format. The first column must list all installed devices, the second column must state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column must state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column provided for additional comments or reference. All data (devices, testing frequencies, and similar) must comply with UFC 3-601-02.

h. A final Equipment List must be submitted with the Operating and Maintenance (O&M) manual.

1.8.1.13 As-Built Drawings

The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final Government test of the system. At least one set of the as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final Government test.

1.8.2 Qualifications

1.8.2.1 Fire Alarm System Designer

The fire alarm system designer must be certified as a Level III (minimum) Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Fire Alarm Systems subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology or meet the qualifications for a QFPE.

1.8.2.2 Supervisor

A NICET Level III minimum fire alarm technician must supervise the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification system. The fire alarm technicians supervising the installation of equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.8.2.3 Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of four years of experience must be utilized to install and terminate fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians installing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.8.2.4 Installer

Fire alarm installer with a minimum of two years of experience utilized to

assist in the installation of fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. A licensed electrician must be allowed to install wire, cable, conduit and backboxes for the fire alarm system/mass notification system. The fire alarm installer must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.8.2.5 Test Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of eight years of experience and NICET Level III minimum utilized in testing and certification of the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians testing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment installed as part of this project.

1.8.2.6 Manufacturer

Components must be of current design and must be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm system, complete, conforming to NFPA 72, except as specified herein.

1.8.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of any item of equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation must be considered as mandatory requirements.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

1.10.1 Spare Parts

Furnish the following spare parts in the manufacturers original unopened containers:

a. Five complete sets of system keys.

b. Two of each type of fuse required by the system.

c. One manual stations.

d. Two of each type of detector base and head installed.

e. Two of each type of audible and visual alarm device installed.

f. One textual visual notification appliance.

g. Two of each type of addressable monitor module installed.

h. Two of each type of addressable control module installed.

i. Two low voltage and one 120 VAC surge protective device.

1.10.2 Special Tools

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment must be furnished to the Contracting Officer, prior to the instruction of Government employees.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

All fire alarm and mass notification equipment must be listed for use under the applicable reference standards. Interfacing of UL 864 or similar approved industry listing with Mass Notification equipment listed to UL 2572 must be done in a laboratory listed configuration, if the software programming features cannot provide a listed interface control.

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory and listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials. Material and equipment must be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Major components include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. FMCU

Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units or adjacent walls.

2.2.3 Keys

Keys and locks for equipment, control units and devices must be identical. Master all keys and locks to a single key as required by the Installation Fire Department.

2.2.4 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a

Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the instructions on the interior of the FMCU. The card must show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions must also include procedures for operating live voice microphones. The instructions and their mounting location must be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

2.3 FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION CONTROL UNIT

Provide a complete fire alarm and mass notification control unit (FMCU) fully enclosed in a lockable steel cabinet as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care, maintenance, and use of the system must be performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required at a location to form a complete control unit, the unit cabinets must match exactly. The system must be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling such as waterflow switches, valve supervisory switches, relays for output function actuation.

a. Each control unit must provide power, supervision, control, and logic for the entire system, utilizing modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control unit must be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide each control unit with supervisory functions for power failure, internal component placement, and operation.

b. Visual indication of alarm, supervisory, or trouble initiation on the FMCU must be by liquid crystal display or similar means with a minimum of 80 characters. The mass notification control unit must have the capability of temporarily deactivate the fire alarm audible notification appliances while delivering voice messages.

c. Provide secure operator console for initiating recorded messages, strobes and displays; and for delivering live voice messages. Provide capacity for at least eight prerecorded messages. Provide the ability to automatically repeat prerecorded messages. Provide a secure microphone for delivering live messages. Provide adequate discrete outputs to temporarily deactivate fire alarm audible notification, initiate/synchronize strobes and initiate textual visual notification appliances. Provide a complete set of self-diagnostics for controller and appliance network. Provide local diagnostic information display and local diagnostic information and system event log file.

2.3.1 Cabinet

Install control unit components in cabinets large enough to accommodate all components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of control units as well as field wiring. The cabinet must be a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface or semi-recessed mounting provisions. The enclosure must be identified by an engraved phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate must say "Fire Alarm and Mass Notification control unit" and must not be less than 1-inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches.

2.3.2 Silencing Switches

2.3.2.1 Alarm Silencing Switch

Provide an alarm silencing switch at the FMCU that must silence the audible and visual notification appliances. Subsequent activation of initiating devices must cause the notification appliances to re-activate.

2.3.2.2 Supervisory/Trouble Silencing Switch

Provide supervisory and trouble silencing switch(es) that must silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal(s), but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch must be overridden upon activation of a subsequent supervisory or trouble condition. Audible trouble indication must resound automatically every 24 hours after the silencing feature has been operated if the supervisory or trouble condition still exists.

2.3.3 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Initiating devices must be manually reset by switch from the FMCU after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

2.3.4 Audible Notification System

The Audible Notification System must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 for Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications System requirements, except as specified herein. The system must be a one-way, multi-channel voice notification system incorporating user selectability of a minimum eight distinct sounds for tone signaling, and the incorporation of a voice module for delivery of recorded messages. Audible appliances must produce a three-pulse temporal pattern for three cycles followed by a voice message that is repeated until the control unit is reset or silenced. Automatic messages must be broadcast through speakers throughout the building/facility but not in stairs or elevator cabs. A live voice message must override the automatic audible output through use of a microphone input at the control unit or the LOC.

a. When using the microphone, live messages must be broadcast all call. The system must be capable of operating all speakers at the same time.

b. The microprocessor must actively interrogate circuitry, field wiring, and digital coding necessary for the immediate and accurate rebroadcasting of the stored voice data into the appropriate amplifier input. Loss of operating power, supervisory power, or any other malfunction that could render the digitalized voice module inoperative must automatically cause the three-pulse temporal pattern to take over all functions assigned to the failed unit in the event an alarm is activated.

2.3.4.1 Outputs and Operational Modules

All outputs and operational modules must be fully supervised with on-board diagnostics and trouble reporting circuits. Provide form "C" contacts for system alarm and trouble conditions. Provide circuits for operation of auxiliary appliance during trouble conditions. During a Mass Notification event, the control unit must not generate nor cause any trouble alarms to

be generated with the Fire Alarm system.

2.3.4.2 Mass Notification

a. The system must have the capability of utilizing an LOC with redundant controls of the FMCU. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) must be provided for the activation of strobe appliances. Audio output must be selectable for line level. A hand-held microphone must be provided and, upon activation, must take priority over any tone signal, recorded message or PA microphone operation in progress, while maintaining the strobe NAC circuit activation.

b. The Mass Notification functions must override the manual or automatic fire alarm notification,. Other fire alarm functions including transmission of a signal(s) to the fire department must remain operational. When a mass notification announcement is disengaged and a fire alarm condition still exists, the audible and visual notification appliances must resume activation for alarm conditions. The fire alarm message must be of lower priority that all other messages (except any "test" messages) and must not override any other messages. If not manually ended, any mass notification announcement will automatically end after 10 minutes.

c. Messages must be recorded professionally utilizing standard industry methods, in a professional male voice. Message and tone volumes must both be at the same decibel level. Messages recorded from the system microphone must not be accepted. A 1000 Hz tone (as required by NFPA 72) must precede messages and be similar to the following unless Installation or Facility specific messages are required:

(1) "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. (Insert installation specific message here.)" (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention please, (repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop).

(2) "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. A forece protection emergency has been declared. Please take shelter in a designated safe area immediately. (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention please, (repeat the tones and message two times.).

(3) "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. A weather emergency has been declared. Please take shelter in a designated safe area immediately. (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention please, (repeat the tones and message two times.).

(4) Fire: "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. A fire emergency has been reported in the building. Please leave the building by the nearest exit" (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention please, (repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop)."

(5) Test: "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. This is a test of the building mass notification system. Please continue your normal duties. This is only a test." (Provide a 2 second pause.)(Repeat the message two times.)

(6) All Clear: "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. An all clear has been issued, resume normal activities." (Provide a 2 second pause.)(Repeat the message two times.)

d. Auxiliary Input Module must be designed to be an outboard expansion module to either expand the number of optional LOC's, or allow a telephone interface.

2.3.4.3 Installation-Wide Control

If an installation-wide control system for mass notification exists on the Base, the autonomous control unit must communicate with the central control unit of the Installation-wide system. The autonomous control unit must receive commands/messages from the central control unit and provide status information.

2.3.5 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices must not be considered as equal to non-volatile processors, PROMS, or EPROMS.

2.3.6 Field Programmability

Provide control units and control units that are fully field programmable for both input and output of control, initiation, notification, supervisory, and trouble functions. The system program configuration must be menu driven. System changes must be password protected. Any proprietary equipment and proprietary software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system must be provided as part of this contract.

2.3.7 Input/Output Modifications

The FMCU must contain features that allow the bypassing of input devices from the system or the modification of system outputs. These control features must consist of a control unit mounted keypad. Any bypass or modification to the system must indicate a trouble condition on the FMCU.

2.3.8 Resetting

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system still exists.

2.3.9 Walk Test

The FMCU must have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices must result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated in the history log, but no other outputs occur.

2.3.10 History Logging

The control unit must have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events in a log. These events must be stored in a battery-protected memory and must

remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control unit must not clear the memory.

2.3.11 Manual Access

An operator at the control unit, having a proper access level, must have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.

a. Primary status.

b. Device type.

c. Present average value.

d. Present sensitivity selected.

e. Detector range (normal, dirty).

2.4 LOCAL OPERATING CONSOLES (LOC)

2.4.1 General

The LOC must consist of a remote microphone station incorporating a push-to-talk (PTT) hand-held microphone and system status indicators. The LOC must have the capability of being utilized to activate prerecorded messages. The unit must incorporate microphone override of any tone generation or recorded messages. The unit must be fully supervised from the FMCU. The housing for the LOC must not be lockable.

2.4.2 Multiple LOCs

When an installation has more than one LOC, the LOCs must be programmed to allow only one LOC to be available for paging or messaging at a time. Once one LOC becomes active, all other LOC's will have an indication that the system is busy (Amber Busy Light) and cannot be used at that time. This is to avoid two messages being given at the same time. It must be possible to override or lockout the LOC's from the FMCU.

2.5 AMPLIFIERS, PREAMPLIFIERS, TONE GENERATORS

Any amplifiers, preamplifiers, tone generators, digitalized voice generators, and other hardware necessary for a complete, operational, textual audible circuit conforming to NFPA 72 must be housed in a remote FMCU, terminal cabinet, or in the FMCU. Individual amplifiers must be 100 watts maximum.

2.5.1 Operation

The system must automatically operate and control all building speakers.

2.5.2 Construction

Amplifiers must utilize computer grade components and must be provided with output protection devices sufficient to protect the amplifier against any transient up to 10 times the highest rated voltage in the system.

2.5.3 Inputs

Equip each system with separate inputs for the tone generator, digitalized voice driver and control unit mounted microphone . Microphone inputs must be of the low impedance, balanced line type. Both microphone and tone generator input must be operational on any amplifier.

2.5.4 Tone Generator

The tone generator must produce a three-pulse temporal pattern and must be constantly repeated until interrupted by either the digitalized voice message, the microphone input, or the alarm silence mode as specified. The tone generator must be single channel with an automatic backup generator per channel such that failure of the primary tone generator causes the backup generator to automatically take over the functions of the failed unit and also causes transfer of the common trouble relay. The tone generator must be provided with securely attached labels to identify the component as a tone generator and to identify the specific tone it produces.

2.5.5 Protection Circuits

Each amplifier must be constantly supervised for any condition that could render the amplifier inoperable at its maximum output. Failure of any component must cause illumination of a visual "amplifier trouble" indicator on the control unit, appropriate logging of the condition in the history log, and other actions for trouble conditions as specified.

2.6 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

2.6.1 LCD Annunciator

Provide a semi-recessed or flush mounted annunciator that includes an LCD display. The display must indicate the device in trouble/alarm or any supervisory device. Display the device name, address, and actual building location. The remote annunciator must duplicate functions of the FMCU for message display, fire alarm, supervisory alarm, and trouble conditions, visual and audible notification, and system reset functions. Remote annunciator must require the use of a key for accessing the reset, control and other functions.

A building floor plan must be provided and mounted (behind Plexiglass or similar protective material) at the annunciator location. The floor plan must indicate all rooms by name and number including the locations of stairs and elevators. The floor plan must show all devices and their programmed address to facilitate identification of their physical location from the LCD display information.

2.7 MANUAL STATIONS

Provide metal or plastic, surface mounted,double-action, addressable manual stations, that are not subject to operation by jarring or vibration.Stations must be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor. Stations that require the replacement of any portion of the device after activation are not permitted. Stations must be finished in red with molded raised lettering operating instructions of contrasting color. The use of a key must be required to reset the station.

2.8 SMOKE DETECTORS

2.8.1 Spot Type Detectors

Provide addressable photoelectric smoke detectors as follows:

a. Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke detectors utilizing the photoelectric light scattering principle for operation in accordance with UL 268. Smoke detectors must be listed for use with the FMCU.

b. Provide self-restoring type detectors that do not require any readjustment after actuation at the FMCU to restore them to normal operation. The detector must have a visual indicator to show actuation.

c. Vibration must have no effect on the detector's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen that prevents the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen must not inhibit the movement of smoke particles into the chamber.

d. Provide twist lock bases with screw terminals for each conductor. The detectors must maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs.

e. The detector address must identify the particular unit, its location within the system, and its sensitivity setting. Detectors must be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.

2.8.2 Duct Smoke Detectors

Duct-mounted addressable photoelectric smoke detectors must consist of a smoke detector, as specified in paragraph Spot Type Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry must be mounted in a metallic or plastic enclosure exterior to the duct. It is not permitted to cut the duct insulation to install the duct detector directly on the duct. Detectors must be listed for operation over the complete range of air velocities, temperature and humidity expected at the detector when the air-handling system is operating. Detectors must be powered from the FMCU.

a. Sampling tubes must run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package must conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and must be listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass must be controlled from the FMCU.

b. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition must be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Remote indicators must be provided where required by NFPA 72. Remote indicators as well as the affected fan units must be properly identified in etched plastic placards.

c. Detectors must provide for control of auxiliary contacts that provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section 23 09 00 to INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. Auxiliary contacts provide for this function must be located within 3 feet of the controlled circuit or appliance. The auxiliary contacts must be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.9 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

The initiating device being monitored must be configured as a Class "A" initiating device circuits. The module must be listed as compatible with the control unit. The module must provide address setting means compatible with the control unit's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED. Modules must be listed for the environmental conditions in which they will be installed.

2.10 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULES

The control module must be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control unit with other systems, and to control door holders or initiate elevator fire service. The module must be listed as compatible with the control unit. The indicating device or the external load being controlled must be configured as Class A notification appliance circuits. The system must be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module must have both an input and output address. The supervision must detect a short on the supervised circuit and must prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control module must provide address setting means compatible with the control unit's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Control Modules must be listed for the environmental conditions in which they will be installed.

2.11 ISOLATION MODULES

a. Provide isolation modules to subdivide each signaling line circuit into groups of not more than 20 addressable devices between adjacent isolation modules.

b. Isolation modules must provide short circuit isolation for signaling line circuit wiring.

c. Power and communications must be supplied by the SLC and must report faults to the FMCU.

d. After the wiring fault is repaired, the fault isolation modules must test the lines and automatically restore the connection.

2.12 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

2.12.1 Audible Notification Appliances

Audible appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Appliances must be connected into notification appliance circuits. Surface mounted audible appliances must be painted white. Recessed audible appliances must be installed with a grill that is painted white.

2.12.1.1 Speakers

a. Speakers must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1480. Speakers must have six different sound output levels and operate with

audio line input levels of 70.7 VRMs and 25 VRMs, by means of selectable tap settings. Interior speaker tap settings must include taps of 1/4, 1/2, 1, and 2 watt, at a minimum. Exterior speakers must also be multi-tapped with no more than 15 watt maximum setting. Speakers must incorporate a high efficiency speaker for maximum output at minimum power across a frequency range of 400 Hz to 4,000 Hz, and must have a sealed back construction. Speakers must be capable of installation on standard 4-inch square electrical boxes. Where speakers and strobes are provided in the same location, they may be combined into a single unit. All inputs must be polarized for compatibility with standard reverse polarity supervision of circuit wiring via the FMCU.

b. Provide speaker mounting plates constructed of cold rolled steel having a minimum thickness of 16 gage or molded high impact plastic and equipped with mounting holes and other openings as needed for a complete installation. Fabrication marks and holes must be ground and finished to provide a smooth and neat appearance for each plate. Each plate must be primed and painted.

c. Speakers must utilize screw terminals for termination of all field wiring.

2.12.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1638, UL 1971 and conform to the Architectural Barriers Act (ABA). Visual Notification Appliances must have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, or light emitting diode (LED) and be marked "Alert" in letters of contrasting color. The light pattern must be dispersed so that it is visible above and below the strobe and from a 90 degree angle on both sides of the strobe. Strobe flash rate must be 1 flash per second and a minimum of 15 candela based on the UL 1971 test. Strobe must be surface mounted.

2.12.3 Textual Display Signs

Textual display signs must be LED scrolling and must not exceed 16 inches long by 6 inches high by 3 inches deep with a height necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 72. The text display must spell out the word "EVACUATE" or "ANNOUNCEMENT" and the remainder of the emergency instructions as appropriate. The design of text display must be such that it cannot be read when not illuminated.

LCD or LED scrolling text displays must meet the following requirements at a minimum:

a. Two lines of information for high priority messaging.

b. Minimum of 20 characters per line (40 total) displayed.

c. Text must be no less than height requirements and color/contrast requirements of NFPA 72.

d. 32K character memory.

e. Display must be wall or ceiling mounted.

f. Mounting brackets for a convenient wall/cubicle mount.

g. During non-emergency periods, display date and time.

h. The system must interface with the textual display sign control panel to activate the proper message.

2.13 ELECTRIC POWER

2.13.1 Primary Power

Power must be 120 VAC 60 Hz service for the FMCU from the AC service to the building in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.14 SECONDARY POWER SUPPLY

Provide for system operation in the event of primary power source failure. Transfer from normal to auxiliary (secondary) power or restoration from auxiliary to normal power must be automatic and must not cause transmission of a false alarm.

2.14.1 Batteries

Provide sealed, maintenance-free, sealed lead acid batteries as the source for emergency power to the FMCU. Batteries must contain suspended electrolyte. The battery system must be maintained in a fully charged condition by means of a battery charger. Provide an automatic transfer switch to transfer the load to the batteries in the event of the failure of primary power.

2.14.1.1 Capacity

Battery size must be the greater of the following two capacities. This capacity applies to every control unit associated with this system, including supplemental notification appliance circuit panels, auxiliary power supply panels, fire alarm transmitters, and Base-wide mass notification transceivers. When determining the required capacity under alarm condition, visual notification appliances must include both textual and non-textual type appliances.

a. Sufficient capacity to operate the fire alarm system under supervisory and trouble conditions, including audible trouble signal devices for 48 hours and audible and visual signal devices under alarm conditions for an additional 15 minutes.

b. Sufficient capacity to operate the mass notification for 60 minutes after loss of AC power.

2.14.1.2 Battery Power Calculations

a. Verify that battery capacity exceeds supervisory and alarm power requirements for the criteria noted in the paragraph "Capacity" above.

(1) Substantiate the battery calculations for alarm and supervisory power requirements. Include ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each control unit component, and compliance with UL 864.

(2) Provide complete battery calculations for both the alarm and supervisory power requirements. Submit ampere-hour requirements

for each system component with the calculations.

(3) Provide voltage drop calculations to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components. Calculations must be performed using the minimum rated voltage of each component.

b. For battery calculations assume a starting voltage of 24 VDC for starting the calculations to size the batteries. Calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified standby time, and then calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified alarm time. Using 20.4 VDC as starting voltage, perform a voltage drop calculation for circuits containing devices or appliances remote from the power sources.

2.14.2 Battery Chargers

Provide a fully automatic, variable charging rate battery charger. The charger must be capable of providing 120 percent of the connected system load and must maintain the batteries at full charge. In the event the batteries are fully discharged (20.4 Volts dc), the charger must recharge the batteries back to 95 percent of full charge within 48 hours after a single discharge cycle as described in paragraph CAPACITY above. Provide pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided.

2.15 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Surge protective devices must be provided to suppress all voltage transients which might damage fire alarm control unit components. Systems having circuits located outdoors, communications equipment must be protected against surges induced on any signaling line circuit. Cables and conductors, that serve as communications links, must have surge protection circuits installed at each end. The surge protective device must wire in series to the power supply of the protected equipment with screw terminations. Line voltage surge arrestor must be installed directly adjacent to the power panel where the FMCU breaker is located.

a. Surge protective devices for nominal 120 VAC must be UL 1449 listed with a maximum 500 volt suppression level and have a maximum response time of 5 nanoseconds. The surge protective device must also meet IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2 category B tests for surge capacity. The surge protective device must feature multi-stage construction and be provided with a long-life indicator lamp (either light emitting diode or neon) which extinguishes upon failure of protected components. Any unit fusing must be externally accessible.

b. Surge protective devices for nominal 24 VAC, fire alarm telephone dialer, or ethernet connection must be UL 497B listed, meet IEEE C62.41.1 and have a maximum response time of 1-nanosecond. The surge protective device must feature multi-stage construction and be self-resetting. The surge protective device must be a base and plug style. The base assembly must have screw terminals for fire alarm wiring. The base assembly must accept "plug-in" surge protective module.

c. All surge protective devices (SPD) must be the standard product of a single manufacturer and be equal or better than the following:

(1) For 120 VAC nominal line voltage: UL 1449 and UL 1283 listed,

series connected 120 VAC, 20A rated, surge protective device in a NEMA 4x enclosure. Minimum 50,000 amp surge current rating with EMI/RFI filtering and a dry contact circuit for remote monitoring of surge protection status.

(2) For 24-volt nominal line voltage: UL 497B listed, series connected low voltage, 24-volt, 5A rated, loop circuit protector, base and replaceable module.

(3) For alarm telephone dialers: UL 497A listed, series connected, 130-volt, 150 mA rated with self-resetting fuse, dialer circuit protector with modular plug and play.

(4) For IP-DACTS: UL 497B listed, series connected, 6.4-volt, 1.5A rated with 20 kA/pair surge current, data network protector with modular plug and play.

2.16 WIRING

Provide wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein.

2.16.1 Alarm Wiring

IDC and SLC wiring must be solid copperstranded copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Copper signaling line circuits and initiating device circuit field wiring must be No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Visual notification appliance circuit conductors, that contain audible alarm appliances, must be copper No. 16 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Speaker circuits must be copper No. 16 AWG size twisted and shielded conductors at a minimum. Wiring for textual notification appliance circuits must be in accordance with manufacturer's requirements but must be supervised by the FMCU. Wire size must be sufficient to prevent voltage drop problems. Circuits operating at 24 VDC must not operate at less than the listed voltages for the detectors and appliances. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, must be a minimum No. 12 AWG solid copper having similar insulation. Acceptable power-limited cables are FPL, FPLR or FPLP as appropriate with red colored covering. Nonpower-limited cables must comply with NFPA 70.

2.17 INTERFACE TO THE BASE-WIDE MASS NOTIFICATION NETWORK

2.17.1 Fiber Optic

The fiber optic transceiver must be fully compatible with EIA standards for RS-232, RS-422 and RS-485 at data rates from 0 (DC) to 2.1 mbps (200 kbps for RS-232) in the low speed mode or from 10 kbps to 10 mbps in the high-speed mode. The fiber optic transceiver must be capable of simplex or full duplex asynchronous transmissions in both point-to-point systems and drop-and-repeat data networks. The fiber optic transceiver must be user configurable for the protocol, speed and mode of operation required. The fiber optic transceiver must be installed as a stand-alone or card-cage unit. The fiber optic transceiver must operate on Multi-mode or Single-mode fiber optic cableas required for compatibility with existing system. The fiber optic transceiver must be supplied with SC type optical connectors. Cabling: as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.18 AUTOMATIC FIRE ALARM TRANSMITTERS

2.18.1 Signals to Be Transmitted to the Base Receiving Station

The following signals must be sent to the base receiving station:

a. Sprinkler waterflow

b. Manual pull stations

c. Smoke detectors

d. Duct smoke detectors
e. Fire extinguishing system

f. Sprinkler valve supervision

2.19 SYSTEM MONITORING

2.19.1 Valves

Each valve affecting the proper operation of a fire protection system, including automatic sprinkler control valves, sprinkler service entrance valve, and valves at backflow preventers, must be electrically monitored to ensure its proper position. Provide each tamper switch with a separate address, unless they are within the same room, then a maximum of five can use the same address.

2.20 ENVIRONMENTAL ENCLOSURES OR GUARDS

Environmental enclosures must be provided to permit fire alarm/mass notification components to be used in areas that exceed the environmental limits of the listing. The enclosure must be listed for the device or appliance as either a manufactured part number or as a listed compatible accessory for the component is currently listed. Guards required to deter mechanical damage must be either a listed manufactured part or a listed accessory for the category of the initiating device or notification appliance. Provide guards for pull stations and notification appliances in active playrooms.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work is in any way dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative any condition which prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU)

Locate the FMCU where indicated on the drawings. Semi-recess or Surface

mount the enclosure with the top of the cabinet 6 feet above the finished floor or center the cabinet at 5 feet, whichever is lower. Conductor terminations must be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection must be permanently mounted in the FMCU. Locate the document storage cabinet adjacent to the FMCU unless the Contracting Officer directs otherwise.

3.2.2 Battery Cabinets

When batteries will not fit in the FMCU, locate battery cabinets below or adjacent to the FMCU. Battery cabinets must be installed at an accessible location when standing at floor level. Battery cabinets must not be installed lower than 12 inches above finished floor, measured to the bottom of the cabinet, nor higher than 36 inches above the floor, measured to the top of the cabinet. Installing batteries above drop ceilings or in inaccessible locations is prohibited. Battery cabinets must be large enough to accommodate batteries and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of control units as well as field wiring. The cabinet must be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions.The cabinet must be identified by an engraved phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate must indicate the control unit(s) the batteries power and must not be less than 1-inch high.

3.2.3 Manual Stations

Locate manual stations as required by NFPA 72 and as indicated on the drawings. Mount stations so they are located no farther than 5 feet from the exit door they serve, measured horizontally. Manual stations must be mounted between 42 and 48 inches measured to the operating handle.

3.2.4 Notification Appliances

a. Locate notification appliance devices as required by NFPA 72 and to meet the intelligibility requirements. Where two or more visual notification appliances are located in the same room or corridor or field of view, provide synchronized operation. Devices must use screw terminals for all field wiring. Audible and visual notification appliances mounted in acoustical ceiling tiles must be centered in the tiles plus or minus 2 inches.

b. Audible and visual notification appliances mounted on the exterior of the building, within unconditioned spaces, or in the vicinity of showers must be listed weatherproof appliances installed on weatherproof backboxes.

c. Speakers must not be located in close proximity to the FMCU or LOC so as to cause feedback when the microphone is in use.

3.2.5 Smoke and Heat Detectors

Locate detectors as required by NFPA 72 and their listing and as indicated on the drawings on a 4-inch mounting box. Smoke detectors are permitted to be on the wall no lower than 12 inches from the ceiling with no minimum distance from the ceiling. Install smoke detectors no closer than 3 feet from air handling supply diffusers. Detectors installed in acoustical ceiling tiles must be centered in the tiles plus or minus 2 inches.

3.2.6 LCD REMOTE Annunciator

Locate the LCD annunciator as shown on the drawings. Mount the annunciator, with the top 6 feet above the finished floor or center the annunciator at 5 feet, whichever is lower.

3.2.7 Local Operating Console (LOC)

Locate the LOC(s) as required by NFPA 72 and as indicated. Mount the console so that the top message button and microphone is no higher than 4 feet above the floor and the bottom (lowest) message button and microphone is at least 3 feet above the finished floor.

3.2.8 Ceiling Bridges

Provide ceiling bridges for ceiling-mounted appliances. Ceiling bridges must be as recommended/required by the manufacturer of the ceiling-mounted notification appliance.

3.3 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING

3.3.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, and Boxes

Provide wiring installed in a neat and workmanlike manner and installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure, or cabinet. Conductors that are terminated, spliced, or otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting, or junction box must be connected to screw-type terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. The use of wire nuts or similar devices is prohibited. Wiring to conform with NFPA 70.

Indicate the following in the wiring diagrams:

a. Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FMCU and remote fire alarm/mass notification control units, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals.

b. Complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color code schedule for the wiring. Include floor plans showing the locations of devices and equipment.

3.3.2 Terminal Cabinets

Provide a terminal cabinet at the base of any circuit riser, on each floor at each riser, and where indicated on the drawings. Terminal size must be appropriate for the size of the wiring to be connected. Conductor terminations must be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection must be permanently mounted in the terminal cabinet. Minimum size is 8 inches by 8 inches. Only screw-type terminals are permitted. Provide an identification label, that displays "FIRE ALARM TERMINAL CABINET" with 2-inch lettering, on the front of the terminal cabinet.

3.3.3 Alarm Wiring

a. Voltages must not be mixed in any junction box, housing or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays.

b. Utilize shielded wiring where recommended by the manufacturer. For shielded wiring, ground the shield at only one point, in or adjacent to the FMCU.

c. Pigtail or T-tap connections to signal line circuits, initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited.

d. Color coding is required for circuits and must be maintained throughout the circuit. Conductors used for the same functions must be similarly color coded. Conform wiring to NFPA 70.

e. Pull all conductors splice free. The use of wire nuts, crimped connectors, or twisting of conductors is prohibited. Where splices are unavoidable, the location of the junction box or pull box where they occur must be identified on the as-built drawings. The number and location of splices must be subject to approval by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE).

3.3.4 Back Boxes and Conduit

In addition to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, provide all wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit unless specifically indicated otherwise. Minimum conduit size must be 3/4-inch in diameter. Do not use electrical non-metallic tubing (ENT) or flexible non-metallic tubing and associated fittings.

a. Galvanized rigid steel (GRS) conduit must be utilized where exposed to weather, where subject to physical damage, and where exposed on exterior of buildings. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC) may be used in lieu of GRS as allowed by NFPA 70.

b. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) is permitted above suspended ceilings or exposed where not subject to physical damage. Do not use EMT underground, encased in concrete, mortar, or grout, in hazardous locations, where exposed to physical damage, outdoors or in fire pump rooms. Use die-cast compression connectors.

c. For rigid metallic conduit (RMC), only threaded type fitting are permitted for wet or damp locations.

d. Flexible metal conduit is permitted for initiating device circuits, notification appliance circuits and signaling line circuits 6 feet in length or less. Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit in damp and wet locations.

e. Schedule 40 (minimum) polyvinyl chloride (PVC) is permitted where conduit is routed underground or underground below floor slabs. Convert non-metallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before turning up through floor slab.

f. Exterior wall penetrations must be weathertight. Conduit must be sealed to prevent the infiltration of moisture.

g. For Class "A" circuits with conductor lengths of 10 feet or less, the conductors must be permitted to be installed in the same raceway in accordance with NFPA 72.

3.3.5 Conductor Terminations

Labeling of conductors at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets, FMCU and the LOC must be provided at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable must have a shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet and FMCU must contain a laminated drawing that indicates each conductor, its label, circuit, and terminal. The laminated drawing must be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted within each cabinet, control unit, or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals. Maintain existing color code scheme where connecting to existing equipment.

3.4 CONNECTION OF NEW SYSTEM

The following new system connections must be made during the last phase of construction, at the beginning of the pre-Government tests. New system connections must include:

a. Connection of new system transmitter to existing installation fire reporting system.

Once these connections are made, system must be left energized. Report immediately to the Contracting Officer, coordination and field problems resulting from the connection of the above components.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

Provide firestopping for holes at conduit penetrations through floor slabs, fire-rated walls, partitions with fire-rated doors, corridor walls, and vertical service shafts in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.6 PAINTING

a. In unfinished areas (including areas above drop ceilings), paint all exposed electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, surface metal raceway, junction boxes and covers red. In lieu of painting conduit, the contractor may utilize red conduit with a factory applied finish.

b. In finished areas, paint exposed electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, surface metal raceways, junction boxes, and electrical boxes to match adjacent finishes. The inside cover of the junction box must be identified as "Fire Alarm".

c. Painting must comply with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level III minimum Fire Alarm Technician, and the representative of the installing company, and reviewed by the QFPE 60 days prior to performing

system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system such as initiating devices and circuits, notification appliances and circuits, signaling line devices and circuits, control devices/equipment, batteries, transmitting and receiving equipment, power sources/supply, annunciators, special hazard equipment, emergency communication equipment, interface equipment, and surge protective devices. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 72 and NFPA 4.) The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the Government testing. The test data forms must record the test results and must:

a. Identify the NFPA Class of all Initiating Device Circuits (IDC), and Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), Voice Notification System Circuits (NAC Audio), and Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).

b. Identify each test required by NFPA 72 Test Methods and required test herein to be performed on each component, and describe how these tests must be performed.

c. Identify each component and circuit as to type, location within the facility, and unique identity within the installed system. Provide necessary floor plan sheets showing each component location, test location, and alphanumeric identity.

d. Identify all test equipment and personnel required to perform each test including equipment necessary for smoke detector testing. The use of magnets is not permitted.

e. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.7.2 Pre-Government Testing

3.7.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" as required by NFPA 72. The contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 72 including all referenced annex sections and the test reports noted below.

a. NFPA 72 Record of Completion.

b. NFPA 72 Record of Inspection and Testing.

c. Fire Alarm and Emergency Communication System Inspection and Testing Form.

d. Audibility test results with marked-up test floor plans.

e. Intelligibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

f. Documentation that all tests identified in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" are complete.

3.7.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for Government final test to the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the installation-wide fire reporting system been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.7.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.7.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

a. The manufacturer's technical representative.

b. The contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE).

c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.

d. Loop resistance test results.

e. Complete program printout including input/output addresses.

f. Copy of pre-Government Test Certificate, test procedures and completed test data forms.

g. Audibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

h. Intelligibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer and Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE). At this time, any and all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.8 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

3.8.1 System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72. The required tests are as follows:

a. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests must be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final Government test.

b. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests must be accomplished at the pre-Government test with results available at the final system test.

c. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.

d. Test each initiating device and notification appliance and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke detectors must be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Use of magnets is prohibited. Testing of duct smoke detectors must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 except disconnect at least 20 percent of devices. If there is a failure at these devices, then supervision must be tested at each device.

f. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's O&M manual.

g. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.

h. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as specified.

i. Visually inspect wiring.

j. Test the battery charger and batteries.

k. Verify that software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FMCU. Hard copy records of the software must be provided to the Contracting Officer.

l. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.

m. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.

n. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is not excessive.

o. Disconnect the verification feature for smoke detectors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke needed to activate the sensor. Testing of smoke detectors must be conducted using real smoke or the use of canned smoke which is permitted.

p. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance (based on wire length) on each notification appliance circuit.

q. Verify the documentation cabinet is installed and contains all as-built shop drawings, product data sheets, design calculations, site-specific software data package, and all documentation required by paragraph titled "Test Reports".

3.8.2 Audibility Tests

Sound pressure levels from audible notification appliances must be a minimum of 15 dBa over ambient with a maximum of 110 dBa in any occupiable area. The provisions for audible notification (audibility and intelligibility) must be met with doors, fire shutters, movable partitions, and similar devices closed.

3.8.3 Intelligibility Tests

Intelligibility testing of the System must be accomplished in accordance with NFPA 72 for Voice Evacuation Systems, and ASA S3.2. Following are the specific requirements for intelligibility tests:

a. Intelligibility Requirements: Verify intelligibility by measurement after installation.

b. Ensure that a CIS value greater than the required minimum value is provided in each area where building occupants typically could be found. The minimum required value for CIS is .8. Rounding of values is permitted.

c. Areas of the building where occupants are not expected to be normally present are permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if personnel can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 50 feet to a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.

d. Take measurements near the head level applicable for most personnel in the space under normal conditions (e.g., standing, sitting, sleeping, as appropriate).

e. The distance the occupant must walk to the location meeting the minimum required CIS value must be measured on the floor or other walking surface as follows:

(1) Along the centerline of the natural path of travel, starting from any point subject to occupancy with less than the minimum required CIS value.

(2) Curving around any corners or obstructions, with a 12 inches clearance there from.

(3) Terminating directly below the location where the minimum required CIS value has been obtained.

Use commercially available test instrumentation to measure intelligibility as specified by NFPA 72 as applicable. Use the mean value of at least three readings to compute the intelligibility score at each test location.

3.9 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final Government test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the Final Government Test.

a. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings. Furnish one set of CDs or DVDs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of AutoCAD, DXF and portable document formats of as-built drawings and schematics.

b. Include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired.

c. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment.

d. Provide Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions.

In existing buildings, the transfer of devices from the existing system to the new system and the permission to begin demolition of the old fire alarm system will not be permitted until the as-built drawings and O&M manuals are received.

3.10 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

3.10.1 Instructor

Provide the services of an instructor, who has received specific training from the manufacturer for the training of other persons regarding the operation, inspection, testing, and maintenance of the system provided. The instructor must train the Government employees designated by the Contracting Officer, in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of the fire alarm system. The instructor must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of this installation. The instructor must be trained in operating theory as well as in practical O&M work. Submit the instructors information and qualifications including the training history.

3.10.2 Required Instruction Time

Provide 8 hours of instruction after final acceptance of the system. The instruction must be given during regular working hours on such dates and times selected by the Contracting Officer. The instruction may be divided into two or more periods at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. The training must allow for rescheduling for unforeseen maintenance and fire department responses.

3.10.3 Technical Training Manual

Provide, in manual format, lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data for the training courses. The operations training must familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the installed system. The maintenance training course must provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to

the system.

3.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

3.11.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts

Repair services and replacement parts for the system must be available for a period of 10 years after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer. During the warranty period, the service technician must be on-site within 24 hours after notification. All repairs must be completed within 24 hours of arrival on-site.

During the warranty period, the installing fire alarm contractor is responsible for conducting all required testing and maintenance in accordance with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 72 and the system manufacturer. Installing fire alarm contractor is NOT responsible for any damage resulting from abuse, misuse, or neglect of equipment by the end user.

3.11.2 Spare Parts

Spare parts furnished must be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed system. Spare parts must be suitably packaged and identified by nameplate, tagging, or stamping. Spare parts must be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time of the Government testing and must be accompanied by an inventory list.

3.11.3 Document Storage Cabinet

Upon completion of the project, but prior to project close-out, place in the document storage cabinet copies of the following record documentation:

a. As-built shop drawings

b. Product data sheets

c. Design calculations

d. Site-specific software data package

e. All documentation required by SD-06.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 00 00

EARTHWORK
08/08, CHG 2: 02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 MEASUREMENT PROCEDURES

1.1.1 Excavation

The unit of measurement for excavation and borrow will be the cubic yard, computed by the average end area method from cross sections taken before and after the excavation and borrow operations, including the excavation for ditches, gutters, and channel changes, when the material is acceptably utilized or disposed of as herein specified. The measurements will include authorized excavation of rock (except for piping trenches that is covered below), authorized excavation of unsatisfactory subgrade soil, and the volume of loose, scattered rocks and boulders collected within the limits of the work; allowance will be made on the same basis for selected backfill ordered as replacement. The measurement will not include the volume of subgrade material or other material that is scarified or plowed and reused in-place, and will not include the volume excavated without authorization or the volume of any material used for purposes other than directed. The volume of overburden stripped from borrow pits and the volume of excavation for ditches to drain borrow pits, unless used as borrow material, will not be measured for payment. The measurement will not include the volume of any excavation performed prior to the taking of elevations and measurements of the undisturbed grade.

1.1.2 Piping Trench Excavation

Measure trench excavation by the number of linear feet along the centerline of the trench and excavate to the depths and widths specified for the particular size of pipe. Replace unstable trench bottoms with a selected granular material. Include the additional width at manholes and similar structures, the furnishing, placing and removal of sheeting and bracing, pumping and bailing, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work required by this section.

1.1.3 Rock Excavation for Trenches

Measure and pay for rock excavation by the number of cubic yards of acceptably excavated rock material. Measure the material in place, but base volume on a maximum 30 inches width for pipes 12 inches in diameter or less, and a maximum width of 16 inches greater than the outside diameter of the pipe for pipes over 12 inches in diameter. Provide the measurement to include all authorized overdepth rock excavation as determined by the Contracting Officer. For manholes and other appurtenances, compute volumes of rock excavation on the basis of 1 foot outside of the wall lines of the structures.

1.1.4 Topsoil Requirements

Separate excavation, hauling, and spreading or piling of topsoil and related miscellaneous operations will be considered subsidiary obligations of the Contractor, covered under the contract unit price for excavation.

1.1.5 Overhaul Requirements

Allow the unit of measurement for overhaul to be the station-yard. The overhaul distance will be the distance in stations between the center of volume of the overhaul material in its original position and the center of volume after placing, minus the free-haul distance in stations. The haul distance will be measured along the shortest route determined by the Contracting Officer as feasible and satisfactory. Do no measure or waste unsatisfactory materials for overhaul where the length of haul for borrow is within the free-haul limits.

1.1.6 Select Granular Material

Measure select granular material in place as the actual cubic yards replacing wet or unstable material in trench bottoms in authorized overdepth areas. Provide unit prices which include furnishing and placing the granular material, excavation and disposal of unsatisfactory material, and additional requirements for sheeting and bracing, pumping, bailing, cleaning, and other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

1.2 PAYMENT PROCEDURES

Payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, supplies, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

1.2.1 Classified Excavation

Classified excavation will be paid for at the contract unit prices per cubic yard for common or rock excavation.

1.2.2 Piping Trench Excavation

Payment for trench excavation will constitute full payment for excavation and backfilling, including specified overdepth, if any, except in rock or unstable trench bottoms.

1.2.3 Rock Excavation for Trenches

Payment for rock excavation will be made in addition to the price bid for the trench excavation, and will include all necessary drilling and blasting and all incidentals necessary to excavate and dispose of the rock. Select granular material, used as backfill replacing rock excavation, will not be paid for separately, but will be included in the unit price for rock excavation.

1.2.4 Unclassified Excavation

Unclassified excavation will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for unclassified excavation.

1.2.5 Classified Borrow

Classified borrow will be paid for at the contract unit prices per cubic yard for common or rock borrow.

1.2.6 Unclassified Borrow

Unclassified borrow will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for unclassified borrow.

1.2.7 Authorized Overhaul

The number of station-yards of overhaul to be paid for will be the product of number of cubic yards of overhaul material measured in the original position, multiplied by the overhaul distance measured in stations of 100 feet and will be paid for at the contract unit price per station-yard for overhaul in excess of the free-haul limit as designated in paragraph DEFINITIONS.

1.2.8 Sheeting and Bracing

Sheeting and bracing, when shown or authorized by the Contracting Officer to be left in place, will be paid for as follows:

1.2.8.1 Timber Sheeting

Timber sheeting will be paid for as the number of board feet of lumber below finish grade measured in place prior to backfilling. Include in the measurement sheeting wasted when cut off between the finished grade and 1 foot below the finished grade.

1.2.8.2 Steel Sheeting and Soldier Piles

Steel sheeting, soldier piles, and steel bracing will be paid for according to the number of pounds of steel calculated. Calculate the steel by multiplying the measured in-place length in feet below finish grade by the unit weight of the section in pounds per foot. Obtain unit weight of rolled steel sections from recognized steel manuals.

1.3 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING

Base bids on the following criteria:

a. Surface elevations are as indicated.

b. Pipes or other artificial obstructions, except those indicated, will not be encountered.

c. Ground water elevations indicated by the boring log were those existing at the time subsurface investigations were made and do not necessarily represent ground water elevation at the time of construction.

d. Ground water elevation is 17 feet below existing surface elevation.

e. Material character is indicated by the boring logs.

f. Hard materials and rock is not expected be encountered in majority of the excavations with notable exception of 6.5 feet below existing surface elevations for boring B-3

1.4 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180	(2017) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C600	(2017) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA P5	(2015) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A139/A139M	(2016) Standard Specification for Electric-Fusion (ARC)-Welded Steel Pipe (NPS 4 and over)
ASTM A252	(2010) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe Piles
ASTM C33/C33M	(2018) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D698	(2012; E 2014; E 2015) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D1140	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Determining the Amount of Material Finer than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Soils by Washing
ASTM D1556/D1556M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D1883	(2016) Standard Test Method for California Bearing Ratio (CBR) of Laboratory-Compacted Soils
ASTM D2434	(1968; R 2006) Permeability of Granular Soils (Constant Head)

ASTM D2487	(2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4718/D4718M	(2015) Standard Practice for Correction of Unit Weight and Water Content for Soils Containing Oversize Particles
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 600/4-79/020	(1983) Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes
EPA SW-846.3-3	(1999, Third Edition, Update III-A) Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste: Physical/Chemical Methods

1.5 DEFINITIONS

1.5.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials comprise any materials classified by ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SW-SC. Satisfactory materials for grading comprise stones less than 8 inches, except for fill material for pavements and railroads which comprise stones less than 3 inches in any dimension.

1.5.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. Notify the Contracting Officer when encountering any contaminated materials.

1.5.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Perform testing, required for classifying materials, in accordance with ASTM D4318, ASTM C136/C136M and ASTM D1140.

1.5.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, express the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve as a percentage of the maximum density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 and corrected with ASTM D4718/D4718M. To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, use the "remove and replace" procedure as described in NOTE 8 of Paragraph 7.2 in AASHTO T 180.

1.5.5 Overhaul

Overhaul is the authorized transportation of satisfactory excavation or borrow materials in excess of the free-haul limit of 53 stations. Overhaul is the product of the quantity of materials hauled beyond the free-haul limit, and the distance such materials are hauled beyond the free-haul limit, expressed in station yards.

1.5.6 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoils obtained from offsite areas is defined as: Natural, friable soil representative of productive, well-drained soils in the area, free of subsoil, stumps, rocks larger than one inch diameter, brush, weeds, toxic substances, and other material detrimental to plant growth. Amend topsoil pH range to obtain a pH of 5.5 to 7.

1.5.7 Hard/Unyielding Materials

Hard/Unyielding materials comprise weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" with stones greater than 3 inch in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. These materials usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.5.8 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

1.5.9 Unstable Material

Unstable materials are too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

1.5.10 Select Granular Material

1.5.10.1 General Requirements

Select granular material consist of materials classified as GW, GP, SW, SP, by ASTM D2487 where indicated. The liquid limit of such material must not exceed 30 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318. The plasticity index must not be greater than 5 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318, and not more than 5 percent by weight may be finer than No. 200 sieve when tested in accordance with ASTM D1140. Provide a minimum coefficient of permeability of 0.002 feet per minute when tested in accordance with ASTM D2434.

1.5.10.2 California Bearing Ratio Values

Bearing Ratio: At 0.1 inch penetration, provide a bearing ratio of 50 percent at 95 percent ASTM D1557 maximum density as determined in accordance with ASTM D1883 for a laboratory soaking period of not less than 4 days. Conform the combined material to the following sieve analysis:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing by Weight
2-1/2 inches	100
No. 4	40 - 85
No. 10	20 - 80
No. 40	10 - 60
No. 200	5 - 25

1.5.11 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill consists of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 3 inches or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, free the initial backfill material of stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

1.5.12 Expansive Soils

Expansive soils are defined as soils that have a plasticity index equal to or greater than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318.

1.5.13 Nonfrost Susceptible (NFS) Material

Nonfrost susceptible material are a uniformly graded washed sand with a maximum particle size of 0.25 inch and less than 5 percent passing the No. 200 size sieve, and with not more than 3 percent by weight finer than 0.02 mm grain size.

1.5.14 Pile Supported Structure

As used herein, a structure where both the foundation and floor slab are pile supported.

1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Subsurface soil boring logs are shown on the drawings. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations.

1.6.1 Classification of Excavation

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

1.6.1.1 Common Excavation

Include common excavation with the satisfactory removal and disposal of all materials not classified as rock excavation.

1.6.1.2 Rock Excavation

Submit notification of encountering rock in the project. Include rock excavation with blasting, excavating, grading, disposing of material classified as rock, and the satisfactory removal and disposal of boulders 1/2 cubic yard or more in volume; solid rock; rock material that is in ledges, bedded deposits, and unstratified masses, which cannot be removed without systematic drilling and blasting; firmly cemented conglomerate deposits possessing the characteristics of solid rock impossible to remove without systematic drilling and blasting; and hard materials (see Definitions). Include the removal of any concrete or masonry structures, except pavements, exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume that may be encountered in the work in this classification. If at any time during excavation, including excavation from borrow areas, the Contractor encounters material that may be classified as rock excavation, uncover such material and notify the Contracting Officer. Do not proceed with the excavation of this material until the Contracting Officer has classified the materials as common excavation or rock excavation and has taken cross sections as required. Failure on the part of the Contractor to uncover such material, notify the Contracting Officer, and allow ample time for classification and cross sectioning of the undisturbed surface of such material will cause the forfeiture of the Contractor's right of claim to any classification or volume of material to be paid for other than that allowed by the Contracting Officer for the areas of work in which such deposits occur.

1.6.2 Blasting

Blasting will not be permitted.

1.6.3 Dewatering Work Plan

Submit procedures for accomplishing dewatering work.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shoring; G, DO

Dewatering Work Plan; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Utilization of Excavated Materials; G,RO

Rock Excavation

Opening of any Excavation or Borrow Pit

Shoulder Construction

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G, DO

Borrow Site Testing; G, DO

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, submit 10 copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR OFFSITE SOILS

Test offsite soils brought in for use as backfill for Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH), Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and full Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Provide backfill containing a maximum of 100 parts per million (ppm) of total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH) and a maximum of 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and passing the TCPL test. Determine TPH concentrations by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. Determine BTEX concentrations by using EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 5030/8020. Perform TCLP in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site. Do not bring material onsite until tests have been approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines.

Provide tape on rolls, 3 inches minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE

BELOW" or similar wording. Provide permanent color and printing, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes	
Red	Electric
Yellow	Gas, Oil; Dangerous Materials
Orange	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue	Water Systems
Green	Sewer Systems
White	Steam Systems
Gray	Compressed Air

2.2.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping

Provide acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.003 inch and a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

2.2.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Provide polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.004 inch, and a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Manufacture tape with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

2.3 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING

Insulate a single strand, solid copper detection wire with a minimum of 12 AWG.

2.4 MATERIAL FOR RIP-RAP

Provide Bedding material and rock conforming to for construction indicated.

2.4.1 Bedding Material

Provide bedding material consisting of sand, gravel, or crushed rock, well graded, with a maximum particle size of 0.75 inches. Compose material of tough, durable particles. Allow fines passing the No. 200 standard sieve with a plasticity index less than six.

2.4.2 Grout

Not Used

2.4.3 Rock

Provide rock fragments sufficiently durable to ensure permanence in the structure and the environment in which it is to be used. Use rock fragments free from cracks, seams, and other defects that would increase the risk of deterioration from natural causes. Provide fragments sized so that no individual fragment exceeds a weight of 150 pounds and that no more than 10 percent of the mixture, by weight, consists of fragments weighing 2 pounds or less each. Provide rock with a minimum specific gravity of 2.50. Do not permit the inclusion of more than trace 1 percent quantities of dirt, sand, clay, and rock fines.

2.5 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Provide capillary water barrier of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Conform to ASTM C33/C33M for fine aggregate grading with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D1140, No. 200 sieve, and a maximum aggregate size of 1-1/2 inch and no more than 2 percent by weight passing the No. 4size sieve.

2.6 PIPE CASING

2.6.1 Casing Pipe

ASTM A139/A139M, Grade B, or ASTM A252, Grade 2, smooth wall pipe. Match casing size to the outside diameter and wall thickness as indicated on Drawing Sheet. Protective coating is not required on casing pipe.

2.6.2 Wood Supports

Locally available, rough, structural grade. Provide wood with nonleaching water-borne pressure preservative (ACA or CCA) and treatment conforming to AWPA P5. Secure wood supports to carrier pipe with stainless steel or zinc-coated steel bands.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Where indicated or directed, strip topsoil to a depth of 4 inches. Spread topsoil on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Keep topsoil separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 2 inches in largest dimension, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Remove from the site any surplus of topsoil from excavations and gradings.

3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

Perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Perform the grading in accordance with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Transport satisfactory excavated materials and place in fill or embankment within

the limits of the work. Excavate unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work below grade and replace with satisfactory materials as directed. Include such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement in excavation. Dispose surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill and unsatisfactory excavated material as specified in paragraph DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL. During construction, perform excavation and fill in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Excavate material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits from other approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Finish excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown on Drawing Sheet. Do not excavate ditches and gutters below grades shown. Backfill the excessive open ditch or gutter excavation with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Dispose excavated material as shown or as directed, except in no case allow material be deposited a maximum 4 feet from edge of a ditch. Maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

3.2.2 Drainage Structures

Make excavations to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Provide trenches and foundation pits of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Clean rock or other hard foundation material of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Remove loose disintegrated rock and thin strata. Do not disturb the bottom of the excavation when concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area. Do not excavate to the final grade level until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed. Where pile foundations are to be used, stop the excavation of each pit at an elevation 1 foot above the base of the footing, as specified, before piles are driven. After the pile driving has been completed, remove loose and displaced material and complete excavation, leaving a smooth, solid, undisturbed surface to receive the concrete or masonry.

3.2.3 Drainage

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction. Completely drain construction site during periods of construction to keep soil materials sufficiently dry. Construct storm drainage features (ponds/basins) at the earliest stages of site development, and throughout construction grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity and provide temporary ditches, swales, and other drainage features and equipment as required to maintain dry soils. When unsuitable working platforms for equipment operation and unsuitable soil support for subsequent construction features develop, remove unsuitable material and provide new soil material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the soil and ground water conditions presented by the plans and specifications and to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed.

3.2.4 Dewatering

Control groundwater flowing toward or into excavations to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. Do not permit French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Take control measures by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, maintain the water level continuously, at least 3 feet below the working level. Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete. Submit performance records weekly. Measure and record performance of dewatering system at same time each day by use of observation wells or piezometers installed in conjunction with the dewatering system.

3.2.5 Trench Excavation Requirements

Excavate the trench as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Slope trench walls below the top of the pipe, or make vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's printed installation manual. Provide vertical trench walls where no manufacturer's printed installation manual is available. Shore trench walls, cut back to a stable slope, or provide with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in, as determined by the Contractor’s Safety Engineer or other competent person; refer to USACE publication EM 385-1-1. Excavate trench walls which are cut back to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Give special attention to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. Do not exceed the trench width below the pipe top of 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter, and do not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 24 inches inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, provide redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures by the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures without any additional cost to the Government.

3.2.5.1 Bottom Preparation

Grade the bottoms of trenches accurately to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Excavate bell holes to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Remove stones of 2 inches or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, to avoid point bearing.

3.2.5.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, remove such material 6 inch below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.2.5.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, remove such material to the depth directed and replace it to the proper grade

with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the Contractor is responsible for excavating the resulting material and replacing it without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.5.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Provide excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures sufficient to leave at least 12 inches clear between the outer structure surfaces and the face of the excavation or support members. Clean rock or loose debris and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped, or serrated, as shown or as directed. Remove loose disintegrated rock and thin strata. Specify removal of unstable material. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, take special care not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Do not excavate to the final grade level until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.2.5.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling

Unless otherwise indicated, provide excavation by open cut except that sections of a trench may be jacked, bored, or tunneled if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the pipe, cable, or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly compacted in such sections.

3.2.6 Underground Utilities

The Contractor is responsible for movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within 3 feet of known Government-owned utility or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

3.2.7 Structural Excavation

Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to concrete placement. Excavate to bottom of pile cap prior to placing or driving piles, unless authorized otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Backfill and compact over excavations and changes in grade due to pile driving operations to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density.

3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Select borrow material to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Obtain borrow material from the borrow areas from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor is responsible for obtaining the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling from the owners. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of

royalties. Unless specifically provided, do not obtain borrow within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Consider necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon related operations to the borrow excavation.

3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS

Notify the Contracting Officer sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit or borrow areas to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, excavate borrow pits and other excavation areas providing adequate drainage. Transport overburden and other spoil material to designated spoil areas or otherwise dispose of as directed. Provide neatly trimmed and drained borrow pits after the excavation is completed. Ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.5 SHORING

3.5.1 General Requirements

Submit a Shoring and Sheeting plan for approval 15 days prior to starting work. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheeting of excavations. Finish shoring, including sheet piling, and install as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Remove shoring, bracing, and sheeting as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

3.5.2 Geotechnical Engineer

Hire a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer is responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer is responsible for updating the excavation, sheeting and dewatering plans as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and submit an updated plan if necessary. Submit a monthly written report, informing the Contractor and Contracting Officer of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Contracting Officer is responsible for arranging meetings with the Geotechnical Engineer at any time throughout the contract duration.

3.6 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, divide work into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material will be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. Do not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing. Place and grade stockpiles of satisfactory as specified. Keep stockpiles in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. Clear, grub, and seal by rubber-tired equipment, the ground surface at stockpile locations; separately stockpile excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials. Protect stockpiles of satisfactory materials from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, remove

and replace such material with satisfactory material from approved sources.

3.7 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Do not excavate to final grade until just before concrete is to be placed. Only use excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition. Roughen the level surfaces, and cut the sloped surfaces, as indicated, into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Protect all surfaces from erosion resulting from ponding or water flow.

3.8 GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION

3.8.1 General Requirements

Remove and replace unsatisfactory material with satisfactory materials, as directed by the Contracting Officer, in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas. Scarify the surface to a depth of 6 inches before the fill is started. Plow, step, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, break up the ground surface to a minimum depth of 6 inches, pulverizing, and compacting to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, scarify the excavated or natural ground portion to a depth of 12 inches and compact it as specified for the adjacent fill.

3.8.2 Frozen Material

Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Moisten material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used.

3.9 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Use satisfactory material removed from excavations, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. Submit procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Dispose surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill and unsatisfactory excavated material as specified in paragraph DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL. Stockpile and use coarse rock from excavations for constructing slopes or embankments adjacent to streams, or sides and bottoms of channels and for protecting against erosion. Do not dispose excavated material to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

3.10 BURIED TAPE AND DETECTION WIRE

3.10.1 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade.

3.10.2 Buried Detection Wire

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. Extend the wire continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. Terminate the ends of the wire inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. Furnish insulated wire over its entire length. Install wires at manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, terminate the wire in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

3.11 FILLING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Place fill and backfill beneath and adjacent to any and all type of structures, in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 8 inches in depth, or in loose layers not more than 5 inches in depth when using hand-operated compaction equipment. Compact to at least 90 percent of laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent of laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials, except as otherwise specified. Perform compaction in such a manner as to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Moisture condition fill and backfill material to within range of +2 or -2 percent of optimum moisture content at the time of compaction.

Prepare ground surface on which backfill is to be placed and provide compaction requirements for backfill materials in conformance with the applicable portions of paragraphs GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.11.1 Trench Backfill

Backfill trenches to the grade shown. Do not backfill the trench until all specified tests are performed.

3.11.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Replace unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.11.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Replace unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

3.11.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Provide bedding of the type and thickness shown. Place initial backfill material and compact it with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. Bring up the backfill evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Take care to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Compact backfill to top of pipe to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Provide plastic piping with bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:

3.11.1.3.1 Class I

Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inch, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.

3.11.1.3.2 Class II

Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 1.5 inch, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.

3.11.1.3.3 Sand

Clean, coarse-grained sand classified as SW or SP by ASTM D2487 for bedding and backfill as indicated.

3.11.1.3.4 Gravel and Crushed Stone

Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof identified as GW or GP in accordance with ASTM D2487 for bedding and backfill as indicated. Do not exceed maximum particle size of 3 inches.

3.11.1.4 Final Backfill

Fill the remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, railroads and airfields, with satisfactory material. Place backfill material and compact as follows:

3.11.1.4.1 Roadways

Place backfill up to the required elevation as specified. Do not permit water flooding or jetting methods of compaction.

3.11.1.4.2 Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas

Deposit backfill in layers of a maximum of 12 inches loose thickness, and compact it to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Apply this requirement to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.11.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed, place backfill in such a manner that the structure is not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. Deposit the backfill material, compact it as specified for final backfill, and bring up the backfill evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.12 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.12.1 Gas Distribution

Excavate trenches to a depth that will provide a minimum 18 inches of

cover in rock excavation and a minimum 24 inch of cover in other excavation.

3.12.2 Water Lines

Excavate trenches to a depth that provides a minimum cover of 48 inches from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe.

3.12.3 Heat Distribution System

Free initial backfill material of stones larger than 1/4 inch in any dimension.

3.12.4 Electrical Distribution System

Provide a minimum cover of 24 inches from the finished grade to direct burial cable and conduit or duct line, unless otherwise indicated.

3.13 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.13.1 Proof Rolling

Finish proof rolling on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. After stripping, proof roll the existing subgrade of the with six passes of a dump truck loaded with 4 cubic yards of soil, or use a 15 ton,pneumatic-tired roller. Operate the roller or truck in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 2-1/2 to 3-1/2 mph. When proof rolling, provide one-half of the passes made with the roller in a direction perpendicular to the other passes. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Perform proof rolling in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Undercut rutting or pumping of material as directed by the Contracting Officer to a depth of 12 inch and replace with select granular material.

3.13.2 Construction

Shape subgrade to line, grade, and cross section, and compact as specified. Include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction for this operation. Remove soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material and replace with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Excavate rock encountered in the cut section to a depth of 6 inches below finished grade for the subgrade. Bring up low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock to required grade with satisfactory materials, and shape the entire subgrade to line, grade, and cross section and compact as specified. Do not vary the elevation of the finish subgrade more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

3.13.3 Compaction

Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Except for paved areas and railroads, compact each layer of the embankment to at least 95 percent of laboratory maximum density.

3.13.3.1 Subgrade for Pavements

Compact subgrade for pavements to at least 98 percentage laboratory maximum density (ASTM D1557) for the depth below the surface of the pavement shown. When more than one soil classification is present in the subgrade, thoroughly blend, reshape, and compact the top 24 inch of subgrade.

3.13.3.2 Subgrade for Shoulders

Compact subgrade for shoulders to at least 90 percentage laboratory maximum density for the full depth of the shoulder.

3.14 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION

Construct shoulders of satisfactory excavated or borrow material or as otherwise shown or specified.. Submit advanced notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements. Construct shoulders immediately after adjacent paving is complete. In the case of rigid pavements, do not construct shoulders until permission of the Contracting Officer has been obtained. Compact the entire shoulder area to at least the percentage of maximum density as specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION above, for specific ranges of depth below the surface of the shoulder. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Finish shoulder construction in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. Align the completed shoulders true to grade and shaped to drain in conformity with the cross section shown.

3.15 FINISHING

Finish the surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. Provide the degree of finish for graded areas within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Finish gutters and ditches in a manner that will result in effective drainage. Finish the surface of areas to be turfed to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials. Repair graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, and re-established grades to the required elevations and slopes.

3.15.1 Subgrade and Embankments

During construction, keep embankments and excavations shaped and drained. Maintain ditches and drains along subgrade to drain effectively at all times. Do not disturb the finished subgrade by traffic or other operation. Protect and maintain the finished subgrade in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. Do not permit the storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade. Do not lay subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case place subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

3.15.2 Capillary Water Barrier

Place a capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs grade directly on the subgrade and compact with a minimum of two passes of

a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.15.3 Grading Around Structures

Construct areas within 5 feet outside of each building and structure line true-to-grade, shape to drain, and maintain free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.16 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, prepare the compacted subgrade soil to a 2 inches depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Spread topsoil evenly to a thickness of 4 inchs and grade to the elevations and slopes shown. Do not spread topsoil when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Obtain material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits from offsite areas.

3.17 TESTING

Perform testing by a Corps validated commercial testing laboratory or the Contractor's validated testing facility. Submit qualifications of the Corps validated commercial testing laboratory or the Contractor's validated testing facilities. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, do not permit work requiring testing until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected, Corps validated and approved by the Contracting Officer.

a. Determine field in-place density in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M. When ASTM D6938 is used, check the calibration curves and adjust using only the sand cone method as described in ASTM D1556/D1556M. ASTM D6938 results in a wet unit weight of soil in determining the moisture content of the soil when using this method.

b. Check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938; check the calibration of both the density and moisture gauges at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, remove the material, replace and recompact to meet specification requirements.

c. Perform tests on recompacted areas to determine conformance with specification requirements. Appoint a registered professional civil engineer to certify inspections and test results. TState that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.17.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One test per 50 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Determine gradation of fill and backfill material in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M.

3.17.2 In-Place Densities

a. One test per 900 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.

b. One test per 400 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

c. One test per 100 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of embankment or backfill for roads.

3.17.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities

If ASTM D6938 is used, check in-place densities by ASTM D1556/D1556M as follows:

a. One check test per lift for each 2,000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill compacted by other than hand-operated machines.

b. One check test per lift for each 1,200 square feet, of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

c. One check test per lift for each 300 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of embankment or backfill for roads.

3.17.4 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, perform a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, perform tests as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.17.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Perform tests for each type material or source of material including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 50 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.17.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Perform continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION during construction of the subgrades.

3.17.7 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to the finished grade surface, inspect the pipe to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. Conduct this inspection in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Inspect pipe sizes larger than 36 inches, while inspecting smaller diameter pipe by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, replace or repair the defects as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.18 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Remove surplus material and excavated unsatisfactory material not required or suitable for filling or backfilling, and brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber from Government property and properly disposed of in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 05 19.13

GEOTEXTILES FOR EARTHWORK
02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D123	(2015b; R 2017) Standard Terminology Relating to Textiles
ASTM D4354	(2012; R 2020) Sampling of Geosynthetics for Testing
ASTM D4355/D4355M	(2014) Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus
ASTM D4491/D4491M	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D4533/D4533M	(2015) Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D4632/D4632M	(2015a) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D4751	(2020) Standard Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D4873/D4873M	(2017) Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples
ASTM D4884/D4884M	(2014a) Strength of Sewn or Thermally Bonded Seams of Geotextiles
ASTM D6241	(2014) Standard Test Method for the Static Puncture Strength of Geotextiles and Geotextile-Related Products Using a 50-mm Probe

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 1110-2-1601	(1991; 1994 Change 1) Engineering and Design -- Hydraulic Design of Flood Control Channels

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Geotextiles

Minimum of 60 days prior to the beginning of installation of the same textile

SD-06 Test Reports

Geotextiles
Site Verification

SD-07 Certificates

Geotextiles
Needle Punched Geotextile

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver only approved geotextile to the project site. Label, ship, store, and handle all geotextile in accordance with ASTM D4873/D4873M. Do not use hooks, tongs, or other sharp instruments for handling geotextile.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 General

Provide geotextile that is a woven pervious sheet of plastic yarn as defined by ASTM D123 matching or exceeding the minimum average roll values listed in TABLE 1. Strength values indicated in the table are for the weaker principal direction.

TABLE 1
MINIMUM PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DRAINAGE GEOTEXTILE

PROPERTY	UNITS	ACCEPTABLE VALUES	TEST METHOD
GRAB STRENGTH	lb	700	ASTM D4632/D4632M
SEAM STRENGTH	lb	300	ASTM D4632/D4632M
PUNCTURE	lb	250	ASTM D6241
TRAPEZOID TEAR	lb	250	ASTM D4533/D4533M
APPARENT OPENING SIZE	U.S. SIEVE	No.40	ASTM D4751

PERMITTIVITY	sec -1	0.5	ASTM D4491/D4491M
ULTRAVIOLET DEGRADATION	Percent	50 at 500 Hrs	ASTM D4355/D4355M

2.1.2 Geotextile Fiber

Use fibers consisting of a long-chain synthetic polymer composed of at least 85 percent by weight of polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides. Add stabilizers and/or inhibitors to the base polymer, if necessary to make the filaments resistant to deterioration caused by ultraviolet light and heat exposure. Do not add reclaimed or recycled fibers or polymer to the formulation. Form geotextile into a network such that the filaments or yarns retain dimensional stability relative to each other, including the edges. Finish the edges of the geotextile to prevent the outer fiber from pulling away from the geotextile.

2.1.3 Seams

Sew the seams of the geotextile with thread of a material meeting the chemical requirements given above for geotextile yarn or bond the seams by cementing or by heat. Attach the sheets of geotextile at the factory or another approved location, if necessary, to form sections not less than 10 feet wide. Test seams in accordance with method ASTM D4884/D4884M. Seam strength less than 90 percent of the required grab tensile strength of the unaged geotextile in any principal direction is not permitted.

2.1.4 Securing Pins

Secure the geotextile to the foundation soil by pins to prevent movement prior to placement of revetment materials. Other appropriate means to prevent movement such as staples, sand bags, and stone could also be used. Insert securing pins through both strips of overlapped geotextile along the line passing through midpoints of the overlap. Remove securing pins as placement of revetment materials are placed to prevent tearing of geotextile or enlarging holes. Maximum spacing between securing pins depends on the steepness of the embankment slope. Provide maximum pins spacing equal to or less than the values listed in TABLE 2. When windy conditions prevail at the construction site, increase the number of pins upon the demand of the Contracting Officer. Anchor terminal ends of the geotextile with key trench or apron at crest, toe of the slope and upstream and downstream limits of installation.

TABLE 2
MAXIMUM SPACING FOR SECURING PINS

EMBANKMENT	SPACING, feet
STEEPER THAN 1V ON 3H	2
1V ON 3H TO 1V ON 4H	3
FLATTER THAN 1V ON 4H	5

2.2 INSPECTIONS, VERIFICATIONS, AND TESTING

2.2.1 Manufacturing and Sampling

Provide geotextiles and factory seams meeting the requirements specified in TABLE 1.

2.2.1.1 Conformance Testing

Perform conformance testing in accordance with the manufacturers approved quality control manual. Submit manufacturer's quality control conformance test results.

2.2.1.2 Factory Sampling

Randomly sample geotextiles in accordance with ASTM D4354 (Procedure Method A). Sample factory seams at the frequency specified in ASTM D4884/D4884M. Provide all samples from the same production lot as will be supplied for the contract, of the full manufactured width of the geotextile by at least 10 feet long, except that samples for seam strength may be a full width sample folded over and the edges stitched for a length of at least 5 feet. Identify samples submitted for testing by manufacturers lot designation.

2.2.1.3 Needle Punched Geotextile

For needle punched geotextile, provide manufacturer certification that the geotextile has been inspected using permanent on-line metal detectors and does not contain any needles.

2.2.1.4 Manufacturer Certification

Upon delivery of the geotextile, submit duplicate copies of the written certificate of compliance signed by a legally authorized official of the manufacturer. State that the geotextile shipped to the site meets the chemical requirements and exceeds the minimum average roll value listed in TABLE 1. All brands of geotextile and all seams to be used will be accepted on the basis of mill certificates or affidavits. Submit duplicate copies of the mill certificate or affidavit signed by a legally authorized official from the company manufacturing the geotextile. Attest that the geotextile meets the chemical, physical and manufacturing requirements stated in this specification.

2.2.2 Site Verification and Testing

Collect samples at approved locations upon delivery to the site in accordance with ASTM D4354 (Procedure Method B)at a frequency of once per 20,000 square feet. Test samples to verify that the geotextile meets the requirements specified in TABLE 1. Identify samples by manufacturers name, type of geotextile, lot number, roll number, and machine direction. Perform testing at an approved laboratory. Submit test results from the lot under review for approval prior to deployment of that lot of geotextile. Immediately rewrap rolls which are sampled in their protective covering.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare surface, on which the geotextile will be placed, to a relatively smooth surface condition in accordance with the applicable portion of this specification and must be free from obstruction, debris, depressions, erosion feature, or vegetation. Remove any irregularities so as to ensure continuous, intimate contact of the geotextile with all the surface. Remove loose material, soft or low density pockets of material; grade erosion features such as rills and gullies out of the surface before geotextile placement.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF THE GEOTEXTILE

3.2.1 General

Place the geotextile in the manner and at the locations shown. At the time of installation, reject the geotextile if it has defects, rips, holes, flaws, deterioration or damage incurred during manufacture, transportation or storage.

3.2.2 Placement

Place the geotextile with the long dimension parallel to the centerline of the channel and laid smooth and free of tension, stress, folds, wrinkles, or creases. Place the strips to provide a minimum width of 12 inches of overlap for each joint. The placement procedure requires that the length of the geotextile be approximately 15 percent greater than the slope length. Adjust the actual length of the geotextile used based on initial installation experience. Temporary pinning of the geotextile to help hold it in place until the bedding layer is placed will be allowed. Remove the temporary pins as the beddinggranular material is placed to relieve high tensile stress which may occur during placement of material on the geotextile. Design protection of riprap in compliance with EM 1110-2-1601. Perform trimming in such a manner that the geotextile is not damaged in any way.

3.3 PROTECTION

Protect the geotextile at all times during construction from contamination by surface runoff; remove any geotextile so contaminated and replaced with uncontaminated geotextile. Replace any geotextile damaged during its installation or during placement of bedding materials at no cost to the Government. Schedule the work so that the covering of the geotextile with a layer of the specified material is accomplished within 7 calendar days after placement of the geotextile. Failure to comply will require replacement of geotextile. Protect the geotextile from damage prior to and during the placement of riprap or other materials. This may be accomplished by limiting the height of drop to less than 1 foot, by placing a cushioning layer of sand or gravel on top of the geotextile before placing the material, or other methods deemed necessary. Care should be taken to ensure that the utilized cushioning materials will not impede the flow of water. Before placement of riprap or other materials, demonstrate that the placement technique will not cause damage to the geotextile. Do not allow equipment on the unprotected geotextile.

3.4 PLACEMENT OF CUSHIONING MATERIAL

Perform placing of cushioning material in a manner to ensure intimate contact of the geotextile with the prepared surface and with the cushioning material. Do not damage the geotextile, including tear, puncture, or abrasion, during placement. On sloping surfaces place the cushioning material from the bottom of the slopes upward. During placement, the height of the drop of riprap material greater than 12 inches is not permitted. Uncover any geotextile damaged beneath the cushioning material, as necessary, and replaced at no cost to the Government.

3.5 OVERLAPPING AND SEAMING

3.5.1 Overlapping

The overlap of geotextile must be 12 inches. Appropriate measures will be taken to ensure required overlap exists after cushion placement.

3.5.2 Sewn Seams

High strength thread should be used so that seam test conforms to ASTM D4884/D4884M. Provide thread meeting the chemical, ultraviolet, and physical requirements of the geotextile, and provide color different from that of the geotextile. Provide seam strength equal to the strength required for the geotextile in the direction across the seam. Overlapping J-type seams are preferable over prayer-type seams as the overlapping geotextile reduces the chance of openings to occur at the seam. Use double sewing, specially for field seams, to provide a safety factor against undetected missed stitches.

3.6 FIELD TESTING

Field test geotextile in tension.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 23 00.00 20

EXCAVATION AND FILL
02/11, CHG 2: 08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C600	(2017) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C33/C33M	(2018) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D422	(1963; R 2007; E 2014; E 2014) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D698	(2012; E 2014; E 2015) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D1140	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Determining the Amount of Material Finer than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Soils by Washing
ASTM D1556/D1556M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D1883	(2016) Standard Test Method for California Bearing Ratio (CBR) of Laboratory-Compacted Soils
ASTM D2216	(2019) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
ASTM D2321	(2020) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for

	Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D2487	(2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D3786/D3786M	(2018) Standard Test Method for Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method
ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4355/D4355M	(2014) Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus
ASTM D4491/D4491M	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D4533/D4533M	(2015) Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D4632/D4632M	(2015a) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D4751	(2020) Standard Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D4759	(2011; R 2018) Standard Practice for Determining the Specification Conformance of Geosynthetics
ASTM D4833/D4833M	(2007; R 2020) Standard Test Method forIndex Puncture Resistance of Geomembranes and Related Products
ASTM D5084	(2016a) Standard Test Methods for Measurement of Hydraulic Conductivity of Saturated Porous Materials Using a Flexible Wall Permeameter
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA SW-846.3-3	(1999, Third Edition, Update III-A) Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste:

Physical/Chemical Methods

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Capillary Water Barrier

A layer of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, stone, or natural sand or gravel having a high porosity which is placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below a slab.

1.2.2 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557, for general soil types, abbreviated as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.2.3 Hard Materials

Weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" but which usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.2.4 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

1.2.5 Pile Supported Structure

As used herein, a structure where both the foundation and floor slab are pile supported.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shoring and Sheeting Plan; G, DO

Dewatering work plan; G, DO

Submit 15 days prior to starting work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Borrow Site Testing; G, DO

Fill and backfill test

Select material test

Porous fill test for capillary water barrier

Density tests; G, DO

Moisture Content Tests; G, DO

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Perform in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation of materials.

1.5 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING

Base bids on the following criteria:

a. Surface elevations are as indicated.

b. Pipes or other artificial obstructions, except those indicated, will not be encountered.

c. Ground water elevations indicated by the boring log were those existing at the time subsurface investigations were made and do not necessarily represent ground water elevation at the time of construction.

d. Ground water elevation is 17 feet below existing surface elevation.

e. Material character is indicated by the boring logs.

f. Hard materials and rock is not expected be encountered in majority of the excavations with notable exception of 6.5 feet below existing surface elevations for boring B-3.

g. Suitable backfill and bedding material in the quantities required is available at the project site

h. Blasting will not be permitted. Remove material in an approved manner.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR OFF SITE SOIL

Soils brought in from off site for use as backfill shall be tested for petroleum hydrocarbons, BTEX, PCBs and HW characteristics (including toxicity, ignitability, corrosivity, and reactivity). Backfill shall not contain concentrations of these analytes above the appropriate State and/or EPA criteria, and shall pass the tests for HW characteristics. Determine petroleum hydrocarbon concentrations by using appropriate State protocols. Determine BTEX concentrations by using EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 5035/8260B. Perform complete TCLP in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 1311. Perform HW characteristic tests for ignitability, corrosivity, and reactivity in accordance with accepted standard methods.

Perform PCB testing in accordance with accepted standard methods for sampling and analysis of bulk solid samples. Provide borrow site testing for petroleum hydrocarbons and BTEX from a grab sample of material from the area most likely to be contaminated at the borrow site (as indicated by visual or olfactory evidence), with at least one test from each borrow site. For each borrow site, provide borrow site testing for HW characteristics from a composite sample of material, collected in accordance with standard soil sampling techniques. Do not bring material onsite until tests results have been received and approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Shoring and Sheeting Plan

Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheeting of excavations. Drawings shall include material sizes and types, arrangement of members, and the sequence and method of installation and removal. Calculations shall include data and references used.

The Contractor is required to hire a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer shall update the excavation, sheeting and dewatering plans as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and shall submit an updated plan if necessary. A written report shall be submitted, at least monthly, informing the Contractor and Contracting Officer of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be available to meet with the Contracting Officer at any time throughout the contract duration.

1.7.2 Dewatering Work Plan

Submit procedures for accomplishing dewatering work.

1.7.3 Utilities

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within three feet of known Government-owned utility or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Any materials classified by ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SW-SC, free of debris, roots, wood, scrap material, vegetation, refuse, soft unsound particles, and frozen, deleterious, or objectionable materials. Unless specified otherwise, the maximum particle diameter shall be one-half the lift thickness at the intended location.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SW-SM, SP-SM, and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic (plasticity index equals zero). Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesive only when the fines have a plasticity index greater than zero.

2.1.4 Expansive Soils

Soils that have a plasticity index equal to or greater than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318.

2.1.5 Nonfrost Susceptible (NFS) Material

A uniformly graded washed sand with a maximum particle size of 0.25 inch and less than 5 percent passing the No. 200 size sieve, and with not more than 3 percent by weight finer than 0.02 mm grain size.

2.1.6 Common Fill

Approved, unclassified soil material with the characteristics required to compact to the soil density specified for the intended location.

2.1.7 Backfill and Fill Material

ASTM D2487, classification GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, with a maximum ASTM D4318 liquid limit of 25, maximum ASTM D4318 plasticity index of 12, and a maximum of 25 percent by weight passing ASTM D1140, No. 200 sieve.

2.1.8 Select Material

Provide materials classified as GW, GP, SW, SP, by ASTM D2487 where indicated. The liquid limit of such material shall not exceed 30 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318. The plasticity index shall not

be greater than 15 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318, and not more than 5 percent by weight shall be finer than No. 200 sieve when tested in accordance with ASTM D1140. Coefficient of permeability shall be a minimum of 0.002 feet per minute when tested in accordance with ASTM D5084.

Bearing Ratio: At 0.1 inch penetration, the bearing ratio shall be 50 percent at 95 percent ASTM D1557 maximum density as determined in accordance with ASTM D1883 for a laboratory soaking period of not less than 4 days. The combined material shall conform to the following sieve analysis:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing by Weight
2 1/2 inches	100
No. 4	40 - 85
No. 10	20 - 80
No. 40	10 - 60
No. 200	5 - 25

2.1.9 Topsoil

Provide as specified in Section 32 92 19SEEDING.

2.2 POROUS FILL FOR CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

ASTM C33/C33M fine aggregate grading with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D1140, No. 200 sieve, 1-1/2 inches and no more than 2 percent by weight passing the No. 4 size sieveor coarse aggregate Size 57, 67, or 77and conforming to the general soil material requirements specified in paragraph entitled "Satisfactory Materials."

2.3 UTILITY BEDDING MATERIAL

Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide ASTM D2321 materials as follows:

a. Class I: Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inches, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.

b. Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 1.5

inches, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.

2.3.1 Sand

Clean, coarse-grained sand classified as SW or SP by ASTM D2487 for bedding and backfill as indicated.

2.3.2 Gravel

Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof having a classification of GW, GP in accordance with ASTM D2487 for bedding and backfill as indicated. Maximum particle size shall not exceed 3 inches.

2.4 SEWAGE ABSORPTION TRENCHES OR PITS

2.4.1 Porous Fill

Backfill material consisting of clean crushed rock or gravel having a gradation conforming to the requirements of gradation #57 for coarse aggregate in ASTM C33/C33M.

2.4.2 Cover

Filter fabric as indicated.

2.5 BORROW

Obtain borrow materials required in excess of those furnished from excavations from sources outside of Government property.

2.6 BACKFILL FOR UNDERDRAINAGE SYSTEMS

Clean sand, crushed rock, or gravel meeting the following requirements:

a. Perforated or Slotted-Wall Pipe: Backfill meeting requirements of Type I material as specified in Table 1.

fill consisting of Type II material as specified in Table 1.

TABLE 1			
	Type I Gradation E 11 ASTM C33/C33M	Type II Gradation 57 ASTM C33/C33M	
ASTM D422 Sieve Size	Percent Passing	Percent Passing	
1.5 inches	--	100	
1 inch	--	90 - 100	
3/8 inch	100	25 - 60	
No. 4	95 - 100	5 - 40	
No. 8	--	0 - 20	
No. 16	45 - 80	--	
No. 50	10 - 30	--	
No. 100	0 - 10	--	

2.7 FILTER FABRIC

Provide a pervious sheet of polyester, nylon, glass or polypropylene filaments woven, spun bonded, fused, or otherwise manufactured into a nonraveling fabric with uniform thickness and strength. Fabric shall have the following manufacturer certified minimum average roll properties as determined by ASTM D4759:

	Class A	Class B
a. Grab tensile strength (ASTM D4632/D4632M) machine and transversed direction	min. 180	80 lbs.
b. Grab elongation (ASTM D4632/D4632M) machine and transverse direction	min. 15	15 percent

	Class A	Class B
c. Puncture resistance (ASTM D4833/D4833M)	min. 80	25 lbs.
d. Mullen burst strength (ASTM D3786/D3786M)	min. 290	130 psi
e. Trapezoidal Tear (ASTM D4533/D4533M)	min. 50	25 lbs.
f. Apparent Opening Size (ASTM D4751)	See Criteria Below	
(1) Soil with 50 percent or less particles by weight passing US No. 200 Sieve, AOS less than 0.6 mm (greater than #30 US Std. Sieve)		
(2) Soil with more than 50 percent particles by weight passing US No. 200 Sieve, AOS less than 0.297 mm (greater than #50 US Std. Sieve)		
g. Permeability (ASTM D4491/D4491M)	k fabric greater than k Soil	
h. Ultraviolet Degradation (ASTM D4355/D4355M)	70 percent Strength retained at 150 hours	

2.8 MATERIAL FOR RIP-RAP

Bedding material Grout and rock conforming to these requirements and NY State Standard for construction indicated.

2.8.1 Bedding Material

Consisting of sand, gravel, or crushed rock, well graded, with a maximum particle size of 2 inches. Material shall be composed of tough, durable particles. Fines passing the No. 200 standard sieve shall have a plasticity index less than six.

2.8.2 Grout

Composed of cement, water, an air-entraining admixture, and sand mixed in proportions of one part portland cement to two parts of sand, sufficient water to produce a workable mixture, and an amount of admixture which will entrain sufficient air to produce durable grout, as determined by the Contracting Officer. Mix grout in a concrete mixer. Mixing time shall be sufficient to produce a mixture having a consistency permitting gravity flow into the interstices of the rip-rap with limited spading and brooming.

2.8.3 Rock

Rock fragments sufficiently durable to ensure permanence in the structure and the environment in which it is to be used. Rock fragments shall be free from cracks, seams, and other defects that would increase the risk of

deterioration from natural causes. The size of the fragments shall be such that no individual fragment exceeds a weight of 150 pounds and that no more than 10 percent of the mixture, by weight, consists of fragments weighing 2 pounds or less each. Specific gravity of the rock shall be a minimum of 2.50 . The inclusion of more than trace 1 percent quantities of dirt, sand, clay, and rock fines will not be permitted.

2.9 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes	
Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil; Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue:	Potable Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems
White:	Steam Systems
Gray:	Compressed Air
Purple:	Non Potable, Reclaimed Water, Irrigation and Slurry lines

2.9.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping

Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.003 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

2.9.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

2.10 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING

Detection wire shall be insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Shoring and Sheeting

Provide shoring bracing cribbing trench boxes underpinning and sheeting where indicated. In addition to Section 25 A and B of EM 385-1-1 and other requirements set forth in this contract, include provisions in the shoring and sheeting plan that will accomplish the following:

a. Prevent undermining of pavements, foundations and slabs.

b. Prevent slippage or movement in banks or slopes adjacent to the excavation.

3.1.2 Drainage and Dewatering

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction.

3.1.2.1 Drainage

So that construction operations progress successfully, completely drain construction site during periods of construction to keep soil materials sufficiently dry. The Contractor shall establish/construct storm drainage features (ponds/basins) at the earliest stages of site development, and throughout construction grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity and/or provide temporary ditches, swales, and other drainage features and equipment as required to maintain dry soils, prevent erosion and undermining of foundations. When unsuitable working platforms for equipment operation and unsuitable soil support for subsequent construction features develop, remove unsuitable material and provide new soil material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the soil and ground water conditions presented by the plans and specifications and to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site, the area immediately surrounding the site, and the area affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

3.1.2.2 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 2 feet

below the working level.

Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete. Submit performance records weekly. Measure and record performance of dewatering system at same time each day by use of observation wells or piezometers installed in conjunction with the dewatering system.

3.1.3 Underground Utilities

Location of the existing utilities indicated is approximate. The Contractor shall physically verify the location and elevation of the existing utilities indicated prior to starting construction. The Contractor shall contact the Public Works Department for assistance in locating existing utilities. The Contractor shall scan the construction site with electromagnetic and sonic equipment and mark the surface of the ground where existing underground utilities are discovered.

3.1.4 Machinery and Equipment

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Repair, or remove and provide new pipe for existing or newly installed pipe that has been displaced or damaged.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Clearing and Grubbing

Unless indicated otherwise, remove trees, stumps, logs, shrubs, brush and vegetation and other items that would interfere with construction operations within the clearing limits . Remove stumps entirely. Grub out matted roots and roots over 2 inches in diameter to at least 18 inches below existing surface.

3.2.2 Stripping

Strip suitable soil from the site where excavation or grading is indicated and stockpile separately from other excavated material. Material unsuitable for use as topsoil shall be wasted . Locate topsoil so that the material can be used readily for the finished grading. Where sufficient existing topsoil conforming to the material requirements is not available on site, provide borrow materials suitable for use as topsoil. Protect topsoil and keep in segregated piles until needed.

3.2.3 Unsuitable Material

Remove vegetation, debris, decayed vegetable matter, sod, mulch, and rubbish underneath paved areas or concrete slabs.

3.3 EXCAVATION

Excavate to contours, elevation, and dimensions indicated. Reuse excavated materials that meet the specified requirements for the material type required at the intended location. Keep excavations free from water. Excavate soil disturbed or weakened by Contractor's operations, soils softened or made unsuitable for subsequent construction due to exposure to weather. Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered

below the grades shown shall be removed as directed. Refill with satisfactory material select material porous fill and compact to 95 percent of ASTM D1557 maximum density. Unless specified otherwise, refill excavations cut below indicated depth with satisfactory material select material and compact to 95 percent of ASTM D1557 maximum density. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated, without specific direction of the Contracting Officer, shall be replaced with satisfactory materials to the indicated excavation grade; except as specified for spread footings. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1 Structures With Spread Footings

Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to concrete placement. Fill over excavations with concrete during foundation placement.

3.3.2 Pile Cap Excavation and Backfilling

Excavate to bottom of pile cap prior to placing or driving piles, unless authorized otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Backfill and compact overexcavations and changes in grade due to pile driving operations to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density.

3.3.3 Pipe Trenches

Excavate to the dimension indicated. Grade bottom of trenches to provide uniform support for each section of pipe after pipe bedding placement. Tamp if necessary to provide a firm pipe bed. Recesses shall be excavated to accommodate bells and joints so that pipe will be uniformly supported for the entire length. Rock, where encountered, shall be excavated to a depth of at least 6 inches below the bottom of the pipe.

3.3.4 Hard Material and Rock Excavation

Remove hard material and rock to elevations indicated in a manner that will leave foundation material in an unshattered and solid condition. Roughen level surfaces and cut sloped surfaces into benches for bond with concrete. Protect shale from conditions causing decomposition along joints or cleavage planes and other types of erosion. Removal of hard material and rock beyond lines and grades indicated will not be grounds for a claim for additional payment unless previously authorized by the Contracting Officer. Excavation of the material claimed as rock shall not be performed until the material has been cross sectioned by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer. Common excavation shall consist of all excavation not classified as rock excavation.

3.3.5 Excavated Materials

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of as specified in Paragraph "DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL."

3.3.6 Final Grade of Surfaces to Support Concrete

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before concrete is to be placed. Only excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition shall be used. Approximately level surfaces shall be roughened, and sloped surfaces shall be cut as indicated into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Shales shall be protected from slaking and all surfaces shall be protected from erosion resulting from ponding or flow of water.

3.4 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 6 inches before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 6 inches, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to plus or minus 3 percent of optimum moisture . Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified herein.

3.4.1 Proof Rolling

Proof rolling shall be done on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. After stripping, proof roll the existing subgrade of the building with six passes of a dump truck loaded with 212 cubic feet of soil 15 ton, pneumatic-tired roller. Operate the roller or truck in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 2 1/2 to 3 1/2 miles per hour. When proof rolling under buildings, the building subgrade shall be considered to extend 5 feet beyond the building lines, and one-half of the passes made with the roller shall be in a direction perpendicular to the other passes. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Proof rolling shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Rutting or pumping of material shall be undercut as directed by the Contracting Officer to a depth of 12 inches and replaced with select granular material.

3.5 SUBGRADE FILTER FABRIC

Place synthetic fiber filter fabric as indicated directly on prepared subgrade free of vegetation, stumps, rocks larger than 2 inches diameter and other debris which may puncture or otherwise damage the fabric. Repair damaged fabric by placing an additional layer of fabric to cover the damaged area a minimum of 3 feet overlap in all directions. Overlap fabric at joints a minimum of 3 feet. Obtain approval of filter fabric installation before placing fill or backfill. Place fill or backfill on fabric in the direction of overlaps and compact as specified herein. Follow manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.

3.6 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

Fill and backfill to contours, elevations, and dimensions indicated. Compact each lift before placing overlaying lift.

3.6.1 Common Fill Placement

Provide for general site .Use satisfactory materials. Place in 6 inch lifts. Compact areas not accessible to rollers or compactors with mechanical hand tampers. Aerate material excessively moistened by rain to a satisfactory moisture content. Finish to a smooth surface by blading, rolling with a smooth roller, or both.

3.6.2 Backfill and Fill Material Placement

Provide for paved areas and under concrete slabs, except where select material is provided. Place in 6 inch lifts. Do not place over wet or frozen areas. Place backfill material adjacent to structures as the structural elements are completed and accepted. Backfill against concrete only when approved. Place and compact material to avoid loading upon or against the structure.

3.6.3 Select Material Placement

Provide under structures not pile supported. Place in 6 inch lifts. Do not place over wet or frozen areas. Backfill adjacent to structures shall be placed as structural elements are completed and accepted. Backfill against concrete only when approved. Place and compact material to avoid loading upon or against structure.

3.6.4 Backfill and Fill Material Placement Over Pipes and at Walls

Backfilling shall not begin until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed, and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall be brought to indicated finish grade . Where pipe is coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation 2 feet above sewer lines and 1 foot above other utility lines shall be free from stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill shall not be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; the area remaining shall be compacted in layers not more than 4 inches in compacted thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Backfill shall be placed carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Backfill shall not be placed against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of the walls. As far as practicable, backfill shall be brought up evenly on each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall.

3.6.5 Porous Fill Placement

Provide under floor and area-way slabs on a compacted subgrade. Place in 4 inch lifts with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.6.6 Trench Backfilling

Backfill as rapidly as construction, testing, and acceptance of work permits. Place and compact backfill under structures and paved areas in 6 inch lifts to top of trench and in 6 inch lifts to one foot over pipe outside structures and paved areas.

3.7 BORROW

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved borrow materials shall be obtained as specified herein.

3.8 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade.

3.9 BURIED DETECTION WIRE

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over it's entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

3.10 COMPACTION

Determine in-place density of existing subgrade; if required density exists, no compaction of existing subgrade will be required. Density requirements specified herein are for cohesionless materials. When cohesive materials are encountered or used, density requirements may be reduced by 5 percent.

3.10.1 General Site

Compact underneath areas designated for vegetation and areas outside the 5 foot line of the paved area or structure to 85 percent of ASTM D1557.

3.10.2 Structures, Spread Footings, and Concrete Slabs

Compact top 12 inches of subgrades to 95 percent of ASTM D1557. Compact fill and backfill material to 95 percent of ASTM D1557.

3.10.3 Adjacent Area

Compact areas within 5 feet of structures to 90 percent of ASTM D1557.

3.10.4 Paved Areas

Compact top 12 inches of subgrades to 98 percent of ASTM D1557. Compact fill and backfill materials to 95 percent of ASTM D1557.

3.11 FINISH OPERATIONS

3.11.1 Grading

Finish grades as indicated within one-tenth of one foot. Grade areas to drain water away from structures. Maintain areas free of trash and debris. For existing grades that will remain but which were disturbed by Contractor's operations, grade as directed.

3.11.2 Topsoil and Seed

Provide as specified in Section 32 92 19 SEEDING.

3.11.3 Protection of Surfaces

Protect newly backfilled, graded, and topsoiled areas from traffic, erosion, and settlements that may occur. Repair or reestablish damaged grades, elevations, or slopes.

3.12 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Remove from Government property surplus or other soil material not required or suitable for filling or backfilling, and brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.13.1 Sampling

Take the number and size of samples required to perform the following tests.

3.13.2 Testing

Perform one of each of the following tests for each material used. Provide additional tests for each source change.

3.13.2.1 Fill and Backfill Material Testing

Test fill and backfill material in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M for conformance to ASTM D2487 gradation limits; ASTM D1140 for material finer than the No. 200 sieve; ASTM D4318 for liquid limit and for plastic limit; ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 for moisture density relations, as applicable.

3.13.2.2 Select Material Testing

Test select material in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M for conformance to ASTM D2487 gradation limits; ASTM D1140 for material finer than the No. 200 sieve; ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 for moisture density relations, as applicable.

3.13.2.3 Porous Fill Testing

Test porous fill in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M for conformance to gradation specified in ASTM C33/C33M.

3.13.2.4 Density Tests

Test density in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, or ASTM D6938. When ASTM D6938 density tests are used, verify density test results by performing an ASTM D1556/D1556M density test at a location already ASTM D6938 tested as specified herein. Perform an ASTM D1556/D1556M density test at the start of the job, and for every 10 ASTM D6938 density tests thereafter. Test each lift at randomly selected locations every 500 square feet of existing grade in fills for structures and concrete slabs, and every 500 square feet for other fill areas and every 500 square feet of subgrade in cut. Include density test results in daily report.

Bedding and backfill in trenches: One test per 50 linear feet in each lift.

3.13.2.5 Moisture Content Tests

In the stockpile, excavation or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of materials being placed is required during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved moisture content shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D2216. Include moisture content test results in daily report.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 05 33

LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D5851	(1995; R 2015) Planning and Implementing a Water Monitoring Program
ASTM D6155	(2019) Nontraditional Coarse Aggregate for Bituminous Paving Mixtures

TREE CARE INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TCIA)

TCIA Z133	(2017) American National Standard for Arboricultural Operations - Pruning, Repairing, Maintaining, and Removing Trees, and Cutting Brush - Safety Requirements

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Pesticide

Any substance or mixture of substances, including biological control agents, that may prevent, destroy, repel, or mitigate pests and are specifically labeled for use by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Also, any substance used as a plant regulator, defoliant, disinfectant, or biocide. Examples of pesticides include fumigants, herbicides, insecticides, fungicides, nematicides, molluscicides and rodenticides.

1.2.2 Stand of Turf

100 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.2.3 Planter Beds

A planter bed is defined as an area containing one or a combination of the following plant types: shrubs, perennials, ground cover, and a mulch topdressing excluding turf. Trees may also be found in planter beds.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 32 92 23 SODDING sod.

Section 32 93 00 EXTERIOR PLANTS applies to this section for installation of trees, shrubs, ground cover, with additions and modifications herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Integrated Pest Management Plan

SD-03 Product Data

Fertilizer; G

Mulches Topdressing

Organic Mulch Materials

SD-07 Certificates

Maintenance Inspection Report

Plant Quantities; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Tree Staking and Guying Removal

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver fertilizer, gypsum, to the site in original containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, or trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer, gypsum may be furnished in bulk with a certificate indicating the above information.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Fertilizer, Lime, Mulch Storage

Store material in designated areas. Store lime and fertilizer in cool, dry locations away from contaminants.

1.5.2.2 Antidesiccant's Storage

Do not store with fertilizers or other landscape maintenance materials.

1.5.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals for planting materials. Include instructions indicating procedures during one typical year including variations of maintenance for climatic conditions throughout the year. Provide instructions and procedures for watering; promotion of growth, including fertilizing, pruning, and mowing; and integrated pest management. O&M Manuals must include pictures of planting materials cross referenced to botanical and common names, with a description of the normal appearance in each season.

Develop a water monitoring program for surface and ground water on the project site in accordance with ASTM D5851 and consistent with the water management program utilized during construction operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 POST-PLANT FERTILIZER

Fertilizer for groundcover, wildflowers, and grasses is not permitted. Provide fertilizer for trees, plants, and shrubs as recommended by plant supplier, except synthetic chemical fertilizers are not permitted. Fertilizers containing petrochemical additives or that have been treated with pesticides or herbicides are not permitted.

2.1.1 Granular Fertilizer

Organic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:

10 percent available nitrogen
10 percent available phosphorus
10 percent available potassium
5 percent sulfur
2 percent iron

2.2 WATER

Source of water must be approved by the Contracting Officer, and be of suitable quality for irrigation. Use collected storm water or graywater when available.

2.3 MULCHES TOPDRESSING

Free from noxious weeds, mold, pesticides, or other deleterious materials.

2.3.1 Inert Mulch Materials

Provide stone, riverbank stone, complying with ASTM D6155, ranging in size from 3/4 to 1 inch.

2.3.2 Organic Mulch Materials

Provide shredded hardwood, pine straw mulch, pine needles, or recycled from site when available. Wood-based hydraulic mulch must contain a minimum of 100 percent total recovered materials content.

2.3.3 Recycled Organic Mulch

Recycled mulch may include compost, tree trimmings, or pine needles with a gradation that passes through a 2-1/2 by 2-1/2 inch screen. Clean recycled mulch of all sticks a minimum one inch in diameter and plastic materials a minimum 3 inch length. The material must be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.4 PESTICIDES

Pesticides and herbicides are not permitted. Submit an Integrated Pest Management Plan, including weed and pest management strategies proposed alternatives to herbicides and pesticides. Use biological pest controls as approved in the Plan.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXTENT OF WORK

Provide landscape construction maintenance to include mowing, edging, overseeding, aeration, fertilizing, watering, weeding, pruning, stake and guy adjusting, for all newly installed landscape areas, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of the construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.1.1 Policing

Police all landscaped areas. Policing includes removal of leaves, branches and limbs regardless of length or diameter, dead vegetation, paper, trash, cigarette butts, garbage, rocks or other debris. Collected debris must be promptly removed and disposed of at an approved disposal site.

3.1.2 Drainage System Maintenance

Remove all obstructions from surface and subsurface drain lines to allow water to flow unrestricted in swales, gutters, catch basins, storm drain curb inlets, and yard drains. Remove grates and clear debris in catch basins. Open drainage channels are to be maintained free of all debris and vegetation at all times. Edges of these channels must be clear of any encroachment by vegetation.

3.2 IRRIGATION ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

Temporary irrigation to be provided by landscape contractor.

3.2.1 Water Restrictions

Abide by state, local or other water conservation regulations in force during the establishment period. Automatic controller must be adjusted to comply with the water conservation regulations schedule.

3.2.2 Fire Hydrants

To use a fire hydrant for irrigation, obtain prior clearance from the Contracting Officer and provide the tools and connections approved for use on fire hydrants. If a fire hydrant is used, Provide a reduced pressure backflow preventer for each connection between hose and fire hydrant. Backflow preventer used must be tested once per month by a certified

backflow preventer tester.

3.2.3 Final Acceptance

Upon completion of the irrigation establishment period and final acceptance of groundcover and exterior plants, irrigation equipment must be removed.

3.3 GROUNDCOVER ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

Groundcover establishment period will commence on the date that inspection by the Contracting Officer shows that the new turf furnished under this contract has been satisfactorily installed to a 95 percent stand of coverage. The establishment period must continue for a period of 365 days.

3.3.1 Frequency of Maintenance

Begin maintenance immediately after turf has been installed. Inspect areas once a week during the installation and establishment period and perform needed maintenance promptly.

3.3.2 Promotion of Growth

Maintain groundcover in a manner that promotes proper health, growth, natural color. Turf must have a neat uniform manicured appearance, free of bare areas, ruts, holes, weeds, pests, dead vegetation, debris, and unwanted vegetation that present an unsightly appearance. Mow, remove excess clippings, eradicate weeds, water, fertilize, aerate, and perform other operations necessary to promote growth, as approved by Contracting Officer and consistent with approved Integrated Pest Management Plan. Remove noxious weeds common to the area from planting areas by mechanical means.

3.3.3 Mowing

3.3.3.1 Turf

Mow turf at a uniform finished height. Mow turfed areas to a minimum average height of 3 inches when average height of grass becomes 5 inches for spring/summer maintenance and to a minimum average height of 3 inches when the average height of grass reaches for fall winter maintenance. The height of turf is measured from the soil. Perform mowing of turf in a manner that prevents scalping, rutting, bruising, uneven and rough cutting. Prior to mowing, all rubbish, debris, trash, leaves, rocks, paper, and limbs or branches on a turf area must be picked up and disposed. Adjacent paved areas must be swept/vacuumed clean.

3.3.3.2 Native Grasses

Mow above height of native grass seedlings (approximately 3.5 to 4 inches). Mow during spring or early summer. Do not mow after early summer during the second growing season.

3.3.4 Turf Edging and Trimming

Perimeter of planter bed edges, sidewalks, driveways, curbs, and other paved surfaces must be edged. Uniformly edge these areas to prevent encroachment of vegetation onto paved surfaces and to provide a clear cut division line between planter beds, turf, and ground cover. Edging is to

be accomplished in a manner that prevents scalping, rutting, bruising, uneven and rough cutting. Perform edging on the same day that turf is mowed. Use of string line trimmers is permitted in "soft" areas such as an edge between turfgrass and a planter bed. Exercise care to avoid damage to any plant materials, structures, and other landscape features.

Trimming around trees, fences, poles, walls, irrigation valve boxes and other similar objects is to be accomplished to match the height and appearance of surrounding mowed turf growth. Trimming must be performed on the same day the turf's mowed. Care must be exercised to avoid "Girdling" trees located in turf areas. The use of protective tree collars on trees in turf areas may be utilized as a temporary means to avoid injury to tree trunks. At the end of the plant establishment period Contractor will be responsible for removing all protective tree collars.

3.3.5 Post-Fertilizer Application

Do not fertilize wildflowers, groundcover, and grasses. Apply turf fertilizer in a manner that promotes health, growth, vigor, color and appearance of cultivated turf areas. The method of application, fertilizer type and frequencies must be determined by the laboratory soil analysis results the requirements of the particular turf species. Organic fertilizer must be used. In the event that organic fertilizer is not producing the desired effect, the Contractor must contract the Contracting Officer for approval prior to the use of a synthetic type of fertilizer. Apply fertilizer by approved methods in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.6 Turf Watering

Perform irrigation in a manner that promotes the health, growth, color and appearance of cultivated vegetation and that complies with all Federal, State, and local water agencies and authorities directives. The Contractor must be responsible to prevent over watering, water run-off, erosion, and ponding due to excessive quantities or rate of application. Abide by state, local or other water conservation regulations or restrictions in force during the establishment period.

3.3.7 Turf Aeration

Upon completion of weed eradication operations and Contracting Officer's approval to proceed, aerate turf areas by approved device. Core, by pulling soil plugs, to a minimum depth of 2 inches. Leave all soil plugs that are produced in the turf area. After aeration operations are complete, topdress entire area 1/4 inch depth with the following mixture:

70 percent sand
20 percent humus
5 percent gypsum
5 percent lime

Blend all parts of topdressing mixture to a uniform consistency throughout. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean all soil plugs off of other paving when work is complete. This work must commence 30 days prior final acceptance of the maintenance establishment period.

3.3.8 Turf Clearance Area

Trees located in turf areas must be maintained with a growth free clearance of 18 inches from the tree trunk base. The use of mechanical weed whips to accomplish the turf growth free bed area is prohibited.

3.3.9 Replanting

Replant in accordance with Section 32 92 23 SODDING and within specified planting dates areas which do not have a satisfactory stand of turf. Replant areas which do not have a satisfactory stand of other groundcover and grasses.

3.3.10 Final Inspection and Acceptance

Final inspection will be make upon written request from the Contractor at least 10 days prior to the last day of the turf establishment period. Final turf acceptance will be based upon a satisfactory stand of turf. Final acceptance of wildflower and grass areas will be based upon a stand of 95 percent groundcover of established species.

3.3.11 Unsatisfactory Work

When work is found to not meet design intent and specifications, maintenance period will be extended at no additional cost to the Government until work has been completed, inspected and accepted by Contracting Officer.

3.4 EXTERIOR PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

The exterior plant establishment period will commence on the date that inspection by the Contracting Officer shows that the new plants furnished under this contract have been satisfactorily installed and must continue for a period of 365 days.

3.4.1 Frequency of Maintenance

Begin maintenance immediately after plants have been installed. Inspect exterior plants at least once a week during the installation and establishment period and perform needed maintenance promptly.

3.4.2 Promotion of Plant Growth and Vigor

Water, prune, fertilize, mulch, adjust stakes, guys and turnbuckles, eradicate weeds and perform other operations necessary to promote plant growth, and vigor.

3.4.3 Planter Bed Maintenance

Planter beds must be weeded, fertilized, irrigated, kept pest free, turf free, pruned, and mulch levels maintained. Planter beds will not be allowed to encroach into turf areas. A definite break must be maintained between turf areas and planter beds. Fertilize exterior planting materials to promote healthy plant growth without encouraging excessive top foliar growth. Remove noxious weeds common to the area from planting areas by mechanical means.

3.4.3.1 Shrub Selective Maintenance

In addition to the above requirements, shrubs must be selectively pruned, and shaped for health and safety when the following conditions exist: Remove growth in front of windows, over entrance ways or walks, and any growth which will obstruct vision at street intersections or of security personnel; Remove dead, damaged or diseased branches or limbs; where shrub growth obstructs pedestrian walkways; where shrub growth is found growing against or over structures; where shrub growth permits concealment of unauthorized persons. Dispose of all pruning debris in a proper manner.

3.4.3.2 Tree Maintenance

Tree maintenance must include adjustment of stakes, ties, guy supports and turnbuckles, watering, fertilizing, pest control, mulching, pruning for health and safety and fall leaf cleanup. Fertilize exterior trees to promote healthy plant growth without encouraging excessive top foliar growth. Inspect and adjust stakes, ties, guy supports and turnbuckles to avoid girdling and promote natural development. All trees within the project boundaries, regardless of caliper, must be selectively pruned for safety and health reasons. These include but are not limited to removal of dead and broken branches and correction of structural defects. Prune trees according to their natural growth characteristics leaving trees well shaped and balanced. Pruning of all trees including palm trees must be accomplished by or in the presence of a certified member of the International Society of Arboriculture and in accordance with TCIA Z133. All pruning debris generated must be disposed of in a proper manner.

3.4.4 Slope Erosion Control Maintenance

Provide slope erosion control maintenance to prevent undermining of all slopes in newly landscaped and natural growth areas. Maintenance tasks include immediate repairs to weak spots in sloped areas, and graded berms to intercept and direct water flow to prevent development of large gullies and slope erosion. Eroded areas must be filled with amended topsoil and replanted with the same plant species. Erosion control damaged due to slope erosion must be reinstalled.

3.4.5 Removal of Dying or Dead Plants

Remove dead and dying plants and provide new plants immediately upon commencement of the specified planting season, and replace stakes, guys, mulch and eroded earth mound water basins. Provide an additional 90 day establishment period for replacement plants beyond the original warranty period. A tree must be considered dying or dead when the main leader has died back, or a minimum of 20 percent of the crown has died. A shrub or ground cover must be considered dying or dead when a minimum of 20 percent of the plant has died. This condition must be determined by scraping on a branch an area 1/16 inch square, maximum, to determine the cause for dying plant material and must provide recommendations for replacement. The Contractor must determine the cause for dying plant material and provide recommendations for replacement.

3.4.6 Tracking of Unhealthy Plants

Note plants not in healthy growing condition, as determined by the Contracting Officer, and as soon as seasonal conditions permit, remove and replace with plants of the same species and sizes as originally specified. Install replacement plantings in accordance with Section 32 93 00 EXTERIOR

PLANTS.

3.4.7 Final Inspection

Final inspection will be made upon written request from the Contractor at least 10 days prior to the last day of the establishment period. Final inspection will be based upon satisfactory health and growth of plants and on the following:

3.4.7.1 Total Plants on Site

Plants have been accepted and required number of replacements have been installed.

3.4.7.2 Mulching and Weeding

Planter beds and earth mound water basins are properly mulched and free of weeds.

3.4.7.3 Tree Supports

Stakes guys guys and turnbuckles are in good condition.

3.4.7.4 Remedial Work

Remedial measures directed by the Contracting Officer to ensure plant material survival and promote healthy growth have been completed.

3.4.8 Unsatisfactory Work

When work is found to not meet design intent and specifications, maintenance period will be extended at no additional cost to the Government until work has been completed, inspected and accepted by Contracting Officer.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Maintenance Inspection Report

Provide maintenance inspection report to assure that landscape maintenance is being performed in accordance with the specifications and in the best interest of plant growth and survivability. Site observations must be documented at the start of the establishment period, then quarterly following the start, and at the end of establishment period. Submit results of site observation visits to the Contracting Officer within 7 calendar days of each site observation visit.

3.5.2 Plant Quantities

Provide Contracting Officer with the number of plant quantities. In addition, provide total exterior area of hardscape and landscaping such as turf and total number of shrubs.

3.5.3 Tree Staking and Guying Removal

Provide a certified letter that all stakes and guys are removed from all project trees at the end of the establishment period.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 11 20

BASE COURSE FOR RIGID AND SUBBASE SELECT-MATERIAL FOR FLEXIBLE PAVING
05/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C29/C29M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C117	(2023) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C131/C131M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D1556/D1556M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D2487	(2017; R 2025) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D3665	(2012; R 2017) Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4718/D4718M	(2015) Standard Practice for Correction of Unit Weight and Water Content for Soils Containing Oversize Particles

ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D7928	(2017) Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Distribution (Gradation) of Fine-Grained Soils Using the Sedimentation (Hydrometer) Analysis
ASTM E11	(2024) Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557.. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, express the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve as a percentage of the laboratory maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D1557 Method C and corrected with ASTM D4718/D4718M.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools; G,DO

SD-06 Test Reports

Initial Tests; G,DO

In-Place Tests; G, DO

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform sampling and testing using a laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. Do not start work requiring testing until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. All contractor quality control testing laboratories performing acceptance testing require USACE validation by the Material Testing Center (MTC) for both parent laboratory and on-site laboratory. Validation on all laboratories is required to remain current throughout the duration of the paving project. Contact the MTC manager listed at https://mtc.erdc.dren.mil/requestvalidation.aspx# for costs and scheduling. Test the materials to establish compliance with the specified requirements and perform testing at the specified frequency. Furnish

copies of test results within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.4.1 Sampling

Take samples for laboratory testing in conformance with ASTM D75/D75M.

1.4.2 Tests

1.4.2.1 Gradation

Perform gradation in conformance with ASTM C117 and ASTM C136/C136M using sieves conforming to ASTM E11. Perform particle-size analysis of the soils in conformance with ASTM D7928.

1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Determine liquid limit and plasticity index in accordance with ASTM D4318.

1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

Determine the laboratory maximum dry density and optimum moisture in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests

Measure field density in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, or ASTM D6938. For the method presented in ASTM D1556/D1556M, use the base plate, as shown in the drawing. For the method presented in ASTM D6938, check the calibration curves and adjust them, if necessary, using only the sand cone method as described in Annex A2, of the ASTM publication. Use ASTM D6938 to determine the moisture content of the soil. Check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938. Make the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges using the prepared containers of material method, as described in Annex A2, in ASTM D6938, on each different type of material to be tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed. Submit calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated.

1.4.2.5 Wear Test

Perform wear tests on subbase course and or rigid pavement base course material in conformance with ASTM C131/C131M.

1.4.2.6 Weight of Slag

Determine weight per cubic foot of slag in accordance with ASTM C29/C29M.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform construction when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Correct completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions to meet specified requirements.

1.6 ACCEPTANCE

1.6.1 Tolerances

Acceptance of rigid pavement base course subbase course select-material is based on compliance with the tolerances presented in Table 1. Remove and replace any course identified by the failing tests.

TABLE 1	
Measurement	Tolerance
Grade	Plus 0, Minus 1/2 inch
Smoothness	Plus/Minus 1/2 inch
Total Thickness	Plus/Minus 1/2 inch
Average Job Thickness	Plus/Minus 1/4 inch
Compaction	
Subbase	Mimimum 100 percent
Rigid Pavement Base Course	Mimimum 100 percent
Select-Material	Mimimum 100 percent

1.6.2 Test Section

A test section is not required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Subbase Course

Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone or gravel, shell, sand, or other sound, durable, approved materials processed and blended or naturally combined. Provide aggregates which are free from lumps and balls of clay, organic matter, objectionable coatings, and other foreign material. Limit the percentage of loss to a maximum of 50 percent after 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M. Provide aggregate that is reasonably uniform in density and quality. Provide aggregates with a maximum size of 1 inch, a minimum of 70 percent passing the 3/4 inch sieve, and within the limits specified as follows:

Table 2			
Maximum Allowable Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve			
Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
No. 10	50	80	100

No. 200	8	8	8

1Provide a gradation for the separation layer meeting the gradation requirements of Table 2 Gradation No. 1 and the additional requirement that the 15 percent particle size (D15) of the separation layer is less than or equal to 5 times the 85 percent particle size (D85) of the underlying layer.1

1Limit particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm to a maximum of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested as determined in accordance with ASTM D7928.1 Limit the portion of any blended component and of the completed course passing the No. 40 sieve to be either nonplastic or have a Liquid Limit not greater than 25 and a Plasticity Index not greater than 5.

2.1.2 Select-Material Course

Provide materials consisting of selected soil or other materials from field excavation, stockpiles, or other sources and free from lumps and balls of clay and from organic and other objectionable matter. Provide materials with not more than 25 percent by weight passing the No. 200 sieve. Limit the portion of material passing the No. 40 sieve to a Liquid Limit less than 35 and a Plasticity Index less than 12. Provide materials having a maximum particle size not exceeding 3 inches.

2.1.3 Rigid Pavement Base Course

Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone or gravel, shell, sand, or other sound, durable, approved materials processed and blended or naturally combined. Provide aggregates which are durable and sound, free from lumps and balls of clay, organic matter, objectionable coatings, and other foreign material. Limit the percentage of loss to a maximum of 50 percent after 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M. Provide aggregates with at least 75 percent by weight retained on each sieve having one freshly fractured face with the area at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. Provide aggregate that is reasonably uniform in density and quality. Provide aggregates having a maximum size of 2 inches, a minimum of 70 percent passing the 3/4 inch sieve, and within the limits specified as follows:

TABLE 3	
Maximum Allowable Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve	
Sieve Designation	Rigid Pavement Base Course
No. 10	85
No. 200	15

Limit particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm to a maximum of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested as determined in accordance with ASTM D7928. Limit the portion of any blended component and of the completed course passing the No. 40 sieve to be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 6. Provide any additional stability required to maintain a working

platform for construction equipment. If a test section can demonstrate that a material has adequate stability to support construction equipment, the fractured face requirement can be deleted, subject to approval by the Government.

2.2 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.2.1 Initial Tests

Perform one of each of the following Initial Tests on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements prior to installation. Complete this testing for each source if materials from more than one source are proposed.

a. Gradation including 0.02 mm size material.

b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.

c. Moisture-density relationship.

Submit certified copies of test results for approval not less than 60 days before material is required for the work.

2.2.2 Approval of Material

Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results.

2.3 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work are subject to approval by the Government before the work is started. Maintain all plant, equipment, and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment, including descriptive data. Use equipment capable of minimizing segregation, producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide adequate drainage during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area.

3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Condition aggregate sources on private lands in accordance with local laws and authorities.

3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Clear and level storage sites prior to stockpiling of material. Stockpile all materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, in the manner and at the locations designated. Stockpile aggregates on the cleared and leveled areas designated to prevent segregation. Stockpile materials obtained from different sources separately.

3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE OR SUBGRADE

Clean the underlying course or subgrade of all foreign substances prior to constructing the subbase or select-material course. Do not construct subbase or select-material course on underlying course or subgrade that is frozen. Construct the surface of the underlying course or subgrade to meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. Correct ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the specified requirements set forth herein by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses or subgrades containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D2487, stabilize the surface prior to placement of the overlying course. Stabilize by mixing the overlying course material into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. Consider the stabilized material as part of the underlying course and meet all requirements of the underlying course. Do not allow traffic or other operations to disturb the finished underlying course and maintain in a satisfactory condition until the overlying course is placed.

3.5 GRADE CONTROL

Provide a finished and completed subbase select-material and rigid pavement base courses conforming to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Place line and grade stakes as necessary for control.

3.6 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS

Mix and place the materials to obtain uniformity of the material at the water content specified. Make such adjustments in mixing or placing procedures or in equipment as directed to obtain the true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or accelerate loss or increase of water, and to provide a satisfactory course.

3.7 LAYER THICKNESS

Compact the completed course to the thickness indicated. Limit individual compacted lifts to a maximum thickness of 6 inches and a minimum thickness of 3 inches. Compact the course(s) to a total thickness that is within the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course will be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. However, the requirements for the overlying course thickness and plan grade are still applicable. The average job thickness will be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job and within the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE.

3.8 COMPACTION

Compact each lift of the material, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. For cohesive soils, maintain water content during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 2 percent of optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified in this Section and for cohesionless soils, maintain a water content to facilitate compaction without bulking. Begin rolling at the outside edge of the surface and

proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Slightly vary the length of alternate trips of the roller. Adjust speed of the roller as needed so that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. Compact mixture with hand-operated power tampers in all places not accessible to the rollers. Continue compaction of the subbase rigid pavement base or select-material until each lift is compacted through the full depth to meet the compaction requirements of Table 1. Make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a compliant subbase and select-material rigid pavement base course. Remove any materials that are found to be non-compliant and replace with compliant material or rework, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.9 PROOF ROLLING

In addition to the compaction specified, proof roll subbase course in areas designated on the drawings by application of six coverages of a heavy pneumatic-tired roller having four or more tires abreast, each tire loaded to a minimum of 30,000 pounds and inflated to a minimum of 125 psi. A coverage is defined as the application of one tire print over the designated area. In the areas designated, apply proof rolling to the top lift of the completed subbase course. Maintain water content of the top lift of the subbase course as specified in paragraph COMPACTION from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling. Remove any subbase course materials that produce permanent deformation exceeding 1/2 inch and replace with satisfactory materials. Then recompact and proof roll to meet specifications.

3.10 EDGES OF SUBBASE SELECT-MATERIAL AND RIGID PAVEMENT BASE COURSE

Place approved material along the outer edges of the subbase select-material and rigid pavement base course in sufficient quantity to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed. When the course is being constructed in two or more lifts, simultaneously roll and compact at least a 2 foot width of this shoulder material with the rolling and compacting of each lift of the subbase and select-material rigid pavement base course, as directed.

3.11 FINISHING

Finish the surface of the top lift of rigid pavement base course after final compaction and proof rolling by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Do not add thin lifts of material to the top lift of rigid pavement base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top lift of rigid pavement base course exceeds the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE, scarify the top lift to a depth of at least 3 inches and blend new material in and compact to bring to grade. Make adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and insure an acceptable rigid pavement base course. If the surface becomes rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, scarify the non-compliant portion and rework and recompact it or replace as directed.

3.12 SMOOTHNESS TEST

Construct the top lift so that the surface shows no deviations exceeding the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE when tested with a 12 foot straightedge. Test the entire area in both a longitudinal and a

transverse direction on parallel lines. Perform the transverse lines 15 feet or less apart, as directed. Perform the longitudinal lines at the centerline of each placement lane and at the 1/8th point in from each side of the lane. Hold the straightedge in contact with the surface and move ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Determine the amount of surface irregularity by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the surface and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the surface. Determine measurements along the entire length of the straight edge. Correct deviations exceeding the tolerances of Table 1 by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.13.1 In-Place Tests

Perform one of each of the following In-Place Tests on samples taken from the placed and compacted subbase and select-material rigid pavement base course. Determine sample locations using random sampling in accordance with ASTM D3665. Take samples and test at the rates indicated.

a. Perform density tests on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 100 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area.

b. Perform gradation including 0.02 mm size material on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one gradation for every 250 square yards, or portion thereof, of material placed.

c. Perform liquid limit and plasticity index tests at the same frequency as the gradation.

d. Measure the thickness of each course at intervals providing at least one measurement for each 500 square yards or part thereof. Measure the thickness using test holes, at least 3 inches in diameter through the course.

3.13.2 Approval of Material

Final approval of the materials will be based on tests for gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted course(s).

3.14 TRAFFIC

Completed portions of the rigid pavement base course can be opened to limited traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Do not allow heavy equipment on the completed rigid pavement base course except when necessary for construction. When it is necessary for heavy equipment to travel on the completed rigid pavement base course, protect the area against marring or damage to the completed work. Repair damage to meet these specifications.

3.15 MAINTENANCE

Maintain the completed course in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Immediately repair any defects and repeat repairs as often as necessary to keep the area intact.

Retest any course that was not paved over prior to the onset of winter to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Rework or replace any area that is damaged as necessary to comply with this specification.

3.16 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Dispose of any unsuitable materials that have been removed outside the limits of Government-controlled land as directed . No additional payments will be made for materials that have to be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 11 23

AGGREGATE BASE COURSES
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 88	(2013) Standard Method of Test for Particle Size Analysis of Soils
AASHTO T 180	(2017) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop
AASHTO T 224	(2010) Standard Method of Test for Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C29/C29M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	(2018) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	(2017) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C127	(2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C128	(2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C131/C131M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D1556/D1556M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D2167	(2015) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D2487	(2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D5821	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM E11	(2020) Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

Graded-crushed aggregate (GCA) base course is well graded, crushed, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.2.3 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum dry density. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the

3/4 inch sieve, the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve will be expressed as a percentage of the laboratory maximum dry density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools; G, RO

SD-06 Test Reports

Initial Tests; G, RO

In-Place Tests; G, RO

1.4 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer before the work is started. Maintain all plant, equipment, and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment, including descriptive data. Use equipment capable of minimizing segregation, producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Sampling and testing are the responsibility of the Contractor. Perform sampling and testing using a laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. Test the materials to establish compliance with the specified requirements and perform testing at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and location of the tests. Furnish copies of test results to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.5.1 Sampling

Take samples for laboratory testing in conformance with ASTM D75/D75M. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 Tests

1.5.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Perform sieve analysis in conformance with ASTM C117 and ASTM C136/C136M using sieves conforming to ASTM E11. Perform particle-size analysis of

the soils in conformance with AASHTO T 88.

1.5.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Determine liquid limit and plasticity index in accordance with ASTM D4318.

1.5.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

Determine the laboratory maximum dry density and optimum moisture content in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

1.5.2.4 Field Density Tests

Measure field density in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, ASTM D2167 or ASTM D6938. For the method presented in ASTM D1556/D1556M use the base plate as shown in the drawing. For the method presented in ASTM D6938 check the calibration curves and adjust them, if necessary, using only the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration, of the ASTM publication. Tests performed in accordance with ASTM D6938 result in a wet unit weight of soil and ASTM D6938 will be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. Also check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938. Make the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges using the prepared containers of material method, as described in paragraph Calibration of ASTM D6938, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed. Submit calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated.

1.5.2.5 Wear Test

Perform wear tests on ABC and GCA course material in conformance with ASTM C131/C131M.

1.5.2.6 Soundness

Perform soundness tests on GCA in accordance with ASTM C88.

1.5.2.7 Weight of Slag

Determine weight per cubic foot of slag in accordance with ASTM C29/C29M on the ABC and GCA course material.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform construction when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Correct completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions to meet specified requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Provide ABC and GCA consisting of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed gravel, crushed recycled concrete, angular sand, or other approved material. Provide ABC that is free of lumps of clay, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or

coatings. Provide GCA that is free of silt and clay as defined by ASTM D2487, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the No. 4 sieve is known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the No. 4 sieve is known as fine aggregate. When the coarse and fine aggregate is supplied form more than one source, provide aggregate from each source that meets the specified requirements.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Provide coarse aggregates with angular particles of uniform density. Separately stockpile coarse aggregate supplied from more than one source.

a. Crushed Gravel: Provide crushed gravel that has been manufactured by crushing gravels and that meets all the requirements specified below.

b. Crushed Stone: Provide crushed stone consisting of freshly mined quarry rock, meeting all the requirements specified below.

c. Crushed Recycled Concrete: Provide crushed recycled concrete consisting of previously hardened Portland cement concrete or other concrete containing pozzolanic binder material. Provide recycled concrete that is free of all reinforcing steel, bituminous concrete surfacing, and any other foreign material and that has been crushed and processed to meet the required gradations for coarse aggregate. Reject recycled concrete aggregate exceeding this value. Provide crushed recycled concrete that meets all other applicable requirements specified below.

d. Crushed Slag: Provide crushed slag that is an air-cooled blast-furnace product having an air-dry unit weight of not less than 70 pcf as determined by ASTM C29/C29M, and meets all the requirements specified below.

2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course

The percentage of loss of ABC coarse aggregate must not exceed 50 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M. Provide aggregate that contains no more than 30 percent flat and elongated particles. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregates must contain at least 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces determined in accordance with ASTM D5821. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Manufacture crushed gravel from gravel particles 50 percent of which, by weight, are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

2.1.1.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

The percentage of loss of GCA coarse aggregate must not exceed 40 percent loss when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M. Provide GCA coarse aggregate that does not exhibit a loss greater than 18 percent weighted average, at five cycles, when tested for soundness in magnesium sulfate, or 12 percent weighted average, at five cycles, when tested in sodium sulfate in accordance with ASTM C88. Provide aggregate that contains no more than 20 percent flat and elongated particles for the fraction

retained on the 1/2 inch sieve nor 20 percent for the fraction passing the 1/2 inch sieve. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregate must contain at least 90 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces determined in accordance with ASTM D5821. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Manufacture crushed gravel from gravel particles 90 percent of which by weight are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Provide fine aggregates consisting of angular particles of uniform density.

2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Provide ABC fine aggregate that consists of screenings, angular sand, crushed recycled concrete fines, or other finely divided mineral matter processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate.

2.1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

Provide GCA fine aggregate consisting of angular particles produced by crushing stone, slag, recycled concrete, or gravel that meets the requirements for wear and soundness specified for GCA coarse aggregate. Produce fine aggregate by crushing only particles larger than No. 4 sieve in size. Provide fine aggregate that contains at least 90 percent by weight of particles having two or more freshly fractured faces in the portion passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 10 sieve, and in the portion passing the No. 10 sieve and retained on the No. 40 sieve.

2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

Apply the specified gradation requirements to the completed base course. Provide aggregates that are continuously well graded within the limits specified in TABLE 1. Use sieves that conform to ASTM E11.

TABLE 1. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES

Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
2 inch	100	----	----
1-1/2 inch	70-100	100	----
1 inch	45-80	60-100	100
1/2 inch	30-60	30-65	40-70
No. 4	20-50	20-50	20-50
No. 10	15-40	15-40	15-40
No. 40	5-25	5-25	5-25
No. 200	0-8	0-8	0-8

NOTE 1: Particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm must not be in excess of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested as determined in

accordance with AASHTO T 88.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. If materials from different sources are used for the coarse and fine aggregates, test the materials in accordance with ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 to determine their specific gravities. Correct the percentages passing the various sieves as directed by the Contracting Officer if the specific gravities vary by more than 10 percent.

2.2 LIQUID LIMIT AND PLASTICITY INDEX

Apply liquid limit and plasticity index requirements to the completed course and to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. The portion of any component or of the completed course passing the No. 40 sieve must be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

2.3 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.3.1 Initial Tests

Perform one of each of the following tests, on the proposed material prior to commencing construction, to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. Complete this testing for each source if materials from more than one source are proposed.

a. Sieve Analysis including 0.02 mm material.

b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.

c. Moisture-density relationship.

d. Wear.

e. Soundness.

f. Weight per cubic foot of Slag.

Submit certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

2.3.2 Approval of Material

Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the ABC or GCA is constructed in more than one layer, clean the previously constructed layer of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Provide adequate drainage during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area.

3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Clearing, stripping, and excavating are the responsibility of the

Contractor. Condition aggregate sources on Government property to readily drain and leave in a satisfactory condition upon completion of the work.

3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Clear and level storage sites prior to stockpiling of material. Stockpile all materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, in the manner and at the locations designated. Stockpile aggregates on the cleared and leveled areas designated by the Contracting Officer to prevent segregation. Stockpile materials obtained from different sources separately.

3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE OR SUBGRADE

Clean the underlying course or subgrade of all foreign substances prior to constructing the base course(s). Do not construct base course(s) on underlying course or subgrade that is frozen. Construct the surface of the underlying course or subgrade to meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. Correct ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the specified requirements set forth herein by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses or subgrades containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D2487, stabilize the surface prior to placement of the base course(s). Stabilize by mixing ABC or GCA into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. Consider the stabilized material as part of the underlying course and meet all requirements of the underlying course. Do not allow traffic or other operations to disturb the finished underlying course and maintain in a satisfactory condition until the base course is placed.

3.5 GRADE CONTROL

Provide a finished and completed base course conforming to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Place line and grade stakes as necessary for control.

3.6 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS

Mix the coarse and fine aggregates in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant or bucket loader on an approved paved working area. Make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment, as directed, to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to insure a satisfactory base course meeting all requirements of this specification. Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade or subbase in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. Place the layers so that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the base course is placed in more than one layer, clean the previously constructed layers of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms, as directed. Make adjustments in placing procedures or equipment as may be directed by the Contracting Officer to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to insure an acceptable base course.

3.7 LAYER THICKNESS

Compact the completed base course to the thickness indicated. No individual layer may be thicker than 6 inches nor be thinner than 3 inches in compacted thickness. Compact the base course(s) to a total thickness that is within 1/2 inch of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course will be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. The average job thickness will be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job and must be within 1/4 inch of the thickness indicated. Measure the total thickness of the base course at intervals of one measurement for each 500 square yards of base course. Measure total thickness using 3-inch diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

3.8 COMPACTION

Compact each layer of the base course, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. Maintain water content during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 2 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified in this Section. Begin rolling at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Slightly vary the length of alternate trips of the roller. Adjust speed of the roller as needed so that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. Compact mixture with hand-operated power tampers in all places not accessible to the rollers. Continue compaction until each layer is compacted through the full depth to 100 percent of laboratory maximum density of ASTM D1557. Make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed by the Contracting Officer to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory base course. Remove any materials found to be unsatisfactory and replace with satisfactory material or rework, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.9 PROOF ROLLING

In addition to the compaction specified, proof roll areas designated on the drawings by application of 6 coverages of a heavy pneumatic-tired roller having four or more tires abreast, each tire loaded to a minimum of 30,000 pounds and inflated to a minimum of 125 psi. A coverage is defined as the application of one tire print over the designated area. In the areas designated, apply proof rolling to the top of the underlying material on which the base course is laid and to the top of each layer of base course. Maintain water content of the underlying material and each layer of the base course as specified in Paragraph COMPACTION from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling of that layer. Remove any base course materials or any underlying materials that produce unsatisfactory results by proof rolling and replace with satisfactory materials. Then recompact and proof roll to meet these specifications.

3.10 EDGES OF BASE COURSE

Place the base course(s) so that the completed section will be a minimum of 2 feet wider, on all sides, than the next layer that will be placed above it. Place approved material along the outer edges of the base course in

sufficient quantity to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed. When the course is being constructed in two or more layers, simultaneously roll and compact at least a 2 feet width of this shoulder material with the rolling and compacting of each layer of the base course, as directed.

3.11 FINISHING

Finish the surface of the top layer of base course after final compaction and proof rolling by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Do not add thin layers of material to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top layer of base course is 1/2 inch or more below grade, scarify the top layer to a depth of at least 3 inches and blend new material in and compact to bring to grade. Make adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures as directed by the Contracting Officer to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and insure an acceptable base course. Should the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, scarify the unsatisfactory portion and rework and recompact it or replace as directed.

3.12 SMOOTHNESS TEST

Construct the top layer so that the surface shows no deviations in excess of 3/8 inch when tested with a 12-foot straightedge. Take measurements in successive positions parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved. Also take measurements perpendicular to the centerline at 50-foot intervals. Correct deviations exceeding this amount by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.13.1 In-Place Tests

Perform each of the following tests on samples taken from the placed and compacted ABC and GCA. Take samples and test at the rates indicated. Perform sampling and testing of recycled concrete aggregate at twice the specified frequency until the material uniformity is established.

a. Perform density tests on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area.

b. Perform sieve analysis including 0.02 mm size material on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one sieve analysis for every 500 square yards, or portion thereof, of material placed.

c. Perform liquid limit and plasticity index tests at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

d. Measure the thickness of the base course at intervals providing at least one measurement for each 500 square yards of base course or part thereof. Measure the thickness using test holes, at least 3 inch in diameter through the base course.

3.13.2 Approval of Material

Final approval of the materials will be based on tests for gradation,

liquid limit, and plasticity index performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted course(s).

3.14 TRAFFIC

Do not allow traffic on the completed base course. Do not allow heavy equipment on the completed base course except when necessary for construction. When it is necessary for heavy equipment to travel on the completed base course, protect the area against marring or damage to the completed work.

3.15 MAINTENANCE

Maintain the base course in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Immediately repair any defects and repeat repairs as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Retest any base course that was not paved over prior to the onset of winter to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Rework or replace any area of base course that is damaged as necessary to comply with this specification.

3.16 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Dispose of any unsuitable materials that have been removed outside the limits of Government-controlled land. No additional payments will be made for materials that have to be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 11 26

HOT-MIX BITUMINOUS BASE COURSE FOR ROADS AND STREETS
05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 UNIT PRICES

1.1.1 Measurement

The amount paid for will be the number of 2000-pound tons of bituminous mixture used in the accepted work. Weigh bituminous mixture after mixing. No payment will be made for defective areas until corrected.

1.1.2 Basis for Payment

The quantities of bituminous base course will be paid for at the respective contract unit prices in the bid schedule. Payment will constitute full compensation for preparing and reconditioning the underlying layer; for furnishing all material, equipment, plant, and tools; and for all labor and other incidentals necessary to complete the work required by this section.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 156	(2013; R 2017) Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

AI MS-2	(2015) Asphalt Mix Design Methods

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C29/C29M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	(2018) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C127	(2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C128	(2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and

	Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C131/C131M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C183/C183M	(2015) Standard Practice for Sampling and the Amount of Testing of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D140/D140M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Asphalt Materials
ASTM D242/D242M	(2009; R 2014) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D1856	(2009; R 2015) Recovery of Asphalt from Solution by Abson Method
ASTM D2041/D2041M	(2011) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2172/D2172M	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Quantitative Extraction of Asphalt Binder from Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D2216	(2019) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
ASTM D2726/D2726M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D3665	(2012; R 2017) Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D3666	(2016) Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4791	(2019) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D4867/D4867M	(2009; R 2014) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures

ASTM D5821	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6373	(2016) Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder
ASTM D6925	(2014) Standard Test Method for Preparation and Determination of the Relative Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sources of Aggregates

Job Mix Formula; G,DO, RO

SD-06 Test Reports

Sources of Aggregates

Bituminous Materials

Test Section; G,DO, RO

Service Record; G, DO, RO

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Batch Tickets

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Qualifications

Perform sampling and testing using an approved commercial testing laboratory or on-site facilities. Submit accreditation of the commercial laboratory by an independent evaluation authority, indicating conformance to ASTM D3666, including all applicable test procedures. Do not start work requiring testing until the facilities have been inspected and approved. Schedule and provide payment for laboratory inspections. Additional payment or a time extension due to failure to acquire the required laboratory validation is not allowed. Maintain this certification for the duration of the project. In addition, all contractor quality control testing laboratories performing acceptance testing require USACE validation by the Material Testing Center (MTC) for both parent laboratory and on-site laboratory. Validation on all laboratories is required to

remain current throughout the duration of the paving project. Contact the MTC manager listed at http://www.erdc.usace.army.mil/Media/FactSheets/FactSheetArticleView/tabid/9254/Articl for costs and scheduling.

1.4.2 Test Results

Verify that materials comply with the specification. When a material source is changed, test the new material for compliance. When deficiencies are found, repeat the initial analysis and retest the material already placed to determine the extent of unacceptable material. Replace or repair all in-place unacceptable material to conform to the contract requirements. Submit copies of field tests results within 24 hours after the tests are performed and certified copies of tests results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

1.4.3 Batch Tickets

Provide batch tickets in accordance with AASHTO M 156.

1.4.4 Aggregates

Select sources of aggregates and submit a plan for operation of a new source of aggregates at least 45 days in advance of starting production. If a previously developed source is selected, submit test results with evidence that central plant hot-mix bituminous pavements constructed with the aggregates have had a satisfactory service record of at least 5 years under similar climatic conditions. Include in the service record a tabulation of aggregate gradation and quality test results, typical hot-mix asphalt mix design using the aggregate, and a list of representative paving projects using the aggregate. Make such tests and other investigations as necessary to determine whether or not aggregates meeting the requirements specified can be produced from the proposed sources. Sample aggregates in accordance with ASTM D75/D75M and test them at the start of production.

1.4.5 Mineral Filler

Sample mineral filler in accordance with ASTM C183/C183M.

1.4.6 Bituminous Materials

Select sources where bituminous materials are obtained in advance of time when materials will be required in the work. Sample bituminous materials in accordance with ASTM D140/D140M. Submit test results not less than 30 days before such material is required for use in the work.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not construct bituminous courses when the underlying course contains free surface water, or when temperature of the surface of the underlying course is below 40 degrees F, unless otherwise directed.

1.6 ACCEPTANCE

1.6.1 Tolerances

Acceptance of bituminous base course is based on compliance with the

tolerances presented in Table 1. Remove and replace bituminous base course represented by the failing tests or submit repair plan for approval.

TABLE 1	
Attribute	Measurement
Plant Mixture	
Delivery to Laydown Machine	Minimum 250 deg F
Laboratory Air Voids	3 to 5 percent
Finished Mat	
Mat Density (avg of 4 cores/lot)	Minimum 92 percent of TMD
Joint Density (avg of 4 cores/lot)	Minimum 90.5 percent of TMD
Grade	plus/minus 0.05 foot
Smoothness	plus/minus 3/8 inch
Longitudinal Joint Offset	Minimum 1 foot
Transverse Joint Offset	Minimum

1.6.2 Test Section

At the start of plant operation, prepare a quantity of the mixture sufficient to construct a test section at least 100 feet long and two spreader widths wide. Place, spread, and compact the mixture with equipment to be used in the project and in accordance with requirements specified herein. Construct a cold joint between spreader widths. Test and evaluate the test section and conform to all specified requirements. If tests indicate that the pavement does not conform to the tolerances of Table 1, remove and construct additional test sections and sample for conformance to specification requirements. Do not start production of the bituminous base course mixture without approval.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed gravel screenings, sand, and mineral filler, as required. The portion of these materials retained on the No. 4 sieve is classified as coarse aggregate; the portion passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 200 sieve, as fine aggregate; and the portion passing the No. 200 sieve, as mineral filler.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregates

Provide coarse aggregates consisting of clean, sound, durable fragments of

crushed stone, crushed slag, or crushed gravel meeting the following requirements:

2.1.1.1 Aggregate Wear

Percentage of wear not exceeding 40 after 500 revolutions, as determined in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M.

2.1.1.2 Aggregate Loss

Percentage of loss not exceeding 18 after five cycles performed in accordance with ASTM C88, using magnesium sulfate and in accordance with NYSDOT and NYC DOT Standards and Specifications.

2.1.1.3 Fractured Faces

At least 75 percent by weight of coarse aggregate containing two or more fractured faces produced by crushing when tested in accordance with ASTM D5821.

2.1.1.4 Flat and Elongated Pieces

Particle shape essentially cubical and containing not more than 20 percent, by weight, of flat particles and elongated particles (3:1 ratio of maximum to minimum) when tested in accordance with ASTM D4791.

2.1.1.5 Dry Weight of Crushed Slag

Dry weight of crushed slag not less than 75 pcf as determined in accordance with ASTM C29/C29M.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregates

Provide fine aggregates consisting of clean, durable natural sands; manufactured sands prepared by crushing stone, slag, or gravel, or any combination of natural and manufactured sands. Natural sands consist of grains of clean, hard, durable rock. Limit the quantity of uncrushed material to a maximum of 25 percent by weight of total aggregate.

2.1.3 Mineral Filler

Mineral filler conforming to ASTM D242/D242M.

2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Measure liquid limit and plasticity index on the portion of the aggregate passing the No. 40 sieve in accordance with ASTM D4318. Requirements apply to the individual aggregate fractions and the combined blend in the completed base course. Provide aggregates classified as either nonplastic or having a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

2.2 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

2.2.1 Asphalt Cement

Provide asphalt cement binder conforming to ASTM D6373 Performance Grade (PG) in accordance with NYSDOT and NYC DOT Standards and Specifications.

2.3 AGGREGATE GRADATION

Provide mineral aggregate of such size that percentage composition by weight, as determined by ASTM C136/C136M, conforms to the gradation specified in TABLE 2, and does not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa, but grade uniformly from coarse to fine.

TABLE 2. AGGREGATE GRADATION			
Percent Passing			
Sieve Size	Gradation 1	Gradation 2	Gradation 3
1 inch	100	---	---
3/4 inch	90-100	100	---
1/2 inch	68-88	90-100	100
3/8 inch	60-82	72-88	90-100
No. 4	45-67	53-73	58-78
No. 8	32-54	38-60	40-60
No. 16	22-44	26-48	28-48
No. 30	15-35	18-38	18-38
No. 50	9-25	11-27	11-27
No. 100	6-18	6-18	6-18
No. 200	3-6	3-6	3-6

2.4 COMPOSITION OF MIXTURE

2.4.1 Job-Mix Formula (JMF)

2.4.1.1 Develop the JMF

Provide an asphalt mix composed of a mixture of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt binder. Size the aggregate fractions, handle in separate size groups, and combine in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of Table 2. Submit proposed JMF; do not produce hot-mix asphalt for payment until a JMF has been approved. Design the hot-mix asphalt in accordance with Marshall or Superpave procedures and the criteria shown in Table 3. Use the hand-held hammer to compact the specimens for Marshall mix design. Design Superpave mixes with the number of gyrations specified in Table 3, unless the DOT option is chosen. If the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture, as determined by ASTM D4867/D4867M, is less than 75, reject the aggregates or treat the asphalt mixture with an approved anti-stripping agent. Add the amount of anti-stripping agent sufficient to

produce a TSR of not less than 75. Provide an antistrip agent, if required, at no additional cost. Provide sufficient materials to produce 200 pound of blended mixture for verification of mix design at least 14 days prior to construction of test section.

2.4.1.2 Option

A currently used DOT Superpave hot mix may be used in lieu of developing a Marshall hot mix design as described herein. Design the Superpave volumetric mix in accordance with AI MS-2 and ASTM D6925. Provide a nominal maximum aggregate size (NMAS) of 1 inch. Other DOT hot mix design methods may be suitable, as approved. Select the number of compaction gyrations, Ndes, based on a design traffic of pavement in equivalent single axle loads (ESALs).

2.4.2 JMF Requirements

Submit in writing the job mix formula for approval at least 30 days prior to the start of the test section including as a minimum:

a. Percent passing each sieve size.

b. Percent of asphalt binder.

c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.

d. Asphalt performance grade penetration grade.

e. Number of blows of hand-held hammer per side of molded specimen. (NA for Superpave)

f. Number of gyrations of Superpave gyratory compactor, (NA for Marshall mix design)

g. Laboratory mixing temperature.

h. Lab compaction temperature.

i. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement.

j. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart, stating the nominal maximum size.

k. Graphical plots of stability (NA for Superpave), flow (NA for Superpave), air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-2.

l. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.

m. Percent natural sand.

n. Percent particles with 2 or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).

o. Fine aggregate angularity.

p. Percent flat or elongated particles (in coarse aggregate).

q. Tensile Strength Ratio(TSR).

r. Antistrip agent (if required) and amount.

s. List of all modifiers and amount.

t. Correlation of hand-held hammer with mechanical hammer (NA for Superpave).

u. Percentage and properties (asphalt content, binder properties, and aggregate properties) of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) in accordance with paragraph RECYCLED HOT-MIX ASPHALT, if RAP is used.

Table 3. Mix Design Criteria

Test Property	50 Blows or Mix Gyrations	75 Blows or Mix Gyrations
Stability, pounds, minimum (NA for Superpave)	*1350	*1800
Flow, 0.01 inch, (NA for Superpave)	8-18	8-16
Air voids, percent	3-5	3-5
Percent Voids in mineral aggregate (VMA),(minimum)		
Gradation 1	14.0	14.0
Gradation 2	15.0	15.0
Gradation 3	16.0	16.0
TSR, minimum percent	75	75

* This is a minimum requirement.

** Calculate VMA in accordance with AI MS-2, based on ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate.

2.4.2.1 Adjustment to JMF

The JMF for each mixture is in effect until a new formula is approved in writing. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, perform a new mix design and obtain approval before the new material is used. Make minor adjustments within the specification limits to the JMF to optimize mix volumetric properties. Adjustments to the original JMF are limited to plus or minus 4 percent on the No. 4 and coarser sieves; plus or minus 3 percent on the No. 8 to No. 50 sieves; and plus or minus 1 percent on the No. 100 sieve. Adjustments to the JMF are limited to plus or minus 1.0 percent on the No. 200 sieve. Asphalt content adjustments are limited to plus or minus 0.40 from the original JMF. If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, develop a new mix design.

2.5 RECYCLED ASPHALT PAVEMENT

RAP is not permitted.

2.6 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

2.6.1 Bituminous Plant

Provide a bituminous plant of such capacity to produce the quantities of bituminous mixtures required for the project within the completion time of the contract. Provide hauling equipment, paving machines, rollers, miscellaneous equipment, and tools in sufficient numbers and capacity and in proper working condition to place the bituminous paving mixtures at a rate equal to the plant output. Provide a sufficient number of adequately trained personnel during paving operations to produce a pavement meeting the requirements in this specification.

2.6.2 Mixing Plants

Provide mixing plants in accordance with AASHTO M 156 which are automatic or semiautomatic controlled, commercially manufactured units designed, coordinated, and operated to consistently produce a mixture within the job-mix formula (JMF). Prequalify drum or batch mixers at the production rate to be used during actual mix production. The prequalification tests include extraction in accordance with ASTM D2172/D2172M and recovery of the asphalt binder in accordance with ASTM D1856.

2.6.3 Asphalt Paver

Provide asphalt pavers which are self-propelled, with an activated screed, heated as necessary, and capable of spreading and finishing courses of hot-mix asphalt which will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade, with sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface. Provide a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation and equipped with a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation and produce a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture. If screed extensions are used to increase the paving width, provide auger extensions to distribute the hot mix along the additional screed length. Equip the paver with a control system capable of automatically maintaining the specified screed elevation. Automatically actuate the control system from either a reference line and/or through a system of mechanical sensors or sensor-directed mechanisms or devices which will maintain the paver screed at a predetermined transverse slope and at the proper elevation to obtain the required surface.

2.6.4 Hauling Equipment

Provide trucks for hauling hot-mix asphalt having tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, lightly coat the truck beds with a release agent specifically designed for use with hot mix asphalt. Provide each truck with a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary to maintain the mixture at the specified temperature, insulate or heat truck beds and securely fasten covers (tarps).

2.6.5 Rollers

Provide the number, type, and weight of rollers sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Do not use equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate or displacement of the asphalt mixture.

2.6.6 Straightedge

Furnish and maintain at the site, in good condition, one 12 foot straightedge for each bituminous paver for use in testing the finished surface. Construct straightedges of aluminum with blades of box or box-girder cross section and a flat bottom reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Provide handles to facilitate movement on pavement.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITIONING OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to placing the bituminous base course, clean the underlying surface of foreign or objectionable matter. Apply a prime coat or tack coat in accordance with 32 12 13 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS.

3.2 MIXING

3.2.1 Preparation of Mineral Aggregates

Place and maintain each aggregate stockpile in such a manner to prevent segregation. Regulate rates of feed of aggregates so that the moisture content and temperature of aggregates will be within tolerances specified herein. Provide dry storage for mineral filler.

3.2.2 Preparation of Bituminous Mixtures

Convey aggregates, mineral filler, and bitumen into the mixer in proportionate quantities required to meet the JMF. Set the mixing time as required to obtain a uniform coating of the aggregate with the bituminous material. Limit the temperature of bitumen at time of mixing not to exceed 300 degrees F. Maintain the temperature of aggregate and mineral filler in the mixer win accordance with NYSDOT and NYC DOT Standards and Specifications when bitumen is added. Overheated and carbonized mixtures or mixtures that foam will be rejected.

3.2.3 Water Content of Aggregates

Perform drying operations to reduce the water content of mixture to less than 0.75 percent. Conduct the water content test in accordance with ASTM D2216. If the water content is determined on individual hot bin samples, calculate the water content as a weighted average based on composition of blend.

3.2.4 Storage of Bituminous Paving Mixture

Store the mixture according to the requirements of AASHTO M 156. Empty uninsulated surge bins at the end of each working day. If excessive heat loss, segregation,or oxidation of the stored asphalt mixture is observed, discontinue the use of the surge bin.

3.3 TRANSPORTATION OF BITUMINOUS MIXTURE

Transport the bituminous mixture from the paving plant to the site in trucks having tight, clean, smooth beds lightly coated with an approved release agent to prevent adhesion of mixture to truck bodies. Drain excessive release agent prior to loading. Cover each load with canvas or other approved material of ample size to protect mixture from weather and prevent loss of heat. Reject loads that have crusts of cold, unworkable material or have become wet by rain. Do not haul over freshly placed material.

3.4 PLACING

Do not place bituminous mixtures without ample time to complete placement and compaction during daylight hours, unless artificial lighting is provided.

3.4.1 Tack Coat

Spray contact surfaces of previously constructed pavement, curbs, manholes, and similar structures with a tack coat conforming to the requirements of Section 32 12 13 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS.

3.4.2 Offsetting Joints in Bituminous Base Course

Place the bituminous base course so that longitudinal joints are offset from joints in the underlying course by at least 1 foot. Offset transverse joints by at least 2 feet from transverse joints in the underlying course.

3.4.3 Use of Laydown Machine

Reject mixtures having temperatures less than 250 degrees F when delivered to the laydown machine. Adjust the laydown machine and regulate the speed so that the surface of the course being laid will be smooth and continuous without tears and pulls, and of such depth that, when compacted, the surface conforms to the cross section, grade, and contour indicated. Begin placement of the mixture along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. Place the mixture as nearly continuous as possible, and adjust the speed of placing to permit proper compaction. When segregation occurs in the mixture during placing, suspend the laydown operation until the cause is determined and corrected. Correct irregularities in alignment of the course left by the laydown machine by trimming directly behind machine. Immediately after trimming, thoroughly compact the edges of the course by tamping laterally with a lute. Do not permit distortion of the course during tamping.

3.4.4 Placing Strips Succeeding Initial Strips

In placing each succeeding strip after the initial strip has been spread and compacted as specified below, overlap the screed of the laydown machine 1/2 to 1 inch over the previously placed strip and sufficiently high so that compaction will produce a smooth, dense joint. Use a lute to push back the mixture placed on the edge of the previously placed strip to the edge of the strip being placed. Do not broadcast material onto the mat. Remove and waste excess mixture.

3.4.5 Hand Spreading in Lieu of Machine Spreading

In areas where the use of machine spreading is impractical, spread the mixture by hand. Prevent segregation during spreading. Do not broadcast material onto the mat. Remove and waste excess mixture. Maintain grade and smoothness tolerances presented in Table 1.

3.5 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

Begin compaction as soon after placing as the mixture will bear roller without undue displacement. Do not permit delays in compacting the freshly placed mixture. After the initial rolling, perform preliminary tests of the crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct deficiencies so that the finished course will conform to requirements for the grade and smoothness specified in subpart: ACCEPTANCE. After meeting crown, grade, and smoothness requirements, continue rolling until a mat density of at least 92 percent of the theoretical maximum density (TMD) determined in accordance with ASTM D2041/D2041M is obtained. Roll the joints until until a joint density of at least 90.5 percent of the theoretical maximum density (TMD) determined in accordance with ASTM D2041/D2041M is obtained. Thoroughly compact areas inaccessible to rollers with hot hand tampers.

3.5.1 Correcting Deficient Areas

Remove mixtures that become contaminated or are defective. Do not permit skin patching of an area that has been rolled. Cut holes the full thickness of the base course so that the sides are perpendicular and parallel to the direction of traffic and the edges are vertical. Spray sides with tack coat conforming to requirements of Section 32 12 13 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS. Place hot mix asphalt in the holes in sufficient quantity so that the finished surface will conform to grade, smoothness, and density requirements.

3.6 JOINTS

3.6.1 General

Carefully construct joints between old and new pavements or between successive day's work or joints that have become cold to establish a continuous bond between old and new sections of the course. Construct joints having the same texture, density, and smoothness as other sections of the course. Clean contact surfaces of previously constructed pavements that have become coated with dust, sand, or other objectionable material by brushing or cut back with approved power saw, as approved. Spray the surface against which new material is placed with a thin, uniform coat of tack coat conforming to requirements of Section 32 12 13 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS. Apply the material far enough in advance of placement of the fresh mixture to insure adequate curing. Take care to prevent damage or contamination of sprayed surface.

3.6.2 Transverse Joints

Pass the roller over the unprotected end of freshly placed mixture only when placing of the course is discontinued or when delivery of the mixture is interrupted to the extent that the unrolled material may become cold. In all cases, cut back the edge of the previously placed course a mimimum of 2 inches to expose an even, straight, vertical surface for the full thickness of the course. In continuing placement of the strip, position

the mechanical spreader on the transverse joint so that sufficient hot mixture will be spread to obtain a joint after rolling that conforms to the required density and smoothness specified herein.

3.6.3 Longitudinal Joints

Cut back edges of a previously placed strip that have cooled or are irregular, honeycombed, poorly compacted, damaged, or otherwise defective. In all cases, cut back the edge of the previously placed course a mimimum of 2 inches to expose an even, straight, vertical surface for the full thickness of the course.

3.7 EDGES OF PAVEMENT

Neatly trim outside edges adjacent to shoulders.

3.8 QUALITY CONTROL

Perform tests in sufficient numbers and at the locations and times directed to ensure that materials, mixtures and compaction meet specified requirements. Obtain samples of finished pavement, including samples that span the longitudinal joint. Sample bituminous materials during construction when shipments of bituminous materials are received or when necessary to assure that some condition of handling or storage has not been detrimental to the bituminous material.

3.8.1 Sampling

Obtain plant mix and in-place samples on a lot and sublot basis. Each full day's production or a maximum of 1000 tons is considered a lot. Divide the lot into four (4) equal sublots and obtain random samples in accordance with ASTM D3665 within each sublot. Obtain plant mix samples from the haul truck or from behind the paver. Test for grade and smoothness on a total lot basis.

3.8.2 In-Place Density

Take one random core (4 inches or larger in diameter) from the mat (interior of the lane) of each sublot, and one random core from the joint (immediately over joint) of each sublot, with each random core the full thickness of the layer being placed. When the random core is less than 1 inch thick, do not include in the analysis. In this case, take another random core. After air drying to a constant weight, determine the density of each core in accordance with ASTM D2726/D2726M. Determine percent compaction using the TMD. Evaluate for acceptance in accordance with subpart: ACCEPTANCE. Remove and replace unacceptible lots.

3.8.3 Laboratory Air Voids and Theoretical Maximum Density

Calculate laboratory air voids by determining the bulk density of each lab compacted specimen using the laboratory-prepared, thoroughly dry method of ASTM D2726/D2726M and determining the theoretical maximum density of each sublot sample using ASTM D2041/D2041M. Use the latest theoretical maximum density value to calculate the laboratory air voids for each sublot. Evaluate for acceptance in accordance with subpart: ACCEPTANCE. Complete and report all laboratory air void tests within 24 hours after completion of construction of each lot.

3.8.4 Plan Grade

Provide finished surfaces conforming, within tolerances specified, to the lines, grades, and cross sections indicated. Do not permit finished surfaces to vary more than the tolerances provided in subpart: ACCEPTANCE from the plan gradeline and elevation established and approved at the site. Maintain finished surfaces flush with finished surfaces of abutting pavements. Do not permit deviations from the plan gradeline and elevation in areas of pavements where closer conformance with plan grade and elevation is required for the proper functioning of drainage and other appurtenant structures involved.

3.8.5 Surface Smoothness

Provide finished surfaces not deviating from the testing edge of a straightedge more than the tolerances of subpart: ACCEPTANCE in any direction.

3.8.6 Temperatures

Check temperatures at least four times per lot, at necessary locations, to determine the temperature at the dryer, the asphalt cement in the storage tank, the asphalt mixture at the plant, and the asphalt mixture at the job site.

3.9 PROTECTION OF PAVEMENT

After final rolling of the pavement, do not permit vehicular traffic of any kind until the pavement has cooled to ambient temperature.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 11 26.19

BITUMINOUS-STABILIZED BASE AND SUBBASE COURSES
05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASPHALT RECYCLING AND RECLAIMING ASSOCIATION (ARRA)

ARRA FDR201A	(2018) Recommended Mix Design Guidelines for Full Depth Reclamation (FDR) Using Emulsified Asphalt Stabilizing Agent

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C117	(2017) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C131/C131M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D140/D140M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Asphalt Materials
ASTM D977	(2019a; E 2019) Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D979/D979M	(2015) Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D1556/D1556M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D1883	(2016) Standard Test Method for California Bearing Ratio (CBR) of Laboratory-Compacted Soils
ASTM D2172/D2172M	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for

	Quantitative Extraction of Asphalt Binder from Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D2419	(2014) Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D2487	(2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D2488	(2017; E 2018) Standard Practice for Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure)
ASTM D2940/D2940M	(2020) Standard Specification for Graded Aggregate Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or Airports
ASTM D3666	(2016) Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D6307	(2019) Standard Test Method for Asphalt Content of Asphalt Mixture by Ignition Method
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM E11	(2022) Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

1.2 DEFINITION

Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure in accordance with ASTM D1557, abbreviated in this specification as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, Machines, and Tools

Mix Design; G,DO

Notification Of Selected Source

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Qualifications

Perform sampling and testing using an approved commercial testing laboratory or on-site facilities. Submit accreditation of the commercial laboratory by an independent evaluation authority, indicating conformance to ASTM D3666, including all applicable test procedures. Do not start work requiring testing until the facilities have been inspected and approved. Schedule and provide payment for laboratory inspections. Additional payment or a time extension due to failure to acquire the required laboratory validation is not allowed. Maintain this certification for the duration of the project. In addition, all contractor quality control testing laboratories performing acceptance testing require USACE validation by the Material Testing Center (MTC) for both parent laboratory and on-site laboratory. Validation on all laboratories is required to remain current throughout the duration of the paving project. Contact the MTC manager listed at http://www.erdc.usace.army.mil/Media/FactSheets/FactSheetArticleView/tabid/9254/Articl for costs and scheduling.

1.4.2 Test Results

Verify that materials comply with the specification. When a material source is changed, test the new material for compliance. When deficiencies are found, repeat the initial analysis and retest the material already placed to determine the extent of unacceptable material.

1.4.3 Aggregate

Submit notification of selected source from which aggregates are to be obtained, within 15 days after the award of contract. Perform tests for determining the suitability of aggregate including, but not limited to: sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M using sieves conforming to ASTM E11, liquid limits and plasticity index in accordance with ASTM D4318, and sand equivalent test in accordance with ASTM D2419. Do not submit aggregate test data older than 6 months since the testing was performed. Take aggregate samples for laboratory tests in accordance with ASTM D75/D75M. Submit certified copies of aggregate test results, not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work.

1.4.4 Bituminous Material

Submit notification of selected source of bituminous material within 15 days after the award of contract. Submit certified copies of the manufacturer's test reports indicating compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Environmental Requirements

Do not apply bituminous material when the atmospheric temperature is less than 50 degrees F or to soils that are frozen or contain frost. If the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, protect completed bitumen-treated areas against any detrimental effects of freezing.

1.6 ACCEPTANCE

1.6.1 Tolerances

Acceptance of bituminous stabilized base course and subbase is based on compliance with the tolerances presented in Table 1. Remove and replace bituminous stabilized mixture represented by the failing tests or submit repair plan for approval.

TABLE 1

Attribute	Tolerance
Field Density	minimum of 95 percent
Asphalt Content	plus/minus 0.5 percent of mix design
Smoothness	maximum of 3/8 inch
Thickness (individual measurement)	maximum of 1/2 inch
Thickness (average of all measurements)	minimum of 1/4 inch

1.6.2 Test Section

Place a test section of at least 8 by 100 feet, utilizing the equipment and procedures proposed for use, to demonstrate that bituminous stabilized mixture conforming to this specification can be produced. Acceptance of the test section is based on compliance with the tolerances listed in Table 1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Bituminous Material

2.1.1.1 Bituminous-Stabilized Mixture

Provide emulsified asphalt conforming to ASTM D977 Type MS-1 MS-2h HFMS-1 HFMS-2h HFMS-2s SS-1 SS-1h .

2.1.1.2 Prime Coat

Provide emulsified asphalt conforming to ASTM D977, Type SS-1 SS1h . Asphalt emulsion can be diluted up to 1 part water to 1 part emulsion for prime coat use.

2.1.2 Material to be Stabilized

2.1.2.1 Select Material for Bituminous Stabilized Base Course

Select material conforming to ASTM D2940/D2940M, base course gradation Table 1. Verify select material has a liquid limit less than 25 and a Plasticity Index less than 4 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318; the percentage of wear less than 40 percent in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M; and a sand equivalent percentage greater than 35 percent in accordance with ASTM D2419. Perform sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C117 and ASTM C136/C136M.

2.1.2.2 Aggregate for Bituminous-Stabilized Subbase Course

In-place or imported soil or aggregate conforming to soil classifications GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, or combinations thereof. Soil classification in accordance with ASTM D2487 and ASTM D2488. Verify material has a plasticity index equal to or less than 10 in accordance with ASTM D4318 and a sand equivalent percentage greater than 35 percent in accordance with ASTM D2419. Perform sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C117 and ASTM C136/C136M. Provide aggregates within the limits specified as follows:

TABLE 2			
Maximum Allowable Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve			
Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
2 inch	100	100	100
No. 10	50	80	100
No. 200	30	30	30

2.1.3 Stockpiling Materials

Stockpile select material, including approved material available from excavation and grading in the manner and at the locations designated. Clear, drain, and level storage sites before stockpiling material. Separately stockpile materials obtained from different sources. Maintain a separation distance or barrier between stockpiles to prevent cross-contamination.

2.1.4 Water

Furnish clean, fresh, and potable water.

2.2 MIX DESIGN

Develop and submit for approval a proposed mix design prior to stabilization work. Develop mix using samples of the material to be stabilized. Conduct mix design in accordance with ARRA FDR201A. Verify CBR bearing value of 80 or greater in accordance with ASTM D1883 when tested in a 96-hour soaked condition under a surcharge load of 10 lb.

2.2.1 Mix Design Report

Perform trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, testing, and submit results demonstrating that the proposed mixture proportions produce a bituminous-stabilized mixture of the qualities indicated. Submit test results in a mix design report to include:

a. Gradation, sand equivalent, and Plasticity Index of soil or aggregate.
b. Maximum dry density and optimum moisture content.
c. Density, maximum specific gravity, air void content, dry and moisture conditioned indirect tensile strength and level of saturation at each emulsified asphalt stabilizing agent content.
d. Optimum emulsified asphalt stabilizing agent content as a percentage of dry materials.
e. Density, air void content, dry and moisture conditioned indirect tensile strength and CBR value at recommended moisture and emulsified asphalt stabilizing content.
f. Emulsified asphalt stabilizing agent designation, supplier name and location.
g. Emulsified asphalt residue content and certificates of compliance.

2.3 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

Submit list of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work, including descriptive data. Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work are subject to approval. Maintain in a satisfactory working condition at all times. Provide equipment with the capability of producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements indicated.

2.3.1 Central Plant

Provide a batch or continuous flow type central plant capable of producing a uniform bituminous stabilized mixture at the required asphalt emulsion and moisture contents. Equip the mixer with calibrated metering and feeding devices that introduce the aggregate, bituminous material, water, and additives (if used) into the mixer in the specified quantities. If necessary, use a screening device to remove oversized material greater than 2 inches (50 mm) from the raw aggregate feed.

2.3.2 Mechanical Spreader

Provide a steerable, self propelled, mechanical spreader having variable speeds forward and reverse. Mount the spreader on tracks, rubber tires, or drum-type steel rollers that will not disturb the underlying material. Provide a spreader containing a hopper, an adjustable screed, and outboard bumper rolls; designed to have a uniform, steady flow of material from the hopper; and capable of laying material without segregation, across the full width of the lane, to a uniform thickness and to a uniform loose density so that when compacted, the layer or layers conform to thickness and grade requirements indicated.

2.3.3 Mixer/Reclaimer

Provide a self-propelled, four-wheel drive rotary mixer/reclaimer, capable of pulverizing the soil in a single pass for the full depth to be stabilized and providing a mixing action capable of uniformly blending and mixing the required bituminous material content with the aggregate. Equip with a rotor capable of up or down cutting. Equip the mixer/reclaimer with

an integrated additive injection system capable of introducing bituminous emulsion into the cutting drum during the mixing process. Provide a metering device capable of automatically adjusting the flow of the bituminous emulsion to compensate for any variation in the amount of reclaimed material introduced into the mixing chamber.

2.3.4 Traveling Plant

Provide a traveling plant capable of moving at a uniform rate of speed and accomplishing thorough mixing of the materials in one pass. Deliver water and bituminous material from supply trucks or bins at a predetermined rate. Construct windrows of prepared bituminous stabilized mixture to cover a predetermined width to the indicated compacted thickness.

2.3.5 Bituminous Distributor

Provide a distributor with pneumatic tires that prevent rutting, shoving, or otherwise damaging other layers in the pavement structure. Provide capability to spray bituminous material in a uniform double or triple lap at the specified temperature, at variable widths, and at readily determined and controlled rates from 0.05 to 2.0 gallons/square yard. Equip distributor to circulate and agitate the bituminous material during the heating process. The bituminous distributor is permitted only for applying tack, prime, and seal coats and not for applying bitumen to be mixed into the stabilized mixture.

2.3.6 Rollers

Compact the bituminous stabilized mixture using one or a combination of the following pieces of equipment: tamping or grid roller; steel-wheeled roller; vibratory roller; pneumatic-tire roller, and/or vibrating plate compactor (for areas inaccessible to rollers). Compact the bituminous stabilized mixture using the number, type, and weight of rollers and/or compactors sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density.

2.3.7 Straightedge

Furnish and maintain at the site, in good condition, one 10 foot straightedge for each bituminous paver, for use in the testing of the finished surface. Make straightedge available for government use. Construct straightedges of aluminum or other lightweight metal having blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Equip straightedge with handles to facilitate straightedge movement on the bituminous stabilized surface.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Select aggregate sources than can produce the quality and quantity of base course materials meeting these specification requirements in the specified time limits. Upon completion of the work, condition aggregate sources on Government property to drain readily and leave in a satisfactory condition. Obtain aggregate material from offsite sources. Condition aggregate sources on private lands in agreement with local laws or authorities.

3.2 PREPARATION OF AREAS TO BE STABILIZED

Clean area and dispose of debris and unsatisfactory in-place material as directed. Visually inspect area for adequate compaction and capability of withstanding, without displacement, compaction specified for the bituminous-stabilized base course mixture. When the stabilized course is constructed in more than one layer, clean the previously constructed layer of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Provide adequate drainage during the entire construction period to prevent water from collecting or standing on the area to be stabilized or on pulverized, mixed, or partially mixed material.

3.2.1 In-Place Material to be Stabilized

Grade and shape the entire area to conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown prior to being processed. Make soft or yielding areas stable before construction is begun.

3.2.2 In-Place Materials to Receive Stabilized Course

Remove and replace or rework soft or yielding areas on the surface prior to placing bituminous-stabilized mixture. Aerate material in the affected area and remove all unsatisfactory materials. Add material as directed. Shape to line, grade, and cross section and compact the new work to the specified density. Conform subgrade to Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK. Conform subbase course to Section 32 11 20 BASE COURSE FOR RIGID AND SUBBASE SELECT-
MATERIAL FOR FLEXIBLE PAVING.

3.2.3 Select Material

Utilize sufficient select material to provide the required thickness of the bituminous-stabilized layer after compaction; process it to meet the requirements specified, before bituminous stabilization is undertaken.

3.3 GRADE CONTROL

Excavate underlying material to sufficient depth for the required bituminous-stabilized course thickness so that the finish stabilized course and the subsequent surface course will meet the fixed grade. Provide line and grade stakes as necessary for control. Place grade stakes in lines parallel to the centerline of the area under construction and suitably spaced for string lining. Verify the finished and completed stabilized area conforms to the lines, grades, cross section, and dimensions indicated.

3.4 MIXING OF MATERIALS

3.4.1 Mixed-in-Place Method

3.4.1.1 Scarifying and Pulverizing of Soil

Prior to the application of bituminous materials, scarify and pulverize the soil to a depth of 6 inches. Control scarification so that the layer beneath the layer to be stabilized is not disturbed. Do not exceed the depths indicated. Unless otherwise noted, do not scarify or pulverize any area larger than can be completed in 2 working days.

3.4.1.2 Application of Water

Once soils have been scarified and pulverized, shape to cross sections and grades indicated and determine moisture content of the soils. Add water in increments and partially incorporate each increment of water in the mix to avoid concentration of water near the surface. After the last increment of water has been added, continue mixing until the water is uniformly distributed throughout the mixture, including satisfactory moisture distribution along the edges of the section.

3.4.1.3 Application of Bituminous Material

Distribute the bituminous material at the specified rate of residual asphalt by a spray bar integrated into the mixer/reclaimer cutting drum within a temperature range of 75 to 130 degrees F. Uniformly mix bituminous material with the soil. If the bituminous material is applied in more than one increment, partially mix each application into the material as directed. After the required amount of bituminous material has been added to the loose material, thoroughly mix the bituminous material and soil. After mixing is completed, verify the bituminous-stabilized mixture conforms to the mix design proportions and the moisture content is within 1 percent of the mix design. Include the water used to dilute the asphalt emulsion in the moisture content calculation. Do not permit heavy equipment, except the soil mixer, to pass over the freshly spread bituminous material.

3.4.2 Traveling Plant Method

Place the pulverized material in windrows of sufficient size to cover a predetermined width to the indicated compacted thickness. Operate the traveling plant at a constant speed and sufficiently slowly so that the soils and bitumen are thoroughly mixed. Deliver water and bituminous material separately or together at a predetermined rate.

3.4.3 Central Plant Method

3.4.3.1 Mixing

Load and haul select material from pits or stockpiles so that a uniform grade of each material is delivered to the central-mixing plant. Feed properly batched or proportioned aggregate and soil binder materials into the mixing unit together with the bituminous material and the quantity of water needed to obtain the required optimum moisture content. Continue mixing until a homogeneous mixture is obtained. Haul mixture to the job in trucks equipped with protective covers. Place mixture with mechanical spreaders.

3.4.3.2 Placing

Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade or subbase in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. When a compacted layer 6 inches or less in thickness is required, place the material in a single layer. When a compacted layer in excess of 6 inches is required, place the material in layers of equal thickness. Do not place layers more than 6 inches or less than 3 inches when compacted. When compacted, provide layers true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Make such adjustments in placing procedures or equipment to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to ensure an acceptable base course.

3.5 PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION

For plant-mixed, machine laid materials, begin compaction immediately following placement. Begin rolling at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive passes at least one-half the width of the roller. Make adjacent passes of the roller at slightly different lengths. Do not permit bituminous-stabilized materials to displace, pump, or shove. Continue compaction efforts until the compacted mixture is at least 95 percent of laboratory maximum density. Compact areas inaccessible to rollers using mechanical tamping equipment.

3.6 JOINTS

3.6.1 Longitudinal Joints

For areas where plant-mixed bituminous-stabilized material is placed in successive strips, remove 1 foot of the edge of the material prior to placing the adjacent strip. For the shoulders of the bituminous-stabilized areas, place approved material along the edges of the bituminous-stabilized course to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed, or to the thickness of each layer in a multiple-layer course. Compact at least 1 foot width of the shoulder or previously placed strip at the same time as compacting each layer of the bituminous-stabilized course.

3.6.2 Transverse Joints

At the end of each day's construction, form a straight transverse construction joint by cutting back into the completed work to obtain a true vertical face free of loose or shattered material. Remove material along construction joints not properly compacted and replace with bituminous-stabilized mixture that is mixed, moistened, and compacted in accordance with this specification.

3.7 FINISHING

Finish the surface of the top layer to grade and cross section as shown on the drawings and to a uniform texture. Light blading during compaction may be necessary for the finished surface to conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections. If the surface becomes rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic-marked prior to completion, rework or replace the unsatisfactory area, as directed. If any areas become saturated by water, immediately remove that portion, place in a windrow and aerate until a moisture content within the limits specified is obtained. Verify the moisture content is within the specified limits, replace the bituminous-stabilized mixture in layers, and compact to the specified density.

3.7.1 Smoothness

Evaluate the finished surface with a straightedge. Limit deviations in the surface of each layer to the tolerances shown in Table 1. Correct deviations exceeding this tolerance by removing and replacing with new bituminous-stabilized mixture, or by reworking existing material and compacting, as directed.

3.7.2 Thickness Control

Build the compacted thickness of the stabilized course within 1/2 inch of the thickness indicated. Where measured thickness of the stabilized course is more than 1/2 inch deficient, correct such areas by removing the full depth of the layer, replacing with new material of proper gradation, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness of the stabilized course is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, consider the course as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. Average job thickness is the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job, but within the tolerances of Table 1.

3.8 PRIME COAT

Before dust settles on the area, apply a prime coat of bituminous material to the finished surface. Uniformly apply bituminous material at the rate of 0.05 to 0.20 gallons/square yard.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.9.1 Sampling and Testing

Perform sampling and testing in sufficient numbers and at the locations and times directed to ensure that materials and compaction meet specified requirements. Furnish certified copies of test results within 24 hours of completion of tests. Replace or repair all in-place unacceptable material.

3.9.2 Field Density

Express compaction as a percentage of the laboratory maximum density. Prepare laboratory samples from an uncompacted mixture obtained immediately prior to field compaction and compact the samples in accordance with ASTM D1557. Perform a minimum of one laboratory compaction test for each 4 hours of mixture placed. Determine as-built density of the bituminous-stabilized and compacted course in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M or ASTM D6938. When a nuclear gauge is used, check the calibration curves and adjust if necessary, using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of ASTM D6938. ASTM D6938 results in a wet unit weight of soil and is used to determine the moisture content of the soil. Check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938. If ASTM D6938 is used, check the in-place densities by ASTM D1556/D1556M at least once per lift for each day's production of stabilized material. Furnish calibration curves and calibration test results within 24 hours of conclusion of the tests. Perform at least one field density test for each 250 square yards of each layer of stabilized material.

3.9.3 Sieve Analysis

Perform a minimum of 1 analysis for each 1000 tons of material to be stabilized until the course is completed. When the source of materials is changed or deficiencies are found, repeat the analysis and retest the material already placed to determine the extent of unacceptable material. Replace all in-place unacceptable material at no additional cost to the Government.

3.9.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Perform one liquid limit and plasticity index for each sieve analysis in

accordance with ASTM D4318.

3.9.5 Extraction Test

Conduct asphalt content tests in accordance with ASTM D2172/D2172M or ASTM D6307, to confirm the amount of bitumen and moisture in the mixture. Adjust operation as required to maintain the asphalt content within the tolerances of Table 1. Conduct one test for every 4 hours of placement for every 300 tons of mixture placed. Take samples in accordance with ASTM D979/D979M.

3.9.6 Smoothness Test

Test the entire area of the bituminous-stabilized course in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines. Perform the transverse lines 15 feet or less apart, as directed. Locate the longitudinal lines at the centerline of each bituminous-stabilized pass and at the 1/8th point in from each side of the pass.

3.9.7 Thickness

Measure thickness of the stabilized course at intervals of 1 measurement for each 500 square yards of stabilized course. Take measurements in 3 inch diameter test holes penetrating the stabilized course.

3.9.8 Bituminous Material

Sample the bituminous material used in accordance with ASTM D140/D140M.

3.10 MAINTENANCE

Maintain stabilized area in a satisfactory condition until accepted. Maintenance includes immediate repairs to any defects, repeated as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Correct defects as specified.

3.11 TRAFFIC

Completed portions of the bituminous-stabilized area may be opened to controlled traffic within 4 hours of completion of the course, if approved.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 12 13

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
05/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 UNIT PRICES

1.1.1 Measurement

The bituminous material paid for will be the measured quantities of residual bituminous material used in the accepted work, provided that the measured quantities are not 10 percent over the specified quantities. Any amount of bituminous material more than 10 percent over the specified quantity will be deducted from the measured quantities. Express measured quantities in gallons at 60 degrees F. Correct volumes measured at temperatures other than 60 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D1250 using a coefficient of expansion of 0.00025 per degree F for asphalt emulsion.

1.1.2 Payment

The quantities of bituminous material, determined as specified above, will be paid for at the respective contract unit prices. Payment will constitute full compensation for all operations necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

1.1.3 Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Submit waybills and delivery tickets, during progress of the work. Before the final statement is allowed, file with the Contracting Officer certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all bituminous materials used in the construction of the pavement covered by the contract. These submittals are required for Unit Pricing bid only. Do not remove bituminous material from storage until the initial outage and temperature measurements have been taken. The delivery or storage units will not be released until the final outage has been taken.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 102	(2009; R 2013) Standard Method of Test for Spot Test of Asphaltic Materials

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D140/D140M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Asphalt Materials
ASTM D977	(2019a; E 2019) Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt

ASTM D1250	(2019; E 2020) Standard Guide for Use of the Joint API and ASTM Adjunct for Temperature and Pressure Volume Correction Factors for Generalized Crude Oils, Refined Products, and Lubricating Oils: API MPMS Chapter 11.1
ASTM D2397/D2397M	(2019a) Standard Specification for Cationic Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D2995	(1999; R 2009) Determining Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED BD+C	(2009; R 2010) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Building Design and Construction (LEED-NC)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Local/Regional Materials

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Certificates of compliance for asphalt materials delivered will be obtained and checked to ensure that specification requirements are met. Quantities of applied material will be determined. Payment will be for amount of residual asphalt applied. Tack coat materials will not be diluted. Prime coat materials when emulsions are used can be diluted on site with potable water up to 1 part emulsion to 1 part water.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect the materials delivered to the site for contamination and damage. Unload and store the materials with a minimum of handling.

1.6 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS AND MACHINES

1.6.1 General Requirements

Equipment, tools and machines used in the work are subject to approval.

Maintain in a satisfactory working condition at all times. Calibrate equipment such as asphalt distributors, scales, batching equipment, spreaders and similar equipment within 12 months of their use. If the calibration expires during project, recalibrate the equipment before work can continue.

1.6.2 Bituminous Distributor

Provide a self-propelled distributor with pneumatic tires of such size and number to prevent rutting, shoving or otherwise damaging the surface being sprayed. Calibrate the distributer in accordance with ASTM D2995. Design and equip the distributor to spray the bituminous material in a uniform coverage at the specified temperature, at readily determined and controlled total liquid rates from 0.03 to 1.0 gallons per square yard, with a pressure range of 25 to 75 psi and with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than plus or minus 5 percent, and at variable widths. Include with the distributor equipment a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. The distributor will be capable of circulating and agitating the bituminous material during the heating process.

1.6.3 Heating Equipment for Storage Tanks

Use steam, electric, or hot oil heaters for heating the bituminous material. Provide steam heaters consisting of steam coils and equipment for producing steam, so designed that the steam cannot come in contact with the bituminous material. Fix an armored thermometer to the tank with a temperature range from 40 to 400 degrees F so that the temperature of the bituminous material may be determined at all times.

1.6.4 Power Brooms and Power Blowers

Use power brooms and power blowers suitable for cleaning the surfaces to which the bituminous coat is to be applied.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Apply bituminous coat only when the surface to receive the bituminous coat is dry. A limited amount of moisture (approximately 0.03 gallon/square yard) can be sprayed on the surface of unbound material when prime coat is used to improve coverage and penetration of asphalt material. Apply bituminous coat only when the atmospheric temperature in the shade is 50 degrees F or above and when the temperature has not been below 35 degrees F for the 12 hours prior to application, unless otherwise directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRIME COAT

Provide asphalt conforming to one of the following grades:

2.1.1 Emulsified Asphalt

Provide emulsified asphalt conforming to ASTM D2397/D2397M, Type CSS-1, CSS-1h. Asphalt emulsion can be diluted up to 1 part water to 1 part

emulsion for prime coat use. Do not dilute asphalt emulsion for tack coat use.

2.2 TACK COAT

2.2.1 Emulsified Asphalt

Provide emulsified asphalt conforming to ASTM D977, Type RS-1. For prime coats the emulsified asphalt can be diluted with up to 1 part emulsion to 1 part water. No dilution is allowed for tack coat applications. The base asphalt used to manufacture the emulsion is required to show a negative spot when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 102 using standard naphtha.

2.2.2 Local/Regional Materials

See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for cumulative total local material requirements. Tack and prime coat materials may be locally available. Submit documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project in accordance with LEED BD+C.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Immediately before applying the bituminous coat, remove all loose material, dirt, clay, or other objectionable material from the surface to be treated by means of a power broom or blower supplemented with hand brooms. Apply treatment only when the surface is dry and clean.

3.2 APPLICATION RATE

The exact quantities within the range specified, which may be varied to suit field conditions, will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Tack Coat

Apply bituminous material for the tack coat in quantities of not less than 0.03 gallons nor more than 0.10 gallons per square yard of residual asphalt onto the pavement surface as approved by the Contracting Officer. Do not dilute asphalt emulsion when used as a tack coat.

3.2.2 Prime Coat

Apply bituminous material for the prime coat in quantities of not less than 0.05 gallons nor more than 0.12 gallons per square yard of residual asphalt for asphalt emulsion up to a 1 to 1 dilution rate or for residual asphalt for cutback asphalt.

3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE

3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship

Apply asphalt at a temperature that will provide a viscosity between 10 and 60 seconds, Saybolt Furol, or between 20 and 120 centistokes,

kinematic. Furnish the temperature viscosity relation to the Contracting Officer.

3.3.2 Temperature Ranges

The viscosity requirements determine the application temperature to be used. The following is a normal range of application temperatures:

Cutback Asphalts	
MC-30	85-190 degrees F
SC-70, MC-70, RC-70	120-225 degrees F
SC-250, MC-250, RC-250	165-270 degrees F
Asphalt Emulsion	
All Grades	70-160 degrees F
Asphalt Cement	
All Grades	275-350 degrees F

Some of these temperatures for rapid cure cutbacks are above the flash point of the material and care should be taken in their heating.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 General

Following preparation and subsequent inspection of the surface, apply the bituminous prime or tack coat with the bituminous distributor at the specified rate with uniform distribution over the surface to be treated. Properly treat all areas and spots, not capable of being sprayed with the distributor, with the hand spray. Until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, maintain the surface by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing deficient areas at no additional cost to the Government. If required, spread clean dry sand to effectively blot up any excess bituminous material. No smoking, fires, or flames other than those from the heaters that are a part of the equipment are permitted within 25 feet of heating, distributing, and transferring operations of cutback materials. Prevent all traffic, except for paving equipment used in constructing the surfacing, from using the underlying material, whether primed or not, until the surfacing is completed. The bituminous coat requirements are described herein.

3.4.2 Prime Coat

Apply a prime coat at locations shown on the Drawings. The prime coat is required if it will be at least 7 days before the asphalt mixture is constructed on the underlying (base course, etc.) compacted material. The type of liquid asphalt and application rate will be as specified herein. Protect the underlying layer from any damage (water, traffic, etc.) until the surfacing is placed. If the Contractor places the surfacing within seven days, the choice of protection measures or actions to be taken is at the Contractor's option. Repair (recompact or replace) damage to the

underlying material caused by lack of, or inadequate, protection by approved methods at no additional cost to the Government. If the Contractor opts to use the prime coat, apply as soon as possible after consolidation of the underlying material. Apply the bituminous material uniformly over the surface to be treated at a pressure range of 25 to 75 psi; the rate will be as specified above in paragraph APPLICATION RATE. To obtain uniform application of the prime coat on the surface treated at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, spread building paper on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application to start and stop the prime coat on the paper and to ensure that all sprayers will operate at full force on the surface to be treated. Immediately after application remove and destroy the building paper.

3.4.3 Tack Coat

Apply tack coat at the locations shown on the drawings. A tack coat should be applied to every bound surface (asphalt or concrete pavement) that is being overlaid with asphalt mixture and at transverse and longitudinal joints. Apply the tack coat when the surface to be treated is clean and dry. Immediately following the preparation of the surface for treatment, apply the bituminous material by means of the bituminous distributor, within the limits of temperature specified herein and at a rate as specified above in paragraph APPLICATION RATE. Apply the bituminous material so that uniform distribution is obtained over the entire surface to be treated. Treat lightly coated areas and spots missed by the distributor by spraying with a hand wand or using other approved method. Following the application of bituminous material, allow the surface to cure without being disturbed for period of time necessary to permit setting of the tack coat. Apply the bituminous tack coat only as far in advance of the placing of the overlying layer as required for that day's operation. Maintain and protect the treated surface from damage until the succeeding course of pavement is placed.

3.5 CURING PERIOD

Following application of the bituminous material and prior to application of the succeeding layer of asphalt mixture allow the bituminous coat to cure and water or volatiles to evaporate prior to overlaying. Maintain the tacked surface in good condition until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing and recoating deficient areas. Allow the prime coat to cure without being disturbed for a period of at least 48 hours or longer, as may be necessary to attain penetration into the treated course. Furnish and spread enough sand to effectively blot up excess bituminous material.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Obtain certificates of compliance for all asphalt material delivered to the project. Obtain samples of the bituminous material under the supervision of the Contracting Officer. The sample may be retained and tested by the Government at no cost to the Contractor.

3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Furnish certified copies of the manufacturer's test reports indicating temperature viscosity relationship for cutback asphalt or asphalt cement, compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 5 days before the material is required in the work.

3.7.1 Sampling

Unless otherwise specified, sample bituminous material in accordance with ASTM D140/D140M.

3.7.2 Calibration Test

Furnish all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to calibrate the bituminous distributor. Calibrate using the approved job material and prior to applying the bituminous coat material to the prepared surface. Calibrate the bituminous distributor in accordance with ASTM D2995.

3.7.3 Trial Applications

Before applying the spray application of tack or prime coat, apply three lengths of at least 100 feet for the full width of the distributor bar to evaluate the amount of bituminous material that can be satisfactorily applied.

3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, apply the trial application rate of bituminous tack coat materials in the amount of 0.05 gallons per square yard. Make other trial applications using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, apply the trial application rate of bituminous materials in the amount of 0.15 gallon per square yard. Make other trial applications using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

Perform quality control sampling and testing as required in paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

3.8 TRAFFIC CONTROLS

Keep traffic off surfaces freshly treated with bituminous material. Provide sufficient warning signs and barricades so that traffic will not travel over freshly treated surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 12 16.16

ROAD-MIX ASPHALT PAVING
11/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PERCENT PAYMENT

1.1.1 Method of Measurement

The amount paid for will be the number of tons of hot-mix asphalt pavement mixture used in the accepted work. Weigh the hot-mix asphalt pavement mixture after mixing. No separate payment will be made for weight of asphalt cement material incorporated herein.

1.1.2 Basis of Payment

Quantities of hot-mix asphalt pavement, determined as specified above, will be paid for at respective contract unit prices or at reduced prices adjusted in accordance with paragraphs PERCENT PAYMENT and ACCEPTANCE. Payment will constitute full compensation for furnishing all materials, equipment, plant, and tools; and for all labor and other incidentals necessary to complete work required by this section of the specification.

1.1.3 Lot Pay Factor

The lot pay factor is determined by taking the lowest computed pay factor based on either laboratory air voids, in-place density, smoothness, or grade (each discussed below). Remove and replace lots when the lowest computed pay factor requires rejection. At the end of the project calculate the average pay factor for all lots. If this average lot pay factor exceeds 95.0 percent and no individual lot has a pay factor less than 75.0 percent, then the percent payment for the entire project will be 100 percent of the unit bid price. If the average lot pay factor is less than 95.0 percent, then each lot will be paid for at the unit price multiplied by the lot's pay factor. For any lots which are less than 2,000 tons, a weighted lot pay factor will be used to calculate the average lot pay factor. When work on a lot is required to be terminated before all four sublots are completed, the results from the completed sublots will be analyzed to determine the percent payment for the lot following the same procedures and requirements for full lots but with fewer or more test results as determined in paragraph PAVEMENT LOTS.

1.1.4 Payment Adjustment for Laboratory Air Voids

Laboratory air void calculations for each lot will use the average theoretical maximum density values obtained for the lot. Determine the average TMD in accordance with paragraph THEORETICAL MAXIMUM DENSITY (TMD). The mean absolute deviation of the laboratory air void contents (one from each sublot) from the JMF air void content will be evaluated as shown in the example below and a pay factor will be determined from Table 1. When 0 percent payment is determined, remove and replace the rejected lot at least 4 inches into the cold (existing) lane adjacent to the longitudinal joint.

Table 1. Pay Factor Based on Laboratory Air Voids	
Mean Absolute Deviation of Lab Air Voids from JMF	Pay Factor, percent
0.60 or less	100
0.61 - 0.80	98
0.81 - 1.00	95
1.01 - 1.20	90
Above 1.20	reject (0)

1.1.4.1 Pay Factor Example for Laboratory Air Voids

An example of the computation of mean absolute deviation for laboratory air voids is as follows: Assume that the laboratory air voids are determined from 4 sublots where one set of laboratory compacted specimens is from a single sublot. The laboratory air voids for the 4 sublots are determined to be 3.5, 3.0, 4.0, and 3.7. Assume that the target air voids from the JMF is 4.0. The mean absolute deviation is then:

Mean Absolute Deviation = (|3.5 - 4.0| + |3.0 - 4.0| + |4.0 - 4.0| + |3.7 - 4.0|)/4

Mean Absolute Deviation = (0.5 + 1.0 + 0.0 + 0.3)/4 = (1.8)/4 = 0.45

The mean absolute deviation for laboratory air voids is determined to be 0.45. It can be seen from Table 1 that the lot's pay factor based on laboratory air voids is 100 percent.

1.1.5 Payment Adjustment for In-place Densities

The average in-place mat and joint densities are expressed as a percentage of the average theoretical maximum density (TMD) for the lot. Determine the average TMD in accordance with paragraph THEORETICAL MAXIMUM DENSITY (TMD). The average in-place mat density and joint density for a lot are determined and compared with Table 2 to calculate a single pay factor per lot. Use the following process to determine the single pay factor for in-place density:

a. Step 1: Determine the pay factors for mat density and joint density using Table 2.

b. Step 2: Determine ratio of joint area to mat area. The area associated with the joint is considered to be 10 feet wide times the length of completed longitudinal construction joint in the lot. This joint area will not exceed the total lot size. The length of joint to be considered will be that length where a new lane has been placed against an adjacent lane of asphalt pavement, either an adjacent freshly paved lane or one paved at any time previously.

c. Step 3: Compute the weighted pay factor for the joint using the formula in the example below.

d. Step 4: Compare weighted pay factor for joint density to pay factor

for mat density and select the smaller. This selected pay factor is the pay factor based on density for the lot.

When 0 percent payment is determined for mat density, remove and replace the rejected lot at least 4 inches into the cold (existing) lane adjacent to the longitudinal joint. When 0 percent payment is determined for joint density, remove and replace the rejected longitudinal joint with a 10 feet wide paving lane that is centered over the joint.

Table 2. Pay Factor Based on In-place Density

Average Mat Density (4 Cores) (Percent of TMD)	Pay Factor, Percent	Average Joint Density (4 Cores) (Percent of TMD)
93.0 - 96.0	100.0	91.5 or above
92.9	100.0	91.4
92.8 or 96.1	99.9	91.3
92.7	99.8	91.2
92.6 or 96.2	99.6	91.1
92.5	99.4	91.0
92.4 or 96.3	99.1	90.9
92.3	98.7	90.8
92.2 or 96.4	98.3	90.7
92.1	97.8	90.6
92.0 or 96.5	97.3	90.5
91.9	96.3	90.4
91.8 or 96.6	94.1	90.3
91.7	92.2	90.2
91.6 or 96.7	90.3	90.1
91.5	87.9	90.0
91.4 or 96.8	85.7	89.9
91.3	83.3	89.8
91.2 or 96.9	80.6	89.7
91.1	78.0	89.6
91.0 or 97.0	75.0	89.5
below 91.0, above 97.0	0.0 (reject)	below 89.5

1.1.5.1 Pay Factor Example for In-place Density

An example of the computation of a pay factor (in I-P units only) based on in-place density, is as follows: Assume the following test results for field density made on the lot: (1) Average mat density = 92.2 percent (of lab TMD). (2) Average joint density = 90.5 percent (of lab TMD). (3) Total area of lot = 30,000 square feet. (4) Length of completed longitudinal construction joint = 2,000 feet.

a. Step 1: Determine pay factor based on mat density and on joint

density, using Table 2:

Mat density of 92.2 percent = 98.3 pay factor.

Joint density of 90.5 percent = 97.3 pay factor.

b. Step 2: Determine ratio of joint area to mat area. Multiply the length of completed longitudinal construction joint by the specified 10 foot width and divide by the mat area (total paved area in the lot).

Ratio = Ratio of joint area to mat area

Ratio = (2,000 feet x 10 feet)/30,000 square feet

Ratio = 0.6667

c. Step 3: Weighted pay factor (wpf) for joint is determined as indicated below:

wpf = joint pay factor + (100 - joint pay factor) x (1 - ratio)

wpf = 97.3 + (100-97.3) x (1-0.6667) = 98.2 percent

d. Step 4: Compare weighted pay factor for joint density to pay factor for mat density and select the smaller:

Pay factor for mat density: 98.3 percent.

Weighted pay factor for joint density: 98.2 percent

Selected pay factor: 98.2 percent

1.1.6 Payment Adjustment for Plan Grade

When more than 5 percent of all measurements made within a lot are outside the 0.05 foot tolerance, the pay factor based on grade for that lot will be 95 percent. For individual locations where the grade exceeds 0.075 foot tolerance, remove the surface lift full depth and replace the lift with asphalt pavement to meet specification requirements at no additional cost to the Government. High spots can be diamond ground as an alternative to remove and replace in order to meet grade requirements for the lot and at individual locations.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 156	(2013; R 2017) Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
AASHTO T 304	(2011; R 2015) Standard Method of Test for Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate

AASHTO T 329	(2015) Standard Test Method for Moisture Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

AI MS-2	(2015) Asphalt Mix Design Methods

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C29/C29M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	(2018) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	(2017) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C127	(2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C128	(2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C131/C131M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C142/C142M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C566	(2013) Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D140/D140M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Asphalt Materials
ASTM D242/D242M	(2009; R 2014) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D979/D979M	(2015) Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2041/D2041M	(2011) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving

	Mixtures
ASTM D2172/D2172M	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Quantitative Extraction of Asphalt Binder from Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D2419	(2014) Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D2726/D2726M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D3203/D3203M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Percent Air Voids in Compacted Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D3665	(2012; R 2017) Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D3666	(2016) Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D4791	(2019) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D4867/D4867M	(2009; R 2014) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D5361/D5361M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Compacted Asphalt Mixtures for Laboratory Testing
ASTM D5444	(2015) Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D5821	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6307	(2019) Standard Test Method for Asphalt Content of Asphalt Mixture by Ignition Method
ASTM D6373	(2016) Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder
ASTM D6925	(2014) Standard Test Method for Preparation and Determination of the Relative Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor
ASTM D6926	(2020) Standard Practice for Preparation of Asphalt Mixture Specimens Using Marshall Apparatus

ASTM E1274 (2018) Standard Test Method for Measuring Pavement Roughness Using a Profilograph

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Placement Plan; G, DO, RO

SD-03 Product Data

Diamond Grinding Plan; G, DO, RO

Mix Design; G, DO, RO

Contractor Quality Control; G, DO, RO

SD-04 Samples

Aggregates

Asphalt Cement Binder

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates; G, DO, RO

QC Monitoring

SD-07 Certificates

Asphalt Cement Binder; G, DO, RO

Laboratory Accreditation and Validation

1.4 ACCEPTANCE

1.4.1 Acceptability of Work

Acquire the services of an independent commercial laboratory to perform acceptance testing. Acceptance of the plant produced mix and in-place requirements will be on a lot to lot basis. The materials and the pavement itself will be accepted on the basis of production testing. The Government may make check tests from split samples to validate the results of the production testing. Testing performed by the Government does not reduce the required testing of the independent commercial laboratory. Split samples will be taken for Government testing to reduce the variability between the independent commercial laboratory and the

Government's test results. When the difference between the independent commercial laboratory and the Government's test results for split samples exceed the acceptable range of two results for multilaboratory precision for the appropriate test method (i.e. ASTM) then at least one of the laboratories is determined to be in error. An evaluation of procedures and equipment in both laboratories will be made to determine the cause(s) for the differences. Develop steps to correct procedures and equipment to bring multilaboratory precision to within acceptable limits.

1.4.2 Acceptance Requirements

Provide all sampling and testing required for acceptance and payment adjustment. Where appropriate, adjustments in percent payment for individual lots of asphalt pavement will be made based on laboratory air voids, in-place density, smoothness, and grade in accordance with the following paragraphs. Surface smoothness and grade determinations will be made on the lot as a whole. Exceptions or adjustments to this will be made in situations where the mix within one lot is placed as part of both the intermediate and surface courses, thus smoothness and grade measurements for the entire lot cannot be made.

1.4.3 Pavement Lots

A standard lot for all requirements is equal to one day's production or 2,000 tons, whichever is smaller. Divide each lot into four equal sublots in order to evaluate laboratory air voids and in-place density. When operational conditions cause a lot to be terminated before the specified four sublots have been completed, use the following procedure to adjust the lot size and number of tests for the lot. Where three sublots have been completed, they constitute a lot. Where one or two sublots have been completed, incorporate them into the next lot and the total number of sublots (i.e. 5 or 6 sublots) is used for acceptance criteria. Include partial lots at the end of asphalt production into the previous lot. Complete and report all theoretical maximum density, laboratory air voids, and in-place density testing within 24 hours after construction of each lot.

1.4.4 Sublot Sampling

Take one mixture sample for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D979/D979M from a random truck or another location for determining theoretical maximum density, laboratory air voids, any additional testing the Government desires, and Contractor Quality Control. All samples will be selected randomly, using commonly recognized methods of assuring randomness conforming to ASTM D3665 and employing tables of random numbers or computer programs.

1.4.5 Additional Sampling and Testing

The Government reserves the right to direct additional samples and tests for any area which appears to deviate from the specification requirements. The cost of any additional testing will be paid for by the Government. Testing in these areas will be treated as a separate lot. Payment will be made for the quantity of asphalt pavement represented by these tests in accordance with the provisions of this section.

1.4.6 Theoretical Maximum Density (TMD)

Measure theoretical maximum density one time for each sublot in accordance

with ASTM D2041/D2041M for purposes of calculating laboratory air voids and determining in-place density. The average TMD for each lot will be determined as the average TMD of the random sublot samples. When the TMD on both sides of a longitudinal joint is different, the average of these two TMD values will be used as the TMD needed to calculate the percent joint density.

1.4.7 Laboratory Air Voids

Prepare one set of laboratory compacted specimens for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D6926 using the hand-held hammer for the Marshall Method.Prepare one set of laboratory compacted specimens for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D6925 using the Superpave gyratory compactor. Provide three test specimens prepared from the same sample for each set of laboratory compacted specimens. Compact the specimens within 2 hours of the time the mixture was loaded into trucks at the asphalt plant. Do not reheat samples prior to compaction. Provide insulated containers as necessary to maintain the sample temperature. Measure the bulk density of laboratory compacted specimens in accordance with ASTM D2726/D2726M. Determine laboratory air voids from one set (three laboratory compacted specimens) for each sublot sample in accordance with ASTM D3203/D3203M.

1.4.8 In-place Density

Obtain one random 4 inch or 6 inch diameter core from the mat and joint of each sublot in accordance with ASTM D5361/D5361M for determining in-place density. Cut samples neatly with a diamond core drill bit. Obtain random cores that are the full thickness of the layer being placed. Select core locations randomly using the procedures contained in ASTM D3665. Locate cores for mat density no closer than 12 inches from a transverse or longitudinal joint including the pavement edge. Center all cores for joint density on the joint. Discard samples that are clearly defective as a result of sampling and take an additional random core. When the random core is less than 1 inch thick, it will not be included in the analysis. In this case, obtain another random core sample. Clean and tack coat dry core holes before filling with asphalt mixture. Fill all core holes with asphalt mixture and compact using a standard Marshall hammer to the density specified. Provide all tools, labor, and materials for cutting samples, cleaning, and filling the cored pavement. Measure in-place density in accordance with ASTM D2726/D2726M using each core obtained from the mat and joint.

1.4.9 Surface Smoothness

Use a straightedge and profilograph for measuring surface smoothness. Use the profilograph method for all longitudinal testing, except for paving lanes less than 0.25 miles in length. Use the straightedge method for transverse testing, for longitudinal testing where the length of each pavement lane is less than 0.25 miles, and at the ends of the paving limits for the project. Smoothness requirements do not apply over crowns or grade breaks. Maintain detailed notes of the testing results and provide a copy to the Government immediately after each day's testing.

1.4.9.1 Smoothness Requirements

1.4.9.1.1 Straightedge Testing

Provide finished surfaces of the pavements with no abrupt change of 1/4 inch or more when checked with an approved 12 foot straightedge. Remove

and replace surface lift lots when the surface smoothness exceeds 3/8 inch, at no additional cost to the Government. High spots can be diamond ground as an alternative to remove and replace in order to meet surface smoothness requirements at individual locations.

1.4.9.1.2 Profilograph Testing

Provide finished surfaces with a Profile Index not greater than 9 inches per mile when tested with an approved California-type profilograph.

1.4.9.2 Testing Method

After the final rolling, but not later than 24 hours after placement, test the surface of the pavement in each entire lot in a manner to reveal surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified above. If any pavement areas are diamond ground, retest these areas immediately after diamond grinding. The maximum area allowed to be corrected by diamond grinding is 10 percent of the total area of the lot. Test the entire area of the pavement with a profilograph. Check a number of random locations along with any observed suspicious locations primarily at transverse and longitudinal joints with the straightedge.

1.4.9.2.1 Straightedge Testing

Use the straightedge to measure abrupt changes in surface smoothness. Hold the straightedge in contact with the pavement surface and measure the maximum distance between the straightedge and the pavement surface. Determine the amount of surface irregularity by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between these two high points.

1.4.9.2.2 Profilograph Testing

Perform profilograph testing using an approved California profilograph and procedures described in ASTM E1274. Provide equipment that utilizes electronic recording and automatic computerized reduction of data to indicate "must-grind" bumps and the Profile Index for the pavement. Use a "blanking band" that is 0.2 inch wide and the "bump template" spanning 1 inch with an offset of 0.4 inch. Provide profilograph operated by an approved, factory-trained operator on the alignments specified above. Provide a copy of the reduced tapes to the Government at the end of each day's testing.

1.4.9.2.3 Bumps ("Must Grind" Areas)

Reduce any bumps ("must grind" areas) shown on the profilograph trace which exceed 0.4 inch in height by diamond grinding until they do not exceed 0.3 inch when retested. Taper diamond grinding in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring diamond grinding. The following will not be permitted: (1) skin patching for correcting low areas, (2) planing or milling for correcting high areas. Perform additional profilograph testing in all areas corrected by diamond grinding.

1.4.10 Plan Grade

Provide a final wearing surface of pavement conforming to the elevations and cross sections shown and not vary more than 0.05 foot from the plan

grade established and approved at site of work. Within 5 working days after completion of a particular lot incorporating the final wearing course, test the final wearing surface of the pavement for conformance with specified plan grade requirements. Match finished surfaces at juncture with other pavements with finished surfaces of abutting pavements. Deviation from the plan elevation will not be permitted in areas of pavements where closer conformance with planned elevation is required for the proper functioning of drainage and other appurtenant structures involved. For parking lots, the grade will be determined by running lines of levels at intervals of 25 feet or less longitudinally and transversely to determine the elevation of the completed pavement surface. Diamond grinding can be used to remove high spots to meet grade requirements. Skin patching for correcting low areas or planing or milling for correcting high areas will not be permitted. Maintain detailed notes of the results of the testing and provide a copy to the Government immediately after each day's testing.

1.4.11 Laboratory Accreditation and Validation

Provide laboratories used to develop the Job Mix Formula (JMF), perform acceptance testing, and Contractor Quality Control testing that meet the requirements of ASTM D3666. Provide laboratories with a masonry saw having a diamond blade for trimming pavement cores and samples. Perform all required test methods by an accredited laboratory. Schedule and provide payment for laboratory inspections. Additional payment or a time extension due to failure to acquire the required laboratory accreditation is not allowed. The Government will inspect the laboratory equipment and test procedures prior to the start of hot-mix operations for conformance with ASTM D3666. In addition, all testing laboratories performing acceptance testing require USACE validation by the Material Testing Center (MTC) for both parent laboratory and plant testing laboratory. Validation on all laboratories is required to remain current throughout the duration of the paving project. Contact the MTC manager listed at https://mtc.erdc.dren.mil for costs and scheduling. Submit a certificate of compliance signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements to the Government prior to the start of construction. At a minimum, include the following certifications:

a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.

b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.

c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not place the asphalt mixture upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 3. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Government, if requested; however, meet all other requirements including compaction.

Table 3. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course

Mat Thickness, inches	Degrees F
3 or greater	40

Table 3. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course	
Mat Thickness, inches	Degrees F
Less than 3	45

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Perform the work consisting of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt material heated and mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course. Provide asphalt pavement designed and constructed in accordance with this section conforming to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the drawings. Construct each course to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course. Submit proposed Placement Plan indicating lane widths and longitudinal joints for each course or lift.

2.1.1 Asphalt Mixing Plant

Provide plants used for the preparation of asphalt mixture conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 156 with the following changes:

2.1.1.1 Truck Scales

Weigh the asphalt mixture on approved scales, or on certified public scales at no additional expense to the Government. Inspect and seal scales at least annually by an approved calibration laboratory.

2.1.1.2 Inspection of Plant

Provide access to the Government at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant; verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures and for taking samples. Provide assistance as requested, for the Government to procure any desired samples.

2.1.1.3 Storage bins

The asphalt mixture can be stored in non-insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 3 hours. The asphalt mixture can be stored in insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 8 hours. Provide the mix drawn from bins that meets the same requirements as mix loaded directly into trucks.

2.1.2 Hauling Equipment

Provide trucks used for hauling asphalt mixture that have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, lightly coat the truck beds with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other approved material. Do not use petroleum based products as a release agent. Provide each truck with a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather, contamination, and loss of material during hauling. When necessary due to long haul distance and cold

weather, provide insulated truck beds with covers (tarps) that are securely fastened.

2.1.3 Asphalt Pavers

Provide mechanical spreading and finishing equipment consisting of a self-powered paver, capable of spreading and finishing the mixture to the specified line, grade, and cross section. Provide paver screed capable of laying a uniform mixture to meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade without physical or temperature segregation, the full width of the material being placed. Provide a paver with a vibrating screed to be used during all placement.

2.1.3.1 Receiving Hopper

Provide paver with a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation and a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation. Provide a screed that effectively produces a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

2.1.4 Rollers

Provide rollers in good condition and operate at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture. Provide sufficient number, type, and weight of rollers to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Do not use equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate.

2.1.5 Diamond Grinding

Those performing diamond grinding are required to have a minimum of three years experience in diamond grinding. In areas not meeting the specified limits for surface smoothness and plan grade, reduce high areas to attain the required smoothness and grade, except as depth is limited below. Reduce high areas by diamond grinding the asphalt pavement with approved equipment. Perform diamond grinding by sawing with saw blades impregnated with an industrial diamond abrasive. Assemble the saw blades in a cutting head mounted on a machine designed specifically for diamond grinding that produces the required texture and smoothness level without damage to the asphalt pavement or joint faces. Provide diamond grinding equipment with saw blades that are 1/8-inch wide, a minimum of 60 blades per 12 inches of cutting head width, and capable of cutting a path a minimum of 3 feet wide. Diamond grinding equipment that causes raveling, fracturing of aggregate, or disturbance to the underlying material will not be allowed. The maximum area corrected by diamond grinding the surface of the asphalt pavement is 10 percent of the total area of any lot. The maximum depth of diamond grinding is 1/2 inch. Provide diamond grinding machine equipped to flush and vacuum the pavement surface. Dispose of all debris from diamond grinding operations off Government property. Prior to diamond grinding, submit a Diamond Grinding Plan for review and approval. At a minimum, include the daily reports for the deficient areas, the location and extent of deficiencies, corrective actions, and equipment. Remove and replace all pavement areas requiring plan grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified.

Prior to production diamond grinding operations, perform a test section at the approved location, consisting of a minimum of two adjacent passes with a minimum length of 40 feet to allow evaluation of the finish and

transition between adjacent passes. Production diamond grinding operations cannot be performed prior to approval.

2.2 AGGREGATES

Notify the Government at least 7 days before sampling aggregates. Obtain samples in accordance with ASTM D75/D75M that are representative of the materials to be used for the project. Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screenings, natural sand, and mineral filler as required. The portion of material retained on the No. 4 sieve is coarse aggregate. The portion of material passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 200 sieve is fine aggregate. The portion passing the No. 200 sieve is defined as mineral filler. Submit sufficient materials to produce 200 pounds of blended mixture for mix design verification. Submit all aggregate test results and samples to the Government at least 14 days prior to start of construction. Perform job aggregate testing no earlier than 6 months before contract award.

2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate

Provide coarse aggregate consisting of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of material that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the asphalt material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Provide coarse aggregate particles meeting the following requirements:

a. The percentage of loss not greater than 40 percent after 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M.

b. The sodium sulfate soundness loss not exceeding 12 percent, or the magnesium sulfate soundness loss not exceeding 18 percent after five cycles when tested in accordance with ASTM C88.

c. At least 75 percent by weight of coarse aggregate containing two or more fractured faces when tested in accordance with ASTM D5821 with fractured faces produced by crushing.

d. The particle shape essentially cubical and the aggregate containing not more than 10 percent, by weight, of flat and elongated particles (5:1 ratio of length to thickness) when tested in accordance with ASTM D4791, Method B.

e. Slag consisting of air-cooled, blast furnace slag with a compacted weight of not less than 75 lb/cu ft when tested in accordance with ASTM C29/C29M.

f. Clay lumps and friable particles not exceeding 0.3 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with ASTM C142/C142M.

2.2.2 Fine Aggregate

Provide fine aggregate consisting of clean, sound, tough, durable particles. Provide aggregate particles that are free from coatings of clay, silt, or any objectionable material, contain no clay balls, and meet the following requirements:

a. Quantity of natural sand (noncrushed material) added to the aggregate blend not exceeding 15 percent by weight of total aggregate.

b. Individual fine aggregate sources with a sand equivalent value greater than 45 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2419.

c. Fine aggregate portion of the blended aggregate with an uncompacted void content greater than 45.0 percent when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 304 Method A.

d. Clay lumps and friable particles not exceeding 0.3 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with ASTM C142/C142M.

2.2.3 Mineral Filler

Provide mineral filler consisting of a nonplastic material meeting the requirements of ASTM D242/D242M.

2.2.4 Aggregate Gradation

Provide a combined aggregate gradation that conforms to gradations specified in Table 4, when tested in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M and ASTM C117, and does not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa, but grades uniformly from coarse to fine. Provide a JMF within the specification limits; however, the gradation can exceed the limits when the allowable deviation from the JMF shown in Tables 6 and 7 are applied.

Table 4. Aggregate Gradations

Sieve Size, inch	Gradation 1 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 2 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 3 Percent Passing by Mass
1	100	---	---
3/4	90-100	100	---
1/2	68-88	90-100	100
3/8	60-82	69-89	90-100
No. 4	45-67	53-73	58-78
No. 8	32-54	38-60	40-60
No. 16	22-44	26-48	28-48
No. 30	15-35	18-38	18-38
No. 50	9-25	11-27	11-27
No. 100	6-18	6-18	6-18
No. 200	3-6	3-6	3-6

2.3 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

Provide asphalt cement binder that conforms to ASTM D6373Performance Grade (PG) . Provide test data indicating grade certification by the supplier at the time of delivery of each load to the mix plant. Submit copies of these certifications to the Government. The supplier is defined as the last source of any modification to the binder. The Government may sample and test the binder at the mix plant at any time before or during mix

production. Submit 5 gallon sample of the asphalt cement or asphalt binder not less than 14 days before start of the test section for mix design verification and approval. Obtain samples for this verification testing in accordance with ASTM D140/D140M and in the presence of the Government. Provide these samples to the Government for the verification testing, which will be performed at the Government's expense.

2.4 MIX DESIGN

Develop the mix design. Perform Job Mix formula (JMF) and aggregates testing no earlier than 6 months before contract award. Provide asphalt mixture composed of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt material. Provide aggregate fractions sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of Table 4. Do not produce asphalt pavement for payment until a JMF has been approved. Design the asphalt mixture using 50 75blows with the Marshall hand-held hammer procedures contained in AI MS-2 and the criteria shown in Table 5. Use laboratory compaction temperatures for Polymer Modified Asphalts as recommended by the asphalt binder manufacturer. Determine the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture in accordance with ASTM D4867/D4867M. Compact the TSR specimens to an air void content of 7 percent plus or minus 1 percent. If the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture is less than 75, reject the aggregates or treat the asphalt mixture with an anti-stripping agent. Add a sufficient amount of anti-stripping agent to produce a TSR of not less than 75. If an antistrip agent is required, provide it at no additional cost to the Government. Provide sufficient materials to produce 200 pound of blended mixture to the Government for verification of mix design at least 14 days prior to construction of test section.

2.4.1 JMF Requirements

Submit the proposed JMF in writing, for approval, at least 14 days prior to the start of the test section including, as a minimum:

a. Percent passing each sieve size.

b. Percent of asphalt cement.

c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.

d. Asphalt performance grade or penetration grade.

e. Number of blows of hammer per side of molded specimen.

f. Laboratory mixing temperature.

g. Laboratory compaction temperature.

h. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement

i. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart, stating the nominal maximum size.

j. Graphical plots and summary tabulation of Marshall stability, flow, air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-2. Include summary tabulation that includes individual specimen data for each specimen tested.

k. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.

l. Percent natural sand.

m. Percent particles with two or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).

n. Fine aggregate angularity.

o. Percent flat or elongated particles in coarse aggregate.

p. Tensile Strength Ratio and wet/dry specimen test results.

q. Antistrip agent (if required).

r. List of all modifiers.

s. Percentage and properties (asphalt content, aggregate gradation, and aggregate properties) of RAP in accordance with paragraph RECYCLED ASPHALT PAVEMENT, if RAP is used.

Table 5. Mix Design Criteria

Test Property	Marshall (50 Blows)	Marshall (75 Blows)	Superpave (5075 gyrations)
Stability, pounds, minimum (NA for Superpave)	1000(1)	1800(1)	NA
Flow, 0.01 inch, (NA for Superpave)	8-18	8-16	NA
Air voids, percent	3-5	3-5	3-5
Minimum Percent Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA)(2)			
Gradation 1	13.0	13.0	13.0
Gradation 2	14.0	14.0	14.0
Gradation 3	15.0	15.0	15.0
TSR, minimum percent	75	75	75

(1) This is a minimum requirement. Provide significantly higher average during construction to ensure compliance with the specifications.

(2) Calculate VMA in accordance with AI MS-2, based on ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate.

2.4.2 Adjustments to JMF

The JMF for each mixture is in effect until a new formula is approved in writing by the Government. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, perform a new mix design and a new JMF approved before the new

material is used. Make minor adjustments within the specification limits to the JMF to optimize mix volumetric properties. Adjustments to the original JMF are limited to plus or minus 4 percent on the No. 4 and coarser sieves; plus or minus 3 percent on the No. 8 to No. 50 sieves; and plus or minus 1 percent on the No. 100 sieve and No. 200 sieve. Asphalt content adjustments are limited to plus or minus 0.40 from the original JMF. If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, develop a new mix design.

2.5 RECYCLED HOT MIX ASPHALT

Recycled asphalt mixture is not allowed for the project.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

3.1.1 General Quality Control Requirements

Submit the Quality Control Plan. Do not produce hot-mix asphalt for payment until the quality control plan has been approved. In the quality control plan, address all elements which affect the quality of the pavement including, but not limited to:

a. Mix Design and unique JMF identification code

b. Aggregate Grading

c. Quality of Materials

d. Stockpile Management and procedures to prevent contamination

e. Proportioning

f. Mixing and Transportation

g. Mixture Volumetrics

h. Moisture Content of Mixtures

i. Placing and Compaction

j. Joints

k. Surface Smoothness

l. Truck bed release agent

m. Correlation of mechanical hammer to hand hammer. Determine the number of blows of the mechanical hammer required to provide the same density of the JMF as provided by the hand hammer. Use the average of three specimens per trial blow application.

3.1.2 Testing Laboratory

Provide a fully equipped asphalt laboratory located at the plant or job site that is equipped with heating and air conditioning units to maintain a temperature of 75 plus or minus 5 degrees F. Provide laboratory facilities that are kept clean and all equipment maintained in proper

working condition. Provide the Government with unrestricted access to inspect the laboratory facility, to witness quality control activities, and to perform any check testing desired. The Government will advise in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the laboratory facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to adversely affect test results, immediately suspend the incorporation of the materials into the work. Incorporation of the materials into the work will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are corrected.

3.1.3 Quality Control Testing

Perform all quality control tests applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the Quality Control Program. Use the independent commercial laboratory for acceptance testing in paragraph ACCEPTANCE. Use in-house capabilities or the independent commercial laboratory for quality control testing. Required elements of the testing program include, but are not limited to tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, aggregate moisture, moisture in the asphalt mixture, temperatures, VMA, Marshall stability, flow, and in-place density. Develop a Quality Control Testing Plan as part of the Quality Control Program.

3.1.3.1 Asphalt Content

Determine asphalt content a minimum of twice per lot (a lot is defined in paragraph PAVEMENT LOTS) using the ignition method in accordance with ASTM D6307. Use the extraction method in accordance with ASTM D2172/D2172M if the correction factor for the ignition method in ASTM D6307 is greater than 1.0. The asphalt content for the lot will be determined by averaging the test results.

3.1.3.2 Aggregate Properties

Determine aggregate gradations a minimum of twice per lot from mechanical analysis of extracted aggregate in accordance with ASTM D5444, ASTM C136/C136M, and ASTM C117. Determine the specific gravity of each aggregate size grouping for each 20,000 tons in accordance with ASTM C127 or ASTM C128. Determine fractured faces for gravel sources for each 20,000 tons in accordance with ASTM D5821. Determine the uncompacted void content of natural sand, manufactured sand, and blended aggregate for each 20,000 tons in accordance with AASHTO T 304 Method A.

3.1.3.3 Moisture Content of Aggregate

Determine the moisture content of aggregate used for production a minimum of once per lot in accordance with ASTM C566.

3.1.3.4 Moisture Content of Asphalt Mixture

Determine the moisture content of the asphalt mixture at least once per lot in accordance with AASHTO T 329.

3.1.3.5 Temperatures

Check temperatures at least four times per lot, at necessary locations to determine the temperature at the dryer, the asphalt cement binder in the storage tank, the asphalt mixture at the plant, and the asphalt mixture at the job site.

3.1.3.6 VMA, Marshall Stability, and Flow

Obtain mixture samples at least four times per lot. Calculate the VMA of each specimen in accordance with AI MS-2 based on ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate. Provide VMA within the limits of Table 5.

3.1.3.7 In-Place Density

Conduct any necessary testing to ensure the specified density is achieved. A nuclear gauge or other non-destructive testing device can be used to monitor pavement density.

3.1.3.8 Additional Testing

Perform any additional testing deemed necessary to control the process.

3.1.3.9 QC Monitoring

Submit all QC test results to the Government on a daily basis as the tests are performed. The Government reserves the right to monitor any of the Contractor's quality control testing and to perform duplicate testing as a check to the Contractor's quality control testing.

3.1.4 Sampling

When directed by the Government, sample and test any material which appears to not meet specification requirements unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected. Perform all sampling in accordance with standard procedures specified.

3.1.5 Control Charts

For process control, establish and maintain linear control charts on both individual samples and the running average of last four samples for the parameters listed in Table 6, as a minimum. Post the control charts as directed by the Government and maintain current at all times. Identify the following on the control charts: the project number, the test parameter being plotted, the individual sample numbers, the Action and Suspension Limits listed in Table 6 applicable to the test parameter being plotted, and the test results. Also show target values (JMF) on the control charts as indicators of central tendency for the cumulative percent passing, asphalt content, and laboratory air voids parameters. When the test results exceed either applicable Action Limit, take immediate steps to bring the process back in control. When the test results exceed either applicable Suspension Limit, halt production until the problem is solved. When the Suspension Limit is exceeded for individual values or running average values, the Government has the option to require removal and replacement of the material represented by the samples or to leave in place and base acceptance on mixture volumetric properties and in place density. Use the control charts as part of the process control system for identifying trends so that potential problems can be corrected before they occur. Make decisions concerning mix modifications based on analysis of the results provided in the control charts. In the Quality Control Plan, indicate the appropriate action to be taken to bring the process into control when certain parameters exceed their Action Limits.

Table 6. Action and Suspension Limits for the Parameters to be Plotted on Individual and Running Average Control Charts

	Individual Samples		Running Average of	
Parameter to be Plotted	Action Limit	Suspension Limit	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
No. 4 sieve, Cumulative percent passing, deviation for JMF target; plus or minus values	6	8	4	5
No. 30 sieve, Cumulative percent passing, deviation for JMF target; plus or minus values	4	6	3	4
No. 200 sieve, Cumulative percent passing, deviation for JMF target; plus or minus values	1.4	2.0	1.1	1.5
Asphalt content, percent deviation from JMF target; plus or minus value	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.3
Stability, pounds (minimum) (NA for Superpave)				
75 Blow JMF	1800	1700	1900	1800
50 Blow JMF	1000	900	1100	1000
Flow, 0.01 inch (NA for Superpave)				
75 Blow JMF	8 min.	7 min.	9 min.	8 min.
	16 max.	17 max.	15 max.	16 max.
50 Blow JMF	8 min.	7 min.	9 min.	8 min.
	18 max.	19 max.	17 max.	18 max.
Laboratory Air Voids, percent deviation from JMF target value	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used for acceptance			
In-place Mat Density, percent of TMD	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used for acceptance			
In-place Joint Density, percent of TMD	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used for acceptance			
VMA				
Gradation 1	13.5	13.0	13.3	13.0
Gradation 2	14.5	14.0	14.3	14.0
Gradation 3	15.5	15.0	15.3	15.0

3.2 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL

Heat the asphalt cement material while avoiding local overheating. Provide a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. Maintain the temperature of the asphalt delivered to the mixer to provide a suitable viscosity for adequate coating of the aggregate particles. For hot-mix, do not heat unmodified asphalt to a temperature exceeding 325 degrees F when added to the aggregate. Do not heat modified asphalt to a temperature exceeding 350 degrees F when added to the aggregate.

3.3 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE

Heat and dry the aggregate prior to mixing. Provide a rate of heating and a maximum temperature that does not damage the aggregates. Do not heat

the aggregate to a temperature exceeding 350 degrees F when the asphalt binder is added. Maintain the temperature no lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

3.4 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT MIXTURE

Weigh or meter the aggregates and the asphalt cement and introduce into the mixer the amount specified by the JMF. Mix the combined materials until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. The moisture content of all asphalt mixture upon discharge from the plant is not to exceed 0.5 percent by total weight of mixture as measured by AASHTO T 329.

3.5 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE

Immediately before placing the asphalt mixture, clean the underlying course of dust and debris. Apply a prime coat or tack coat in accordance with Section 32 12 13 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS.

3.6 TEST SECTION

Prior to full production, place a test section for each JMF used. Construct a test section 250 to 500 feet long and two paver passes wide with a longitudinal cold joint. Do not place the second lane of test section until the temperature of pavement edge is less than 175 degrees F. Construct the test section with the same depth as the course which it represents. Ensure the underlying grade or pavement structure upon which the test section is to be constructed is the same or very similar to underlying layer for the project. Use the same equipment and procedures in construction of the test section as on the remainder of the course represented by the test section. Construct the test section as part of the project pavement, as approved by the Government.

3.6.1 Sampling and Testing for Test Section

Obtain one sample at the plant from a random truck. Compact three specimens and test for laboratory air voids as well as the Marshall stability and flow. Test a portion of the same sample for theoretical maximum density (TMD), aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and TSR. Adjust the compactive effort as required to provide TSR specimens with an air void content of 7 plus or minus 1 percent. Obtain four randomly selected cores from each finished pavement mat (eight total), four from the longitudinal joint, and test for density. Perform random sampling in accordance with procedures contained in ASTM D3665. Construction may continue provided the test results are within the tolerances or exceed the minimum values shown in Table 7. If all test results meet the specified requirements, the test section may remain as part of the project pavement. If test results exceed the tolerances shown, remove and replace the test section and construct another test section at no additional cost to the Government.

Table 7. Test Section Requirements for Material and Mixture Properties	
Property	Specification Limit
Aggregate Gradation-Percent Passing (Individual Test Result)	
No. 4 and larger	JMF plus or minus 8
No. 8, No. 16, No. 30, and No. 50	JMF plus or minus 6
No. 100 and No. 200	JMF plus or minus 2.0
Asphalt Content, Percent (Individual Test Result)	JMF plus or minus 0.5
Laboratory Air Voids, Percent (Average of 3 specimens)	JMF plus or minus 1.0
VMA, Percent (Average of 3 specimens)	See Table 5
Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) (At 7 percent plus/minus 1 percent air void content)	75 percent minimum
Conditioned Strength	60 psi minimum
Mat Density, Percent of TMD (Average of 4 Random Cores)	92.0 - 96.0
Joint Density, Percent of TMD (Average of 4 Random Cores)	89.5 minimum
Stability, pounds (Average of 3 specimens) (for Marshall only)	1000 minimum for 50 blows1800 minimum for 75 blows
Flow, 0.01 inch (Average of 3 specimens) (for Marshall only with non-modified asphalt)	8 - 18 for 50 blows8 - 16 for 75 blows

3.6.2 Additional Test Sections

If the initial test section should prove to be unacceptable, make the necessary adjustments to the JMF, plant operation, placing procedures, and rolling procedures before beginning construction of a second test section. Construct and evaluate additional test sections, as required, for conformance to the specifications. Full production paving is not allowed until an acceptable section has been constructed and accepted.

3.7 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING

3.7.1 Transporting

Transport asphalt mixture from the mixing plant to the site in clean, tight vehicles. Schedule deliveries so that placing and compacting of

mixture is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Provide adequate artificial lighting for night placements. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted until the material has been compacted as specified, and allowed to cool to 140 degrees F.

3.7.2 Placing

Place the mix in lifts of adequate thickness and compact at a temperature suitable for obtaining density, surface smoothness, and other specified requirements. Upon arrival, place the mixture to the full width by an asphalt paver; strike off in a uniform layer of such depth that, when the work is completed, the required thickness is obtained and the surface conforms to the grade and contour indicated. Do not broadcast waste mixture onto the mat or recycle into the paver hopper. Collect waste mixture and dispose off site. Regulate the speed of the paver to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Begin placement of the mixture along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. Place the mixture in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 10 feet. Offset the longitudinal joint in one course from the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 1 foot; however, locate the joint in the surface course at the centerline of the pavement. Offset transverse joints in one course by at least 10 feet from transverse joints in the previous course. Offset transverse joints in adjacent lanes a minimum of 10 feet. On isolated areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the mixture can be spread and luted by hand tools.

3.8 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

3.8.1 General

a. After placing, thoroughly and uniformly compact the mixture by rolling. Compact the surface as soon as possible without causing displacement, cracking, or shoving. Determine the sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used with the exception that application of more than three passes with a vibratory roller in the vibrating mode is prohibited. Maintain the speed of the roller, at all times, sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture and to be effective in compaction. Correct at once any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause.

b. Furnish sufficient rollers to handle the output of the plant. Continue rolling until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, keep the wheels properly moistened, but excessive water is not permitted. In areas not accessible to the roller, thoroughly compact the mixture with hand tampers or small compactors. Remove the full depth of any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or is in any way defective. Replace with fresh asphalt mixture and immediately compact to conform to the surrounding area. Perform this work at no expense to the Government. Skin patching is not allowed.

3.8.2 Segregation

The Government can sample and test any material that looks deficient.

When the in-place material appears to be segregated, the Government has the option to sample the material and have it tested and compared to the aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and in-place density requirements in Table 7. If the material fails to meet these specification requirements, remove and replace the extent of the segregated material the full depth of the layer of asphalt mixture at no additional cost to the Government. When segregation occurs in the mat, take appropriate action to correct the process so that additional segregation does not occur.

3.9 JOINTS

Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between the courses and to obtain the required density. Provide all joints with the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

3.9.1 Transverse Joints

Do not pass the roller over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture, except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, construct by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. Utilize a dry saw cut on the transverse joint full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing the adjacent lane. Remove the cutback material from the project. In both methods, provide a light tack coat of asphalt material to all contact surfaces before placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

3.9.2 Longitudinal Joints

Provide a joint that meets density and smoothness requirements for joints and has uniform texture. Cut back longitudinal joints which are irregular, damaged, uncompacted, cold (less than 175 degrees F at the time of placing adjacent lanes), or otherwise defective, a maximum of 3 inches from the top of the course with a cutting wheel to expose a clean, sound, near vertical surface for the full depth of the course. Remove all cutback material from the project. Provide a light tack coat of asphalt material to all contact surfaces prior to placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 16 19

CONCRETE CURBS, GUTTERS AND SIDEWALKS
05/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(2005; R 2017) Standard Specification for Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton Mats

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A615/A615M	(2020) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2017) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2019a) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C171	(2016) Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C231/C231M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C309	(2011) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D1751	(2004; E 2013; R 2013) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D5893/D5893M	(2016) Standard Specification for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 COMM	(2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete

Biodegradable Form Release Agent

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control

1.3 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

1.3.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work will be subject to approval and must be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. Use equipment capable of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Discontinue using equipment that produces unsatisfactory results. Allow the Contracting Officer access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.3.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machines, will be approved based on trial use on the job and must be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in one pass.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Do not place concrete when the air temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling, or is already below that point. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 35 degrees F and is rising, or is already above 40 degrees F. Make provisions to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 35 degrees F, placement and protection must be approved in writing. Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. Prepare and protect the underlying material so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Heat mixing water and aggregates as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 50 and 85 degrees F. Methods and equipment for heating must be approved. Use only aggregates that are free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Provide covering or other means as needed to maintain the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

1.4.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed must not exceed 85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. Cool the mixing water and aggregates as necessary to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature must not exceed 95 degrees F at any time.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Provide concrete conforming to the applicable requirements of Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE except as otherwise specified. Concrete must have a minimum compressive strength of 3,500 psi at 28 days. Size of aggregate must not exceed 1-1/2 inches. Submit copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

2.1.1 Air Content

Use concrete mixtures that have an air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

2.1.2 Slump

Use concrete with a slump of 3 inches plus or minus 1 inch for hand placed concrete or 1 inch plus or minus 1/2 inch for slipformed concrete as determined in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel

Use reinforcement bars conforming to ASTM A615/A615M. Use wire mesh reinforcement conforming to ASTM A1064/A1064M.

2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Use impervious sheet materials conforming to ASTM C171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, must be white opaque.

2.2.2 Burlap

Use burlap conforming to AASHTO M 182.

2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

Use white pigmented membrane-forming curing compound conforming to ASTM C309, Type 2.

2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Use concrete protection materials consisting of a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the Contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Use hard-pressed fiberboard contraction joint filler for curb and gutter.

2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Unless otherwise indicated, use 1/2-inch thick premolded expansion joint filler conforming to ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

Use cold-applied joint sealant conforming to ASTM C920 or ASTM D5893/D5893M.

2.6 FORM WORK

Design and construct form work to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Use wood or steel forms that are straight and of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete.

2.6.1 Wood Forms

Use forms that are surfaced plank, 2 inches nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Use forms with a nominal length of 10 feet. Radius bends may be formed with 3/4-inch boards, laminated to the required thickness.

2.6.2 Steel Forms

Use channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Use forms with

interlocking and self-aligning ends. Provide flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers as needed. Use forms with a nominal length of 10 feet and that have a minimum of 3 welded stake pockets per form. Use stake pins consisting of solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.6.3 Sidewalk Forms

Use sidewalk forms that are of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

2.6.4 Curb and Gutter Forms

Use curb and gutter outside forms that have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. Use rigid forms for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 10 feet or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 1-1/2 inch benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together. In lieu of inside forms for curbs, a curb "mule" may be used for forming and finishing this surface, provided the results are approved.

2.6.5 Biodegradable Form Release Agent

Use form release agent that is colorless and biodegradable and that is composed of at least 87 percent biobased material. Provide product that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces. Provide form release agent that does not contain diesel fuel, petroleum-based lubricating oils, waxes, or kerosene.

2.7 Detectable Warning System

Detectable Warning Systems shown on the Contract plans are to meet requirements of ICC A117.1 COMM - Section 705.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Construct subgrade to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement.

3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

Place and compact the subgrade in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK. Test the subgrade for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

Place and compact the subgrade in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK. Test the subgrade for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. Use subgrade materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

Maintain subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade must be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. Prepare and protect subgrade so that it is free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.2 FORM SETTING

Set forms to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Hold forms rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Use additional stakes and braces at corners, deep sections, and radius bends, as required. Use clamps, spreaders, and braces where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Remove forms in a manner that will not injure the concrete. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete when removing the forms. Promptly and satisfactorily repair concrete found to be defective after form removal. Clean forms and coat with form oil or biodegradable form release agent each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.2.1 Sidewalks

Set forms for sidewalks with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch in any 10-foot long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment must be checked with a 10-foot straightedge. Sidewalks must have a transverse slope of 1/4 inch per foot. Unless otherwise indicated, construct sidewalks that are located adjacent to curbs with the low side adjacent to the curb. Do not remove side forms less than 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

Remove forms used along the front of the curb not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Do not remove forms used along the back of curb until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Do not remove gutter forms while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Place concrete in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks must be of the thickness indicated. Use a strike-off guided by side forms after concrete has been placed in the forms to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. Consolidate concrete by tamping and spading or with an approved vibrator. Finish the surface to grade with a strike off.

3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, finish the surface with a wood or magnesium float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. Produce a scored surface by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse

to that of the traffic, followed by edging.

3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

Finish all slab edges, including those at formed joints, with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Edge transverse joints before brooming. Eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger with brooming. Clean and solidly fill corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finish.

3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces must not vary more than 5/16 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Place concrete to the required section in a single lift. Consolidate concrete using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters must be finished with a standard curb "mule".

3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

3.4.3 Concrete Finishing

Float and finish exposed surfaces with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Brush floated surfaces with a fine-hair brush using longitudinal strokes. Round the edges of the gutter and top of the curb with an edging tool to a radius of 1/2 inch. Immediately after removing the front curb form, rub the face of the curb with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Brush the front curb surface, while still wet, in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. Finish the top surface of gutter to grade with a wood float.

3.4.4 Joint Finishing

Finish curb edges at formed joints as indicated.

3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces must not vary more than 1/4 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Construct sidewalk joints to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Space transverse contraction joints at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 5 feet on centers, whichever is less, and continuous across the slab. Construct longitudinal contraction joints along the centerline of all sidewalks 10 feet or more in width. Construct transverse expansion

joints at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, install transverse expansion joints as indicated. Form expansion joints around structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated. Expansion joints are not required between sidewalks and curb that abut the sidewalk longitudinally.

3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

Form contraction joints in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness. Unless otherwise approved or indicated, either use a jointer to cut the groove or saw a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw. Construct sawed joints by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade. Provide an ample supply of saw blades on the jobsite before concrete placement is started. Provide at least one standby sawing unit in good working order at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Form expansion joints using 1/2-inch joint filler strips. Joint filler in expansion joints surrounding structures and features within the sidewalk may consist of preformed filler material conforming to ASTM D1752 or building paper. Hold joint filler in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, round joint edges using an edging tool having a radius of 1/8 inch. Remove any concrete over the joint filler. At the end of the curing period, clean the top of expansion joints and fill with cold-applied joint sealant. Use joint sealant that is gray or stone in color. Thoroughly clean the joint opening before the sealing material is placed. Do not spill sealing material on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Apply joint sealing material only when the concrete at the joint is surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures are above 50 degrees F. Immediately remove any excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete and clean the concrete surfaces.

3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement

Accurately and securely fasten reinforcement steel in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed.

3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Construct curb and gutter joints at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

3.6.1 Contraction Joints

Construct contraction joints directly opposite contraction joints in abutting Portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 5 feet nor greater than 15 feet in length.

a. Construct contraction joints (except for slip forming) by means of 1/8-inch-thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Remove separators as soon as

practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

b. When slip forming is used, cut the contraction joints in the top portion of the gutter/curb hardened concrete in a continuous cut across the curb and gutter, using a power-driven saw. Cut the contraction joint to a depth of at least one-fourth of the gutter/curb depth using a 1/8 inch saw blade.

3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Form expansion joints by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Construct expansion joints in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting Portland cement concrete pavement using the same type and thickness of joints as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut Portland cement concrete pavement, provide expansion joints at least 1/2 inch in width at intervals not less than 30 feet nor greater than 120 feet. Seal expansion joints immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Seal expansion joints and the top 1 inch depth of curb and gutter contraction-joints with joint sealant. Thoroughly clean the joint opening before the sealing material is placed. Do not spill sealing material on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint must be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures must be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Immediately remove excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete and clean concrete surfaces.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.7.1 General Requirements

Protect concrete against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete must be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protect concrete as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

3.7.1.1 Mat Method

Cover the entire exposed surface with two or more layers of burlap. Overlap mats at least 6 inches. Thoroughly wet the mat with water prior to placing on concrete surface and keep the mat continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

Wet the entire exposed surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with impervious sheeting material. Lay sheets directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 12 inches when a continuous sheet is not used. Use sheeting that is not less than 18-inches wider than the concrete surface to be cured. Secure sheeting using heavy wood planks or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Satisfactorily repair or replace sheets that are torn or otherwise damaged during curing. Sheeting must remain on the concrete

surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

Apply a uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Coat formed surfaces immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Do not allow concrete surface to dry before application of the membrane. If drying has occurred, moisten the surface of the concrete with a fine spray of water and apply the curing compound as soon as the free water disappears. Apply curing compound in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 200 square feet/gallon for the total of both coats. Apply the second coat in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound must form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and must be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, apply an additional coat to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Respray concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied by the method and at the coverage specified above. Respray areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period. Take precautions necessary to ensure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. Tightly seal the top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. Use a method used for sealing the joint groove that prevents loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Provide approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Adequately protect concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.7.2 Backfilling

After curing, remove debris and backfill, grade, and compact the area adjoining the concrete to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.7.3 Protection

Protect completed concrete from damage until accepted. Repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Remove and reconstruct concrete that is damaged for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Dispose of removed material as directed.

3.7.4 Protective Coating

Apply a protective coating of linseed oil mixture to the exposed-to-view concrete surface after the curing period, if concrete will be exposed to de-icing chemicals within 6 weeks after placement. Moist cure concrete to receive a protective coating.

3.7.4.1 Application

Complete curing and backfilling operation prior to applying two coats of protective coating. Concrete must be surface dry and clean before each application. Spray apply at a rate of not more than 50 square yards/gallon for first application and not more than 70 square yards/gallon for second application, except that the number of applications and coverage for each application for commercially prepared mixture must be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Protect coated surfaces from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

3.7.4.2 Precautions

Do not heat protective coating by direct application of flame or electrical heaters and protect the coating from exposure to open flame, sparks, and fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Do not apply material at ambient or material temperatures lower than 50 degrees F.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Submit copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

3.8.1 General Requirements

Perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, take the action and submit reports as required below, and additional tests to ensure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

3.8.2 Concrete Testing

3.8.2.1 Strength Testing

Take concrete samples in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M not less than once a day nor less than once for every 250 cubic yards of concrete placed. Mold cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M for strength testing by an approved laboratory. Each strength test result must be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.

3.8.2.2 Air Content

Determine air content in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M. Use ASTM C231/C231M with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Make two tests for air content on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Make additional tests when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector. Notify the placing foreman if results are out of tolerance. The placing foreman must take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance

specified.

3.8.2.3 Slump Test

Perform two slump tests on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 250 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Perform additional tests when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation

Determine the anticipated thickness of the concrete prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, construct the subgrade true to grade prior to concrete placement. The thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

3.8.4 Surface Evaluation

Provide finished surfaces for each category of the completed work that are uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 1/4 inch the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

3.9.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, reduce high areas either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete must not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding must not exceed 1/4 inch. Remove and replace pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified.

3.9.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Contracting Officer and deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Remove and replace areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work.

3.10 DETECTABLE WARNING SYSTEM

Install Detectable Warning Systems required by Contract plans in accordance with ICC A117.1 COMM, Section 705, and by manufacturers' installation instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 17 23

PAVEMENT MARKINGS
08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 247	(2013) Standard Specification for Glass Beads Used in Pavement Markings
AASHTO M 248	(1991; R 2012) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed White and Yellow Traffic Paints
AASHTO M 249	(2012; R2016) Standard Specification for White and Yellow Reflective Thermoplastic Striping Material (Solid Form)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D476	(2015) Dry Pigmentary Titanium Dioxide Pigments
ASTM D638	(2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D695	(2010) Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics
ASTM D711	(2010; R 2015) No-Pick-Up Time of Traffic Paint
ASTM D1652	(2011; E 2012) Standard Test Method for Epoxy Content of Epoxy Resins
ASTM D2074	(2007; R2013) Standard Test Methods for Total, Primary, Secondary, and Tertiary Amine Values of Fatty Amines by Alternative Indicator Method
ASTM D2240	(2015; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D4060	(2019) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser
ASTM D4061	(2013) Standard Test Method for Retroreflectance of Horizontal Coatings
ASTM D4505	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for Preformed Retroflective Pavement Marking

	Tape for Extended Service Life
ASTM D6628	(2003; R 2015) Standard Specification for Color of Pavement Marking Materials
ASTM D7234	(2012) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers
ASTM E1347	(2006; R 2020) Standard Test Method for Color and Color Difference Measurement by Tristimulus (Filter) Colorimetry
ASTM E1710	(2011) Standard Test Method for Measurement of Retroreflective Pavement Marking Materials with CEN-Prescribed Geometry Using a Portable Retroreflectometer
ASTM E2177	(2011) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance (RL) of Pavement Markings in a Standard Condition of Wetness
ASTM E2302	(2003; R 2016) Standard Test Method for Measurement of the Luminance Coefficient Under Diffuse Illumination of Pavement Marking Materials Using a Portable Reflectometer

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)

ICRI 03732	(1997) Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

FAA AC 150/5370-10	(2018; Rev H; Errata 1 2019) Standard Specifications for Construction of Airports

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

MUTCD	(2015) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS TT-B-1325	(Rev D; Notice 1; Notice 2 2017) Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective (Metric)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29

SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Surface Preparation Equipment List; G, RO

Application Equipment List; G, RO

Exterior Surface Preparation

Safety Data Sheets; G, RO

Reflective media for roads; G, RO

Solventborne Paint; G, RO

Thermoplastic compound; G, RO

SD-06 Test Reports

Reflective Media for Roads; G, RO

Solventborne Paint; G, RO

Thermoplastic Compound; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G, RO

Reflective Media for Roads

Solventborne Paint

Volatile Organic Compound, (VOC); G, RO

Thermoplastic Compound

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Solventborne Paint; G, RO

Thermoplastic Compound; G, RO

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements

Submit certificate stating that the proposed pavement marking paint meets the Volatile Organic Compound, (VOC) regulations of the local Air Pollution Control District having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located. Submit Safety Data Sheets for each product.

1.3.2 Qualifications

Submit documentation certifying that pertinent personnel are qualified for equipment operation and handling of applicable chemicals. The

documentation should include experience on five projects of similar size and scope with references for all personnel.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver paint materials, thermoplastic compound materials, and reflective media in original sealed containers that plainly show the designated name, specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, manufacturer's directions, and name of manufacturer.

Provide storage facilities at the job site, only in areas approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Environmental Requirements

1.5.1.1 Weather Limitations for Application

Apply pavement markings to clean, dry surfaces, and unless otherwise approved, only when the air and pavement surface temperature is at least 5 degrees F above the dew point and the air and pavement temperatures are within the limits recommended by the pavement marking manufacturer. Allow pavement surfaces to dry after water has been used for cleaning or rainfall has occurred prior to striping or marking. Test the pavement surface for moisture before beginning work each day and after cleaning. Do not commence marking until the pavement is sufficiently dry and the pavement condition has been approved by the Contracting Officer. Employ the "plastic wrap method" to test the pavement for moisture as specified in paragraph TESTING FOR MOISTURE.

1.5.1.2 Weather Limitations for Removal of Pavement Markings on Roads and Automotive Parking Areas

Pavement surface must be free of snow, ice, or slush; with a surface temperature of at least 40 degrees F and rising at the beginning of operations, except those involving shot or sand blasting or grinding. Cease operation during thunderstorms, or during rainfall, except for waterblasting and removal of previously applied chemicals. Cease waterblasting where surface water accumulation alters the effectiveness of material removal.

1.5.2 Traffic Controls

Place warning signs conforming to MUTCD near the beginning of the worksite and well ahead of the worksite for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Place small markers along newly painted lines or freshly placed raised markers to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces or displacement of raised pavement markers. Mark painting equipment with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation.

When traffic must be rerouted or controlled to accomplish the work, provide necessary warning signs, flag persons, and related equipment for the safe passage of vehicles.

1.5.3 Lighting

When night operations are necessary, provide all necessary lighting and equipment. The Government reserves the right to accept or reject night work on the day following night activities by the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Surface Preparation and Paint Removal

2.1.1.1 Surface Preparation Equipment for Roads and Automotive Parking Areas

Submit a surface preparation equipment list by serial number, type, model, and manufacturer. Include descriptive data indicating area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and safety precautions required for the equipment operation. Mobile equipment must allow for removal of markings without damaging the pavement surface or joint sealant. Maintain machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work in satisfactory operating condition.

2.1.1.1.1 Waterblasting Equipment

Use mobile waterblasting equipment capable of producing a pressurized stream of water that effectively removes paint from the pavement surface without significantly damaging the pavement. Provide equipment, tools, and machinery which are safe and in good working order at all times.

2.1.1.1.2 Grinding or Scarifying Equipment

Use equipment capable of removing surface contaminates, paint build-up, or extraneous markings from the pavement surface without leaving any residue. Clean the surface by hydro blast to remove surface contaminates and ash after a weed torch is used to remove paint.

2.1.1.1.3 Chemical Removal Equipment

Use chemical equipment capable of applying and removing chemicals and paint from the pavement surface, leaving only non-toxic biodegradable residue without scarring or other damage to the pavement or joints and joint seals.

2.1.2 Application Equipment

Submit application equipment list appropriate for the material(s) to be used. Include manufacturer's descriptive data and certification for the planned use that indicates area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and all safety precautions required for operating and maintaining the equipment. Provide and maintain machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work in satisfactory operating condition, or remove them from the work site. Provide mobile and maneuverable application equipment to the extent that straight lines can be followed, and normal curves can be made in a true arc.

2.1.2.1 Paint Application Equipment

2.1.2.1.1 Hand-Operated, Push-Type Machines

Provide hand-operated push-type applicator machine of a type commonly used for application of water-based paint or two-component, chemically curing paint, thermoplastic, or preformed tape, to pavement surfaces for small marking projects, such as legends and cross-walks, automotive parking areas, or surface painted signs. Provide applicator machine equipped with the necessary tanks and spraying nozzles capable of applying paint uniformly at coverage specified. Hand operated spray guns may be used in areas where push-type machines cannot be used.

2.1.2.1.2 Self-Propelled or Mobile-Drawn Spraying Machines

Provide self-propelled or mobile-drawn spraying machine with suitable arrangements of atomizing nozzles and controls to obtain the specified results. Provide machine having a speed during application capable of applying the stripe widths indicated at the paint coverage rate specified herein and of even uniform thickness with clear-cut edges.

2.1.2.1.2.1 Road Marking

Provide equipment used for marking roads capable of placing the prescribed number of lines at a single pass as solid lines, intermittent lines, or a combination of solid and intermittent lines using a maximum of three different colors of paint as specified.

2.1.2.1.2.2 Hand Application

Provide spray guns for hand application of paint in areas where the mobile paint applicator cannot be used.

2.1.2.2 Thermoplastic Application Equipment

2.1.2.2.1 Thermoplastic Material

Apply thermoplastic material with equipment that is capable of providing continuous uniformity in the dimensions and reflectorization of the marking.

2.1.2.2.2 Application Equipment

a. Provide application equipment capable of continuous mixing and agitation of the material, with conveying parts which prevent accumulation and clogging between the main material reservoir and the extrusion shoe or spray gun. All parts of the equipment which come into contact with the material must be easily accessible and exposed for cleaning and maintenance. All mixing and conveying parts up to and including the extrusion shoes and spray guns must maintain the material at the required temperature with heat-transfer oil or electrical-element-controlled heat.

b. Provide application equipment constructed to ensure continuous uniformity in the dimensions of the stripe. Provide an applicator with a means for cleanly cutting off stripe ends squarely and providing a method of applying "skiplines." Provide equipment capable of applying varying widths of traffic markings.

c. Provide mobile and maneuverable application equipment allowing straight lines to be followed and normal curves to be made in a true arc. Provide equipment used for the placement of thermoplastic pavement markings of two general types: mobile applicator and portable applicator.

d. Equip the applicator with a pressurized or drop-on type bead dispenser capable of uniformly dispensing reflective glass spheres at controlled rates of flow. The bead dispenser must operate automatically to begin flow prior to the flow of binder to assure that the strip is fully reflectorized.

2.1.2.2.3 Mobile Application Equipment

Provide a truck-mounted, self-contained pavement marking machine that is capable of hot applying thermoplastic by either the extrusion or spray method.

a. Equip the unit to apply the thermoplastic marking material at temperatures according to the manufacturer's instructions, at widths varying from 3 to 12 inches, with an automatic pressurized or drop-on bead dispensing system, capable of operating continuously, and of installing a minimum of 20,000 lineal feet of longitudinal markings in an 8-hour day.

b. Equip the mobile unit with a melting kettle which holds a minimum of 6000 pounds of molten thermoplastic material; capable of heating the thermoplastic composition to temperatures as recommended by the manufacturer. Use a thermostatically controlled heat transfer liquid. Heating of the composition by direct flame is not allowed. Oil and material temperature gauges must be visible at both ends of the kettle.

c. Equip mobile units for application of extruded markings with a minimum of two extrusion shoes; located one on each side of the truck, capable of marking simultaneous edge line and centerline stripes; each being a closed, oil-jacketed unit; holding the molten thermoplastic at a temperature as recommended by the manufacturer; and capable of extruding a line of 3 to 8 inches in width; and at a thickness of not less than 0.120 inch nor more than 0.190 inch, of generally uniform cross section.

d. Equip mobile units for application of spray markings with a spray gun system capable of marking simultaneous edgeline and centerline stripes. Surround (jacket) the spray system with heating oil to maintain the molten thermoplastic at a temperature of 375 to 425 degrees F, capable of spraying a stripe of 3 to 12 inches in width, and in thicknesses varying from 0.060 inch to 0.098 inch, of generally uniform cross section.

e. Equip the mobile unit with an electronic programmable line pattern control system, capable of applying skip or solid lines in any sequence, through any and all of the extrusion shoes, or the spray guns, and in programmable cycle lengths. In addition, equip the mobile unit with an automatic counting mechanism capable of recording the number of lineal feet of thermoplastic markings applied to the pavement surface with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.

2.1.2.2.4 Portable Application Equipment

Provide portable hand-operated equipment, specifically designed for placing special markings such as crosswalks, stop bars, legends, arrows, and short lengths of lane, edge and centerlines; and capable of applying thermoplastic pavement markings by the extrusion method. Equip the portable applicator with all the necessary components, including a materials storage reservoir, bead dispenser, extrusion shoe, and heating accessories, capable of holding the molten thermoplastic at the temperature recommended by the manufacturer, and of extruding a line of 3 to 12 inches in width, and in thickness of not less than 0.120 inch nor more than 0.190 inch and of generally uniform cross section.

2.1.2.3 Reflective Media Dispenser

Attach the dispenser for applying the reflective media to the paint and thermoplastic dispenser and designed to operate automatically and simultaneously with the applicator through the same control mechanism. The bead applicator must be capable of adjustment and designed to provide uniform flow of reflective media over the full length and width of the stripe at the rate of coverage specified in paragraph APPLICATION.

2.1.2.4 Preformed Tape Application Equipment

Provide and use mechanical application equipment for the placement of preformed marking tape which is a mobile pavement marking machine specifically designed for use in applying pressure-sensitive pavement marking tape of varying widths. Equip the applicator with rollers, or other suitable compaction device to provide initial adhesion of the material with the pavement surface. Use additional tools and devices as needed to properly seat the applied material as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.2 MATERIALS

Use thermoplasticor preformed tape for roads. Use non-reflectorized waterborne or solventborne paint for automotive parking areas. The maximum allowable VOC content of pavement markings is 150 grams per liter. Color of markings are indicated on the drawings and must conform to ASTM D6628 for roads and automotive parking areas. Provide materials conforming to the requirements specified herein.

2.2.1 Solventborne Paint

AASHTO M 248.

2.2.2 Methacrylate Paint

Formulate methacrylate paint to meet the requirements of FAA AC 150/5370-10, Item P-620.2, Methacrylate.

2.2.3 Epoxy Paint

2.2.3.1 Formulation

Epoxy pavement marking material will be a two component, 100 percent solids, material formulated to provide simple volumetric mixing ratio of two volumes of component A and one volume of component B unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer.

2.2.3.2 Composition

The component A of both white and yellow must be within the following limits:

TABLE I		
	White	Yellow
Pigments	Minimum 18 percent by weight Titanium Dioxide (ASTM D476, Type II)	21-27 percent by weight
Epoxy Resin	75-82 percent	73-79 percent

The epoxy resin must be free of lead, cadmium, mercury, hexavalent chromium and other toxic heavy metals as defined by the Environmental Protection Agency. Submit a manufacturer's certification of compliance with this requirement.

2.2.3.3 Epoxide Value

Determine epoxide epoxy number of the epoxy resin in accordance with ASTM D1652 for white and yellow component A on pigment free basis. The epoxide number must be within plus or minus 50 of the published manufacturer's standard.

2.2.3.4 Total Amine Value

Determine the amine number on the curing agent (component B) in accordance with ASTM D2074. The amine number must be within plus or minus 50 of the published manufacturer's standard.

2.2.3.5 Toxicity

Upon heating to application temperature, the material must not produce fumes which are toxic or injurious to persons or property.

2.2.3.6 Daylight Directional Reflectance

Directional reflectance of white and yellow paint (without glass beads) in accordance with ASTM E1347: White 84 percent Yellow 55 percent.

2.2.3.7 Laboratory Drying Time

The epoxy pavement marking material must have a maximum no-pick-up time of 30 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM D711.

2.2.3.8 Curing

The epoxy material must be capable of fully curing under a constant surface temperature of 45 Degrees F or above.

2.2.3.9 Adhesion to Concrete

The catalyzed epoxy pavement marking material must have a high degree of adhesion to the specified concrete surface (100 percent concrete failure) when tested according to ASTM D7234. The concrete substrate must have a minimum compressive strength of 4,000 psi. Condition prepared specimens at a temperature of 75 plus or minus 2 Degrees F for a minimum of 24 hours and a maximum of 72 hours prior to performance of the test.

2.2.3.10 Hardness

Epoxy pavement marking materials must have a Shore D Hardness between 75 and 100 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240. Cure the samples at 75 plus or minus 2 Degrees F for a minimum of 72 hours and a maximum of 96 hours prior to performing the tests.

2.2.3.11 Abrasion Resistance

The wear index for a catalyzed sample must not exceed 82 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4060 using a 1000 gram load, CS-17 wheels and a test duration of 1000 cycles. Run the test on cured samples of material which have been applied at a film thickness of 15 plus or minus 0.5 mils to code S-16 stainless steel plates. Cure the samples at 75 plus or minus 2 Degrees F for a minimum of 48 hours prior to performing the tests.

2.2.3.12 Tensile Strength

Epoxy pavement marking materials must have a tensile strength of at least 6,000 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D638. Cast the Type IV specimens in a suitable mold and pull at the rate of 1/4 inch per minute using a suitable dynamic testing machine. Cure the samples at 75 plus or minus 2 Degrees F for a minimum of 12 hours and a maximum of 48 hours prior to performing the tests.

2.2.3.13 Compressive Strength

Catalyzed epoxy pavement marking materials must have a compressive strength of at least 12,000 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D695. Condition the cast sample at 75 plus or minus 2 Degrees F for a minimum of 12 hours and a maximum of 48 hours prior to performing the tests. The rate of compression of these samples must not exceed 1/4 inch per minute.

2.2.4 Thermoplastic Compound

2.2.4.1 Composition Requirements

Thermoplastic compound must conform to AASHTO M 249. Formulate the binder component as an alkyd resin.

2.2.4.2 Primer

a. Asphalt concrete primer: Provide thermosetting adhesive primer with a solids content of pigment reinforced synthetic rubber and synthetic plastic resin dissolved or dispersed in a volatile organic solvent for asphaltic concrete pavements. The solids content must not be less than 10 percent by weight at 70 degrees F and 60 percent relative humidity. A wet film thickness of 0.005 inch, plus or minus 0.001 inch, must dry to a tack-free condition in less than 5 minutes.

b. Portland cement concrete primer: Provide an epoxy resin primer for Portland cement concrete pavements, of the type recommended by the manufacturer of the thermoplastic composition.

2.2.5 Preformed Tape

Provide adherent reflectorized strip preformed tape in accordance with ASTM D4505 Retroreflectivity Level II, Class 1, 2 or 3, Skid Resistance Level B.

2.2.6 Reflective Media

2.2.6.1 Reflective Media for Roads

AASHTO M 247, Type I .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Testing for Moisture

Test the pavement surface for moisture before beginning pavement marking after each period of rainfall, fog, high humidity, or cleaning, or when the ambient temperature has fallen below the dew point. Do not commence marking until the pavement is sufficiently dry and the pavement condition has been approved by the Contracting Officer or authorized representative.

Employ the "plastic wrap method" to test the pavement for moisture as follows: Cover the pavement with a 12 inch by 12 inch section of clear plastic wrap and seal the edges with tape. After 15 minutes, examine the plastic wrap for any visible moisture accumulation inside the plastic. Do not begin marking operations until the test can be performed with no visible moisture accumulation inside the plastic wrap. Re-test surfaces when work has been stopped due to rain.

3.1.2 Surface Preparation Demonstration

Prior to surface preparation, demonstrate the proposed procedures and equipment. Prepare areas large enough to determine , adhesion of remaining coating and rate of cleaning. Perform a demonstration removal of pavement marking in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Approved demonstration area establishes the standard for the remainder of the work.

3.1.3 Test Stripe Demonstration

Prior to paint application, demonstrate test stripe application within the work area using the proposed materials and equipment. Apply separate test stripes in each of the line widths and configurations required herein using the proposed equipment. Make the test stripes long enough to determine the proper speed and operating pressures for the vehicle(s) and machinery, but not less than 50 feet long.

3.1.4 Application Rate Demonstration

During the Test Stripe Demonstration, demonstrate compliance with the application rates specified herein. Document the equipment speed and operating pressures required to meet the specified rates in each

configuration of the equipment and provide a copy of the documentation to the Contracting Officer prior to proceeding with the work.

3.1.5 Retroreflective Value Demonstration

After the test stripes have cured to a "no-track" condition, demonstrate compliance with the average retroreflective values specified herein. Take a minimum of ten readings on each test stripe with a Retroreflectometer with a direct readout in millicandelas per square meter per lux (mcd/m2/lx). Perform testing in accordance with ASTM D4061, ASTM E1710, ASTM E2177, and ASTM E2302.

3.1.6 Level of Performance Demonstration

The Contracting Officer will be present at the application demonstrations to observe the results obtained and to validate the operating parameters of the vehicle(s) and equipment. If accepted by the Contracting Officer, the test stripe is the measure of performance required for this project. Do not proceed with the work until the demonstration results are satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

3.2 EXTERIOR SURFACE PREPARATION

Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for a period of not less than 30 days before application of marking materials. Thoroughly clean surfaces to be marked before application of the paint. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or a combination of these methods as required. Remove residual curing compounds, and other coatings adhering to the pavement by water blasting.

a. For Portland Cement Concrete pavement, grinding, light shot blasting, or light scarification, to a resulting profile equal to ICRI 03732 CSP 2, CSP 3, and CSP 4, respectively, can be used in addition to water blasting on most pavements, to either remove existing coatings, or for surface preparation.

3.2.1 Early Painting of Rigid Pavements

Pretreat rigid pavements that require early painting with an aqueous solution containing 3 percent phosphoric acid and 2 percent zinc chloride. Apply the solution to the areas to be marked.

3.2.2 Early Painting of Asphalt Pavements

For asphalt pavement systems requiring painting application at less than 30 days, apply the paint and beads at half the normal application rate, followed by a second application at the normal rate after 30 days.

3.3 APPLICATION

Apply pavement markings to dry pavements only.

3.3.1 Paint

Apply paint with approved equipment at rate of coverage specified herein. Provide guidelines and templates as necessary to control paint application. Take special precautions in marking numbers, letters, and symbols. Manually paint numbers, letters, and symbols. Sharply outline

all edges of markings. The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced, to prevent undue softening of bitumen, and pickup, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. If there is a deficiency in drying of the markings, painting operations must cease until the cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected.

3.3.1.1 Waterborne Paint

3.3.1.1.1 Roads

Apply paint at a rate of 105 plus or minus 5 square feet per gallon. Apply FS TT-B-1325 Type I (Gradation A) beads at a rate of 7 plus or minus 0.5 pounds of glass spheres per gallon.

3.3.1.2 Solventborne Paint

Apply paint at a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils. Apply FS TT-B-1325 Type I (Gradation A) beads at a minimum rate of 6 pounds of glass spheres per gallon.

3.3.1.3 Methacrylate Paint

Apply paint evenly to the pavement surface at a maximum rate of 45 square feet per gallon. Apply glass spheres conforming to FS TT-B-1325 uniformly to the wet paint on airfield pavement. Use either Type I (Gradation A), Type III, or Type IV (Gradation A or B) beads. Apply Type I (Gradation A) beads at a minimum rate of 15 pounds of glass spheres per gallon. Apply Type III beads at a minimum rate of 20 pounds of glass spheres per gallon. Apply Type IV (Gradation A or B) beads at a minimum rate of 16 pounds of glass spheres per gallon.

3.3.1.4 Epoxy Paint

Apply paint evenly to the pavement surface at a wet film thickness of 20 mils plus or minus 1 mil to cover 80 plus or minus 4 square feet per gallon. Apply glass spheres uniformly to the wet paint on road and street pavement at a rate of 7 plus or minus 0.5 pounds of glass spheres per gallon.

3.3.2 Thermoplastic Compound

Place thermoplastic pavement markings, free from dirt or tint, upon dry pavement. The temperature must be a minimum of 40 degrees F and rising at the time of installation. Apply all centerline, skipline, edgeline, and other longitudinal type markings with a mobile applicator. Place all special markings, crosswalks, stop bars, legends, arrows, and similar patterns with a portable applicator, using the extrusion method.

3.3.2.1 Reflective Media

Immediately after installation of the thermoplastic material, mechanically apply drop-on reflective glass spheres conforming to AASHTO M 247 Type 1 at the rate of one pound per 20 square feet such that the spheres are held by and imbedded in the surface of the molten material. Accomplish drop-on application of the glass spheres to ensure even distribution at the specified rate of coverage. If there is a malfunction of either thermoplastic applicator or reflective media dispenser, discontinue operations until deficiency is corrected.

3.3.3 Preformed Tape

The pavement surface and ambient air temperature must be a minimum of 60 degrees F and rising. Place the preformed markings in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3.4 Cleanup and Waste Disposal

Keep the worksite clean and free of debris and waste from the removal and application operations. Dispose of debris at approved sites.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Material Inspection

Examine material at the job site to determine that it is the material referenced in the report of test results or certificate of compliance. Provide test results substantiating conformance to the specified requirements with each certificate of compliance.

3.4.2 Dimensional Tolerances

Apply all markings in the standard dimensions provide in the drawings. New markings may deviate a maximum of 10 percent larger than the standard dimension. The maximum deviation allowed when painting over an old marking is up to 20 percent larger than the standard dimensions.

3.4.3 Bond Failure Verification

Inspect newly applied markings for signs of bond failure based on visual inspection and comparison to results from Test Stripe Demonstration paragraph.

3.4.4 Reflective Media and Coating Application Verification

Use a wet film thickness gauge to measure the application of wet paint. Use a microscope or magnifying glass to evaluate the embedment of glass beads in the paint. Verify the glass bead embedment with approximately 50 percent of the individual bead spheres embedded and 50 percent of the individual bead spheres exposed.

3.4.5 Retroreflective Markings

Collect and record readings for white and yellow retroreflective markings at the rate of one reading per 1000 linear feet. The minimum acceptable average for white markings is 200 millicandelas per square meter per lux (mcd/m2/lx) (measured with Retroreflectometer). The minimum acceptable average for yellow markings is 175 millicandelas per square meter per lux (mcd/m2/lx). Compute readings by averaging a minimum of 10 readings taken within the area at random locations. Re-mark areas not meeting the retroreflective requirements stated above.

3.4.6 Material Bond Verification and Operations Area Cleanup for Airfields

Vacuum sweep the aircraft operating area before it is opened for aircraft operations to preclude potential foreign object damaged to aircraft engines. Visually inspect the pavement markings and the material captured by the vacuum. Verify that no significant loss of reflective media has occurred to the pavement marking due to the vacuum cleaning.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 18 16.13

PLAYGROUND PROTECTIVE SURFACING
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D2047	(2017) Standard Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Floor Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine
ASTM D6112	(2013) Compressive and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastic Lumber and Shapes
ASTM F1015	(2003; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Relative Abrasiveness of Synthetic Turf Playing Surfaces
ASTM F1292	(2022) Standard Specification for Impact Attenuation of Surfacing Materials Within the Use Zone of Playground Equipment
ASTM F1487	(2021) Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Playground Equipment for Public Use
ASTM F1951	(2014) Standard Specification for Determination of Accessibility of Surface Systems Under and Around Playground Equipment

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)

CPSC Pub No 325	(2015) Public Playground Safety Handbook

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Critical Height

The fall height at which the protective surfacing meets the requirements

of ASTM F1292.

1.2.2 Designated Play Surface

Any elevated surface for standing, walking, sitting, or climbing; or a flat surface a minimum 2 inches wide having up to a maximum 30 degree angle from horizontal. In some play events the platform surface will be the same as the designated play surface. However, the terms should not be interchanged as they do not define the same point of measurement according to ASTM F1487.

1.2.3 Head Injury Criteria (HIC)

A measure of impact severity that considers the duration over which the most critical section of the deceleration pulse persists as well as the peak level of that deceleration. Head impact injuries are not believed to be life threatening if the HIC does not exceed a value of 1,000.

1.2.4 Impact Attenuation

The ability of protective surfacing to reduce and dissipate the energy of an impacting body.

1.2.5 Loose Fill

Consisting of small independent movable components such as sand, gravel, or wood chip. The percent of fine material in the loose fill affects its compression properties from rainfall.

1.2.6 Maximum Equipment Height

The highest point on the equipment (i.e.: roof ridge, top of support pole).

1.2.7 Play Event

A piece of manufactured playground equipment that supports one or more play activities.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Measure the perimeters of the play event use zone in accordance with the requirements of Section 11 68 13 PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT.

1.3.1 Child Safety

Meet or exceed the impact attenuating performance requirements of synthetic surfacing and loose-fill surfacing systems, installed in the use zones, as follows. The surfacing critical height value must yield up to both a maximum 200 G's peak deceleration, and a maximum 1,000 Head Injury Criteria (HIC) value for a head-first fall from the play event in accordance with CPSC Pub No 325 and ASTM F1292. The protective surfacing should have a minimum critical height value equal to the height of the highest designated play surface. Measuring fall heights for play events is defined in paragraph FALL HEIGHT. Do not install sand, gravel, and wood products over a concrete or bituminous subsurface in accordance with CPSC Pub No 325.

1.3.2 Child Accessibility

The accessibility requirement in accordance with ASTM F1487 includes the following: When the play event use zone consists of a protective surfacing rated as inaccessible, at least one accessible route must be provided from the use zone perimeter to the play event. When there is more than one of the same play activity provided, only one must meet accessibility requirements (i.e.: one swing seat or one spring rocking play event). When the access and egress points are not the same for a play event, an accessible route must be provided to both. The accessible route must access all accessible play events and elements. The protective surfacing materials that meet accessibility are synthetic surfacing and engineered wood fiber in accordance with ASTM F1951. When the accessible surface is within the use zone, it must meet the requirements of paragraph CHILD SAFETY.

1.3.3 Play Areas at CDC

The technical representative for outdoor play areas at CDC must be the installation Child Development Services (CDS) Coordinator. The design of the CDC outdoor play area must be based on the developmental play program for the age groups accommodated at the CDC. The play area is designed to support the CDC program and to provide a stage set for creative play. Developmental activities are selected which promote the intellectual, social, emotional and physical growth of the children. The developmental play program is developed by the MACOM CDS Director, installation CDS Coordinator and CDC Director. They are responsible for the developmental play program, child safety and accessibility to meet that program.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings

Finished Grade and Underground Utilities

SD-03 Product Data

Synthetic Surfacing

Temperature Limitation

Adhesive

Color

SD-04 Samples

Synthetic Surfacing

SD-06 Test Reports

Percolation Test

Recycled Plastic

Synthetic Surfacing

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Qualification

Manufacturer's Representative

Installer's Qualification

Substitution

Protective Surfacing Acceptance

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance Instructions; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Protective Surfacing Acceptance

Certificate of Insurance

Warranty

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Manufacturer's Qualification

Submit name of the owner or user; service or preventive maintenance provider; date of the installation; point of contact and telephone number; and address for 10 sites. Protective surfacing should have been installed in a minimum 10 sites and been in successful service for a minimum 5 year calendar period. The manufacturer must provide a Certificate of Insurance AA rated for a minimum one million dollars covering both product and general liability.

1.5.2 Manufacturer's Representative

Submit the individual's name, company name and address, and playground safety training certificate. The manufacturer's certified playground safety inspector or the manufacturer's designated certified playground safety representative must supervise the installation and adjustment of the protective surfacing to verify the installation meets the requirements of the manufacturer, this specification, and paragraphs CHILD SAFETY and CHILD ACCESSIBILITY.

1.5.3 Installer's Qualification

Submit the installer's company name and address, training and experience certification. The installer must be certified by the manufacturer for training and experience installing the protective surfacing.

1.5.4 Shop Drawings

When the use zone perimeter and play event configuration conflict with the requirements and paragraphs CHILD SAFETY and CHILD ACCESSIBILITY, submit scale drawings defining corrective measures to include the following: Adjustment to the play event with the use zone perimeter; use zone perimeter overlaps; fall height and critical height value.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Provide a delivery schedule at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery. Deliver, handle, and store protective surfacing material in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The storage area must be as designated. Store the materials in a dry, covered area until installed. Inspect protective surfacing material, upon arrival at the job site, for meeting specified quality. Unacceptable materials must be removed from the job site.

1.7 WARRANTY

Furnish protective surfacing that has a minimum 5 Year Warranty against failure due to deterioration, weathering, fading, and defects.

1.8 MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

Submit 2 bound copies of the manufacturer's operation and maintenance manual describing the recommended preventive maintenance, inspection frequency and techniques, periodic adjustments, lubricants, and cleaning requirements. Furnish protective surfacing spare parts provided by the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Prior to the delivery of materials, submit certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates must include composition and tests to which the material has been subjected. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data; catalogue cuts; and the latest edition of ASTM F1487 and CPSC Pub No 325. Provide materials which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of protective surfacing and that are similar to surfacing in satisfactory use a minimum 5 year calendar period. Protective surfacing consists of two systems; synthetic surfacing and loose fill surfacing.

2.2 SYNTHETIC SURFACING

Submit a minimum 2 by 2 inch sample. Submit impact attenuation and critical height performance for each thickness of synthetic surfacing and loose fill surfacing provided. Submit delivery schedule and manufacturer's name for synthetic surfacing and loose fill surfacing plus delivery, storage and handling information. Furnish a list to include part numbers of furnished protective surfacing materials and components for synthetic surfacing and loose fill surfacing and manufacturer's specifications, handling and storage requirements, installation procedures, and safety data sheets to include warnings and critical height performance standards for synthetic surfacing and loose fill surfacing. Synthetic surfacing includes the following: poured-in-place system; tile

system; and combination system. The synthetic surfacing consists of either impact attenuating substrate covered by a wear surface bonded to produce a unified system; a shredded rubber or aggregate substrate covered by a polyethylene plastic woven sheet wear surface; or a uniform material manufactured in such a way that the top portion meets the requirements specified for wear surface. Submit chemical composition, color granule percentage, and test results to which material has been subjected, identifying each material and component containing recycled materials and showing the estimated percentage of recovered material content. Furnish freezing temperature life-cycle durability.

2.2.1 Subbase

The subbase for synthetic surfacing may be either concrete, aggregate, or bituminous material.

2.2.1.1 Aggregate Subbase

Provide aggregate material conforming to Section 32 11 20 BASE COURSE FOR RIGID AND SUBBASE. A concrete curb will be provided around all areas indicated to receive poured-in-place surfacing. A minimum 6" compacted aggregate subbase will be provided in between the pour-in-place surfacing and undisturbed or compacted base. The subbase shall be sloped to drain. See Civil Drawings for Playground Drainage Plan.

2.2.2 Impact Attenuating Substrate

Provide a substrate compatible with the wear surface, and consisting of modular units; poured-in-place; or loose fill.

2.2.2.1 Poured-In-Place Substrate

Poured-in-place substrate must consist of a 100 percent recycled, shredded, styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) adhered with a 100 percent solid polyurethane binder to form a resilient, porous material or shredded rubber. Strands of SBR may vary from a minimum 1/50 inch to a maximum 2/25 inch thickness; by a minimum 1/8 inch to a maximum 4/5 inch length. Binder must be between a minimum 12 percent and a maximum 16 percent of the total weight of the mixture of rubber and urethane; and must provide 100 percent coating of the particles. Foam rubber will not be accepted in the substrate.

2.2.2.2 Loose Fill Substrate

The loose fill substrate must consist of 100 percent recycled shredded rubber produced from recycled vehicle tires without non-steel belts. Loose-fill strands may vary from a minimum 1/8 inch to a maximum 1/4 inch thickness; a minimum 1/8 inch to a maximum 1/2 inch width; and a minimum 1/2 inch to a maximum 2 inch length.

2.2.3 Wear Surface

Wear surfaces consist of the following: a poured-in-place durable, weather-resistant, ultraviolet stable, water permeable material top-coat; an integral component of a tile system; synthetic turf wear surface; rubber sheet wear surface; or a polyethylene woven plastic sheet wear surface. The wear surface must meet requirements of ASTM D2047 for a minimum 0.8 coefficient of friction.

2.2.3.1 Poured-in-Place Wear Surface

Poured-in-place wear surface consists of ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) particles adhered with a polyurethane binder formulated to produce an even, uniform surface. Particles of EPDM must meet ASTM D412 for tensile strength and elongation, and contain a minimum 25 percent of rubber hydrocarbons. Particles of EPDM must be peroxide or sulfur cured in accordance with the manufacturer. Size of rubber particles must be between a minimum 1/32 inch, and a maximum 1/8 inch diameter. Binder must be between a minimum 16 percent and a maximum 21 percent total weight of rubber used in the wear surface, and must provide 100 percent coating of the particles. Wear surface must be a minimum 3/8 inch thick. The wear surface must be porous.

2.2.3.2 Synthetic Turf Wear Surface

Synthetic turf wear surface must consist of nylon fibers a minimum 500 denier, or heavy face weight polypropylene fiber a minimum 5,000 denier; and tufted construction conforming to ASTM F1015. Fibers in each roll must be from the same dye lot.

2.2.3.3 Rubber Sheet Wear Surface

Rubber sheet wear surface must consist of a smooth, uniform formulation of EPDM rubber granules bonded under pressure in the factory with polyurethane to form a continuous sheet, and must be a minimum 3/8 inch thick. Up to a maximum 80 percent of the rubber may consist of SBR particles. Particle size must vary from a minimum 1/32 inch to a maximum 3/16 inch diameter.

2.2.4 Color

Submit 2 color charts displaying surfacing colors, color granule percentages and finishes. The color must be as indicated on the drawings. Preferred color should be Pampas Ivory 50%/Chestnut Brown 50% Blend or approved equal. An EPDM wear surface is preferred for color retention. Black or the following dark colored SBR wear surfaces retain heat and are not acceptable: color combinations containing more than 10 percent black; or color combinations averaging more than 10 percent dark colors.

2.2.5 Sealant

Sealant for tile or combined protective surface systems must be compatible with the protective surfacing, and must match the color of the wear surface.

2.2.6 Hardware

Hardware, anchors or fasteners must be corrosion resistant stainless steel or galvanized steel to anchor the surfacing system securely, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Hardware must provide or be recessed to provide a flat surface and must be covered by the required depth of protective surfacing.

2.2.7 Binder

Binder for synthetic surfacing must be nontoxic, weather-resistant, ultraviolet stable, non-hardening, and retaining impact-attenuating

performance. It must be 100 percent solids containing polyurethane, methylene diphenel isocyanate (MDI), or as recommended by the manufacturer. The use of toluene diphenel isocyanate (TDI) must not exceed 2 percent. Weight of polyurethane must be between a minimum 8.5 lbs/gal and a maximum 9.5 lbs/gal. Coloring pigments must be inorganic oxides.

2.2.8 Adhesive

Provide a two component polyurethane adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.2.9 Containment Curbs

Containment curbs include the following: treated wood, concrete, recycled plastic, or recycled plastic molded as lumber. Containment curbs must provide a smooth and hazard-free transition from the protective surfacing to the adjacent surface. Curbs must be free of sharp vertical edges, protruding elements and trip hazards. Curbs must be as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide all edges with a minimum 1/2 inch radius.

2.2.10 Transition Edge

The transition edge must be designed to maintain the protective surfacing performance, support the surfacing between changes of material, and must be concrete in accordance with paragraph CONCRETE CURB. The face of the edge to the subgrade must be covered with the impact attenuating surface and meet the requirements of paragraph CHILD SAFETY.

2.2.11 Combination System

Combination systems must consist of combined protective surfacing materials specified. Each component is a part of a manufactured surfacing system. Wear surface must be of the materials specified.

2.3 RECYCLED PLASTIC

Provide the estimated percentage of recovered material content in the material and components; and life-cycle durability. Submit individual component and assembled unit structural integrity test; creep tolerance; deflection tolerance; and vertical load test results; and life-cycle durability. Recycled plastic must contain a minimum 85 percent of recycled content.

2.3.1 High Density Polyethylene

The material must be molded of ultraviolet (UV) and color stabilized polyethylene; and consist of a minimum 75 percent plastic profile of high-density polyethylene, low-density polyethylene, and polypropylene raw material. The material must be non-toxic and have no discernible contaminants such as paper, foil, or wood. The material must contain no more than 3 percent air voids. The material must be free of splinters, chips, peels, buckling, and cracks. Material must be resistant to deformation from solar heat gain. Material must have factory-drilled holes. Components with extra holes not filled by hardware or covered by other components must be rejected. The material must not be painted.

2.3.2 Structural Component

Recycled plastic materials will not be used as load bearing structural members.

2.3.3 Recycled Plastic Molded As Lumber

The component deflection must not exceed 1/360 of the span of the frame when exposed to a uniform live load of 40 lbs/ft. The product must meet the structural integrity test requirements set forth in ASTM F1487 and ASTM D6112.

2.4 CURBS

2.4.1 Concrete Curb

Concrete curbs must conform to Section 32 16 19 CONCRETE CURBS, GUTTERS AND SIDEWALKS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION

Prior to installing the protective surfacing, verify the playground equipment and site furnishings are installed in accordance with Section 11 68 13 PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT, and Section 12 93 00 SITE FURNISHINGS.

3.1.1 Finished Grade and Underground Utilities

Submit finished grade, underground utilities, storm-drainage system and irrigation system status; and location of underground utilities and facilities. Verify that finished grades are as indicated; the smooth grading has been completed in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK; installation of the underground utilities through the area has been completed in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK; installation of the storm-drainage system through the area has been completed in accordance with Section 33 40 00 STORMWATER UTILITIES. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the operation must be verified. Damage to underground utilities and facilities must be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.1.2 Layout

The layout of the entire use zone perimeter must be staked before excavation begins. The location of all elements must be staked to include the following: All play event configuration access and egress points; and use zone perimeters. The use zone is defined as the area beneath and immediately adjacent to a play structure or equipment that is designated for unrestricted circulation around equipment; and on whose surface it is predicted that a user would land when falling from or exiting the equipment. Also, the use zone is associated with the following terms; "Clear Area," and "Fall Zone". The use zone must be free of hard surfaces, objects or obstacles that a child could run into or fall on top of and be injured. Use zone perimeters must not overlap hard surfaces. The use zone perimeter must meet or exceed the requirements of paragraphs CHILD SAFETY and CHILD ACCESSIBILITY. Use zone perimeters must not overlap except for certain play events as defined in ASTM F1487.

3.1.3 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments must be provided.

3.1.4 Percolation Test

Submit a certified report of inspection, test method used and compliance with recognized test standard must be described. A test for percolation must be done to determine positive drainage, to include the lowest elevation of the subgrade in the areas containing the following: sand; gravel; wood by-products; or synthetic surfacing installed over a pervious base. A positive percolation must consist of a minimum 1 inch per 3 hour period. When a negative percolation test occurs, a shop drawing must be provided to indicate the corrective measures.

3.1.5 Substitution

Under no circumstances are substitutions to be allowed or protective surfacing to be selected without written approval from the technical representative. Evaluate manufacturer substitutions for the critical height value with meeting the site conditions and paragraph FALL HEIGHT.

3.1.6 Subgrade

Correct subgrade irregularities to ensure the required depth of protective surfacing is provided. The subgrade elevation must be as required by the manufacturer.

3.1.7 Subsurface

Install the subsurface in a true, even plane, and sloped to provide positive drainage as indicated.

3.1.8 Subbase

Tolerance of the concrete or bituminous subbase must be within a maximum 1/4 inch in 10 feet. Tolerance of aggregate subbase must be within a maximum similar to 1/4 inch in 10 feet. Compact aggregate subbase to a maximum 95 percent, ASTM D1557. The compaction must be completed in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK. Sand, gravel, and wood products must not be installed over a concrete, aggregate, or bituminous subbase, in accordance with paragraph CHILD SAFETY.

3.1.9 Concrete or Bituminous Curing

Bituminous or concrete subbase must be cured a minimum of 7 days. Curing compounds and other deleterious substances that adversely affect adhesion must be removed. Surface must be clean and dry.

3.1.10 Fall Height

3.1.10.1 General Requirements

The fall height is defined as the vertical distance between the finished elevation of the designated play surface and the finished elevation of the protective surfacing beneath it. For some play events the fall height and platform height are the same, while for other play events the fall height and maximum equipment height are the same, Section 11 68 13 PLAYGROUND

EQUIPMENT. When the furnished play event fall height varies from the play event shown, shop drawings must be provided defining the revised depth or type of protective surfacing to meet or exceed the requirements of paragraphs CHILD SAFETY and CHILD ACCESSIBILITY.

3.1.10.2 Measuring Fall Height

EQUIPMENT	MEASURING FALL HEIGHT
Composite Equipment Structure	For a platform surrounded by protective barriers, measure from the platform finished elevation.
	For a platform surrounded by guardrails, measure from the guardrail top elevation.
Infant Crawl Area	A maximum 24 inches height, measured from the crawl wall or barrier finished elevation.
Playhouse, Nonclimbable	Measure from the designated play surface finished elevation.
Spring Rocking Equipment	Measure from the seat top elevation.
Stationary Equipment, Climbable	Measure from the maximum equipment height finished elevation.
Stationary Equipment, Nonclimbable	Measure from the designated play surface finished elevation.
Swing	Measure from the bottom of the pivot point.

3.2 INSTALLING SYNTHETIC SURFACING SYSTEM

Surfacing edges must fully adhere to the subsurface. Fully cover the subsurface to ensure no hard surfaces are exposed through displacement of loose fill. Rolled or beveled containment curb or transition edges must maintain the full thickness required to meet paragraphs CHILD SAFETY and CHILD ACCESSIBILITY. Material must cover foundation and cutouts around elements penetrating the surface. Seams must be the minimum necessary and must be tight.

3.2.1 Temperature Limitation

Provide temperature limitations for applying adhesive.

3.2.2 Poured-in-Place System

Components of the poured-in-place system must be mixed mechanically on site in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Hand-mixing is prohibited. Installation of poured-in-place surfacing must be seamless and completely bonded to subsurface. Material must cover foundations and must be tight around elements penetrating the surface. Add a minimum 1/16 inch depth to the required surfacing depth to ensure the full depth of material is installed to meet paragraph CHILD SAFETY.

3.2.2.1 Geotextile Fabric for Poured-In-Place

Install geotextile fabric over a compacted aggregate base as indicated. Fabric must cover the entire area and must be lapped a minimum 4 inch

width at the seams. Seams must be adhered in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The aggregate base must be free of ruts or protruding objects. The fabric must be installed smooth; and free of tensile stresses, folds, and wrinkles. The fabric must be protected from clogging, tears, or other damage. Damaged fabric must be repaired or replaced as directed.

3.2.2.2 Poured-in-Place Substrate

The substrate layer of the poured-in-place system must be installed in one continuous pour on the same day. When a second pour is required, the edge of the previous work must be fully coated with polyurethane binder to ensure 100 percent bond with new work. Adhesive must be applied in small quantities so that new substrate can be placed before the adhesive dries.

3.2.2.3 Poured-in-Place Wear Surface

Wear surface must be bonded to substrate. Adhesive must be applied to substrate in small quantities so that wear surface can be applied before adhesive dries. Surface must be hand troweled to a smooth, even finish. When wear surface is composed of different color patterns, pour must be continuous and seamless. When seams are required due to color change or field conditions, the adjacent wear surface must be placed as soon as possible, before initial pour has cured. The edge of initial pour must be coated with adhesive and wear surface mixture must be immediately applied.

3.2.3 Combination System

3.2.3.1 Poured-in-Place Substrate

Same as paragraph POURED-IN-PLACE SYSTEM.

3.2.3.2 Synthetic Turf Wear Surface

Wear surface must be bonded to substrate with 100 percent solids polyurethane adhesive. Surface irregularities and wrinkles must be corrected. Seams must be secured in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Wear surface roll width must be as wide as practical for the installation.

3.2.3.3 Rubber Sheet Wear Surface

Wear surface must be bonded to substrate with 100 percent solids polyurethane adhesive. Surface irregularities and wrinkles must be corrected. Seams must be secured in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Wear surface roll width must be as wide as practical for the installation.

3.2.3.4 Poured-in-Place Wear Surface

Same as paragraph POURED-IN-PLACE SYSTEM.

3.3 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

When the operation has been completed, clean up and protect the site. Existing areas that have been damaged from the operation must be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

3.3.1 Clean Up

The site and play events must be cleaned of all materials associated with the operation. Play events and surfaces must be cleaned of dirt, stains, filings, and other blemishes occurring from shipment and installation. Cleaning methods and agents must be as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.2 Protection

The area must be protected as required or directed by providing barricades and signage. Signage must be in accordance with Section 10 14 00.10 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.3.3 Disposal of Materials

Excess and waste material must be removed and disposed of off Government property.

3.4 PROTECTIVE SURFACING ACCEPTANCE

Submit record of measurements and findings by the certified playground safety inspector. When the protective surfacing is installed, the play events and protective surfacing must be thoroughly inspected and measured to verify the playground meets manufacturer's recommendations, paragraphs CHILD SAFETY and CHILD ACCESSIBILITY, and paragraph FALL HEIGHT as follows: 1) secure anchoring; 2) all hardware and connectors are tight and below the wear surface; 3) sharp points, edges, and protrusions; 4) entanglement; and 5) pinch, crush, and shear points.

a. Measure use zone distances to determine the area is free of hard surfaces, objects or obstacles. Determine exceptions to use zone overlaps occur in accordance with ASTM F1487. Measure play event fall height and compare to critical height value for the thickness of installed synthetic surfacing. Measure play event fall height and depth of loose fill protective surfacing.

b. Ensure installed chopped tire material is free from steel belts. Ensure the slide exit region has the required clear zone. Swing seat clearances are measured while occupied by a maximum user for the age group using the equipment.

c. The finished installation must have the appearance of a single covering. Protective surfacing that does not comply must be reinstalled. Hardware that does not comply must be replaced. Ensure positive drainage for the area and the lowest elevation of protective surfacing subgrade has been provided.

d. A written report describing the results of the evaluation must be provided.

3.5 RE-INSTALLATION

When re-installation is required, the following must be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government re-install the product as specified; provide new replacement materials supplied by the manufacturer; repair any damage caused by the failed installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 31 13

CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A392	(2011; R 2022a) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A824	(2001; R 2022) Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Steel Marcelled Tension Wire for Use With Chain Link Fence
ASTM C94/C94M	(2024c) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM F567	(2023) Standard Practice for Installation of Chain Link Fence
ASTM F626	(2014; R 2023) Standard Specification for Fence Fittings
ASTM F668	(2017; R 2022) Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Other Polymer-Coated Steel Chain Link Fence Fabric
ASTM F883	(2013; R 2022) Standard Performance Specification for Padlocks
ASTM F934	(2016; R 2022) Standard Specification for Standard Colors for Polymer-Coated Chain Link Fence Materials
ASTM F1043	(2018; R 2022) Standard Specification for Strength and Protective Coatings on Steel Industrial Fence Framework
ASTM F1664	(2008; R 2022) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) and Other Conforming Organic Polymer-Coated Steel Tension Wire Used with Chain-Link Fence

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS RR-F-191/1	(Rev F) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Fabric)
FS RR-F-191/2	(Rev E) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Gates)
FS RR-F-191/3	(2023; Rev F) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Posts, Top Rails and Braces)
FS RR-F-191/4	(Rev F) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Accessories)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fence Assembly; G

Location of Gate, Corner, End, and Pull Posts; G, RO

Gate Assembly; G, RO

Gate Hardware and Accessories; G, RO

Erection/Installation Drawings; G, RO

SD-03 Product Data

Fence Assembly; G,RO

Gate Assembly; G,RO

Gate Hardware and Accessories; G, RO

Zinc Coating; G

PVC Coating; G

Fabric; G

Stretcher Bars; G

Concrete; G

SD-04 Samples

Fabric; G

Posts; G

Braces; G

Line Posts; G

Sleeves; G

Top Rail; G

Bottom Rail; G

Tension Wire; G

Stretcher Bars; G

Gate Posts; G

Gate Hardware and Accessories; G,RO

Padlocks; G,RO

Wire Ties; G

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Compliance

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Fence Assembly

Gate Assembly

Hardware Assembly

Accessories

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Material Content; S

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Certificates of Compliance

Submit certificates of compliance in accordance with the applicable reference standards and descriptions of this section for the following:
<OLG>
<OLI>Zinc coating</OLI>

<OLI>PVC coating</OLI>

<OLI>Aluminum alloy coating</OLI>

<OLI>Fabric</OLI>

<OLI>Stretcher bars</OLI>

<OLI>Gate hardware and accessories</OLI>

<OLI>Concrete</OLI>
</OLG>

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to site in an undamaged condition. Store materials off the ground to provide protection against oxidation caused by ground contact.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Submit reports of listing chain-link fencing and accessories regarding weight in ounces for zinc coating, thickness of PVC coating.

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for complete fence assembly, gate assembly, hardware assembly and accessories.

2.2 FENCES

2.2.1 Fabric

FS RR-F-191/1; Type IV, Class 2b polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coated over zinc- or aluminum-coated steel, 9-gauge core wire size, conforming to ASTM F668. Color to be black complying with ASTM F934. Provide selvage knuckled at one selvage and twisted and barbed at the other. Height of fabric, as indicated.

Provide fabric consisting of wires woven into a 1 inch diamond mesh. Provide one-piece fabric widths for fence heights up to 12 feet.

2.2.1.1 Top and Bottom Selvages

Provide knuckled selvages at top and bottom for fabric with 2 inch mesh and up to 60 inches high, and if over 60 inches high, provide twisted and barbed top selvage and knuckled bottom selvage.

Knuckle top and bottom selvages for 1-3/4 inch and 1 inch mesh fabric.

2.2.2 Posts

2.2.2.1 Metal

2.2.2.1.1 Line Posts

Minimum acceptable line posts are as follows:

Up to 6 feet high:

Grade A: 1.900 inch O.D. pipe weighing 2.72 pounds per linear foot.

Grade B: 2.375 inch O.D. pipe weighing 3.12 pounds per linear foot.
Over 6 feet high:

2.0 inch O.D. pipe weighing 3.65 pounds per linear foot.

2.2.2.1.2 End, Corner and Pull Posts

Provide minimally acceptable end, corner, and pull posts as follows:
Up to 6 feet high:

Grade A: 2.375 inch O.D. pipe weighing 3.65 pounds per linear foot.

Grade B: 2.375 inch O.D. pipe weighing 3.12 pounds per linear foot.

Over 6 feet high:

Grade A: 2.875 inch O.D. pipe weighing 5.79 pounds per linear foot.

Grade B: 2.875 inch O.D. pipe weighing 4.64 pounds per linear foot.

2.2.2.1.3 PVC Coating on Posts and Rails

Provide PVC color coating, minimum thickness, 0.01 inch fused and adhered to the exterior coating of the posts and rails in accordance with ASTM F1043; color to match fabric in accordance with ASTM F934.

2.2.2.2 Post Tops

Provide steel, wrought iron, or malleable iron tops with PVC coating of minimum thickness of 0.006 in and designed as a weathertight closure cap. Post top to have finish and coating matching rails and posts. Steel type to be pressed steel galvanized after fabrication having a minimum zinc coating of 1.20 ounces per square foot. Provide one cap for each post, unless equal protection is provided by a combination post-cap and wire supporting arm. Provide caps with an opening to permit through passage of the top rail.

2.2.3 Braces and Rails

Class 1, steel pipe, Grade AorB, Regular Strength , in minimum sizes listed in FS RR-F-191/3 for each class and grade. Provide PVC color coating, minimum thickness, 0.01 inch in accordance with ASTM F1043; color to match fabric in accordance with ASTM F934.

2.2.3.1 Top Rail

Provide top rail conforming to minimum sizes specified in FS RR-F-191/3 for each class and grade unless members are to be oversized. Provide expansion couplings 6 inches long at each joint in top rails.

2.2.3.2 Center Rails Between Line Posts

Provide center rail conforming to minimum sizes specified in FS RR-F-191/3 for each class and grade unless members are to be oversized.

2.2.3.3 Bottom Rail

Provide bottom rail conforming to minimum sizes specified in FS RR-F-191/3 for each class and grade unless members are to be oversized.

2.2.3.4 Post-Brace Assembly

Provide bracing conforming to minimum sizes specified in FS RR-F-191/3 for each class and grade, and 3/8 inch adjustable truss rods and turnbuckles.

2.2.4 Wire Ties

Provide 9-gauge wire for tying fabric to line posts,spaced 12 inches on center. For tying fabric to rails and braces, space wire ties 24 inches on center. For tying fabric to tension wire, space 0.105-inch hog rings 24 inches on center. Manufacturer's standard procedure will be accepted if of equal strength and durability.

FS RR-F-191/4. Provide wire ties constructed of the same material and coating as the fencing fabric.

2.2.5 Sleeves

Provide sleeves for setting into concrete construction of the same material as post sections, sized 1 inch greater than the diameter or dimension of the post. Weld flat plates to each sleeve base to provide anchorage and prevent intrusion of concrete.

2.2.6 Stretcher Bars

Provide bars that have one-piece lengths equal to the full height of the fabric with a minimum cross section of 3/16 by 3/4 inch, in accordance with ASTM F626.

2.2.7 Stretcher Bar Bands

Provide bar bands for securing stretcher bars to posts that are steel, wrought iron, or malleable iron spaced not over 15 inches on center. Bands may also be used in conjunction with special fittings for securing rails to posts. Provide bands with projecting edges chamfered or eased.

2.2.8 Tension Wire

Provide metallic coated steel marcelled tension wire,(No. 7-gauge) complying with ASTM A824. Provide PVC-coated tension wire of the same class and color as the fencing fabric complying with ASTM F1664.

2.2.9 Miscellaneous Hardware

Provide miscellaneous hot-dip galvanized hardware as required.

2.3 GATES

FS RR-F-191/2; Type I, single swing and II, double swing as indicated on drawings. Shape and size of gate frame, as indicated. Framing and bracing members, round of steel alloy. PVC-coated over zinc- or aluminum-coated steel. Provide gate frames and braces of minimum sizes listed in FS RR-F-191/3 for each Class and Grade, except that steel pipe frames are a minimum of 1.90 inches o.d., 0.120 inches minimum wall thickness and aluminum pipe frames and intermediate braces are 1.869 inches o.d. minimum, 0.940 lb/ft of length. Provide intermediate members as necessary for gate leaves more than 8 feet wide, to provide rigid construction, free from sag or twist. Provide truss rods or intermediate braces for gate leaves less than 8 feet wide.

2.3.1 Gate Posts

Provide gate posts for supporting each gate leaf in minimum sizes listed in FS RR-F-191/3 for each material class and grade. Gate post material class, grade and finish to match other fence posts.

2.3.2 Gate Fabric

Gate fabric, is as specified for fencing fabric. Attach gate fabric to gate frame in accordance with manufacturer's standards, except that welding is not permitted.

2.3.3 Gate Frame

Provide gate frame assembly that is welded or assembled with special malleable or pressed-steel fittings and rivets to provide rigid connections. Install fabric with stretcher bars at vertical edges; stretcher bars may also be used at top and bottom edges. Attach stretcher bars and fabric to gate frames on all sides at intervals not exceeding 15 inches. Attach hardware with rivets or by other means which provides equal security against breakage or removal.

2.3.4 Gate Bracing

Provide diagonal cross-bracing, consisting of 3/8 inch diameter adjustable-length truss rods on welded gate frames, where necessary to obtain frame rigidity without sag or twist. Provide nonwelded gate frames with diagonal bracing.

2.3.5 Padlocks

Provide padlocks conforming to ASTM F883, with chain.

2.3.6 Gate Hardware and Accessories

See Door Hardware specifications 08 71 00 for gate hardware details and refer to drawings for information.

a. Provide gate hardware and accessories that conforms to ASTM A392 and ASTM F626, and as specified. Coating for steel latches, stops, hinges, keepers, and accessories, is galvanized

b. Provide malleable iron hinges to suit gate size, non-lift-off type, offset to permit 180-degree opening. Provide hinge with stainless steel pin.

c. Provide latch that permits accessibility and operation from either side of the gate regardless of the latching arrangement, and with a padlock eye provided as an integral part of the latch. Provide fork type gate latches.

d. Provide stops and holders of malleable iron for vehicular gates. Provide stops that automatically engage the gate and hold it in the open position until manually released.

e. Provide accessories with polyvinyl (PVC) coatings matching that specified for chain-link fabric or framework.

2.4 MATERIALS

2.4.1 Zinc Coating

Provide zinc-coated ferrous metal components and accessories that are factory coated after fabrication, except as otherwise specified.

For galvanizing field repairs, provide material that is cold-applied zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM A780/A780M.

2.4.2 Concrete

Provide concrete conforming to ASTM C94/C94M, and obtaining a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3,000 psi.

2.4.3 Grout

Provide grout of proportions one part portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand and a minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Submit manufacturer's erection/installation drawings and instructions that detail proper assembly and materials in the design for fence, gate, hardware and accessories.

Provide complete installation conforming to ASTM F567.

3.1 PREPARATION

Ensure final grading and established elevations are complete prior to commencing fence installation.

3.1.1 Clearing and Grading

Clear fence line of trees, brush, and other obstacles to install fencing for a distance of 5 feet inside; and 5 feet outside the fence. Establish a graded, compacted fence line prior to fencing installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Fence Installation

Install fence on prepared surfaces to line and grade indicated. Secure fastening and hinge hardware in place to fence framework by peening or welding. Allow for proper operation of components. Coat peened or welded areas with a repair coating matching original coating. Install fence in accordance with fence manufacturer's written installation instructions except as modified herein.

3.2.1.1 Post Spacing

Provide line posts spaced equidistantly apart, not exceeding 10 feet on center. Provide gate posts spaced as necessary for size of gate openings. Do not exceed 500 feet on straight runs between braced posts. Provide corner or pull posts, with bracing in both directions, for changes in direction of 15 degrees or more, or for abrupt changes in grade. Submit drawings showing location of gate, corner, end, and pull posts.

3.2.1.2 Top and Bottom Tension Wire

Install top and bottom tension wires before installing chain-link fabric, and pull wires taut. Place top and bottom tension wires within 8 inches of respective fabric line.

3.2.2 Excavation

Provide excavations for post footings which are drilled holes in virgin or compacted soil, of minimum sizes as indicated. Space footings for line posts 10 feet on center maximum and at closer intervals when indicated, with bottoms of the holes approximately 3 inches below the bottoms of the posts. Set bottom of each post not less than 36 inches below finished grade when in firm, undisturbed soil. Set posts deeper, as required, in soft and problem soils and for heavy, lateral loads. Uniformly spread soil from excavations adjacent to the fence line or on areas of Government property, as directed.

When solid rock is encountered near the surface, drill into the rock at least 12 inches for line posts and at least 18 inches for end, pull, corner, and gate posts. Drill holes at least 1 inch greater in diameter than the largest dimension of the placed post. If solid rock is below the soil overburden, drill to the full depth required except that penetration into rock need not exceed the minimum depths specified above.

3.2.3 Setting Posts

Remove loose and foreign materials from holes and moisten the soil prior to placing concrete. Provide tops of footings that are trowel finished and sloped or domed to shed water away from posts. Set hold-open devices, sleeves, and other accessories in concrete.

Keep exposed concrete moist for at least 7 calendar days after placement or cured with a membrane curing material, as approved. Grout all posts set into sleeved holes in concrete with an approved grouting material. Maintain vertical alignment of posts in concrete construction until concrete has set.

3.2.3.1 Earth and Bedrock

Provide concrete bases of dimensions indicated on the manufactures installation drawings, except in bedrock. Compact concrete to eliminate voids, and finish to a dome shape. In bedrock, set posts with a minimum of 1 inch of grout around each post. Work grout into hole to eliminate voids, and finish to a dome shape.

3.2.3.2 Concrete Slabs and Walls

Set posts into zinc-coated sleeves, set in concrete slab or wall, to a minimum depth of 12 inches. Fill sleeve joint with lead, nonshrink grout, or other approved material. Set posts for support of removable fence sections into sleeves that provide a tight sliding joint and hold posts aligned and plumb without use of lead or setting material.

3.2.3.3 Bracing

Brace gate, corner, end, and pull posts to nearest post with a horizontal brace used as a compression member, placed at least 12 inches below top of

fence, and a diagonal tension rod.

3.2.3.4 Tolerances

Provide posts that are straight and plumb within a vertical tolerance of 1/4 inch after the fabric has been stretched. Provide fencing and gates that are true to line with no more than 1/2 inch deviation from the established centerline between line posts. Repair defects as directed.

3.2.4 Concrete Strength

Provide concrete that has attained at least 75 percent of its minimum 28-day compressive strength, but in no case sooner than 7 calendar days after placement, before rails, tension wire, or fabric are installed. Do not stretch fabric and wires or hang gates until the concrete has attained its full design strength.

Sample and test concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2.5 Top Rails

Provide top rails that run continuously through post caps or extension arms, bending to radius for curved runs. Provide expansion couplings as recommended by the fencing manufacturer.

3.2.6 Center Rails

Provide single piece center rails between posts set flush with posts on the fabric side, using special offset fittings where necessary.

3.2.7 Brace Assembly

Provide bracing assemblies at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts, with the horizontal brace located at midheight of the fabric.

Install brace assemblies so posts are plumb when the diagonal rod is under proper tension. Provide two complete brace assemblies at corner and pull posts where required for stiffness and as indicated.

3.2.8 Tension Wire Installation

Install tension wire by weaving them through the fabric and tying them to each post with not less than 7-gauge galvanized wire or by securing the wire to the fabric with 10-gauge ties or clips spaced 24 inches on center.

3.2.9 Fabric Installation

Provide fabric in single lengths between stretch bars with bottom barbs placed approximately 1-1/2 inches above the ground line. Pull fabric taut and tied to posts, rails, and tension wire with wire ties and bands.

Install fabric on the security side of fence, unless otherwise directed. Ensure fabric remains under tension after the pulling force is released.

3.2.10 Stretcher Bar Installation

Thread stretcher bars through or clamped to fabric 4 inches on center and

secured to posts with metal bands spaced 15 inches on center.

3.2.11 Gate Installation

Install gates plumb, level, and secure, with full opening without interference. Install ground set items in concrete for anchorage as recommended by the fence manufacturer. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricated where necessary.

3.2.12 Tie Wires

Provide tie wires that are U-shaped to the pipe diameters to which attached. Twist ends of tie wires not less than two full turns and bent so as not to present a hazard.

3.2.13 Fasteners

Install nuts for tension bands and hardware on the side of the fence opposite the fabric side. Peen ends of bolts to prevent removal of nuts.

3.2.14 Zinc-Coating Repair

Clean and repair galvanized surfaces damaged by welding or abrasion, and cut ends of fabric, or other cut sections with specified galvanizing repair material applied in strict conformance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.2.15 Accessories Installation

3.2.15.1 Post Caps

Design post caps to accommodate top rail. Install post caps as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2.15.2 Padlocks

Provide padlocks for gate openings and provide chains that are securely attached to gate or gate posts. Provide padlocks keyed alike, and provide two keys for each padlock.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

Remove waste fencing materials and other debris from the work site.

Submit manufacturer's data indicating percentage of recycled material content in protective fence materials, including chain link fence, fabric, and gates to verify affirmative procurement compliance.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 92 19

SEEDING
08/17, CHG 1: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C602	(2020) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D4427	(2018) Standard Classification of Peat Samples by Laboratory Testing
ASTM D4972	(2018) Standard Test Methods for pH of Soils

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act	(1940; R 1988; R 1998) Federal Seed Act
DOA SSIR 42	(1996) Soil Survey Investigation Report No. 42, Soil Survey Laboratory Methods Manual, Version 3.0

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Stand of Turf

95 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK,S Section 32 92 23 SODDING, Section 32 93 00 EXTERIOR PLANTS, and Section 32 05 33 LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT applies to this section for pesticide use and plant establishment requirements, with additions and modifications herein. Seeding shall only be used in areas where sod is not required as indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch

Fertilizer

Include physical characteristics, and recommendations.

SD-06 Test Reports

Topsoil Composition Tests (reports and recommendations).

SD-07 Certificates

State Certification and Approval for Seed

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Erosion Control Materials

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

1.5.1.1 Seed Protection

Protect from drying out and from contamination during delivery, on-site storage, and handling.

1.5.1.2 Fertilizer Delivery

Deliver to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizerand lime may be furnished in bulk with certificate indicating the above information.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Seed, Fertilizer Storage

Store in cool, dry locations away from contaminants.

1.5.2.2 Topsoil

Prior to stockpiling topsoil, treat growing vegetation with application of appropriate specified non-selective herbicide. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks prior to stockpiling topsoil.

1.5.2.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Restrictions

Do not plant when the ground is frozen, snow covered, muddy, or when air temperature exceeds 90 degrees Fahrenheit.

1.7 TIME LIMITATIONS

1.7.1 Seed

Apply seed within twenty four hours after seed bed preparation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Classification

Provide State-certified seed of the latest season's crop delivered in original sealed packages, bearing producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixtures, purity, germination, weedseed content, and inert material. Label in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws. Wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged seed will be rejected.

2.1.2 Planting Dates

Planting Season	Planting Dates
Cool Season	April - May; Oct - November
Warm Season	June - September

2.1.3 Seed Purity

Botanical Name	Common Name	Minimum Percent Pure Seed	Minimum Percent Germination and Hard Seed	Maximum Percent Weed Seed
Lolium Arundinaceum	Tall Fescue	95%	85%	0.05

2.1.4 Seed Mixture by Weight

Planting Season	Variety	Percent (by Weight)
Cool Season Permanent Seeding	Tall Fescue	100 lbs/Acre

Planting Season	Variety	Percent (by Weight)
Warm Season Permanent Seeding	Tall Fescue	100 lbs/Acre

Proportion seed mixtures by weight. Temporary seeding must later be replaced by Cool Season or Warm Season plantings for a permanent stand of grass. The same requirements of turf establishment for Cool Season and Warm Season apply for temporary seeding.

2.2 TOPSOIL

2.2.1 On-Site Topsoil

Surface soil stripped and stockpiled on site and modified as necessary to meet the requirements specified for topsoil in paragraph COMPOSITION. When available topsoil must be existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled on-site in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

2.2.2 Off-Site Topsoil

Conform to requirements specified in paragraph COMPOSITION. Additional topsoil must be furnished by the Contractor.

2.2.3 Composition

Containing from 5 to 10 percent organic matter as determined by the topsoil composition tests of the Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in DOA SSIR 42. Maximum particle size, 3/4 inch, with maximum 3 percent retained on 1/4 inch screen. The pH must be tested in accordance with ASTM D4972. Topsoil must be free of sticks, stones, roots, and other debris and objectionable materials. Other components must conform to the following limits:

Silt	25-50 percent
Clay	10-30 percent
Sand	20-35 percent
pH	5.8 to 6.5
Soluble Salts	600 ppm maximum

2.3 SOIL CONDITIONERS

Add conditioners to topsoil as required to bring into compliance with "composition" standard for topsoil as specified herein.

2.3.1 Lime

Commercial grade hydrated limestone containing a calcium carbonate equivalent (C.C.E.) as specified in ASTM C602 of not less than 90% percent.

2.3.2 Aluminum Sulfate

Commercial grade.

2.3.3 Sulfur

100 percent elemental

2.3.4 Iron

100 percent elemental

2.3.5 Peat

Natural product of peat moss derived from a freshwater site and conforming to ASTM D4427 as modified herein. Shred and granulate peat to pass a 1/2 inch mesh screen and condition in storage pile for minimum 6 months after excavation.

2.3.6 Sand

Clean and free of materials harmful to plants.

2.3.7 Perlite

Horticultural grade.

2.3.8 Composted Derivatives

Ground bark, nitrolized sawdust, humus or other green wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and soil stabilized with nitrogen and having the following properties:

2.3.8.1 Particle Size

Minimum percent by weight passing:

No. 4 mesh screen	95
No. 8 mesh screen	80

2.3.8.2 Nitrogen Content

Minimum percent based on dry weight:

Fir Sawdust	0.7
Fir or Pine Bark	1.0

2.3.9 Gypsum

Coarsely ground gypsum comprised of calcium sulfate dihydrate 80 percent, calcium 18 percent, sulfur 14 percent; minimum 96 percent passing through 20 mesh screen, 100 percent passing thru 16 mesh screen.

2.3.10 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay must be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent must pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent must be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and material passing a No. 100 sieve must not exceed 2 percent. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.4 FERTILIZER

2.4.1 Granular Fertilizer

Synthetic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:

13 percent available nitrogen
13 percent available phosphorus
13 percent available potassium
0.5 percent iron

2.4.2 Hydroseeding Fertilizer

Controlled release fertilizer, to use with hydroseeding and composed of pills coated with plastic resin to provide a continuous release of nutrients for at least 6 months and containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients.

13 percent available nitrogen
13 percent available phosphorus
13 percent available potassium
0.5 percent iron

2.5 MULCH

Mulch must be free from noxious weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials.

2.5.1 Straw

Stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice. Furnish in air-dry condition and of proper consistency for placing with commercial mulch blowing equipment. Straw must contain no fertile seed.

2.5.2 Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch

Use recovered materials of either paper-based (100 percent post-consumer content) or wood-based (100 percent total recovered content) hydraulic mulch. Processed to contain no growth or germination-inhibiting factors and dyed an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of materials application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 5.3 to 6.5. Use with hydraulic application of grass seed and fertilizer.

2.6 WATER

Source of water must be approved by Contracting Officer and of suitable quality for irrigation, containing no elements toxic to plant life.

2.7 EROSION CONTROL MATERIALS

Erosion control material must conform to the following:

2.7.1 Erosion Control Blanket

70 percent agricultural straw/30 percent coconut fiber matrix stitched with a degradable nettings, designed to degrade within 18 months.

2.7.2 Erosion Control Fabric

Fabric must be knitted construction of polypropylene yarn with uniform mesh openings 3/4 to 1 inch square with strips of biodegradable paper. Filler paper strips must have a minimum life of 6 months.

2.7.3 Erosion Control Net

Net must be heavy, twisted jute mesh, weighing approximately 1.22 pounds per linear yard and 4 feet wide with mesh openings of approximately one inch square.

2.7.4 Hydrophilic Colloids

Hydrophilic colloids must be physiologically harmless to plant and animal life without phytotoxic agents. Colloids must be naturally occurring, silicate powder based, and must form a water insoluble membrane after curing. Colloids must resist mold growth.

2.7.5 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors must be as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 EXTENT OF WORK

Provide soil preparation prior to planting (including soil conditioners as required), fertilizing, seeding, and surface topdressing of all newly graded finished earth surfaces, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.1.1.1 Topsoil

Provide 4 inches of on-site topsoil or existing soil to meet indicated finish grade. After areas have been brought to indicated finish grade, incorporate fertilizer or pH adjusters into soil a minimum depth of 4 inches by disking, harrowing, tilling or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove debris and stones larger than 3/4 inch in any dimension remaining on the surface after finish grading. Correct irregularities in finish surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

3.1.1.2 Fertilizer Application Rates

Apply fertilizer at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site. For bidding purposes only apply at rates for the

following:

Synthetic Fertilizer 1.0 pounds per 1000 square feet.

3.2 SEEDING

3.2.1 Seed Application Seasons and Conditions

Immediately before seeding, restore soil to proper grade. Do not seed when ground is muddy, frozen, snow covered, or in an unsatisfactory condition for seeding. If special conditions exist that may warrant a variance in the above seeding dates or conditions, submit a written request to the Contracting Officer stating the special conditions and proposed variance. Apply seed within twenty four hours after seedbed preparation. Sow seed by approved sowing equipment. Sow one-half the seed in one direction, and sow remainder at right angles to the first sowing.

3.2.2 Seed Application Method

Seeding method must be hydroseeding.

3.2.2.1 Hydroseeding

First, mix water and fiber. Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper must be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. Fiber must be added at 1,000 pounds, dry weight, per acre. Then add and mix seed and fertilizer to produce a homogeneous slurry. Seed must be mixed to ensure broadcasting at the rate of 5 pounds per 1000 square feet. When hydraulically sprayed on the ground, material must form a blotter like cover impregnated uniformly with grass seed. Spread with one application with no second application of mulch.3.2.3 Mulching

3.2.3.1 Straw Mulch

Straw mulch must be spread uniformly at the rate of 2 tons per acre. Mulch must be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching must be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch must not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight must not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed must be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch must be anchored immediately following spreading.

3.2.3.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor must be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

3.2.3.3 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Hydrophilic colloid must be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. A uniform mixture must be applied over the area.

3.2.4 Rolling

Immediately after seeding, firm entire area except for slopes in excess of 3 to 1 with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds for each foot of roller width.If seeding is performed with cultipacker-type seeder or by hydroseeding, rolling may be eliminated.

3.2.5 Erosion Control Material

Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, where indicated or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.6 Watering

Start watering areas seeded as required by temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to insure thorough wetting of soil to a depth of 2 inches without run off. During the germination process, seed is to be kept actively growing and not allowed to dry out.

3.3 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS

Immediately after turfing, protect area against traffic and other use.

3.4 RENOVATION OF EXISTING TURF AREA

3.4.1 Aeration

Upon completion of weed eradication operations and Contracting Officer's approval to proceed, aerate turf areas indicated , by approved device. Core, by pulling soil plugs, to a minimum depth of 3 inches. Leave all soil plugs, that are produced, in the turf area. Remove all debris generated during this operation off site.

3.4.2 Overseeding

Apply seed in accordance with and at rates indicated in applicable portions of paragraph SEED APPLICATION METHOD.

3.5 RESTORATION

Restore to original condition existing turf areas which have been damaged during turf installation operations at the Contractor's expense. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean other paving when work in adjacent areas is complete.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 92 23

SODDING
04/06, CHG 1: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4972	(2018) Standard Test Methods for pH of Soils

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)

TPI GSS	(1995) Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

DOA SSIR 42	(2022) Kellogg Soil Survey Laboratory Methods Manual, Soil Survey Investigations Report, No. 42, Version 6.0

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Stand of Turf

100 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK, Section 32 93 00 EXTERIOR PLANTS, and Section 32 05 33 LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT applies to this section for pesticide use and plant establishment requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fertilizer

Include physical characteristics, and recommendations.

SD-06 Test Reports

Topsoil composition tests (reports and recommendations).

SD-07 Certificates

Sod farm certification for sods. Indicate type of sod in accordance with TPI GSS.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

1.5.1.1 Sod Protection

Protect from drying out and from contamination during delivery, on-site storage, and handling.

1.5.1.2 Fertilizer Delivery

Deliver to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer may be furnished in bulk with certificate indicating the above information.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Sod Storage

Lightly sprinkle with water, cover with moist burlap, straw, or other approved covering; and protect from exposure to wind and direct sunlight until planted. Provide covering that will allow air to circulate so that internal heat will not develop. Do not store sod longer than 24 hours. Do not store directly on concrete or bituminous surfaces.

1.5.2.2 Topsoil

Prior to stockpiling topsoil, treat growing vegetation with application of appropriate specified non-selective herbicide. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks prior to stockpiling topsoil.

1.5.2.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Restrictions

Do not plant when the ground is frozen, snow covered, muddy, or when air temperature exceeds 90 degrees Fahrenheit.

1.7 TIME LIMITATIONS

1.7.1 Sod

Place sod a maximum of thirty six hours after initial harvesting, in accordance with TPI GSS as modified herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SODS

2.1.1 Classification

Nursery grown, certified as classified in the TPI GSS. Machine cut sod at a uniform thickness of 3/4 inch within a tolerance of 1/4 inch, excluding top growth and thatch. Each individual sod piece shall be strong enough to support its own weight when lifted by the ends. Broken pads, irregularly shaped pieces, and torn or uneven ends will be rejected. Wood pegs and wire staples for anchorage shall be as recommended by sod supplier.

2.1.2 Purity

Sod species shall be genetically pure, free of weeds, pests, and disease.

2.1.3 Planting Dates

Lay sod from 15 April to 15 August for warm season spring planting and from 15 August to 15 April for cool season fall planting.

2.1.4 Composition

2.1.4.1 Proportion

Proportion grass species as follows.

Botanical Name	Common Name	Percent
Lolium Arundinaceum	Tall Fescue	100

2.1.4.2 Sod Farm Overseeding

At the sod farm provide sod with overseeding of type recommended by seed producer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

2.2.1 On-Site Topsoil

Surface soil stripped and stockpiled on site and modified as necessary to meet the requirements specified for topsoil in paragraph COMPOSITION. When available topsoil shall be existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled on-site in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

2.2.2 Off-Site Topsoil

Conform to requirements specified in paragraph COMPOSITION. Additional topsoil shall be furnished by the Contractor.

2.2.3 Composition

Containing from 5 to 10 percent organic matter as determined by the topsoil composition tests of the Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis

Method described in DOA SSIR 42. Maximum particle size, 3/4 inch, with maximum 3 percent retained on 1/4 inch screen. The pH shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D4972. Topsoil shall be free of sticks, stones, roots, and other debris and objectionable materials. Other components shall conform to the following limits:

Silt	25-50 percent
Clay	10-30 percent
Sand	20-35 percent
pH	5.5 to 8.0
Soluble Salts	600 ppm maximum

2.3 SOIL CONDITIONERS

Add conditioners to topsoil as required to bring into compliance with "composition" standard for topsoil as specified herein.

2.3.1 Aluminum Sulfate

Commercial grade.

2.3.2 Sulfur

100 percent elemental

2.3.3 Iron

100 percent elemental

2.3.4 Sand

Clean and free of materials harmful to plants.

2.3.5 Perlite

Horticultural grade.

2.3.6 Composted Derivatives

Ground bark, nitrolized sawdust, humus or other green wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and soil stabilized with nitrogen and having the following properties:

2.3.6.1 Particle Size

Minimum percent by weight passing:

No. 4 mesh screen	95
No. 8 mesh screen	80

2.3.6.2 Nitrogen Content

Minimum percent based on dry weight:

Fir Sawdust	0.7
Fir or Pine Bark	1.0

2.3.7 Gypsum

Coarsely ground gypsum comprised of calcium sulfate dihydrate 91 percent, calcium 22 percent, sulfur 17 percent; minimum 96 percent passing through 20 mesh screen, 100 percent passing thru 16 mesh screen.

2.3.8 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.4 FERTILIZER

2.4.1 Granular Fertilizer

Organic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:

13 percent available nitrogen
13 percent available phosphorus
13 percent available potassium
5 percent sulfur

2.5 WATER

Source of water shall be approved by Contracting Officer and of suitable quality for irrigation containing no element toxic to plant life.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Extent Of Work

Provide soil preparation (including soil conditioners), fertilizing, and sodding of all newly graded finished earth surfaces, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.1.2 Soil Preparation

Provide 4 inches of on-site topsoil to meet indicated finish grade. After areas have been brought to indicated finish grade, incorporate fertilizer soil conditioners into soil a minimum depth of 4 inches by disking, harrowing, tilling or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove debris and stones larger than 3/4 inch in any dimension remaining on the surface after finish grading. Correct irregularities in finish surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

3.1.2.1 Soil Conditioner Application Rates

Apply soil conditioners at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site.

Iron .25 pounds per 1000 square feet.

Sand .60 cubic yards per 1000 square feet.

Compost Derivatives .25 cubic yards per 1000 square feet.

Gypsum 1 cubic yards per 1000 square feet.

3.1.2.2 Fertilizer Application Rates

Apply fertilizer at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site. For bidding purposes only apply at rates for the following:

Organic Granular Fertilizer 2 pounds per 1000 square feet.

3.2 SODDING

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

Prior to the commencement of the sodding operation, the Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings; the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove from the surface debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension.

3.2.2 Placing

Place sod a maximum of 36 hours after initial harvesting, in accordance with TPI GSS as modified herein.

3.2.3 Sodding Slopes and Ditches

For slopes 2:1 and greater, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to the contour. For V-ditches and flat bottomed ditches, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to flow of water. Anchor each piece of sod with wood pegs or wire staples maximum 2 feet on center. On slope areas, start sodding at bottom of the slope.

3.2.4 Finishing

After completing sodding, blend edges of sodded area smoothly into surrounding area. Air pockets shall be eliminated and a true and even surface shall be provided. Frayed edges shall be trimmed and holes and missing corners shall be patched with sod.

3.2.5 Rolling

Immediately after sodding, firm entire area except for slopes in excess of 3 to 1 with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds for each foot of roller width.

3.2.6 Watering

Start watering areas sodded as required by daily temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of soil to minimum depth of 6 inches. Run-off, puddling, and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.3 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS

Immediately after turfing, protect area against traffic and other use.

3.4 RESTORATION

Restore to original condition existing turf areas which have been damaged during turf installation operations. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean other paving when work in adjacent areas is complete.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 93 00

EXTERIOR PLANTS
08/17, CHG 1: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICANHORT (AH)

ANSI/ANLA Z60.1	(2004) American Standard for Nursery Stock

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A580/A580M	(2023) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM D4972	(2018) Standard Test Methods for pH of Soils
ASTM D5268	(2019) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D5852	(2000; R 2007; E 2014) Standard Test Method for Erodibility Determination of Soil in the Field or in the Laboratory by the Jet Index Method
ASTM D6155	(2019) Nontraditional Coarse Aggregate for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D6629	(2001; R 2012; E 2012) Selection of Methods for Estimating Soil Loss by Erosion

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)

LHBH	(1976) Hortus Third

TREE CARE INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TCIA)

TCIA A300P1	(2017) ANSI A300 Part1: Tree Care Operations - Trees, Shrubs and Other Woody Plant Maintenance Standard Practices - Pruning
TCIA Z133	(2017) American National Standard for Arboricultural Operations - Pruning, Repairing, Maintaining, and Removing Trees, and Cutting Brush - Safety Requirements

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

DOA SSIR 42 (2022) Kellogg Soil Survey Laboratory Methods Manual, Soil Survey Investigations Report, No. 42, Version 6.0

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK, Section 32 92 23 SODDING, and Section 32 05 33 LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT applies to this section for pesticide use and plant establishment requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

State Landscape Contractor's License

Time Restrictions and Planting Conditions

Indicate anticipated dates and locations for each type of planting.

SD-03 Product Data

Composted Derivatives

Rotted Manure

Organic Mulch Materials

Gypsum

Mulch

Fertilizer

Weed Control Fabric

Staking Material

Antidesiccants

Photographs

SD-04 Samples

Mulch; G

Submit one pint of mulch.

SD-06 Test Reports

Topsoil Composition Tests; Soil Test of proposed area

Percolation Test; Percolation Test of proposed area

SD-07 Certificates

Nursery Certifications

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plastic Identification

When not labeled, identify types in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Topsoil Composition Tests

Commercial test from an independent testing laboratory including basic soil groups (moisture and saturation percentages, Nitrogen-Phosphorus-Potassium (N-P-K) ratio, pH (ASTM D4972), soil salinity), secondary nutrient groups (calcium, magnesium, sodium, Sodium Absorption Ratio (SAR)), micronutrients (zinc, manganese, iron, copper), toxic soil elements (boron, chloride, sulfate), cation exchange and base saturation percentages, and soil amendment and fertilizer recommendations with quantities for plant material being transplanted. Soil required for each test must include a maximum depth of 18 inches of approximately one quart volume for each test. Areas sampled should not be larger than one acre and should contain at least 6-8 cores for each sample area and be thoroughly mixed. Problem areas should be sampled separately and compared with samples taken from adjacent non-problem areas. The location of the sample areas should be noted and marked on a parcel or planting map for future reference.

1.4.2 Nursery Certifications

a. Indicate on nursery letterhead the name of plants in accordance with the LHBH, including botanical common names, quality, and size.

b. Inspection certificate.

c. Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum for plant material treated

1.4.3 State Landscape Contractor's License

Construction company must hold a landscape contractors license in the state where the work is performed and have a minimum of five years landscape construction experience. Submit copy of license and three references for similar work completed in the last five years.

1.4.4 Plant Material Photographs

Contractor must submit nursery photographs, for government approval prior to ordering, for each tree larger than 24-inch box/ 2-inch caliper size.

1.4.5 Percolation Test

Immediately following rough grading operation, identify a typical location for one of the largest trees and or shrubs and excavate a pit per the project details. Fill the pit with water to a depth of 12 inches. The length of time required for the water to percolate into the soil, leaving the pit empty, must be measured by the project Landscape Architect and verified by the Contracting Officer. Within six hours of the time the water has drained from the pit, the Contractor, with the Contracting Officer and project Landscape Architect present, must again fill the pit with water to a depth of 12 inches. If the water does not completely percolate into the soil within 9 hours, a determination must be made whether a drainage system or a soil penetrant will be required for each tree and or shrub being transplanted.

1.4.6 Erosion Assessment

Assess potential effects of soil management practices on soil loss in accordance with ASTM D6629. Assess erodibility of soil with dominant soil structure less than 2.8 to 3.1 inches in accordance with ASTM D5852.

1.4.7 Pre-Installation Meeting

Convene a pre-installation meeting a minimum of one week prior to commencing work of this section. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section. Review conditions of operations, procedures and coordination with related work. Agenda must include the following:

a. Tour, inspect, and discuss conditions of planting materials.

b. Review planting schedule and maintenance.

c. Review required inspections.

d. Review environmental procedures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

1.5.1.1 Branched Plant Delivery

Deliver with branches tied and exposed branches covered with material which allows air circulation. Prevent damage to branches, trunks, root systems, and root balls and desiccation of leaves.

1.5.1.2 Soil Amendment Delivery

Deliver to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, or trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer, gypsum may be furnished in bulk with a certificate indicating the above information. Store in dry locations away from contaminates.

1.5.1.3 Plant Labels

Deliver plants with durable waterproof labels in weather-resistant ink.

Provide labels stating the correct botanical and common plant name and variety as applicable and size as specified in the list of required plants. Attach to plants, bundles, and containers of plants. Groups of plants may be labeled by tagging one plant. Labels must be legible for a minimum of 60 days after delivery to the planting site.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Plant Storage and Protection

Store and protect plants not planted on the day of arrival at the site as follows:

a. Shade and protect plants in outside storage areas from the wind and direct sunlight until planted.

b. Heel-in bare root plants.

c. Protect balled and burlapped plants from freezing or drying out by covering the balls or roots with moist burlap, sawdust, wood chips, shredded bark, peat moss, or other approved material. Provide covering which allows air circulation.

d. Keep plants in a moist condition until planted by watering with a fine mist spray.

e. Do not store plant material directly on concrete or bituminous surfaces.

1.5.2.2 Fertilizer, Gypsum, and Mulch Storage

Store in dry locations away from contaminants.

1.5.2.3 Topsoil

Prior to stockpiling topsoil, eradicate on site undesirable growing vegetation. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks prior to stockpiling existing topsoil.

1.5.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump plants from vehicles. Avoid damaging plants being moved from nursery or storage area to planting site. Handle boxed, balled and burlapped in-ground fabric bag grown container plants carefully to avoid damaging or breaking the earth ball or root structure. Do not handle plants by the trunk or stem. Remove damaged plants from the site.

1.5.4 TIME LIMITATION

Except for container-grown plant material, the time limitation from digging to installing plant material must be a maximum of 90 days. The time limitation between installing the plant material and placing the mulch must be a maximum of 24 hours.

1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS

Coordinate installation of planting materials during optimal planting seasons for each type of plant material required.

1.6.1 Planting Dates

Plant all plants from April to November.

1.6.1.1 Deciduous Material

Deciduous material from April to June for spring/summer planting and from September to November for fall/winter planting.

1.6.1.2 Evergreen Material

Evergreen material from April to June for spring/summer planting and from September to November for fall/winter planting.

1.6.2 Restrictions

Do not plant when ground is frozen, snow covered, muddy, or when air temperature exceeds 90 degrees Fahrenheit.

1.7 GUARANTEE

All plants must be guaranteed for one year beginning on the date of inspection by the Contracting Officer to commence the plant establishment period, against defects including death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from lack of adequate maintenance, neglect, or abuse by the Government or by weather conditions unusual for the warranty period.

Guarantee plants installed during fall planting season until the following August 1; guarantee plants installed during spring planting season until the following October 1. The minimum guarantee must be 90 days from the time of planting.

Remove and replace dead planting materials immediately unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season. At end of warranty period, replace planting materials that die or have 25 percent or more of their branches that die during the construction operations or the guarantee period.

1.8 PLASTIC IDENTIFICATION

Provide product data indicating polymeric information in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

Type 1: Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET, PETE).

Type 2: High Density Polyethylene (HDPE).

Type 3: Vinyl (Polyvinyl Chloride or PVC).

Type 4: Low Density Polyethylene (LDPE).

Type 5: Polypropylene (PP).

Type 6: Polystyrene (PS).

Type 7: Other. Use of this code indicates that the package in question is made with a resin other than the six listed above, or is made of more than one resin listed above, and used in a multi-layer combination.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANTS

2.1.1 Regulations and Varieties

Existing trees and shrubs to remain must be protected and a planting plan be arranged around them. Furnish nursery stock in accordance with ANSI/ANLA Z60.1, except as otherwise specified or indicated. Each plant or group of planting must have a "key" number indicated on the nursery certifications of the plant schedule. Furnish plants, including turf grass, grown under climatic conditions similar to those in the locality of the project. Plants specified must be low maintenance varieties, tolerant of site's existing soils and climate without supplemental irrigation or fertilization once established. Spray plants budding into leaf or having soft growth with an antidesiccant before digging. Plants of the same specified size must be of uniform size and character of growth. Plants must be chosen with their mature size and growth habit in mind to avoid over-planting and conflict with other plants, structures or underground utility lines. All plants must comply with all Federal and State Laws requiring inspection for plant diseases and infestation.

2.1.2 Shape and Condition

Well-branched, well-formed, sound, vigorous, healthy planting stock free from disease, sunscald, windburn, abrasion, and harmful insects or insect eggs and having a healthy, normal, and undamaged root system.

2.1.2.1 Deciduous Trees and Shrubs

Symmetrically developed and of uniform habit of growth, with straight boles or stems, and free from objectionable disfigurements.

2.1.2.2 Evergreen Trees and Shrubs

Well developed symmetrical tops with typical spread of branches for each particular species or variety.

2.1.2.3 Ground Covers and Vines

Number and length of runners and clump sizes indicated, and of the proper age for the grade of plants indicated, furnished in removable containers, integral containers, or formed homogeneous soil section.

2.1.3 Plant Size

Minimum sizes measured after pruning and with branches in normal position, must conform to measurements indicated, based on the average width or height of the plant for the species as specified in ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Plants larger in size than specified may be provided with approval of the Contracting Officer. When larger plants are provided, increase the ball of earth or spread of roots in accordance with ANSI/ANLA Z60.1.

2.1.4 Root Ball Size

All box-grown, field potted, field boxed, collected, plantation grown, bare root, balled and burlapped, container grown, processed-balled, and in-ground fabric bag-grown root balls must conform to ANSI/ANLA Z60.1.

All wrappings and ties must be biodegradable. Root growth in container grown plants must be sufficient to hold earth intact when removed from containers. Root bound plants will not be accepted.

2.1.4.1 Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum

Before shipment, root systems must contain mycorrhizal fungi inoculum.

2.1.5 Growth of Trunk and Crown

2.1.5.1 Deciduous Trees

A height to caliper relationship must be provided in accordance with ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Height of branching must bear a relationship to the size and species of tree specified and with the crown in good balance with the trunk. The trees must not be "poled" or the leader removed.

a. Single stem: The trunk must be reasonably straight and symmetrical with crown and have a persistent main leader.

b. Multi-stem: All countable stems, in aggregate, must average the size specified. To be considered a stem, there must be no division of the trunk which branches more than 6 inches from ground level.

2.1.5.2 Deciduous Shrubs

Deciduous shrubs must have the height and number of primary stems recommended by ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material must be well shaped, with sufficient well-spaced side branches, and recognized by the trade as typical for the species grown in the region of the project.

2.1.5.3 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material

Coniferous Evergreen plant material must have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. The coniferous evergreen trees must not be "poled" or the leader removed. Acceptable plant material must be exceptionally heavy, well shaped and trimmed to form a symmetrical and tightly knit plant. The form of growth desired must be as indicated.

2.1.5.4 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material

Broadleaf evergreen plant material must have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material must be well shaped and recognized by the trade as typical for the variety grown in the region of the project.

2.1.5.5 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material

Ground cover and vine plant material must have the minimum number of runners and length of runner recommended by ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Plant material must have heavy, well developed and balanced crown with vigorous, well developed root system and must be furnished in containers.

2.2 TOPSOIL

2.2.1 Existing Soil

Modify to conform to requirements specified in paragraph COMPOSITION.

2.2.2 On-Site Topsoil

Surface soil stripped and stockpiled on site and modified as necessary to meet the requirements specified for topsoil in paragraph COMPOSITION. When available topsoil must be existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled on-site in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

2.2.3 Composition

Evaluate soil for use as topsoil in accordance with ASTM D5268. From 5 to 10 percent organic matter as determined by the topsoil composition tests of the Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in DOA SSIR 42. Maximum particle size, 3/4 inch, with maximum 3 percent retained on 1/4 inch screen. The pH must be tested in accordance with ASTM D4972. Topsoil must be free of sticks, stones, roots, plants, and other debris and objectionable materials. Other components must conform to the following limits:

Silt	25-50 percent
Clay	10-30 percent
Sand	20-35 percent
pH	5.5 to 8.0
Soluble Salts	600 ppm maximum

2.3 SOIL CONDITIONERS

Provide singly or in combination as required to meet specified requirements for topsoil. Soil conditioners must be nontoxic to plants.

2.3.1 Aluminum Sulfate

Commercial grade.

2.3.2 Sulfur

100 percent elemental

2.3.3 Iron

100 percent elemental

2.3.4 Sand

Clean and free of materials harmful to plants.

2.3.5 Perlite

Horticultural grade.

2.3.6 Composted Derivatives

Ground bark, nitrolized sawdust, humus or other green wood waste material free of stones, sticks, invasive species, including seeds, and soil stabilized with nitrogen and having the following properties:

2.3.6.1 Particle Size

Minimum percent by weight passing:

No. 4 mesh screen	95
No. 8 mesh screen	80

2.3.6.2 Nitrogen Content

Minimum percent based on dry weight:

Fir Sawdust	0.7
Fir or Pine Bark	1.0

2.3.7 Gypsum

Coarsely ground gypsum comprised of calcium sulfate dihydrate 80 percent, calcium 18 percent, sulfur 14 percent; minimum 96 percent passing through 20 mesh screen, 100 percent passing thru 16 mesh screen.

2.3.8 Vermiculite

Horticultural grade for planters.

2.3.9 Rotted Manure

Well rotted horse or cattle manure containing maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of seeds, stones, sticks, soil, and other invasive species.

2.4 PLANTING SOIL MIXTURES

50 parts topsoil, 25 parts mulch, and 25 parts sand. Thoroughly mix all parts of planting soil mixture to a uniform blend throughout.

Sandy topsoil: one part topsoil to one part peat; clay topsoil: two parts topsoil to one part peat. Thoroughly mix all parts of planting soil mixture to a uniform blend throughout.

2.5 FERTILIZER

Fertilizer for groundcover, wildflowers and grasses is not permitted. Fertilizer for trees, plants, and shrubs must be as recommended by plant supplier, except synthetic chemical fertilizers are not permitted. Fertilizers containing petrochemical additives or that have been treated with pesticides or herbicides are not permitted.

2.5.1 Granular Fertilizer

Organic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:

20 percent available nitrogen
20 percent available phosphorus
5 percent available potassium

2.5.2 Fertilizer Tablets

Organic, plant tablets composed of tightly compressed fertilizer chips forming a tablet that is insoluble in water, is designed to provide a continuous release of nutrients for at least 24 months and contains the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:

20 percent available nitrogen
20 percent available phosphorus
5 percent available potassium

2.6 WEED CONTROL FABRIC

2.6.1 Roll Type Polypropylene or Polyester Mats

Fabric must be woven, needle punched or non-woven and treated for protection against deterioration due to ultraviolet radiation. Fabric must be minimum 99 percent opaque to prevent photosynthesis and seed germination from occurring, yet allowing air, water and nutrients to pass thru to the roots. Minimum weight must be 5 ounces per square yard with a minimum thickness of 20 mils with a 20 year (minimum) guarantee.

2.7 MULCH

Free from noxious weeds, mold, pesticides, or other deleterious materials.

2.7.1 Inert Mulch Materials

Provide stone, riverbank stone, crushed pit-run rock, complying with ASTM D6155, ranging in size from 3/4 to 1 (inches). Provide materials from site and construction waste to the greatest extent possible.

2.7.2 Organic Mulch Materials

Provide shredded hardwood, pine straw mulch, pine needles, from site when available. Wood cellulose fiber must be processed to contain no growth or germination-inhibiting factors, dyed with non-toxic, biodegradable dye to an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of materials application. Paper-based hydraulic mulch must contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled content. Wood-based hydraulic mulch must contain 100 percent total recovered materials content.

2.7.3 Recycled Organic Mulch

Recycled mulch may include compost, tree trimmings, or pine needles with a gradation that passes through a 2-1/2 by 2-1/2 inch screen. It must be cleaned of all sticks a minimum one inch in diameter and plastic materials a minimum 3 inches length. The material must be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.8 STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL

2.8.1 Staking Material

2.8.1.1 Tree Support Stakes

Rough sawn hard wood free of knots, rot, cross grain, bark, long slivers, or other defects that impair strength. Stakes must be minimum 2 inches square or 2-1/2 inch diameter by 8 feet long, pointed at one end.

2.8.2 Guying Material

2.8.2.1 Guying Wire

12 gauge annealed galvanized steel, ASTM A580/A580M.

2.8.2.2 Guying Cable

Minimum five-strand, 3/16 inch diameter galvanized steel cable plastic coated.

2.8.3 Hose Chafing Guards

New or used 2 ply 3/4 inch diameter reinforced rubber or plastic hose, black or dark green, all of same color.

2.8.4 Flags

White surveyor's plastic tape, 1/2 inch diameter PVC pipe, 6 inches 12 inches long, fastened to guying wires or cables.

2.8.5 Turnbuckles

Galvanized or cadmium-plated steel with minimum 3 inch long openings fitted with screw eyes. Eye bolts must be galvanized or cadmium-plated steel with one inch diameter eyes and screw length 1-1/2 inches, minimum.

2.8.6 Deadmen

4 by 8 inch rectangular or 8 inch diameter by 36 inch long, pine wood material.

2.9 EDGING MATERIAL

2.9.1 Concrete Edging

Extruded 6 by 6 inch concrete mowstrip. Provide tooled contraction joints to a depth of 3/4 inch after the surface has been finished. Provide joints every 5 lineal feet. Provide 1/2 inch thick expansion joints at change of direction and where mowstrip abuts rigid pavement. Provide a floated finish, then finish with a flexible bristle broom. 2500 psi compressive concrete strength at 28 days as specified under Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

2.10 ANTIDESICCANTS

Sprayable, water insoluble vinyl-vinledine complex which produce a moisture retarding barrier not removable by rain or snow. Film must form at temperatures commonly encountered out of doors during planting season and have a moisture vapor transmission rate (MVT) of the resultant film of maximum 10 grams per 24 hours at 70 percent humidity.

2.11 WATER

Source of water to be approved by Contracting Officer and suitable quality for irrigation and must not contain elements toxic to plant life, including acids, alkalis, salts, chemical pollutants, and organic matter. Use collected storm water or graywater when available.

2.12 MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum must be composed of multiple-fungus inoculum as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

2.13 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

The Contracting Officer will inspect plant materials at the project site and approve them. Tag plant materials for size and quality.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXTENT OF WORK

Provide soil preparation, including soil conditioners and soil amendments prior to planting. Provide tree, shrub, groundcover, and sod planting, post-planting fertilizer, edging, staking, guying, installation, and mulch topdressing of all newly graded finished earth surfaces, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Protection

Protect existing and proposed landscape features, elements, and sites from damage or contamination. Protect trees, vegetation, and other designated features by erecting high-visibility, reusable construction fencing. Locate fence no closer to trees than the drip line. Plan equipment and vehicle access to minimize and confine soil disturbance and compaction to areas indicated on Drawings.

3.2.2 Layout

Stake out approved plant material locations and planter bed outlines on the project site before digging plant pits or beds. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to adjust plant material locations to meet field conditions. Do not plant closer than 24 inches to a building wall, pavement edge, fence or wall edge and other similar structures. Provide on-site locations for excavated rock, soil, and vegetation.

3.2.3 Soil Preparation

3.2.3.1 pH Adjuster Application Rates

Apply pH adjuster at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site.

3.2.3.2 Soil Conditioner Application Rates

Apply soil conditioners at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site.

3.2.3.3 Fertilizer Application Rates

Apply fertilizer at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site.

Fertilizer Tablets for Trees and Shrubs			
	Container/Caliper Size	Tablet Size	No. of Tablets
Shrub:	5	2"	1
Tree:	24"	2"	2

3.3 PLANT BED PREPARATION

Verify location of underground utilities prior to excavation. Protect existing adjacent turf before excavations are made. Do not disturb topsoil and vegetation in areas outside those indicated on Drawings. Where planting beds occur in existing turf areas, remove turf to a depth that will ensure removal of entire root system. Measure depth of plant pits from finished grade. Depth of plant pit excavation must be as indicated and provide proper relation between top of root ball and finished grade. Install plant material as specified in paragraph PLANT INSTALLATION. Do not install trees within 10 feet of any utility lines or building walls.

3.4 PLANT INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Individual Plant Pit Excavation

Excavate pits at least twice as large in diameter as the size of ball or container to depth shown.

3.4.2 Plant Beds with Multiple Plants

Excavate plant beds continuously throughout entire bed as outlined to depth shown.

3.4.3 Handling and Setting

Move plant materials only by supporting the container. Set plants on hand compacted layer of prepared backfill soil mixture 6 inches thick and hold plumb in the center of the pit until soil has been tamped firmly around root ball. Set plant materials, in relation to surrounding finish grade, 1 to 2 inches above inches below depth at which they were grown in the nursery, collecting field or container. Replace plant material whose root balls are cracked or damaged either before or during the planting process.

Plant material must be set in plant beds according to the drawings. Backfill soil mixture must be placed on previously scarified subsoil to completely surround the root balls, and must be brought to a smooth and even surface, blending to existing areas.

3.4.3.1 Balled and Burlapped Stock

Backfill with prepared soil mixture to approximately half the depth of ball and then tamp and water. Carefully remove or fold back excess burlap and tying materials from the top a minimum 1/3 depth from the top of the rootball. Tamp and complete backfill, place mulch topdressing, and water. Remove wires and non-biodegradable materials from plant pit prior to backfill operations.

3.4.3.2 Container Grown Stock

Remove from container and prevent damage to plant or root system.

3.4.3.3 Ground Covers and Vines

Plant after placing mulch topdressing. Do not remove plant materials from flats or containers until immediately before planting. Space at intervals indicated. Plant at a depth to sufficiently cover all roots. Start watering areas planted as required by temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of soil to a depth of 4 inches without run off or puddling. Smooth planting areas after planting to provide even, smooth finish. Mulch as indicated.

Smooth planting areas before planting to provide even, smooth finish. Plant after placing weed control fabric and mulch topdressing. Do not remove plant material from flats or containers until immediately before planting. Space at the intervals indicated. Plant at a depth to sufficiently cover all roots. Start watering areas planted as required by temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of soil to a depth of 4 inches without run off or puddling. Add mulch topdressing as needed.

3.4.4 Earth Mounded Watering Basin for Individual Plant Pits

Form with topsoil around each plant by replacing a mound of topsoil around the edge of each plant pit. Watering basins must be 6 inches deep for trees and 4 inches deep for shrubs. Eliminate basins around plants in plant beds containing multiple plants.

Form with topsoil around each plant by placing a mound of topsoil around the edge of each plant pit. Watering basins must be 6 inches deep for trees and 4 inches deep for shrubs. Construct watering basin in a 4-1/2 foot diameter circle around specimen trees and shrubs.

3.4.5 Weed Control Fabric Installation

Remove grass and weed vegetation, including roots, from within the area enclosed by edging. Completely cover areas enclosed by edging with specified weed control fabric prior to placing mulch layer. Overlap cut edges 6 inches.

3.4.6 Erosion Control Material

Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4.7 Placement of Mulch Topdressing

Place specified mulch topdressing on top of weed control fabric covering total area enclosed by edging. Place mulch topdressing to a depth of 3 inches.

3.4.8 Mulch Topdressing

Provide mulch topdressing over entire planter bed surfaces and individual plant surfaces including earth mound watering basin around plants to a depth of 3 inches after completion of plant installation and before watering. Keep mulch out of the crowns of shrubs. Place mulch a minimum 2 to 3 inches away from trunk of shrub or tree. Place on top of any weed

control fabric.

3.4.9 Installation of Edging

Uniformly edge beds of plants to provide a clear cut division line between planted area and adjacent lawn. Construct bed shapes as indicated. Install concrete edging material as indicated. Install edging material in a perfect 4 foot diameter circle inside the 4-1/2 foot watering basin, around individual specimen trees and shrubs not planted in a close group. Install edging with minimum one inch left above ground level.

3.4.10 Fertilization

3.4.10.1 Fertilizer Tablets

Place fertilizer planting tablets evenly spaced around the plant pits to the manufacturer's recommended depth.

3.4.10.2 Granular Fertilizer

Apply granular fertilizer as a top coat prior to placing mulch layer and water thoroughly.

3.4.11 Watering

Start watering areas planted as required by temperature and wind conditions. Slow deep watering must be used. Apply water at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of soil to a depth of 12 inches without run off or puddling. Watering of other plant material or adjacent areas must be prevented.

3.4.12 Staking and Guying

3.4.12.1 Staking

Stake plants with the number of stakes indicated complete with double strand of 12 gage guy wire as detailed. Attach guy wire half the tree height but not more than 5 feet high. Drive stakes to a depth of 2-1/2 to 3 feet into the ground outside the plant pit. Do not injure the root ball. Use hose chafer guards where guy wire comes in contact with tree trunk.

3.4.12.2 Guying

Guy plants as indicated. Attach two strands of guying wire around the tree trunk at an angle of 45 degrees at approximately 1/2 of the trunk height. Protect tree trunks with chafing guards where guying wire contacts the tree trunk. Anchor guys to wood ground stakes. Fasten flags to each guying wire approximately 2/3 of the distance up from ground level. Provide turnbuckles as indicated.

3.4.12.3 Chafing Guards

Use hose chafing guards, as specified where guy wire will contact the plant.

3.4.12.4 Deadmen

Place deadmen minimum 18 inches below ground surface. Place equal

distance from tree trunk and around the plant pit.

3.4.12.5 Wood Ground Stakes

Drive wood ground stakes into firm ground outside of plant pit with top of stake flush with ground. Place equal distance from tree trunk and around the plant pit.

3.4.12.6 Flags

Securely fasten flags on each guy wire approximately two-thirds of the distance up from ground level.

3.4.13 Pruning

Prune in accordance with safety requirement of TCIA Z133.

3.4.13.1 Trees and Shrubs

Remove dead and broken branches. Prune to correct structural defects only. Retain typical growth shape of individual plants with as much height and spread as practical. Do not cut central leader on trees. Make cuts with sharp instruments. Do not flush cut with trunk or adjacent branches. Collars must remain in place. Pruning must be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel and must be accordance with TCIA A300P1.

3.4.13.2 Wound Dressing

Do not apply tree wound dressing to cuts.

3.5 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.5.1 Restoration

Turf areas, pavements and facilities that have been damaged from the planting operation must be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

3.5.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material must be removed from the installed area and must be disposed offsite at an approved landfill, recycling center, or composting center. Separate and recycle or reuse the following landscape waste materials: wire, wood stakes. Adjacent paved areas must be cleared.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 11 00

WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING
02/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.26	(2018) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(2010; Addenda 2011) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2010) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104/A21.4	(2016) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C105/A21.5	(2018) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C110/A21.10	(2012) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2017) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C151/A21.51	(2017) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
AWWA C153/A21.53	(2019) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service
AWWA C500	(2009) Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C502	(2018) Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
AWWA C504	(2015) Standard for Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves
AWWA C509	(2015) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C512	(2015) Air-Release, Air/Vacuum, and Combination Air Valves for Water and Wastewater Service
AWWA C515	(2015) Reduced-Wall, Resilient-Seated Gate

	Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C550	(2017) Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants
AWWA C600	(2017) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C605	(2014) Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C651	(2014) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C655	(2009) Field Dechlorination
AWWA C800	(2014) Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings
AWWA M9	(2008; Errata 2013) Manual: Concrete Pressure Pipe
AWWA M11	(2016) Steel Pipe: A Guide for Design and Installation
AWWA M23	(2020) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation - Third Edition
AWWA M41	(2009; 3rd Ed) Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A48/A48M	(2003; R 2016) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B61	(2015) Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM C94/C94M	(2020) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C1433	(2016b) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Monolithic Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
ASTM F1674	(2011) Standard Test Method for Joint Restraint Products for Use with PVC Pipe

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR List	(continuously updated) List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies
FCCCHR Manual	(10th Edition) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 24	(2019; TIA 19-1) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 372	(2016) Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
NSF/ANSI 14	(2019) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
NSF/ANSI 61	(2019) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-600-01	(2016; with Change 3, 2019) Fire Protection Engineering for Facilities

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 246	(2011; Reprint Dec 2018) UL Standard for Safety Hydrants for Fire-Protection Service
UL 262	(2004; Reprint Oct 2011) Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Water Mains

Water mains include water piping having diameters 4 through 14 inch, specific materials, methods of joining and any appurtenances deemed necessary for a satisfactory system.

1.2.2 Water Service Lines

Water service lines include water piping from a water main to a building service at a point approximately 5 feet from building or the point indicated on the drawings, specific materials, methods of joining and any appurtenances deemed necessary for a satisfactory system.

1.2.3 Additional Definitions

For additional definitions refer to the definitions in the applicable referenced standard.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Connections; G, RO

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe, Fittings, Joints and Couplings; G, RO

Valves; G, RO

Valve Boxes; G, RO

Fire Hydrants; G, RO

Pipe Restraint; G, RO

Tapping Sleeves; G, RO

Corporation Stops; G, RO

Backflow Preventer; G, RO

Precast Concrete Thrust Blocks; G, RO

Disinfection Procedures; G, RO

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests; G, RO

Bacteriological Samples; G, RO

Hydrostatic Test

SD-07 Certificates

Pipe, Fittings, Joints and Couplings

Lining

Valves

Fire Hydrants

Backflow Prevention Training Certificate

Backflow Tester Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Ductile Iron Piping

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

Comply with NSF/ANSI 14 or NSF/ANSI 61 and NSF 372 for materials for potable water systems; comply with lead content requirements for "lead-free" plumbing as defined by the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act effective January 2014. Provide materials bearing the seal of the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) for potable water service.

Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installation, and testing of fire main piping and components.

1.4.2 Qualifications

1.4.2.1 Backflow Preventers

1.4.2.1.1 Backflow Preventer Certificate

Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR List, University of Southern California, attesting that the design, size and make of each backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. Certificate of Provisional Approval will not be acceptable.

1.4.2.1.1.1 Backflow Tester Certificate

Prior to testing, submit to the Contracting Officer certification issued by the State or local regulatory agency attesting that the backflow tester has successfully completed a certification course sponsored by the regulatory agency.

1.4.2.1.1.2 Backflow Prevention Training Certificate

Submit a certificate recognized by the State or local authority that states the Contractor has completed at least 10 hours of training in backflow preventer installations. The certificate must be current.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery and Storage

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective covering. Store plastic piping, jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes, fittings, valves, fire hydrants, and other accessories free of dirt and debris.

1.5.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, valves, fire hydrants, and other accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and in a manner to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Avoid injury to coatings and linings on pipe and fittings; make repairs if coatings or linings are damaged. Do not place other material, hooks, or pipe inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Inspect the pipe for defects before installation. Carry, do not drag pipe to the trench. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. Clean the interior of pipe and accessories of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and keep them clean during laying operations by plugging. Replace defective material without additional expense to the Government. Store rubber gaskets, not immediately installed, under cover or out of direct sunlight.

Handle ductile iron pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide all materials in accordance with AWWA C800 and as indicated herein. Provide valves and fittings with pressure ratings equivalent to the pressure ratings of the pipe.

2.1.1 Pipe, Fittings, Joints And Couplings

Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts, except submit both drawings and cuts for push-on and rubber-gasketed bell-and-spigot joints. Include information concerning gaskets with submittal for joints and couplings.

2.1.1.1 Ductile-Iron Piping

2.1.1.1.1 Pipe and Fittings

Pipe, AWWA C151/A21.51, Thickness Class 52 or greater. Fittings, AWWA C110/A21.10 or AWWA C153/A21.53; fittings with push-on joint ends are to meet the same requirements as fittings with mechanical-joint ends, except for the factory modified bell design. Provide fittings with pressure ratings equivalent to that of the pipe. Provide compatible pipe ends and fittings for the specified joints. Provide cement-mortar lining, AWWA C104/A21.4, standard thickness on pipe and fittings.

2.1.1.1.2 Joints and Jointing Material

Provide push-on joints for pipe and fittings unless otherwise indicated.

a. Push-On Joints: Shape of pipe ends and fitting ends, gaskets, and lubricant for joint assembly as recommended in AWWA C111/A21.11.

b. Mechanical Joints: Dimensional and material requirements for pipe ends, glands, bolts and nuts, and gaskets as recommended in AWWA C111/A21.11.

2.1.2 Valves

Provide a protective interior coating in accordance with AWWA C550.

2.1.2.1 Gate Valves 3 Inch Size and Larger on Buried Piping

AWWA C500, AWWA C509, AWWA C515, or UL 262 and:

a. AWWA C500: nonrising stem type with double-disc gate and mechanical-joint ends or push-on joint ends compatible for the adjoining pipe

b. AWWA C509 or AWWA C515: nonrising stem type with mechanical-joint ends or resilient-seated gate valves 3 to 12 inches in size

c. UL 262: inside-screw type with operating nut, double-disc or split-wedge type gate, designed for a hydraulic working pressure of 175 psi, and have mechanical-joint ends or push-on joint ends as appropriate for the pipe to which it is joined.

Match materials for UL 262 gate valves to the reference standards specified in AWWA C500. Gate valves open by counterclockwise rotation of the valve stem. Stuffing boxes have 0-ring stem seals, except for those valves for which gearing is specified, in which case use conventional packing in place of 0-ring seal. Stuffing boxes are bolted and constructed so as to permit easy removal of parts for repair. Use gate valves with special ends for connection to cement piping or sleeve-type mechanical coupling in lieu of mechanical-joint ends and push-on joint ends. Provide valve ends and gaskets for connection to cement piping or to sleeve-type mechanical couplings that conform to the requirements specified respectively for the joint or coupling. Provide all valves from one manufacturer.

2.1.2.2 Gate Valves 3 Inch Size and Larger in Valve Pit(s)

AWWA C500, AWWA C509, AWWA C515, or UL 262 and:

a. AWWA C500: gates and flanged ends

b. AWWA C509 or AWWA C515: type with flanged ends

Provide all valves from one manufacturer.

2.1.2.3 Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves

Provide rubber-seated butterfly valves and wafer type valves that match the performance requirements of AWWA C504. Wafer type valves not meeting laying length requirements are acceptable if supplied and installed with a spacer, providing the specified laying length. Meet all tests required by AWWA C504. Flanged-end valves are required in a pit. Provide a union or sleeve-type coupling in the pit to permit removal. Direct-bury mechanical-end valves 3 through 10 inches in diameter. Provide a valve box, means for manual operation, and an adjacent pipe joint to facilitate valve removal. Provide valve operators that restrict closing to a rate requiring approximately 60 seconds, from fully open to fully closed.

2.1.2.4 Air Release, Air/Vacuum, and Combination Air Valves

Provide AWWA C512 air release and combination air valves that release air

and prevent the formation of a vacuum. Provide valves with an iron body, lead-free bronze trim and stainless-steel float that automatically releases air when the lines are being filled with water and admits air into the line when water is being withdrawn in excess of the inflow.

2.1.2.5 Water Service Valves

2.1.2.5.1 Gate Valves Smaller than 3 Inch in Size

Gate valves smaller than 3-inch size MSS SP-80, Class 150, solid wedge, nonrising stem, with flanged or threaded end connections, a union on one side of the valve, and a handwheel operator.

2.1.2.5.2 Gate Valves Smaller Than 3 Inch Size in Valve Pits

MSS SP-80, Class 150, solid wedge, inside screw, rising stem. Provide valves with flanged or threaded end connections, a union on one side of the valve, and a handwheel operator.

2.1.2.6 Valve Boxes

Provide a valve box for each gate valve on buried piping, except where indicator post is shown. Construct adjustable valve boxes manufactured from cast iron or precast concrete of a size compatible for the valve on which it is used. Provide cast iron valve boxes with a minimum cover and wall thickness of 3/16 inch and conforming to ASTM A48/A48M, Class 35B. Coat the cast-iron box with a heavy coat of bituminous paint. Cast the word "WATER" on the lid. The minimum diameter of the shaft of the box is 5 1/4 inches. Provide ASTM C1433 precast concrete valve box.

2.1.2.7 Valve Pits

Construct the valve pits at locations indicated or as required above and in accordance with the details shown.

2.1.3 Fire Hydrants And Hose Houses

2.1.3.1 Fire Hydrants

Provide fire hydrants where indicated. Paint fire hydrants with at least one coat of primer and two coats of enamel paint. Paint barrel and bonnet colors in accordance with UFC 3-600-01. Stencil fire hydrant number and main size on the fire hydrant barrel using black stencil paint.

2.1.3.1.1 Fire Hydrants

Provided dry-barrel type fire hydrants, AWWA C502 or UL 246, "Base Valve" with 6 inch inlet, 5 1/4 inch valve opening, one 4 1/2 inch pumper connection, and two 2 1/2 inch hose connections.

Provide mechanical-joint or push-on joint end inlet with end matching requirements as specified in AWWA C502 for size and shape of operating nut, cap nuts, and threads on hose and pumper connections. Provide fire hydrants with frangible sections as mentioned in AWWA C502. Provide fire hydrant with special couplings joining upper and lower sections of fire hydrant barrel that break from a force imposed by a moving vehicle.

2.1.3.1.2 Flush-Type Fire Hydrants

Provide flush-type fire hydrants that conform to the applicable requirements of AWWA C502, except that they are designed to permit placement of fire hydrant below surface of pavement. Provide 6 inch inlet, 4 1/4 inch minimum valve opening, one 4 1/2 inch pumper connection, and one 2 1/2 inch hose connection that have readily accessible hose and pumper connections and operating nuts enclosed in a cast iron box with a cast-iron cover set flush with the pavement. Provide flush lifting cover handle. Inlet has either mechanical-joint or push-on joint end, except where flanged end is indicated. Size and shape of operating nut and cap nuts and threads on hose and pumper connections as specified in AWWA C502 .

2.1.3.2 Fire Hydrant Hose Houses

Provide hose houses matching the requirements of NFPA 24 at each fire hydrant indicated on the drawings to have a fire hydrant hose house.

2.1.4 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials are to conform to: Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301; Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Pipe Restraint

2.2.1.1 Thrust Blocks

Use ASTM C94/C94M concrete having a minimum compressive strength of 2,500 psi at 28 days or use concrete of a mix not leaner than one part cement, two-and-one-half parts sand, and five parts gravel, having the same minimum compressive strength.

2.2.1.2 Precast Thrust Blocks

Provide precast concrete thrust blocks.

2.2.1.3 Joint Restraint

Provide restrained joints in accordance with NFPA 24, Chapter 10 and in accordance with ASTM F1674.

2.2.2 Tapping Sleeves

Provide cast gray, ductile, malleable iron or stainless steel, split-sleeve type tapping sleeves of the sizes indicated for connection to existing main with flanged or grooved outlet, and with bolts, follower rings and gaskets on each end of the sleeve. Utilize similar metals for bolts, nuts, and washers to minimize the possibility of galvanic corrosion. Provide dielectric gaskets where dissimilar metals adjoin. Provide a tapping sleeve assembly with a maximum working pressure of 150 psi. Provide bolts with square heads and hexagonal nuts. Longitudinal gaskets and mechanical joints with gaskets as recommended by the manufacturer of the sleeve. When using grooved mechanical tee, utilize an upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning which engages a machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing an elastomeric gasket which conforms to the pipe outside diameter around the hole and a lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly by nuts and bolts

as specified, pre-torqued to 50 foot-pound.

2.2.3 Water Service Line Appurtenances

2.2.3.1 Corporation Stops

Ground key type; lead-free bronze, ASTM B61 or ASTM B62; compatible with the working pressure of the system and solder-joint, or flared tube compression type joint. Threaded ends for inlet and outlet of corporation stops, AWWA C800; coupling nut for connection to flared copper tubing, ASME B16.26.

2.2.3.2 Curb Boxes

Provide a curb box for each curb or service stop manufactured from cast iron, size capable of containing the stop where it is used. Provide a round head. Cast the word "WATER" on the lid. Factory coat the box with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Connections to Existing System

Perform all connections to the existing water system in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.2 Operation of Existing Valves

Do not operate valves within or directly connected to the existing water system unless expressly directed to do so by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.3 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install all materials in accordance with the applicable reference standard, manufacturer's instructions and as indicated herein.

3.2.1 Piping

3.2.1.1 General Requirements

Install pipe, fittings, joints and couplings in accordance with the applicable referenced standard, the manufacturer's instructions and as specified herein.

3.2.1.1.1 Termination of Water Lines

Terminate the work covered by this section at a point approximately 5 feet from the building, unless otherwise indicated.

Do not lay water lines in the same trench with gas lines, fuel lines, electric wiring, or any other utility. Do not install copper tubing in the same trench with ferrous piping materials. Where nonferrous metallic pipe (i.e., copper tubing) crosses any ferrous piping, provide a minimum

vertical separation of 12 inches between pipes.

3.2.1.1.2 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Remove fins and burrs from pipe and fittings. Before placing in position, clean pipe, fittings, valves, and accessories, and maintain in a clean condition. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Under no circumstances is it permissible to drop or dump pipe, fittings, valves, or other water line material into trenches. Cut pipe cleanly, squarely, and accurately to the length established at the site and work into place without springing or forcing. Replace a pipe or fitting that does not allow sufficient space for installation of jointing material. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots is not permitted. Lay bell-and-spigot pipe with the bell end pointing in the direction of laying. Grade the pipeline in straight lines; avoid the formation of dips and low points. Support pipe at the design elevation and grade. Secure firm, uniform support. Wood support blocking is not permitted. Lay pipe so that the full length of each section of pipe and each fitting rests solidly on the pipe bedding; excavate recesses to accommodate bells, joints, and couplings. Provide anchors and supports for fastening work into place. Make provision for expansion and contraction of pipelines. Keep trenches free of water until joints have been assembled. At the end of each workday, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Do not lay pipe when conditions of trench or weather prevent installation. Provide a minimum of 2 1/2 feet depth of cover over top of pipe.

3.2.1.1.3 Tracer Wire

Install a continuous length of tracer wire for the full length of each run of nonmetallic pipe. Attach wire to top of pipe in such manner that it will not be displaced during construction operations.

3.2.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Water Lines

Make connections to existing water lines after coordination with the facility and with a minimum interruption of service on the existing line. Make connections to existing lines under pressure in accordance with the recommended procedures of the manufacturer of the pipe being tapped and as indicated, except as otherwise specified, tap concrete pipe in accordance with AWWA M9 for tapping concrete pressure pipe.

3.2.1.1.5 Sewer Manholes

No water piping is to pass through or come in contact with any part of a sewer manhole.

3.2.1.1.6 Water Piping Parallel With Sewer Piping

Where the location of the water line is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, do not lay water line closer than 10 feet, horizontally, from any sewer line.

3.2.1.1.7 Water Piping Crossing Sewer Piping

Provide at least 18 inches above the top (crown) of the sewer piping and the bottom (invert) of the water piping whenever possible. Measure the distance edge-to-edge. Where water lines cross under gravity sewer lines, construct sewer line of AWWA compliant ductile iron water piping with

rubber-gasketed joints and no joint located within 10 feet, horizontally, of the crossing.

3.2.1.2 Ductile-Iron Piping

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with the paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and with the requirements of AWWA C600 for pipe installation, joint assembly, valve-and-fitting installation, and thrust restraint.

a. Jointing: Make push-on joints with the gaskets and lubricant specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 and AWWA M41 for joint assembly.

b. Allowable Deflection: Follow AWWA C600 and AWWA M41 for the maximum allowable deflection. If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, provide special bends or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe to achieve angular deflections within the limit set forth.

c. Exterior Protection: Completely encase buried ductile iron pipelines using Method A or B, with polyethylene film, in accordance with AWWA C105/A21.5.

3.2.1.3 Metallic Piping for Service Lines

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with the paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for pipe installation, unless otherwise specified.

3.2.1.3.1 Joints for Copper Tubing

Cut copper tubing with square ends; remove fins and burrs. Replace dented, gouged, or otherwise damaged tubing with undamaged tubing. Make solder joints using ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony or Grade Sn96 solder. Use solder and flux containing less than 0.2 percent lead. Before making joint, clean ends of tubing and inside of fitting or coupling with wire brush or abrasive. Apply a rosin flux to the tubing end and on recess inside of fitting or coupling. Insert tubing end into fitting or coupling for the full depth of the recess and solder. For compression joints on flared tubing, insert tubing through the coupling nut and flare tubing.

3.2.1.3.2 Flanged Joints

Make flanged joints up tight, avoid undue strain on flanges, valves, fittings, and accessories.

3.2.1.4 Trenchless Piping

3.2.1.5 Fire Protection Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies

Connect water service lines used to supply building sprinkler systems for fire protection to the water main in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.2.1.6 Water Service Piping

3.2.1.6.1 Location

Connect water service piping to the building service where the building

service has been installed. Where building service has not been installed, terminate water service lines approximately 5 feet from the building line at the points indicated; close such water service lines with plugs or caps.

3.2.1.6.2 Water Service Line Connections to Water Mains

Connect water service lines to steel water mains in accordance with the recommendations of the steel water main pipe manufacturer and with the recommendations for special and valve connections and other appurtenances in AWWA M11, Chapter 13, "Supplementary Design Data and Details."

3.2.2 Disinfection

Disinfection of systems supplying non-potable water is not required.

Prior to disinfection, provide disinfection procedures, proposed neutralization and disposal methods of waste water from disinfection as part of the disinfection submittal. Disinfect new water piping and existing water piping affected by Contractor's operations in accordance with AWWA C651. Disinfect new water piping using the AWWA C651 continuous-feed method of chlorination.

3.2.3 Flushing

Perform bacteriological tests prior to flushing. Flush solution from the systems with domestic water until maximum residual chlorine content is within the range of 0.2 to 0.5 parts per million, the residual chlorine content of the distribution system, or acceptable for domestic use. Use AWWA C655 neutralizing chemicals.

3.2.4 Pipe Restraint

3.2.4.1 Concrete Thrust Blocks

Install concrete thrust blocks where indicated.

3.2.4.2 Restrained Joints

Install restrained joints in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where indicated. For metal harness use tie rods and clamps as shown in NFPA 24.

3.2.5 Valves

3.2.5.1 Gate Valves

Install gate valves, AWWA C500 and UL 262, in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C500. Install gate valves, AWWA C509 or AWWA C515, in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C509 or AWWA C515. Install gate valves on PVC and PVCO water mains in accordance with the recommendations for appurtenance installation in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation." Make and assemble joints to gate valves as specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings.

3.2.6 Fire Hydrants

Install fire hydrants in accordance with AWWA C600 for fire hydrant installation and as indicated. Make and assemble joints as specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings. Install fire hydrants with the 4 1/2 inch connections facing the adjacent paved surface.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Tests

Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of five days in advance of hydrostatic testing. Coordinate the proposed method for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic testing. Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Provide documentation that all items of work have been constructed in accordance with the Contract documents.

3.3.1.1 Hydrostatic Test

Test the water system in accordance with the applicable AWWA standard specified below. Test ductile-iron water mains in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for hydrostatic testing. The amount of leakage on ductile-iron pipelines with mechanical-joints is not to exceed the amounts given in AWWA C600; no leakage will be allowed at joints made by any other methods. Test PVC and PVCO plastic water systems made with PVC pipe in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for pressure and leakage tests. The amount of leakage on pipelines made of PVC water main pipe is not to exceed the amounts given in AWWA C605, except that at joints made with sleeve-type mechanical couplings, no leakage will be allowed. Test water service lines in accordance with requirements of AWWA C600 for hydrostatic testing. No leakage will be allowed at copper pipe joints, copper tubing joints (soldered, compression type, brazed), plastic pipe joints, flanged joints, and screwed joints. Do not backfill utility trench or begin testing on any section of a pipeline where concrete thrust blocks have been provided until at least 7 days after placing of the concrete.

3.3.1.2 Bacteriological Testing

Perform bacteriological tests in accordance with AWWA C651 Option A. For new water mains use Option A and obtain two sets of samples for coliform analysis, each sample being collected at least 16 hours apart. Take samples every 1,200 ft plus one set from the end of the line and at least one from each branch greater than one pipe length. Analyze samples by a certified laboratory, and submit the results of the bacteriological samples.

3.3.1.3 Backflow Preventer Tests

After installation conduct Backflow Preventer Tests and provide test reports verifying that the installation meets the FCCCHR Manual Standards.

3.3.1.4 Special Testing Requirements for Fire Service

Test water mains and water service lines providing fire service or water and fire service in accordance with NFPA 24. The additional water added to the system must not exceed the limits given in NFPA 24

3.3.1.5 Tracer Wire Continuity Test

Test tracer wire for continuity after service connections have been completed and prior to final pavement or restoration. Verify that tracer wire is locatable with electronic utility locating equipment. Repair breaks or separations and re-test for continuity.

3.4 SYSTEM STARTUP

Water mains and appurtenances must be completely installed, disinfected, flushed, and satisfactory bacteriological sample results received prior to permanent connections being made to the active distribution system. Obtain approval by the Contracting Officer prior to the new water piping being placed into service.

3.5 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines and appurtenances, remove all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 30 00

SANITARY SEWERAGE
05/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C104/A21.4	(2016) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C105/A21.5	(2018) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2017) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C600	(2017) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A48/A48M	(2003; R 2016) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A746	(2018) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe
ASTM C33/C33M	(2018) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C94/C94M	(2020) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2020) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C270	(2019) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C443	(2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets

ASTM C478	(2018) Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C478M	(2018) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM C923	(2008; R 2013; E 2016) Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals
ASTM C969	(2019) Standard Practice for Infiltration and Exfiltration Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines
ASTM C972	(2000; R 2011) Compression-Recovery of Tape Sealant
ASTM C990	(2009; R 2014) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
ASTM C1214	(2013) Standard Test Method for Concrete Pipe Sewerlines by Negative Air Pressure (Vacuum) Test Method
ASTM C1244	(2011; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Concrete Sewer Manholes by the Negative Air Pressure (Vacuum) Test Prior to Backfill
ASTM C1644	(2006; R 2017) Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete On-Site Wastewater Tanks and Pipes
ASTM D412	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D624	(2000; R 2020) Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM D3034	(2016) Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D4101	(2017) Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.27	(N0v 2016) Scaffolds and Roope Descent Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor's License; G, RO

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G, RO

SD-03 Product Data

Precast Concrete Manholes

Frames, Covers, and Gratings

Gravity Pipe

SD-06 Test Reports

Precast Concrete Sewer Manhole Test; G, RO

Infiltration Tests And Exfiltration Tests; G, RO

Negative Air Pressure Test; G, RO

Concrete Pipe Test; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

Portland Cement

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Installer Qualifications

Install specified materials by a licensed underground utility Contractor licensed for such work in the state where the work is to be performed. Verify installing Contractor's License is current and state certified or state registered.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Check upon arrival; identify and segregate as to types, functions, and sizes. Store off the ground in a manner affording easy accessibility and not causing excessive rusting or coating with grease or other objectionable materials.

1.4.1.1 Piping

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; store with minimum of handling. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective coverings. Store plastic piping and jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris.

1.4.1.2 Cement, Aggregate, and Reinforcement

As specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.4.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, and other accessories in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Take special care not to damage linings of pipe and fittings; if lining is damaged, make satisfactory repairs. Carry, do not drag, pipe to trench. Store solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install the plastic pipe in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and discard those materials if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Discard solvents in use when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Sanitary Sewer Gravity Pipeline

Provide mains and laterals of ductile-iron pipe as indicated. Provide new and modify existing exterior sanitary gravity sewer piping and appurtenances. Provide each system complete and ready for operation. The exterior sanitary gravity sewer system includes equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship as specified herein more than 5 feet outside of building walls.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide materials conforming to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below. Submit manufacturer's product specification, standard drawings or catalog cuts.

2.2.1 Gravity Pipe

2.2.1.1 Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe and Associated Fittings

2.2.1.1.1 Ductile Iron Gravity Pipe and Fittings

Provide ductile iron pipe conforming to ASTM A746 with cement-mortar lining in conforming to AWWA C104/A21.4, Pressure Class 56. Provide push-on joints conforming to AWWA C111/A21.11.

2.2.2 Cement Mortar

Provide cement mortar conforming to ASTM C270, Type M with Type II cement.

2.2.3 Portland Cement

Submit certificates of compliance stating the type of cement used in manufacture of concrete pipe, fittings, septic tanks, and precast manholes. Provide Portland cement conforming to ASTM C150/C150M, Type II for concrete used in concrete pipe, concrete pipe fittings, septic tanks, and manholes and type optional for cement used in concrete cradle, concrete encasement, and thrust blocking. Use a cement containing less than 0.60 percent alkalies where aggregates are alkali reactive, as determined by Appendix XI of ASTM C33/C33M.

2.2.4 Portland Cement Concrete

Provide Portland cement concrete conforming to ASTM C94/C94M, compressive strength of 4000 psi at 28 days, except for concrete cradle and encasement or concrete blocks for manholes. Concrete used for cradle and encasement is to have a compressive strength of 2500 psi minimum at 28 days. Protect concrete in place from freezing and moisture loss for 7 days.

2.2.5 Precast Concrete Manholes

Provide precast concrete manholes, risers, base sections, and tops conforming to ASTM C478.

2.2.6 Gaskets and Connectors

Provide gaskets for joints between manhole and wastewater tanks sections conforming to ASTM C443. Resilient connectors for making joints between manhole and wastewater tanks and pipes entering manhole are to conform to ASTM C1644, ASTM C923 or ASTM C990.

2.2.7 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals

An external preformed rubber joint seal is an accepted method of sealing cast iron covers to precast concrete sections to prevent ground water infiltration into sewer systems. All finished and sealed manholes constructed in accordance with paragraph entitled "Manhole Construction" are to be tested for leakage in the same manner as pipelines as described in paragraph entitled "Leakage Tests." The seal is to be multi-section with a neoprene rubber top section and all lower sections made of Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) rubber with a minimum thickness of 60 mils. Each unit is to consist of a top and bottom section and have mastic on the bottom of the bottom section and mastic on the top and bottom of the top section. The mastic is to be a non-hardening butyl rubber sealant and seal to the cone/top slab of the manhole/catch basin and over the lip of the casting. Extension sections are to cover up to two more adjusting rings. Properties and values are listed in the following table:

Properties, Test Methods and Minimum Values for Rubber used in Preformed Joint Seals				
Physical Properties	Test Methods	EPDM	Neoprene	Butyl Mastic
Tensile, psi	ASTM D412	1840	2195	--
Elongation, percent	ASTM D412	553	295	350

Properties, Test Methods and Minimum Values for Rubber used in Preformed Joint Seals				
Physical Properties	Test Methods	EPDM	Neoprene	Butyl Mastic
Tear Resistance, ppi	ASTM D624 (Die B)	280	160	--
Rebound, percent, 5 minutes	ASTM C972 (mod.)	--	--	11
Rebound, percent, 2 hours	ASTM C972	--	--	12

2.2.8 Frames, Covers, and Gratings for Manholes

Submit certification on the ability of frame and cover to carry the imposed live load. Frame and cover are to be cast gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, Class 35B, cast ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, or reinforced concrete, ASTM C478 ASTM C478M. Frames and covers are to be circular with vent holes. Sizes are to be as indicated on the plans. Stamp or cast the words "Sanitary Sewer" into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.2.9 Manhole Steps

As indicated conforming to 29 CFR 1910.27 with a plastic or rubber coating pressure-molded to the steel is to be used. Provide plastic coating conforming to ASTM D4101, copolymer polypropylene. Rubber is to conform to ASTM C443, except shore A durometer hardness is to be 70 plus or minus 5. Aluminum steps or rungs will not be permitted. Steps are not required in manholes less than 4 feet deep.

2.2.10 Manhole Ladders

Provide a steel ladder where the depth of a manhole exceeds 12 feet. The ladder is not to be less than 16 inches in width, with 3/4 inch diameter rungs spaced 12 inches apart. The two stringers are to be a minimum 3/8 inch thick and 2 inches wide. Galvanize ladders and inserts after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A123/A123M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Installation Drawings

Submit Installation Drawings showing complete detail, both plan and side view details with proper layout and elevations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Backfill after inspection by the Contracting Officer. Before, during, and after installation, protect plastic pipe and fittings from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. Keep a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the

Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Connections to Existing Lines

Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer before making connection to existing line. Conduct work so that there is minimum interruption of service on existing line.

3.2.2 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines

These general requirements apply except where specific exception is made in the following paragraphs entitled "Special Requirements."

3.2.2.1 Location

Terminate the work covered by this section at a point approximately 5 feet from the building, unless otherwise indicated. Install pressure sewer lines beneath water lines only, with the top of the sewer line being at least 2 feet below bottom of water line. When these separation distances cannot be met, contact the Contracting Officer for direction.

3.2.2.1.1 Sanitary Sewer Manholes

No water piping must pass through or come in contact with any part of a sanitary sewer manhole.

3.2.2.2 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.2.2.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Inspect each pipe and fitting before and after installation; replace those found defective and remove from site. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lay nonpressure pipe with the bell or groove ends in the upgrade direction. Adjust spigots in bells and tongues in grooves to give a uniform space all around. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots or tongues and grooves will not be permitted. Replace by one of the proper dimensions, pipe or fittings that do not allow sufficient space for installation of joint material. At the end of each workday, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Provide batterboards not more than 25 feet apart in trenches for checking and ensuring that pipe invert elevations are as indicated. Laser beam method may be used in lieu of batterboards for the same purpose. Construct branch connections by use of regular fittings or solvent cemented saddles as approved. Provide saddles for PVC pipe conforming to Table 4 of ASTM D3034.

3.2.3 Special Requirements

3.2.3.1 Installation of Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and associated fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the requirements of AWWA C600 for pipe installation and joint assembly.

a. Make push-on joints with the gaskets and lubricant specified for this type joint and assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements

of AWWA C600 for joint assembly. Make mechanical-joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint and assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly and the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111/A21.11.

b. Exterior protection: Completely encase buried ductile iron pipelines with polyethylene tube or sheet in accordance with AWWA C105/A21.5, using Class A polyethylene film.

3.2.4 Concrete Work

Cast-in-place concrete is included in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Support the pipe on a concrete cradle, or encased in concrete where indicated or directed.

3.2.5 Manhole Construction

Construct base slab of cast-in-place concrete or use precast concrete base sections. Make inverts in cast-in-place concrete and precast concrete bases with a smooth-surfaced semi-circular bottom conforming to the inside contour of the adjacent sewer sections. For changes in direction of the sewer and entering branches into the manhole, make a circular curve in the manhole invert of as large a radius as manhole size will permit. For cast-in-place concrete construction, either pour bottom slabs and walls integrally or key and bond walls to bottom slab. No parging will be permitted on interior manhole walls. For precast concrete construction, make joints between manhole sections with the gaskets specified for this purpose; install in the manner specified for installing joints in concrete piping. Parging will not be required for precast concrete manholes. Perform cast-in-place concrete work in accordance with the requirements specified under paragraph entitled "Concrete Work" of this section. Make joints between concrete manholes and pipes entering manholes with the resilient connectors specified for this purpose; install in accordance with the recommendations of the connector manufacturer. Where a new manhole is constructed on an existing line, remove existing pipe as necessary to construct the manhole. Cut existing pipe so that pipe ends are approximately flush with the interior face of manhole wall, but not protruding into the manhole. Use resilient connectors as previously specified for pipe connectors to concrete manholes.

3.2.6 Miscellaneous Construction and Installation

3.2.6.1 Connecting to Existing Manholes

Connect pipe to existing manholes such that finish work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including all necessary concrete work, cutting, and shaping. Center the connection on the manhole. Holes for the new pipe are be of sufficient diameter to allow packing cement mortar around the entire periphery of the pipe but no larger than 1.5 times the diameter of the pipe. Cut the manhole in a manner that will cause the least damage to the walls.

3.2.6.2 Metal Work

3.2.6.2.1 Workmanship and Finish

Perform metal work so that workmanship and finish will be equal to the

best practice in modern structural shops and foundries. Form iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Do shearing and punching so that clean true lines and surfaces are produced. Make castings sound and free from warp, cold shuts, and blow holes that may impair their strength or appearance. Give exposed surfaces a smooth finish with sharp well-defined lines and arises. Provide necessary rabbets, lugs, and brackets wherever necessary for fitting and support.

3.2.6.2.2 Field Painting

After installation, clean cast-iron frames, covers, gratings, and steps not buried in concrete to bare metal, remove mortar, rust, grease, dirt, and other deleterious materials and apply a coat of bituminous paint. Do not paint surfaces subject to abrasion.

3.2.7 Installations of Wye Branches

Install wye branches in an existing sewer using a method which does not damage the integrity of the existing sewer. Do not cut into piping for connections except when approved by the Contracting Officer. When the connecting pipe cannot be adequately supported on undisturbed earth or tamped backfill, support on a concrete cradle as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide and install concrete required because of conditions resulting from faulty construction methods or negligence without any additional cost to the Government. Do not damage the existing sewer when installing wye branches in an existing sewer.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

The Contracting Officer will conduct field inspections and witness field tests specified in this section. Be able to produce evidence, when required, that each item of work has been constructed in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

3.3.1 Tests

Perform field tests and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing.

3.3.1.1 Leakage Tests for Nonpressure Lines

Test lines for leakage by either infiltration tests and exfiltration tests, or negative air pressure tests. When necessary to prevent pipeline movement during testing, place additional backfill around pipe sufficient to prevent movement, but leaving joints uncovered to permit inspection. When leakage or pressure drop exceeds the allowable amount specified, make satisfactory correction and retest pipeline section in the same manner. Correct visible leaks regardless of leakage test results.

3.3.1.1.1 Infiltration Tests and Exfiltration Tests

3.3.1.1.1.1 Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines

Test leakage of precast concrete pipe in accordance with ASTM C969. The allowable leakage limit is located in ASTM C969. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C969.

3.3.1.1.2 Negative Air Pressure Test

3.3.1.1.2.1 Concrete Pipe

Test concrete pipe test in accordance with ASTM C1214. The allowable vacuum loss is located in ASTM C1214 Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C1214.

3.3.1.1.2.2 Precast Concrete Manholes

Test precast concrete sewer manhole test in accordance with ASTM C1244. The allowable vacuum drop is located in ASTM C1244. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C1244.

3.3.2 Field Tests for Cast-In-Place Concrete

Field testing requirements are covered in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.3.3 Inspection

Check each straight run of pipeline for gross deficiencies by holding a light in a manhole; the light must show a practically full circle of light through the pipeline when viewed from the adjoining end of line.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 40 00

STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES
02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A48/A48M	(2003; R 2016) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM B26/B26M	(2014; E 2015) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM C231/C231M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C270	(2019) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C443	(2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C478	(2018) Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C923	(2008; R 2013; E 2016) Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals
ASTM D1751	(2004; E 2013; R 2013) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D1784	(2020) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and

	Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D2321	(2020) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D3034	(2016) Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3212	(2007; R 2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3350	(2012) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM F679	(2016) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F714	(2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM F794	(2003; R 2014) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM F949	(2020) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains

SD-07 Certificates

Resin Certification

Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints

Frame and Cover for Gratings

Post-Installation Inspection Report

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Placing Pipe

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site must be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials must not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings must be kept free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings must be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. Keep a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe must be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and must be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use must be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3.2 Handling

Materials must be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe must be carried to the trench, not dragged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains must be of the sizes indicated and must conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1 Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe

Submit the pipe manufacturer's resin certification, indicating the cell classification of PVC used to manufacture the pipe, prior to installation of the pipe.

2.1.1.1 Type PSM PVC Pipe

ASTM D3034, Type PSM, maximum SDR 35, produced from PVC certified by the Manufacturer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.1.1.2 Profile PVC Pipe

ASTM F794, Series 46, produced from PVC certified by the Manufacturer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.1.1.3 Smooth Wall PVC Pipe

ASTM F679 produced from PVC certified by the Manufacturer as meeting the

requirements of ASTM D1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.1.1.4 Corrugated PVC Pipe

ASTM F949 produced from PVC certified by the Manufacturer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.1.2 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe

Submit the pipe manufacturer's resin certification, indicating the cell classification of PE used to manufacture the pipe, prior to installation of the pipe. The minimum cell classification for polyethylene plastic must apply to each of the seven primary properties of the cell classification limits in accordance with ASTM D3350.

2.1.2.1 Smooth Wall PE Pipe

ASTM F714, maximum DR of 21 for pipes 3 to 24 inches in diameter and maximum DR of 26 for pipes 26 to 48 inches in diameter. Pipe must be produced from PE certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D3350, minimum cell class 335434C.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.2.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete must conform to the requirements for 400 psi concrete under Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. The concrete mixture must have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1-1/2 inches. Air content must be determined in accordance with ASTM C231/C231M. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing must not be less than 1 inch thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground must have a thickness of at least 3 inches between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material must conform to ASTM D1751, or ASTM D1752, or must be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D1752.

2.2.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction must conform to ASTM C270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time must be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture must be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar. Water must be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalis, and organic impurities. The mortar must be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint must be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside must be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.2.3 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes

Conform to ASTM C478. Joints between precast concrete risers and tops must be made with flexible watertight, rubber-type gaskets meeting the requirements of paragraph JOINTS.

2.2.4 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Submit certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load. Frame and cover for gratings must be cast gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12; or cast aluminum, ASTM B26/B26M, Alloy 356.O-T6. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets must be as indicated on the plans. The word "Storm Sewer" must be stamped or cast into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.2.5 Joints

2.2.5.1 PVC Plastic Pipes

Joints must be solvent cement or elastomeric gasket type in accordance with the specification for the pipe and as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.2.5.2 Smooth Wall PE Plastic Pipe

Pipe must be joined using butt fusion method as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.3 RESILIENT CONNECTORS

Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets must conform to ASTM C923.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, must be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK, and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe must be not greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 12 inches to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheeting and bracing, where required, must be placed within the trench width as specified, without any overexcavation. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary. Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation must be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2 Removal of Rock

Rock in either ledge or boulder formation must be replaced with suitable materials to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness between unremoved rock and the pipe of at least 8 inches or 1/2 inch for each foot of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Where bell-and-spigot pipe is used, the cushion must be maintained under the bell as well as under the straight portion of the pipe. Rock excavation must be as specified and defined in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK .

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material must be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor while performing shoring and sheeting, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement must be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe must provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.2.1 Plastic Pipe

Bedding for PVC, PE, SRPE and PP pipe must meet the requirements of ASTM D2321. Use Class IB or II material for bedding, haunching, and initial backfill. Use Class I, II, or III material for PP pipe bedding, haunching and initial backfill.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe must be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe must not be used. Plastic pipe, excluding SRPE pipe must be protected from exposure to direct sunlight prior to laying, if necessary to maintain adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Pipelines must be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities must be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated pipe must be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe must not be laid in water, and pipe must not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction must be provided as necessary. Deflection of installed flexible pipe must not exceed the following limits:

TYPE OF PIPE	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE DEFLECTION (percent)
Plastic (PVC, PE, SRPE, and PP)	5

Note post installation requirements of paragraph DEFLECTION TESTING in PART 3 of this specification for all pipe products including deflection testing requirements for flexible pipe.

3.3.1 Concrete, Clay, PVC, Ribbed PVC, Ductile Iron and Cast-Iron Pipe

Laying must proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.3.2 PE, SRPE, and Dual Wall and Triple Wall PP Pipe

Laying must be with the separate sections joined firmly on a bed shaped to

line and grade and must follow manufacturer's guidelines.

3.4 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

3.4.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construction must be of reinforced concrete, plain concrete, brick, precast reinforced concrete, precast concrete segmental blocks, prefabricated corrugated metal, or bituminous coated corrugated metal; complete with frames and covers or gratings; and with fixed galvanized steel ladders where indicated. Pipe studs and junction chambers of prefabricated corrugated metal manholes must be fully bituminous-coated and paved when the connecting branch lines are so treated. Pipe connections to concrete manholes and inlets must be made with flexible, watertight connectors.

3.4.2 Walls and Headwalls

Construction must be as indicated.

3.5 STEEL LADDER INSTALLATION

Ladder must be adequately anchored to the wall by means of steel inserts spaced not more than 6 feet vertically, and must be installed to provide at least 6 inches of space between the wall and the rungs. The wall along the line of the ladder must be vertical for its entire length.

3.6 BACKFILLING

3.6.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, must be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. The backfill must be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill must be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer must be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting must continue until the fill has reached an elevation equal to the midpoint (spring line) of concrete pipe or has reached an elevation of at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe for flexible pipe. The remainder of the trench must be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 8 inches. Tests for density must be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting must not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.6.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and compaction procedures must be as specified below. The fill material must be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of the pipe, not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth, and must be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 12 inches above the top of the pipe must extend a distance of

not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 12 feet, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe, the remainder of the fill must be placed and thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 8 inches. Use select granular material for this entire region of backfill for flexible pipe installations.

3.6.3 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe must be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction must be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe must be repaired or replaced.

3.6.4 Compaction

3.6.4.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

3.6.4.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures must be compacted at the approved moisture content to the following applicable minimum density, which will be determined as specified below.

a. Under airfield and heliport pavements, paved roads, streets, parking areas, and similar-use pavements including adjacent shoulder areas, the density must be not less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material, up to the elevation where requirements for pavement subgrade materials and compaction must control.

b. Under unpaved or turfed traffic areas, density must not be less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material.

c. Under nontraffic areas, density must be not less than that of the surrounding material.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Tests

Testing is the responsibility of the Contractor. Perform all testing and retesting at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7.1.1 HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS

Watertight joints must be tested and must meet test requirements of

paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS. Rubber gaskets must comply with the oil resistant gasket requirements of ASTM C443. Certified copies of test results must be delivered to the Contracting Officer before gaskets or jointing materials are installed.

3.7.1.1.1 PVC, PE Pipe

A hydrostatic test must be made on the watertight joint types as proposed. Only one sample joint of each type needs testing; however, if the sample joint fails because of faulty design or workmanship, an additional sample joint may be tested. During the test period, gaskets or other jointing material must be protected from extreme temperatures which might adversely affect the performance of such materials. Test requirements for joints in PVC, PE, and PP plastic pipe must conform to ASTM D3212.

3.7.2 Inspection

3.7.2.1 Post-Installation Inspection

Visually inspect each segment of concrete pipe for alignment, settlement, joint separations, soil migration through the joint, cracks, buckling, bulging and deflection. An engineer must evaluate all defects to determine if any remediation or repair is required.

3.7.2.1.1 Flexible Pipe

Check each flexible pipe (PE, PVC) for rips, tears, joint separations, soil migration through the joint, cracks, localized bucking, bulges, settlement and alignment.

3.7.2.1.2 Post-Installation Inspection Report

The deflection results and final post installation inspection report must include: a copy of all video taken, pipe location identification, equipment used for inspection, inspector name, deviation from design, grade, deviation from line, deflection and deformation of flexible pipe, inspector notes, condition of joints, condition of pipe wall (e.g., distress, cracking, wall damage dents, bulges, creases, tears, holes, etc.).

3.7.3 Repair of Defects

3.7.3.1 Leakage Test

When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, correct source of excess leakage by replacing damaged pipe and gaskets and retest.

3.7.3.2 Deflection Testing

When deflection readings are in excess of the allowable deflection of average inside diameter of pipe are obtained, remove pipe which has excessive deflection and replace with new pipe. Retest 30 days after completing backfill, leakage testing and compaction testing.

3.7.3.3 Inspection

Replace pipe or repair defects indicated in the Post-Installation Inspection Report.

3.7.3.3.1 Concrete

Replace pipes having cracks with a width greater than 0.1 inches.

3.7.3.3.2 Flexible Pipe

Replace pipes having cracks or splits.

3.8 PROTECTION

Protect storm drainage piping and adjacent areas from superimposed and external loads during construction.

3.9 WARRANTY PERIOD

Pipe segments found to have defects during the warranty period must be replaced with new pipe and retested.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 71 01

OVERHEAD TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION
05/19, CHG 1: 11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A575	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM A576	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality
ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B2	(2013) Standard Specification for Medium-Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B3	(2013; R 2024) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials
ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

IEEE 404	(2012) Standard for Extruded and Laminated Dielectric Shielded Cable Joints Rated 2500 V to 500,000 V
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.42	(2016) Specifications for High-Voltage (> 1000 V) Fuses and Accessories
IEEE C135.1	(1999) Standard for Zinc-Coated Steel Bolts and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
IEEE C135.2	(1999) Threaded Zinc-Coated Ferrous Strand-Eye Anchor Rods and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
IEEE C135.22	(1988) Standard for Zinc-Coated Ferrous Pole-Top Insulator Pins with Lead Threads for Overhead Line Construction

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639	(2022) 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS 202-1	(2004) List of Materials Acceptable for Use on Systems of RUS Electrification Borrowers

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 486A-486B	(2018; Reprint Jul 2023) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, must be as defined in IEEE 100.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Conductors; G, DO

Nameplates; G, RO

Cutouts; G, DO

SD-05 Design Data

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control; G, RO

Medium-Voltage Preassembled Cable Test; G, RO

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G, DO

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals, Data Package 5; G, DO

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory except of NFPA 70 when more stringent requirements are specified or indicated, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2-years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site must not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for systems in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provides basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the electrical distribution system.

1.6.1 Additions to Operations and Maintenance Data

In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the following in the operation and maintenance manuals provided:

a. Assembly and installation drawings

b. Prices for spare parts and supply list

c. Date of purchase

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment must be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Protect stored items from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Replace damaged items. Store oil filled transformers and switches in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

1.8 WARRANTY

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Consider materials specified herein or shown on contract drawings which are identical to materials listed in RUS 202-1 as conforming to requirements. Provide equipment and component items, not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, with corrosion-resistant finishes which must withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1/16 inch from the test mark. Provide the described test mark and test evaluation in accordance with ASTM D1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Coat cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.2 HARDWARE

Hardware must be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M and ASTM A123/A123M.

Zinc-coated hardware must comply with IEEE C135.1, IEEE C135.2, IEEE C135.22. Steel hardware must comply with ASTM A575 and ASTM A576. Pole-line hardware must be hot-dip galvanized steel. Intall washers under boltheads and nuts on wood surfaces and elsewhere as required. Washers used on through-bolts and double-arming bolts must be approximately 2-1/4 inches square and 3/16 inch thick. The diameter of holes in washers must be the correct standard size for the bolt on which a washer is used. Washers for use under heads of carriage-bolts must be of the proper size to fit over square shanks of bolts. Use eye bolts, bolt eyes, eyenuts, strain-load plates, lag screws, guy clamps, fasteners, hooks, shims, and clevises wherever required to support and to protect poles, brackets, crossarms, guy wires, and insulators.

2.3 OVERHEAD CONDUCTORS, CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

Conductors of bare copper of sizes and types indicated.

2.3.1 Solid Copper

ASTM B1, ASTM B2, and ASTM B3, hard-drawn, medium-hard-drawn, and soft-drawn, respectively. ASTM B8, stranded.

2.3.2 Connectors and Splices

Connectors and splices must be of copper alloys for copper conductors, aluminum alloys for aluminum-composition conductors, and a type designed to minimize galvanic corrosion for copper to aluminum-composition conductors. Aluminum-composition, aluminum-composition to copper, and copper-to-copper must comply with UL 486A-486B.

2.4 FUSED CUTOUTS

Open type fused cutouts rated 200 amperes at 7.8 kV ungrounded, conforming to IEEE C37.42. Type K T fuses conforming to IEEE C37.42 with ampere ratings of 200A. Open link type fuse cutouts are not acceptable.

2.5 CONDUIT RISERS AND CONDUCTORS

The riser shield must be PVC containing a PVC back plate and PVC extension shield or a rigid galvanized steel conduit, as indicated, and conforming to UL 6. Provide conductors and terminations as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.6 NAMEPLATES

2.6.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable. Equipment containing liquid-dielectrics must have the type of dielectric on the nameplate.

2.6.2 Field Fabricated Nameplates

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription must identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates must be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface must be matte finish. Corners must be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates must be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering must be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 CONDUCTOR INSTALLATION

3.1.1.1 Line Conductors

Unless otherwise indicated, install conductors in compliance with IEEE C2 Grade B requirements and in accordance with revised manufacturer's approved tables of sags and tensions. Handle conductors with care necessary to prevent nicking, kinking, gouging, abrasions, sharp bends, cuts, flattening, or otherwise deforming or weakening conductor or any damage to insulation or impairing its conductivity. Remove damaged sections of conductor and splice conductor. Conductors must be paid out with the free end of conductors fixed and cable reels portable, except where terrain or obstructions make this method unfeasible. Bend radius for any insulated conductor must not be less than the applicable NEMA specification recommendation. Conductors must not be drawn over rough or rocky ground, nor around sharp bends. When installed by machine power, conductors must be drawn from a mounted reel through stringing sheaves in straight lines clear of obstructions. Initial sag and tension must be checked by the Contractor, in accordance with the manufacturer's approved sag and tension charts, within an elapsed time after installation as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.1.1.2 Connectors and Splices

Conductor splices, as installed, must exceed ultimate rated strength of

conductor and must be of type recommended by conductor manufacturer. No splice must be permitted within 10 feet of a support. Connectors and splices must be mechanically and electrically secure under tension and must be of the nonbolted compression type. The tensile strength of any splice must be not less than the rated breaking strength of the conductor. Splice materials, sleeves, fittings, and connectors must be noncorrosive and must not adversely affect conductors. Aluminum-composition conductors must be wire brushed and an oxide inhibitor applied before making a compression connection. Connectors which are factory-filled with an inhibitor are acceptable. Inhibitors and compression tools must be of types recommended by the connector manufacturer. Primary line apparatus taps must be by means of hot line clamps attached to compression type bail clamps (stirrups). Low-voltage connectors for copper conductors must be of the solderless pressure type. Noninsulated connectors must be smoothly taped to provide a waterproof insulation equivalent to the original insulation, when installed on insulated conductors. On overhead connections of aluminum and copper, the aluminum must be installed above the copper.

3.1.1.3 Conductor-To-Insulator Attachments

Conductors must be attached to insulators by means of clamps, shoes or tie wires, in accordance with the type of insulator. For insulators requiring conductor tie-wire attachments, tie-wire sizes must be as specified in TABLE I.

TABLE I - TIE-WIRE REQUIREMENTS	
CONDUCTOR Copper (AWG)	TIE WIRE Soft-Drawn Copper (AWG)
6	8
4 and 2	6
1 through 3/0	4
4/0 and larger	2
AAC, AAAC, or ACSR (AWG	AAAC OR AAC (AWG)
Any size	6 or 4

3.1.1.4 Armor Rods

Provide armor rods for AAC, AAAC, and ACSR conductors. Armor rods must be installed at supports, except armor rods will not be required at primary dead-end assemblies if aluminum or aluminum-lined zinc-coated steel clamps are used. Lengths and methods of fastening armor rods must be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. For span lengths of less than 200 feet, flat aluminum armor rods may be used. Flat armor rods, not less than 0.03 by 0.25 inch must be used on No. 1 AWG AAC and AAAC and smaller conductors and on No. 5 AWG ACSR and smaller conductors. On larger sizes, flat armor rods must be not less than 0.05 by 0.30 inches. For span lengths of 200 feet or more, preformed round armor rods must be used.

3.1.1.5 Ties

Provide ties on pin insulators tight against conductor and insulator and ends turned down flat against conductor so that no wire ends project.

3.1.1.6 Fittings

Dead end fittings, clamp or compression type, must conform to written recommendations of conductor manufacturer and must develop full ultimate strength of conductor.

3.1.1.7 Aluminum Connections

Make aluminum connections to copper or other material using only splices, connectors, lugs, or fittings designed for that specific purpose. Keep a copy of manufacturer's instructions for applying these fittings at job site for use of the inspector.

3.1.2 Risers

Secure galvanized steel conduits on poles by two hole galvanized steel pipe straps spaced as indicated and within 3 feet of any outlet or termination. Ground metallic conduits.

3.2 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting must be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 General

The Contractor must notify the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor must furnish materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor must perform tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor must maintain a written record of tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.4.2 Safety

The Contractor must provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor must replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.4.3 Medium-Voltage Preassembled Cable Test

After installation, prior to connection to an existing system, and before

the operating test, the medium-voltage preassembled cable system must be given a high potential test. Apply direct-current voltage on each phase conductor of the system by connecting conductors at one terminal and connecting grounds or metallic shieldings or sheaths of the cable at the other terminal for each test. Prior to the test, the cables must be isolated by opening applicable protective devices and disconnecting equipment. The method, voltage, length of time, and other characteristics of the test for initial installation must be in accordance with NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 for the particular type of cable installed, and must not exceed the recommendations of IEEE 404 for cable joints unless the cable and accessory manufacturers indicate higher voltages are acceptable for testing. Should any cable fail due to a weakness of conductor insulation or due to defects or injuries incidental to the installation or because of improper installation of cable, cable joints, terminations, or other connections, the Contractor must make necessary repairs or replace cables as directed. Repaired or replaced cables shall be retested.

3.4.4 Pre-Energization Services

Perform the following services on the equipment listed below. Perform these services subsequent to testing but prior to the initial energization. Inspect the equipment to insure that installation is in compliance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and as shown on the detail drawings. Inspect terminations of conductors at major equipment to ensure the adequacy of connections. Inspect bare and insulated conductors between such terminations to detect possible damage during installation. If factory tests were not performed on completed assemblies, perform tests after the installation of completed assemblies. Inspect components for damage caused during installation or shipment and to ensure that packaging materials have been removed. Components capable of being both manually and electrically operated must be operated manually prior to the first electrical operation. Components capable of being calibrated, adjusted, and tested must be calibrated, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the instructions of the equipment manufacturer. Items for which such services must be provided, but are not limited to, are the following:

Capacitors.

Switches.

3.4.5 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.4.6 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor must show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 71 02

UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO HB-17	(2002; Errata 2003; Errata 2005, 17th Edition) Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 318M	(2014; ERTA 2015) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete & Commentary
ACI SP-66	(2004) ACI Detailing Manual

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS8	(2013) Specification for Extruded Dielectric Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B3	(2013) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B496	(2016; R 2021) Standard Specification for Compact Round Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors
ASTM C309	(2019) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C478	(2018) Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

ASTM C857	(2016) Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
ASTM C990	(2009; R 2019) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 48	(2020) Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 765 kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 500 kV
IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE 386	(2016) Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Rated 2.5 kV through 35 kV
IEEE 400.2	(2013) Guide for Field Testing of Shielded Power Cable Systems Using Very Low Frequency (VLF)
IEEE 404	(2012) Standard for Extruded and Laminated Dielectric Shielded Cable Joints Rated 2500 V to 500,000 V
IEEE 495	(2007) Guide for Testing Faulted Circuit Indicators
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-94-649	(2021) Concentric Neutral Cables Rated 5 Through 46 KV

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C119.1	(2016) Electric Connectors - Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts

ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659	(2014) Standard for Nonshielded Cables Rated 2001-5000 Volts for use in the Distribution of Electric Energy
NEMA RN 1	(2005; R 2013) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 9	(2020) Standard for Fittings for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639	(2012) 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; TIA 22-1; ERTA 1 2022) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-758	(2012b) Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS Bull 1751F-644	(2002) Underground Plant Construction

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60005	(Basic; Notice 2) Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump And Catch Basin, Manhole

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(2007; Reprint Sep 2019) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 94	(2013; Reprint Apr 2022) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors

UL 510	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint May 2020) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 651	(2011; Reprint May 2022) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 854	(2020) Standard for Service-Entrance Cables
UL 1072	(2006; Reprint Apr 2020) Medium-Voltage Power Cables

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

b. In the text of this section, the words conduit and duct are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

c. In the text of this section, "medium voltage cable splices," and "medium voltage cable joints" are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification arefor information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Precast Underground Structures; G,RO

SD-03 Product Data

Medium Voltage Cable; G, DO

Medium Voltage Cable Joints; G, DO

Medium Voltage Cable Terminations; G, DO

Live End Caps; G, DO

Precast Concrete Structures; G,DO

Sealing Material

Pulling-In Irons

Manhole Frames and Covers; G,DO

Handhole Frames and Covers; G,DO

Cable Supports (racks, arms and insulators); G,DO

Protective Devices and Coordination Study; G,DO

Submit the study with protective device equipment submittals. No time extension or similar contract modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed will be based on recommendations of this study. The Government will not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered or procured prior to approval of the study.

SD-06 Test Reports

Medium Voltage Cable Qualification and Production Tests; G, RO

Field Acceptance Checks and Tests; G,DO

Arc-proofing Test for cable fireproofing tape; G, RO

Cable Installation Plan and Procedure; G, RO

Six copies of the information described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Separate sections by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.

b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.

c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.

d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.

e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.

f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

SD-07 Certificates

Cable splicer/terminator; G,DO

Cable Installer Qualifications; G,DO

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Precast Underground Structures

Submittal required for each type used. Provide calculations and drawings for precast manholes and handholes bearing the seal of a registered professional engineer including:

a. Material description (i.e., f'c and Fy)

b. Manufacturer's printed assembly and installation instructions

c. Design calculations

d. Reinforcing shop drawings in accordance with ACI SP-66

e. Plans and elevations showing opening and pulling-in iron locations and details

1.5.2 Certificate of Competency for Cable Splicer/Terminator

The cable splicer/terminator must have a certification from the National Cable Splicing Certification Board (NCSCB) in the field of splicing and terminating shielded medium voltage (5 kV to 35 kV) power cable using pre-manufactured kits (pre-molded, heat-shrink, cold shrink). Submit "Proof of Certification" for approval, for the individuals that will be performing cable splicer and termination work, 30 days before splices or terminations are to be made.

Submit certification of the qualification of the cable splicer/terminator for approval, 30 days before splices or terminations are to be made in medium voltage (5 kV to 35 kV) cables. Include the training, and experience of the individual on the specific type and classification of cable to be provided under this contract. Indicate that the individual has had three or more years recent experience splicing and terminating medium voltage cables. List a minimum of three splices/terminations that have been in operation for more than one year. In addition, the individual may be required to perform a dummy or practice splice/termination in the presence of the Contracting Officer, before being approved as a qualified cable splicer. If that additional requirement is imposed, the Contractor must provide short sections of the approved types of cables along with the approved type of splice/termination kit, and detailed manufacturer's instructions for the cable to be spliced. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require additional proof of competency or to reject the individual and call for certification of an alternate cable splicer.

1.5.3 Cable Installer Qualifications

Provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. Provide a resume showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. Cable installer must demonstrate experience with a minimum of three medium voltage cable installations. The Contracting Officer reserves the right

to require additional proof of competency or to reject the individual and call for an alternate qualified cable installer.

1.5.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of IEEE C2 and NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable, unless specified otherwise.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT, DUCTS, AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.1.1.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit, PVC Coated

NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness must be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength must be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, and tensile strength must be minimum 3500 psi.

2.1.2 Plastic Conduit for Direct Burial and Riser Applications

UL 651 and NEMA TC 2, EPC-80.

2.1.3 Plastic Duct for Concrete Encasement

Provide Type EPC-40 per UL 651 and NEMA TC 2.

2.1.4 Duct Sealant

UL 94, Class HBF. Provide high-expansion urethane foam duct sealant that expands and hardens to form a closed, chemically and water resistant, rigid structure. Sealant must be compatible with common cable and wire jackets and capable of adhering to metals, plastics and concrete. Sealant must be capable of curing in temperature ranges of 35 degrees F to 95 degrees F. Cured sealant must withstand temperature ranges of -20 degrees F to 200 degrees F without loss of function.

2.1.5 Fittings

2.1.5.1 Metal Fittings

UL 514B.

2.1.5.2 PVC Conduit Fittings

UL 514B, UL 651.

2.1.5.3 PVC Duct Fittings

NEMA TC 9.

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE INSULATED CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

Insulated conductors must be rated 600 volts and conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, including listing requirements. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to the site are not acceptable. Service entrance conductors must conform to UL 854, type USE.

2.2.1 Conductor Types

Cable and duct sizes indicated are for copper conductors and THHN/THWN unless otherwise noted. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller must be solid. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger must be stranded. All conductors must be copper.

2.2.2 Conductor Material

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, wires in conduit, other than service entrance, must be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83. Copper conductors must be annealed copper complying with ASTM B3 and ASTM B8.

2.2.3 In Duct

Cables must be single-conductor cable.

2.2.4 Cable Marking

Insulated conductors must have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout the cable length.

Identify each cable by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous

metal tags in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag must contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

Color code conductors. Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Conductor identification must be by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, colored nylon cable ties and plates, heat shrink type sleeves,or colored electrical tape. Properly identify control circuit terminations. Color must be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals may be white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems are as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown

(2) Phase B - orange

(3) Phase C - yellow

c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE WIRE CONNECTORS AND TERMINALS

Provide a uniform compression over the entire conductor contact surface. Use solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

a. For use with copper conductors: UL 486A-486B.

2.4 LOW VOLTAGE SPLICES

Provide splices in conductors with a compression connector on the conductor and by insulating and waterproofing using one of the following methods which are suitable for continuous submersion in water and comply with ANSI C119.1.

2.4.1 Heat Shrinkable Splice

Provide heat shrinkable splice insulation by means of a thermoplastic adhesive sealant material applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4.2 Cold Shrink Rubber Splice

Provide a cold-shrink rubber splice which consists of EPDM rubber tube which has been factory stretched onto a spiraled core which is removed during splice installation. The installation must not require heat or

flame, or any additional materials such as covering or adhesive. It must be designed for use with inline compression type connectors, or indoor, outdoor, direct-burial or submerged locations.

2.5 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE

Cable (conductor) sizes are designated by American Wire Gauge (AWG) and Thousand Circular Mils (Kcmil). Conductor and conduit sizes indicated are for copper conductors unless otherwise noted. Insulated conductors must have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout cable length. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to the site are not acceptable. Provide single conductor type cables unless otherwise indicated.

2.5.1 Cable Configuration

Provide Type MV cable, conforming to NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 and UL 1072. Provide cables manufactured for use in duct applications. Cable must be rated 5 kV with 133 percent insulation level.

2.5.2 Conductor Material

Provide concentric-lay-stranded, Class B compact round conductors. Provide soft drawn copper cables complying with ASTM B3 and ASTM B8 for regular concentric and compressed stranding or ASTM B496 for compact stranding.

2.5.3 Insulation

Provide ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation conforming to the requirements of ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659/ANSI/NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 and AEIC CS8/ICEA S-94-649.

2.5.4 Shielding

Cables rated for 2 kV and above must have a semiconducting conductor shield, a semiconducting insulation shield, and an overall copper tape or wire shield for each phase.

2.5.5 Jackets

Provide cables with a PVC jacket. Provide PVC jackets with a separator that prevents contact with underlying semiconducting insulating shield.

2.6 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE TERMINATIONS

IEEE 48 Class 1; of the molded elastomer, prestretched elastomer, or heat-shrinkable elastomer. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations, when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Provide terminations, where required, with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, or armor. Provide terminations in a kit, including: skirts, stress control terminator, ground clamp, connectors, lugs, and complete instructions for assembly and installation. Terminations must be the product of one manufacturer, suitable for the type, diameter, insulation class and level,

and materials of the cable terminated. Do not use separate parts of copper or copper alloy in contact with aluminum alloy parts in the construction or installation of the terminator.

2.6.1 Cold-Shrink Type

Terminator must be a one-piece design, utilizing the manufacturer's latest technology, where high-dielectric constant (capacitive) stress control is integrated within a skirted insulator made of silicone rubber. Termination must not require heat or flame for installation. Termination kit must contain all necessary materials (except for the lugs). Design termination for installation in low or highly contaminated indoor and outdoor locations and must resist ultraviolet rays and oxidative decomposition.

2.6.2 Heat Shrinkable Type

Terminator must consist of a uniform cross section heat shrinkable polymeric construction stress relief tubing and environmentally sealed outer covering that is nontracking, resists heavy atmospheric contaminants, ultra violet rays and oxidative decomposition. Provide heat shrinkable sheds or skirts of the same material. Design termination for installation in low or highly contaminated indoor or outdoor locations.

2.6.3 Separable Insulated Connector Type

IEEE 386. Provide connector with steel reinforced hook-stick eye, grounding eye, test point, and arc-quenching contact material. Provide connectors of the loadbreak or deadbreak type as indicated, of suitable construction for the application and the type of cable connected, and that include cable shield adaptors. Provide external clamping points and test points. Do no use separable connectors in manholes/handholes.

a. 200 Ampere loadbreak connector ratings: Voltage: 5 kV, 60 kV BIL. Short time rating: 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes.

b. Provide one set of three grounding elbows. Deliver grounding elbows to the Contracting Officer.

c. Install one set of faulted circuit indicators, complying with IEEE 495, on the test points of each set of separable insulated connectors. Indicators must be self powered; with automatic trip with mechanical flag indication upon overcurrent followed by loss of system voltage, and automatic reset upon restoration of system voltage. Indicators must be compact, sealed corrosion resistant construction with provision for hotstick installation and operation.

2.7 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE JOINTS

Provide joints (splices) in accordance with IEEE 404 suitable for the rated voltage, insulation level, insulation type, and construction of the cable. Joints must be certified by the manufacturer for waterproof, submersible applications. Upon request, supply manufacturer's design qualification test report in accordance with IEEE 404. Connectors for joint must be tin-plated electrolytic copper, having ends tapered and having center stops to equalize cable insertion.

2.7.1 Heat-Shrinkable Joint

Consists of a uniform cross-section heat-shrinkable polymeric construction with a linear stress relief system, a high dielectric strength insulating material, and an integrally bonded outer conductor layer for shielding. Replace original cable jacket with a heavy-wall heat-shrinkable sleeve with hot-melt adhesive coating.

2.7.2 Cold-Shrink Rubber-Type Joint

Joint must be of a cold shrink design that does not require any heat source for its installation. Splice insulation and jacket must be of a one-piece factory formed cold shrink sleeve made of black EPDM rubber. Splice should be packaged three splices per kit, including complete installation instructions.

2.8 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Provide telecommunications cabling in accordance with Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP).

2.9 LIVE END CAPS

Provide live end caps using a "kit" including a heat-shrinkable tube and a high dielectric strength, polymeric plug overlapping the conductor. Conform to applicable portions of IEEE 48.

2.10 TAPE

2.10.1 Insulating Tape

UL 510, plastic insulating tape, capable of performing in a continuous temperature environment of 80 degrees C.

2.10.2 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable tape in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

2.11 PULL ROPE

Plastic or flat pull line (bull line) having a minimum tensile strength of 200 pounds.

2.12 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.12.1 Driven Ground Rods

Provide copper-clad steel ground rods conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length. Sectional type rods may be used for rods 20 feet or longer.

2.12.2 Grounding Conductors

Stranded-bare copper conductors must conform to ASTM B8, Class B, soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Solid-bare copper conductors must conform to ASTM B1 for sizes No. 8 and smaller. Insulated conductors must be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors must be rated no more than 600 volts. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.13 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. In addition, provide concrete for encasement of underground ducts with 3000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength. Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts must be 4000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise.

2.14 UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Provide precast concrete underground structures or standard type cast-in-place manhole types as indicated, conforming to ASTM C857 and ASTM C478. Top, walls, and bottom must consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom must be of monolithic concrete construction. Locate duct entrances and windows near the corners of structures to facilitate cable racking. Covers must fit the frames without undue play. Form steel and iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Castings must be free from warp and blow holes that may impair strength or appearance. Exposed metal must have a smooth finish and sharp lines and arises. Provide necessary lugs, rabbets, and brackets. Set pulling-in irons and other built-in items in place before depositing concrete. Install a pulling-in iron in the wall opposite each duct line entrance. Cable racks, including rack arms and insulators, must be adequate to accommodate the cable.

2.14.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete Structures

Concrete must conform to Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Construct walls on a footing of cast-in-place concrete except that precast concrete base sections may be used for precast concrete manhole risers.

2.14.2 Precast Concrete Structures, Risers and Tops

Precast concrete underground structures may be provided in lieu of cast-in-place subject to the requirements specified below. Precast units must be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of precast concrete products, including precast manholes.

2.14.2.1 General

Precast concrete structures must have the same accessories and facilities as required for cast-in-place structures. Likewise, precast structures must have plan area and clear heights not less than those of cast-in-place structures. Concrete materials and methods of construction must be the same as for cast-in-place concrete construction, as modified herein. Slope in floor may be omitted provided precast sections are poured in reinforced steel forms. Concrete for precast work must have a 28-day compressive strength of not less than 4000 psi. Structures may be precast to the design and details indicated for cast-in-place construction, precast monolithically and placed as a unit, or structures may be assembled sections, designed and produced by the manufacturer in accordance with the requirements specified. Structures must be identified with the manufacturer's name embedded in or otherwise permanently attached to an interior wall face.

2.14.2.2 Design for Precast Structures

ACI 318M. In the absence of detailed on-site soil information, design for

the following soil parameters/site conditions:

a. Angle of Internal Friction (phi) = 30 degrees

b. Unit Weight of Soil (Dry) = 110 pcf, (Saturated) = 130 pcf

c. Coefficient of Lateral Earth Pressure (Ka) = 0.33

d. Ground Water Level = 3 feet below ground elevation

e. Vertical design loads must include full dead, superimposed dead, and live loads including a 30 percent magnification factor for impact. Live loads must consider all types and magnitudes of vehicular (automotive, industrial, or aircraft) traffic to be encountered. The minimum design vertical load must be for H20 highway loading per AASHTO HB-17.

f. Horizontal design loads must include full geostatic and hydrostatic pressures for the soil parameters, water table, and depth of installation to be encountered. Also, horizontal loads imposed by adjacent structure foundations, and horizontal load components of vertical design loads, including impact, must be considered, along with a pulling-in iron design load of 6000 pounds.

g. Each structural component must be designed for the load combination and positioning resulting in the maximum shear and moment for that particular component.

h. Design must also consider the live loads induced in the handling, installation, and backfilling of the manholes. Provide lifting devices to ensure structural integrity during handling and installation.

2.14.2.3 Construction

Provide a uniform thickness for structure top, bottom, and wall not less than 6 inches. Thin-walled knock-out panels for designed or future duct bank entrances are not permitted. Provide quantity, size, and location of duct bank entrance windows as directed, and cast completely open by the precaster. Size of windows must exceed the nominal duct bank envelope dimensions by at least 12 inches vertically and horizontally to preclude in-field window modifications made necessary by duct bank misalignment. However, the sides of precast windows must be a minimum of 6 inches from the inside surface of adjacent walls, floors, or ceilings. Form the perimeter of precast window openings to have a keyed or inward flared surface to provide a positive interlock with the mating duct bank envelope. Provide welded wire fabric reinforcing through window openings for in-field cutting and flaring into duct bank envelopes. Provide additional reinforcing steel comprised of at least two No. 4 bars around window openings. Provide drain sumps a minimum of 12 inches in diameter and 4 inches deep for precast structures.

2.14.2.4 Joints

Provide tongue-and-groove joints on mating edges of precast components. Shiplap joints are not allowed. Design joints to firmly interlock adjoining components and to provide waterproof junctions and adequate shear transfer. Seal joints watertight using preformed plastic strip

conforming to ASTM C990. Install sealing material in strict accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Provide waterproofing at conduit/duct entrances into structures, and where access frame meets the top slab, provide continuous grout seal.

2.14.3 Manhole Frames and Covers

Provide cast iron frames and covers for manholes conforming to CID A-A-60005. Cast the words "ELECTRIC" or "TELECOMMUNICATIONS" in the top face of power and telecommunications manhole covers, respectively.

2.14.4 Handhole Frames and Covers

Frames and covers of steel must be welded by qualified welders in accordance with standard commercial practice. Provide rolled-steel floor plate covers having an approved antislip surface. Hinges must be of stainless steel with bronze hinge pin, 5 by 5 inches by approximately 3/16 inch thick, without screw holes, and must be for full surface application by fillet welding. Hinges must have nonremovable pins and five knuckles. The surfaces of plates under hinges must be true after the removal of raised antislip surface, by grinding or other approved method.

2.15 CABLE SUPPORTS (RACKS, ARMS, AND INSULATORS)

Zinc coat the metal portion of racks and arms after fabrication.

2.15.1 Cable Rack Stanchions

The wall bracket or stanchion must be 4 inches by approximately 1-1/2 inch by 3/16 inch channel steel, or 4 inches by approximately 1 inch glass-reinforced nylon with recessed bolt mounting holes, 48 inches long (minimum) in manholes. Space slots for mounting cable rack arms at 8 inch intervals.

2.15.2 Rack Arms

Cable rack arms must be steel or malleable iron or glass reinforced nylon and must be of the removable type. Rack arm length must be a minimum of 8 inches and a maximum of 12 inches.

2.15.3 Insulators

Insulators for metal rack arms must be dry-process glazed porcelain. Insulators are not required for nylon arms.

2.16 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES

Provide polyethylene tags for each power cable located in manholes. Do not provide handwritten letters. The first position on the power cable tag denotes the voltage. The second through sixth positions on the tag identifies the circuit. The next to last position denotes the phase of the circuit and include the Greek "phi" symbol. The last position denotes the cable size. As an example, a tag could have the following designation: "11.5 NAS 1-8(Phase A)500," denoting that the tagged cable is on the 11.5kV system circuit number NAS 1-8, underground, Phase A, sized at 500 kcmil.

2.16.1 Polyethylene Cable Tags

Provide tags of polyethylene having an average tensile strength of 3250 pounds per square inch; and that are 0.08 inch thick (minimum), non-corrosive non-conductive; resistive to acids, alkalis, organic solvents, and salt water; and distortion resistant to 170 degrees F. Provide 0.05 inch (minimum) thick black polyethylene tag holder. Provide a one-piece nylon, self-locking tie at each end of the cable tag, having a minimum loop tensile strength of 175 pounds and black block letters, numbers, and symbols one inch high on a yellow background. Letters, numbers, and symbols must not fall off or change positions regardless of the cable tags' orientation.

2.17 PROTECTIVE DEVICES AND COORDINATION

Provide protective devices and coordination as specified in Section 26 05 73POWER SYSTEM STUDIES.

2.18 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.18.1 Arc-Proofing Test for Cable Fireproofing Tape

Manufacturer must test one sample assembly consisting of a straight lead tube 12 inches long with a 2 1/2 inch outside diameter, and a 1/8 inch thick wall, and covered with one-half lap layer of arc and fireproofing tape per manufacturer's instructions. The arc and fireproofing tape must withstand extreme temperature of a high-current fault arc 13,000 degrees K for 70 cycles as determined by using an argon directed plasma jet capable of constantly producing and maintaining an arc temperature of 13,000 degrees K. Temperature (13,000 degrees K) of the ignited arc between the cathode and anode must be obtained from a dc power source of 305 (plus or minus 5) amperes and 20 (plus or minus 1) volts. Direct the arc toward the sample assembly accurately positioned 5 (plus or minus 1) millimeters downstream in the plasma from the anode orifice by fixed flow rate of argon gas (0.18 g per second). Test each sample assembly at three unrelated points. Start time for tests must be taken from recorded peak current when the specimen is exposed to the full test temperature. Surface heat on the specimen prior to that time must be minimal. The end point is established when the plasma or conductive arc penetrates the protective tape and strikes the lead tube. Submittals for arc-proofing tape must indicate that the test has been performed and passed by the manufacturer.

2.18.2 Medium Voltage Cable Qualification and Production Tests

Results of AEIC CS8 qualification and production tests as applicable for each type of medium voltage cable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment and devices in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable. In addition to these requirements, install telecommunications in accordance with TIA-758 and RUS Bull 1751F-644.

3.2 CABLE INSPECTION

Inspect each cable reel for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals prior to installation. If end seal is broken, remove moisture from cable prior to installation in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION PLAN AND PROCEDURE

Obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature limits for installation, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, maximum allowable pulling tension, and maximum allowable sidewall bearing pressure. Prepare a checklist of significant requirements. Perform pulling calculations and prepare a pulling plan and submit along with the manufacturer's instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS. Install cable strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations and the approved installation plan.

Calculations and pulling plan must include:

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.

b. List of cable installation equipment.

c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.

d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.

e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.

f. Cable percentage conduit fill.

g. Cable sidewall bearing pressure.

h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.

i. Cable jam ratio.

j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.

k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

3.4 UNDERGROUND FEEDERS SUPPLYING BUILDINGS

Terminate underground feeders supplying building at a point 5 feet outside the building and projections thereof, except that conductors must be continuous to the terminating point indicated. Coordinate connections of the feeders to the service entrance equipment with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide PVC, Type EPC-40 conduit from the supply equipment to a point 5 feet outside the building and projections thereof. Protect ends of underground conduit with plastic plugs until connections are made.

Encase the underground portion of the conduit in a concrete envelope and bury as specified for underground duct with concrete encasement.

3.5 UNDERGROUND STRUCTURE CONSTRUCTION

Provide standard type cast-in-place construction as specified herein and as indicated, or precast construction as specified herein. Horizontal concrete surfaces of floors must have a smooth trowel finish. Cure concrete by applying two coats of white pigmented membrane forming-curing compound in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions, except that precast concrete may be steam cured. Curing compound must conform to ASTM C309. Locate duct entrances and windows in the center of end walls (shorter) and near the corners of sidewalls (longer) to facilitate cable racking and splicing. Covers for underground structures must fit the frames without undue play. Form steel and iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Castings must be free from warp and blow holes that may impair strength or appearance. Exposed metal must have a smooth finish and sharp lines and arises. Provide necessary lugs, rabbets, and brackets. Set pulling-in irons and other built-in items in place before depositing concrete. Manhole locations, as indicated, are approximate. Coordinate exact manhole locations with other utilities and finished grading and paving.

3.5.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete Structures

Construct walls on a footing of cast-in-place concrete except that precast concrete base sections may be used for precast concrete manhole risers.

3.5.2 Precast Concrete Construction

Set commercial precast structures on 6 inches of level, 90 percent compacted granular fill, 3/4 inch to 1 inch size, extending 12 inches beyond the structure on each side. Compact granular fill by a minimum of four passes with a plate type vibrator. Installation must additionally conform to the manufacturer's instructions.

3.5.3 Pulling-In Irons

Provide steel bars bent as indicated, and cast in the walls and floors. Alternatively, pipe sleeves may be precast into the walls and floors where required to accept U-bolts or other types of pulling-in devices possessing the strengths and clearances stated herein. The final installation of pulling-in devices must be made permanent. Cover and seal exterior projections of thru-wall type pulling-in devices with an appropriate protective coating. In the floor, locate the irons a minimum of 6 inches from the edge of the sump, and in the walls, locate the irons within 6 inches of the projected center of the duct bank pattern or precast window in the opposite wall. However, the pulling-in iron must not be located within 6 inches of an adjacent interior surface, or duct or precast window located within the same wall as the iron. If a pulling-in iron cannot be located directly opposite the corresponding duct bank or precast window due to this clearance limitation, locate the iron directly above or below the projected center of the duct bank pattern or precast window the minimum distance required to preserve the 6 inch clearance previously stated. In the case of directly opposing precast windows, pulling-in irons consisting of a 3 foot length of No. 5 reinforcing bar, formed into a hairpin, may be cast-in-place within the precast windows simultaneously with the end of the corresponding duct bank envelope. Irons installed in this manner must be positioned directly in line with, or when not

possible, directly above or below the projected center of the duct bank pattern entering the opposite wall, while maintaining a minimum clear distance of 3 inches from any edge of the cast-in-place duct bank envelope or any individual duct. Pulling-in irons must have a clear projection into the structure of approximately 4 inches and must be designed to withstand a minimum pulling-in load of 6000 pounds. Hot-dip galvanize irons after fabrication.

3.5.4 Cable Racks, Arms and Insulators

Cable racks, arms and insulators must be sufficient to accommodate the cables. Space racks in power manholes not more than 3 feet apart, and provide each manhole wall with a minimum of two racks. Space racks in signal manholes not more than 16 1/2 inches apart with the end rack being no further than 12 inches from the adjacent wall. Methods of anchoring cable racks are as follows:

a. Provide a 5/8 inch diameter by 5 inch long anchor bolt with 3 inch foot cast in structure wall with 2 inch protrusion of threaded portion of bolt into structure. Provide 5/8 inch steel square head nut on each anchor bolt. Coat threads of anchor bolts with suitable coating immediately prior to installing nuts.

b. Provide concrete channel insert with a minimum load rating of 800 pounds per foot. Insert channel must be steel of the same length as "vertical rack channel;" and cast flush in structure wall. Provide 5/8 inch steel nuts in channel insert to receive 5/8 inch diameter by 3 inch long steel, square head anchor bolts.

c. Provide concrete "spot insert" at each anchor bolt location, cast flush in structure wall. Each insert must have minimum 800 pound load rating. Provide 5/8 inch diameter by 3 inch long steel, square head anchor bolt at each anchor point. Coat threads of anchor bolts with suitable coating immediately prior to installing bolts.

3.5.5 Field Painting

Clean cast-iron frames and covers not buried in concrete or masonry of mortar, rust, grease, dirt and other deleterious materials, and coat with bituminous paint.

3.6 UNDERGROUND CONDUIT AND DUCT SYSTEMS

3.6.1 Requirements

Run conduit in straight lines except where a change of direction is necessary. Provide numbers and sizes of ducts as indicated. Provide a 4/0 AWG bare copper grounding conductor below medium-voltage distribution duct banks. Bond bare copper grounding conductor to ground rings (loops) in all manholes and to ground rings (loops) at all equipment slabs (pads). Route grounding conductor into manholes with the duct bank (sleeving is not required). Ducts must have a continuous slope downward toward underground structures and away from buildings, laid with a minimum slope of 4 inches per 100 feet. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Terminate all PVC conduit end points in utility holes, switching cabinets, transform handholes and buildings with end bells. The bell end of the conduits that enter manholes and handholes must be flush with the wall.Profiles for all new duct banks shall be

developed and submitted to the government for approval.

Perform changes in ductbank direction as follows:

a. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable.

b. The minimum manufactured bend radius must be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3 inch diameter, and 36 inches for ducts 3 inches or greater in diameter.

c. As an exception to the bend radius required above, provide field manufactured longsweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically, using a combination of curved and straight sections. Maximum manufactured curved sections allowed for use in field manufactured longsweep bend: 30 degrees.

3.6.2 Treatment

Keep ducts clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Make field cuts requiring tapers with proper tools and match factory tapers. Use a coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Store ducts to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Thoroughly clean ducts before being laid. Store plastic ducts on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.6.3 Conduit Cleaning

As each conduit run is completed, for conduit sizes 3 inches and larger, draw a flexible testing mandrel approximately 12 inches long with a diameter less than the inside diameter of the conduit through the conduit. After which, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs. For conduit sizes less than 3 inches, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs.

3.6.4 Jacking and Drilling Under Roads and Structures

Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas which are not to be disturbed, and under roads and railroad tracks, must be zinc-coated, rigid steel, jacked into place. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, install rigid steel conduit because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. For crossings of existing railroads and airfield pavements greater than 50 feet in length, the predrilling method or the jack-and-sleeve method will be used. Separators or spacing blocks must be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 4 feet on centers.

3.6.5 Galvanized Conduit Concrete Penetrations

Galvanized conduits which penetrate concrete (slabs, pavement, and walls) in wet locations must be PVC coated and extend from at least 2 inches within the concrete to the first coupling or fitting outside the concrete

(minimum of 6 inches from penetration).

3.6.6 Multiple Conduits

Separate multiple conduits by a minimum distance of 3 inches, except that light and power conduits must be separated from control, signal, and telephone conduits by a minimum distance of 12 inches. Stagger the joints of the conduits by rows (horizontally) and layers (vertically) to strengthen the conduit assembly. Provide plastic duct spacers that interlock vertically and horizontally. Spacer assembly must consist of base spacers, intermediate spacers, ties, and locking device on top to provide a completely enclosed and locked-in conduit assembly. Install spacers per manufacturer's instructions, but provide a minimum of two spacer assemblies per 10 feet of conduit assembly.

3.6.7 Conduit Plugs and Pull Rope

Provide new conduit indicated as being unused or empty with plugs on each end. Plugs must contain a weephole or screen to allow water drainage. Provide a plastic pull rope having 3 feet of slack at each end of unused or empty conduits.

3.6.8 Conduit and Duct Without Concrete Encasement

Depths to top of the conduit must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade. Provide not less than 3 inches clearance from the conduit to each side of the trench. Grade bottom of trench smooth; where rock, soft spots, or sharp-edged materials are encountered, excavate the bottom for an additional 3 inches, fill and tamp level with original bottom with sand or earth free from particles, that would be retained on a 1/4 inch sieve. The first 6 inch layer of backfill cover must be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation must be backfilled and compacted in 3 to 6 inch layers. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.6.8.1 Encasement Under Roads and Structures

Under roads, paved areas, and railroad tracks, install conduits in concrete encasement of rectangular cross-section providing a minimum of 3 inch concrete cover around ducts. Extend concrete encasement at least 5 feet beyond the edges of paved areas and roads, and 12 feet beyond the rails on each side of railroad tracks. Depths to top of the concrete envelope must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade, and under railroad tracks not less than 50 inches below the top of the rails.

3.6.9 Duct Encased in Concrete

Construct underground duct lines of individual conduits encased in concrete. Depths to top of the concrete envelope must be not less than 18 inches below finished grade, except under roads and pavement, concrete envelope must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade, and under railroad tracks not less than 50 inches below the top of the rails. Do not mix different kinds of conduit in any one duct bank. Concrete encasement surrounding the bank must be rectangular in cross-section and provide at least 3 inches of concrete cover for ducts. Separate conduits by a minimum concrete thickness of 3 inches. Before pouring concrete, anchor duct bank assemblies, prevent floating during concrete pouring by driving reinforcing rods adjacent to duct spacer assemblies and attaching the rods to the spacer assembly. Provide color, type and depth of warning

tape as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.6.9.1 Connections to Manholes

Duct bank envelopes connecting to underground structures must be flared to have enlarged cross-section at the manhole entrance to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section must be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 12 inches in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the underground structure must be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct bank and the wall of the structure. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to assure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.

3.6.10 Duct Sealing

Seal all electrical penetrations for radon mitigation, maintaining integrity of the vapor barrier, and to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.7 CABLE PULLING

Pull cables down grade with the feed-in point at the manhole or buildings of the highest elevation. Use flexible cable feeds to convey cables through manhole opening and into duct runs. Do not exceed the specified cable bending radii when installing cable under any conditions, including turnups into switches, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, and other enclosures. Cable with tape or wire shield must have a bending radius not less than 12 times the overall diameter of the completed cable. If basket-grip type cable-pulling devices are used to pull cable in place, cut off the section of cable under the grip before splicing and terminating.

3.7.1 Cable Lubricants

Use lubricants that are specifically recommended by the cable manufacturer for assisting in pulling jacketed cables.

3.8 CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Do not install cables utilizing the shortest path between penetrations, but route along those walls providing the longest route and the maximum spare cable lengths. Form cables to closely parallel walls, not to interfere with duct entrances, and support on brackets and cable insulators. Support cable splices in underground structures by racks on each side of the splice. Locate splices to prevent cyclic bending in the spliced sheath. Install cables at middle and bottom of cable racks, leaving top space open for future cables, except as otherwise indicated for existing installations. Provide one spare three-insulator rack arm for each cable rack in each underground structure.

3.8.1 Cable Tag Installation

Install cable tags in each manhole as specified, including each splice. Tag wire and cable provided by this contract. Install cable tags over the fireproofing, if any, and locate the tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes.

3.9 CONDUCTORS INSTALLED IN PARALLEL

Group conductors such that each conduit of a parallel run contains one Phase A conductor, one Phase B conductor, one Phase C conductor, and one neutral conductor.

3.10 LOW VOLTAGE CABLE SPLICING AND TERMINATING

Make terminations and splices with materials and methods as indicated or specified herein and as designated by the written instructions of the manufacturer. Do not allow the cables to be moved until after the splicing material has completely set.

3.11 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE TERMINATIONS

Make terminations in accordance with the written instruction of the termination kit manufacturer.

3.12 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE JOINTS

Provide power cable joints (splices) suitable for continuous immersion in water. Make joints only in accessible locations in manholes or handholes by using materials and methods in accordance with the written instructions of the joint kit manufacturer.

3.12.1 Joints in Shielded Cables

Cover the joined area with metallic tape, or material like the original cable shield and connect it to the cable shield on each side of the splice. Provide a bare copper ground connection brought out in a watertight manner and grounded to the manhole grounding loop as part of the splice installation. Ground conductors, connections, and rods must be as specified elsewhere in this section. Wire must be trained to the sides of the enclosure to prevent interference with the working area.

3.13 CABLE END CAPS

Cable ends must be sealed at all times with coated heat shrinkable end caps. Cables ends must be sealed when the cable is delivered to the job site, while the cable is stored and during installation of the cable. The caps must remain in place until the cable is spliced or terminated. Sealing compounds and tape are not acceptable substitutes for heat shrinkable end caps. Cable which is not sealed in the specified manner at all times will be rejected.

3.14 LIVE END CAPS

Provide live end caps for single conductor medium voltage cables where indicated.

3.15 FIREPROOFING OF CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Fireproof (arc proof) wire and cables which will carry current at 2200 volts or more in underground structures.

3.15.1 Fireproofing Tape

Tightly wrap strips of fireproofing tape around each cable spirally in half-lapped wrapping. Install tape in accordance with manufacturer's

instructions.

3.15.2 Tape-Wrap

Tape-wrap metallic-sheathed or metallic armored cables without a nonmetallic protective covering over the sheath or armor prior to application of fireproofing. Wrap must be in the form of two tightly applied half-lapped layers of a pressure-sensitive 10 mil thick plastic tape, and must extend not less than one inch into the duct. Even out irregularities of the cable, such as at splices, with insulation putty before applying tape.

3.16 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except provide grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 25 ohms.

3.16.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide cone pointed driven ground rods driven full depth plus 6 inches, installed to provide an earth ground of the appropriate value for the particular equipment being grounded.
If the specified ground resistance is not met, provide an additional ground rod in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 (placed not less than 6 feet from the first rod). Should the resultant (combined) resistance exceed the specified resistance, measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

3.16.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies must be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method must provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.16.3 Grounding Conductors

Provide bare grounding conductors, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Ground cable sheaths, cable shields, conduit, and equipment with No. 6 AWG. Ground other noncurrent-carrying metal parts and equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment. Ground metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes with a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

3.16.4 Ground Cable Crossing Expansion Joints

Protect ground cables crossing expansion joints or similar separations in structures and pavements by use of approved devices or methods of installation which provide the necessary slack in the cable across the

joint to permit movement. Use stranded or other approved flexible copper cable across such separations.

3.16.5 Manhole Grounding

Loop a 4/0 AWG grounding conductor around the interior perimeter, approximately 12 inches above finished floor. Secure the conductor to the manhole walls at intervals not exceeding 36 inches. Connect the conductor to the manhole grounding electrode with 4/0 AWG conductor. Connect all incoming 4/0 grounding conductors to the ground loop adjacent to the point of entry into the manhole. Bond the ground loop to all cable shields, metal cable racks, and other metal equipment with a minimum 6 AWG conductor.

3.16.6 Fence Grounding

Drive ground rods until the top is 12 inches below grade. Attach a No. 4 AWG copper conductor, by exothermic weld to the ground rods and extend underground to the immediate vicinity of fence post. Lace the conductor vertically into 12 inches of fence mesh and fasten by two approved bronze compression fittings, one to bond wire to post and the other to bond wire to fence. Bond each gate section to its gatepost by a 1/8 by one inch flexible braided copper strap and ground post clamps. Clamps must be of the anti-electrolysis type.

3.17 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.17.1 Reconditioning of Surfaces

3.17.1.1 Unpaved Surfaces

Restore to their original elevation and condition unpaved surfaces disturbed during installation of duct . Preserve sod and topsoil removed during excavation and reinstall after backfilling is completed. Replace sod that is damaged by sod of quality equal to that removed. When the surface is disturbed in a newly seeded area, re-seed the restored surface with the same quantity and formula of seed as that used in the original seeding, and provide topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, or mulching.

3.17.1.2 Paving Repairs

Where trenches, pits, or other excavations are made in existing roadways and other areas of pavement where surface treatment of any kind exists , restore such surface treatment or pavement the same thickness and in the same kind as previously existed, except as otherwise specified, and to match and tie into the adjacent and surrounding existing surfaces.

3.18 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.18.1 Concrete Slabs (Pads) for Equipment

Unless otherwise indicated, the slab must be at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 - W2.9 by W2.9 mesh, placed uniformly 4 inches

from the top of the slab. Place slab on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base. Top of concrete slab must be approximately 4 inches above finished grade with gradual slope for drainage. Edges above grade must have 1/2 inch chamfer. Slab must be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 2 inches into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

3.18.2 Sealing

When the installation is complete, seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals must be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.19 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.19.1 Performance of Field Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.19.1.1 Medium Voltage Cables

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices, and terminators and before terminating to equipment or splicing to existing circuits.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.

(2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.

(3) Inspect for proper shield grounding, cable support, and cable termination.

(4) Verify that cable bends are not less than ICEA or manufacturer's minimum allowable bending radius.

(5) Inspect for proper fireproofing.

(6) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.

(7) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform a shield continuity test on each power cable by ohmmeter method. Record ohmic value, resistance values in excess of 10 ohms per 1000 feet of cable must be investigated and justified.

(2) Perform acceptance test on new cables before the new cables are connected to existing cables and placed into service, including terminations and joints. Perform maintenance test on complete cable system after the new cables are connected to existing cables

and placed into service, including existing cable, terminations, and joints. Tests must be very low frequency (VLF) alternating voltage withstand tests in accordance with IEEE 400.2. VLF test frequency must be 0.05 Hz minimum for a duration of 60 minutes using a sinusoidal waveform. Test voltages must be as follows:

CABLE RATING AC TEST VOLTAGE for ACCEPTANCE TESTING	
5 kV	10kV rms(peak)
8 kV	13kV rms(peak)
15 kV	20kV rms(peak)
25 kV	31kV rms(peak)
35 kV	44kV rms(peak)

CABLE RATING AC TEST VOLTAGE for MAINTENANCE TESTING	
5 kV	7kV rms(peak)
8 kV	10kV rms(peak)
15 kV	16kV rms(peak)
25 kV	23kV rms(peak)
35 kV	33kV rms(peak)

3.19.1.2 Low Voltage Cables, 600-Volt

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices and terminations and before terminating to equipment or splicing to existing circuits.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.

(2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.

(3) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.

(4) Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.

(5) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.

(6) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 1000 volts dc for one minute.

(2) Perform continuity tests to insure correct cable connection.

3.19.1.3 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE 81. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument must be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test. Provide site diagram indicating location of test probes with associated distances, and provide a plot of resistance vs. distance.

3.19.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer must be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

.... -- End of Section --

SECTION 33 82 00

TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-87-640	(2023) Optical Fiber Outside Plant Communications Cable; 4th Edition
ICEA S-98-688	(2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Telecommunication Cable, Aircore, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors Technical Requirements
ICEA S-99-689	(2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Telecommunication Cable Filled, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors Technical Requirements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C62.61	(1993) American National Standard for Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 7 2023; TIA 23-15) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-455-78-B	(2020c) FOTP-78 Optical Fibres - Part 1-40: Measurement Methods and Test Procedures - Attenuation
TIA-455-107	(1999a) FOTP-107 Determination of Component Reflectance or Link/System Return Loss using a Loss Test Set
TIA-472D000	(2007b) Fiber Optic Communications Cable for Outside Plant Use
TIA-492CAAA	(1998; R 2002) Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers
TIA-526-7	(2015a; R 2022) Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant, Adoption of IEC 61280-4-2 edition 2: Fibre-Optic Communications Subsystem Test Procedures - Part 4-2: Installed Cable Plant - Single-Mode Attenuation and Optical Return Loss Measurement
TIA-526-14	(2023d) OFSTP-14A Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant
TIA-568.1	(2020e) Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA-568.2	(2018d) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-568.3	(2022e) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
TIA-569	(2019e; Add 1 2022) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-590	(1997a) Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant
TIA-606	(2021d) Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607	(2019d) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
TIA-758	(2012b) Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA/EIA-455	(1998b) Standard Test Procedure for Fiber Optic Fibers, Cables, Transducers,

	Sensors, Connecting and Terminating Devices, and Other Fiber Optic Components
TIA/EIA-455-204	(2000) Standard for Measurement of Bandwidth on Multimode Fiber
TIA/EIA-598	(2014D; Add 2 2018) Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS 1755	Telecommunications Standards and Specifications for Materials, Equipment and Construction
RUS Bull 345-65	(1985) Shield Bonding Connectors (PE-65)
RUS Bull 345-72	(1985) Filled Splice Closures (PE-74)
RUS Bull 345-83	(1979; Rev Oct 1982) Gas Tube Surge Arrestors (PE-80)
RUS Bull 1751F-630	(1996) Design of Aerial Plant
RUS Bull 1751F-640	(1995) Design of Buried Plant, Physical Considerations
RUS Bull 1751F-643	(2002) Underground Plant Design
RUS Bull 1751F-815	(1979) Electrical Protection of Outside Plant
RUS Bull 1753F-201	(1997) Acceptance Tests of Telecommunications Plant (PC-4)
RUS Bull 1753F-401	(1995) Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic Cables (PC-2)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 497	(2001; Reprint Jul 2022) UL Standard for Safety Protectors for Paired Conductor Communication Circuits
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

UFC 3-580-01	(2024)Information and Communications Technology Infrastructure Planning and Design

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 27 10 00, BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM, andSection 33 71 02, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification shall be as defined in TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, TIA-569, TIA-606, and IEEE 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates. (International expression for main cross-connect - (MC).)

1.3.2 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including antennae) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the entrance room or space.

1.3.3 Entrance Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

A centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.4 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect - (IC).)

1.3.5 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The telecommunications outside plant shall be in accordance with UFC 3-580-01. The telecommunications outside plant consists of cable, conduit, manholes, poles, etc. required to provide signal paths from the closest point of presence to the new facility, including free standing frames or backboards, interconnecting hardware, terminating cables, lightning and surge protection modules at the entrance facility. The work consists of providing, testing and making operational cabling, interconnecting hardware and lightning and surge protection necessary to form a complete outside plant telecommunications system for continuous use.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL

PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications Outside Plant; G, AE

Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings; G, AE

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Wire and Cable; G, RO

Cable Splices, and Connectors; G, RO

Closures; G, RO

Building Protector Assemblies; G, RO

Protector Modules; G, RO

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and as required for certificates in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-06 Test Reports

Pre-installation Tests; G, RO

Acceptance Tests; G, RO

Outside Plant Test Plan; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications; G, RO

Key Personnel Qualifications; G, RO

Minimum Manufacturer's Qualifications; G, RO

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Building Protector Assembly Installation; G, RO

Cable Tensions; G, RO

Fiber Optic Splices; G, RO

Submit instructions prior to installation.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory Reel Test Data; G, RO

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications Outside Plant (OSP), Data Package 5; G, RO

Commercial off-the-shelf manuals shall be provided for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications outside plant (OSP). Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT SHOP DRAWINGS and TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE FACILITY DRAWINGS.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation; G, RO

In addition to other requirements, provide in accordance with paragraph RECORD DOCUMENTATION.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Outside Plant Shop Drawings

Provide Outside Plant Design in accordance with TIA-758, RUS Bull 1751F-630 for aerial system design, and RUS Bull 1751F-643 for underground system design. Provide T0 shop drawings that show the physical and logical connections from the perspective of an entire campus, such as actual building locations, exterior pathways and campus backbone cabling on plan view drawings, major system nodes, and related connections on the logical system drawings in accordance with TIA-606. Drawings shall include wiring and schematic diagrams for fiber optic and copper cabling and splices, copper conductor gauge and pair count, fiber pair count and type, pathway duct and innerduct arrangement, associated construction materials, and any details required to demonstrate that cable system has been coordinated and will properly support the switching and transmission system identified in specification and drawings. Provide Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) approved drawings of the telecommunications outside plant. Update existing telecommunication Outside Plant T0 drawings to include information modified, deleted or added as a result of

this installation in accordance with TIA-606. The telecommunications outside plant (OSP) shop drawings shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings

Provide T3 drawings for EF Telecommunications as specified in the paragraph TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS of Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEMS. The telecommunications entrance facility shop drawings shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, the supervisor (if different from the installer), and the cable splicing and terminating personnel. A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems that include outside plant and broadband cabling within the past 3 years. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems in accordance with TIA-758 within the past 3 years.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel Qualifications

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Cable splicing and terminating personnel assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have training in the proper techniques and have a minimum of 3 years experience in splicing and terminating the specified cables. Modular splices shall be performed by factory certified personnel or under direct supervision of factory trained personnel for products used.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products.

Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications outside plant systems, including broadband cabling, and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using optical fiber and copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer's Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 and TIA-568.3. In addition, cabling manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing and factory testing of cabling which comply with ICEA S-87-640, ICEA S-98-688, and ICEA S-99-689.

1.6.3 Outside Plant Test Plan

Prepare and provide a complete and detailed test plan for field tests of the outside plant including a complete list of test equipment for the copper conductor and optical fiber cables, components, and accessories for approval by the Contracting Officer. Include a cut-over plan with procedures and schedules for relocation of facility station numbers without interrupting service to any active location. Submit the plan at least 30 days prior to tests for Contracting Officer approval. Provide outside plant testing and performance measurement criteria in accordance with TIA-568.1 and RUS Bull 1753F-201. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing that includes fiber optic link performance criteria. Provide current calibration certificates for all test equipment to the Government for approval prior to the start of testing.

1.6.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for at least 1 year prior to bid opening. The 1-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 1-year period. Products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant telecommunications systems. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 1-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 3000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is provided.

1.6.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6.5 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5.1 Independent Testing Organization Certificate

In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship cable on reels in 500 feet length with a minimum overage of 10 percent. Radius of the reel drum shall not be smaller than the minimum bend radius of the cable. Wind cable on the reel so that unwinding can be done without kinking the cable. Two meters of cable at both ends of the cable shall be accessible for testing. Attach permanent label on each reel showing length, cable identification number, cable size, cable type, and date of manufacture. Provide water resistant label and the indelible writing on the labels. Apply end seals to each end of the cables to

prevent moisture from entering the cable. Reels with cable shall be suitable for outside storage conditions when temperature ranges from minus 40 degrees C to plus 65 degrees C, with relative humidity from 0 to 100 percent. Equipment, other than cable, delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Record Documentation

Provide the activity responsible for telecommunications system maintenance and administration a single complete and accurate set of record documentation for the entire telecommunications system with respect to this project.

Provide record documentation as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant telecommunications systems.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE FACILITY

2.2.1 Building Protector Assemblies

Provide self-contained 5 pin unit supplied with a field cable stub factory connected to protector socket blocks to terminate and accept protector modules for 25 pairs of outside cable. Building protector assembly shall have interconnecting hardware for connection to interior cabling at full capacity. Provide manufacturers instructions for building protector assembly installation. Provide copper cable interconnecting hardware as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.2.2 Protector Modules

Provide in accordance with UL 497 three-electrode gas tube or solid state type 5 pin rated for the application. Provide gas tube protection modules in accordance with RUS Bull 345-83 and shall be heavy duty, A>10kA, B>400, C>65A where A is the maximum single impulse discharge current, B is the impulse life and C is the AC discharge current in accordance with ANSI C62.61. The gas modules shall shunt high voltage to ground, fail short, and be equipped with an external spark gap and heat coils in accordance with UL 497. Provide the number of surge protection modules equal to the number of pairs of exterior cable of the building protector assembly.

2.2.3 Fiber Optic Terminations

Provide fiber optic cable terminations as specified in 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.3 CLOSURES

2.3.1 Copper Conductor Closures

2.3.1.1 Aerial Cable Closures

Provide cable closure assembly consisting of a frame with clamps, a lift-off polyethylene cover, cable nozzles, and drop wire rings. Closure shall be suitable for use on Figure 8 cables. Closures shall be free breathing and suitable for housing straight-through type splices of non-pressurized communications cables and shall be sized as indicated. The closure shall be constructed with ultraviolet resistant PVC.

2.3.1.2 Underground Cable Closures

a. In vault or manhole: Provide underground closure suitable to house a straight, butt, and branch splice in a protective housing into which can be poured an encapsulating compound. Closure shall be of suitable thermoplastic, thermoset, or stainless steel material supplying structural strength necessary to pass the mechanical and electrical requirements in a vault or manhole environment. Encapsulating compound shall be reenterable and shall not alter the chemical stability of the closure. Provide filled splice cases in accordance with RUS Bull 345-72.

2.3.2 Fiber Optic Closures

2.3.2.1 In Vault or Manhole

Provide underground closure suitable to house splice organizer in a protective housing. Closure shall be of thermoplastic, thermoset, or stainless steel material supplying structural strength necessary to pass the mechanical and electrical requirements in a vault or manhole environment.

2.4 CABLE SPLICES, AND CONNECTORS

2.4.1 Copper Cable Splices

Provide multipair, foldback splices of a moisture resistant, two-wire insulation displacement connector held rigidly in place to assure maximum continuity in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-401. Cables greater than 25 pairs shall be spliced using multipair splicing connectors, which accommodate 25 pairs of conductors at a time. Provide correct connector size to accommodate the cable gauge of the supplied cable.

2.4.2 Copper Cable Splice Connector

Provide splice connectors with a polycarbonate body and cap and a tin-plated brass contact element. Connector shall accommodate 22 to 26 AWG solid wire with a maximum insulation diameter of 0.065 inch. Fill connector with sealant grease to make a moisture resistant connection, in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-401.

2.4.3 Fiber Optic Cable Splices

Provide fiber optic cable splices and splicing materials for fusion methods at locations shown on the construction drawings. The fusion splicer shall be a core alignment splicer. The splice insertion loss shall be 0.3 dB maximum when measured in accordance with TIA-455-78-B using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR). Splices shall be designed for a return loss of 40.0 db max for single mode fiber when tested in accordance with TIA-455-107. Physically protect each fiber optic splice by a splice kit specially designed for the splice.

2.4.4 Fiber Optic Splice Organizer

Provide splice organizer suitable for housing fiber optic splices in a neat and orderly fashion. Splice organizer shall allow for a minimum of 3 feet of fiber for each fiber within the cable to be neatly stored without kinks or twists. Splice organizer shall accommodate individual strain relief for each splice and allow for future maintenance or modification, without damage to the cable or splices. Provide splice organizer hardware, such as splice trays, protective glass shelves, and shield bond connectors in a splice organizer kit.

2.4.5 Shield Connectors

Provide connectors with a stable, low-impedance electrical connection between the cable shield and the bonding conductor in accordance with RUS Bull 345-65.

2.5 CONDUIT

Provide conduit as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.6 PLASTIC INSULATING TAPE

UL 510.

2.7 WIRE AND CABLE

2.7.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Solid copper conductors, covered with an extruded solid insulating compound. Insulated conductors shall be twisted into pairs which are then stranded or oscillated to form a cylindrical core. For special high frequency applications, the cable core shall be separated into compartments. Cable shall be completed by the application of a suitable core wrapping material, a corrugated copper or plastic coated aluminum shield, and an overall extruded jacket. Telecommunications contractor shall verify distances between splice points prior to ordering cable in specific cut lengths. Gauge of conductor shall determine the range of numbers of pairs specified; 19 gauge (6 to 400 pairs), 22 gauge (6 to 1200 pairs), 24 gauge (6 to 2100 pairs), and 26 gauge (6 to 3000 pairs). Copper conductor shall conform to the following:

2.7.1.1 Underground

Provide filled cable meeting the requirements of ICEA S-99-689 and RUS 1755.390 .

2.7.1.2 Screen

Provide screen-compartmental core cable filled cable meeting the requirements of ICEA S-99-689 and RUS 1755.390.

2.7.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Provide OS2 single-mode, 8/125-um, 0.10 aperture 1310 nm fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA-492CAAA, TIA-472D000, and ICEA S-87-640 including any special requirements made necessary by a specialized design. Provide 24 optical fibers as indicated. Fiber optic cable shall be specifically designed for outside use with loose buffer construction. Provide fiber optic color code in accordance with TIA/EIA-598

2.7.2.1 Strength Members

Provide central, non-metallic strength members with sufficient tensile strength for installation and residual rated loads to meet the applicable performance requirements in accordance with ICEA S-87-640. The strength member is included to serve as a cable core foundation to reduce strain on the fibers, and shall not serve as a pulling strength member.

2.7.2.2 Performance Requirements

Provide fiber optic cable with optical and mechanical performance requirements in accordance with ICEA S-87-640.

2.7.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Provide grounding and bonding conductors in accordance with RUS 1755.200, TIA-607, IEEE C2, and NFPA 70. Solid bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B1 for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B8, for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger. Insulated conductors shall have 600-volt, Type TW insulation meeting the requirements of UL 83.

2.8 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND VAULTS

Provide tags for each telecommunications cable or wire located in manholes, handholes, and vaults. Cable tags shall be stainless steel or polyethylene and labeled in accordance with TIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable.

2.8.1 Stainless Steel

Provide stainless steel, cable tags 1 5/8 inches in diameter 1/16 inch thick minimum, and circular in shape. Tags shall be die stamped with numbers, letters, and symbols not less than 0.25 inch high and approximately 0.015 inch deep in normal block style.

2.8.2 Polyethylene Cable Tags

Provide tags of polyethylene that have an average tensile strength of 3250 pounds per square inch; and that are 0.08 inch thick (minimum), non-corrosive non-conductive; resistive to acids, alkalis, organic solvents, and salt water; and distortion resistant to 170 degrees F. Provide 0.05 inch (minimum) thick black polyethylene tag holder. Provide a one-piece nylon, self-locking tie at each end of the cable tag. Ties shall have a minimum loop tensile strength of 175 pounds. The cable tags

shall have black block letters, numbers, and symbols one inch high on a yellow background. Letters, numbers, and symbols shall not fall off or change positions regardless of the cable tags' orientation.

2.9 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide fiber optic media marking and protection in accordance with TIA-590. Provide color, type and depth of tape as specified in paragraph BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE in Section 31 00 00, EARTHWORK.

2.10 GROUNDING BRAID

Provide grounding braid that provides low electrical impedance connections for dependable shield bonding in accordance with RUS 1755.200. Braid shall be made from flat tin-plated copper.

2.11 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.12 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide laminated plastic nameplates in accordance with ASTM D709 for each patch panel, protector assembly, rack, cabinet and other equipment or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.13 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.13.1 Factory Reel Test Data

Test 100 percent OTDR test of FO media at the factory in accordance with TIA-568.1 and TIA-568.3. Use TIA-526-7 for single mode fiber and TIA-526-14 Method B for multi mode fiber measurements. Calibrate OTDR to show anomalies of 0.2 dB minimum. Enhanced performance filled OSP copper cables, referred to as Broadband Outside Plant (BBOSP), shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-99-689. Enhanced performance air core OSP copper cables shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-98-688. Submit test reports, including manufacture date for each cable reel and receive approval before delivery of cable to the project site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and as indicated. Provide all necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable telecommunications system.

3.1.1 Contractor Damage

Promptly repair indicated utility lines or systems damaged during site preparation and construction. Damages to lines or systems not indicated, which are caused by Contractor operations, shall be treated as "Changes" under the terms of the Contract Clauses. When Contractor is advised in writing of the location of a nonindicated line or system, such notice shall provide that portion of the line or system with "indicated" status in determining liability for damages. In every event, immediately notify the Contracting Officer of damage.

3.1.2 Cable Inspection and Repair

Handle cable and wire provided in the construction of this project with care. Inspect cable reels for cuts, nicks or other damage. Damaged cable shall be replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Reel wraps shall remain intact on the reel until the cable is ready for placement.

3.1.3 Direct Burial System

Installation shall be in accordance with RUS Bull 1751F-640. Under railroad tracks, paved areas, roadways, and where indicated on drawings install cable in conduit encased in concrete. Slope ducts to drain. Excavate trenches by hand or mechanical trenching equipment. Provide a minimum cable cover of 24 inches below finished grade. Trenches shall be not less than 6 inches wide and in straight lines between cable markers. Do not use cable plows. Bends in trenches shall have a radius of not less than 36 inches. Where two or more cables are laid parallel in the same trench, space laterally at least 3 inches apart. When rock is encountered, remove it to a depth of at least 3 inches below the cable and fill the space with sand or clean earth free from particles larger than 1/4 inch. Do not unreel and pull cables into the trench from one end. Cable may be unreeled on grade and lifted into position. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in paragraph BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.1.3.1 Cable Placement

a. Separate cables crossing other cables or metal piping from the other cables or pipe by not less than 3 inches of well tamped earth. Do not install circuits for communications under or above traffic signal loops.

b. Cables shall be in one piece without splices between connections except where the distance exceeds the lengths in which the cable is furnished.

c. Avoid bends in cables of small radii and twists that might cause damage. Do not bend cable and wire in a radius less than 10 times the outside diameter of the cable or wire.

d. Leave a horizontal slack of approximately 3 feet in the ground on each end of cable runs, on each side of connection boxes, and at points where connections are brought aboveground. Where cable is brought aboveground, leave additional slack to make necessary connections.

3.1.3.2 Identification Slabs (Markers)

Provide a marker at each change of direction of the cable, over the ends of ducts or conduits which are installed under paved areas and roadways and over each splice. Identification markers shall be of concrete, approximately 20 inches square by 6 inches thick.

3.1.3.3 Backfill for Rocky Soil

When placing cable in a trench in rocky soil, the cable shall be cushioned by a fill of sand or selected soil at least 2 inches thick on the floor of the trench before placing the cable or wire. The backfill for at least 4 inches above the wire or cable shall be free from stones, rocks, or other hard or sharp materials which might damage the cable or wire. If the buried cable is placed less than 24 inches in depth, a protective cover of concrete shall be used.

3.1.4 Cable Protection

Provide direct burial cable protection in accordance with NFPA 70 and as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Galvanized conduits which penetrate concrete (slabs, pavement, and walls) shall be PVC coated and shall extend from the first coupling or fitting outside either side of the concrete minimum of 6 inches per 12 inches burial depth beyond the edge of the surface where cable protection is required; all conduits shall be sealed on each end. Where additional protection is required, cable may be placed in galvanized iron pipe (GIP) sized on a maximum fill of 40 percent of cross-sectional area, or in concrete encased 4 inches PVC pipe. Conduit may be installed by jacking or trenching. Trenches shall be backfilled with earth and mechanically tamped at 6 inches lift so that the earth is restored to the same density, grade and vegetation as adjacent undisturbed material.

3.1.4.1 Cable End Caps

Cable ends shall be sealed at all times with coated heat shrinkable end caps. Cables ends shall be sealed when the cable is delivered to the job site, while the cable is stored and during installation of the cable. The caps shall remain in place until the cable is spliced or terminated. Sealing compounds and tape are not acceptable substitutes for heat shrinkable end caps. Cable which is not sealed in the specified manner at all times will be rejected.

3.1.5 Underground Duct

Provide underground duct and connections to existing manholes and handholes as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION with any additional requirements as specified herein.

3.1.6 Reconditioning of Surfaces

Provide reconditioning of surfaces as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

3.1.7 Penetrations

Caulk and seal cable access penetrations in walls, ceilings and other parts of the building. Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings in

accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.8 Cable Pulling

Test duct lines with a mandrel and swab out to remove foreign material before the pulling of cables. Avoid damage to cables in setting up pulling apparatus or in placing tools or hardware. Do not step on cables when entering or leaving the manhole. Do not place cables in ducts other than those shown without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. Roll cable reels in the direction indicated by the arrows painted on the reel flanges. Set up cable reels on the same side of the manhole as the conduit section in which the cable is to be placed. Level the reel and bring into proper alignment with the conduit section so that the cable pays off from the top of the reel in a long smooth bend into the duct without twisting. Under no circumstances shall the cable be paid off from the bottom of a reel. Check the equipment set up prior to beginning the cable pulling to avoid an interruption once pulling has started. Use a cable feeder guide of suitable dimensions between cable reel and face of duct to protect cable and guide cable into the duct as it is paid off the reel. As cable is paid off the reel, lubricate and inspect cable for sheath defects. When defects are noticed, stop pulling operations and notify the Contracting Officer to determine required corrective action. Cable pulling shall also be stopped when reel binds or does not pay off freely. Rectify cause of binding before resuming pulling operations. Provide cable lubricants recommended by the cable manufacturer. Avoid bends in cables of small radii and twists that might cause damage. Do not bend cable and wire in a radius less than 10 times the outside diameter of the cable or wire.

3.1.8.1 Cable Tensions

Obtain from the cable manufacturer and provide to the Contracting Officer, the maximum allowable pulling tension. This tension shall not be exceeded.

3.1.8.2 Pulling Eyes

Equip cables 1.25 inches in diameter and larger with cable manufacturer's factory installed pulling-in eyes. Provide cables with diameter smaller than 1.25 inches with heat shrinkable type end caps or seals on cable ends when using cable pulling grips. Rings to prevent grip from slipping shall not be beaten into the cable sheath. Use a swivel of 3/4 inch links between pulling-in eyes or grips and pulling strand.

3.1.8.3 Installation of Cables in Manholes, Handholes, and Vaults

Do not install cables utilizing the shortest route, but route along those walls providing the longest route and the maximum spare cable lengths. Form cables to closely parallel walls, not to interfere with duct entrances, and support cables on brackets and cable insulators at a maximum of 4 feet. In existing manholes, handholes, and vaults where new ducts are to be terminated, or where new cables are to be installed, modify the existing installation of cables, cable supports, and grounding as required with cables arranged and supported as specified for new cables. Identify each cable with corrosion-resistant embossed metal tags.

3.1.9 Cable Splicing

3.1.9.1 Copper Conductor Splices

Perform splicing in accordance with requirements of RUS Bull 1753F-401 except that direct buried splices and twisted and soldered splices are not allowed. Exception does not apply for pairs assigned for carrier application.

3.1.9.2 Fiber Optic Splices

Fiber optic splicing shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation and shall exhibit an insertion loss not greater than 0.2 dB for fusion splices. Fiber optic splicing shall be accopmlished by use of a core alignment fusion splicer.

3.1.10 Surge Protection

All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cable, which serve as communication lines through off-premise lines, shall have surge protection installed at each end which meet the requirements of RUS Bull 1751F-815.

3.1.11 Grounding

Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with RUS 1755.200, TIA-607, IEEE C2, and NFPA 70. Ground exposed noncurrent carrying metallic parts of telephone equipment, cable sheaths, cable splices, and terminals.

3.1.11.1 Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB))

The PBB is the hub of the basic telecommunications grounding system providing a common point of connection for ground from outside cable, CD, and equipment. Establish a PBB for connection point for cable stub shields to connector blocks and CD protector assemblies as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.11.2 Incoming Cable Shields

Shields shall not be bonded across the splice to the cable stubs. Ground shields of incoming cables in the EF Telecommunications to the PBB.

3.1.11.3 Campus Distributor Grounding

a. Protection assemblies: Mount CD protector assemblies directly on the telecommunications backboard. Connect assemblies mounted on each vertical frame with No. 6 AWG copper conductor to provide a low resistance path to TMGB.

b. PBB connection: Connect PBB to SBB with copper conductor with a total resistance of less than 0.01 ohms.

3.1.12 Cut-Over

All necessary transfers and cut-overs, shall be accomplished by the telecommunications contractor.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling for new cabling and termination hardware located within the facility in accordance with TIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for cable and termination hardware shall be provided using thermal ink transfer process.

3.2.2 Cable Tag Installation

Install cable tags for each telecommunications cable or wire located in manholes, handholes, and vaults including each splice. Tag new wire and cable provided under this contract and existing wire and cable which are indicated to have splices and terminations provided by this contract. The labeling of telecommunications cable tag identifiers shall be in accordance with TIA-606. Do not provide handwritten letters. Install cable tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes, handholes, and vaults.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Label patch panels, distribution panels, connector blocks and protection modules using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Provide ferrous metallic enclosure finishes as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide the Contracting Officer 10 working days notice prior to each test. Provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Correct defective material and workmanship disclosed as the results of the tests. Furnish a signed copy of the test results to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days after the tests for each segment of construction are completed. Perform testing as construction progresses and do not wait until all construction is complete before starting field tests.

3.5.1 Pre-Installation Tests

Perform the following tests on cable at the job site before it is removed from the cable reel. For cables with factory installed pulling eyes, these tests shall be performed at the factory and certified test results shall accompany the cable.

3.5.1.1 Cable Capacitance

Perform capacitance tests on at least 10 percent of the pairs within a cable to determine if cable capacitance is within the limits specified.

3.5.1.2 Loop Resistance

Perform DC-loop resistance on at least 10 percent of the pairs within a cable to determine if DC-loop resistance is within the manufacturer's calculated resistance.

3.5.1.3 Pre-Installation Test Results

Provide results of pre-installation tests to the Contracting Officer at least 5 working days before installation is to start. Results shall indicate reel number of the cable, manufacturer, size of cable, pairs tested, and recorded readings. When pre-installation tests indicate that cable does not meet specifications, remove cable from the job site.

3.5.2 Acceptance Tests

Perform acceptance testing in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-201 and as further specified in this section. Provide personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform required testing. Notification of any planned testing shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to any test unless specified otherwise. Testing shall not proceed until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer's approval of the test plans as specified. Test plans shall define the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested. Provide test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Measurements shall be tabulated on a pair by pair or strand by strand basis. For copper conductor cable tests, marginal tests will not be accepted.

3.5.2.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Perform the following acceptance tests in accordance with TIA-758:

a. Wire map (pin to pin continuity)

b. Continuity to remote end

c. Crossed pairs

d. Reversed pairs

e. Split pairs

f. Shorts between two or more conductors

3.5.2.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Test fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA/EIA-455 and as further specified in this section. Two optical tests shall be performed on all optical fibers: Optical Time Domain Reflectometry (OTDR) Test, and Attenuation Test. In addition, a Bandwidth Test shall be performed on all multimode optical fibers. These tests shall be performed on the completed end-to-end spans which include the near-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly, outside plant as specified, and the far-end

pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly.

a. OTDR Test: The OTDR test shall be used to determine the adequacy of the cable installations by showing any irregularities, such as discontinuities, micro-bendings or improper splices for the cable span under test. Hard copy fiber signature records shall be obtained from the OTDR for each fiber in each span and shall be included in the test results. The OTDR test shall be measured in both directions. A reference length of fiber, 66 feet minimum, used as the delay line shall be placed before the new end connector and after the far end patch panel connectors for inspection of connector signature. Conduct OTDR test and provide calculation or interpretation of results in accordance with TIA-526-7 for single-mode fiber and TIA-526-14 for multimode fiber. Splice losses shall not exceed 0.3 db.

b. Attenuation Test: End-to-end attenuation measurements shall be made on all fibers, in both directions, using a 1310 and 1510 nanometer light source at one end and the optical power meter on the other end to verify that the cable system attenuation requirements are met in accordance with TIA-526-7 for single-mode fiber optic cables. The measurement method shall be in accordance with TIA-455-78-B. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 0.5 db/km at 1310 nm and 1550 nm for single-mode fiber. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 5.0 db/km at 850 nm and 1.5 db/km at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

c. Bandwidth Test: The end-to-end bandwidth of all multimode fiber span links shall be measured by the frequency domain method. The bandwidth shall be measured in both directions on all fibers. The bandwidth measurements shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-455-204.

3.5.3 Soil Density Tests

b. Determine soil-density relationships as specified for soil tests in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

US Army Corps of Engineers ®

New York District